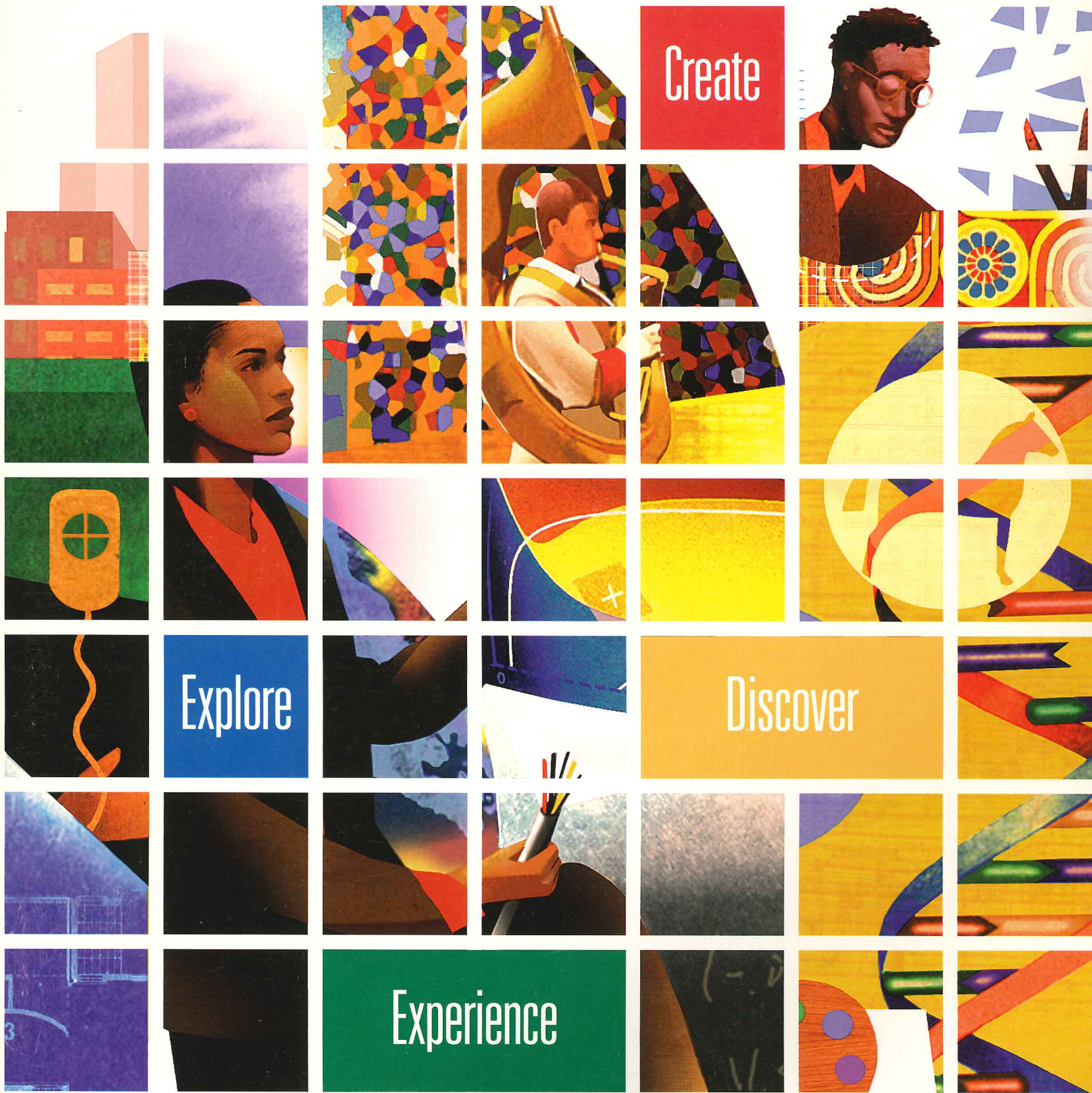


Iowa State University Catalog

Undergraduate and Graduate Courses and Programs 2005-2007



Create

Explore

Discover

Experience

IOWA STATE UNIVERSITY

Iowa State University

Courses and Programs Catalog 2005 - 2007

The Iowa State University Catalog

The Iowa State University Catalog is a two-year publication which lists all academic policies, and procedures. In addition, it includes information for fees, curriculum requirements and first-year courses of study for over 100 undergraduate majors; course descriptions for nearly 5000 undergraduate and graduate courses; and a listing of faculty members at Iowa State University.

New courses developed and offered since catalog publication can be found on the Web at www.iastate.edu/~catalog/exp/.

Every effort has been made to make the catalog accurate as of the date of publication. However, all policies, procedures, fees, and charges are subject to change at any time by appropriate action of the faculty, the university administration, or the Board of Regents, State of Iowa.

Table of Contents

2 Academic Calendar	48 Designators
3 The University	49 Colleges and Curricula
• Points of Pride	53 College of Agriculture
• Strategic Plan	67 College of Business
• Nondiscrimination and Affirmative Action Policy	70 College of Design
6 Administration of Iowa State University	76 College of Education
7 Admissions and Registrar	81 College of Engineering
15 Tuition, Fees, Expenses	90 College of Family and Consumer Sciences
18 Student Financial Aid	97 College of Liberal Arts and Sciences
20 Student Housing and Dining	103 College of Veterinary Medicine
22 Student Services	106 Graduate College
27 Student Life	117 Courses and Programs
30 Continuing Education and Communication	356 The Faculty
33 Research and Extension	391 Index
34 Academic Life	

Academic Calendar 2005 - 2007

Fall Semester 2005

Classwork begins
Monday, August 22

University holiday, offices closed
Monday, September 5

Thanksgiving break, classes recessed,
Monday through Friday, November 21-25

University holidays, offices closed
Thursday and Friday, November 24-25

Classes resume
Monday, November 28

Commencement
Friday and Saturday, December 16-17

University holidays, offices closed
Friday and Monday, December 23 and 26

Spring Semester 2006

University holiday, offices closed
Monday, January 2

Classwork begins
Monday, January 9

University holiday, offices closed
Monday, January 16

Spring break, classes recessed
Monday through Friday, March 13-17

Classes resume
Monday, March 20

Commencement
Friday and Saturday, May 5-6

Summer Session 2006

Classwork begins Session I
Monday, May 15

University holiday, offices closed
Monday, May 29

Classwork begins Session II
Monday, June 12

University holiday, offices closed
Tuesday, July 4

Commencement
Saturday, August 5

Fall Semester 2006

Classwork begins
Monday, August 21

University holiday, offices closed
Monday, September 4

Thanksgiving break, classes recessed
Monday through Friday, November 20-24

University holidays, offices closed
Thursday and Friday, November 23-24

Classes resume
Monday, November 27

Commencement
Friday and Saturday, December 15-16

University holidays, offices closed
Monday and Tuesday, December 25-26

Spring Semester 2007

University holiday, offices closed
Monday, January 1

Classwork begins
Monday, January 8

University holiday, offices closed
Monday, January 15

Spring break, classes recessed
Monday through Friday, March 12-16

Classes resume
Monday, March 19

Commencement
Friday and Saturday, May 4-5

Summer Session 2007

Classwork begins Session I
Monday, May 14

University holiday, offices closed
Monday, May 28

Classwork begins Session II
Monday, June 11

University holiday, offices closed
Wednesday, July 4

Commencement
Saturday, August 4

*Approved by the Board of Regents,
State of Iowa*

The University

Iowa State University is one of the most respected land-grant universities in the nation. Created by the Iowa General Assembly in 1858, the Iowa Agricultural College and Model Farm was designated the first land-grant college when Iowa became the first state to accept the terms of the federal Morrill Act in 1864.

The act allowed Iowa to sell federal land to finance a new college open to all, regardless of wealth, race or gender; offering a practical education in engineering, agriculture and military science as well as classical studies; and sharing research knowledge with all Iowans. Iowa State University officially opened in 1869 and was the first coeducational land-grant school.

In 1903, the nation's first cooperative agricultural extension program was launched when Iowa State professors worked with farmers and county governments to establish demonstration farms and institutes.

It is our institutional commitment to the founding land-grant principles that has produced alumni who are leaders in their professions, research that has forever changed our society and knowledge-based information that has assisted the citizens of our state, nation and world community.

Iowa State's Points of Pride

*The world's first electronic digital computer was developed at Iowa State by math and physics professor John V. Atanasoff and graduate student Clifford Berry, in the late 1930s. Their invention, the ABC computer, has been called the most important technological innovation of the 20th century.

*The university is a leader in virtual reality research and its most advanced virtual reality theater, the C6, is the nation's first six-sided theater that totally immerses the user in images and sound.

*Iowa State's faculty members are recognized for their scholarly efforts. They serve as editors and on editorial and advisory boards of national and international academic professional journals.

*Iowa State is one of the top three U.S. universities in the development of patentable biotechnology.

*Iowa State's faculty includes two professors who have been recognized among the top 100 young technology innovators in the world.

*Iowa State's faculty includes members of the National Academy of Engineering, National Academy of Sciences, the Institute of Medicine and a myriad international societies.

*Iowa State is a member of the prestigious Association of American Universities that has a membership of only 62 major research universities in the United States and Canada.

*Iowa State's learning communities program for undergraduate students is among the nation's 20 best.

*Every state and more than 100 foreign countries are represented in Iowa State's student body.

*Iowa State students have a reputation for winning national and international awards. Over the past several years they have won such contests for apparel design, NASA food technology, news writing for print and broadcast, computer software, and music composition.

*Iowa State is nationally ranked for its beautiful campus and its central campus has been honored by the Association of Landscape Architects as one of only three university Centennial Medallion sites in the nation.

*Iowa State's 400 works of art on campus make its collection the largest of any university in the nation.

*Iowa State's Reiman Gardens has been recognized for having the nation's most outstanding public rose garden.

*Iowa State holds two world records certified by the Guinness Book of World Records - one for making the world's largest Rice Krispie Treat to celebrate that Mildred Day, an Iowa State alumnus, helped create the recipe for the popular snack food; and one for growing the tallest amaranth plant in the world.

*Iowa State's wrestling program boasts 5 Olympic gold medalists - the latest being graduate Cael Sanderson at the 2004 Olympic Games in Athens, Greece. Sanderson's perfect collegiate wrestling record of 159 wins has been recognized by Sports Illustrated as the second most impressive feat in college sports history.

2005-2010 Strategic Plan

Mission

Create, share, and apply knowledge to make Iowa and the world a better place.

- Create knowledge through world-class scholarship in teaching, research, and creative endeavors.
- Share knowledge through outstanding undergraduate, graduate, professional, and outreach programs.
- Apply knowledge to improve the quality of life for current and future generations.

In carrying out its mission, Iowa State will increase and support diversity in the university community. Diversity enlivens the exchange of ideas, broadens scholarship, and prepares students for lifelong, productive participation in society. See *Nondiscrimination and Affirmative Action Policy* in this section.

Culture

We accomplish our mission:

- through innovation, collaboration, and continuous improvement,
- with honesty, integrity, and professional ethics, and
- with sensitivity and responsiveness to the needs of our state, nation, and the world.

Core Values

We value:

- land-grant ideals,
- a diversity of ideas, peoples, and cultures,
- intellectual freedom,
- leadership, and
- excellence in all we do.

Vision

Iowa State University will be the best at advancing the land-grant ideals and putting science and technology to work.

Students will become broadly educated, global citizens who are culturally informed, technologically adept, and ready to lead. Faculty and staff will share a passion for creating, sharing, and applying knowledge to improve lives worldwide. Collaborations among partners both inside and outside the university community will flourish. The spirit of Iowa State University will be evident in the integration of the sciences and humanities and in the energy and creativity of its people.

Priorities for 2005-2010

Iowa State is a leading international, comprehensive university with a wide range of dynamic and diverse programs and initiatives. The university commits to continuously evaluating, improving, and evolving these programs as well as exploring and innovating new areas of inquiry and application.

Five priority areas and accompanying goals for 2005-2010 have been identified to reinforce existing strengths and pursue our vision.

Priority: Education

Strengthen undergraduate, graduate, and professional education to enhance student success at Iowa State University and beyond.

Goals

- Improve the rigor, challenge, and international reputation of academic programs.

- Strengthen students' critical thinking, creative abilities, and communication skills.

Enhance students' understanding of global, cultural, ethical, and diversity issues.

- Create an environment that welcomes students to explore a variety of disciplines and career paths.

- Increase interdisciplinary and experiential learning opportunities, such as learning communities, service learning, internships, research experiences, and international exchanges.

- Enhance programs for high-ability students.

- Partner with K-12 schools and community colleges to facilitate transfer to and student success at Iowa State University.

- Enhance services to enable students to find rewarding careers.

- Develop, recognize, and reward excellent teaching.

Priority: Programs

Increase the number of graduate, professional, and research programs that are among the very best -- especially in areas that build on university strengths and address local and global critical needs.

Goals

- Recruit and retain outstanding faculty who are or will be leaders in their fields.

- Increase the number and elevate the overall quality of graduate and professional students.

- Leverage strengths in science and technology to enhance research and scholarly excellence with emphasis on interdisciplinary initiatives involving biological, materials, and information sciences.

- Enhance areas of excellence in the arts, humanities, and social sciences that build on and complement the university's unique strengths.

- Improve facilities and support services for research.

- Enhance the visibility of outstanding faculty members and staff, research accomplishments, and graduate and research programs.

Priority: Economic Impact

Translate discoveries into viable technologies, products, and services to strengthen the economies of Iowa and the world.

Goals

- Expand the use of intellectual property developed at Iowa State University.

- Strengthen educational and outreach programs aimed at Iowa's economic, workforce, and technology development.

Foster an environment that encourages faculty, staff, and students to engage in transfer of technology and entrepreneurial activities.

Priority: Iowa Life

Elevate the state's appeal as a place to live, learn, work, and play.

Goals

- Strengthen our partnerships and communications with Iowans to better identify, address, and solve problems.

- Enhance the vitality of Iowa's communities and well-being of its people.

- Promote the wise use of Iowa's resources and build a sustainable future.

- Expand learning opportunities for Iowans of all ages.

- Partner with Iowans to strengthen their communities' economies and entrepreneurial capacities.

Priority: University Life

Ensure that the university is a great place to learn and work.

Goals

- Recruit and retain faculty, staff, and students who are dedicated to individual and organizational excellence and achievement.

- Expand the diversity of people, ideas, and cultures, and nurture an environment in which diversity can thrive.

- Achieve a sustainable balance between responsibilities and resources that will allow the university to efficiently and effectively realize its vision.

- Foster an environment in which all members of the university community can contribute their fullest while pursuing satisfying personal lives.

- Provide a rich array of extracurricular opportunities to learn, lead, and enjoy life.

- Promote a university that conserves resources and enhances environmental quality.

- Maintain the attractiveness of campus and improve the quality of its facilities.

- Advance the excellence of the university through enhanced connections between ISU and its family of alumni and friends.

- Ensure that intercollegiate athletics programs are models of academic success, integrity, and competitiveness.

Nondiscrimination and Affirmative Action Policy

Iowa State University is committed to developing and implementing a program of nondiscrimination and affirmative action, a responsibility the university accepts willingly because it is the right and just thing to do. Because an educational institution exposes the youth of Iowa and of the nation to a multitude of ideas that strongly influence their future development, it is an area of our society where removing barriers is critical. ISU insists on promoting the concept of inclusion and participation.

This commitment is part of a larger commitment to developing a safe and supportive climate for all members of the ISU community in classrooms and laboratories, in offices, in the residence hall system, and throughout the campus. Iowa State University recognizes that a nondiscriminatory environment complements a commitment to academic inquiry and intellectual and personal growth.

The goal is to provide a nondiscriminatory work environment, a nondiscriminatory living and learning environment and a nondiscriminatory environment for visitors to the campus. Iowa State University herein recommits itself to comply with all federal and state laws, regulations, and orders, including the policies of the Iowa Board of Regents, State of Iowa, which pertain to nondiscrimination and affirmative

action. All administrators and personnel providing input into administrative decisions are directed to ensure that all decisions relative to employment, conditions of employment and access to programs and services will be made without regard to race, color, age, religion, national origin, sexual orientation, sex, marital status, disability, or status as a U.S. Vietnam Era Veteran.

Exceptions to this directive may be made in matters involving bona fide occupational qualifications, business necessity, actions designed to eliminate workforce under utilization, and/or where this policy conflicts with federal and state laws, rules, regulations, or orders. Iowa State University does not and will not tolerate unlawful discrimination. Iowa State will recruit, hire, train and promote persons without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, disability, veteran status, marital status, or sexual orientation. Iowa State University will base employment decisions so as to further the principle of equal employment opportunity and diversity.

No otherwise qualified person will be denied access to, or participation in, any program, activity, service, or the use of facilities on the basis of factors previously enumerated. Reasonable accommodation will be made to facilitate the participation of persons with disabilities in all such activities consistent with applicable federal and state laws, orders and policies.

Further, all supervisory personnel will be responsible for maintaining an environment that is free of racial, ethnic or sexual abuse and harassment. The university has adopted policies and procedures on Racial and Ethnic Harassment and Sexual Harassment. Copies of these policies and procedures may be obtained from the Office of Equal Opportunity and Diversity, at the address listed below. Acts by anyone that adversely affect another

person's employment, conditions of employment, academic standing, receipt of services, and/or participation in, or enjoyment of, any other activity, will be regarded as a violation of university policy and thereby be subject to appropriate disciplinary action. Retaliation against persons filing complaints, for bringing the violation of this policy forward for review, or for assisting in a review, pursuant to a filed complaint or grievance, is prohibited.

In addition to the university's responsibility to comply with relevant state and federal laws and statutes, including but not limited to Executive Order 11246, Title VII of the 1964 Civil Rights Act, Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, and the Americans with Disabilities Act, Iowa State University is committed to advancing excellence by enhancing diversity, through inclusion and participation University-sponsored programs and activities as well as those that are conducted in cooperation with the university are expected to have the same high standards and commitment to equity.

Iowa State University has designated Carla Espinoza as the affirmative action officer and assigns overall program responsibility to her as the Director of the Office for Equal Opportunity and Diversity. Questions regarding complaints and/or compliance with affirmative action or equal opportunity should be directed to:

Carla Espinoza
3750 Beardshear Hall
Iowa State University
Ames, IA 50011-2038
515-294-7612.

Iowa State University Accreditation and Administration

Accreditation

Iowa State University is accredited by the Higher Learning Commission of the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools.

Higher Learning Commission of the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools

30 N. LaSalle Street, Suite 2400
Chicago, IL 60602-2504
(800) 621-7440; (312) 263-0456;
Fax: (312) 263-7462

www.ncahigherlearningcommission.org

Board of Regents, State of Iowa

<http://www2.state.ia.us/regents/>

The laws of the United States and of the State of Iowa provide for resident academic instruction, research, and extension education, and for the management of Iowa State University of Science and Technology. The university and two other state educational institutions of higher learning are governed by the Board of Regents, State of Iowa, which is composed of nine members nominated by the Governor of Iowa and confirmed by the Senate of Iowa. The immediate regulation and direction of the academic, research, and extension activities of the university are delegated by the Board of Regents, State of Iowa, to the president and faculty of the university. The board appoints an executive director with overall responsibility for the administration of the central office of the board located in Urbandale.

Officers of Administration

Gregory L. Geoffroy, Ph.D.
President of the University

Benjamin J. Allen, Ph.D.
Vice President for Academic Affairs and Provost

Warren R. Madden, M.B.A.
Vice President for Business and Finance

Thomas L. Hill, Ph.D.
Vice President for Student Affairs

Catherine E. Woteki, Ph.D.
Dean of the College of Agriculture

Labh Hira, Ph. D.
Dean of the College of Business

Mark C. Engelbrecht, M. Arch.
Dean of the College of Design

Jerry R. Thomas, ED.D.
Interim Dean of the College of Education

Mark J. Kushner, Ph.D.
Dean of the College of Engineering

Pamela J. White, Ph.D.
Interim Dean of the College of Family and
Consumer Sciences

Michael B. Whiteford, Ph.D.
Dean of the College of Liberal Arts and
Sciences

John U. Thomson, DVM
Dean of the College of Veterinary Medicine

Stanley R. Johnson, Ph.D.
Vice Provost for Extension

James R. Bloedel, M.D., Ph.D.
Vice Provost for Research

David K. Holger, Ph.D.
Dean of the Graduate College

Olivia M. Madison, M.A.,
Dean of Library Services

Peter D. Englin, Ph.D.
Dean of Students

Admissions and Registrar

Office of Admissions

Director: Marc Harding, M.Ed.
Senior Associate Directors: Phil Caffrey, M.S.; Stephanie Salasek, M.S.

Office of the Registrar

Registrar: Kathleen M. Jones, M.S.
Associate Registrars: Larry Dau, B.S.; Laura Doering, M.S.

Admission

When to Apply

Applicants for the fall semester are encouraged to apply during the fall of the year preceding their entry to Iowa State University. Applications for other terms should be submitted well in advance of the desired entry date. Application deadlines are available at www.admissions.iastate.edu.

Completed applications for admission to the professional curriculum in the College of Veterinary Medicine, together with the required supporting transcripts, must be received by an established deadline. See Index, *College of Veterinary Medicine, Application and Admission*.

How to Apply

Applications for admission are available on the Web at www.admissions.iastate.edu.

Applicants seeking admission for the fall semester may be notified of the action taken on their applications as early as the September preceding enrollment, upon receipt of all application materials. Applicants for other terms will be notified on a rolling basis after receipt of all materials. Admission offers are issued for a specific term and are valid only for the term specified.

Visits to the Campus

Visitors to Iowa State University are always welcome!

The Office of Admissions, located in Alumni Hall, is open Monday through Friday from 8 a.m. until 5 p.m., and most Saturday mornings from 9 a.m. until noon when classes are in session. Counselors are available to speak with prospective students and their families about admission, financial aid, housing, student life, academic programs and opportunities. Visitors are offered student-guided walking tours of the campus.

Prospective students and parents are encouraged to visit the campus and the Office of Admissions. Arrangements for a campus visit or registration for "Experience Iowa State" or "Transfer Visit Days" open house programs can be made at www.admissions.iastate.edu or by contacting the Office of Admissions, Alumni Hall, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa 50011-2011; phone 515-294-5836 or 800-262-3810; fax 515-294-2592; or admissions@iastate.edu.

Admission requirements are stated in the Iowa Administrative Code. Admission policies are established by the Faculty Senate. Any Admission decisions are made by the admissions officers in accordance with the entrance requirements as set forth in the Iowa Administrative Code as well as the admission policies established by the Faculty Senate.

Undergraduate Admission into Degree Programs Directly from High School

Students who seek admission must meet the following requirements and also any special requirements for the college or curriculum of their choice.

Applicants must submit an application for admission, the appropriate application fee (check www.admissions.iastate.edu for current application fee information). In addition applicants must have their secondary school provide an official transcript of their academic record, including credits and grades, rank in class, and certification of graduation.

Applicants must also arrange to have their scores from either the ACT Assessment (ACT) or the Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT) reported to Iowa State directly from the testing agency. Applicants who will not graduate from an approved Iowa high school and whose primary language is not English should also provide the results of a Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL), if their scores on the ACT or SAT are not adequate to place them into freshman composition courses at Iowa State. Applicants may be required to submit additional information or data to support their applications.

A. Graduates of approved Iowa high schools who have the subject-matter background required by Iowa State University and who rank in the upper half of their graduating class will be admitted. Students who do not rank in the upper half of their graduating class may be considered for admission to the university on an individual basis if they achieve the following combination of high school rank and ACT or SAT scores:

High School Rank (99% is high)	ACT Composite Score	SAT Combined Score
49-47%	20	930
46-45%	21	970
44-42%	22	1010
41-39%	23	1050
38% or below	24	1090

Those who do not meet these requirements but who have a high school rank of 20% or above may be given the opportunity to enroll for a trial period during a preceding summer session to establish their qualifications for fall admission. Those who have a high school rank below 20% (and an ACT below 24) will be denied admission.

- B. Nonresidents of Iowa, including international students, may be held to higher academic standards, but must meet at least the same requirements as resident applicants.
- C. Applicants who are graduates of nonapproved high schools will be considered for admission in a manner similar to applicants from approved high schools, but additional emphasis will be given to scores earned on standardized examinations.
- D. Applications may be considered from students who did not graduate with their high school classes. They will be required to submit all academic data to the extent that it exists and achieve scores on standardized examinations which will demonstrate that they are adequately prepared for academic study.
- E. Students with satisfactory academic records may be admitted, on an individual basis, for part-time university study while enrolled in high school or during the summers prior to high school graduation.
- F. Exceptional students may be admitted as full-time students before completing high school. Early admission is provided to serve persons whose academic achievement and personal and intellectual maturity clearly suggest readiness for college-level study.

High School Preparation Required for Admission

Graduation from an approved high school shall ordinarily precede entrance into Iowa State University.

Students who wish to enter Iowa State University directly from high school (or transfer from another college or university with less than 24 semester hours of graded transferable college credit) must meet the level of academic performance described above and show evidence of the following high school preparation:

English/Language Arts

Four years, emphasizing writing, speaking, and reading, as well as an understanding and appreciation of literature

Mathematics

Three years, including one year each of algebra, geometry, and advanced algebra

Science

Three years, including one year each of courses from two of the following fields: biology, chemistry, and physics

Social Studies

Two years

Additional Entrance Requirements for the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences

In addition to the high school preparation requirements described above, students applying to the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences must have completed an additional year of social studies, for a total of three years, and two years of a single foreign language.

Students who do not meet the high school course preparation requirements listed here, but who are otherwise well qualified, may be admitted after individual review of their applications.

Undergraduate Admission into Degree Programs by Transfer from Other Educational Institutions

Students who seek admission must meet the following requirements and also any special requirements for the college and curriculum of their choice.

Applicants must submit an application form for admission, together with the appropriate fee (see www.admissions.iastate.edu for current application fee information). Applicants must also request that each college they have attended send an official transcript of record to the Office of Admissions. Failure to provide transcripts from all colleges or universities attended may result in denial of the application or dismissal from the university. If less than 24 semester hours of graded transferable college credit is completed prior to entry at Iowa State University, applicants must also request that their official high school transcript and ACT or SAT scores be sent to the Office of Admissions. Other transfer applicants are encouraged to provide high school academic information. Students who do not do so may be asked to take course placement examinations during orientation.

Applicants who have not graduated from an approved Iowa high school and whose primary language is not English should provide the results of a Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). The TOEFL may be waived if their scores on the ACT or SAT are adequate for placement in Iowa State freshman composition courses.

A. Transfer applicants with a minimum of 24 semester hours of graded transferable credit from regionally accredited colleges or universities, who have achieved for all college work previously attempted the grade point average required by Iowa State for specific programs, will be admitted. A 2.00 grade point average (on a 4.00 grading scale) is the minimum transfer grade point average requirement. Some programs may require a transfer grade point average higher than this minimum. Higher academic standards may be required of students who are not residents of Iowa, including international students.

Applicants who have not maintained the grade point average required by Iowa State

University for specific programs or who are under academic suspension from the last college attended generally will be denied admission.

- B. In addition to meeting the minimum transfer grade point average requirement described above, applicants who have completed fewer than 24 semester hours of graded transferable college credit prior to their enrollment at Iowa State must also meet the admission requirements for students entering directly from high school.
- C. Transfer applicants under disciplinary suspension will not be considered for admission until information concerning the reason for the suspension has been received from the college assigning the suspension. Applicants granted admission under these circumstances will be admitted on probation.
- D. Transfer applicants from colleges and universities not regionally accredited will be considered for admission on an individual basis, taking into account all available academic information.

Transfer Credit Practices

Iowa State University endorses the Joint Statement on Transfer and Award of Academic Credit approved by the American Council on Education (ACE) and the American Association of Collegiate Registrars and Admissions Officers (AACRAO). The current issue of *Transfer Credit Practices of Designated Educational Institutions*, published by AACRAO is an example of a reference used in determining transfer credit.

The acceptance and use of transfer credit are subject to limitations in accordance with the educational policies of Iowa State University.

A. Students from regionally accredited colleges and universities.

Credit earned at regionally accredited colleges and universities is acceptable for transfer, except for the following, which may not be accepted, or may be accepted to a limited extent:

—credit in courses determined by Iowa State University to be of a developmental, vocational, or technical nature

—credit in courses or programs in which the institution granting the credit is not directly involved.

No more than 65 semester or 97 quarter credits earned at two-year colleges can be applied to a bachelor's degree from Iowa State University. While there is no limit to the number of credits that may be transferred from a four-year institution, the last 32 semester credits must be completed at Iowa State University.

B. Students from colleges and universities which have candidate status.

Credit earned at colleges and universities which have become candidates for accreditation by a regional association is acceptable for transfer in a manner similar to that from regionally accredited colleges and universities if the credit is applicable to the bachelor's degree at Iowa State University.

Credit earned at the junior and senior classification from an accredited two-year college which has received approval by a regional accrediting association for change to a four-year college may be accepted by Iowa State University.

C. Students from colleges and universities not regionally accredited.

When students are admitted from colleges and universities not regionally accredited, they may validate portions or all of their transfer credit by satisfactory academic study at Iowa State, or by examination. The amount of transfer credit and the terms of the validation process will be specified at the time of admission.

In determining the acceptability of transfer credit from private colleges in Iowa which do not have regional accreditation, the Regent Committee on Educational Relations, upon request from such institutions, evaluates the nature and standards of the academic program, faculty, student records, library, and laboratories.

In determining the acceptability of transfer credit from colleges in states other than Iowa which are not regionally accredited, acceptance practices indicated in the current issue of *Transfer Credit Practices of Designated Educational Institutions* will be used as a guide. For institutions not listed in the publication, guidance is requested from the designated reporting institution of the appropriate state.

D. Students from foreign colleges and universities.

Transfer credit from foreign educational institutions may be granted after a determination of the type of institution involved, its recognition by the educational authorities of the foreign country, and an evaluation of the content, level, and comparability of the study to courses and programs at Iowa State University. Credit may be granted in specific courses or assigned to general areas of study. Extensive use is made of professional journals and references which describe the educational systems and programs of individual countries.

Additional Transfer Credit Policies

A. Students with credit obtained during military service.

Credit will be awarded for successful completion of technical or specialized schools attended while on active duty with the armed forces to the extent that the material is applicable toward degree requirements at Iowa State University. Application for such credit is made at the Office of Admissions, which follows many of the recommendations in the American Council on Education (ACE) publication *A Guide to the Evaluation of Educational Experiences in the Armed Services*.

B. Students with credit obtained through non-college sponsored instruction.

Credit will be awarded for successful completion of learning acquired from participation in formal courses sponsored by associations, business, government, industry, and unions to the extent that the material is applicable

toward degree requirements at Iowa State University. Application for such credit is made at the Office of Admissions, which follows many of the recommendations in the American Council on Education (ACE) publication *The National Guide to Educational Credit for Training Programs*.

C. Students with credit obtained through correspondence courses.

Although Iowa State does not offer correspondence courses, college level courses taken by correspondence from accredited colleges or universities are acceptable for transfer at the undergraduate level if the courses taken are those that do not require laboratory study.

D. College Level Examination Program (CLEP).

Iowa State University will award credit for each of the following 12 examinations: Principles of Accounting, American Government, Biology, Calculus, French Language, Humanities, Principles of Macroeconomics, Principles of Microeconomics, Natural Sciences, Introductory Psychology, Social Sciences and History, Introductory Sociology, Spanish Language, Trigonometry.

Application of CLEP credit to a degree program varies with the department, so students should consult with their department before they register for CLEP examinations. Additional information is available at www.admissions.iastate.edu/cbe/cbe_clep.php.

E. Students with "test-out" credit.

Students who have earned credit at other colleges or universities through Advanced Placement (AP), College Level Examination Program (CLEP), or International Baccalaureate (IB) examinations may qualify for credit at Iowa State University. Scores from these examinations should be sent directly to the Office of Admissions; credit will be awarded provided the scores satisfy Iowa State's requirements.

Credit earned at another college through locally designed test-out examinations may transfer to Iowa State University if accompanied by at least 12 transferable semester credits earned through coursework taken at that institution.

Articulation/Transfer Agreements

A. Iowa Regent Universities General Education Articulation Agreement.

Iowa State University participates in an articulation agreement with the other two Iowa Regent universities concerning the acceptance of their general education programs into the Iowa State University College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Under the terms of this agreement, students who have satisfied general education requirements at the University of Northern Iowa or in the College of Liberal Arts at the University of Iowa may transfer to Iowa State's College of Liberal Arts and Sciences with their general education requirements met (with the possible exception of the foreign language and library requirements).

B. Associate of Arts (A.A.) Articulation Agreement with Iowa public community colleges.

Students who plan to enter the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences at Iowa State University with an associate of arts degree from an Iowa public community college, and who have at least 60 prescribed semester (90 quarter) credits acceptable for transfer and at least a 2.00 cumulative grade point average, will be considered to have met the general education requirements of the college (with the possible exception of the foreign language and library requirements).

C. Vocational-technical credit from Iowa public community colleges.

Iowa State University will accept up to 16 semester (24 quarter) credits earned in vocational-technical courses where the sending Iowa public community college will accept such courses toward its associate of arts or associate in science degree. Certain vocational-technical courses at Iowa community colleges may be articulated to Iowa State University as academic credit. The hours earned in these articulated courses would transfer in addition to the 16 semester hour vocational-technical maximum. Please refer to the course equivalency guides on the Web (www.admissions.iastate.edu/equiv) or contact the Office of Admissions for more information.

D. AP and CLEP credit from Iowa public colleges and universities.

Iowa State University has an agreement with the Iowa public colleges and universities which allows credit earned through AP and CLEP examinations to transfer directly to Iowa State University if accompanied by at least 12 transferable semester credits earned through coursework taken at the sending institution.

Nondegree Undergraduate

Students who wish to attend Iowa State University to take undergraduate courses but who do not plan to seek an undergraduate degree from Iowa State University should apply as nondegree undergraduate students. Credit taken under the nondegree undergraduate classification is applicable for undergraduate degree purposes for those who are later admitted as degree-seeking undergraduate students. Credit obtained under the nondegree undergraduate classification may not, however, be applied toward a graduate degree.

Students enrolled in the Intensive English and Orientation Program (IEOP) are classified as nondegree students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, and usually are not permitted to enroll in academic courses until they have satisfied requirements for admission as degree-seeking students. Permission to enroll in one academic course in addition to full time intensive English study may be granted under special circumstances.

Reentering Students

Reentering students are those who have previously attended Iowa State University and are returning after an absence of at least one full year. See Index, *Academic Renewal Policy*; and *Reentry*.

International students need to reapply after an absence of one full semester, exclusive of summer session. International reentries must also contact the International Education Services office to request the necessary visa application forms.

Reentering graduate students do not need to complete a reentry form but should notify their department and the Office of the Registrar of their intent to reenter Iowa State University. See *Index, Reentry* for more information.

Residency

Classification of Residents and Nonresidents for Admission and Tuition Purposes

These criteria are contained in the *Policy Manual, Board of Regents, State of Iowa and the Iowa Administrative Code: Board of Regents, State of Iowa*.

Graduate Assistants

Students with graduate assistantships of 1/4-time or more are assessed Iowa resident tuition and fees. Nonresident students with graduate assistantships of 1/4-time or more retain their nonresidency classification, but are assessed resident tuition and fees as long as the graduate assistantship is continued.

The spouse of a 1/4-time or more graduate assistant who is a nonresident is eligible for resident tuition and fees during the period of the assistantship appointment. Iowa residency is not granted, but a waiver of nonresident tuition and fees is in effect. When the graduate assistantship ends, the tuition and fee waiver for the spouse is terminated. (Board of Regents, State of Iowa, Minutes March 15, 1995, p. 801).

The graduate student must request the resident tuition assessment by **midterm** of the term in question. The benefit will not be granted retroactively.

General

- A. A person enrolling at one of the three state universities shall be classified as a resident or nonresident for admission, tuition, and fee purposes by the registrar or someone designated by the registrar. The decision shall be based upon information furnished by the student and other relevant information.
- B. In determining resident or nonresident classification, the issue is essentially one of why the person is in the state of Iowa. If the person is in the state primarily for educational purposes, that person will be considered a nonresident. For example, it may be possible that an individual could qualify as a resident of Iowa for such purposes as voting, or holding an Iowa driver's license, and not meet the residency requirements as established by the Board of Regents, State of Iowa, for admission, tuition, and fee purposes.

- C. The registrar, or designated person, is authorized to require written documents, affidavits, verifications, or other evidence deemed necessary to determine why a student is in Iowa. The burden of establishing that a student is in Iowa for other than educational purposes is upon the student. A student may be required to file any or all of the following:
1. A statement from the student describing employment and expected source of support
 2. A statement from the student's employer
 3. A statement from the student's parents verifying nonsupport and the fact that the student was not listed as a dependent on tax returns for the past year and will not be so listed in future years
 4. Supporting statements from persons who might be familiar with the family situation
 5. Iowa state income tax return.
- D. Change of classification from nonresident to resident will not be made retroactive beyond the term in which application for resident classification is made.
- E. A student who gives incorrect or misleading information to evade payment of nonresident fees shall be subject to serious disciplinary action and must also pay the nonresident fees for each term previously attended.
- F. Review committee. These regulations shall be administered by the registrar or someone designated by the registrar. The decision of the registrar or designated person may be appealed to a university review committee. The finding of the review committee may be appealed to the Board of Regents, State of Iowa.

Guidelines

The following guidelines are used in determining the resident classification of a student for admission, tuition, and fee purposes:

- A. A financially dependent student whose parents move from Iowa after the student is enrolled remains a resident provided the student maintains continuous enrollment. A financially dependent student whose parents move from Iowa during the senior year of high school will be considered a resident provided the student has not established domicile in another state.
- B. In deciding why a person is in the state of Iowa, the person's domicile will be considered. A person who comes to Iowa from another state and enrolls in any institution of postsecondary education for a full program or substantially a full program shall be presumed to have come to Iowa primarily for educational reasons rather than to establish a domicile in Iowa.
- C. A student who was a former resident of Iowa may continue to be considered a resident provided absence from the state was for a period of less than 12 months and provided domicile is reestablished. If the absence from the state is for a period exceeding 12 months, a student may be considered a resident if evidence can be presented showing that the student has long-term ties to Iowa and reestablishes an Iowa domicile. A person or the dependent of a person whose domicile is permanently established in Iowa, who has been classified as a resident for admission, tuition, and fee purposes, may continue to be classified as a resident so long as domicile is maintained, even though circumstances may require extended absence of the person from the state. It is required that a person who claims Iowa domicile while living in another state or country will provide proof of the continual domicile as evidence that the person:
1. Has not acquired domicile in another state;
 2. Has maintained a continuous voting record in Iowa; and
 3. Has filed regular Iowa resident income tax returns during absence from the state.
- D. A student who moves to Iowa may be eligible for resident classification at the next registration following 12 consecutive months in the state provided the student is not enrolled as more than a half-time student (6 credits for an undergraduate or professional student, 5 credits for a graduate student) in any academic year term, is not enrolled for more than 4 credits in a summer term for any classification, and provides sufficient evidence of the establishment of an Iowa domicile.
- E. A student who has been a continuous student and whose parents move to Iowa may become a resident at the beginning of the next term provided the student is dependent upon the parents for a majority of financial assistance.
- F. A person who is moved into the state as the result of military or civil orders from the government for other than educational purposes, or the dependent of such a person, is entitled to resident status. However, if the arrival of the person under orders is subsequent to the beginning of the term in which the student is first enrolled, nonresident fees will be charged in all cases until the beginning of the next term in which the student is enrolled. Legislation, effective July 1, 1977, requires that military personnel who claim residency in Iowa (home of record) will be required to file Iowa resident income tax returns.
- G. A person who has been certified as a refugee or granted asylum by the appropriate agency of the United States, who enrolls as a student at a university governed by the Board of Regents, State of Iowa, may be accorded immediate resident status for admission, tuition, and fee purposes where the person:
1. Comes directly to the state of Iowa from a refugee facility or port of debarkation, or
 2. Comes to the state of Iowa within a reasonable time and has not established domicile in another state.
- Any refugee or individual granted asylum not meeting these standards will be presumed to be a nonresident for admission, tuition, and fee purposes and thus subject to the usual method of proof of establishment of Iowa residency.
- H. An alien who has immigrant status establishes Iowa residency in the same manner as a United States citizen.
- I. At the Regent institutions, American Indians who have origins in any of the original people of North America and who maintain a cultural identification through tribal affiliation or community recognition with one or more of the tribes or nations connected historically with the present state of Iowa, including the Iowa, Kickapoo, Menominee, Miami, Missouri, Ojibwa (Chippewa), Omaha, Otoe, Ottawa (Odawa), Potawatomi, Sac and Fox (Sauk, Meskwaki), Sioux, and Winnebago (Ho Chunk), will be assessed Iowa resident tuition and fees. (Board of Regents, State of Iowa, Minutes October 15-16, 1997, p. 299)

Facts

- A. The following circumstances, although not necessarily conclusive, have probative value in support of a claim for resident classification:
1. Reside in Iowa for 12 consecutive months, and be primarily engaged in activities other than those of a full-time student, immediately prior to the beginning of the term for which resident classification is sought.
 2. Reliance upon Iowa resources for financial support.
 3. Domicile in Iowa of persons legally responsible for the student.
 4. Former domicile in the state and maintenance of significant connections therein while absent.
 5. Acceptance of an offer of permanent employment in Iowa.
 6. Other facts indicating the student's domicile will be considered by the universities in classifying the student.
- B. The following circumstances, standing alone, do not constitute sufficient evidence of domicile to affect classification of a student as a resident under these regulations:
1. Voting or registration for voting.
 2. Employment in any position normally filled by a student.
 3. The lease of living quarters.
 4. Admission to a licensed practicing profession in Iowa.
 5. Automobile registration.
 6. Public records; for example, birth and marriage records, Iowa driver's license.
 7. Continuous presence in Iowa during periods when not enrolled in school.
 8. Ownership of property in Iowa, or the payment of Iowa taxes.

Registration/Enrollment

In order to register for classes students must first accept their offer of admission by the university. Registration and the payment of assessed fees are required of all who attend classes. Enrollment is not complete until fees are paid, including room and board fees for those living in residence halls. See Index, *Registration*.

Enrollment Status

Enrollment status is defined for certification purposes as either full-time or half-time.

Full-time status is defined as follows:

Undergraduates: 12 credits for fall or spring semester; Graduates: 9 credits for fall or spring semester.

Half-time status for Fall or Spring is defined as follows:

Undergraduates: 6 credits
Graduates: 5 credits

Summer status depends on the number of weeks a student is enrolled. Always contact the Office of the Registrar to verify a student's status for a summer session.

With the exception of enrollment certification for veterans' benefits, credit hours are rounded up to the next whole number. For example, credit load of 11.5 credits is rounded up to 12 credits. Contact the Office of the Registrar for more information.

Credit by Examination (CBE)

It is Iowa State University policy to grant academic credit by examination in many of the undergraduate courses listed in the university bulletin. Credit is awarded primarily

in the introductory level classes in mathematics, natural, physical, and social sciences, and the liberal arts. Students with superior high school backgrounds or those with college-level proficiency in certain subject areas are strongly encouraged to investigate and attempt testing in the CBE programs available.

Types of CBE Programs

Students may earn academic credit in any of four ways and have that credit recorded on their academic record when they enroll. Programs accepted at Iowa State include the Advanced Placement (AP) Program, the International Baccalaureate (IB) Examinations, departmental examinations, and the College Level Examination Program (CLEP). Iowa State's policies for awarding credit for each of these programs may be found at www.admissions.iastate.edu/cbe.

Advanced Placement (AP) Program of the College Board

This program allows students, while still in high school, to take examinations for credit at the college level. Iowa State University awards credit or advanced placement through the Advanced Placement Program in art, biology, chemistry, computer science, economics, English, environmental science, foreign languages, geography, government and politics, history, mathematics, music, physics, psychology and statistics. High school counselors and teachers will assist with testing arrangements.

Generally, students scoring 3 or better on the exams will be considered for course credit based on departmental review of the exams. In some departments, only scores of 4 or better will be considered for credit.

Correspondence concerning the Advanced Placement Program should be addressed to the College Board Advanced Placement Examinations, P.O. Box 977-IS, Princeton, New Jersey 08541, or visit their web site at www.collegeboard.com/student/testing/ap/about.html.

International Baccalaureate Examinations

The International Baccalaureate Program, offered at many high schools in the United States and abroad, allows students the opportunity to take examinations for credit at the college level. These examinations are offered at standard and higher levels.

Iowa State University awards credit for most higher level examinations and some standard level examinations. Students must receive a minimum score of 4 to qualify for academic credit in most subject areas. Some departments, require a minimum score of 5.

Correspondence concerning the International Baccalaureate Program should be addressed to International Baccalaureate, North America, 200 Madison Avenue, Suite 2301, New York, New York 10016, or visit their web site at www.ibo.org.

Departmental Examinations

Students may take locally constructed departmental examinations for undergraduate credit in specified subject areas for which they and the department feel they have the necessary preparation. These exams are generally administered by the department which offers the course (for exceptions, see CLEP offerings below). Students interested in taking departmental (or CLEP) examinations should contact the appropriate department for specific information on the course covered by the exam and the exam itself. A nonrefundable fee is charged for each departmental examination requested. If an acceptable exam score is achieved, a grade of T will be reported to the Office of the Registrar. The T grade represents performance equivalent to a C or better in the course. T grades are not used in computing students' grade point averages; however, the credit does become part of their official academic record and may be applied toward their graduation requirements.

For a listing of common departmental test-out exams, refer to the Student Counseling Service website at www.scs.iastate.edu and select Testing Options. Most examinations for credit are prepared by the departments offering the courses. In some cases, the examination used is part of the College Level Examination Program (CLEP), where the content of the CLEP test has been judged to be an equivalent to the content of the course.

College Level Examination Program

CLEP is available on computer only. Iowa State University will award up to six semester credit hours in each of these three CLEP general tests: Social Sciences and History, Humanities, and Natural Sciences. Iowa State University does not accept the CLEP tests in either College Mathematics or English Composition. In addition, the College of Engineering does not allow credit earned from CLEP Social Sciences and History, Humanities, and Natural Sciences tests to be used in their students' degree programs.

CLEP subject tests accepted at Iowa State University include American Government (Pol S 215); Principles of Accounting (Acct 284 and 285); engineering majors should consult with their academic adviser before registering for this examination); Biology (Biol 101, not for biology or engineering majors); Introductory Psychology (Psych 101); Introductory Sociology (Soc 134); Principles of Macroeconomics (Econ 102); Principles of Microeconomics (Econ 101); Trigonometry (Math 141); and Calculus (Math 165).

In addition, Iowa State University will award up to 16 semester credit hours for CLEP French Language and up to 16 semester credit hours for CLEP Spanish Language. Please note that native or near native speakers of French or Spanish may not test out of the beginning or intermediate levels in these languages.

A nonrefundable fee is charged for each CLEP test requested, and all requests should be made one week prior to the test date. CLEP tests are administered by the Student Counseling Service Testing Office Monday through Friday. For information on whether to take any of the CLEP tests, contact the department that offers the course. To obtain information on any of the CLEP tests, contact the Testing Office, 2030 Student Services Building, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa 50011, or send e-mail to scsclep@iastate.edu. To print a copy of the institutional CLEP registration form, go to www.scs.iastate.edu/scs/testing/clepForm.pdf.

Policies and Procedures

Governing CBE Tests

1. Departmental and CLEP tests are offered to newly admitted or currently enrolled students at Iowa State University. Former and future students will receive credit only if they enroll sometime during the twelve months immediately following the test(s).
2. Permission to take a departmental examination is obtained from the department. Students may be denied permission because (a) the nature of the course is such that proficiency cannot be measured by such a test, (b) the student does not appear to have adequate background to pass the examination for the course, or (c) the student would not otherwise be allowed to enroll in the course. Students may appeal such a denial to the dean of the college in which the department is administered and subsequently to the provost.
3. Students may ordinarily attempt a CBE test only once in any course or area. Under special circumstances a retest may be taken upon approval of the department in which the course is offered.
4. Departmental examinations and CLEP subject tests cover only a single course and students may not test out of independent study or special topic courses.
5. There is a nonrefundable fee for all departmental and CLEP tests. The fee is set by the Board of Regents, State of Iowa, and is subject to change.
6. Departmental examinations are usually given just prior to, or within two weeks of, the beginning of fall and spring semesters. For more information, students should contact the department that offers the class. CLEP tests are given year round.
7. Credit for the CLEP examinations Social Sciences and History, Humanities, and Natural Sciences is not evaluated as equivalent to any specific course and cannot be used in place of specific course requirements for the major. All colleges (except Engineering, which does not accept these tests) allow these CLEP general credits to be used for either general requirements (not in Liberal Arts and Sciences) or elective credit. Students are responsible for checking with their academic advisers to determine whether such credit is to their benefit.
8. Listed below are policies for transferring CBE from another college or university to Iowa State University:
 - a. AP or CLEP credit which is earned at an Iowa public college or university may be transferred directly to Iowa State University provided it is accompanied by at least 12 semester credits earned in residence at the sending institution. AP or CLEP credit which is earned at any other college or university may not be transferred directly to Iowa State. However, the scores from these examinations may be sent to Iowa State University from the testing agency, and credit will be awarded based on Iowa State's AP and CLEP policies.
 - b. IB credit earned at another college or university may not be transferred directly to Iowa State University. However, the scores from IB examinations may be sent to Iowa State from the testing agency, and credit will be awarded based on Iowa State's IB policies.
 - c. Credit earned at another college or university through local test-out examinations may be transferred directly to Iowa State University provided it is accompanied by at least 12 semester credits earned in residence at the sending institution.
9. Credit earned from CBE will be posted to the student's academic record at the end of the term. CBE credits will be counted toward the projected year in school classification used to establish registration start dates.
10. Some professional programs do not accept T (test-out) credit in preprofessional courses. Students who anticipate applying to such programs should inquire about the acceptability of such credit before registering for such CBE tests.
11. Credit established at Iowa State University will usually transfer to other colleges and universities; however, the final decision rests with the institution reviewing the transcript.

Office of New Student Programs

Orientation

Orientation assists new undergraduates with the transition to Iowa State University. At orientation, students plan their academic programs, take assessments to ensure proper placement in appropriate courses, register for classes, learn about university policies and procedures, and prepare for personal and social adjustments to the university. The university Orientation Committee, composed of Iowa State University faculty, and staff, is responsible for the orientation programs; the undergraduate colleges of the university, in cooperation with the Office of New Student Programs, have responsibility for the implementation of orientation programs for new students and their families.

The Orientation Committee conducts an extensive orientation program during the summer, with additional programs held prior to each term. Special orientation sessions are conducted for transfer students during the spring. Special orientation programs are also held for international students and graduate students. New students receive an invitation to attend an orientation program before their first semester at the university. Family members are encouraged to accompany students.

Summer Orientation

Summer orientation is a two-day program scheduled in June. As early as January, new students and their family members are asked to select a convenient time from among a number of orientation sessions that are scheduled during June. In addition to preparing their class schedules for fall semester, new students with their family members participate in informational activities about policies and procedures at the university, and meet formally and informally with faculty, staff, and other new students and their families. These sessions, held in a comfortable, informative atmosphere, lessen existing anxieties, assist in the development of a clearer understanding of the university environment, and make it possible for new students—with support from their family members—to begin to make the academic and social decisions that are faced by all students at the university.

Cyclone Aides, Iowa State undergraduate students with widely varying backgrounds and interests, help acquaint new students and their families with the university.

Housing and meals are available at campus residence halls for a nominal fee. Cyclone Aides live in the residence halls with the new students and are available at all times for informal discussion.

Destination Iowa State

The Destination Iowa State program is held for new students on the Thursday, Friday, and Saturday before classes begin fall semester; and on the Saturday before classes begin spring semester. The program helps new students develop academic, computer, and social strategies to ensure a successful transition to Iowa State University.

WelcomeFest

WelcomeFest activities are scheduled during the first week of fall semester to welcome students to campus. All students, including transfer students, are invited to participate in WelcomeFest.

Information Disclosure

Iowa State University is required by law to make available to enrolled students, prospective students, and their parents certain information about the university. The information disclosure is available at www.iastate.edu/~disclosure. Students without electronic access can obtain the information from the Office of the Registrar, 214 Alumni Hall, 515-294-1840 or from the Office of Admissions, 100 Alumni Hall, 515-294-5836. A paper copy of the information will be provided upon request.

Student Records

Iowa State University maintains various records concerning students, to document their academic progress as well as to record their interactions with university staff and officials. In order that their right to privacy be preserved and to conform with federal law, the university has established certain policies to govern the handling of student records. All policies conform with FERPA, the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (also known as the Buckley Amendment).

Public Information

Certain information concerning students is considered to be open to the public upon inquiry. This public information is of two types: directory information and other information not included in the ISU Directory. Directory information includes local address, telephone number, campus e-mail address, home town, college, curriculum, year in school, and enrollment status. Other public information includes mailing address, date and place of birth, dates of attendance at Iowa State, expected date of graduation, names of advisers, awards and academic honors, Iowa State degree(s) and date(s) awarded, previous educational institutions attended, degrees received, dates of attendance, full- or part-time status, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, and weight and height of members of athletic teams.

Public information will be released by the registrar to anyone upon inquiry, unless students have requested that their information not be released. A request to have public information withheld should be made at the Office of the Registrar, 214 Alumni Hall. If the request is granted, the registrar will notify the appropriate university offices.

It is the policy of the university to respect the privacy of students; therefore, only lists and labels containing names of students with directory information will be made available to members of the public. This directory information will be provided on a time-available basis for the cost of producing the information. Directories are also available in the bookstores for those persons needing directory information. Directory information is available on the World Wide Web using the online phonebook; and from printed directories, which may be purchased at the bookstores.

Confidential Information

With the exception of the information noted above, all student records are considered to be confidential and are open only to university personnel; to offices and agencies carrying out their accreditation and audit functions of university programs; to persons in compliance with a judicial order; to organizations conducting studies for or on behalf of educational institutions or agencies for the purpose of developing, validating, or administering predictive tests, administering student aid programs, and improving instruction; and to persons in an emergency in order to protect the health or safety of students or other persons.

The following policies govern access to student records:

1. Each type of student record is the responsibility of a designated university official, and only that person or the dean or director to whom that person reports has authority to release the record. The following is a list of the responsible officials:
 - a. Academic records: registrar
 - b. Admissions records: director of admissions
 - c. Financial aid records: director of student financial aid
 - d. Business records: university controller
 - e. Traffic and security records: director, ISU Department of Public Safety
 - f. Medical records: director, Thielen Student Health Center
 - g. Counseling records and test scores: director, Student Counseling Service
 - h. Actions of Academic Standards Committees: college deans
 - i. Disciplinary records: dean of students
 - j. Residence hall records: director of residence
 - k. Placement records: college placement officers
 - l. Evaluations for admission to ISU graduate or professional programs: deans or department chairs
 - m. Special academic programs: faculty member in charge of the program and the dean of the college.
2. The responsible official may release records to university personnel who have a legitimate need for the information. "University personnel" includes students appointed to specified committees. A list of those persons who normally have access to each type of student record is available in 214 Alumni Hall.
3. All student records are reviewed periodically. Information concerning the frequency of review and expurgation of specific records is available in 214 Alumni Hall.
4. Students have the right to review upon request any records that pertain directly to them, and may obtain a copy of the record for a fee. This provision does not apply to records to which the student has waived his or her right to review, nor does it apply to medical and counseling records.
5. A student may waive the right to review a specific record by submitting in writing a statement to this effect to the official responsible for that record.
6. A file containing copies of records pertinent to advising is maintained on each student for use by the student's adviser. Ordinarily this file is kept in the possession of the adviser, but for convenience it may be stored elsewhere such as in the department office. When the student changes majors, or changes advisers within the same major, the file is transferred to the new adviser. Under the university's student records policy, the student is considered to have the right of access to this file.
7. Medical and counseling records shall be released at the written request of the student to medical or psychological professionals outside the university or to university officials.
8. University personnel who have access to student records in the course of carrying out their university responsibilities shall not be permitted to release the record to persons outside the university, unless authorized in writing by the student or unless one of the exceptions stated earlier is involved.
9. Confidential information may be released to parents by obtaining the student's written consent or by having the parent establish the student's dependency as defined by the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, section 152, by furnishing a certified copy of the parent's most recent federal income tax return.
10. Iowa high schools receive a freshman year report containing first year academic progress data of all their graduates attending Iowa State University for the purpose of evaluating and improving their instructional programs.
11. The officials responsible for custody of student records will maintain records of requests and disclosures of personally identifiable nonpublic information. The records of requests, whether granted or not, shall include the person or agency requesting the information and the purpose of the release. These records of requests and disclosures will be available to the student on request. Records of requests and disclosures are not necessary for requests made by the student, by school officials in carrying out their official responsibilities, by persons employed by agencies and offices conducting audits and accreditations of university programs, or any of the other exceptions listed previously.

Posting Grades and Test Scores

The test scores or course grades of students may be posted in public locations to inform students of their performance provided that the information is presented in such a way as not to reveal the name or entire ID number of specific individuals.

Release of Grades

Reports of a student's grades are not routinely sent to the student's parents. Parents of students under 18 years of age may obtain grades by writing to the Office of the Registrar. The grades of other students will be sent to their parents only with written permission of the student, or by establishing dependency as outlined in item 9 under Confidential Information.

When Records May Be Withheld

The appropriate university official may request that a student's record not be released if that student is delinquent in an account with the university or an affiliated organization. The effect of this action is that a transcript will not be released and registration will be withheld.

The appropriate official may also request that records be withheld in instances when official disciplinary action has been taken against a student. Authorization for these actions is supported by The Iowa Code and The Iowa Administrative Code.

In order for such an action to be rescinded, the Office of the Registrar must receive written authorization from the official who originally requested the action, indicating that the student has met the obligation. Further information about this policy can be obtained from the Office of the Registrar.

Review and Challenge of Records

A student may challenge the accuracy of handling of records maintained by the university on grounds that the records are inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise violate the privacy or other rights of the student. The university has established the following procedures to provide an opportunity for the student to correct or delete inaccurate records, or to insert into the record a written explanation of the content.

Students who question their records should discuss the issue first with the individual staff person who established or maintains the records. Presumably most issues can be resolved at this level. If a satisfactory resolution cannot be reached, the student should submit the question to the head of the department in which the record is maintained.

The department head will discuss the issue with the staff person and the student challenging the record. If resolution cannot be reached after meeting with the department head, the student may submit the question to the dean or director to whom the department head is responsible. The dean or director will investigate, and will respond in writing.

If the record has not been reconciled through these measures, the student may direct a written request to the president of the university. The president will convene an Ad Hoc Hearing Panel of Access and Confidentiality of Educational Records, composed of two faculty members, two students, and one administrator, appointed by the president for a period of one year, with the president or a designee serving as nonvoting chairperson. The student shall be given an opportunity to present to the panel evidence relevant to the issues raised, and the panel will issue a written response.

ISUCard and Identification Number

Each student is assigned a random university identification number on entry to the university. This number appears on the ISUCard that is provided to each student at the time of first registration. The ISUCard, may be required for some services and/or activities. At the time the ISUCard is issued each student also selects a university password, which is required for electronic access to personal student information.

Loss of an ISUCard should be reported immediately to the ISUCard Office, where the lost card will be invalidated and replaced for a charge. Disciplinary sanctions may be imposed for improper use of the ID card or attempts to obtain, by fraudulent means, any form of identification.

Social Security Number

Social security numbers are collected from prospective and current students, for administrative coordination and record identification purposes only. Although procedures have been established by the registrar for assignment of an alternative number upon request, students who wish to be employed on campus or to receive financial aid are required by law to provide their social security numbers for administrative use. The social security number is a confidential record and is maintained as such by the university in accordance with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act.

Policy on Student Names

Iowa Regents universities have a common policy regarding student names and name changes. The name on the student record should be the student's complete and legal name. In evaluating and processing all name change requests, the university reserves the right to require adequate and appropriate documentation as warranted.

Tuition, Fees and Expenses

All tuition, fees, and expenses, and policies listed in this publication are effective summer session 2005 and are subject to change without notice by Iowa State University and the Board of Regents, State of Iowa. Tuition and fees are based on credit load at 5:00 p.m. on the 10th day of class, which is the last day for adjustments downward in tuition and fee assessment.

For the most current and complete information see www.iastate.edu/~registrar/fees

Tuition

Enrollment is not complete until fees are paid. Tuition is charged based upon the number of credits in which a student is enrolled. Maximum charges start at 12 credits for undergraduate and veterinary medicine students. Maximum charges start at 9 credits for graduate students.

Students who are not residents of Iowa pay a higher tuition rate each semester. Nondegree undergraduate students and noncollegiate students pay the same fees as undergraduates. Tuition and fees are assessed in accordance with regulations of the Board of Regents, State of Iowa. Information about these regulations are found in this catalog under Admissions and Registrar.

Fees

Following are the descriptions of several commonly assessed fees for Iowa State University students. The list is not inclusive. All fees are subject to change without notice.

Activity, Services, and Building

The activity, services and building fee is a mandatory fee that supports a variety of activities and services for all students. It is not based on whether or not a student participates in an individual activity or uses a service. This fee provides several benefits such as student admission rates to concerts and athletic events, and unlimited use of CyRide, the Ames bus system. In addition, the fee provides support for campus recreational facilities, the Memorial Union, and campus organizations and services as allocated by the Government of the Student Body. All students will be charged a maximum of \$177 each fall and spring semester, and \$88.50 per summer semester. Exemptions are granted for students exclusively registered for the following: distance education courses (CECS); courses for which no tuition is assessed; continuous registration status courses; and high school students enrolled under the Post-Secondary Enrollment Options Act. Students who are exempt from the activity fee may elect to pay the fee.

An adjustment to the activity fee is applied according to the tuition adjustment schedule for students who withdraw or change to an exempt status as defined above.

Tuition Schedule Per Semester

	Resident	Nonresident	Additional information:
Undergraduate (12 or more credits)	\$2445	\$7490	Audits and zero credit courses: assessed according to contact hours; maximum charge for zero credit courses is three credit hours R credits: assessed for the minimum fee only if no other credits are taken. Continuous registration fee for graduate students: \$70. Partial credits (.5): assessed on the next larger whole number of credits, e.g., 6.5 credits is assessed as 7 credits. Summer session: based on per credit as indicated in the fee schedule. Tuition assessment for study abroad credits: up to a maximum of 12 credits, is above and beyond tuition for other courses taken during the same term.
Graduate (9 or more credits)	\$2,854	\$7,860	
Veterinary Medicine 12+ credits)	\$5,974	\$15,267	
Saturday MBA/Des Moines MBA classes MBA students are assessed the graduate rate plus \$95 per credit supplemental tuition fee (supplemental tuition fee subject to change without notice). <i>Note: For students enrolled for less than a full course load see the Fee Schedule Per Credit list at www.iastate.edu/~registrar/fees. Most students are assessed a minimum 2-credit fee.</i>			

Application: The application fee for domestic undergraduates and graduate students is \$30, the fee for international undergraduate students is \$50, while the fee for international graduate students is \$70. All applicants for Veterinary Medicine pay an application fee of \$60. This is a nonrefundable fee and must accompany the application for admission. This fee does not apply to special students or workshop applicants, and is subject to change without notice.

Applied Music (Private Instruction): The music fee is charged to students receiving private music instruction and is in addition to regular tuition. The fee offsets the costs of one-on-one instruction. One credit of instruction is \$90; while the fee for 2 credits is \$130.

Camp: A special tuition rate is assessed to students participating in camp programs. The undergraduate assessment is \$204 per credit and the graduate rate is \$318 per credit. Summer camp programs entitled to the special rate are Anthropology and Geology. Students will be charged other fees in addition to tuition for enrolling in these programs. To obtain total fee information, students should contact the director of the individual program.

Computer: Computer: All students will be charged a computer fee each semester.

Full-time graduate and undergraduate students enrolled in the College of Engineering (including Systems Engineering) are charged \$218.50 per semester.

Full-time graduate and undergraduate students majoring in Computer Science or undergraduate students majoring in Management Information Systems are charged \$173.50 per semester.

All other full-time undergraduate students are charged the standard computer fee of \$102 per semester. Full-time graduate students are charged an \$81 per semester computer fee.

Students enrolled less than full-time are assessed prorated computer fees according to the number of credits for which they are enrolled.

High school students enrolled under the Postsecondary Enrollment Options Act; or students enrolled exclusively in courses for which no tuition is assessed are not assessed a computer fee.

For students who withdraw, computer fee adjustments will be made according to the tuition adjustment schedule. Adjustments for a reduction in credits below a full time load is 100 percent through the second week, with no refunds after the second week. Students who change their major will be charged the full computer fee for the major into which they transfer if the change occurs before the end of the second week. If the change occurs after the second week, then no change in the computer fee assessment will occur.

Continuing Education and Communication

Services (CECS): Undergraduate students enrolled in distance education through CECS pay \$204 per credit with a maximum charge of \$2,445; graduate students pay \$318 per credit, with a maximum of \$2,854. Students enrolled in MBA courses pay \$413 per credit with a maximum of \$3,709. Nonresident students who enroll in a combination of on-campus and distance education courses are assessed the nonresident rate for all credits. The tuition applies to both credit and audit enrollments.

Developmental Chemistry: Students enrolled in Chemistry 50 will be charged \$225. This is a separate fee which is charged in addition to other fees and tuition.

Developmental English: Students enrolled in English 99L will be charged \$240, while students enrolled in English 99R will be charged \$160. These are separate fees which are charged in addition to other fees and tuition.

Developmental Mathematics: Students enrolled in Math 10-30 courses will be charged \$408. This is a separate fee which is charged in addition to other fees and tuition. Students will be charged the developmental math fee each term they are enrolled in a Math 10-30 course.

Graduation: Undergraduate and graduate students are charged a \$35 graduation fee the term they receive their degree.

Health Facility: All students are charged an \$8 Health Facility Fee each semester except for students exclusively registered for the following: distance education courses; courses for which no tuition is assessed; continuous registration status courses; and high school students enrolled under the Postsecondary Enrollment Options Act. These exemptions do not apply to international students (except where noted) or graduate students on graduate assistantships. For students who withdraw or change to an exempt status as defined above, the refund schedule for tuition will be used for the health facility fee.

Students who carry the ISU sponsored student health insurance must also be assessed the health facility fee.

Health (Student Health): An \$85 student health fee, which partially finances the services of the Thielen Student Health Center, is charged to all students each semester. This fee is not assessed to students enrolled for four or fewer credits or students exclusively registered for the following: distance education courses; courses for which no tuition is assessed; continuous registration status courses; weekend MBA courses; Lakeside Laboratory courses; and high school students enrolled under the Postsecondary Enrollment Options Act. (These exemptions do not apply to international students or to graduate students on graduate assistantships.) Students who are exempt from the health fee may participate in the Health Plus Plan.

Students who withdraw or change to an exempt status as defined above will receive a credit adjustment of 100 percent during the first two weeks, with no credit adjustment after the second week. Students who add courses at any time during the semester will be assessed the student health fee if applicable according to the guidelines stated above. Students who carry the ISU sponsored insurance must also be assessed the student health fee. If spouse or domestic partner is covered under the insurance plan, the spouse (domestic partner) must also be covered under the Health Plus Plan.

Health Insurance: All international students and their accompanying dependents must enroll in the ISU Student and Scholar Health Insurance Program. ISU requires nonimmigrant international students and their dependents to purchase and maintain coverage through the ISU health insurance plan for the duration of their tenure at the university. Insurance plans purchased outside the university may be used for supplemental coverage, but cannot be substituted for the ISU plan. Students not assessed the mandatory Student Health Fee and spouses of students are eligible to participate in the Health Plus Plan. Contact the Student Health Insurance Office at 515-294-4820 for more information.

Late Fee Payment: If payment of the minimum due is not made by the deadline printed on the billing statement, all fees become due immediately. A one-percent finance charge will be assessed on the total amount due at that time. These students will also have a hold placed on their registration until payment of the total amount due has been made.

Late Registration: Undergraduate students who do not complete their registration before the first day of classes are charged a \$20 late registration fee. Graduate students who do not complete their registration before the first day of classes are charged a late registration fee of \$20 during the first week of classes, \$50 the second week of classes, and \$100 the third week of classes or anytime later.

New Student Programs: A nonrefundable fee of \$140 is assessed to all new degree-seeking undergraduates (including new direct from high school and new transfer students). The fee covers full costs associated with orientation and Destination Iowa State programming, including publications, mailings, programming, and student assistants who provide services to students and their families during orientation and Destination Iowa State.

Schedule Change: Starting the sixth day of classes a \$10 fee is charged for course drops, additions, and section changes. One fee is assessed for multiple changes processed at the same time for the same term.

Senior: A \$2 fee covers the cost of special senior activities. This fee is optional and is assessed spring term only.

Special Course: Some courses have expenses above the cost of tuition that enhance the instruction. These fees may cover the cost of field trips, use of equipment, materials or supplies, or professional support. Applicable special course fees are listed with the specific course in the Schedule of Classes available at www.adp.iastate.edu/cgi-bin/class. Special course fees also appear on each student's schedule detail available on AccessPlus.

Sponsored International Student: This fee is assessed to the sponsor of international students as a way to compensate for the special record keeping, billing requirements, correspondence, and the deferred payment option extended to sponsoring agencies. The current fee will be 5 percent of the total tuition charge billed the sponsor. In succeeding years, the fee may be raised after 90 days advance notice to the sponsoring agency.

Study Abroad: Tuition assessment for study abroad credits, up to a maximum of 12 credits, is above and beyond tuition for other courses taken during the same term.

Transcript: Students may obtain an official transcript of their student academic record for \$10. An additional \$2 service charge for each transcript is assessed for same day service.

Workshops: The fee for one-credit workshops, with no other course enrollments, is \$204 for undergraduate students and \$318 for graduate students.

Other Fees

Catalog	\$5
Diploma Replacement	\$25
Identification Card Replacement	\$20
Returned Check Charge/Returned	
Direct Debit	\$30
Masters Thesis	\$15
Ph.D. Thesis	\$70

Fee Payment

The Accounts Receivable Office bills students for tuition, room and board, and various other university charges. Each student will receive an email message on the first of each month at their Iowa State email address telling them that their bill is available on AccessPlus. It is the student's responsibility to regularly check their Iowa State email account. Students may pay their university bill by direct debit through AccessPlus.

Students who do not receive a billing statement before the term begins and are unable to use AccessPlus to view their bill, should contact the Accounts Receivable Office to learn the amount of their account balance due. Failure to receive a billing statement or view their account on AccessPlus will not exempt students from late penalties or from having a hold placed on their registration.

If payment of the minimum due is not made by the deadline printed on the billing statement, all fees become due immediately. A one-percent finance charge will be assessed on the total amount due at that time, and a "hold" will be placed on the student's registration until payment of the total amount due has been made.

Deferred Payment

Each term, students who do not pay their first payment in full by the due date will automatically select the deferred option, and will be charged a \$20 administrative fee.

University fees may be paid in three installments each academic term. Payments for fall semester will be due August 20, September 20, and October 20. Payments for spring semester will be due January 20, February 20, and March 20. Summer fees will be due May 20, June 20 and July 20. If any of the payment dates fall on a holiday, Saturday or Sunday, the payment is due the next day the university is open for business.

Monthly Payment Plan

Under the Monthly Payment Plan, students pay the academic costs for fall and spring semesters in 12 installments beginning April 20 and ending the following March 20. A \$50 enrollment fee is due with the first monthly payment. All payments are deducted from the student's designated bank account. For more information about the Monthly Payment Plan, contact the Accounts Receivable Office.

Past Due Accounts

Students with past due accounts receivable charges prior to the beginning of classes may be dropped from enrollment if these past due accounts are not paid before the first day of classes.

Refunds

Refunds are available for students who cancel or withdraw their registration within the appropriate time period. To cancel their registration, students must notify the Office of the Registrar before the first day of the semester to avoid tuition assessment. Beginning on the first day of the semester, it will be necessary for students to formally withdraw from the university to terminate their registration. More information about canceling registration and withdrawing from classes can be found at www.iastate.edu/~registrar/registration/

Tuition adjustments for all students are made for withdrawals of registration according to the following schedule:

Withdrawal Date	Student Pays
Before first day of classes	0%
During class days 1-5	10%
During class days 6-10	25%
During class days 11-15	50%
During class days 16-20	75%
After the twentieth day of classes	100%

Students who wish to appeal tuition and fee assessment for withdrawals should contact the fees section of the Office of the Registrar. Decisions of the Office of the Registrar will be based on the existence of extenuating circumstances beyond the control of the student.

Students who wish to appeal the decision of the Office of the Registrar must do so in writing within 10 calendar days after receiving the decision. Such appeals will then be reviewed by the Tuition Appeals Review Committee. Students who wish to appeal the decision of the Tuition Appeals Review Committee may make a request to do so in writing to the Office of the Provost.

Fee refund for students with a reduction in credits below full-time:

100 percent if change is made during first two weeks. No adjustment is made after the second week. **Prorated adjustments in the tuition adjustment schedule are made for summer session courses, or any courses which are less than one semester in length (79 days).**

Workshop and Short Courses Refunds

Students who drop workshops or short courses of one or two weeks on or before the first class meeting receive a 100% tuition adjustment for the course. No tuition adjustment will be made after the first day of classes. Students who drop three-week courses receive a 100% adjustment if they drop on or before the first day of classes, a 90% adjustment if they drop on the second day of classes, and no adjustment after the second day of classes.

Student Financial Aid

The Office of Student Financial Aid staff helps families afford Iowa State University. Grants, scholarships, loans, and part-time employment opportunities are available in various combinations to pay the difference between the amount the student and his or her parents can reasonably be expected to provide and the cost of attending Iowa State University.

All state and federal aid programs are subject to review by their respective governing agencies and may be changed without notice.

Eligibility for many forms of financial aid is determined by the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). These applications are available from high schools or online at www.fafsa.ed.gov by November of each year. Students should submit the FAFSA by mid-February prior to the fall term of enrollment, in order to receive priority consideration. A new application must be completed each academic year.

Applications must be received no later than March 1. Applications received after March 1 will be awarded as funds are available. New students enrolling spring semester or summer session should complete the current year's aid application to apply for any available financial aid. To be eligible for financial aid, a student must be a U.S. citizen or permanent resident, enrolled on at least a half-time basis, and making satisfactory academic progress toward a degree. If signed copies of the student's and parents' income tax returns are requested, they should be sent directly to the Office of Student Financial Aid.

Students may use their financial aid for study in other countries if they have clearance for the transfer of credit to their degree programs and have made financial aid arrangements prior to departure. For further information, contact the Study Abroad Center, 256 Memorial Union, or the Office of Student Financial Aid, 0210 Beardshear Hall.

Financial aid programs generally consist of three types: gift aid (scholarships and grants), loans, and part-time employment. Laws, regulations, and policies governing these programs are subject to change.

I. Gift Aid

A. Scholarships

- ISU Scholarship/Grants.** These awards are based on financial aid eligibility as determined by the FAFSA. A student must complete the FAFSA to be considered. Many of these awards are based on academic or other special talent in addition to financial eligibility.
- Entering freshmen** can obtain information on the Web at www.financialaid.iastate.edu.
- College and Departmental Scholarships.** Students are encouraged to contact the scholarship chair in their department or college. Scholarships based on academic

achievement and/or financial need are available in most areas of study, but students may need to complete separate applications to be considered.

4. Military Officer Education (ROTC) Scholarships:

Army. The Military Science Department offers 4-, 3-, and 2-year Army ROTC scholarships to qualified students on a competitive basis in virtually any academic discipline. These scholarships provide payment of tuition, all required fees (except student health), books and supplies allowance, and a monthly cash subsistence allowance. For applications or additional information, contact the Military Science Department at 132 Armory or call 515-294-1852.

Navy. The Naval Science Department offers several scholarship programs to qualified students. The scholarships cover payment of tuition, fees, books, and a monthly stipend. Information is available from the Naval Science Department, 3 Armory, or by calling 515-294-6050.

Air Force. The Air Force offers Air Force ROTC scholarships for periods of 2, 3, or 4 years, with up to 1 additional year for qualified applicants in selected majors. The scholarships provide payment of tuition and fees. In addition, scholarship cadets receive between \$250-\$400 monthly subsistence allowance and \$510 per year book allowance. Express scholarships are also available to students qualified in certain technical academic majors. Details on scholarship qualification, application procedures, and eligibility are available from the Department of Air Force Aerospace Studies, 515-294-1716.

- Other Scholarship Sources:** Students are encouraged to pursue funds from agencies and private organizations on campus and in their hometowns. An excellent resource is the Financial Aid Web site: www.financialaid.iastate.edu.

B. Grants

- Federal Pell Grant.** The maximum annual award under this program is \$4,050. All undergraduate applicants for financial aid must apply for the Federal Pell Grant by completing the FAFSA. These forms are available from high school counselors, the Office of Student Financial Aid, or online at www.financialaid.iastate.edu.
- Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant.** An eligible undergraduate student may be awarded a grant of \$100 to \$4,000 on the basis of financial need. A student must complete the FAFSA in order to be considered.
- Iowa Grant.** Iowa residents demonstrating financial need may be eligible for a \$1,000 Iowa Grant. Students must complete the FAFSA to be considered.

- Officer Education (ROTC) Financial Assistance Grants.** All students enrolled in Advanced ROTC (third and fourth years) in the Army, Navy, and Air Force programs are provided a monthly stipend. For further information, contact the appropriate ROTC department in the Armory.

- Tuition Assistance Grant for Undergraduate Foreign Students.** Undergraduate foreign students who are faced with financial hardship resulting from unforeseen circumstances may apply for this grant. The maximum award is \$700 per academic year. Apply to the Office of International Education Services, 252 Memorial Union.

- International Student Financial Aid.** International students may contribute a small voluntary fee to this fund. These monies will be used to assist international students who have unforeseen financial emergencies. For further information, contact the Office of International Education Services, 252 Memorial Union.

II. Loans

- Federal Perkins Loan.** An eligible undergraduate student may borrow up to \$4,000 per year, depending on financial need and the availability of funds. A maximum total of \$40,000 may be borrowed for undergraduate and graduate programs combined. Interest of 5 percent on the unpaid balance begins with repayment of the loan principal 9 months after ceasing at least half-time enrollment. A student must complete the FAFSA in order to be considered for a Federal Perkins loan.

- University Long-Term Loans (ULTL).** Private donors contribute the funds for these loans, which are awarded on the basis of need to undergraduate and graduate students. The interest rate of 5 percent begins with repayment of principal 6 months after ceasing at least half-time enrollment. Deferment provisions are available in some instances. A student must complete the FAFSA in order to be considered.

- Federal Health Professions Loans and Scholarships.** These programs are limited to those students accepted for enrollment in the College of Veterinary Medicine. The loan funds have a 5 percent interest rate. Deferment and cancellation provisions are available in some instances. The FAFSA is required, and parental information must be provided, regardless of age or dependency of the student.

- University Emergency Loans.** The Emergency Loan Program is intended to meet students' unplanned and unexpected education-related expenses. (These loans are not available to students who are enrolled only in off-campus courses.) Applicants must demonstrate that they have a verifiable means by which to repay their loans by the

due date. Interest on emergency loans will begin on the date the loan is processed in the Treasurer's Office and is computed at the simple monthly rate of .75 percent of the unpaid balance (an annual percentage rate of 9 percent). Emergency loan applications can be obtained at the Office of Student Financial Aid, Room 0210, Beardshear Hall. Students should allow 48 hours for processing the emergency loan application.

E. William D. Ford Federal Direct Loans.

Several types of Federal Direct loans are available to students.

1. The **Federal Direct Subsidized Stafford Loan** and the **Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford Loan**: low-interest loans made by the government to help pay for education after high school.

Subsidized Direct Stafford loans will have all interest charges paid by the federal government while the student is enrolled in school on at least a half-time basis. The interest on the unsubsidized Direct Stafford loan will be the responsibility of the student and can be paid while the student is in school or added to the outstanding loan balance for payment after graduation.

Students must complete a FAFSA form to be considered for either loan. Students are eligible to borrow up to the amount of their financial need in the subsidized loan. The student may then choose to borrow any remaining amount, up to the federal maximum, in an unsubsidized Direct Stafford loan.

Freshman students may borrow a combined total through either program of up to \$2,625 per year. Sophomore students may borrow up to \$3,500 per year, and junior and senior students may be eligible for up to \$5,500 per year, with a \$23,000 undergraduate maximum for all years combined. Graduate students may be eligible for up to \$8,500 per year, with a \$65,500 maximum, including all undergraduate loans.

For new borrowers, the interest rate is a variable rate which is tied to the 91-day treasury bill plus 1.7 percent. The interest rate is adjusted annually and is capped at 8.25 percent. Repayment does not begin until six months after graduation. Students are strongly advised to counsel with a financial aid adviser as increased loan indebtedness occurs.

2. **Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford Loan for Independent Students.**

To be eligible, a student must be either an independent undergraduate student or a graduate/professional student. Completion of a FAFSA form is required. Eligible freshman and sophomore students may borrow up to \$4,000 per year. Eligible juniors and seniors may borrow up to \$5,000 per year, with a cumulative undergraduate maximum of \$23,000. Graduate/professional students may be eligible to borrow up to \$10,000 per year, with a cumulative total of \$73,000.

Eligible independent students who borrow through both the subsidized and the unsubsidized Federal Direct Stafford Loan programs and are freshmen can borrow up to a total of \$6,625 per year. Independent sophomores can borrow up to \$7,500 per year, and independent juniors or seniors, \$10,500 per year. Cumulative borrowing for undergraduate years could reach a total of \$46,000.

Eligible graduate students can borrow up to \$18,500 per year between the subsidized and the unsubsidized programs. Total indebtedness for a graduate student borrowing through both programs may not exceed \$138,500. This amount includes undergraduate debt in these two programs.

All students are strongly advised to discuss their loan indebtedness with a financial aid adviser before combining several types of loans.

3. **Federal Direct PLUS Loan.** The interest rate for Federal Direct Parent Loans for Undergraduate Students (PLUS) is tied to the 91-day treasury bill rate plus 3.1 percent, with maximum interest being 9 percent. Through the Federal Direct PLUS program, parents may borrow the entire cost of education, less the amount of any financial aid the student is receiving. There is no limit on loan indebtedness, although a credit analysis will be conducted before funds can be disbursed.

- F. **Alternative Loans.** Private financial institutions provide these loan funds, which are approved on the basis of a credit analysis. Amounts, interest rates, and repayment terms will vary, depending upon the financial institution selected. Interest will begin to accumulate immediately, although forbearance of the interest and principal can be made until after graduation. Some programs will require the student to obtain a creditworthy cosigner. A FAFSA form is not required to apply for this loan.

III. Part-time Employment

A variety of employment opportunities are available for students to earn a portion of their educational expenses.

A. Federal Cooperative Education Program.

This program combines classroom learning with paid work experience designed to develop students into the federal government's future professionals and managers. The federal government seeks highly motivated, flexible, and creative students to fill co-op assignments across the country in laboratories, offices, forests, parks, hospitals, and in ocean and space programs in a wide variety of occupational fields. There are two different types of work schedules: alternate periods of work and study (full-time student one semester and full-time worker the next) or part-time (parallel periods of work and study). Students interested in the Federal Cooperative Education Program can contact their academic adviser.

- B. **Internship Programs.** Most college departments offer internship programs to enhance the student's education and career preparation by integrating classroom theory with on-the-job performance. These programs enable students to test career and professional goals; develop confidence, maturity, and work-related skills; and establish professional contacts and interests. Contact the respective department for specific program information.

- C. **Work-Study Programs.** Both federal and state funds subsidize need-based programs that permit students to be employed on campus or off campus in nonprofit agencies. A portion of the student's total earnings is paid by federal, state, or institutional funds, and the remainder is paid by the employing department. Students apply for Work-Study by completing a FAFSA by the priority deadline, and indicating that they wish to work. Part-time job listings are available at www.financialaid.iastate.edu.

D. University Student Employment.

University employment is available to all students who are U.S. citizens or to those international students who have obtained a work permit. Wages are paid 100 percent by the employing department. Many students who live in university residence halls apply for work in the residence hall food service to help meet the cost of room and board. Students interested in food service employment may apply directly to the assistant director of residence in charge of food service, Residence Department, Friley Hall, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa 50012. Part-time job listings are available at the following URL: www.financialaid.iastate.edu.

- E. **Off-Campus Employment.** The off-campus employment program seeks part-time employment opportunities for students who would like to work while they are in school. Restaurants, hotels, service stations, and retail stores are examples of local employers that list positions with the Student Employment Center. These jobs are available to any ISU student, graduate or undergraduate, regardless of financial need. Job listings can be found at www.financialaid.iastate.edu

IV. Other Financial Aid

Many other forms of financial aid are available to students who qualify, including Vocational Rehabilitation, Veterans Benefits, and Department of Human Services programs. For further information on these programs, contact the appropriate government office.

Student Housing and Dining

Interim Director of Residence: Todd Holcomb

Director of ISU Dining: Jonathan Lewis

Associate Directors:

Virginia Arthur (Residence Life)

Darryl Knight (Facilities Operations)

Gregory Lee (Administrative Services)

Assistant Directors:

Carol Petersen (Residential Dining)

Karen Larson (Catering)

Janell Meyer (Retail Operations)

The university provides residence hall housing facilities for more than 5,500 single undergraduate students. In addition, three apartment communities are available on campus for single students and families.

Each student who accepts his or her admission to the university will receive a housing contract. Priority for housing for new students is based upon the date on which the housing contract and the accompanying \$125 prepayment are received in the Department of Residence Administrative Office. Acceptance of admission to the university is necessary before a housing contract will be accepted.

Questions and correspondence concerning on-campus housing and dining should be directed to the Administrative Office, Department of Residence, 2419 Friley Hall, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa 50012. E-mail: halls@iastate.edu (residence halls), dining@iastate.edu (dining), frederikscourt@iastate.edu (Frederiks Court Apartments) or apartments@iastate.edu (SUV Apartments), or phone toll free: (800) 854-9050. Additional information may be obtained at www.iastate.edu/~dor.

Undergraduate Residence Halls

Most of the residence hall rooms are planned for double occupancy; however, some rooms accommodate three persons and a limited number of single rooms are also available. All rooms are furnished with extra-long twin beds, innerspring mattresses, chest of drawers, individual study desks, chairs, cable television connections, and high-speed university Ethernet connectivity. Students provide their own bed linens, throw rugs, blankets, pillows, towels, and study lamps. Students are responsible for maintaining the cleanliness and order of their own rooms.

All-you-care-to-eat meals are provided for all residents in the halls. A variety of flexible meal plans are available from which to choose. Dining Dollars are part of each meal plan and can be used at any of the 20 ISU Dining establishments, including c-stores, restaurants, and cafes.

A single student who resides in an undergraduate residence hall must sign a contract for room and board for the academic year, or the remainder thereof, if the contract is signed after fall semester begins. All charges are subject to change. The rate for the academic year 2004-05 was \$5,958 for a basic double occupancy room and full meal plan.

Students may move out of the residence halls at any time during the academic year upon payment of room and board for the term of occupancy plus forfeiture of the prepayment and an 80 percent charge of the remainder of the contract if the student remains enrolled. Students who graduate from, withdraw from, or have their enrollment terminated by Iowa State University will be eligible to move out during the year without incurring a penalty. For additional information concerning the residence hall contract, students should contact the Administrative Office.

In addition to the basic necessities, several special services are available for use by residents. These include house dens for informal get-togethers and relaxation; lounge areas for meeting and entertaining guests; vending areas for snacks; hall desks with fax and copy machines, entertainment and recreational equipment, and mail delivery; indoor and outdoor recreation areas and intramural equipment owned by student government; fitness centers; laundry facilities; special study areas; private dining rooms for specially-prepared house and organization dinners; meeting rooms and offices for student organizations; computer labs; and parking lots assigned to the residence halls.

The residence halls are organized geographically into two neighborhoods: Richardson Court and Union Drive. The students in each of these neighborhoods elect a group of executive officers to be responsible for coordinating neighborhood events and activities. Each neighborhood funds and maintains a social program, an intramural program, and numerous committees that supplement the total social and educational development of the individual residents. The neighborhoods are joined in an Inter-Residence Hall Association (IRHA), with an all-residence hall parliament, which jointly sponsors Residence Hall Week, Free Friday Flicks, scholarships, leadership conferences, and more.

Each neighborhood is further organized into smaller living groups called houses. These houses of 40 to 60 residents are the foundation of Iowa State University's residence hall program. Members of the houses elect their own officers, and the majority of programs are planned on a house participation basis. Participation in the house program is a great way for students to receive full benefit from the residence hall experience.

Students may choose to live in single-gender or coed houses. Coed houses have male and female students living at opposite ends of the house or on separate levels of the house. They have separate bathroom facilities but share lounge facilities and house activities.

Learning communities, which bring together students who have similar academic goals, are also available in the residence halls. These communities offer a collaborative living and learning environment, increased student/faculty interaction, social and academic networks essential to student success, and a sense of membership in the ISU community.

Currently, the following learning communities are available: ACES (Agriculture Community Encourages Success); ABE (Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering); BEST (Biology Education Success Team); BLT (Business Learning Teams); Chemical Engineering; Common Threads (Textiles and Clothing); CLUE (Community Learning for Undeclared Engineers); Computer Science; Design Exchange; Entrepreneurship and Innovation; FSHN (Food Science and Human Nutrition); Honors; LEAD (Leadership through Engineering Academic Diversity); NREM (Natural Resource Ecology and Management); and WISE (Women in Science and Engineering). Theme houses are also available, including cross-cultural, Army ROTC, and Air Force ROTC. For the most up-to-date information on learning community opportunities at Iowa State, see www.iastate.edu/~learncommunity/.

Upper-Division Residence Hall

The newly renovated suites in Buchanan Hall offer the convenience of residence hall living with a more mature environment. The Suites are furnished and come complete with a lofted bed, desk with bookcase and file, soft seat desk chair, and a wardrobe/dresser combination unit (all are per resident). The double suites (2 persons/room; 4 persons/bath) have a sink in each room and share a toilet and shower with the adjacent room. Single suites (1 person/room; 2 persons/bath) share a bathroom (which includes a sink, toilet, and shower) with one other single room. Student lounges and kitchenettes are available on most floors.

Residents living in Buchanan Hall must purchase a meal plan. An expanded list of flexible meal plan options is available to residents, including smaller meal plans not offered to students in other neighborhoods.

To live at Buchanan, students must have a sophomore classification and/or be at least 19 years of age. Some floors are reserved for students who are 21 years of age and older. There is no age requirement for students living on the Entrepreneurship and Innovation learning community floor.

Buchanan is open during the break between fall and spring semesters at no additional charge. Academic year (9-month) and full year (12-month) contracts are available. 2004-2005 nine-month contract rates (not including board) were \$4,178/person for a double suite and \$4,802/person for a single suite. The room rate is all inclusive, including basic phone service, expanded basic cable, and high-speed university Ethernet connectivity. The room charges are conveniently paid on a semester basis as part of the student's university bill.

Undergraduate and Graduate Single Student Apartments

Frederiksen Court Apartments: Frederiksen Court apartments are completely furnished with a full kitchen and include central air-conditioning, living room and bedroom furniture, microwave, dishwasher, garbage disposal, and a washer and dryer in each apartment. The Frederiksen Court Community Center features meeting rooms and lounge space, a fitness center for residents, office equipment for resident use, and a retail dining facility at Hawthorn Market and & Cafe. Hawthorn Market & Cafe offers hot meals, snacks, beverages, and convenience items.

The apartments, which are available in two- and four-bedroom layouts, accommodate four persons of the same gender. The rate per resident for academic year 2004-05 was \$3,438 for a two-bedroom and \$4,230 for a four-bedroom and is conveniently paid as part of the resident's university bill. All utilities are included in the rate, including electricity, water, garbage pickup, basic phone service, expanded basic cable, and high-speed university Ethernet. To live at Frederiksen Court, students must have a sophomore classification and/or be at least 19 years of age.

SUV Apartments: Schilleter Village and University Village (SUV) also offer apartments for single upper-division undergraduate and graduate students. Students must have graduate classification or be at least 21 years of age to live at SUV. The 2004-05 academic year rates for these apartments were \$457-522 per month for University Village, and \$519-541 per month for Schilleter Village (these rates are per apartment, not per resident). All apartments contain two bedrooms, one bathroom, a living room, and a kitchen furnished with a cook top, oven, workspace, refrigerator, and sink. A limited number of one-bedroom apartments

and ADA-accessible apartments are also available. Students provide their own furniture and window coverings.

Rent is billed monthly by the university. Rental rates include expanded basic cable television, high-speed Internet connectivity, water, and garbage removal service. Residents pay for their own gas, electricity, and telephone.

Apartments for Families

Family apartments are available at Schilleter Village and University Village (SUV). Students must be married/domestic partners and/or have dependent children in order to be eligible for family apartments.

The 2004-05 academic year rates for these apartments were \$457-522 per month for University Village, and \$519-541 per month for Schilleter Village. All apartments contain two bedrooms, one bathroom, a living room, and a kitchen furnished with a cook top, oven, workspace, refrigerator, and sink. A limited number of one-bedroom apartments and ADA-accessible apartments are also available. Students provide their own furniture and window coverings.

Rent is billed monthly by the university. Rental rates include expanded basic cable television, high-speed Internet connectivity, water, and garbage removal service. Residents pay for their own gas, electricity, and telephone.

Off-campus Housing for Students

Off-campus housing information may be obtained through real estate agents, local newspapers, or by contacting individual owners.

Dining Options for On- and Off-Campus Apartments

A variety of convenient flexible ISU Dining meal plans are available to students who live in on-campus and off-campus apartments. Meal plans range from seven meals per week to an unlimited number of all-you-care-to-eat meals in combination with Dining Dollar\$. Students can also choose to purchase block meal plans with or without Dining Dollar\$, with meals allotted per semester rather than per week, or Dining Dollar\$ only. Information may be obtained from the ISU Dining Administrative Office, Department of Residence, 1215 Friley Hall, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa 50012-0003. Phone: 515-294-3856 Email: dining@iastate.edu Web: www.iastate.edu/~dow/dining.html

Fraternities and Sororities

Of the 51 fraternity and sorority chapters on the Iowa State University campus, 43 have chapter houses, and provide housing for about 1,800 undergraduate students. The seven historically Black Greek fraternities and sororities do not provide residential facilities for members, but are active in scholastic, service, and social projects.

The chapter house facilities are similar to a private residence: living room, den, kitchen, dining room, laundry room, etc. The staff in the Office of Greek Affairs, a department in the Dean of Students Office, provide advising, programs, and services for the Greek chapters and organizations. Local alumni work with each fraternity and sorority to ensure that the chapter structure meets all the state and local building, safety, and fire codes that are required with incorporation under the State Law of Iowa.

The average cost of living in a fraternity or sorority chapter house ranges from \$300 less to \$300 more per year than living in the residence halls, or an off-campus apartment. The cost includes room, board, and social dues. Fees average \$50 for a pledging fee and \$150 for the initiation fee.

Men may move directly into a fraternity house at the beginning of an academic year if they pledge a chapter that has a house. Typically, they continue living there throughout their college years. Women pledging a sorority during formal recruitment or informally throughout the year generally live in the residence halls for the academic year. However, as space becomes available in a chapter house, sorority members often move into the house as sophomores or upper-class women.

If a student moves into a chapter house from the residence halls and has to break a contract, the student will forfeit the deposit and owe a percentage of the cost of the contract. Most of the chapters compensate a student to a degree. Because the compensation amount differs among houses, a student should communicate with the chapter before changing residences.

Student Services

The University Library

Dean of Library Services:

Olivia M.A. Madison, M.L.A.

General Information—(515)-294-3642

Library Hours—(515)-294-4849

The University Library provides a wide array of print, non-print, and electronic information resources, which are housed in the main Parks Library, the e-Library, the Veterinary Medical Library, and four subject-oriented reading rooms (design, economics and sociology, mathematics, and physical sciences). The library's extensive collections support research and study for all ISU graduate programs, with the strongest support at the Ph.D. level. These collections are nationally recognized for their strengths in basic and applied fields of biological and physical sciences. Library holdings include more than 2,300,000 volumes and approximately 20,000 serial subscriptions.

The library encourages use of its collections and many services, and assistance is provided at eight public service desks. These desks include the Reference Desk, Reserve and Media Services, Interlibrary Loan/Document Delivery, the Circulation Desk, the Periodical and Newspaper Room, the Microforms Center, Special Collections, and the Map Room. In addition, instruction in the use of library resources is offered to graduate and undergraduate students.

The library's e-Library, accessed through the Internet, provides access to the local online catalog; indexing and abstracting databases; electronic journals and books; and selected Internet sites. Assistance in using this vast body of electronic resources is available at the Reference Desk and through individually arranged appointments with reference librarians.

The Parks Library has a limited number of semiprivate study rooms available for faculty, graduate students and professional and scientific staff. They are intended for research and other scholarly activities that require extensive use of library material. Normally, assignments are made for a semester at a time.

Student Answer Center

www.answer.iastate.edu/

Students who have questions but are not sure where to find an answer may contact the Student Answer Center located on the ground floor of Beardshear Hall. A staff member will answer campus-related questions on the spot or provide referrals to other university departments as needed. Information may include registration instruction, financial aid status, or classroom directions. Students can pick up forms, information brochures, campus maps, or use one of the computers to log on to AccessPlus or e-mail. Questions can be sent by e-mail answercenter@iastate.edu or by phone 515-294-4469.

Student Counseling Service

Director: Terry Mason, Ph.D.

Associate Director: Joyce A. Davidson, Ph.D.

Professional Staff: Mark R. Becker, M.S.; Lenore M. Binen, Ph.D.; Jonathan H. Brandon, Ph.D.; Janet S. Croyle, M.Ed.; Ronald A. Jackson, Ph.D.; Chad V. Johnson, Ph.D.; Marty I. Martinez, Ph.D.; Michelle M. Hall, M.Ed.; Martha S. Norton, M.S.; Suzanne Zilber, Ph.D.

The Student Counseling Service (SCS) assists students in enhancing their academic and personal well-being with a staff of professional psychologists and counselors. Services are available to help students sort through their feelings, strengths, and options to develop new perspectives and coping skills.

Available services include individual counseling, relationship/couples counseling, career counseling and exploration, substance abuse assessment, and learning disabilities screening. Group counseling is also available for a variety of issues including adult children of alcoholics, depression, eating disorders, self-esteem and relationships, problem solving, and relaxation/stress management. SCS also offers a number of outreach programs and workshops.

Counseling services are offered at no cost to ISU students. However, a nominal fee for testing may be required. Counseling is strictly confidential. SCS staff will not release any information to anyone outside of the Student Counseling Service without the written permission of the client, unless an imminent harm condition exists.

In addition to providing counseling and outreach services to students, SCS provides training and consultation to faculty and staff to assist them in addressing the psychological needs of students.

SCS hours are Monday through Friday 8 a.m.-5 p.m. The Student Counseling Service phone number is 515-294-5056.

Thielen Student Health Center

Director: James O. Nelson, H.H.A., C.H.E.

Physicians: Mark Blaedel, M.D.; Charlotte Cleavenger, D.O.; Robin Engstrom, M.D.; Rebecca Fritzsche, M.D.; Malhar Gore, M.D.; Pauline Miller, M.D.; Cosette Scallon, M.D.; Marc Shulman, M.D.; Lee Wilkins, M.D.

Thielen Student Health Center is located on the corner of Sheldon Avenue and Union Drive, just west of Beyer Hall. Services include doctor and nurse consultations, physical exams, laboratory and x-ray services, sports medicine and physical therapy, immunizations, pharmacy, diet and nutrition consultation, fitness consultation, computerized health risk appraisal, stress management, wellness assessment, workshops, free and confidential HIV testing, and referral services.

The student health fee partially finances the services of the Thielen Student Health Center and is charged to all students taking 5 or more credits each semester. Those taking 4 or fewer credits may access services at reduced cost by paying the health fee. Spouses/domestic partners of students who opt to pay the health fee also have access to services. Students with less than 5 credits who elect not to pay the health fee may still be seen at the Thielen Student Health Center, but will be charged for the services provided. International students and their spouses/domestic partners are required to participate and pay the health fee. The health fee is not a substitute for health insurance. It is a prepayment plan that complements the student's individual insurance coverage.

Clinic hours:

Monday and Tuesday, 8 a.m.-5 p.m.

Wednesday, 9 a.m.-6 p.m.

Thursday and Friday, 8 a.m.-5 p.m.

Saturday, 9 a.m.-12 noon.

Hours vary during breaks and summer session. The Thielen Student Health Center is closed during all University Holidays. Patients are seen by appointment. Each patient has the option of seeing the provider he/she requests.

The Thielen Student Health Center operates on an appointment/assessment system. Students are encouraged to call ahead for an appointment. Nurses are available to answer questions and schedule urgent appointments by phone. Students who walk in will be assessed and scheduled appropriately with a physician as needed. For more information, call 515-294-5801.

Service is available for emergency problems after regular clinic hours at Mary Greeley Medical Center Emergency Room. The cost is the responsibility of the student and/or the student's insurance plan. All records are confidential. Student records are not available without the student's written permission. Thielen Student Health Center phones are automatically switched to the First Nurse office in the Mary Greeley Medical Center so clinical questions can be answered during the hours the Thielen Student Health Center is closed.

Career Services Offices

Agriculture: 141 Curtiss Hall

Business: 1320 Gerdin Business Building

Design: 297 College of Design

Education: E105 Lagomarcino Hall

Engineering: 301 Marston Hall

Family and Consumer Sciences:

124 MacKay Hall

Liberal Arts and Sciences: 102 Catt Hall

Veterinary Medicine: Veterinary Medicine Complex

Career services are provided in each college to assist students, undergraduate and graduate, and alumni with their career-related needs. A broad range of programs and services are

offered including online registration, position listing and interview scheduling; résumé referral; coordination of co-op and internship programs; workshops and seminars on career exploration, résumé preparation, letter writing, job search techniques, interview skills, applying to graduate and professional schools, and adjusting to the first job.

Each year career services sponsor six college career-information days plus the graduate and professional school day, an international opportunities festival, the social services career day, and a summer job fair. Extensive career and job search information is provided online. Each college career services office serves as a point of entry for students, alumni, and employers to the entire ISU network of coordinated, decentralized career services.

International Education Services

www.public.iastate.edu/~internat_info/

Study Abroad Center: www.iastate.edu/~study-abroad/

Interim Director: Terry Mason, Ph.D.

Assistant Director, International Students and Scholars: Brenda Thorbs-Weber, Ph.D.

Assistant Director IES, Coordinator of Study Abroad: Trevor Nelson, Ed.D.

Coordinator of International Services: Rebecca Matters

Coordinator of Administration:

Deborah Vance, M.B.A.

Senior Program Coordinator:

Christine Gemignani, M.A.

Program Coordinators:

Luiza Dreasher, Ph.D.; Jane Edwards, M.S.; Kamal Elbasher, Ph.D.; Creighton Gaynor, B.M.; Nancy Guthrie, B.A.; Virginia McCallum, M. A.

Program Assistant: Arlis Penner

International Education Services (IES) is committed to courteous, accurate, timely service and informative programs for international students and visiting scholars, Americans seeking overseas opportunities, and citizens of Iowa interested in international education. IES staff members orient and advise internationals on university procedures, community resources, U.S. visas and personal concerns. Persons interested in study and/or work abroad find a wealth of information at the IES Study Abroad Center. The Center maintains information on scholarships, health and safety abroad, world cultures, and travel, as well as over 250 ISU programs and thousands of opportunities through other institutions. Staff assist not only students, but also faculty and staff traveling abroad. Project Assist provides logistical and other support to faculty developing new group study abroad programs. IES intercultural programs, such as the Culture Corps, Friendships International, Conversational English and activities developed with the International Student Council and dozens of international student organizations, bring international students and Americans together for mutual learning. We welcome volunteers to join these and other programs.

Dean of Students Office

www.dso.iastate.edu/

Dean of Students:

Peter Englin, Ph.D.

Associate Dean of Students and Director of Multicultural Student Affairs:

Leonard Perry, M.Ed.

Assistant Dean of Students and Director of Academic Success Center:

Sharon McGuire, Ph.D.

Assistant Dean of Students and Director of Greek Affairs:

Jenn Plagman-Galvin, M.P.A.

Assistant Dean of Students and Director of Judicial Affairs:

Bethany Schuttinga, M.S.

Academic Success Center – 1076 Student Services Building

Director: Sharon McGuire, Ph.D.

Manager Disability Resources:

Bea Awoniyi, M.S.

Coordinator, Disability Resources: TBA

Coordinator, Supplemental Instruction: TBA

Greek Affairs – B6 Memorial Union

Director: Jenn Plagman-Galvin, M.P.A.

Judicial Affairs – 1010 Student Services Building

Director: Bethany Schuttinga, M.S.

Program Assistant: Andrew Alt, M.A.

Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Student Services – 1034 Student Services Building

Dean of Students: Peter Englin, Ph.D.

Margaret Sloss Women's Center – Sloss House

Director: Penny Rice, M.S.

Multicultural Student Affairs – 2080 Student Services Building

Director: Leonard Perry, M.Ed.

Program Assistant: Irma Wilson-White, B.A.

Program Assistant: Carmen Flagge, B.S.

Interim Program Assistant:

Vijay Kanagala, M.B.A.

Interim Program Assistant:

Lynn Lundy Evans, B.S.

National Student Exchange – 2072 Student Services Building

Director: Debra Sanborn, M.A.

Parents Association – 1010 Student Services Building

Coordinator of Outreach Services:

Nicci Port, B.A.

Recreation Services – 2220 State Gymnasium

Director: Mike Harvey, M.S.

Associate Director: Scott White, M.S.

Associate Director: Garry Greenlee, M.S.

Coordinator, Intramural Sports:

Linda Marticke, M.S.

Coordinator, Intramural Sports:

Randy Heimerman, M.Ed.

Coordinator, Fitness Programs: Stephanie

Eichler-Thielen, B.A.

Coordinator, Sports Clubs: TBA

Coordinator, Outdoor Recreation Center and Programs: Jerry Rupert, M.S.

Assistant Coordinator, Outdoor Recreation Center and Programs: Chad Ward, B.A.

Coordinator, Facility Operations:

Doug Arrowsmith, M.S.

Administrative Specialist: Pamela Lyon, B.A.

Program Assistant II, Facility Operations:

Andy Laughlin, B.A.

Student Assistance Services – 1010 Student Services Building

Coordinator of Outreach Services:

Nicci Port, B.A.

Student Legal Services – B11 Memorial Union

Student Legal Advisor: Paul Johnson, J.D.

Student Legal Advisor: Michael Levine, J.D.

Student Support Services Program – 2010 Student Services Building

Director: Japannah Kellogg, M.S.

Program Assistant: Laura Franklin, M.S.

Program Assistant: Michael Noreen, M.A.

Vocational Rehabilitation – 1045 Student Services Building

The Dean of Students Office (DSO) provides a wide array of services and programs that enhance each student's education at Iowa State University. DSO departments are located in numerous locations on the ISU campus. The mission of the Dean of Students Office is to enhance the quality of life of ISU students by supporting the university's commitment to the academic success and holistic development of each individual student.

The DSO coordinates a variety of services that are each distinct and different, but nonetheless similar in their orientation toward maximizing students' educational opportunities and challenging students intellectually, physically, and socially.

Academic Success Center

www.dso.iastate.edu/asc

1076 Student Services Building

(515) 294-6624; TTY (515) 294-6635

The Academic Success Center (ASC) encompasses several academic assistance programs. The services available at the ASC include the following: resources for students with disabilities (see Disability Resources); course-specific Tutoring Services and Supplemental Instruction; general assistance through the Learning Lab, individual consultation for those with needs related to study skills/time management; and a one-credit study skills class (Psychology 131). All programs are focused on helping students learn how to learn and achieve their academic goals.

Tutoring Services' mission is to enhance academic growth and success. Tutoring is the process by which students can get more individualized instruction for undergraduate courses offered at ISU. Staff members recruit and screen tutors, schedule convenient times to meet, collect fees, and pay tutors.

Supplemental Instruction (SI) is a free academic assistance program for difficult selected 100 and 200 level courses. Peer SI leaders who have demonstrated competence in the course attend classes and conduct biweekly sessions to help students learn and study the course material. A complete schedule can be viewed online.

The Learning Lab is a "learning how to learn" center. A service to students, the Learning Lab helps them with tips on how to succeed in the classroom. The Learning Lab is staffed by academic consultants who work with students to pinpoint areas in their study strategies that might need improvement.

Psychology 131, a one-credit study skills course, addresses academic success strategies as well as a variety of reading and study strategies and tactics from time management to test taking. It is offered each semester. Class size is limited to allow for group interaction as well as individual attention.

Disability Resources

www.dso.iastate.edu/dr
1076 Student Services Building
(515) 294-7220; TTY (515) 294-6635

Staff members in the Disability Resources office coordinate support services that students may need in order to reach their fullest academic potential. The DR staff members provide accommodations and serve as a resource within the university community concerning students who have physical or learning disabilities. DR provides assistance, information, support, counseling, education, referral, and promotes disability awareness in students, faculty, staff, the Ames community, and the state of Iowa.

Greek Affairs

www.greek.iastate.edu
B6 Memorial Union
(515) 294-1023

The Office of Greek Affairs oversees Iowa State University's fraternities, sororities, and affiliated Greek organizations. Greek Affairs provides advising, consultation, and educational services to the fraternities and sororities at ISU. Professional staff and graduate assistants work with student leaders, members, and chapter advisers to provide support to the chapters and to advise Collegiate Panhellenic Council, Interfraternity Council, National Pan-Hellenic Council, Greek Week, Fall Blood Drive, Spring Blood Drive, Order of Omega, Junior Greek Council, and other student organizations and activities affiliated with the Greek Community.

Fraternities and sororities have been active at ISU since 1875. The 51 fraternities and sororities at ISU have approximately 2,500 student members and represent about 12 percent of the undergraduate student population. The Greek Affairs staff and local alumni work with each fraternity and sorority to ensure that the chapter is meeting the educational objectives of the university, their national affiliates and the developmental needs of the students.

Judicial Affairs

www.dso.iastate.edu/ja
1010 Student Services Building
(515) 294-1021

The Office of Judicial Affairs is responsible for the university's Centralized Judicial System. Representatives from the Office of Judicial Affairs interpret university policies and conduct student disciplinary hearings for academic

and nonacademic violations of the Iowa State University Student Disciplinary Regulations. As members of the ISU community, all students have certain rights and responsibilities. When an alleged violation of the Student Disciplinary Regulations occurs, a representative from the Office of Judicial Affairs investigates the complaint, interprets general university regulations and guidelines, conducts student discipline hearings which ensure the standards of due process, and consults with faculty, staff, and students regarding student conduct issues.

Student discipline hearings are conducted in accordance with the rules and regulations as set forth in university policies and procedures. Disciplinary hearings are administered by a member of the Judicial Affairs staff or by members of the All-University Judiciary (AUJ) committee. The Office of Judicial Affairs serves as a resource for anyone with questions regarding a student conduct issue.

Lesbian Gay Bisexual Transgender Student Services

www.dso.iastate.edu/lgbtss
1034 Student Services Building
(515) 294-5433
lgbtss@iastate.edu

Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, & Transgender Student Services (LGBTSS) is a resource center for all members of the university community to learn more about aspects of sexual identity and gender identity/expression. LGBTSS is committed to providing information and education that enhances the educational experience and overall quality of student life on the ISU campus. LGBTSS strives to increase the awareness of Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender, Queer, and Ally (LGBTQA) issues on campus by providing a safe space, as well as informational and educational programming, resources, and support services. Our vision is to promote a welcoming and inclusive campus climate for LGBT persons and their allies and to eliminate homophobia, heterosexism, and sexism at Iowa State University.

LGBTSS services and programs include:

Speaker's Bureau – Panel discussion presentations where LGBTQA people and allies share their own experiences and present on a vast array of LGBT issues.

Safe Zone Program – Initiative to increase the visibility of allies on our campus. Displaying a safe zone symbol sends an important message of a willingness and commitment to provide an atmosphere of acceptance, understanding, and support to the LGBTQA community at ISU.

Library – Information center with over 1,000 resources (non-fiction & fiction books, magazines, videos, and magazines) available for confidential checkout.

Support Groups – Ongoing, confidential, peer-facilitated groups designed to provide a safe, supportive place for talking about important issues.

Referrals – Contact information available for various campus and community resources for personal, legal, health services.

Celebration Events – Programs where we recognize the accomplishments of LGBTA campus members. The Small Victories Celebration takes place in January and Lavender Graduation is in May.

Margaret Sloss Women's Center

www.dso.iastate.edu/mswc
Sloss House
(515) 294-4154

The Margaret Sloss Women's Center promotes the educational, personal, and career development of all women in the ISU/Ames community. Along with other departments, the Women's Center shares the university's responsibility of creating a safe and supportive environment for all individuals. The purpose of the Women's Center is to promote and sustain women through assistance, programs, and information and referral services.

The Women's Center provides:

- Assistance and support for women who work toward making change, on both personal and institutional levels.

- A safe space for women to meet, study, eat, network, discuss, find support, watch a video or just relax.

- A clearinghouse of information including a lending library, resource files, a calendar of events, and a variety of videos and audio tapes.

- Educational programming that focuses on helping students, staff, and faculty thrive in an academic environment by motivating them toward a greater understanding of, and involvement with, gender issues. Educational programs presented in residence halls, departments and organizations include workshops on a variety of topics.

- Coordination and co-sponsorship of special events including Women's Week, National Coming Out Days, Sexual Assault Awareness Month, and Women's History Month. Throughout the year, the Women's Center also sponsors a number of speakers on current issues, hosts conferences, and coordinates support and discussion groups.

- A place to gain experience and/or credit as a journalism or design intern, practicum student, student programmer, board member, or volunteer.

Other services include an electronic breast pump, lockers to rent, free condoms, meeting space for campus and community organizations, kitchen facilities, a TV and VCR.

Multicultural Student Affairs

www.dso.iastate.edu/msa
2080 Student Services Building
(515) 294-6338

Multicultural Student Affairs was established to assist the university in keeping its commitment to equal educational opportunity. The mission of MSA is to provide and share leadership in the holistic development of African American, Latino/a-Hispanic, Asian American/Pacific Islander, and American Indian/Alaskan Native students. In supporting university spirit and

commitment to a high quality of life, academic success and graduation of all Iowa State University students, MSA is dedicated to collaboration with all university departments, offices, and related organizations in the delivery of programs and services that respond to the ever changing needs of all students.

MSA staff work closely with all units of the university to achieve the following objectives:

- Increase the number of students of color entering and graduating from ISU.
- Ensure access, choice, and persistence with all departments and organizations interested in the growth and development of students of color.
- Maintain liaison and coordinate programs with all departments and organizations interested in the growth and development of students of color.
- Develop students for a future beyond their undergraduate college experience – professionally, intellectually and culturally.
- Provide leadership for diversity awareness education regarding race and ethnicity.

These objectives assist in the achievement of the Office of Multicultural Student Affairs' mission. This is accomplished through the following services and programs:

- Academic Program for Excellence (APEX)
- Carver Academy Program
- George Washington Carver Scholarship
- Multicultural Vision Program (MVP) Scholarship

- MSA Emergency Loan Program
- MSA Tutoring
- First Year Student of Color Experience programming
- Race Relations programming

National Student Exchange (NSE)

www.dso.iastate.edu/nse
2072 Student Services Building
(515) 294-6479

Since 1968, National Student Exchange has offered students a domestic alternative to study abroad. What began with three campuses exchanging seven students is now 180 universities placing 4000 students a year. Iowa State University is pleased to offer exchanges in this program.

Since its founding, more than 70,000 students have participated in NSE. The National Student Exchange was founded as a counterpart to study abroad programs, recognizing that not every student is seeking a study opportunity outside the United States. NSE offers low-cost options for ISU students to study out-of-state, at culturally diverse campuses, with program compatibility to our campus.

Features of the National Student Exchange include:

- Access to additional courses and programs
- Exchange among university honors programs
- Multicultural opportunities
- Resident assistant exchange options
- Credits applied toward degree
- Tuition reciprocity across the United States

Exchange features and requirements:

- NSE campuses in 49 states, three U.S. territories, and four Canadian provinces
- Duration of exchange can range from one semester to one calendar year
- Exchanges can occur in different academic and calendar years
- Students must be full-time during application and exchange
- GPA of 2.5 on a 4.00 scale required

Parents Association (ISUPA)

www.dso.iastate.edu/pa
1010 Student Services Building
(515) 294-6054

All parents of Iowa State University undergraduate students are automatically considered members of the ISUPA Parents Association. The ISUPA serves as a link between the university and parents and families. Its mission is to serve and inform parents and to enhance the quality of student life at ISU.

There are no membership fees collected by the ISUPA. It is funded exclusively by contributions and fundraisers, such as the annual tuition raffle. The ISUPA Board of Directors, along with members of the Dean of Students Office staff, sponsors programs which include:

- Family Handbook, which is distributed to parents of all new ISU students at June orientation
- Parents Advisory Line (PAL), 1-800-772-8546, a toll free assistance line for families
- Parent Calling Project, a phone-a-thon to parents of new ISU students each fall
- Family Weekend, the university's annual fall event largely funded by the ISUPA
- Involvement in ISU Admissions events

Recreation Services

www.recservices.iastate.edu
2220 State Gymnasium
(515) 294-4980

Recreation Services is dedicated to the provision of quality recreational opportunities for the campus community. Programs include intramural sports, sport clubs, informal recreation, outdoor recreation, special events, fitness programs, and recreation facility management. Assistance for other recreational services is provided.

The Informal Recreation program includes the opportunity for recreational sports activity in Beyer Hall, State Gymnasium, Forker Building (east campus), Lied Recreation/Athletic Center, outdoor tennis courts near the Forker Building, recreation fields east of the Towers and Maple-Willow-Larch Residence Halls, and the Southeast Field Complex east of the football stadium. Two regulation golf holes north of the Armory are open for ISU recreation golf use at no charge. The Ames/ISU Ice Arena is also available for drop in open skating or organized events.

The Group Fitness program provides nearly 60 classes per week for staying fit. The types of aerobics classes available include: high/low impact, step, toning and aqua. We also offer personal trainers for those that would like to have one-on-one assistance with their workout. The Rec Milers Program is designed to help students stay interested and involved in a regular exercise program. Participants have the flexibility to choose their own activities and can exercise at their own pace and convenience. Participants keep track of their recreational mileage for each month. To get mileage credit, progress slips must be deposited in the Rec Miler's boxes at the Recreation Services Office, 2220 State Gym, or at the Lied Recreation/Athletic Facility. Monthly totals for each participant are posted at State Gym. Participants may earn awards for specific milestones. Aerobic activities for Rec Miler credit include: bike, walk, basketball, handball, cross country skiing, stationary bike, fitness class, jump rope, soccer, jog/run, swim, racquetball and tennis.

The Outdoor Recreation program is composed of four basic elements: the camping-outdoor equipment checkout program; the organized trip program; basic instruction activity workshops; the Resource Center and Library. All of these programs and activities are designed to provide opportunities for natural environment experiences.

The Sports Club program is designed to serve individual interests in different sports club activities and is student-oriented in every aspect. Sports clubs offer team or individual recreational opportunities. Following are the sports clubs: archery, badminton, ballroom dance, baseball, bowling, boxing, canoe and kayak, cycling, equestrian, fencing, flying, hapkido, hockey, judo, karate, kum do, lacrosse, motorcycle, mountaineering/rock climbing, paintball, pool, racquetball, rifle and pistol, rodeo, roller hockey, rugby, running, sailing, scuba, shotokan karate, ski and snowboard, skydivers, soccer, table tennis, tae-kwon-do, tennis, trap and skeet, triathlon, ultimate frisbee, unicycle, volleyball, water polo, water ski and weightlifting. These clubs offer instruction and competition at the local and intercollegiate levels. The club members set dues, and most clubs receive financial subsidy from the Government of the Student Body to enable students to participate regardless of their financial situation.

The Intramural Sports program involves competition among participants who enter as teams or individuals and play according to specific schedules. There are more than 50 intramural sport activities ranging from football to inner tube water basketball and curling. Activities include men's, women's and co-rec divisions. Numerous special events add spice to the recreation program. These activities are of an endless variety and usually take place in a short time span. In general, they encompass demonstrations, performances, special contests, mass group participation, social occasions, excursions, displays, or special instruction.

Other physical, cultural, and social recreation programs are sponsored in coordination with various departments, organizations, and groups on and off campus. Contact us for more information.

Student Assistance Services

www.dso.iastate.edu/sa
1010 Student Services Building
(515) 294-1020

Student Assistance Services (SAS) staff members provide guidance for students who are dealing with issues that affect their personal, academic, and family lives. They help students understand university policies and navigate processes and procedures on campus in order to enhance their academic experience at ISU.

Consultation and assistance is provided with concern for each student's personal well being and educational objectives. SAS staff members coordinate the notification of faculty members for students who miss classes due to emergencies. They also advise students who wish to file formal academic grievances. SAS staff members work closely with ISU faculty and staff to identify the best possible options for ISU students who are seeking to help themselves. Personalized referrals to other University resources and services are used to provide proactive and comprehensive assistance to students.

Student Legal Services

www.dso.iastate.edu/sls
B11 Memorial Union
(515) 294-0978

Student Legal Services (SLS) is a free legal aid office available to any student currently enrolled at Iowa State University and registered student groups. SLS is staffed by full-time, practicing attorneys who represent students in a variety of cases and are available for consultation with respect to most legal problems. While SLS is a part of the Dean of Students Office, its financial support comes from the Government of the Student Body (GSB). The types of cases most often handled include:

- Family Law and Divorce
- Criminal Law
- Landlord-Tenant Problems
- Off-Campus Employment Problems
- Consumer Issues
- Administrative Issues

SLS cannot represent students in fee-generating cases or controversies involving student vs. student, student vs. ISU, ISU student judicial matters. SLS generally does not handle felony defense or cases involving excessive time.

Student Support Services Program

www.dso.iastate.edu/sssp
2010 Student Services Building
(515) 294-0210

Student Support Services Program (SSSP), a federally funded program, provides academic support to eligible students and is designed to increase the retention and graduation rates of low-income individuals who are first-generation college students or individuals with disabilities. The needs of the students who are accepted into SSSP are thoroughly assessed through testing and counseling. SSSP participants receive personal and career counseling, along with academic advice, tutoring, and assistance in receiving financial aid.

Participants in SSSP are encouraged to work with an SSSP student mentor to become acclimated to the ISU environment. These relationships also encourage participants to fully access ISU resources. Study skills improvement sessions and basic skills instruction are provided in the areas of math and writing. In addition, cultural enrichment (i.e. theatre, dance, and musical events) and educational activities (leadership conferences, graduate/professional, etc.) are planned. These services are provided free of charge to eligible students after they are accepted into the program.

Vocational Rehabilitation

www.dso.iastate.edu/vr
1045 Student Services Building
(515) 294-5059

The State of Iowa Division of Vocational Rehabilitation Services Office provides services to students who based on medical documentation, have a disability and it is a substantial impediment to employment. Rehabilitation services may include the following: medical assessment; vocational evaluation; counseling and guidance; special adaptive equipment or devices; financial assistance toward training; and job placement assistance. No direct fees are charged, but there may be some costs through involvement with services.

Student Life

Child Care

Child Care Administration, a unit of Human Resource Services, supports Iowa State University families by linking them with programs and services that can help meet their child care needs. The university child care coordinator is available to assist families in accessing services available both on the campus and in the community.

Child care programs located on campus include:

- Center for Child Care Resources: Assistance in locating campus and community child care services, 100 University Village, Suite 1010, 515-294-8833 or 1-800-437-8599
- University Community Childcare, Family Resource Center, 100 University Village, 515-294-9838
- The Comfort Zone: Childcare for kids who don't feel so good, 100 University Village, 515-294-3333.
- Flex-Care: Part time care for children of ISU students, 100 University Village, 515-294-9838.
- University Child Care Center at Veterinary Medicine, 1700 Christensen Drive, 515-294-2273.
- ISU Child Development Laboratory School, Palmer HDFS Building, 515-294-3040.

For more information about child care options, contact the university child care coordinator at 515-294-8827.

Honor Societies

For more information about honor societies and other organizations, see Student Organizations at <http://www.sodb.stuorg.iastate.edu/>

Alpha Epsilon—Agricultural Engineering

The purpose is to promote the high ideals of the engineering profession, to give recognition to those agricultural engineers who manifest worthy qualities of character, scholarship, and professional attainment, and to encourage and support such improvements in the agricultural engineering profession that make it an instrument of greater service to humanity. Membership is based on scholarship, leadership, and character.

Alpha Kappa Delta—Sociology

Members share interest in the field of sociology, research of social problems, and such other social and intellectual activities as will lead to improvement in the human condition.

Alpha Lambda Delta/Phi Eta Sigma — Freshmen

First-year students who achieve at least a 3.5 GPA for one or more semesters their first year may be members of these national honor societies. These societies encourage superior scholastic attainment among students in their first year at institutions of higher education.

Alpha Pi Mu—Industrial Engineering

Members are chosen for character, achievement, and scholarship in industrial engineering. The group provides social and educational interaction for industrial engineering.

Alpha Upsilon Alpha—Education

An educational honorary that recognizes and encourages scholarship and leadership in the field of reading.

Alpha Zeta—Agriculture

Members must have completed three semesters of study in the College of Agriculture or Veterinary Medicine and be in the upper two-fifths of their class. Meetings are held to foster high standards of scholarship, character, and leadership. Alpha Zeta sponsors lectures, service projects, and promotes the agricultural programs at ISU.

Beta Alpha Psi—Accounting

A national honorary for students in accounting.

Beta Beta Beta Biological Honor Society

A national organization for students in the biological sciences with a purpose to recognize undergraduates with exceptional scholarship, leadership and character.

Beta Gamma Sigma

Honor society for collegiate schools of business.

Cardinal Key—Senior Leadership

The Senior Honor Society of Cardinal Key recognizes those persons who have been outstanding leaders in college life, who have rendered noteworthy service to Iowa State, who are of high moral character, and who rank high scholastically. Members are selected by application and interview.

Chi Epsilon—Civil Engineering

The purpose is to develop the profession of civil engineering through the interaction of members, fellow civil engineering students, and faculty. Scholarship, character, practicality, and sociability are the fundamental requirements for membership.

Epsilon Pi Tau—Education in Technology

Members are selected from the upper one-fourth of the juniors, seniors, and graduate students in industrial technology. The group strives to promote skill, social and professional efficiency, and research.

Eta Kappa Nu—Electrical and Computer Engineering

An International Honor Society for primarily juniors and seniors, as well as graduate students and professional engineers. The organization recognizes scholarship, personal character, useful voluntary services, and distinguished accomplishments. It assists its members throughout their lives in becoming better professionals and citizens.

Eta Sigma Phi—The Classic Club

An honorary organization for outstanding students in Latin and Greek language courses at Iowa State.

Golden Key—All University

A national nonprofit academic honors organization, Golden Key is dedicated to recognizing and encouraging scholastic achievement in all undergraduate fields of study and to uniting collegiate faculty and administrators.

Kappa Delta Pi—Education

In an effort to promote excellence in and recognize outstanding contributions to education, Kappa Delta Pi maintains a high degree of professional fellowship among its members, quickens professional growth, and honors achievement in educational work. Membership invitations are extended to second semester sophomores, juniors, and seniors with a GPA of 3.25 or above.

Kappa Omicron Nu, Gamma Chapter

Objectives of the honor society are to promote graduate study and research, and to stimulate scholarship and leadership toward the well-being of individuals and families throughout the world. Top 10 percent of junior and top 20 percent of senior students maintaining at least a B average, and outstanding graduate students in family and consumer sciences, are eligible for selection. Research within the college is shared at monthly meetings.

Kappa Tau Alpha—Journalism

Kappa Tau Alpha is the national society dedicated to the recognition and promotion of scholarship in the field of journalism. Members are selected from the upper 10 percent of the senior class. Graduate students and faculty who qualify are also eligible for membership.

Keramos National Ceramic Engineering Honor Fraternity

A national honorary that recognizes students with outstanding academic achievement and encourages interaction between students and alumni.

Mortar Board

Members are recognized for superior academic achievement and community service.

National Society of Collegiate Scholars

The purpose is to recognize and celebrate high achievement in all academic disciplines, to provide opportunities for personal growth and leadership development, and to organize and encourage learning opportunities through community service.

Omega Chi Epsilon—Chemical Engineering

Membership is open to chemical engineering juniors in the top 20 percent of their class, or seniors in the top 30 percent. The purpose is recognition and promotion of high scholarship, original investigation, and professional service in chemical engineering.

Order of Omega—Fraternity and Sorority Honorary

A national Greek honorary, the Order of Omega was founded at Iowa State in 1957. Criteria for membership include character; scholarship; leadership; service to the individual chapter, the Greek system, the university, and the Ames community. Membership is limited to junior and senior students who comprise one percent of the Greek population.

Phi Alpha Theta—History

Students who have a B average in at least 15 hours of history are eligible for membership. The local branch sponsors social activities, co-sponsors prizes for undergraduate essays in history, and encourages students' participation in state wide, regional, and national Phi Alpha Theta conferences.

Phi Beta Delta, Alpha Delta Chapter

The honor society recognizes and encourages high professional, intellectual and personal achievements in the field of international education.

Phi Beta Kappa—Liberal Arts and Sciences

Phi Beta Kappa is a national honorary society, founded in 1776 "to recognize and encourage scholarship, friendship, and cultural interests." Membership is by invitation to students enrolled in the LAS curriculum. To be eligible, juniors must have at least a 3.80 cumulative grade point average and seniors, at least a 3.60 average. Other criteria for membership include requirements in the mathematical disciplines and a foreign language.

Phi Kappa Phi—All University

This national honor society recognizes and encourages superior scholarship in all academic disciplines. Membership is open to qualified undergraduates and graduates by invitation and occasionally to faculty and alumni.

Phi Upsilon Omicron—Family and Consumer Sciences

Members are selected from junior and senior family and consumer sciences students who have demonstrated academic excellence and professional leadership qualities. Membership is a means of furthering professional goals. Outstanding graduate students are also eligible for selection.

Pi Mu Epsilon—Mathematics

Pi Mu Epsilon is the national mathematics honorary society whose purpose is the promotion of scholarly activity in mathematics among students and staff. Members are students and faculty who have completed at least two years of college-level mathematics with honor (at least 3.33 GPA) and have maintained an overall GPA of at least 3.0.

Pi Sigma Alpha—Political Science

Pi Sigma Alpha is the national honor political science honor society.

Pi Tau Sigma—Mechanical Engineering

Members are juniors and seniors in the upper ranks of their classes in mechanical engineering. Meetings and social functions are held to recognize and encourage outstanding scholastic achievement.

Psi Chi—Psychology

This national honor society in psychology recognizes and honors individuals maintaining high scholarship and documented interest in psychology.

Rho Lambda

An honorary comprised of the top 10% Collegiate Panhellenic sorority leaders and scholars.

Sigma Alpha—Women in Agriculture

Promotes women in all facets of agriculture.

Sigma Delta Pi—Spanish

Honor society for high-achieving students of the Spanish language at Iowa State University.

Sigma Gamma Tau—Aerospace Engineering

Sigma Gamma Tau is the national honorary for aerospace-aeronautical engineering students who have displayed outstanding scholarship, leadership, and personal characteristics. Members are selected from the upper fourth of the junior class and upper third of the senior class who have maintained a 3.00 or better cumulative grade point average.

Sigma Lambda Chi—Construction Engineering

The purpose is the recognition of outstanding students in construction engineering. Upper-class students in construction engineering may be initiated into the society providing they have an overall scholastic average in the upper 20 percent of their class.

Sigma Phi Omega, chapter Alpha Omega—Gerontology

National academic honor and professional society that recognizes excellence in the study of gerontology/aging, and serves as a link between gerontology educators, alumni, and local professionals. The mission of SPO is to promote scholarship, professionalism, friendship, and services to older persons, and to recognize exemplary attainment in gerontology/aging studies and related fields.

Sigma Xi—Research

Sigma Xi, the scientific research society, is a broad-based scientific honor society with over 500 chapters and clubs at universities and nonacademic scientific institutions. Sigma Xi awards associate membership to undergraduates and graduate students who have demonstrated research potential through participation in an original scientific research activity. Full membership in Sigma Xi recognizes a significant scientific research contribution.

Tau Beta Pi—Engineering

Tau Beta Pi honors engineering undergraduates, graduate students, and outstanding alumni who have distinguished themselves in scholarship and by exemplary character. Members are selected from engineering juniors in the upper eighth and seniors and graduate students in the upper fifth of their classes.

Upsilon Pi Epsilon—Computer Science

An honor society for computer science students.

Xi Sigma Pi—Forestry

An honor society that recognizes outstanding juniors, seniors, graduate students and faculty members in forestry. The objective is to encourage high professional standards in the profession of forestry and to promote fraternal relationships among foresters.

Lectures

Throughout the academic year the Committee on Lectures brings to the campus a number of speakers eminent in national and international affairs, the sciences, and the arts. In addition to giving formal lectures, a number of these speakers meet with students informally for discussions. Through these lectures and discussions the students are given a well-rounded presentation on subjects and areas affecting their culture, educational and economic philosophy, and scientific development. Past speakers include scholars E.O. Wilson and Stephen J. Gould; activists Gloria Steinem and Anita Hill; actor and comedian Bill Cosby; poet Maya Angelou; and astronaut Sally Ride.

The Institute on World Affairs is an annual series of speakers and on a topic of international interest held in the fall. Spring semester, the Institute on National Affairs is held with a topic of national concern as its focus. Focus, an annual fine arts festival with emphasis on student creativity in the arts, is held in the spring. The Committee on Lectures also sponsors or co-sponsors dramatic, dance, and musical events.

Students are encouraged to contact the lectures program office and become involved in the planning of these events.

Memorial Union

The Iowa State Memorial Union is regarded as the heart of campus life and the campus center of informal education at Iowa State University. It is the meeting place and headquarters for most student organizations and houses several university offices. Dances, exhibits, films, concerts, lectures, banquets, and other campus gatherings are accommodated in its meeting rooms and ballrooms.

Food service is provided to the university community by a catering service, a 24-hour vending area and a food court with eight food vendors offering a variety of choices. The Maintenance Shop is a deli during the day and at night hosts some of the finest performances in blues, jazz, rock, and folk music. The Recreation Center offers autoscore bowling, billiards, pinball, and video games, and a large screen television.

Art is a way of life in the Union that includes special film showings, galleries, and a browsing library that offers reading, music, and video materials as well as a computer lab. Anyone may play pianos in two lounges. The Work-space studios are staffed and equipped for individuals who wish to express themselves creatively or take a class.

A small, quiet chapel is available for services, weddings, or meditation. In addition, most study areas in the building are wireless-equipped.

Campus visitors may choose to stay overnight in the guest rooms on the third, fourth, and fifth floors.

The Memorial Union also has a convenience store, automatic teller machines, a ticket outlet, the University Book Store, a copy center, a full service post office, and an attached 640 car parking ramp.

Opened in 1928 as a proud memorial to the Iowa State men and women who served in the Armed Forces during World War I, the Memorial Union is now a living memorial to all Iowa Staters who have served in the United States military.

Motor Vehicles and Bicycles

Students are permitted to own and operate motor vehicles - automobiles, motor scooters, and motorcycles. However, motor vehicles are in no way necessary for an Iowa State University student. Iowa State University is primarily a pedestrian campus. Those who operate a motor vehicle or bicycle on campus must abide by the rather extensive traffic and parking regulations. Fines are levied for infractions of these regulations. All motor vehicles and bicycles owned or operated by students on university property must be registered with the Parking Division Office located in the Armory. Copies of the traffic and parking regulations also are available at this office or online at <http://www.dps.iastate.edu/parking/>.

Music Activities

Iowa State is a regular stop on the arts and entertainment circuit. CY Stephens Auditorium is where the arts come alive, from renowned classical music ensembles, ballets, musicals, operas, and plays to jazz, folk and pop concerts. Hilton Coliseum, with a capacity of over 14,000, hosts family shows and concerts - including rock and roll, country and alternative music, to name just a few.

The ISU Department of Music presents over 100 concerts each year - many of them free - in the Martha-Ellen Tye Recital Hall on central campus and at Stephens Auditorium. The Music Department concert series includes faculty recitals, guest artist performances, and student ensemble concerts. ISU students also have lots of opportunities to study music and to participate in musical ensembles - including five choral ensembles, seven bands, ISU Symphony Orchestra, and numerous chamber groups. Nearly one-fourth of all undergraduate students participate in some aspect of music while attending ISU. In addition, carillon concerts featuring the "The Bells of Iowa State" are heard on central campus daily throughout the academic year.

Sigma Alpha Iota (professional music fraternity for women), Kappa Kappa Psi and Tau Beta Sigma (professional band fraternity), and several professional organizations for music educators are represented on campus.

Religious Life

Iowa State University is a state-supported, nonsectarian institution, but it recognizes the importance of spiritual life and cooperates with the many off-campus groups that fulfill the religious needs of the community.

Most of the larger denominations have places of worship within easy walking distance of the campus. Several denominations have attractive student centers and conduct extensive student programs under the direction of professionally trained persons. A number of campus student organizations also address the religious needs of many students.

Theatre and Dramatics

The Iowa State University Theatre, Department of Music, produces a season of at least five major presentations each year. The season's bill endeavors to offer a variety of theatrical fare, including a musical, well-known dramatic literature and unusual and lesser-known plays. Practical experience in all phases of theatrical production is open to all interested, registered students within the university. The season is partially subsidized by an allocation from the Government of the Student Body; therefore, all students paying activity fees may purchase tickets to a performance at the reduced student price.

Other theatre-sponsored programs include student-produced plays, readers theatre programs, Theta Alpha Phi (a national dramatics honorary), the ISU Theatre Lab productions, the Minority Theatre Workshop, and the ISU Studio Theatre program.

Continuing Education and Communication Services

Iowa State University remains true to the land-grant tradition of extending knowledge far beyond campus borders. Faculty members provide cutting-edge information that helps people continue to learn and meet the demands of careers and society. Annually thousands of students enroll in Iowa State courses without setting foot in Ames. In addition to the traditional method of instructors traveling to classrooms off campus, technology has provided new ways for Iowa State University faculty to reach students. Iowa State offers distance learning courses online, by video conferencing, videotape, CD-ROM, and DVD.

Courses are the same as those offered on campus, carry residential credit, and are taught by Iowa State faculty. Credit earned in off-campus courses becomes a part of the academic record at Iowa State University and may be used to meet degree requirements in the same manner as credit earned on campus.

Continuing education staff provides leadership in helping faculty identify the needs of lowans and methods to reach adult learners who want to earn college credit without coming to campus. The continuing education staff helps off-campus students access student services and information at the university.

For a list of courses and programs, or to request specific courses and programs, visit www.lifelearner.iastate.edu, or call (515) 294-6222 or (800) 262-0015. You may also contact any of the Iowa State University Extension offices across the state.

Certificate and Degree Programs Offered Off Campus

College of Agriculture

The faculty of the College of Agriculture offers two master's programs. For more information send an e-mail to brentoncontact@iastate.edu or call (515) 294-1438 or (800) 747-4478.

Master of Agriculture via CD-ROM and online

Prepare for a proactive role in addressing and responding to personal, professional, and societal issues and challenges in a changing agriculture and food system. Position yourself for emerging opportunities within or outside your current employment. Students enroll in the program for reasons from career advancement to teacher certification renewal, to professional development, to personal interests.

The core 13 credits emphasize leadership development, technological change, use of statistics, economic issues, and sustainability issues. Select another 15 credits in consultation with your graduate committee to meet individual interests. The capstone of the program is a creative component of four credits. The degree is 32 total credits. The program began in 1979. Up to 10 credits of approved transfer courses may be used.

Master of Science in Agronomy via CD-ROM and online

Designed for professionals working in industry and government, the degree ensures an advanced knowledge of agronomic systems and superior problem-solving skills. The computer-based program, begun in 1998, emphasizes practical, professional, and technical skills in crop management, soil and water management, and integrated pest management.

The curriculum consists of 12 courses plus a one-credit workshop and a three-credit creative component. The workshop is the only course that requires attendance on campus—three or four days one summer. Admission requirements are fundamental agriculture courses. Generally, students with a bachelor's from an agriculture college will meet the requirements.

Master of Business Administration at Pappajohn Higher Education Center, Des Moines

Earn your MBA with evening courses in Des Moines. Classes meet twice per week from 5:45-9:15 p.m. You progress through the core curriculum with a cohort, allowing camaraderie with colleagues from a variety of businesses and industries.

The 48-credit program can be completed in 31-months or less. The first four semesters are designed to help build a strong foundation of core business knowledge; the final four semesters are tailored to your academic and career goals. You may concentrate on a general management MBA or specialize in finance, information systems, or marketing. (Other specializations are available if you take several evening courses on campus.) Instructors are the same faculty who teach full time on campus. The Des Moines program debuted in 1999.

Community and Regional Planning

The department offers two undergraduate courses as part of an agreement with Iowa community colleges. The department also offers an off-campus master's program. For more information, send an e-mail to crp@iastate.edu or call (515) 294-0220.

Master of Community and Regional Planning via DVD

This professional degree enhances the skills of professionals working in planning. Take courses to expand your knowledge in a specific area or work towards a degree. If you have an undergraduate degree from an accredited planning program and work in planning, you may be able to complete a degree without coming to campus. Faculty will help you develop a program of study that fits your education, experience, and schedule.

Delivered by distance learning since 2001, the program includes a core curriculum and courses in an area of concentration. The concentration areas are land use and transportation, community design and development, and rural and environmental planning. The degree is a minimum of 48 credits. If you have an undergraduate degree in a field other than planning, but currently work in the field of planning, contact the department for more information.

College of Engineering

Engineering faculty members have offered distance learning courses since 1969 when Iowa State sent reel-to-reel tapes to industry sites. Today, courses are delivered by advanced technology methods. For more information, send an e-mail to ede@iastate.edu or call (515) 294-7470 or (800) 854-1675.

Certificate in Power Systems Engineering via CD-ROM and streaming media

Iowa State University has a long-standing international reputation for education and research in electric power engineering. The electrical and computer engineering department designed the 12-credit graduate certificate for power engineering specialists in government, private sector, and academia.

Upon completion of the program, power engineering specialists will be proficient in theory and modeling plus have the tools necessary to perform engineering tasks related to planning and operating electric power generation, transmission, and distribution systems, plus knowledge of related public policy.

Master of Science in Computer Engineering or Electrical Engineering via CD-ROM and streaming media

The engineering college, in cooperation with local industries, offers two off-campus master of science programs. Each program totals 30 graduate credits; a thesis or non-thesis option may be selected. Areas of emphases include communications and signal processing, computer systems architecture, electric power and energy systems, information systems security and networking, microelectronics and photonics, nondestructive evaluation and electromagnetics, software systems, systems and controls, and VLSI design.

Master of Science in Information Assurance

Certificate in Information Assurance via CD-ROM and streaming media

In 1999 the National Security Agency named Iowa State University one of the seven charter Centers of Academic Excellence in Information Assurance Education. To increase technology proficiency and policy issues critical to the security of information infrastructure, faculty developed a graduate program for those who have a bachelor of science in computer

science, computer engineering, or a closely related field. The program meets the needs of information system security specialists in government, the private sector, and educational institutions. The master's program is 30 credits including three credits of creative component. The certificate is four computer engineering courses.

Master of Science in Industrial Engineering

via CD-ROM and streaming media

The industrial engineering program combines business and engineering. Learn advanced concepts, theories, and methods for the design and analysis of complex systems. Focus on fundamental issues that relate directly to the economic health of industry, namely, productivity, cost, quality, and lead time. The program emphasizes engineering management, operations research, manufacturing, human factors, and enterprise computing. Areas of specialization available by distance learning are enterprise computing and information engineering, manufacturing systems engineering, and applied operations research. The degree is 30 credits, including three credits of creative component.

Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering

via CD-ROM and streaming media

The graduate program offers study in manufacturing and materials, controls and robotics, combustion, fluid mechanics and dynamics, heat transfer, refrigeration, energy systems, and microelectromechanical systems. Instrumentation, design of experiments, and computational methods may be applied to any of these areas. The program is 30 credits. It has a thesis and non-thesis option.

Research at Iowa State covers a broad range from thermal systems to mechanical systems, plus virtual reality applications and micro/nano systems. The reputation of the department's faculty has attracted support for research at the cutting edge of technology from federal, state and industrial sources.

Master of Engineering in Systems Engineering

via CD-ROM and streaming media

The systems engineering program extends the ability of engineers to work across disciplinary boundaries. It also develops the management capabilities needed in today's work environment. Engineers, regardless of undergraduate discipline, can develop the analytical abilities needed to design, evaluate, and build complex systems involving many components and demanding specifications. The degree is 30 credits, including 27 credits of courses distributed among four broad groups: systems engineering core courses, elective engineering courses, area of specialization courses, and elective non-engineering courses. The final three credits are a creative component.

Educational Leadership and Policy Studies

The department provides courses for principal and superintendent licensure as well as graduate degree programs off-campus. For information, send an e-mail to edldrship@iastate.edu or call (515) 294-1241.

Preparation for Leadership (PreLEAD)

via a combination of methods at various sites around the state with some work online and via the Iowa Communications Network (ICN); in the past five years, Iowa State faculty have taught courses in Atlantic, Creston, Des Moines, Elkader, Mason City, Oskaloosa, and Storm Lake.

Master of Education or Science Principal licensure

A master's program of 36 credits leads to licensing as a school administrator. Courses are structured to build leadership skills in organizational processes, scope and framework of schools, and interpersonal dimensions. Students are paired with practicing administrators, experiencing leadership roles firsthand.

Advanced Studies

via a combination including online, the Iowa Communications Network (ICN) and video conferencing

Doctor of Philosophy

Superintendent licensure (Certificate of Advanced Studies)

A post master's curriculum of 30 credits provides training for the school superintendent license. The program emphasizes leadership skills, child and adolescent development, curriculum and instruction, school law and ethics, resource management, community relationships, and data-driven decision making.

Master of Education in Higher Education

at Des Moines Area Community College (DMACC), Ankeny

The Learning and Teaching Leadership for Community College (TL2C2) mid-career faculty advances leadership skills. TL2C2 helps community college faculty maximize their effectiveness as educators, as well as their students' potential for learning. The 30-credit program leads to a master's degree in higher education with an emphasis in community colleges, or applies up to 30 credits towards a Ph.D.

Curriculum and Instruction Master of Education with specialization in curriculum and instructional technology

via blend of online and on campus

Designed to meet the needs of K-12 teachers and other educational practitioners, the three-year program is 32 credits offered in a learning community environment. The program is designed for those who want to earn a master's and are seeking leadership positions for infusing technology into teaching and learning environments. For information, call (515) 294-5926 or citmed@iastate.edu.

George Washington Carver Teacher Education Program

on site in Des Moines

The program is a collaboration begun in 2004 of Des Moines Area Community College, Iowa State University, and Simpson College. The program goal is to recruit and educate new teachers, especially those of color. The program is designed for working adults employed in a K-12 school in the Des Moines area. They can complete the requirements for Iowa teacher certification and obtain an associate of arts degree from Des Moines Area Community College and a joint bachelor of arts from Iowa State and Simpson. For information, contact (515) 294-1754 or gwctep@iastate.edu.

College of Family and Consumer Sciences

Iowa State's family and consumer science is consistently ranked in the top five human sciences institutions for the number of advanced degrees awarded annually. The college is fully accredited by the American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences. For more information, call (515) 294-5982 or toll-free (877) 891-5349 or send an e-mail to mfcsinfo@iastate.edu.

Master of Family and Consumer Sciences

online

Delivered off-campus since 1994, the non-thesis master's is designed for working professionals to enhance skills in a current position and increase chances for promotion. The comprehensive degree requires a minimum of 18-21 credits in two or more of the family and consumer sciences departments. With electives, the degree program totals 36 credits.

Master of Family and Consumer Sciences

with specialization in family financial planning

Certificate in Family Financial Planning

online

Financial planners are increasingly in demand as Americans seek advisers to help manage their income, assets, and debts. In response to the demand, Iowa State joined other universities to create an inter-institutional program. After being admitted to one of the participating universities, you take online courses from all the universities.

Courses cover financial counseling, personal taxation, insurance, retirement planning, and employee benefits. The 42-credit program has no thesis component, but requires a practicum and capstone course that focuses on case studies. The graduate certificate is 18 credits of the master's program. Completing either the master's or the certificate meets the educational requirements for the Certified Financial Planner™ examination.

Master of Family and Consumer Sciences with specialization in gerontology
Certificate in Gerontology
Online

Gerontology is the multidisciplinary study of the aging processes and individuals as they grow from middle age through later life. Employment opportunities in gerontology are increasing as people born during the baby boom reach retirement and life expectancy increases. People enter this field from many educational levels and disciplines, professions, and clinical areas, such as social work, nursing, counseling, recreation, public policy, long-term care administration, medicine, architecture, psychology, adult education, and rehabilitation therapy.

The program is inter-institutional with online courses from all the universities. Topics include adult development, family relations, economics and public policy, environmental considerations, and health and nutrition. The 36-credit master's program includes 12 elective credits to tailor the program. The graduate certificate consists of 21 credits from the master's program.

Dietetics Certificates

via the Iowa Communications Network and online

Three certificates are available: Dietetics Communication and Counseling, Dietetics Management, and Advanced Medical Nutrition Therapy. The courses are designed for working professionals. Each certificate program is 12 credits. You may earn a graduate certificate and then apply the courses to the Master of Family and Consumer Sciences degree with a dietetics specialization. Acquire both theoretical and applied knowledge in the certificate programs.

Leadership Academies

via blend of online and several intensive summer weeks on campus

Master of Science or Master of Education or Doctor of Philosophy in Family and Consumer Sciences Education

The blended delivery of a longstanding, prestigious graduate program was begun in 2002. Visiting professors from across North America teach in their areas of expertise. Either master's is 30 credits. The doctorate is 72 credits.

Doctor of Philosophy in Foodservice and Lodging Management

The program in child nutrition is designed for professionals in the school foodservice profession. The blended online/on campus delivery was begun in 2004. The program requires 78 credits; up to 30 credits may be accepted from a master's degree.

Bachelor of Liberal Studies

at Des Moines Area Community College (DMACC), Ankeny

The Bachelor of Liberal Studies (BLS) is a general studies degree in the liberal arts. It provides the framework to earn a degree with the flexibility to choose courses based on your interest and goals. Instead of a traditional major, you select course work from three of the following five distribution areas: humanities, communications and arts, natural sciences and mathematical disciplines, social sciences, and professional fields.

The BLS degree is offered with similar requirements by all three Iowa public universities, and provides a framework to assemble all the educational opportunities you may have locally available into a coherent four-year educational program. Up to three-fourths of the total degree requirements may be transferred from accredited institutions. For information, call (515) 294-4831 or send an e-mail to las@iastate.edu.

Master of Public Administration

Certificate of Public Management via DVD, videoconferencing and in Des Moines

Prepare for public service leadership in public, whether with government, nonprofit agencies, or private organizations working with governments. The public administration programs are designed to prepare or improve the performance level of mid-career public managers and administrators. Iowa State's Master of Public Administration is the only program in Iowa accredited by the National Association of Schools of Public Affairs and Administration. The degree program is 37 credits including core and methods courses, a concentration area, and a creative component. Select an area of concentration from eGovernment, public management, policy analysis and evaluation, or international administration. The certificate program is 15 credits. For information, call (515) 294-3764 or send an e-mail to mpa@iastate.edu.

Master of School Mathematics

via the Iowa Communications Network

The program is designed for secondary mathematics teachers. The degree is built on three objectives: enhanced knowledge of algebra, geometry, calculus, statistics, and discrete mathematics; effective strategies for creating a student-centered classroom emphasizing problem solving; and computing technology in learning and teaching mathematics.

The program is 33 credits and includes a creative component. The degree fulfills the 'master's degree in an area of endorsements' requirement listed under the certification rules for a professional teacher's certificate. For information, call (515) 294-0393 or send an e-mail to msm@math.iastate.edu.

Master of Science in Statistics

via distance learning to employees of companies who sign a letter of agreement with Iowa State

The statistics department offers courses and the degree only to employees of companies who sign a letter of agreement. Students at these companies earn exactly the same degree as the students on campus and fulfill the same program requirements, including the written master's exam, creative component, and a final oral exam.

In 1994, the statistics department signed an agreement with General Motors Corporation to deliver a master of science to GM employees. Since then, 3M, Mayo Clinic, Wells Fargo, John Deere, and Metro Health have signed agreements with Iowa State. For information, call (515) 294-3440 or send an e-mail to statistics@iastate.edu.

Continuing Education Units

Continuing Education and Communication Services awards Continuing Education Units (CEUs) for short courses, workshops, and other educational activities sponsored by Iowa State University, which do not carry academic credit. A given activity may award CEUs to some participants and academic credit to others, under the following policies:

1. The activity must be administered through Iowa State University Continuing Education and Communication Services.
2. The dual arrangement must have received prior approval by the department head or chair, upon recommendation of the course instructor, and the department curriculum committee.
3. Learners may enroll for either CEUs or for credit, but not for both.
4. Credit enrollees must meet the same academic standards they would have to meet if the course did not also award CEUs.
5. Assignments for credit students must be clearly articulated. Substantial sequential learning experiences and careful evaluation of outcomes are required for academic course credit; these standards will not be reduced to accommodate the participation of CEU learners. Whenever graduate credit is offered, course prerequisites will be enforced and not routinely waived.

Once CEUs have been awarded, Iowa State cannot and will not convert CEUs to academic credit. A student may switch from CEU to credit during an offering only at the discretion of the course instructor.

Research and Extension

Research

Research is an important activity at Iowa State University. Faculty members engage in research pursuits as well as teaching. Graduate students, and in some cases undergraduates, play an active part in this search for new knowledge.

Support for research at Iowa State University comes from state and federal appropriations as well as from contracts and grants involving the federal government and nonfederal organizations. As part of its total program, the university also operates extension services, special laboratories, centers, and institutes.

Official Research, Outreach, and/or Instructional Centers and Institutes at ISU as Recognized by the Board of Regents, State of Iowa, are listed at <http://www.vpresearch.iastate.edu/docs/centers.pdf>. Additional information concerning any of these organizations and student research opportunities they support may be obtained from their administrative offices.

Iowa State University Extension

Iowa State University Extension builds partnerships and provides research-based learning opportunities to improve quality of life in Iowa. ISU Extension continues to lead the university-wide effort to engage Iowans with education and information about their issues and priorities.

Iowa State University is the state's land-grant institution with the mission of learning, discovery, and engagement. Historically, ISU Extension has led the university in its formal engagement mission to Iowans. With an active partnership and presence in every county, ISU Extension continues to engage the people of Iowa with education and information through six program areas: Agriculture and Natural Resources; Business and Industry; Communities; Families; 4-H Youth Development; and Continuing Education.

Agriculture and Natural Resources. ISU Extension provides research-based information and education to agricultural producers, landowners, and agribusiness personnel to enhance the value of Iowa's agricultural industry, increase rural vitality, and protect the state's natural resources.

Business and Industry. ISU Extension links Iowa businesses and manufacturers with ISU specialists and research, community resources, training, assessment, and technical assistance for increased productivity and competitiveness.

Communities. ISU Extension helps organizations and local governments develop and build their capacity to make Iowa communities better places to live and work.

Families. ISU Extension offers education for families, professionals, and volunteers to build healthy family environments through meaningful behavior change.

4-H Youth Development. ISU Extension offers hands-on learning and science-based programs to help youth gain skills, confidence, and positive self-esteem so they can become successful, caring adults.

Continuing Education and Communication Services (CECS). CECS leverages resources and adds value to the programs and related materials needed by lifelong learners. CECS leads the development and delivery of ISU credit and noncredit courses, outreach institutes, seminars, conferences, workshops, and ISU Extension program materials to learners around the world.

Academic Life

Academic Advising

Iowa State University's academic advisers are dedicated to enhancing each student's academic and career aspirations.

The advising period begins two to five days prior to the first day of registration. Advisers provide important information to students that allow them to register for classes.

Each student is assigned an adviser when he or she arrives on campus, usually a faculty member or professional adviser in the student's academic department. If a major has not yet been declared, a member of the college faculty or staff will be assigned as adviser. The adviser can serve as a primary resource for the wide variety of university support services available to Iowa State University students, but it is the student's responsibility to ask for assistance.

Advisers assist in the development of an academic program that meets students' career objectives as well as curriculum requirements. Advisers can help students achieve their academic objectives by advising them about course requirements, recommended electives, and procedures for registration and schedule changes. It is the student's responsibility, however, to be knowledgeable about Iowa State policies and procedures and the graduation requirements for his or her individual program and to ensure that these requirements are met.

In most departments, students may change advisers. A student who wants to change advisers should check with the department regarding the adviser change procedure.

Learning Communities

www.iastate.edu/~learncommunity

Learning communities are a university-wide initiative providing students the opportunity to connect with peers who have similar academic goals. Students in learning communities typically take two to four courses together and may live together (or near each other) in the same residence hall. Although most of the learning communities are focused on first-year students, opportunities are available for sophomores, juniors, and transfer students.

In addition to developing academic and social networks, advantages of joining a learning community include: getting to know people and making friends in your major or area of interest, getting to know faculty and staff members, making a smooth transition from high school to college, making connections between in-class and out-of-class learning, applying classroom learning to real world situations through hands-on experiences, exploring career opportunities, and having fun! Most learning communities employ an upper-division student as a peer mentor who organizes various activities for the students, ranging from

study groups to social events. We have found that students in learning communities are more satisfied with their overall experience at Iowa State, earn higher first-term grades, are more likely to remain enrolled at Iowa State after one, two, and three years, and are more likely to graduate.

First-year students are offered the opportunity to sign up for learning community courses during summer orientation. For learning communities who offer a residential living environment, students will receive information in the mail prior to summer orientation.

Any student interested in joining a learning community should contact the learning community coordinator for more information. A list of coordinators, along with current opportunities, can be found at www.iastate.edu/~learncommunity.

AccessPlus Information System

accessplus.iastate.edu

AccessPlus is a secure and confidential campus information system that is available via the World Wide Web. Students, employees, and affiliates view personalized menus from campus and home workstations. For public convenience, AccessPlus stations are available in the Memorial Union and at the Visitors Information Center. Students can use AccessPlus to register for classes, view and print current term schedules, view class meeting rooms, class instructors, academic records, final grades, financial aid status, current university bill, academic adviser assignment and projected date of graduation. University employees use the system to view personal information such as pay history and insurance. Some employees also perform business-related functions. Information about and access to AccessPlus may be found at www.iastate.edu/~registrar/info/access.html or accessplus.iastate.edu.

Scholastic Recognition

The university recognizes those students who are doing exceptionally well in several ways, including the following.

1. **Dean's List.** Each semester the university issues a dean's list made up of those students who have carried at least 12 hours of graded or S-F courses with a 3.50 grade-point average or above for the semester. Courses taken on a P-NP basis do not count as part of the 12-hour requirement. No dean's list is issued for summer school.
2. **Annual Scholars and Leaders Ceremony.** In the spring the university sponsors a ceremony at which exemplary student leaders and high scholarship students in all classes are recognized.

3. **Graduation with Distinction.** Undergraduates who have a cumulative grade point average of 3.50 or higher at the beginning of their final term are graduated "with distinction" provided they have completed 60 semester credits of coursework at Iowa State University at the time they graduate. Of these 60 credits, a minimum of 50 graded credits are required.

This recognition appears on the student's permanent record and diploma, and in the commencement program. Recognition for students graduating in veterinary medicine is based only on the grades earned while enrolled in that college.

Candidates for the bachelor of liberal studies degree may be graduated with distinction providing that they (a) have achieved a cumulative grade point average of 3.50 or higher for all ISU credits; (b) have achieved a cumulative grade point average of 3.50 or higher for all other credits taken at the other Iowa Regent universities; and (c) have completed 45 semester credits of coursework at the three Iowa Regent universities at the time of graduation.

4. **Honors Program.** Students who are full members of the University Honors Program have a cumulative grade point average of 3.35 or higher at the beginning of their final term. In addition, they will have completed an approved honors program of study and an honors project prior to graduation. This recognition appears on the student's permanent record and diploma, and in the commencement program.

Academic Privileges and Opportunities

Credit by Examination

Academic credit may be earned by means of special examinations. The Credit by Examination (CBE) program is available to current Iowa State students as well as prospective and entering students. Students with college-level proficiency in particular areas are encouraged to investigate credit by examination early in their college careers. For more information, see Index, Credit by Examination.

Pass-Not Pass Grading

Students may choose to take a maximum of 9 semester credit hours on a Pass-Not Pass basis, meaning that only a P or NP will be recorded as their final grade in the course. The purpose of P-NP grading is to encourage students to broaden their education by taking courses outside the usual program of study for their major and minor disciplines. The following policies apply:

1. Undergraduate students who have earned at least 40 semester credits and who are not on academic probation at the beginning of the semester are eligible. A special student must obtain approval from their academic adviser and college dean.

2. Only elective courses may be taken on a P-NP basis. In specific majors, some restrictions may apply, so students should consult with their academic adviser.
3. Except for restrictions on its own undergraduate majors, a department may not deny the availability of any of its course offerings on a P-NP basis.
4. Courses offered on a satisfactory-fail basis may not be taken P-NP.
5. Students should register for a P-NP course in the same manner and at the same time that they register for their other courses. Students should then change to P-NP by processing a schedule change form with their academic adviser's signature in the P-NP approval section of the form.
6. Students who elect to change back to a graded basis should process the change using the P-NP section of the schedule change form.
7. Changes to or from a P-NP basis must be made before the last day to drop (usually the Friday of week 10 of the term). If the change from P-NP to a graded basis is made after the first 10 class days of a semester (first five days of summer session), the course will count toward the total P-NP credits allowed.
8. Registration on a P-NP basis is not indicated on the instructor's class list. Students will receive a P if their grade is D minus or better and an NP if their grade was F.
9. Neither P (earned grade of D minus or better) nor NP (earned grade of F) is counted in calculating a student's grade point average (GPA).
10. Students who pass a course taken under the P-NP system may not repeat the course. When students have taken a course and received a grade, they may not repeat it for P-NP credit.
11. When students change their curriculum, any P credits that they have accumulated will be accepted by the new department if such credits are in courses normally accepted by the department.
12. Credits taken on a P-NP basis at another institution and transferred to Iowa State may be applied as electives in a student's degree program if the credits are otherwise acceptable in that program. The number of P-NP transfer credits that can be accepted depends on the number permitted by the institution from which the student is transferring. If a student transfers more than nine semester P-NP credits, no additional Iowa State P-NP credits can be applied to the student's degree program.

Auditing

To audit a course means to enroll in the course without receiving credit for it. The instructor must approve all audits and students must register for audits by day 10 of the semester. Students are assessed fees as though they are taking the course for credit, but the course does not count in determining full-time student status. Changing a course from credit to audit requires dropping the course for credit and adding it as an audit on a schedule change

request form. If this occurs after day 5 of the semester, the drop will count toward the total allowable ISU drops.

Requests to audit a course will be honored only if there is space available in the course after the four-week registration period has ended. Once enrolled in a course, auditors have the same rights and privileges as any student taking the course for credit. Their names appear on the class list with a notation that they are auditing. To change the status of an audited course to a graded course, students must process the schedule change request form by day 5 of the semester. Audited courses do not appear on the student's permanent record except by special request from the student and the student's adviser with evidence showing that the student was actively involved in the course. Audited courses do not apply toward V.A. benefits.

An agreement to audit a 500 or 600 level course must be negotiated between the student and the course instructor. An audited course counts for only one credit in the graduate student's allowable course load; however, fees will be assessed for the full number of credits for the course.

Independent Study

Most departments offer opportunities for independent study through a 490 course listing. Usually a minimum of 6 to 10 credits of coursework in the department is required before independent study is permitted. Students who are interested in this kind of experience in a particular department should check the catalog to determine the department's prerequisites to register for 490. 490H sections are reserved for students in the University Honors Program.

Students should check with the department about procedures, in addition to meeting the prerequisites, for registering for 490. A written plan of study is prepared in advance with a faculty member who has agreed to supervise the student's work, to evaluate progress and the final product, and to assign a grade. Initiation of the plan of study should occur prior to the semester in which enrollment is desired. Both the student and the instructor should agree on the number of credits for which the student will enroll, the amount and kind of work he or she will do for that credit, and the system by which she or he will be graded (A-F or S/F). Students should not expect to register for or add 490 credit without an instructor's permission. Some colleges and/or departments have limits on the number of credits of 490 that may be applied toward graduation.

Registration

Registration is a process by which students become officially enrolled in classes for a given term. Students who attend classes must complete registration and pay their assessed fees. Registration is not complete until all fees are paid, including board and room fees for those living in residence halls. Also see Index, *Fees and Expenses*.

Disabled students who need assistance with any phase of registration should contact Disability Resources. See Index, *Disability Resources*.)

Registration Dates and Deadlines

Dates for registration are published in the university calendar on the Web at www.iastate.edu/~registrar/ the ISU Directory, and departmental bulletin boards.

Students are assigned a registration start date and time, which is the first day and time they can use the registration system. Registration start dates are assigned based on projected year in school classification (computed by combining total credits, current term credits, and current term test out credits). Then specific start dates within projected year in school are established by using the sum of total credits and current term test out credits.

Students may choose to delay their registration until a later date, but courses will begin to fill on the first day of registration and any delay may reduce their course selection options. A list of start dates by classification is available at www.iastate.edu/~registrar/registration.

Continuing students register for the following term during the middle of the current term. For example, registration for spring term begins the middle of fall term; registration for summer session is completed during the previous spring at the same time as registration for fall semester.

A late registration fee is assessed for registration initiated on or after the first day of classes for fall and spring terms. This fee is not charged for the summer term. If registration is not completed by the end of the fifth day of classes, students must obtain written permission from their advisers, the instructors for the courses they plan to take, as well as approval from the dean of the college in which they are registered. During the summer session, these approvals must be obtained in order to register after the third day of classes.

Registration is closed after the tenth day of classes for fall and spring semesters, and after the fifth day of classes for summer session.

Students may not enroll in courses with time conflicts without the approval of the instructors concerned.

Students who participate in off-campus experiences for which they receive Iowa State University credit must register for that credit during the term when the experience is taking place, whether or not they are taking courses on campus during that time.

Registration Responsibilities

The registration process includes advising, enrollment in courses, and schedule changes. This process involves the student, the student's adviser, and the student services staff of the student's college, and in some cases, the dean of the college. Each is responsible for knowing and following the academic policies and procedures.

The **student** is responsible for knowing and adhering to university policies and procedures that apply to registration and schedule changes; checking the accuracy of his/her schedule on AccessPlus, including schedule adjustments

(i.e., adds, drops, section changes); knowing the degree requirements of his or her major and/or curriculum; planning course schedules to meet those requirements; and monitoring the accuracy of the degree audit.

The **adviser** is responsible for consulting with advisees during the advising/registration period; providing information about student's major and curriculum requirements; providing guidance in the student's course selection; assisting in monitoring the degree audit for accuracy; and for notifying the college student services office with corrections to the degree audit.

The **college student services staff** is responsible for assisting new and reentering students with the registration process; resolving unusual scheduling problems; and updating the degree audit or solving problems concerning the degree audit.

The **dean** is responsible for making decisions with respect to requests for deviations from university policies, deadlines, etc. Students and staff should check with the college office to find out who is authorized to grant approvals or exceptions on behalf of the dean.

Class Schedule Planner

The Class Schedule Planner is an application that allows students to plan their schedules using courses displayed in the Online Schedule of Classes. Students can select courses and/or sections they want to take for a particular term, as well as block out unavailable class days and times. Based on those selections, Class Schedule Planner can return all possible schedules to the student in a color coded grid format.

Though it is a Web-based application, the Class Schedule Planner does not require authentication (no user ID, PIN, or password). Therefore, it is essential that students understand this is a planner and as such it does not register them in courses and cannot be used to complete their registration. The application requires that the user have Java on their computer. The first screen of the Planner provides information about how to use the planner and simple instructions for downloading the Java application. A useful Help link also has been provided. The Class Schedule Planner is available at <http://planner.iastate.edu>.

Using AccessPlus Registration

Students enter the system via AccessPlus by using university ID and password. If required by their college, they also need to enter a registration access number (RAN).

The registration system provides messages after each entry indicating whether each request has been processed. Students also may review their current schedules at any time during registration. Students are held accountable for all changes made to their schedules.

All students are encouraged to register for courses through the AccessPlus registration system. However, students who are unable to use the system may register in person by processing their signed Registration Worksheet in the Registrar's Student Scheduling Office, 10 Alumni Hall.

Registration System Abuse

Using the AccessPlus registration system is a privilege, which may be revoked if abuse is detected. Abuse includes, but is not limited to, creating and using an automated program to search for course openings and/or enrolling in a section with the intent of reserving space in that particular section for another student. The Office of the Registrar, college office, and/or advisers have the right to determine abuse and revoke privileges for any type of registration system abuse.

Credit Limits

For fall and spring semesters, the credit limit is 18 credits for undergraduates and 15 credits for graduate students. For summer session, the limits are 12 credits for undergraduates and 10 credits for graduate students. Requests to add credits beyond a student's credit limit will be denied. A student must drop credits before adding another course. In some cases, the college dean may approve a higher or lower credit limit for individual students. Students may request a change in their credit limit by contacting their adviser. Advisers should notify the student's college student services office if the credit limit needs to be changed.

Registration Holds

Students with holds on their registration will not have access to registration until the initiating offices have released the holds. Those who attempt to register before the holds have been released will receive a message indicating which offices have placed holds on their registration. Prior to their registration, students may check for holds on AccessPlus.

Course Information

Prerequisite. A prerequisite indicates the specific academic background or general academic maturity considered necessary by the faculty for the student to be ready for maximum success in the course. See *Index, Course Prerequisites*.

Permission Required courses/sections. To register for these sections, students must obtain authorization on a Schedule Change/Restriction Waiver form and process the approved form in the Registrar's Student Scheduling Office, 10 Alumni Hall.

Restricted courses/sections. Some courses or sections are restricted to students who meet specified criteria including curriculum/major, college, and/or year in school. In addition, some sections may be restricted to new students to ensure that sufficient spaces are available when new students register during summer orientation. A department may waive a restriction for a student who has extenuating circumstances. The student must obtain the authorization from the department on a Schedule Change/Restriction Waiver form. The form is processed in the Registrar's Student Scheduling Office, 10 Alumni Hall.

Classrooms are listed for each course in the Online Schedule of Classes at www.ats.iastate.edu/cgi-bin/class and on the student's class schedule on AccessPlus.

Cancelled courses/sections. In some cases, courses or sections may be cancelled due to

low enrollment or departmental staffing considerations. Students who are registered for a cancelled course or section will be notified by the Office of the Registrar, the department, and/or on their AccessPlus schedule.

Registration Process

To register for classes, students need the following materials and information:

- Registration Worksheet, available for download at www.iastate.edu/~registrar.
- A RAN (registration access number) if required by their college.
- Course information from the Online Schedule of Classes at www.ats.iastate.edu/cgi-bin/class.
- Other departmental information applicable to their curriculum, available from their adviser.

Students are expected to do the following in the advising and registration process:

1. Meet with their adviser, who will provide the following:
 - a. degree audit
 - b. guidance in course selection
 - c. Registration Authorization Card, with RAN, if applicable.
2. Choose specific sections of each course. Students are responsible for choosing their course sections. In most cases advisers will not be involved in selecting meeting times.
3. Review their registration start date/time information and any registration hold information on AccessPlus, under Current Information. Students in those colleges which require a four-digit registration access number (RAN) should meet with their adviser to obtain their Registration Authorization Card on which the RAN is printed.
4. Register for courses using the AccessPlus registration system.

Making Schedule Changes

Schedule Changes. Through the fifth day of classes, students may add courses or make other schedule changes using the registration system. See *Index, Making Schedule Changes*.

All changes processed before the first day of classes will be reflected on beginning class lists for instructors

Procedures for schedule changes vary by the time period of the semester. The effective date of a schedule change is the date on which the change is entered into the registration system. Schedule change periods are as follows:

Period 1 ends on the fifth day of classes of the full semester. Schedule changes during period 1 are free and do not require adviser signatures. Instructor or departmental approval may be required for adds or section changes in some courses during period 1. Course drops during this period do not count toward a student's ISU course drop limit, and will not appear on a student's grade slip or permanent record. Schedule changes during period 1 may be processed through the AccessPlus registration system or by presenting a Schedule Change/Restriction Waiver form to the Registrar's Student Scheduling Office, 10 Alumni Hall.

Period 2 ends the Friday of week 10. During this period, schedule changes require signatures of adviser and instructor and are processed on a Schedule Change/Restriction Waiver form. A fee per form is assessed for adds, drops, and section changes during this period. Course drops after period 1 count toward a student's ISU drop limit and appear as an X on the grade slip and permanent record. A section change does not require a drop.

Drops, including R courses (required courses) and other schedule changes that are judged to be beyond the student's control may be processed as administrative actions if approved by the college dean. There is no fee for administrative schedule changes. Administrative drops do not count toward a student's ISU drop limit and do not appear as an X on the grade slip and permanent record. The effective date of an administrative action is the date it is approved by the college dean.

Period 3. Schedule changes during this period are permitted only for extenuating circumstances beyond the student's control, require a written statement of support from both the instructor and the adviser, and must be approved by the dean of the student's college.

Specific deadlines for adding and dropping half-semester courses are published in the university calendar. Appropriate adjustments to add and drop deadlines are made for other partial term courses. For partial term course deadlines, contact the Registrar's Student Scheduling Office, 10 Alumni Hall; or at www.iastate.edu/~registrar/registration/tuition-adj.shtml

Drop Limit

Students are limited in the number of courses they may drop during their academic career. (This refers to drops processed after the fifth day of classes of each semester.) Students who entered Iowa State University as freshmen are allowed to drop a maximum of five courses during their undergraduate career. If they entered at a level above freshman classification or in the College of Veterinary Medicine, they are allowed to drop a maximum of four courses. Courses dropped during their first term at Iowa State are not included in this limit, nor does the summer count as a first term for this purpose. Students who enroll at Iowa State University as undergraduates after receiving a bachelor's degree are permitted two drops.

Exceptions to the drop limit may be made for courses that must be dropped for reasons beyond the student's control. These exceptions are granted only by the dean or other authorized person in the student's college.

The number of drops students have left is indicated on their grade report (available on AccessPlus) each term. Students are responsible for not exceeding their limit. Students who attempt to drop a course beyond the limit without special permission by the dean of the student's college will continue to be enrolled in the course and will receive a grade at the end of the term.

Validating Enrollment

To validate their enrollment in each course at the beginning of the semester, students must attend the first or second meeting (first meeting if the class meets only once a week). Students who add a course after the term begins must attend the next class meeting. The instructor has the option to offer a registered place in the course to another student when a registered student fails to attend and has not obtained prior approval of the instructor. Students who do not validate their enrollment must drop the course or they will receive an F grade.

Cancellation/Withdrawal

Students who decide not to attend classes before the date class work begins must cancel their registration to avoid tuition and fees assessment. Students who decide not to attend classes beginning the first day of class or later must withdraw from the university.

Registration Cancellation

A cancellation is processed when a student notifies the Office of the Registrar, prior to the day class work begins, of the decision not to attend classes for the current semester. All courses are removed and no tuition and fees are assessed.

Students may cancel their registration by contacting the Office of the Registrar at 0460 Beardshear Hall, 515-294-1889. Students who call should request the name of the person taking the call and record the name as well as the time and date called.

Withdrawal

Students who decide not to attend classes beginning the first day of class or later, must process a withdrawal form. Per the student's request, the "Request for Withdrawal" form is initiated and submitted by the College to the Office of the Registrar. The student is withdrawn from all courses based on the withdrawal date on the form, and tuition and fees are adjusted, if appropriate according to established policies approved by the Board of Regents, State of Iowa. See www.iastate.edu/~registrar/registration/tuition-adj.shtml

Withdrawal procedures must be followed otherwise instructors of the courses involved will assign grades or marks they consider appropriate. Since these grades may be Fs, students are warned that failure to follow the prescribed withdrawal procedures may adversely affect a later application for reentry or transfer to another institution.

Students who are considering withdrawal from the university should immediately consult their academic adviser to discuss reasons for the withdrawal and alternatives.

A request for withdrawal during period 3, (i.e., after the last day to drop a course without extenuating circumstances) will not be approved except for circumstances that are beyond the student's control. The dean of the student's college or his or her designee, must approve such requests. Students should check with their college office to find out who is authorized to grant approvals or exceptions on behalf of the dean.

Students should not expect to withdraw during or after the final examination week. In a situation beyond a student's control, when examinations cannot be completed, arrangements should be made for incompletes rather than withdrawal during final exam week. Students who are on academic probation and withdraw during period 3 will not be permitted to enroll the following term, except under extenuating circumstances.

Withdrawal Procedures

To withdraw from the university, students must do the following:

1. Complete a Request for Withdrawal form, with adviser's signature.
2. Request the approval and obtain the signature of the college in which they are enrolled. (If the request is approved, the withdrawal form will be forwarded to the Office of the Registrar where it will be recorded; the information is then sent to the appropriate offices.)

The effective date of the withdrawal is the date on which it is approved by the college dean, or his or her designee. Students should check with their college office to find out who is authorized to grant approvals or exceptions on behalf of the dean.

If students complete the withdrawal procedure, the courses they are taking will not be included on the permanent record nor counted as part of their drop allowance. Half semester courses completed prior to withdrawal will be included on their permanent record. Incompletes will not be accepted for any courses taken during the term the student withdraws.

Interim or Medical Withdrawal

The University may order involuntary withdrawal of a student if it is determined that the student is suffering from a mental disorder as defined by the current American Psychiatric Association Diagnostic Manual such that the disorder causes, or threatens to cause, the student to engage in behavior which poses a significant danger of causing imminent harm to the student, to others or to substantial property rights, or renders the student unable to engage in basic required activities necessary to obtain an education.

Status of Conduct Proceedings

If the student has been charged with violation of the Uniform Rules of Conduct, but it appears that medical reasons exist for the objectionable behavior, the withdrawal policy may be activated prior to issuance of a determination in the conduct process. If the student is ordered medically withdrawn from the university, such action terminates the pending disciplinary action. If the student is found not to be subject to medical withdrawal under this section, conduct proceedings may be reinstated.

Interim Action

The OJA (Office of Judicial Affairs) Administrator or the Dean of students may order interim medical suspension of a student where there appears to be an imminent threat of harm to self or others. If the student is suspended, within 48 hours of ordering interim medical suspension, the Dean of Students will schedule an interim hearing before the Medical Withdrawal Committee, consisting of the Director

of Student Health (or designee), the Director of the Student Counseling Service (or designee), and the Dean of Students. The student and the OJA Administrator will have an opportunity to present information as to whether interim medical suspension should be continued or modified, and whether medical withdrawal should be considered.

The Medical Withdrawal Committee may order the student to be referred for an evaluation by a licensed mental health professional of the university's choosing if there is adequate reason to believe that a basis for medical withdrawal exists. The order of referral must be sent to the student and notify the student of the scheduled evaluation to occur no later than seven days from the date of the referral letter. The University will cover the cost of the evaluation. If a student fails to complete the evaluation, the university may continue interim medical suspension and may order restrictions on campus access until the evaluation is completed and reviewed by the university. The decision to continue interim medical suspension and for referral may be appealed within 48 hours, in writing, to the Vice President for Student Affairs. The student may be assisted by any two individuals of his or her choice in any hearing or appeal.

Involuntary Medical Withdrawal

If the medical evaluation supports medical withdrawal, a hearing will be scheduled before the Dean of Students, the Director of Student Health and a member of the Student Counseling staff. The student will have at least 48 hours to independently review the psychological or psychiatric evaluation prior to the hearing. The student and the OJA Administrator may present arguments for or against involuntary Medical Withdrawal. A written decision shall be rendered by the Medical Withdrawal Committee stating the reasons for its determination. The decision may be appealed, in writing to the Vice President for Student Affairs. A student who has undergone involuntary medical withdrawal must reapply, and may not reenter the university without providing competent medical evidence that the medical condition no longer exists, or is sufficiently under treatment so as to remove any substantial likelihood of reoccurrence of the condition which caused medical withdrawal. The University may require the student, at the student's cost, to undergo a medical evaluation by a licensed mental health professional of the university's choosing. A medical withdrawal is not considered a disciplinary action, though a prior medical withdrawal may be considered in subsequent conduct hearings involving the student.

Tuition and Fees Adjustments for Withdrawals

Tuition and fees adjustments are made for withdrawals according to the schedule for full term courses (appropriate adjustments will be made when partial term courses are involved). Adjustments may apply for students who have a residence hall contract or meal plan. See Index, *Tuition and Fees*.

Students may appeal a tuition and fees assessment for withdrawals. Determinations will be made for instances beyond the control of the student. The results will be sent to the student in writing.

Returning/Reentry to the University

U.S. students who have been absent from Iowa State University less than 12 months may be admitted as a returning student. If more than 12 months have elapsed since last enrolled, a U.S. student must apply for reentry to the university. All international students must apply for reentry regardless of the time away from the university.

Returning Students

U.S. undergraduate and nondegree undergraduate students planning to return to Iowa State University after an absence of less than 12 months do not complete a reentry form; however, international undergraduate and nondegree undergraduate students planning to return to Iowa State University after an absence of less than 12 months must complete a reentry form.

Returning U.S. students and graduate students should contact the Office of the Registrar to have their records updated and registration access created. Students should contact their advisers or major professor to select courses and begin the registration process.

Returning students who want to change their curricula should follow the same procedure as in-school students. Students who were dropped from enrollment at Iowa State University must obtain reinstatement by the Academic Standards Committee of the college that initiated the drop. (See below for policies that apply to requests for reinstatement.)

Reentry Students

Undergraduate and nondegree undergraduate (special) students who plan to attend Iowa State University after an absence of twelve months or more must complete a reentry form. Forms are available from www.iastate.edu/~registrar/info/reentry.html.

Students with a bachelor's degree who plan to take supporting graduate level coursework prior to applying for graduate degree admission should request a **nondegree graduate admission application**.

Students who have previously attended Iowa State University only as nondegree (special) students and who now seek to earn an undergraduate degree should request an **undergraduate application**.

International students must complete a reentry form. Forms are available from www.iastate.edu/~registrar/info/reentry.html. Financial certification of ability to cover all educational and living expenses will be required.

The reentry form should be completed and returned to the Office of the Registrar, 0460 Beardshear, well in advance of the term of reentry. Students who have attended another college or university since enrollment at Iowa State University must have an official transcript(s) of all course work attempted sent to the Office of Admissions, 100 Alumni Hall.

Reentering students must also contact their departmental office/adviser to prepare a class schedule. Reentry must be approved prior to registration.

Iowa State University requests the information on the reentry form for the purpose of making a reentry decision. The university reserves the right not to approve reentry if the student fails to provide the required information.

Reentry Approval Process

Generally, a request to reenter Iowa State University will be approved within the Office of the Registrar. However, the Office of the Registrar will refer the reentry form to the college to which a student plans to return if the student: (a) desires to change curriculum; (b) has a previous Iowa State University cumulative grade point average below 2.00; (c) was dropped from the university for unsatisfactory academic progress or was not otherwise in good standing; or (d) since leaving Iowa State University, has completed additional college study with less than a 2.00 grade point average. See Index, *Reinstatement*.

Academic Renewal Policy

Students who are returning to Iowa State University to pursue an undergraduate degree after an extended absence may request permission to remove one or more of their complete academic terms from future degree and GPA considerations. See Index, *Academic Renewal Policy*.

Progressing Toward a Degree

Classification

Classification (year in school) is determined by the number of credits completed and reported to the registrar, and is based on credit hours earned, not merely hours attempted. The grades F and NP and the marks I and X do not contribute toward credit hours earned and thus are not considered in determining year in school.

Classification in all colleges except Veterinary Medicine is as follows:

Sophomore: 30 credit hours earned
Junior: 60 credit hours earned
Senior: 90 credit hours earned

Students who have a bachelor's degree and are working toward another undergraduate degree, licensure, or admission to a specific graduate or professional program, are typically classified as a senior.

Transfer students without a degree are classified on the basis of credits accepted by Iowa State University.

Veterinary medicine students are promoted from the first- to the second-, third-, and fourth-year classes based upon satisfactory completion of the required courses for each year. To be promoted to the second-year class, students must have a cumulative grade-point average of at least 1.67 for all courses in the first year of the veterinary medicine curriculum. To be promoted to the third- and fourth-year classes, students must have a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.00 for all courses in the professional curriculum.

A student who is attending Iowa State and decides not to work toward an undergraduate degree, will be classified as a special student. Admission requirements and academic standards regulations are the same as regular students. Credits taken as a special student are applicable for undergraduate degree purposes if the student is admitted later as a regular undergraduate. Credits obtained as a special student may not, however, be applied toward a graduate degree.

Students enrolled in the Intensive English and Orientation Program (IEOP) are classified as special students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and usually are not permitted to enroll in academic courses until they have satisfied requirements for admission as regular students. Permission to enroll in one academic course may be granted under special circumstances.

Transfer of Credits

Credits presented from another institution are evaluated initially by the Office of Admissions to determine whether the courses are acceptable for transfer credit. In addition, credits applied toward a particular degree will be determined by the student's college, based on relevance to the students' program requirements as well as the level of performance deemed necessary for successful progress in that program. For example, courses that are deemed important to a program but were earned with less than a C grade may or may not be approved for a program. This policy also applies to students already enrolled at Iowa State University and to new transfer students. Grades earned in courses transferred to Iowa State University will not be used in calculating a transfer student's Iowa State cumulative grade point average.

A student who is admitted as a transfer from another college or university is required to have at least a 2.00 cumulative grade-point average for all transferable work taken elsewhere. If, due to special circumstances, a student is admitted with less than a 2.00 average, that student has a transfer quality-point deficiency.

This deficiency will be added to any deficiency accumulated at Iowa State University and will be used to determine whether satisfactory progress toward a degree is being made. To graduate, students must earn sufficient quality points above a 2.00 at Iowa State University to offset any quality-point deficiency, including a transfer quality-point deficiency.

Students should consult with their academic advisers and the Office of Admissions before taking coursework at other colleges and universities to be certain the credits will transfer and will be applicable to their program of study. Students who believe that any transfer credits have not been correctly evaluated should consult with their academic adviser and with the Office of Admissions. Questions concerning how transfer credits are applied toward a degree program should be referred to the academic adviser and college office.

No more than 65 semester or 97 quarter credits earned at two-year colleges can be applied to a bachelor's degree from Iowa State University. While there is no limit to the number of credits that may be transferred from a four-year

institution, the last 32 semester credits before receiving a degree from Iowa State University must be completed at Iowa State University.

Iowa State University students who attend one of the other Iowa Regent universities under the Regent Universities Student Exchange Program will have the credits earned at the other university counted as resident credit and grades received included in their Iowa State University cumulative grade point average, even if the credits are included in the last 32 semester credits. For information on applying to the program see Index, *Regent Universities Student Exchange Program*.

Degree Planning

In addition to being properly registered, students are responsible for knowing the requirements for their degree and planning their schedule to meet those requirements.

At each fall and spring registration, students receive an degree audit printout. This printout shows in a degree program format those courses that have been completed and those courses in which the student is currently enrolled. Also shown are the graduation requirements that have not been completed.

Students should use the information on this printout to help them review progress towards their degrees(s), plan their course of study to complete degree requirements, and select courses for the next term. Graduation evaluators in the Office of the Registrar use a similar printout during the term a student will graduate to determine if the student will have completed all degree requirements upon successful completion of the courses on the student's schedule that term.

For further information about how completed courses fulfill degree requirements or how other courses will apply toward their degree requirements, students should see their adviser.

Two Bachelor's Degrees

Students may receive two bachelor's degrees if the requirements for each major (curriculum) are met and the total number of semester credits earned is at least 30 more than the requirements of the curriculum requiring the greater number of credits. This rule applies whether or not the degrees are awarded at the same time. Students should have an academic adviser in each major (curriculum), with one adviser being designated as the registration adviser. Students should request approval to pursue two degrees by completing the form, Request for Double Major/Curriculum or Two Degrees. This form is available from advisers and classification offices. Each adviser will have access to the student's information after this form has been processed. The appropriate department and college must approve each degree program.

Students who have earned advanced degrees and wish to earn a second Bachelor's Degree may be eligible for a college waiver of certain basic and general education requirements. Students should contact the department offering the major for advice and appropriate planning.

Double Major/Curriculum

A double major is a program for a single degree in which all requirements for two or more majors (curricula) have been met. The majors (curricula) may be in different colleges or within the same college or department. The diploma and permanent record will designate all majors (curricula) that are completed at the same time.

To declare a double major (curriculum), students should complete the form, "Request for a Double Major/Curriculum or Two Degrees." This form, available from advisers and classification offices, should be completed at least one term prior to graduation. One major (curriculum) should be designated as primary and the other secondary for purposes of record keeping, but the student's rights and responsibilities are the same in both majors. The adviser of the primary major will serve as the student's registration adviser, but both advisers will have access to the student's information. Degree programs must be approved for each major (curriculum) by the appropriate department and college. One of the majors may subsequently be canceled using the same form.

Students in the College of Engineering are able to earn a degree with a second major/curriculum as long as the second major/curriculum is within another college, meets all requirements of the additional programs and contains a minimum of 15 additional credits beyond the requirements for a B.S. degree in engineering for each additional area of study. A student with multiple curricula within the College of Engineering is permitted to earn only multiple degrees. All requirements for each curricula must be met plus an additional 30 credits for each curricula being pursued beyond the curriculum which requires the most credits.

Students with a primary major in another college who wish to take a second major in the College of Family and Consumer Sciences are required to meet all requirements for the major, including the CFCS core, and prerequisite and supporting courses. Students taking a second major are not required to meet the CFCS General Education requirements for communications and library, natural sciences, and mathematical disciplines, humanities, or social science coursework.

Students with a primary major in another college who wish to take a second major in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences are not required to meet the Liberal Arts and Sciences General Education requirements. They must, however, meet all requirements for the major, including complementary courses. Students in the B.L.S. curriculum in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences do not have majors.

Second Major (Curriculum) Completed after the Bachelor's Degree

After receiving a bachelor's degree, a person may wish to complete all requirements for another major (curriculum). Approval of the department of the second major (curriculum) is needed before study for the program is begun. At the completion of the program a notation will be made on the permanent record (transcript), but no change will be made on the diploma received at the time of graduation. A degree program must be approved for the second major/curriculum by the department and by the dean's office.

Changing Curriculum or Major

A student's freedom to change their major, and the procedure that should be followed, depend on the student's academic standing and on policies of individual colleges as approved by the provost.

1. If students are not on academic probation and have never been dismissed and reinstated, they may change their major by consulting first with their adviser. (If, however, they have been on academic probation in the past, they may also be subject to regulation 4, below.) Beyond that, they should follow these procedures:
 - a. If the change involves majors within the same college, they should check with the college office to obtain instructions as to how to make the change.
 - b. If the change involves majors in different colleges, they should obtain a Change of Curriculum/Major form and their file from their adviser, present these materials to the classification office of their present college, then to the classification office of the college to which they are transferring, and finally to the office of their new major.
2. Students on academic probation must first obtain permission to enter the new major. Permission comes from the dean of the college responsible for that major in consultation with the department head. If permission is granted, students should then follow the procedures described above. If they are on academic probation and want to transfer to another college in the university, they must do so before the last day to drop a course in period 2 (see Index, Making Schedule Changes).
3. Students who have been reinstated may not transfer to another college during the first term following reinstatement, and they may not at any time transfer back to the college that originally dismissed them without the permission of the academic standards committee of that college.
4. Students who transferred from one college to another while on academic probation, may not transfer back unless they have the permission of the academic standards committee of the college from which they originally transferred.

Declaring a Minor

Many departments and programs in the university specify requirements for an undergraduate minor. A record of requirements completed appears on students' transcripts. All minors require at least 15 credits, including at least 6 credits in courses numbered 300 or above taken at Iowa State. The minor must include at least 9 credits that are not used to meet any other department, college, or university requirement. Courses taken for a minor may not be taken on a pass-not pass basis. For additional information regarding policies which govern minors, see Index, Minor. To declare a minor, students must submit a completed Request for a Minor form to their college office at least one term before graduation. The minor may be from the catalog under which the student is graduating or a later catalog.

Graduation

Seniors must file a graduation application with the Graduation Office, 10A Alumni Hall, by the Friday of the first week of classes for students who plan to graduate in fall and spring semesters, and the last day of spring semester for students who plan to graduate in summer. Applications may be obtained from the adviser; college office; www.iastate.edu/~registrar/forms; the Student Answer Center, or the Graduation Office, 10A Alumni Hall. Students will be notified by mail approximately four weeks after the semester begins of their graduation status.

Individual college graduation activities take place at the end of fall and spring semesters. The formal commencement ceremony for graduate students takes place on the Friday at the end of the semester, and the undergraduate ceremony takes place on Saturday. A combined undergraduate and graduate college commencement ceremony takes place at the end of the summer term.

Verification of satisfactory final grades will be completed approximately two weeks after the end of the semester and diplomas will be mailed to all successful degree candidates.

Students must ensure the following before they can graduate:

1. Registration for the term has been completed and the date of graduation is correct on the degree audit printout.
2. Sufficient credits, acceptable toward graduation, have been earned to meet the minimum requirements for their curriculum. (Some examples of credit not acceptable toward graduation are: elective credits beyond those allowed in a curriculum, credits earned in passing the same course more than once, more than four credits of Athletics 101, and credit in two courses for which the catalog states that only one may count toward graduation.)
3. They have achieved a set of communication competencies established by the department as appropriate for the major.
4. A cumulative grade point average of at least 2.00 was earned in all work taken at Iowa State and have also met any special grade point averages required by their college, department, or program in specified groups of courses.

- a. Students admitted from another college or university with a quality-point deficiency, must have earned sufficient quality points above a 2.00 at Iowa State to offset their transfer grade point deficiency.
 - b. Students who have taken work at another college or university prior to or after having been a student at Iowa State, must have submitted a transcript of all such college study attempted to the Office of Admissions. This work must average 2.00 or the deficiency of quality points will be assessed against the student. Failure to submit such a transcript is grounds for dismissal.
5. Incompletes in courses required for graduation have been removed by midterm of the term of graduation.
 6. At least 32 credits have been earned in residence at Iowa State University, and the final 32 credits were taken at Iowa State. (Six of the last 32 credits may be transferred to Iowa State, with prior permission of their major department.) Iowa State University must receive an official transcript of all transfer work by midterm of the term of graduation.
 7. Outstanding financial obligations owed the university have been paid in full. Students who owe an outstanding obligation to the university will have a hold placed on their records and they will not receive their diploma or transcript. If students have questions about this policy, they should contact the graduation area of the Office of the Registrar.

Evaluation of Academic Progress

Evaluation Procedures

It is university policy that the instructor shall inform the students at the beginning of each course of the evaluation procedures planned for use in the course.

Retention of Records

Records of all graded work must be retained by the instructors until midterm of the semester following completion of a course or until all pending appeals and incompletes are resolved, whichever is later. Instructors leaving the university must file records of all graded work with their department office before departure.

Examinations

Examinations are one of the most common ways instructors assess student performance. In order that examinations can be a useful part of the educational process, the following policies have been instituted:

1. One purpose of examinations is to help students' learning. Therefore, examinations should be evaluated as soon as possible after they are given and the results should be made available to the students in a timely way to enhance learning.

2. All tests and examinations administered between the beginning of the term and final examination week shall be held during a regularly scheduled lecture or laboratory class period for that course. A department may obtain approval to administer a separately scheduled examination if all of the following criteria are met:

- a. The course is multi-sectioned.
- b. A common departmentally developed examination will be administered to all students in all sections at the same time.
- c. The test scores will be used as a basis for a uniform grading procedure for all sections of the course.

Requests to hold separately scheduled examinations must be made to the registrar and approved by the provost in time to be announced in the *Schedule of Classes* to allow students to plan in advance. Only under unusual circumstances will a course be approved for separately scheduled examinations if the deadline is past to include notification in the *Schedule of Classes*. Whenever a separately scheduled examination is administered, a regular class meeting during that week shall be omitted.

Students who are unable to take a separately scheduled examination at the scheduled time indicated in the *Schedule of Classes*, because of a course conflict or other legitimate reason must notify the instructor in advance and must be given the opportunity to be examined at another time mutually convenient for the student and the instructor. The instructor shall determine whether to administer the same examination or an alternate examination, or use an alternate assessment procedure.

3. At the end of the semester, a week is set aside for final examinations or other term evaluations, with a two-hour period normally scheduled for each course. The following policies govern the responsibilities of students and faculty members during this week:

- a. Final exams may not be given at a time other than that for which the exam is scheduled by the registrar. An instructor may not give a final exam prior to final exam week nor change the time of offering of the final examination as it appears in the final exam schedule.

Permission to change the time for which an exam is scheduled may be given only by the dean of the college. If the instructor elects not to give a final exam in a course of two or more credits, the class is required to meet at the scheduled final exam period for other educational activity such as a review of the course or feedback on previous exams.

- b. Final exam periods are determined according to the regularly scheduled meeting time of the class. However, certain courses are assigned special group exam times so that several sections of the same course may be tested together. If this results in conflicting group examination periods, students should inform the instructor in charge of the first of the two conflicting courses as listed on the final exam schedule within the special groups in question; that instructor is responsible for arranging a special examination or making some other adjustment.

- c. Evening courses with lectures scheduled at 6:00 p.m. or later should give their examinations during finals week from 7:00-9:00 p.m. on the day the class normally meets. If this exam conflicts with an evening group exam, the instructor responsible for the latter must arrange a special examination for any students who have a conflict.

- d. If unusual circumstances involve the need for students to change the time of their final examination, they must obtain the approval of the instructor of the course.

- e. If a student has three examinations scheduled on the same calendar day and wishes to change one to another day, the instructor of the course having the smallest number of students is responsible for arranging an alternate examination time for the student unless make-up exam times are available in one of the other courses.

- f. All faculty members are considered to be on duty throughout the entire final examination week and are expected to be available to students during that week for discussion of any matters pertaining to the final examination and final grade or to other aspects of the course.

Dead Week

The last week of fall and spring undergraduate classes has been designated Dead Week by the Government of the Student Body and Iowa State University. The intent is to provide students with time for review and preparation for final examinations. Therefore, no student organization registered with the Student Organization Office may hold meetings or sponsor events without the expressed permission of Program Coordinator of the Dean of Students Office. For academic programs, the last week of classes is considered to be a normal week in the semester except that in developing their syllabi faculty shall consider the following guidelines:

- a. Mandatory final examinations in any course may not be given during Dead Week except for laboratory courses and for those classes meeting once a week only and for which there is no contact during the normal final exam week. Take-home final exams and small quizzes are generally acceptable. (For example, quizzes worth no more than 10 percent of the final grade and/or that cover no more than one-fourth of assigned reading material in the course could be given.)
- b. Major course assignments should be assigned prior to Dead Week (major assignments include major research papers, projects, etc.). Any modifications to assignments should be made in a timely fashion to give students adequate time to complete the assignments.
- c. Major course assignments should be due no later than the Friday prior to Dead Week. Exceptions include class presentations by students, semester-long projects such as a design project assignment in lieu of a final, and extensions of the deadline requested by individual students.

Instructors are reminded that most students are enrolled in several courses each semester, and widespread violation of these

guidelines can cause student workloads to be excessive as students begin their preparation for final examinations. Students are reminded that their academic curriculum is their principal reason for being in college and they have a responsibility to study in a timely fashion throughout the entire semester.

The Grading System

Grades represent the permanent official record of a student's academic performance. The grading system at Iowa State operates according to the following regulations:

1. Student performance or status is recorded by the grades and marks described below. A student's grade point average is calculated on the basis of credits earned at Iowa State with the grades and quality points shown below. Credits earned with P, S, or T are not used in calculating the grade point average but may be applied toward meeting degree requirements. A cumulative grade point average of 2.00 is required for a bachelor's degree.

Grades	Quality Points
A	4.00
A-	3.67
B+	3.33
B	3.00
B-	2.67
C+	2.33
C	2.00
C-	1.67
D+	1.33
D	1.00
D-	0.67
F	0.00

P—Passing mark obtained under the Pass-Not Pass system. See *Index, Pass-Not Pass*.

NP—Non-passing mark obtained under the Pass-Not Pass system. See *Index, Pass-Not Pass*.

S—Satisfactory completion of a course offered on a Satisfactory-Fail grading basis. May also be reported to indicate satisfactory performance in R (required-credit) courses, and in courses numbered 290, 490, 590, and 690.

T—Satisfactory performance (equivalent to a grade of C or better in courses numbered 100-499, and a grade of B or better in courses numbered 500-699) in a special examination for academic credit.

X—The course was officially dropped by the student after the first week of the term.

N—No report was submitted by the instructor. This is not a recognized grade or mark; it merely indicates the instructor has not submitted a grade and that a grade report has been requested.

I—Incomplete. An incomplete mark may be assigned when the student is passing at the time of the request, but special circumstances beyond the student's control prevent completion of the course. In general, failing the final exam or project or not submitting course work as a result of inadequate preparation or learning are not valid excuses.

The student and instructor must complete and sign an incomplete contract (Incomplete Mark Report form) that states the reason for the I, the requirements for resolving it, and the date

by which it must be resolved, not to exceed one calendar year. The instructor then enters an I on the final grade report, attaches the form to the report, and submits both to the registrar.

If the student is not available at the end of the term to sign the Incomplete Mark Report form because of ill health or other reasons, the instructor may assign an incomplete mark and submit the form without the student's signature. The Office of the Registrar will record the incomplete mark and mail a copy of the form to the student. If the student chooses not to accept the incomplete, the student has until midterm of the following semester to contact his or her instructor and request a grade be submitted to the registrar. If the student has not contacted the instructor by midterm, the student must resolve the incomplete according to the conditions set forth in the Incomplete Mark Report form.

When a student completes the requirements specified on the Incomplete Mark Report form, the instructor submits the appropriate grade, which becomes part of the student's cumulative, but not term, grade-point average. The grade does not replace the I on the record. The I remains on the record for the applicable term.

A final course grade, once submitted to the registrar, may not be changed to an Incomplete except to correct an error at the request of the instructor and with the approval of the instructor's department head and the dean of the instructor's college. The instructor should send a card (Grade Report to the Registrar) reporting the change, and an Incomplete Mark Report form to the appropriate dean who will forward them to the registrar if the change is approved.

Incompletes in all courses must be resolved by the middle of the student's term of graduation. Repeating a course will not resolve an I mark. A mark of I will automatically change to a grade of F after one calendar year (whether or not the student was enrolled during the period).

2. To change a grade or mark already reported to the registrar, the instructor submits a change card (Grade Report to the Registrar). This card is used for resolving an I with a grade, for correcting an instructor error, or for the late report of a grade.

3. Midterm Grades. The registrar will collect C-, D, and F **midterm grades** and nonattendance notifications from the instructor on the midterm list and report this information to students and their advisers using Access-Plus. In addition to returning the midterm list, the instructor is responsible for informing the class of the basis on which midterm grades have been submitted.

The purpose of midterm grades is to provide the student and adviser with a timely warning that the student's academic performance to that point in the course may be lower than desirable. Students who receive midterms are encouraged to discuss their academic performance with the course instructor and their adviser.

4. Grades in all courses attempted remain on each student's record. If a course is repeated, the record will show the grade obtained on the initial attempt as well as grades received on subsequent attempts.
5. The cumulative grade point average is calculated by dividing the total number of quality points earned by the total number of credits in all courses attempted. Grades of S, P, NP, and T are not counted in calculating the grade point average. If a course is repeated, the cumulative grade point average is calculated according to the process described in item 6a below.
6. Repeating Courses.
 - a. The most recent grade for a course a student repeats will be used in computing the student's cumulative grade point average rather than the previous grade(s), up to a limit of 15 credits. (This could result in a lowered grade point average if the second grade is lower than the first, or even loss of credit if the grade is lowered to an F.) All grades will remain on the student's record.
 - b. Students may repeat any course for which an F grade or any passing grade except P or S was received, but they may not elect to repeat the course under the Pass-Not Pass system.
 - c. Beyond 15 credits of repeats, both grades will be included in computing the cumulative grade point average.
 - d. Courses should be repeated as soon as possible, preferably within three semesters in residence, because of changes that occur with course updating, change in course number, or revision in the number of credits.
 - e. Approval to repeat a course in which the course number or number of credits has changed must be noted on a Designation of Repeated Course form, which can be obtained from departmental offices.

This form must be signed by the head of the department offering the course and by the student's adviser, and then taken to the Office of the Registrar. Deadlines for filing repeated course forms for full-semester and half-semester courses are published in the university calendar.
 - f. Transfer students may repeat courses at Iowa State University for which a D or F was received at another institution. They must process a Designated Repeat Form indicating they are repeating the course to reduce a transfer deficiency. Such repeated credits will count toward the 15-credit request limit and will affect only their transfer deficiency.
 - g. A student who has earned an F at Iowa State University may repeat the course at another institution and the credits earned may be applied toward graduation at Iowa State, but the grade earned will not be used in computing a cumulative grade point average.

7. Students who want to protest a grade submitted by an instructor should follow the procedures described in the section, *Appeal of Academic Grievances*.

Academic Progress

Note: Academic policies and standards are under review and may be changed after this catalog is published. Any changes to the following information will be posted to the online catalog at www.iastate.edu/~catalog.

Each college has an academic standards committee that is responsible for monitoring the academic progress of all undergraduate students in that college, based on policies and minimum requirements set by the Faculty Senate Committee on Academic Standards and Admissions and ratified by the Faculty Senate.

Individual college faculties may, with the approval of the Faculty Senate Committee on Academic Standards and Admissions, set additional requirements that are more stringent than those established for the university. These additional requirements must be reviewed at least every third catalog by the college academic standards committee to determine if they should be continued.

Requirements approved by the college academic standards committees will then be forwarded to the Faculty Senate Committee on Academic Standards and Admissions for final approval. The college committees are responsible for actions involving individual students with respect to placing students on academic probation, dismissing students from the university for unsatisfactory academic progress, and reinstating students who have been dismissed.

For questions concerning interpretation and application of the rules governing academic progress, students should contact the chair or secretary of their college academic standards committee in the administrative office of their college.

The university's academic standards rules are presented below. In addition to taking action based on these rules, a college academic standards committee may also place a student on academic probation or dismiss a student from enrollment in the university when, in the college committee's judgment, the student's academic performance or progress toward a degree is exceptionally deficient. Likewise, a college committee may, under exceptional circumstances, exempt individual students from the application of these rules.

Students who participate in the Regent Universities Student Exchange Program, or in a similar program where the credit taken at the other school will be considered as resident credit and the grades included in the student's ISU cumulative grade point average, are subject to Iowa State University's academic standards.

Academic Probation Status and Academic Dismissal

Students are placed on academic probation status as a warning that their academic progress is not satisfactory and that they should take steps to improve their academic performance to avoid dismissal from the university. Students who are placed on academic probation should immediately seek assistance in academic improvement from such sources as academic advisers, instructors, the Student

Counseling Service, and the Academic Success Center.

Students may be admitted to Iowa State University on academic probation or may subsequently be placed on academic probation as a result of unsatisfactory academic performance. Students on academic probation status who do not meet the minimum requirements described below will be dismissed from enrollment in the university.

Decisions regarding academic probation and academic dismissal are based on the student's cumulative quality-point deficiency. The number of deficient quality-points is determined by subtracting the total number of ISU quality-points from twice the number of ISU credits attempted.

If a student enters Iowa State University with a quality-point deficiency, this deficiency will be added to any deficiency accumulated at Iowa State University to determine the cumulative quality-point deficiency. Example: Assume a student has attempted 65 credit hours of coursework, and has a cumulative grade-point average of 1.80. This student needs 130 quality points (i.e., 65 credit hours x 2.00 points) in order to have a zero quality-point deficiency. The student currently has earned 117 quality points (i.e., 65 credit hours x 1.80 grade point average). Thus, the student currently is deficient by 13 quality points (i.e., 130–117).

Assume the student must remove this 13 quality-point deficiency over the next 30 credit hours. The student would need to earn 60 quality points (i.e., 30 credit hours x 2.00 quality points = 60 quality points) in order to not add to the deficiency, and 73 quality points in order to remove the 13 point deficiency. Thus, a grade point average of 2.44 (i.e., 73 quality points/30 credit hours) for the next 30 credit hours is needed to remove the deficiency.

Students who are placed, or continued, on academic probation at the end of the spring semester may enroll for the summer term without being placed in jeopardy of academic dismissal from the university at the end of that summer term. However, the cumulative quality-point deficiency at the end of the summer term will be used for academic probation decisions. This is true for all students enrolled in the summer term. Students considered for academic dismissal at the end of spring semester will be permitted to enroll for the summer term. The cumulative quality-point deficiency at the end of the summer term will be used to determine whether the student should be permitted to continue. The individual colleges determine if students reinstated for the spring semester will be permitted to utilize the summer term option. (Reinstated students also see Index, *Reinstatement*.)

1. Students with fewer than 90 credits attempted or earned,* whichever is greater, will be placed on academic probation at the end of any semester or summer term when their cumulative quality-point deficiency equals 10 or more quality points. At the end of any term in which a student is on academic probation, the student will be:

- a. dismissed from enrollment in the university if the cumulative quality-point deficiency has increased;

- b. continued on academic probation if the cumulative quality-point deficiency has not increased but remains 10 or more;
- c. removed from academic probation if the cumulative quality-point deficiency is now less than 10.

2. Students with 90 or more credits attempted or earned,* whichever is greater, will be placed on academic probation at the end of any semester or summer term when they have any quality-point deficiency. At the end of the term in which a student is on academic probation, the student will be:

- a. dismissed from enrollment in the university if the cumulative quality-point deficiency has increased.
- b. continued on academic probation if the cumulative quality-point deficiency has not increased but remains greater than zero.
- c. removed from academic probation if the cumulative quality-point deficiency has been removed.

3. A student on academic probation may transfer to another college within the university only with the permission of the department chair of the new department and dean of the new college. Transfer during period 3 (after the last day to drop a course) may be approved by the department chair of the new department and dean of the new college only under exceptional circumstances. The student will be subject to any additional specific academic requirements determined by the academic standards committee of the college to which the transfer is made.

4. A student who has transferred from a college while on academic probation cannot transfer back unless permission is granted by the academic standards committee of the original college.

5. A student on academic probation who withdraws during period 3 will not be permitted to enroll the following term, except under extenuating circumstances as judged by the college academic standards committee.

Additional Academic Progress Regulations

Colleges, departments, or programs may have special grade point requirements for admission, continuation, or graduation. These are presented in connection with statements of college and department curriculum requirements.

Business: Students enrolled in the College of Business with 60 or more credits attempted or earned*, whichever is greater, will be placed on academic probation at the end of any semester when they earn less than a 2.00 grade point average for that semester. Students placed on academic probation under provisions of this requirement will be dismissed from enrollment in the College of Business if they fail to achieve, for the following semester, at least a 2.00 semester grade point average.

Summer term grades will be combined with the student's grades for the prior term to

compute a single semester grade point average to be used for academic probation and academic dismissal decisions. Credit hours and quality points will be combined for the purpose of obtaining the average. When courses are repeated, both grades will be used in this computation. Students considered for academic dismissal at the end of a spring semester under provisions of the preceding paragraphs will be permitted to enroll for the following summer session.

Students who are dismissed from the College of Business must seek admission to another college before the beginning of the following semester to stay enrolled in the university. Proof of admission to another college must be presented to the College of Business by the last business day before the beginning of the following semester. Students who fail to do so will be dismissed from the university.

Design: Students in the College of Design who have attempted* thirty (30) credits or more will be placed on academic probation at the end of any semester in which their cumulative grade point average falls below 2.00. Students placed on academic probation under the provisions of this requirement will be dismissed from enrollment in the college if they fail to achieve, for the following semester, at least a 2.00 grade point average for that semester.

Summer term grades will be combined with the student's grades for the prior term to compute a single semester grade point average to be used for academic probation and academic dismissal decisions.

Students considered for academic dismissal at the end of a spring semester under provisions of the preceding paragraphs will be permitted to enroll for the following summer session.

Students who are dismissed from the College of Design must seek admission to another college before the beginning of the following semester to stay enrolled in the university. Proof of admission to another college must be presented to the College of Design by the last business day before the beginning of the following semester. Students who fail to do so will be dismissed from the university.

Engineering: Students enrolled in the College of Engineering with 60 or more credits attempted or earned*, whichever is greater, will be placed on academic probation at the end of any semester when they earn less than a 2.00 grade point average for that semester. Students placed on academic probation under provisions of this requirement will be dismissed from enrollment in the university if they fail to achieve, for the following semester, at least a 2.00 semester grade point average.

Summer term grades will be combined with the student's grades for the prior term completed to form a single semester grade point average to be used for academic probation and academic dismissal decisions. Credit hours and quality points will be combined for the purpose of obtaining the average. When courses are

* "Attempted" refers to credit hours both passed and failed at Iowa State University, "earned" includes transfer credits and credit hours passed at Iowa State University.

repeated, both grades will be used in this computation.

Students considered for academic dismissal at the end of a spring semester under provisions of the preceding paragraphs will be permitted to enroll for the following summer session.

Veterinary Medicine: Additional rules for minimum satisfactory progress are in effect.

Special students: Students matriculated in this classification category are governed by the regular academic progress regulations. Furthermore, by special action of their college academic standards committee, additional standards may be required.

Reinstatement

The procedures delineated in this section apply to students who were dismissed from Iowa State for academic reasons. Students who left Iowa State in good academic standing and who are seeking reentry should see Index, *Reentry* for more information.

1. Reinstatement is not automatic. A student who has been dismissed for academic reasons should contact the Dean's Office in the college he or she wishes to enter for instructions specific to that college. The college Academic Standards Committee reviews each petition and other relevant information, and reinstatement is based upon that review. As part of the petition, the student must submit a plan for academic success that identifies the causes of her or his poor academic performance and demonstrates that he or she has taken actions to avoid or eliminate these causes.
2. A student can only be reinstated after at least one academic semester has elapsed since she or he was academically dismissed. The summer session is not a semester for the purpose of being out of school one semester.
3. A student who has been dismissed from enrollment two or more times is not eligible for reinstatement until at least two academic semesters have elapsed since his or her last academic dismissal.
4. A student who was dismissed by one college and subsequently reinstated by another college cannot transfer back to the original college unless permission is granted by the Academic Standards Committee of the original college. This procedure applies regardless of the student's academic standing when the transfer is requested.
5. To be considered for reinstatement to the university, a student must file a reentry form and submit a petition to the Academic Standards Committee of the college in which she or he desires to enroll at least 45 days before the beginning of the semester. (A student dismissed for the second time and requesting reinstatement in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences must submit his or her petition 70 days before the beginning of the semester.)
6. As conditions of reinstatement, a student will reenter on academic probation, and must accept whatever additional requirements are stipulated by the college Academic Standards Committee. Examples

include full- or part-time status, specified credit hours, specific courses, specific GPAs, restriction on choice of major, and required counseling.

Student Appeal

Students may appeal a decision regarding their academic status if they believe that new information can be provided or extenuating circumstances exist that would alter the application of any rule in this section. The appeal should be made in writing to the Academic Standards Committee of the college in which the student is enrolled. The written appeal must include the reasons for the appeal and the evidence to substantiate these reasons.

The student should initiate the appeal process by contacting the secretary of the college Academic Standards Committee in the administrative office of her or his college immediately upon receipt of notification of the committee's action, and at least ten calendar days before the beginning of the semester. The secretary will then inform the student of the deadline for submission of the written appeal.

If the student is dissatisfied with the committee's action, he or she may submit an appeal in writing to the dean of her or his college within seven calendar days after they are notified of the committee's action. The dean must respond in writing within seven calendar days of receipt of the appeal.

If the issue is not resolved within the college, further appeals may be made in writing to the provost and subsequently to the president of the university. Appeals beyond the college level will, however, be considered only if based on one or both of the following contentions: (a) appropriate procedures were not followed at the college level; (b) academic rules were not applied correctly at the college level.

Removal of Unmet High School Requirements

In some instances, students are admitted to the university and permitted to enroll with a limited number of unmet high school requirements.

1. Students may remove their unmet requirements by satisfactorily completing the necessary ISU courses. Courses taken to remove deficiencies will be used in the student's degree program as they normally would be used.
2. Students may also take coursework at another institution to remove their unmet requirements. However, students will be informed that evidence of satisfactory completion of the courses must be available to ISU officials by a specified deadline.
3. The college Academic Standards Committee determines whether a student should be granted an extension due to extenuating circumstances.

Academic Renewal Policy

Students who are returning to Iowa State University to pursue an undergraduate degree after an extended absence may request permission to remove one or more of their complete academic terms from future degree and GPA considerations.

1. Eligibility. To be eligible for academic renewal consideration, students must meet these requirements:

- a. Students must not have enrolled at Iowa State University for five or more consecutive years.
- b. Students must not have graduated from Iowa State University.
- c. Students must currently be in good academic standing. (If the student was previously dismissed, he or she must be reinstated.)

2. Conditions. Academic renewal is based on the following conditions:

- a. All courses and credits that were taken during the chosen terms will be removed from consideration for GPA and degree requirements. Students may not combine courses from multiple terms to comprise the semester(s) or quarter(s) dropped. Degree requirements met during the dropped terms will ordinarily have to be repeated.
- b. Renewal may be applied only to academic terms completed prior to the students' extended absence.
- c. All courses and grades for the chosen terms will remain on the students' academic record.
- d. Designated repeats, drops and P/NP options will be reinstated for the terms dropped.
- e. Students who have used all of their drop options will be given one extra drop.
- f. Students may be granted only one academic renewal.

To be eligible for a degree after academic renewal is granted, students must complete a minimum of 24 credit hours at Iowa State University.

3. Procedures.

- a. Students should discuss their desire to pursue academic renewal with an adviser in the college they wish to enter.
- b. Students should submit a petition for academic renewal to the Office of the Registrar. Students may obtain a petition from their college office.

Satisfactory Academic Progress for Financial Aid Recipients

In order to remain eligible to receive financial aid from the student aid programs listed below, a student must meet both quantitative and qualitative academic standards as described within this policy. These standards are minimum expectations; specific aid programs may require a higher level of progress. A student not in compliance will be unable to receive aid from these programs until the deficiency has been corrected. Progress toward a degree will be reviewed each term and enforced at intervals no longer than one year. The programs affected by this policy are:

Pell Grant
Robert C. Byrd Scholarship
Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant

(SEOG)

Iowa State University Grant
College Work-Study Program (CWSP)
Perkins Loan
Health Professions Student Loan (HPSL)
Federal Direct Subsidized Loan
Federal Direct Unsubsidized Loan
Federal Direct PLUS Loan
ISU Partnership Loan
University Long-Term Loan

All students must meet the quality standard for continued enrollment in order to remain eligible to receive financial aid. See Index, *Academic Progress, Quality Standard*.

1. The **quantity standard** for full-time undergraduate students is described below:
 - a. Duration of eligibility. Students may receive federal and institutional aid for a maximum of six academic years or twelve semesters. Students who have not accumulated sufficient credit hours at the end of this time period to complete their course of study will not be eligible to continue to receive financial aid.
 - b. Annual credit hours to be earned. An undergraduate student who receives financial aid from one or more of the programs cited above must complete credit at a rate at least equal to the scale below, where the numbers in the top row indicate academic years completed, and those in the bottom row indicate credit hours required:

1	2	3	4	5	6
15	30	51	72	96	120
3. The **quantity standard** for all part-time students is as follows:
 - a. The duration of eligibility for part-time students is the same as above, but adjusted by the rate of attendance. For example, a student with a maximum duration of six years who is attending school half-time would have the duration of eligibility adjusted to twelve years.
 - b. Part-time students who are otherwise eligible for financial aid must maintain the academic standards or rate of completion as stated above, adjusted by the number of hours attempted at the time the financial aid was disbursed.

9 to 11 credit hours = 3/4 time
6 to 8 credit hours = 1/2 time
4. Regaining eligibility. If a student is denied financial aid because of failure to comply with the above standards, the additionally required credit must be earned at the student's own expense at Iowa State University, or the student must transfer sufficient hours taken at another institution to make up the deficiency.
5. Transfer students. A student transferring to Iowa State University for the first time will be treated as a first-term student and will not be held responsible for previous terms or credit hours taken at former institutions. If a student attends Iowa State University, transfers to another institution, and then transfers back to Iowa State, the credits earned at the other institution will be added to the student's total earned credit hours.

6. Noncredit courses. Noncredit courses may be converted to credit hours by translating weekly contact hours as defined by the Office of the Registrar.
7. Appeals. Students ineligible for financial aid as a result of this policy, or ineligible for any other reason, may appeal this decision by submitting in writing extenuating circumstances beyond their control that affected their progress to the director of the Student Financial Aid office and/or the designated representative. Forms for this purpose are available on the Student Financial Aid web site at www.financialaid.iastate.edu/.

The appeal may be accompanied by a recommendation from the student's academic adviser. If this appeal is denied, a further appeal may be made to a committee composed of the chair of the University Financial Aid Committee, the chair of the University Academic Advising Committee, and the director of Student Financial Aid. Appeals of other financial aid decisions, including loss of athletic grants-in-aid, shall also follow this procedure.

8. General Information and Definitions
 - a. Incompletes, repeated courses, withdrawals. A student who receives an Incomplete, repeats a course, or withdraws may continue to receive financial aid upon reentering the university as long as the student completes the required credit hours for each academic school year and maintains the minimum quality-point standards. However, the duration of eligibility will not be extended for a student who withdraws or repeats a course. (See the section Duration of Eligibility.)
 - b. Exceptions to the policy.
 - (1) Professional students. For those students enrolled in the College of Veterinary Medicine, eligibility will be based on the academic criteria of the college.
 - (2) Special undergraduate students. These students are eligible for Stafford only, and must maintain a minimum GPA of 2.00.
 - c. Academic school year. This includes the summer session and regular semesters within any 12-month period. Credits earned during the summer session will be included when totaling credit hours earned each academic year.
 - d. Changes in program of study. The duration of eligibility will not be extended for a student who changes from one program of study to another. (See Duration of Eligibility, in the section, Satisfactory Academic Progress for Financial Aid Recipients.)

These academic progress criteria are defined in minimal terms. If the student earns only the minimum credit hours for financial aid eligibility, the student's total eligibility for particular programs may be exhausted prior to degree completion. (See Duration of Eligibility and Credit Hour Earning Scale.) In addition, the student's college or department may require more credit hours than required by this policy.

Sources of Help with Academic Problems

If students are having trouble in a course, the following persons and places may be able to provide help:

1. The instructor of the course should be the primary sources of assistance to enhance the student's academic achievement in the course. Students are encouraged to visit the instructor during stated office hours and seek individual assistance from the instructor if that is not possible.
2. Another valuable source of support is the student's academic adviser, who often can help clarify academic issues and can recommend support services or remedial strategies.
3. The Academic Success Center in the Student Services Building has a collection of services such as tutoring, supplemental instruction (SI), the academic success course, learning lab, disability resources, and workshops designed to help students reach their academic goals. The office of the department that offers the course may have a list of persons qualified to provide tutoring services for the course. The locations of the department offices are listed in the front of the ISU Directory.
5. The Student Counseling Service provides professional counseling services for students with problems which affect academic performance.

Appeal of Academic Grievances

Students who believe a faculty member (in his or her academic capacity) has behaved unfairly or unprofessionally may have their grievance reviewed through the procedure described below. A student may not initiate an appeal more than one year following completion of the course, and may not initiate the appeal of a course grade beyond midterm of the semester following completion of the course.

Prior to initiating a formal appeal, a student may wish to discuss the situation informally with the Dean of Students or designee, who can offer advice as to the most effective way to deal with it.

Grievances arising out of classroom or other academic situations should be resolved, if at all possible, with the student and the instructor involved. If resolution cannot be reached, or if the grievance involves sexual or racial harassment and the student prefers not to deal directly with the instructor, the student should discuss the grievance with the instructor's department chair and submit it in writing to him or her. The department chair will investigate the grievance, including discussing it with the instructor involved and/or referring it to a departmental grievance committee. The department chair should respond in writing within five class days of receipt of the written notice of the grievance.

If the student is not satisfied with the resolution of the grievance proposed by the department chair, the student may appeal in writing

to the dean of the instructor's college. (In the case of a grievance involving a Graduate College *policy* or *procedure*, an appeal of the chair's decision should be directed to the Dean of the Graduate College rather than to the dean of the instructor's college.)

The dean will hear the explanations of the department chair and instructor, and should respond to the student in writing within ten class days of receipt of the written notice of the appeal. If the grievance cannot be resolved with the dean, the student may forward a written appeal to the provost, who will convene a Committee to Review Student Grievances (see below) to consider the appeal within ten class days of receipt of the written notice of the appeal.

Within five class days following the convening of the committee, the provost will make a decision with regard to the grievance and will transmit this decision in writing to the grievant, the dean, the department chair, and the instructor. An appeal of the provost's decision may be made to the president of the university. The time limit specified at each level may be extended by mutual agreement of all parties concerned.

The Committee to Review Student Grievances is composed of faculty members named by the president of the Faculty Senate and students named by the president of the Government of the Student Body. The provost may serve as a chairperson for the committee, or may designate another chairperson for a specific grievance hearing. A minimum of two faculty members, two students, and the chairperson shall constitute a quorum for the convening committee.

Academic Regulations

Class Attendance

In order to attend a given class, a student must be registered for that class for credit or audit. Exceptions to this policy are at the discretion of the instructor of the course. See Index, *Validation of Enrollment* for regulations concerning attendance to validate students' enrollment in a class.

Each instructor sets his or her policy with respect to class attendance, and excuses for absence from class are handled between the student and instructor. The instructor is expected to announce his or her policy at the beginning of the course. Generally, students are expected to attend all class meetings as scheduled.

Veteran Attendance

Students who receive benefits from the Veterans Administration are identified on class lists and are required by the V.A. to attend class regularly to maintain their V.A. eligibility. If the instructor knows that a student receiving V.A. benefits is not attending class, the instructor is obligated to notify the Office of the Registrar and a notification will be forwarded to the Veterans Administration. More information about veteran benefits is available on the Web, www.iastate.edu/~registrar/info/vabeneft.shtml

Field Trips

Trips away from campus are sometimes arranged as a means of enriching the students' learning experience in a given course. Such trips may not take place during the first or last week of the semester, nor may they extend over more than two consecutive class days (Monday through Friday); these regulations may be waived only by special permission of the dean of the college in which the course is offered. Faculty should check with their college office to find out who is authorized to grant approvals or exceptions on behalf of the dean.

In order to go on a field trip required in one of their courses, students must first obtain permission from the instructors whose classes they will miss. If permission to miss class is not granted, students cannot be required to go on the field trip nor can they be penalized for missing the trip.

Special fees are often charged to cover the costs of field trips. Field trip fees are noted in the Schedule of Classes.

Ownership of Course-related Presentations

The presenter owns course-related presentations, including lectures. Individuals may take written notes or make other recordings of the presentations for educational purposes, but specific written permission to sell the notes or recordings must be obtained from the presenter. Selling notes by students without the required permission is a violation of the Conduct Code as published in the *Student Disciplinary Regulations* at www.dso.iastate.edu/regulations/homepage.htm.

Recording and Transmission of Classes

Recordings and transmission of classes may take place for a variety of legitimate reasons, including providing educational opportunities for those who cannot attend classes on campus, assisting students with disabilities that impair classroom note taking, and giving the instructor feedback on his or her classroom performance.

Because the lectures of faculty represent their intellectual labors, individuals are expected to obtain permission to make recordings of lectures and other classroom interactions. Recordings may be used for the purposes of the particular class, although in some cases the recordings may be preserved and used for other classes as well.

Credit Involving a Paid Activity

Students may obtain credit for an activity, either on- or off-campus, for which they are also paid, provided the activity is academically relevant. This policy does not apply to registrations for R credit.

In order for an activity to be defined as academically relevant, prior arrangements for receiving credit must be made with a faculty member in an appropriate department.

The arrangements must include agreement on (1) the academic objectives which the activity is expected to achieve, and (2) the procedure by which the student's learning will be assessed.

Academic Dishonesty

Academic dishonesty occurs when a student uses or attempts to use unauthorized information in the taking of an exam; or submits as his or her own work themes, reports, drawings, laboratory notes, or other products prepared by another person; or knowingly assists another student in such acts or plagiarism. Such behavior is abhorrent to the university, and students found responsible for academic dishonesty face expulsion, suspension, conduct probation, or reprimand. Instances of academic dishonesty ultimately affect all students and the entire university community by degrading the value of diplomas when some are obtained dishonestly, and by lowering the grades of students working honestly.

Examples of specific acts of academic dishonesty include but are not limited to:

a. Obtaining unauthorized information.

Information is obtained dishonestly, for example, by copying graded homework assignments from another student, by working with another student on a take-home test or homework when not specifically permitted to do so by the instructor, or by looking at your notes or other written work during an examination when not specifically permitted to do so.

b. Tendering of information. Students may not give or sell their work to another person who plans to submit it as his or her own. This includes giving their work to another student to be copied, giving someone answers to exam questions during the exam, taking an exam and discussing its contents with students who will be taking the same exam, or giving or selling a term paper to another student.

c. Misrepresentation. Students misrepresent their work by handing in the work of someone else. The following are examples: purchasing a paper from a term paper service; reproducing another person's paper (even with modifications) and submitting it as their own; having another student do their computer program or having someone else take their exam.

d. Bribery. Offering money or any item or service to a faculty member or any other person to gain academic advantage for yourself or another is dishonest.

e. Plagiarism. Unacknowledged use of the information, ideas, or phrasing of other writers is an offense comparable with theft and fraud, and it is so recognized by the copyright and patent laws. Literary offenses of this kind are known as plagiarism.

One is responsible for plagiarism when: the exact words of another writer are used without using quotation marks and indicating the source of the words; the words of another are summarized or paraphrased without giving the credit that is due; the ideas from another writer are borrowed without properly documenting their source.

Acknowledging the sources of borrowed material is a simple, straightforward procedure that will strengthen the paper and assure the integrity of the writer. The *Student's Guide to English 104-105*, provides guidelines to aid students in documenting material borrowed from other sources, as does almost every handbook on writing style.

Academic dishonesty is considered to be a violation of the behavior expected of a student in an academic setting as well as a student conduct violation. A student found responsible for academic dishonesty or academic misconduct is therefore subject to appropriate academic penalty; to be determined by the instructor of the course, as well as sanctions under the university *Student Disciplinary Regulations*.

If an instructor believes that a student has behaved dishonestly in a course, the following steps are to be followed:

1. The instructor should confront the student with the charge of dishonesty and arrange a meeting with the student to discuss the charge and to hear the student's explanation.
2. If the student admits responsibility for academic misconduct, the instructor shall inform the student (a) of the grade on the work in which the dishonesty occurred, and (b) how this incident will affect subsequent evaluation and the final grade.

Because academic dishonesty is also a student conduct violation under Section 4.2.1 of the *Student Disciplinary Regulations*, **the instructor must report the incident in writing to the Dean of Students.**

After investigating the incident and discussing it with the instructor, the Dean of Students, or his/her designee, will meet with the student and depending on the severity of the offense as well as on the student's past conduct record, may handle the matter through an administrative hearing or schedule a hearing before the All University Judiciary (AUJ).

This hearing, conducted according to the procedures outlined in the *Student Disciplinary Regulations*, is to determine the disciplinary action to be taken. In any case, the student's academic adviser will be informed of the incident but may not insert any record of it in the student's academic file.³ If the student claims to be not responsible for the alleged violation of academic misconduct, the instructor may not assign the student a grade for the work in question until the question of responsibility is resolved, unless circumstances require that an interim grade be assigned. The instructor shall consult with his or her department chair and report the incident in writing to the Dean of Students.

The Dean of Students will refer the case to the Office of Judicial Affairs for investigation. After reviewing the report and completing an investigation, the Office of Judicial Affairs will file a formal complaint against the student if it is determined that there is cause to believe academic misconduct occurred. The case

may be adjudicated through an administrative hearing or referred to a hearing before the All University Judiciary (AUJ) depending on the nature and severity of the violation as set forth in the *Student Disciplinary Regulations*.

If the case is referred to the AUJ both the student and instructor will be invited to attend an AUJ hearing and present pertinent information. If the Administrative Hearing Officer (in a minor case) or the AUJ (in a major case) finds the student responsible for the charge of academic misconduct, the instructor will inform the student (a) of the grade on the work in which the dishonesty occurred, and (b) how this incident will affect subsequent evaluation and the final grade. The Administrative Hearing Officer or AUJ will determine the appropriate disciplinary action with respect to the nature of the violation.

If the Administrative Hearing Officer or AUJ finds the student "not responsible" for academic misconduct, the instructor will grade the student accordingly on the work in question and the student's grade in the course will not be adversely affected. If the student is found responsible the student's adviser will be informed of the decision but shall not insert any record of the action in the student's academic file.

4. If a student either admits dishonest behavior or is found responsible for academic misconduct by the AUJ, the Office of Judicial Affairs (OJA) or AUJ may impose any of the following sanctions:

a) **Disciplinary Reprimand:** An official written notice to the student that his/her conduct is in violation of university rules and regulations.

b) **Conduct Probation:** A more severe sanction than a disciplinary reprimand, to include a period of review and observation during which the student must demonstrate the ability to comply with university rules, regulations, and other requirements stipulated for the probation period.

c) **Suspension/Deferred Suspension:** The suspension is deferred subject to a definite or indefinite period of observation and review. If a student is found responsible for a further violation of the university *Student Disciplinary Regulations* or an order of a judiciary body, suspension will take place immediately.

• **Definite**

The student is dropped from the university for a specific length of time. This suspension cannot be for less than one semester or more than two years.

• **Indefinite:**

The Student is dropped from the university indefinitely. Reinstatement may be contingent upon meeting the written requirements of the AUJ specified at the time the sanction was imposed. Normally, a student who is suspended indefinitely may not be reinstated for a minimum of two years.

d) **Expulsion:** The student is permanently deprived of the opportunity to continue at the university in any status.

5. A student accused of academic misconduct has the option to stay in the class or to drop the class if the drop is made within the approved time periods and according to the regulations established by the university. If the student chooses to drop the class, the student will be required to sign a statement of understanding that if the student is later found responsible for academic misconduct, then the student will receive an "F" for the course.
6. Procedures for appeal of either the All University Judiciary's conduct decision or the instructor's grade are outlined in the *Student Information Handbook*.
7. In instances in which the student admits responsibility or is judged to be responsible by OJA or the AUJ, a staff member of the Dean of Students Office will counsel with the student in an effort to deter any further such incidents.
8. Student records concerning academic dishonesty are maintained in the Dean of Students Office for a period of seven years, after which the file records are purged. These student records are confidential; nothing from them appears on a student's academic transcript.
9. In the event that an instructor is uncertain how to handle an incident of suspected academic dishonesty, the Dean of Students is available at any time to provide advice and assistance to the instructor in deciding a proper course of action to be taken.
10. Students enrolled in the College of Veterinary Medicine are bound by an honor code. A charge of academic dishonesty may be made by a student or instructor to the Interclass Honor Board chairperson according to the procedures outlined in the Honor Code, or the instructor may follow procedures outlined above. The Interclass Honor Board functions as the judiciary of the College of Veterinary Medicine for the allegations presented to it.

Other violations related to academic misconduct may include subsection 4.1.11 *Misuse of Computers* and subsection 4.2.20 *Unauthorized Sale of Others' Intellectual Works*. These subsections are located in the Iowa State University *Student Disciplinary Regulations* under section 4 of the Conduct Code.

Designators-Course Abbreviations

A E	Agricultural Engineering	E E	Electrical Engineering	M E	Mechanical Engineering
A Ecl	Animal Ecology	E M	Engineering Mechanics	M S	Military Science
Acct	Accounting	Econ	Economics	M S E	Materials Science and Engineering
Advrt	Advertising	EdAdm	Educational Administration	Mat E	Materials Engineering
Aer E	Aerospace Engineering	EEB	Ecology and Evolutionary Biology	Math	Mathematics
Af Am	African American Studies	EEOB	Ecology, Evolution, and Organismal Biology	MCDB	Molecular, Cellular and Developmental Biology
AFAS	Air Force Aerospace Studies	EL PS	Educational Leadership and Policy Studies	Mgmt	Management
AgEds	Agricultural Education and Studies	Engl	English	Micro	Microbiology
Agron	Agronomy	Engr	Engineering	MIS	Management Information Systems
Am In	American Indian Studies	EnSci	Environmental Science	Mkt	Marketing
An S	Animal Science	Ent	Entomology	Mteor	Meteorology
Anthr	Anthropology	Env S	Environmental Studies	Music	Music
Arabc	Arabic	Ex Sp	Exercise and Sport Science		
Arch	Architecture			NREM	Natural Resource Ecology and Management
Art	Art and Design	FFP	Family Financial Planning	N S	Naval Science
Art H	Art History	F Lng	Foreign Languages and Literatures	Neuro	Neuroscience
ArtEd	Art Education	FCEdS	Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies		
ArtGr	Art: Graphic Design	Fin	Finance	OLHRD	Organizational Learning and Human Resource Development
ArtID	Art: Interior Design	For	Forestry	OSCM	Operations and Supply Chain Management
ArtIS	Integrated Studio Arts	Frnc	French		
AST	Agricultural Systems Technology	FS HN	Food Science and Human Nutrition	P M	Pest Management
Astro	Astronomy and Astrophysics			P Phy	Plant Physiology
Ath	Athletics	GDCB	Genetics, Development and Cell Biology	Perf	Performing Arts
		Gen	Genetics	Phil	Philosophy
B M S	Biomedical Sciences	Genet	Genetics—Interdisciplinary	Phys	Physics
BBMB	Biochemistry, Biophysics, and Molecular Biology	Geol	Geology	PI P	Plant Pathology
BCB	Bioinformatics and Computational Biology	Ger	German	Pol S	Political Science
Biol	Biology	Geron	Gerontology	Port	Portuguese
Bot	Botany	Gr St	Graduate Studies	Psych	Psychology
BPM I	Biological/Pre-Medical Illustration	Greek	Greek	Polsh	Polish
BRT	Biorenewable Resources and Technology			Relig	Religious Studies
BusAd	Business Administration	H P C	Historical, Philosophical, and Comparative Studies in Education	ResEv	Research and Evaluation
		H S	Health Studies	Rus	Russian
C E	Civil Engineering	HD FS	Human Development and Family Studies	Serbc	Serbo-Croatian
C I	Curriculum Instruction	Hg Ed	Higher Education	Soc	Sociology
C R P	Community and Regional Planning	HHP	Health and Human Performance	Sp Cm	Speech Communication
Ch E	Chemical Engineering	Hist	History	Sp Ed	Special Education
CAS	Complex Adaptive Systems	Hon	Honors	SCM	Supply Chain Management
Chem	Chemistry	Hort	Horticulture	Span	Spanish
Chin	Chinese	HRI	Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management	Stat	Statistics
CJ St	Criminal Justice Studies			SusAg	Sustainable Agriculture
Cl St	Classical Studies	I E	Industrial Engineering		
CmDis	Communication Disorders	I Tec	Industrial Technology	T C	Textiles and Clothing
Co Ed	Counselor Education	Ia LL	Iowa Lakeside Laboratory	T SC	Technology and Social Change
Com S	Computer Science	IGS	Interdisciplinary Graduate Studies	Thtre	Theatre
ComSt	Communication Studies	Imbio	Immunobiology	Tox	Toxicology
Con E	Construction Engineering	InfAs	Information Assurance	Trans	Transportation
Cpr E	Computer Engineering	IntSt	International Studies		
Czech	Czech	Ital	Italian	U St	University Studies
				V C S	Veterinary Clinical Sciences
Dance	Dance	Jl MC	Journalism and Mass Communication	V MPM	Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine
Dsn S	Design Studies	L A	Landscape Architecture	V Pth	Veterinary Pathology
		LAS	Liberal Arts and Sciences Cross-Disciplinary Studies	VDPAM	Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine
		Latin	Latin	W S	Women's Studies
		Lib	Library		
		Ling	Linguistics		
		LSCM	Logistics and Supply Chain Management		

Colleges and Curricula

Undergraduate and Professional Degree Programs

The university is organized into nine colleges, including the Graduate College. Seven colleges offer undergraduate degree programs, and the College of Veterinary Medicine offers the Doctor of Veterinary Medicine degree. For a listing of the more than 100 majors offered by the Graduate College, see the summary at the end of the Graduate College section of this publication.

Iowa State University is accredited by the Higher Learning Commission of the North Central Association.

The main undergraduate academic programs of each college are listed below, together with the degrees awarded upon completion. In many cases certain majors, minors, options, or electives allow for increased specialization within the programs. Programs which are administered jointly by two colleges are listed within both colleges.

At the time this catalog went to press, the Board of Regents, State of Iowa, had just approved Iowa State University's request to combine the College of Education and the College of Family and Consumer Sciences into one administrative unit. As of July 1, 2005, all academic programs and majors listed with these two colleges will be offered under the College of Human Sciences.

College of Agriculture

Agricultural Biochemistry, B.S.
 Agricultural Business, B.S.
 Agricultural Education, B.S.
 Agricultural Studies, B.S.
 Agricultural Systems Technology, B.S.
 Agronomy, B.S.
 Animal Ecology, B.S.
 Animal Science, B.S.
 Biology, B.S.
 Dairy Science, B.S.
 Diet and Exercise, B.S.
 Dietetics, B.S.
 Entomology, B.S.
 Environmental Science, B.S.
 Environmental Studies, B.S.
 Food Science, B.S.
 Forestry, B.S.
 Genetics, B.S.
 Horticulture, B.S.
 Industrial Technology, B.S.
 International Agriculture, B.S.
 Microbiology, B.S.
 Nutritional Science, B.S.
 Pest Management, B.S.
 Public Service and Administration
 in Agriculture, B.S.
 Seed Science, B.S.

College of Business

Accounting, B.S.
 Finance, B.S.
 International Business, B.S.
 Logistics and Supply Chain Management, B.S.
 Management, B.S.
 Management Information Systems, B.S.
 Marketing, B.S.
 Operations and Supply Chain
 Management, B.S.

College of Design

Architecture, B.Arch.
 Art and Design, B.A., B.F.A.
 Community and Regional Planning, B.S.
 Graphic Design, B.F.A.
 Interior Design, B.F.A.
 Landscape Architecture, B.L.A.

College of Education

Diet and Exercise, B.S.
 Early Childhood Education, B.S.
 Elementary Education, B.S.
 Environmental Studies, B.S.
 Health and Human Performance, B.S.
 Secondary Education (See licensure programs
 offered by the colleges of Agriculture,
 Design, Education, Family and Consumer
 Sciences, and Liberal Arts and Sciences.)

College of Engineering

Aerospace Engineering, B.S.
 Agricultural Engineering, B.S.
 Chemical Engineering, B.S.
 Civil Engineering, B.S.
 Computer Engineering, B.S.
 Construction Engineering, B.S.
 Electrical Engineering, B.S.
 Industrial Engineering, B.S.
 Materials Engineering, B.S.
 Mechanical Engineering, B.S.

College of Family and Consumer Sciences

Apparel Merchandising, Design, and
 Production, B.S.
 Child, Adult, and Family Services, B.S.
 Diet and Exercise, B.S.
 Dietetics, B.S.
 Early Childhood Education, B.S.
 Family and Consumer Sciences Education
 and Studies, B.S.
 Family Finance, Housing, and Policy, B.S.
 Food Science, B.S.
 Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution
 Management, B.S.
 Nutritional Science, B.S.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences

Advertising, B.A.
 Anthropology, B.A., B.S.
 Biochemistry, B.S.
 Biological/Pre-Medical Illustration, B.A.
 Biology, B.S.
 Biophysics, B.S.
 Chemistry, B.A., B.S.
 Communication Studies, B.A.
 Computer Science, B.S.
 Earth Science, B.A., B.S.
 Economics, B.S.
 English, B.A., B.S.
 Environmental Science, B.S.
 Environmental Studies, B.A., B.S.
 Foreign Languages and Literatures:
 French, B.A.
 German, B.A.
 Spanish, B.A.
 Genetics, B.S.
 Geology, B.S.
 History, B.A., B.S.
 Interdisciplinary Studies, B.A., B.S.
 International Studies, B.A., B.S.
 Journalism and Mass Communication,
 B.A., B.S.
 Liberal Studies, B.L.S.
 Linguistics, B.A.
 Mathematics, B.S.
 Meteorology, B.S.
 Music, B.A., B.Mus.
 Performing Arts, B.A.
 Philosophy, B.A.
 Physics, B.S.
 Political Science, B.A.
 Psychology, B.A., B.S.
 Religious Studies, B.A.
 Russian Studies, B.A.
 Sociology, B.A., B.S.
 Speech Communication, B.A., B.S.
 Statistics, B.S.
 Technical Communication, B.S.
 Women's Studies, B.A., B.S.

College of Veterinary Medicine

Veterinary Medicine, D.V.M.

Bachelor's Degree Requirements

To receive a degree, a student must meet the requirements of the curriculum in which the degree is to be awarded. Verification that the student has met those requirements is made by the dean of the college, who also has the authority to waive a requirement under exceptional circumstances.

A cumulative grade point average of at least 2.00 in all work taken at Iowa State University is required for graduation.

A student admitted as a transfer from another college or university is normally required to have a 2.00 cumulative average at the time of entrance. A student may, however, be admitted with a quality-point deficiency, but will be required to earn sufficient quality-points

above a 2.00 at Iowa State to offset the quality-point deficiency at the time of entrance.

No more than 65 semester or 97 quarter credits earned at two-year colleges can be applied to a bachelor's degree from Iowa State University. There is no limit to the number of credits that may be transferred from a four-year institution.

A student who takes work at another college or university after having been enrolled at Iowa State must submit transcripts of all work attempted to the Office of Admissions at Iowa State. This work must average a 2.00 or the deficiency of quality points will be assessed against the student. Failure to submit such transcripts will be grounds for dismissal.

In unusual circumstances, the Academic Standards Committees of the respective colleges may review and give further consideration to the records of students who, except for grade-point average, have satisfactorily completed all graduation requirements. If the appropriate college Academic Standards Committee considers that the educational and professional needs of such a student have been satisfactorily met, or can be satisfactorily met by imposing further conditions, the committee may recommend to the dean of the college that the student be graduated or that a supplemental program be accepted in place of the fully unqualified grade point average. The college Academic Standards Committee chairperson reports such exceptional actions to the Faculty Senate Committee on Academic Standards and Admissions.

To qualify for a bachelor's degree, a student must take a minimum of 32 credits in residence at Iowa State University. Also required is that the last 32 credits must be taken in residence, although under special circumstances, with prior written approval of the student's major department, six of the last 32 credits may be transferred and applied toward a degree at Iowa State University.

A student may receive two bachelor's degrees if he or she meets the requirements of each curriculum and earns at least 30 credits beyond the requirements of the curriculum requiring the greater number of credits. Each degree program must be approved by the appropriate department chair or head.

A student fulfilling the requirements of two separate curricula in different colleges may, in certain cases, receive a degree from one of the colleges with double majors crossing college lines. The permission of both deans must be obtained and each degree program must be approved by the appropriate department and dean.

Minors

Requirements for an undergraduate minor are specified by many departments and programs in the university; a record of completion of such requirements appears on a student's transcript. Lists of undergraduate minors offered by each college appear in the college description; minors offered by cross-disciplinary programs not administered by a single college include gerontology, and international studies. Undergraduate students in any college may elect to meet the requirements of any undergraduate minor offered in the university. Credits used to meet the minor requirements may also be used to satisfy the credit requirement for graduation and to meet credit requirements in courses numbered 300 or above. Some students may have to exceed the graduation credit requirement set by their college in order to meet the requirements of both the minor and the curriculum/major.

All minors require at least 15 credits, including at least 6 credits taken at Iowa State University in courses numbered 300 or above. The minor must include at least 9 credits that are not used to meet any other department, college, or university requirement. Courses taken for a minor may not be taken on a pass-not pass basis. Specific requirements and/or restrictions are available from the department or program offering the minor.

Communication Proficiency Policy

Basic Principles: The faculty of Iowa State University believe that all educated people should be able to communicate effectively in a variety of settings and media, including electronic. Consequently, Iowa State University graduates are expected to develop competence in three interrelated areas of communication: written, oral, and visual.

This communication competence can best be achieved through the following five principles:

- Communication instruction and practice are distributed over the student's entire undergraduate experience, both in and out of the classroom, from the first year through the senior year.
- Communication instruction and practice are distributed across the curriculum, both in communication courses and in courses in the student's major.
- Active learning and higher-order thinking are fostered through communication.
- Faculty across the university share responsibility for the student's progress in communication practices.

- Both faculty and students engage in ongoing assessment for continuous improvement of the student's communication practices.

Iowa State University's communication curriculum, based on these five principles, seeks to enrich the student's understanding of the various subjects studied as well as prepare the student to communicate successfully in professional, civic, and private life.

Foundation Courses: To ensure that broad communication competence is addressed and developed at the beginning of a university career, all students will earn six credits in the two-course introductory sequence, normally taken in the first and second years. Students will focus on writing and critical reading, with complementary instruction in visual, oral, and electronic communication; they will concentrate on civic and cultural themes; and they will enter work in a communication portfolio to document their current level of proficiency.

During the present catalog cycle, students can satisfy the communication proficiency policy with English 104 and 105 or with equivalent experimental foundation courses. Once fully implemented, the new courses will replace English 104 and 105.

Upper-Level Curricula: Continuing development of communication skills will be directed by the student's major department. Using the university's basic principles as a guide, each department will specify a set of intended learning outcomes and design communication experiences by which students in the major can achieve the desired level of communication proficiency.

Departments may select from or combine a variety of communication options that best match their faculty, students, and curriculum:

- designated communication-intensive courses that integrate written, oral, and visual communication into a course in the major;
- a sequence of courses within the major that incorporates communication tasks of increasing complexity;
- linked courses—one in communication, one in the major—that integrate readings and assignments;
- advanced composition course(s) appropriate to the student's major and offering instruction in written, oral, and visual communication;
- communication-intensive activities within or beyond course work, such as communication portfolios, discipline- or course-specific student tutoring, community service projects, internships, electronic presentations, informational fairs, juried competitions, entrepreneurial projects, newsletters, Web sites.

Departments will retain the authority for regularly assessing the degree to which their students achieve the specified learning outcomes and for making curricular improvements based on departmental assessment data.

Non-Native Speakers: Students whose first language is not English must demonstrate ability to study in this English-speaking university. Such students—beginning students as well as those who transfer from other institutions—must take an English placement test when

they arrive on campus. The test is administered by the English Department and is offered at the opening of each semester.

Students whose performance on this placement examination is satisfactory will follow the regular university communication proficiency requirements. Students who have deficiencies will enroll in special English classes, as determined by the test results.

Library Study

Independent study and investigation through the use of books and libraries enable students to grow intellectually and professionally in college and afterward. For this reason, all students receive instruction in the use of the University Library, including practice in how to locate the published literature of their respective fields of study.

U.S. Diversity and International Perspective Requirements

One of Iowa State University's goals is to prepare its students to meet the challenges of responsible citizenship and effective professional roles in a culturally diverse global community. To help achieve this goal, all undergraduate students must fulfill graduation requirements in two areas: U.S. Diversity and International Perspectives. The specific standards used to certify students' fulfillment of these requirements vary from major to major, but all require three credits of course work (or the equivalent in some alternative academic experience) for each of the requirements. In most cases, courses used to meet the U.S. Diversity and International Perspectives requirements can also be used to fulfill general education requirements of the student's college or requirements of the student's major. Students should consult with advisers for details of the requirements in particular majors.

The focus of the U.S. Diversity requirement is the multicultural society of the United States. Courses or alternative academic work used to meet the requirement address significant manifestations of human diversity and provide students with insights that enhance their understanding of diversity among people in the U.S. The focus of the International Perspectives requirement is the global community. Its objective is to promote students' understanding of cultural diversity and interdependence on a global scale. A period of immersion in a foreign culture is often a particularly effective way of meeting these objectives, so Iowa State University encourages the use of study-abroad experiences as a means of fulfilling the International Perspectives requirement. International students, because they are "studying abroad" from their home country's perspective, are normally deemed to have met the International Perspectives requirement.

Curriculum Requirements

The curriculum requirements, both in number of credit hours and specific courses, are guidelines for the student and his or her adviser in planning an academic program. The curriculum is subject to change and because of these changes, adjustments may need to be made.

Catalog in Effect

A student may choose to graduate under the catalog in effect at the time of graduation, or one of the two immediately preceding catalogs, provided it covers a period of his or her enrollment. Full requirements of the chosen catalog must be met except that adjustments will be made in instances where courses are no longer available or where programs have been changed.

Special Programs

Honors Program

The Iowa State University Honors Program is designed for students who have demonstrated the ability and motivation to assume more than the usual responsibility for their undergraduate education. The goal of the program is to enable Honors students to gain maximum benefit from their undergraduate education. Students who graduate in the Honors Program receive the Honors designation on their transcripts and on their baccalaureate diplomas.

Special educational opportunities. Students in the Honors Program determine their educational objectives and devise an individualized program of study to meet those objectives. An honors program may include substitutions for required courses, combinations of courses from several departments to form a new major or minor, Honors courses or seminars, independent study and research, and other forms of innovation. Information about Honors courses and seminars for the current academic year can be obtained from the Honors Program Office.

Other benefits. Members of the Honors Program have 24-hour access to the Honors building as a quiet place to study, use the computers, and visit with other Honors students. Students also have off-campus opportunities such as attending Honors semesters and Wing-spread conferences. Full members—those with approved honors degree programs—receive extended loan privileges at the Library, priority scheduling, and the opportunity to apply for research funds.

Eligibility. Students who have a cumulative grade-point average of at least 3.35 become eligible to apply for admission to the Honors Program during their second semester in residence and continue to be eligible for admission as long as they have at least 48 semester credits remaining before graduation. Decisions with respect to admission are made by the college Honors Program committees.

Freshman Honors Program. Entering freshmen with outstanding high school records and academic ability may be eligible to participate in the Freshman Honors Program. The Freshman Honors Program, which is designed to introduce students to an honors education, consists of special honors sections of English 105 and Library 160, a Freshman Honors Seminar, and advising by specially selected honors advisers. Students may also choose to participate in the Mentor Program, designed to introduce students to the research arena. Participants select an area of interest and are matched with faculty members conducting research in that area. Admission to the Freshman Honors Program is limited and by invitation, and is based on past academic achievement, potential, and interest in an honors education.

Further information. Further information concerning the University Honors Program and the Freshman Honors Program can be obtained from the Honors Program Office in Jischke Honors Building.

Inter-institutional Programs

Students have the opportunity to complete two years of study at another institution and the last two years at Iowa State through coordinated programs offered by the College of Family and Consumer Sciences.

Dual-degree Programs

Students who complete the first three years in certain curricula at Iowa State and who satisfactorily complete the first year in a recognized medical, dental, veterinary medical, or law curriculum may then be awarded a bachelor's degree from Iowa State. (See Index, *Preprofessional Study*.)

Iowa Lakeside Laboratory

Iowa Lakeside Laboratory is an off-campus teaching facility situated on a 140-acre campus on West Okoboji Lake in Northwest Iowa. It is run cooperatively by Iowa State University, the University of Iowa, the University of Northern Iowa, and Drake University. Each summer Iowa State University students can take up to three undergraduate and/or graduate courses in archaeology, biology, ecology, environmental science, and/or geology for credit at Lakeside (see course listings under *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*). All Lakeside courses are small, full-immersion, field-oriented courses that run for 1-4 weeks. Lakeside also offers a variety of short courses for teachers and a series of non-technical short courses on various aspects of the natural history of Iowa. Information about Lakeside courses as well as registration and housing information can be obtained from the Administrative Office, Iowa Lakeside Laboratory, 131 Bessey Hall.

Gulf Coast Research Laboratory

Through an affiliation with Gulf Coast Research Laboratory (GCRL) at Ocean Springs, Mississippi, Iowa State University provides opportunities for students to take courses and do research relating to marine environments during the summer. Credit taken at GCRL may be transferred back to ISU degree programs. Listings of courses taught at GCRL and research opportunities can be seen at www.coms.usm.edu/gindex.htm. Further information and application forms are available in early spring semester in 201 Bessey Hall.

The Washington Center Program

Iowa State University, in conjunction with The Washington Center, offers its students the opportunity to gain academic credit and first hand professional work experience in the governmental, nonprofit, and private sectors through a summer- or semester-long internship in the nation's capital. The Washington Center, the largest nonprofit organization of its kind, places students in a variety of internships and also offers a wide array of academic programs and seminars to complement their internship experience. Further information about the requirements can be obtained from Career Services, 0570 Beardshear Hall, 515-294-9490.

Regent Universities Student Exchange Program

Iowa State University students may take courses at either of the other two Regent universities for Iowa State resident credit. Regular, degree-bound students in good standing at any of the three Regent universities may attend another Regent university for a maximum of two semesters, and the credits earned at the other university will be counted as resident credit at the home institution. Approval for participation and credit in the exchange program must be obtained well in advance of registration since the department head must approve the acceptance of such credits if these are to apply to the major, and to ensure complete processing of the application between the cooperating universities within specified dates for enrollment. Detailed information and application forms for the exchange program are available from the Office of the Registrar.

National Student Exchange (NSE)

Iowa State University is a member of National Student Exchange. The NSE Consortium has 180 colleges and universities throughout the United States and Canada. Iowa State students with a cumulative GPA of at least 2.50 are eligible to apply. Credits earned as an NSE participant will be recorded on the student's Iowa State transcript. Approval for credit in the NSE program should be sought from a student's academic adviser in advance of registration. Detailed information and applications forms are available from:

National Student Exchange
2072 Student Services Building
(515) 294-6479
nse@iastate.edu
www.iastate.edu/~nse

College of Agriculture

Catherine Woteki, Dean
www.ag.iastate.edu

Departments of the College

Agricultural Education and Studies
Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering
Agronomy
Animal Science
Biochemistry, Biophysics, and
Molecular Biology
Ecology, Evolutionary and Organismal Biology
Economics
Entomology
Food Science and Human Nutrition
Genetics, Development and Cell Biology
Horticulture
Natural Resource Ecology and Management
Plant Pathology
Sociology

Students enrolled in the College of Agriculture are provided a broad-based education that includes coursework in communications; biological, physical, and social sciences; humanities; and technical subject matter.

Upon graduation students find diverse career opportunities because of the well balanced education they have received as undergraduates. Opportunities for graduates include production agriculture, business and industry, public agencies, education, biological and environmental sciences, value-added processing, natural resource management, rural development, animal and human health professions, and graduate studies.

High School Preparation

Requirements for students entering from high school or transferring with less than 24 college credits into the College of Agriculture include four years of English; three years of mathematics which must include one year each of algebra, geometry, and advanced algebra; three years of science which must include one year each of biology and chemistry, or biology and physics, or chemistry and physics; and two years of social studies. No foreign language is required for admission to the College of Agriculture.

Majors in the College of Agriculture

A student has many majors from which to choose. Each major is unique but there are courses common to many. This is helpful to students in that they may transfer from one agriculture major to another before the second year with little, if any, loss of credits. Options and areas of specialization further define the majors and required coursework within some majors. In all cases, majors are designed to help students succeed in their chosen professions. Majors in agriculture are:

Primary Majors

Agricultural Biochemistry
Agricultural Business
Agricultural Education
Agricultural Studies
Agricultural Systems Technology
Agronomy
Animal Ecology
Animal Science
Biology
Dairy Science
Dietetics
Entomology
Environmental Science
Food Science
Forestry
Genetics
Horticulture
Industrial Technology
Microbiology
Nutritional Science
Public Service and Administration in Agriculture

Secondary Majors

Environmental Studies
International Agriculture
Pest Management
Seed Science

A secondary major must be taken in conjunction with a primary major.

Minors

Agricultural Biochemistry
Agricultural Education and Studies
Agricultural Systems Technology
Agronomy
Animal Ecology
Animal Science
Biology
Emerging Global Diseases*
Entomology
Entrepreneurial Studies*
Environmental Science
Environmental Studies
Food Safety*
Food Science
Forestry
Genetics
Horticulture
Industrial Technology
International Agriculture

Microbiology
Nutrition
Pest Management

*The College of Agriculture participates in these interdepartmental minors.

See statement on minors in the *Colleges and Curricula* section of this catalog.

Special Programs

General Agriculture

General Agriculture is a starting place for students who wish to pursue careers in agriculture but who are unsure of which majors to choose. The Agriculture Student Services Office provides advising for general agriculture students until they select their majors.

Preveterinary Medicine

Students in the College of Agriculture may complete the requirements for admission to the College of Veterinary Medicine by enrolling in any major within the college. Because a solid foundation in the sciences is basic to the program in veterinary medicine, those majors that emphasize the sciences are usually more compatible with preveterinary medicine (see College of Veterinary Medicine section of this catalog for specific admissions requirements).

Students who are undecided about choice of major may enroll in general preveterinary studies (Gen PV). These students will also enroll in an orientation course, which describes the various college majors. A Gen PV student has up to 1.5 semesters to select a major.

Preveterinary medicine students also have an opportunity, with careful planning, to complete the requirements for a bachelor of science degree in an individual curriculum within the College of Agriculture after admission to the College of Veterinary Medicine. This may be done by completing the prescribed course of study established by an individual major. Students also may meet degree requirements of an individual major through the College of Agriculture Honors Program. Further details are available from an academic adviser or from members of the College of Agriculture Honors Committee.

Honors Program

The College of Agriculture Honors Program provides an opportunity for students of high ability to maximize their educational experience by individualizing their program of study. (See statement on *Honors Program in the Colleges and Curricula* section of this catalog). For more information, contact the chair of the College of Agriculture Honors Committee, or your department Honors contact person.

Off-Campus Programs

Coursework leading to a master of agriculture degree in professional agriculture and a master of science degree in agronomy are offered to students who choose to study off-campus; see *Extended and Continuing Education* for further information.

Study Abroad and International Travel Opportunities

Agriculture is being transformed into a highly interconnected global system; decisions made in one agricultural sector have profound impacts worldwide. It is important for students to develop an understanding and appreciation for the global system and the central role that U.S. agriculture plays in providing a safe and predictable food supply for a growing world population. The College of Agriculture provides study abroad and international travel opportunities in several locations around the world. For additional information, contact the Office of International Agriculture Programs in the College of Agriculture.

Internships and Cooperative Education Programs

Practical work experience can provide a unique learning opportunity that complements academic coursework. This experience is provided through internships or cooperative education programs. For additional information, contact a departmental adviser or internship coordinator.

College of Agriculture Core Curriculum and Electives

All curricula in the College of Agriculture lead to a bachelor of science degree. Each major has specific degree requirements for graduation. These include the College of Agriculture's core curriculum.

Students pursuing a primary major in another college and taking a second major in the College of Agriculture must fulfill the core curriculum requirements of the College of Agriculture and all the requirements of the second major. The College of Agriculture core curriculum follows.

Minimum Subject Area

Credits

9.5	Interpersonal and public communication skills 6 credits of English composition with grades of C or better; 3 credits of speech fundamentals with grades of C or better; 0.5 credit in Lib 160
17	Mathematical, physical, and life sciences 3 credits of mathematics; 3 credits of statistics; 5 credits of physical science (e.g., chemistry, geological and atmospheric sciences, physics); 6 credits of life science (e.g., biochemistry, biology, botany, ecology, genetics, microbiology, physiology, zoology).
12	Humanities, social sciences 3 credits of humanities; 3 credits of social sciences; 3 credits of U.S. diversity from an approved list; 3 credits of international perspectives from an approved list.
3	Ethics Requirement met in one of two ways designated by the student's major program of study. 1) 3 credits from a college-approved list, or 2) a course in foundational elements of ethical/critical thinking offered by the Department of Philosophy specifically to meet this requirement for College of Agriculture majors. AND a course designated by the student's major program designated to coordinate with this foundational course. Refer to the College of Agriculture web site for details of the ethics requirement.

The College of Agriculture is committed to enhancing student proficiency in four areas:

- 1) ability to write, discuss and present subject matter within the major (communications),
- 2) ability to consider many dimensions of a problem and develop a solution (problem-solving),
- 3) ability to use computers for computation, document processing and communications, and
- 4) ability to analyze issues related to human impact on natural resources and the environment.

Courses required by each major, courses within the College of Agriculture's core curriculum or free elective courses are used to develop these proficiencies. The specific requirements are:

Communications: Equivalent to 3 credits from one or more courses. Communication activities are incorporated into designated courses within each major field. The requirement is fulfilled by taking one or more of these communication-intensive courses.

Problem-solving: Equivalent to 3 credits from one or more courses. Problem-solving activities (disciplinary and multidisciplinary) are incorporated into designated courses within each major field. The problem-solving requirement is fulfilled by taking one or more of these problem-solving-intensive courses.

Computer proficiency: All College of Agriculture students must demonstrate computer proficiency according to procedures established by each department.

Environmental issues: Equivalent to 3 credits from one or more courses. Students are strongly encouraged to select course work in this area which will give them an appreciation of both ecological and human/societal dimensions of the environment.

Electives

Students use electives to broaden their education or to strengthen an area of specialization. Electives may be used to meet the requirements for a double major (see statement on double majors in this catalog). Those who wish to change their major, or who decide to graduate with a double major, must be enrolled for the last two semesters in the curriculum in which they expect to graduate. Students in ROTC may apply ROTC credits toward elective requirements.

Advising

Each student in the College of Agriculture works closely with an academic adviser who is associated with the major in which the student is enrolled.

All entering students and their parents are strongly encouraged to participate in the summer orientation program in which they will have the opportunity to meet and work with academic advisers in planning their first semester schedule of classes.

The advisers also assist students in making personal adjustments to university life, offer suggestions on academic and co-curricular choices, and provide information on career choices. Advisers make a special effort to adjust course schedules in accordance with students' interests and capabilities.

A student may wish to prepare for admission to a professional program such as law, medicine, or veterinary medicine while pursuing a bachelor of science degree in the College of Agriculture. This may be accomplished through several majors; however, it is recommended that the student work closely with an academic adviser.

Each department prepares a guide to help students chart their long-term programs and to specify the exact requirements for graduation. Visit the college web site www.ag.iastate.edu.

Graduate Study

Graduate study in agriculture is conducted through the Graduate College. Details are found in the Graduate College section of this catalog.

Various departments in the College of Agriculture also participate in the following graduate-level interdepartmental offerings:

- Ecology and Evolutionary Biology
- Environmental Science
- Genetics
- Immunobiology
- Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology
- Neuroscience
- Plant Physiology
- Professional Agriculture (off-campus)

Technology and Social Change (interdepartmental minor)

Toxicology

For details, consult the Graduate College section of this catalog.

Curriculum in Agricultural Biochemistry

Administered by the Department of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology.

Cr.	Degree Requirements
9.5	Interpersonal and public communication skills Engl 104, 105; Sp Cm 212; Lib 160
62-63	Mathematical, physical, and life sciences Math 165, 166, 265 or 266; Phys 221, 222; Chem 177, 177L, 178, 210 or 211, 211L, 321, 322, 322L, 331, 331L, 332; Biol 211,212, 211L or 212L, 313, 314
15	Humanities, ethics, and social science 3 cr. in ethics from an approved list; 3 cr. in humanities; 3 cr. in social sciences; 3 cr. in U.S. diversity from an approved list; 3 cr. in international perspectives from an approved list
9	Agricultural sciences 9 cr. from an approved list available in the department. Two courses with environmental awareness emphasis will be chosen from an approved list.
11-13	Agricultural biochemistry BBMB 101, 102; 404, 405 or 501, 502; 411. Students wishing research experience in agricultural biochemistry are encouraged to enroll in BBMB 499
21.5-22.5 Electives	
128	Total credits

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr.	Fall
4	General Chemistry—Chem 177M
1	Laboratory in General Chemistry—177N
4	Calculus I—Math 165
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 104
3	Principles of Biology—Biol 211
1	Principles of Biology Laboratory—Biol 211L
1	Introduction to Biochemical Activities—BBMB 101
Cr.	Spring
3	General Chemistry—Chem 178
4	Calculus II—Math 166
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 105
3	Principles of Biology—Biol 212
1	Principles of Biology Laboratory—Biol 212L
1	Introduction to Biochemistry—BBMB 102

Curriculum in Agricultural Business

Administered by the Department of Economics. Students majoring in Agricultural Business often choose elective coursework leading to minors in the College of Business or in the College of Agriculture, or emphasizing specific areas within agricultural business such as finance, management, commodity analysis, research, agricultural sales and marketing, environmental economics, farm and ranch operations, international economics, agricultural extension, or government service.

Cr.	Degree Requirements
12.5	Interpersonal and public communication skills Lib 160, Engl 104, 105 Engl 302 or Engl 309 or Engl 314 Sp Cm 212 or AgEdS 311
17-18	Mathematical and computer science Math 165, 166 or Math 165, Econ 207, or Math 160, Econ 207 Com S 103 or Dept Approved course
4-5	Physical Sciences Chem 163-163L or Phys 111
6	Life and Environmental Sciences Biol 101 or 211 NREM 120 or Biol 173 or other credits that meet the environmental intensive requirement
12	Humanities, ethics and social science Courses in individual areas below may overlap but the total credits taken must equal 12 or more : Ethics International perspectives U.S. diversity Humanities Social science other than economics
12	Business Acct 284, 285; Fin 301 One of the following: Mgmt 310, 370, Mkt 340, MIS 330, POM 320, TrLog 360
3	Agricultural sciences electives

32-35	Economics Econ 101, 101L, 102, 110, 235, 301, 302 or 353; three Economics courses number 400-489. Two additional credits of Economics numbered 300 or higher
26-28	Free electives
128	Total credits

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr.	Fall
4	Microeconomics—Econ 101, 101L
R	Orientation in Economics/ Agricultural Business—Econ 110
3	Agricultural Science Course
3-4	Mathematics I —Math 160 or 165
3	First-Year Composition I—Engl 104
0.5	Library Instruction — Lib 160
3	Environmental Biology —Biol 173
Cr.	Spring
4	Computer Applications — ComS 103
3	Intro. to Agricultural Markets— Econ 235 or Financial Accounting— Acct 284
3-4	Mathematics II—Math 166 or Econ 207
3	First-Year Composition II—Engl 105
3	Macroeconomics—Econ 102

Curriculum in Agricultural Education

Administered by the Department of Agricultural Education and Studies. Students majoring in Agricultural Education choose between two options: Teacher Certification or Communications.

Teacher Certification Option

Cr.	Degree Requirements
9.5	Interpersonal and public communication skills Engl 104, 105, Lib 160, AgEdS 311 (3 cr.); communications intensive requirement.
18-19	Mathematical, physical, and life sciences Chem 163, 163L or 177, 177L; Stat 104; Biol 211, 211L; Biol 212, 212L or BMBB 221; Math 104 or 150
18	Humanities, ethics, and social sciences Psych 230; C I 333 and 406; American history elective (3 cr.); from approved lists: 3 cr. in ethics; 3 cr. in international perspectives; problem-solving intensive requirement
37	Agricultural sciences and economics Agron 114 and 154; An S 101 and 114, electives (3 cr.); AST 210; Hort 221; Econ 101, 235 and 330; Acct 284; 6 credits in courses 300-level or above to be chosen from agricultural systems technology, animal science, agronomy, agricultural economics, forestry, or horticulture; environmental intensive requirement
31.5	Professional credits

	AgEdS 110A, 211A, 310, 401, 402, 416, 417 (12 Cr.); C I 201, 204, 415, 426.
13-14	Electives
Communications Option	
Cr.	Degree Requirements
9.5	Interpersonal and public communication skills— Engl 104, 105, Lib 160, AgEds 311, communication intensive requirement
23-24	Mathematical, physical, and life sciences— Chem 163, 163L or 177, 177L; Biol 211, 212; BMBB 221 or Phys 106; life science elective (3 cr.); demonstration or computer proficiency; Math 104 or 150; Stat 104; environmental intensive requirement
18	Humanities, ethics, and social sciences— Econ 101 or 102; psychology elective (3 cr.); ethics elective (3 cr.); international perspectives elective (3 cr.); U.S. diversity elective (3 cr.); humanities elective (3 cr.); problem-solving intensive requirement.
32	Agricultural sciences and economics— 10 credits in a selected area of agricultural sciences and economics including 6 credits at the 300-400 level; 6 cr. each in two additional areas of agricultural sciences and economics; agricultural sciences and economics electives (10 cr.)
32.5	Professional communications— AgEdS 110A, 211, 215, 315, 412 (6 cr.); select 21 cr. from JI MC 101, 342, 347, Engl 205, 302, 309, 310, 314, 411, 415, 416, Mgmt 310, 370, 371, Sp Cm 110, 212, 312, 323, 327, ComSt 102, 214, 310, 314, 317
12-13	Electives
128	Total credits

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr.	Fall
0.5	Orientation—AgEdS 110A
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 104
3	Probability and Matrices—Math 104 or Discrete Mathematics for Business and Social Sciences—Math 150
3	Principles of Micro Economics—Econ 101
3	Principles of Biology I—Biol 211
1	Principles of Biology Laboratory—Biol 211L
2	Survey of the Animal Industry—An S 114
2	Working with Animals—An S 101L
0.5	Library Instruction—Lib 16

Cr.	Spring
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 105
3	Principles of Agronomy—Agron 114
3	Introduction to Instructional Technology—C I 201
3	Introduction to Agricultural Markets—Econ 235
3	Principles of Biology II—Biol 212
1	Principles of Biology Laboratory—Biol 212L

Curriculum in Agricultural Studies

Administered by the Department of Agricultural Education and Studies. Students are encouraged to develop one or more areas of concentration in agricultural sciences and economics.

Cr.	Degree Requirements
12.5	Interpersonal and public communication skills Engl 104, 105; written communications elective (3 cr.); speech elective (3 cr.); Lib 160; communications intensive requirement.
20	Mathematical, physical, and life sciences Chem 163, 163L or 177, 177L; Math 104 or 150; Stat 104; Biol 101 or 211; life science elective (6 cr.); demonstration of computer proficiency; environmental intensive requirement.
18	Humanities, ethics, and social sciences Econ 101; humanities electives (3 cr.); AgEdS 315; from approved lists: 3 cr. in ethics; 3 cr. in international perspectives; 3 cr. in U.S. diversity; problem-solving intensive requirement.
43.5	Agricultural sciences and economics AgEdS 110B, 215, 450; Agron 114, 154, 212; An S 114 and 101, electives (6 cr.); Econ 235, 330; Ent electives (2 cr.); 300-400 level agricultural sciences and economics electives (9 cr.); electives from the College of Agriculture (2 cr.).

Other required courses

3	Acct 284
31	Electives
128	Total credits

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr.	Fall
0.5	Orientation—AgEdS 110B
2	Survey of the Animal Industry—An S 114
2	Working with Animals—An S 101
3	Introduction to Probability and Matrices—Math 104 or Discrete Mathematics—Math 150
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 104
3	Social science elective
3	Introductory Biology—Biol 101
0.5	Library Instruction—Lib 160

Cr.	Spring
3	Principles of Agronomy—Agron 114
3	Principles of Microeconomics—Econ 101
3	Life science elective
3	Humanities elective
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 105

Preveterinary Studies

Preparation for admission to veterinary medicine may be accomplished through the agricultural studies curriculum.

Curriculum in Agricultural Systems Technology

Administered by the Department of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. A minor in agricultural systems technology is available; the requirements appear under Agricultural Systems Technology, Courses and Programs.

Students majoring in Agricultural Systems Technology choose between four options: Systems Technology Management, Occupational Safety Technology, Biological Systems Technology, or Industrial Systems Technology.

Systems Technology and Management Option

Cr.	Degree Requirements
12.5	Interpersonal and public communication skills Engl 104, 105; Sp Cm 212 or AgEdS 311; Engl 302 or 309 or 314; Lib 160
22-26	Mathematical, physical, and life sciences Math 140 and 142, or 142 and 160, or 165; Stat 101 or 104; Chem 163, 163L; Phys 106 or 111; Biol 101; Biol 173 or AST 120
15	Humanities, ethics, and social sciences Econ 101; from approved lists: humanities elective (3 cr.); 3 cr. in ethics, 3 cr. in International Perspectives; and 3 cr. of U.S. Diversity
25	Technology core AST 103; AST 110 or I Tec 110, AST 115, 203, 210, (AST 215 and A E 271 or 271) or (I Tec 120), I Tec 270, AST 303, I Tec 360, AST 399, 403, and 499
27	Option core AST 324, 330, 360, 362, 373, Acct 284, Econ 330 or 336 or Mgmt 370, and 6 cr. from department-approved list
19	Areas of specialization Production Agriculture: Credits selected from department-approved list of agricultural science courses Agribusiness Management: Credits selected from department-approved list Grain Operations: Acct 285; Econ 235; Mkt 340; minimum of 10 credits from: An S 319; Econ 301, 332; Ent 376; Mgmt 371; LSCM 360, 460

Applied Technology: Select credits from department-approved list for specialization in one of these areas: seed technology, soil and water conservation, food processing, safety, or precision agriculture. Other areas may be created with departmental approval.

4-8 Free electives
128.5 Total credits

Occupational Safety Technology Option

Cr.	Degree Requirements
12.5	Interpersonal and public communications skills Engl 104, 105; Sp Cm 212 or AgEdS 311; Engl 302 or 309 or 314; Lib 160
22-25	Mathematical, physical, and life sciences Math 142 and 160 or 165; Stat 101 or 104; Chem 163, 163L; Phys 106 or 111; Biol 101; Biol 173 or AST 120
15	Humanities, ethics, and social sciences Econ 101; from approved lists: humanities elective (3 cr.); 3 cr. in ethics, 3 cr. in international perspectives; and 3 cr. in U.S. Diversity
25	Technology core AST 103, AST 110, or I Tec 110, AST 115, 203, 210, (AST 215 and A E 271 or 271) or (I Tec 120), I Tec 270, AST 303, I Tec 360, AST 399, 403, and 499
33	Option core AST 360, 435; Biol 155, 156L; H S 105; I E 271; I Tec 272, 296, 390, 392, 394, 470, and 471
12	Areas of specialization credits from department-approved list
6-8	Free electives
128.5	Total credits

Biological Systems Technology Option

Cr.	Degree Requirements
12.5	Interpersonal and public communications skills Engl 104, 105; Sp Cm 212 or AgEdS 311; Engl 302 or 309 or 314; Lib 160
34-37	Mathematical, physical, and life sciences Math 140 and 142, or 142 and 160 or 165; Stat 104; Chem 163, 163L, 164, 231, 231L; Phys 106 or 111; Biol 211, 211L, 212, 212L; Micro 201, 201L
15	Humanities, ethics, and social sciences Econ 101; from approved lists: humanities elective (3 cr.); 3 cr. in ethics, 3 cr. in international perspectives; and 3 cr. in U.S. Diversity
25	Technology core AST 103, AST 110, or I Tec 110, AST 115, 203, 210, (AST 215 and A E 271 or 271) or (I Tec 120), I Tec 270, AST 303, I Tec 360, AST 399, 403, and 499
9	Option core AST 120, 324, 360

25	Areas of specialization Environmental Technology: AST 333, 362, 425, 475, 476, minimum of 11 credits from from department-approved list Food Technology: FSHN 272, 351, 403, minimum of 17 credits from department-approved list
5-8	Free electives
128.5	Total credits

Industrial Systems Option

Cr.	Degree Requirements
12.5	Interpersonal and public communications skills Engl 104, 105; Sp Cm 212 or AgEdS 311; Engl 302 or 309 or 314; Lib 160
22-26	Mathematical, physical, and life sciences Stat 104 or 101; Math 142 and 160 or 165; Chem 163, 163L; Phys 106 or 111; Biol 101; Biol 173 or AST 120
15	Humanities, ethics, and social sciences Econ 101; from approved lists: humanities elective (3 cr.); 3 cr. in ethics, 3 cr. in International Perspectives; and 3 cr. in U.S. Diversity
25	Technology core AST 103, AST 110, or I Tec 110, AST 115, 203, 210, (AST 215 and A E 271 or 271) or (I Tec 120), I Tec 270, AST 303, I Tec 360, AST 399, 403, and 499
18	Option core AST 337, 360; I Tec 130, 231, 423, 446
22	Areas of specialization Manufacturing: I Tec 224, 336, 340, 410, 435, 440, minimum of 7 cr. from department-approved list Machine Systems: AST 330, 335, Phys 112, minimum of 11 cr. from department-approved list
10-14	Free electives
128.5	Total credits

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr.	Fall
1	Experiencing Agricultural Systems Technology—AST 110 or Introduction to Industrial Technology—I Tec 110
3	Fundamentals of Algebra—Math 140
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 104
5	General Chemistry—Chem 163, 163L
3	Science elective
Cr.	Spring
3	Technology Probelems with Computational Laboratory—AST 115
3	Introductory Biology—Biol 101 or Principles of Biology—Biol 211
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 105
3	Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry—Math 142
3	Science elective
0.5	Library Instruction—Lib 160

Curriculum in Agronomy

Students majoring in agronomy study crop, soil, and environmental sciences under one of five options: agroecology; agronomy management and business; plant breeding; research and development; or soil and environmental science. A minimum of 15 credits in agronomy courses must be earned at Iowa State.

Core Requirements

Cr.	Degree Requirements
12.5	Interpersonal and public communication skills Engl 104, 105; Lib 160; Sp Cm 212 or AgEdS 311; Engl 302, or 309, or 314
6-14	Mathematical sciences Math 140 or 150 or 165/166 or 181/182, depending on option; and Stat 104
15-25	Physical sciences Chem 163/163L, or 177/177L and 178/178L; and 231/231L or BBMB 221 or Chem 331/331L and 332/332L; and Phys 106 or 111 or 221 depending on option
11-26	Biological sciences Biol 211, 211L, 212, 212L; other courses by option
15	Humanities, ethics, and social science 3 cr. each in ethics, U.S. diversity, international perspectives, humanities, and social sciences from approved lists
21.5-31.5	Agronomic sciences Agron 105, 110, 114, 154, 210, 230, 310, 410; other courses by option.

Options

Agroecology

The Agroecology option provides the scientific foundation for understanding and managing agricultural systems with ecological and environmental perspectives. Students may pursue graduate study or careers in sustainable agriculture. More information is available from an agronomy adviser or www.agron.iastate.edu/agron/academic/rc/ug/under_major.html.

Agronomy Management and Business

The Agronomy Management and Business option is designed for those individuals who seek employment as agronomists working in agribusinesses such as cooperatives, seed companies, herbicide and fertilizer dealers, or crop consulting firms. More information is available from an agronomy adviser or www.agron.iastate.edu/agron/academic/rc/ug/under_major.html.

Plant Breeding and Biotechnology

The Plant Breeding and Biotechnology option is a science-oriented option recommended for those who would like to work in plant breeding or plant biotechnology. More information is available from an agronomy adviser or www.agron.iastate.edu/agron/academic/rc/ug/under_major.html.

Research and Development

The Research and Development is recommended for individuals who plan to work toward a graduate degree, or anyone who would like a strong science orientation in their degree program. More information is available from an agronomy adviser or www.agron.iastate.edu/agron/academic/rc/ug/under_major.html.

Soil and Environmental Science

The Soil and Environmental Science option is designed for those individuals interested in careers in environmental science, soil science, or natural resource management. More information is available from an agronomy adviser or www.agron.iastate.edu/agron/academic/rc/ug/under_major.html.

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr.	Fall
0.5	Orientation in Agronomy—Agron 110
3	Principles of Agronomy—Agron 114
3	Introduction to Meteorology—Agron 206
5	General Chemistry—Chem 163 and 163L
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 104
3	College Algebra or Discrete Math—Math 140 or 150
Cr.	Spring
3	Fundamentals of Soil Science—Agron 154
4	Principles of Biology I and Lab—Biol 211/211L
3	First-Year Composition II—Engl 105
0.5	Library Instruction—Lib 160
3	Principles of Microeconomics—Econ 101

Curriculum in Animal Ecology

Cr.	Degree Requirements
15.5	Interpersonal and public communication skills Engl 104 and 105; Sp Cm 212; Lib 160; two additional 3-cr. courses in written or oral communication from an approved list; and communications-intensive requirement
9-10	Mathematical sciences Math 140 and 142; Stat 101 or 104
16	Physical sciences Chem 163, 163L, 164; or 177, 177L, 178; 231, 231L; Phys 106
19	Biological sciences A Ecl 312, 365; Biol 211, 212L, 212, 212L; NREM 110, 120, 211
15	Humanities, ethics, and social science 3 cr. in humanities; 3 cr. in social sciences; from approved lists: 3 cr. in ethics, 3 cr. in U.S. diversity, and 3 cr. in international perspectives; and environmental-intensive and problem-solving intensive requirements
R	Practical experience requirement (NREM 104)

Students majoring in Animal Ecology are required to choose one of the following options by the end of their sophomore year: Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences, Interpretation of Natural Resources, Preveterinary and Wildlife Care, or Wildlife.

Options

Cr.	
31	Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences A Ecl 321, 361, 486, 486L, Math 160 or 165, or 181, NREM 407; remaining credits to complete 31 total from approved list.
30	Interpretation of Natural Resources A Ecl 312, Biol 366, Ent 370, NREM 303, 330, 430; one course from Biol 356, 474; three courses from A Ecl 361, 362, 363, 364; one course from Agron 154, 206, Astro 120, Geol 100, 101, Geol 108/Env S 108; 5 credits from approved list.
30	Preveterinary and Wildlife Care A Ecl 312; An S 214, 336; NREM 330; one course from Anthr 438, BMS 329, 415, 416, Biol 155, 330, 352, 434; one course from An S 331, Biol 305, 305L, 313, Gen 320, three courses from A Ecl 361, 362, 363, 364; one course from A Ecl 401, 442, An S 319, 493, Micro 201 and 201L, Biol 353; 3 credits of A Ecl coursework at 300 level or above; remaining credits to complete 30 total from approved lists
39	Wildlife A Ecl 371, 451; Biol 313 or Gen 320, Biol 366; Math 160 or 165, or 181; 3 credits from A Ecl 362, 363, 364; 6 credits from NREM 386/585, NREM 532, Env S 293, 482; 6 credits from A Ecl 515, 531, 551, Biol 315, 354, 354L, Ent 370, EEOB 507; 5 credits from Biol 355, 356, 454, 456, 474, EEOB 564; additional credits from management, ecology, -, plant taxonomy group lists to complete 30 total credits
13.5-23.5	Free electives
128	Total Credits

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr.	Fall
4	Principles of Biology—Biol 211, 211L
R	Orientation in Natural Resource Ecology and Management—NREM 110
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 104
3	College Algebra—Math 140
5	General Chemistry—Chem 163, 163L
Cr.	Spring
4	Principles of Biology—Biol 212, 212L
3	Introduction to Renewable Resources—NREM 120
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 105
0.5	Library Instruction—Lib 160

3	Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry—Math 142
3	General Chemistry - Chem 164

Preveterinary Studies

Preparation for admission to veterinary medicine may be accomplished through the animal ecology curriculum. The Preveterinary and Wildlife Care option has been designed for this purpose.

Curriculum in Animal Science

Students majoring in animal science will complete the degree requirement listed below plus the courses listed under one of the specialized options. The specialized option must be selected prior to reaching sophomore standing. Students desiring to complete a minor in animal science must complete 17 credits in animal science from a list maintained in the department with 9 credits for the animal science minor completed at Iowa State.

Cr.	Degree Requirements
12.5	Interpersonal and public communication skills Engl 104, 105, 302 or 314; Sp Cm 212; Lib 160; and communications-intensive requirement*
7	Mathematical and Computer sciences Stat 101 or 104 or 226 Com S 103
14	Biological sciences Biol 211, 211L; 212, 212L; Biol 313 or Gen 320; Micro 201, 201L
18	Personal development, human relations, and global awareness a minimum of: 3 credits in humanities; 3 cr. in social sciences; from approved lists : 3 cr. in ethics, 3 cr. in international awareness, 3 credits in U.S. multicultural awareness; and problem solving-intensive requirement;
20	Animal science An S 110; 114, 101; 211; 214, 214L, 311; 411; 319; 331; 352;
31	Specialized Options General Animal Science Chem 163, 163L or Chem 177, 177L; BBMB 221 or Chem 231; Math 150; Business elective 3, An S 200 electives 9, An S 300 elective 2, one course from 415, 423, 424, 425, 426, 429 or 434; one An S 400 elective from departmental list; free electives 28.5
49	Pre-Veterinary Medicine Additional courses required for entrance to Veterinary Medicine 26, Math 150, Business elective 3, An S 200 electives 9, An S 300 elective 2, one course from 415, 423, 424, 425, 426, 429 or 434; one An S 400 elective from departmental list; free electives 10.5
53	Livestock Management

Chem 163, 163L; BBMB 221; Math 150; Econ 101, Acct 284, Econ 326, 330, 331, An S 270; two courses from An S 223, 225, 226, 229, and 235; An S 345 or 360; one course from 423, 424, 425, 426, 429 or 434; AST 474, 475 and VDPAM 487; free electives 6.5

32

Animal Products
Chem 177, 177L; BBMB 221 or Chem 231; Math 150; An S 270; two courses from An S 223, 225, 226, 229, and 235; An S 360, 470; one course from 423, 425, 426, 429, 434, FS HN 405 or 410; one course from FS HN 420 or Micro 407; free electives 27.5

44

Pre-Graduate/Pre-Professional Studies
Chem 177, 177L, 178; Chem 231, 231L or Chem 331, 331L; 3 courses from departmental list; Math 160 or 165 or 180; business elective 3; An S 200 electives 9; An S 300 elective 2; one course from An S 415, 423, 424, 425, 426, 429 or 434; one course from An S 419, 451, 470, FS HN 405 or 410; free electives 15.5

50

Companion Animal Management
Chem 163, 163L or Chem 177, 177L; BBMB 221 or Chem 231; Math 150; Econ 101, 102, 235 and Acct 284; An S 224; An S 200 electives 6; An S 336, 424; one An S 400 elective from departmental list; remaining credits for entrepreneurial minor 9; free electives 9.5

45

Equine Management
Chem 163, 163L or Chem 177, 177L; BBMB 221 or Chem 231; Math 150; Econ 101, 102, 235 and Acct 284; An S 216; An S 200 electives 6; An S 317, 336, 415, 417; AST 474 or 475; free electives 14.5

For a degree in Animal Science a minimum of 15 credits in animal science must be earned from courses taught in the Animal Science department at ISU.

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr.	Fall
R	Orientation in Animal Science—An S 110
2	Working with Animals—An S 101
3	Principles of Biology—Biol 211
1	Principles of Biology Lab—Biol 211L
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 104
0.5	Library Instruction—Lib 160
3	Mathematics—Math 150 or 160
3	Elective
Cr.	Spring
2	Survey of the Animal Industry—An S 114
4	General Chemistry—Chem 177 or 163
1	General Chemistry Lab—Chem 177L or 163L
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 105
3	Introduction to Statistics—Stat 104
3	Humanities elective

Preveterinary Studies

Preparation for admission to veterinary medicine may be accomplished through the animal science curriculum.

Curriculum in Biology

Administered by the Departments of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology; and Genetics, Development and Cell Biology.

Cr.	Degree Requirements*
12.5	Interpersonal and public communication skills Engl 104, 105; one advanced writing course chosen from Engl 302, 316, or JLMC 347; oral communication Sp Cm 212; Lib 160
11	Mathematics 11 credits of Math or Statistics, to include one semester each of Calculus and Statistics.
25	Physical sciences Phys 111 and 112, or 221 and 222; Chem 163, 163L; 164, 164L; 231, 231L; 211, 211L or 177, 177L; 178, 178L; 331, 331L; 332, 332L
23.5	Biological sciences core Biol 110, 111, 211, 211L; 212, 212L, 312, 313, 313L, 314, 314L, 315
20	Advanced biology courses 20 credits in approved biology courses numbered 300 and above from department-approved list; minimum of two laboratory or field courses must be included. Note: 17 credits required when a minor in an approved area is completed.
15	Humanities and social science 3 cr. in humanities, social sciences, ethics, international perspectives and U.S. diversity chosen from an approved list. The environmental intensive requirement is met by the core requirement of 312.
13-16	Free electives
120	Total credits

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr.	Fall
R	Orientation in Biology—Biol 110
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 104
5	General Chemistry—Chem 163, 163L; or 177, 177L
4	Mathematics or Statistics—Math 165 or 181; or Stat 101 or 104
4	Principles of Biology—Biol 211, 211L
Cr.	Spring
0.5	Opportunities in Biology—Biol 111
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 105
4	General Chemistry—Chem 164, 164L; or 178, 178L
4	Mathematics—Math 182 or 166; Stat 101/104
4	Principles of Biology—Biol 212, 212L
0.5	Library—Lib 160
3	Elective

Curriculum in Dairy Science

Students majoring in Dairy Science will complete the courses below for a professional degree or may complete the specialized option in Pre-Veterinary medicine.

Cr.	Degree Requirements
9.5	Interpersonal and public communication skills Engl 104, 105; Sp Cm 212 or AgEds 311; Lib 160; and communications intensive requirement
9-13	Mathematical and business sciences AST 115 or Com S 103 or proficiency exam; Econ 101; Math 150; Stat (3 cr.)
8	Physical sciences Chem 177, 177L; BBMB 221 or Chem 231 or 331
10-11	Biological sciences Biol 211, 211L; Biol 313 or Gen 320; Micro 201 and 201L or FS HN 273; and environmental-intensive requirement
15	Personal development, human relations, and global awareness 3 cr. in humanities; 3 cr. in social sciences; from approved lists: 3 cr. in ethics, 3 cr. in international awareness, 3 cr. in U.S. multicultural awareness; and problem solving-intensive requirement
34	Professional dairy science An S 110, 114, 101, 211, 214, 214L, 235, 311, 319, 331, 337, 352, 411, 434; FSHN 101 or An S 270; plus a minimum of two courses from list maintained in department; a minimum of 15 credits in this category must be earned from courses taught in the Animal Science department at ISU.
37.5-42.5	Free electives
Specialized Option	
22	Pre-Veterinary Medicine Additional courses required for entrance to Veterinary Medicine 22; free electives 15.5-20.5
128	Total Credits

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr.	Fall
R	Orientation in Dairy Science—An S 110
2	Survey of the Animal Industry—An S 114
2	Working with Animals—An S 101
3	Principles of Biology—Biol 211
1	Principles of Biology Lab—Biol 211L
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 104
0.5	Library Instruction—Lib 160
3	Mathematics—Math 150
3	Elective

Cr.	Spring
3	AST 115
4	General Chemistry—Chem 177
1	General Chemistry Lab—Chem 177L
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 105
3	Introduction to Statistics—Stat 104
3	Elective

Preveterinary Studies

Preparation for admission to veterinary medicine may be accomplished through the dairy science curriculum.

Curriculum in Diet and Exercise B.S./M.S.

Administered by the Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition and Health and Human Performance.

Courses included have been approved as meeting the academic requirements of the American Dietetic Association in preparation for admission to dietetic internship programs. There is a \$30 fee for a statement of verification of completion of the approved program. Courses also are included to meet the ACSM requirements for certification at the level of Health Fitness Instructor.

Cr.	Degree Requirements*
9.5	Interpersonal and public communication skills Engl 104, 105; Lib 160; ComSt 214 or Sp Cm 212
37-39	Mathematical, physical, and life sciences Math 140, 142, 165, or 181; Stat 101, 104, or 226; Chem 163, 163L, 231, 231L; Phys 106 or 111; Biol 211, 212; 255, 256, 256L; Micro 201; BBMB 301
15	Humanities and social science FS HN 342; Psych 101, 230; select additional credits with at least 3 cr. in humanities.
28	Food science and human nutrition FS HN 110, 167, 214, 265, 360, 403, 411, 463, 466
8	Management HRI 380, 380L, 392
24-27	Health and human performance HS 110, 380; Ex Sp 220, 255, 258, 259, 345, 462; select one of the following: Ex Sp 355, 360, 366, or 372
120.5-122.5	Total credits

*Additional requirement: Students must fulfill international perspectives, U.S. diversity, and ethics requirements by selecting coursework from approved lists. These courses may be used to fulfill other area requirements.

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr.	Fall
5	General Chemistry— Chem 163, 163L
3	Principles of Biology— Biol 211
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 104
3	Intro to Psychology— Psych 101
1	Orientation— FS HN 110

Cr.	Spring
3	Principles of Biology—Biol 212
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 105
3	Human Nutrition— FS HN 167
3	College Level Math
0.5	Library— Lib 160
3	Elective

Graduate Program

Cr.	Degree Requirements
38	Graduate level coursework including research.

Curriculum in Dietetics

Administered by the Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition.

The student is prepared for admission to dietetic internship programs and other professional experience programs approved/accredited by The American Dietetic Association. Courses included have been approved as meeting the academic requirements of the American Dietetic Association. There is a \$30 fee for a statement of verification of completion of the approved program.

Cr.	Degree Requirements*
9.5	Interpersonal and public communication skills Engl 104, 105; Lib 160; ComSt 214 or Sp Cm 212
34-35	Mathematical, physical, and life sciences BBMB 301; Biol 211, 212, 255, 256; Micro 201; 2 credits in laboratory: BBMB 311 or Biol 255L and 256L
15	Humanities and social sciences, and ethics Env S 120 or 201; FS HN 342; Psych 101; select additional credits with at least 3 cr. in humanities.
40	Food science and human nutrition FS HN 110, 167, 203, 214, 261, 340, 360, 361, 362, 403, 411, 461, 463, 464, 466, 480
11	Management HRI 380, 380L, 391, 392
9-10	Free electives
120.5	Total credits

*Additional requirement: Students must fulfill international perspectives, U.S. diversity, and ethics requirements by selecting coursework from approved lists. These courses may be used to fulfill other area requirements.

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr.	Fall
5	General Chemistry— Chem 163, 163L
3	Principles of Biology— Biol 211
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 104
3	Intro to Psychology— Psych 101
1	Orientation— FS HN 110
Cr.	Spring
3	Principles of Biology—Biol 212
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 105
3	Human Nutrition— FS HN 167
3	College Level Math
0.5	Library— Lib 160
3	Elective

Curriculum in Entomology

Cr.	Degree Requirements
12.5	Interpersonal and public communication skills Engl 104, 105, 314; Sp Cm 212; Lib 160; and communications-intensive requirement
3	Mathematical and physical sciences Stat 104
14	Life sciences Biol 211, 211L, 212, 212L, 312; Micro 302
15	Humanities, ethics, and social science Econ 101; 3 cr. in humanities; from approved lists: 3 cr. in ethics; 3 cr. in international perspectives; 3 cr. in U.S. diversity; and environmental-intensive requirement; and problem solving-intensive requirement
19	Entomology Ent 110, 201, 211, 370, 374, 376; Ent 490E or P M 491; Ent electives; for students entering entomology with one year or more of college-level biological sciences courses, Ent 201 and 211 are waived, and the group requirement reduced to 16 cr.

Students majoring in Entomology are required to choose one of the following options by the end of their sophomore year; Agricultural and Horticultural Insect Management, or Insect Biology.

Agricultural and Horticultural Insect Management Option

Cr.	Degree Requirements
5	Mathematics Math 140, 141
16	Physical Sciences Chem 163, 163L, 164, 231, 231L; Phys 106
6	Biological Sciences BBMB 301; Biol 330
12	Agricultural Sciences Agron 114 or Hort 221; Agron 154 or 155, 317; PI P 408
5	Entomology Ent 283, 375
6	Social Sciences Acct 215; Econ 235
14.5	Free electives

Insect Biology Option

Cr.	Degree Requirements
4	Mathematics Math 181
28	Physical Sciences Chem 177, 177L, 178, 178L, 211, 211L, 331, 331L, 332; Phys 111, 112
17-18	Biological Sciences Biol 313, 313L, 314, 314L, 315; 330 or 335; 364
14.5-15.5	Free electives

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr.	Fall
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 104
3	Principles of Biology—Biol 211
1	Laboratory in Principles of Biology—Biol 211L
4	General Chemistry—Chem 163 or 177
1	Laboratory in General Chemistry—Chem 163L or 177L
4	Fundamentals of Algebra for Science and Higher Mathematics—Math 140 or Calculus and Differential Equations—Math 181
R	Orientation in Entomology—Ent 110
Cr.	Spring
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 105
3	General Chemistry—Chem 164, or 178, 178L
4	Principles of Biology—Biol 212, 212L
1	Introduction to Insects—Ent 201
2	Insects and Society—Ent 211
0.5	Library Instruction—Lib 160

Preveterinary Studies

Preparation for admission to veterinary medicine may be accomplished through the entomology curriculum.

Curriculum in Environmental Science

Cr.	Degree Requirements
9.5	Communication Engl 104, 105; Lib 160; speech elective (3 cr.)
7-8	Mathematical sciences Stat 101 or 104; Math 160, 165, or 181; proficiency in computer use
33-35	Physical and Life Sciences Chem 177, 177L, 178, 178L; Chem 231, 231L or 331, 331L; Geol 100 or 201; Agron 154 or 260; Phys 111 or 221; Mteor 206 or 301; Biol 211, 211L and 212
15	Humanities, ethics, and social science 3 cr. ethics, 3 cr. U.S. diversity, 3 cr. of international perspectives, 3 cr. of humanities, and 3 cr. of social sciences. All courses must be approved.
27	Environmental science EnSci 295, 381, 402, 403, 404, 495 and 12 additional credits of approved EnSci coursework
26-29	Free electives
120.5	Total credits

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr.	Fall
3	Princ. Biology—Biol 211
1	Princ. Biology Lab Biol —211L
4	Gen Chem —Chem 177
1	Gen Chem Lab —Chem 177L
4	Calculus —Math 160, 165 or 181
3	First Year Comp — Engl 104
16	Total

Cr.	Spring
3	Princ. Biology II—Biol 212
4	Gen Chem II — Chem 178
1	Gen Chem II Lab —Chem 178L
3-4	Statistics —Stat 101 or 104
3	First Year Comp. —Engl 105
.5	Library Instruction —Lib 160
15.5	Total

Curriculum in Food Science

Administered by the Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition.

Food Science and Technology Option

Cr.	Degree Requirements*
9.5	Interpersonal and public communication skills Engl 104, 105; Lib 160; ComSt 214 or Sp Cm 212
47-48	Mathematical, physical, and life sciences Math 165, 166 or 181, 182; Stat 101 or 104; Chem 177, 177L, 178, 331, 331L, 332; Phys 111, 112; BBMB 301; Biol 211, 212; Micro 302, 302L
15	Humanities and social sciences, and ethics Env S 120 or 201; FS HN 342; select additional credits with at least 3 cr. humanities
39	Food science and human nutrition FS HN 110, 167, 203, 311, 351, 403, 405, 406, 410, 412, 420, 421, 471, 472, 480
10-11	Free electives
120.5	Total credits

*Additional requirement: Students must fulfill international perspectives, U.S. diversity, and ethics requirements by selecting coursework from approved lists. These courses may be used to fulfill other area requirements.

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr.	Fall
5	General Chemistry—Chem 177, 177L
3	Principles of Biology —Biol 211
3	First-Year Composition —Engl 104
4	Calculus I —Math 165 or 181
1	Orientation —FS HN 110
Cr.	Spring
3	General Chemistry—Chem 178
3	Principles of Biology —Biol 212
3	First-Year Composition —Engl 105
4	Calculus II —Math 166 or 182
1	Contemporary Issues in FS HN —FS HN 203
0.5	Library —Lib 160

Food Science and Industry Option

Cr.	Degree Requirements*
12.5	Interpersonal and public communication skills Engl 104, 105; Lib 160; ComSt 214 or Sp Cm 212; JI MC 205, 220, or 347
35-37	Mathematical, physical, and life sciences Math 160; Stat 101 or 104; Chem 163, 163L, 164, 231, 231L; Phys 106; BBMB 301; Biol 211,212; Micro 201, 201L or 302, 302L

15	Humanities and social sciences, and ethics Env S 120, 201; Econ 101; FS HN 342; select additional credits with at least 3 cr. humanities
6	Business Select 6 from Acct 215, 284, 285; Econ 301, 320, 322; Mgmt 310, 370, 371, 414, 472; MIS 330; Mkt 340, 447, 448
42	Food science and human nutrition FS HN 110, 167, 203, 272, 311, 351, 403, 405, 406, 410, 412, 420, 421, 471, 472, 480
9-11	Free electives
120.5	Total credits

*Additional requirement: Students must fulfill international perspectives, U.S. diversity, and ethics requirements by selecting coursework from approved lists. These courses may be used to fulfill other area requirements.

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr.	Fall
5	General Chemistry—Chem 163, 163L
3	Principles of Biology —Biol 211
3	First-Year Composition —Engl 104
3	Humanities or Social Science elective
1	Orientation —FS HN 110
Cr.	Spring
3	Intro to Human Nutrition—FS HN 167
3	Principles of Biology —Biol 212
3	First-Year Composition —Engl 105
3-4	Math 151 or 160
0.5	Library Lib —160
3	Elective

Consumer Food Science Option

Cr.	Degree Requirements*
18.5	Interpersonal and public communication skills Engl 104, 105; JI MC 205 or 220; select 6 cr. from JI MC 347, Engl 205, 209, 302, 313 or 314
38-39	Mathematical, physical, and life sciences 3 cr. college-level math; Stat 101 or 104; Chem 163, 163L, 231, 231L; Phys 106; BBMB 301; Biol 211,212; 255, 256; Micro 201, 201L or 302, 302L;
14	Humanities and social sciences, and ethics Econ 101; Env S 120 or 201; FS HN 342; Mkt 340, 447; select additional credits with at least 3 cr. humanities
38	Food science and human nutrition FS HN 110, 167, 203, 214, 261, 272, 311, 403, 405, 406, 411, 412, 420, 480
8-9	Free electives
120.5	Total credits

*Additional requirement: Students must fulfill international perspectives, U.S. diversity, and ethics requirements by selecting coursework from approved lists. These courses may be used to fulfill other area requirements.

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr.	Fall
5	General Chemistry— Chem 163, 163L
3	Principles of Biology —Biol 211
3	First-Year Composition —Engl 104
1	Orientation —FS HN 110
3	Elective
Cr.	Spring
3	Principles of Biology —Biol 212
3	First-Year Composition —Engl 105
3	Math for Business and Social Sciences —Math 150 or alternate
3	Introduction to Human Nutrition— FS HN 167
0.5	Library —Lib 160
3-4	Stat 101 or 104

Concurrent B.S. and M.S. Program:

Well qualified students in Food Science who are interested in graduate study may apply for concurrent enrollment in the Graduate College to simultaneously pursue both a bachelor of science in Food Science and a master of science degree in Food Science and Technology. For more information, refer to www.fcs.iastate.edu/fshn/.

Curriculum in Forestry

Cr.	Degree Requirements
12.5	Interpersonal and public communication skills Engl 104, 105; 314, or 302 or 309; Lib 160; Sp Cm 212
21	Mathematical, physical, and life sciences Math 140, 150; Stat 101; Chem 163, 163L; Biol 211, 211L; Agron 154
15	Humanities, ethics, and social science 3 cr. in humanities; 3 cr. in ethics from approved list; Soc 130 or 134 and 3 cr. in U.S. diversity and 3 cr. in international perspectives
28	Forestry courses For 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 302, 451, 454; NREM 104, 110, 120 211

Students majoring in forestry are required to choose one of the following options at the end of their sophomore year: forest ecosystem management; sustainable material science and technology; urban and community forestry; natural resource conservation and restoration; or interpretation of natural resources.

Options

Cr.	Degree Requirements
39	Sustainable Materials Science and Technology Chem 231, 231L, Econ 101, For 280, 480, 481, 483, 485, 486, 487; Math 151; Mkt 340, Stat 401
35	Forest ecosystem management Biol 212, 212L, 356; For 280, 342, 452, 453, or NREM 460 or 385; Math 151 or 181; NREM 301, 345; PI P 416
37	Urban and Community Forestry Biol 212, 212L, 356; For 280, 452, 453 or NREM 385 or 460, 475, 476; Hort 342 or 344; Math 151 or 181; PI P 416; Soc 310 or 382, C R P 253

45	Natural Resource Conservation and Restoration A Ecl 312; Biol 212, 212L, 304, 356; For 452, and 453 or NREM 460 or NREM 385; Math 151 or 181; NREM 301, 330, 390, 407; 6 credits from approved directed electives list (see department for list)
34	Interpretation of Natural Resources A Ecl 365, Biol 212, 212L, 366, Ent 370, NREM 303, 330, 430; For 452, 453 or NREM 460 or 385; 3 courses A Ecl 361, 362, 363, 364; one course from Agron 154, 207, Astro 120, Geol 100, 101, 108; select remaining credits to complete 34 credits from approved departmental list.
6.5-17.5	Free electives
128	Total credits

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr.	Fall
3	First-Year Composition I—Engl 104
R	Orientation in Natural Resource Ecology and Management— NREM 110
3	Fundamentals of Algebra— Math 140
3	Principles of Biology I—Biol 211
1	Principles of Biology Laboratory I— Biol 211L
3	Introduction to Renewable Resources—NREM 120
1	Careers in Natural Resources— NREM 211
Cr.	Spring
3	Foundations of Soil Science— Agron 154
0.5	Library —Lib 160
3	First-Year Composition II—Engl 105
4	General Chemistry I —Chem 163
1	General Chemistry Lab I— Chem 163L
4	Wood Anatomy and Properties— For 280 or U.S. Diversity/ International Perspectives

14.5 or 15.5

Curriculum in Genetics

Administered by the Department of Zoology and Genetics.

Cr.	Degree Requirements
12.5	Communications Engl 104, 105; an advanced English writing course (Engl 302-316); oral communication (AgEdS 311, Sp Cm 212; Lib 160
11	Math Must include at least one course from both calculus and statistics chosen from Math 160, 165, 166, 181, 182; Stat 101 or 104, 401, 402, 403
3	Computer Studies Three credits in computer science or computer applications chosen from an approved list. See department for list.

31	Physical sciences Chem 177, 177L, 178, 178L (or 211), 331, 331L, 332, 332L; BBMB 404 or 420; Chem 211 or 321 or BBMB 405 or 411; Physics 111, 112 or 221, 222
23	Biological sciences Biol 211, 211L, 212, 212L, 313, 313L, 314, 314L; Micro 302; Biol 315
15	Humanities, ethics, and social sciences 15 credits including at least 3 cr. each in the humanities, social sciences, ethics, international perspectives and U.S. diversity chosen from an approved list. The environment-intensive and problem solving-intensive college requirements can be satisfied by selection of appropriate courses. See department for lists.
9.5	Genetics Gen 110, 410, 411, 460 or 462, 491
9	Support electives Choose 9 credits from approved list. See department for list. Biol (A Ecl) 312 must be included in the program
	Electives Additional electives sufficient to equal the 128 credits required for graduation.
128	Total credits

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr.	Fall
5	General Chemistry—Chem 177, 177L
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 104
4	Calculus—Math 165 or 181
4	Principles of Biology—Biol 211, 212L
0.5	Orientation and Career Opportunities—Gen 110
0.5	Library Instruction—Lib 160
Cr.	Spring
4	General Chemistry—Chem 178, 178L
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 105
4	Calculus—Math 161 or 166 or 182
4	Principles of Biology—Biol 212, 212L

Curriculum in Horticulture

Students majoring in horticulture will select an option in which to specialize before reaching junior standing and will fulfill the requirements described below under Specialization Options.

A horticulture minor is available. The requirements appear under *Horticulture, Courses and Programs*.

Cr.	Degree Requirements
12.5	Interpersonal and Public Communication Skills Engl 104, 105, 302 or 314; Lib 160; Sp Cm 212 or AgEdS 311; and a communications-intensive requirement (see department for procedure)
6-9	Mathematical sciences Math 140 or 150 or 165 or 181; and Stat 101 or 104 or 227 or 401

- 13 **Physical sciences**
Chem 163, 163L; or 177, 177L; and 231, 231L, or 331, 331L; and one complete course from: Chem 164, 164L; 178, 178L; or Phys 106 or 111. A student must take either (1) Chem 163/163L and Chem 231/231L series or (2) Chem 177/177L and 178/178L series and Chem 331/331L
- 18 **Biological sciences**
Biol 211, 212; select 12 credits from the following group: Biol 312, 330, 355, 366, 474; Agron 230; Agron 260; Agron 317; Agron 354; Ent 370 or 376; Ent 375; Biol 454; PI P 408; For 416; PI P 391; Biol 211L; Biol 212L; Gen 320 or Biol 313, 313L; Biol 314, 314L
- 12 **Humanities and social sciences**
One 3-credit course from each of the following areas: humanities, social science, U. S. diversity, and international perspectives; see department for procedure in meeting problem-solving, environmental-intensive, and communication-intensive requirements.
- 3 **Ethics (as per college req)**
- 3 **Soil science**
Agron 154 or 155
- 30 **Horticulture**
Hort 110, 221, 222; select a minimum of 23 credits from the following group: Hort 330, 340, 282, 283, 320, 321, 322, 332, 338, 341, 342, 344, 345, 351, 351L, 380, 381, 391, 398, 422, 423, 424, 425, 433, 434, 435, 436, 442, 444, 446, 451, 452, 453, 454X, 461, 471, 475, 490, 491, 493, 495, 496, 497, 511, 551, 552.
Transfer students may transfer up to 10 credits of 200-and 300- courses in the horticultural sciences area.
- Specialized Options**
(a minor in an approved area of study may be substituted for the specialized option with permission of student's adviser)
- 12 **Environmental horticulture option:**
Hort 424 must be among the courses that fulfill the horticulture requirement. Biol 312 and 9 or more credits from the following group: AST 324, 425, Agron 260, Biol 355, Ent 375, Env S 293, 330, 382, 491
- 12 **Greenhouse production and management option:**
Hort 322, 330, 332, 422, 433, 434, 435 and 436 must be among the courses that fulfill the horticulture requirement. Acct 284; and 9 or more credits from the following group: Econ 101, 102; Acct 215, 285; AST 358; Com S 103, 107; Ent 375; Mkt 340, 442, 446, 447
- 12 **Fruit and vegetable production and management option:**
Hort 422, 461, and 471 must be among the courses that fulfill the

- horticulture requirement. Acct 284; and 9 or more credits from the following group: FS HN 272, 471, 472, 403, 405; Econ 101, 102, 330; Acct 215, 285; AST 358 or Com S 103 or 107; Mgmt 370; Mkt 340, 442, 446, 447
- 15 **Horticultural communications and public education:**
Students in this option must take Engl 314 under Interpersonal and Public Communications Skills and a minimum of 15 credits from the following group: Engl 220, 303, 305, 313; ComSt 102, 214, 317; Sp Cm 312, 313, AgEds 310, 401; JI MC 220
- 12 **Nursery crops production and landscape management option:**
Hort 322, 340, 341, 342, and 442 must be among the courses that fulfill the horticulture requirement. Acct 284; and 9 or more credits from the following group: Acct 215, 285; AST 358; Agron 206; Com S 103 or 107; Econ 101, 102, 330; Mgmt 370; Mkt 340, 442, 446, 447
- 12 **Planting design/installation option:**
Hort 330, 340, 342, 351, 380, 381, 444, and 446 must be among the courses that fulfill the horticulture requirement. Other recommended courses are Hort 322, 332 and 345. Acct 284; and 9 or more credits from the following group: Acct 215, 285; AST 324, 326, 358; Com S 103 or 107; Mkt 341, 442, 447
- 12 **Public garden management and administration option:**
Those who choose this option must take Biol 366, Ent 375 or Ent 376, PI P 408 or PI P 391, Hort 282, 283, 322, 330, 340, 345, 433, and at least 1 credit of Hort 391. Other recommended courses are Hort 332, 341, 342, 344, 351 and 351L, 380, 381. The student must then select a minimum of 12 credits from the following: Acct 284; Engl 303, 309; JLMC 220; Mgmt 471; Acct 215, 285, 316; AgEdS 402; AST 358; Com S 214, Engl 313, 415, 416; Fin 301; Mgmt 370, 371.
- 12 **Science option:**
Those who choose the Science Option must take Biol 330 for part of the biological sciences requirement. Math 165 or 181 for the mathematical sciences requirement; Chem 177, 177L, 178, 178L, 331, 331L, 332, 332L, Phys 111 and 112 for the physical sciences requirement. BBMB 301 or 404, Math 166 or 182; and 5 or more credits from the following group: BBMB 311, 404, 405, 411; Biol 315; Chem 210 or 211, 316, 321, 322, 322L; Com S 107 or 205; GDCB 410, 411; Biol 313, 313L, 314, 314L
- 12 **Turfgrass management option:**
Hort 351, 351L, 451, 452,

453, 454X, 551 must be among the courses that fulfill the horticulture requirement. Acct 284 and 9 or more credits from the following group: Acct 285; AST 324, 326, 358; Agron 206, 260, 356, 459; Com S 103 or 107; HRI 287, 289; Mgmt 370; PI P 391; Ent 375; additional business courses may be used with permission of adviser.

14-18 **Electives**
128.5 **Total credits**

An official minor will be accepted in place of a specialized option with the permission of the student's adviser.

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr.	Fall
3	Humanities or Free Elective
5	General Chemistry—Chem 163, 163L or 177, 177L
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 104 or 105
1	Orientation in Horticulture—Hort 110
0.5	Library Instruction—Lib 160
3	Fundamentals of Algebra for Science and Higher Mathematics—Math 140
Cr.	Spring
3	General Biology—Biol 211
3-4	Principles or Introduction to Statistics—Stat 101, 104
3	Humanities or social science from an approved list
3	First year composition—Engl 105 or Soils for Horticultural Scientists—Agron 155
3	Elective

Curriculum in Industrial Technology

Administered by the Department of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering.

A minor in Industrial Technology is available; the requirements appear under Industrial Technology courses and programs.

Students majoring in Industrial Technology choose between four options: Systems Technology Management; Occupational Safety Technology; Biological Systems Technology; or Industrial Systems Technology.

Systems Technology and Management Option

Cr.	Degree Requirements
12.5	Interpersonal and public communications skills Engl 104, 105; Sp Cm 212 or AgEds 311; Engl 302 or 309 or 314; Lib 160
22-26	Mathematical, physical, and life sciences Math 140 and 142, or 142 and 160 or 165; Stat 101 or 104; Chem 163, 163L; Phys 106 or 111; Biol 101; Biol 173 or AST 120
15	Humanities, ethics, and social sciences Econ 101; from approved lists: humanities elective (3 cr.); 3 cr. in ethics, 3 cr. in international perspectives; and 3 cr. in U.S. Diversity

25	Technology core AST 103, AST 110, or I Tec 110, AST 115, 203, 210, (AST 215 and A E 271 or 271) or (I Tec 120), I Tec 270, AST 303, I Tec 360, AST 399, 403, and 499
27	Option core AST 324, 330, 360, 362, 373, Acct 284, Econ 330 or 336 or Mgmt 370, and 6 cr. from department-approved list
19	Areas of specialization Production Agriculture: credits selected from department-approved list of agricultural science courses. Agribusiness Management: credits selected from department-approved list. Grain Operations: Acct 285; Econ 235; Mkt 350; minimum of 10 cr. from An S 319; Econ 301, 332, Ent 376; Mgmt 371; LSCM 360, 460 Applied Technology: Credits selected from department-approved list for specialization in one of the following: seed technology, soil and water conservation, food processing, safety, or precision agriculture. Other areas may be created with departmental approval.
4-8	Free electives
128.5	Total credits

Occupational Safety Technology Option

Cr.	Degree Requirements
12.5	Interpersonal and public communications skills Engl 104, 105; Sp Cm 212 or AgEds 311; Engl 302 or 309 or 314; Lib 160
22-25	Mathematical, physical, and life sciences Math 142 and 160 or 165; Stat 101 or 104; Chem 163, 163L; Phys 106 or 111; Biol 101; Biol 173 or AST 120
15	Humanities, ethics, and social sciences Econ 101; from approved lists: humanities elective (3 cr.); 3 cr. in ethics, 3 cr. in international perspectives; and 3 cr. in U.S. Diversity
25	Technology core AST 103, AST 110, or I Tec 110, AST 115, 203, 210, (AST 215 and A E 271 or 271) or (I Tec 120), I Tec 270, AST 303, I Tec 360, AST 399, 403, and 499
27	Option core AST 360, 435; Biol 155, 156L; H S 105; I E 271; I Tec 272, 296, 390, 392, 394, 470 and 471
12	Areas of specialization Credits from department-approved list
6-8	Free electives
128.5	Total credits

Biological Systems Technology Option

Cr.	Degree Requirements
12.5	Interpersonal and public communications skills Engl 104, 105; Sp Cm 212 or AgEdS 311; Engl 302 or 309 or 314; Lib 160
34-37	Mathematical, physical, and life sciences Math 140 and 142, or 142 and 160 or 165; Stat 104; Chem 163, 163L, 164, 231, 231L; Phys 106 or 111; Biol 211, 211L, 212, 212L; Micro 201, 201L
15	Humanities, ethics, and social sciences Econ 101; from approved lists: humanities elective (3 cr.); 3 cr. in ethics, 3 cr. in international perspectives; and 3 cr. in U.S. Diversity
25	Technology core AST 103, AST 110, or I Tec 110, AST 115, 203, 210, (AST 215 and A E 271 or 271) or (I Tec 120), I Tec 270, AST 303, I Tec 360, AST 399, 403, and 499
9	Option core AST 120, 324, 360
25	Areas of specialization Environmental Technology: AST 333, 362, 425, 475, 476, minimum of 11 credits from from department-approved list Food Technology: FSHN 272, 351, 403, minimum of 17 credits from department-approved list
5-8	Free electives
128.5	Total credits

Industrial Systems Option

Cr.	Degree Requirements
12.5	Interpersonal and public communications skills Engl 104, 105; Sp Cm 212 or AgEdS 311; Engl 302 or 309 or 314; Lib 160
22-25	Mathematical, physical, and life sciences Stat 104 or 101; Math 142 and 160 or 165; Chem 163, 163L; Phys 106 or 111; Biol 101; Biol 173 or AST 120
15	Humanities, ethics, and social sciences Econ 101; from approved lists: humanities elective (3 cr.); 3 cr. in ethics, 3 cr. in International Perspectives; and 3 cr. in U.S. Diversity
25	Technology core AST 103, AST 110, or I Tec 110, AST 115, 203, 210, (AST 215 and A E 271 or 271) or (I Tec 120), I Tec 270, AST 303, I Tec 360, AST 399, 403, and 499
18	Option core AST 337, 360; I Ted 130, 231, 423, 446
22	Areas of specialization Manufacturing: I Tec 224, 336, 340, 410, 435, 440, minimum of 7 cr. from department-approved list

10-14	Machine Systems: AST 330, 335, Phys 112, minimum of 11 cr. from department-approved list
128.5	Free electives Total credits

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr.	Fall
1	Experiencing Agricultural Systems Technology—AST 110 or Introduction to Industrial Technology—I Tec 110
3	Fundamentals of Algebra—Math 140
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 104
5	General Chemistry—Chem 163, 163L
3	Science elective
Cr.	Spring
3	Technology Probelems with Computational Laboratory—AST 115
3	Introductory Biology—Biol 101 or Principles of Biology—Biol 211
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 105
3	Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry—Math 142
3	Science elective
0.5	Library Instruction—Lib 160

Curriculum in International Agriculture

Administered by an Interdepartmental Committee. International agriculture can be taken only as a secondary major in conjunction with a primary major in the College of Agriculture. A minor is available to interested students regardless of their major.

Cr.	Degree Requirements (Additional prerequisites may be required for some courses.)
12.5	Interpersonal and public communication skills Engl 104, 105; Sp Cm 212 or AgEdS 311; Lib 160; electives (3 cr.) select from Engl 302 or 314, or JI MC 205; and communications-intensive requirement (See primary major department for procedure to meet core requirements.)
19	Mathematics, physical, and life sciences Math 150, Chem 163, 163L, or Chem 177, 177L, math or physical science electives select from BBMB, Chem, Com S, Math, Phys, or Stat(5 cr.); biological sciences electives select from Biol, Gen, Micro, or PI HP (6 cr.) and demonstration of computer proficiency (See primary major department.)
15	Humanities, ethics, and social sciences Soc 130 or 134, or Econ 101; Anthr 201; 3 cr. in ethics; 3 cr. in U.S. diversity; 3 cr. in International perspectives; environmental-intensive requirement; and problem

solving-intensive requirement (See primary major department for intensive requirements.)

- 15 **International Agriculture**
Internship in International Agriculture or Study Abroad Program or Foreign Language (6cr.)
- 3 Agron 342
Select courses with international agriculture focus in any major in the College of Agriculture (6 cr.) (See Supervisory Committee list)
- 66.5 **Primary major requirements and free electives**
- 128 **Total credits**

Program for the First Year

Because international agriculture is a secondary major, the courses taken by the student during the first year will vary, depending on the primary major (see typical program for the primary major).

Curriculum in Microbiology

www.micro.iastate.edu
Administered by an interdepartmental committee

- Cr. Degree Requirements**
- 12.5 **Interpersonal and public communication skills**
Engl 104, 105; Engl 302 or Engl 309 or Engl 314; Sp Cm 212; Lib 160
- 10-12 **Mathematical sciences**
Stat 101 or 104 required; 2 semesters of math with at least one semester of calculus
- 26-29 **Physical sciences**
Chemistry—Chem 177, 177L, 178
Organic Chemistry: Chem 331, 331L, 332.
Biochemistry—BBMB 404 and 405 (recommended) or 301
Physics: Phys 111, 112.
- 16 **Biological sciences**
Biol 211, 211L, 212, 212L, and 313, 313L, 314, 314L.
- 15 **Humanities, ethics, and social sciences**
Minimum of 3 credits each in courses in humanities and social sciences. Also, 3 credits each in ethics, international perspectives, and U.S. diversity courses selected from approved lists.
- 28.5 **Microbiology**
Required: Micro 110, 302, 310, 320, 430 or 477, 450, 451. Required labs: Micro 302L, 310L, 440. A minimum of 9 credits of microbiology courses

at a 400-level and above or from departmental approved list with no more than 3 credits from laboratory courses.

- 15-21 **Electives**
- 120 **Total credits**

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr.	Fall
4	General Chemistry—Chem 177
1	Laboratory in General Chemistry—Chem 177L
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 104
3	Principles of Biology—Biol 211
1	Laboratory in General Biology—Biol 211L
3	Humanities, ethics, or social science
0.5	Library 160
R	Orientation in Microbiology—Micro 110
Cr.	Spring
3	General Chemistry—Chem 178
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 105
3	Principles of Biology—Biol 212
1	Laboratory in General Biology—Biol 212L
3	Biology of Microorganisms—Micro 302
3-4	Mathematics

Preveterinary Studies

Preparation for admission to veterinary medicine may be accomplished through the microbiology curriculum.

Curriculum in Nutritional Science

Administered by the Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition.

- Cr. Degree Requirements***
- 9.5 **Interpersonal and public communication skills**
Engl 104, 105; Lib 160; ComSt 214 or Sp Cm 212
- 54-59 **Mathematical, physical, and life sciences**
4 cr. calculus (2 semesters preferred); Stat 101 or 104; Chem 177, 177L, 178; 331, 331L, 332, 332L; Phys 111, 112; Biol 211, 211L, 212, 212L, 313, 314, 335; Micro 302, 302L
- 15 **Humanities and social sciences, and ethics**
Env S 120 or 201; FS HN 342; select additional credits with at least 3 cr. of humanities.
- 29-30 **Food science and human nutrition**
FS HN 110, 203, 214 or 311, 261, 360, 362, 463 or 466 or 565; 480; select at least 11 additional credits from FS HN 265, 361, 403, 412, 419 or 519, 461, 463, 464, 466, 490C, 499, 553, 554, 562, 565, 575
- 8-14 **Free electives**

120.5 Total credits

*Additional requirement: Students must fulfill international perspectives, U.S. diversity, and ethics requirements by selecting coursework from approved lists. These courses may be used to fulfill other area requirements.

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr.	Fall
5	General Chemistry—Chem 177, 177L
4	Principles of Biology—Biol 211, 211L
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 104
4	Calculus
1	Orientation—FS HN 110
Cr.	Spring
4	Principles of Biology—Biol 212, 212L
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 105
3-4	Calculus or Elective
3	General Chemistry—Chem 178
0.5	Library—Lib 160
1	Contemporary Issues in FS HN—FS HN 203

Concurrent B.S. and M.S. Program:

Well qualified students in Nutritional Science who are interested in graduate study may apply for concurrent enrollment in the Graduate College to simultaneously pursue both a bachelor of science in Nutritional Science and a master of science degree in Nutrition. For more information, refer to www.fcs.iastate.edu/fshn/.

Curriculum in Pest Management

Administered by the departments of Agronomy, Animal Ecology, Entomology, Forestry, Horticulture, and Plant Pathology. Must be taken as a secondary major in conjunction with a primary major. Students with primary majors in other than the sponsoring departments also are encouraged to enroll in the pest management program. Additionally, a minor in pest management is available; requirements appear under *Pest Management, Courses and Programs*.

- Cr. Degree Requirements**
- 12.5 **Interpersonal and public communication skills**
Engl 104, 105 and a minimum of 3 cr. in speech fundamentals with grades of C or better; Lib 160; electives and a communication-intensive requirement
- 6 **Mathematical sciences**
Stat 104; 3 cr. in mathematics, statistics or computer science; students must demonstrate computer proficiency according to procedures established by their primary major

9	Physical sciences Chem 163, 163L, 231, 231L
16-17	Biological sciences Biol 211, 211L, 212, 212L; Gen 320; any 2 of the following: BMBB 301; Biol 315, 312; Biol 330, 474; Ent 370; Micro 201 or 302
15	Humanities, ethics, and social science 3 cr. economics or marketing; 3 cr. humanities; 3 cr. international perspectives; 3 cr. U.S. diversity; 3 cr. ethics; and environmental- intensive requirement; and problem solving-intensive requirement
9-10	Agricultural sciences Agron 114 or For 301 or Hort 221; Agron 154 or 155; Agron 206
18-22	Pest management P M 283, 317, 376, 491, 499; P M 408 or P M 416; A Ecl 120 or 130; electives (any one course from approved list) An approved list of elective courses may be obtained from the pest manage- ment adviser in participating departments.
36.5-42.5	Primary major requirements and free electives
128	Total credits

Typical Program for the First Year

Because pest management is a secondary major, the courses taken by the student during the first year will vary, depending on the primary major (see typical program for the primary major). It is recommended, however, that the following courses be included early in the program:

Cr.	
2-3	Principles of Crop Production— Agron 114 or Forest Ecology— For 301 or Principles of Horticulture—Hort 221 or Wildlife and Agriculture—A Ecl 130
6	Principles of Biology—Biol 211, 202

Curriculum in Public Service and Administration in Agriculture

Administered by the Department of Sociology.

Cr.	Degree Requirements
12.5	Interpersonal and public communication skills Engl 104, 105; JI MC 205; Sp Cm 212; Lib 160; communication-intensive requirement
18	Mathematical, physical and life sciences Math 150; Stat 101; electives in physical sciences (5 cr.); Biol 101; electives in biological sciences

	(3 cr.) (To fulfill the College's environmental intensive requirement, students are encour- aged to choose Environmental Studies 120 or 173 as the elective in the biological sciences; demonstration of computer proficiency) (see Sociology Department for requirements).
12	Humanities, ethics, and social sciences Humanities elective (3 cr.); from approved lists: 3 cr. in ethics; 3 cr. in U.S. diversity; 3 credits in international perspectives. The 3-credit College of Agriculture requirement in the social sciences is included as part of the Public Service and Administration Core as are the environmental-intensive requirement and problem solving- intensive requirement.
46	Public service and administration core Economics: 101, 102, 344, 336, 451 Political science: 215, 310, 371, 475, and 3 additional credits of political science courses at the 300-level or above. Sociology: 110, 130, 325, 415, 420 or 380, and 464
9	Agricultural sciences
15	Required area of concentration
15.5	Free electives
128	Total credits

Typical Program for the First Year

Cr.	Fall
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 104
3	Introductory Biology—Biol 101
3	Mathematics for Business and Social Sciences I—Math 150
3	Rural Institutions and Organizations—Soc 130
3	Principles of Microeconomics— Econ 101
R	Orientation to Public Service and Administration in Agriculture— Soc 110
Cr.	Spring
3	First-Year Composition—Engl 105
3	Principles of Macroeconomics— Econ 102
3	American Government: Institutions and Policies—Pol S 215
3	Fundamentals of Speech Communication—Sp Cm 212
3	Agricultural Science
0.5	Library Instruction—Lib 160

Curriculum in Seed Science

Administered by the Departments of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering, Agronomy, Horticulture, and Plant Pathology. Must be taken as a secondary major in conjunction with a primary major. The seed science program is designed for students with career interests in one or more aspects of the seed industry. Areas of study include: seed production, conditioning, pathology, physiology, quality control, and marketing, as well as seed plant designs.

Cr.	Degree Requirements
12.5	Interpersonal and public communication skills Engl 104, 105; Sp Cm 212 or AgEdS 311; Lib 160; Engl 302 or 309 or 314 or Sp Cm 312; and a communications-intensive requirement (see department of primary major for procedures)
38	Mathematical, physical, and life sciences Math 140 or 150; Stat 101 or 104; Chem 163, 163L; BMBB 221 or Chem 231, 231L; Phys 106 or 111, or Chem 164, 164L; Biol 211, 211L; Biol 212, 212L; Ent 376; Gen 320 or Biol 313; Agron 317; PI P 408; and demonstration of computer proficiency (see department of primary major for procedures)
15	Humanities, ethics, and social science 3 cr. each of humanities, social sciences, ethics (from an approved list), U.S. diversity (from an approved list), and international perspectives (from an approved list); environmental intensive requirement (see department of primary major for procedures); and problem-solving intensive requirement (see department of primary major for procedures)
21	Agricultural sciences Agron 114 or Hort 221; Agron 154, 206, 354; Agron or Hort electives (6 cr.); AST electives (3 cr.)
9	Economics and business Econ 101, 235; and one course from the following group: Acct 284; Econ 102, 330, 336; Mgmt 370; Mkt 340
10	Seed science Agron 338, 421, 491, and 2 cr. of Agron, Hort, or AST electives at the 300-400 level
22.5	Primary major requirements and free electives
128	Total credits

Typical Program for the First Year

Because seed science is a secondary major, the courses taken by the student during the first year will vary, depending on the primary major (see typical program for the primary major).

College of Business

Departments of the College

Accounting
Finance
Logistics, Operations and Management
Information Systems
Management
Marketing

Objectives of the Curricula in Business

The instructional objective of the College of Business is to provide a high quality professional education in business. Such an education should provide the student with: (1) an appreciation of the evolution of the profession and an awareness of the ethical, global, technological, economic, political and social forces shaping its future; (2) an understanding of the major functional areas of business with the opportunity for specialization for a career in business; (3) an ability to recognize and appreciate the affect of diversity in the work place; (4) an opportunity for advanced study.

A comprehensive education in business includes a broad foundation in the liberal arts, courses in the major functional areas of business activity, proficiency in analytical methods, and the ability to identify problems and arrive at logical solutions. In addition, a professional education is designed to inspire students to assume business and community leadership.

The curriculum in business are accredited by the International Association for Management Education (AACSB), the national business accrediting agency.

Organization of Curricula

The undergraduate curriculum in business are divided into two phases: a general education (pre-business) program and a professional program. The pre-business requirements provide a broad foundation in the liberal arts. The professional program includes two parts: (1) the business core which provides a common body of knowledge in all the functional areas in business, and (2) a major curriculum. The seven major curriculum offered for the degree bachelor of science (B.S.) are accounting, finance, management, management information systems, marketing, operations and supply chain management, and logistics and supply chain management. The College also offers a secondary major in international business. An opportunity to take elective courses is also a part of the curriculum.

Bachelor of Science

The bachelor of science (B.S.) degree offers a high quality professional education in business. It prepares students for professional careers in specialized functions of business and government. Candidates for this degree must satisfy the requirements established by the College of Business and also the requirements for individual majors specified by the departments of the College. All candidates for the B.S. degree are required to complete one of the following majors: accounting, finance, management, management information systems, marketing,

operations and supply chain management, or logistics and supply chain management.

Required High School Preparation

Students entering the pre-business curriculum must present evidence of the following high school preparation:

- Four (4) years of English/Language Arts, emphasizing writing, speaking, and reading as well as an understanding and appreciation of literature.
- Three (3) years of mathematics, including one year each of algebra, geometry, and advanced algebra.
- Three (3) years of science, including one year each of courses from two of the following fields: biology, chemistry, and physics;
- Two (2) years of social studies.

Admission Standards to Professional Programs

All new entering students are enrolled in a pre-business curriculum. To enter the professional program in the College of Business, students must complete a minimum of 30 credits including Engl 104, Engl 105 and the following foundation courses or their equivalents: Math 150, Com S 103, Econ 101, Stat 226, Acct 284 and BusAd 101. Any unmet high school requirements and Engl 101 courses must also be complete. See *Curriculum in Business*.

In addition, all students (except Management Information Systems students) must achieve an Iowa State University cumulative grade point of 2.5 or a grade-point average of 2.5 in the foundation courses. Management Information Systems students must achieve a 2.75 grade point average in one of these areas. Admission into the professional program is a prerequisite for pre-business students to gain admission into upper-level business classes. Students that have not achieved guaranteed admission may be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Students who meet the following four requirements qualify for early admission to the professional program: Eligibility to apply for the Honors Program, completion of any unmet high school requirements, completion of any required Engl 101 courses, and declaration of a specific major. Students who meet these criteria must initiate the application for admission to the professional program.

If using the foundation courses for admission to the Professional Program, both transfer grades and Iowa State University grades are used to compute the grade point average. If foundation courses are initially taken at Iowa State University they must be repeated at Iowa State University. With the exception of Acct 285 and MIS 330, pre-business students do not have access to business core classes. To facilitate registration, students may be conditionally admitted during the semester in which they complete the admission requirements.

Admission requirements are subject to change. Applications and the current requirements for admission to the College of Business are available from the Undergraduate Programs Office or on the web at www.bus.iastate.edu/undergrad/ in the College of Business.

Academic Standards and Graduation Requirements

Policies for students enrolled in the College of Business may be obtained from the Undergraduate Programs Office or on the web at www.bus.iastate.edu/undergrad/ in the College of Business.

Students are responsible for knowing and adhering to these College of Business policies as well as the university regulations found in this catalog. The following policies are in effect for students graduating from a professional curriculum in business with a B.S. degree under the 2005-2007 catalog:

- (1) A minimum of 124.5 semester credits are required.
- (2) At least 50 percent of the required business credits must be earned at Iowa State. All 300 level and higher business credits must be earned at a four-year college.
- (3) At least 50% of the 124.5 credits required for graduation must consist of general education (non-business credits).
- (4) A minimum of 12 credits of the last 32 credits earned in residence must be applied to the business core and/or the major.
- (5) The major departments reserve the right to determine the appropriate section of the degree program to which transfer credits will be assigned.
- (6) Students must achieve English proficiency by earning a grade at C or better in two of the three required English courses.
- (7) A student must earn a grade of C or higher in a minimum of 30 credits applied to the business core and the major.
- (8) A student must earn at least 42 credits of 300 level and higher coursework from a four-year institution.
- (9) Business majors may not take business courses Pass-Not Pass (P/NP). (
- (10) General education courses may not be taken P/NP (11) No more than 9 elective credits may be taken P/NP.

Curriculum in Business

Leading to the degree bachelor of science with a major in accounting, finance, management, management information systems, marketing, operations and supply chain management or logistics and supply chain management. The College also offers a secondary major in international business. Total credits required: 124.5

Pre-business Curriculum

Cr.	
16.5	Foundation Courses
3	Math 150 ^{1,2}
4	Com S 103 ²
3	Econ 101
3	Stat 226 ²
3	Acct 284
0.5	BusAd 101
12.5	Communications
3	Engl 104
3	Engl 105
3	Engl 302
3	Sp Cm 212
0.5	Lib 160
9	Supporting courses
3	Acct 215
3	Math 151 ^{1,2}
3	Econ 102
24	General Education Requirements
6	Global/International Perspectives³
9	Humanities
3	Phil 230
3	History course(s) ³
3	Select from approved list ³
3	Natural science³
6	Behavioral science³
	U.S. Diversity Course ⁴

¹Students not adequately prepared in mathematics may have to take remedial courses in addition to courses listed above. Remedial mathematics courses may not be used to satisfy credit requirements for graduation in the business curricula.

²Substitutions can be made. See the Undergraduate Programs Office in the College of Business. Stat 326 is a prerequisite for certain required courses in accounting and finance.

³Approved list of courses is available from the Undergraduate Programs Office or on the web at www.bus.iastate.edu/undergrad/ in the College of Business.

⁴Courses for this requirement may also be used to fulfill other curriculum requirements or electives and therefore credits are not included in the sum needed.

Professional Program

Cr.	
24	Business Core
3	Acct 285
3	Fin 301
3	Mgmt 370
3	Mgmt 478
3	MIS 330
3	Mkt 340
3	OSCM 320
3	LSCM 360
18-21	Business Major
	Select one:

18	Accounting
18	Acct 383, 384, 386, 387, 485, 497
21	Finance
6	Fin 310, 320
12	Select from Fin 330, 361, 380, 415, 424, 425, 445, 462, 472 of which six credits must be at the 400 level.
3	Select from Acct 383, 384, 386, 387, 488 or any 400 level Acct; or any Fin course listed above.
18	Management
3	Mgmt 371
3	Mgmt 377
3	Mgmt 414
3	Mgmt 471
6	Select from department-approved list
21	Management Information Systems
15	MIS 331, 432, 433, 435, 438
6	Select from department-approved list
18	Marketing
9	Mkt 443, 444, 447
6	Select from Mkt 343, 410, 442, 446, 448, 449
3	Select from department-approved list
18	Operations and Supply Chain Management
9	OSCM 422, 424, 485, 486, 487
9	Select one elective from an approved list
18	Logistics and Supply Chain Management
6	LSCM 460, 461, 485, 486, 487
12	Select one elective from an approved list

17.5-20.5 Elective Courses

8	Non-business electives. Select from departments outside Business. No Econ, Stat, or Bus Tech credits may be used.
9.5-12.5	Select courses to broaden or complement the requirements (see adviser).

CPA Note: See *Accounting Curriculum* for information on the additional requirements for students who wish to be candidates for the CPA exam.

Advising System

Students in the pre-business curriculum in the College of Business will be advised by an adviser in the Undergraduate Programs Office. The adviser assists students to develop an academic program, access pertinent university resources and meet their educational objectives. Following admission to the professional program students will also have access to a faculty advising contact in their major. The faculty adviser assists students in understanding career paths in the majors and in choosing electives to complement the major. In addition to the adviser, professional program advisers in the Undergraduate Programs Office are available to assist students in program planning, registration and to review graduation requirements.

The college offers an orientation program each summer for new entering students. All students and family members are encouraged to attend orientation. During orientation the adviser and the student prepare an appropriate schedule and the student registers for courses. Placement assessments may be required in mathematics and English to assist in placing students in the appropriate level of courses if this cannot be determined by ACT/SAT scores, high school preparation classes or transfer courses.

Honors

Entering freshmen who meet one of the following criteria, and have a minimum English ACT of 24, will be invited to apply for membership in the Freshman Honors Program: earned an ACT composite of 30, or ranked in the top 5% of their high school classes; or selected as a National Merit or National Achievement finalist.

Enrolled students who have completed 12 graded credits at Iowa State University and earned a 3.35 can be admitted either as associate or full members of the Honors Program. To qualify for full membership, students must have declared a major, developed a program of study, and have a minimum of 48 credits remaining before graduation.

Pre-business students in the College of Business may apply for associate membership in the honors program; students may apply for full membership after admission to the professional program. Special advisers will assist honors students in developing an appropriate program of study.

Internships

Credit and non-credit internships in business may be approved for College of Business students in all majors including pre-business. Credit hours and requirements vary. Arrangements must be made in the College prior to the beginning of the internship. An internship adviser from the Career Services Center will assist students in making these arrangements.

Double Majors

Undergraduates with a major in the College of Business may complete another major in the College of Business. Those desiring a second major outside the college should refer to the catalog section of the appropriate college and department for the second major requirements.

Undergraduates with a primary major outside the College of Business wanting a second major in business must meet the admission requirements for the professional program as well as complete the following requirements: the business core courses, the major specialization, Econ 102, Acct 215 and Math 151.

All students pursuing double majors or double degrees within the College of Business are required to have 15 credits of coursework in each major that is not used in the other major.

Students are limited to two business majors/degrees within the College of Business, or one business major/business minor within the college. This limit is on business majors/degrees/minors only, and does not apply to multiple majors/degrees/minors taken outside the College of Business.

Curriculum Changes

Iowa State University students wishing to change their curriculum to the College of Business must attend a curriculum change meeting. See *Changing Curriculum or Major* for more details on this process. Students on temporary enrollment will not be allowed to change curriculum to the College of Business during period three. See *Making Schedule Changes*.

International Business Secondary Major

A student in the College of Business may earn a secondary major in International Business. The requirements for this major include 12 credits in international business courses, one year of the same university-level foreign language (minimum 6 credits) and an approved international experience (minimum 3 months). Students who pursue this secondary major will be required to complete the requirements for a primary major in Business. Fifteen of the 18 credits required for the International Business major may not be used for the primary major.

Minor

The College of Business offers a structured minor in general business to students outside the College. Requirements for the minor are Acct 285, Fin 301, Mgmt 370, MIS 330, Mkt 340, OSCM 320, and LSCM 360. The minor must include at least 6 credits in courses numbered 300 or above taken at Iowa State University with a grade of C or higher. Students wishing to earn a minor in business must meet the admissions requirements of the College of Business professional program prior to application (see admission standards to professional programs). All requirements and prerequisites for the requirement must be taken for a grade.

Students with a major in the College of Business may qualify for a minor specialization in one of the college's departments by taking at least 15 credit hours in the minor specialization, nine hours of which may not be used to satisfy any other department, college, or university requirement. The minor must include at least 6 credits in courses numbered 300 or above taken at Iowa State University with a grade of C or higher. Students with declared majors have priority over students with declared minors in courses with space constraints.

Students with a major outside the College of Business are eligible for a general business minor only—not a specialization in a business department.

Students are limited to one business major/business minor within the College of Business, or two business majors/degrees within the college. This limit is on business majors/degrees/minors only, and does not apply to multiple majors/degrees/minors taken outside the College of Business.

Entrepreneurial Studies

Cross-Disciplinary Minor

The College of Business participates in a cross-disciplinary minor in Entrepreneurial Studies. This minor is only available to business and non-business majors. Requirements for the minor include Mgmt 310, 313, and 9 credits from an approved list. The approved list is available in the Undergraduate Programs Office in the College of Business and on the web at www.bus.iastate.edu/undergrad/minors.asp. The minor must include at least 6 credits in courses numbered 300 or above taken at Iowa State University.

Nondegree Seeking Students

Students who wish to take courses in the College of Business, but are not seeking an undergraduate degree, should apply to the college as nondegree seeking students. Nondegree seeking students are eligible to take up to 9 credits in 300-level and above business courses without meeting the college's admission requirements. Students who desire to take more than 9 credits, however, must meet the College's professional program admission requirements and have approval of a department chair. Nondegree seeking students must meet all course prerequisites.

Upper Division Courses for Students Outside the College

Students from outside the College of Business are eligible to take up to 9 credits of 300-level and above business courses without meeting the college's admission requirements, as long as they meet course prerequisites. Students who desire to take more than 9 credits, however, must meet the college's professional program admission requirements.

Graduate Study

Four programs are offered at the graduate level: a master of business administration (M.B.A.) program, a master of accounting (M.Acc.), a master of science (M.S.) in business, and a master of science in information systems (M.S.I.S.). These programs are intended to meet distinct sets of educational objectives.

The M.B.A. is the professional management education program for those pursuing careers in business. The purpose of this professional program is to provide professional business education by preparing students to understand the impact of technology on business organizations in a global environment. The M.B.A. program consists of a 48-credit curriculum leading to a nonthesis, noncreative component master of business administration. Students may pursue a specialization in accounting, agribusiness, family financial planning, finance, human resource management, information systems, international business, supply chain management or marketing.

The master of accounting (M.Acc.) is a 32-hour degree. The program requires 15 hours of graduate accounting courses, at least 9 hours of nonaccounting graduate electives, a communications course and an international course from an approved list, and a 2-hour creative component. The M.Acc. is appropriate for any student wanting to pursue a variety of accounting careers. Additionally, the program is designed to help interested candidates meet the 150-hour education requirement for CPA certification in Iowa.

The master of science in information systems (M.S.I.S.) is a 32 credit (minimum) curriculum designed around three inter-related areas - Foundation, IS core, and electives. All students are expected to be familiar with basic computing skills before they enter the program. The M.S.I.S. will educate students on applying IS theory and concepts to modern IS development through classes that enable them to learn and use the latest software in application projects. Students graduating from the program will have advanced technical and managerial skills to develop and manage information systems projects.

The M.S. program, consisting of 30 minimum credits, is oriented toward further business specialization at the master's level for students with undergraduate degrees or academic backgrounds in business. The program is intended to serve those students who desire specialized study of an area within business. Students in the program must complete a thesis. This program is also a suitable vehicle for students planning to pursue a Ph.D. in business.

Double degree programs are offered with architecture (M.Arch./M.B.A.), community and regional planning (M.B.A./M.C.R.P), informational systems (M.B.A./M.S.I.S), and statistics (M.B.A./M.S.-Statistics). Various departments in the College of Business participate in the following graduate level interdepartmental majors: Information Assurance, Human Computer Interaction, Enterprise Computing, Information Assurance and Transportation. The College of Business also offers a business administration minor to students with majors outside the college. A concurrent B.S./M.B.A. is available to eligible engineering undergraduate students.

College of Design

www.design.iastate.edu

Mark C. Engelbrecht, Dean
Kate Schwennsen, Associate Dean
Timothy O. Borich, Associate Dean

Departments of the College

Architecture
Art and Design
Community and Regional Planning
Landscape Architecture

Objectives of the Curricula in Design

The College of Design is among a small, elite number of comprehensive design schools offering outstanding opportunities for both disciplinary and interdisciplinary education.

The College of Design strives to provide each student with a broad educational background and preparation in a specific environmental design or art discipline. Each program is designed to develop knowledge and appreciation of the physical and cultural environment, to stimulate creative thinking and analysis, and to prepare students for participation in a wide variety of careers.

The college's programs also encompass many opportunities for individualized study and extracurricular activities such as visiting lectures and symposia, workshops, gallery exhibits, practicum and internship programs, field trips, and international study programs.

Graduates of the college are employed in private firms, government, industry, and education, or are self-employed as designers or artists. Opportunities for graduates include

careers as architects, landscape architects, community and regional planners, graphic designers, interior designers, studio artists, arts administrators, art educators, and environmental designers.

Graduate Curricula

The College of Design offers graduate study in the areas shown below. Graduate study is conducted through the Graduate College. Details are found in the Graduate College section of this catalog.

Majors

Architecture
Architectural Studies
Art and Design
Art Education
Community and Regional Planning
Graphic Design
Integrated Visual Arts
Interior Design
Landscape Architecture
Transportation Planning*

Double Degree Programs

Architecture/Community and Regional Planning
Community and Regional Planning/Landscape Architecture
Architecture
Architecture/Business
Community and Regional Planning/Public Administration

Minor

Gerontology*

*The College of Design participates in these interdepartmental graduate programs.

Undergraduate Curricula

Majors

Architecture
Art and Design
Community and Regional Planning
Graphic Design
Interior Design
Landscape Architecture

Secondary Majors

Environmental Studies*
International Studies*

Minors

Design Studies
Entrepreneurial Studies*
Environmental Studies*
Gerontology*
International Studies*
Technology and Social Change*

*The College of Design participates in these interdepartmental secondary majors and minors.

Organization of Curricula

The undergraduate curricula in design are divided into two phases: a pre-professional Core Design Program and a professional program. The Core Design Program grounds the undergraduate degree programs, providing a rich, rigorous inclusive base for the curricula; Creates shared language, experience, and community for programs, faculty, and students; Exposes students to all design disciplines, allowing students to make more informed degree choices, apply to multiple programs, and experiment with interdisciplinary work.

For students entering the Core Design Program, the college highly recommends purchase of a digital camera.

The intense, discipline-specific professional curricula that follows the Core, focus on developing students' ability and knowledge in their major. Within the major area, students advance creative and professional skills through classroom and studio work, critiques of student projects, discussion with professional practitioners, and field studies.

General education, contained in both the Core and the professional programs, is composed to insure that students receive a well-rounded undergraduate education.

High School Preparation

Courses in fine arts and design that develop visualization and freehand drawing abilities are highly recommended though not required for entrance. Students planning to enroll in an academic program of the College of Design must complete the following high school course requirements: 4 years of English to develop communication skills, critical reading and writing ability, including coursework in composition and literature, and, up to 1 year of speech and/or journalism; 3 years of mathematics to develop problem solving skills, including 1 year each of algebra, geometry, and advanced algebra; 3 years of science, including at least two of the following: 1 year of biology, 1 year of chemistry, or 1 year of physics; 2 years of social studies, including at least 1 year of U.S. history and 1 semester of U.S. government.

Admission Standards to Enrollment Managed Professional Programs

Admission into the enrollment managed professional programs of Architecture, Graphic Design, Interior Design, and Landscape Architecture requires a separate application after completing the Core Design Program, depends on available resources, and is subject to review by faculty committee. Applicants are reviewed on the basis of a portfolio of original work, scholastic performance, and a written essay.

Advising

Each student receives personal assistance from an academic adviser within the student's curriculum area. Students enrolled in the college's Core Design Program are advised by professional advisers. Once admitted to professional programs, students are assigned to faculty advisers. Advisers help students develop a program of study, access pertinent university resources, as well as provide information on career choice.

The college's career services office works with students to develop their career goals as well as prepare and search for employment.

Honors Program

The College of Design participates in the Honors Program which provides opportunities for outstanding students to individualize their programs of study. See *Index, Honors Program*.

Requirements in the College of Design

All students in the College of Design are expected to meet the following requirements of the college.

Core Design Program

Cr.	Fall/Spring
4	Dsn S 102
4	Dsn S 131
3	Dsn S 183
6	Social Science/Humanities * Electives
6	Math/Science Electives*
6	English 104/105
0.5	Library 160
29.5	

* General education credits in the Core Design Program may count toward the minimum credits.

General Education

Minimum Credits.

6	Biological sciences, physical sciences and mathematics Includes courses in the fields of agronomy, astronomy and astrophysics, biology, botany, chemistry, civil engineering, computer science, geology, mathematics, physics, statistics, and zoology.
9.5	Communications Engl 104*, 105*, Lib 160. Includes courses in the fields of English (composition), and speech communication (interpersonal and rhetorical).
6	Humanities Includes courses in the fields of classical studies, English (literature), foreign languages, history, philosophy, religious studies, as well as history/theory/literature courses in dance, music, theater, journalism, African American studies, American Indian studies, environmental studies, Latino/a studies, women's studies, and university studies.
6	Social sciences Includes courses in the fields of African American studies, American Indian studies, anthropology, economics, environmental studies, geography, human development and family studies, Latino/a studies, political science, psychology, sociology, and women's studies.
9	Selected from the above areas. Six credits must be at the 300 level or above.
36.5	Minimum credits

See departmental curricula for specific course requirements within the general education areas.

*To meet requirements for graduation, a minimum grade of C- must be received.

Minor in Design Studies

The undergraduate minor in Design Studies is constructed to facilitate design awareness among interested students and to provide a vehicle for interdisciplinary study within the College of Design. This minor is open to all undergraduate students at Iowa State University.

This minor requires fifteen credits of course work: three credits of history selected from College of Design course offerings and twelve additional credits selected from College of Design course offerings.

At least six of the fifteen credits must be taken at Iowa State University in courses numbered 300 or above. At least nine of the fifteen credits must not be used to meet any other college or university requirements except the credit requirement for graduation.

Students enrolled in the College of Design may not use courses in their major or in the Core Design Program to satisfy this minor.

Curriculum in Architecture

The Department offers undergraduate and graduate degree programs:

A 135-credit undergraduate professional program, preceded by a 29.5-credit preprofessional program, leading to the bachelor of architecture degree.

A three-part 100-credit program leading to the master of architecture. Applicants holding B.S. or B.A. degrees in architecture or environmental design are given advanced standing in this program. For applicants holding professional degrees in architecture (B.Arch. or M.Arch.), a 30-credit post-professional course of study is available.

A 30-credit graduate program leading to the degree master of science in architectural studies, a research oriented degree.

For more complete graduate program descriptions see Graduate Study under Architecture in the Courses and Programs section.

In the United States, most state registration boards require a degree from an accredited professional degree program as a prerequisite for licensure. The National Architectural Accrediting Board (NAAB), which is the sole agency authorized to accredit U.S. professional degree programs in architecture, recognizes three types of degrees: the Bachelor of Architecture, the Master of Architecture, and the Doctor of Architecture. A program may be granted a 6-year, 3-year, or 2-year term of accreditation, depending on the extent of its conformance with established educational standards.

Master's degree programs may consist of a preprofessional undergraduate degree and a professional graduate degree that, when earned sequentially, constitute an accredited professional education. However, the preprofessional degree is not, by itself, recognized as an accredited degree.

Preprofessional Program

First Year

Cr.	Fall/Spring
4	Dsn S 102 (Studio)
3	Dsn S 183 (Cultures)
6	Engl 104/105
6	Math/Science Electives
6	Social sciences/humanities Electives*
4	Dsn S 131 (Representation)
0.5	Lib 160
29.5	

Professional Program

Second Year

Cr.	Fall
6	Arch 201 Studio 1
3	Arch 230 Comm.
3	Arch 221 Hist
3	Arch 240 Mat'l/Assemblies 1
15	
Cr.	Spring
6	Arch 202 Studio 2
3	Arch 222 Hist.
3	Arch 242 Struct. 1
3	Arch 357 Env Forces 1
3	Social Science/Humanity Option*
18	

Third Year

Cr.	Fall
6	Arch 301 Studio 3
3	Arch 271 Env. Theory
3	Arch 344 Struct. 2
3	Arch 458 Env. Control
3	Social Science/Humanity Option*
18	
Cr.	Spring
6	Arch 302 Studio 4
3	Arch 346 Struct. 3
3	Arch 448 Mat'l/Assemblies 2
3	SAC Elective*
3	General Elective
18	

Fourth Year

Cr.	Fall
6	Arch 401 Studio 5
3	Arch 482 Prof. Practice
3	Prof. Elective*
3	SAC Elective*
3	General Elective*
18	
Cr.	Spring
6	Arch 403 Studio 6
3	SAC Elective*
3	SAC Elective*
3	Prof. Elective*
15	

Fifth Year

Cr.	Fall
6	Arch 403 Studio 7
3	General Elective
3	General Elective
3	General Elective
3	General Elective
18	
Cr.	Spring
6	Arch 404 Studio 8
3	Prof. Elective*
3	General Elective
3	General Elective
15	

*from approved departmental lists
164.5

Curriculum in Art and Design—B.F.A.

Leading to the degree bachelor of fine arts degree. Total credits required: 120.5.

Consideration for admission into the BFA in Integrated Studio Arts requires the completion of 29.5 credits, including the following courses: Dsn S 102, Dsn S 131, Dsn S 183, 6 credits of Social science/Humanities, 6 credits of Math/Science, English 104 or 105 and Library 150. A portfolio review will take place at the end of the first year to guide students regarding the program.

Transfer students with studio credits from other programs, colleges, and universities must present for department review a portfolio of work done in those courses in order to have the credits apply toward studio requirements. Students are required to present this portfolio upon admission and prior to registration for classes. Arrangements for this process must be made with department advisers.

Cr. Degree Requirements

36.5 General education

6 min. Biological and physical sciences and mathematics

Select from Astro 120, 150, Biol 101, 173, 211, 212, Bot 111, 265, Chem 160, 163, 163L, Com S 103, 107, Geol 100, 101, Gen 260, Math 104 or 150, 105, 140, 141, 151, Mteor 206, Phys 101, 106, Stat 101, 104, Zool 155, 258, or any higher level course in these disciplines for which these courses are prerequisite

9.5 min. Communications

6 Engl 104 and 105
3 Select from CmDis 286, ComSt 101, 102, Sp Cm 212

0.5 Lib 160

6 min. Humanities

Select from Af Am 201, 252, Am In 310, Cl St—all courses, Dance 270, 360, Engl 201, 230, 231, 237, 335, 340, 346, 347, 348, 353, 354, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 384, 389, F Lng 101, 102, 110, 201, 202, 301, 302, Hist—all courses, Music 102, 302, 304, 383, 384, 472, Phil—all courses, Relig—all courses, T C 354, 355, Thre 106, 110, 252, 465, 466, W S 336, 340, 345, 377, 422

6 min. Social sciences

Select from Anthr 201, 202, 306, Econ 101, 102, Pol S 215, 230, 241, 251, Psych 101, 230, Soc 130 or 134, or any higher level course in these disciplines for which these courses are prerequisite, or select from Am In 210, Env S 201, 223, HD FS 102, 239, 276, 283, 349, 367, 370, 373, 377, 378, 380, 395, JI MC 101, 205, 320, 453, 474, 476, W S 201, 301, 321, 323, 327, 346, 350, 385, 386, 401

9 min. Selected from the above areas and/or from CmDis 275, 286, ComSt 101, 102, 214, 310, 311, 314, 317, 318, Engl 205, 219, 220, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 309, 310, 314, 315, 316, Fin 351, 357, Mgmt 370, Mkt 340, Sp Cm 212, 305, 312, 321, 322, 323, 325, 327. Six credits must be at the 300 level or above.

11 College of Design Core

4 Dsn S 102 Design Studio 1
4 Dsn S 131 Design Representation
3 Dsn S 183 Design Culture

30 ISA Core

12 ArtIS 200 Studio Introduction (students must take all sections; B, C, E, G, I, J, K, L)
3 ArtIS 208 Color Studio
3 Art 230 Drawing II
6 Art H 280 and 281 Art History I & II
3 ArtIS 310 Sources of Visual Design
3 ArtIS 311 Contemporary Issues in Studio Art

24 ISA Concentration

Select eight (8) courses from two and three dimensional ArtIS studio offerings (ArtIS 200, 300 and 400 levels). Students will be assigned an adviser who will assist them in developing their studio concentration plan.

9 Art History

Select from 300 level or above courses

3 Professional Practice
2 ArtIS 399 BFA Professional Practice I
1 ArtIS 499 BFA Professional Practice II

7 Electives

120.5 Total credits

Curriculum in Art and Design—B.A.

Leading to the degree bachelor of arts degree. Total credits required: 120.5.

This curriculum offers two concentrations: Art and Culture, and Art and Design History and Theory. Both concentrations are combined with an applied career minor or approved program.

Consideration for admission into the BA in Art and Design requires the completion of 29.5 credits, including the following courses: Dsn S 102, Dsn S 131, Dsn S 183, 6 credits of Social Science/Humanities, 6 credits of Math/Science, English 104 or 105 and Library 160.

Transfer students with studio credits from other programs, colleges and universities must present for department review a portfolio of work done in those courses in order to have the credits apply toward studio requirements. Students are required to present this portfolio upon admission and prior to registration for classes. Arrangements for this process must be made with department advisers.

Cr. Degree Requirements

36.5 General education

6 min. Biological and physical sciences and mathematics

Select from Astro 120, 150, Biol 101, 173, 211, 212, Bot 111, 265, Chem 160, 163, 163L, Com S 103, 107, Geol 100, 101, Gen 260, Math 104 or 150, 105, 140, 141, 151, Mteor 206, Phys 101, 106, Stat 101, 104, Zool 155, 258, or any higher level course in these disciplines for which these courses are prerequisite

9.5 min. Communications

6 Engl 104 and 105
3 Select from CmDis 286, ComSt 101, 102, Sp Cm 212
0.5 Lib 160

6 min. Humanities

Select from Af Am 201, 252, Am In 310, Cl St—all courses, Dance 270, 360, Engl 201, 230, 231, 237, 335, 340, 346, 347, 348, 353, 354, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 384, 389, F Lng 101, 102, 110, 201, 202, 301, 302, Hist—all courses, Music 102, 302, 304, 383, 384, Phil—all courses, Relig—all courses, T C 354, 355, Thre 106, 110, 252, 465, 466, W S 336, 340, 345, 377, 422

6 min. Social sciences

Select from Anthr 201, 202, 306, Econ 101, 102, Pol S 215, 230, 241, 251, Psych 101, 230, Soc 130 or 134, or any higher level course in these disciplines for which these courses are prerequisite, or select from Am In 210, Env S 201, 223, HD FS 102, 239, 276, 283, 349, 367, 370, 373, 377, 378, 380, 395, JI MC 101, 205, 320, 453, 474, 476, W S 201, 301, 321, 323, 327, 346, 350, 385, 386, 401

9 min. Selected from the above areas

and/or from CmDis 275, 286, ComSt 101, 102, 214, 310, 311, 314, 317, 318, Engl 205, 219, 220, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 309, 310, 314, 315, 316, Fin 361, 371, L A 271, Mgmt 370, Mkt 340, Sp Cm 212, 305, 312, 321, 322, 323, 325, 327. Six credits must be at the 300 level or above.

6 min. General design education

3 Select a history course from Arch, Art H, Dsn S, or L A.
3 Select from Art H 181, 426, 446, or other approved design studies course

11 College of Design Core

4 Dsn S 102 Design Studio 1
4 Dsn S 131 Design Representation
3 Dsn S 183 Design Culture
12 Art History
6 Art H 280 & 281 Art History I & II
6 selections 300 level or above

Art and Culture Concentration	
12	Design and Art Options Select from all 200-level courses in Art, ArtIS, graphic design, and interior design, or approved list of courses in architecture, landscape architecture, community and regional planning, and textiles and clothing that are open to nonmajors.
30	Applied minor* or approved program of study (at least 6 credits 300 or above courses). See department for specific curriculum sheets with course information.
13	Electives
120.5	Total credits

History and Theory Concentration

Art and Design Options	
15	Select 12 credits from Art H 300-400 level courses, graphic design history, or interior design history courses; 3 credits Art 498 (Museum/Gallery Internship)
30	Applied minor* or approved program of study (at least 6 credits must be foreign language courses). See department for specific curriculum sheets with course information.
10	Electives
120.5	Total credits

*A second major or minor must be approved by the department offering the program of study. See university guidelines for structuring and declaring a second major and/or minor. Credit hours not applied toward a formal second major or minor must be used in a coherent program approved by the Department of Art and Design. Approval for these 30 credits must be documented in writing following completion of 75 credits and before completion of 100 credits toward the B.A. degree.

Curriculum in Community and Regional Planning

Leading to the degree bachelor of science. Total credits required: 128.5. Curriculum is planned for students preparing to enter the professions of planning, engaging with the breadth and depth of the profession. Students have the opportunity to work with their faculty advisers to define their own areas of interest, which may include a minor.

Entry into the Community and Regional Planning professional program takes place in two ways: successful completion of one year of preprofessional coursework in the College of Design, or transfer from another curricula or accredited institution. In either case, predictors of success in the program include the quality of prior work and interest in the field. Community and Regional Planning emphasizes responsibility and citizenship, writing and analytical ability, and critical thinking. Students entering the CRP professional program from outside the College of Design should expect to fulfill the requirements of the first year preprofessional College of Design course work or its equivalent and subsequent review.

Cr. Degree Requirements	
12.5	Communications Engl 104, 105, 309; Lib 160; Sp Cm 212
9	Humanities
7	Mathematics Stat 101; Math
6	Natural sciences
18	Social sciences Econ 101 or 102; Pol S 215; Soc 134; options
11	Design core Dsn S 102; Dsn S 131; Dsn S 183
28	Community and Regional Planning Core C R P 253, 272, 274, 332, 383, 391, 432, 492, 494, 498
12	Core Planning Electives — choose 4 from: 416 Urban Design and Practice 417 Urban Revitalization 425 Growth Management 429 International Planning 435 Planning in Small Town 442 Site Development 445 Transportation Policy Planning 455 Community Economic Development 481 Regional and State Planning 491 Environmental Law and Planning C E 350 Introduction to Transportation Planning
11	Other Planning and Planning Related Courses
14	General Electives
128.5	Total credits

Curriculum in Graphic Design

Administered by the Department of Art and Design. Leading to the bachelor of fine arts degree. Total credits required for graduation: 123.5. Curriculum is planned for students preparing to enter the professional field of graphic design.

Consideration for admission into the graphic design curriculum requires completion of 29.5 credits, including the following courses: Dsn S 102, Dsn S 131, Dsn S 183, 6 credits of Social Science/Humanities, 6 credits of Math/Science, English 104 or 105 and Library 160.

Admission is based on department resources, and will be determined by a formal review at the end of freshman year.

On admission to the program, the faculty strongly recommend the purchase of a laptop computer and software. Specifications for the laptop computer and software are available at www.design.iastate.edu under the "Students" link.

Transfer students with studio credits from other programs, colleges, and universities must present for departmental review a portfolio of work done in those courses in order to have the credits apply toward studio requirements. Students are required to present this portfolio upon admission and prior to registration for classes. Arrangements for this process must be made with department advisers.

Cr. Degree Requirements	
39.5	General education
6	Biological and physical sciences and mathematics Select from Astro, Biol, Bot, Chem, Com S, Geol, Gen, Math, Mteor, Stat, Phys, Zool.
9.5	Communications
6	Engl 104 and 105
3	Select from CmDis 286, ComSt 101, 102, Sp Cm 212
0.5	Lib 160
6	Humanities Select from all courses in Af Am, Am In, Ci St, Dance, Engl, F Lng, Hist, Music, Phil, Relig, T C, Thtre. Select from W S 336, 340, 345, 422
6	Social sciences Select from all courses in Anthr, Econ, Pol S, Psych, Soc, Am In, Env S, HD FS, JI MC. Select from W S 201, 302, 321, 323, 327, 346, 350, 385, 386, 401.
12	Selected from the above areas and/or from CmDis, Fin, Mgmt, Mkt, Sp Cm.
11	Design Core
4	Dsn S 102 Design Studio I
4	Dsn S 131 Design Representation
3	Dsn S 183 Design Culture
21	General Design Education History of Art I, II, Art H 280, 281 Drawing, Art 230
6	Select a history course from ArtGr 388, Arch, Art H, Dsn S, or L A.
6	Studio Options: Select from ArtIS, ArtID, LA, Arch or other approved studio course.
46	Graphic design
3	Design Through Photography ArtIS 229
6	Graphic Design Studio I and II—ArtGr 270, 271
4	Graphic Technology I and II—ArtGr 275, 276
1	Theories and Principles of Graphic Design—ArtGr 290
1	Graphic Design Internship Seminar—ArtGr 377
6	Graphic Design Studio III and IV—ArtGr 370, 371
3	Graphic Design History/Theory/Criticism I, ArtGr 387
2	Graphic Design Materials and Processes—ArtGr 372
3	Graphic Design Studio V—ArtGr 470
3	Graphic Design Professional Presentation—ArtGr 482
3	Graphic Design Professional Practices—ArtGr 481
8	Select four 2-credit options from approved program list.
9	One option will be taken with ArtGr 370, 371, 470, 482
3	Select from: Art and Design in Europe—Art 495G Graphic Design Internship—ArtGr 480 Art and Design Field Study—Art 498G
6	Electives
123.5	Total credits

*Transfer students with more than 60 credits must substitute another design studies course to meet this requirement.

Curriculum in Interior Design

Administered by the Department of Art and Design. Leading to the bachelor of fine arts degree. Total credits required for graduation: 128.5. Curriculum is planned for students preparing to enter the professional field of Interior design.

Consideration for admission into the Interior Design curriculum requires completion of 29.5 credits, including the following courses: Dsn S 102, Dsn S 131, Dsn S 183, 6 credits of Social Science/Humanities, 6 credits of Math/Science, English 104 or 105 and Library 160. Admission is based on department resources and will be determined by a formal review at the end of the freshman foundation year.

Transfer students with studio credits from other programs, colleges, and universities must present for departmental review a portfolio of work done in those courses in order to have the credits apply toward studio requirements. Students are advised to present portfolio upon admission and prior to registration for classes. Arrangements for this process must be made with department advisers.

Cr. Degree Requirements

36.5 General education total

6 Biological and physical sciences and mathematics

Math 104 or 105 or 140 or 150.
Select from Astro 120, 150, Biol 111, 173, 211, 212, Bot 111, 265, Chem 160, 163, 163L, Com S 103, 107, Geol 100, 101, Gen 260, Math 104 or 150, 105, 140, 141, 151, Mteor 206, Phys 101, 106, Stat 101, 104, Zool 155, 258, or any higher level course in these disciplines for which these courses are prerequisite

9.5 Communications

Engl 104 and 105
Lib 160
Select from CmDis 286, ComSt 101, 102, Sp Cm 212

6	Humanities Select from Af Am 201, 252, Am In 310, Cl St – all courses, Dance 270, 360, Engl 201, 230, 231, 237, 335, 340, 346, 347, 348, 353, 354, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 384, 389, F Lng 101, 102, 110, 201, 202, 301, 302, Hist—all courses, Music 102, 302, 304, 383, 384, 472, Phil—all courses, Relig – all courses, T C 354, 355, Thre 106, 110, 252, 465, 466, W S 336, 340, 345, 377, 422
6	Social sciences Select from Anthr 201, 202, 306, Econ 101, 102, Pol S 215, 230, 241, 251, Psych 101, 230, Soc 130 or 134, or any higher level course in these disciplines for which these courses are prerequisite, or select from Am In 210, Env S 201, 223, HD FS 102, 239, 276, 283, 349, 367, 370, 373, 377, 378, 380, 395, JI MC 101, 205, 320, 453, 474, 476, W S 201, 301, 321, 323, 327, 346, 350, 385, 386, 401
9	Select from the above areas and/ or CmDis 275, 286, ComSt 101, 102, 214, 310, 311, 314, 317, 318, Engl 205, 219, 220, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 309, 310, 314, 315, 316, Fin 361, 371, Mgmt 370, Mkt 340, Sp Cm 212, 305, 312, 321, 322, 323, 325, 327. Six credits must be at the 300 level or above.
11	Design Core
4	Dsn S 102 Design Studio I
4	Dsn S 131 Design Representation
3	Dsn S 183 Design Culture
6	General Design Education Select 2 history courses from Arch, Art H, Dsn S or LA

61	Interior Design Concentration
2	Fundamentals of Interior Design—ArtID 250
2	Human Factors in Interior Design—ArtID 251
3	Interior Design History/Theory/ Criticism I—ArtID 355
3	Interior Design History/Theory/ Criticism II—ArtID 356
2	Graphic Communication for Interior Design I—ArtID 261
2	Graphic Communication for Interior Design II—ArtID 262
2	Graphic Communication for Interior Design III—ArtID 263
4	Interior Design Studio I—ArtID 265
4	Interior Design Studio II—ArtID 267
4	Interior Design Studio III—ArtID 365
4	Interior Design Studio—ArtID 367
4	Interior Design Studio V—ArtID 465
4	Interior Design Studio VI—ArtID 467
3	Advanced Studies in Interior Design—ArtID 464
3	Interior Design Systems I: Materials—ArtID 350
3	Interior Design Systems II: Furniture & Millwork—ArtID 351
3	Interior Design Systems III: Lighting—ArtID 352
3	Interior Design Systems IV: Building Assemblies & Support—ArtID 353
1	Interior Design Internship Seminar—ArtID 360
3	Interior Design Internship—ArtID 460
2	Interior Design Professional Practices—ArtID 461
R	Sophomore Field Study—ArtID 259
R	Junior Field Study—ArtID 359
R	Senior Field Study—ArtID 459
6	Studio/Business Option Select 2 courses from Arch studio, ArtIS studio, or Mgmt/Mkt
3	Electives
128.5	Total credits

Curriculum in Landscape Architecture

The department offers graduate and undergraduate degree programs.

The undergraduate program consists of a 5-year curriculum, requiring 149.5 credits, leading to the degree Bachelor of Landscape Architecture. These credits are distributed between a one-year pre-professional program of 29.5 credits and a four-year professional program of 120 credits.

Admission into the professional program depends upon available resources and is subject to the approval of a faculty committee at the completion of the pre-professional program. Applicants are reviewed on the basis of scholastic performance, a portfolio of original work, and a written essay.

The BLA from Iowa State University is an LAAB (Landscape Architectural Accreditation Board)-accredited professional degree program. In the United States, most state registration boards require a degree from an accredited professional degree program as a prerequisite for professional licensure. The LAAB is the sole entity recognized by the Council for Higher Education Accreditation to accredit U.S. first professional degree programs in landscape architecture at the Bachelor's and Master's levels.

The department also offers a 36-credit graduate program leading to the degree Master of Landscape Architecture. For more complete graduate program descriptions, see *Graduate Study* under Landscape Architecture in the Courses and Programs section.

29.5 (credits from pre-professional first year)

Cr. Fall second year

6 Landscape Interpretation and Representation—L A 201
3 Native Plants of the Midwest—LA 221
1 Developing Identity as Landscape Architect—LA 241
3 Cultural Landscape Studies—LA 272
3 Investigating Landscape Form, Process and Detail—LA 281

16 Cr. Spring second year

6 Site Planning and Design I—L A 202
3 The Social and Behavioral Landscape—L A 274
3 Introduced Plants of the Midwest—LA 222
3 Landscape Architecture History 1800-present—LA 371
3 Soils for Urban Use—Agron 156

Cr. Fall third year

6 Site Planning and Design II—L A 301
2 Shaping the Land—LA 381
3 Landscape Architecture History: Prehistory to 1800—LA 273
3 Landscape Change and Conservation—LA 465
1 Planning seminar for off-campus study in Spring of year 4—LA 450
3 Elective

Cr. Spring third year

6 Regional Landscape Design—L A 302
1 Contemporary Landscape Architecture—LA 341
3 LA Professional Elective
3 Social Science/Humanities Elective
3 Math 141 or Math 142/Science Elective

16

Cr. Fall fourth year

6 Urban Landscape Design—L A 402
2 Landscape Construction—L A 481
3 Social Science/Humanities
3 LA Professional Elective
3 Communication (300 level)

17

Cr. Spring fourth year

R Landscape Architecture
Professional Internship, Study Abroad, National Exchange—LA 451A, B, or C

0

Cr. Fall fifth year

6 Community Landscape Design—LA 401
2 LA Professional Elective
3 Social Science/Humanities Elective (300 level)
3 Science/Math Elective
3 Elective

17

Cr. Spring fifth year

6 Advanced Landscape Architectural Design Options—LA 404 or Senior Thesis—LA 405
3 Professional Practice—L A 441
3 Advanced Landscape Construction—LA 482
3 Elective
3 Elective

18

149.5 Total credits for BLA

College of Education

Editor's Note: At the time this catalog went to press, the Board of Regents, State of Iowa, had just approved Iowa State University's request to combine the College of Education and the College of Family and Consumer Sciences into one administrative unit. As of July 1, 2005, all academic programs and majors listed with these two colleges will be offered under the College of Human Sciences.

www.educ.iastate.edu/

Jerry R. Thomas, Interim Dean

Roger Smith, Associate Dean

Ann Thompson, Interim Associate Dean

Departments of the College

Curriculum and Instruction

www.educ.iastate.edu/ci/

Educational Leadership and Policy Studies

www.educ.iastate.edu/elps/

Health and Human Performance www.educ.iastate.edu/hhp/

www.educ.iastate.edu/hhp/

Mission

The mission of the College of Education is to optimize human potential and performance within a pluralistic and global society. To achieve this mission requires the study, practice, and integration of learning, teaching, discovery, and engagement with practitioners in the field. In these ways, the College of Education prepares exemplary professionals for leadership roles in education, health promotion institutions, business and industry and other human development agencies. The College seeks to ensure excellence in its services and programs and to develop selective areas for national and international prominence.

Building on our land-grant heritage, the College of Education is a leading teaching, learning, and research college focused on optimizing human potential and performance, serving the people of Iowa, and contributing to the national and international scholarly community.

The College of Education is a diverse college guiding students as they prepare to work with people in different organizations. Degree programs include teacher education, preparation for professions in health and physical activity, and professional programs at the graduate level. The College of Education, in conjunction with other colleges, offers licensure programs for early childhood education, elementary, secondary, and community college teaching; school principals and superintendents, as well as school media specialists, special education and school counseling.

In addition, certification programs also exist for students in the Department of Health and Human Performance.

A person who is to work effectively with people needs broad personal and professional knowledge and understanding. The College of Education strives to provide each student with a sound general education as well as preparation in an area of specialization.

Recommended High School Preparation

Recommended preparation for students entering most departments of the College of Education should include 4 years of English (including speech) with emphasis in composition and communication skills; 3 years each of mathematics and natural sciences, and 3 years of social science and/or humanities. In addition, students interested in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education are advised to complete three or more years of high school study in one foreign language.

Advising System

Each student in the College of Education works closely with an academic adviser who is associated with the curriculum in which the student is majoring. Advisers assist students in developing academic programs and in adjusting to university life. They also provide information and guidance about career choices. Advisers attempt to adjust each student's schedule of course work in accordance with the student's interests and capabilities.

The college offers an orientation program during the summer for students planning to enter in the fall. Incoming students are encouraged to attend the orientation session so that academic assessments can be made and appropriate classes may be scheduled for the following term.

Majors and Special Programs

For more information about a major, see 1) the curriculum descriptions in this section of the catalog, 2) the department catalog section under *Courses and Programs* and 3) department websites.

Early Childhood Education—Administered jointly by the Department of Curriculum and Instruction in the College of Education and the Department of Human Development and Family Studies in the College of Family and Consumer Sciences.

Elementary Education—Administered by the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

Health and Human Performance—Administered by the Department of Health and Human Performance. Options within this major include: Physical Education Licensure, Health/Fitness Management, Athletic Training, Exercise Science, and Community and Public Health.

Secondary Education—The College of Education provides secondary education licensure programs in conjunction with subject matter areas, or majors, offered by various departments across the University campus. These subject matter areas include agriculture, art (master's program only), biology, chemistry, earth sciences, English, foreign languages, general sciences, health, family and consumer sciences education, mathematics, music, physical science, and physics. See *Index, Teacher Education*.

Minors

Athletic Coaching

Dance

Educational Computing

Graduate Curricula

The Departments of Curriculum and Instruction, Educational Leadership and Policy Studies, and Health and Human Performance offer programs leading to the degrees of master of science, master of education, and doctor of philosophy. Graduate study in the College of Education is conducted through the Graduate College. Details are found in the Graduate College section of this bulletin, (www.grad-college.iastate.edu/) and on department websites.

Honors Program

The College of Education Honors Program provides an opportunity for students with a 3.35 grade point average or higher to complete their course of study in the University Honors Program. For more details, contact the academic adviser, the College Honors Committee, or see *Index, Honors Program*.

International Studies (secondary major only)

The International Studies Program is an interdisciplinary program which may be taken only as a second major. Students pursuing a second major in international studies must complete the International Studies Program as described in this catalog (see *Index, International Studies*).

The General Education Requirement

Students in the College of Education are required to complete a program in general education which is integrated with their professional training and extends through the undergraduate curriculum.

The general education program emphasizes intellectual growth and personal development as contrasted with specific vocational preparation. It is recognized that many contributions to general education may be made by courses which have other primary objectives.

The program aims to stimulate a desire for learning and intellectual endeavor, develop understanding and appreciation for the physical and cultural world, encourage independent thinking and analysis, increase competence in all aspects of communication, and create an understanding of individuals as social, psychological, and physical beings.

The student is expected to complete studies in five groups in general education. Areas represented below are not departmental titles. In some cases, courses relating to a given area may be found in several different departments. Credits listed are minimum requirements.

Cr.	
9	I. Biological sciences, physical sciences, and mathematics
9	II. Social sciences
6	III. Humanities
9	IV. Communication skills
1	V. Health, Dance, Exercise and Sport Science
34	
8	Additional credits in above areas
42	

This total will include Engl 104 and 105, Lib 160, and credits used to satisfy University requirements in the areas of U.S. Diversity and International Perspectives.

Teacher Education and Licensure

All students who are recommended by Iowa State University for teacher licensure must meet the requirements of the University Teacher Education Program and be recommended by the Director of Teacher Education.

Each student will be enrolled in the department in which he or she plans to major and must meet the graduation requirements of that department and the college in which it is located.

For details concerning the professional teacher education requirements and the areas of specialization requirements, see Teacher Education, Courses and Programs. Information disclosure for students and employees is available at www.iastate.edu/~disclosure/.

Curriculum in Diet and Exercise B.S./M.S.

Administered by the Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition and Health and Human Performance.

Courses included have been approved as meeting the academic requirements of the American Dietetic Association in preparation for admission to dietetic internship programs. There is a \$30 fee for a statement of verification of completion of the approved program. Courses also are included to meet the ACSM requirements for certification at the level of Health Fitness Instructor.

Cr.	Degree Requirements*
9.5	Interpersonal and public communication skills Engl 104, 105; Lib 160; ComSt 214 or Sp Cm 212
37-39	Mathematical, physical, and life sciences Math 140, 142, 165, or 181; Stat 101, 104, or 226; Chem 163, 163L, 231, 231L; Phys 106 or 111; Biol 211, 212; 255, 256, 256L; Micro 201; BBMB 301
15	Humanities and social science FS HN 342; Psych 101, 230; select additional credits with at least 3 cr. in humanities.

28	Food science and human nutrition FS HN 110, 167, 214, 265, 360, 403, 411, 463, 466
8	Management HRI 380, 380L, 392
24-27	Health and human performance HS 110, 380; Ex Sp 220, 255, 258, 259, 345, 462; select one of the following: Ex Sp 355, 360, 366, or 372

120.5-122.5

Total credits

*Additional requirement: Students must fulfill international perspectives, U.S. diversity, and ethics requirements by selecting coursework from approved lists. These courses may be used to fulfill other area requirements.

Graduate Program

Cr.	Degree Requirements
38	Graduate level coursework including research.

Curriculum in Early Childhood Education

The curriculum in early childhood education is planned for students preparing to teach young children and work with their families. This program leads to careers in working with young children who are typically developing and those with special needs from birth through age eight. Graduates in this curriculum may teach in early childhood (preschool and primary) classrooms or home based programs, with emphasis on inclusive services; graduates may be employed by either public or private agencies including schools. This curriculum has been approved by the Iowa Department of Education and meets requirements for the early childhood education unified teacher license, which permits individuals to teach general and special education for children from birth through age eight. The program is jointly administered by the Department of Curriculum and Instruction within the College of Education and the Department of Human Development and Family Studies within the College of Family and Consumer Sciences.

For details concerning the professional teacher education requirements and admission to the undergraduate teacher education program, see *Teacher Education, Courses and Programs*.

English Proficiency

In order to meet graduation requirements, all students must earn a C (2.0) or better in Engl 104 and Engl 105.

U.S. Diversity and International Perspectives

In order to meet graduation requirements, all students must complete 3 credits of course work in U.S. Diversity and 3 credits in International Perspectives. See department advising office for approved lists of courses.

Foreign Language Requirement

Early childhood education majors must satisfy a graduation requirement equivalent to the first year of university-level study in one foreign language (normally, completion of a two-semester sequence in any one foreign language). The requirement may be met by completion of three or more years of high school study in one foreign language.

Students who have completed three or more years of French, German, or Spanish in high school may not receive graded credit for 101-102 in those languages; test-out credit (T credit) may be obtained by passing an appropriate examination or by completing an advanced sequence (200-level or higher) in that language. If these students choose to take 101-102 on a remedial basis, they will be graded S-F. Certification in American Sign Language is recognized by the University and satisfies the foreign language requirement for the curriculum in Early Childhood Education.

Total credits required: 129.5

Cr.	
41.5	General education
9.5	Communications and Library Engl 104 (3), 105 (3), Lib 160 (0.5), Select 3 credits from communication options list. (3)
12	Natural sciences and Mathematical Disciplines Biological sciences(3), Math 195 (3), physical sciences (3), FS HN 167
9	Social sciences American history or American government (3), options (6)
9	Humanities Select 9 credits from department approved list
2	Health, safety H S 105 (2)
12	Human development and family studies HD FS 102 (3), 220 (3), 221 (3); select 3 credits from HD FS 349, 395, 445, 449, 460
76	Professional education
15	Professional education core C I 201 (3), 204 (3), 333 (3), 406 (3); Sp Ed 250 (3)
R	Orientation (R)
21	Preprimary: Inclusive HD FS 240 (3), 340 (4), 343 (4), 345 (3), 455 (4), 456 (3)
21	Primary: Inclusive C I 245 (2), 268 (1), 367 (4), or 377 (4), 433 (2), or 443 (3), 438 (2), or 448 (3) (must meet prerequisites), 439 (2), or 449 (3), 468F (1), 468G (1), 468I (1); Sp Ed 355 (2), 368 (1), 455 (2)
3	Elective from department approved list.
16	Student teaching: Preprimary and Primary (Inclusive) Sp Ed 415 (8) and HD FS 417B (8) or C I 416A (8) or 416D and HD FS 417C (8)

Curriculum in Elementary Education

The curriculum in elementary education is planned for students preparing to teach in grades kindergarten through six. For additional information, see Index, *Elementary Education*.

Teaching endorsements in areas closely related to elementary education, including a special education endorsement in Instructional Strategist I: Mild/Moderate (K-6), are available for elementary education majors. See *Teacher Education, Courses and Programs*, for information about specific endorsements.

Additional teaching endorsements, available at the graduate level to individuals who hold a valid Iowa teaching license, include the following: K-6 foreign language, reading, special education (Instructional Strategist I: Mild/Moderate K-6; Instructional Strategist I: Mild/Moderate 7-12; and Instructional Strategist II: Behavior Disorders/Learning Disabilities, ages 5-21).

English Proficiency

In order to meet graduation requirements, all students must have a C (2.0) or better for each of Engl 104 and Engl 105.

U.S. Diversity and International Perspectives

In order to meet graduation requirements, all students must complete 3 credits of course work in U.S. Diversity and 3 credits in International Perspectives. See department for approved lists of courses.

Foreign Language Requirement

Elementary education majors must satisfy a graduation requirement equivalent to the first year of university-level study in one foreign language (normally, completion of a two-semester sequence in any one foreign language). The requirement may be met by completion of three or more years of high school study in one foreign language.

Students who have completed three or more years of French, German, or Spanish in high school may not receive graded credit for 101-102 in those languages; test-out credit (T credit) may be obtained by passing an appropriate examination or by completing an advanced sequence (200-level or higher) in that language. If these students choose to take 101-102 on a remedial basis, they will be graded S-F. Certification in American Sign Language is recognized by the University and satisfies the foreign language requirement for the curriculum in Elementary Education.

Total credits required: 128.5.

Cr.

- 46.5 General Education***
- 9.5 Communication skills
Engl 104 (3), 105 (3); Lib 160 (0.5);
Select from ComSt 102 (3), 218 (3),
317 (3), Sp Cm 212 (3), 312 (3),
313 (3), 322 (3), 327 (3)
- 9 Social sciences
Psych 230 (3), American history/
American government (3), options
(3)
- 9 Humanities
Select 9 credits from department
approved list
- 1 Health, dance, exercise sport
science, safety options (1)

- 9 Mathematics
Math 195 (3), 196 (3); Select from
140 (3), 142 (3) 160 (3), 165 (4),
180 (3), 297 (3).
- 9 Biological/Physical Sciences
Biological sciences (3) select from
Anthr 202 (3); Biol 101 (3), 173 (3),
211 (3); Biol 202 (2),
Biol 155 (3), 155L (2), 258 (3)
Physical sciences (3) select from
Astro 120 (3), 150 (3); Chem 160 (3),
163 (4), 164 (4); Geol 100 (3),
100L (1), 101 (3); L A S 111 (4);
Mteor 206 (3); Phys 101 (3), 106 (4)
- 18 Area of specialization**
(Requires 24 credits. A minimum of
15 credits may not be used to
meet other requirements.)
- 67 Professional education**
- 24 Required courses
C I 201 (3), 204 (3), 250 (3), 245 (2),
268 (1), 332 (3), 406 (3); HD FS 226
(3), 240 (3) or Engl 396 (3)
- 21 Required methods
C I 377 (4), 468A (1), 378 (4),
468B (1), 448 (3), 468C (1), 449 (3),
468D (1), 443 (3)
- 6 Related Methods
Select from H S 275 (3);
ArtEd 211 (3); Music 265 (3);
Ex Sp 284 (3)
- 16 Student teaching
C I 416A (8) or 416D (8), 416B (8) or
416E (8), Sp Ed 416 (special
education students only)
- R Orientation (required)
First year—115; sophomore—
215; transfer—315

*Refer to departmental curriculum sheet, available from adviser, for specific course requirements.

Curriculum in Health and Human Performance

The curriculum in Health and Human Performance is designed for students preparing to enter professional areas related to the health, exercise or sport science fields. Students majoring in Health and Human Performance may select one of five options: Physical Education Licensure, Health/Fitness Management, Athletic Training, Exercise Science, or Community and Public Health.

Minors in dance, and athletic coaching are available; the requirements appear under *Health and Human Performance, Courses and Programs*.

A major in Performing Arts with a dance emphasis is available; the requirements appear under *Curriculum in Performing Arts in Theatre*.

English Proficiency

In order to meet graduation requirements, all students must earn an average of C (2.0) or better in Engl 104 and 105, with neither grade being lower than a C-. Students not meeting this condition must earn a C or better in an advanced writing course (select from Engl 220, 302, 309, or 314).

U.S. Diversity and International Perspectives

In order to meet graduation requirements, all students must complete 3 credits of course work in U.S. Diversity and 3 credits in International Perspectives. See university approved list.*

Total credits required: 124 (46 credits in courses numbered 300 or above).

Cr.

42 (min) General Education

9 (min) Physical and Life Sciences

- Basic Human Physiology and
Anatomy—Select from
8 Biol 255, 255L, 256, and Biol 256L
3 Introduction to Human Nutrition—
FS HN 167

6 (min) Mathematics and Computer Sciences

- 2-3 Mathematics/Statistics—select
from Math 104, 140, 141, 142,
150, 165 OR Stat 101, 104, 227

- 3-4 Computer Science choice

9 (min) Social Sciences

6 (min) Humanities

12.5 Communication Skills

- 6 Freshman Composition—
Engl 104, 105
3 Fundamentals of Public Speaking—
Sp Cm 212

- 0.5 Library instruction—Lib 160

- 3 Business Communication—
Engl 302, 314, or Sp Cm 312

17 Core requirements

(Each course used to meet the
Core requirements must be
completed with a grade of C- or
better.)

Basic Core

(It is strongly suggested that these
3 courses be taken concurrently)

- 3 Personal and Consumer Health—
H S 110
3 Fields and Disciplines in HHP—
Ex Sp 255
2 Concepts of Physical Fitness—
Ex Sp 258

Advanced Core

(H S 110, Ex Sp 255, Ex Sp 258 are
prerequisites for all these courses;
students must have completed
three of these courses with at least
one from each sub-discipline; some
courses have unique prerequisites
which can be taken as part of
General Education coursework)

Biological Basis of Physical Activity and Health Promotion

- 3 Biomechanics - Ex Sp 355
(prereq Phys 106 or 111)

Physiology of Exercise—Ex Sp 358

- (prereq Biol 255, 255L, 256, 256L)

Human Diseases—

- 3 H S 350 (prereq H S 110)

Behavioral Basis of Physical Activity and Health Promotion

- 3 Sociology of Sport and Physical
Activity—Ex Sp 360 (prereq Soc 134
and one of Stat 101, 104, 227
or Ex Sp 470)

- 3 Sport Psychology—Ex Sp 365
prereq Psych 101 or Psych 230) OR
Exercise Psychology—Ex Sp 366
(prereq Psych 101 or Psych 230)
- 3 Motor Control and Learning Across
the Lifespan—Ex Sp 372 (prereqs
Psych 101 or Psych 230; and
Biol 255)
- 3 Consumer and Public Health—
H S 310 (prereq H S 110)

Option 1. Physical Education Licensure

This option is designed for students seeking a license to teach physical education K-12. Students interested in preparing to coach must earn additional credits in: Ex Sp 220 and 315. Note: when making general education course selections, teacher licensure students must choose C I 201, Psych 230, a natural science and a U.S. history or political science course.

Professional education requirements

- 3 Foundations of American
Education—C I 204
- R Senior Seminar—C I 415
- 3 Multicultural Gender Fair
Education—C I 406
- 8 Supervised Student
Teaching in Physical
Education in the Secondary
School—Ex Sp 417
- 8 Supervised Student
Teaching in Physical
Education in the Elementary
School—Ex Sp 418

Physical education professional theory

- 2 Leadership Techniques for Fitness
Programs—Ex Sp 259
- 3 Elementary and Pre-school
Movement Education—Ex Sp 312
- 0.5-1 Directed Field Experience in
Elementary School Physical
Education—Ex Sp 280
- 0.5-1 Directed Field Experience in
Physical Education—Ex Sp 281
- 3 Teaching Physical Education—
Ex Sp 375
- 3 Adapted Physical Education—
Ex Sp 395
- 3 Evaluation in Physical Education—
Ex Sp 470
- 3 Physical Education Curriculum
Design and Program
Organization—Ex Sp 475

**Physical education professional activity
and related courses**

- 2 First Aid and Emergency Care—
H S 105
- 1 Aquatics—Ex Sp 230
- 1 Tumbling and Gymnastics Skills—
Ex Sp 231
- 1 Fundamentals of Self-defense—
Ex Sp 237
- 1 Fundamentals of Outdoor and
Adventure Activities—Ex Sp 238
- 1 Team Sport - Ex Sp 232 or 233
- 1 Individual Sport—Ex Sp 235 or 236
- 2 Dance—Dance 211

Electives to equal 124 total credits

The following five courses must also be taken; three can fulfill the ADVANCED CORE requirement: Ex Sp 355, 358, 360, 365 or 366, and 372.

Option 2. Health/Fitness Management

This option prepares students for careers in the physical fitness/health field. It is designed for those who wish to prepare for professional roles as exercise specialists or program directors in corporate fitness programs, health clubs, cardiac rehabilitation programs, or other public and private agencies providing physical fitness activities.

- 2 Basic Athletic Training—Ex Sp 220
- 2 Leadership Techniques for Fitness
Programs—Ex Sp 259
- 3 Management of Health-Fitness
Programs and Facilities - Ex Sp 345
- 3 Worksite Health Promotion—
H S 380
- R Search Strategies for Field
Experiences and Employment—
Ex Sp 385
- 4 Principles of Fitness Assessment
and Exercise Prescription—
Ex Sp 458
- 1 Internship in Exercise
Leadership —Ex Sp 459
- 3 Medical Aspects of Exercise—
Ex Sp 462
- 8-16 Internship in Sport and Exercise
Science—Ex Sp 485A
- 3 Principles of Organization and
Management—Mgmt 370

Elective to equal 124 credits

The following courses are required: they can be taken as part of the General Education requirements:

- 2-3 Mathematics - select from
Math 140, 141, 142, 150, 165
- 3-5 Statistics - select from Stat 101,
104, 227
- 3 Principles of Macroeconomics—
Econ 101
- 4 Phys 106 or 111

The following five courses must also be taken: three can fulfill the ADVANCED CORE requirement: Ex Sp 355, 358, 366, 372 and H S 350.

Option 3. Athletic Training

The CAAHEP accredited athletic training option prepares students for the NATABOC certification examination or for graduate work in athletic training. Admission to the athletic training option is competitive and based on available department resources and will be determined on the basis of grades in foundation courses and other performance factors. Technical standards can be found on the athletic training website. Details are available from the Health and Human Performance Advising Office or the Athletic Training Education Program Director.

- 3 Basic Athletic Training for Athletic
Trainers—Ex Sp 222
- 1 Athletic Training Clinical
Practicum—Ex Sp 221
- 1 Introduction to Taping, Bracing, and
Equipment Fitting - Ex Sp 219
- 3 Evaluation of Athletic Injuries I—
Ex Sp 224
- 1 Athletic Training Clinical
Practicum—Ex Sp 225
- 3 Evaluation of Athletic Injuries II—
Ex Sp 226
- 1 Athletic Training Clinical
Practicum—Ex Sp 227
- 2 Therapeutic Modalities for Athletic
Trainers—Ex Sp 323
- 1 Athletic Training Clinical
Practicum—Ex Sp 324
- 3 Rehabilitation of Athletic Injuries—
Ex Sp 326
- 1 Athletic Training Practicum—
Ex Sp 327
- 3 Organization and Administration of
Athletic Training—Ex Sp 425
- 3 Medical Concerns for the Athletic
Trainer - Ex Sp 450
- R Search Strategies for Field
Experiences and Employment—
Ex Sp 385
- 3 Legal Aspects of Sport—Ex Sp 445
- 4 Principles of Fitness Assessment
and Exercise Prescription—
Ex Sp 458
- R Review of Athletic Training
Competencies—Ex Sp 489
- 2 Instructor's First Aid and CPR—
H S 305
- 4 General Chemistry—Chem 163
- 1 Laboratory in General Chemistry—
Chem 163L
- 4 Physics 106 or 111
- 3 Drug Education—H S 215

Elective to equal 124 total credits

The following courses are required; they can be taken as part of the General Education requirements:

- 4 Phys 106 or 111
- 3 Human Anatomy and Physiology I—Biol 255
- 1 Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory—Biol 255L
- 3 Human Anatomy and Physiology II—Biol 256
- 1 Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory—Biol 256L
- 3-5 Statistics - Stat 101, 104, 227
- 2-3 Mathematics—select from Math 140, 141, 142, 150, 165

The following six courses must also be taken; three can fulfill the ADVANCED CORE requirement: Ex Sp 355, 358, 360, 365, 372 and H S 350.

Option 4. Exercise Science

The Exercise Science option is designed for students interested in an interdisciplinary approach to the study of human movement. By combining exercise science with another area of study to support an individualized program, this option is suitable for students interested in graduate study or who are preparing for advanced study leading to careers in medicine, physical therapy, or other allied health programs.

- R Search Strategies for Field Experience and Employment—Ex Sp 385
- 6 Two 300-400 level Ex Sp courses
- 26 Meet the requirements of a specialization area in a related field (area and program must be approved by the Department of Health and Human Performance).

Electives to equal 124 total credits

A statistics course and one of Math 140, 141, 142, or 165 must be selected in the General Education requirements. Phys 111 must be taken as the prerequisite for Ex Sp 355.

The following five courses must also be taken; three can fulfill the ADVANCED CORE requirement: Ex Sp 355, 358, 360, 365 or 366, and 372.

Option 5. Community and Public Health

This option emphasizes health promotion and disease prevention and prepares students for professional involvement in community health agencies which incorporate health services and the educational process. Students will be prepared for employment in state and public health agencies, volunteer health agencies, hospitals (patient education), and industry (health and wellness programs). Graduates are eligible to take the National Certified Health Education Specialist (CHES) exam which recognizes qualified specialists in the diversified field of health education.

- 3 First Aid and Emergency Care—H S 105
- 3 Drug Education—H S 215
- 3 Foundations of Health—H S 260
- 3 Health Promotion in the Community and Workplace—H S 380
- R Search Strategies for Field Experiences and Employment—H S 385
- 3 Administration of School Health—H S 390
- 3 Community Health Program Development—H S 430
- 2 General Microbiology—Micro 201
- 1 Intro Micro Lab—Micro 201L
- 3 Human Sexuality—HD FS 276
- 3 Aging and the Family—HD FS 377
- 3 Principles of Accident Prevention—I Tec 270
- 5 General Chemistry with lab—Chem 163 and 163L
- 4 Principles of Biology with lab—Biol 211 and 211L
- 3 Principles of Marketing—Mkt 340
- 3 Principles of Public Relations—JI MC 220 or Publicity Methods—JI MC 205
- 3-4 Select from Engl 309, Engl 313, HD FS 395, HD FS 449 or JI MC 342/342L
- 10-16 Directed Field Experience—Ex Sp 485

Electives to equal 124 total credits

The following courses must also be taken. They can fulfill either General Education or Core requirements for the HHP major:

- 4 Basic Human Physiology and Anatomy—Biol 255, 255L, 256, 256L
- 3 Statistics - Stat 101, 104, 227
- 3 Principles of Microeconomics—Econ 101
- 3 Psych 230 or HD FS 102 (under Social Science choice)
- 3 Community and Public Health—H S 310
- 3 Human Diseases—H S 350
- 3 Exercise Psychology—Ex Sp 366

College of Engineering

Mark J. Kushner, Dean
Diane T. Rover, Interim Associate Dean
Theodore H. Okiishi, Associate Dean
Loren W. Zachary, Assistant Dean

Departments of the College

Aerospace Engineering
Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering
Chemical and Biological Engineering
Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering
Electrical and Computer Engineering
Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering
Materials Science and Engineering
Mechanical Engineering

Engineers occupy a uniquely important position in our modern civilization. They have the responsibility for taking the discoveries of basic science and translating them into processes, materials, products, structures, facilities, and services for society.

Objectives of Curricula in Engineering

Engineering education seeks to develop a capacity for objective analysis, synthesis, and design to obtain a practical solution. The engineering programs at Iowa State University are designed to develop the professional competence of a diverse student body and, by breadth of study, to prepare students to solve the technical problems of society while considering the ethical, social, and economic implications of their work.

Experiences contained within the programs are intended to develop in each student an ability to apply knowledge of mathematics and science to engineering problems; an ability to design and conduct engineering experiments, including analyzing and interpreting data from experiments; an ability to design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs; an ability to function on multi-disciplinary teams in the solution of engineering problems; an ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems; an ability to communicate effectively; the broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global and national context; a recognition of the need for and an ability to engage in life-long learning; a knowledge of contemporary issues; and, an ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice.

Registration as a professional engineer, which is granted by each individual state, is required for many types of positions. The professional curricula in engineering at Iowa State University are designed to prepare a graduate for subsequent registration in all states.

Seniors in accredited curricula (accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology) of the College of Engineering are encouraged to take the Fundamentals of Engineering Examination toward professional registration during their final academic year. Seniors in engineering curricula who have obtained at least 6 semester credits in surveying may take the Fundamentals Examination for professional registration as land surveyors.

Several engineering programs offer the opportunity for well-qualified undergraduate juniors and seniors to pursue a graduate degree in their program while finishing the undergraduate requirements. The programs offering concurrent B.S./M.S. degrees are: agricultural engineering, civil engineering, computer engineering, electrical engineering, mechanical engineering, and materials engineering. Programs offering concurrent B.S./M.B.A. degrees are: computer engineering, electrical engineering, and industrial engineering. Refer to the Graduate Study section for each department for more information.

Advanced work in engineering is offered in the post-graduate programs. See the Graduate College section of this catalog.

Accreditation

Ten curricula in the College of Engineering are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET).

Engineering Accreditation Commission Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology

111 Market Place, Suite 1050
Baltimore, MD 21202-4012
Phone: 410-347-7700
WWW: <http://www.abet.org>

Accreditation status is indicated at the beginning of the courses and programs section of each engineering curriculum.

Organization of Curricula

All curricula in engineering are designed as four-year programs. They are structured in two phases: a basic program and a professional program. The basic program consists primarily of subjects fundamental and common to all branches of engineering and includes chemistry, physics, mathematics, engineering computations, and English. The professional phase of a curriculum includes intensive study in a particular branch of engineering, as well as a continuation of supporting work in mathematics, basic sciences, humanities, and social sciences.

Students must complete the requirements of the basic program before proceeding to a professional program.

Preparation for the Engineering Curricula

High school credits particularly important to students wishing to study engineering include 2 years of algebra, 1 year of geometry, and 1/2 year of trigonometry; 1 year each of chemistry and physics, and 4 years of English. See Index for specific admission requirements. Placement in mathematics, English, and chemistry will generally be based on high school preparation and test scores. Advanced placement is possible for exceptionally well-prepared students. Students who are not adequately prepared may be encouraged or required to take additional preparatory coursework and should expect to spend more than the customary time to complete the engineering program. Any coursework which is preparatory or remedial in nature cannot be used to satisfy credit requirements for graduation in any of the engineering curricula.

Basic Program for Professional Engineering Curricula

The first year program is much the same for all professional curricula in the College of Engineering. Each curriculum requires completion of the basic program as well as the curriculum designated requirements. The basic program is a set of courses common to all engineering curricula, while the curriculum designated requirements are courses required by individual curricula. The student who desires to receive the bachelor's degree in a minimum time will find it desirable to select a curriculum as soon as possible.

Entering undergraduates must demonstrate proficiency in trigonometry based on test scores, or by having transfer credits from a college trigonometry course, or by passing either Math 141 or 142 before enrolling in Math 166 or C E 160.

The Department of English may recommend placement in one or more sections of Engl 101 because of unsatisfactory performance on the English placement test administered to students whose first language is not English. Satisfactory completion of the recommended course(s) will be required of students in the College of Engineering.

Basic Program

Cr.	
8	Mathematics 165, 166
6	English 104, 105
4	Chemistry 167 or 177*
3	Engineering 160, Aer E 160, CE 160, Cpr E 185, E E 185, or I E 148**
5	Physics 221
R	Engineering 101
0.5	Library 160
26.5	Total credits

Curriculum Designated Requirements

Aerospace Engineering—Aer E 160**, Aer E 161 (4 cr.), Aer E 192 (R)

Agricultural Engineering—Chem 167L (1 cr.), A E 110 (1 cr.), Engr 170 (3 cr.)

Chemical Engineering—Chem 177*, 177L (1 cr.), 178 (3 cr.), 178L (1 cr.)

Civil Engineering—Chem 167L (1 cr.) or Chem 177L (1 cr.)*, C E 104 (1 cr.), C E 160**, C E 170 (2 cr.), C E 111 (3 cr.)

Computer Engineering—Com S 227 (4 cr.), 185** (3 cr.), Cpr E 166 (R cr.)

Construction Engineering—Con E 110 (1 cr.), Psych Elective (3 cr.) Psych 101, 230, or 280, Engr 170 (3 cr.)

Electrical Engineering—E E 185** (3 cr.), Com S 207 or 227 (4 cr.), E E 166 (R cr.)

Industrial Engineering—I E 101 (R cr.), I E 148** (3 cr.), SSH Elective (3 cr.)

Materials Engineering—Chem 177*, 177L (1 cr.), 178 (3 cr.), 178L (1 cr.), Engr 170 (3 cr.), (Physics 221 scheduled in sophomore year.)

Mechanical Engineering—Chem 167L (1 cr.), Engr 170 (3 cr.), M E 102 (R cr.)

The student's adviser may require or recommend courses in addition to those specified above if the preparation and progress of the student are such that additional courses are necessary or desirable.

*Students planning to enroll in C E¹, Ch E, or Mat E will find Chem 177 to be a better preparation for Chem 178. However, Chem 167 is accepted as a substitute for 177 for those students declaring one of these curricula after having completed 167. The Chem 155-165 sequence is an acceptable substitute for Chem 167.

**Recommended choices by program:

Aer E: Aer E 160 (3 cr.)
 C E: C E 160 (3 cr.)
 Cpr E: Cpr E 185 (3 cr.)
 E E: E E 185 (3 cr.)
 I E: I E 148 (3 cr.)

Credit hours for graduation will be given for any of Aer E 160, Engr 160, Cpr E 185, E E 185, or C E 160 without increasing a curriculum's minimum number of credits required for graduation.

¹Students in the general emphasis in C E have two chemistry/physics sequence options. The environmental emphasis requires Option 1.

Option 1—Chem 177, 177L, 178, 178L, and Phys 221.

Option 2—Chem 167, 167L; or Chem 155, 165, 167L; or Chem 177, 177L; and Phys 221 and 222.

Requirement for Entry into Professional Program

Students enrolled in the College of Engineering must satisfy both of the following requirements before enrolling in the professional courses (200-level and above) offered by departments in the Engineering College:

1. Completion of the basic program with a grade point average of 2.00 or better in the basic program courses.

2. A cumulative grade point average of 2.00 or better for all courses taken at Iowa State University. The following are the only exceptions to this rule:

- a. Students who have completed all of their coursework while enrolled in the College of Engineering, but have not met the two basic program requirements, may enroll for not more than one semester in 200-level or above courses offered by departments in the College of Engineering. This exception may be extended to two semesters for students whose curriculum requires Chem 178 and 178L (i.e. Ch E, C E¹, and Mat E).
- b. Students transferring to the College of Engineering from another college or university, or from a program outside this college, who have not met the two basic program requirements may enroll for not more than two semesters in 200-level or above courses offered by departments in the College of Engineering.
- c. Iowa State students not pursuing an engineering degree may generally take engineering courses without restrictions provided they meet the prerequisites and space is available.
- d. Only the first two semesters of 200-level and above engineering courses, taken at ISU while a student is not enrolled in the College of Engineering, can be applied toward an engineering degree.

¹General Emphasis Program option 1 with Chem 177, 177L, 178, and 178L, and Environmental Specialization Program.

Requirement for Graduation

In order to graduate in a professional engineering curriculum, a student must have a minimum GPA of 2.00 in a department-designated group of 200-level and above courses known as the Core. These courses will total no fewer than 24 nor more than 48 semester credits.

Engineering Minors

The College of Engineering offers an undergraduate minor in Nondestructive Evaluation. It is open only to engineering students who have met the basic program requirements and are not on temporary enrollment. A student's minor program in Nondestructive Evaluation must include at least nine credits which are beyond the total used to meet curriculum requirements. The minor is supervised by an interdisciplinary faculty committee. Refer to Aerospace Engineering in Courses and Programs for minor course requirements.

Undergraduate Majors and Minors Outside the College of Engineering

In addition to the engineering degree program, students may earn majors or minors in other colleges of the university. A major or minor program must meet all requirements of the offering department or program and its college and contain credits beyond the requirements

for a B.S. degree in engineering. A minimum of 15 additional credits is required for each major area of study and an additional 9 credits for each minor.

Advising System

The purpose of the advising system in the College of Engineering is to work constructively with students in developing their individual academic programs and to maintain close contact with students during their college careers.

The college offers an orientation program during the spring and summer for students planning to enter in the fall and during the fall for students planning to enter in the spring. All entering students are encouraged to attend an orientation session. Tests given during the orientation program help determine the student's level of achievement and enable the adviser to prepare an appropriate program for the student.

Special Programs

All engineering students are strongly encouraged to participate in either the cooperative education or internship programs. Students who are qualified to participate in the engineering honors program are also urged to do so. These programs are integrated into the professional engineering curricula and may require additional work. However, both these professional and academic programs offer opportunities that will enrich the standard academic experience. Engineering students are also encouraged to take advantage of study abroad opportunities available through the College of Engineering's International Programs Office.

- a. **Cooperative Education Program**—The College of Engineering offers, through its curricula, a cooperative education program. Enrollment in the program allows students to gain practical experience in their career field while attending college. In general, students enrolled in the co-op program will require an additional year to complete curriculum requirements.

These programs are arranged so that the student alternates academic work with employment periods. The student has the opportunity to assess career paths within her/his chosen curriculum and the employer evaluates the student's potential as a future full-time employee. Both domestic and international co-op programs are available.

Cooperative education students pay no fees to the university during their work periods and do not receive credit hours for their work experience. Students register for a non-credit cooperative education course (298, 398, or 498) for each work period and are considered full time students while enrolled in these courses. For additional information contact your academic adviser and the Office of Engineering Career Services.

- b. **Internship Program.** Internships are a mechanism by which a student may work full-time for one semester while maintaining her/his status as a full-time student.

Internship students pay no fees to the university during their work periods and do not receive credit hours for their work experience. Students may register for the internship course (397) for a fall or spring semester work period or (396) for the summer term are considered to be full time students. For additional information contact your academic adviser and the Office of Engineering Career Services.

c. Honors Program. The College of Engineering participates in the University Honors Program (see *Index*). In summary, the Honors Program is designed for students with above average ability who wish to individualize their programs of study. For further details consult the chair of the Engineering College Honors Program Committee or your departmental Honors Program adviser.

d. Engineering International Programs. In a world where the sun never sets, engineers must be prepared to understand other cultures and other ways of doing business. Engineers must expand their exportable skills, language and cross-cultural skills.

Engineering International Programs (EIP) has formed worldwide partnerships to create opportunities for students to work and study with leading universities in other countries and multinational corporations. With careful planning, students may earn credit in courses that fulfill their degree requirements. To learn more about work and study with leading universities in other countries and multinational corporations, visit the EIP home page at www.eng.iastate.edu/intl-progs/.

Curriculum in Aerospace Engineering

Administered by the Department of Aerospace Engineering. Leading to the degree bachelor of science. **Total credits required: 125.5.** See also *Basic Program and Cooperative Programs*.

Professional Program

Sophomore Year

Cr.	Fall
4	Calculus III—Math 265
5	Introduction to Classical Physics II—Phys 222
3	Statics of Engineering—E M 274
3	Introduction to Aerospace Engineering—Aer E 261*
R	Aerospace Seminar—Aer E 291
15	
Cr.	Spring
4	Elementary Differential Equations and Laplace Transforms—Math 267
3	Mechanics of Materials—E M 324*
3	Dynamics—E M 345
3	Aerodynamics I—Aer E 243*
0.5	Aerodynamics Laboratory—Aer E 243L*
3	SSH elective ¹
R	Aerospace Seminar—Aer E 292
16.5	

Junior Year

Cr.	Fall
3	Thermodynamics—M E 330*
2	Principles of Material Science and Engineering—Mat E 272
3	Astroynamics I—Aer E 351*
3	Flight Structures I—Aer E 321*
3	Aircraft Flight Dynamics and Stability—Aer E 355*
R	Flight Experience—Aer E 301
R	Aerospace Seminar—Aer E 391
3	SSH elective ¹
17	
Cr.	Spring
3	Gas Dynamics—Aer E 311*
0.5	Gas Dynamics Laboratory—Aer E 311L*
3	Aerodynamics II—Aer E 343*
1	Advanced Aerodynamics and Propulsion Laboratory—Aer E 343L*
3	Flight Control Systems I—Aer E 331*
3	Computational Techniques for Aerospace Design—Aer E 361*
3	Flight Structures II—Aer E 421*
R	Aerospace Seminar—Aer E 392
16.5	

Senior Year

Cr.	Fall
3	Aerospace Vehicle Propulsion I—Aer E 411*
3	Modern Design Methodology with Aerospace Applications—Aer E 461*
3	Technical elective ²
3	Technical elective ²
3	SSH elective ¹
R	Aerospace Seminar—Aer E 491
15	
Cr.	Spring
3	Design of Aerospace Systems—Aer E 462*
3	Technical elective ²
3	Technical elective ²
3	SSH elective ¹
3	SSH elective ¹
R	Aerospace Seminar—Aer E 492
15	

English Proficiency

The department requires a grade of C (2.0) or better in Engl 104 and 105 to be eligible for English Proficiency Certification. Students satisfying this requirement who are not cited for deficiencies in reports, laboratory reports, or other writings required in other courses, are certified during the semester prior to their semester of graduation. Students not satisfying these requirements are referred to the department's Academic Standards and Program Quality Committee for corrective action.

¹The social sciences and humanities (SSH) electives are to be selected from the department-approved list of courses, subject to department guidelines and are not to be taken under the P-NP policy.

²Twelve elective credits scheduled to be taken at the senior year are of three types: (1) Aerospace Program Technical Electives, 3 credits; (2) Technical Electives, 3 credits; and (3) Career Electives, 6 credits. Aerospace Program Technical Electives and the Technical Electives must be chosen from department-approved lists for each type. All electives must be chosen following published department guidelines. These courses are not to be taken under the P-NP policy.

*Core professional curriculum. A student must have a minimum grade-point average of 2.00 in this group of courses in order to graduate.

Curriculum in Agricultural Engineering

Administered by the Department of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering.

With options in agricultural and environmental systems engineering, biosystems engineering, food and process engineering, and power and machinery engineering. Administered jointly by the College of Agriculture and the College of Engineering. Leading to the degree bachelor of science. **Total credits required: 127.5.** See also *Basic Program and Cooperative Programs*.

Sophomore Year

Cr.	Fall
3	Computer Application and Systems Modeling—A E 203*
3	Statics of Engineering—E M 274*
10	Option Requirement ²
16	
Cr.	Spring
1	Sophomore Seminar—A E 201
3	Agricultural Engineering Fundamentals II—A E 216*
3	Mechanics of Materials—E M 324*
1	Mechanics of Materials Laboratory—E M 327*
3	SSH Elective ¹
3	Elementary Differential Equations—Math 266*
3	Engineering Statistics—Stat 305
17	

Junior Year

Cr.	Fall
4	Agri-Industrial Application of Electric Power—A E 363
11	Option requirement ²
15	
Cr.	Spring
1	Junior Seminar—A E 301
9	Option requirements ²
3	SSH elective ¹
3	Communications requirement ³
16	

Senior Year

Cr.	Fall
1	Senior Seminar—A E 401
3	Instrumentation—A E 404
2	Agricultural Engineering Design I—A E 415*
3	SSH elective ¹
7	Option requirements ²
16	
Cr.	Spring
2	Agricultural Engineering Design II—A E 416*
3	SSH elective ¹
11	Option requirements ²
16	

English Proficiency

The department requires a grade of C or better in Engl 104 and 105 (or 105H) and a grade of C or better in the course taken to meet the communication requirement.

¹Social sciences and humanities (SSH) electives are to be chosen from the department-approved list. The courses chosen must meet departmental requirements.

²After the freshman year, each student elects one of the options and takes courses listed for the selected option. The elective courses must be selected from the department-approved list.

³One course must be taken from Sp Cm 212, Engl 314, or Ag Eds 311.

*Core professional curriculum. A student must have a minimum grade-point average of 2.00 in this group of courses in order to graduate.

Options**Agricultural and Environmental Systems**

Engineering—A E 271 or 272, 478, 431, 472; E M 378; C E 332, 372; Phys 222; M E 330; 6 credits in biological and natural resource science from department-approved list; and 14 credits from department-approved electives list.

Food and Biosystems Engineering—A E 480; Biol 211, 212, 313; Micro 302; 7 credits in biological and physical science electives from department-approved list; Ch E 381 or M E 330; Ch E 356 or E M 378; Ch E 357 or M E 436; Chem 331, 331L, 332, 332L; and 8 or 9 credits from department approved electives list.

Power and Machinery Engineering—A E 271 or 272, 342, 413; select one course from A E 421, 472, 480, M E 436; Agron 154; E M 345, 378; Mat E 272; M E 324, 325, 330; Phys 222; 3 credits in biological and natural resource science from department-approved list; 8 or 9 credits from department-approved electives list.

Curriculum in Chemical Engineering

Administered by the Department of Chemical and Biological Engineering

Leading to the degree bachelor of science.

Total credits required: 125.5. See also *Basic Program and Cooperative Programs.*

Professional Program**Sophomore Year**

Cr.	Fall
3	Material and Energy Balances—Ch E 210*
4	Calculus III—Math 265
5	Introduction to Classical Physics II—Phys 222
3	Organic Chemistry—Chem 331
15	

Cr. Spring

3	Transport Phenomena I—Ch E 356*
4	Elementary Differential Equations and Laplace Transforms—Math 267
3	Organic Chemistry—Chem 332
3	Chemical Thermodynamics—Chem 325
3	SSH elective ¹
16	

Junior Year

Cr.	Fall
3	Numerical Methods in Process Analysis—Ch E 310
3	Transport Phenomena II—Ch E 357*
3	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics—Ch E 381*
3	Biochemistry—BBMB 301
1	Seminar—Ch E 302
3	Statistics elective ⁴
16	

Cr. Spring

3	Communication elective ³
3	Separations—Ch E 358*
2	Chemical Engineering Laboratory I—Ch E 325*
3	Chemical Reaction Engineering—Ch E 382*
3	Chemistry elective ²
3	SSH elective ¹
17	

Senior Year

Cr.	Fall
3	Process Control—Ch E 421*
3	Engineering elective ⁵
3	Professional elective ⁶
3	SSH electives ¹
3	SSH electives ¹
15	
Cr.	Spring
4	Process and Plant Design—Ch E 430*
3	Professional elective ⁶
3	SSH elective ¹
3	Chemical Engineering elective ⁷
2	Chemical Engineering Laboratory II—Ch E 426*
15	

English Proficiency

The department requires satisfactory completion of Engl 104, 105 (or 105H), and the Communications elective.

¹Selected from list of department-approved social sciences and humanities (SSH) courses.

²Selected from department-approved list.

³Selected from department-approved list.

⁴Selected from department-approved list.

⁵Selected from department-approved list.

⁶Selected from department-approved list.

⁷Selected from department-approved list.

*Core professional curriculum. A student must have a minimum grade-point average of 2.00 in this group of courses in order to graduate.

Curriculum in Civil Engineering (General)

Administered by the Department of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering.

Leading to the degree bachelor of science.

Total credits required: 129.5 general emphasis; 129.5 environmental specialization emphasis. For any area of emphasis, see the department. Also see *2005-2007 Student Guide to Civil Engineering.* Also see *Basic Program and Cooperative Programs.*

For those interested in construction engineering, a curriculum is provided which leads to the degree bachelor of science in construction engineering. For details, see *Curriculum in Construction Engineering.*

General Emphasis**Sophomore Year**

Cr.	Fall
3	Differential Equations—Math 266
4-5	Introduction to Classical Physics II—Phys 222 (5 cr.); or 3 cr. General Chemistry—Chem 178 and 1 cr. Laboratory—Chem 178L
3	Fundamentals of Public Speaking—Sp Cm 212
3	Statics—E M 274*
2	Civil Engineering Synthesis I—C E 203
R	Technical Lecture—C E 101 ⁶
15-16	

Cr. Spring

3	Mechanics of Materials—E M 324*
1	Mechanics of Materials Laboratory—E M 327
3	Numerical Analysis elective ²
3	Dynamics—E M 345*
2	Civil Engineering Synthesis II—C E 204
3	Statistics Elective ¹
15	

Junior Year

Cr.	Fall
3	Mechanics of Fluids—E M 378*
2	Professional Issues in Civil Engineering—C E 303*
3	Principles of Environmental Engineering—C E 326*
3	Structural Analysis I—C E 332*
3	Soil Engineering—C E 360*
3	Geology for Engineers—Geol 201

Cr.	Spring
2	Civil Engineering Design and Construction—C E 304
3	Structural Steel Design I—C E 333
2	Introduction to Transportation Engineering—C E 355*
4	Engineering Hydrology and Hydraulics—C E 372*
3	Design of Concretes—C E 382
3	Engineering Science or Life Science Elective ³

Senior Year

Cr.	Fall
3	Reinforced Concrete Design I—C E 334
4	Highway Design—C E 453
2	Civil Engineering Design I—C E 485
2	Engineering Topics electives ⁴
6	Social sciences or humanities electives ⁵

Cr.	Spring
R	Civil Engineering Outcomes Assessment—C E 403
3	Civil Engineering Design II—C E 486
3	Engineering Topics—electives ⁴
9	Social sciences or humanities electives ⁵

English Proficiency

Students receiving a grade of C or better in Engl 104 and 105 meet the proficiency requirement of the department. Students not meeting this condition must fulfill an advanced composition requirement specified in the *2005-2007 Student Guide to Civil Engineering*.

¹Selected from a statistics elective list in the *2005-2007 Student Guide to Civil Engineering*.

²Selected from a numerical analysis elective list in the *2005-2007 Student Guide to Civil Engineering*. Calculus III—Math 265 may be substituted.

³Selected from an engineering science or life science elective list in the *2005-2007 Student Guide to Civil Engineering*.

⁴Selected from an engineering topic elective list in the *2005-2007 Student Guide to Civil Engineering*.

⁵Selected from a social science or humanities elective list in the *2005-2007 Student Guide to Civil Engineering*. Nine (9) credits shall conform to specified focal areas, or as approved by the academic adviser and the Civil Engineering Curriculum Committee to meet an approved educational objective of the student's undergraduate program. Elective courses and procedures to meet the Diversity and International Perspective requirements are given in the *2005-2007 Student Guide to Civil Engineering*.

⁶For transfer students only.

*Core professional curriculum. A student must have a minimum grade-point average of 2.00 in this group of courses in order to graduate.

Curriculum in Civil Engineering (Environmental emphasis)

Administered by the Department of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering Leading to the degree bachelor of science.

Total credits required: 129.5. Also see *2005-2007 Student Guide to Civil Engineering*. Also see *Basic Program and Cooperative Programs*.

Sophomore Year

Cr.	Fall
R	Technical Lecture—C E 101 ⁴
3	General Chemistry—Chem 178
1	Laboratory in General Chemistry—Chem 178L
2	Civil Engineering Synthesis I—C E 203
3	Differential Equations—Math 266
3	Statics—E M 274*
3	Statistics elective ¹

Cr.	Spring
2	Civil Engineering Synthesis II—C E 204
3	Fundamentals of Public Speaking—Sp Cm 212
3	Elementary Organic Chemistry—Chem 231
1	Laboratory in Elementary Organic Chemistry—Chem 231L
3	Mechanics of Materials—E M 324*
1	Mechanics of Materials Laboratory—E M 327
3	Numerical Analysis Elective ²

Junior Year

Cr.	Fall
3	Geology for Engineers—Geol 201
2	Professional Issues in Civil Engineering—C E 303*
3	Structural Analysis I—C E 332*
3	Soil Engineering—C E 360*
3	Mechanics of Fluids—E M 378*
3	Environmental Engineering Chemistry—C E 420

Cr.	Spring
2	Civil Engineering Design and Construction—C E 304
3	Principles of Environmental Engineering—C E 326*
3	Reinforced Concrete Design I—C E 334
2	Introduction to Transportation Engineering—C E 355*
4	Engineering Hydrology and Hydraulics—C E 372*
3	Design of Concretes—C E 382

17

Senior Year

Cr.	Fall
3	Introductory Biology—Biol 101
3	Environmental Biotechnology—C E 421
2	Civil Engineering Design I—C E 485
9	Social science or humanities electives ³

Cr.	Spring
2	General Microbiology—Micro 201
R	Civil Engineering Outcomes Assessment—C E 403
3	Water and Wastewater Treatment Plant Design—C E 428
3	Civil Engineering Design II—C E 486
6	Social sciences or humanities electives ³

English Proficiency

Students receiving a grade of C or better in Engl 104 and 105 meet the proficiency requirement of the department. Students not meeting this condition must fulfill an advanced composition requirement specified in the *2005-2007 Student Guide to Civil Engineering*.

¹Selected from a statistics elective list in the *2005-2007 Student Guide to Civil Engineering*.

²Selected from a numerical analysis elective list in the *2005-2007 Student Guide to Civil Engineering*. Calculus III—Math 265 may be substituted.

³Selected from a social science or humanities elective list in the *2005-2007 Student Guide to Civil Engineering*. Nine (9) credits shall conform to specified focal areas, or as approved by the academic adviser and the Civil Engineering Curriculum Committee to meet an approved educational objective of the student's undergraduate program. Elective courses and procedures to meet the Diversity and International Perspective requirements are given in the *2005-2007 Student Guide to Civil Engineering*.

⁴For transfer students only.

*Core professional curriculum. A student must have a minimum grade-point average of 2.00 in this group of courses in order to graduate.

Curriculum in Computer Engineering

Administered by the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering.

Leading to the degree bachelor of science.

Total credits required: 126.5. See also *Basic Program and Cooperative Programs*.

Sophomore Year

Cr.	First Semester
4	Introduction to Digital Design—Cpr E 210*
3	Introduction to Data Structures—Com S 228
4	Elementary Differential Equations and Laplace Transforms—Math 267
5	Introduction to Classical Physics II—Phys 222
16	

Cr.	Second Semester
4	Introduction to Microcontrollers—Cpr E 211*
3	Theoretical Foundations of Computer Engineering—Cpr E 310*
4	Calculus III—Math 265
4	Electric Circuits—E E 201*
15	

Junior Year

Cr.	First Semester
6	General Education Electives ³
4	Computer Organization and Design—Cpr E 305*
3	Software Development Practices—Com S 309*
4	Circuits and Systems in Electronics—E E 230*
17	

Cr.	Second Semester
3	Data Structures and Algorithm Analysis—Com S 311*
4	Operating Systems: Principles and Practice—Cpr E 308*
3	Electrical Engineering Elective ²
3	Technical Communication—Engl 314
3	General education elective ¹
16	

Senior Year

Cr.	First Semester
3	Senior Design Project I and Professionalism—Cpr E 491
9	Technical electives ²
3	Stat 330
3	General education elective ¹
R	Portfolio Assessment—Cpr E 494 ⁴
18	

Cr.	Second Semester
2	Senior Design Project II—Cpr E 492
3	Computer Science elective ²
6	Technical electives ²
3	General education elective ¹
14	

English Proficiency

The department requires a grade of C or better in Engl 104, 105 (or 105H), and 314 (or 314H).

Transfer Credit Requirements

The degree program must include a minimum of 30 credits at the 300-level or above in professional and technical courses earned at ISU in order to receive a B.S. in computer engineering. These 30 credits must include Cpr E 491

Senior Design Project I and Professionalism, Cpr E 492 Senior Design Project II, and credits in the core professional curriculum and/or in technical electives. The Electrical and Computer Engineering Department requires a grade of C or better for any transfer credit course that is applied to the degree program.

¹General Education Electives—Students must propose and have approved by an E CpE faculty member a general education program of 15 credits that meets the university diversity and international perspectives requirements and an objective developed by the student. Courses chosen must not be remedial courses in the university, six (6) credits must be chosen at the 300 level or higher, and courses in engineering, Computer Science, physical and mathematical sciences must not be included. Pass-Not Pass credit is not accepted.

²Computer Engineering, Computer Science, Electrical Engineering, and general technical electives must be chosen to satisfy departmental requirements concerning content, distribution, and level. All technical electives must be chosen from lists approved by the department. Details are available in the E CPE Undergraduate Student Services Office or on the Web. Pass/not pass credit not accepted. Six credits of Computer Engineering, three credits of Computer Science, three credits of electrical engineering and nine credits of general technical electives are required. One credit of 490 may be used to partially meet these requirements.

³Outcomes Assessment—Students are required to prepare and to maintain a portfolio of their technical and non-technical skills. This portfolio is evaluated for student preparation during the student's curriculum planning process. Results of the evaluation are used to advise students of core strengths and weaknesses.

*Core professional curriculum. A student must have a minimum grade-point average of 2.00 in this group of courses in order to graduate.

Curriculum in Construction Engineering

Administered by the Department of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. Leading to the degree bachelor of science.

Total credits required: 122.5 Building emphasis; 124.5 Heavy emphasis; 123.5 or 124.5 Mechanical/Electrical emphasis. See also *Basic Program and Cooperative Programs*.

B - Building construction emphasis.
H - Heavy construction emphasis.
M/E - Mechanical/Electrical construction emphasis.

Undesignated courses are for all emphases.

Sophomore Year

Cr.	Fall
3	Fundamentals of Surveying—C E 111
4	Contractor Organization and Management of Construction—Con E 221
4	Calculus III—Math 265
5	Introduction to Classical Physics II—Phys 222
16	B, M, E, H
Cr.	Spring
3	Social Science and Humanities Elective Economics (B,H,M) ²
3	Statics of Engineering—E M 274*
3	Construction Materials and Methods—Con E 241
1	Mechanical/Electrical Materials and Methods—Con E 251
3	Elementary Differential Equations—Math 266 (B, H) or
4	Elementary Differential Equations with Laplace—Math 267 (M,E)
4	Electrical Circuits—E E 201 (E)
3	Financial Accounting—Acct 284 (B,H)
16	B,H; 15 E; 14 M

Junior Year

Cr.	Fall
2	Construction Contract Documents—Con E 245
3	Construction Equipment and Heavy Construction Methods—Con E 322* (B,H)
3	Engineering Law—Con E 380 (B,H)
3	Mechanics of Fluids—E M 378*
3	Mechanics of Materials—E M 324*
3	Social Science & Humanities Elective Depth (H) ²
3	Engineering Thermodynamics—M E 231 (M,E)*
4	Electronic Circuits—E E 203 (E)
3	Financial Accounting—Acct 284 (M) B; 17 H; 15 E; 14 M
Cr.	Spring
3	Concrete and Steel Construction—Con E 340 (B,H)*
3	Mechanical/Electrical Systems for Buildings—Con E 351 (B,M,E)
3	Soil Engineering—C E 360 (B,H)*
1	Mechanics of Materials Lab—E M 327 (B,H)
3	Structural Analysis I—C E 332*
3	Social Science & Humanities Elective Depth (B) ²
5	Engineering Topics Elective (H) ¹
3	Energy Systems & Power Electronics—E E 303 (E)*
3	Engineering Law—Con E 380 (E,M)
3	Business Communication Elective (M,E)
2	Intro to Circuits and Instruments—E E 442 (M)
2	Engineering Topics Elective (M) ¹
16	B,M; 15 H,E

Senior Year

Cr.	Fall
3	Construction Estimating— Con E 421*
2	Construction Planning, Scheduling, and Control—Con E 441
3	Social Science & Humanities Elective International Perspective ²
3	Structural Steel Design I— C E 333 (B,H)
1	Design of Portland Cement Concrete—C E 383 (B)
3	Design of Concretes and Pavement Structures—C E 382 (H)
2	Engineering Topics Elective (B) ¹
3	Electrical Engineering Design— E E 456 (E)*
3	Financial Accounting—Acct 284 (E)
4	Heat Transfer—M E 436 (M)*
3	Mechanical Engineering Design— M E 441 (M)*
14	B, H, E; 15 M
Cr.	Spring
4	Construction Engineering Design— Con E 461
3	Social Science & Humanities Elective Diversity ²
3	Business Communications Elective (B,H)
3	Social Science & Humanities Elective (E, M) ²
3	Reinforced Concrete Design— C E 334 (B,H)
3	Electrical Engineering Design— E E 457 (E)
3	Social Science and Humanities Elective Economics (E) ²
3	Mechanical Engineering Design— M E 442 (M)
2	Introduction to AC Circuits and Motors—E E 448 (M)
13	B, H; 16 E; 15 M

English Proficiency

The department requires a grade of C or better in Engl 104, Engl 105 (or 105H), and 302, 309 or 314, which fulfill the Business Communications requirement. Otherwise, the student must retake the course or take another course approved by the adviser to satisfy this requirement.

Transfer Grade Requirements

The department requires a grade of C or better for any transfer credit course that is applied to the degree program.

¹Students select Engineering Topics Electives from the ConE elective list. Students must take all electives for a grade; Pass-Not Pass grades are not acceptable.

²Students select social sciences and humanities (SSH) electives from any approved engineering SSH list. For the depth elective students must include any two approved SSH electives with the same department designator, totaling six credits; or one (3 cr.) approved SSH elective at the 200 level or higher. Students must take all electives for a grade; Pass-Not Pass grades are not acceptable.

*Core professional curriculum. The department requires that a student have a minimum grade-point average of 2.00 in this group of courses in order to graduate.

Curriculum in Electrical Engineering

Administered by the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering.

Leading to the degree bachelor of science.

Total credits required: 127.5. See also *Basic Program and Cooperative Programs*.

Sophomore Year

Cr.	First Semester
4	Electric Circuits—E E 201*
3	General education elective ¹
4	Elementary Differential Equations and Laplace Transforms—Math 267
5	Introduction to Classical Physics II—Phys 222
16	
Cr.	Second Semester
4	Circuits and Systems in Electronics—E E 230*
4	Introduction to Digital Design— Cpr E 210*
4	Calculus III—Math 265
4	Signals and Systems I—E E 224*
16	

Junior Year

Cr.	First Semester
3	Energy Systems and Power Electronics—E E 303*
4	Electromagnetic Fields and Waves—E E 311*
3	Technical elective ²
3	Math elective ³
3	General education elective ¹
16	
Cr.	Second Semester
3	Core elective ^{4*}
3	Probabilistic Methods for Electrical Engineers—E E 322*
3	Technical elective ²
3	Technical Communication—Engl 314
3	General education electives ¹
15	

Senior Year

Cr.	First Semester
3	Engineering Economic Analysis— I E 305
12	Technical electives ²
3	Senior Design Project I and Professionalism—E E 491
R	Portfolio Assessment—E E 494 ⁵
18	
Cr.	Second Semester
9	Technical electives ²
2	Senior Design Project II—E E 492
6	General education electives ¹
17	

English Proficiency

The department requires a grade of C or better in Engl 104, 105 (or 105H), and 314 or (314H).

Transfer Credit Requirements

The Electrical and Computer Engineering Department requires a grade of C or better for any transfer credit course that is applied to the degree program.

The degree program must include a minimum of 30 credits at the 300-level or above in professional and technical courses earned at ISU in order to receive a B.S. in electrical engineering. These 30 credits must include EE 491 Senior Project I and Professionalism, E E 492 Senior Design Project II, and credits in the core professional curriculum and/or in technical electives.

¹General Education Electives-Students must propose and have approved by an E CpE faculty member a general education program of 15 credits that meets the university diversity and international perspectives requirements and an objective developed by the student. Courses chosen must not be remedial courses in the university, six (6) credits must be chosen at the 300 level or higher, and courses in engineering, computer science, physical and mathematical sciences must not be included. Pass/not pass credit not accepted.

²Technical electives are of two types: (1) courses in computer engineering and electrical engineering, and (2) other courses in engineering and science. All technical electives must be chosen from lists approved by the department and available from the department's Undergraduate Student Services office. Technical electives must be chosen to satisfy departmental requirements concerning content and distribution. Pass/not pass credit not accepted.

³Math elective - Students must select the math elective from a list approved by the department and available from the department's Undergraduate Student Services office. Pass/not pass credit not accepted.

⁴Core elective - Students must select either E E 330 or E E 332. Pass/not pass credit not accepted.

⁵Outcomes Assessment- Students are required to prepare and to maintain a portfolio of their technical and non-technical skills. This portfolio is evaluated for student preparation during the student's curriculum planning process. Results of the evaluation are used to advise students of core strengths and weaknesses.

*Core professional curriculum. A student must have a minimum grade-point average of 2.00 in this group of courses in order to graduate.

Curriculum in Industrial Engineering

Administered by the Department of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering.

Leading to the degree bachelor of science.

Total credits required: 120.5. See also *Basic Program and Cooperative Programs*.

Sophomore Year

Cr.	Fall
4	Calculus III—Math 265
3	Introduction to Manufacturing Processes and Specifications—I E 248*
2	Principles of Materials Science and Engineering—Mat E 272
5	Introduction to Classical Physics II—Phys 222
14	
Cr.	Spring
3	Applied Ergonomics and Work Design—I E 271*
4	Elementary Differential Equations and LaPlace Transforms—Math 267
4	Probability and Statistical Inference for Engineers—Stat 231
3	Fundamentals of Public Speaking—Sp Cm 212
3	Statics of Engineering—E M 274
17	

Junior Year

Cr.	Fall
3	Engineering Economic Analysis—I E 305*
3	Production Systems—I E 341*
3	Optimization—I E 312*
2	Introduction to Circuits and Instruments—E E 442
3	SSH elective ¹
14	
Cr.	Spring
3	Solidification Processes—I E 348*
3	Engineering science elective ⁴
3	Quality Control—I E 361*
3	Management elective ¹
3	SSH elective ²
15	

Senior Year

Cr.	Fall
4	Stochastic Modeling, Simulation and Analysis—I E 413*
3	Thermodynamics—M E 330
3	Technical Communication—Engl 314
3	SSH elective ²
3	Focus elective ³
16	
Cr.	Spring
3	Technical elective ⁵
3	Focus elective ³
3	Management elective ¹
3	Manufacturing Systems Engineering—I E 448*
3	Industrial Engineering Design—I E 441*
15	

English Proficiency

The department requires a C grade (2.0) or better in both Engl 104 and 105.

*Core professional curriculum. A student must have a minimum grade point average of 2.00 in this group of courses in order to graduate.

¹These social sciences and humanities (SSH) electives must be chosen from a department-approved list and must include at least one 6-credit sequence of prerequisite or related courses. At least 6 credits of SSH electives at or above the 200-level must be included.

²These management electives must be chosen from a department-approved list.

³These engineering science electives must be chosen from a department-approved list.

⁴The IMSE curriculum provides students with the opportunity to obtain depth in a topic area of their choice. At least two courses, selected from a department-approved list, must be taken from one of the following areas:

Operations Research: which is concerned with the design and analysis of quantitative models and methods having applications in production and service systems such as inventory control, scheduling, transportation, and logistics.

Manufacturing: which is concerned with the design, analysis, operation, and control of manufacturing processes and systems.

Human Factors: which is concerned with the relationships between people and their work tasks, machines, information, and environment.

Enterprise Computing and Information Engineering: which is concerned with the integration of information within the functional units of an enterprise as well as among multiple enterprises.

Engineering Management: which is concerned with the strategies necessary for solving internal and external problems of a company in areas such as production, quality, project management, sales, and marketing strategies.

General: for students who do not want to specialize in any of the five focus areas above, choosing instead to combine electives from a number of areas.

⁵These technical electives must be chosen from a department-approved list.

Curriculum in Materials Engineering

Administered by the Department of Materials Science and Engineering.

Leading to the degree bachelor of science.

Total credits required: 122.5. See also *Basic Program and Cooperative Programs*.

Professional Program

Sophomore Year

Cr.	Fall
3	General Education elective ¹
5	Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering—Mat E 211*
5	Introduction to Classical Physics I—Phys 221
3	Elementary Differential Equations—Math 266
16	

Cr.	Spring
3	Thermodynamics in Materials Engineering—Mat E 212*
3	Structural Characterization of Materials—Mat E 214*
5	Introduction to Classical Physics II—Phys 222
3	Statics of Engineering—E M 274
3	General Education elective ¹
17	

Junior Year

Cr.	Fall
2	Professional Practice—Mat E 313*
3	Kinetics and Phase Equilibria in Materials—Mat E 315*
3	Specialization I ²
3	Specialization II ³
3	Mechanics of Materials—E M 324
14	
Cr.	Spring
3	Computational Methods in Materials—Mat E 316*
3	Mechanical Behavior of Materials—Mat E 318*
3	Specialization I ²
3	Specialization II ³
3	General Education elective ¹
15	

Senior Year

Cr.	Fall
2	Professional Practice—Mat E 413*
3	Specialization I ²
3	Specialization II ³
3	General Education elective ¹
3	Technical elective ²
3	Free elective ⁵
17	
Cr.	Spring
2	Professional Practice—Mat E 414*
3	Specialization I ^{2,6}
3	Specialization II ^{3,6}
3	General Education elective ¹
3	Technical elective
14	

English Proficiency

The Department of Materials Science and Engineering requires a grade of C or better in Engl 104 and 105 and certification from the departmental curriculum committee.

¹General Education electives must be departmentally approved.

²Course in first area of emphasis (specialization).

³Course in second area of emphasis (specialization).

⁴Technical electives must be department approved.

⁵The free elective may be General Education, Technical, or other graded course not of remedial nature.

⁶If Electronics is chosen as a specialization then the technical elective requirement is reduced by 2 credits since 331 and 432 are 4 credits each.

*Core professional curriculum. A student must have a minimum grade-point average of 2.00 in this group of courses and certification by the department curriculum committee in order to graduate.

A Mat E student may take up to 9 credit hours from General Education and free electives on a P/NP basis, except that courses used to meet the U.S. Diversity and International Perspectives requirements may not be among them. S/F courses (different from P/NP) will be considered for these requirements on a course-by-course basis.

A Mat E student who successfully completes 298, 397, 398, or 498 once or 396 twice, may (with department approval) be excused from either 313 or 413 (but not both). Two additional credits of technical electives must be taken to replace the excused course.

Areas of specialization from which a student selects two:

Ceramic Materials: 321, 322, 423, 424

Electronic Materials: 331, 332, 432, 433

Metallic Materials: 341, 342, 443, 444

Polymeric Materials: 351, Ch E 442, 453, 454

Curriculum in Mechanical Engineering

Leading to the degree bachelor of science.

Total credits required: 128.5. See also *Basic Program and Cooperative Programs*.

Sophomore Year

Cr.	First Semester
4	Calculus III—Math 265
5	Introduction to Classical Physics II—Phys 222
3	Engineering Statistics—Stat 305
3	Statics of Engineering—E M 274*
2	Principles of Materials Science and Engineering—Mat E 272
17	
Cr.	Second Semester
4	Elementary Differential Equations and Laplace Transforms—Math 267
3	Dynamics—E M 345*
3	Mechanics of Materials—E M 324*
3	Introduction to Mechanical Engineering Design—M E 270*
3	Engineering Thermodynamics I—M E 231*
R	Mechanical Engineering Professional Planning—M E 202
16	

Junior Year

Cr.	First Semester
3	Engineering Thermodynamics II—M E 332*
4	Manufacturing Engineering—M E 324*
3	General Education electives ¹
3	Technical Communication—Engl 314
2	Introduction to Circuits and Instruments—E E 442*
2	Introduction to AC Circuits and Motors—E E 448*
17	
Cr.	Second Semester
3	Machine Design—M E 325*
3	Engineering Measurements and Instrumentation—M E 370*
3	General Education elective ¹
3	Technical elective ²
4	Fluid Flow—M E 335*
16	

Senior Year

Cr.	First Semester
4	Mechanical Systems and Control—M E 421*
3	General Education elective ¹
4	Heat Transfer—M E 436*
6	Technical electives ²
17	
Cr.	Second Semester
3	Design elective ³
6	Technical electives ²
6	General education electives ¹
15	

English Proficiency

The department requires a minimum of C– in both Engl 104 and 105 with at least a 2.00 average for the two courses.

¹General Education electives must be chosen from department-approved lists and must include Econ 101 or 102, at least six credits in the humanities and at least six credits in the social sciences. Students must select courses that also satisfy the diversity and international perspective requirements of the university. No more than three 100 level courses are allowed.

²All technical electives must be chosen from a department-approved list. Students must take a minimum of six credits of electives identified on the approved list as mechanical engineering technical electives. Suggested areas of specialization are the following:

Energy conversion and utilization—M E 433, 443, 444, 446, 447, 448, 449; E E 456, 457; I E 305.

Machines and systems—M E 410, 411, 412, 414, 415, 417, 418, 419, 466, 511, 516, 517, 518, 549; E M 514, 515, 517, 518, 519, 525, 544.

Materials and Manufacturing—M E 520, 521, 527, 528; E M 514, 569; Mat E 318, 443, 444.

Thermal and environmental engineering—M E 441, 442, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 475, 530, 532, 536, 538, 539, 540, 542, 545, 546, 547, and applicable courses in other departments.

Propulsion—M E 445, 447, 448, 449, 542; Aer E 312, 412.

Nuclear Power—M E 431, 585.

³The design elective must be chosen from M E 415, 442, 446, or 449.

*Core professional curriculum. A student must have a minimum grade-point average of 2.00 in this group of courses in order to graduate.

8 Natural sciences

9 Social sciences from at least two different disciplines

A list of courses acceptable in the general education groups can be obtained from the college office.

36 Distribution Requirements

A minimum of 12 credits is required in each of three of the five distribution areas listed below.

Humanities (literature, philosophy, history, religion, art and music appreciation)

Communications and arts (journalism, speech, writing, drama, art, foreign language)

Natural sciences and mathematical disciplines (chemistry, physics, biology, geological and atmospheric sciences, mathematics, statistics, computer science)

Social sciences (sociology, psychology, economics, political science, anthropology, geography)

Professional fields (business, education, family and consumer sciences, social work, agriculture, engineering, nursing)

At least 24 upper-level credits are required in the three distribution areas with a minimum of 6 upper-level credits in each of the areas.

36 Electives

120 Total credits required for graduation

*The requirement may be met by completion of three or more years of high school study in one foreign language.

Other Requirements

Included in the total of 120 credits must be the following:

45 upper-level credits from a four-year college

30 credits from ISU earned during the junior/and or senior year.

Three credits of course work in U.S. Diversity and 3 credits in International Perspectives.

A grade average of at least 2.00 (a C average) in all coursework applied to the B.L.S. degree, in all upper-level coursework, and in all work completed after admission to the B.L.S. program.

Proficiency in English demonstrated by completion of an approved composition course from a four-year college or by faculty evaluation, as advised.

College of Family and Consumer Sciences

Editor's Note: At the time this catalog went to press, the Board of Regents, State of Iowa, had just approved Iowa State University's request to combine the College of Education and the College of Family and Consumer Sciences into one administrative unit. As of July 1, 2005, all academic programs and majors listed with these two colleges will be offered under the College of Human Sciences.

Pamela J. White, Interim Dean
Beverly J. Crabtree, Emeritus Dean
Ruth E. Deacon, Emeritus Dean
JaneAnn Stout, Associate Dean
Suzanne Hendrich, Associate Dean
Mary Winter, Associate Dean

Departments of the College

Apparel, Educational Studies, and Hospitality Management

Food Science and Human Nutrition

Human Development and Family Studies

The College of Family and Consumer Sciences (CFCS) is committed to advancing the well-being of families, consumers, and related business organizations through the creation, application, and dissemination of knowledge.

These objectives are accomplished by fostering a supportive community committed to optimizing student learning, promoting high quality scholarship that addresses important issues for individuals, families, communities, and related business organizations, and engaging key constituents and partners in addressing needs of families, communities, societies, and related business organizations around the world.

The fields of study encompassed by the College are represented within the departments described above. The College faculty and staff work to create and communicate knowledge not only in a given field, but to combine that knowledge into an integrated whole, which is crucial to achieving the goal of enhancing quality of life for all people.

Students in CFCS learn how to contribute to the well-being of society through a variety of careers. Excellent and extensive employment opportunities exist for CFCS graduates. At the baccalaureate level, students are prepared to become family and consumer sciences educators, early childhood educators, childcare providers, housing specialists, financial counselors, human service professionals, apparel designers, merchandisers and entrepreneurs; also restaurant, hotel and institution managers; food scientists, dietitians and nutritionists.

They also are prepared to pursue postbaccalaureate education at other institutions in such areas as social work, law, medicine or other health care professions. In addition, the College offers masters and doctorate programs in each department. Graduates are prepared for careers as researchers, educators, marriage and family therapists, or upper level managers and administrators in professional fields.

Faculty and staff members of the College of Family and Consumer Sciences enhance well-being. The College is committed to nurturing students in rigorous and dynamic curricula, and engages students in learning outside of the classroom that benefits communities, businesses, families and individuals. The College also provides extensive extracurricular opportunities for personal and professional development. These foundations help CFCS students to become their best.

College of Family and Consumer Sciences Undergraduate Core Curriculum

Graduates of the College of Family and Consumer Sciences will demonstrate professional and personal competencies in concepts fundamental to the College's mission. These core concepts serve as a unifying focus for students in the College.

The following two core concepts are interdisciplinary in nature; competencies will be assessed by designated outcomes in courses within each major in the College.

Critical Thinking: Demonstrate the ability to evaluate information based on science and moral reasoning. Apply critical thinking skills in making value-based decisions, forming public policy, and showing civic responsibility as consumers and providers of goods and services necessary to meet the basic life needs of the individual, family, and community.

Interpersonal Communication: Demonstrate the ability to communicate appropriately and effectively as Family and Consumer Sciences professionals and members of the global community while respecting diversity and enhancing the dignity of others.

The above two interdisciplinary concepts are integral to the following three discipline-based concepts. Competencies in these three concepts will be demonstrated by satisfactory completion of approved course work in the College of Family and Consumer Sciences. Two of the three concept requirements must be fulfilled using courses outside the student's major program.

Family: Demonstrate knowledge about the family in society and its development, diverse nature, and role in nurturing children, youth, and adults as they grow and change.

Human Nutrition: Demonstrate abilities to make optimal decisions for human health through nutrition and to evaluate nutrition information based on science and moral reasoning.

Consumer Sciences: Demonstrate knowledge about issues facing individuals, families, and communities related to choices by consumers and/or providers regarding at least one of the following human needs: clothing, education, family economics, hospitality services, and housing.

Accreditation

All degree programs in the College of Family and Consumer Sciences are accredited by the American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences (AAFCS). Accreditation includes commitment to self-regulation, ongoing self-study, peer and external evaluation, and regular review by the Council for Accreditation for the AAFCS. These accreditation activities ensure that graduates of the College of Family and Consumer Sciences have had educational experiences of high quality and relevance as judged against nationally accepted standards.

Throughout the United States, only a small number of colleges and universities offering bachelors degrees in Family and Consumer Sciences meet the high standards of the AAFCS accreditation.

In addition to the College accreditation, the following program-specific accreditation/registrations have been attained by Departments within the College:

Department of Apparel, Educational Studies, and Hospitality Management:

Family and Consumer Sciences Education Teacher Licensure Program is licensed by the Iowa Department of Education and the Iowa Board of Educational Examiners.

Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management is accredited by the Accreditation Commission for Programs in Hospitality Administration, the accrediting agency of the International Council on Hotel, Restaurant, and Institutional Education.

Production focus of the Apparel Merchandising, Design, and Production major is endorsed by the American Apparel and Footwear Association.

Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition:

Food Science and Technology is approved by the Institute of Food Technologists. The Dietetics Internship has initial accreditation and the Didactic Program in Dietetics is currently granted approval status by the Commission on Accreditation/Approval for Dietetics Education of The American Dietetic Association, 216 W. Jackson Blvd., Chicago, IL 60606-6995, 312/899-4876.

Department of Human Development and Family Studies:

The Child Development Laboratory School is accredited by the National Academy for Early Childhood Programs and licensed by the Iowa Department of Human Services; Early Childhood Education-Unified is approved by the Iowa Department of Education; Marital and Family Therapy (Ph.D. only) is approved by the Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Therapy Education.

Curricula in Family and Consumer Sciences

The College of Family and Consumer Sciences is fully accredited by the American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences Council for Accreditation. The curricula are planned to meet a variety of academic interests, abilities, and goals of the student. Each curriculum requires depth in a discipline. Breadth is acquired through general education, the College core, and careful use of electives.

Apparel Merchandising, Design, and Production—Options: Merchandising; Design; Production

Child, Adult, and Family Services—Options: Child Programs; Youth Programs; Adult Programs; Family Programs; Policy and Advocacy

Dietetics

Early Childhood Education

Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies—Options: Teacher Licensure; Educational Services; Professional Studies

Family Finance, Housing, and Policy

Food Science—Options: Food Science and Technology; Consumer Food Science; Food Science and Industry

Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution

Management

Nutritional Science

Minors

Minors are available to all Iowa State students including family and consumer sciences majors. Minors consist of at least 15 credits and are available in the following areas:

Apparel Merchandising, Design, and Production

Child, Adult, and Family Services

Educational Services in Family and Consumer Sciences

Family Finance, Housing, and Policy

Food Safety (interdepartmental minor)

Gerontology (interdisciplinary minor)

Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management

Nutrition

See *Index* for minor requirements for specific departments and programs.

Double Majors

Students may elect a second major from the departments and program areas listed above, or from a major field offered for the bachelor's degree in another college of the university. Double majors may be prohibited between majors as determined by the appropriate curriculum committees.

The major departments must approve the degree program, and if those majors involve two colleges, both deans must approve. Such programs must fulfill the general education requirements of the college of the primary major. If one major leads to the B.A. degree and the other to the B.S. degree, the degree awarded will be the one offered by the department of the primary major. If the primary major may

lead to either a B.A. or a B.S., a student may choose to receive either degree. In this case, the student must satisfy the requirements of each major and of the degree that is chosen for the primary major.

Students with a primary major in another college who wish to take a second major in the College of Family and Consumer Sciences are required to meet all requirements for the major, including the CFCS core, and prerequisite and supporting courses. Students taking a second major are not required to meet the CFCS General Education requirements for Communications and Library, Natural Sciences and Mathematics Disciplines, Humanities, or Social Science coursework.

Two Bachelor's Degrees

Any degree offered by the College of Family and Consumer Sciences may be earned together with a degree in this or any other college of the university. For the requirements for two degrees, see *Index, Two Bachelor's Degrees*.

Special Interest Programs

International and Cross Cultural Programs

Study abroad opportunities are available and encouraged through the College of Family and Consumer Sciences to broaden international and cross-cultural perspectives. Scholarships and other forms of financial assistance are available which provide partial support for students studying abroad. The College has established programs with Glasgow Caledonian University, Glasgow, Scotland; University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand; and the International College of Hospitality Administration, Brig, Switzerland. Students also study at the London College of Fashion, London, England; Paris American Academy, Paris, France; and participate in group study abroad programs to Europe, Africa, Costa Rica, Peru, and Mexico.

Other opportunities may be developed through consultation with the associate dean of undergraduate programs and the student's adviser; for example, students have acquired internships and studied in such countries as Kenya, Spain, Puerto Rico, Ireland, Guatemala, Switzerland, England, Australia, Germany, and France. Faculty members bring diversity and global perspectives to instruction and research through their work in India, South Korea, Central and South America, Pakistan, Africa, and Europe.

Honors Program

High achieving students, with a grade point average of above 3.35, are invited to apply to the Honors Program. Honors students are encouraged to develop a creative program of study expanding their interests while meeting individual educational objectives. Students in the Honors Program also participate in University Honors Seminars and complete an honors project. For further information, contact the College Honors Committee or academic adviser. Also see *Index, Honors Program*.

Dietetics Internship (DI)

This postbaccalaureate program, administered by the Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition, has initial accreditation from the American Dietetic Association (ADA). The purpose of the program is to enable those who meet the academic requirements of the ADA to obtain at least 900 hours of practice supervised by registered dietitians in medical nutrition therapy, community nutrition, and foodservice management to meet ADA performance requirements for entry level dietitians.

Students who satisfactorily complete the DI will be eligible to take the national registration examination administered by the Commission on Dietetic Registration.

Information for Prospective Students

Open Option Status

The College of Family and Consumer Sciences offers an open option for entering students who have not selected a specific area of study. Family and Consumer Sciences Orientation (FCEdS 110) helps students explore the opportunities available. Program planning information can be obtained from general college advisers.

Secondary School Preparation

Preparation required for admission is: 4 years English/language arts; 3 years mathematics; 3 years science; 2 years social studies.

Advising System

Each student in the College of Family and Consumer Sciences works closely with an academic adviser. Freshmen are advised by general college advisers. After the freshman year, each student is assigned an adviser in the department of the chosen curriculum. Freshmen students in Food Science and Human Nutrition are advised by a departmental adviser. The adviser assists the student in making adjustments to the university and provides information and guidance on course work, opportunities for professional and personal development and career choices.

Planned Transfer Programs

By careful planning with the College of Family and Consumer Sciences Academic Programs Office, students may begin their education at another college, then transfer their courses to a curriculum within the College of Family and Consumer Sciences with maximum efficiency in meeting the degree requirements. The College has developed program-to-program transfer plans with community colleges in Iowa and surrounding states. In addition, personalized plans may be developed for students attending other colleges. For more information, call 1-800-522-0683 or contact the associate dean for undergraduate programs, College of Family and Consumer Sciences, 124 MacKay, Iowa State University.

Families Extension

Students may prepare for a career in the Cooperative Extension Service by enrolling in any curriculum in the College of Family and Consumer Sciences that provides them with a broad subject matter base for conducting educational programs for families. Advice on choice of courses should be sought from the Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies program, the associate dean and director of Iowa State University Extension to Families programs, the director of Iowa State University Extension to Youth and 4-H programs, or the Extension Human Resources office.

Preparation for Graduate Study

Students considering graduate studies should gain background knowledge in basic subjects related to their area of interest. Undergraduate mathematics, statistics, and research methods courses are useful as preparation for advanced study in graduate school. Upon completion of graduate programs, students are qualified for leadership positions in public and private institutions and for teaching, research, and extension positions in colleges and universities.

General Education

Each department within the College requires students to select and/or elect courses to fulfill a specific number of credits in prescribed areas.

Minimum Group Requirements in the College of Family and Consumer Sciences

Cr.	
9.5	I. Communications and Library
9	II. Natural sciences and mathematical disciplines
9	III. Social sciences
9	IV. Humanities
Var.	V. Family and Consumer Sciences Core Curriculum

Independent Study

Students may pursue independent work by enrolling in 490 courses in individual departments. No more than nine semester credits of independent study may be applied to a degree from the College of Family and Consumer Sciences.

Curriculum in Apparel Merchandising, Design, and Production

Administered by the Textiles and Clothing Program. Leading to the degree bachelor of science. **Total credits required: 123** including a minimum of 18 credits in AMDP at Iowa State University for the degree.

The major in apparel merchandising, design, and production provides a broad based program of study with flexibility in creating program options. Courses are required in the following groups: general education, family and consumer sciences, and textiles and clothing core. To complete the program, a student combines structured clusters of courses to form primary and secondary program options.

A minor in apparel merchandising, design, and production is available; the requirements appear under *Textiles and Clothing, Courses and Programs*.

Cr.	Degree Requirements
12.5	Communications and library
6.5	Engl 104, 105; Lib 160
3	Select from ComSt 102, 214; Sp Cm 212
3	Select from Engl 302, 309, 314
17-21	Natural sciences and mathematical disciplines
3	FSHN 167
3-5	Select from natural sciences
3-4	Mathematics (Math 150 recommended for Merchandising and Production Options)
4	Com S 103
4-5	Stat 101 or 226
9	Social sciences
6	Econ 101; HD FS 102
3	Select from the approved FCS list
9	Humanities
6	Select from the FCS-approved list (all T C courses excluded except 257).
	Foreign language recommended.
3	One history or art history course. See approved list. For creative design primary option, course must be art history.

Professional courses

.5-1	Orientation - FCEdS 110
23	Textiles and clothing core
18	T C 131, 165, 204, 231, 245, 375
3	International T C 362 or 472
2	T C 380, 381, or 470 (outside home state)

Primary options

Select one cluster from primary options

25-30	Merchandising
12	T C 376, 475; Acct 284; Mkt 340
3	Select one course from T C 121, 305, 331, 404
3	Select one course from T C 342, 354, 355, 467
7-12	Select three courses from T C 377, 470I, 471, 472, 474, 477, 499; Advrt 230, HRI 287, Mgmt 370, 371; Mkt 410, 446, 448
33-38	Creative Design
26	T C 121, 225, 245L, 278, 321, 325, 326, 354, 495
7-12	Select three courses from T C 315, 355, 362, 377, 404, 467, 474, 470C, 471; Art 130, Art H, Art IS, JLMC 310, Mkt 340, Thtre 255
33-37	Technical Design
24-28	T C 121, 225, 278, 305, 311, 315, 325, 331, 470O
3	Select one course from: Acct 284, IE 271, OSCM 320
3	Select one course from T C 342, 354, 355, 467
3	T C 321 or 404

25-29	Production/Apparel Engineering
16-20	T C 121, 311, 331, 470N; Acct 284; I E 271
3	Select one course from: I E 361, 375; I Tec 360, 408; OSCM 320, Stat 495
3	T C 305 or 404
3	Select one course from: T C 342, 354, 355, 467

Secondary options

For Merchandising and Production/Apparel Engineering select a second cluster from the secondary option areas.

9-12	Business/Entrepreneurship
9-12	Select three courses from T C 472, 474, 477; Acct 215, 285; Econ 355; Fin 301; HRI 287; Mgmt 310, 313, 370; Mkt 340; MIS 330; OSCM 320; LSCM 360
9	Consumer behavior/marketing
6	T C 467; Mkt 340*
3	Select from T C 377, 470, 471, 477, 499; Advrt 230; HRI 440; JI MC 205, 220; Mkt 410, 442, 444, 446, 447, 448
9	History/Theatre Costume
9	Select three courses from T C 257, 354, 355, 362, 470B, 499; Art History; Thtre 106, 110, 255
8-9	Human Relations/Communications
9	Select three courses from T C 467, 470, 471, 499; ComSt 101, 214, 218, 310, 314, 317; HD FS 370; Mgmt 370, 371; Psych 450, Soc 380; Sp Cm 212
11-12	Product Development
6	T C 121**, 225
5-6	Select two courses from T C 305, 315, 321, 325, 331, 404, 470D, 499
9-11	International Trade
3	T C 362 or 472
6-8	Choose credits from one foreign language or 6 credits from T C 381, Anthr 323, 325, 326, 418, 436; Econ 355; FCEdS 421; IntSt 220, 235; Mgmt 414; Mkt 448; TSC 341

Electives

Select courses to broaden or complement the options (see adviser).

123	Total credits
-----	---------------

* If Merchandising primary option, must select another course from approved list.

** If Production/Apparel Engineering primary option, must select another course from approved list.

Curriculum in Child, Adult, and Family Services

Administered by the Department of Human Development and Family Studies. Leading to the degree bachelor of science. **Total credits required: 125.**

The child, adult, and family services curriculum, with options in child programs, youth programs, adult programs, and family programs, prepares students for professional work with children, adults, and families in a variety of public and private human service agencies and organizations.

A minor in child, adult, and family services is available; the requirements appear under *Human Development and Family Studies, Courses and Programs.*

The following requirements are for the child programs, youth programs, adult programs, and family programs:

Cr.	Degree Requirements
12.5	Communications and library
9.5	Engl 104, 105; Lib 160; Sp Cm 212
3	Select from Engl 302, 309, 314
13-14	Natural sciences and mathematical disciplines*
3-4	Stat 101 or Math 105, 140, 142, 150, 165
3	Select from biology
4	Com S 103
3	FSHN 167
9	Social sciences*
3	HD FS 102 Select from CFCS approved list for social sciences
9	Humanities* Select from CFCS approved list for humanities
3.5	Family and consumer sciences core
.5	FCEdS 110
3	Select from FCEdS 379, HRI 287, T C 165, 342
14	HD FS core
14	HD FS 269, 449, 491
17	Child, Adult, and Family Services core
14	HD FS 218, 349, 367, 370, 395
3	HD FS 239 or 283
24	Child Programs Option
6	HD FS 220, 221
4	HD FS 340 or 343
3	HD FS 445 or 486
11	HD FS 240, 345 or 360; C I 250; H S 105
24	Youth Programs Option
6	HD FS 226, 227
3	HD FS 276
3	HD FS 486
3	HD FS 360, C I 250, or Psych 436
9	Select from HD FS 479; Sp Cm 110, H S 215, 395; Soc 241, 330, 331, 340, 473; Psych 422

24	Adult Programs Option
6	HD FS 276, 377
3	HD FS 226 or 227
3	HD FS 360 or Soc 463
3	HD FS 486
9	Select from HD FS 341, 373, 448, 479; H S 395; Soc 330, 331, 461; Sp Cm 110, 323; Psych 280, 380, 422
24	Family Programs Option
12	HD FS 276, 377, 479, 486
3	HD FS 360, 463; Psych 436
3	Select from HD FS 220, 221, 226, 227
6	Select from HD FS 373; Soc 330, 331, 461, 485; Phil 333; Psych 422; Sp Cm 110, 323
23	Electives
125	Total Credits

*Additional requirement: Students must fulfill international perspectives, U.S. diversity, and ethics requirements by selecting coursework from approved lists. These courses may be used to fulfill other area requirements.

Curriculum in Diet and Exercise B.S./M.S.

Administered by the Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition and Health and Human Performance.

Courses included have been approved as meeting the academic requirements of the American Dietetic Association in preparation for admission to dietetic internship programs. There is a \$30 fee for a statement of verification of completion of the approved program. Courses also are included to meet the ACSM requirements for certification at the level of Health Fitness Instructor.

Cr.	Degree Requirements*
9.5	Interpersonal and public communication skills Engl 104, 105; Lib 160; ComSt 214 or Sp Cm 212
37-39	Mathematical, physical, and life sciences Math 140, 142, 165, or 181; Stat 101, 104, or 226; Chem 163, 163L, 231, 231L; Phys 106 or 111; Biol 211, 212; 255, 256, 256L; Micro 201; BBMB 301
15	Humanities and social science FS HN 342; Psych 101, 230; select additional credits with at least 3 cr. in humanities.
28	Food science and human nutrition FS HN 110, 167, 214, 265, 360, 403, 411, 463, 466
8	Management HRI 380, 380L, 392
24-27	Health and human performance HS 110, 380; Ex Sp 220, 255, 258, 259, 345, 462; select one of the following: Ex Sp 355, 360, 366, or 372
120.5-122.5	Total credits

*Additional requirement: Students must fulfill international perspectives, U.S. diversity, and ethics requirements by selecting coursework

from approved lists. These courses may be used to fulfill other area requirements.

Graduate Program

Cr.	Degree Requirements
38	Graduate level coursework including research.

Curriculum in Dietetics

Administered by the Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition.

The student is prepared for admission to dietetic internship programs and other professional experience programs approved/accredited by The American Dietetic Association. Courses included have been approved as meeting the academic requirements of The American Dietetic Association. There is a \$30 fee for a statement of verification of completion of the approved program.

Cr.	Degree Requirements*
9.5	Communications Engl 104, 105; Lib 160; ComSt 214 or Sp Cm 212
6-7	Mathematical sciences 3 credits in college-level math; Stat 101 or 104
9	Physical sciences Chem 163, 163L, 231, 231L
19	Biological sciences BBMB 301; Biol 211, 212, 255, 256; Micro 201; 2 cr. in laboratory: BBMB 311 or Biol 255L and 256L
9	Social sciences* Psych 101; FS HN 342; 3 additional credits
9	Humanities*
40	Food science and human nutrition FS HN 110, 167, 203, 214, 261, 340, 360, 361, 362, 403, 411, 461, 463, 464, 466, 480
11	Management HRI 380, 380L, 391, 392
7-8	Electives
120.5	Total credits

*Additional degree requirements: Students must fulfill international perspectives, U.S. diversity, ethics, and CFCS core requirements by selecting coursework from approved lists. These courses may be used to fulfill other area requirements.

Curriculum in Early Childhood Education

The curriculum in early childhood education is planned for students preparing to teach young children and work with their families. This program leads to careers in working with young children who are typically developing and those with special needs from birth through age eight. Graduates in this curriculum may teach in early childhood (preschool and primary) classrooms and home based programs, with emphasis on inclusive services; graduates may be employed by either public or private agencies or schools. This curriculum has been approved by the Iowa Department of Education and meets the requirements for the early childhood education unified teacher license, which permits individuals to teach general and special education for children from birth through age eight. The program is administered jointly by the Department of Human Development and Family Studies within the College of Family and Consumer Sciences, and the Department of Curriculum and Instruction within the College of Education.

Students in early childhood education must meet the eight Iowa Teaching Standards adopted by the State Board of Education. For details concerning the professional teacher education requirements and admission to the undergraduate teacher education program, see *Index, Teacher Education, Courses and Programs*.

Foreign Language Requirement

Early childhood education majors must satisfy a graduation requirement equivalent to the first year of university-level study in one foreign language (normally, completion of a two-semester sequence in any one foreign language). The requirement may be met by completion of three or more years of high school study in one foreign language.

Students who have completed three or more years of French, German, or Spanish in high school may not receive graded credit for 101-102 in those languages; test-out credit (T credit) may be obtained by passing an appropriate examination or by completing an advanced sequence (200-level or higher) in that language. If these students choose to take 101-102 on a remedial basis, they will be graded S-F.

Cr.	Degree Requirements
9.5	Communication skills
6.5	Engl 104, 105; Lib 160
3	Select from communications options list
12	Natural sciences and mathematics disciplines
6	FS HN 167; Math 195
3	Select from physical sciences
3	Select from biological sciences
9	Social sciences*
3	American history or American government
6	Select from approved list
9	Humanities*
	Select from approved list
2	Health, Safety
	H S 105
9	Human development and family

	studies*
9	HD FS 102, 220, 221
15-15.5	Professional education core
15	C I 201, 204, 250, 332, 406
R-.5	Orientation: FCS or Educ
	FCEdS 110 or C I 115 or 315; C I 215 (ECE-E only)
21	Preprimary: Inclusive
	HD FS 240, 340, 343, 345, 455, 456
21-24	Primary: Inclusive
	C I 245, 268, 367 or 377, 433 or 443, 438 or 448 (if prerequisites are met), 439 or 449, 468F, 468G, 468I; Sp Ed 355, 368, 455
16	Student teaching: preprimary and primary (inclusive)
	Sp Ed 415 and HD FS 417B or C I 416A and HD FS 417C
0-3	Electives
126.5-127	Total credits

*Courses in these areas may be used to meet the CFCS core requirement.

Curriculum in Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies

Administered by Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. Leading to the degree bachelor of science. **Total credits required: 123.**

This curriculum provides a broad-based program of study focusing on preparation for professional careers related to education or community leadership. Courses are required in general education and the family and consumer sciences education core. Students select one program option.

There are three choices for this curriculum. Option 1, teacher licensure, Option 2, educational services, and Option 3, professional studies. In all options, students are prepared with a broad-based understanding of family and consumer sciences.

Option 1, teacher licensure, is designed for students seeking careers as family and consumer sciences educators in a variety of settings such as middle, junior, and senior high schools. With additional credits students may also be approved to teach in specific occupational areas: child care, fashion merchandising, and food-service. Further information about licensure programs appears under *Teacher Education*.

Option 2, educational services, is designed for students seeking careers in extension, business, community agencies, community colleges, and adult education programs.

Option 3, professional studies, is designed to provide students with the opportunity to pursue an individualized program which is planned with their academic advisers. Opportunities to participate in study abroad, internships, and field study build a solid base for work in a global world.

The program offers a minor in educational services in family and consumer sciences; the requirements appear under Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies, Courses and Programs.

Cr.	Degree Requirements
9.5	Communications and library
6	Engl 104, 105
3	Select from: ComSt 102, 214 218, HD FS 370, Sp Cm 212
0.5	Lib 160
9	Natural sciences and mathematical disciplines
3	Biol 101 or Biol 155
3	Select a course from the mathematical disciplines
3	Select additional course in natural science. (Both teacher licensure option and educational services option must complete high school chemistry or its equivalent)
9	Social sciences
3	Econ 101
3	Soc 130 or 134
3	Select from additional courses in social sciences.
9	Humanities
9	Courses from approved list (Teacher licensure must complete 3 cr. of American history or American government)
11.5	Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies core
	FCEdS 110, 160, 206, 379, 421, 460

Option 1: Teacher Licensure

75	Additional Professional Courses
27	FCEdS 306, 318, 403, 413, 417A, 417B
6	FSHN 111, 167
12	HD FS 102; 276; and 349; 341, 483, or 488
9	220, 221 or 226; 239; 283 or 483
3	T C Select one course
15	C I 201, 204, 333, 406, 415, 426
3	T C 342 or 362
123	Total Credits

Option 2: Educational Services

75	Additional Professional Courses
14	FCEdS 306, 415, 418A
6	FSHN 111, 167
9	HD FS 102; 370; 341, 483, or 488
9	HD FS 220, 221, 223, or 226; 239; 283
3	HD FS 474 or T C 474 or HRI 474
3	T C Select one course
9	Select from FCEdS, FSHN, HRI, HD FS, T C
3	HRI 287, Mgmt 370, or Mkt 340
3	Engl 302, 309, 313, 314, or Sp Cm 312
3	Jl MC 205
3	Select from: T C 342, 362; Phil 340
10	Electives
123	Total Credits

Option 3: Professional Studies

75	Additional Professional Courses
6-11	FCEdS 415, 418B
9	HD FS 102; 283; 341, 483, or 488
3	HD FS 474 or T C 474 or HRI 474
3	FSHN 167
16-21	Select from FCEdS, FSHN, HRI, HD FS, T C
3	Select from: Anthr 417; T C 342, 362; Phil 340
3	Select from Engl 302; 314; JI MC 205; Sp Cm 312
14	Natural Sciences, Social Sciences, Humanities, Art and Design
13	Electives
123	Total Credits

Occupational teaching areas available:

Child care: HD FS 220, 221, 340, 343, 445

Fashion merchandising: T C 131, 165, 375, 376, 377, Com S 103

Foodservice: Biol 101, Micro 201 or HRI 233, HRI 333, 380, 380L, 438

Curriculum in Family Finance, Housing, and Policy

Administered by the Department of Human Development and Family Studies. Leading to the degree bachelor of science. Total credits required: 122

The family finance, housing, and policy curriculum prepares students for professional work related to financial and housing resource management. Students also are trained in housing and family policy that can be applied at the national, state, and local levels. Graduates of the program are prepared for employment within the public and private sector as financial counselors and planners, insurance agents, loan officers, mortgage originators, government housing authority administrators, housing advocates, housing planners, real-estate careers, non-profit agency administrators, policy analysts and lobbyists, property managers, and consumer credit and financial aid counselors. Family finance, housing, and policy majors also are prepared to enter graduate programs in family policy and family financial planning.

Learning outcomes are identified for graduates with a degree in family finance, housing, and policy. Students are able to: demonstrate competency in consumer science and their chosen field of emphasis; demonstrate proficiency in interpersonal communication and in working with diverse groups to solve multidisciplinary problems; effectively prepare and deliver information to family finance, housing, and policy professionals as well as to the general public; critically evaluate information and accurately interpret and use research; understand the complexity of issues facing professionals in the field, including ethical, cultural and environmental elements.

A minor in family finance, housing and policy is available; the requirements appear under *Human Development and Family Studies, Courses and Programs*.

Cr.	Degree Requirements
12.5	Communications and library
9.5	Engl 104, 105, Sp Cm 212, Lib 160
3	Select from Engl 302, 309, 314
13	Natural sciences and mathematical disciplines*
3	FS HN 167
4	Stat 101
3	Select from computer science
3	Select from mathematics, statistics, or natural sciences
12	Social sciences*
3	HD FS 102
3	Econ 101
3	Soc 134
3	Select from anthropology, economics, political science, psychology, sociology
9	Humanities*
	Select from CFCS approved list
3.5	Family and consumer sciences core
.5	FCEdS 110
3	Select from FCEdS 379, HRI 287, TC 165, 342
17	HD FS core
6	HD FS 269, 449
8	491
3	Select HD FS other than family finance, housing and policy curriculum
20	Family finance, housing, and policy core
20	HD FS 239, 283, 341, 370, 395, 416B, 489, 489L
15	Select from area of emphasis:
15	Select from Acct 284, HD FS 360, 380, 448, 463, 483, 488
20	Electives
122	Total credits

*Additional degree requirements: Students must fulfill international perspectives, U.S. diversity, and CFCS core requirements by selecting coursework from approved lists. These courses may be used to fulfill other area requirements.

Curriculum in Food Science

Administered by the Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition.

Option 1. Food Science and Technology

Cr.	Degree Requirements*
9.5	Communications
	Engl 104, 105; Lib 160; ComSt 214 or Sp Cm 212
11-12	Mathematical sciences
	Math 165 and 166, or 181 and 182; Stat 101 or 104
23	Physical sciences
	Chem 177, 177L, 178, 331, 331L, 332; Phys 111, 112
13	Biological sciences
	BBMB 301; Biol 211, 212; Micro 302, 302L
9	Social sciences*
	FS HN 342; select 6 additional cr.
9	Humanities*
39	Food science and human nutrition
	FS HN 110, 167, 203, 311, 351, 403, 405, 406, 410, 412, 420, 421, 471, 472, 480
6-7	Electives
120.5	Total credits

*Additional degree requirements: Students must fulfill international perspectives, U.S. diversity, and CFCS core requirements by selecting coursework from approved lists. These courses may be used to fulfill other area requirements.

Option 2. Food Science and Industry

Cr.	Degree Requirements*
12.5	Communications
	Engl 104, 105; Lib 160; JI MC 205, 220, or 347; ComSt 214 or Sp Cm 212
7-8	Mathematical sciences
	Math 160; Stat 101 or 104
16	Physical sciences
	Chem 163, 163L, 164, 231, 231L; Phys 106
13	Biological sciences
	BBMB 301; Biol 211, 212; Micro 201 and 201L, or 302 and 302L
9	Social sciences*
	Econ 101; FS HN 342; select 3 additional credits
6	Business
	Select 6 credits from Acct 215, 284, 285; Econ 301, 320, 322; Mgmt 310, 370, 371, 414, 472; MIS 330; Mkt 340, 447, 448
9	Humanities*
42	Food science and human nutrition
	FS HN 110, 167, 203, 272, 311, 351, 403, 405, 406, 410, 412, 420, 421, 471, 472, 480
5-6	Electives
120.5	Total credits

*Additional degree requirements: Students must fulfill international perspectives, U.S. diversity, and CFCS core requirements by selecting coursework from approved lists. These courses may be used to fulfill other area requirements.

Option 3. Consumer Food Science

Cr.	Degree Requirements*
18.5	Communications Engl 104, 105; JI MC 205 or 220; select 6 cr. from JI MC 347, Engl 205, 302, 309, 313, or 314
6-7	Mathematical sciences 3 cr. college-level math; Stat 101 or 104
13	Physical sciences Chem 163, 163L, 231, 231L; Phys 106
18-19	Biological sciences BBMB 301; Biol 211, 212, 255, 256; Micro 201 and 201L or 302 and 302L
12	Social sciences* Econ 101; FS HN 342; Mkt 340, 447
9	Humanities*
38	Food science and human nutrition FS HN 110, 167, 203, 214, 261, 272, 311, 403, 405, 406, 411, 412, 420, 480
4-6	Electives
120.5	Total credits

*Additional degree requirements: Students must fulfill international perspectives, U.S. diversity, and CFCS core requirements by selecting coursework from approved lists. These courses may be used to fulfill other area requirements.

Concurrent B.S. and M.S. Program:

Well qualified students in Food Science who are interested in graduate study may apply for concurrent enrollment in the Graduate College to simultaneously pursue both a bachelor of science in Food Science and a master of science degree in Food Science and Technology. For more information, refer to www.fcs.iastate.edu/fshn/.

Curriculum in Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management

Administered by the Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management Program. Leading to the degree bachelor of science. **Total credits required: 127**

The curriculum in Hotel, Restaurant and Institution Management develops students as leaders for the foodservice and lodging professions.

Cr.	Degree Requirements
12.5	Communications and library Engl 104, 105, 302; Lib 160; Sp Cm 212
13	Natural sciences and mathematical disciplines Math 104, or 150; Stat 101; and 6 credits of natural sciences
12	Social sciences Econ 101; Psych 101; Soc 134, HD FS 102
9	Humanities T C 342 and courses from approved list.
37	Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management core HRI 101, 193, 233, 287, 333, 340, 352, 380, 380L, 393 or 491, 433, 438, 455 460
10-12	Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management electives Select from HRI 260, 289, 383, 437, 439, 452, 455, 474, 477, 487
16.5	Supporting courses Acct 215, 284; Com S 103; FS HN 111*, 167**; FCEdS 110
16-18	Electives
127	Total credits

*A student who has not had high school chemistry is required to take Chem 160.

**A student who has not had high school biology is required to take Biol 101.

Curriculum in Nutritional Science

Administered by the Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition.

Cr.	Degree Requirements*
9.5	Communications and Library Engl 104, 105; Lib 160; ComSt 214 or Sp Cm 212
7-12	Mathematical sciences 4 credits in calculus (2 semesters preferred); Stat 101 or 104
24	Physical sciences Chem 177, 177L, 178, 331, 331L, 332, 332L; Phys 111, 112
23	Biological sciences Biol 211, 211L, 212, 212L, 313, 314, 335
9	Social sciences* FS HN 342; select 6 additional cr.
9	Humanities*
29-30	Food science and human nutrition FS HN 110, 203, 214 or 311, 261, 360, 362, 463 or 466 or 565, 480; select at least 11 additional credits from FS HN 265, 361, 403, 412, 419 or 519, 461, 463, 464, 466, 490C, 499, 553, 554, 562, 565, 575
4-10	Electives
120.5	Total credits

*Additional degree requirements: Students must fulfill international perspectives, U.S. diversity, and CFCS core requirements by selecting coursework from approved lists. These courses may be used to fulfill other area requirements.

Concurrent B.S. and M.S. Program:

Well qualified students in Nutritional Science who are interested in graduate study may apply for concurrent enrollment in the Graduate College to simultaneously pursue both a bachelor of science in Nutritional Science and a master of science degree in Nutrition. For more information, refer to www.fcs.iastate.edu/fshn/.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences

Michael B. Whiteford, Dean
 Zora D. Zimmerman, Associate Dean
 Douglas L. Epperson, Associate Dean
 David J. Oliver, Associate Dean
 Ruth W. Swenson, Associate Dean Emerita

Departments of the College

Air Force Aerospace Studies
 Anthropology
 Biochemistry, Biophysics, and Molecular Biology
 Chemistry
 Computer Science
 Ecology, Evolution, and Organismal Biology
 Economics
 English
 Foreign Languages and Literatures
 Genetics, Development, and Cellular Biology
 Geological and Atmospheric Sciences
 Greenlee School of Journalism and Mass Communication
 History
 Mathematics
 Military Science
 Music
 Naval Science
 Philosophy and Religious Studies
 Physics and Astronomy
 Political Science
 Psychology
 Sociology
 Statistics

The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences is the academic home, the foundation, for many essential learning disciplines. The college provides students with all the components of a modern liberal education. Students may choose to study in various fields of the physical, biological, and social sciences; in mathematical disciplines; in methods and systems of communication; and in the arts and humanities.

Learning and Teaching Mission

The primary mission of the College is to promote learning in all its dimensions by providing the student with ample opportunities to acquire the requisite knowledge, abilities, and skills to succeed in the world beyond the university. Throughout coursework within the major and in general education, students will develop skills in reasoning, analysis, and communication; achieve an understanding of the intellectual, historical, and artistic foundations of culture; and work to strengthen their abilities to interact with people, cultures, and the environment in an ethical and sensitive manner. To achieve these learning goals, the College asks students to acquire depth in learning within disciplines of their own choosing, and to acquire breadth through general education courses and electives.

The Curriculum

A baccalaureate degree in liberal arts and sciences is the end result of a curriculum that connects and integrates study in a major with general education. Requirements for a degree are deliberately flexible. Students select programs of study suited to a variety of interests and goals. Students having academic interests not fully met by a departmental major may also pursue a major offered by one of the College's interdepartmental programs or may apply for an undergraduate major in interdisciplinary studies (See *Index, Liberal Arts and Sciences, Cross-Disciplinary Studies*). The college participates in the University Honors Program; thus, students with exceptional academic promise can develop unique and challenging programs of study.

The college has three curricula: a curriculum in Liberal Arts and Sciences, leading to the bachelor of arts or the bachelor of science degree; a curriculum in music, leading to the bachelor of music degree; and a curriculum in liberal studies, leading to the bachelor of liberal studies degree.

High School Preparation/ Admission Requirements

Students entering the college are required to present evidence of the following high school preparation:

4 years of English (Typically this preparation includes courses in British, American, and world literature in which critical reading and writing skills are emphasized and courses in speech and composition, including at least one senior-level writing course.)

3 years of social studies (Typically such preparation includes two semesters of world history, two semesters of American history, and a semester of American government. Electives can be chosen from areas such as economics, sociology, or psychology.)

2 years of a single foreign language (Three years or more of a single foreign language are strongly recommended for students who wish to continue their work in that language. A minimum of three years of a single foreign language is required to fulfill the foreign language graduation requirement in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.)

3 years of mathematics (Such preparation shall include two semesters of beginning algebra, two semesters of geometry, and two semesters of intermediate algebra. A fourth year of study involving analytic geometry, trigonometry, linear algebra, and/or calculus is strongly recommended for students who will major in mathematical or scientific disciplines.)

3 years of science (At least two years of such preparation shall be chosen from biology, chemistry, and physics.)

Recommended but not required as a condition of admission to the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences is one semester of computer experience. (Such a course should stress problem-solving with computers and should not substitute for courses in mathematics. In schools where computer use is an integral part of most courses, separate instruction in computers is not necessary.)

Students who transfer from another college or university with at least 24 credits of satisfactory coursework may be exempt from most of these requirements. Students who do not meet the requirements listed here may be admitted with a limited number of deficiencies. Contact the college office for further information about resolving these deficiencies.

Transfer Students

To graduate from the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, a transfer student must complete the general requirements of the college as well as those of the university. Students planning to transfer to Iowa State University for the purpose of enrolling in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences are advised to contact the college office for information concerning degree program requirements. Prospective transfer students are urged to learn about the academic programs that are of interest to them well before arriving on campus so that pre-transfer courses are appropriate to the planned major and transferable toward graduation from ISU. Additional information concerning transfer credit evaluation may be obtained through the Office of Admissions as well as the department in which a student is interested.

A transfer student in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences may choose to graduate under the catalog in effect at the time of his or her graduation or under one of the two immediately preceding catalogs, provided that it covers the period of his or her enrollment either at Iowa State or any other accredited school. Full requirements of the chosen catalog must be met except that adjustments will be made in instances where courses are no longer available or where programs have been changed. A transfer student is responsible for reviewing his/her transfer credit evaluation with the academic adviser during the first semester of enrollment.

University Requirements

The university requirements for the bachelor's degree, including statements of academic standards, learning goals, the university residence requirement, the English proficiency requirement, U.S. diversity and international perspectives requirement, and the library requirement, appear in the Colleges and Curricula portion at the beginning of this bulletin.

Curriculum in Liberal Arts and Sciences

To obtain a bachelor's degree from the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, curriculum in liberal arts and sciences, an undergraduate student must earn a minimum of 120 semester credits including a minimum of 32 semester credits earned in residence at Iowa State University. In addition, the student must meet general education, English proficiency, library proficiency, foreign language, and advanced credit requirements, as well as the requirements of a major. Courses taken on a pass/not pass basis may be counted toward the required total of 120 credits, and may be used to meet the advanced credit requirement, if appropriate, but may not be used to satisfy any other graduation requirement. No more than 9 credits of 490 (Independent Study) courses in a single discipline may be counted toward graduation.

Learning Goals in General Education

Requirements

The central importance of a general education is reflected in the learning goals of each of four disciplinary areas. Whereas the courses in a major are designed to develop mastery of a specific field or discipline, courses in general education are designed to establish a strong, intellectual foundation for all specializations. Students earn the minimum credits listed in each of the four general education groups in courses not required by the department of the first major listed on the degree program. Interdisciplinary courses may be used to satisfy requirements in any group for which they have been approved, but a student may not apply the same course to more than one group.

Credit by Examination Program

Individual departments may use CLEP Subject Tests for testout of specific courses. Students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences may use CLEP General Test credits as free electives but not toward any of the general education group requirements.

General Education Groups

I. Arts and humanities (minimum 12 credits). The student should develop an understanding of human cultural heritage and history, and an appreciation of reasoning and the aesthetic value of human creativity.*

II. Verbal communication (minimum 2 credits). The student should develop skill in and an understanding of the principles involved in effective communication among people.*

III. Natural sciences and mathematical disciplines (minimum 11 credits including 3 in the mathematical disciplines and 8 in the natural sciences). The student should experience science as a rational search for understanding the structure and behavior of the natural world, and should appreciate mathematics as a valuable tool of the sciences and as an intrinsically important way of thinking.*

IV. Social sciences (minimum 9 credits). The student should develop an appreciation of the principal methods of studying human behavior and an understanding of the structure and functioning of institutions. Courses must be taken in at least two disciplines represented in Group IV.*

*Lists of approved courses are available from advisers or the Office of the Dean, College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.

Additional Learning Goals

Communication Proficiency

The faculty of Iowa State University believes that its graduates should acquire competence in communication—written, oral, visual, and electronic—during their undergraduate careers. All students must earn an average grade of C– or better in required basic composition courses (e.g., Engl 104 and 105). This should be regarded as a minimally acceptable grade standard. Departments may have stricter criteria as appropriate to their disciplines.

The continued development of communication skills following the freshman year is the responsibility of the student's major department. The department promotes this development by adopting measures to certify the writing proficiency of its own majors. Certification occurs a reasonable time before graduation and is based upon satisfactory completion of a designated course in the student's program in which writing is evaluated or an advanced writing course offered in the English department (e.g. Engl 302, 305, or 314).

Library Proficiency

A library minimum proficiency requirement must be met by satisfactory completion of one of the following options:

1. Library 160
2. A test-out examination for credit to be administered by the library staff, who controls the testing procedure and determines those students who are eligible to take the examination.

Foreign Language Requirement

The faculty of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences believes that undergraduate students should acquire elementary practical experience in a second language, should be introduced to the theoretical study of language structure, and should begin to develop an understanding of a second culture through study of that culture's language. As a means of achieving this objective, a student must satisfy a graduation requirement equivalent to the first year of university-level study in one foreign language (normally, completion of a two-semester sequence in any one foreign language).

Students who have completed three or more years of high-school foreign language study are deemed to have completed the LAS Foreign Language requirement. These students may not enroll in or receive credit for 101-102 or 110 in those languages; test-out credit may be obtained by passing an appropriate examination or by completing an advanced sequence (200-level or higher) in that language. 101-102 may not be taken on a remedial basis.

Students who have completed more than one year but less than three years of high-school foreign language study may not enroll in 101 in the same language. These students may satisfy the foreign language requirement by (a) passing the exam for credit at the 102 level, (b) receiving a passing grade in a 102 foreign language course, or (c) receiving a passing grade in a foreign language course at the 200-level or higher. For more information see *Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures*. (Courses taught in English do not satisfy the foreign language requirement). Certification in American Sign Language is recognized by the University and satisfies the LAS foreign language requirement.

Students with disabilities who may not be able to satisfy the foreign language requirement may direct questions to the Advising Coordinator in the Foreign Language Department and the Disability Resource Office.

Credits applied toward the foreign language requirement cannot be used to satisfy the general education requirements, but students who have fulfilled the foreign language requirement may apply additional courses in foreign languages toward the appropriate general education groups.

Majors in any foreign language are deemed to have fulfilled the college foreign language requirement. International students for whom English is a second language may satisfy the foreign language requirement by completion of Engl 104 and 105 at ISU with an average grade of C– or better. See Foreign Languages and Literatures for additional information on international students.

Advanced Credit Requirements

To obtain a baccalaureate degree from the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, curriculum in liberal arts and sciences, a student must earn at least 45 credits at the 300 level or above taken at a four-year college. Credits earned in electives taken on a pass/not pass basis or in the major or a minor may be used to meet this requirement.

Learning Goals of the Major

Students must show they have achieved depth in a specialized area by completing successfully the requirements and learning goals of a major. A major is comprised of 24 to 48 credits in a specific discipline as determined by the faculty. Tracks within a major must have a common 24 credit core. Some courses outside the major discipline may also be required as supporting work for the major. (See Index for page reference to individual department and program requirements.)

The major must contain at least 8 credits in courses taken at Iowa State University that are numbered 300 or above and in which the student's grade is C or higher. In addition, the average grade of all courses in the major (those courses listed under major on the degree audit) must be 2.0 or higher. Courses in the first major listed on the degree program may not be counted in the general education groups.

Courses meeting the requirement of additional majors may be counted in the general education groups. When choosing an additional major, students must confirm that the additional major is allowable (see list under "Double Majors").

The major is chosen from the following list, which also indicates the degree(s) offered in the respective majors.

Advertising, B.A.
 Anthropology, B.A., B.S.
 Biochemistry, B.S.
 Biological/Pre-Medical Illustration, B.A.
 Biology, B.S.
 Biophysics, B.S.
 Chemistry, B.A., B.S.
 Communication Studies, B.A.
 Computer Science, B.S.
 Earth Science, B.A., B.S.
 Economics, B.S.
 English, B.A., B.S.
 Environmental Science, B.S.

Environmental Studies (may be taken as a second major with the degree to be determined by the first major)

French, B.A.
 Genetics, B.S.
 Geology, B.S.
 German, B.A.
 History, B.A., B.S.
 Interdisciplinary Studies, B.A., B.S.

International Studies (may be taken as a second major with the degree to be determined by the first major)

Journalism and Mass Communication, B.A., B.S.
 Linguistics, B.A.
 Mathematics, B.S.
 Meteorology, B.S.
 Music, B.A., B. Mus.
 Performing Arts, B.A.
 Philosophy, B.A.
 Physics, B.S.
 Political Science, B.A.
 Psychology, B.A., B.S.
 Religious Studies, B.A.
 Russian Studies, B.A.
 Sociology, B.A., B.S.
 Spanish, B.A.
 Speech Communication, B.A., B.S.
 Statistics, B.S.
 Technical Communication, B.S.
 Women's Studies, B.A., B.S.

The major in interdisciplinary studies (B.A., B.S.) is available for undergraduate students who have unique interdisciplinary educational goals. Such a major is designed by the faculty and the student and is approved only when the educational goals cannot be met by a reasonable combination of existing majors, minors, and electives. (See Index, *Interdisciplinary Studies*.)

A curriculum in liberal studies leading to a bachelor of liberal studies degree (B.L.S.) is also available. (See Index, *Liberal Studies*.)

Double Majors

Students may elect a second major from the departments and program areas listed above, or from a major field offered for the bachelor's degree in another college of the university. Double majors between the following are not allowed: Chemistry with Biochemistry and Agricultural Biochemistry; Biology with Animal Ecology, Agricultural Biochemistry, Biochemistry, Genetics, and Microbiology.

The major departments must then approve the degree program, and if those majors involve two colleges, both deans must approve. Such programs must fulfill the general education requirements of the college of the primary major. If one major leads to the B.A. degree and the other to the B.S. degree, the degree awarded will be the one offered by the department of the primary major.

If the primary major may lead to either a B.A. or a B.S., a student may choose to receive either degree. In all cases, the student must satisfy the requirements of each major and of the degree that is chosen for the primary major. Students with a primary major in another college who wish to take a second major in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences are not required to meet the Liberal Arts and Sciences General Education and Foreign Language requirements.

A student may earn two degrees in the Liberal Arts and Sciences curriculum with two appropriate majors and at least 30 additional credits. Either the B.A. or the B.S. in this curriculum may be earned with the Bachelor of Music.

A major in Liberal Arts and Sciences may not be added to a Bachelor of Liberal Studies or a Bachelor of Music degree. Any degree offered by this college may be earned together with a degree with a major in any other college of the university. For the requirements for two degrees, see Index, *Bachelor's Degree Requirements*.

Minor

A minor, which is optional, must consist of at least 15 credits, with at least 6 credits in courses numbered 300 and above taken at ISU with a grade of C or higher. The minor must include at least 9 credits that are not used to meet any other department, college, or university requirement. (See Index, *Minors*.)

The following minors are offered by the college of Liberal Arts and Sciences:

Advertising
 African American Studies
 American Indian Studies
 Anthropology
 Astronomy
 Biochemistry
 Biological Illustration
 Biology
 Chemistry
 Chinese Studies
 Classical Studies
 Communication Studies
 Criminal Justice Studies
 Economics
 Emerging Global Disease
 English
 Environmental Science
 Environmental Studies

French
 Genetics
 Geology
 German
 History
 International Studies
 Journalism and Mass Communication
 Latin
 Linguistics
 Mathematics
 Meteorology
 Military Studies
 Music
 Performing Arts
 Philosophy
 Physics
 Political Science
 Portuguese
 Psychology
 Religious Studies
 Russian Studies
 Sociology
 Spanish
 Speech Communication
 Statistics
 Technical Communication
 Technology and Social Change
 Women's Studies

Courses applied toward the general education groups may be used to meet the requirements of a minor. (For restrictions, see the Index, *Minors*.)

If a student declares a minor and completes the requirements specified by the offering department/program, the minor will be recorded on the transcript.

Electives

Students will take additional courses, freely elected, sufficient to accumulate a total of 120 credits. These additional courses together with the general education courses may be used to meet the requirements of a minor or of another major, provided that they are taken on a graded basis.

Planning the Program of Study

Careful, comprehensive planning is important for meeting graduation requirements and taking advantage of the resources offered by the university. Each student is encouraged to work with his or her academic adviser in developing a four year plan as soon as possible after declaration of the major. A degree audit listing all completed courses and those remaining to be taken for fulfillment of the degree requirements in the student's chosen major is provided to the student and the adviser each semester. The student should review the audit each semester and consult with the adviser when changes are required. Any changes to the audit must be approved by the academic adviser and by the dean's office. It is essential that the audit be reviewed and updated in a timely fashion in order to avoid delay in the student's graduation.

During the first year, students should meet proficiency requirements in English and in library. They should also make progress toward meeting the general education requirements, a large part of which should be completed by the end of the second year. The third and fourth years should emphasize completion of the major (and minor, if elected) and of general education requirements, and should give the student an opportunity to take electives.

Academic Advising Learning Outcomes

Through their experience with academic advising, students will:

Develop an understanding of the structure, application, and goals of a liberal arts education in relation to their academic development.

Be able to formulate appropriate questions, seek information, and evaluate and apply academic advice.

Know the requirements, policies and protocol of the university, college, and department as they relate to their educational experience.

Understand how degree programs can be enhanced by study and experiences tailored to their intellectual and personal goals.

Be able to identify and utilize university resources effectively to

- Satisfy degree requirements
- Plan programs of study, including selection of appropriate courses and registration
- Discover how interests, skills and goals connect to fields of study and careers
- Link curricular and co-curricular activities
- Research and prepare for advanced study and/or careers

Share responsibility for a mentor-mentee relationship between advisee and adviser.

The Open Option

Many students entering Iowa State University are not ready to declare a major. They want time to become familiar with the academic opportunities that the university offers and to determine the best match between their academic interests and abilities. These students enter Iowa State University as Open Option majors.

The Open Option experience is designed to help students explore majors and careers, become acquainted with the entire university, and make successful adjustments to the academic expectations of Iowa State. Open Option students are assigned academic advisers in the Liberal Arts and Sciences Student Academic Services Office. These advisers help students with academic and career development.

During the first year, an Orientation class that introduces them to all of the colleges and majors on campus. A Career Development class in the second semester guides students in selecting a major and career that match their academic and personal goals. Open Option majors also have the opportunity to be members of a learning community with other Open Option students.

Aided by their adviser, Open Option students select courses that allow them to sample their academic interests before committing to a specific university major. Open Option students are encouraged to declare this major by the end of the first year. In addition, students who may have started in a specific field and have discovered it is not meeting their needs may transfer into Open Option for a semester or two while they decide on a new major.

Honors Program

For information on the Honors Program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, see Index, *Liberal Arts and Sciences, Cross-Disciplinary Programs, Honors Program*.

ROTC Programs

The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences also offers students the opportunity to combine their academic programs with ROTC programs in the Army, Navy, and Air Force.

Teacher Licensure

Teaching licenses are issued by the Iowa Board of Educational Examiners. The Recommending Officer for the ISU University Teacher Education Program submits each candidate file after that candidate is determined to be eligible for licensure. Teaching licenses are issued for a specific teaching level, e.g., K-6 or 7-12. A subject area endorsement is listed on the candidate's license. The licensee may have multiple subject area endorsements listed.

Students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences who complete the approved licensure program in music education (BM degree with Vocal K-12 option or Instrumental K-12 option) may apply for a teaching license that allows them to teach music in grades K-12.

Students who plan to teach in secondary schools (grades 7-12) may qualify for a license by completing an approved licensure program in one of the following LAS majors:

Biology
Chemistry
Earth Science
English
French
German
Spanish (Italian, Latin, & Russian endorsements)
Mathematics
Physics

Students may also add these additional endorsements to their primary license:

English as a Second Language
General Science
Physical Science
Speech Communication

For further information, see Index, Teacher Education.

Preprofessional Programs

Students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences may participate in preprofessional programs in human health-related fields, law, and theology by taking the courses required for admission to professional schools. Students may enter the college with the designation Premed, Prelaw, or Preprofessional Health Programs. Most will earn a bachelor's degree by choosing a major and meeting the requirements for the major while taking the preprofessional courses.

Others will spend one to three years as students in the college before transferring to a professional school to which they have applied and been accepted. For further information, see Index, *Preprofessional Study*.

Experiential Learning (Internship/Co-op Program)

The Experiential Learning (Internship/Co-op) Program assists students in gaining career-related experience while going to school. Internships/Co-ops provide students with the opportunity to gain specific skills, apply academic knowledge in practical situations, pretest their career choice, earn a salary, and establish a network of professional contacts.

Most internships are full-time and last for a semester or a summer, but a part-time experience is possible. Students wishing to receive academic credit for their internship must make arrangements with a faculty member in their major department. In contrast, co-op students work full-time on an extended basis (work two semesters) or on an alternating basis (work, school, work, etc.) during any semester (fall, spring, summer).

It may take students participating in the Experiential Learning (Internship/Co-op) Program an additional semester or more to complete their academic curriculum requirements. For additional information, contact Business/Liberal Arts and Sciences Career Services.

Curriculum in Music

This curriculum leads to the degree bachelor of music and is an alternative to the curriculum in liberal arts and sciences with a major in music. To obtain a bachelor of music degree, a student must earn a minimum of 124.5 credits including a minimum of 32 credits in residence at Iowa State University and a minimum of 45 advanced credits (credits in courses numbered 300 or above) and must meet all of the requirements specified below.

Courses taken on a pass/not pass basis may be counted toward the required total of 124.5 credits, and may be used to meet the advanced credit requirement, if appropriate, but may not be used to satisfy any other graduation requirement. See Index, *Music*. Students interested in pursuing an emphasis in music theater should see Index, *Theater and Performing Arts*. A minor in music is available; the requirements appear under *Music, Courses and Programs*.

Cr. Degree Requirements

32 General Education Requirements

(Students choosing the music education option should consult their advisers regarding general education requirements)*

- 6 Social sciences
- 6 Humanities
- 6 Music 383, 384
- 3 Phys 198
- 6 Mathematical, physical, and biological sciences
- 5 Electives

6.5-14.5 Other Requirements

- 6 Engl 104, 105†
- 0.5 Library 160
- 0-8 Foreign language (one)††

47 Music core

- 22 Music 120, 221, 222, 231, 232, 331, 332, 337, 338, 361
- 12 Music 119, 219, 319, 419
- 3 One of the following: Music 471, 472, 473, 475, 476
- 3 One of the following: Music 430, 440, 448
- 7 Ensembles

31-49 Area of concentration

(select one of the following options)

48-49 Music education**

48 Vocal K-12 option

Music 248, 266, 366, 327, 358A, 360, 362A, 367, 465, 466 417K, 417L, 480K (2 cr.); one of the following: Music 301 (3 cr.), Thre 354, 355, or 359; C I 204, 406, 415, 426

48-49 Instrumental K-12 option

Music 248, 266, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 358B, 366, 362B, 464, 466, 368 or 369, 417K, 417L, 480K (2 cr.); C I 204, 406, 415, 426

- 31 Voice
- 2 Music 327
- 2 Music 119B, 119C, or 119K
- 8 Music 319A, 419A
- 6 Music 324, 325, 360
- 3 Music theory
- 2 Music 415A
- 8 Second foreign language

- 31 Piano
- 12 Music 119, 219, 319, 419
- 5 Music 321
- 5 Music 415B
- 2 Music 327
- 3 Music theory
- 4 Electives

31 Organ

- 4 Music 119B, 219B
- 8 Music 319C, 419C
- 5 Music 415C
- 3 Music history
- 3 Music theory
- 8 Second foreign language

31 String instruments

- 12 Music 119, 219, 319, 419
- 6 Music 181, 321
- 3 Music theory
- 4 Music 415D
- 6 Electives

31 Wind or percussion instrument

- 12 Music 119, 219, 319, 419
- 1-3 Music 351-352 or 353-354 or 355
- 3 Music 321
- 3 Music theory
- 4 Music 415
- 6-8 Electives

31 Composition

- 4 Music 290C
- 12 Music 490C
- 2 Music 248B
- 4 Music 362A, 362B
- 6 From: Music 430, 440, 448, 490B
- 3 Electives

124.5-142.5 Total credits

†A student must earn an average grade of C- or better in Engl 104 and 105.

††The requirement may be met by completion of three or more years of high school study in one foreign language. Prospective students are encouraged to begin foreign language training as early as possible in their academic careers. Students who have a strong foreign language preparation may attempt to acquire college credit by taking a test-out examination which is administered each semester by the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures.

*As described in the Teacher Education section of this catalog, music education students must meet additional specific course requirements. In many cases these courses can be used to satisfy general education requirements as well.

**K-12 options include 16 weeks of student teaching. All students will complete at least 50 hours of field experiences, of which at least 40 hours must occur after admission to teacher education but before student teaching. Music education students should refer to the Teacher Education section of this catalog for further information.

Curriculum in Liberal Studies

The bachelor of liberal studies degree (B.L.S.) was established by the three Iowa Regent universities to meet the needs of lowans who want to earn a college degree but whose circumstances present obstacles to completing a traditional on-campus degree program. The degree may be earned from Iowa State University, the University of Iowa, or the University of Northern Iowa.

The B.L.S. is a general studies degree in the liberal arts. There is no traditional major. Instead, students take coursework in three areas of distribution. These areas may be focused in a single discipline or diversified over several disciplines. With the assistance of a B.L.S. adviser, students can structure a program that meets their individual educational, vocational or personal goals.

Up to three-fourths of the total degree requirements can be transferred from accredited institutions. Work done in community colleges or other accredited colleges and universities can be applied toward the degree, as can applicable courses taken at any of the three Iowa Regent universities, whether on or off campus.

The B.L.S. program has no residence requirements. To complete the degree, students may offer credits earned in various study formats: correspondence courses; telecourses; Saturday and evening courses; off-campus courses, including those with distance-learning formats; and regular on-campus courses. Students may also earn credits by proficiency or test-out examinations.

Admission

Admission to the B.L.S. program is open to persons who meet either of the following levels of previous educational attainment:

Hold the associate in arts (A.A.) or associate in science (A.S.) degree from an accredited two-year college. (Holders of the associate in applied science or associate in applied arts degree are not automatically eligible, although some courses may be found applicable upon review.)

Have at least 62 semester credits of collegiate work acceptable toward graduation at ISU with a total cumulative grade point average of at least 2.00 (a C average).

Requirements for the B.L.S. Degree

The B.L.S. candidate must earn a total of 120 credits in accordance with requirements listed below. Courses taken at Iowa State University on a pass/not pass basis may be counted toward graduation only as electives. No more than 9 credits of 490 (Independent Study) courses in a single discipline may be counted toward graduation.

Cr.	General Education Requirements
48	
6	Basic English composition
8	Foreign language*
12	Arts and humanities
2	Verbal communication
3	Mathematics, statistics, or computer science
8	Natural sciences
9	Social sciences from at least two different disciplines

A list of courses acceptable in the general education groups can be obtained from the college office.

36 Distribution Requirements

A minimum of 12 credits is required in each of three of the five distribution areas listed below.

Humanities (literature, philosophy, history, religion, art and music appreciation)

Communications and arts (journalism, speech, writing, drama, art, foreign language)

Natural sciences and mathematical disciplines (chemistry, physics, biology, geological and atmospheric sciences, mathematics, statistics, computer science)

Social sciences (sociology, psychology, economics, political science, anthropology, geography)

Professional fields (business, education, family and consumer sciences, social work, agriculture, engineering, nursing)

At least 24 upper-level credits are required in the three distribution areas with a minimum of 6 upper-level credits in each of the areas.

36 Electives

120 Total credits required for graduation

*The requirement may be met by completion of three or more years of high school study in one foreign language.

Other Requirements

Included in the total of 120 credits must be the following:

45 upper-level credits from a four-year college

30 credits from ISU earned during the junior/and or senior year.

Three credits of course work in U.S. Diversity and 3 credits in International Perspectives.

A grade average of at least 2.00 (a C average) in all coursework applied to the B.L.S. degree, in all upper-level coursework, and in all work completed after admission to the B.L.S. program.

Proficiency in English demonstrated by completion of an approved composition course from a four-year college or by faculty evaluation, as advised.

College of Veterinary Medicine

John U. Thomson, Dean
 Donald D. Draper, Associate Dean for
 Academic and Student Affairs
 Donald L. Reynolds, Associate Dean for
 Research and Graduate Studies
 Patrick G. Halbur, Interim Associate Dean
 for Public Service and Outreach

Departments of the College

Biomedical Sciences
 Veterinary Clinical Sciences
 Veterinary Diagnostic and Production
 Animal Medicine
 Veterinary Microbiology and
 Preventive Medicine
 Veterinary Pathology

Other units of the college include the Veterinary Medical Research Institute, Veterinary Medical Diagnostic Laboratory, the Veterinary Teaching Hospital, and Veterinary Education and Technology Services. The college also participates in interdisciplinary majors in genetics, molecular, cellular and developmental biology, toxicology, immunobiology, and neuroscience.

The instructional objective of the College of Veterinary Medicine is to enable students to assume vital roles in society as productive health care deliverers and biomedical scientists. Such an education provides students with general learning, communication, and problem solving abilities; veterinary medical practice and research skills; and professional and ethical values.

The curriculum incorporates basic biomedical and clinical principles, clinical decision making skills, and exceptional clinical experience in production animal medicine, food animal medicine and surgery, companion animal medicine and surgery, and equine medicine and surgery.

The college is uniquely qualified to provide education in urban and rural veterinary medicine. Ames, Iowa is located in the heart of one of the world's most intensive livestock producing areas and is just 40 minutes from the state's capitol. The College provides extensive production animal medicine experiences and numerous diagnostic cases for students' education. Companion animal medicine and surgery experiences are provided within the regionally recognized referral hospital and through the college's community practice and equine ambulatory services.

The professional curriculum is a four-year course of study leading to the doctor of veterinary medicine degree. Students are admitted into the fall semester of the first year of the professional curriculum after completing a minimum of 60 semester credits of required undergraduate coursework.

A strong and reputable basic science education during the first two years of the professional curriculum prepares veterinary students for a wide range of clinical experience during the last two years of the educational program.

Fourth-year students may choose to enhance their education by earning clinical elective credits at approved government agencies, research laboratories, veterinary practices, and other university hospitals. Outstanding research programs in infectious diseases, neuroscience, and numerous other areas provide opportunities for qualified students to participate in research.

Concurrent D.V.M./M.S., DVM/Ph.D. programs are available for exceptionally qualified students who wish to obtain both veterinary and graduate degrees. Students must have a bachelor's degree or a minimum of 128 semester credits in undergraduate and professional curricula in order to participate in the concurrent degree program. Admission to the concurrent D.V.M./graduate degree program is subject to the approval of the dean of the College of Veterinary Medicine and the dean of the Graduate College.

The College of Veterinary Medicine is an important recruiting center for employers seeking veterinarians for private practice; industry; educational institutions; international agencies; federal, state and local governments; the armed forces; departments of public health; zoological gardens; laboratory animal medicine agencies; and other related fields of professional activity. Graduates are highly sought after and typically have multiple employment offers upon graduation. Career services and an online job board are available for students.

Pre-veterinary Medicine Preparation

Admission Requirements

The College of Veterinary Medicine seeks students with diverse backgrounds and encourages students to enroll in baccalaureate programs in the college of their choice.

Undergraduate students are strongly encouraged to complete a bachelor's degree before applying to the College of Veterinary Medicine. When deciding which major to pursue as an undergraduate, the student should consider the area of veterinary medicine in which they intend to emphasize when they become a veterinarian. For example, those interested in food animal practice may wish to pursue a degree in biological science, animal science, agricultural economics, or business. Future companion animal practitioners may wish to consider a biological science, physical science, business, social science, or humanities degree. These examples are only suggestions. They should be considered as but a few of the many possibilities.

For the most current information regarding applications and admission to the College of Veterinary Medicine, please refer to the College web site at www.vetmed.iastate.edu/.

Applicants for admission to the College of Veterinary Medicine must have attended an accredited college or university, have completed 40 semester credits prior to the deadline for filing an application for admission, and have completed 60 semester credits prior to the end of the spring term of the year in which the applicant seeks to be admitted to the College of Veterinary Medicine.

All science requirements should be fulfilled by the time of filing or scheduled for completion by the **end of the fall term in which the applicant applies**. However, if necessary, the applicant may complete up to two required science courses during the spring term prior to matriculation.

Any required science courses taken the spring term prior to matriculation requires a grade of B (3.00) or better to fulfill the requirement. Remaining non-science required courses must be completed by the end of spring term prior to matriculation with a grade of C (2.00) or better. Required courses may not be taken during the summer prior to entering the program.

Credits earned must include the following Iowa State semester course offerings or their equivalents:

English Composition 1 year of composition or writing emphasis courses. May include business or technical writing.

Engl 104, 105, 302, 309, or 314 6 cr.

Public Speaking 1 semester public speaking course

Sp Cm 212, ComSt 214 or Ag Ed 311 3 cr.

General Chemistry with Laboratory*

1 year series (2 semesters or 3 quarters) with one semester lab

Chem 177-177L, 178 8 cr.

Organic Chemistry with Laboratory*

1 year series (2 semesters or 3 quarters) with one semester lab

Chem 331, 331L, 332 7 cr.

Biochemistry*

BBMB 301 or Biol 314 3 cr.

General Physics with Laboratory*

1 year series (2 semesters or 3 quarters) with labs each term

Phys 111, 112 8 cr.

Biology with Laboratory*

1 year series (2 semesters or 3 quarters) with labs each term

Biol 211, 211L, 212, 212L 8 cr.

Genetics *

Mendelian and molecular genetics

Biol 313 or Gen 320 3 cr.

Mammalian Anatomy or Physiology*

An S 214, BMS 329, Biol 155, or Biol 255 or Biol 335) 3 cr.

Humanities or Social Sciences 9 cr.

Electives 2 cr.

TOTAL Credits Required 60 cr.

* science requirement

Credits in the previously specified courses will normally be earned on the traditional four-letter grading system with A as the highest grade and D as the lowest passing grade. All required courses must be completed with a grade of C (2.0) or better.

It is generally expected that required courses have been completed within the past eight (8) years. AP or CLEP credits must be documented by original scores submitted to the University and MUST meet the University's minimum requirement in the appropriate subject area.

CLEP credits may be accepted only for arts, humanities and social sciences. Credits in the preceding specified courses will not be accepted if earned under the pass-not pass grading system or similar options.

Application and Admission

Applicants must apply using the Veterinary Medical College Application Service (VMCAS). The VMCAS application may be found online at the VMCAS website (www.aavmc.org under VMCAS). Those applying through VMCAS also need to complete the ISU Supplementary Application downloadable from the College of Veterinary Medicine website. The deadline for filing the VMCAS application and evaluations is October 1. The supplemental application, transcripts and processing fee are due to the College of Veterinary Medicine postmarked by October 1. For further information visit the

College of Veterinary Medicine website at <http://www.vetmed.iastate.edu> and click on Admissions, or contact the College of Veterinary Medicine directly at 515-294-6808.

Any student wishing to use international coursework (including study abroad) to fulfill a preveterinary requirement must provide a transcript from the foreign institution.

A list of courses in progress at the time of filing and scheduled for completion by the end of spring term should accompany the supplemental application and transcripts. Undergraduate college credits must average at least 2.50 on a 4.00 marking system for the application to be accepted. The preceding scholastic requirements are minimum and do not assure admission even though these requirements have been fulfilled.

Admission to the College of Veterinary Medicine is on a competitive and selective basis. Undergraduate GPA, Graduate Record Exam (GRE) general test score (The GRE must be taken prior to October 1 of the year the applicant applies and the scores must be received by November 1), animal and veterinary experience, essays, recommendations and personal development (leadership, citizenship, etc.) are given consideration in the selection of candidates.

The majority of the positions in the entering class are reserved for residents of Iowa. The College of Veterinary Medicine contracts with the states of North Dakota, South Dakota and New Jersey. In addition, a number of positions are available to residents of other states. A few highly qualified international students may also be accepted. Consideration is given equally to all applicants without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, religion, disability, or age, political beliefs, or marital or familial status.

Curriculum in Veterinary Medicine

Graduation Requirements

To be awarded the degree doctor of veterinary medicine, candidates must have passed all required courses in the curriculum in veterinary medicine, have earned at least 4 elective credits on a graded basis of A, B, C, D while enrolled in the College of Veterinary Medicine, and have at least a 2.0 grade-point average in the veterinary medicine curriculum.

Professional Program

First Year

Cr.	Fall
5	Principles of Morphology I— B M S 330
6	Biomedical Sciences I—B M S 333
3	Physiological Chemistry— BBMB 420
1	Clinical Foundations— B M S/V C S 339
1	Clinical Imaging I—V C S 391
1	Case Study I—B M S 345
R	Veterinarian in Society I— V C S 311
17	

Cr.	Spring
4	Principles of Morphology II— B M S 331
6	Biomedical Sciences II—B M S 334
3	Neurobiology—B M S 337
2	Veterinary Immunology— V MPM 380
2	General Pathology—V Pth 342
1	Case Study II—B M S 346
1	Veterinarian in Society II— V C S 312
19	

Second Year

Cr.	Fall
4	Veterinary Parasitology—V Pth 376
3	Systemic Pathology—V Pth 372
5	Veterinary Microbiology I— V MPM 386
2	Case Study III—V Pth 377
1	Veterinarian in Society III— V C S 313
15	

Cr.	Spring
3	General Pharmacology—B M S 354
1	Anesthesiology—VCS 398
3	Veterinary Microbiology II— V MPM 387
3	Public Health—V MPM 388
6	Principles of Surgery—V C S 397
2	Case Study IV—V MPM 378
18	

Third Year

Cr.	Fall
3	Clinical Path—V Pth 425
2	Infert. Diseases—V MPM 436
5	Clinical Medicine I—V C S 444
3	Surgery Laboratory—V C S 449
4	Disturbances of Reproduction— V C S 450/VDPAM 450
3	Pharmacology and Therapeutics— B M S 443
1	Veterinarian in Society IV— V C S 314
R	Introduction to Clinics— V C S 440/VDPAM 440
R	Seminar—V C S 385
21	
Cr.	Spring
4	Special Pathology—V Pth 422
3	Infectious Diseases and Preventive Medicine—V MPM 437
5	Clinical Medicine II—V C S 445/ VDPAM 445
3	Veterinary Toxicology—VDPAM 426
2	Radiology—V C S 448
1	Ophthalmology—V C S 399
1	Veterinarian in Society—V C S 315
R	Seminar—V C S 385
18	

Fourth Year

The fourth year of the veterinary medical curriculum is designed to be flexible and to provide for species emphasis. Students must complete 38 credits during their fourth year. They must take a required block and at least one option block. The remainder of the fourth year credits are acquired by selecting additional option blocks, Veterinary Teaching Hospital clinical electives, off-campus clinical electives, or other electives. Additional off-campus clinical elective credits can be earned at approved government agencies, research laboratories, veterinary practices, and other university hospitals.

Required Block

Cr.	
3	Anesthesiology—V C S 466
3	Radiology—V C S 460
1	Necropsy—V Pth 456
1	Clinical Microbiology—VDPAM 488
4	ICU/Emergency Medicine—V C S 468
1	Clinical Pathology—V Pth 457
1	Laboratory in Public Health—V MPM 486
R	Seminar—V C S 495
14	Total required block credits

Small Animal Option Block

Cr.	
2	Soft Tissue Surgery—V C S 455
2	Orthopedic Surgery—V C S 456
2	Ophthalmology—V C S 469
2	Small Animal Medicine I— V C S 453
2	Small Animal Medicine II— V C S 454
2	Community Practice—V C S 463
12	Total Small Animal Option credits

Food Animal Option Block

Cr.	
4	Production Animal Medicine— VDPAM 411
2	Diagnostic Laboratory— VDPAM 455
6	Total Food Animal Option credits

Production Animal Medicine Option Block

Cr.	
4	Production Animal Medicine— VDPAM 411
2	Diagnostic Laboratory— VDPAM 455
6	Species Emphasis Courses (minimum of 6 credits required) 2-6 Swine Production Medicine Series— VDPAM 478, 479, 480 2-6 Beef Production Medicine Series— VDPAM 481, 482, 483 2-4 Introduction to Dairy Production Medicine—VDPAM 484, 485 2-4 Introduction to Small Ruminant Production Medicine—VDPAM 486
12	Total Production Animal Medicine Option credits

Equine Option Block

Cr.	
4	Equine Medicine—V C S 457
4	Equine Surgery—V C S 458
8	Total Equine Option credits
38	Total fourth year required credits

Reinstatement

Any student who voluntarily withdraws from the College of Veterinary Medicine or who is dismissed from the College of Veterinary Medicine, after having successfully completed one or more semesters forfeits his/her standing and must make written application for reinstatement to this college a minimum of 60 days prior to the opening of the semester for which they seek to re-enter. Any student who voluntarily withdraws from the College of Veterinary Medicine prior to completion of one semester must re-apply for admission to the college in the general applicant pool.

Graduate College

www.grad-college.iastate.edu/

David K. Holger, Dean
George A. Jackson, Assistant Dean
Carolyn Payne, Assistant Dean

The Graduate College and graduate faculty at Iowa State University are responsible for the quality of graduate education, for administering students' graduate programs, and for promoting research support from various governmental, industrial, and private agencies.

The graduate faculty in various programs handle admission and classification of graduate students, establish requirements for advanced degrees, and have charge of instruction and research at the graduate level. Graduate faculty members also teach graduate courses, serve on program of study (POS) committees, and direct work of master's and doctoral students. All graduate courses offered for major or nonmajor credit are taught by graduate faculty members or graduate lecturers.

Graduate study was offered soon after the university was founded, and the first graduate degree was conferred in 1877. Experimentation and research also started early, first in agriculture and shortly thereafter in home economics, engineering, science, and veterinary medicine. In 1913, the graduate faculty was organized formally and an executive graduate committee was appointed. In 1915, the graduate faculty held its first meeting, and in 1916, it granted the first doctor of philosophy degree.

Graduate education is vital to the quality of university teaching. The creative efforts of graduate faculty members and graduate students result in knowledge necessary to help society solve problems in educational, scientific, technological, and socio-economic areas. The Graduate College encourages educational exchange and contact with undergraduate areas of the university to promote improved teaching on both the undergraduate and graduate levels. A part of this exchange is accomplished by the publication of books and technical articles which are made possible by graduate research.

The degrees master of arts, master of science, and doctor of philosophy are research oriented. In many fields master's degrees are also awarded without a thesis, but a written report of independent study, called a creative component, is generally required. For those individuals interested in advanced study directed toward meeting vocational or professional objectives, the following degrees are offered: master of accounting, master of agriculture, master of architecture, master of arts in teaching, master of business administration, master of community and regional planning, master of education, master of engineering, master of family and consumer sciences, master of fine arts, master of landscape architecture, master of public administration, and the master of school mathematics.

The Graduate College Handbook lists policies and procedures of the Graduate College. It is available at the Graduate College's Web site: www.grad-college.iastate.edu/.

Admission

Admission to the Graduate College may be granted to a graduate of an institution in the United States that is accredited by a recognized regional association or to a graduate of a recognized institution in another country whose requirements for the bachelor's degree are substantially equivalent to those of Iowa State University. For information concerning graduate study in a particular academic discipline, prospective students should correspond with the chair of the major program in which they wish to study.

The graduate application process at Iowa State is "self-managed," which means that the student manages his/her own application by collecting the application, fee, academic records, letters of recommendation, and other supporting materials, and sends them in one package to the university. The addresses to send materials are listed on the Graduate College web site at www.grad-college.iastate.edu/academicprogram/programsummariesbya.html.

The application fee is \$30 (\$70 for international applicants). An electronic application is available on ISU's graduate web site at www.grad-college.iastate.edu. The application fee is required of all applicants except those who have attended Iowa State as undergraduates, or those applying for admission in the nondegree admission status. In addition, an applicant must request that each previous college or university attended provide official transcripts of grades and credits earned, and request that the institution from which the degree was granted provide a statement of the degree received and the applicant's quartile class rank.

Many programs have very early application deadlines. For more details, check program deadlines at www.grad-college.iastate.edu/academicprogram/programsummariesbya.html. If a program has no deadline listed, the Graduate College recommends that for priority consideration of financial support and other program opportunities, applications should be submitted by January 1 for summer and fall and before September 1 for spring, prior to the term for which admission is sought.

Categories of Graduate Admission

An applicant pursuing an advanced degree must be recommended by the program in which he/she will be pursuing an advanced degree and must be approved by the Dean of the Graduate College.

There are three admission categories for students who wish to pursue an advanced degree:

Full Admission status may be granted to students who meet either of the following requirements:

1. Graduate in the upper one-half of the graduating class with a bachelor's degree from a regionally accredited U.S. institution; or
2. Graduate in the upper one-half of the graduating class from a recognized foreign institution where the requirements for the bachelor's degree are similar to those at Iowa State.

Provisional admission status may be granted to students who meet the requirements for full admission (listed above), but have academic or prerequisite deficiencies to remedy. Transfer from provisional admission to full admission status requires the completion of the graduate English requirement, completion of the coursework prescribed to remedy the background deficiencies with a grade average of B or better, and the written recommendation of the major professor and approval by the Dean of the Graduate College.

Restricted admission status may be granted to students who do not rank in the upper one-half of their graduating class and/or lack adequate undergraduate preparation in the proposed field of study. Restricted admission may be granted to graduates of non-English-speaking foreign institutions, even though the student ranks in the upper one-half of the graduating class. Advancement from restricted to full admission status requires completion of 9 semester credits of graduate level course work as a graduate student with a cumulative grade average of B or better and satisfaction of the Graduate College English requirement. A recommendation is submitted in writing by the major professor and must be approved by the Dean of the Graduate College.

Graduate Admission Without a Declared Major

Admission without a declared major is a category for graduates of regionally accredited institutions in the United States who do not intend to seek an advanced degree from Iowa State University. Such students usually include:

1. Those who intend to transfer graduate credit earned at Iowa State University to other institutions.
2. Those who intend to use graduate credits earned for professional certification.
3. Those who enroll for personal satisfaction.
4. Those who enroll occasionally in off-campus graduate courses.

Students who wish to apply to Iowa State University without a declared major need to contact the Office of Admissions, 100 Alumni Hall (1-800-262-3810) for the nondegree application form for students in this category. The application form is also available at the web site at www.iastate.edu/~adm_info/nondegreegrad.html.

Applications and schedules for such students with an undeclared major are processed directly by the Office of Admissions and the Graduate College office; no program approvals are required. (Applications and schedules for students declaring a major require program evaluation and approval.)

A student without a declared major who subsequently seeks full, provisional, or restricted admission must apply to and be accepted by a graduate program and by the Graduate College for degree study. A new application, the application fee (unless the student attended Iowa State University as an undergraduate), and transcripts from all colleges attended are required.

For those students originally admitted to the Graduate College on a nondegree basis, no more than 9 semester hours of graduate credit earned under the nondegree option may be applied if the student later chooses to undertake a graduate degree program. The student's program of study committee will recommend to the Graduate College which courses (if any) taken on a nondegree basis may be included in the degree program.

Graduate Admission of International Students

An applicant who is a graduate of a recognized foreign institution is subject to the same criteria for admission as a graduate from an institution in the United States and may be recommended for the same admission categories described above except that of the nondegree option. International applicants for nondegree status may be considered for admission at the discretion of the Graduate College dean. Application and admission deadlines for international students can be obtained from the Admissions web site at www.admissions.iastate.edu/apply/grapp_intl.php?type=graduate.

International students are required to show evidence of financial support and to carry adequate health and accident insurance while in residence.

Admission Examinations

Graduate Record Examination. The Graduate Record Examination (GRE) is not a university-wide requirement for all applicants. However, many programs require or recommend submission of GRE scores; individual program statements at www.grad-college.iastate.edu/academicprogram/programsummariesbya.html should be consulted for this information.

English Requirements for Non-native Speakers

Applicants whose native language is not English and who have not earned a bachelor's or master's in a country where the only official language is English are required to submit Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) scores as part of their application for admission. A minimum score of at least 197 on the computer-based TOEFL test is required for admission to the Graduate College. International students may also submit IELTS (International English Language Testing System) scores in lieu of the TOEFL. The ISU Graduate College minimum is 6.0. Because some programs require higher scores, applicants should check directly with the program to which they desire admission or browse the Graduate College Web site at www.grad-college.iastate.edu/academicprogram/programsummariesbya.html.

Graduate students whose native language is not English and who did not graduate from a U.S. institution must take an English Placement Test at the beginning of their first semester of enrollment. This test is administered by the Department of English. Students who do not pass this examination are assigned to one or more courses in the English 101 series. This coursework must be completed during the first year of study.

A graduate student whose native language is not English but did graduate from a U.S. institution, may bring to the Graduate College the "Request for the Graduate College to Approve the Graduate English Requirement for a Student Whose Native Language is NOT English" form, available from the Graduate College or on the Graduate College's Web site at www.grad-college.iastate.edu/deadline/forms.html. Two conditions must be met: the student must have received a bachelor's, master's, or Ph.D. degree from a U.S. college or university and the language of instruction at that college or university must have been in English.

New teaching assistants whose native language is not English are evaluated for their ability to communicate effectively in English before their assistantship assignments are made. Tests of oral proficiency and teaching skills (SPEAK and TEACH) are given before the beginning of each semester. A prospective teaching assistant who does not pass is required to complete coursework in speaking and teaching skills and must be retested.

Graduate Appointments

Graduate assistantships, fellowships, and research grants have been established at Iowa State University to encourage graduate work and to promote research. Such appointments and research opportunities are available through the various departments of instruction and the research centers on campus.

Graduate assistantships, the most common form of graduate student support, are available in three categories: the research assistantship, the teaching assistantship, or the administrative assistantship. A half-time graduate assistantship (20 hours per week) permits the holder to enroll for a maximum of 12 semester

credits. Recipients of these assistantships are assessed fees at full Iowa resident rates regardless of the number of credits for which they register. These students may also be eligible for tuition scholarship awards. Students who are graduates of a regionally accredited college or university in the United States or of a recognized institution in another country whose requirements for the bachelor's degree are substantially equivalent to those of Iowa State University, who graduated in the top half of their respective classes and who present the requisite undergraduate or graduate preparation, may apply for these appointments.

Students registered on a restricted basis or those placed on academic probation are eligible for assistantship appointment only on a term by term basis but are not eligible for a tuition scholarship. Students admitted without a declared major are not eligible for assistantship appointments. Further information may be obtained by writing to the appropriate graduate program.

The satisfactory completion of one appointment, plus satisfactory academic performance, will ordinarily make a student eligible for reappointment. After a period of three years of full time study for the master's degree or five years for the doctorate, the student will not normally be continued on assistantship support (shorter periods may be stipulated by the student's program or department).

Postdoctoral Study

Opportunities are provided for postdoctoral study through the extensive research programs of the university. Inquiries should be directed to the appropriate program, institute, or to the Dean of the Graduate College.

Graduate Study by Staff Members

Any full-time member of the research, instructional, or extension staff at the rank of instructor, research associate, or assistant scientist may carry up to six course credits per semester and three credits per summer session, subject to the approval of the head of the program or section, and provided it does not interfere with other duties. This privilege may be extended to members of the research, instructional, or extension staffs at the rank of assistant professor with approval of the college dean and the Dean of the Graduate College. Staff members at the rank of professor or associate professor cannot become candidates for graduate degrees from ISU.

Registration

Graduate students are encouraged to register for courses on the ISU web site (www.iastate.edu) via AccessPlus. Students who are unable or who choose not to register through this system may use a walk-through registration procedure. Students who do not register by the published deadline for initiation of a schedule through the AccessPlus systems must use the walk-through procedure. For complete information on registration, see the ISU Schedule of Classes or the Registration Web site at www.iastate.edu/~registrar/registration/.

Credit Limits

Registration is limited to a maximum of 15 credits per semester. Schedules for graduate assistants on one-half time appointments are limited to a maximum of 12 credits. For full-time staff members, the limit is 6 credits. (Different credit limits apply during the summer session; see the Graduate College Handbook at www.grad-college.iastate.edu/deadline/publications.html for more details.)

Interim Registration

Registration for special work between semesters and during certain vacation periods cannot exceed one credit for each week that the student is in residence. For more information, consult the Graduate College Handbook.

“In Absentia” Registration

Students completing research or thesis preparation may register in absentia; these credits do not apply toward residency campus requirements.

Off-campus Course Registration

Students who take off-campus courses taught by members of the graduate faculty must register for off-campus credit. Instructions for registering for off-campus credits courses are available from the ISU Extended and Continuing Education Office (102 Scheman, 515-294-6222, www.lifelearner.iastate.edu/).

Continuous Registration

Even when Ph.D. graduate students have completed course work and residency requirements, they are required to register and pay tuition and fees, whether or not university facilities and equipment are used or staff is consulted—either in person or in absentia.

After the preliminary oral examination is passed (with either full or conditional pass) and if university facilities, equipment, and staff time are used, the Ph.D. candidate must register for the appropriate number of credits in the major department or program and pay the appropriate graduate tuition and fees.

After the preliminary oral examination is passed (with either full or conditional pass) and if university facilities, equipment, and staff time are not used, the Ph.D. candidate may register for Gr St 680 (Continuous Registration) and pay the Continuous Registration fee.

The Ph.D. candidate must be aware that registration for Gr St 680 is allowed only after the Ph.D. candidate passes the preliminary oral examination; is required only in the fall and spring semesters, and not during the summer term; is not allowed after the completion of the final oral examination; and is not sufficient registration for the term the preliminary or final oral examination is taken; and does not defer student loans.

If students take the final examination during the interim between terms (including the first day of classes), registration can be for the term either before or after the examination is held.

Concurrent Bachelor and Master Programs

Bachelor's Degree	Bachelor's Major	Master's Degree	Master's Major
B. S.	Accounting	M.Acc.	Accounting
B. S.	Agricultural Engineering	M.S.	Agricultural Engineering
B. S.	Animal Science	M.S.	Animal Breeding and Genetics
B. S.	Animal Science	M.S.	Animal Nutrition
B. S.	Animal Science	M.S.	Meat Science
B. S.	Animal Science	M.S.	Animal Physiology
B. S.	Animal Science	M.S.	Animal Science
B. S.	Biochemistry	M.S.	Biochemistry
B. S.	Biophysics	M.S.	Biophysics
B. S.	Civil Engineering	M.S.	Civil Engineering
B. S.	Computer Engineering	M.S.	Computer Engineering
B. S.	Computer Engineering	M.B.A.	Business Administration
B. S.	Diet and Exercise	M.S.	Diet and Exercise
B. S.	Electrical Engineering	M.S.	Electrical Engineering
B. S.	Electrical Engineering	M.B.A.	Business Administration
B. S.	Food Science	M.S.	Food Science and Technology
B. S.	Industrial Engineering	M.B.A.	Business Administration
B. S.	Materials Engineering	M.S.	Materials Science and Engineering
B. S.	Nutritional Science	M.S.	Nutrition

Auditing

Audit registration means taking courses without receiving formal credit. Audit provisions are as follows: Instructors must approve ALL audits; students must register for audits by day 10 of the semester; students are assessed tuition and fees as though they were taking the course for credit; and the course DOES NOT count in determining full-time student status.

Audited courses do not appear on the student's permanent record unless the “Request for Audit(s) to Appear on Transcript” form is completed and signed by the student, course instructor, and major professor. Copies of this form, which are available from the Graduate College or from the Graduate College's web site at www.grad-college.iastate.edu/deadlines/forms.html, must be filed with the Graduate College, 10 Pearson Hall.

After the fifth class day, if a student changes a regular course to an audit, that course will appear on the student's permanent record as a drop. Audits are not acceptable as registration for loan deferments.

Graduate Courses Taken by Undergraduates

Certain graduate level courses listed in the ISU Catalog may be used in the program of study even though they were taken for graduate credit by the student as an undergraduate at Iowa State University.

The following conditions must be met:

1. The POS committee can request approval from the Dean of the Graduate College that up to nine hours of such credit to be applied toward meeting advanced degree requirements (these courses must be clearly marked on the POS).
2. Credits earned in these courses must be in addition to those used to meet requirements for the bachelor's degree and must have grades of B or better.
3. The student must be classified as an undergraduate and not a special student (credits taken as a special student are not allowed).
4. A letter of certification must be obtained from the Graduation Office (10A Alumni Hall) indicating that the courses were not taken as a special student, were not used toward fulfillment of the undergraduate degree program and were graded B or better. This letter must be submitted with the POS form.

Undergraduate Admission to Concurrent Graduate Degree Programs

Several programs provide opportunities for well qualified ISU juniors and seniors majoring in those curricula to apply for admission to both a bachelor's and master's degree.

The graduate degree will be awarded only at the same time as, or after, the undergraduate degree is conferred. For a complete listing of the concurrent degree programs, consult the table, "Concurrent Bachelor and Master Programs" in this section.

Students interested in a research career may apply for graduate research assistantships during their last two years of study. Students should contact the programs listed below about applying early in their undergraduate careers. Undergraduate students seeking admission to concurrent graduate degree programs in field other than these, plus any student with an interdepartment major, must submit a written proposal for an individualized program, co-signed by their advisers, to the Graduate College for review and approval. For more information about transferring credits, consult the *Graduate College Handbook*.

Veterinary Medicine Students in Concurrent Graduate Degree Programs

Students may be concurrently enrolled in the professional curriculum leading to the D.V.M. degree and in a graduate program leading to the M.S. or Ph.D. degree after completion of 128 semester credits. The graduate program may be in the College of Veterinary Medicine or in another college.

Interested students must complete a graduate application, complete a "Concurrent Enrollment Request" form available in the Graduate College office or on the web site at www.grad-college.iastate.edu/deadline/forms.html, submit both forms with appropriate transcripts and letters of recommendation to the Office of Admissions (100 Alumni Hall). (Copies of the forms may be obtained from the Office of Admissions.) State on the application that the application is for a concurrent degree program.

Signed approvals on the Graduate Admissions Evaluation form are required from the graduate program, the Dean of the College of Veterinary Medicine, and the Dean of the Graduate College. On admittance, the student receives an admission notification from the Office of Admissions. For more information see the *Graduate College Handbook*.

Graduate Students in Concurrent Undergraduate Programs

Graduate students interested in enrolling in a concurrent undergraduate program should contact the Office of Admissions (100 Alumni Hall) to obtain admission information (even if the student has been previously admitted as an undergraduate). A "Concurrent Enrollment Request" form should be obtained from the Office of Admissions or on the Graduate

College Web site at www.grad-college.iastate.edu/deadline/forms.html and circulated for the appropriate approvals. The student must be formally admitted both as a graduate student and as an undergraduate student. Official enrollment and fee payment will be as a graduate student. Credits transferred from the graduate permanent record to the undergraduate permanent record are no longer available for use on a graduate program of study.

Courses Taken as a Special Student

A person classified as a "special student" is considered an undergraduate and may not use courses taken under that status in a graduate degree program. A student who has received the baccalaureate degree must register as a graduate student if he/she is to receive graduate credit for courses.

Grading

Grades are the permanent official record of a student's academic performance. Iowa State uses A through F grading for most courses. S, P, and NP grades are given in some courses. The standard four-point scale is used to calculate a grade point average.

Grade Point Average (GPA)

All courses (even if they are undergraduate courses) taken as a graduate student will be calculated into the graduate GPA. The GPA is determined by dividing the number of grade points earned by the total number of ISU cumulative hours. The grade given when an incomplete (I) is resolved is figured into the cumulative grade point average, but not into a particular semester's average. Marks of I, S, P, NP, T, and X are not counted in the grade point average; a mark of F (even if taken S/F) is counted in the grade point average. Creative Component/Research (599 and 699) credits are not used in the calculation of the GPA. In the case of repeated courses, only the grade achieved the last time the course is taken is used in computing the grade point average. (However, grades in courses that are noted as repeatable courses in the catalog, such as certain repeatable seminars, will all be used in calculating the grade point average.)

Grading Research and Creative Component Credits

Creative Component/Research credits may be graded as A, B, C, D, I, S, or F. Plus and minus grades are optional. These credits are not calculated in a student's GPA.

Pass (P)/Not Pass (NP) Course Credit

Pass/Not Pass courses are those that a student, with the approval of the major professor, may take for personal enrichment, but not for satisfying prerequisites or deficiencies in the undergraduate background. P/NP marks may not be used in a POS, nor do P/NP marks contribute to the student's GPA. Full credit for P/NP courses is used in calculating tuition assessment and credit load limitations. For more information, see the *Graduate College Handbook*.

Satisfactory/Fail (S/F) Grading

S/F grading is not the same as P/NP grading. S/F grading is by instructor option; all students in a particular course receive S/F grading. P/NP grading is generally a student option. A P mark is equivalent to at least a D- grade whereas an S mark is equivalent to at least a B grade at the graduate level. No special registration procedures are required for S/F grading. An S mark in a course taken S/F is not counted in the grade point average, but an F mark in a course taken S/F is counted in the grade point average and is equivalent to an F in a regularly graded (A-F) course. No more than 20 percent of the total credits (excluding creative component, thesis or dissertation research) in the program of study may be earned on an S/F basis.

S/F grading may be used only for approved courses offered as seminars, symposia, workshops, special topics, and research. Programs must submit requests for S/F grading to the Dean of the Graduate College. The Graduate College Curriculum and Catalog Committee reviews and approves or rejects all S/F courses.

Grievances about Grades

A graduate student who feels that a course grade has been unjustly assigned, and whose attempts to resolve the matter with the instructor have failed, may appeal through the grievance procedures described in the *Graduate College Handbook*.

Probation

If a graduate student does not maintain a cumulative 3.0 grade point average on all course work taken, exclusive of research credit, he or she may be placed on academic probation by the Dean of the Graduate College. Grades earned by graduate students in undergraduate courses are included in the calculation of the grade point average. Academic probation judgments are made on the basis of grades in course work only.

While on academic probation a student will not be admitted to candidacy for a degree and if appointed to a graduate assistantship, the student will not receive a Graduate College tuition scholarship. If a student is to qualify for a tuition scholarship, he/she must be removed from probation by the tenth class day of the term.

To insure that registration does not take place without a review by the program, the Graduate College places a hold on future registrations by a student on probation. Before the student registers for each term, the program must review his or her record and recommend in writing if the Graduate College should permit further registration. Before graduation is approved, the student must complete all courses listed on the program of study with a minimum grade of C and have achieved a 3.0 GPA or greater.

Master's Degrees

General requirements for all master's degrees are as follows:

General Requirements

Appointment of the Student's Program of Study (POS) Committee. Faculty in a major field have the responsibility for establishing specific course requirements and research requirements appropriate to the master's programs in the major. These requirements may place additional responsibilities on the student, the major professor, or the student's POS committee beyond those listed in this bulletin or the *Graduate College Handbook* as deemed appropriate to the goals of the major program.

New graduate students at ISU may be assigned a temporary academic adviser by the major program in the first semester of the student's residence. This faculty member guides the student in selection of a field of study and in development of a graduate program of study until the major professor and POS committee are selected. After the POS committee has been selected, it guides and evaluates the student during the remainder of graduate study.

A master's POS committee consists of at least three members of the graduate faculty. It must include two members, including the major professor, from the major or program. The committee must include members from different majors or different departments so as to ensure diversity of perspectives. A term member of the graduate faculty may participate in the direction of a student's master's research as a co-major professor if a member of the graduate faculty serves as a co-major professor and jointly accepts responsibility for the direction of a program of study. For more information on duties and makeup of the committee as well as changes to the committee makeup, see the *Graduate College Handbook*.

Program of Study. The student and major professor develop the program of study with the consultation and approval of the POS committee. This agreement between the student and the Graduate College should be submitted as early as possible for approval. It is recommended that the committee be formed and the POS form submitted as early as the second semester of graduate study. In no case can the committee be formed later than the term before the final oral examination.

Residency. There is no on-campus residency requirement for the master's degree.

Credits. Unless otherwise noted, at least 30 credits of acceptable graduate work must be completed in all master's programs. At least 22 graduate credits must be earned from Iowa State University unless noted in the descriptions under "Specific Master's Degrees" in this catalog.

Transfer Credits. At the discretion of the POS committee, and with the approval of the program and the Graduate College, graduate credits earned as a graduate student at another institution or through a distance education program offered by another institution may be transferred if the grade was B or better. Such courses must have been acceptable toward an advanced degree at that institution and must

have been taught by individuals having graduate faculty status at the institution. If a student wishes to transfer credits from graduate courses taken at or through another university as an undergraduate student, it is the student's responsibility to provide verification by letter from that institution that these graduate courses were not taken to satisfy undergraduate requirements for a degree.

A transcript must accompany the POS in order to transfer credits. The POS committee may ask for other materials, such as a course outline or accreditation of the institution, to evaluate the course. Transfer courses not completed when the POS is submitted must be completed before the term in which the student graduates. A transcript must then be submitted for review and final approval.

Research credits earned at another institution are generally not transferred. In rare circumstances, the transfer of S or P marks may be accepted for research credits only. It is the responsibility of the POS committee to obtain a letter from the responsible faculty member at the other institution stating that research credits recommended for transfer with S or P marks are considered to be worthy of a B grade or better. Audits may be listed on the program of study, but do not carry credit.

Major. A major is an approved area of study leading to a graduate degree. The exact number of credits in a major is not prescribed.

Minor. Students may request a minor in any program approved to grant a graduate degree and in programs approved to offer only a minor. A student may not minor and major in the same field. Requirements for declared minors are determined by the minor program and the faculty member representing the minor field on the student's POS committee.

The minor subject area must be tested at the final oral examination and cannot be placed on the transcript after graduation unless it was approved on the program of study, listed on all examination reports, and recorded on the "Application for Graduation" form (diploma slip). A minor cannot be added to a degree that has already been received.

Department/Program Change. Transferring from One Major/Program/ Department to Another

Students who have been admitted to a graduate program and to the Graduate College may request to transfer at a later date to another department or program. Because graduate students are admitted to particular programs, transfers require the approval of both the receiving program and the Graduate College.

Students seeking transfer to another program or department should first discuss their wishes with the new program DOGE (Director of Graduate Education) to determine requirements and interest by the new program. When a student receives a favorable preliminary response from the new program, he or she should fill out the student portion of the form entitled "Request to Transfer from One/Major/Program/Department to Another" and submit this form to his or her current DOGE. The current DOGE will fill out the Current Program Information adding any comments he or she believes the new

program should consider and forward the form to the proposed new program. This form is available from the department, the Graduate College, or the Graduate College web page.

The receiving program will generally give the student the same consideration and employ the same admissions standards that are used for original applications for admission and will expect the same application materials (transcripts, letters of recommendation, test scores, etc). During the process, the new and old programs and the Graduate College are authorized and encouraged to seek and disclose information related to the student's overall fitness for studies in the receiving program. Programs are authorized to inquire into the student's prior conduct at the university, both with the prior department and with the Dean of Students.

Upon departmental action (acceptance or denial), the request to transfer form must be sent to the Graduate College for approval. All parties will receive a copy of the completed form from the Graduate College.

Students desiring to transfer from a degree-seeking status to a nondegree-seeking status need to fill out the "Request to Transfer from One Major/Program/Department to Non-degree" form and bring it to the Graduate College.

Students desiring to transfer from nondegree-seeking status to a degree-seeking status must be admitted by a program through the regular graduate admission process.

Curriculum Change from Active Graduate to Active Undergraduate Status

Individuals who are in good standing in the Graduate College and who wish to transfer to an undergraduate curriculum must contact the graduate classification officer (10 Pearson Hall). The classification officer will consult with the student and determine the proper course of action.

Curriculum Change from Inactive Graduate to Active Undergraduate Status

Individuals who were admitted to the Graduate College more than one year previous and who do not have active graduate status but who wish to change their status from inactive graduate to active undergraduate, must follow the same procedures required of reentering undergraduate students and must begin the process by filing a completed "Undergraduate Reentry" form with the Office of the Registrar. When considering reinstatement, the undergraduate college may consider the student's overall fitness for continued studies including information about the student's conduct, employment and education since the student's last enrollment.

Individuals who do not have active graduate status and who first enrolled less than one year previous should first see the classification officer in the Graduate College.

Time Limits. It is expected that work for the master's degree shall be completed within five years. In special circumstances the student's POS committee may recommend that the Dean of the Graduate College extend these degree time limits. Cases in which the student leaves Iowa State during his or her

graduate career and later returns are dealt with individually by the student's POS committee and the Graduate College. The inclusion in the student's program of study of course work that is beyond the time limits ("over-age" courses) must be justified by the POS committee in a statement accompanying the submission of the program of study.

Application for Graduation. Students planning to graduate must submit an "Application for Graduation" form (diploma slip) to the Graduate Office by the end of the first week of the semester (fall or spring) in which he/she expects to receive the degree, or by the last day of spring semester when wishing to graduate during summer.

Before submitting this form, a student must have submitted and had approved by the Graduate College a "Recommendation for Committee Appointment" form and a "Program of Study" form. Also the student must have been fully admitted to a program and have met the Graduate English requirement if he/she is a non-native English speaker. Graduation may be delayed if the "Application for Graduation" form filing deadline is not met. If it becomes apparent that a student cannot graduate during the indicated term, he/she should call the Graduate College (515-294-4531) and cancel the previously submitted "Application for Graduation" form. The student must then file a new form for the next planned term of graduation.

Thesis. A master's thesis is a scholarly composition that demonstrates the ability of the author to do independent and creative work. A thesis is required in all fields in which a master's degree is awarded, except where specific provision is made for a nonthesis degree program. A minimum of three research credits is required on every program of study for a thesis master's degree.

Responsibility for writing and editing of the thesis rests with the student, under the supervision of the major professor, and not with the Graduate College. The Graduate College does not permit joint authorship of theses. It is the responsibility of the major professor to supervise the preparation of preliminary and final drafts of the thesis to assure the highest level of quality when the student presents the thesis to the committee for final approval.

Copies of the thesis must be submitted to the members of the POS committee at least two weeks before the final oral examination.

The Graduate College Thesis Manual, available free of charge from the Graduate College (Pearson Hall, 515-294-2666) or online at www.grad-college.iastate.edu/deadline/thesismanual01.html, outlines the details of Graduate College requirements covering the preparation and submission of theses. Students are also encouraged to contact the Graduate College thesis specialist for a preliminary format check.

After the final oral examination, two unbound, signed copies of the thesis must be submitted to the Graduate College no later than the Final Submission deadline for the term of graduation. Some colleges, programs, and departments require the submission of additional copies of the thesis either to the Graduate College or directly to the program (see *the Graduate College Thesis Manual* for a list of the units

requiring submission of an additional copy to the Graduate College). A thesis processing fee is charged during the term in which the student intends to graduate. In addition, a graduation fee will be assessed by the Registrar's Office. This fee is nonrefundable if a student does not cancel his/her graduation by the Graduate College's cancellation deadline.

Creative Component. Every nonthesis student must present substantial evidence of individual accomplishment (e.g., a special report, capstone course, integrated field experience, annotated bibliography, research project, design, or other creative endeavor). A minimum of two credits of such independent work is required on every program of study for a nonthesis master's degree. Some programs require more credits. (For more information, contact the individual program or consult the Specific Master's Degrees section in this catalog.) The element of creative independent study must be explicitly identified on the program of study. The format of the creative component is determined in cooperation with the POS committee. As with a thesis, a creative component should be submitted to members of the POS committee two weeks before the final oral examination. However, no first submission or final submission of a creative component is turned in to the Graduate College for review and approval.

Final Oral Examination. All master's (except M.B.A. students) candidates must pass final oral examinations. The final oral examination must be held by the final examination deadline date for the semester in which the degree is granted. All coursework in the program of study must either be completed or in progress before the final examination can be scheduled. This examination is oral; it may also include a written component if specified by the student's (POS) committee.

Graduate students must register at Iowa State for the equivalent of two credits, or for the R-credit course GR ST 600 (Examination Only) if no course work is needed, during the semester in which the final examination is taken. Taking only an R-credit course where the fee is not equivalent to the 2-credit minimum charge is not acceptable for the term of the final oral examination. If the examination is taken during the interim between terms (including the first day of classes), registration can be for either the term before or the term after the examination is held.

The candidate is responsible for initiating the "Request for Final Oral Examination" form, which must be submitted to the Graduate College at least three weeks before the examination. This form can be obtained only from the student's program/department. The entire POS committee must be convened for the final oral examination. For more information on the final oral examination, see *the Graduate College Handbook*.

Graduate Student Approval Slip for Graduation. Every candidate for an advanced degree is required to complete a "Graduate Student Approval Slip for Graduation" form. It is sent to the major professor or program to give to the student after the "Request for Final Examination" form is received and approved by the Graduate College. Signatures are required by

the major program, the Graduate College Thesis specialist (for those completing a thesis), and the Graduate College. Final clearance of academic requirements will be made when current term grades have been submitted and evaluated by the Graduate College.

All incompletes from previous terms must be completed by the deadline for completion of the Graduate Student Approval Slip. An incomplete or non-report grade that a student receives for the term of graduation will result in removal from that term's graduation list. The student will need to complete a new Application for Graduation and Graduate Student Approval Slip for the new term of graduation. If a conditional pass was recommended at the final oral examination, the major professor and the committee members, if so specified, must notify the Graduate College in writing no later than the due date for the Graduate Student Approval Slip for the term of graduation that the conditions have been met.

Specific Master's Degrees

The number of credits in a major for a master's degree will vary according to the degrees listed below. General credit requirements for all master's degrees include: a minimum of 30 graduate credits is required for all master's programs at ISU; at least 22 graduate credits must be earned at ISU unless noted in descriptions; any transfer of graduate credits from another institution must be recommended in the program of study by the POS committee; and graduate credit earned as a graduate student will be approved for transfer only if a B grade or better was earned. A transcript must accompany the POS form.

Master of Arts or Master of Science—Thesis

At least 30 credits of acceptable graduate work must be completed, not less than 22 of which must be earned from ISU. Students are expected to research and write a thesis that demonstrates independent and creative work. A minimum of 3 semester credits is required for thesis research.

Master of Arts or Master of Science—Nonthesis

In certain programs a nonthesis degree program is offered. (For more information on requirements, contact the individual program or department.) This option requires the satisfactory completion of at least 30 graduate credit hours of acceptable work (not including research credit), not less than 22 credits of which must be earned from Iowa State University, and satisfactory completion of a comprehensive final oral examination. In addition, every nonthesis master's program must present substantial evidence of individual accomplishment (e.g., a special report, capstone course, integrated field experience, annotated bibliography, or other creative endeavor). A minimum of two semester hours of such independent work (referred to as the creative component) is required on every program of study for a nonthesis master's degree and is applied toward the credit-hour requirement. This element of creative independent study must be explicitly identified on the program of

study. Detailed requirements may vary with fields. Reference should be made to the *Courses and Programs* section in this catalog.

Master of Accounting. The Department of Accounting offers a 32-credit Master of Accounting graduate degree. The program requires 15 credits of graduate accounting courses, at least 9 credits of non-accounting graduate electives, a communications course, an international course from an approved list, and a creative component. At least 22 graduate credits must be earned at ISU. The degree is appropriate for any student wanting to pursue a variety of accounting careers. Additionally, the program is designed to help interested candidates meet the 150-hour education requirement for the CPA certification in Iowa.

Master of Agriculture. The major in professional agriculture is an off-campus, nonthesis program leading to the master of agriculture degree. It is available to students wishing to pursue graduate study in agriculture without taking formal coursework on campus. The program is considered to be a terminal master's degree. Students are required to take a minimum of two courses in each of three disciplines and complete 28 semester credits of formal coursework and four credits of creative component experience, resulting in a total of 32 graduate credits of coursework. At least 22 graduate credits must be earned at ISU. Courses are delivered via video-tapes, interactive video, world-wide web, on-and off-campus classes and workshops. Specific courses offered in the program and the location of the off-campus classes may be obtained from the departmental course listings, off-campus course catalog, or by contacting the Professional Agriculture Coordinator, 201 Curtiss Hall.

Master of Architecture. The Department of Architecture offers a two-part program leading to the master of architecture, a professional degree. The M. Arch (100) option is designed for individuals with an undergraduate degree other than architecture. Students explore a full range of architectural subjects through seminars, an intensive sequence of design studios, and thesis. One hundred credits are required, including 40 graduate credits.

The M. Arch. (60) option is for individuals with a preprofessional undergraduate major in architecture. Applicants are given advanced standing in the M. Arch (100) option based on a review of their academic record. Following the completion of the requisite professional courses the student is expected to develop an individualized course of study leading to the thesis. Sixty credits are required, including 30 graduate credits. At least 22 graduate credits must be earned at ISU.

Master of Arts in Teaching. This is a degree leading to teacher licensure. A range of graduate credits are required depending on the program offering the degree. The student must also demonstrate an ability to perform independent study through the completion of a creative component or thesis. At least 22 graduate credit hours must be earned at ISU.

Master of Business Administration. The College of Business offers a 48 graduate credit-hour program leading to a nonthesis master of business administration degree.

At least 22 graduate credits must be earned at ISU. Students may select courses in the traditional business disciplines or choose areas of specialization in accounting, agribusiness, family financial planning, finance, human resource management, information systems, international business, marketing, and supply chain management.

Since no final oral examination is required, M.B.A. students must be registered for the equivalent of 2 credits the term of graduation or Gr St 601 (required registration) if no course work is required.

Master of Community and Regional Planning. The master of community and regional planning degree requires a minimum of 48 graduate semester credit hours. At least 22 graduate credits must be earned at ISU. This degree is available as a thesis or nonthesis option.

Master of Education. For the master of education degree, a range of 30 to 40 graduate credits are required. At least 22 graduate credits must be earned at ISU. The student demonstrates an ability to perform independent study through the completion of a creative component or a field-based activity.

Master of Engineering. The academic standards and the general level of attainment are the same for the master of engineering and master of science degrees. Master of engineering programs are offered to meet the needs for professionally oriented programs on campus and for off-campus professionally oriented programs at locations with adequate library and laboratory facilities. An appropriate number of credit hours in design, laboratory work, computation, or independent study is required as evidence of individual accomplishment. Of the minimum 30 graduate credits requirement, 22 credit hours must be earned at ISU.

Master of Family and Consumer Sciences. The College of Family and Consumer Sciences offers two nonthesis options leading to the degree master of family and consumer sciences. Both options are designed to enhance the skills of those holding the bachelor's degree so that they may meet the requirements of their present jobs or progress in their careers. The comprehensive option can be followed on- or off-campus and requires 36 graduate credits covering a variety of family and consumer sciences subject matter. The specialization option requires 36 credits and is offered on-campus from the following departments and programs: Dietetics, Family Financial Planning, Foodservice and Lodging Management, Gerontology, Human Development and Family Studies, Nutrition, and Textiles and Clothing. At least 22 graduate credits must be earned at ISU. Both options require a written and oral integrative final exam.

Master of Fine Arts. For this degree a minimum of 60 graduate credits is required, 61 for the MFA in Integrated Visual Arts, including the completion of a thesis-exhibition or a thesis. At least 22 graduate credits must be earned at ISU.

Master of Landscape Architecture. The master of landscape architecture degree requires a minimum of 36 graduate credits and the satisfactory completion of a thesis or a creative component. At least 22 graduate credits must be earned at ISU.

Master of Public Administration. This is a professional degree program designed to provide training necessary for an administrator in a public or quasi-public bureaucracy. The MPA degree requires 37 graduate credit hours, which includes (a) 12 credit hours in Core Competency, (b) 12 credit hours in one of the Concentration areas, (c) 3-7 credit hours in Research Method, (d) Electives up to 7 credit hours, (e) 3 credit hours of Internship, and (f) 3 credit hours of Creative Component (a Capstone Project). At least 22 graduate credits must be earned at ISU.

Master of School Mathematics. This degree is designed primarily for inservice secondary mathematics teachers. Its prescribed program of study requires 36 graduate credits, two of which come from the writing of an approved creative component, 15 from courses offered for graduate credit, and 13 from courses offered for nonmajor graduate credit. At least 22 credit hours must be earned at ISU.

Master's Double Degree Programs

A double degree requires fulfillment of the requirements for two graduate majors for which two differently named master's degrees and two diplomas are granted at the same time. For double degrees the final project

(thesis or creative component) must integrate subject areas from both departments. One final oral examination must be held covering the combined thesis or creative component. Students planning to pursue double degrees must complete a double degree request form and submit it to the Dean of Graduate College for approval. Just one "Recommendation for Committee Appointment" form and one "Program of Study (POS)" form need to be submitted for the two degrees. However, two "Application for Graduation" forms, one for each degree, will need to be submitted. All forms should show clearly that the student is enrolled in a double-degree program.

Like other master's programs, three graduate faculty members can constitute a POS committee; however, POS committees for double degrees must include co-major professors from each of the majors. Although specific degree programs may require more, the program of study must include at least 44 hours of non-overlapping credit (22 for each major) in the two degrees.

Several such combinations are currently available: (1) Master of Architecture/Master of Business Administration; (2) Master of Architecture/Master of Community and Regional Planning; (3) Master of Community and Regional Planning/Master of Business Administration; (4) Master of Landscape Architecture/Master of Community and Regional Planning; (5) Master of Public Administration/Master of Community and Regional Planning; (6) Master of Science in Statistics/Master of Business Administration; and (7) Master of Science in Information Systems/Master of Business Administration.

If a student outside one of the named areas is interested in an individually-developed double degree program, a written proposal for a double degree to serve those interests and needs must be submitted to the Dean of the Graduate College for review. Please see the *Graduate College Handbook* for more information.

Drake University Law School/ Iowa State University Combined Degree

To provide training in the complementary fields of law, political science, and economics with a minimum amount of academic duplication, special arrangements for combined degree programs have been approved with the Drake University Law School. ISU and Drake offer a combined J.D.-M.A. in political science and J.D.-Ph.D. in economics. Drake Law School students are permitted to transfer the equivalent of nine semester credits of specified law courses to ISU for nonmajor graduate credit. Because of the difference in grading systems, the Law School grades are transferred as passes, provided the student has achieved a grade of C or better in those courses at Drake for the political science program or a grade of B or better for the economics program.

Applicants for either of the combined programs must meet the regular entrance requirements of, and be admitted to, both the Drake Law School and the ISU Graduate College.

Doctor of Philosophy

General Requirements

The degree doctor of philosophy is strongly research oriented. The primary requirements for the degree are: (1) high attainment and proficiency of the candidate in his or her chosen field, (2) development of a dissertation which is a significant contribution to knowledge and which shows independent and creative thought and work, and (3) successful passing of detailed examinations over the field of the candidate's major work, with a satisfactory showing of preparation in related courses. General requirements for Ph.D. candidates follow.

Appointment of the Student's Program of Study (POS) Committee. The POS committee for a doctoral program consists of at least five members of the graduate faculty. It must include at least three members, including the major professor, from within the student's major or program. The committee must include

members from different majors or different departments so as to ensure diversity of perspectives. A term member of the graduate faculty may participate in the direction of a student's dissertation research as a co-major professor if a member of the graduate faculty serves as a co-major professor and jointly accepts responsibility for direction of the dissertation.

Changes to POS committee. Recommendations for changes in the POS committee must have the approval of the student, major professor, DOGE, and all committee members involved in the change (committee members who are on Faculty Professional Development Assignments, retired, or resigned do not have to sign) before seeking approval of the Graduate College. A form to seek approval is available in program offices or on the web at www.grad-college.iastate.edu/deadline/forms.html. These changes must be approved by the Dean of the Graduate College before the preliminary or final oral examination is held. For more information on changes to the committee and to the Program of Study, see the *Graduate College Handbook*.

Program of Study. The student and the major professor develop the program of study with the consultation and approval of the POS committee. Early selection of a major professor, appointment of a POS committee, and development of a program of study are very important. It is recommended that the committee be formed as early as the second semester of graduate study. In no case can the committee be formed later than the term before the preliminary oral examination.

Credits. A minimum of 72 graduate credits must be earned for a Ph.D. degree. At least 36 graduate credits, including all dissertation research credits, must be earned at Iowa State University. At least 24 of these credits must be earned during two consecutive semesters or during a continuous period including two semesters and a summer session while in residence at the university. (This requirement does not apply to doctoral students who are employed more than half time at ISU). There is no specific university requirement regarding the number of credits to be taken inside or outside the major/program.

Transfer Credits. At the discretion of the POS committee, and with the approval of the program and the Graduate College, graduate credits earned as a graduate student at another institution or through a distance education program offered by another institution may be transferred if the grade was B or better. Such courses must have been acceptable toward an advanced degree at that institution and must have been taught by individuals having graduate faculty status at that institution. If a student wishes to transfer credits from graduate courses taken at or through another university as an undergraduate student, it is that student's responsibility to provide verification by letter from that institution that those graduate courses were not taken to satisfy undergraduate requirements for a degree.

A transcript must accompany the POS in order to transfer credits. The POS committee may ask for other materials, such as a course outline or accreditation of the institution, to evaluate the course. Transfer courses not completed when the POS is submitted must be completed before the term in which the student graduates. A transcript must then be submitted for review and final approval.

Research credits earned at another institution are generally not transferred. In rare circumstances, the transfer of S or P marks may be accepted for research credits only. It is the responsibility of the POS committee to obtain a letter from the responsible faculty member at the other institution stating that research credits recommended for transfer with S or P marks are considered to be worthy of a B grade or better.

Residency. At least 24 semester credits must be earned during two consecutive semesters or during a continuous period including two semesters and a summer session. This requirement does not apply to doctoral students who are employed at least half-time by Iowa State University and government laboratories located in Ames. Of the 72 graduate credits required for a Ph.D. at least 36 credits, including all dissertation research credits, must be earned under the supervision of the student's POS committee.

Major. A major is the area of study or academic concentration in which a student chooses to qualify for the award of a graduate degree. Majors are listed at the end of this section of the bulletin. Opportunities also exist for majoring in more than one area of study (co-major or joint major programs).

Minor. Students may request a minor in any program approved to grant a graduate degree and in programs approved to offer only a minor. Requirements for declared minors are determined by the minor program and the faculty member representing the minor field on the student's POS committee. The minor subject area must be tested at the preliminary oral and final oral examinations. A minor cannot be added to a program of study after the preliminary oral examination has been taken, nor can a minor be placed on the transcript after graduation, unless it was approved on the program of study, listed on all examination reports, and recorded on the "Application for Graduation" form (diploma slip). A student may not minor and major in the same field. A minor cannot be added to a degree that has already been awarded.

Time Limits. A student beginning a Ph.D. degree program at Iowa State with a master's degree from another institution is expected to complete the Ph.D. within five years, while a student beginning a Ph.D. degree program without the master's degree is expected to complete the program within seven years. If warranted, the Program of Study (POS) Committee may request by letter that the Dean of the Graduate College extend these time limits. Cases in which the student leaves Iowa State during his or her graduate career and later returns are dealt with individually by the

student's program of study committee and the Graduate College. The inclusion in the program of study of coursework that is beyond the time limits ("over-age" courses) must be justified by the POS committee in a statement accompanying the submission of the program of study.

Preliminary Examination. The Graduate College requires a preliminary oral examination of Ph.D. degree students; most programs add a written portion to the preliminary oral examination. The Ph.D. degree preliminary oral examination rigorously tests a graduate student's knowledge of major, minor, and supporting subject areas as well as the student's ability to analyze, organize, and present subject matter relevant to the field. A "Request for Preliminary Examination" form must be submitted to the Graduate College by the major professor at least two weeks before the proposed date of the examination.

The following conditions should be met before the "Request for Preliminary Examination" form is submitted to the Graduate College: admitted to full admission status in a Ph.D. granting program, approved "Recommendation for Committee Appointment" form, approved POS form, English requirement met, not on probation, time limit not exceeded, qualifying examination (if required by program) passed, and registration for at least the equivalent of 2 credits, or for the R-credit course GR ST 600 (Examination Only) if no course work is needed, during the term in which the preliminary oral examination is taken. (Taking only an R-credit course where the fee is not equivalent to the 2-credit minimum charge is not acceptable for the term of the preliminary oral examination.)

A preliminary oral examination will not be scheduled for a student on provisional or restricted admission or on academic probation. Upon successful completion of the preliminary oral examination, the student is admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree. If the graduate student fails all or part of the preliminary oral examination, the committee provides two options: gives a not pass and allows the student to retake the examination after six months or gives a not pass and does not allow the student to retake the examination. Six months must elapse between the first attempt and the next. The entire POS committee must be convened for the preliminary oral examination. The preliminary oral examination must be passed at least six months prior to the final oral examination. An exception to the rule is allowed if a request, signed by the entire POS committee, is approved by the Dean of the Graduate College.

Application for Graduation. Application for graduation should be made by the end of the first week of the semester (fall or spring) in which the student expects to receive the degree, or by the last day of the spring semester if graduation is planned during summer session. To apply for graduation, the student is required to submit to the Graduate College a signed "Application for Graduation" form, available in the program office or on the web

at www.grad-college.iastate.edu/forms/forms.html. Before submitting this form, a student must have submitted and had approved by the Graduate College a "Recommendation for Committee Appointment" form and a "Program of Study" form. Also the student must have been fully admitted to a program and have met the Graduate English requirement. Graduation may be delayed if the "Application for Graduation" form filing deadline is not met. If it becomes apparent that a student cannot graduate during the indicated term, he/she should call the Graduate College (515-294-4531) and cancel the previously submitted "Application for Graduation" form. The student must then file a new form for the next planned term of graduation.

Dissertation. A doctoral dissertation must demonstrate conclusively the ability of the author to conceive, design, conduct, and interpret independent, original, and creative research. It must attempt to describe significant original contributions to the advancement of knowledge and must demonstrate the ability to organize, analyze, and interpret data. In most instances, a dissertation includes a statement of purpose, a review of pertinent literature, a presentation of methodology and results obtained, and a critical interpretation of conclusions in relation to the findings of others. When appropriate, it involves a defense of objectives, design, and analytical procedures. Dissertation research should be worthy of publication and should appear in appropriate professional journals or in book form.

Responsibility for writing and editing of the dissertation rests with the student, under the supervision of the major professor, and not with the Graduate College. The Graduate College does not permit joint authorship of dissertations. It is the responsibility of the major professor to supervise the preparation of preliminary and final drafts of the dissertation, so as to assure the highest level of quality when the student presents the dissertation to the committee for final approval. Copies of the dissertation must be submitted to the POS committee at least two weeks before the final oral examination.

The Graduate College Thesis Manual, available free of charge from the Graduate College (Pearson Hall, 515-294-2666) or online at www.grad-college.iastate.edu/deadline/thesismanual01.html, outlines the details of Graduate College requirements covering the preparation and submission of dissertations. Students are also encouraged to contact the Graduate College thesis specialist for a preliminary format check.

After the final oral examination, two unbound, signed copies of the dissertation must be submitted to the Graduate College no later than the Final Submission deadline for the term of graduation. Some colleges, programs, and departments require the submission of additional copies of the dissertation either to the Graduate College or directly to the program

(see the *Graduate College Thesis Manual* for a list of the units requiring submission of an additional copy to the Graduate College).

During the term of graduation, a fee for processing the dissertation is billed by the university accounting system. In addition, a graduate fee will be assessed by the Registrar's Office. This fee is nonrefundable if a student does not cancel his/her graduation by the Graduate College's cancellation deadline.

Final Oral Examination. The Ph.D. final oral examination, conducted after the dissertation is finished, is oral and often limited to a defense of the dissertation. To receive the degree at the end of a given semester, the student must hold the final oral examination before the final oral examination deadline for the semester.

The candidate is responsible for initiating the "Request for Final Oral Examination" form, which must be submitted to the Graduate College at least three weeks before the examination. This form can be obtained only from the student's program/department. The entire POS committee must be convened for the final oral examination. For more information on the final oral examination, see *the Graduate College Handbook*.

Graduate Student Approval Slip for Graduation. Every candidate for an advanced degree is required to complete a "Graduate Student Approval Slip for Graduation" form. It is sent to the major professor or program to give to the student after the "Request for Final Examination" form is received and approved by the Graduate College. Signatures are required by the major program, the Graduate College Thesis specialist, and the Graduate College. Final clearance of academic requirements will be made when current term grades have been submitted and evaluated by the Graduate College.

All incompletes from previous terms must be completed by the deadline for completion of the Graduate Student Approval Slip. An incomplete or non-report grade that a student receives for the term of graduation will result in removal from that term's graduation list. The student will need to complete a new Application for Graduation and Graduate Student Approval Slip for the new term of graduation. If a conditional pass was recommended at the final oral examination, the major professor and the committee members, if so specified, must notify the Graduate College in writing no later than the due date for the Graduate Student Approval Slip for the term of graduation that the conditions have been met.

Graduate Majors

More information on each major can be found in the Courses and Programs section of this catalog under the department or program listed in parentheses after the degree information.

Accounting: M.Acc. (see *Accounting*)

Aerospace Engineering: M.Eng., M.S., Ph.D. (see *Aerospace Engineering*)

Agricultural Economics: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Economics*)

Agricultural Education: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Agricultural Education and Studies*)

Agricultural Engineering: M. Eng., M.S., Ph.D. (see *Agricultural Engineering*)

Agricultural History and Rural Studies: Ph.D. (see *History*)

Agricultural Meteorology: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Agronomy*)

Agronomy: M.S. (see *Agronomy*)

Analytical Chemistry: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Chemistry*)

Animal Breeding and Genetics: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Animal Science*)

Animal Ecology: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Natural Resource Ecology and Management*)

Animal Nutrition: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Animal Science*)

Animal Physiology: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Animal Science*)

Animal Science: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Animal Science*)

Anthropology: M.A. (see *Anthropology*)

Applied Linguistics and Technology: Ph.D. (see *English*)

Applied Mathematics: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Mathematics*)

Applied Physics: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Physics and Astronomy*)

Architectural Studies: M.S. (see *Architecture*)

Architecture: M. Arch., M. Arch./M.B.A., M. Arch./M.C.R.P. (see *Architecture*)

Art and Design: M.A. (see *Art and Design*)

Astrophysics: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Physics and Astronomy*)

Biochemistry: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology*)

Bioinformatics and Computational Biology: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Bioinformatics and Computational Biology*)

Biomedical Sciences: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Biomedical Sciences*)

Biophysics: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology*)

Biorenewable Resources and Technology: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Biorenewable Resources and Technology*)

Botany: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Botany*)

Business: M.S. (see *Business Administration*)²

Business Administration: M.B.A., M. Arch./M.B.A., M.B.A./M.C.R.P., M.B.A./M.S. (Statistics), M.B.A./M.S. (Information Systems) (see *Business Administration*)

Chemical Engineering: M. Eng., M.S., Ph.D. (see *Chemical and Biological Engineering*)

Chemistry: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Chemistry*)

Civil Engineering: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Civil Engineering*)

Community and Regional Planning: M.C.R.P., M. Arch./M.C.R.P., M.B.A./M.C.R.P., M.L.A./M.C.R.P., M.P.A./M.C.R.P. (see *Community and Regional Planning*)

Computer Engineering: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Computer Engineering*)

Computer Science: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Computer Science*)

Condensed Matter Physics: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Physics and Astronomy*)

Crop Production and Physiology: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Agronomy*)

Diet and Exercise: B.S./M.S. only (see *Food Science and Human Nutrition or Health and Human Performance*)

Earth Science: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Geological and Atmospheric Sciences*)

Ecology and Evolutionary Biology: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Ecology and Evolutionary Biology*)

Economics: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Economics*)

Education: M.Ed., M.Ed. Practitioner, M.S., Ph.D. (see *Curriculum and Instruction, Educational Leadership and Policy Studies, and Health and Human Performance*)

Electrical Engineering: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Electrical Engineering*)

Engineering Mechanics: M.Eng., M.S., Ph.D. (see *Engineering Mechanics*)

English: M.A. (see *English*)

Enterprise Computing: M.S. (see *Enterprise Computing*)

Entomology: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Entomology*)

Environmental Science: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Environmental Science*)

Exercise and Sport Science: M.S. (see *Health and Human Performance*)

Family and Consumer Sciences: M.F.C.S. (see *Family and Consumer Sciences, Master of*)

Family and Consumer Sciences Education: M.Ed., M.S., Ph.D. (see *Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies*)

Fisheries Biology: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Natural Resource Ecology and Management*)

Food Science and Technology: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Food Science and Human Nutrition*)

Foodservice and Lodging Management: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management*)

Forestry: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Natural Resource Ecology and Management*)

Genetics: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Genetics*)

Geology: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Geological and Atmospheric Sciences*)

Graphic Design: M.F.A. (see *Art and Design*)

Health and Human Performance: Ph.D. (see *Health and Human Performance*)

High Energy Physics: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Physics and Astronomy*)

History: M.A. (see *History*)

History of Technology and Science: M.A., Ph.D. (see *History*)

Horticulture: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Horticulture*)

Human Computer Interaction: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Human Computer Interaction*)

Human Development and Family Studies: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Human Development and Family Studies*)

Immunobiology: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Immunobiology*)

Industrial Education and Technology: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Industrial Technology*)

Industrial Engineering: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Industrial Engineering*)

Information Assurance: M.S. (see *Information Assurance*)

Information Systems: M.S. (see *Management Information Systems*)

Inorganic Chemistry: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Chemistry*)

Integrated Visual Arts: M.F.A. (see *Art and Design*)

Interdisciplinary Graduate Studies: M.A., M.S. (see *Interdisciplinary Graduate Studies*)

Interior Design: M.F.A. (see *Art and Design*)

Journalism and Mass Communication: M.S. (see *Journalism and Communication, Greenlee School of*)

Landscape Architecture: M.L.A., M.L.A./M.C.R.P. (see *Landscape Architecture*)

Materials Science and Engineering: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Materials Science and Engineering*)

Mathematics: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Mathematics*)

Meat Science: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Animal Science, Food Science and Human Nutrition* (offered as Ph.D. only jointly with Animal Science))

Mechanical Engineering: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Mechanical Engineering*)

Meteorology: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Geological and Atmospheric Sciences*)

Microbiology: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Microbiology*)

Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology*)

Neuroscience: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Neuroscience*)

Nuclear Physics: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Physics and Astronomy*)

Nutrition: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Food Science and Human Nutrition*)

Operations Research (must be a joint major with Statistics): M.S. (see *Industrial Engineering/Statistics*)

Organic Chemistry: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Chemistry*)

Physical Chemistry: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Chemistry*)

Physics: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Physics and Astronomy*)

Plant Breeding: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Agronomy*)

Plant Pathology: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Plant Pathology*)

Plant Physiology: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Plant Physiology*)

Political Science: M.A., M.P.A. (see *Political Science*)

Professional Agriculture: M.Ag. (see *Professional Agriculture*)

Psychology: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Psychology*)

Public Administration: M.P.A., M.P.A./

M.C.R.P. (see *Political Science*)

Rhetoric and Professional Communication: Ph.D. (see *English*)

Rhetoric, Composition, and Professional Communication: M.A. (see *English*)

Rural Sociology: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Sociology*)

School Mathematics: M.S.M. (see *Mathematics*)

Science Education: M.A.T. (see *Curriculum and Instruction*)

Sociology: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Sociology*)

Soil Science: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Agronomy*)

Statistics: M.S., M.B.A./M.S., Ph.D. (see *Statistics*)

Sustainable Agriculture: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Sustainable Agriculture*)

Systems Engineering: M.Eng. (see *Systems Engineering*)

Teaching English as a Second Language/Applied Linguistics: M.A. (see *English*)

Textiles and Clothing: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Textiles and Clothing*)

Toxicology: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Toxicology*)

Transportation: M.S. (see *Transportation*)

Veterinary Clinical Sciences: M.S. (see *Veterinary Clinical Science*)

Veterinary Microbiology: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine*)

Veterinary Pathology: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Veterinary Pathology*)

Veterinary Preventive Medicine: M.S. (see *Veterinary Diagnostic and Animal Production Medicine*)

Wildlife Biology: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Natural Resource Ecology and Management*)

Zoology: M.S., Ph.D. (see *Zoology*)

Declared Minors

(in addition to the majors above which can also be minors)

Agricultural Systems Technology (see *Agricultural Systems Technology*)

Complex Adaptive Systems (see *Complex Adaptive Systems*)

Gerontology (see *Gerontology*)

Philosophy (see *Philosophy and Religious Studies*)

French (see *Foreign Languages and Literatures*)

German (see *Foreign Languages and Literatures*)

Latin (see *Foreign Languages and Literatures*)

Linguistics (see *Linguistics*)

Russian (see *Foreign Languages and Literatures*)

Spanish (see *Foreign Languages and Literatures*)

Speech Communication (see *Speech Communication*)

Technology and Social Change (see *Technology and Social Change*)

Women's Studies (see *Women's Studies*)

Graduate Certificate Programs

A graduate certificate provides a mechanism for bestowing formal recognition of focused graduate study in a specialized area that is less comprehensive than required for a master's degree. At Iowa State University, a graduate certificate may be earned either before, after, or concurrently with the master's or doctoral degree. For more detailed information on certificate programs, browse the Graduate College web site at: <http://www.grad-college.iastate.edu/degree/appendixD.html>.

Advanced Medical Nutrition Therapy Certificate (see www.fcs.iastate.edu/fshn/grad/certificate.htm)

Community College Leadership Certification (see www.educ.iastate.edu/elps/hged/CC.Ldrshp.prog.htm)

Community College Teaching (see www.edu.iastate.edu/elps/hged/cccert.htm)

Dietetics Communication and Counseling Certificate (see www.fcs.iastate.edu/fshn/grad/certificate.htm)

Dietetics Management Certificate (see www.fcs.iastate.edu/fshn/grad/certificate.htm)

Environmental Engineering Certificate (see www.ccee.iastate.edu/academics/non_degree.htm)

Family Financial Planning Certificate (see www.fcs.iastate.edu/rge/education/programs/FFPinfo.htm)

Forensic Sciences Certificate (see www.grad-college.iastate.edu/ForensicsSciences/)

Gerontology Certificate (see www.lifelearner.iastate.edu/degree/geron.htm)

Geographic Information Systems Certificate (see www.design.iastate.edu/GIS/)

Information Assurance Certificate (see www.issl.iastate.edu/index.html)

Power Systems Engineering Certificate (see www.ede.iastate.edu/gradprograms.asp?gp=pe)

Principal Endorsement (Pre-LEAD) (see www.educ.iastate.edu/elps/edadm/edadmhmpg3-prelead.htm)

Public Management Certificate (see www.iastate.edu/%7Eempa/)

Special Education Certificate (see www.educ.iastate.edu/ci/sped/)

Superintendent Licensure (see www.educ.iastate.edu/elps/edadm/edadmhmpg3-acad.htm)

Courses and Programs

Information About Courses

Course Numbers

The courses in each department are numbered from 1 to 699, according to the following groups:

- 1-99 Courses not carrying credit toward a degree (zero credit).
- 100-299 Courses primarily for freshman and sophomore students.
- 300-499 Courses primarily for junior and senior students.
- 500-599 Courses primarily for graduate students, but open to qualified undergraduates.
- 600-699 Courses for graduate students.

Credits and Contact Hours

The academic value of each course is stated in semester credits. Each credit is normally earned by attending one (50-minute) hour of lecture or recitation per week for the entire semester, or by attending a laboratory or studio period of two or three hours per week. As a guideline, undergraduate students typically will be expected to spend two hours in preparation outside of class for each lecture or recitation hour; additional outside work may be required for laboratory or studio classes.

Each course states the number of semester credits assigned to the course, preceded in parentheses by the number of hours in class (contact hours) expected of the student. The first of the two contact-hour numbers indicates the number of lecture or recitation class hours per week for the semester. The second is the number of laboratory or studio hours required per week. Laboratory and studio hours may include some time devoted to lectures and recitations. For example, Com S 103 is listed as (3-2) Cr. 4. In that case, the course is 4 semester credits, 3 hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory each week.

The term "Cr. arr." means that the amount of credit is arranged in advance between the student and the instructor. The credit to be earned depends on the amount of work expected of the student, in accordance with the policy that some combination of teacher-student contact and outside work by the student involving at least three hours per week for the semester is required for each credit.

The term "Cr. R." means that the course is required in a certain curriculum or as cognate to one or more other courses. It is also used for cooperative education courses and for some optional inspection trips, study tours, and professional development courses for which numerical credit is not granted. An R credit course does not carry numerical credit toward a student's degree, but it does apply toward the degree. The R credit course is generally listed on the degree program as a requirement for a specific curriculum/major that must be completed prior to graduation. R credit courses may be graded using the A-F grading scale or the satisfactory/fail grading scale. All R credit courses are assigned a numerical value for purposes of enrollment certification. Requests by students to drop an R credit course will be processed as an administrative drop during period 2 and thus will not be counted against the student's drop limit and will not appear on the student's transcript. (See *Index, Making Schedule Changes.*)

Semester of Offering

Within each course description may be found

one or more of the following letters: F, S, SS., indicating which term—fall, spring, summer session—of the academic year the course is offered. "Alt." is the abbreviation for alternate. If there is sufficient demand, courses may be offered more frequently than announced. Insufficient demand or unforeseen staffing problems may result in the cancellation of announced offerings. Students are advised to refer to the Schedule of Classes or consult with departments for up-to-date course schedule information.

Course Prerequisite

A prerequisite indicates the specific academic background or general academic maturity considered necessary for the student to be ready to undertake the course. Prerequisites are usually stated in terms of specific courses, but equivalent preparation is usually acceptable. An instructor may, however, direct a student whose background does not meet the stated prerequisite, or its equivalent, to drop the course. Conversely, an instructor may waive the prerequisite for a course for which he or she is responsible. Thus, permission of the instructor is understood to be an alternate to the stated prerequisites in all courses.

It is university policy that the instructor shall inform the students at the beginning of each course if students who have not met the prerequisite requirements must drop the course. Course prerequisites are listed in the Online Schedule of Classes as well as in the Courses and Programs section of this publication.

Cross-listed Courses

A course may be listed with its complete description in one department, and without its description in another department. In both cases, the department with which the course is cross-listed is noted in parentheses. The full description appears with the department responsible for the course, but credit for the course may also be obtained through the department in which it is cross-listed.

Co-listed Courses

A course, including its complete description, may be listed in two or more departments, with the department or departments co-listing the course being noted in parentheses in each case. All departments in which the course is listed share responsibility for its offering, and credit for it may be obtained through any of the departments in which it is listed.

Designators

For abbreviations for designating departments and programs See *Index, Designators.*

Dual-listed Courses

Dual-listed courses permit undergraduate and graduate students to be in the same class but to receive credit under two different course numbers. Credit in the graduate course is not available to students who have received credit in the corresponding undergraduate course. Both graduates and undergraduates receive the same amount of credit for the course, but additional work is required of all graduate students taking the course under the graduate-level course number. This extra work may take the form of additional reading, projects, examinations, or other assignments as determined by the instructor. The instructor must be a member of the Graduate Faculty or a Graduate Lecturer. Each dual-listed course is designated in the catalog with the phrase "Dual-listed with,"

although the student's official transcript of credits, both graduate and undergraduate, does not identify dual-listed courses as such. There is a limit to the number of dual-listed course credits that may be used to meet the requirement for an advanced degree. (For information about procedures for requesting permission to offer dual-listed courses, faculty should consult the *Graduate Faculty Handbook.*)

Off-campus courses-Residential Credit

Iowa State University offers distance education courses over the Iowa Communications Network (ICN), by videotape and on the World Wide Web. These courses are the same as those offered on campus, carry residential credit, and are taught by ISU faculty members. Credit earned in off-campus courses becomes a part of the student's academic record at Iowa State University and may be used to meet degree requirements in the same manner as credit earned on campus.

Priority Enrollment

High demand for courses in certain areas has necessitated enrollment management for some courses. When enrollment priority is established for a course, first consideration is given to students whose curriculum/major explicitly requires the course.

Special Course Fees

Courses for which special course fees are assessed are designated in the *Schedule of Classes*. Special course fees may be assessed for such extraordinary costs as materials fees (which may include consumable materials or equipment replacement), field trip expenses, developmental math fees, and camp fees. In some cases, special course fee amounts vary from term to term. Additional information on camp fees and the developmental math fee may be found in the fees and expenses section. See *Index, Fees.*

Graduate Programs

Graduate Major

A major in the Graduate College is the area of academic professional concentration, approved by the Board of Regents, in which the student chooses to qualify for the award of a graduate degree.

Graduate Area of Specialization

Areas of specialization are indicated in the graduate statements of some departments. This is a subdivision of a major in which a strong graduate-level program is available. When approved by the Graduate College, such areas of specialization are shown parenthetically after the major on official records, including transcripts and thesis/dissertation title pages.

Interdepartmental Programs

Interdepartmental programs are available at both graduate and undergraduate levels. An interdepartmental program is an administrative structure usually not functioning as a department, ordinarily headed by a supervisory committee, and offering a degree with major(s) in that subject area. Interdepartmental programs have been officially approved and may offer courses.

Nonmajor Graduate Credit

All courses included on the Program of Study of a graduate student must be approved by the student's program of study committee. Usually courses in the major are selected from 500- and 600-level courses in the major. Courses outside

of the major can be selected from other 500- and 600- level courses and from 300- and 400- level courses which have been approved for nonmajor graduate credit. In the catalog, the approved 300- and 400- level courses are indicated by the words "Nonmajor graduate credit" in the course description.

Accounting

Richard B. Carter, Chair Of Department

Professors: Hira, Ravenscroft, Smith

Professors (Emeritus): Brown, Elvik, Handy

Associate Professors: Bouillon, Dilla, Doran, Jeffrey, Kurtenbach

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Murphy

Assistant Professors: Janvrin, Terando

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Curtis

Instructors (Adjunct): Blanshan, Duffy, Mazzitelli

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curriculum in business, major in accounting, see *College of Business, Curricula*.

The primary purpose of accounting is to provide relevant information to both internal users (management) and external users such as investors, creditors, government, and the general public. Accounting is an integral part of the management of business and public organizations. Accountants, therefore, participate in planning, evaluating, and controlling the activities of the firm. Accounting is needed by external users in order to make investment decisions, grant or withhold credit, and, in the case of government, to collect revenue and gather statistical information. In order to provide useful information, accountants collect, analyze, synthesize, and report data in an understandable manner.

The instructional objective of the Accounting Program is to provide a well-rounded professional education in accounting. Such an education should provide the student with: (1) a mastery of basic accounting concepts; (2) an ability to think critically and creatively about accounting problems; (3) an ability to communicate effectively and work with others as a member of a team; (4) an awareness and sensitivity for dealing with ethical concerns.

The major in accounting is designed to give students a conceptual foundation as well as to provide a wide range of basic skills and analytical tools for use in reporting for both public and private concerns. Students who complete the accounting major are well prepared to accept positions in industry, government, and the public accounting profession. The requirements for the accounting major are met by successful completion of the following courses: Acct 383, 384, 386, 387, 485, and 497. Completion of Stat 326 is required prior to Acct 497. See the graduate study curricula in accounting for the 150 hour education requirement for CPA certification in Iowa.

In addition, it is highly recommended that an accounting major include Business Law II (Acct 316). The Department of Accounting should be consulted for information on specific alternative plans of study.

The department also offers a minor for College of Business students with a different major. They are required to take 15 credits from a list of approved courses, of which 9 credits need to be stand alone.

CPA Note: In addition to the 18 credit hours of accounting required for the accounting major, candidates for the CPA exam must complete two additional accounting courses to sit for the CPA exam, for a total of 24 hours beyond principles. Students may use the electives shown above

or petition to take graduate courses to fulfill the additional six hours. Business Law II (Accounting 316) is also highly recommended; please note this class does not count the aforementioned 24 hours required to sit for the exam. In order to be certified or licensed to practice in Iowa, students must complete 150 credit hours. Students should consider early on how they intend to meet these requirements. Options include the Master of Accounting or double majors. Qualified juniors and seniors in accounting who are interested in graduate study may apply for concurrent enrollment in the Graduate College to simultaneously pursue both B.S. and M.Acc. degrees. For states outside Iowa, be sure to check local rules, as each state determines its own licensing requirements.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for a graduate degree - the masters of accounting (M.Acc.). This is a 32-hour degree. The program requires 15 hours of graduate accounting courses, at least 9 hours of nonaccounting graduate electives, a communications course and an international course from an approved list, and a 2-hour creative component. Included in the 15 required hours of graduate accounting courses is a three credit hour required course, Acct 598. The M.Acc. is appropriate for any student wanting to pursue a variety of accounting careers. Additionally, the program is designed to help interested candidates meet the 150-hour education requirement for CPA certification in Iowa.

The department participates in two graduate degree programs: the M.S. in business and the M.B.A. full-time and part-time programs. The M.S. degree in business is a 30-credit curriculum culminating in a thesis. The M.B.A. program is a 48-credit, nonthesis, noncreative component curriculum. Twenty four of the 48 credit hours are core courses and the remaining 24 are graduate electives.

Within the M.B.A. program, students may develop an area of specialization in accounting. This specialization requires that 12 of the 24 credit hours of the graduate electives be from accounting.

The specialization in accounting is designed to meet the 150 hour education requirement for CPA certification in Iowa.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 485, 488, 495, and 497.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Acct 215. Legal Environment of Business. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* General history, structure, and principles of law. The legal system, as an agency of social control; good business practices, and tool for change. The court systems, Constitution, torts, contracts, administrative agencies, and agency law.

Acct 284. Financial Accounting. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Introduction to the basic concepts and procedures of financial accounting from a user perspective. The course examines the accounting cycle, business terminology, basic control procedures, and the preparation and evaluation of financial reports, with an emphasis on financial statement analysis.

Acct 285. Managerial Accounting. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 284.* Preparation and use of internal managerial reports for decision-making, planning and performance evaluation.

Acct 316. Business Law. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 215.* Continuation of 215. Sales under the Uniform Commercial Code, negotiable instruments, secured transactions, property transactions, partnerships, and wills and estates.

Acct 383. Intermediate Managerial Accounting. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 285 or 508.* Generation, communication and use of information to assist management with planning, control, and decision making in manufacturing and service organizations. Includes traditional and contemporary models of cost estimation, assignment, and control, responsibility accounting, and nonrecurring decisions. Emphasis on developing written and oral communication skills, as well as spreadsheet capabilities.

Acct 384. Accounting Information Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 285.* Analysis of concepts and procedures underlying the automated accumulation and processing of accounting data. EDP internal control and audit techniques. Trends in accounting information systems.

Acct 386. Intermediate Accounting I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 285 or 508.* The conceptual framework of financial accounting. Communication of financial information on the income and retained earnings statements, statement of cash flows, and the balance sheet. Accounting concepts relating to current and operational assets of the firm.

Acct 387. Intermediate Accounting II. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 386.* Financial accounting and reporting practices for business entities. Generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) relative to firm liabilities, equity, income, taxes, employee benefits, leases, accounting changes and cash flows. Discussion of current issues in financial accounting.

Acct 485. Principles of Federal Income Tax. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 285 or 508.* An introduction to the fundamentals of income tax related to entities and individual taxpayers, and concepts applicable to all tax entities. Depreciation, like-kind exchanges, and capital gain treatment. Transaction planning to maximize participation in preferential tax opportunities. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Acct 488. Governmental and Non-profit Institution Accounting. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 386 or 508.* Budgeting, accounting, auditing, and financial reporting principles associated with private and public nonprofit organizations. Includes survey of state, local, municipal, and federal government accounting, as well as accounting for colleges, universities, public schools, health care facilities, voluntary health and welfare organizations and other not for profit entities. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Acct 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 285, senior classification, permission of instructor.*

Acct 495. Advanced Accounting Problems. (Dual-listed with 595.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 387.* Partnerships, branch operations, accounting for business combinations and affiliated companies, consolidated financial statements; reporting for multinational operations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Acct 497. Introduction to Auditing. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 384, 386 and Stat 326.* The conceptual framework of auditing. Professional ethics. External reporting concepts. Audit methodology including risk analysis, internal control, procedures for gathering evidence and the role of statistical sampling in auditing. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Acct 508. Survey of Financial and Managerial Accounting. (2-0) Cr. 2. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* A general introduction to both financial and managerial accounting information. Financial topics covered include the use and analysis of financial information, the regulatory environment, and the use of the internet and electronic spreadsheets as a means of accessing and analyzing financial data. Managerial topics covered include the use of accounting information as a basis for management decisions, basic cost concepts, cost-volume-profit analysis, strategic cost issues and performance measurement.

Acct 533. Data Management for Decision Makers. (Same as MIS 533). See *Management Information Systems*.

Acct 581. Accounting for Decision Making. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 383, 508 or equivalent. Decision analysis applied to managerial accounting issues. Generation of information for management decision making and control. Responsibility accounting and non-recurring decisions.

Acct 582. Corporate Governance and Leadership. (Same as Mgmt 582). See *Management*.

Acct 583. Accounting for Strategic Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 383, 508. Focus on generation and analysis of accounting information for strategic purposes. Includes performance measurement decisions, balanced scorecard, alternative costing methods, capital budgeting. Emphasis on communication and analysis of information.

Acct 585. Tax Implications of Business Decisions. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 285, 6 credits in accounting or 508. The impact of federal tax legislation on the formation, operation and liquidation or reorganization of entities. Income-tax planning for executives.

Acct 586. Advanced Federal Taxation. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 485. Advanced topics in Federal Taxation. An in-depth study of partnership, corporation, fiduciary, and estate and gift taxation. Tax administration, practice and tax planning are covered. Strongly recommended for those who plan a career in public accounting or taxation.

Acct 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. For students wishing to do individual research in a particular area of accounting.

Acct 592. Financial Statement Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 284 or 508. The presentation and analysis of financial statement information from the point of view of the primary users of such data: owners and creditors. Topics covered will include the financial reporting system, the primary financial statements, and effects of accounting method choice on reported financial data, and firm valuation.

Acct 594. Financial Statement Analysis and Valuation. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 386 and 387 or 592. Using financial statement analysis to value the firm. Topics covered include assessing how well a firm's financial statements reflect the economic effects of its resource management strategies and constructing proforma financial information that will serve as inputs to valuation models.

Acct 595. Advanced Accounting Problems. (Dual-listed with 495.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 387. Partnerships, branch operations, accounting for business combinations and affiliated companies, consolidated financial statements; reporting for multinational operations.

Acct 596. International Accounting. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 284 or 508. Accounting and reporting requirements and managerial issues faced by multinational corporations. The international environment of standard setting will be examined. Technical issues such as transfer pricing, inflation accounting and taxation will be discussed.

Acct 597. Advanced Auditing and Assurance Services. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 497. A study of advanced auditing and assurance issues. Topics include risk analysis, internal control, fraud detection, analytical procedures, evaluating operational and strategic objectives, and reporting and implementing audit findings.

Acct 598. Financial Accounting: Theory and Contemporary Issues. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 386 and 383 or 508. Theoretical discussion of the financial accounting and reporting environment. The usefulness of financial accounting information for decision making will be examined. A number of current financial accounting issues and the financial accounting standard setting process will be discussed and examined.

Acct 599. Creative Component. Cr. 2. *Prereq:* Admission to the Master of Accounting Program. This

course prepares students to complete their creative component project required in the Master of Accounting degree.

Aerospace Engineering

(Administered by the Department of Aerospace Engineering)

Tom I-P Shih, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: R. B. Thompson

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): D. Thompson, Young

Professors: Chandra, Chimenti, Holger, Inger, Lu, McDaniel, Pierson, Rajagopalan, Rothmayer, Rudolphi, Schmerr, Shih, Tannehill, Tsai, Zachary

Professors (Emeritus): Akers, Greer, Iversen, Jenison, McConnell, Munson, Rizzo, Rogge, Rohach, Weiss, Wilson

Professors (Adjunct): Hsu

Associate Professors: Dayal, Hilliard, Hindman, Kelkar, Mitra, Sarkar, Sherman, Sturges, Wang

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Hermann, Seversike, Trulin, Vogel

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Biner, Cox, Inanc, Roberts

Associate Professors (Collaborators): Flatau

Assistant Professors: Bastawros, Haan, Hu, Jacobson

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Byrd, Gray, Legg

Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Chavez, Wolter

Lecturer: Schaefer, Haugli

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curriculum in aerospace engineering leading to the degree bachelor of science, see *College of Engineering, Curricula*. This curriculum is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

The aerospace engineer is primarily concerned with the design, analysis, testing, and overall operation of vehicles which operate in air, water, and space. The curriculum is designed to provide the student with an education in the fundamental principles of aerodynamics, flight dynamics, propulsion, structural mechanics, flight controls, design, testing, and space technologies. A wide variety of opportunities awaits the aerospace engineering graduate in research, development, design, production, sales, and management in the aerospace industry, and in many related industries in which fluid flow, control, and transportation problems play major roles.

A cooperative education program in aerospace engineering is available in cooperation with several industries and government agencies. The usual four-year curriculum is extended over a five-year span to permit alternate industrial experience periods and academic periods. This arrangement offers valuable practical experience and financial assistance during the college years. See *College of Engineering, Cooperative Programs*.

Undergraduate Mission and Educational Objectives

The Department of Aerospace Engineering maintains an internationally recognized academic program in aerospace engineering via ongoing consultation with students, faculty, industry, and aerospace professionals. Results of these consultations are used in a process of continuous academic improvement to provide the best possible education for our students.

Mission Statement: The mission of the Aerospace Engineering Program is to prepare the aerospace engineering student for a career with wide-ranging opportunities in research, development, design, production, sales, and management in the aerospace industry and in the many related industries which are involved with the solution of multi-disciplinary, advanced technology problems.

Program Educational Objectives:

1. Coordinate the Aerospace Engineering Program's mission, educational objectives, and learning outcomes with the Iowa State University, College of Engineering, and the Aerospace Engineering Department mission, objectives, and outcomes.
2. Educate students to be proficient in the application of fundamental principles of aerodynamics, flight dynamics, propulsion, structural mechanics, flight controls, design, testing, and space technologies to the solution of significant aerospace problems.
3. Educate students to be proficient in the use and application of numerical techniques and computational tools in the solution of significant aerospace problems.
4. Prepare students to be successful in the workplace utilizing non-technical skills that include: communication skills, teamwork, leadership, ethical and societal responsibility considerations.
5. Provide students with applied engineering experiences through hands-on laboratory courses, internships, and cooperative education experience.
6. Maintain an ongoing consultation with students, faculty, industry, and aerospace professionals for the continuous process of academic improvement.

Nondestructive Evaluation (NDE)

The NDE minor is multidisciplinary and open to undergraduates in the College of Engineering. The minor may be earned by completing 16 credits including:

- (1) MatE/E M 362 and 362L
- (2) Two courses (6-7 credits) from: MatE 313, E M 350, AerE/EE/EM/MatE 490 (in the area of NDE), MSE/EM 550.
- (3) Two courses (6 credits) from: AerE 321, 421, 422, 423, 426; EE 424; EM 424, 425; MatE 318, 443, 444; ME 417, 418; Stat 305, 333.

A combined average grade of C or higher is required in courses applied to the minor and the minor must include at least 9 credits that are not used to meet any other department, college, or university requirement.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees master of engineering, master of science, and doctor of philosophy with major in aerospace engineering, and minor work to students taking major work in other departments. For all graduate degrees it is possible to establish a co-major program with another graduate degree granting department. Within the aerospace program, work is available in the following areas: aerospace systems design, atmospheric and space flight dynamics, computational fluid dynamics, control systems, wind engineering, fluid mechanics, optimization, structural analysis, and non-destructive evaluation.

The degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy require an acceptable thesis in addition to the coursework. For the degree master of engineering, a creative component or suitable project is required. Appropriate credit is allotted for this requirement.

Minor work for aerospace engineering majors is usually selected from mathematics, physics, electrical engineering, engineering mechanics, mechanical engineering, materials science, meteorology, computer science, and computer engineering.

The normal prerequisite to major graduate work in aerospace engineering is the completion of a curriculum substantially equivalent to that required of aerospace engineering students at this university. However, because of the diversity of interests within the graduate programs in aerospace engineering, a student whose prior undergraduate or graduate education has been in allied engineering and/or scientific fields may also qualify. In such cases, it may be necessary for the student to take additional work to provide the requisite background. A prospective graduate student is urged to specify the degree program and the specific field(s) of interest on the application for admission.

Courses normally will be offered at the times stated in the course description. Where no specific time of offering is stated, the course may be offered during any semester provided there is sufficient demand.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 311, 321, 331, 343, 351, 355, 361, 411, 412, 417, 421, 422, 423, 426, 432, 441, 442, 446, 448, 451, 461, 464.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Aer E 101H. Engineering Honors Orientation. (1-0) Cr. R. F. *Prereq:* *Membership in the Freshman Honors Program.* Introduction to the College of Engineering and the Aerospace Engineering profession. Information concerning university, college, and department policies, procedures and resources with emphasis on the Freshman Honors Program. Topics include experiential education study abroad opportunities, and department mentorships.

Aer E 160. Aerospace Engineering Problems With Computer Applications Laboratory. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *Satisfactory scores on mathematics placement examination; credit or enrollment in Math 142, 165.* Solving aerospace engineering problems and presenting solutions through technical reports. Significant figures. SI units. Graphing and curve fitting. Flowcharting. Introduction to material balances, mechanics, electrical circuits, statistics engineering economics, and design. Spreadsheet programs. Introduction to UNIX/LINUX computing environments, and programming in FORTRAN. Team projects. H. Honors. F.

Aer E 161. Numerical, Graphical and Laboratory Techniques for Aerospace Engineering. (3-2) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* *160 or equivalent course.* Computer solutions to aerospace engineering problems using the FORTRAN language and Matlab(R), with emphasis on numerical methods. Introduction to computing environments including UNIX/LINUX. Graphical description of geometrical objects with emphasis on aerospace design. Solid modeling using computer graphics software. Develop proficiency with basic instrumentation utilized in subsequent Aerospace Engineering laboratory courses. Computational and statistical analysis of lab results. Written and oral technical reports, team projects. H. Honors. spring only.

Aer E 192. Aerospace Seminar. (1-0) Cr. R. S. Professional skills development activities. Designed to encourage involvement in a variety of aerospace engineering activities and related professional activities, specifically experiential learning and study abroad. Academic program planning, departmental symposium participation. H. Honors.

Aer E 243. Aerodynamics I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *Grade of C- or better in 261, Math 265, enrollment in 243L.* Introduction to fluid mechanics and

aerodynamics. Fluid properties, statics, and kinematics. Conservation equations in differential and integral form. Bernoulli's equation. Dimensional analysis. Basic potential flow concepts and solutions. Examples of numerical methods. Applications of multi-variable calculus to fluid mechanics and aerodynamics.

Aer E 243L. Aerodynamics Laboratory I. (0-3) Cr. 0.5. F.S. (8 weeks) *Prereq:* *Enrollment in 243.* Introduction to fluid dynamic principles and instruments in aerodynamics through laboratory studies and experiments. Report writing.

Aer E 261. Introduction to Aerospace Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *161, Math 166, Phys 221.* Introduction to aerospace disciplinary topics, including: aerodynamics, structures, propulsion, and flight dynamics with emphasis on performance.

Aer E 265. Scientific Balloon Engineering and Operations. (Same as Mteor 265.) (0-2) Cr. 1 each time taken. F. Engineering aspects of scientific balloon flights. Integration of science mission objectives with engineering requirements. Operations team certification. FAA and FCC regulations, communications, and command systems. Flight path prediction and control.

Aer E 290. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 2 each time taken. Arr. *Prereq:* *Sophomore classification, approval of the department.*

- A. Flight ground instruction
- B. In-flight training (*Prereq:* 307.)
- C. Other

Aer E 291. Aerospace Seminar. (1-0) Cr. R. F. Professional skills development activities. Designed to encourage involvement in a variety of aerospace engineering activities and related professional activities. Academic program planning, departmental symposium participation. H. Honors

Aer E 292. Aerospace Seminar. (1-0) Cr. R. S. Professional skills development activities. Designed to encourage involvement in a variety of aerospace engineering activities and related professional activities. Academic program planning, departmental symposium participation. H. Honors

Aer E 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R, each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* First professional work period in the cooperative education program. Students must register for this course prior to commencing work.

Aer E 301. Flight Experience. Cr. R. F. *Prereq:* *Credit or enrollment in 355.* Two hours of in-flight training and necessary ground instruction. Course content prescribed by the Aerospace Engineering Department. Six hours of flight training certified in a pilot log book can be considered by the course instructor as evidence of satisfactory performance in the course.

Aer E 311. Gas Dynamics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *243, M E 330, enrollment in 311L.* Properties of liquids and gases, review of thermodynamic processes and relations, energy equation, compressible flow, shock and expansion waves, isentropic flow, Fanno and Rayleigh flow. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Aer E 311L. Gas Dynamics Laboratory. (0-3) Cr. 0.5. S. (8 weeks) *Prereq:* *243, 243L, enrollment in 311.* Introduction to experimental compressible flow and propulsion principles, techniques and instruments through laboratory studies and experiments. Report writing.

Aer E 321. Flight Structures Analysis and Laboratory. (2.5-0.5) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *E M 324, credit or enrollment in Mat E 272.* 3 hours of lecture weekly and laboratory alternating weeks. Determination of flight loads. Materials selection for flight applications. Analysis of flight structures including trusses, beams, frames, and shear panels employing classical and finite element methods. Laboratory experiments on flight structures.

Aer E 331. Flight Control Systems I. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *355.* Linear system analysis. Control system

designs using root-locus and frequency response methods. Applications in flight control systems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Aer E 340. Introduction to Aerodynamics and Space Flight. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Math 265, Phys 221.* Aerodynamics of flight vehicles. Dynamics of space flight. For nonaerospace engineering students.

Aer E 343. Aerodynamics II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Credit or enrollment in 311 and enrollment in 343L.* Incompressible, subsonic, transonic, supersonic, hypersonic flow over airfoils and wings. Viscous flow theory. Laminar boundary layers. Transition and turbulent flow. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Aer E 343L. Aerodynamics Laboratory II. (0-2) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* *Enrollment in 343.* Advanced concepts in aerodynamics and propulsion through laboratory experience. Experiments include model tests. Techniques in subsonic and supersonic measurements. Report writing.

Aer E 351. Astrodynamics I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Math 265, E M 345.* Introduction to astrodynamics. Two-body motion. Geocentric, lunar and interplanetary trajectories and applications. Launch and atmospheric re-entry trajectories. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Aer E 355. Aircraft Flight Dynamics and Control. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *261, Math 267, E M 345.* Aircraft rigid body equations of motion, linearization, and modal analysis. Longitudinal and lateral-directional static and dynamic stability analysis. Flight handling characteristics analysis. Longitudinal and lateral-directional open loop response to aircraft control inputs. Aircraft flight handling qualities. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Aer E 361. Computational Techniques for Aerospace Design. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *243, Math 267, E M 324, E M 345.* Advanced programming, workstation environment, and development of computational tools for aerospace analysis and design. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Aer E 391. Aerospace Seminar. (1-0) Cr. R. F. Professional skills development activities including: resume building, interviewing, program of study specialization considerations, post baccalaureate study options, career planning. H. Honors

Aer E 392. Aerospace Seminar. (1-0) Cr. R. S. Professional skills development activities including: program of study specialization considerations, post baccalaureate study options, career planning. Preliminary senior design project planning and mentor selection. H. Honors

Aer E 396. Summer Internship. Cr. R, each time taken. SS. *Prereq:* *Permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* Summer professional work period. Students must register for this course prior to commencing work.

Aer E 397. Engineering Internship. Cr. R, each time taken. F.S. *Prereq:* *Permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* Professional work period, one semester maximum per academic year. Students must register for this course prior to commencing work.

Aer E 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R, each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *298, permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* Second professional work period in the cooperative education program. Students must register for this course prior to commencing work.

Aer E 411. Aerospace Vehicle Propulsion I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *311.* Atmospheric propulsion system performance and cycle analysis. Momentum theorem, thrust and propulsive efficiency. Thermodynamics of compressible flow with heat and work addition. Components and principles of turbojets and turbofans. Rocket engines and ramjet principles. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Aer E 412. Aerospace Vehicle Propulsion II. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *343, 411.* Spacecraft propulsion system performance. Space mission requirements. Ramjets and scramjets. Liquid and solid rocket propulsion,

including: cold gas, mono and bi-propellant rocket propulsion. Electricity and magnetism and electric propulsion. Nuclear propulsion and other advanced propulsion concepts. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Aer E 417. Experimental Mechanics. (Same as E M 417.) See *Engineering Mechanics*.

Aer E 421. Advanced Flight Structures. (2.5-1) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 321, Math 266 or 267. Analysis of indeterminate flight structures including finite element laboratory. Static analysis of complex structural components subject to thermal and aerodynamic loads. Analytical and finite element solutions for stresses and displacements of membrane, plane stress, plate structures. Buckling of beams, frames, and plate structures. Introduction to vibration of flight structures. Steady state and transient structural response using normal modal analysis. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Aer E 422. Vibrations and Aeroelasticity. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 321, Math 266 or 267. Single and multiple degree of freedom vibration. Free and forced vibration. Matrix methods. Modal analysis, static aeroelasticity-divergence, control surface reversal. Dynamic aeroelasticity-flutter. Application of finite element technique (ANSYS) to aeroelasticity problems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Aer E 423. Composite Flight Structures. (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* E M 324; Mat E 272. Fabrication, testing and analysis of composite materials used in flight structures. Basic laminate theory of beams, plates and shells. Manufacturing and machining considerations of various types of composites. Testing of composites for material properties, strength and defects. Student projects required. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Aer E 426. Design of Aerospace Structures. (1-6) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* E M 324. Detailed design and analysis of aerospace vehicle structures. Material selection, strength, durability and damage tolerance, and validation analysis. Design for manufacturability. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Aer E 432. Flight Control Systems II. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 331. Aircraft lateral directional stability augmentation. Launch vehicle pitch control system design. Control of flexible vehicles. Satellite attitude control. Flight control designs based on state-space methods. Introduction to sample-data systems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Aer E 441. Viscous Flow Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 343. Navier-Stokes equations. Laminar and turbulent boundary layers. Exact, approximate and numerical solutions. Compressibility effects. Turbulence modeling. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Aer E 442. V/STOL Aerodynamics and Performance. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 355. Introduction to the aerodynamics, performance, stability, control and critical maneuvering characteristics of V/STOL vehicles. Topics include hovercrafts, jet flaps, ducted fans and thrust vectored engines. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Aer E 446. Computational Fluid Dynamics. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 343. Introduction to modern computational fluid dynamics. Finite difference and finite volume methods. Explicit, implicit, and iterative techniques. Solutions of elliptic, parabolic, and hyperbolic equations. Emphasis on applications. Commercial software. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Aer E 448. Fluid Dynamics of Turbomachinery. (Same as M E 448.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* M E 335 or equivalent. Applications of principles of fluid mechanics and thermodynamics in performance analysis and design of turbomachines and related fluid system components. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Aer E 451. Astrodynamics II. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 351. Orbit determination and prediction. Transfer orbits using the universal variable formulation. Perturbation methods applied to trajectory analysis. Introduction to the N-body problem. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Aer E 461. Modern Design Methodology with Aerospace Applications. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 361, 311, 321, 351, 355. Introduction to modern engineering design methodology. Computational constrained

optimal design approach including selection of objective function, characterization of constraint system, materials and strength considerations, and sensitivity analyses. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Aer E 462. Design of Aerospace Systems. (1-4) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 461. Fundamental principles used in engineering design of aircraft, missile, and space systems. Preliminary design of aerospace vehicles.

Aer E 464. Spacecraft Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 351. An examination of spacecraft systems including attitude determination and control, power, thermal control, communications, propulsion, guidance, navigation, command and data handling, and mechanisms. Explanation of space and operational environments as they impact spacecraft design. Includes discussion of safety, reliability, quality, maintainability, testing, cost, legal, and logistics issues. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Aer E 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6. Arr. *Prereq:* Junior or senior classification, approval of the department.

- A. Aero and/or Gas Dynamics
- B. Propulsion
- C. Aerospace Structures
- D. Flight Dynamics
- E. Spacecraft Systems
- F. Flight Control Systems
- G. Aeroelasticity
- H. Honors
- I. Design
- J. Non-destructive Evaluation
- K. Wind Engineering
- L. Multi-functional Ultra-light Structures
- O. Other

Aer E 491. Aerospace Seminar. (1-0) Cr. R. F. S. Professional skills development activities. Designed to encourage involvement in a variety of aerospace engineering activities and related professional activities. Engineering ethics case studies and discussions. Academic program planning, departmental symposium participation.

Aer E 492. Aerospace Seminar. (1-0) Cr. R. F.S. Professional skills development activities. Writing and presentation of a technical paper at the department's Aerospace Symposium or at a recognized student or professional meeting of the American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics (AIAA).

Aer E 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R, each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 398, permission of department and Engineering Career Services. Third and subsequent professional work periods in the cooperative education program. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

Aer E 499. Senior Project. Cr. 1 to 2 each time taken. F.S. *Prereq:* Senior classification, credit or enrollment in 491. Development of aerospace principles and concepts through individual research and projects. Written report.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Aer E 514. Advanced Mechanics of Materials. (Same as E M 514.) See *Engineering Mechanics*.

Aer E 517. Experimental Stress Analysis. (Same as E M 517.) See *Engineering Mechanics*.

Aer E 521. Airframe Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 421 or E M 424. Analysis of static stresses and deformation in continuous aircraft structures. Various analytical and approximate methods of analysis of isotropic and anisotropic plates and shells.

Aer E 524. Numerical Mesh Generation. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Math 385, proficiency in programming. Introduction to modern mesh generation techniques. Structured and unstructured mesh methods, algebraic and PDE methods, elliptic and hyperbolic methods, variational methods, error analysis, Delaunay triangulation, data structures, geometric modeling with B-spline and NURBS surfaces, surface meshing.

Aer E 525. Finite Element Analysis. (Same as E M 525.) See *Engineering Mechanics*.

Aer E 531. Automatic Control of Flight Vehicles. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 331. Applications of classical and modern linear control theory to automatic control of flight vehicles. Spacecraft attitude control. Control of flexible vehicles. Linear-quadratic regulator design applications.

Aer E 532. Compressible Fluid Flow. (Same as M E 532.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* M E 335 or Aer E 541. Thermodynamics of compressible flow. Viscous and inviscid compressible flow equations. One dimensional steady flow; isentropic flow, normal shock waves oblique and curved shocks, constant area flow with friction and heat transfer. Linear theory and Prandtl-Glauert similarity. Method of characteristics. Subsonic, transonic, supersonic and hypersonic flows.

Aer E 541. Incompressible Flow Aerodynamics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 343 or M E 335. Kinematics and dynamics of fluid flow. Derivation of the Navier-Stokes, Euler and potential flow equations. Introduction to generalized curvilinear coordinates. Ideal fluids. Two-dimensional and three-dimensional potential flow. Complex variable methods.

Aer E 543. Viscous Flow Aerodynamics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 541. Navier-Stokes equations. Incompressible and compressible boundary layers. Similarity solutions. Computational and general solution methods. Introduction to stability of laminar flows, transition and turbulent flow.

Aer E 544. Applied Wing Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 532. Potential flow methods. Linear theory. Aerodynamics of wings and bodies. Similarity rules. Applied computational methods. Sensitivity analysis.

Aer E 546. Computational Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer I. (Same as M E 546.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Introduction to finite difference and finite volume methods used in modern engineering. Basic concepts of discretization, consistency, and stability. Applications of numerical methods to selected model partial differential equations.

Aer E 547. Computational Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer II. (Same as M E 547.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 546. Application of computational methods to current problems in fluid mechanics and heat transfer. Methods for solving the Navier-Stokes and reduced equation sets such as Euler, boundary layer, and parabolized forms of the conservation equations. Introduction to relevant aspects of grid generation and turbulence modeling.

Aer E 551. Orbital Mechanics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 351. Review of 2-body problem. Orbital maneuvers. Relative motion in orbit. Orbit perturbation analysis. Gravity field expansions and effects on orbiters. 3-body problem with applications.

Aer E 556. Guidance and Navigation of Aerospace Vehicles. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 331. Principles of guidance systems for spacecraft, launch vehicles, homing and ballistic missiles. Optimal guidance. Interplanetary transfer guidance with low thrust. Principles of inertial navigation. Theory and applications of the Global Positioning System. Celestial navigation procedures. Application of Kalman filtering to recursive navigation theory.

Aer E 565. Systems Engineering and Analysis. (Same as E E 565, I E 565.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Graduate classification in engineering. Introduction to organized multidisciplinary approach to designing and developing systems. Concepts, principles, and practice of systems engineering as applied to large integrated systems. Life-cycle costing, scheduling, risk management, functional analysis, conceptual and detail design, test evaluation, and systems engineering planning and organization.

Aer E 566. Avionics Systems Engineering. (Same as E E 566.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 565. Avionics functions. Applications of systems engineering principles to avionics. Top-down design of avionics systems. Automated design tools.

Aer E 569. Mechanics of Composite and Combined Materials. (Same as E M 569.) See *Engineering Mechanics*.

Aer E 570. Wind Engineering. (Same as E M 570.) See *Engineering Mechanics*.

Aer E 572. Turbulence. (Same as Ch E 572.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 541. Qualitative features of turbulence. Statistical and spectral representation of turbulent velocity fields: averages, moments, correlations, length and time scales and the energy cascade. Averaged equations of motion, closure requirements, Reynolds stress, dissipation rate. Isotropic turbulence, homogeneous shear flows, free shear flows, wall bounded flows. Scalar transport, particulate transport.

Aer E 573. Random Signal Analysis and Kalman Filtering. (Same as E E 573, Math 573, M E 573.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 331 or E E 321 or M E 370 or 411 or Math 341 or 395. Elementary notions of probability. Random processes. Autocorrelation and spectral functions. Estimation of spectrum from finite data. Response of linear systems to random inputs. Discrete and continuous Kalman filter theory and applications. Smoothing and prediction. Linearization of nonlinear dynamics.

Aer E 574. Optimal Control. (Same as E E 574, Math 574, M E 574.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 577. The optimal control problem. Variational approach. Pontryagin's principle. Hamilton-Jacobi equation. Dynamic programming. Time-optimal, minimum fuel, minimum energy control systems. The regulator problem. Structures and properties of optimal controls.

Aer E 575. Introduction to Robust Control. (Same as E E 575, Math 575, M E 575.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 577. Introduction to modern robust control. Model and signal uncertainty in control systems. Uncertainty description. Stability and performance robustness to uncertainty. Solutions to the H₂, H_∞, and I1 control problems. Tools for robustness analysis and synthesis.

Aer E 576. Digital Feedback Control Systems. (Same as E E 576, Math 576, M E 576.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 432 or E E 475 or M E 411 or 414 or Math 415; and Math 267. Sampled data, discrete data, and the z-transform. Design of digital control systems using transform methods; root locus, frequency response and direct design methods. Design using state-space methods. Controllability, observability, pole placement, state estimators. Digital filters in control systems. Microcomputer implementation of digital filters. Finite wordlength effects. Linear quadratic optimal control in digital control systems. Simulation of digital control systems.

Aer E 577. Linear Systems. (Same as E E 577, Math 577, M E 577.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 331 or E E 321 or M E 414 or Math 415; and Math 307. State variable and input-output descriptions of linear continuous-time and discrete time systems. Solution of linear dynamical equations. Controllability and observability of linear dynamical systems. Canonical descriptions of linear equations. Irreducible realizations of rational transfer function matrices. Canonical form dynamical equations. State feedback. State estimators. Decoupling by state feedback. Design of feedback systems. Stability of linear dynamical systems.

Aer E 578. Nonlinear Systems. (Same as E E 578, Math 578, M E 578.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 577. Classification of nonlinear control systems. Existence and uniqueness of solutions. Approximate analysis methods. Periodic orbits. Concept of stability and Lyapunov stability theory. Absolute stability of feedback systems. Input-output stability. Passivity.

Aer E 581. Perturbation Methods. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* Math 267. Mathematical perturbation methods with applications to ordinary differential equations. Perturbation expansions. Order of magnitude and gauge functions. Matched asymptotic expansions. Boundary layer problems. Multiple scales. Resonance and mode coupling. Solvability conditions for differential equations. Physical and engineering applications.

Aer E 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 5.

- A. Aero and/or Gas Dynamics
- B. Propulsion
- C. Aerospace Structures
- D. Flight Dynamics
- E. Spacecraft Systems
- F. Flight Control Systems
- G. Aeroelasticity
- H. Viscous Aerodynamics
- I. Design
- J. Hypersonics
- K. Computational Aerodynamics
- L. Optimization
- M. Non Destructive Evaluation
- N. Wind Engineering

Aer E 591. Graduate Student Seminar Series. Cr. R. Presentation of professional topics by department graduate students. Development of presentation skills used in a professional conference setting involving question and answer format.

Aer E 599. Creative Component. Cr. 1 to 5.

Courses for graduate students

Aer E 620. Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1.

Aer E 635. Optimization in Aerospace Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 531, 551. Applications of unconstrained and constrained parameter optimization, dynamic programming, and optimal control theory to problems in flight mechanics and control, aerospace structures, aerodynamics, and aerospace design. Special emphasis on numerical methods of optimization.

Aer E 641. Hypersonic Gas Dynamics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 532. High Mach number flows, Newtonian theory, small disturbance theory, constant density solutions, thin shock layers, blunt body problems, hypersonic boundary layers and viscous interactions, thermally and calorically imperfect gases, vibrational relaxing and chemically reacting flows.

Aer E 646. Computational Methods for Internal and Low Speed Flows. (Same as M E 646.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 547. Emphasis is on algorithms suitable for low speed and internal flows at speeds up through transonic. Topics include pressure-based schemes, pseudo-compressibility methods, use of preconditioning to develop algorithms suitable for all speed regimes, large eddy simulations, algorithms for unstructured grids, and finite elements in fluids.

Aer E 647. Advanced High Speed Computational Fluid Dynamics. (Same as M E 647.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 547. An examination of current methods in computational fluid dynamics. Differencing strategies. Advanced solution algorithms. Grid generation. Construction of complex CFD algorithms. Current applications. Use of state of the art CFD codes.

Aer E 662. Viscous Flow Asymptotic Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 541, 581. 1st and 2nd order boundary-layer theory. Coordinate expansions. Triple-deck theory. Compressible boundary layers. Two and three-dimensional, steady and unsteady flow separation. Internal and external flows. Wave-packet propagation in unsteady flows.

Aer E 690. Advanced Topics. Cr. 1 to 5.

- A. Aero and/or Gas Dynamics
- B. Propulsion
- C. Aerospace Structures
- D. Flight Dynamics
- E. Spacecraft Systems
- F. Flight Control Systems
- G. Aeroelasticity
- H. Viscous Aerodynamics
- I. Design
- J. Hypersonics
- K. Computational Aerodynamics
- L. Non Destructive Evaluation
- M. Wind Engineering

Aer E 697. Engineering Internship. Cr. R each time taken. *Prereq:* Permission of DOGE (Director of Graduate Education), graduate classification. One

semester and one summer maximum per academic year professional work period. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Aer E 699. Research.

African American Studies

www.iastate.edu/~catalog/catalog/courses/african.htm

(Interdepartmental Undergraduate Program)

Program Committee: D. Anderson, R. Baum, J. H. Blake, K. Hickok, C. Pope, D. Rollins, G. Tartakov

Undergraduate Study

African American Studies, a cross-disciplinary program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, offers students the opportunity to explore African Americans' contributions to American culture. Students in the program analyze and learn about African American experiences through the study of history, literature, art, religion, and society. They gain knowledge and develop skills and sensitivities to help them function effectively in today's diverse society.

African American Studies at Iowa State University is an expanding program. Most of the courses in the program satisfy general education requirements in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, the human relations requirement for teachers, and the university's diversity requirement. At present students can minor or even design their own Interdisciplinary Studies major with an emphasis in African American Studies.

A minor in African American Studies requires six courses in the program with a minimum of 18 credits, including Introduction to African American Studies (Af Am 201) and Seminar in African American Culture (Af Am 460). The remaining credits must come from at least two departments, with at least two courses taken at the junior level or above. Independent study and internship opportunities are available for credit, but do not count in the minimum requirements for the minor.

Graduate Study

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 334, 347, 348, 349, 350, 460, 475.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Af Am 201. Introduction to African American Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. An interdisciplinary introduction to the study of African American culture. Includes history, the social sciences, literature, religion, and the arts, as well as conceptual frameworks for investigation and analysis of the African American experience.

Af Am 252. African American Theatre Production. (Same as Thtr 252.) See *Theatre*.

Af Am 325. Peoples and Cultures of Africa. (Same as Anthr 325.) See *Anthropology*.

Af Am 330. Ethnic and Race Relations. (Same as Soc 330). See *Sociology*.

Af Am 334. African American Religious Experience. (Same as Relig 334.) See *Religious Studies*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Af Am 347. Survey of African American Literature. (Same as Engl 347.) See *English*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Af Am 348. Contemporary African American Literature. (Same as Engl 348.) See *English*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Af Am 350. African American Women. (Same as W S 350.) See *Women's Studies*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Af Am 353. History of African Americans I. (Same as Hist 353.) See *History*.

Af Am 354. History of African Americans II. (Same as Hist 354.) See *History*.

Af Am 460. Seminar in African American Culture. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Intensive study of a selected topic in African-American Studies in one or more disciplines. Selected readings of various authors, movements, eras, or genres. Primary and secondary source materials. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Af Am 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken, maximum of 3. *Prereq:* 6 credits in *African American Studies*, and permission of instructor and of the chair of the African American Studies Program.

Courses Offered by Other Departments

Engl 349. Selected Topics in Multicultural Literatures of the United States. See *English*. Available only when offered as a course in African American literature. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 475. Seminar: Issues in the Study of Religion. See *Religious Studies*. When content is appropriate, may be taken as Relig 475. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agricultural Education and Studies

Robert Martin, Chair of Department

University Professors (Emeritus): Williams

Professors: Acker, Crawford, Honeyman, Martin, G. Miller, W. Miller

Professors (Emeritus): Carter, Gamon, Gauger, Hoerner, Lawrence, Parsons, Trede

Associate Professors: Jones, McEowen

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Bruene

Assistant Professors: Esters, Grudens-Schuck, Morris, Polito

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Brown

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curricula in agricultural education and agricultural studies leading to the degree bachelor of science, see *College of Agriculture, Curricula*.

The department offers two curricula for students desiring to enter careers in agriculture and related fields. These curricula are agricultural education and agricultural studies. The agricultural education curriculum prepares persons for careers as agricultural education instructors and educational specialists for industry and governmental agencies. The agricultural education curriculum has two options, teacher certification and communications. The agricultural studies curriculum prepares persons for careers in production agriculture and agricultural industry. Graduates of both curricula accept positions in agricultural business, industry, agencies, and production agriculture.

Graduates are able to communicate effectively. They have a broad base of agricultural knowledge. They have the ability to live and work in a global society and have an understanding of today's technical society. They are skilled in making decisions and have the ability to plan, organize, present, and evaluate information.

The department offers a minor in agricultural education which may be earned by completion of a minimum of 15 credits in agricultural education and studies courses, with a minimum of two courses at the 400 level. Courses that can be taken for a minor are 211, 310, 311, 315, 402, 412 or 418, 414, 450, 490, 496, and 499.

Visit our departmental website at www.ageds.iastate.edu/

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with a major in agricultural education, a specialization in

agricultural extension education, opportunities for emphasis in international agricultural education, and minor work to students majoring in other curricula. Graduate students who have earned a bachelor's degree in an agricultural discipline may plan a course of study that leads to teacher certification. Candidates pursuing the master of science degree may do so by completing either a thesis or nonthesis program of study.

Graduates have abilities in delivery systems, learning theories and principles, formative and summative evaluation, philosophic models, qualitative and quantitative research, organizational leadership, policy development, assessing educational need, organizing educational programs, and developing international agricultural education programs.

The department administers the interdepartmental graduate program in professional agriculture designed for off-campus students pursuing a master of agriculture degree; see *Off-Campus Credit Courses and Programs*.

The department also cooperates in the international development studies option of the General Graduate Studies Program.

Courses and workshops are offered, both on and off campus, for extension educators, teachers, and industry personnel.

Courses open to students for nonmajor graduate credit: 412, 414, 416, 417, 418, 450, 496.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

AgEds 110. Orientation. (1-0) Cr. 0.5. F. Orientation to the department. Careers in agriculture.

- A. Agricultural Education
- B. Agricultural Studies
- C. General Agriculture

AgEds 111. Orientation for Agricultural Excellence Scholars. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken, maximum of 2 credits. F. *Prereq:* Enrollment as an agricultural excellence scholar. The roles of professionals in agriculture, academic preparation for assuming the role of a professional in agriculture, and meeting the demands of the scholar's curriculum.

AgEds 112. Agriculture Biotechnology Colloquium. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* Enrollment as an agricultural excellence scholar. The scientific basis of biological and social sciences in agriculture.

AgEds 211. Early Field Based Experience. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken, maximum of 3 credits. F.S.SS.

Prereq: 110. Five days on-site in an agricultural setting observing competencies and issues in problem solving, decision-making, initiative taking, teamwork, leadership, written and oral communications, critical thinking and creativity. When students register it is their responsibility to make an appointment with the departmental coordinator (very early in the semester) to plan their experience.

- A. High School Agriculture Program
- B. Extension
- C. Agricultural Industries and Agencies

AgEds 215. Career Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* Sophomore classification. Overview of career opportunities. Evaluation interests and accomplishments and setting career goals. Development of job search and interviewing skills. Establishing networks of job contacts.

AgEds 290. Special Problems in Agricultural Education and Studies. Cr. 1-3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F.S.SS.

AgEds 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; sophomore classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

AgEds 310. Foundations of Agricultural Education Programs. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S. Historical development of agricultural education programs. Philosophic premises, program goals and objectives. Educational and social issues impacting the implementation of agricultural education programs.

AgEds 311. Presentation and Sales Strategies for Agricultural Audiences. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Utilizing instructional methods, techniques, and problem solving, presentation and sales strategies with agricultural audiences.

AgEds 315. Personal and Professional Leadership in Agriculture. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Develop leadership skills and learn leadership theories for personal and professional applications in agricultural education, industry, and communities.

AgEds 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; junior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

AgEds 401. Planning Agricultural Education Programs. (Dual-listed with 501.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 310. Responsibility of an agricultural education teacher, curriculum development, experiential learning opportunities including FFA and SAE, and assessment and maintenance of program quality.

AgEds 402. Methods of Teaching in Agricultural Sciences/Agribusiness. (Dual-listed with 502.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 401. Topics include: principles of teaching and learning, individualized and group methods, application of learning, instructional management, special populations, and evaluation.

AgEds 412. Internship in Agricultural Education and Studies. 2 to 12 weeks. Cr. 2 to 6 each time taken, maximum of 6. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 211, junior classification in AGEDS and permission of instructor. A supervised learning experience in an approved learning setting with application to educational, agricultural and/or environmental practices and principles. Nonmajor graduate credit.

AgEds 414. Developing Agricultural Education Programs in Non-Formal Settings. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* 211 and permission of instructor. Basic concepts in planning, conducting, and evaluating educational programs in non-formal settings. Includes programming for youth and adults in Extension, agricultural industry, and related agencies. Nonmajor graduate credit.

AgEds 416. Pre-Student Teaching Experience in Agricultural Education. Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* 211, 402 and admission to teacher education program. A one-week field-based experience in an approved secondary agricultural education program. Concurrent enrollment in 417 is required. Nonmajor graduate credit.

AgEds 417. Supervised Teaching in Agricultural Education Programs. Cr. 12. F.S. *Prereq:* 211, 402 and admission to teacher education program. Supervised teaching in public schools. Nonmajor graduate credit.

AgEds 418. Supervised Extension Experience. Cr. 2 to 8. May be repeated to a maximum of 16 credits. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 211, junior classification, permission of instructor. Supervised professional experience in an approved county, area or state Cooperative Extension Service office. Nonmajor graduate credit.

AgEds 450. Farm Management and Operation. (1-6) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Econ 235, Econ 330, junior classification. Participation in the management and operation of a diversified Iowa farm. The class is responsible for the plans, records, and decisions for buying and selling the farm's livestock, crops, and equipment. Special speakers on current topics. May be taken for credit 3 times at different times of the year by permission of the instructor. Nonmajor graduate credit.

AgEds 490. Independent Study in Agricultural Education and Studies. Cr. 1 to 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Junior or senior classification, permission of instructor. A maximum of 6 credits of 490 may be used toward the

total of 128 credits required for graduation.

- A. Philosophy, Curriculum, and Methods
- B. Leadership, Evaluation, and Administration
- C. Business, Industry, and Production Agriculture
- D. Extension and International Agriculture
- E. Instructional Technology
- F. Environmental Issues
- H. Honors
- I. Communications

AgEds 496. Agricultural Travel Course. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Limited enrollment. Extended field trips to study agriculture and education related topics. Location and duration of trips will vary. Pre-trip sessions arranged. Trip expenses paid by students. Nonmajor graduate credit.

- A. International
- B. Domestic

AgEds 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; senior classification.* Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

AgEds 499. Undergraduate Research. Cr. arr. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Permission of instructor, adviser, and departmental executive officer.* Research experience in agricultural education and studies with application to selected problems.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduate students

AgEds 500. Short Course in Agricultural Education. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Specific problems, issues, and content areas in agricultural education. On and off campus on arranged basis.

AgEds 501. Planning Agricultural Education Programs. (Dual-listed with 401.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 310.* Responsibility of an agricultural education teacher, curriculum development, experiential learning opportunities including FFA and SAE, and assessment and maintenance of program quality.

AgEds 502. Methods of Teaching in Agricultural Sciences/Agribusiness. (Dual-listed with 402.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 401.* Topics include principles of teaching and learning, individualized and group methods, application of learning, instructional management, special populations, and evaluation.

AgEds 510. Introduction to Research in Agricultural Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Determining your research focus; developing research problems and objectives; reviewing the literature and establishing a theoretical framework; establishing procedures for data collection and analysis; ethical issues. The primary outcome is the development of a thesis, dissertation or creative component proposal.

AgEds 514. Organizing Agricultural Information for Professional and Scientific Meetings. (1-2) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq: Graduate classification in agriculture.* Concepts and practices in planning, preparing, and presenting materials used in professional meetings and scientific papers by agriculturalists with special emphasis on computerized delivery methods.

AgEds 520. Instructional Methods for Teaching in Agricultural Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Preparation of graduate students to become college or university instructors. Addresses the principles of teaching and learning as they influence teaching activities; psychological aspects of learning, developing teaching plans; laboratory teaching; evaluating student learning; motivating students; examining personal teaching behaviors that influence learning, and choosing appropriate teaching methods.

AgEds 521. Leadership Development in Agricultural Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Principles and practices of leadership and group dynamics. Designing, organizing, implementing, and evaluating leadership

programs for developing exemplary leaders of agricultural teams and groups.

AgEds 524. Program Development and Evaluation in Agricultural Extension Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Theories and practice of program planning for extension, agricultural education, and other contexts for nonformal education. Considers critical theories of planning to address power and interests in program development, needs assessment, and evaluation.

AgEds 538. Adult and Post-Secondary Education in Agriculture. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Theory and practice of adult learning and the delivery of formal and non-formal programming for agriculturally related audiences. Why and how adults learn differently than children. Leading instruction from the point of learners first. Reviews thinking, whole brain concepts, domains, styles, and levels of learning.

AgEds 560. Role of Agricultural Education and Agricultural Extension in Technology Transfer. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Processes by which formal and informal Extension and other agricultural education programs influence introduction and acceptance of agricultural technology, including strategies for technology transfer.

AgEds 561. Agricultural and Extension Education in Developing Countries. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Utilizing systematic approaches to identifying, analyzing, and solving problems in international agricultural education, with emphasis on the impact of agricultural education, formal and nonformal, on development.

AgEds 590. Special Topics in Agricultural Education. Cr. 1 to 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 12 credits in agricultural education.*

- A. Curriculum
- B. Methods
- C. Philosophy
- D. Evaluation
- E. Administration
- F. Leadership
- G. Guidance
- I. Instructional Technology
- J. Extension
- K. International Agriculture
- L. Program Planning

AgEds 593. Workshop in Agricultural Education. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 12 credits in agricultural education.*

- A. Curriculum
- B. Methods
- C. Evaluation
- D. Administration
- E. Leadership
- F. Extension
- G. Program Planning
- H. Instructional Technology
- M. Biotechnology Workshop

AgEds 599. Creative Component. F.S.SS. For non-thesis M.S. degree programs.

Courses for graduate students

AgEds 604. Evaluation in Agricultural and Extension Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: 401 or 524.* Criteria and procedures for designing and facilitating evaluations of programs in agricultural and extension education. Critique of evaluation theories. Match quantitative and qualitative methods and instruments to evaluation contexts. Evaluation reporting and utilization.

AgEds 610. Curriculum Development in Agricultural Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: 401 and graduate classification.* Analysis of social, individual, and subject matter needs in agriculture and their impact on agricultural curricula. Application of new concepts and educational theory to curriculum planning in agricultural education.

AgEds 615. Seminar in Agricultural Education. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S.SS. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

AgEds 617. Professional Internship for Agricultural Educators. Cr. 1-6 each time taken, maximum of 6. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Analysis of the roles and activities of professionals in agricultural education. Supervised professional field-based experience in public and private settings.

AgEds 620. Research Procedures in Agricultural Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: 510 and a course in statistics.* Procedures for carrying out thesis and dissertation research. Designing descriptive, associational and experimental research; instrumentation; analysis, interpretation, and reporting of research data; evaluating reports of research.

AgEds 625. Administration and Supervision of Agricultural Education Programs. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: 521.* Management principles and practices of planning, organizing, directing, staffing, and evaluating as applied to administration and supervision of programs in agricultural education.

AgEds 630. Philosophy and Policymaking in Agricultural Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Basic philosophic premises in development of agricultural education programs. The role of philosophy in policymaking. Social and educational issues impacting philosophy and policymaking in agricultural education.

AgEds 660. Participatory Evaluation in Agricultural and Extension Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: Graduate course in qualitative research methods or evaluation.* Theory and practice of participatory program evaluation used in education by extension and non governmental organizations. Students will critically reflect on impact of evaluation methodologies on democratic practice, capacity-building of communities and clients, and sustainable development.

AgEds 699. Research.

Agricultural Engineering

(Administered by the Department of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering)

Rameshwar Kanwar, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): H. Johnson

University Professors: Bern

University Professors (Emeritus): Baker

Professors: Brown, Chen, Downing, Hurlburgh, L. Johnson, Kanwar, Misra, Van Leeuwen, Xin

Professors (Emeritus): Beer, Bekkum, Buchele, Bundy, Hazen, Hoerner, Keeney, Lovely, Mangold, Marley, Miller, Pedersen, Riley, R. Smith

Professors (Collaborators): Colvin, Laflen

Associate Professors: Anex, Birrell, Burns, Freeman, Glanville, Harmon, Hoff, Mickelson, Powers-Schilling, Schwab, Tim

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Anderson, Bradshaw, Greiner, Lorimor, Weber

Assistant Professors: Brumm, Helmers, Kaleita-Forbes, Koziel, S. Smith, Steward, Tang

Assistant Professors (Emeritus): Boyd, Bradshaw

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Shahan

Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Malone

Undergraduate Study

For the undergraduate curriculum in agricultural engineering leading to the degree bachelor of science, see *College of Engineering, Curricula*. This curriculum is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

Agricultural Engineering Curriculum Educational Objectives: The goal of the curriculum in agricultural engineering is to train men and women to integrate basic physical and biological sciences through application of engineering fundamentals

and design to systems for production, processing, storage, handling, distribution, and use of food, feed, fiber and other biomaterials, and management of related natural resources worldwide.

To achieve this goal, the ABE Faculty, with input from curriculum constituencies, has established the following educational objectives for the agricultural engineering curriculum:

1. To produce graduates competent in methods of analysis involving use of mathematics, fundamental physical and biological sciences, engineering sciences, and in computational skills needed for their future practice of agricultural engineering.
2. To produce graduates with the skills necessary in the design process, including abilities necessary to think creatively, to formulate problem statements, to communicate effectively, to synthesize information, and to evaluate and implement problem solutions.
3. To produce graduates capable of addressing issues of ethics, safety, professionalism, cultural diversity, globalization, environmental impact, and social and economic impact in engineering practice.
4. To produce graduates prepared for successful careers, and for continuous professional and personal growth.
5. To produce graduates with an ability to gain knowledge and answer questions through experimentation.
6. To produce graduates who can work collaboratively and who have people skills needed for a productive and satisfying life.

Graduates find employment in diverse ag- and bio-related industries and government agencies, and work in engineering design, development, testing, research, manufacturing, consulting, sales, and service. Professional engineering services are performed in the agricultural equipment industries, building and environmental control companies, grain processing and handling firms, soil and water resource agencies and biotechnology companies.

Food industry employment is related to production of food products. Food and process engineers design, develop, implement, and evaluate food processing procedures and systems.

The department has cooperative programs established for interested and qualified students. The four-year curriculum is extended over a five-year period and interspersed with work periods at cooperating organizations. This plan offers valuable practical experience and financial assistance during the years in college.

The department offers an undergraduate curriculum and courses in agricultural systems technology, see *College of Agriculture, Curricula*.

Well qualified juniors and seniors in Agricultural Engineering who are interested in graduate study may apply for concurrent enrollment in the Graduate College to simultaneously pursue both B.S. and M.S. degrees. Refer to Graduate Study for more information.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees master of science, master of engineering, and doctor of philosophy with a major in agricultural engineering and minor work to students taking major work in other departments. Within the major the student may specialize in:

- advanced machinery engineering (agricultural safety and health, sensors and artificial intelligence, controls and automation, precision

agriculture, and biorenewables)

- animal and plant production engineering (air emissions measurement and abatement, animal welfare, environmental control in animal housing, manure treatment, crop modeling, plant stress physiology, precision agriculture, and decision support systems)
- environmental stewardship engineering (erosion control, drainage/water management, pollutant fate and transport, nutrients management, wetlands, vegetated filter/buffer strips, hydrological/water quality/crop modeling, geographic information science (GIS))
- remote sensing, water quality, and watershed management, or
- process engineering for food safety and value addition (processing technologies and systems for adding value, quality management systems, agricultural product, marketing practices and standards, instrumentation for grain, seed, and food quality enhancement). Minor work is also offered in agricultural systems technology for students in other graduate majors. See *Agricultural Systems Technology*.

Prerequisite to major graduate work is the completion of an undergraduate curriculum substantially equivalent to that required of agricultural engineering undergraduate students at this institution. However, because of the diversity of interests within the graduate programs in agricultural engineering, a student may qualify for graduate study even though the undergraduate training has been in a discipline other than agricultural engineering. Supporting work will be required depending on the student's background and area of interest with requirements defined by departmental graduate student guidelines: www.iastate.edu/grad_students.asp

Well qualified juniors or seniors in Agricultural Engineering who are interested in graduate study may apply for concurrent enrollment in the Graduate College to simultaneously pursue both B.S. and M.S. degrees. Under concurrent enrollment, students are eligible for assistantships and simultaneously take undergraduate and graduate courses.

For the master of science program at least 30 credits of acceptable graduate work must be completed with a minimum of 22 credits of course work; corresponding numbers for the master of engineering program are 31 and 27. For the degree doctor of philosophy, the corresponding numbers are 72 and 42. All PhD graduate students are also expected to have some teaching/extension experience.

The department also participates in the inter-departmental majors in environmental science, sustainable agriculture, biorenewable resources and technology, human and computer interaction, and toxicology (see *Index*).

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 340, 342, 363, 403, 413, 415, 416.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

A E 110. Experiencing Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. (0-2) Cr. 1. S. Laboratory-based, team-oriented experiences in a spectrum of topics common to the practice of agricultural and biosystems engineering. Report writing, co-ops, internships, careers, registration planning.

A E 201. Sophomore Seminar in Agricultural Engineering. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* *Sophomore classification in A E.* Ethics, competencies, portfolios, professionalism, career development.

A E 203. Computer Applications and Systems Modeling. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Engr 160, Math 166.*

Computer aided solution of agricultural engineering problems by use of numerical techniques and mathematical models. Systems analysis and optimization applicable to agricultural and biological systems.

A E 216. Fundamentals of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *110, Engr 160, credit or enrollment in Math 166.* Application of mathematics and engineering sciences to energy and mass balances in agricultural and biological systems. Emphasis is on solving engineering problems in the areas of air and water vapor systems; electrical systems, grain systems; food systems, hydrologic systems, and bioprocessing.

A E 271. Engineering Applications of Parametric Solid Modeling. (1-2) Cr. 1. 8 weeks. F.S. *Prereq:* *Engr 170 or AST 215 or equivalent.* Creating, editing, and documenting part and assembly models using Autodesk Inventor or Solidworks.

A E 272. Parametric Solid Models, Drawings, and Assemblies Using Pro/ENGINEER. (1-2) Cr. 1. 8 weeks. F.S. *Prereq:* *Engr 170 or AST 215 or equivalent.* Application of the Pro/ENGINEER software to create 3D solid models of parts and assemblies. Utilizing the solid models to create design documentation: standard drawing views, dimensions, and notes.

A E 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* First professional work period in the cooperative education program. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

A E 301. Junior Seminar in Agricultural Engineering. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* *Junior classification in A E.* Ethics, competencies, portfolios, professionalism, career development.

A E 342. Agricultural Tractor Power. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *M E 330.* Thermodynamic principles and construction of tractor engines. Fuels, combustion, and lubrication. Kinematics and dynamics of tractor power applications; drawbar, power take-off and traction mechanisms. Nonmajor graduate credit.

A E 363. Agri-Industrial Applications of Electric Power and Electronics. (3-2) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* *Phys 222.* Single phase and three phase circuit design. Electrical safety. Electric motors and controls. Programmable logic controllers. Digital logic, instrumentation and sensors. Nonmajor graduate credit.

A E 396. Summer Internship. Cr. R each time taken. SS. *Prereq:* *Permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* Summer professional work period.

A E 397. Engineering Internship. Cr. R each time taken. F.S. *Prereq:* *Permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* One semester maximum per academic year professional work period.

A E 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *298, permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* Second professional work period in the cooperative education program. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

A E 401. Senior Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* *Senior classification in A E.* Ethics, competencies, portfolios, professionalism, career development.

A E 403. Modeling and Controls for Agricultural Systems. (Dual-listed with 503.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F. offered 2007. *Prereq:* *363, Math 267.* Modeling dynamic systems with ordinary differential equations. Introduction to state variable methods of system analysis. Analysis of mechanical, electrical, and fluid power systems for agricultural equipment. Analytical and numerical solutions of differential equations and solution. Introduction to classical control theory. Feedback and stability examined in the s domain. Frequency response as an analytical and experimental tool. MATLAB will be used throughout the course for modeling. Nonmajor graduate credit.

A E 404. Instrumentation for Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. (Dual-listed with 504.) (2-2) Cr.

3. F. *Prereq:* 363 or Cpr E 210. Interfacing techniques for computer-based data acquisition and control systems. Basic interfacing components including A/D and D/A conversion, signal filtering, multiplexing, and process control. Sensors and theory of operation applied to practical monitoring and control problems.

A E 408. GIS and Natural Resources Management. (Dual-listed with 508, same as EnSci 408.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Working knowledge of computers and Windows environment. Introduction to fundamental concepts and applications of GIS in natural resources management with specific focus on watersheds. Topics include: basic GIS technology, data structures, database management, spatial analysis, and modeling; visualization and display of natural resource data. Case studies in watershed and natural resource management using ArcView GIS.

A E 413. Fluid Power Engineering. (Same as M E 413.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in EM 378 or ME 335, AE 216 or ME 270. Properties of hydraulic fluids. Performance parameters of fixed and variable displacement pumps and motors. Hydraulic circuits and systems. Hydrostatic transmissions. Characteristics of control valves. Analysis and design of hydraulic systems for power and control functions. Nonmajor graduate credit.

A E 415. Agricultural Engineering Design I. (1-2) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* 271 or 272, E M 324. Identification of current design problems in agricultural engineering. Development of alternate solutions using creativity and engineering analysis and synthesis techniques. Nonmajor graduate credit.

A E 416. Agricultural Engineering Design II. (1-2) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* 415. Selection of promising solutions to design problems identified in 415 for development by design teams. Presentation of designs through oral and written reports and prototypes. Nonmajor graduate credit.

A E 431. Natural Resource Conservation Engineering. (Dual-listed with 531.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* E M 378 or Ch E 356. Planning and design of systems to conserve and utilize natural resources in the agricultural environment. Small watershed hydrology, water movement and utilization in the soil-plant-atmosphere system, agricultural water management, best management practices for control of erosion, and agricultural water quality.

A E 451. Food Process Engineering. (Dual-listed with 551.) (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* Ch E 357 or M E 436. Application of momentum, heat, and mass transfer in food processing. Analysis of selected unit operations used in food processing. Extrusion, dehydration, thermal processing.

A E 465. Physical Properties of Biological Materials. (Dual-listed with 565.) (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 216. Properties of agricultural and food materials needed in design, application, and evaluation of unit operations used in processing biological materials into finished products. Rheological, thermal, viscoelastic, hygroscopic, aerodynamic, and mechanical properties.

A E 469. Grain Processing and Handling. (Dual-listed with 569.) (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 216. Cereal grain and oilseed properties, quality measurement, processing, and end-use value. Design of drying systems using computer simulation. Corn wet and dry milling. Soybean oil extraction. Grain handling systems.

A E 472. Design of Environmental Modification Systems for Animal Housing. (Dual-listed with 572.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 216, M E 330. Principles and design of animal environmental control systems. Insulation, heat and mass transfer, fans, ventilation, air distribution, heating and cooling equipment, duct design, controls.

A E 473. Microbial Systems Engineering. (Dual-listed with 573.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* Chem 167, Ch E 356 or E M 378. Principles of chemistry, microbiology, and engineering applied to microbial system analysis and design.

Bioenergetics, kinetics, and transport phenomena in microbial systems, with applications to solid-state fermentation and other microbial bioconversion processes. Nonmajor graduate credit.

A E 478. Design of Agricultural Structures. (Dual-listed with 578.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 216, E M 324. Design of light-framed structures using cold-formed steel and wood. Includes building codes, pressures from granular materials and analysis of wind, snow, dead, and live loads. Applications include grain storage, animal housing, and machine storage. Analysis of structures utilizing FEA Software.

A E 480. Engineering Quantification of Biological Processes. (Dual-listed with 580.) (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 216, Math 266; Biol 101 or 211 or 212; M E 330. Prediction of biological systems behavior by computer simulation of mathematical system models. Focus on mathematical representation of biological processes including population dynamics, growth, development, diffusion, bioenergetics, enzyme kinetics. Flow diagrams for representing systems and constructing mathematical models. Finite difference techniques for continuous system simulation including examples of plant growth and soil water balances. Students enrolled in A E 580 will be required to answer an additional final exam question, to report on two journal articles, and to complete a more comprehensive class project than students enrolled in A E 480.

A E 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 4.
 B. Biosystems Engineering
 C. Computer-aided Design
 E. Environmental Systems
 F. Food Engineering
 H. Honors
 P. Power and Machinery Engineering
 Q. Structures
 R. Process Engineering
 S. Environmental and Natural Resources Systems
 U. Waste Management

A E 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. FS.SS. *Prereq:* 398, permission of department and Engineering Career Services. Third and subsequent professional work periods in the cooperative education program. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduate students

A E 503. Modeling and Controls for Agricultural Systems. (Dual-listed with 403.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 363, Math 267. Modeling dynamic systems with ordinary differential equations. Introduction to state variable methods of system analysis. Analysis of mechanical, electrical, and fluid power systems for agricultural equipment. Analytical and numerical solutions of differential equations and solution. Introduction to classical control theory. Feedback and stability examined in the s domain. Frequency response as an analytical and experimental tool. MATLAB will be used throughout the course for modeling. Individual and/or group projects required for graduate credit.

A E 504. Instrumentation for Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. (Dual-listed with 404.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 363 or Cpr E 210. Interfacing techniques for computer-based data acquisition and control systems. Basic interfacing components including A/D and D/A conversion, signal filtering, multiplexing, and process control. Sensors and theory of operation applied to practical monitoring and control problems. Individual and group projects required for graduate credit.

A E 505I. Watershed Modeling and GIS. (Same as LL 505I.) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.

A E 508. GIS and Natural Resources Management. (Dual-listed with 408, same as EnSci 508.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Working knowledge of computers and Windows environment. Introduction to fundamental concepts and applications of GIS in natural resources management with specific focus on watersheds. Topics include: basic GIS technology, data structures, database management, spatial analysis, and

modeling; visualization and display of natural resource data. Case studies in watershed and natural resource management using ArcView GIS. In addition to other assignments, graduate students will prepare research literature reviews on topics covered in class and develop enterprise applications.

A E 515. Integrated Crop and Livestock Production Systems. (Same as Agron 515, AnSci 515, SusAg 515.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* SusAg 509. Managing productivity and minimizing ecological impacts of agricultural systems by understanding nutrient cycles, crop residue and manure management, grazing systems, and multispecies interactions. Consideration of crop and livestock production within landscapes and watersheds.

A E 530. Agricultural Water Quality Engineering. (Same as EnSci 530.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* Chem 163 or 167, Agron 154 or Geol 201, AST 324 or Agron 402 or C E 372. Physical and chemical properties and processes that affect the transport and fate of chemicals that occur in crop and livestock production. Methods of measurement of chemical concentrations and loadings on the environment. Modeling of chemical movement and fate. Methods of control of nonpoint pollution in agriculture.

A E 531. Natural Resource Conservation Engineering. (Dual-listed with 431, same as EnSci 531.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* E M 378 or Ch E 356. Planning and design of systems to conserve and utilize natural resources in the agricultural environment. Small watershed hydrology, water movement and utilization in the soil-plant-atmosphere system, agricultural water management, best management practices for control of erosion, and agricultural water quality. Graduate students will prepare several research literature reviews on topics covered in the class in addition to the other assignments.

A E 533. Erosion and Sediment Transport. (Same as EnSci 533.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 422 or C E 372, Math 266. Erosion processes. Initiation of motion and overland flow. Erosion models. Flow in alluvial channels and theory of transport. Surface soil and channel stability. Wind erosion.

A E 551. Food Process Engineering. (Dual-listed with 451.) (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* Ch E 357 or M E 436. Application of momentum, heat, and mass transfer in food processing. Analysis of selected unit operations used in food processing. Extrusion, dehydration, thermal processing. Individual and/or group projects required for graduate credit.

A E 565. Physical Properties of Biological Materials. (Dual-listed with 465.) (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 216. Properties of agricultural and food materials needed in design, application, and evaluation of unit operations used in processing biological materials into finished products. Rheological, thermal, viscoelastic, hygroscopic, aerodynamic, and mechanical properties. Individual and/or group projects required for graduate credit.

A E 569. Grain Processing and Handling. (Dual-listed with 469.) (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 216. Cereal grain and oilseed preservation, quality measurement, and end-use value. Design of drying systems using computer simulation. Corn wet and dry milling. Soybean oil extraction. Grain handling systems. Individual and group projects required for graduate credit.

A E 572. Design of Environmental Modification Systems for Animal Housing. (Dual-listed with 472.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 216, M E 330. Principles and design of animal environmental control systems. Insulation, heat and mass transfer, fans, ventilation, air distribution, heating and cooling equipment, duct design, and controls. Individual and group projects required for graduate credit.

A E 573. Microbial Systems Engineering. (Dual-listed with 473.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* Chem 167, Ch E 356 or E M 378. Principles of chemistry, microbiology, and engineering applied to microbial system analysis and design. Bioenergetics, kinetics, and transport phenomena in microbial

systems, with applications to solid-state fermentation and other microbial bioconversion processes. Individual project required for graduate credit.

A E 578. Design of Agricultural Structures. (Dual-listed with 478.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 216, E M 324. Design of light-framed structures using cold-formed steel and wood. Includes building codes, pressures from granular materials and analysis of wind, snow, dead, and live loads. Applications include grain storage, animal housing, and machine storage. Analysis of structures utilizing FEA Software. Individual project required for graduate credit.

A E 580. Engineering Quantification of Biological Processes. (Dual-listed with 480, same as EnSci 580.) (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Math 266; Biol 101 or 211; M E 330. Prediction of biological systems behavior by computer simulation of mathematical system models. Focus on mathematical representation of biological processes including population dynamics, growth, development, diffusion, bioenergetics, enzyme kinetics. Flow diagrams for representing systems and constructing mathematical models. Finite difference techniques for continuous system simulation including examples of plant growth and soil water balances. Students enrolled in A E 580 will be required to answer an additional final exam question, to report on two journal articles, and to complete a more comprehensive class project than students enrolled in A E 480.

A E 581. Applied Crop Growth Modeling. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* Math 165, Biol 330, Engr 160 or equivalent. Development of mathematical models and simulation techniques to describe physiological processes of crop growth including phenological development, biomass accumulation (vegetative and reproductive), water and nutrient uptake, and effects of biotic and abiotic stress. Evaluation of existing models. Criteria for selecting models.

A E 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3.
B. Biosystems Engineering
F. Food Engineering
P. Power and Machinery Engineering
Q. Structures and Environment
R. Process Engineering
S. Water and Environment
U. Waste Management

A E 598. Technical Paper for Master's Degree.
Arr. Cr. 1. F.S.SS. A technical paper draft based on M.S. thesis or creative component is required of all master's students. This paper must be in a form that satisfies the requirements of some specific journal. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

A E 599. Creative Component. Cr. var.

Courses for graduate students

A E 610. Society and Technology in Sustainable Food Systems. (Same as Anthr 610, Soc 610, SusAg 610.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* SusAg 509. Social and technological dimensions of sustainability in food systems. Emphasis on ethics and strategies for evaluating existing and emerging options.

A E 661. Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. Discussion of research problems, methods, procedures, and reports.

A E 690. Advanced Topics. Cr. var.

A E 694. Teaching Practicum. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Graduate classification and permission of instructor. Graduate student experience in the agricultural and biosystems engineering departmental teaching program.

A E 697. Engineering Internship. Cr. R each time taken. *Prereq:* Permission of department chair, graduate classification. One semester and one summer maximum per academic year professional work period. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

A E 698. Technical Paper for a Doctoral Degree. Arr. Cr. 1. F.S.SS. A technical paper draft based on dissertation is required of all Ph.D. students. This paper must be in a form that satisfies the requirements of some specific journal. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

A E 699. Research.

B. Biosystems Engineering
C. Computer-aided Design
E. Environmental Systems
F. Food Engineering
P. Power and Machinery Engineering
Q. Structures
R. Process Engineering
S. Environment and Natural Resources
U. Waste Management

Agricultural Systems Technology

(Administered by the Department of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering)

Rameshwar Kanwar, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): H. Johnson

University Professors: Bern

University Professors (Emeritus): Baker

Professors: Brown, Chen, Downing, Hurburgh, L. Johnson, Kanwar, Misra, Van Leeuwen, Xin

Professors (Emeritus): Beer, Bekkum, Buchele, Bundy, Hazen, Hoerner, Keeney, Lovely, Mangold, Marley, Miller, Pedersen, Riley, R. Smith

Professors (Collaborators): Colvin, Laflen

Associate Professors: Anex, Birrell, Burns, Freeman, Glanville, Harmon, Hoff, Mickelson, Powers-Schilling, Schwab, Tim

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Anderson, Greiner, Lorimor, Weber

Assistant Professors: Brumm, Helmers, Kaleita-Forbes, Koziel, S. Smith, Steward, Tang

Assistant Professors (Emeritus): Boyd, Bradshaw

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Shaham

Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Malone

Undergraduate Study

The Department of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering offers the bachelor of science degree with a major in agricultural systems technology (see *College of Agriculture, Curricula*).

Program Objectives:

- 1) To produce graduates competent in the application of mathematics, agricultural and biological science, engineering, technology, and business management needed in their careers in managing agricultural and natural resource systems.
- 2) To produce graduates prepared for successful careers, life-long learning, and continuous personal and professional growth.
- 3) To produce graduates capable of addressing issues of ethics, safety, professionalism, cultural diversity, globalization, environmental impact, and social and economic impact in their careers.
- 4) To produce graduates with the skills necessary to analyze and manage technology systems, including abilities necessary to think creatively, solve problems, communicate effectively, and evaluate and implement problem solutions.
- 5) To produce graduates who can work collaboratively and who have people skills needed for a productive and satisfying life.

Graduates have the ability to apply science and technology to problems related to agriculture and manage complex agricultural systems for sustainability. They are able to communicate effectively, have problem-solving skills and awareness of environmental issues.

Graduates have developed team building skills and computer proficiency. Graduates find careers with

agricultural machinery industries; environmental organizations; governmental agencies; farm builders; grain, feed, seed, fertilizer, and chemical companies; or in production agriculture.

The Department of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering offers a minor in agricultural systems technology which may be earned by completing a minimum of 15 credits of agricultural systems technology courses, which includes AST 115, AST 210 and at least two credits in 400-level courses.

For undergraduate curriculum in agricultural systems technology leading to the degree of bachelor of science, see *College of Agriculture, Curricula*.

Visit our departmental website at www.abe.iastate.edu

Graduate Study

The Department of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering offers courses for nonmajor graduate credit in agricultural systems technology for students taking major work in other departments, and cooperates in the interdepartmental programs in professional agriculture, sustainable agriculture, environmental sciences, and biorenewable resources and technology. A minor in agricultural systems technology is offered.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 425, 433, 435, 460, 475, 476, 490, 493, 496.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

AST 103. Further Experiencing Agricultural Systems Technology. (0-2) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* AST majors only. Laboratory-based, team oriented experiences in a spectrum of topics common to the practice of agricultural systems technology. Report writing, internships, competencies, electronic portfolios, industry visits.

AST 110. Experiencing Agricultural Systems Technology. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* AST majors only. Team-oriented introduction to agricultural systems technology. Report writing, internships, careers, competencies, academic success strategies, industry visits.

AST 115. Solving Technology Problems. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* Math 140 (can be taken concurrently). Solving technology problems and presenting solutions through technical reports. Graphing and curve-fitting. Use of SI units. Significant digits. Solutions of technology problems using Excel. Presentation of technical information using Word and PowerPoint.

AST 120. Introduction to Renewable Resources. (Same as Agron 120, Env S 120, NREM 120.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Overview of soil, water, plants, and animals as renewable natural resources in an ecosystems context. History and organization of resource management. Concepts of integrated resource management.

AST 130. Natural Resources and Agriculture. (Same as Env S 130, NREM 130.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Survey of the ecology and management of fish, forest, and wildlife resources in areas of intensive agriculture, with emphasis on Iowa. Conservation and management practices for private agricultural lands.

AST 203. Sophomore Seminar in Agricultural Systems Technology. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* Sophomore classification in AST. Ethics, competencies, portfolios, professionalism, career and leadership development.

AST 210. Fundamentals of Agricultural Systems Technology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 115, Math 140. Introduction to problem solving related to fundamental agricultural technology systems such as: agricultural power and machinery, environmental and natural resources, structures and animal environment, and electrical circuits. Basic energy and force laws, definitions, and units.

AST 215. Computer-aided Graphics Applications. (1-2) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* 115. Computer-aided graphics

for agricultural systems using AutoCAD and other software. Computer modeling and documentation of two- and three-dimensional geometries. Integration of CAD graphics with reports, presentations, and other media.

AST 303. Junior Seminar in Agricultural Systems Technology. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* Junior classification in AST. Ethics, competencies, portfolios, professionalism, career and leadership development.

AST 324. Soil and Water Conservation Management. (2-3) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* Math 140. Introduction to engineering principles applied to the planning of erosion control systems, water control structures, water quality management, drainage and irrigation systems, and farm water resource development. Agricultural surveying for field area measurement and mapping.

AST 330. Agricultural Machinery and Power Management. (2-3) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 210, Math 142. Selection, sizing, and operational principles of tractors and machinery systems. Cost analysis and computer techniques applied to planning and management of agricultural machine systems. Principles, operation, and application of power sources.

AST 333. Precision Farming Systems. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Math 140, junior or senior classification. Geographic information systems and global positioning systems. Sampling strategies for precision farming. Building prescriptions and recommendations. Systems for precision farming, equipment, software uses, legal and social issues, and economics. Only one of 333 and 433 may count toward graduation.

AST 335. Tractor Power. (3-3) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 210, Math 142. Theory and construction of tractor engines, mechanical power trains and hydraulic systems. Introduction to traction, chassis mechanics, and hydraulic power.

AST 337. Fluid Power Systems for Agriculture. (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 210. Fundamental hydraulic principles. Hydraulic fluid properties. Function and performance of pumps, valves, actuators, lines, and accessories. Introduction to electrohydraulics.

AST 358. Small Power Equipment. (1-2) Cr. 2. F.S. Principles of operation of small power units and their equipment applications.

AST 360. Electric Power and Electronics for Agriculture. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 210, Physics 106 or 111. Basic electricity. Electrical safety, wiring, 3-phase service, controls, and motors for agricultural applications. Programmable controller applications. Planning lighting and electrical systems.

AST 362. Preservation of Grain Quality. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Math 140. Principles and management for grain quality preservation. Grain drying and grain storage. Psychrometrics. Fan and airflow. Grain handling methods and system planning. Grain quality measurement, and end-use value analysis.

AST 373. Animal Production Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 210. Response of animals to the thermal environment. Environmental systems for animal production. Water, feed handling and waste management systems. Planning confinement facilities for swine, poultry, beef and dairy production systems.

AST 397. Internship in Agricultural Systems Technology. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Sophomore classification in AST and approval of internship coordinator. A supervised work experience in an approved learning setting with application to agricultural systems practices and principles. Employer evaluation required.

AST 399. Work Experience in Agricultural Systems Technology. Cr. 2. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* AST major and approval of instructor required prior to commencing work experience. Work experience must be related to career objectives. Employer evaluation of work experience required. Written report and oral presentation required on the work experience. A maximum of 4 credits of 399 may be used toward the total of 128.5 credits required for graduation.

AST 403. Senior Seminar in Agricultural Systems Technology. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* Senior classification in AST. Ethics, competencies, portfolios, professionalism, career and leadership development.

AST 425. Impacts of Agriculture on Water Quality. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* Math 140, one of the following: 324, Agron 154. Relationship between agriculture and water quality; chemical use; erosion and conservation tillage; water quality monitoring techniques; animal waste and water quality; nonpoint source pollution; management systems to reduce chemical leaching to groundwater. Nonmajor graduate credit.

AST 433. Precision Farming Systems- Advanced Concepts and Applications. (3-0) Cr. 3. Off campus. S. *Prereq:* Math 140 or equivalent, admission to Master of Agriculture program. Technologies for precision resource management. Geospatial information technologies for precision agriculture (geographic information systems, global positioning systems, remote sensing systems). Sensing and sampling strategies in precision agriculture. Data mining and visualization. Building input recommendations. Systems for precision agriculture, equipment, software uses, legal and social issues, and production economics. Advanced concepts and the future of precision agriculture. Nonmajor graduate credit.

AST 435. Agricultural Safety. (1-3) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* 115. Introduction to fundamentals of safety, injury collection, analysis and investigation, risk assessment, and hazard communications applied to agricultural operations. Exploration of noise, indoor air quality, chemicals, machinery, fire, and confined space hazards identification and injury prevention interventions. Nonmajor graduate credit.

AST 460. Agricultural Electronics. (1-3) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 360. Electronics to sense, monitor, and control processes in power and machinery, grain operations, animal environment, and natural resources. Semiconductors, digital logic circuits; speed, pressure, position, temperature, and moisture sensors; electrohydraulics; programmable logic controllers. Nonmajor graduate credit.

AST 475. Manure Management Systems for Livestock Production. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. (web-based course) *Prereq:* 6 credits in agricultural or biological sciences, Math 140. Livestock manure production, properties, collection, transport, storage, treatment and utilization. Regulations and environmental impacts. Systems for nutrient management and odor abatement. Practical design criteria and procedures for planning livestock manure handling systems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

AST 476. Planning Agricultural Structures and Farmstead Systems. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 373. Layout and organization of farmstead systems. Planning farm shops, machine sheds, crop storage structures, livestock production buildings, and manure management systems. Analysis of building plans and calculating building costs. Building materials including timber, concrete and steel; construction methods and structural analysis. Nonmajor graduate credit.

AST 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3. *Prereq:* Junior or senior classification, permission of instructor. A maximum of 4 credits of 490 may be used toward the total of 128 credits required for graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

A. Animal Environment/Air Quality
C. Computer Applications
E. Electrical/Electronics
G. Grain Operations
H. Honors
I. Safety and Human Factors
K. Bioprocessing
L. Livestock Production Systems
M. Machine Systems
N. Energy
S. Soil and Water Resources
T. Structures/Buildings
W. Waste Management

AST 491. Seed Science Internship Experience. (Same as Agron 491, Hort 491.) Cr. 1-2. May be

repeated once. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Agron 338, advanced approval and participation of employer and instructor. A professional work experience and creative project for seed science secondary majors. The project requires prior approval and participation of the employer and instructor. The student must submit a written report.

AST 493. Workshop in Agricultural Systems Technology. Cr. 1. Offered as demand warrants. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Nonmajor graduate credit.

A. Environment and Structures
B. Waste Management
C. Computer Applications
D. Electricity and Electronics
E. Metals Fabrication
F. Grain Operations
G. Safety and Human Factors
H. Water Quality
I. Erosion Control
J. Tractor Power and Machine Systems
K. Swine Production Systems

AST 497. Agricultural Systems Analysis and Planning. (1-4) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 12 credits in AST and senior classification in agriculture. Student teams identify, select, and complete a term project involving critical analysis and planning of an agricultural system. Team projects include problem solving, solution evaluation, cost analysis, computer decision-aided and graphics, and oral and written reports. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agronomy

Steven L. Fales, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Fehr

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Bremner, Frey, Hallauer, Pesek, Russell, Shaw

Professors: Anderson, Arritt, Barnhart, Blackmer, Campbell, Chen, Cianzio, Cruse, Fales, Gutowski, Hartzler, Horton, Killorn, Lamkey, Lee, Liebman, Loynachan, Mallarino, Miller, Moore, Mullen, Owen, Peterson P, Peterson T, Sandor, Schnable, Tabatabai, Takle, Taylor, Westgate, Wolt

Professors (Emeritus): Anderson I, Anderson M, Benson, Burris, Carlson I, Carlson R, Fenton, George, Green, Hodges, Imsande, Keeney, Larson, Pearce, Schafer, Schaller, Scott, Shibles, Shrader, Skrdla, Stritzel, Thompson H, Thompson L, Troeh, Voss, Wedin, Whigham, Woolley, Yarger

Professors (Collaborators): Hatfield, Jaynes, Karlen, Kaspar, Laird, Masters, Palmer, Shoemaker

Associate Professors: Becraft, Bhattacharyya, Brummer, Burras, Dekker, Delate, Gallus, Gibson, Knapp, Manu, Salvador, Sawyer, Thompson, Wang, Wiedenhoef

Associate Professors (Collaborators): Cambardella, Grant, Kovar, Logsdon, Moorman, Olson, Pollak, Scott

Assistant Professors: Al-Kaisi, Goggi, Henning, Hornbuckle, Jannink, Muenchrath, Pedersen, Polito

Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Andrews, Blanco, Edwards, Gardner, Guan, Sauer, Singer, Widlechner

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curriculum in agronomy, see *College of Agriculture, Curricula*.

The Department of Agronomy provides a curriculum for students interested in crop science, soil science, agricultural meteorology and environmental science.

Students selecting agronomy as a major will elect an option in agronomy management and business, agroecology, soil and environmental science, plant breeding and biotechnology, or research and development.

Graduates have the theoretical and practical knowledge needed for efficient and sustainable production of food, feed, and fiber. They have a broad understanding of the role and diversity of

plants, soils, and climates of the world. Graduates are skilled in communications, critical thinking, problem solving, and working effectively with others. Students develop these skills in our required courses. They understand the ethical, cultural, and environmental dimensions of issues facing professionals in agriculture and natural resources.

An agronomy major prepares students for employment in agricultural business and industry, agricultural service organizations, crop production and soil management, environmental and natural resource management, farm management, and governmental agencies. Graduates pursue careers in the seed, fertilizer, and agricultural chemical industries as field agronomists, crop and soil management specialists, research technicians, sales and marketing specialists, and production managers. State and federal agencies employ agronomists as extension specialists, county extension directors, environmental and natural resource specialists, research associates, soil surveyors, soil conservationists, and in regulatory agencies as plant, food, and grain inspectors. Additional areas of work open to agronomists include integrated pest management, land appraisal, agricultural finance, turfgrass management, and the home lawn care industry. A minimum of 15 credits of agronomy courses must be earned at Iowa State for students transferring from other institutions.

The department offers work for a minor in agronomy. Students are required to complete an approved minor program that includes Agron 114, 154, 212, 354, and 6 additional credits, of which a minimum of 3 credits must be at the 300+ level. 9 credits for the agronomy minor must be earned at Iowa State. Students work with an agronomy advisor to select courses in crops, soils, and meteorology that are appropriate to their career goals. A list of approved courses is available from an agronomy advisor.

Students can also design a strong basic science education in crop science, soil science, agricultural meteorology, or biotechnology to prepare themselves for science-based jobs, graduate study, or for research careers.

Graduate Study

The department offers programs that lead to the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy, with majors in agricultural meteorology; crop production and physiology with optional specializations in seed science and weed science; plant breeding; and soil science with specialization in soil chemistry, soil fertility, soil management, soil microbiology and biochemistry, soil morphology and genesis, or soil physics. Minor work is offered for students with majors in other departments. A M.S. nonthesis option is available for students desiring a general degree program with additional coursework and a written creative component substituting for thesis research. The nonthesis option is not intended to prepare students for entering a Ph.D. program.

Graduates have a broad knowledge base germane to their area of study. They are trained to integrate and apply knowledge to different situations. Students develop skills in scientific reasoning, organization, and logical presentation of ideas.

A master of science degree in agronomy designed for the continuing education of professional agronomists is offered by the department. The program is taught at a distance using computer-based instructional media. It is a nonthesis degree requiring completion of a written creative component.

The department cooperates in the interdepartmental program in professional agriculture; interdepartmental majors in ecology and evolutionary biology, genetics, MCDB (molecular, cellular, and developmental biology), plant physiology, sustainable agriculture, and environmental science.

Prerequisite to major work in this department is completion of an undergraduate degree program with emphasis on agronomic, biological, and physical sciences. The foreign language requirement, if any, for the Ph.D. degree is established on an individual basis by the program of study committee appointed to guide the work of the student.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 306, 334, 342, 351, 351L, 354, 356, 402, 402I, 404, 406, 421, 434, 452, 473, 473I, 485, 493.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Agron 105. Leadership Experience. Cr. R. F.S.SS. Staff. A participatory experience in activities or completion of a course that enhances the development of leadership and group-dynamic skills. See adviser for departmental requirements.

Agron 110. Professional Development in Agronomy: Orientation. (1-0) Cr. 0.5. F. Pogranichniy. Orientation to college life, the profession of agronomy, and the agronomy curriculum.

Agron 114. Principles of Agronomy. (2-3 to 4 individualized study) Cr. 3. F.S. Mullen. A foundation course in crop production and soil management principles for the basic agronomic crops. Includes introductory concepts of plant, soil, tillage, pest, environmental, and sustainable aspects of crop production. Off-campus version offered through internet by interactive computer courseware.

Agron 120. Introduction to Renewable Resources. (Same as AST 120, Env S 120, NREM 120.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Overview of soil, water, plants, and animals as renewable natural resources in an ecosystem context. History and organization of resource management. Concepts of integrated resource management.

Agron 154. Fundamentals of Soil Science. (2-2 to 4 individualized study) Cr. 3. F.S. Off-campus version offered in Spring semester. *Prereq: Chem 163.* Manu. Introduction to physical, chemical, and biological properties of soils, their formation, classification, and distribution. Use of soil survey and computer data-bank information in balancing agronomic, economic, and environmental concerns in soil management. Credit for only one of 154, 155, or 156 may be applied toward graduation, not both.

Agron 155. Soils for Horticultural Scientists. (2-2 to 4 individualized study) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Chem 163.* Restricted to students in Horticulture. Manu. Physical, chemical and biological properties of natural and manufactured soils. Use of soil information when producing plants on natural and manufactured soils. Credit for only one of 154, 155, or 156 may be applied toward graduation.

Agron 156. Soils for Urban Use. (2-2 to 4 individualized study) Cr. 3. F.S. Restricted to students outside the College of Agriculture. Manu. Fundamental properties of soils and their application to urban settings. Development of a site plan for area of land using data from soil survey and computerized data bank information. Field trip. Credit for only one of 154, 155 or 156 may be applied toward graduation, not both.

Agron 206. Introduction to Meteorology. (Same as Mteor 206.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. R. Staff. Basic concepts in meteorology, including atmospheric measurements, radiation, stability, precipitation, winds, fronts, forecasting, and severe weather. Applied topics include global warming, ozone depletion, El Nino, world climates, weather safety, and atmospheric optics. Self-study laboratory assignments utilize interactive computerized exercises, worksheets and

computerized real-time forecasting. Self-study section available to distant education students all semesters.

Agron 210. Professional Development in Agronomy: Career Planning. (1-0) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Pogranichniy. Career planning, résumé and cover letter preparation, and interviewing techniques. Career orientation through invited speakers.

Agron 212. Grain and Forage Crops. (3-2) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq: 114.* Gibson. Production and management practices for corn, soybean, small grain, and forage crops common to Midwestern U.S. agriculture. Emphasis on growth and development, plant characteristics, management practices, crop use, quality, and problem-solving.

Agron 230. Crop Structure-Function Relationships. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Biol 212.* Salvador. Basic principles concerning the growth, development, and production of crop communities in relation to their environment.

Agron 260. Soils and Environmental Quality. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 154.* Burras. Role of soils in environmental quality and natural resources management. Emphasis on soil erosion and conservation, water quality, and environmental planning. Saturday field trip.

Agron 283. Pesticide Application Certification. (Same as Ent 283.) See *Entomology*.

Agron 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Permission of department cooperative education coordinator, sophomore classification.* Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Agron 306. Use of Weather Data in Agriculture. (Same as Mteor 306.) (1-1) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq: 206, 101 or 104 or 105.* Arritt. Instrumentation, collection, and analyses of weather data relevant to crop production in the Midwest. Weather parameters are analyzed using computer applications. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agron 310. Professional Development in Agronomy: Work Experience. Cr. R. F.S.SS. Staff. Professional work experience in agronomy. See adviser for departmental requirements.

Agron 317. Principles of Weed Science. (Same as P M 317.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Biol 211 and 202.* Gibson, Hartzler. Identification, biology, and ecology of weeds. Principles and practices of integrated weed management systems. Herbicide mechanisms, classification, and fate in plants and soils.

Agron 320. Genetics, Agriculture and Biotechnology. (Same as Gen 320.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Biol 211 and 202.* Transmission genetics with an emphasis on applications in agriculture, the structure and expression of the gene, how genes behave in populations and how recombinant DNA technology can be used to improve agriculture. Credit for graduation will not be allowed for more than one of the following: Gen 260, 301, 320 and Biol 313 and 301L.

Agron 330. Crop and Seed Identification Laboratory. (0-4) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq: 114.* Staff. Identification, agronomic and binomial classification of crops, weeds, and diseases. Analysis of crop seed samples for contaminants of weed and other crop seeds.

Agron 331. Intercollegiate Crops Team. (0-6) Cr. 2. F.S. *Permission of instructor.* Intensive training in preparation for intercollegiate competition in national crops contests.

Agron 332. Crop Quality, Traits, and Utilization. (1-2) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq: 212, Chem 163.* Mullen. Characteristics, uses, and processing of agronomic crops. Factors affecting quality and utilization. Commercial grading and evaluation. One 1-day and one one-half day field trips are required.

Agron 334. Forage Crop Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. S.F. *Prereq: 114.* Barnhart, Wiedenhoef. Production and management of forage crops; concepts applied to yield, quality, and stand persistence; systems of forage utilization including grazing, hay, and silage.

Students enrolling for graduate credit will be expected to complete an additional class project. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agron 338. Seed Science and Technology. (Same as Hort 338.) (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 114 or Hort 221, Biol 211. Knapp. Seed production, maturation, dormancy, vigor, deterioration, and related aspects of enhancement, conditioning, storage, and quality evaluation. Aspects of the seed industry and regulation of seed marketing.

Agron 342. World Food Issues: Past and Present. (Same as Env S 342, FS HN 342, T SC 342, U St 342.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. *Prereq:* Junior classification. Salvador. World hunger and malnutrition in social, ethical, historical, and environmental context. Emphasis on the origins and effects of global inequity on population trends, socioeconomic policies, and food systems in the developing world. Exploration of directions and improvements for the future. Team projects. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agron 351. Turfgrass Establishment and Management. (Same as Hort 351.) See *Horticulture*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agron 351L. Turfgrass Establishment and Management Laboratory. (Same as Hort 351L.) See *Horticulture*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agron 354. Soils and Plant Growth. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S. *Prereq:* 154 and Biol 101 or 202. Killorn or Loynachan. Effects of chemical, physical, and biological properties of soils on plant growth, with emphasis on nutritive elements, pH, organic matter maintenance, and rooting development. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agron 354L. Soils and Plant Growth Laboratory. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 354. Henning. Laboratory exercises in soil testing that assess a soil's ability to support nutritive requirements for plant growth.

Agron 356. Soil, Fertilizer, and Water Management. (3-2) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 354. *Recommended:* 114. Polito. Integration of crop, tillage, drainage, erosion, fertility, and fertilizer information in management decisions. Economic and environmental implications of these decisions on long-term sustainability. Suitability and accuracy of soil evaluation methods. Handling characteristics and soil reactions of organic and mineral fertilizers. An in-depth farm plan will be developed for a client. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agron 360. Environmental Soil Science. (Same as EnSci 360) (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Agron 260 or Geol 100 or 201. Burras and Killorn. Application of soil science to contemporary environmental problems; comparison of the impacts that different management strategies have on short- and long-term environmental quality and land development. Emphasis on participatory learning activities.

Agron 370. Field Experience in Soil Description and Interpretation. (0-3) Cr. 1. Can be taken four times. F. S. *Prereq:* 154 and permission of instructor. Sandor. Description and interpretation of soils in the field and laboratory, emphasizing hands-on experience. Evaluation of soil information for land use. Students may participate in intercollegiate judging contests.

Agron 392. Systems Analysis in Crop and Soil Management. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. S. *Prereq:* 230, 354. Wiedenhoef. Management strategies at the level of the farm field. Emphasis will be on participatory learning activities.

Agron 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. F. S. S. *Prereq:* Permission of department cooperative education coordinator; junior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Agron 402. Watershed Hydrology and Surficial Processes. (Same as EnSci 402, NREM 402, Geol 402.) (3-3) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in

EnSci 381 or Geol 100 or 201, Math 165 or 181.

Simpkins. Examination of watersheds as systems wherein biological and physical factors control hydrology, soil formation, and nutrient transport. Laboratory emphasizes field investigation of watershed-scale processes. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agron 402I. Watershed Hydrology and Surficial Processes. (Same as la LL 402I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agron 404. Global Change. (Dual-listed with 504, Same as EnSci 404, Env S 404, Mteor 404.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Four courses in physical or biological sciences or engineering; junior standing. Takle. Recent changes in global biogeochemical cycles and climate; models of future changes in climate system; impacts of global change on agriculture, water resources and human health; ethical issues of global environmental change. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agron 406. Climate of the Continents. (Same as EnSci 406, Mteor 406.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Agron/Mteor 206. Arritt. The major climate controls and how they affect the world climate. Climate classification. Combining controls and classification to explain the pattern of climates of the different continents and the world. Semester project and in-class presentation required. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agron 407. Mesoscale Meteorology. (Dual-listed with 507; same as Mteor 407) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Math 166 and Mteor 454. Arritt, Gallus. The physical nature and practical consequences of mesoscale atmospheric phenomena. Mesoscale convective systems, fronts, terrain-forced circulations. Observation, analysis, and prediction of mesoscale atmospheric structure.

Agron 410. Professional Development in Agronomy: Senior Forum. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. S. *Prereq:* Senior classification. Staff. Development of an appropriate content for professionalism. Topics include professional certification, ethics, and maintaining an active network of information sources and professional contacts in support of lifelong learning. Student interpretation, writings, presentations, and discussions.

Agron 421. Introduction to Plant Breeding. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 320 or Biol 313. Staff. Breeding methods used in the genetic improvement of self-pollinated, cross-pollinated and asexually reproducing agronomic crops. Applications of molecular techniques and biotechnological advancements as breeding tools in the development of improved cultivars and transgenic plants. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agron 446. World Agronomic Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 114, 154, 206. Mullen, Muenchrath. Interdisciplinary study and comparison of systems around the world, including analysis of biophysical, social, economic, and political determinants of the systems. Analysis of system constraints and solution strategies. Evaluation of the productivity and sustainability of the systems. Team project and report.

Agron 450. Issues in Sustainable Agriculture. (Same as Env S 450.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Zdorkowski. Agricultural science as a human activity; contemporary agricultural issues from agroecological perspective. Comparative analysis of intended and actual consequences of development of industrial agricultural practices.

Agron 452. GIS for Geoscientists. (Dual-listed with 552, same as Geol 452, EnSci 452.) (2-4) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* Geol 100, Geol 201 or equivalent. Introduction to geographic information systems (GIS) with particular emphasis on geoscientific data. Uses ESRI's ArcGIS Desktop Software and extension modules. Emphasizes typical GIS operations and analyses in the geosciences to prepare students for advanced GIS courses. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agron 457. Agronomic Applications of Site-Specific Management. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 212, 354; Stat 101 or 104 or 105. Staff. Introduction and exploration of agronomic applications of site-specific management for improved resource management and environmental quality. Emphasis on developing

a better understanding of the evolving technologies that are applicable to production agriculture and how these technologies can contribute to an improved environment.

Agron 459. Environmental Soil Chemistry. (Dual-listed with 559; same as EnSci 459.) (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Agron 354 or EnSci 483, Chem 178 or 211. Thompson. An introduction to the chemical properties of soils, chemical reactions and transformations occurring in the soils and their impact on the environment. Topics include composition of soils, acid-base equilibria, buffer systems, mineral dissolution and precipitation, speciation, ion exchange, redox reactions, adsorption phenomena, soil pollution and chemical-equilibria computer programs.

Agron 460. Agroforestry Systems. (Dual-listed with 560; same as For 460.) See *Forestry*.

Agron 473. Soil Genesis and Landscape Relationships. (Same as EnSci 473.) (2-3) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 154 or 402. Sandor. Relationships between soil formation, geomorphology, and environment. Soil description, classification, geography, mapping, and interpretation for land use. Two weekend field trips. Credit for only 473 or 473I may be applied for graduation, not both. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agron 473I. Soil Genesis and Landscape Relationships. (Same as EnSci 473I, la LL 473I.) Cr. 4. Alt. SS. offered 2006 at Lakeside Laboratory. *Prereq:* Agron 154 or 402 or 402I. Burras. Relationships between soil formation, geomorphology, and environment. Soil description, classification, geography, mapping, and interpretation for land use. Credit for only 473 or 473I may be applied for graduation, not both. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agron 485. Soil Microbial Ecology. (Dual-listed with 585, Same as EnSci 485, Micro 485.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 154 or 402, Micro 201 (Micro 203 recommended). Loynachan. The living organisms in the soil and what they do. Emphasis on soil biota composition, the carbon cycle and bioremediation, soil-plant-microbial relationships, and environmental issues. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agron 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken; 4 cr. maximum allowed toward the total of 128 credits required for graduation. F. S. S. *Prereq:* Junior or senior classification with at least 8 credits in agronomy; permission of instructor in specialty area after consultation. Selected studies in crops, soils, or agricultural meteorology according to the needs and interests of the student.

Agron 491. Seed Science Internship Experience. (Same as AST 491, Hort 491.) Cr. 1 to 2. May be repeated once. F. S. S. *Prereq:* 338, advanced approval and participation of employer and instructor. Staff. A professional work experience and creative project for seed science secondary majors. The project requires the prior approval and participation of the employer and instructor. The student must submit a written report.

Agron 493. Workshop in Agronomy. Cr. arr each time taken, maximum of 4. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Staff. Workshop experience in crops, soils, or agricultural meteorology. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agron 495. Agricultural Travel Course Preparation. (0-1) Cr. R. May be repeated. F. S. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Limited enrollment. Students enrolled in this course intend to register for Agron 496 the following term. Topics will include the agricultural industries, climate, crops, culture, economics, geography, history, livestock, marketing, soils, and preparation for travel to locations to be visited.

Agron 496. Agricultural Travel Course. Cr. arr. May be repeated. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Limited enrollment. Tour and study of production methods in major crop and livestock regions of the world. Influence of climate, economics, geography, soils, landscapes, markets, and other factors on crop and livestock production. Location and duration of tours

will vary. Tour expenses paid by students. Check with department for current offerings.

- A. International Tour
- B. Domestic Tour

Agron 497. Agroecology Field Course. Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Jr. or Sr. classification with at least 8 credits in Agronomy. A one-week intensive class, offered off-campus. Student will visit farms within the Midwest and analyze the sustainability of each farm.

Agron 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of department cooperative education coordinator; senior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Agron 500. Orientation Seminar. (2-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* International agronomy graduate students only. Pesek and staff. An introduction to Iowa and U.S. agriculture for international scholars in agronomic majors. Field trips when possible. Departmental role in the functioning of research, teaching, and extension in fulfilling the charge given the land-grant university. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Agron 501. Crop Growth and Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 114, Math 140, Chem 163, Biol 101. Muenchrath. Physiological processes in crop growth, development and yield: photosynthesis, respiration, water relations, mineral nutrition, assimilate partitioning, seedling vigor, light interception and canopy growth, root growth, reproduction and yield. Required course for the Master of Science in Agronomy degree program. Restricted to graduate students enrolled in degree programs at Iowa State University.

Agron 502. Chemistry, Physics, and Biology of Soils. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 114, 154, Biol 101, Chem 163, and Math 140. Staff. Soil chemical, physical, and biological properties that control processes within the soil, their influence on plant/soil interactions, and soil classification. Basic concepts in soil science and their applications. Required course for the Master of Science in Agronomy degree program. Restricted to graduate students enrolled in degree programs at Iowa State University.

Agron 503. Climate and Crop Growth. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 114 and Math 140. Taylor. Applied concepts in climate and agricultural meteorology with emphasis on the climate-agriculture relationship and the microclimate-agriculture interaction. Basic meteorological principles are also presented to support these applied concepts. Required course for the Master of Science in Agronomy degree program. Restricted to graduate students enrolled in degree programs at Iowa State University.

Agron 504. Global Change. (Dual-listed with 404; same as Mteor 504.) See *Geological and Atmospheric Sciences, Meteorology*.

Agron 505. Biometeorology. (Same as EnSci 505, Mteor 505.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2005. *Prereq:* Agron/Mteor 206. Hornbuckle. Energy, mass and momentum exchange near the ground. Radiation, turbulence, conductance and evaporation as components of the heat balance. Temperature, wind and humidity conditions in the microclimate. Modification of the microclimate. Computer modeling of biophysical processes. Semester project required.

Agron 507. Mesoscale Meteorology. (Dual-listed with 407; same as Mteor 507.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Math 166 and Mteor 454. Arritt, Gallus. The physical nature and practical consequences of mesoscale atmospheric phenomena. Mesoscale convective systems, fronts, terrain-forced circulations. Observation, analysis, and prediction of mesoscale atmospheric structure. Semester project and in-class presentation required.

Agron 508. Biophysical Crop Ecology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 505. Taylor. Principles of resource capture (light and water) applied to growth and development. Ecological implications of radiation,

temperature, moisture, and the biological properties of size, shape, resistance to water vapor loss, and absorptivity to solar and thermal radiation. Physiological stress in the soil, plant, atmosphere continuum.

Agron 509. Agroecosystem Analysis. (Same as Anthr 509, Soc 509, SusAg 509.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 6 credits in social sciences, 6 credits in natural, biological or engineering sciences and senior or above classification. Salvador, Butler. Field study of commercial farming systems within the context of global energy flows and biogeochemical cycles, including ecological, agronomic, and social perspectives.

Agron 511. Crop Improvement. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 114, Math 140, Chem 163, Biol 101. Campbell. Basic principles in the genetic improvement of crop plants. Methods of cultivar development in self-pollinated and cross-pollinated crop species. Required course for the Master of Science in Agronomy degree program. Restricted to graduate students enrolled in degree programs at Iowa State University.

Agron 512. Soil-Plant Environment. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 502. Recommended 501. Loynachan. Soil properties and their impact on soil/plant relationships. Soil structure, aeration, moisture, and nutrients will be discussed in the context of soil fertility and environmental quality management. Required course for the Master of Science in Agronomy degree program. Restricted to graduate students enrolled in degree programs at Iowa State University.

Agron 513. Quantitative Methods for Agronomy. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Math 140, Stat 104. Staff. Quantitative methods for analyzing and interpreting agronomic information. Principles of experimental design, hypothesis testing, analysis of variance, regression, correlation, and graphical representation of data. Use of JMP for organization, analyzing, and presenting data. Required course for the Master of Science in Agronomy degree program. Restricted to graduate students enrolled in degree programs at Iowa State University.

Agron 514. Integrated Pest Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. SS. *Prereq:* 114, 501, Math 140, Chem 163, Biol 101. Recommended: 502, 503. Staff. Principles and practices of weed science, entomology, and plant pathology applied to crop production systems. Biology, ecology, and introductory principles of crop pest management. Required course for the Master of Science in Agronomy degree program. Restricted to graduate students enrolled in degree programs at Iowa State University.

Agron 515. Integrated Crop and Livestock Production Systems. (Same as A E 515, SusAg 515, An S 515.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 509. Richard, Russell, Wiedenhoef. Managing productivity and minimizing ecological impacts of agricultural systems by understanding nutrient cycles, crop residue and manure management, and multi-species interactions. Consideration of crop and livestock production within landscapes and watersheds. The course includes a significant off-campus component with teams analyzing Iowa farms.

Agron 516. Crop Physiology. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Biol 330. Westgate. Molecular, whole plant, and canopy processes essential to biomass production and seed formation and the limitations imposed on these processes by the environment. Students gain practical experience evaluating crop physiology research and communicating that evaluation to scientific peers.

Agron 517. Weed Biology and Ecology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 317, Biol 474. Dekker. Invasive plant species and weed evolution and biodiversity for exploitation of distributed and managed habitats. Selection and adaptation of weeds in agroecosystems: soil weed seed banks, population shifts, and crop-weed interactions. Life history and trait basis for colonizing plant species.

Agron 519. Herbicide Physiology and Biochemistry. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 317; Biol 330. Owen. Herbicide mechanisms of action,

selectivity, uptake, and translocation. Specific sites of herbicide action as they affect plant physiology. Herbicide resistance in weeds and crops. Implications of herbicides on weed management.

Agron 521. Principles of Cultivar Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 421; Stat 401. Brummer. Theoretical and practical analysis of alternative breeding methods to improve crop plants. Strategies to incorporate germplasm resources, develop populations, maximize genetic gain, and use marker-assisted selection. Relationship of breeding methods to commercial seed production.

Agron 522. Field Methods in Plant Breeding. (0-6) Cr. 2. SS. *Prereq:* 521. Staff. Field experience in planning and conducting plant breeding research for cross-pollinated and self-pollinated crops. Offered on a satisfactory-fail basis only.

Agron 526. Field Plot Technique. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Stat 401. Moore. Planning experiments for agricultural research, analysis of data, and concepts in data interpretation.

Agron 527. Plant Genetics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Gen 410. Bhattacharyya. Fundamental genetic and cytogenetic concepts from plant perspective including recombination, linkage analysis, genetic and molecular mapping, male sterility, self incompatibility, apomixis, and polyploid evolution.

Agron 529. Publishing in Biological Science Journals. (Same as Hort 529, NREM 529.) See *Horticulture*.

Agron 530. Ecologically Based Pest Management Strategies. (Same as SusAg 530, Ent 530, PI P 530.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* SusAg 509. Liebman, O'Neal, Gleason. Durable, least-toxic strategies for managing weeds, pathogens, and insect pests, with emphasis on underlying ecological processes.

Agron 531. Crop Ecology and Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 501, 502, 503. Recommended: 512, 514. Muenchrath. Environmental factors affecting crop growth and yield. Ecological principles underlying crop production systems. Crop production in the context of management approaches, system resources and constraints, and interactions. Emphasis on the ecology row and forage crops common in the Midwest. Required course for the Master of Science in Agronomy degree program. Restricted to graduate students enrolled in degree programs at Iowa State University.

Agron 532. Soil Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 501, 503, 512. Recommended 513. Cruse. Evaluates the impact of various soil management practices on soil and water resources. Combines and applies basic information gained in Agron 502 and Agron 512. Emphasizes the agronomic, economic, and environmental effects of soil management strategies. Required course for the Master of Science in Agronomy degree program. Restricted to graduate students enrolled in degree programs at Iowa State University.

Agron 533. Crop Protection. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 514. Staff. Integrated management systems for important crop pests. Cultural, biological and chemical management strategies applicable to major crops grown in the Midwest. Required course for the Master of Science in Agronomy degree program. Restricted to graduate students enrolled in degree programs at Iowa State University.

Agron 537. Plant Stress Biology. (Same as Hort 537.) See *Horticulture*.

Agron 538. Seed Physiology. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 338; Chem 231 or Chem 331. Goggi. Physiological aspects of seed development, maturation, longevity, dormancy, and germination. Emphasis on current literature and advanced methodology.

Agron 541. Applied Agricultural Meteorology. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S.SS. Available on and off campus. *Prereq:* 206 or upper division Biological Science. Taylor. Applied concepts in agricultural meteorology. Basic concepts of weather and of crop/climate relationships

influencing production, protection, yield and associated production risk factors. Credit for only one of 503 or 541 may be applied toward graduation, not both. Self study sections are available to resident and to distant education students all semesters.

Agron 542. Advanced Crop Management. (2-0) Cr. 2. Off campus, offered as demand warrants. *Prereq:* 230. Staff. Basic concepts in plant-soil-climate relationships with emphasis on recent advances in crop culture and management. Designed for the master of agriculture program.

Agron 544. Soil Management. (2-0) Cr. 2. Off campus, offered as demand warrants. *Prereq:* 354. Blackmer, Cruse. Basic concepts of soil management with emphasis on how various tillage and fertilization practices influence plant growth. Designed for the master of agriculture program.

Agron 546. Organizational Strategies for Diversified Farming Systems. (Same as Soc 546, Hort 546, SusAg 546.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 509. Hinrichs, Liebman. Examination of the organization and operation of complex, diversified farming systems using tools and perspectives drawn from ecology, agronomy, and sociology. The course contains a significant component of fieldwork focused on an Iowa farm.

Agron 551. Growth and Development of Perennial Grasses. (Same as Hort 551.) See *Horticulture*.

Agron 552. GIS for Geoscientists. (Dual-listed with 452; same as Geol 552.) (2-4) Cr. 4. *Prereq:* Geol 100, Geol 201 or equivalent. Introduction to geographic information systems (GIS) with particular emphasis on geoscience data. Uses ESRI's ArcGIS Desktop Software and extension modules. Emphasizes typical GIS operations and analyses in the geosciences to prepare students for advanced GIS courses.

Agron 553. Soil-Plant Relationships. (Same as EnSci 553.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 354. Blackmer. Composition and properties of soils in relation to the nutrition and growth of plants.

Agron 554. Advanced Soil Management. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 354; Math 165. Cruse. Implications of soil management on the soil environment and root activity. Effect of soil physical properties on soil erosion.

Agron 555. Soil Clay Mineralogy. (Same as Geol 555.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 473, Chem 164. *Recommend:* Geol 311. Thompson. Structure and behavior of clay minerals in soil environments, with emphasis on layer silicates and on Fe, Mn, and Al oxides.

Agron 555L. Soil Clay Mineralogy Laboratory. (Same as Geol 555L.) (0-3) Cr. 1. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 555. Thompson. Application of X-ray diffraction, thermal analysis, infrared spectroscopy, and chemical analyses to identification and behavior of clay minerals in soils.

Agron 558. Laboratory Methods in Soil Chemistry. (Same as EnSci 558.) (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 354 and Chem 178 or 211. Tabatabai. Experimental and descriptive inorganic and organic analyses. Operational theory and principles of applicable instruments, including spectrophotometry, atomic and molecular absorption and emission spectroscopy, mass spectrometry, X-ray diffraction and fluorescence, gas and ion chromatography, and ion-selective electrodes.

Agron 559. Environmental Soil Chemistry. (Dual-listed with 459; same as EnSci 559.) (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2005. *Prereq:* EnSci 483, 354, Chem 178 or 211. Thompson. An introduction to the chemical properties of soils, chemical reactions and transformations occurring in the soils and their impact on the environment. Topics include composition of soils, acid-base equilibria, buffer systems, mineral dissolution and precipitation, speciation, ion exchange, redox reactions, adsorption phenomena and soil pollution.

Agron 560. Agroforestry Systems. (Dual-listed with 460; same as For 560.) See *Forestry*.

Agron 561. Population and Quantitative Genetics for Breeding. (Same as An S 561.) (4-0) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* Stat 401. Jannink. Population and quantitative genetics for plant and animal breeding. Topics include: forces that change gene frequency, covariance between relatives, response to artificial selection, inbreeding depression, heterosis, cross-breeding, genotype-by-environment interaction, linkage analysis, mapping of quantitative trait loci, and marker assisted selection.

Agron 565. Professional Practice in the Life Sciences. (Same as PL P 565.) See *Plant Pathology*.

Agron 575. Soil Morphology, Genesis, and Classification. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 459, 473; Geol 100. M. Thompson. Synthesis of how landscapes, water, organisms, and chemical reactions determine the morphology, mineralogy and spatial distribution of soils.

Agron 577. Soil Physics. (Same as EnSci 577.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 354. *Recommended:* Math 166. Horton. The physical soil system: the soil components and their physical interactions; transport processes involving water, air, and heat.

Agron 578. Laboratory Methods in Soil Physics. (Same as EnSci 578) (0-3) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* 577 concurrent. Horton. Methods of measuring soil physical properties such as texture, density, and water content, and transport of heat, water, and gases.

Agron 585. Soil Microbial Ecology. (Dual-listed with 485; Same as EnSci 585, Micro 585.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 154 or 402, Micro 201 (Micro 203 recommended). Loynachan. The living organisms in the soil and what they do. Emphasis on soil biota composition, the carbon cycle and bioremediation, soil-plant-microbial relationships, and environmental issues. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Agron 590. Special Topics. Cr. arr. *Prereq:* 15 credits in agronomy. Literature reviews and conferences on selected topics in crops, soils, or agricultural meteorology according to needs and interest of student.

Agron 591. Agronomic Systems Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 511, 513, 531, 532, 533. Wiedenhoef. Analysis of cropping systems from a problem-solving perspective. Case studies will be used to develop the students' ability to solve agronomic problems. Required course for the Master of Science in Agronomy degree program. Restricted to graduate students enrolled in degree programs at Iowa State University.

Agron 592. Current Issues in Agronomy. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 501, 503, 511, 512, 513, 514. Knapp. Study and discussion of topics of current interest to the field of agronomy. While Agron 591 deals with agronomics at the farm and landscape level, Agron 592 seeks to address issues on a broader scale including off-farm agricultural impacts. Required course for the Master of Science in Agronomy degree program. Restricted to graduate students enrolled in degree programs at Iowa State University.

Agron 593. Workshop in Agronomy. Cr. arr each time taken. *Prereq:* Graduate classification.

- A. Crops
- B. Soils
- C. Agricultural Meteorology
- D. Microcomputers in Agronomy
- E. Seed Science
- F. Weed Science

Agron 594. Workshop in Agronomy. (0-1) Cr. 1. SS. *Prereq:* 501, 502, 503, 514 (or current enrollment). *Recommended:* 511, 512, 513. Westgate. Practical field and laboratory experience integrating coursework in climatology, crops, and soils. Workshop includes lectures, labs and local agri-business tours. Required course for the Master of Science in Agronomy degree program. Restricted to graduate students enrolled in degree programs at Iowa State University.

Agron 599. Creative Component. Cr. arr. *Prereq:* Nonthesis M.S. option only. A written report based on research, library readings, or topics related to the student's area of specialization and approved by the

student's advisory committee.

- A. Agricultural Meteorology
- B. Crop Production and Physiology
- C. Plant Breeding
- D. Soil Chemistry
- E. Soil Fertility
- F. Soil Management
- G. Soil Microbiology and Biochemistry
- H. Soil Morphology and Genesis
- I. Soil Physics
- K. Seed Science
- L. Weed Science
- M. Agronomy

Courses for graduate students

Agron 600. Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. Reports and discussion of recent literature and research. A. Plant Breeding. M. Lee (F); K. Lamkey (S). B. Soils. F.S. Staff. C. Crop Production and Physiology. F.S. Staff. 600C offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Agron 609. Agricultural Meteorology Conference. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Staff. Literature reviews and conferences with instructor on special problems relating to agricultural meteorology, beyond the scope of current courses offered.

Agron 616. Advanced Topics in Crop Physiology and Biochemistry. (4-0) Cr. 4. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 516; GDCB 513; BBMB 404; permission of instructor. Westgate. An in-depth treatment of physiological, biochemical and molecular processes and regulating plant growth and development. Emphasis on individual study followed by in-class presentations and discussion.

Agron 621. Advanced Plant Breeding. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 521, 526, 561; Gen 410. Lamkey. Estimation and interpretation of genetic effects and variances of plant populations, analysis of mating designs, heritability estimation, intra- and interpopulation selection methods, prediction of genetic gain, inbreeding and heterosis, classification and development of parental materials, selection indices, and combining ability analysis.

Agron 625. Genetic Strategies in Plant Breeding. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 521, Gen 410. Lee. Evaluation of genetic, molecular, and cellular approaches to crop improvement; gene transfer methods. Application and role of basic plant biology in breeding programs and processes; genome structure and function, gene isolation, expression, regulation, and modification. Integration of molecular and cellular methods in breeding strategies; analysis of alternative breeding methods, regulatory and ethical issues.

Agron 634. Forage Research Methodology. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 434, Stat 402 or equivalent. Staff. Research methodology used to evaluate forage production and quality. Advanced concepts in the design and analysis of forage experiments.

Agron 655. Advanced Soil Fertility. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 553. Blackmer. Evaluation of soil fertility and fertilizers; theory and applications.

Agron 675. Advanced Soil Genesis and Classification. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 575. Fenton. Processes, reactions, and theories in soil formation; landscape evolution; principles of soil classification.

Agron 677. Advanced Soil Physics. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 577; Math 266, 267. *Recommended:* Com S 207. Horton. The flow and distribution of water, chemicals, and heat in soils. Physical principles and applications.

Agron 685. Advanced Soil Biochemistry. (Same as Micro 685.) (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 585. Tabatabai. Chemistry of soil organic matter and biochemical transformations brought about by microorganisms and enzymes in soils.

Agron 696P. Seminar in Plant Physiology and Molecular Biology. (Same as GDCB 696P) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*.

Agron 698. Agronomy Teaching Practicum. Cr. 1 to 2 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Graduate classification in agronomy and permission of instructor.* Staff. Graduate student experience in the agronomy teaching program. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Agron 699. Research.

- A. Agricultural Meteorology
- B. Crop Production and Physiology
- C. Plant Breeding
- D. Soil Chemistry
- E. Soil Fertility
- F. Soil Management
- G. Soil Microbiology and Biochemistry
- H. Soil Morphology and Genesis
- I. Soil Physics
- J. Plant Physiology
- K. Seed Science
- L. Weed Science

Air Force Aerospace Studies

www.iastate.edu/~airforce/

Col. Michael Artese, Chair of Department

Professors: Artese, Schindele

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Barclay, Greer

Instructors (Adjunct): Greenfield

Undergraduate Study

The objectives of the Department of Air Force Aerospace Studies are to provide qualified students the opportunity to earn a commission as an officer in the active duty Air Force, and to build better citizens for those not interested in joining the Air Force.

The curriculum is divided into two basic phases, the general military course (GMC) and the professional officer course (POC). The GMC is introductory and consists of four consecutive 1-hour courses normally taken during the freshman and sophomore years. GMC completion is not a prerequisite for entry into the POC, although it is recommended by the department.

Prior to entry into the POC, most students complete field training at an Air Force base. Students who have completed the GMC participate in a 4-week program, which provides a concentrated experience in the Air Force environment. The training program includes junior officer training, aircraft and aircrew orientation, career orientation, survival training, an introduction to typical base functions, and physical training. A 6-week training program is provided for those students entering the POC who did not complete the GMC. This program includes all that is offered in the 4-week program, plus academic and leadership laboratory experiences included in the on-campus GMC courses.

Selection for the professional officer course is on a competitive basis, and cadets enrolling in this course must meet certain academic, mental, physical, and moral standards. Qualified cadets may be selected as flight candidates and receive flight instruction prior to attending Undergraduate Pilot Training (UPT). Upon enrollment in the POC, all cadets are required to complete a contractual agreement with the Air Force, which obligates them to 4 years of active duty as an officer in the United States Air Force. Air Force active duty commitment is 10 years for pilots and 6 years for navigators. Uniforms and AFROTC texts are supplied to the cadets, and those in the POC receive a subsistence allowance between \$350-\$400 per month.

Students who fail to observe the contract terms may be called to active duty in an enlisted grade or be required to repay monies received from the Air Force.

Air Force ROTC scholarships are available and provide payment of full tuition and fees. In addition, Scholarship cadets receive between \$250-\$400 monthly subsistence allowance and \$510 per year book allowance. Upon acceptance of a scholarship, the student executes a contract with the Air Force. Scholarships can be awarded for periods of 2, 3, or 4 years, with up to 1 additional year for qualified applicants in selected majors. To determine eligibility and initiate application procedures for the scholarship program, interested students should contact the department.

Entry into the program is not dependent on departmental major or year in the university. The AFROTC program is open to both male and female students.

The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences offers a minor in military studies. Requirements for the minor include taking a minimum of 15 credit hours of ROTC instruction, which may be taken from one or a number of the ROTC programs. At least 6 credit hours must be in courses numbered 300 or above.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

AFAS 101. Leadership Laboratory I. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. Air Force customs and courtesies; drill and ceremonies, issuing military commands, instructing, physical training, directing and evaluating the preceding skills, studying the environment of an Air Force officer and learning about areas of opportunity available to commissioned officers. This laboratory is required if taking AFAS 141 and considering application in the POC. Leadership Laboratory is open to students who are members of the Reserve Officer Training Corps or are eligible to pursue a commission as determined by the professor of aerospace studies. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

AFAS 102. Leadership Laboratory I. (0-2) Cr. 1. S. Air Force customs and courtesies; drill and ceremonies, issuing military commands, instructing, physical training, directing and evaluating the preceding skills, studying the environment of an Air Force officer and learning about areas of opportunity available to commissioned officers. This laboratory is required if taking AFAS 142 and considering application in the POC. Leadership Laboratory is open to students who are members of the Reserve Officer Training Corps or are eligible to pursue a commission as determined by the professor of aerospace studies. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

AFAS 141. The United States Air Force Today. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. Survey course designed to introduce cadets to the United States Air Force and Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps. Featured topics include: mission and organization of the Air Force, officership and professionalism, military customs and courtesies, Air Force officer opportunities, and an introduction to communication skills. Leadership Laboratory is mandatory for AFROTC cadets and complements this course by providing cadets with followership experiences.

AFAS 142. The United States Air Force Today. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. Survey course designed to introduce cadets to the United States Air Force and Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps. Featured topics include: mission and organization of the Air Force, officership and professionalism, military customs and courtesies, Air Force officer opportunities, and an introduction to communication skills. Leadership Laboratory is mandatory for AFROTC cadets and complements this course by providing cadets with followership experiences.

AFAS 201. Leadership Laboratory II. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. Air Force customs and courtesies, drill and ceremonies, issuing military commands, instructing, physical training, directing, and evaluating the preceding skills, the environment of an Air Force officer and learning about areas of opportunity available to commissioned

officers. Continued military training related to wearing the uniform, engaging in military customs and courtesies, and participating in military ceremonies. This laboratory is required if taking AFAS 241 and applying for the POC. Leadership Laboratory is open to students who are members of the Reserve Officer Training Corps or are eligible to pursue a commission as determined by the professor of aerospace studies. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

AFAS 202. Leadership Laboratory II. (0-2) Cr. 1. S. Air Force customs and courtesies, drill and ceremonies, issuing military commands, instructing, physical training, directing, and evaluating the preceding skills, the environment of an Air Force officer and learning about areas of opportunity available to commissioned officers. Continued military training related to wearing the uniform, engaging in military customs and courtesies, and participating in military ceremonies. This laboratory is required if taking AFAS 242 and applying for the POC. Leadership Laboratory is open to students who are members of the Reserve Officer Training Corps or are eligible to pursue a commission as determined by the professor of aerospace studies. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

AFAS 241. The Development of Air Power. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. Examines the general aspects of air and space power through a historical perspective. Utilizing this perspective, the course covers a time period from the first balloons and dirigibles to the space-age global positioning systems of the Persian Gulf War. Historical examples are provided to extrapolate the development of Air Force capabilities (competencies), and missions (functions) to demonstrate the evolution of what has become today's USAF air and space power.

AFAS 242. The Development of Air Power. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. Examines the general aspects of air and space power through a historical perspective. Utilizing this perspective, the course covers a time period from the first balloons and dirigibles to the space-age global positioning systems of the Persian Gulf War. Historical examples are provided to extrapolate the development of Air Force capabilities (competencies), and missions (functions) to demonstrate the evolution of what has become today's USAF air and space power.

AFAS 301. Leadership Laboratory III. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. Advanced leadership experiences involving the planning and controlling of the military activities of the AFROTC cadet corps, physical training, the preparation and presentation of briefings and other oral and written communications, and the providing of interviews, guidance, and information that will increase the understanding, motivation, and performance of other cadets. This lab is required if taking AFAS 341 and pursuing a commission. Leadership Laboratory is open to students who are members of the Reserve Officer Training Corps or are eligible to pursue a commission as determined by the professor of aerospace studies. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

AFAS 302. Leadership Laboratory III. (0-3) Cr. 1. S. Advanced leadership experiences involving the planning and controlling of the military activities of the AFROTC cadet corps, physical training, the preparation and presentation of briefings and other oral and written communications, and the providing of interviews, guidance, and information that will increase the understanding, motivation, and performance of other cadets. This lab is required if taking AFAS 342 and pursuing a commission. Leadership Laboratory is open to students who are members of the Reserve Officer Training Corps or are eligible to pursue a commission as determined by the professor of aerospace studies. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

AFAS 341. Air Force Management and Leadership. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. A study of leadership, management fundamentals, professional knowledge, Air Force personnel and evaluation systems, leadership ethics, and the communication skills required of an Air Force junior officer. Case studies are used to examine Air Force leadership and management situations as a means of demonstrating and exercising practical application of the concepts being studied.

AFAS 342. Air Force Management and Leadership. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. A study of leadership, management fundamentals, professional knowledge, Air Force personnel and evaluation systems, leadership ethics, and the communication skills required of an Air Force junior officer. Case studies are used to examine Air Force leadership and management situations as a means of demonstrating and exercising practical application of the concepts being studied.

AFAS 401. Leadership Laboratory IV. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. Advanced leadership experiences involving the planning and controlling of the military activities of the AF-ROTC cadet corps, physical training, the preparation and presentation of briefings and other oral and written communications, and the providing of interviews, guidance, and information that will increase the understanding, motivation, and performance of other cadets. This lab is required if taking AFAS 441 and pursuing a commission. Leadership Laboratory is open to students who are members of the Reserve Officer Training Corps or are eligible to pursue a commission as determined by the professor of aerospace studies. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

AFAS 402. Leadership Laboratory IV. (0-3) Cr. 1. S. Advanced leadership experiences involving the planning and controlling of the military activities of the AF-ROTC cadet corps, physical training, the preparation and presentation of briefings and other oral and written communications, and the providing of interviews, guidance, and information that will increase the understanding, motivation, and performance of other cadets. This lab is required if taking AFAS 442 and pursuing a commission. Leadership Laboratory is open to students who are members of the Reserve Officer Training Corps or are eligible to pursue a commission as determined by the professor of aerospace studies. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

AFAS 441. National Security Forces in Contemporary American Society. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 342 or permission of instructor. Examines the national security process, regional studies, advanced leadership ethics, and Air Force doctrine. Special topics of interest focus on the military as a profession, officership, military justice, civilian control of the military, preparation for active duty, and current issues affecting military professionalism. Within this structure, continued emphasis is given to refining communication skills.

AFAS 442. National Security Forces in Contemporary American Society. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 342 or permission of instructor. Examines the national security process, regional studies, advanced leadership ethics, and Air Force doctrine. Special topics of interest focus on the military as a profession, officership, military justice, civilian control of the military, preparation for active duty, and current issues affecting military professionalism. Within this structure, continued emphasis is given to refining communication skills.

American Indian Studies

(Interdepartmental Undergraduate Minor)

Program Director: Sidner Larson

The American Indian Studies Program is a cross-disciplinary program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences that emphasizes perspectives from American Indian Studies, anthropology, art, history, literature, political science and sociology. The primary goal of the American Indian Studies program is to conduct interdisciplinary investigations of the intellectual practices, lived history, values, political status, rights, and responsibilities of tribal nations. Students have the opportunity to learn about the cultural heritage of American Indians, their historical relationship with non-Indians, and their participation in contemporary American society. They analyze the tropes and techniques common to American Indian oral and written literatures; comparison/contrast of American Indian

cultures to mainstream and other world cultures; and, articulation of the role American Indians are playing in approaches to modern social and environmental issues.

The courses in the American Indian Studies Program provide added background for students whose career interests may include multicultural education, human services, legal services, or public administration.

Within the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, courses in American Indian studies can be used as electives, in a minor, or in an interdisciplinary studies major (for details, see *Index, Interdisciplinary Studies*). Students majoring in another college who wish to use these courses should consult with their advisers.

A minor in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences must include at least 15 credits of courses in the field. A minor in American Indian studies must include 210, two courses chosen from among the following: 310, 322, 332 and 346, and two additional courses chosen from the program courses listed below. The American Indian Studies Program Committee will, upon application by the student and review of the program, certify that the student has completed a minor in American Indian Studies.

Because course offerings vary from year to year, any student interested in a minor in American Indian Studies should contact the American Indian Studies office for advising. (See *Index, LAS Cross-Disciplinary Programs*.)

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 346.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Am In 210. Introduction to American Indian Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Introduction to the multidisciplinary aspects of American Indian studies. Topics include literature, the arts, history, anthropology, sociology, education, and contemporary Indian politics. Guest lectures, media presentations, and discussion of assigned readings.

Am In 240. Introduction to American Indian Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Credit in or exemption from Engl 104. Appreciation of oral and written forms of American Indian literatures. Tropes and techniques in oral, visual and written texts. Focus on the role of American Indians in interdisciplinary approaches to modern social and environmental issues as expressed in literary works.

Am In 310. Topics in American Indian Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F.S. Issues within specific topical areas of American Indian society and culture, such as social work with Indian families, tribal government, and environmental policy.

Am In 315. Archaeology of North America. (Same as Anthr 315.) See *Anthropology*.

Am In 322. Peoples and Cultures of Native North America. (Same as Anthr 322.) See *Anthropology*.

Am In 323. Peoples and Cultures of Latin America. (Same as Anthr 323.) See *Anthropology*.

Am In 328. American Indian Religions. (Same as Relig 328.) See *Religious Studies*.

Am In 342. American Indian Women Writers. (Same as W S 342.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Engl 105. Larson. Literature of American Indian women writers which examines their social, political, and cultural roles in the United States. Exploration of American Indian women's literary, philosophical, and artistic works aimed at recovering elements of identity, redescribing stereotypes, resisting colonization, and constructing femininity. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Am In 346. American Indian Literature. (Same as Engl 346.) See *English*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Am In 420. Cultural Continuity and Change on the Prairie-Plains. (Same as Anthr 420.) See *Anthropology*.

Am In 432. Current Issues in Native North America. (Same as Anthr 432.) See *Anthropology*.

Am In 490. Independent Study. Cr. var. *Prereq:* 6 credits in American Indian studies; permission of instructor. Designed to meet the needs of students who wish to study in areas other than those in which courses are offered. No more than 9 credits in Am In 490 may be counted toward graduation.

Courses Offered by Other Departments

Anthr 428. Archaeological Laboratory Methods and Techniques. See *Anthropology*.

Anthr 429. Archaeological Field School. See *Anthropology*.

C I 280C. Native American Tutoring. See *Curriculum Instruction*.

Hist 370. History of Iowa. See *History*.

Hist 465. The American West. See *History*.

Pol S 312. Minicourse in American Government and Politics. See *Political Science*. Acceptable only when offered as a course in American Indian tribal government and political theory.

Soc 330. Ethnic and Race Relations. See *Sociology*.

Animal Science

www.ans.iastate.edu/

Maynard Hogberg, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Anderson, Beitz, Lamont, Rothschild, Trenkle

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Freeman, Jacobson, Sell, Willham

University Professors: Kenealy, Sebrank

University Professors (Emeritus): Parrish

Professors: Berger, Brant, Cordray, Dekkers, Dickson, Fernando, Harris, Hoffman, Hogberg, Honeyman, Kilmer, Loy, Mabry, Morrill, Nissen, Ouart, Prusa, Robson, Russell, Spike, Stahly, Strohbeh, Tuggle, Xin

Professors (Emeritus): Brackelsberg, Ewan, Foreman, Haynes, Holden, Jurgens, Kiser, Marple, Owings, Rouse, Rust, Speer, Stevermer, Topel, Voelker, Wickersham, Wilson, Wunder, Young, Zimmerman, Zmolek

Professors (Collaborators): Acker, Clutter, Horst, Kehrl, Olson, Quigley, Reinhardt

Associate Professors: Ahn, Auwerda, Baas, Cunnick, Huiatt, Lonergan E, Lonergan S, Powers-Schilling, Skaar, Timms, Tyler, Youngs

Associate Professors (Collaborators): Frye, Goff, Kerr, Nonnecke, Sosnicki

Assistant Professors: Bregendahl, Ellinwood, Komar, Moody, Reecy, Stahl, Stalder

Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Hammer, Rasmussen, Rathmacher

Undergraduate Study

The Department of Animal Science Undergraduate Program intends for its graduates to be able to detail the symbiotic relationship of animals and humans, to solve the complex problems of animal enterprise management, and to apply their knowledge and skills in a technically demanding global community. To enable learners to pursue a wide array of career interests, the department offers learning experiences ranging from the basic to the applied sciences. The department's undergraduate degree program has 10 major program goals. They are to provide a comprehensive animal science education in (1) science, (2) animal management, and (3) agri-business. In addition, our program strives to create an environment developing

(4) effective communication skills, (5) skills enabling students to gather and integrate information to solve problems, (6) self learners, (7) leaders and team builders, and (8) awareness of domestic and global issues driving changes in the animal industries. Our program also works to (9) provide career skills appropriate to job market needs, and (10) provide superior counseling for fulfilling individual student objectives.

Learner outcomes for each of these goals, for each of our courses, and other information defining the program can be found at our web site: www.iastate.edu/ans/.

The department offers the degrees bachelor of science in animal science, bachelor of science in dairy science, and complementary work toward admission to schools of law, medicine, and veterinary medicine in either curriculum. This may be done while satisfying requirements for the degree bachelor of science in animal science or dairy science (see Index). A combined bachelor of science and master of science in animal science is also offered. The department offers a minor in Animal Science. The 16-credit minor includes: 114, 114L, 214, 214L, plus courses from a list maintained in the department. Students interested in the minor should contact an Animal Science advisor.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with majors in animal breeding and genetics; animal nutrition; meat science; animal physiology; animal science; and molecular, cellular, and developmental biology. Minor work is offered in these areas to students taking major work in other departments.

A strong undergraduate program is required for those students interested in graduate study. Fundamental training in biology, chemistry, mathematics, and statistics is requisite to a satisfactory graduate program. Graduate programs in animal science include supporting work in areas such as agronomy; anatomy; microbiology; biochemistry; chemistry; economics; food science and human nutrition; genetics; physics; physiology; and statistics. Students may choose graduate programs involving a co-major with one of these areas. Graduate work in meat science is offered as a co-major in animal science and food science and human nutrition.

The department also cooperates in the interdepartmental program in professional agriculture and interdepartmental majors in genetics, immunobiology, MDCB (molecular, cellular, and developmental biology), and toxicology (see *Index*).

The foreign language requirement, if any, is established on an individual basis by the program-of-study committee appointed to guide the work of the student.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 319, 331, 333, 334, 352, 353, 360, 415, 419, 423, 424, 425, 426, 429, 434, 470, 493.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

An S 101. Working with Animals. (1-3) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* Credit or concurrent enrollment in 114. A hands-on introductory course in skills for proper care and management of domestic animals. Husbandry skills including health observation, animal movement, identification, management procedures, and environmental assessment are covered.

An S 110. Orientation in Animal Science and ISU. (1-0) Cr. R. F. Orientation to the university and Department of Animal Science. Challenges and opportunities available to the professional animal agriculturalist. Professional goal setting, portfolio development, and

development of interpersonal skills in the context of pursuing a career in animal science.

An S 114. Survey of the Animal Industry. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S.SS. Ways domestic animals serve the basic needs of humans for food, shelter, protection, fuel, and emotional well-being. Terminology, basic structures of the industries surrounding the production, care, and marketing of domestic animals in the U.S.

An S 115. Horsemanship and Equitation. (0-4) Cr. 1. F.S. Can be taken for a maximum of three times for credit. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. A. Beginner Hunt Seat Equitation. B. Beginner Jumping. *Prereq:* 115C, or able to walk, trot, and canter. C. Intermediate Hunt Seat Equitation. *Prereq:* 115A or be able to walk, trot, and canter. D. Intermediate Jumping. *Prereq:* 115C or jumped a course up to 18". E. Beginner Western Horsemanship. F. Intermediate Western Horsemanship. *Prereq:* 115 E or able to walk, jog and lope.

An S 211. Issues Facing Animal Science. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* 114, sophomore classification. Overview of the factors that define contemporary ethical and scientifically based issues facing animal agriculture. Life skill development (including interactive skills, communication ability, organization, information gathering, and leadership skills) emphasized in the context of issues study. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

An S 214. Domestic Animal Physiology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* Biol 212, Chem 163 or 177. Introduction to anatomy and physiology of the neural, circulatory, respiratory, immune, endocrine, reproductive, and digestive systems of domestic animals.

An S 214L. Domestic Animal Anatomy and Physiology Lab. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* Concurrent enrollment in An S 214. Basic anatomy of domestic animals.

An S 216. Equine Science. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Course in biology. Introduction to contemporary concepts, and basic practices and decisions necessary when managing horses through stages of their lives.

An S 217. Equine Farm Practicum. (2-2) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* Student majoring in Animal Science, An S 115 or riding experience, An S 216 or concurrent. Intensified management of the equine farm. Provide students with experiential learning in all phases of horse production and management. Students assist with general farm management, preparing horses for sale, marketing techniques and web design.

An S 223. Poultry Science. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 101, 114. Introduction to principles, practices and decisions necessary when raising poultry through their production cycle.

An S 224. Companion Animal Science. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Course in biology. Introduction of students to contemporary concepts, and basic practices and decisions necessary when caring for the companion animal through stages of its life.

An S 225. Swine Science. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 114, 101. Introduction to principles, practices and decisions necessary when raising swine through the vertically integrated production cycle.

An S 226. Beef Cattle Science. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 114, 101. Introduction to principles, practices and decisions necessary when raising beef cattle through the vertically integrated production cycle.

An S 229. Sheep Science. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 114, 101. Introduction to principles, practices and decisions necessary when raising sheep through the vertically integrated production cycle.

An S 235. Dairy Cattle Science. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 114. Origin and development of breeds. Improvement and expansion programs. Comparison of types and performance. Influences affecting commercial use and adaptability of types and breeds. Marketing of dairy cattle and milk.

An S 270. Foods of Animal Origin. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* Biol 212, Chem 163 or 177. Principles, practices and issues impacting the production, processing and preservation of safe, wholesome, nutritious, and palatable meat, dairy, and egg products. Product evaluation, classification, value, and utilization.

An S 305. Livestock Evaluation. (0-6) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Junior classification; 250, 270 recommended. Fall semester leads to 475A or D. Breeding animal and market animal evaluation of beef, swine and sheep using contemporary techniques and tools. Communication and decision-making skills are practiced in the context of making selection decisions.

An S 311. Career Preparation in Animal Science. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* Junior classification in An S. Life skill development emphasized in the context of career preparation. Assist students with career goal clarification, interview skills, resume preparation. Internship development, job shadowing, and exploration of career option. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

An S 313. Exercise Physiology of Animals. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* 214, Biol 211, one course in chemistry. Interaction of physiological development relative to athletic performance in domestic animals, primarily equine performance.

An S 316. Training the Horse. (0-6) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 115, or ability to walk, trot and canter. Modifying the behavior of the horse for performance objectives through biting, longeing, saddling, and riding.

An S 319. Animal Nutrition. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 214, course in organic chemistry or biochemistry. Fundamentals of nutrition. Essential nutritive requirements of domestic animals, sources of nutrients, composition and identification of feeds, diet formulation and feeding recommendations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

An S 320. Livestock Feeding Program Design. (0-4) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* 319. Advanced diet formulation and feeding recommendations. Evaluation of alternate feeding programs and diets in the context of case studies.

An S 331. Animal Reproduction. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* Course in physiology. Comparative anatomy, physiology, and endocrinology of animal reproduction. Techniques for the control and manipulation of reproductive processes. Nonmajor graduate credit.

An S 332. Laboratory Methods in Animal Reproduction. (0-4) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 331. Comparative reproductive anatomy with emphasis on the physiology of normal reproductive function; ways to control and improve reproduction; principles of artificial insemination in farm animals; and selected laboratory exercises with written report.

An S 333. Embryo Transfer and Related Technologies. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* 331 or 332. Application of embryo transfer and related technologies to genetic improvement of mammalian livestock. Techniques for control of female reproduction, embryo collections and transfer, embryo cryopreservation, and embryo manipulation. Economic and genetic aspects of embryo transfer. Nonmajor graduate credit.

An S 334. Embryo Transfer Laboratory. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* Credit or concurrent enrollment in 333. Selected laboratory exercises related to embryo transfer such as superovulation, embryo evaluation, microscopy, aseptic techniques, in vitro fertilization, and embryo manipulation technologies will be demonstrated and/or performed. Nonmajor graduate credit.

An S 335. Dairy Cattle Selection. (0-6) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* Sophomore classification. Selection of breeding animals for dairy herds. Comparative terminology, decision making, and presentation of oral reasons. Trips to dairy cattle farms. Livestock handling.

An S 336. Livestock Behavior and Well-Being. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* One course in physiology. Principles of behavior relative to animal care, management and environmental design to ensure animal well-being. Examination of basic neural-endocrine mechanisms involved in the animal's response to its environment.

An S 337. Lactation. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* 214. The structure, development and evolution of the mammary gland. Mammary metabolism, milk synthesis; neural and endocrine regulation of mammary function. Immune function and health of the mammary gland.

An S 345. Animal Growth and Development. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 214, 270. Postnatal growth and development of fat, muscle and bone of food animals. Techniques to evaluate carcass composition and value.

An S 352. Genetic Improvement of Domestic Animals. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *One course in statistics, Biol 211, course in genetics.* Principles of qualitative and quantitative genetics applied to creating change in domestic animals. Impact of selection and mating schemes in achieving breeding program goals. Applications and impacts of biotechnological advancements in genetic manipulation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

An S 353. Animal Breeding Programs Design. (0-4) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* 352. Evaluation of alternate breeding programs and genetic improvement techniques in the context of case study. Experiential and cooperative learning techniques employed. Nonmajor graduate credit.

An S 360. Fresh Meats. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 270; *a course in organic or biochemistry.* Impact of muscle structure, composition, rigor mortis, inspection, fabrication, handling, packaging and cooking on the palatability, nutritional value, yields, market value, and safety of fresh meat. Nonmajor graduate credit.

An S 399. Animal Science Internship.

A. Graded Internship Experience. Cr. 2 to 6. May be repeated. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Permission of the instructor.* Practical experience related to animal science. Creative component.

B. Supervised Internship Experience. Cr. R. May be repeated. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Permission of internship coordinator.* Supervised learning activity consisting of one work period in production agriculture or the agriculture-related industry. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

An S 411. Addressing Issues in Animal Science.

(0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* *Senior classification in An S.* Life skill development emphasized in the context of exploring one's perspective of the most pressing moral and scientific issues facing animal agriculture. Clarification and communication of personal conclusions in small and large group settings expected.

An S 415. Equine Systems Management. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 216, 319, 331. Application of advanced horse management - nutrition, reproduction, exercise physiology and business. Computer-aided management. Explore topics of current concern in the horse industry. Computer aided study. Nonmajor graduate credit.

An S 417. Equine Reproductive Management. (2-2)

Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 216, 331, 415 or concurrent and permission of instructor. Practical application of managing a breeding farm including servicing the mare, handling stallions, breeding problems, foaling mares, and marketing techniques.

An S 419. Advanced Animal Nutrition. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* 214, 319. Detailed consideration of digestion, metabolism, and assimilation of nutrients. Recent advances and developments in basic nutrition. Nonmajor graduate credit.

An S 423. Poultry Systems Management. (2-2) Cr.

3. F. *Prereq:* 319, 331, 352. Decisions facing the administrator of a poultry enterprise. Financial and production goal identification, problem clarification, and resource allocation to manage the poultry enterprise. Computer aided study. Nonmajor graduate credit.

An S 424. Companion Animal Systems Management. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 224, 319, 331, 352.

Decisions facing the administrator of a companion animal enterprise. Financial and business goal identification, problem clarification, and resource allocation to manage the companion animal system. Nonmajor graduate credit.

An S 425. Swine Systems Management. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 270, 319, 331, 352. Decisions facing the administrator of a swine enterprise. Financial and production goal identification, problem clarification, and resource allocation to manage the swine enterprise. Computer aided study. Nonmajor graduate credit.

An S 426. Beef Cattle Systems Management.

(2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 270, 319, 331, 352. Decisions facing the administrator of a beef cow-calf or feedlot enterprise. Financial and production goal identification, problem clarification, and resource allocation to manage the beef enterprise. Computer aided study. Nonmajor graduate credit.

An S 429. Sheep Systems Management. (2-2) Cr.

3. S. *Prereq:* 319, 331, 352. Decisions facing the administrator of a sheep enterprise. Financial and production goal identification, problem clarification, and resource allocation to manage the sheep enterprise. Computer aided study. Nonmajor graduate credit.

An S 434. Dairy Systems Management. (2-2) Cr. 3.

F.S. *Prereq:* 235, 319, 331, 337, 352. Decisions facing the administrator of a dairy enterprise. Financial and production goal identification, problem clarification, and resource allocation to manage the dairy enterprise. Computer aided study. Nonmajor graduate credit.

An S 451. Animal Molecular Biology. (Dual-listed with 551.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 352, BBMB 221 or organic chemistry, Biol 313. Introduction to use of molecular biology techniques in domestic animal research and production. Restriction endonuclease mapping, gene mapping, gene cloning, DNA sequencing and amplification, and analysis of genetic differences at the molecular level.

An S 460. Processed Meats. (Dual-listed with 560.)

(2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 270. Physical, chemical and biological properties of meat important to processed meat product characteristics. Ingredients, technology and equipment used for cured meats, loaf products and fresh, cooked, dry and semi-dry sausages products. Nonmajor graduate credit.

An S 475. Intercollegiate Judging Training and Competition. A, B, C, E: Cr. 1 to 5. May be repeated.

F.S. D: Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* *Admission by invitation.* Special topics in Animal Science.

- A. Meat Animals
- B. Dairy Cattle
- C. Meats

D. Meat Animal Evaluation. Specialized training in evaluating and grading live animals and carcasses.

- E. Horses
- F. Management Systems

An S 489. Issues in Food Safety. (Same as FS HN 489, HRI 489, VDPAM 489.) (1-0) Cr. 1. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* *Credit or enrollment in FS HN 101 or 272 or HRI 233; FS HN 419 or 420; FS HN 403.* Capstone seminar for the food safety minor. Case discussions and independent projects about safety issues in the food system from a multidisciplinary perspective.

An S 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3. F.S.SS.

Prereq: *Permission of the instructor.* A maximum of 6 credits of 490 may be used toward the total of 128 credits required for graduation. Open to juniors and seniors in animal science and dairy science showing satisfactory preparation for problems chosen. Individual topic conference and preparation of report.

- A. Animal Science
- B. Dairy Science
- C. Meat Science
- D. Senior Seminar
- G. Poultry Science
- H. Honors

An S 493. Workshop in Animal Science. (Dual-listed

with 593.) Cr. 1 to 3. May be repeated. Offered as demand warrants. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.* Workshop in livestock production. Includes current concepts in breeding, nutrition, reproduction, meats, and technologies that impact the animal industry. Nonmajor graduate credit.

An S 495. Agricultural Travel Course Preparation. (0-1) Cr. R. May be repeated. F.S. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.* Limited enrollment. Students enrolled in this course will also register for Agron 495 and intend to register in Agron 496 and An S 496 the following term. Topics will include the agricultural industries, climate, crops, culture, history, livestock, marketing, soils, and preparation for travel to locations to be visited. Information normally available 9 months before departure.

An S 496. Agricultural Travel Course. Cr. arr. May be repeated. (approx. one-half credit per week traveled in each An S 496 and Agron 496). *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor, 30 college credits.* Limited enrollment. Students enroll in both An S 496 and Agron 496. Tour and study of production methods in major crop and livestock regions of the world. Influence of climate, economics, geography, soils, landscapes, markets, and other factors on livestock and crop production. Locations and duration of tours will vary. Summer tour will usually visit a northern location and winter tour will usually visit a southern location. Information usually available 9 months before departure. Tour expenses paid by students.

- A. International tour
- B. Domestic tour

An S 497. Undergraduate Teaching Experiences in Animal Science. Cr. 1 to 2. May be repeated 4 times for credit. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.* A maximum of 4 credits may be applied toward graduation. Development of oral and written communication skills of technical concepts in animal science. Emphasis on organizational skills, conducting activities and interpersonal communication skills. Responsibilities in a class under direct supervision of a faculty member.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduate students

An S 500. Computer Techniques for Biological Research. (2-0) Cr. 1. F. Introduction to UNIX and SAS for solving research problems, including organization of data files, transfer of files between workstations, developing models, and techniques for analysis of designed experiments. Introduction to matrix algebra for solving animal breeding problems using MATLAB and computer simulation.

- A. (1st half of semester) UNIX and SAS
- B. (2nd half of semester) Problem solving using matrix algebra

An S 501. Survey of Animal Disciplines. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. Required for Animal Science graduate students. Orientation to departmental and graduate school policies and procedures. Discussion of programs of research and outreach in Animal Science. Issues impacting the animal industry. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

An S 503. Seminar in Animal Production. (1-0) Cr. 1. May be repeated. F. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.* Discussion and evaluation of current topics in animal production and management.

An S 505. Introductory Techniques in Nutrition

Experimentation. (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* *Stat 401.* Planning, execution, interpretation, and communication of nutrition research.

An S 510. Applied Animal Breeding. (2-0) Cr. 2. Off campus, offered as demand warrants. *Prereq:* 352, Stat 493. Principles of animal breeding; application to improvement of domestic animals. Heritability, genetic and phenotypic correlations, selection index, sire and dam evaluation, and breeding program design. Designed for master of agriculture program.

An S 511. Applied Ruminant Nutrition. (2-0) Cr. 2. Off campus, offered as demand warrants. *Prereq:* 319. Procedures and theories in beef, dairy, and sheep nutrition. Feeding programs and requirements for lactation, growth, and reproduction. Designed for master of agriculture program.

An S 512. Applied Non-Ruminant Nutrition. (2-0) Cr. 2. Off campus, offered as demand warrants. *Prereq:* 319. Recent developments and application of basic nutritional concepts for swine and poultry

production. Selected aspects and concepts of computer diet formulation. Designed for master of agriculture program.

An S 515. Integrated Crop and Livestock Production Systems. (Same as A E 515, Agron 515, SusAg 515.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* *SusAg 509*. Managing productivity and minimizing ecological impacts of agricultural systems by understanding nutrient cycles, crop residue and manure management, and multispecies interactions. Consideration of crop and livestock production with landscapes and watersheds. The course includes a significant off-campus component with teams analyzing Iowa farms.

An S 518. Digestive Physiology and Metabolism of Non Ruminants. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 319. Digestion and metabolism of nutrients. Nutritional requirements and current research and feeding programs for poultry and swine.

An S 519. Digestive Physiology and Metabolism of Ruminants. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 419. Digestive physiology and nutrient metabolism in ruminant and preruminant animals.

An S 533. Physiology and Endocrinology of Animal Reproduction. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* *General physiology course*. Development of structure and function of the reproductive system. Physiologic and endocrine aspects including puberty, gametogenesis, estrous cycle, pregnancy, parturition, interaction of environment, thyroid and adrenal function, and nutrition with these processes.

An S 540. Livestock Immunogenetics. (Same as Micro 540, V MPM 540.) (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 561 or *Micro 575* or *V MPM 520*. Basic concepts and contemporary topics in genetic regulation of livestock immune response and disease resistance.

An S 549. Advanced Vertebrate Physiology I. (Same as BMS 549, HHP 549.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Biol 335*, *credit or enrollment in BBMB 420 or 404*. Neurophysiology, sensory systems, muscle, neuroendocrinology, endocrinology.

An S 551. Animal Molecular Biology. (Dual-listed with 451.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 352, *BBMB 221* or *organic chemistry, Biol 313*. Introduction to use of molecular biology techniques in domestic animal research and production. Restriction endonuclease mapping, gene mapping, gene cloning, DNA sequencing and amplification, and analysis of genetic differences at the molecular level.

An S 552. Advanced Vertebrate Physiology II. (Same as BMS 552, HHP 552.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Biol 335*, *credit or enrollment in BBMS 420 or 404*. Cardiovascular, renal, respiratory, and digestive physiology.

An S 552L. Advanced Vertebrate Physiology Laboratory. (0-3) Cr. 1. *Prereq:* *Credit or enrollment in BMS 552*. Laboratory for cardiovascular, renal, respiratory, and digestive physiology.

An S 553. Biochemical and Physiologic Basis of Nutrition: Macronutrients. (Same as FS HN 553.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *BBMB 420*, or *BBMB 404* and *credit or enrollment in BBMB 405*. Integration of the molecular, cellular, and physiologic aspects of macronutrient and energy metabolism in mammalian systems. Dietary energy, carbohydrates, fiber, lipids, proteins, nutritional interactions and metabolic consequences.

An S 554. Biochemical and Physiological Basis of Nutrition: Vitamins and Minerals. (Same as FS HN 554.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *BBMB 420*, or *BBMB 404* and *credit or enrollment in BBMB 405*. Integration of the molecular, cellular, and physiologic aspects of vitamin and mineral metabolism in mammalian systems. Interactions among nutrients, metabolic consequences of deficiencies or excesses, relevant polymorphisms, and current topics related to micro-nutrients and non-nutrient components.

An S 556. Current Topics in Genome Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* *BBMB 405* or *GDCB 510*. Introduction to principles and

methodology of molecular genetics useful in analyzing and modifying large genomes. Survey of statistical methods and computer programs for bioinformatics, linkage mapping, radiation hybrid mapping, and mapping quantitative trait loci.

An S 560. Processed Meats. (Dual-listed with 460.) (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 270. Physical, chemical and biological properties of meat important to processed meat product characteristics. Ingredients, technology and equipment used for cured meats, loaf products and fresh, cooked, dry and semi-dry sausage products.

An S 561. Population and Quantitative Genetics for Breeding. (Same as Agron 561.) (4-0) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* *Stat 401*. Population and quantitative genetics for plant and animal breeding. Topics include: forces that change gene frequency, covariance between relatives, response to artificial selection, inbreeding depression, heterosis, cross-breeding, genotype-by-environment interaction, linkage analysis, mapping of quantitative trait loci, and marker assisted selection.

An S 562. Methodologies for Population/ Quantitative Genetics. (4-0) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* 561, *Stat 402*. Basic theory for genetic analysis of animal breeding data. Course A (1st half semester) covers linear models, selection index methods, and basic theory for best linear unbiased prediction. Course B (2nd half semester) best linear unbiased prediction, including genetic groups, environmental adjustment, repeated records, multiple trait models, maternal effects models, and theory for maximum likelihood estimation of genetic parameters.
A. Linear Models and Genetic Prediction.
B. Advanced Genetic Prediction and Parameter Estimation.

An S 565. Professional Practice in the Life Sciences. (Same as Pl P 565.) See *Plant Pathology*.

An S 570. Advanced Meat Science and Applied Muscle Biology. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 470. Ante and postmortem factors impacting composition, structure, and chemistry of red meat and poultry muscle/meat, the conversion of muscle to meat, and the sensory and nutritional attributes of fresh meats. Oral research reports and a research proposal.

An S 571. Advanced Meat Processing Principles and Technology. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 470 or 570. Physical/chemical relationships during processing. Effects of modern technology, non-meat additives and preservation techniques on quality and safety of processed meat. Laboratory demonstration of principles and technology.

An S 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor*. Special topics in the animal sciences, offered on demand and may be conducted by guest professors.

- A. Animal Breeding
- B. Animal Nutrition
- C. Meat Animal Production
- D. Dairy Production
- E. Meat Science
- F. Physiology of Reproduction
- G. Muscle Biology
- H. Poultry Nutrition
- I. Poultry Products
- J. Experimental Surgery
- K. Professional Topics
- L. Teaching
- M. Molecular Biology

An S 593. Workshop in Animal Science. (Dual-listed with 493.) Cr. 1 to 3. May be repeated. Offered as demand warrants. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor*. Graduate workshops in animal science and the technologies that impact the animal industry.

An S 599. Creative Component. Cr. 1-8. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Nonthesis M.S.* A written report based on research, library readings, or topics related to the student's area of specialization and approved by the student's advisory committee.

- A. Animal Breeding and Genetics
- B. Animal Nutrition
- C. Animal Physiology

- D. Animal Science
- E. Meat Science

Courses for graduate students

An S 603. Seminar in Animal Nutrition. (1-0) Cr. 1. May be repeated. F.S. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor*. Discussion of current literature; preparation and submission of abstracts.

An S 618. Advanced Nutrition and Metabolism—Minerals and Vitamins. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* *BBMB 405*. Role of vitamins and minerals in mammalian intermediary metabolism. Integration of cellular biochemistry and physiology of vitamins and minerals.

An S 619. Advanced Nutrition and Metabolism—Protein. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* *BBMB 405*. Digestion, absorption, and intermediary metabolism of amino acids and protein. Regulation of protein synthesis and degradation. Integration of cellular biochemistry and physiology of mammalian protein metabolism.

An S 620. Advanced Nutrition and Metabolism—Energy. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* *BBMB 405*. Energy constituents of feedstuffs and energy needs of animals as related to cellular biochemistry and physiology. Interpretations of classical and current research.

An S 633. Seminar in Animal Reproduction. (1-0) Cr. 1. May be repeated. F. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor*. Discussion of current literature and preparation of reports on selected topics concerning physiology of reproduction.

An S 652. Animal Breeding Strategies. (4-0) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* 561, 562. Basic concepts and methods for design and evaluation of genetic improvement programs for livestock. Course A (1st half semester) Prediction of response to selection, breeding goals, gene flow methods, and crossbreeding programs. Course B (2nd half semester, Alt. S., offered 2006) Advanced concepts in animal breeding programs, modeling response to selection, inbreeding, optimization, and use of molecular and reproductive technologies
A. Breeding Goals and Response to Selection
B. Design and Evaluation of Animal Breeding Programs

An S 653. Applied Animal Breeding Strategies. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* 652. Industrial applications of breeding systems, selection methods, and new genetic technologies. One or more field trips to an industry breeding company to define a class project.
A. Swine and Poultry (Alt. S., offered 2007)
B. Beef and Dairy (Alt. S., offered 2006)

An S 655. Advanced Computational Methods in Animal Breeding and Genetics. (3-1) Cr. 2. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 500, 562, *Com S 207*. Computational methods and strategies for analysis of large data sets with animal breeding data for use in research and industry applications. Course A (1st half semester) Strategies for handling large sets and for prediction using best linear unbiased prediction using a formal language and utility programs. Course B (2nd half semester) Strategies for estimation of genetic parameters and for use of non-linear models for genetic analysis of categorical and survival type data.
A. Computational Strategies for Predicting Breeding Values
B. Computational Strategies for Genetic Parameter Estimation

An S 656. Statistical Methods for Mapping Quantitative Trait Loci. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 562, *Stat 447*. Statistical methods for mapping quantitative trait loci in out-bred populations. Methods based on modeling covariances between relatives. Likelihood based methods using half-sib and full-sib families and extended pedigrees. Bayesian methods applied.

An S 657. Advanced Methodologies for Population/Quantitative Genetics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 562. Advanced topics in best linear unbiased prediction and an introduction to nonlinear

models and methods for animal breeding. This will include the use of Bayesian methods and Markov Chain Monte Carlo techniques for estimation of genetic parameters and prediction of breeding values.

An S 658. Seminar in Animal Breeding and Genetics. (1-0) Cr. 1. May be repeated. F.S. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.* Discussion of current research, recent publications, and seminars by visiting scientists.

An S 670. Molecular Biology of Muscle. (Same as BBMB 670.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* *BBMB 405, 420, or 502.* Ultrastructure of muscle; chemistry, structure, function, and molecular biology of muscle proteins. Molecular aspects of muscle contraction, development and turnover. Cytoskeletal proteins and dynamics.

An S 680. Modern Views of Nutrition. (Same as FS HN 680.) (2-0) Cr. R. May be repeated. S. Current concepts in nutrition and related fields. Required for all graduate students in nutrition.

An S 684. Seminar in Meat Science. (1-0) Cr. 1. May be repeated. S. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.* Discussion and evaluation of current topics in research publications in meat science.

An S 685. Seminar in Muscle Biology. (1-0) Cr. 1. May be repeated. S. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.* Reports and discussion of recent literature and current investigations.

An S 699. Research.

- A. Animal Breeding
- B. Animal Nutrition
- C. Meat Animal Production
- D. Dairy Production
- E. Meat Science
- F. Physiology of Reproduction
- G. Muscle Biology
- H. Poultry Nutrition
- I. Poultry Products

Anthropology

www.public.iastate.edu/~anth-info/anthropology/homepage.html

Shu-Min Huang, Chair of Department

Professors: Butler, Huang, Whiteford

Professors (Emeritus): Bower, Gradwohl

Associate Professors: Coinman

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Wolff

Assistant Professors: Hill, Ilahiane, Natrajan, Pruetz

Instructors (Adjunct): Johnsen

Undergraduate Study

An undergraduate major in anthropology can serve as the nucleus for a general liberal education, or as the prerequisite for graduate training qualifying a person for positions in (1) college and university teaching, (2) research, and (3) administrative and applied positions in government, development organizations, museums, and private businesses or corporations.

Anthropology graduates develop a well-rounded professional education in four fields of anthropology: cultural anthropology, linguistic anthropology, archaeology, and biological anthropology. They learn what it means to be human through the study of culture and social relations, human biology and evolution, languages, music, art, architecture, and through the study of past human communities. Graduates learn the important historical and contemporary issues of our subdisciplines, and they learn what it means to be a "modern" anthropologist and a citizen in an international and global community. Graduates develop an appreciation of the value of cultural diversity at the local, national and international level. They acquire a particular holistic vision that requires using a repertoire of methods in order to forge a

deeper understanding of cultural contexts, both past and present. Undergraduate students may obtain experience in archaeological, ethnological and biological research.

Anthropology majors may choose either a bachelor of arts or a bachelor of science degree, both of which require 33 credits in anthropology. A bachelor of arts degree is obtained by fulfilling the college general education requirements plus 6 additional credits in Groups I, II, and/or IV. A bachelor of science degree is obtained by fulfilling the college general education requirements plus 6 additional credits in Group III.

Undergraduate students with majors in anthropology are required to take the following anthropology core courses: 306, 307, 308, and 309. One course in statistics is required.

Undergraduates majoring in anthropology are required to have a minor or a second major. A minor usually consists of 15 credits minimum. A minor in anthropology consists of at least 15 credits and must include 306 or 309 and 307 or 308, and at least 6 other credits in courses numbered 300 or above.

English proficiency requirement: The department requires that a student earn a grade of C or better in Engl 105 and either English 302 or 309 or 314.

The principal subdisciplines of anthropology are represented by the following:

1. General cultural anthropology and ethnology: 201, 230, 250, 257, 306, 313, 322, 323, 325, 326, 327, 333, 335, 340, 411, 412, 418, 431, 432, 434, 436, 439, 442, 444, 450, 451, 465, 490B, 491.
2. Archaeology: 202, 308, 315, 321, 337, 414, 416, 420, 428, 429, 450, 4271, 490A.
3. Linguistic anthropology: 309, 490D.
4. Biological anthropology: 202, 307, 319, 424, 438, 445, 490C.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degree master of arts with a major in anthropology. Graduate courses are offered in the areas of biological anthropology, archaeology, cultural anthropology, linguistic anthropology, history and theory, and methodology. Competence in one foreign language and in statistics must be demonstrated. A thesis, generally based on original fieldwork, is required.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 4271.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Anthr 201. Introduction to Cultural Anthropology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Comparative study of culture as key to understanding human behaviors in different societies. Using a global, cross-cultural perspective, patterns of family life, economic and political activities, religious beliefs, and the ways in which cultures change are examined.

Anthr 202. Introduction to Biological Anthropology and Archaeology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Human biological and cultural evolution; survey of the evidence from fossil forms and archaeology, as well as living primates and traditional cultures; introduction to methods of study in archaeology and biological anthropology.

Anthr 230. Globalization and the Human Condition. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. An introduction to understanding key global issues in the contemporary world. Focuses on social relations, cultural practices and political-economic linkages among Africa, the Americas, Asia, Europe and the Pacific.

Anthr 250. Contemporary Muslim Societies. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. An introduction to understanding key local

and global issues facing Muslim society. Focus on cultural, social, political, religious, and ecological forces shaping contemporary Muslim societies and linkages with the non-Muslim world.

Anthr 257. Museum Studies. (Same as T C 257.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Sophomore standing.* Overview of museums in contemporary American society. Museum history, functions, philosophy. Collection and curatorial practices. Funding and governance issues. Object research and exhibition development.

Anthr 306. Comparative Studies of World Cultures. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *201 recommended.* A survey of similarities and differences in the world's major societal types; examination of social institutions in hunting-and-gathering, agricultural, pastoral, and industrial societies; techniques of cross-cultural comparison.

Anthr 307. Biological Anthropology. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *202.* Human evolution as known from fossil evidence, comparative primate studies, and genetic variations in living populations. Laboratory-tutorial sessions include study and discussion of human osteology, fossil hominids, simple Mendelian traits, and bio-ethics in applied biological anthropology.

Anthr 308. Archaeology. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *202.* Methods and techniques for the recovery and interpretation of archaeological evidence, its role in reconstructing human behavior and past environments. Laboratory sessions include experience in the interpretation of archaeological evidence, the use of classification systems, and prehistoric technologies such as ceramics and stone tools. Field trips.

Anthr 309. Linguistic Anthropology. (Same as Ling 309.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *201 recommended.* Language as a human attribute; language versus animal communication; human communication in cultural context; paralinguistic, kinesics, proxemics, artifacts as communication; language and culture; cross-cultural sociolinguistics; ethnoscience; and language policies. Participatory lab: focus on analysis of a non-Western language and communication system.

Anthr 313. The Family and Kinship in Cross-Cultural Perspective. (Dual-listed with 513.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *201 recommended.* Comparative and historical study of the family and kinship systems in cross-cultural perspective; discussion of the structure, cycle, and functioning of family and kinship systems in ethnography, including the family in Western culture; theoretical issues in contemporary family and kinship studies.

Anthr 315. Archaeology of North America. (Dual-listed with 515; same as Am In 315.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* *308.* Prehistory and early history of North America as reconstructed from archaeological evidence; peopling of the New World; culture-historical sequences of major culture areas; linkages of archaeological traditions with selected ethnohistorically known Native American groups.

Anthr 319. Skeletal Biology. (Dual-listed with 519.) (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* *307 or college level biology.* Comprehensive study of the skeletal anatomy, physiology, genetics, growth, development and population variation of the human skeleton. Applications to forensic anthropology, paleopathology and bioarchaeology are introduced.

Anthr 321. World Prehistory. (Dual-listed with 521.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *202 recommended.* An introduction to archaeological sites from around the world including the Near East, Africa, Europe, Mesoamerica, and North and South America. Emphasis is on the interpretation of material cultural remains in reconstructing past societies.

Anthr 322. Peoples and Cultures of Native North America. (Dual-listed with 522; same as Am In 322.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.SS. *Prereq:* *201 or Am In 210.* Origin, distribution, and traditional life of native peoples of North America. Survey of culture areas; ecology and subsistence, language, kinship, life cycle, political, economic, and religious systems; impact of European contact.

Anthr 323. Peoples and Cultures of Latin America. (Dual-listed with 523; same as Am In 323.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 201 or 306 recommended.* Origin and distribution of native populations; blending of Old and New World cultures; theoretical problems of peasant and tribal societies; discussion of economic, social, political, and religious systems; processes of change.

Anthr 325. Peoples and Cultures of Africa. (Dual-listed with 525; same as Af Am 325.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: 201 or 306 recommended.* Origins and distribution of peoples of Africa; geographical characteristics as related to culture types, including early civilizations; a comparative examination of economic, subsistence, language, social and political organization, and religious systems throughout the continent; change processes, the impact of colonialism, and the nature of contemporary African societies.

Anthr 326. Peoples and Cultures of East and Southeast Asia. (Dual-listed with 526.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 201 or 306 recommended.* Origin and development of early civilizations on the western rim of the Pacific, including China, Japan, and mainland and insular Southeast Asia. Survey of current issues in ecological, historical, and ideological contexts.

Anthr 327. Peoples and Cultures of South Asia. (Dual-listed with 527.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 201 or 306 recommended.* Historical, cultural and political economic understanding of the people of the South Asian region comprising the countries of India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Nepal, Bhutan and Maldives. Ancient roots, colonialism and its impacts, caste and class development, religions and communalisms, gender, social movements, and the issue of South Asians in diaspora.

Anthr 335. Peoples and Cultures of the Middle East. (Dual-listed with 535.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: 201 or 306 recommended.* Anthropological approaches to the study of Middle East cultures. Survey of major culture areas, discussion of economic, political, and social and religious issues and systems. Examination of contemporary social movements.

Anthr 337. Andean Archaeology. (Dual-listed with 537.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: 202 or 321 recommended.* Survey of prehistoric Andean cultures of Peru, Bolivia and Ecuador; the archaeology of the Incas and their ancestors. Emphasis on prehistoric economic, religious, and political organization, the rich material culture recovered through archaeological records; and the use of ethnohistoric texts and modern ethnographies to reconstruct the prehistory of Andean societies.

Anthr 340. Magic, Witchcraft, and Religion. (Dual-listed with 540; same as Relig 340.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 201 or 306.* Origin and development of indigenous magico-religious systems; myth and ritual; therapeutic aspects; symbols and meanings; religion and sociocultural change, including acculturation, nativistic, and revitalization movements.

Anthr 411. Culture Change and Applied Anthropology. (Dual-listed with 511.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 201 or 306.* Theoretical and practical considerations of human cultural development. Examination of theories of cultural change, culture contact and acculturation. Dynamics of directed change in contemporary world cultures. Principles, theories, and ethics of international development projects from a sociocultural perspective.

Anthr 412. Psychological Anthropology. (Dual-listed with 512.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: 201 or 306.* Relationship of cultural, social and personality factors in human behavior. Cross-cultural comparisons of child rearing practices, cognitive development, mental health, deviancy, ethno-psychiatry, altered states of consciousness, and psychological dimensions of culture change.

Anthr 414. Southwestern Archaeology. (Dual-listed with 514.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: 308 or 315 or 321.* Prehistory of the American Southwest

with an introduction to the intellectual frameworks of Southwestern archaeology; surveys the Paleo-Indian and Archaic cultural periods, the adoption of agriculture, and the emergence of pueblo societies and regional cultures.

Anthr 416. Environmental Archaeology. (Dual-listed with 516.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 308.* Examination of relationships between the biophysical environment and socio-cultural organization in the archaeological record. Survey of methods used in environmental sciences by archaeologists to understand the human ecosystem.

Anthr 418. Global Culture, Consumption and Modernity. (Dual-listed with 518.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: Anthr 201 or 306 recommended.* Cross-cultural study of the impact of globalization, with an emphasis on economic consumption and the movement of goods, ideas, and peoples across cultural and national boundaries.

Anthr 420. Cultural Continuity and Change in the Prairie-Plains. (Dual-listed with 520; same as Am In 420.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: 315 or 322.* Ecological adaptations, sociocultural changes, and continuities of traditions among Prairie and Plains Indian groups through time; impacts of Euro-American society and technology on Indians of the Great Plains; perspectives from ecology, archaeology, ethnology, history, and contemporary literary sources.

Anthr 424. Forensic Anthropology. (Dual-listed with 524.) (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 319.* Comprehensive study of forensic anthropology, a specialized subfield of biological anthropology. Emphasis is placed on personal identifications from extremely fragmentary, commingled, burnt, cremated and incomplete skeletal remains. All parameters of forensic study are included as they pertain to anthropology, including human variation, taphonomy, entomology, archaeology, pathology, epidemiology; genetics and the non-biological forensic disciplines. An appreciation for the wide range of medicolegal and bioethical issues will also be gained.

Anthr 427I. Archaeology. (Same as Ia LL 427I.) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Anthr 428. Topics in Archaeological Laboratory Methods and Techniques. (Dual-listed with 528.) (2-2) Cr. 3 each time taken up to 9. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: 308.* Laboratory processing, analysis, and interpretation of archaeological materials such as lithics, ceramics, and faunal remains. Laboratory sessions emphasize analytical techniques including classification, data acquisition and organization, and computer applications

- Lithics
- Ceramics
- Faunal remains
- General.

Anthr 429. Archaeological Field School. (Dual-listed with 529.) Cr. 4 or 6. SS. 4 or 6 weeks. *Prereq: 202 or 308.* Summer field school for training in archaeological reconnaissance and excavation techniques; documentation and interpretation of archaeological evidence.

Anthr 431. Ethnographic Field School. (Dual-listed with 531.) Cr. 4 or 6. SS. 4 or 6 weeks. Summer field school for training in ethnographic field methods; students will carry out research projects in social anthropology, learning a variety of investigative research techniques commonly used in social sciences.

Anthr 432. Current Issues in Native North America. (Dual-listed with 532; same as Am In 432.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 201 or 306; 322 or Am In 210 recommended.* Conditions and issues of contemporary Native Americans; historical background of eighteenth and nineteenth century Indian-White relationships; examination of legal status, the reservation system, treaty violations, Indian militancy, education and urbanization, self-determination, social impact of resource development, and other current concerns.

Anthr 434. Internship. Cr. 2-6. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Junior or senior standing.* Supervised practice in

government agencies, museums, and business organizations. Not more than 6 credits of internship experience may count towards the major. No credits in Anthr 434 may be used to satisfy Anthropology core courses for majors or for the Anthropology minor. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Anthr 436. Development Anthropology. (Dual-listed with 536.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: Anthr 201 or 306.* Historical and theoretical basis of the practices of development, applied and economic anthropology. Covers a wide range of topics such as the role of aid, institutions of development, indigenous knowledge, rural development projects, organization of production, migration, health and environment.

Anthr 438. Primate Evolutionary Ecology and Behavior. (Dual-listed with 538.) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: 202 or 307.* Primate behavior and ecology in evolutionary perspective: biological and social adaptations of prosimians, monkeys, and apes. Introduction to the Order Primates, basic evolutionary concepts, and techniques of behavioral observation. Focus on theory and methods current in Primatology, including applied conservation biology.

Anthr 439. Medical Anthropology. (Dual-listed with 539.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 201 or 202 or 306.* Study of human health in cultural and environmental context; comparison of health and disease patterns of western and non-western populations; healing systems; use of epidemiological models in understanding illness and disease etiologies cross-culturally; interrelationship between diet and culture.

Anthr 444. Sex and Gender in Cross-cultural Perspective. (Dual-listed with 544, same as W S 444.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: 201; 306 recommended.* Cross-cultural examination of the social construction of genders out of the biological fact of sex. Emphasis on non-western societies. Topics, presented through examination of ethnographic data, will include the range of gender variation, status and roles, the institution of marriage, and symbols of gender valuation.

Anthr 445. Biological Field School. (Dual-listed with 545.) Cr. 4 or 6. SS. 4 or 6 weeks. *Prereq: 202 or Biol 101.* Summer field school for training in behavioral and ecological methods for primatologists. Proposal, data collection and analyses, and presentation of research topic in primatology.

Anthr 450. Survey of Historical and Theoretical Approaches in Anthropology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: Senior classification, Anthr majors or consent of instructor.* Examination of the historical foundations of anthropology and its interrelated four sub-fields; key figures in 19th and 20th century anthropology with a focus on major theoretical contributions.

Anthr 451. Practicum in Anthropology. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 201 or 202 or 308.* Application of methods under actual laboratory and field conditions, including basic data management, synthesis, and analysis. May be repeated to a maximum of 9 credits.

Anthr 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 5 each time taken. *Prereq: 9 credits in anthropology.* No more than 9 credits of Anthr 490 may be counted toward graduation.

- Archaeology
- Cultural Anthropology
- Biological Anthropology
- Linguistic Anthropology (Same as Ling 490D)
- Honors
- Undergraduate Independent Study (Same as Ia LL 490I)

Anthr 491. Senior Seminar in Career Development. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq: Senior classification in Anthropology.* Transition from student to professional. Career development procedures including self-assessment, short-and long-term goals, strategies for the job search, development of contacts and sources, resumes and interviews. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Anthr 500. Language and Culture. (Same as Ling 500.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 309 or 510. Approaches to the study of the relationship between language structure, world view, and cognition; social and structural linguistic variation; cross-cultural aspects of verbal and non-verbal communication; linguistic change; contemporary applications of linguistic anthropology.

Anthr 503. Biological Anthropology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 307. Survey of the history of biological anthropology, current developments and theoretical issues in evolution, human variation and adaptation, population studies, primates and primate behavior, and paleoanthropology.

Anthr 509. Agroecosystems Analysis. (Same as Agron 509, Soc 509, SusAg 509.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 6 credits in social sciences, 6 credits in natural, biological or engineering sciences and senior or above classification. Salvador, Butler. Field study of commercial farming systems within the context of global energy flows and biogeochemical cycles, including ecological, agronomic, and social perspectives.

Anthr 510. Theoretical Dimensions of Cultural Anthropology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 6 credits in anthropology. Survey of historical and current developments in topical and theoretical approaches to sociocultural anthropology. Examination and assessment of controversies; new research directions and theoretical approaches.

Anthr 511. Culture Change and Applied Anthropology. (Dual-listed with 411.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 6 credits in anthropology, 201 or 306. Theoretical and practical considerations of cultural development. Examination of theories, cultural change, culture contact and acculturation. Dynamics of directed change in contemporary world cultures. Principles, theories, and ethics of international development projects from a sociocultural perspective.

Anthr 512. Psychological Anthropology. (Dual-listed with 412.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 201 or 306. Relationship of cultural, social and personality factors in human behavior. Cross-cultural comparisons of child rearing practices, cognitive development, mental health, deviancy, ethno-psychiatry, altered states of consciousness, and psychological dimensions of culture change.

Anthr 513. The Family and Kinship in Cross-Cultural Perspective. (Dual-listed with 313.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 6 credits in anthropology, 201 recommended. Comparative and historical study of the family and kinship systems in cross-cultural perspective; discussion of the structure, cycle, and functioning of family and kinship systems in ethnography, including the family in Western culture; theoretical issues in contemporary family and kinship studies.

Anthr 514. Southwestern Archaeology. (Dual-listed with 414.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 202 or 308 or 315 or 321. Prehistory of the American Southwest as reconstructed from archaeological evidence. Includes an introduction to the intellectual frameworks of Southwestern archaeology and surveys the Paleoindian and Archaic cultural periods, the adoption of agriculture, and the emergence of pueblo societies and regional cultures.

Anthr 515. Archaeology of North America. (Dual-listed with 315.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 308. Prehistory and early history of North America as reconstructed from archaeological evidence; peopling of the New World; culture-historical sequences of major culture areas; linkages of archaeological traditions with selected ethnohistorically known Native American groups.

Anthr 516. Environmental Archaeology. (Dual-listed with 416.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 308. Examination of relationships between the biophysical environment and socio-cultural organization in the archaeological record. Survey of methods

used in environmental sciences by archaeologists to understand the human ecosystem.

Anthr 518. Global Culture, Consumption and Modernity. (Dual-listed with 418.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* Anthr 201 or 306 recommended. Cross-cultural study of the impact of globalization, with an emphasis on economic consumption and the movement of goods, ideas, and peoples across cultural and national boundaries.

Anthr 519. Skeletal Biology. (Dual-listed with 319.) (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 307 or college level biology recommended. Comprehensive study of the skeletal anatomy, physiology, genetics, growth, development and population variation of the human skeleton. Applications to forensic anthropology, paleopathology, and bioarchaeology are introduced.

Anthr 520. Cultural Continuity and Change in the Prairie-Plains. (Dual-listed with 420.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 315 or 322. Ecological adaptations, sociocultural changes, and continuities of traditions among Prairie and Plains Indian groups through time; impacts of Euro-American society and technology on Indians of the Great Plains; perspectives from ecology, archaeology, ethnology, history, and contemporary literary sources.

Anthr 521. World Prehistory. (Dual-listed with 321.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 202 recommended. An introduction to archaeological sites from around the world including the Near East, Africa, Europe, Mesoamerica, and North and South America. Emphasis is on the interpretation of material cultural remains in reconstructing past societies.

Anthr 522. Peoples and Cultures of Native North America. (Dual-listed with 322.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. SS. *Prereq:* 201 or Am In 210. Origin, distribution, and traditional life of native peoples of North America. Survey of culture areas; ecology and subsistence, language, kinship, life cycle; political, economic and religious systems; impact of European contact.

Anthr 523. Peoples and Cultures of Latin America. (Dual-listed with 323.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 6 credits in anthropology, 201 or 306 recommended. Origin and distribution of native populations; blending of Old and New World cultures; theoretical problems of peasant and tribal societies; discussion of economic, social, political, and religious systems; processes of change.

Anthr 524. Forensic Anthropology. (Dual-listed with 424.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 319. Comprehensive study of forensic anthropology, a specialized subfield of biological anthropology. Emphasis is placed on personal identifications from extremely fragmentary, commingled, burnt, cremated and incomplete skeletal remains. All parameters of forensic study are included as they pertain to anthropology, including human variation, taphonomy, entomology, archaeology, pathology, epidemiology; genetics and the non-biological forensic disciplines. An appreciation for the wide range of medicolegal and bioethical issues will also be gained.

Anthr 525. Peoples and Cultures of Africa. (Dual-listed with 325.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 201 or 306 recommended. Origins and distribution of peoples of Africa; geographical characteristics as related to culture types, including early civilizations; a comparative examination of economic, subsistence, language, social and political organization, and religious systems throughout the continent; change processes, the impact of colonialism, and the nature of contemporary African societies.

Anthr 526. Peoples and Cultures of East and Southeast Asia. (Dual-listed with 326.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 6 credits in anthropology, 201 or 306 recommended. Origin and development of early civilizations on the western rim of the Pacific, including China, Japan, and mainland and insular Southeast Asia. Survey of current issues in ecological, historical, and ideological contexts.

Anthr 527. Peoples and Cultures of South Asia. (Dual-listed with 327.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 201 or 306 recommended. Provides a

historical, cultural and political-economic understanding of the people of the South Asian region comprising the countries of India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Nepal, Bhutan and Maldives. Covers issues such as ancient roots, colonialism and its impacts, caste and class, development, religions and communalisms, gender, social movements, and the issue of South Asians in diaspora.

Anthr 528. Topics in Archaeological Laboratory Methods and Techniques. (Dual-listed with 428.) (2-2) Cr. 3 each time taken up to 9. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 308. Laboratory processing, analysis, and interpretation of archaeological materials such as lithics, ceramics, and faunal remains. Laboratory sessions emphasize analytical techniques including classification, data acquisition organization, and computer applications
A. Lithics
B. Ceramics
C. Faunal remains
D. General.

Anthr 529. Archaeological Field School. (Dual-listed with 429.) Cr. 4 or 6. SS. 4 or 6 weeks. *Prereq:* 202. Summer field school for training in archaeological reconnaissance and excavation techniques; documentation and interpretation of archaeological evidence.

Anthr 530. Ethnographic Field Methods. Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 6 credits in anthropology, permission of instructor. Field training experience in ethnography. Problems emphasizing field studies in the contemporary societies of the world. Focus on techniques of data gathering and analysis.

Anthr 531. Ethnographic Field School. (Dual-listed with 431.) Cr. 4 or 6. SS. 4 or 6 weeks. Summer field school for training in ethnographic field methods; students will carry out research projects in social anthropology, learning a variety of investigative research techniques commonly used in social sciences.

Anthr 532. Current Issues in Native North America. (Dual-listed with 432.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 6 credits in anthropology, 201 or 306; 322 or Am In 210 recommended. Conditions and issues of contemporary Native Americans; historical background of eighteenth and nineteenth century Indian-White relationships; examination of legal status, the reservation system, treaty violations, Indian militancy, education and urbanization, self-determination, social impact of resource development, and other current concerns.

Anthr 535. Peoples and Cultures of the Middle East. (Dual-listed with 335.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 201 or 306 recommended. Anthropological approaches to the study of Middle East cultures. Survey of major culture areas. Discussion of economic, political, and social and religious issues and systems. Examination of contemporary social movements.

Anthr 536. Development Anthropology. (Dual-listed with 436.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* Anthr 201 or 306. Historical and theoretical basis of the practices of development, applied and economic anthropology. Covers a wide range of topics such as the role of aid, institutions of development, indigenous knowledge, rural development projects, organization of production, migration, health and environment.

Anthr 537. Andean Archaeology. (Dual-listed with 337.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 202 or 321 recommended. Survey of prehistoric Andean cultures of Peru, Bolivia and Ecuador; the archaeology of the Incas and their ancestors. Emphasis on prehistoric economics, religious, and political organization, the rich material culture recovered through archaeological records; and the use of ethnohistoric texts and modern ethnographies to reconstruct the prehistory of Andean societies.

Anthr 538. Primate Evolutionary Ecology and Behavior. (Dual-listed with 438.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 202 or 307. Primate behavior and ecology in evolutionary perspective; biological and social adaptations of prosimians, monkeys, and apes. Introduction to the Order Primates, basic evolutionary

concepts, and techniques of behavioral observation. Focus on theory and methods current in Primatology, including applied conservation biology.

Anthr 539. Medical Anthropology. (Dual-listed with 439.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 6 credits in anthropology, 201 or 202 or 306 recommended.* Study of human health in cultural and environmental context; comparison of health and disease patterns of western and non-western populations; healing systems; use of epidemiological models in understanding illness and disease etiologies cross-culturally; interrelationship between diet and culture.

Anthr 540. Magic, Witchcraft, and Religion. (Dual-listed with 340.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 6 credits in anthropology, 201 or 306 recommended.* Origin and development of indigenous magico-religious systems; myth and ritual; therapeutic aspects; symbols and meanings; religion and socio-cultural change, including acculturation, nativistic, and revitalization movements.

Anthr 544. Sex and Gender in Cross-cultural Perspective. (Dual-listed with 444, same as W S 544.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: 201; 306 recommended.* Cross-cultural examination of the social construction of genders out of the biological fact of sex. Emphasis on non-western societies. Topics, presented through examination of ethnographic data, will include the range of gender variation, status and roles, the institution of marriage, and symbols of gender valuation.

Anthr 545. Biological Field School. (Dual-listed with 445.) Cr. 4 or 6. SS. 4 or 6 weeks. *Prereq: Anthr 202 or Biol 101 and permission of instructor.* Summer field school for training in behavioral and ecological methods for primatologists. Proposal, data collection and analyses, and presentation of research topic in primatology.

Anthr 555. Seminar in Archaeology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 308 or 429.* Examination of the history of anthropological archaeology and current issues and debates concerning methods, theories and the ethics of modern archaeology.

Anthr 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 5. *Prereq: 10 credits in anthropology; senior or graduate classification.* I. Iowa Lakeside Laboratory (Same as Ia LL 590I)

Anthr 591. Orientation to Anthropology. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq: Admission to the Anthropology Graduate Program.* Introduction to the Anthropology program, including the requirements for successful degree completion, department administrative procedures, ethics in anthropology and current trends in the four subfields of anthropology. Required of graduate students. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Courses for graduate students

Anthr 610. Society and Technology in Sustainable Food Systems. (Same as SusAg 610.) See *Sustainable Agriculture*.

Anthr 699. Research.
I. Iowa Lakeside Laboratory (Same as Ia LL 699I.)

Architecture

www.arch.iastate.edu

Calvin F. Lewis, Chair of Department

Professors: Block, Chan, Engelbrecht, Lewis, Osterberg, Palermo, Shao

Professors (Emeritus): Findlay, Heemstra, Kainlauri, Kitzman, McKeown, Shank, Stone

Associate Professors: Bassler, Becherer, Bermann, Cardinal-Pett, Ghandour, Horwitz, Muecke, Paxson, Schwensen

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Masterson

Assistant Professors: Alearn, Call, Campbell, Golec, Leslie, Marjanovic, Maves, Naegele, Robinson, Squire

Undergraduate Study

The undergraduate program in architecture is a five-year curriculum leading to the bachelor of architecture degree. The program provides opportunities for general education as well as

preparation for professional practice and/or graduate study. An optional one-semester foreign study program is offered to fourth year students.

The undergraduate curriculum includes one year of preprofessional coursework and four years of professional coursework. Admission to the professional degree program is based on the applicant's performance in the completed preprofessional curriculum; previous high school record (or transfer record where applicable); portfolio and essay evaluations; and on available departmental resources.

Objectives of the Bachelor of Architecture program:

The Department is committed to the study of architecture as a cultural discipline in which issues of practice, of the multiplicity of social formations in which buildings exist, and of environmental effect are enfolded with the subject matter of building design - construction, space, material, form and use. Architecture arises from the aspirations that diverse individuals and groups have for their physical environment, and from the social enterprise of designing and fabricating the landscape we inhabit. It involves individual and multiple buildings, the spaces within them, and the exterior landscape.

It is our intent: that our students develop the skills with which to critically assess and research architectural questions and to invent architectural designs through which those questions are addressed; that they develop a working method for designing and that they have the communication, graphic, modeling and computational skills to support design exploration and to represent their design ideas to others; that they gain knowledge of architectural technologies through which buildings are given form, of which they are constructed and by which they are environmentally tempered; that they understand architectural history, that they understand the theoretical and diverse cultural underpinnings of the discipline of architecture, that they are able to reference architectural precedents and know how to utilize all of these in the development of their ideas; and that they have grounding in the ethical and practical aspects of the architectural profession in society.

For students entering the professional program, the department highly recommends purchase or lease of a laptop/notebook computer and appropriate software. See the *Undergraduate Academic Advising Handbook* in the departmental office or the departmental web pages for hardware and software specifications.

For a more complete undergraduate program description, see *College of Design, Curricula*.

Graduate Study

The graduate program in architecture offers opportunities for both professional and post-professional study leading to the master of architecture and master of science degrees. In each of its options, the program emphasizes the relationship between professional education and architectural research, culminating in a thesis as a demonstration of both professional competence and a deep understanding of the discipline of architecture.

Objectives of the Graduate Architecture Program:

Graduate students are asked to pursue architecture as a critical practice. Technical, artistic, theoretical, and historical aspects of the discipline are studied in an inventive and interconnected manner, with an emphasis on developing a cogent and comprehensive body of architectural knowledge that is rooted in critical thinking. Students are expected to learn how to bring their knowledge

and critical capacity to bear on the construction of buildings; the evaluation of sites, materials and assemblies; the use of technologies; the analysis of cultural issues implicit in architectural work; universal and sustainable design; and the eventual pursuit of normative or experimental professional practices.

The M.Arch. (100) option is designed for individuals with an undergraduate degree other than architecture. Students explore a full range of architectural subjects through seminars, an intensive sequence of design studios, and thesis. One hundred credits are required, including 40 graduate credits.

The M.Arch. (60) option is for individuals with a preprofessional undergraduate major in architecture. Applicants are given advanced standing in the M.Arch. (100) option based on a review of their academic record. Following the completion of the requisite professional courses the student is expected to develop an individualized course of study leading to the thesis. Sixty credits are required, including 30 graduate credits.

For students entering the professional program, the department highly recommends purchase or lease of a laptop/notebook computer and appropriate software. See the Coordinator or the departmental web pages for hardware and software specifications.

The M.Arch. (30) option is a post-professional course of study leading to the master of architecture and is designed for individuals with a professional degree in architecture. The post-professional option affords the opportunity for advanced study in architectural theory and design leading to the thesis. Thirty graduate credits are required.

The graduate program also offers a course of study leading to the degree master of science in architectural studies. This course of study is designed for students without architecture backgrounds and students with previous degrees in architecture wishing to conduct specialized graduate level research in architecture. Students work closely with faculty who are engaged in high-level research and scholarship. Thirty graduate credits are required.

Double-degree programs are currently offered with the Department of Community and Regional Planning (M.Arch./M.C.R.P.) and the College of Business (M.Arch./M.B.A.).

Financial support in the form of teaching and research assistantships is available.

Contact the department office for specific curricula.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 420, 422, 423, 424, 425, 427, 434, 437.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Arch 102. Pre-Architecture Design. (1-6) Cr. 4. F.S. A studio course focused on three-dimensional design and drawing, with emphasis on creative conceptualization, exploration of materials, and analytical thinking. Includes study of architectural precedents and exercises to develop ability to communicate about form and space.

Arch 132. Two-Dimensional Studio. (0-6) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq: Enrollment in the preprofessional program.* Introduction to free-hand drawing concepts and practices. Course will engage in an exploration of the sketch as a means of inquiry, conceptualization and representation of form and space. Exercises focus on acquiring proficiency in the perceptual and experiential aspects of drawing. Various media, subjects and environmental contexts.

Arch 182. An Introduction to Architecture. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Open to non-majors.* Through the study of architects, buildings, and theories, this course is designed to introduce the discipline of architecture, presenting architectural process and architectural works as culturally grounded events and artifacts.

Arch 201. Architectural Design I. (1-15) Cr. 6. F. *Prereq:* *Completion of the preprofessional program and admission into the professional program.* Introduction to architectural design. An exploration of fundamental architectural ideas - form, space, meaning - through studio projects that focus on human inhabitation of the material environment. Introduction to design processes: research, invention, problem solving, visualization, and communication. Opportunities to develop design media skills. Special emphasis on materials and methods of building construction.

Arch 202. Architectural Design II. (1-15) Cr. 6. S. *Prereq:* 201. A continuation of 201. Studio projects demand more sophisticated exploration of the relations between ideas and materiality and of the complex cultural interrelations within which we design. Further development of design process skills with a special emphasis on the relations between design media and design processes.

Arch 221. History of Western Architecture I. (Same as Dsn S 221.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Introductory survey with emphasis on the cultural, visual, natural, and constructed context. Ancient through Renaissance.

Arch 222. History of Western Architecture II. (Same as Dsn S 222.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Introductory survey with emphasis on the cultural, visual, natural, and constructed context. Renaissance to present.

Arch 230. Design Communications I. (0-6) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Admission to the professional program.* Investigations of various design media - including computer graphics and freehand drawing - and their applications to design, specifically to the course work in 201. Exercises to develop manual skill and perceptual sensitivity.

Arch 232. Design Communications II. (0-6) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* 230. Advanced study of various design media - including computer graphics - and their applications to design, specifically to the coursework in 202. Exercises to develop manual skill and perceptual sensitivity.

Arch 240. Materials and Assemblies I. (3-1) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Completion of the preprofessional program and admission into the professional program.* Introduction to common architectural materials, their physical properties, and integration into light construction subsystems. Model building codes, gravitational and climactic forces, and simplified methods of analysis for the preliminary design of building systems.

Arch 242. Architectural Structures I. (3-1) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 240. Structural performance and preliminary design of residential scale wood frame members and systems; principles of equilibrium and material behavior.

Arch 271. Human Behavior and Environmental Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Completion of the preprofessional program and admission into the professional program.* Exploration of theories that describe social structure and order and the manner in which individuals and societies organize themselves and structure their environment.

Arch 301. Architectural Design III. (1-15) Cr. 6. F. *Prereq:* 202. A consideration of landscape as a constructed, cultural artifact. Projects address the perceptual aspects and strategies of situation and location; examination of environmental phenomena and patterns of use and settlement as revealed and affected by the architectural artifact. Development of a critical design process is stressed.

Arch 302. Architectural Design IV. (1-15) Cr. 6. S. *Prereq:* 301 and minimum 2.0 GPA in previous studio courses. A continuation of 301, examining housing in the urban situation; diverse scales of use and occupation within the city as shaped by cultural tendencies.

Projects examine collective and individual identities related by the condition of adjacency, the ability to consider varieties of scale within a project, and a further development of critical and technical methods.

Arch 310. Practical Experience. Cr. R. *Prereq:* *Permission of department chair.* Students must register for this course prior to commencing each period. Available only to students taking course loads of eleven credits or less.

Arch 334. Computer Applications in Architecture. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 201, 230 and 232. Current and potential applications of digital computers in architecture. Projects employing computer-graphic methods. Awareness of programming languages related to applications.

Arch 335. Three-Dimensional Studio. (Same as ArtIS 335.) (0-6) Cr. 2 each time taken, up to a maximum of 8 credits for 335 and 535 combined. F.S. Investigation of basic sculptural media; modeling in clay, wood carving, stone carving, casting in plaster and metal, welding, and other constructing techniques.

Arch 344. Architectural Structures II. (2-1) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 242. Structural performance and preliminary design of low to medium rise steel frame members and systems, long span steel systems, and masonry walls and systems. Principles of equilibrium and material behavior.

Arch 346. Architectural Structures III. (2-1) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 344. Structural performance and preliminary design of low to medium rise reinforced concrete and prestressed concrete members and systems. Wind and seismic lateral forces and the principles of equilibrium and material behavior.

Arch 351. Solar Home Design. (Same as Dsn S 351.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 202. Architectural design and technical analysis of residential structures with emphasis on energy construction and solar energy utilization.

Arch 357. Environmental Forces in Architecture. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Completion of the preprofessional program and admission into the professional program.* Introduction to environmental forces that describe the function of buildings in terms of human comfort and patterns of occupancy. Emphasis on analytical rules of thumb and calculation methods that contribute to design synthesis. A design process is developed utilizing building climatology, control of thermal, luminous, and acoustic environments.

Arch 401. Architectural Design V. (1-15) Cr. 6. F. *Prereq:* 302. A rigorous examination of architecture's relationship with culture and technology. Studio projects stress the interpretation and integration of contextual and historical considerations, as well as structural, environmental, and communication systems, in a comprehensive design proposal.

Arch 402. Architectural Design VI. (1-15) Cr. 6. S. *Prereq:* 401 and minimum 2.0 GPA in previous studio courses. An examination of the relationship between architecture and the city. Studio projects stress analysis and interpretation of the diverse forces and conditions that impact and inform architecture in the urban environment. Urban design project. Study abroad option.

Arch 403. Architectural Design VII. (1-15) Cr. 6. F. *Prereq:* 402. Advanced forum for architectural research and/or design. Choice of thematic studios or student initiated research and design. Experimentation and innovation are encouraged.

Arch 404. Architectural Design VIII. (1-15) Cr. 6. S. *Prereq:* 403. Advanced forum for architectural research and/or design. Choice of thematic studios or student initiated research and design. Experimentation and innovation are encouraged.

Arch 420. History of American Architecture. (Dual-listed with 520.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Junior classification.* A survey of the historical development of American architecture. Credit counts toward fulfillment of Studies in Architecture and Culture requirements. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Arch 422. Topics in Medieval Architecture. (Dual-listed with 522.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Junior classification.* The history, theory, and principles of medieval architecture and urban design considering relationships to the culture, visual arts, site, and surroundings. Credit counts toward fulfillment of Studies in Architecture and Culture requirements. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Arch 423. Topics in Renaissance to Mid-Eighteenth Century Architecture. (Dual-listed with 523.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Junior classification.* The history, theory, and principles of renaissance to mid-eighteenth century architecture and urban design considering relationships to the culture, visual arts, site, and surroundings. Credit counts toward fulfillment of Studies in Architecture and Culture requirements. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Arch 424. Topics in Nineteenth Century Architecture. (Dual-listed with 524.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Junior classification.* The history, theory, and principles of nineteenth century architecture and urban design considering relationships to the culture, visual arts, site, and surroundings. Credit counts toward fulfillment of Studies in Architecture and Culture requirements. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Arch 425. Topics in Twentieth Century Architecture. (Dual-listed with 525.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Junior classification.* The history, theory, and principles of twentieth century architecture and urban design considering relationships to the culture, visual arts, site, and surroundings. Credit counts toward fulfillment of Studies in Architecture and Culture requirements. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Arch 427. History, Theory, and Criticism of Chinese Architecture. (Dual-listed with 527.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Junior classification.* Survey of the history and theoretical concept of Chinese built environment with emphasis on the morphology of built form and its relation to art, landscape design, and urban structure. Credit counts toward fulfillment of Studies in Architecture and Culture requirements. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Arch 431. Analytical Drawing. (1-6) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 232, 302. Exploration of 2 and 3 dimensional representations. Emphasis on on-site freehand sketching, perspective and orthographic drawing, rendering of shadows and textures, and use of diverse media.

Arch 434. Computer-aided Architectural and Environmental Design. (1-4). Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 334, Com S 107 or 205. Emphasis on application of the computer as a design tool, topical applications and computer graphic methods, development of computer software for architectural and environmental problem solving. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Arch 436. Advanced Design Media. (0-9) Cr. 3 each time taken to a maximum of 6 credits. F.SS. *Prereq:* 230, 232. Special topics in design media applications.

Arch 437. Architectural Photography. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 202. Emphasis on use of the camera and lighting in photographing drawings and interior and exterior building environments. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Arch 448. Materials and Assemblies II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 346. Investigation of the materials and integrated systems found in complex construction assemblies. Emphasis on determination and utilization of appropriate forms of material assemblies and structural systems for large scale construction.

Arch 458. Environmental Control Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 357. Overview of architectural environmental control systems in response to occupant comfort, patterns of use, health, and safety regulations. Emphasis on the analytical rules of thumb and calculation methods necessary to provide integrated design synthesis of technical systems within architecture. A process is developed to aid in understanding the use and design of mechanical, electrical, plumbing, fire safety, transportation, and conveying systems and subsystems.

Arch 482. Professional Practice. (Dual-listed with 582.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 202. Emphasis on the circumstances and opportunities of the professional practice of architecture: practice as profession, process, organization, business, and evolving models of practice.

Arch 490. Independent Study. FS.SS. Cr. 1 to 9. *Prereq:* *Written approval of instructor and department chair on required form.* Independent investigation.
A. Design Communications.
B. Design
C. Technical Systems.
D. Architectural History
E. Behavioral Studies
F. Practice
H. Honors

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Arch 501. Architectural Design and Communication I. (1-15) Cr. 6. F. *Prereq:* *Admission to the M.Arch. program.* Emphasis on architectural design and digital technologies. Parallel development of fundamental architectural design and computer-aided design capabilities.

Arch 502. Architectural Design and Communication II. (1-15) Cr. 6. S. *Prereq:* 501. Emphasis on architectural design fundamentals and communications. Design process and materials for communication; consideration of site, use, expression, and construction.

Arch 503. Architectural Design and Communication III. (1-15) Cr. 6. SS. *Prereq:* 502. Architectural design and communication conventions. Emphasis on architectural systems and design presentation graphics.

Arch 505. Architectural Design I. (0-12) Cr. 5. F. *Prereq:* *Admission to the M. Arch. program. Coreq:* 595; 541. An introduction to comprehensive architectural design projects (individual and collaborative) with coordinated studies in design media, history, theory, culture, science and technology. The studio projects establish a framework for designing buildings as aspects of dynamic circumstances such as environmental forces, construction methods, economic and political regulations, social relationships and cultural values. Course content and assignments coordinated with 541 and 583.

Arch 506. Architectural Design II. (0-12) Cr. 5. S. *Prereq:* 505; 583; 541. *Coreq:* 596; 542. Continuation of 505. More challenging comprehensive architectural design projects (individual and collaborative) with coordinated studies in design media, history, theory, culture, science and technology. The studio projects establish a framework for designing buildings as aspects of dynamic circumstances such as environmental forces, construction methods, economic and political regulations, social relationships and cultural values.

Arch 520. History of American Architecture. (Dual-listed with 420.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Graduate classification.* A survey of the historical development of American architecture. Credit counts toward fulfillment of Studies in Architecture and Culture requirements.

Arch 522. Topics in Medieval Architecture. (Dual-listed with 422.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 221, 222 and *senior classification or graduate standing.* The history, theory, and principles of medieval architecture and urban design considering relationships to the culture, visual arts, site, and surroundings. Credit counts toward fulfillment of Studies in Architecture and Culture requirements.

Arch 523. Topics in Renaissance to Mid-eighteenth Century Architecture. (Dual-listed with 423.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 221, 222 and *senior classification or graduate standing.* The history, theory, and principles of renaissance to mid-eighteenth century architecture and urban design considering relationships to the culture, visual arts, site, and surroundings. Credit

counts toward fulfillment of Studies in Architecture and Culture requirements.

Arch 524. Topics in Nineteenth Century Architecture. (Dual-listed with 424.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 221, 222 and *senior classification or graduate standing, permission of instructor.* The history, theory, and principles of nineteenth century architecture and urban design considering relationships to the culture, visual arts, site, and surroundings. Credit counts toward fulfillment of Studies in Architecture and Culture requirements.

Arch 525. Topics in Twentieth Century Architecture. (Dual-listed with 425.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 221, 222 and *senior classification or graduate standing.* The history, theory, and principles of twentieth century architecture and urban design considering relationships to the culture, visual arts, site, and surroundings. Credit counts toward fulfillment of Studies in Architecture and Culture requirements.

Arch 527. History, Theory, and Criticism of Chinese Architecture. (Dual-listed with 427.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Senior classification or graduate standing.* The history and theoretical concept of Chinese built environment with emphasis on the morphology of built form and its relationship to art, landscape design, and urban structure. Credit counts toward fulfillment of Studies in Architecture and Culture requirements.

Arch 528. Topical Studies in Architecture and Culture. (Same as Dsn S 528.) (2-0 or 3-0) Cr. 2 or 3 each time taken. F.S. *Prereq:* 221, 222 or *senior classification or graduate standing.* Credit counts toward fulfillment of Studies in Architecture and Culture requirements.

Arch 534. Advanced Computer-aided Architectural Design. (1-4) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6 credits. F. *Prereq:* 434, *permission of instructor.* Emphasis on concepts, algorithms, data structures and data base development, evaluation and development of software for complex data management, and applications in architectural design.

Arch 535. Advanced Three-Dimensional Studio. (0-6) Cr. 2 each time taken, up to a maximum of 8 credits for 335 and 535 combined. F.S. *Prereq:* 335 or *graduate standing.* Advanced investigation of sculptural expression with emphasis on individual projects.

Arch 541. Science and Technology for Architects I. (1-12) Cr. 5. F. *Prereq:* *Admission to the M. Arch. program. Coreq:* 505; 595. The first of a four-course series in building science and technologies. Learning occurs through both theory and case studies, stressing the connectivity of technical issues to broader formal, social and cultural spheres. Course content and assignments coordinated with 505 and 595.

Arch 542. Science and Technology for Architects II. (1-12) Cr. 5. S. *Prereq:* 505; 595; 541. *Coreq:* 506; 596. The second of a four-course series in building science and technologies. Learning occurs through both theory and case studies stressing the connectivity of technical issues to broader formal, social and cultural spheres. Course content and assignments coordinated with 506 and 596.

Arch 558. Sustainability and Green Architecture. (Same as Dsn S 558.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Graduate standing.* Issues of Sustainability as related to living patterns and city design, population, pollution and use and availability of natural resources for the built environment; Issues of Green Architecture as it relates to building material selection, systems of building materials, the environment of the United States and the World, architects and examples of buildings with 'green' or 'sustainable' designations.

Arch 567. Preservation, Restoration, and Rehabilitation. (Same as Dsn S 567.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Senior classification.* Construction standards and procedures for preserving, restoring, reconstructing, and rehabilitating existing buildings following the guidelines of the National Park Service and the National Trust for Historic Preservation. Credit counts toward fulfillment of Studies in Architecture and Culture requirements.

Arch 571. Design for All People. (Same as Dsn S 571, Geron 571.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Senior classification or graduate standing.* Principles and procedures of universal design in response to the varying ability level of users. Assessment and analysis of existing buildings and sites with respect to standards and details of accessibility for all people, including visually impaired, mentally impaired, and mobility restricted users. Design is neither a prerequisite nor a required part of the course. Enrollment open to students majoring in related disciplines. Credit counts toward fulfillment of Studies in Architecture and Culture requirements.

Arch 575. Contemporary Urban Design Theory. (Same as Dsn S 575.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Senior classification or graduate standing.* Current urban design theory and its application to urban problems. Credit counts toward fulfillment of Studies in Architecture and Culture requirements.

Arch 577. Social Impact of the Built Environment. (Same as Dsn S 577.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Graduate standing.* Interdisciplinary review and analysis of social scientific research applied to architectural design.

Arch 582. Professional Practice. (Dual-listed with 482.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Graduate standing.* Emphasis on the circumstances and opportunities of the professional practice of architecture: practice as profession, process, organization, business, and evolving models of practice.

Arch 588. Pre-Thesis Seminar. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Graduate standing.* Procedures and methods for thesis production.

Arch 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 5 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Written approval of instructor and department chair on approved form.* Investigation of architectural issues having a specialized nature.

Arch 595. Cultural Inquiry I. (5-0) Cr. 5. F. *Prereq:* *Admission to the M. Arch. program. Coreq:* 505; 541. Contemporary issues that implicate architecture construct an armature for learning about the history of architecture, the profession, technology, and the relationships among architecture, nature and culture. The contemporary issues create occasions for reference to selected key buildings, vernacular types, seminal essay and excerpts from important publications. Course content is global in scope and addresses pre-historical times through present day. Course content and assignments coordinated with 505 and 541.

Arch 596. Cultural Inquiry II. (5-0) Cr. 5. S. *Prereq:* 505; 541; 595. *Coreq:* 506; 542. A continuation of Arch 595. Contemporary issues that implicate architecture construct an armature for learning about the history of architecture, the profession, technology, and the relationships among architecture, nature and culture. The contemporary issues create occasions for reference to selected key buildings, vernacular types, seminal essays and excerpts from important publications. Course content is global in scope and addresses pre-historical times through present day. Course content and assignments coordinated with 506 and 542.

Courses for graduate students

Arch 601. Advanced Architectural Design I. (1-15) Cr. 6. F. *Prereq:* *Admission into the graduate program.* Formal, contextual, and cultural implications of building in the landscape.

Arch 602. Advanced Architectural Design II. (1-15) Cr. 6. S. *Prereq:* 601. A rigorous examination of architecture's relationship with culture and technology. Studio projects stress the interpretation and integration of contextual and historical considerations, as well as structural, environmental, and communication systems, in a comprehensive design proposal.

Arch 603. Advanced Architectural Design III. (1-15) Cr. 6 each time taken up to a maximum of 12 credits. S. *Prereq:* *Professional degree in architecture or advanced standing in the graduate program.* The design of urban buildings in their cultural context.

Arch 690. Independent Design Study. (1-15) Cr. 6. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Admission to MSAS or M ARCH 30 credit program. Independent architectural design projects commensurate with student interests requiring approval of Architecture Graduate Advisory Committee.

Arch 699. Thesis. (1-18) Cr. 3-9. F.S.SS.

Art and Design

Roger E. Baer, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Heggen, Miller

Professors: Dake, Fowles, Herrnstadt, Stieglitz, Tartakov

Professors (Emeritus): Allen, Bro, Danielson, Evans, Held, Pickett, Singer, Smith, Sontag

Associate Professors: Akkurt, Baer, Caldwell, Croyle, Cunnally, Curran, Feng, Fontaine, Gibbs, Jones, Katz, Lilligren, Malven, Mickelson, Richards, Stout, Torres, Warne

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Bruene, Lehner, McClain, McClrath, Polster, Sage, Sreenivasam

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Demartino, Pohlman

Associate Professors (Collaborators): Sandor

Assistant Professors: Call, Campbell, Golec, Gould, Iasevoli, Kang, Marjanovic, Martin, Muench, Paschke, Satterfield, Walton

Lecturers: Berg, Biechler, Boehmer, Pappenheimer, Ure

Undergraduate Study

The department offers the degrees of bachelor of fine arts (B.F.A.) and bachelor of arts (B.A.). Degree programs in art and design, integrated studio arts, graphic design, and interior design are possible within four curricula: integrated studio arts—B.F.A., art and design—B.A., graphic design—B.F.A., and interior design—B.F.A.; see *College of Design, Curricula*. Each of these curricula affords excellent preparation for a variety of career opportunities or a basis for graduate study in art and design disciplines.

The curriculum leading to the B.F.A. provides a studio concentration in integrated Studio Arts. Students select from a variety of studio options in order to build a portfolio and prepare for a professional practice in the visual arts. This concentration emphasizes aesthetics, visual problem solving, critical thinking, and skill development in a variety of media employing contemporary, historical and cultural theory and practices.

The curriculum in graphic design leads to the B.F.A. degree. Emphasis is on creative problem solving, design process, and the visual organization of communication media. Graphic design graduates effectively integrate abstract thinking skills; communication design theory, history, and methodology; and technology. Components of visual communication including typography, symbolism, and image creation are integrated with an understanding of professional practice.

The curriculum in interior design leads to the B.F.A. degree. Emphasis is on the student's application of design processes to creatively solve problems of the interior environment based on a knowledge of human safety, functional utility, physical, psychological, and contextual fit. Graduates in interior design are competent in visual communication (sketching, drafting and computer aided design), design problem solving, space planning, lighting and color specification for interiors, finish and furniture selection, detailing interior construction and application of human factors. The curriculum is accredited by the Foundation

for Interior Design Education Research (FIDER) as providing professional level education.

For students entering the Graphic Design, Interior Design, or Integrated Studio Arts programs involving computer-aided design or animation, the department highly recommends purchase or lease of a laptop/notebook computer and appropriate software. Contact the department or see the College of Design web site for hardware and software specifications.

Students working toward the B.A. in art and design pursue studies in a related or supporting area by means of a second major, minor, and/or approved program of study that meets the individual needs of a student. Art history, art education, integrated studio arts, pre-graphic design, and pre-interior design courses may be taken to fulfill the art and design program of study.

Transfer students with studio credits from other colleges and universities must present, a portfolio of work done in those courses to determine if these credits can be applied toward specific studio requirements. Students are required to present this portfolio upon admission and prior to registration for classes. Arrangements for this process must be made with department advisors.

The department offers no minor but participates in the undergraduate minor in design studies.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees of master of fine arts (M.F.A.) in graphic design, integrated visual arts, and interior design, and master of arts (M.A.) in art and design, with degree specialization in either art education and interior design. Graduates have a broad understanding of visual communication, problem solving, and interdisciplinary studies.

Graduate students in the art education specialization leading to the M.A. degree participate in a 30 credit program of study which is linked with the New Art Basics research project. If they do not hold teacher certification, students may work toward acquiring this as part of their graduate study. A creative component is required for the master of arts degree and is fulfilled through individually focused discipline-specific classroom research, culminating in a written summary of research results. Graduates with a specialization in art education are competent as reflective teachers, experienced in applied, qualitative research in the K-12 classroom. Graduates gain a deep understanding of the New Art Basics approach to visual thinking skills and global, multicultural, visual arts education, with a learner-centered focus.

The master of arts (M.A.) program in interior design requires a minimum of 34 credits including an art and design seminar, a studio concentration, a history/criticism course, elective courses outside the department, and completion of a written thesis comprised of original research. Graduates in interior design selecting the M.A. degree focus on research.

The master of fine arts programs (M.F.A.) in graphic design and interior design require a minimum of 60 credits. The program in integrated visual arts requires a minimum of 61. These programs include an art and design seminar, a studio concentration, history and criticism courses, a teaching practicum, elective courses outside the department or area of study, and the completion of a thesis-exhibition or thesis.

Master of Fine Arts graduates in graphic design are skilled in communication design, problem solving, and are adept in the use of visual language and symbology. Graduates are proficient in the design of communications and the use of

technologies that incorporate human interaction with environments, objects, and electronic and traditional publications. The M.F.A. is recognized as the terminal degree in the graphic design field. The degree requires completion of a written thesis integrating theory, research, and purposeful design problem solving.

Interior Design graduate students selecting the M.F.A. are proficient in visual communication skills, design theory, human factors, and space planning. The M.F.A. degree is considered a terminal degree in the interior design field. The degree requires completion of a written thesis comprised of original research.

Integrated Visual Arts M.F.A. graduates have skills that link traditional studio disciplines with emerging technologies. Graduates are prepared as visual artists to enter studio research, business, higher education or new interdisciplinary fields. The MFA is recognized as the terminal degree.

The M.F.A. thesis-exhibition is composed of two parts, a substantial exhibition and a written statement that describes the development of the work in the exhibition, its objectives, and its historical and cultural points of reference. A thesis may be an appropriate alternative, but some portion of the work should entail an element of design problem-solving in the form of a visual product.

Credit earned at Iowa State University or other institution for the master of arts degree may be applied toward the master of fine arts degree at the discretion of the program of study committee.

Applicants to the graduate program should have an undergraduate major in an art or design area and demonstrate the ability to do technically competent and original work through the presentation of a slide or digital portfolio for faculty review. Past academic performance and the quality of studio work are critical in the admission process. A minimum 3.0 GPA in the student's undergraduate major is the standard for full admission to the graduate program. Admission is also determined by studio space available within the program area, which changes yearly due to graduate students' progress in their programs of study.

Graduate students who have not completed an undergraduate program of study substantially equivalent to that required of undergraduates in the department can expect that additional supporting coursework, determined by the graduate faculty, will be required.

Prospective students are advised to contact the graduate coordinator with specific questions about admission procedures and portfolio review. Application and additional program information may be obtained from the Department of Art and Design, College of Design, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa 50011-3092.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: ArtGr 387, 388; Art H 380, 382, 383, 385, 394, 481, 484, 489, 495, 496; ArtID 355, 356, 465, 467, 469, ArtIS 408, 420, 422, 424, 430, 438, 447.

Art (Art)

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Art 108. Visual Foundations I. (0-6) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Exploring visual order, creative process, and interaction of two- and three-dimensional design. Introduction to color.

Art 109. Visual Foundations II. (0-6) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 108. Continued exploration of visual order, creative process, and interaction of two- and three-dimensional design and color.

Art 110. Orientation to Art and Design. (1-0) Cr. R. F.S. Overview of the department and university with special emphasis on curricula, program planning, and study skills. Advising, policy and procedures, student services. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Art 130. Drawing I. (1-6) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. The introductory course in drawing, focusing on the fundamentals of drawing from observation. Subject matter may include working from the still life, architectural settings, landscape and the human figure. Line, shape, perspective and value studies are explored through a variety of drawing media.

Art 230. Drawing II. (0-6) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Dsn S 131.* A continuation of Dsn S 131 (Design Representation). Further development of perceptual drawing skills from a variety of subject matter. Continued practice with drawing materials and techniques with emphasis on tonal and color media.

Art 292. Dimensions of Art and Design. (Same as Dsn S 292.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. The work of the artist and designer through an examination of the design process, artistic style, and selected art and design forms. Cross-cultural viewpoints and issues of diversity in relation to the visual arts and design fields. Primarily for nonmajors.

Art 495. Art and Design in Europe. (Dual-listed with 595.) Arr. Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 494, permission of instructor.* International study abroad program in western Europe. Visits to design studios, art museums, and educational facilities. Related activities depending on specific area of study which may vary each time offered. Tour expenses to be paid by the student.
A. Fine Arts
G. Graphic Design
I. Interior Design
N. Art History

Art 496. Art and Design Field Study. Arr. Cr. R. *Prereq: Enrollment in an art and design studio or art history course, permission of instructor.* Study and tours of museums, galleries, artist and/or designer studios and other areas of interest within art and design. Offered on a satisfactory-fail basis. May be repeated.

Art 497. Studio Internship. Arr. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken, maximum of 6. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Advanced classification in a department curriculum.* Written approval of supervising instructor and department chair on required form in advance of semester of enrollment. Supervised experience with a cooperating artist or studio. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Art 498. Museum/Gallery Internship. Arr. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken, maximum of 6. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Advanced classification in a department curriculum.* Written approval of supervising instructor on required form in advance of semester of enrollment. Supervised experience with a cooperating museum or gallery or art center. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Art 501. Art and Design Seminar. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Presentation and discussion of important issues in contemporary art and design.

Art 511. Seminar in Teaching. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Readings and discussion of university level design education issues; studio/classroom observation; development of a teaching philosophy; lesson planning and presentation.

Art 595. Art and Design in Europe. (Dual-listed with 495.) Arr. Cr. 3. *Prereq: Graduate classification, 494 or equivalent, permission of instructor.* International study abroad program in western Europe. Visits to design studios, art museums, and educational facilities. Related activities depending on specific area of study which may vary each time offered. Tour expenses to

be paid by the student.

A. Fine Arts
G. Graphic Design
I. Interior Design
N. Art History

Art 598. Museum/Gallery Internship. Arr. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken, maximum of 6. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Graduate classification and permission of instructor.* Written approval in advance of semester of enrollment. Supervised experience with a cooperating museum or gallery or art center. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Courses for graduate students

Art 605. Research Methods. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Research strategies related to fine art and technology. Application of selected methods to specific issues.

Art 697. Studio Internship. Arr. Cr. var., maximum of 9. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Graduate classification and approval of POS committee.* Supervised off-campus learning experience with a prominent artist, designer, or firm.

Art 699. Research. Cr. var.
A. Thesis
B. Thesis-exhibition

Art Education (ArtEd) Courses primarily for undergraduate students

ArtEd 211. Introduction to Art Education. (0-6) Cr. 3. F.S. Design art experiences for the K-12 classroom. Hands on discipline specific and integrated art activities; emphasis on thinking skills.

ArtEd 313. Practicum: Art Education. Arr. Cr. 1 each time taken, maximum of 3. F.S. *Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 211, permission of instructor in advance of semester of enrollment.* Field experience in K-12 or community art education program.

ArtEd 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq: Written approval of instructor and department chair on required form in advance of semester of enrollment.* Student must have completed art and/or education coursework appropriate to planned independent study. Offered on a graded basis or a satisfactory-fail basis.
H. Honors

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduate students

ArtEd 513. Introduction to New Art Basics. Cr. 3 or may be taken for CEU credit. SS. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Taught in 2 week workshop format; and extended instruction and exploration over the World Wide Web. Overview of higher order thinking skills instruction for visualization, visual thinking, metaphoric thinking, visual logic, and human, cultural, and historic contexts. Design of discipline-specific thinking skills strategies. Some sections will be taught entirely on the World Wide Web.

ArtEd 514. Multicultural Perspectives. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor.* Understanding the nature, roles, and functions of the visual arts. Designing methodology for effective classroom instruction in human, cultural, and historical contexts. Observation and teaching experience at classroom based research site.

ArtEd 515. Visual Thinking Skills Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Admission to the graduate program in art education.* Using theory to inform and direct the design of teaching methodology. Effective classroom techniques for promoting visual ideation. Experience in applied teaching research at classroom based research site.

ArtEd 516. Classroom Research Seminar. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 514, 515.* Classroom based research theory and practice. Review of literature for individual research in visual education. Focused graduate research pilot project in K-12 classroom.

ArtEd 517. Teaching Practicum. Arr. Cr. 3 to 6, maximum of 6. S. *Prereq: 516, all courses in the art education program; advanced registration required.* Supervised experience and individually designed applied research in teaching art in elementary school.

ArtEd 518. Teaching Practicum. Arr. Cr. 3 to 6, maximum of 6. S. *Prereq: 516, all courses in the art education program; advanced registration required.* Supervised experience and individually designed applied research in teaching art in secondary school.

ArtEd 590. Special Topics. Cr. arr. *Prereq: Bachelor's degree in art and/or design, or evidence of satisfactory equivalency in specialized area.* Written approval of instructor and department chair on required form in advance of semester of enrollment.

ArtEd 593. Workshop. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. SS. *Prereq: Graduate classification; evidence of satisfactory experience in area of specialization.* Intensive exploration of art education related topic. Topics vary each time offered.

ArtEd 599. Creative Component. Cr. var. *Prereq: Concurrent enrollment or credit in 517 and/or 518.* Individually focused discipline-specific applied classroom research. Written summary of research; exhibition of research results.

Graphic Design (ArtGr) Courses primarily for undergraduate students

ArtGr 270. Graphic Design Studio I. (0-6) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Dsn S 102 and Dsn S 131, enrollment in 275; admission to the graphic design program through department review.* Basic design concepts and color principles used for visual communication.

ArtGr 271. Graphic Design Studio II. (0-6) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Art 230, ArtGr 270, 275, enrollment in 276.* Principles of typographic composition, structure and hierarchy. Formal and conceptual principles of symbology.

ArtGr 275. Graphic Technology I. (0-4) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq: enrollment in 270.* Basic computer skills for graphic design.

ArtGr 276. Graphic Technology II. (1-2) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq: 275, enrollment in 271.* Color management, color theory and applications skills for graphic design.

ArtGr 290. Theories and Principles of Graphic Design. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq: Enrollment in 270.* Historical, cultural, and social issues related to the practice of visual communication.

ArtGr 370. Graphic Design Studio III. (0-6) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 271, 276, enrollment in a 2-credit option; credit or enrollment in 387.* Creation and design of images and symbols for communication. Application and integration of typography with images and symbols.

ArtGr 371. Graphic Design Studio IV. (0-6) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 370, 387, enrollment in a 2-credit option.* Development and preparation of design concepts for application to the printing and electronic publishing process. Creative problem-solving skills, introduction to systems design.

ArtGr 372. Graphic Design Materials and Processes. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 371.* Lecture about the processes and materials involved in graphic design arts reproduction. Course covers pre-press, paper selection and specification, ink systems, type systems and fonts, output technology, printing presses and bindery operations.

ArtGr 377. Graphic Design Internship Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 370 or 371.* Procedural and ethical concerns related to the graphic design internship. Personal goals, preparation of resumé and plans for internship. Study and tours of areas of interest within the graphic design profession. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

ArtGr 378. Critical Issues in Graphic Design. (2-0) Cr. 2. *Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 370.* Lecture, discussion and writing about the critical issues facing the communications field today and in the future.

ArtGr 387. Graphic Design History/Theory/ Criticism I. (Dual-listed with 587.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *é Art H 280, 281, Dsn S 183.* Late nineteenth century to the 1990's. This course will explore the cultural, social, political, industrial, and technological forces that have influenced the practice of graphic design in Britain, Europe, and the United States. Students will study the historical issues and problems facing designers, their clients, and their publics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

ArtGr 388. Graphic Design History/Theory/ Criticism II. (Dual-listed with 588.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Art H 281, Dsn S 183, or ArtGr 387.* This course will focus on critical issues that effect the contemporary practice of graphic design. Students will study a variety of issues that include, but are not exclusive to, new media, gender, design and the public sphere, design as social action, postmodern design theory, sustainability, and ethical practice. Nonmajor graduate credit.

ArtGr 470. Graphic Design Studio V. (0-6) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *371, enrollment in a 2-credit option.* Advanced design systems as applied to corporate identity and environmental graphic design. Symbology as an integrated component of communication systems.

ArtGr 472. Photographic Art Direction. (Dual-listed with 572.) (0-4) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* *471, 482, enrollment in 370 or 371, or 470 or 471.* Photography as a graphic design component. Compositional and conceptual elements in photographic images. Must have a camera with adjustable shutter speeds and lens openings.

ArtGr 473. Time Based Multi-Media. (Dual-listed with 573.) (0-4) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* *Enrollment in 370 or 371, or 479 or 482.* The design of visual, aural and written communication for electronic media.

ArtGr 474. Exhibition Design. (Dual-listed with 574.) (0-4) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* *Enrollment in 370 or 371 or 470 or 482.* Visual communication applied to exhibition design focusing on educational or interactive museum exhibitions, trade show booth design, and modular unit design for traveling exhibitions. Translation of graphic information to a three-dimensional space.

ArtGr 475. Advanced Typography. (Dual-listed with 575.) (0-4) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* *Enrollment in 370 or 371 or 470 or 482.* Typographic theory exploring traditional and nontraditional forms, both historical and contemporary typographic achievements.

ArtGr 476. Graphic Design Methodology. (Dual-listed with 576.) (0-4) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* *Enrollment in 370 or 371 or 470 or 482.* Analysis and application of scientific, systematic, and nontraditional problem-solving and problem-seeking techniques.

ArtGr 477. Graphic Design Practicum. (0-6) Cr. 2 each time taken, maximum of 4. *Prereq:* *Enrollment in 370 or 371 or 470 or 482, portfolio review and permission of instructor.* Graphic design outreach and problem solving. Individual and group projects for non-profit clients selected by the instructor.

ArtGr 478. Web Design for E-Commerce/Graphic Applications. (Dual-listed with 578.) (0-4) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* *Enrollment in 370 or 371 or 470 or 482.* The development of advanced and experimental web design for the applications of e-commerce, education and the communication of visual information.

ArtGr 479. Environmental Graphics. (Dual-listed with 579.) (0-4) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* *Enrollment in 370 or 371 or 470 or 482.* Functional and aesthetic implications of environmental communication. Way-finding systems such as transportation graphics, architectural signage. Environmental graphics for community or corporate identity systems.

ArtGr 480. Graphic Design Internship. Arr. Cr. 3. SS. *Prereq:* *377, 12 credits in graphic design; permission of instructor, registration in advance of enrollment.* Graphic design experience in an off-campus professional environment.

ArtGr 481. Graphic Design Professional Practices. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Credit or enrollment in 470.* Professional design management; ethics, setting up a

new business, client/designer relationships, contractual options, billing practices, and effective operating procedures.

ArtGr 482. Professional Presentation. (0-6) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *470, enrollment in a 2-credit option.* Exploration and development of the graphic design portfolio and resumé in electronic, print, and photographic form.

ArtGr 484. Selected Studies in Graphic Design. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.* Special issues related to graphic design. Topics vary each time offered.

ArtGr 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. *Prereq:* *Written approval of instructor and department chair on required form in advance of semester of enrollment.* Student must have completed related graphic design coursework appropriate to planned independent study. Offered on a graded basis or a satisfactory-fail basis.

A. Theory, Criticism, and Methodology
B. Two-Dimensional Design

C. Three-Dimensional Design
H. Honors

I. Internship/Cooperative (in-depth experience other than ArtGr 480)

ArtGr 491. Publication Design: Magazines. (Dual-listed with 591.) (0-4) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* *Credit or enrollment in 370.* The philosophy, concepts and structures of magazine design.

ArtGr 492. Publication Design: Books. (0-4) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* *Credit or enrollment in 371.* The philosophy, concepts and structures of book design.

ArtGr 493. Workshop. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* *Evidence of satisfactory experience in area of specialization.* Intensive 2 to 4 week studio exploration. Topics vary each time offered.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

ArtGr 570. Advanced Studies in Visual Communication. (0-6) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Graduate classification in College of Design.* Theory and investigation of systems, structures, principles of visual organization, and typography for communication. Studio problems will be influenced by social, cultural, environmental, or technological factors.

ArtGr 571. Signs, Symbols, Images. (0-6) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Graduate Classification in College of Design.* Investigation and application of signs, symbols and semiotic theory for communication. Studio problems will be influenced by social, cultural, environmental, or technological factors.

ArtGr 572. Photographic Art Direction. (Dual-listed with 472.) (0-4) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* *Graduate enrollment in College of Design.* Photography as a graphic design component. Compositional and conceptual elements in photographic images. Must have a camera with adjustable shutter speeds and lens openings.

ArtGr 573. Time Based Multi-Media. (Dual-listed with 473.) (0-4) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* *Graduate enrollment in College of Design.* The design of visual, aural and written communication for electronic media.

ArtGr 574. Exhibition Design. (Dual-listed with 474.) (0-4) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* *Graduate enrollment in College of Design.* Visual communication applied to exhibition design focusing on educational or interactive museum exhibitions, trade show booth design, and modular unit design for traveling exhibitions. Translation of graphic information to a three-dimensional space.

ArtGr 575. Advanced Typography. (Dual-listed with 475.) (0-4) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* *Graduate classification in College of Design.* Typographic theory exploring traditional and nontraditional forms.

ArtGr 576. Graphic Design Methodology. (Dual-listed with 476.) (0-4) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* *Graduate enrollment in College of Design.* Analysis and application of scientific, systematic, and nontraditional problem-solving and problem-seeking techniques.

ArtGr 578. Design for E-Commerce/Graphic Applications. (Dual-listed with 478.) (0-4) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* *Graduate enrollment in College of Design.* The development of advanced and experimental web design for the applications of e-commerce, education and the communication of visual information.

ArtGr 579. Environmental Graphics. (Dual-listed with 479.) (0-4) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* *Graduate enrollment in College of Design.* Functional and aesthetic implications of environmental communications. Way-finding systems such as transportation graphics, architectural signage. Environmental graphics for community or corporate identity systems.

ArtGr 584. Selected Studies in Graphic Design. Cr. var. *Prereq:* *Graduate classification in the College of Design.* Special issues related to graphic design. Topics vary each time offered; may be repeated.

ArtGr 587. Graphic Design History/Theory/ Criticism I. (Dual-listed with 387.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Graduate classification.* Late nineteenth century to the 1990's, this course will explore the cultural social, political, industrial, and technological forces that have influenced the practice of graphic design in Britain, Europe, and the United States. Students will study the historical issues and problems facing designers, their clients, and their publics.

ArtGr 588. Graphic Design History/Theory/ Criticism II. (Dual-listed with 388.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Graduate classification.* This course will focus on critical issues that effect the contemporary practice of graphic design. Students will study a variety of issues that include, but are not exclusive to, new media, gender, design and the public sphere, design as social action, postmodern design theory, sustainability, and ethical practice.

ArtGr 590. Special Topics. Cr. arr. *Prereq:* *Bachelor's degree in graphic design, or evidence of satisfactory equivalency in specialized area.* Written approval of instructor and department chair on required form in advance of semester of enrollment.
A. Theory, Criticism, and Methodology
B. Two-Dimensional Design
C. Three-Dimensional Design

ArtGr 591. Publication Design: Magazines. (Dual-listed with 491.) (0-4) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* *Graduate enrollment in College of Design.* The philosophy, concepts and structures of magazine design.

ArtGr 592. Publication Design: Books. (Dual-listed with 492.) (0-4) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* *Graduate enrollment in College of Design.* The philosophy, concepts and structures of book design.

ArtGr 593. Workshop. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* *Graduate classification; evidence of satisfactory experience in area of specialization.* Intensive 2 to 4 week studio exploration. Topics vary each time offered.

Courses for graduate students

ArtGr 672. Graphic Design and Human Interaction. (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. FS. *Prereq:* *570, 571, graduate enrollment in College of Design.* Exploration and design of the interface/interaction with products, systems, and technologies of contemporary society and culture. Studio problems may involve such areas as: exhibition design, electronic interface design, wayfinding, packaging design, and publication design.

ArtGr 690. Advanced Topics. Cr. arr. *Prereq:* *MFA classification, permission of instructor.*

ArtGr 698. Current Issues in Graphic Design. Cr. 1 to 3, each time taken, maximum of 9. *Prereq:* *Graduate enrollment in College of Design or permission of instructor.* Selected issues in contemporary graphic design. Topics and readings vary each time offered.

ArtGr 699. Research. Cr. var.
A. Thesis
B. Thesis-Exhibition

Art History (Art H)

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Art H 181. History of Design. (Same as Dsn S 181.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Study of issues and artifacts, their relation to the traditional and changing role of the creators, and to western European and American culture.

Art H 280. History of Art I. (Same as Dsn S 280.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Development of the visual arts of western civilization including painting, sculpture, architecture, and crafts. From prehistoric through Gothic.

Art H 281. History of Art II. (Same as Dsn S 281.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Development of the visual arts of western civilization including painting, sculpture, architecture, and crafts. From the Renaissance to the twentieth century.

Art H 378. Popes and Caesars: 2000 Years of Art History in Rome. (3-0) Cr. 3. SS. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Survey of Italian art and architecture from the Etruscans to Bernini, including lectures and tours of museums and historical sites. Study abroad course taught in Rome; with travel to other Italian cities. Tour expenses to be paid by student.

Art H 382. Art and Architecture of Asia. (Dual-listed with 582; same as Dsn S 382.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. A selective history of visual imagery from a variety of major Asian traditions, chiefly India, China, Japan, Sri Lanka, Cambodia, and Indonesia. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Art H 383. Greek and Roman Art. (Dual-listed with 583; same as Dsn S 383.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. Greek art from Neolithic and Hellenistic periods. Roman art from the traditional founding to the end of the empire in the West. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Art H 384. Art of Islam. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. Historical survey of the painting, sculpture, crafts, and architecture of the various civilizations of the Islamic world.

Art H 385. Renaissance Art. (Dual-listed with 585; same as Dsn S 385.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. European art including painting, sculpture, architecture, and crafts; thirteenth through sixteenth centuries. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Art H 394. Women in Art. (Dual-listed with 594; same as Dsn S 394, W S 394.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. Lives, careers, and achievements of women artists and the related cultural environment from the Middle Ages to contemporary times in Europe and America. Feminist movement beginning in the 1970s and specifically feminist issues in art that are becoming widespread in the artistic culture. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Art H 481. Art and Architecture of India. (Dual-listed with 581; same as Dsn S 481.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. South Asian art and architecture from earliest times to the present day. Development of style; social uses and symbolism that give imagery its meaning. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Art H 484. Traditional Indian Culture. (Dual-listed with Art H 584.) (3-0) Cr. 3. SS. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Historical survey of traditional cultures of India. Study abroad course taught in Kamataka, India, with travel to various sites. Tour expenses to be paid by student.

Art H 487. Nineteenth Century Art. (Dual-listed with 587; same as Dsn S 487.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. European and American art and architecture from 1780 to 1900 focusing on the major monuments of western Europe: Neo-Classicism, Romanticism, Realism, Impressionism, and Post-Impressionism. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Art H 488. Modernism and Modern Art: 1880-1945. (Dual-listed with 588; same as Dsn S 488.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Painting, sculpture, crafts, architecture, photography, and cinema from Post-Impressionism to Surrealism. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Art H 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. *Prereq: Written approval of instructor and*

department chair on required form in advance of semester of enrollment. Student must have completed art history coursework appropriate to planned independent study. Offered on a graded basis or a satisfactory-fail basis.

H. Honors

Art H 495. Art and Theory Since 1945. (Dual-listed with 595; same as Dsn S 495.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Visual arts and critical theory from 1945 to the present. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Art H 496. History of Photography. (Dual-listed with 596; same as Dsn S 496.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Survey of the evolution of photography and photojournalism from the 1830s to the present, seen from an art historical perspective, emphasizing causative factors, cultural influences, and major masters and schools. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Art H 498. Selected Topics in Art History. (Dual-listed with 598; same as Dsn S 498.) (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. Specialized study in the history or criticism of art and/or design.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Art H 581. Art and Architecture of India. (Dual-listed with 481; same as Dsn S 581.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor.* South Asian art and architecture from earliest times to the present day. Development of style; social uses and symbolism that give imagery its meaning.

Art H 582. Art and Architecture of Asia. (Dual-listed with 382; same as Dsn S 582.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor.* Selective history of visual imagery from a variety of major Asian traditions, chiefly India, China, Japan, Sri Lanka, Cambodia, and Indonesia.

Art H 583. Greek and Roman Art. (Dual-listed with 383; same as Dsn S 583.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor.* Greek art from Neolithic and Hellenistic periods. Roman art from the traditional founding to the end of the empire in the West.

Art H 584. Traditional Indian Culture. (Dual-listed with Art H 484.) (3-0) Cr. 3. SS. *Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor.* Historical survey of traditional cultures of India. Study abroad course taught in Kamataka, India, with travel to various sites. Tour expenses to be paid by student.

Art H 585. Renaissance Art. (Dual-listed with 385; same as Dsn S 585.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor.* European art including painting, sculpture, architecture, and crafts; thirteenth through sixteenth centuries.

Art H 587. Nineteenth Century Art. (Dual-listed with 487; same as Dsn S 587.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor.* European and American art and architecture from 1780 to 1900, focusing on the major monuments of western Europe: Neo-Classicism, Romanticism, Realism, Impressionism, and Post-Impressionism.

Art H 588. Modernism and Modern Art: 1880-1945. (Dual-listed with 488; same as Dsn S 588.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor.* Painting, sculpture, crafts, architecture, photography, and cinema from Post-Impressionism to Surrealism.

Art H 590. Special Topics. Cr. arr. *Prereq: Bachelor's degree in art and/or design, or evidence of satisfactory equivalency in specialized area.* Written approval of instructor and department chair on required form in advance of semester of enrollment.

Art H 594. Women in Art. (Dual-listed with 394; same as Dsn S 594, W S 594.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor.* Lives, careers, and achievements of women artists and the related cultural environment from the

Middle Ages to contemporary times in Europe and America. Feminist movement beginning in the 1970s and specifically feminist issues in art that are becoming widespread in the artistic culture.

Art H 595. Art and Theory Since 1945. (Dual-listed with 495; same as Dsn S 595.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor.* Visual arts and critical theory from 1945 to the present.

Art H 596. History of Photography. (Dual-listed with 496; same as Dsn S 596.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor.* Survey of the evolution of photography and photojournalism from the 1830s to the present, seen from an art historical perspective, emphasizing causative factors, cultural influences, and major masters and schools.

Art H 598. Selected Topics in Art History. (Dual-listed with 498; same as Dsn S 598.) (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. *Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor.* Specialized study in the history or criticism of art and/or design.

Integrated Studio Arts (ArtIS)

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

ArtIS 201. Foundations of Visual Literacy. (arranged) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Dsn S 102 and 131.* Exploration through the World Wide Web of the nature of visual perception in relation to issues of visual communication and problem solving, envisioning information, scientific visualization and visual thinking. Studio assignments to be digitized and sent to instructor electronically for evaluation and critique.

ArtIS 203. Studio Introduction. (0-6) Cr. 3. F. S. *Prereq: Dsn S 102 and 131.* Introduction to the studio arts. Two subsections are paired for one full course. All ISA students are required to take all subsections during their sophomore year.

B. Ceramics
C. Computer Art
E. Fibers
G. Metals
I. Painting
J. Photography
K. Printmaking
L. Wood

ArtIS 208. Color. (0-6) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Dsn S 102 and 131.* Required of all ISA BFA students. The impact of changing visual relationships emphasizing color concepts. Pigment mixing and interaction exercises, using various color systems.

ArtIS 227. Introduction to Digital Photography. (0-6) Cr. 3. F.S. The course will include camera operation, scanning, image manipulation, color management and printing. Must have access to own 35 mm camera or 4 megapixel (minimum resolution) digital camera. Cameras must have manual override. Digital photography as a medium of design, expression and communication.

ArtIS 229. Photography I. (0-6) Cr. 3. F.S. Photography as a medium of design, expression and communication. Camera techniques and black and white lab processing taught. Digital and alternative processes explored. 35 mm camera with manual exposure controls is required.

ArtIS 233. Watercolor Painting. (0-6) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Art 230.* Fundamentals of painting using watercolor media applied to observation based painting. Subject matter may include working from actual or two-dimensional references of still life, landscape, architectural space, and the human form.

ArtIS 238. Painting I. (0-6) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Art 230.* Fundamentals of painting using acrylic and/or oil media applied to observation based painting. Subject matter may include working from actual or two-dimensional references of still life, landscape, and the human form.

ArtIS 245. Woven Structures. (0-6) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Dsn S 102 and 131.* Introduction to a variety of textile techniques including on-loom and off-loom woven

construction using both traditional and non-traditional materials and approaches. Techniques may include coiling, tapestry weaving and 4-harness weaving. Emphasis will be placed on technical development, exploration and experimentation with a variety of fiber media, development of problem solving and critical thinking skills.

ArtIS 246. Resist and Dye Fabric Design. (0-6) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Dsn S 102 and 131.* Introduction to resist and dye materials and methods, including mechanical and liquid resists, discharge dyeing, and over-dyeing. Includes technical development, experimentation, critical thinking, research and development of surface design techniques as a means for individual expression.

ArtIS 255. Introduction to Printmaking. (0-6) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Dsn S 102 and 131.* Introduction to printmaking with an emphasis on photosensitive and digital plates. Studio experiences will include relief, monoprint, lithographic and intaglio printing.

ArtIS 305. Mixed Media. (Dual-listed with 505.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F.S. *Prereq:* *Dsn S 102 and 131 and 6 credits of additional ISA studio at 200+ level.* Exploration and application of various materials, techniques, and ideas.

ArtIS 308. Modeling, Rendering and Virtual Photography. (0-6) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *Art 230.* Introduction to 3D modeling using computer and available software. Modeling, texturing, lighting, and rendering with respect to still scene creation and virtual photography will be emphasized.

ArtIS 310. Sources of Visual Design. (0-6) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *Art 230.* Required of all ISA BFA students. Studio exercises to develop awareness of external and internal sources for design.

ArtIS 311. Contemporary Issues in Studio Art. (0-6) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *ArtIS 200 all 8 subsections.* Required of all ISA BFA students. Studio based exploration of issues and directions in current art. Readings, discussions, and studio research projects to build an experimental and applied knowledge base for understanding each student's place in the contemporary art world.

ArtIS 320. Wood Design II. (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F.S. *Prereq:* *200 section L.* Design and fabrication of basic furniture forms with the use of visual problem solving. Introduction to power tools. Advanced hand and machine joinery.

ArtIS 322. Ceramics II. (0-6) Cr. 3 F.S. *Prereq:* *200, section B.* In-depth investigation of ceramic processes and art concepts learned in Introductory Ceramics. Introduction to glaze research, contemporary ceramic artists, and firing kilns. This course emphasizes refinement of aesthetic and craft skills.

ArtIS 324. Jewelry/Metalsmithing II. (0-6) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *200 section G.* Design of jewelry and hollow forms using traditional and contemporary techniques. Introduction to lost wax casting.

ArtIS 325. Craft Design Seminar. (2-0) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* *Any 3-D studio.* Contemporary issues in craft design through lectures and presentations.

ArtIS 326. Introduction to Illustration. (Same as BPM I 326.) (0-6) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *238.* Application of painting, drawing, and image making techniques to communication. Development of technical facilities in a variety of illustration media. The past and current state of illustration and the role of typography and its integration with illustration. Digital and print production techniques.

ArtIS 327. Illustration as Communication and Interpretive Expression. (Same as BPM I 327.) (0-6) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *326.* Studio problems in illustration covering editorial, advertising, and narrative expression. Problem solving methodologies.

ArtIS 329. Photography II. (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F.S. *Prereq:* *229.* Continuation and expansion of concepts and processes. Individual thematic expression further enhanced through photographic history and criticism.

ArtIS 330. Drawing III: Life Drawing. (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. F.S. *Prereq:* *Art 230.* Drawing from the human figure.

ArtIS 335. Three-Dimensional Studio. (Same as Arch 335.) (0-6) Cr. 2 each time taken, maximum of 8. F.S. Sculptural media: modeling in clay, wood carving, stone carving, casting in plaster and metal, welding, and other constructing techniques.

ArtIS 336. Biological Illustration Principles and Techniques. (Same as BPM I 336.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F. *Prereq:* *6 credits in art and design and 3 credits in the biological sciences.* Studio basics and fundamentals of traditional biological rendering techniques. Emphasis on tools and materials.

ArtIS 337. Application of Biological Illustration Techniques. (Same as BPM I 337.) (0-3) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. S. *Prereq:* *336.* Rendering techniques applied to different types of biological subject matter including computer and airbrush applications. Term project required.

ArtIS 338. Painting II. (0-6) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *238.* Painting using acrylic and/or oil media; composition and expression.

ArtIS 343. Fiber Forms. (0-6) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *245 or 246.* Introduction to three-dimensional fiber construction using both traditional and non-traditional materials and processes such as knotting, wrapping, felt making, papermaking, and sculptural fabric manipulation. Emphasis on technical development, experimentation, visual problem solving and conceptual idea development.

ArtIS 347. Printed Fabric Design. (0-6) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *245.* Textile printing methods; block, stencil, screen printing using both dyes and pigments. Experimental printing methods will also be explored. Research and development of surface design techniques as a means for personal expression.

ArtIS 356. Relief Printmaking. (Dual-listed with 556.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. F. *Prereq:* *Art 230.* Examine the techniques and aesthetic qualities of black and white and color relief printmaking primarily through woodcuts and photopolymer plates. Emphasis is on experimental and creative use of printmaking for artistic expression.

ArtIS 357. Intaglio and Monotype Printmaking. (Dual-listed with 557.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. F. *Prereq:* *Art 230.* Examine the techniques and aesthetic qualities of black and white and color intaglio printmaking primarily through etching, aquatint, photographic intaglio and collagraph processes. Unique, one-of-a-kind black and white and color prints from Plexiglas will also be introduced. Emphasis is on experimental and creative use of printmaking for artistic expression.

ArtIS 358. Lithography. (Dual-listed with 558.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. S. *Prereq:* *Credit or enrollment in Art 230.* Examine the techniques and aesthetic qualities of lithography primarily through hand-drawn and photographic plates. Emphasis is on experimental and creative use of printmaking for artistic expression. For those taking the course for a second semester, focus is on stone lithography and increased work with color.

ArtIS 399. BFA Professional Practice. Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* *Junior classification in Art and Design BFA curriculum.* Introduction to professional practices including written components (resumés, artist statements, letter writing); and visual components (portfolio building, slide taking, digital recording); graduate school overview; business practices; external funding opportunities; and exhibition procedures.

ArtIS 407. Advanced Animation. (Dual-listed with 507.) (0-6) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *308.* Advanced, 3D computer-generated animation concepts and techniques.

ArtIS 408. Independent Projects in Computer Animation and Visualization. (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. F.S. *Prereq:* *308.* Student's prior knowledge of modeling, lighting, texturing, animation

and rendering with computer and available 2-D and 3-D software is assumed. Nonmajor graduate credit.

ArtIS 420. Wood Design Studio. (Dual-listed with 520.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 12. F.S. *Prereq:* *320.* Independent design and creation of furniture forms. Research and development of furniture forms utilizing innovative processes. Nonmajor graduate credit.

ArtIS 422. Ceramics Studio. (Dual-listed with 522.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 12. F.S. *Prereq:* *322.* In-depth investigation of ceramic forms and surfaces with an emphasis on personal art expression in the medium of ceramics. Kiln firings, research into contemporary artists and development of a body of work are emphasized. Nonmajor graduate credit.

ArtIS 424. Jewelry/Metalsmithing Studio. (Dual-listed with 524.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 12. F.S. *Prereq:* *324.* Design of jewelry and hollow forms using traditional and contemporary methods, tools and materials. Introduction to forming/raising. Nonmajor graduate credit.

ArtIS 430. Drawing. (Dual-listed with 530.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. F.S. *Prereq:* *Art 330.* Figurative and/or non-figurative drawing with advanced work in media, composition, and theory. Nonmajor graduate credit.

ArtIS 438. Painting. (Dual-listed with 538.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. F.S. *Prereq:* *338.* Figurative and/or non-figurative painting with advanced work in media, composition, and theory. Nonmajor graduate credit.

ArtIS 447. Fiber/Fabric Studio Problems. (Dual-listed with 547.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. S. *Prereq:* *343 or 347.* Advanced woven and surface design processes. Personal development and exploration using a variety of textile techniques and media. Nonmajor graduate credit.

ArtIS 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. *Prereq:* *Written approval of instructor and department chair on required form in advance of semester of enrollment.* Student must have completed craft design coursework appropriate to planned independent study. Offered on a graded basis or a satisfactory-fail basis.

B. Ceramics
C. Computer Art and Design
D. Drawing
E. Fibers
F. Illustration
G. Metals
H. Honors
I. Painting
J. Photography
K. Printmaking
L. Wood
M. Mixed Media

ArtIS 493. Workshop. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. SS. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.* Intensive 2 to 4 week studio exploration. Topics vary each time offered and may have prerequisites.

B. Ceramics
C. Computer Art and Design
D. Drawing
E. Fibers
F. Illustration
G. Metals
H. Honors
I. Painting
J. Photography
K. Printmaking
L. Wood
M. Mixed Media

ArtIS 499. BFA Exhibition. Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* *399 and senior classification in the Art and Design BFA Curriculum.* The capstone experience for the BFA degree. This includes the creation and refinement of a final portfolio package, (written and visual components for employment purposes and graduate school admission). Portfolio presentations will be delivered by students in class. The course culminates in the planning and installation of the BFA exhibition in a formal gallery setting.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduate students

ArtIS 505. Mixed Media. (Dual-listed with 305.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F.S. *Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor.* Exploration and application of various materials, techniques, and ideas.

ArtIS 507. Advanced Animation. (Dual-listed with 407.) (0-6) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 308.* Advanced, 3D computer-generated animation concepts and techniques.

ArtIS 508. Computer Aided Animation and Visualization. (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. S. *Prereq: ArtIS 408 or graduate status and permission of instructor.* Further investigations begun in ArtIS 408. Attention given to the workflow and management of creating animation and visualizations.

ArtIS 520. Wood Design Studio. (Dual-listed with 420.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 12. F.S. *Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor.* Independent design and creation of furniture forms. Research and development of furniture forms utilizing advanced and/or innovative processes.

ArtIS 522. Ceramics Studio. (Dual-listed with 422.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 12. F.S. *Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor.* In-depth investigation of ceramic forms and surfaces with an emphasis on personal art expression in the medium of ceramics. Kiln firings, research into contemporary artists and development of a body of work are emphasized.

ArtIS 524. Jewelry and Decorative Metalsmithing Studio. (Dual-listed with 424.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 12. F.S. *Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor.* Design of jewelry and hollow forms using advanced construction techniques.

ArtIS 530. Drawing. (Dual-listed with 430.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. F.S. *Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor.* Figurative and/or non-figurative drawing with advanced work in media, composition, and theory.

ArtIS 538. Painting. (Dual-listed with 438.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. F.S. *Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor.* Figurative and/or non-figurative painting with advanced work in media, composition, and theory.

ArtIS 547. Fiber/Fabric Studio Problems. (Dual-listed with 447.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. S. *Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor.* Advanced woven and surface design processes. Personal development and exploration using a variety of textile techniques and media.

ArtIS 556. Relief Printmaking. (Dual-listed with 356.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. F. *Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor.* Examine the techniques and aesthetic qualities of black and white and color relief printmaking primarily through woodcuts and photopolymer plates. Emphasis is on experimental and creative use of printmaking for artistic expression.

ArtIS 557. Intaglio and Monotype Printmaking. (Dual-listed with 357.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. F. *Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor.* Examine the techniques and aesthetic qualities of black and white and color intaglio printmaking primarily through etching, aquatint, photographic intaglio and collagraph processes. Unique, one-of-a-kind black and white and color prints from Plexiglas will also be introduced. Emphasis is on experimental and creative use of printmaking for artistic expression.

ArtIS 558. Lithography. (Dual-listed with 358.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. F. *Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor.* Examine the techniques and aesthetic qualities of lithography primarily through hand-drawn and photographic plates. Emphasis is on experimental and creative use of printmaking for artistic expression. For those taking

the course for a second semester, focus is on stone lithography and increased work with color.

ArtIS 590. Special Topics. Cr. arr. *Prereq: Bachelor's degree in art and/or design, or evidence of satisfactory equivalency in specialized area.* Written approval of instructor and department chair on required form in advance of semester of enrollment.

B. Ceramics
C. Computer Art and Design
D. Drawing
E. Fibers
F. Illustration
G. Metals
I. Painting
J. Photography
K. Printmaking
L. Wood
M. Mixed Media

ArtIS 593. Workshop. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. SS. *Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of instructor.* Intensive 2 to 4 week studio exploration. Topics vary each time offered and may have prerequisites.

B. Ceramics
C. Computer Art and Design
D. Drawing
E. Fibers
F. Illustration
G. Metals
I. Painting
J. Photography
K. Printmaking
L. Wood
M. Mixed Media

Courses for graduate students

ArtIS 607. Intermedia. (0-6) Cr. 3. Exploration and application of media with various materials, methods and ideas.

ArtIS 698. Current Issues in Studio Arts. Cr. 1 to 3, each time taken, maximum of 9. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Selected issues in contemporary studio arts. Topics and readings vary each time offered.

Interior Design (ArtID)

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

ArtID 160S. Interior Design Foundations Studio. (0-6) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Art 108, 130, credit or enrollment in Art 109, ArtID 160, Art H 181.* Creative problem solving methods, rapid visualization techniques and computer-based methods of managing design text information. Small scale projects.

ArtID 250. Fundamentals of Interior Design. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. The profession, issues, and the role of interior design.

ArtID 251. Human Factors in Interior Design. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Overview of issues related to health and safety, ergonomics, anthropometrics, perception, psycho-behavioral response, physiology, physical ability and "universal design." Emphasis on application of human factors to analysis and solution of interior design problems

ArtID 259. Sophomore Field Study. Cr. R. *Prereq: Enrollment in interior design studio course.* Study and tours of areas of interest within the interior design profession such as manufacturers, designers, showrooms and museums. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

ArtID 261. Graphic Communication for Interior Design I. (0-4) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq: Admission to the interior design program through program review and enrollment in 265.* Proficiency in the development of technical conventions, and design drawing with drafting instruments. Emphasis on drawing layout, line quality, and lettering. Site and structure measurements, dimensioning, single and multi-view drawings, sections and axonometrics.

ArtID 262. Graphic Communication for Interior Design II. (0-4) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq: Admission to the interior design program through program review and enrollment in 265.* Perspective drawing, design sketching, presentation drawings, shades, shadows,

and reflections. Use of various rendering media and techniques.

ArtID 263. Graphic Communication for Interior Design III. (0-4) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq: 261, enrollment in 267.* Computer visualization techniques and applications; projects employing computer graphic methods.

ArtID 265. Interior Design Studio I. (1-9) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 251, 261, 262, and 350; admission to the interior design program through program review.* Enhanced creative interior design problem solving. Emphasis on research, spatial compositional theories and graphic ideation and communication as applied to the interior design of small scale environments. Modeling and manual visualization techniques.

ArtID 267. Interior Design Studio II. (1-9) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq: 250, 251, 261, 262, 265, 350, enrollment in 259, 262, 351 and 355.* Human factors issues including ergonomics, human behavior and the requirements of special groups. Color theories related to interior spaces. Residential interior design and medium scale projects. Detail drawings, and expansion of visualization techniques.

ArtID 350. Interior Materials Systems and Details I. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Admission to the interior design program through program review.* Exploration of concepts, materials, and assemblies associated with development of planar interior elements including floors, walls, ceiling, windows, and finishes. Fiber, plastic, sheet metal, and other materials. Emphasis on human factors, testing, codes, detailing, specifications, and other issues related to design and end use.

ArtID 351. Interior Materials Systems and Details II. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 265, 350 and enrollment in 267.* Exploration of concepts, materials, and assemblies associated with development of furnishings, furniture-scale interior elements. Discussion of materials and fabrication, focusing on wood and metal. Emphasis on human factors, testing, codes, detailing, specifications, and other issues related to design and end use.

ArtID 352. Interior Materials Systems and Details III. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 267, 351 and enrollment in 365.* Exploration of concepts, materials, and components associated with the use of light as an element in interior spaces. Lighting principles, and techniques. Emphasis on human factors, testing, codes, detailing, specifications, and other issues related to design and end use. Teamwork.

ArtID 353. Interior Materials Systems and Details IV. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 352 and enrollment in 367.* Exploration of concepts, materials, and assemblies associated with development of building construction. Discussion of common building materials and methods. Overview of electrical, mechanical, acoustical, and other building systems. Emphasis on human factors, codes, detailing, and other interior design issues related to buildings.

ArtID 355. Interior Design History/Theory/Criticism I. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Theoretical approaches to evaluation of interior finishes, furnishings, and decorative arts in relation to parallel developments in art and architecture, from a critical, historical and multicultural perspective. Focus on pre-1850. Nonmajor graduate credit.

ArtID 356. Interior Design History/Theory/Criticism II. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 355.* Theoretical approaches to evaluation of interior finishes, furnishings, and decorative arts in relation to parallel developments in art and architecture from a critical, historical and multicultural perspective. Focus on mid-nineteenth and twentieth century. Nonmajor graduate credit.

ArtID 359. Junior Field Study. Cr. R. F. *Prereq: Enrollment in third year interior design studio course.* Study and tours of areas of interest within the interior design profession such as manufacturers, designers, showrooms, and museums. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

ArtID 360. Interior Design Internship Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 0.5, to be repeated for 1 credit. F.S. *Prereq: Enrollment in third year studio course.* Procedural and

ethical concerns relating to interior design internship. Preparation of placement credentials and formulation of personal goals. Internship plans and agreements. Offered on a satisfactory-fail basis only.

ArtID 365. Interior Design Studio III. (1-9) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 263, 267, 351, T C 204, enrollment in 352 and 356. Refined methods of problem identification design programming and problem solving, including theoretically-based concept development and refinement. Emphasis on optimized design work environments and compliance with codes and standards. Produce small and large scale projects. Alternative manual and computer-based visualization methods. Teamwork.

ArtID 367. Interior Design Studio IV. (1-9) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 352, 365, credit or enrollment in 356 and 369. Emphasis on three-dimensional spatial development in large scale, multiple scale unit institutional projects. Inclusion of extensive design documentation. Expansion of alternative manual and computer-based visualization methods. Teamwork.

ArtID 368. International Study Orientation Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1. *Prereq:* 365, permission of instructor and planned enrollment in Rome study option. Historic and contemporary architecture and interior design, customs and traditions of Rome and related travel itinerary locations. Required of students participating in the interior design international study option. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

ArtID 459. Senior Field Study. Cr. R. *Prereq:* Enrollment in fourth year interior design studio course. Study and tours of areas of interest within the interior design profession such as manufacturers, designers, showrooms and museums. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

ArtID 460. Interior Design Internship. Arr. Cr. 3. SS. *Prereq:* Satisfactory completion of all 200 and 300-level interior design coursework. Professional interior design off-campus experience.

ArtID 461. Interior Design Professional Practices. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* 460. Organization and general management of the interior design office: agreements, business procedures, and professional ethics. Professional interior design issues and concerns.

ArtID 463. Environments for the Aging. (Same as HD FS 463.) See *Human Development and Family Studies*.

ArtID 465. Interior Design Studio. (Dual-listed with 565.) (1-9) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 460. Design research and refined problem solving methods including functional analysis, programming and detailing. Multi-cultural, study abroad option. Nonmajor graduate credit.

ArtID 467. Interior Design Studio VI. (1-9) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 465, credit in 464 and all required interior systems and history/theory/criticism courses. Refinement of technical, analytical and theoretical problem-solving methods and comprehensive design documentation. In-depth development of interior design projects. Current issues in interior design. Nonmajor graduate credit.

ArtID 468. Interior Design in an Urban Setting. (1-4) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Enrollment or credit in third year studio courses. Study of selected interior design projects and designers practicing in an urban setting. Studio project examining issues related to interior design in an urban context.

ArtID 469. Advanced Studies in Interior Design. (Dual-listed with 569.) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. *Prereq:* 12 credits in interior design related courses and permission of instructor. Examination of special issues with emphasis on their translation into design application. Topics vary each time offered. Nonmajor graduate credit.

ArtID 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. *Prereq:* Written approval of instructor and department chair on required form in advance of semester of enrollment. Student must have completed related interior design coursework appropriate to planned independent study. Offered on a graded basis

or a satisfactory-fail basis.
H. Honors

ArtID 493. Workshop. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Evidence of satisfactory experience in area of specialization. Intensive 2 to 4 week studio exploration. Topics vary each time offered.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduate students

ArtID 565. Interior Design Studio. (Dual-listed with 465.) (1-9) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Design research and refined problem-solving methods including functional analysis, programming and detailing. Multi-cultural, hospitality and retail. Study abroad option.

ArtID 567. Interior Design Studio. (1-9) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Design research and interior design problem solving.

ArtID 569. Advanced Studies in Interior Design. (Dual-listed with 469.) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. *Prereq:* Graduate classification, permission of instructor. Examination of special issues with emphasis on their translation into design application. Topics vary each time offered.

ArtID 590. Special Topics. Cr. arr. *Prereq:* Bachelor's degree in interior design, or evidence of satisfactory equivalency in specialized area. Written approval of instructor and department chair on required form in advance of semester of enrollment.

ArtID 593. Workshop. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Graduate classification; evidence of satisfactory experience in area of specialization. Intensive 2 to 4 week studio exploration. Topics vary each time offered.

Courses for graduate students

ArtID 660. Research Methods. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Research strategies related to design. Application of selected methods to specific issues.

ArtID 665. Advanced Interior Design Studio. (0-9) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 15. F.S. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Interior design problem-solving with emphasis on special issues. Project types will include but not be restricted to hospitality, health care, institutional, industrial, residential, historic preservation and commercial environments.

ArtID 690. Advanced Topics. Cr. arr. *Prereq:* M.F.A. classification, permission of instructor.

ArtID 697. Design Practicum. Arr. Cr. var., maximum of 9. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Graduate classification and approval of POS committee. Supervised off-campus learning experience with a prominent designer or firm. (Credit not to be applied to MA degree program of study).

ArtID 698. Current Issues in Interior Design. Cr. 3, each time taken, maximum of 9. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Selected issues in contemporary design. Topics and readings vary each time offered.

ArtID 699. Research. Cr. var.
A. Thesis
B. Thesis-Exhibition

Astronomy and Astrophysics

See *Physics*.

Bacteriology

See *Microbiology*.

Biochemistry, Biophysics, and Molecular Biology

Alan M. Myers, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Beitz, Fromm

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Bremner, Graves, Metzler

University Professors (Emeritus): Hammond, Horowitz, White

Professors: Honzatko, Howell, Jernigan, Johansen J, Johansen K, Kostic, Miller, Myers, Nikolau, Nilsen-Hamilton, Robson, Robyt, Thomas, Thornburg

Professors (Emeritus): Applequist, Atherly

Professors (Collaborators): Meyer, Tabatabai

Associate Professors: Ambrosio, Andreotti, Bazylinski, Bobik, Buss, Dispirito, Girton, Hargrove, Huiatt, Shin

Associate Professors (Adjunct): James

Associate Professors (Collaborators): Rao

Assistant Professors: Culver, MacIntosh, Peters

Undergraduate Study

The department offers majors in biochemistry or biophysics in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and a major in agricultural biochemistry in the College of Agriculture.

Biochemists and biophysicists seek to understand life processes in terms of chemical and physical principles. They conduct research in the frontiers of biology such as metabolic networking; structure and function of enzymes, membranes, and hormones; computational approaches; genomic and proteomic technology; protein engineering; plant biotechnology; muscle structure and function; and the design and evaluation of drugs for the treatment of disease. Biochemistry, biophysics and molecular biology provide the basis for much of modern biotechnology. Graduates have opportunities in industry, especially the biotechnology sector, in universities, veterinary medical, and medical schools, and government laboratories. Students who meet the necessary high scholastic standards have the opportunity to continue their studies in graduate school, medical school, or veterinary medical school.

Graduates of biochemistry, agricultural biochemistry and biophysics understand the chemical principles of biological systems including molecular biology. They have developed laboratory expertise in modern biochemical techniques, including the ability to analyze data and prepare scientific reports. Most have participated in undergraduate research and have developed the skills necessary for both written and oral presentations at a level that will serve the student both within the university and in postgraduate professional life. Graduates have the experience of interacting with persons of different disciplines and cultures. Students have the training in mathematics and physics to solve problems of broad scope in biological, biomedical and environmental sciences and to provide leadership in diverse scientific and technological arenas.

Agricultural Biochemistry Major in the College of Agriculture

For the undergraduate curriculum leading to the degree bachelor of science, see *College of Agriculture, Curricula*. Agricultural biochemistry is recommended to students interested in the areas of agriculture requiring strong preparation in biochemistry, chemistry, physics, and mathematics, or in preparation for the study of veterinary medicine. Employment opportunities exist in agrochemical industries, and animal and plant biotechnology.

Biochemistry or Biophysics Majors in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences

For the undergraduate curriculum leading to the degree of bachelor of science, see *Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum*. Biochemistry and biophysics are recommended to students whose career interests involve advanced study or employment in biochemistry or biophysics, or in related areas of the biological or medical sciences.

Undergraduate majors in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences in biochemistry usually have the following basic courses or their equivalents in their programs: BBMB 101, 102, 404, 405 (or 501, 502), 411, 461 or 551; Chem 177M, 177N, 178, 211, 211L, 321, 322, 322L, 331, 332, 333L, 334L; Math 165, 166, 265 or 266 or 267; Phys 221, 222; Biol 211, 211L (or 212L or 313L), 212, 313, 314, and a minimum of 4 additional credits of biological science courses from biology, botany, genetics, microbiology, and zoology. Undergraduate research, BBMB 499, is strongly recommended.

Undergraduate majors in biophysics usually include the following basic courses in their programs: BBMB 101, 461 or 551; Chem 177, 177L, 178, 211, 321, 321L (or 322L or Phys 311), 322, 331, 332, Math 165, 166, 265, 266; Phys 221, 222, 324 (or 321), and 232 or Com S 205; Biol 211, 211L (or 212L); Biol 212; and 9 additional credits in 300 or higher level courses in biochemistry, biophysics, biological sciences, chemistry, or physics. BBMB 404, 405 and Biol 313 are recommended in meeting this requirement for students preparing for careers in molecular biophysics. Students wishing a strong preparation for graduate studies are advised to take undergraduate research and further mathematics courses such as 385 and 465.

These lists of courses should not be regarded as statements of fixed requirements or as complete outlines of the work necessary for the major. They are given solely for the convenience of students or advisers who wish to estimate the amount of basic study that may be needed.

Biochemistry and biophysics majors are advised to meet the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences foreign language requirement with courses in French, German, or Russian.

See also the B.S./M.S. program under Graduate Study.

The department offers minors in biochemistry in both the College of Agriculture and the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, which may be earned by credit in BBMB 404, 405, 311 (or 411), and 451 (or Chem 321), plus additional supporting 300 level courses in chemistry or biochemistry for a total of 15 credits.

English proficiency requirement: Majors in agricultural biochemistry must complete Engl 104 and 105 and one course in speech fundamentals with a grade of C or better in each of these courses, and complete a communications intensive requirement equivalent to 3 credits from courses within the major. Majors in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences must complete Engl 104 and 105 and one of the following with a grade of C- or better: (a) Engl 305, 309, or 314; (b) a written report in BBMB 411, or 499.

Interdepartmental Majors

The department participates along with other biological science departments including GDCB and EEOB in offering interdepartmental majors in Biology and Genetics. Biology courses that are staffed in part by department faculty members include Biol 101, 313, 314, and 313L (See Biology).

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with majors in biochemistry and biophysics and with interdepartmental majors in genetics, immunobiology, MCDB (molecular, cellular, and developmental biology), plant physiology, and toxicology. Minor work is offered to students taking major work in other departments.

Prerequisite to graduate work is a sound undergraduate background in biology, chemistry, mathematics, and physics.

All graduate students are required by the department to teach as part of their training for an advanced degree.

The department offers a B.S./M.S. program in biochemistry that allows students to obtain both the B.S. and M.S. degrees in five years. The program is open to students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and in the College of Agriculture. Students interested in this program should contact the department office for details. Application for admission to the Graduate College should be made near the end of the junior undergraduate (third) year. Students would begin research for the M.S. thesis during the summer semester after their junior year and are eligible for research assistantships.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 403, 404, 405, 411, 420, 451, 461.

Visit our departmental website at www/bb/iastate.edu

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

BBMB 101. Introduction to Biochemistry. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. Research activities, career opportunities in biochemistry and biophysics, and an introduction to the structure of biologically important compounds. For students majoring in biochemistry, agricultural biochemistry or biophysics or considering one of these majors.

BBMB 102. Introduction to Biochemistry Laboratory. (0-2) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq: Credit or enrollment in Chem 177 and 177L.* Topics in the scientific background of biochemistry, such as macromolecules, metabolism, and catalysis. May include laboratory experiments as well as literature readings and discussion. A significant component is practice in scientific communication. For students majoring in biochemistry, agricultural biochemistry or biophysics or considering one of these majors.

BBMB 221. Structure and Reactions in Biochemical Processes. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Chem 163, 167 or 177.* Fundamentals necessary for an understanding of biochemical processes. Primarily for students in agriculture. Not acceptable for credit toward a major in biochemistry or biophysics. Credit for both 221 and Chem 231 may not be applied toward graduation.

BBMB 301. Survey of Biochemistry. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Chem 231 or 331.* A survey of biochemistry: structure and function of amino acids, proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, and nucleic acids; enzymology; metabolism; biosynthesis; and selected topics. Not acceptable for credit toward a major in biochemistry or biophysics.

BBMB 311. Biochemistry Laboratory. (1-3) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 301 or Biol 314.* Emphasis on isolation, characterization, and quantification of biological substances. Not acceptable for credit toward a major in biochemistry or biophysics. Only one of BBMB 311 or Biol 314L can be counted toward graduation.

BBMB 403. Biochemistry of Procarvates. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: Micro 302, Chem 332, BBMB 301.* Topics in microbial physiology, including bioenergetics in bacterial systems, metabolic diversity, life in extreme environments, adaptive and developmental changes. Nonmajor graduate credit.

BBMB 404. Biochemistry I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Chem 332.* A general overview for graduate and advanced undergraduate students in agricultural, biological, chemical and nutritional sciences. Chemistry of amino acids, proteins, carbohydrates, and lipids; vitamins; protein structure; enzymology; carbohydrate metabolism. Credit for both 420 and the 404, 405 sequence may not be applied toward graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

BBMB 405. Biochemistry II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 404.* A general overview for graduate and advanced undergraduate students in agricultural, biological, chemical, and nutritional sciences. Metabolism of carbohydrates, amino acids, nucleotides and lipids; formation, turnover, and molecular relationships among DNA, RNA, and proteins; genetic code; regulation of gene expression; selected topics in the molecular physiology of plants and animals. Credit for both 420 and the 404, 405 sequence may not be applied toward graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

BBMB 411. Techniques in Biochemical Research. (1-8) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 404 or 501, Chem 210 or 211.* Introduction to laboratory techniques for studying biochemistry, including: chromatographic methods; electrophoresis; spectrophotometry; enzyme purification; enzyme kinetics; and characterization of carbohydrates, proteins, lipids, and nucleic acids. Nonmajor graduate credit.

BBMB 420. Physiological Chemistry. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Chem 332, BBMB 301 or Biol 314.* Structure and function of proteins; enzymology; biological oxidation; chemistry and metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids and nucleic acids; protein synthesis and the genetic code; relationship of biochemistry to selected animal diseases. Biochemistry of higher animals emphasized. Not acceptable for credit toward a major in agricultural biochemistry, biochemistry or biophysics. Credit for both 420 and the 404, 405 sequence may not be applied toward graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

BBMB 430. Procarvotic Diversity and Ecology. (Dual-listed with 530; Same as Micro 430.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: Micro 302, Micro 302L.* Survey of the diverse groups of procarvates emphasizing important and distinguishing metabolic, phylogenetic, morphological, and ecological features of members of those groups.

BBMB 440. Laboratory in Microbial Physiology, Diversity, and Genetics. (Same as Micro 440.) See *Microbiology*.

BBMB 451. Physical Biochemistry. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq: Chem 331, Phys 112 or 222; a previous course in calculus is helpful but not required.* Selected topics in physical chemistry in the context of applications to problems in biology, biochemistry and food sciences. Not acceptable for credit toward a major in biochemistry or biophysics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

BBMB 461. Topics in Biophysics. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq: 451 or Chem 321 or Phys 304.* Biological phenomena viewed as problems in physics, with a focus on structure determinations and macromolecular characterization. Nonmajor graduate credit.

BBMB 490. Independent Study. Cr. arr. F.S.SS. *Prereq: College of Agriculture: junior or senior classification and permission of instructor; a maximum of 9 credits of 490 may be applied toward graduation; College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: permission of instructor.* H. Honors

BBMB 499. Undergraduate Research. Cr. 1 to 5. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Permission of staff member with whom student proposes to work.* Research under senior staff guidance.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

BBMB 501. Comprehensive Biochemistry I. (4-0) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq: Chem 210 or 211, 322, and 332; a previous course in biochemistry is strongly recommended.* Chemical composition of living matter and the chemistry of life processes. Chemical characterization of amino acids, proteins, carbohydrates and lipids; enzymology and co-enzymes; metabolism of carbohydrates; biological oxidations.

BBMB 502. Comprehensive Biochemistry II. (4-0) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq: 501.* Chemical composition of living matter and the chemistry of life processes. Metabolism of lipids, amino acids, and nucleotides;

membrane biochemistry; biosynthesis of DNA, RNA, and proteins; gene regulation; selected topics.

BBMB 503. Bioinorganic Chemistry. (Same as Chem 503.) See *Chemistry*.

BBMB 520. Genetic Engineering. (Same as GDCB 520.) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*.

BBMB 530. Prokaryotic Diversity and Ecology. (Dual-listed with 430; Same as Micro 530.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* *Micro 302, Micro 302L*. Survey of the diverse groups of prokaryotes emphasizing important and distinguishing metabolic, phylogenetic, morphological, and ecological features of members of those groups.

BBMB 531. Structure and Reactivity of Biomolecules. (3-0) Cr. 1. F. Five weeks. *Prereq:* *Chem 332*. Special properties of reactive groups prevalent in biomolecules and reactions commonly encountered in biochemical studies. A study of reaction types and mechanisms in biochemistry.

BBMB 541. Computational Biochemistry. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* *A previous course in biochemistry is recommended*. Computer applications in biochemical research.

BBMB 542. Introduction to Molecular Biology Techniques. (Same as GDCB 542.) Cr. 1 per module. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Graduate classification*. Workshops in basic molecular biology techniques and related procedures. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. A. DNA Techniques. (See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*)

B. Protein Techniques. Includes fermentation protein isolation, protein purification, SDS-PAGE, Western blotting, NMR, confocal microscopy and laser microdissection, immunophenotyping, and monoclonal antibody production. (S.SS.)

C. Cell Techniques. (See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*)

D. Plant Transformation. (See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*)

E. Proteomics. Includes two-dimensional electrophoresis, laser scanning, mass spectrometry, and database searching. (F)

BBMB 551. Molecular Biophysics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Chem 322*. An examination of physical methods for the study of molecular structure and organization of biological materials, with emphasis on applications. Spectroscopy, hydrodynamic methods, nuclear magnetic resonance, and X-ray diffraction.

BBMB 581. Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor*. Short presentations by students and discussion on assigned topics. For entering graduate students.

BBMB 590. Special Topics. F.S.SS. Cr. arr.

BBMB 593. Workshop in Biochemistry and Biophysics. Cr. 1 each time taken. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor*. Graduate workshops in selected topics in biochemistry and biophysics. Credit in this course does not meet the requirement for advanced graduate electives in Biochemistry.

Courses for graduate students

BBMB 607. Plant Biochemistry. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. F., offered 2006. Thornburg, Nikolau. *Prereq:* *405 or 502*. Description of unique aspects of plant biochemistry including lipid metabolism, cell wall structure, secondary metabolism, phytoalexin biosynthesis, and plant defenses.

BBMB 615. Molecular Immunology. (Same as Micro 615, V MPM 615.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* *405 or 502*. Buss. Current topics in molecular aspects of immunology: T and B cell receptors; major histocompatibility complex; antibody structure; immunosuppressive drugs and viruses; and intracellular signalling pathways leading to expression of genes that control and activate immune function.

BBMB 622. Carbohydrate Chemistry. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2006. Robyt. *Prereq:* *404 or 501*. Structure, occurrence, properties, function, and chemical and

enzymatic modifications of monosaccharides, oligosaccharides, polysaccharides, and glycoproteins.

BBMB 632. Kinetics of Enzyme Action. (2-0) Cr. 1 or 2. 8 or 16 weeks. Alt. S., offered 2007. Fromm. *Prereq:* *501*. The one-credit version stresses the fundamentals of enzyme kinetics. Topics include integrated rate equations, methods for deriving initial-rate equations, inhibition, product effects, and methods for verifying kinetic mechanisms. The two-credit version covers the same material plus additional topics such as allosteric, hysteresis, isotope effects, and complex kinetic mechanisms.

BBMB 640. Signal Transduction. (Same as GDCB 640.) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*.

BBMB 642. Mechanisms of Enzymatic Catalysis. (2-0) Cr. 1. First 8 weeks. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* *404, 420, or 501*. The chemical basis of enzymatic catalysis with emphasis on mechanisms of substrate recognition, general acid-base catalysis and stereoelectronic factors.

BBMB 645. Molecular Signaling. (3-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2007. Nilsen-Hamilton. *Prereq:* *405, 420, or 502*. Molecular mechanisms of cellular signaling including receptor activation, desensitization and cross talk, signal transduction pathways, and nuclear receptors. Discussion includes a variety of cell surface receptors and their hormone; growth factor and extracellular matrix activators; protein kinases; caspase and transcription factor downstream signals; lipids, gases and cyclic nucleotides as regulators of cell signaling. Course content includes current literature, student and instructor presentations and research proposal writing.

BBMB 652. Protein Chemistry—Chemical Methods. (2-0) Cr. 1. 8 weeks. S. *Prereq:* *404 or 501*. Chemical reactions as a means of determining protein structure and biological function.

BBMB 653. Protein Chemistry—Physical Methods. (2-0) Cr. 1. 8 weeks. S. *Prereq:* *404 or 501*. Protein structure determination as a means of understanding biological function.

BBMB 660. Membrane Biochemistry. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* *405 or 502*. Protein and lipid constituents of biological membranes. Structure and topography of membrane proteins. Selected topics concerning the membrane proteins involved in diverse biochemical processes, such as energy transduction transport across membranes, neurotransmission and signal transduction.

BBMB 661. Current Topics in Neurobiology. (Same as Neuro 661, GDCB 661.) Cr. 2 to 3 each time taken. F. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor*. Topics may include membrane biophysics, ion channel mechanisms, cellular communication, hormones and behavior, neural integration, developmental neurobiology, neuroanatomy and ultrastructure, sensory biology, social behavior, techniques in neurobiology and behavior.

BBMB 670. Molecular Biology of Muscle. (Same as An S 670.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. Huiatt, Robson. *Prereq:* *405, 420, or 502*. Ultrastructure of muscle; chemistry, structure, function, and molecular biology of muscle proteins. Molecular aspects of muscle contraction, development, and turnover. Cytoskeletal proteins and dynamics.

BBMB 675. Nucleic Acid Structure and Function. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* *405 or 502*. In-depth discussion of nucleic acid properties, structures and structure/function relationships. Interactions between nucleic acids and proteins will be emphasized.

BBMB 676. Biochemistry of Gene Expression in Eucaryotes. (Same as MCDB 676.) (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* *404 or 501, 405 or 502 or GDCB 511*. Analysis of the biochemical processes involved in expression of eucaryotic genes and the regulation thereof, including RNA polymerase, transcriptional regulatory proteins, enhancers and silencers, chromosome structure, termination, RNA processing, RNA transport, RNA turnover, translational regulation, protein turnover.

BBMB 681. Advanced Seminar. Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor*. Student presentations.

BBMB 682. Departmental Seminar. Cr. R. F.S. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor*. Staff and visitor research.

BBMB 696P. Seminar in Plant Physiology and Molecular Biology. (Same as GDCB 696P) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*.

BBMB 698. Seminar in Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology. (Same as MCDB 698.) See *Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology*.

BBMB 699. Research. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor*.

Bioinformatics and Computational Biology

www.bcb.iastate.edu

bcb@iastate.edu

(Interdepartmental Graduate Major)

Supervisory Committee: V. Honavar, Chair; S. Aluru, Assoc. Chair; J. Dekkers, J. Dickerson, X. Gu, K-M Ho, R. Jernigan (ex-officio), D. Voytas, Z. Wu

Participating Faculty: R. Ackerman, D. Adams, R. Adolphs, S. Aluru, A. Andreotti, D. Berleant, M. Bhattacharyya, A. Bogdanove, V. Brendel, S. Carpenter, A. Carriquiry, H-H. Chou, D. Cook, G. Culver, J. Davidson, J. Dekker, J. Dekkers, J. Dickerson, P. Dixon, D. Dobbs, K. Dorman. O. Eulenstein, R. Fernando, S. Gadia, H. West Greenlee, X. Gu, M. Hargrove, K-M. Ho, V. Honavar, M. Hong, R. Honzatko, X. Huang, F. Janzen, R. Jernigan, S. Kothari, S. Lamont, H. Levine, C. Link, R. Maddux, J. Mayfield, L. Miller, W. A. Miller, C. Minion, K. Molony, A. Myers, D. Nettleton, N. Nilsen-Hamilton, J. Peccoud, R. Peters, T. Peterson, E. Pollak, A. Qamhiyah, J. Reecy, P. Reilly, S. Rodermel, M. Rothschild, A. Sannier, P. Schnable, R. Shoemaker, M. Smiley, J. Smith, X. Song, A. Travesset, C. Tuggle, N. Valenzuela, D. Voytas, J. Wendel, S. Willson, R. Wise, Z. Wu, E. Wurtele

Undergraduate Study

Courses in bioinformatics and computational biology are offered for undergraduates, but a baccalaureate degree is not offered at this time.

Undergraduates wishing to prepare for graduate study in Bioinformatics and Computational Biology should obtain solid undergraduate training in at least one of the foundation disciplines: molecular biology, computer science, mathematics, statistics, and physics. Undergraduates should elect courses in basic biology, basic transmission and molecular genetics, chemistry, physics, mathematics at least through calculus, statistics, and computer programming.

Graduate Study

Work is offered for the master of science and doctor of philosophy degrees with a major in Bioinformatics and Computational Biology (BCB). Faculty are drawn from several departments: Agronomy; Animal Science; Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology; Chemical and Biological Engineering; Chemistry; Computer Science; Ecology, Evolution, and Organismal Biology; Electrical and Computer Engineering; Genetics, Development and Cell Biology; Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering; Mathematics; Mechanical Engineering; Physics and Astronomy; Plant Pathology; Statistics; Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine.

The BCB program emphasizes interdisciplinary training in six related areas of focus: Bioinformatics, Functional and Structural Genomics, Genome

Evolution, Macromolecular Structure and Function, Mathematical Biology and Biological Statistics, and Metabolic and Developmental Networks. Additional information about research areas and individual faculty members is available at: www.bcb.iastate.edu.

BCB students are trained to develop an independent and creative approach to science through an integrative curriculum and thesis research projects that include both computational and biological components. First year students are appointed as research assistants and participate in BCB 697 (Graduate Research Rotation), working with three or more different research groups to gain experience in both "wet" (biological) and "dry" (computer) laboratory environments. In the second year, students initiate a thesis research project under the joint mentorship of two BCB faculty mentors, one from the biological sciences and one from the quantitative/computational sciences. The M.S. and Ph.D. degrees are usually completed in two and five years, respectively.

During the first year, all BCB students complete background coursework in calculus, molecular genetics, computer science, statistics and discrete structures, with specific courses determined by prior training. The total course requirements for Ph.D. students include at least one core course in Computational Molecular Biology (BCB 594 and/or BCB 548), one core course in Molecular Genetics (e.g., Gen 411, GDCB 511, BBMB 501), and at least 12 credits of advanced coursework in the areas of Molecular Biology (6 credits) and either Computer Science or Mathematics/ Statistics (6 credits in one area). Students make research presentations (BCB 690), attend faculty research seminars (BCB 691), and participate in workshops/symposia (BCB 593). M.S. students take the above background and core courses, take at least 12 credits of advanced coursework, and may elect to participate in fewer seminars and workshops. Additional coursework may be selected to satisfy individual interests or recommendations of the Program of Study Committee. All graduate students are encouraged to teach as part of their training for an advanced degree. (For curriculum details and sample programs of study, see: www.bcb.iastate.edu.)

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 484, 495.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

BCB 484. Computational Mathematics for Biologists. (Same as Math 484.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. A survey of graph theory, linear algebra, discrete math, and algorithms used in computational biology with examples taken from genomics, phylogenetics, and structure problems. This course provides mathematics background for BCB/GDCB/Gen/ Com S/Math 594. Nonmajor graduate credit.

BCB 495. Molecular Biology for Computational Scientists. (Same as Gen 495.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Survey of molecular cell biology and molecular genetics for nonbiologists, especially those interested in bioinformatics/computational biology. Basic cell structure and function; principles of molecular genetics; biosynthesis, structure, and function of DNA, RNA, and proteins; regulation of gene expression; selected topics. Provides biological background for BCB 594. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students.

BCB 538. Computational Genomics and Evolution. (Same as GDCB 538.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* Biol 313. Gu. Introduction to evolutionary sequence analysis at the genome level. Topics

include sequence alignment, phylogenetic inference, molecular clock analysis, ancestral state inference, sequence/structure relation, functional divergence and prediction, evolutionary development, genome duplication, and comparative genomics. Focus will be on data analysis and biological interpretation.

BCB 539. Statistical Methods for Computational Biology. (Same as GDCB 539.) (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* BCB 594. Gu. Advanced discussion about statistical modeling of DNA and amino acid sequences, microarray expression profiles and other genome-wide data interpretation.

BCB 542. Introduction to Molecular Biology Techniques. (Same as GDCB 542.) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*.

BCB 548. Fundamental Algorithms in Computational Biology. (Same as Com S 548, Cpr E 548.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Com S 311 and some knowledge of programming. Introduction, design and analysis of fundamental algorithms and methods for molecular biology. Topics include pairwise sequence alignment, alignment heuristics, biological database and retrieval systems, multiple sequence alignment, phylogenetic trees, physical mapping, genome rearrangements, DNA-chips, fragment assembly, protein folding, and genetic networks.

BCB 549. Advanced Algorithms in Computational Biology. (Same as Cpr E 549, Com S 549.) See *Computer Engineering or Computer Science*.

BCB 550. Evolutionary Problems for Computational Biologist. (Same as Com S 550.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Com S 311 and some knowledge of programming. Discussion and analysis of basic evolutionary principles and the necessary knowledge in computational biology to solve "real world" problems. Topics include character- and distance-based methods, phylogenetic tree distances, and consensus methods, and approaches to extract the necessary information from sequence-databases to build phylogenetic trees.

BCB 551. Computational Techniques for Genome Assembly and Analysis. (Same as Com S 551.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Com S 311 and some knowledge of programming. Huang. Introduction to practical sequence assembly and comparison techniques. Topics include global alignment, local alignment, overlapping alignment, banded alignment, linear-space alignment, word hashing, DNA-protein alignment, DNA-cDNA alignment, comparison of two sets of sequences, construction of contigs, and generation of consensus sequences. Focus on development of sequence assembly and comparison programs.

BCB 565. Professional Practice in the Life Sciences. (Same as Pl P 565.) See *Plant Pathology*.

BCB 590. Special Topics. Cr. var. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor.

BCB 593. Workshop in Bioinformatics and Computational Biology. (1-0) Cr. 1, each time taken. F.S. Current topics in bioinformatics and computational biology research. Lectures by off-campus experts. Students read background literature, attend preparatory seminars, attend all lectures, meet with lecturers.

BCB 594. Computational Molecular Biology. (Same as Com S 594, GDCB 594, Math 594.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* BCB 484, BCB 495, Stat 432 or equivalent courses and programming experience (C, C++, or Perl). State-of-the-art introduction to bioinformatics with emphasis on concepts and principles, combined with hands-on (keyboard) applications. Topics typically include: molecular databases, score-based sequence analysis, amino acid substitution scoring matrices, query search problems, dynamic programming and other methods for pairwise sequence alignment, motif identification, multiple sequence alignment, construction of phylogenetic trees from sequence data, gene structure prediction, protein structure prediction.

BCB 596. Genomic Data Processing. (Same as Com S 596, GDCB 596.) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Some knowledge of programming. Chou. Practical aspects of genomic data processing. Emphasis on projects

that carry out major steps in data processing using important bioinformatic tools. Topics include base-calling, raw sequence cleaning and contaminant removal; shotgun assembly procedures and EST clustering methods; genome closure strategies and practices; sequence homology search and function prediction; annotation and submission of GenBank reports; and data collection and dissipation through the Internet.

BCB 597. Introduction Computational Structural Biology. (Same as Math 597.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Math 265 and some knowledge of programming. Mathematical and computational approaches to protein structure prediction and determination. Topics include molecular distance geometry, potential energy minimization, and molecular dynamics simulation.

BCB 599. Creative Component. Cr. var.

Course for Graduate Students

BCB 690. Student Seminar in Bioinformatics and Computational Biology. Cr. 1, each time taken. S. Student research presentations.

BCB 691H. Faculty Seminar in Bioinformatics and Computational Biology. (Same as GDCB 691H.) (1-0) Cr. 1, each time taken. Faculty research series.

BCB 697. Graduate Research Rotation. Cr. var. each time taken. F.S.S.S. Graduate research projects performed under the supervision of selected faculty members in the Bioinformatics and Computational Biology major.

BCB 699. Research.

Biological/ Premedical Illustration

www.bpmi.iastate.edu

(Interdepartmental Undergraduate Program)

Program Committee: C. Arthur Croyle, Chair; Dean Biechler, Warren Dolphin, John Dorn, Steven M. Herrstadt, Harry Horner, Don Sakaguchi.

Undergraduate Study

The interdepartmental undergraduate BPM I major is designed for students who want to combine their interests and aptitudes in science and art. Based on the theme of "communicating science through art," the major prepares students for careers in biological illustration or for graduate education in medical illustration elsewhere. Graduates enter fields such as biocommunications, environmental display design, free-lance illustration, museum display design, and various careers in the publishing industry.

Entrance into the BPM I program is by application to the BPM I Advisory Committee. Eligibility is based on an academic standard of at least 2.00 CGPA on 30 credits of university level work and a consideration of artistic ability as demonstrated through submission of a portfolio of representative drawings or other art work. Freshman and transfer students usually declare pre-BPM I as their major while satisfying the conditions for entrance into the major, although other majors can be declared.

To earn the B.A. degree offered by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, students must complete the general education requirements in that college and take at least 42 credits in design and 32 credits in the biological sciences. Design courses include: Dsn S 131 and Art 230, ArtIS 233, 238, and 330, BPM I 326, 327, 336, 337, 494, and 497 plus 12 credits chosen from a list of approved upper level courses in art and design. Biological science courses include: Biol 110 or LAS 101, Biol 211, 211L, 212, 212L, 255, 256, 351; Biol 355 or 366 or 454, and at least 9 credits chosen from a list of approved biological science courses. Students must earn a grade of C- or better in all art and science courses included in the major and

must earn an overall GPA of 2.00 in both categories. A brochure is available in 102 Catt Hall that gives a detailed listing of the requirements.

English Proficiency Requirement. Students must earn a minimum of C in both English 104 and 105 or equivalent composition courses and in one advanced writing course numbered Engl 302 through 316.

Students in BPM I must complete a senior project or an internship experience in which they design and produce artwork that is suitable for publication or public display.

A minor in biological illustration is offered. A minimum of 17 credits must be taken, including 8 credits in biological science courses and 9 credits in art and design courses. The biological sciences must include Biol 211, 211L, 212, 212L. The art and design courses must include BPM I 336 and 337, and an advanced drawing or painting course. For more information, contact the BPM I advisor in 102 Catt Hall or view the website listed above.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

BPM I 326. Introduction to Illustration. (Same as ArtIS 326.) See *Art and Design*.

BPM I 327. Illustration as Communication and Interpretive Expression. (Same as ArtIS 327.) See *Art and Design*.

BPM I 336. Biological Illustration Principles and Techniques. (Same as ArtIS 336.) (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F. *Prereq:* 6 credits in art and design and 3 credits in biological sciences. Studio basics and fundamentals of traditional biological rendering techniques. Emphasis on tools and materials.

BPM I 337. Application of Biological Illustration Techniques. (Same as ArtIS 337.) (0-6). Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. S. *Prereq:* 336. Rendering techniques applied to different types of biological subject matter including computer applications. Term project required.

BPM I 395. Field Illustration. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. S.S.S. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. A combination seminar and field trip course emphasizing nature interpretation, field sketching techniques and preparation of a final illustration based on field experience.

BPM I 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S.S. *Prereq:* Permission of the program cooperative education coordinator, junior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for these courses prior to commencing each work period.

BPM I 435I. Illustrating Nature I. Sketching. (Same as la LL 435I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*.

BPM I 436I. Illustrating Nature II. Photography. (Same as la LL 436I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*.

BPM I 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken, maximum of 3. *Prereq:* Written approval of instructor and advisory committee chair on required form in advance of semester of enrollment.

BPM I 494. Special Topics in Illustration. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Intensive exploration of illustration techniques in a studio or field setting.

BPM I 497. Illustration Internship. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken, maximum of 6. *Prereq:* Junior or senior classification in BPMI, written approval of supervising instructor and advisory committee chair on required form in advance of semester of enrollment. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Biology

www.biology.iastate.edu

(Interdepartmental Undergraduate Program)

Warren D. Dolphin, Program Coordinator

Iowa State University is a major center for research and education in the biological sciences. With over 200 faculty in the life sciences, students have the opportunity to learn from some of the nation's leaders in biological research and teaching and to participate in innovative, meaningful research projects that explore frontiers of biology. Few other universities have such a wealth of faculty expertise available to undergraduate students, making Iowa State's Biology Program the logical choice for those who want to participate in a thriving academic community.

The faculties of the Department of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology and the Department of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology jointly offer the undergraduate Biology major. This high quality academic program has the flexibility to accommodate a range of career goals while taking advantage of the university's strengths in science and technology. A bachelor's degree in biology provides excellent preparation for graduate study in biological disciplines ranging from the molecular to the ecological levels, and for entrance into various professional schools, such as human medicine, physical therapy, or veterinary medicine. The major is well suited for those who plan to teach biology, who wish to enter government or industrial employment in health or environmental professions, or who prefer educational breadth as an end in itself. By working with our professional and faculty advisers, it is possible to design a unique program of study that will meet student needs and objectives.

Students with special interests and aptitudes should consider combining biology with a minor or a second major in another subject, such as chemistry, environmental studies, journalism, mathematics, music, statistics, or many other subjects offered by the university.

Undergraduate Study

Biology majors, and many other life science majors, start their studies in the biological sciences by taking a unified biology core curriculum consisting of six integrated courses, five with labs. The first year (Biol 211, 211L, 212, 212L) provides a broad introduction to the nature of life. During the first year, students also take Biol 110 and 111, which are half semester courses designed to introduce the student to the university and opportunities for careers in biology. The second year explores concepts in ecology in Biol 312 and the principles of genetics in Biol 313 and 313L. The third year includes courses in cell and molecular biology (Biol 314, 314L) and evolutionary biology (Biol 315). Biology majors must take additional credits beyond the core to add depth to their studies. Those who complete a minor in any subject are required to take 17 credits of their choice in advanced biological sciences courses. Those without a minor must take an additional 20 credits. Students may earn the B.S. degree in Biology from either the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences or from the College of Agriculture. Contact the Biology Program Office for details regarding differences in general education and course requirements which are specific to these colleges.

Most Biology courses numbered 300 or above can be used to satisfy the additional credit requirement. Also, any of the courses listed below that are taught by other life science departments will count in the major. Some courses taught in other departments can also be applied to the Biology major; advanced students should consider including 500 level courses in their programs. Check the Biology Program's World Wide Web site for a complete listing of acceptable courses.

Animal Ecology

A Ecl 321	Fish Biology
A Ecl 363	Natural History of Birds
A Ecl 442	Aquaculture

Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology

BBMB 311	Biochem Laboratory
BBMB 404	Biochemistry I
BBMB 405	Biochemistry II
BBMB 411	General Biochemical Research Techniques
BBMB 420	Physiological Chemistry
BBMB 451	Physical Biochemistry
BBMB 461	Biophysics

Biomedical Sciences

BMS 329	Physiology and Anatomy of Domestic Animals
BMS 415	Anatomy of Laboratory Animals
BMS 416	Avian Anatomy

Entomology

Ent 370	Insect Biology
Ent 374	Insects and Our Health
Ent 375	Plant Protection Using Natural Enemies
Ent 376	Fundamentals of Entomology & Pest Management

Genetics

Gen 340	Human Genetics
Gen 410	Transmission Genetics
Gen 411	Molecular Genetics

Microbiology

Micro 302, 302L	Biology of Microorganisms
Micro 310	Fundamentals of Microbial Infection & Immunity
Micro 402	Microbial Genetics
Micro 404	Microbial Physiology
Micro 408	Virology
Micro 420	Food Microbiology
Micro 475	Immunology
Micro 477	Bacterial-Plant Interactions

Biology majors must demonstrate competency in their understanding of the biological sciences. Thus, grades of C- or better in all biological science courses applied to the major are required. Furthermore, in order to graduate, a student must have a cumulative average in the major of at least 2.00.

Courses offered at locations other than the Ames Campus

In addition to biological science courses taught on campus, students may take courses at various remote locations and arrange to have the credits count toward the advanced courses required in the Biology major. Courses in field and aquatic biology are offered at the Iowa Lakeside Laboratory. Courses in marine biology can be taken at the Gulf Coast Research Laboratory in Mississippi. Iowa State University is a member of the Organization for Tropical Studies, and students may take courses at the organization's field station in Costa Rica. Courses taught at field stations associated with other universities throughout the country may also be applied to the degree. Attending a summer field station adds an important component to an undergraduate program of study.

Courses Offered at Iowa Lakeside Laboratory at Milford, Iowa

Iowa Lakeside Lab is an Iowa Regents facility located at Lake Okoboji in northwest Iowa where various summer courses in field and aquatic biology are offered. Any of the following courses taken at the lab are directly applicable to the degree program in Biology. See the *Iowa Lakeside*

Laboratory entry elsewhere in the catalog for a full description of the courses.

la LL 301I Iowa Natural History
 la LL 302 Plant-animal Interactions
 la LL 312I Ecology
 la LL 326I Ornithology
 la LL 364 Biology of Aquatic Plants
 la LL 367 Plant Taxonomy
 la LL 371I Intro to Insect Ecology
 la LL 401I Statistical Methods for Field Biologists
 la LL 403 Evolution
 la LL 404I Behavioral Ecology
 la LL 415 Freshwater Invertebrates
 la LL 419I Vertebrate Ecology and Evolution
 la LL 420I Amphibians and Reptiles
 la LL 422I Prairie Ecology
 la LL 484 Plant Ecology
 la LL 490I Undergraduate Independent Study
 la LL 494 Ecosystems of North America (field trip course)

Courses offered at Gulf Coast Research Laboratory

The Gulf Coast Research Laboratory is affiliated with the University of Southern Mississippi. Iowa State students may register for marine biology courses and transfer credit to their degree programs under the number Biol 480. Written permission of the Biology Program Director is required for this arrangement. Courses that are available each summer may be viewed at www.coms.usm.edu.

Courses offered at Summer Biological Field Stations

Courses taken at summer field stations may be transferred to Iowa State University as credit in Biol 481. Such stations are found throughout the country and often offer courses that emphasize the adaptation of plants and animals to unique environments. See www.biology.iastate.edu for links to field stations in different biomes, e.g. marine/coastal, Great Lakes, taiga, deciduous forests, deserts, Rocky Mts.

Courses offered by the Organization for Tropical Studies

Iowa State students may register for courses in tropical biology taught in Costa Rica by the Organization for Tropical Studies. Credit is transferred to Iowa State as Biology 482. For further information check www.ots.duke.edu or inquire in the Biology Program Office.

Undergraduate research. Students who have interest in biological research are encouraged to become involved in the research projects of faculty members on campus. Those doing so may receive credit for the experience in Biol 490. Internship experiences are often available at other universities and at industrial or government laboratories. Students participating in such projects may receive internship credit in Biol 494. Making the effort to find a suitable research mentor and engaging in research work can be one of the most valuable experiences of an undergraduate education.

International experience. Because major discoveries in science often result from global efforts, Biology majors are encouraged to include an international or study abroad component in their degree programs. This can be done by participating in international field trips originating from the ISU campus in Biol 394 or similar courses in other departments. Many students choose to study abroad, attending a university in another country for up to a year as an exchange student. Minors in Emerging Global Disease, International Studies, or a foreign language can add an international emphasis to a degree in biology. Biology advisers are eager to help plan and arrange such experiences with interested students.

Supporting course requirements. Understanding the modern biological sciences requires an understanding of the physical and mathematical sciences. Consequently, Biology majors are required to take 17 credits in chemistry, including: two semesters of general chemistry with labs, plus two more semesters of chemistry with labs, including at least one semester of organic chemistry. A minimum of 8 credits in general physics is also required.

The math requirement is competency based. After demonstrating competency in algebra and trigonometry, students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences must take two semesters of calculus or two semesters of statistics chosen from a list of approved courses available in the Biology Program Office. Students in the College of Agriculture must take both a math and a statistics course plus a second course in either area, for a total of three courses that include either a year of calculus or statistics.

Students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, must fulfill the foreign language and general education requirements listed elsewhere in this catalog for that college. Students in the College of Agriculture must meet the general education requirements for that college as listed elsewhere in the catalog.

Given the important role of writing in the modern sciences, Biology majors must demonstrate English competency by earning a minimum of C in both English 104 and 105 or equivalent composition courses and in one advanced writing course numbered English 302 through 316, or JI MC 347.

Customizing a degree

The advantage of choosing a Biology major is the flexibility it allows in customizing a program of study to individual goals. That said, the faculty recognizes that many students studying biology have common goals. Consequently, the faculty has developed specific recommendations for students interested in the following goals:

Teacher Licensure. Biology majors seeking licensure to teach biology in secondary schools must meet requirements of the Teacher Education Program as well as those of the Biology Program. In addition they must apply formally for admission to the teacher education program. See *Index, Teacher Education* for a list of requirements.

Premedical and Prehealth Professions Studies. Biology majors who will go on to medical or health professional schools are urged to determine the entrance requirements for the institutions where they might study. The requirements for the Biology major meet or exceed the entrance requirements for most institutions. A list of courses recommended for those who wish to pursue a pre-med curriculum is available in the Biology Program office.

Preveterinary Studies. Many students whose goal is to attend veterinary school choose Biology as their major. The requirements for entrance to the Iowa State Veterinary College are listed elsewhere in this bulletin and should be consulted as programs of study are planned.

Preparation for Graduate Studies. Students who are considering graduate school to further their education in a biological sciences should identify a faculty member who has similar interests. Faculty can mentor students as undergraduates providing a smooth transition to graduate school.

Minor

A minor in Biology is offered in both the College of Agriculture and College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. The minor requires 19 credits in Biology, and includes the completion of the specific

courses listed below: Biol 211 and 211L, 212 and 212L, 313 and 313L, 315, and one of either 312 or 314 and 314L. Nine (9) credits of the required courses must only apply to the minor. For more information contact the Biology, Environmental Science, and Genetics Student Services Office in 103 Bessey Hall.

Graduate Study

Biology is an undergraduate major only. Persons interested in graduate study in the biological sciences should apply directly to one of the life science graduate programs at Iowa State University. Interdepartmental graduate offerings in Bioinformatics and Computational Biology; Ecology and Evolutionary Biology; Genetics; Molecular, Cellular and Developmental Biology; Neuroscience; Plant Physiology; Toxicology; Immunobiology; and Environmental Science are also available. (See *Index*.)

A non-thesis master's degree in Interdisciplinary Graduate Studies (biological sciences) has been established particularly for those who wish to have a more diversified program of advanced study than that generally permitted by specific departments and programs.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 330, 335, 371, 381, 428, 434, 436, 439, 454, 456, 462, 465, 472, 474, 483, 486, 486L, 487, 488.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Biol 101. Introductory Biology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Life considered at cellular, organism, and population levels. Function and diversity of the living world. Presentation of basic biological principles as well as topics and issues of current human interest. Non-majors only. Only one of 101 or 211 may count toward graduation.

Biol 110. Introduction to Biology. (1-0) Cr. R. F. Orientation to the scope of the biological sciences, and discussion of professional opportunities. Required of first year biology majors. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Biol 111. Opportunities in Biology. (1-0) Cr. .5. S. Introduction to biological science disciplines and professional opportunities through faculty presentations which examine a variety of current research topics. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Biol 155. Introduction to the Human Body. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. A survey course of the human body including principal structures and functions of the body systems and the diseases and disorders associated with them. Designed to meet general education requirements in natural science. Not recommended for those seeking a career in the allied health professions or for students majoring in life science.

Biol 173. Environmental Biology. (Same as Env S 173.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. An introduction to the structure and function of natural systems at scales from the individual to the biosphere and the complex interactions between humans and their environment. Discussions of human population growth, biodiversity, sustainability, resource use, and pollution. Non-majors only.

Biol 211. Principles of Biology I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* High school biology and chemistry or credit or enrollment in Chem 163 or 177. Introduction to the nature of life, including the cellular basis of life; the nature of heredity; evolution; diversity of microbial, plant, and animal life; and principles of ecology. Intended for life science majors. Only one of 101 or 211 may count toward graduation.

Biol 211L. Principles of Biology Laboratory I. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 211. *Laboratory to accompany 211.*

Biol 212. Principles of Biology II. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 211. Introduction to the nature of life, including the cellular basis of life; energy relationships; the nature of heredity; evolution; form and function of microbial, plant, and animal life.

Biol 212L. Principles of Biology Laboratory II. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* credit or enrollment in 212. Laboratory to accompany 212.

Biol 255. Fundamentals of Human Anatomy and Physiology I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* H.S. *Biology and chemistry* or *Biol 101*. Fundamentals of the human body systems including anatomy and physiology and related diseases and disorders. Part 1 of a two semester sequence. Designed for students preparing for careers in health professions, dietetics and athletic training. Not recommended for dental or medical school. Part 1 covers the nervous, muscular, skeletal, endocrine and integumentary systems. Part 2 (offered spring semesters) covers the cardiovascular, immune, respiratory, digestive, urinary and reproductive systems. Premed students and those majoring in biological sciences should consider 351 and 335 for their anatomy and physiology background.

Biol 255L. Fundamentals of Human Anatomy and Physiology - Laboratory I. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 255. A "hands-on" learning experience of human anatomy and physiology through the use of models, specimens, videos, student conducted experiments and computerized demonstrations. Part 1 covers the nervous, muscular, skeletal, endocrine and integumentary systems.

Biol 256. Fundamentals of Human Anatomy and Physiology II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* H.S. *Biology and chemistry* or *Biol 101*. Fundamentals of the human body systems including anatomy and physiology and related diseases and disorders. Part 2 of a two semester sequence. Designed for students preparing for careers in the health professions, dietetics, and athletic training. Not recommended for dental or medical school. Part 2 covers the cardiovascular, immune, respiratory, digestive, urinary and reproductive systems. Part 1 (offered fall semesters) covers the nervous, muscular, skeletal, endocrine and integumentary systems. Premed students and those majoring in biological sciences should consider 351 and 335 for their anatomy and physiology background.

Biol 256L. Fundamentals of Human Anatomy and Physiology- Laboratory II. (0-3) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 256. A "hands-on" learning experience of human anatomy and physiology through the use of models, specimens, videos, student conducted experiments and computerized demonstrations. Part 2 covers the cardiovascular, immune, respiratory, digestive, urinary and reproductive systems.

Biol 258. Human Reproduction. (Same as W S 258.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 155 or *Biol 110* or 211. Anatomy and physiology of human reproductive systems, including fertility, pregnancy, and delivery.

Biol 265. Field Botany. (2-4) Cr. 2. F.S.S. 8 weeks. Field and laboratory studies of plants in various local habitats. Includes trees, shrubs, flowering plants and other green plants, lichens and fungi. Not recommended for students with professional interest in plant science.

Biol 304. Biodiversity. (Same as Env S 304.) (4-0) Cr. 2. S. Second 8 weeks. *Prereq:* One course in life sciences. Survey of the major groups of organisms and biological systems. Definition, measurements, and patterns of distribution of organisms. Sources of information about biodiversity. Not intended for major credit in the biological sciences.

Biol 305. Embryology. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* 212. Basic principles and processes of development. Course will cover classical as well as current aspects of developmental biology. Emphasis will be on vertebrate model systems. Not acceptable for credit in the major for Biology or Genetics major.

Biol 305L. Embryology Laboratory. (0-3) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 305. Selected experiments demonstrating basic concepts in development. Mixture of live embryo experiments and vertebrate developmental anatomy.

Biol 307. Women in Science and Engineering. (Same as W S 307.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* a 200 level course in science, engineering or women's studies; *Engl 105*. The interrelationships of women and science and engineering examined from historical, sociological, philosophical, and biological perspectives. Factors contributing to underrepresentation; feminist critiques of science; examination of successful strategies.

Biol 308. Plants in the Classroom. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Sophomore classification*. Introduction to the structure, function, and ecology of plants. Students will develop lesson plans focusing on plants and have opportunities to prepare presentations on selected aspects of plant biology. Intended for Elementary Education Majors and Secondary Education Majors and Secondary Education Students.

Biol 312. Ecology. (Same as A Ecl 312, EnSci 312.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F.S.S. *Prereq:* 211L and 212L. Fundamental concepts and principles of ecology dealing with organisms, populations, communities and ecosystems. Laboratory and field exercises examine ecological principles and methods as well as illustrate habitats.

Biol 313. Principles of Genetics. (Same as Gen 313.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 211L and 212 L, credit or enrollment in organic chemistry. Introduction to the principles of transmission and molecular genetics of plants, animals, and bacteria. Recombination, structure and replication of DNA, gene expression, cloning, quantitative and population genetics. Students may receive graduation credit for no more than one of the following: 313 and 313L, Gen 260, Gen 313, Gen 320, and Agron 320.

Biol 313L. Genetics Laboratory. (Same as Gen 313L.) (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 313. Laboratory to accompany 313. Students may receive graduation credit for no more than one of the following: 313 and 313L, Gen 260, Gen 313, Gen 320, and Agron 320.

Biol 314. Principles of Molecular Cell Biology and Biochemistry. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 313. Integration of elementary principles of metabolism, bioenergetics, cell structure and function to develop a molecular view of how the cell works.

Biol 314L. Molecular Cell Biology and Biochemistry Laboratory. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 314. Laboratory to accompany 314. BBMB 311 and Biol 314L cannot both be taken for credit.

Biol 315. Biological Evolution. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 313. The mechanisms of evolution. Topics in microevolution: population genetics, natural selection, genetic variation, and adaptation. Macroevolution: speciation, extinction, phylogeny, and major evolutionary patterns.

Biol 330. Plant Physiology. A: (3-3) Cr. 4. B: (3-6) Cr. 5. *Prereq:* *Biol 313* or *Gen 320*; *Biol 314* or *BBMB 301*; *Chem 231* or *332*; *Phys 106* or *111*. Application of physical and biological principles involved in the understanding of plant processes involved in assimilation, metabolism, and regulation of growth and development. 330B will include independent group research projects. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Biol 335. Principles of Animal Physiology. (3-4) Cr. 5. F.S. *Prereq:* *Biol 314*. Introduction to systemic functions with emphasis on mammals. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Biol 351. Comparative Chordate Anatomy. (3-4) Cr. 5. S. *Prereq:* 212, junior classification. The evolution of chordates as reflected in the anatomy of extinct and living forms. Lecture topics include the history and diversity of chordates; comparisons of anatomic structures among major groups, the adaptive significance of anatomic structures. Laboratory involves dissection of representative species.

Biol 352. Vertebrate Histology. (3-3) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 212. Microscopic structure of vertebrate tissues and organs, with an introduction to histological techniques.

Biol 353. Introductory Parasitology. (Same as Micro 353.) (3-3) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 212. Biology and host-parasite

relationships of major groups of animal parasites, and techniques of diagnosing and studying parasites.

Biol 354. Animal Behavior. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 212. Ethological and sociobiological approaches to animal behavior. Genetic and developmental aspects of behavior, biological rhythms, orientation (including navigation, migration), communication, and social behavior (mating, aggression, parental care).

Biol 354L. Laboratory in Animal Behavior. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in Biol 354. Laboratory techniques for observation, description and analysis of animal activities; independent projects.

Biol 355. Plants and People. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Credit in 211. Uses of plants and fungi by humans and the importance of plants in the past, present and future. Discussion of fruits, vegetables, grains, herbs, spices, beverages, oils, fibers, wood, medicines, and drugs, in the context of their agricultural, cultural, and economic roles in modern societies. Emphasis on origins and worldwide diversity of culturally important plants, their characteristics, and uses.

Biol 356. Dendrology. (Same as For 356.) See *Natural Resource Ecology and Management-Forestry*.

Biol 364. Invertebrate Biology. (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-2) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* *Biol 212*. Emphasis on diversity, development, physiology and behavior of invertebrate organisms- the "spineless wonders" of the world. Laboratory involves hands-on study and investigation of living invertebrates.

Biol 365. Vertebrate Biology. (Same as A Ecl 365.) (3-2) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 212, 212L. Evolution, biology, and classification of fish, amphibians, reptiles, birds, and mammals. Emphasis on a comparative analysis of the structure and function of organ systems. Laboratory exercises concentrate on morphology and identification of orders of vertebrates.

Biol 366. Plant Systematics. (2-4) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 211. Introduction to plant phylogenetic systematics, plant classification, survey of flowering plant families, identification and field study of local plants.

Biol 371. Ecological Methods. (Same as A Ecl 371.) (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 312; *Stat 101* or *104*. Quantitative techniques used in management of natural resources with emphasis on inventory and manipulation of habitat and animal populations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Biol 381. Environmental Systems. (Dual-listed with EEOB 581, Same as Env S 381, EnSci 381, Micro 381.) (2-4) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 212 or *Micro 201*, *Chem 164*, *167* or *178*, *Math 160*, *165* or *181*. Introduction to the dynamics of metabolic and biogeochemical processes in environmental systems, emphasizing microbial processes. Environmental factors controlling major autotrophic and heterotrophic processes of microbes and higher organisms. Laboratory emphasizes mass balance analysis and environmental simulation modeling. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Biol 393. North American Field Trips in Biology. Cr. 1 to 4 each time taken. *Prereq:* Two courses in the biological sciences and by approval of application. Extended field trips, usually during break periods, to North American locations of interest to biologists. Inquire in 201 Bessey Hall for trip schedule.

A. Pre-trip Seminar. Cr. 1. Discussion of relevant biological and cultural topics during semester preceding trip.
B. Field trip. Cr. 1 to 3. Trip to North American location under supervision of faculty member. Report required.

Biol 394. International Field Trips in Biology. Cr. 1 to 4 each time taken. *Prereq:* Two courses in the biological sciences and by approval of application. Extended field trips, usually during break periods, to international locations of interest to biologists. Inquire in 201 Bessey Hall for trip schedule.

A. Pre-trip Seminar. Cr. 1. Discussion of relevant biological and cultural topics during semester preceding trip.
B. Field trip. Cr. 1 to 3. Trip to international location under supervision of faculty member. Report required.

Biol 423. Developmental Biology. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 314. Principles of multicellular development, from gametogenesis and fertilization through reproductive maturity. Emphasis is placed on understanding the underlying mechanisms that govern developmental processes.

Biol 423L. Developmental Biology Laboratory. (0-3) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 423. Experiments and explorations illustrating fundamental principles of multicellular development.

Biol 428. Cell Biology. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 314. Biological organization and function at the cellular level. Emphasis on biomembranes. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Biol 434. General Comparative Endocrinology. (Dual-listed with EEOB 534.) (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-3) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 314. Chemical integration of vertebrate organisms. The structure, development, and evolution of the endocrine glands and the function and structure of their hormones. Laboratory techniques for studying hormonal phenomena. Laboratory experiments required animal surgery and involvement outside of scheduled class time. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Biol 436. Neurobiology. (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-3) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 335 or 365; *physics recommended; permission of instructor to enroll in lab.* Integration, coding, plasticity, and development in nervous systems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Biol 439. Environmental Physiology. (Dual-listed with EEOB 539.) (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-3) Cr. 4. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 355 or A Ecl 311; *physics recommended.* Physiological adaptations to the environment with an emphasis on vertebrates. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Biol 454. Plant Anatomy. (3-3) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* Biol 212L; 366 recommended. Characteristics of cell and tissue types in vascular plants. Anatomy of developing and mature stems, roots, and leaves, including secondary (woody) growth. Introduction to the special anatomy of flowers and seeds.

Biol 456. Principles of Mycology. (Same as Micro 456.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 10 credits in biological sciences. Morphology, diversity and ecology of fungi; their relation to agriculture and industry and human health. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Biol 462. Evolutionary Genetics. (Dual-listed with EEOB 562, same as Gen 462.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Biol 315. The genetic basis of evolutionary processes in higher organisms. The role of genetic variation in adaptation, natural selection, adaptive processes, and the influence of random processes on evolutionary change. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Biol 465. Morphometric Analysis. (Dual-listed with EEOB 565.) (3-2) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* Stat 401. A comprehensive overview of the theory and methods for the analysis of biological shape with emphasis on data acquisition, standardization, statistical analysis, and visualization of results. Methods for both landmark and outline data will be discussed. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Biol 472. Community Ecology. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Biol 312. The effect of interspecific interactions on the structure and dynamics of natural and managed communities; including concepts of guild structure and trophic web dynamics and their importance to the productivity, diversity, stability, and sustainability of communities. The implications of interspecific interactions in the management of wild species will be emphasized with illustrative case histories of interactions between plants, invertebrates, and vertebrates. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Biol 474. Plant Ecology. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Biol 312. Principles of plant population and community ecology. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Biol 480. Studies in Marine Biology. Cr. var., 1 to 8 each time taken. Courses taken at Gulf Coast Research Laboratory and other marine biological stations are transferred to Iowa State University under this number.

Biol 481. Summer Field Studies. Cr. var., 1 to 8 each time taken. Courses taken at summer biological field stations are transferred to Iowa State University under this number. See www.biology.iastate.edu for links to field stations located in different biomes: coastal, Great Lakes, taiga, deciduous forests, deserts, Rocky Mountains.

Biol 482. Tropical Biology. Cr. 1 to 4 each time taken; maximum of 8. *Prereq:* One year of college biology; *knowledge of Spanish desirable but not required.* Students registering for courses taught by the Organization for Tropical Studies will receive credit for this ISU course when requesting a transfer of credits.

Biol 483. Environmental Biogeochemistry. (Dual-listed with EEOB 583, Same as EnSci 483, Geol 483.) (3-2) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* Biol 381 and EnSci 402 or la LL 402I. Biological, chemical, and physical phenomena controlling material, energy, and elemental fluxes in the environment. Human interactions with and effects on environmental systems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Biol 486. Aquatic Ecology. (Dual-listed with EEOB 586, EnSci 586, Same as A Ecl 486, EnSci 486.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 312 and 381, EnSci 402, la LL 402I or NREM 301. Structure and function of aquatic ecosystems with application to fishery and pollution problems. Emphasis on lacustrine, riverine, and wetland ecology. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Biol 486L. Aquatic Ecology Laboratory. (Dual-listed with EEOB 586L, EnSci 586L, Same as EnSci 486L.) (0-3) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* Concurrent enrollment in 486. Field trips and laboratory exercises to accompany 486. Hands-on experience with aquatic research and monitoring techniques and concepts. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Biol 487. Aquatic and Wetland Microbial Ecology. (Dual-listed with EEOB 587; same as EnSci 487, Micro 487.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 6 credits in biology and 6 credits in chemistry. Introduction to major functional groups and their roles in aquatic and wetland ecosystems. Emphasis on energy flow and nutrient dynamics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Biol 488. Identification of Aquatic Organisms. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 486L. On line taxonomic and identification exercises to accompany 486. Instruction and practice in the identification of algae, aquatic macrophytes, zooplankton, and benthos. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Biol 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. *Prereq:* 8 credits in biology and permission of instructor. See also 490 offerings in biological science departments. No more than 9 credits in Biol 490 may be counted toward graduation and of those only 6 credits may be applied to the major. I. Iowa Lakeside Laboratory. (Same as la LL 490I) Cr. 1 to 4 each time taken. See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*. R. Biological research. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. For students registering to work on an independent research project under the direction of a faculty member. U. Laboratory teaching experience. Cr. 1 to 2. For students registering to be undergraduate laboratory assistants. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Biol 494. Biology Internship. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* 8 credits in biology and permission of instructor. Intended to provide credit for significant professional experiences in biological sciences. A written proposal is required prior to registration. Intended for Biology majors.

Biol 495. Undergraduate Seminar. Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* 15 credits in biological science. Content varies from year to year and may include detailed discussion of special topics in biology, current issues in biology, or careers in biology.

Biol 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. FS.SS. *Prereq:* Junior classification and permission of the department cooperative education coordinator. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Biomedical Sciences

Richard Martin, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Anderson

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Christiansen, Dellmann

University Professors: Draper

University Professors (Emeritus): Adams, Reece

Professors: Bloedel, Evans, Ghoshal, Hsu, Kanthasamy, King, Martin, Randic, Riedesel, Sharp, Uemura, Ware

Professors (Emeritus): Ahrens, Bal, Carithers, Dyer, Engen, Hembrough, Pineda, Swenson, Vanmeter

Professors (Collaborators): Horst

Associate Professors: Apley, Bracha, Conzemius, Jeftinija, Franke, Martin, J. Ourednik, W. Ourednik, Sakaguchi

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Crump

Associate Professors (Collaborators): Goff, Hamouche, Kangas

Assistant Professors: Day, Greenlee, Kim, Lin, Rowe

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Anantharam, Barnhill, Kanthasamy, Robertson

Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Barton, Kesl, Kwon, Rasmussen

Instructors (Adjunct): Bolser

Professional Program of Study

For professional curriculum in veterinary medicine leading to the degree doctor of veterinary medicine, see *Veterinary Medicine, Curriculum*.

A good foundation in anatomy, physiology, and pharmacology of animals is necessary to understand the mechanisms of animal disease processes and their treatment. Study of mammalian anatomy and physiology prepares students with a background in the structural and functional activities of cells, tissues, organs, and body systems of importance to veterinary medicine.

An understanding of drug action is essential for rational drug therapy. The general pharmacology courses provide students with a background in basic pharmacology to include pharmacodynamics, toxicology, and the clinical application of drugs. Special emphasis is placed on chemical agents and therapeutic practices specific to veterinary medicine.

Graduate Programs

The department offers work for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with a major in biomeal sciences and specializations in anatomy, physiology, pharmacology, and cell biology. Up to 10 credits of dual-listed veterinary anatomy courses may be applied for major graduate credit. Departmental research facilities provide for training in experimental anatomy, pharmacology, and physiology. Graduate studies are supervised by faculty members recognized in their areas of expertise. Current areas of research include: diabetes mellitus, glia-neuron signaling, neurophysiology of pain, neurotoxicology, physiology and pharmacology of nematode ion-channels, Parkinson's disease, Alzheimer's disease, pharmacology of schistosomiasis, physiology and pharmacology of thalamic neurons, physiology of the retina, and study of neural stem cells. The objective of the department is to prepare graduate students for successful careers in biomedical research and professional service. The department is part of interdepartmental programs in neuroscience, toxicology, and molecular, cellular, and developmental biology. The combined Ph.D./DVM program is an option.

Foreign language requirements may be established by the student's program of study committee.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 354, 421.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

B M S 329. Anatomy and Physiology of Domestic Animals. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Biol 212, 212L. Survey of body systems of domestic animals. Provides a medical science orientation particularly useful to students in a preveterinary medicine curriculum.

Courses primarily for professional curriculum students

B M S 330. Principles of Morphology I. (Dual-listed with 530.) (3-6) Cr. 5. F. *Prereq:* First-year classification in veterinary medicine. Anatomy of the dog.

B M S 331. Principles of Morphology II. (Dual-listed with 531.) (2-6) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* First-year classification in veterinary medicine. Comparative and topographic anatomy of horse, ruminants, pig, and chicken.

B M S 333. Biomedical Sciences I. (5-3) Cr. 6. F. *Prereq:* First-year classification in veterinary medicine. Microscopic anatomy and physiology of cells, tissues, cardiovascular system, respiratory system, and urinary system.

B M S 334. Biomedical Sciences II. (5-3) Cr. 6. S. *Prereq:* First-year classification in veterinary medicine. Microscopic anatomy of the immune system and integument. Microscopic anatomy and physiology of the digestive system, endocrine system, and reproductive system.

B M S 337. Neuroanatomy. (Dual-listed with 537.) (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* First-year classification in veterinary medicine. Neuroanatomy of domestic animals.

B M S 339. Clinical Foundations I. (Same as V C S 339.) (0-2) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* First-year classification in veterinary medicine. Canine physical examination; basic behavior, animal handling and restraint; medical record keeping.

B M S 345. Case Study I. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* First-year classification in veterinary medicine. Clinical applications of basic sciences taught concurrently in the fall semester of the first year curriculum in veterinary medicine.

B M S 346. Case Study II. (0-1) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* First-year classification in veterinary medicine. Clinical applications of basic sciences taught concurrently in the spring semester of the first year curriculum in veterinary medicine.

B M S 354. General Pharmacology. (Dual-listed with 554.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 333, 334. General principles; drug disposition; drugs acting on the nervous, cardiovascular, renal, gastrointestinal, and endocrine systems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

B M S 357. Reproduction in Camelids and Small Ruminants. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* Course in animal reproduction. Basic reproduction in South American camelids and selected topics in sheep and goats concerning sexual differentiation, the GnRH system, puberty, estrous cycles, pregnancy, seasonal breeding, and technologies in animal breeding.

B M S 403. Behavior of Domestic Animals. (1-0) Cr. 1. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* Classification in veterinary medicine. Normal and abnormal behavior of domestic animals.

B M S 415. Anatomy of Laboratory Animals. (Dual-listed with 515.) (1-2) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* One year of college biology. Gross and microscopic anatomy of laboratory animals.

B M S 416. Avian Anatomy. (Dual-listed with 516.) (1-2) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* One year college biology. Gross and microscopic anatomy of domestic, exotic, and pet birds.

B M S 421. Special and Applied Anatomy of the Horse. (1-3) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* 330 or 331 or An S 316 or 415, classification in veterinary medicine. Applied anatomy of the horse. Nonmajor graduate credit.

B M S 443. Pharmacology and Therapeutics. (Dual-listed with 543.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 354. Pharmacology and therapeutic uses of fluids, antimicrobial and antiparasitic drugs, clinical use of veterinary drugs, and adverse drug reactions.

B M S 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 5 each time taken. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. H. Honors

B M S 492. Orientation for International Experience. (2-0) Cr. 1. S. 8 weeks. *Prereq:* Classification in veterinary medicine. Predeparture orientation for group study abroad. Cultural considerations for the study abroad experience and a conversational language introduction. Out of class work will be assigned.

B M S 496. International Preceptorship. (0-40) Cr. 1-12 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Second-year classification in veterinary medicine. International Preceptorships and Study Abroad Group programs. This course will provide opportunities for students to be involved in applied clinical, production, and/or research experiences in international locations. The course consists of 40 hour per week experiential learning opportunities.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

B M S 501. Selected Research Methods in Pharmacology. (0-8) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Graduate classification, permission of pharmacology staff. Experience in pharmacologic techniques in selected pharmacology laboratories: cytochemical methods, extracellular and intracellular unit recording, microiontophoresis, spectrophotofluorometric analysis of biogenic amines, atomic absorption spectrometry, radioimmunoassay, gas chromatography, enzyme analysis, use of isotopes in drug studies, intestinal perfusion techniques, renal clearance methods, and isolated tissue bioassay.

B M S 515. Anatomy of Laboratory Animals. (Dual-listed with 415.) (1-2) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2006 *Prereq:* One year of college biology. Gross and microscopic anatomy of laboratory animals.

B M S 516. Avian Anatomy. (Dual-listed with 416.) (1-2) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* One year college biology. Gross and microscopic anatomy of domestic, exotic, and pet birds.

B M S 530. Principles of Morphology I. (Dual-listed with 330.) (3-6) Cr. 5. F. *Prereq:* 10 credits in biological science and permission of the instructor. Anatomy of the dog.

B M S 531. Principles of Morphology II. (Dual-listed with 331.) (2-6) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* B M S 530. Comparative and topographic anatomy of horse, ruminants, pig, and chicken.

B M S 537. Neuroanatomy. (Dual-listed with 337.) (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 10 credits in biological science and permission of the instructor. Neuroanatomy of domestic animals.

B M S 542. Introduction to Molecular Biology Techniques. (Same as GDCB 542.) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology.*

B M S 543. Pharmacology and Therapeutics. (Dual-listed with 443.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 554. Pharmacology and therapeutic uses of fluids, antimicrobial and antiparasitic drugs, clinical use of veterinary drugs, and adverse drug reactions.

B M S 549. Advanced Vertebrate Physiology I. (Same as An S 549, HHP 549.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Biol 335, credit or enrollment in BBMB 404 or 420. Neurophysiology, sensory systems, muscle, neuroendocrinology, endocrinology.

B M S 552. Advanced Vertebrate Physiology II. (Same as An S 552, HHP 552.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:*

Biol 335; credit or enrollment in BBMB 404 or 420. Cardiovascular, renal, respiratory, and digestive physiology.

B M S 554. General Pharmacology. (Dual-listed with 354; Same as Tox 554.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 549 and 552; BBMB 404, 405. General principles; drug disposition; drugs acting on the nervous, cardiovascular, renal, gastrointestinal, and endocrine systems.

B M S 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 7. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor.

- A. Anatomy
- B. Physiology
- C. Pharmacology

B M S 599. Creative Component. Cr. 1 to 3. Creative component for non-thesis master of science degree.

Courses for graduate students

B M S 688. Research Review. Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. A forum for B M S students to gain experience in the critical exchange of ideas through oral presentation and discussion of scientific information.

B M S 690. Advanced Topics. Cr. 1 to 5. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor.

- A. Anatomy
- B. Physiology
- C. Pharmacology

B M S 698. Seminar.

- A. Cr. R each time taken. F.S. Attendance required.
- B. Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S.SS. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. Attendance and presentation required.

B M S 699. Research.

- A. Anatomy
- B. Physiology
- C. Pharmacology

Biorenewable Resources and Technology

www.biorenew.iastate.edu

(Interdepartmental Graduate Program)

Program Coordinating Committee: R. Anex, Chair; R.C. Brown, L. Johnson, G. Kraus, B. Nikolau, B. Shanks, D. Stokke

Graduate Study

The graduate program in Biorenewable Resources and Technology (BRT) offers students advanced study in the use of plant and crop-based resources in the production of biobased products (fuels, chemicals, materials, and energy). This multidisciplinary program offers work for the degrees of master of science and doctor of philosophy in Biorenewable Resources and Technology, and a minor to students taking major work in other departments. The curriculum is designed to encourage students to obtain co-major degrees in Biorenewable Resources and Technology and a more traditional science or engineering discipline. A thesis is required for the master of science degree.

Prerequisite to major graduate work is a bachelor's degree or prior graduate training in engineering or a physical or biological discipline, including agriculture sciences.

The core required courses in the Biorenewable Resources and Technology graduate program include: a foundation course, BRT 501 "Fundamentals of Biorenewable Resources;" two credits of approved laboratory; and BRT 506 "Biobased Products Seminar." The elective core courses must come from an approved list of courses from a variety of traditional disciplines that encompass one or more of four areas considered as barriers in the development of biobased products: plant science, production, processing, and utilization. Students must include courses from at least

three of the four barrier topical areas, selected in consultation with the student's Program of Study (POS) committee.

Information on application procedures and specific requirements of the major can be obtained from the following Internet address: www.biorenew.iastate.edu

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

BRT 501. Fundamentals of Biorenewable Resources. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Undergraduate training in an engineering or physical or biological discipline or degrees in agriculture or economics.* Introduction to the science and engineering of converting biorenewable resources into bioenergy and biobased products. Survey of biorenewable resource base and properties; description of biobased products; methods of biorenewable resource production; processing technologies for fuels, chemicals, materials, and energy; environmental impacts; economics of biobased products and bioenergy.

BRT 506. Biobased Products Seminar. (1-0) Cr. R or 1. F.S. *Prereq: Undergraduate training in an engineering or physical or biological discipline or degrees in agriculture or economics.* Taken one semester for 1 credit and remaining semesters as R credit. Seminars and discussion on current topics in biorenewable resources and technology. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.
A. Cr. 1. Paper required.
B. Cr. R. Attendance only.

Botany

www.public.iastate.edu/~botany/

Interdepartmental Graduate Major

Robert S. Wallace, Director of Graduate Education

Participating Faculty: D. Bassham, L. Clark, J. Colbert, W. Crumpton, D. Farrar, H. Horner, T. Jurik, K. Moloney, J. Nason, D. Oliver, J. Pritchard (Adjunct), J. Raich, S. Rodermel, L. Tiffany (Emeritus), M. Spalding, A. van der Valk, R. Wallace, J. Wendel, B. Wilsey, E. Wurtele

Undergraduate Study

Students wishing to pursue an undergraduate degree in the basic plant sciences are encouraged to investigate the numerous possibilities available to them at Iowa State University. The undergraduate Biology Program, jointly administered by faculties of the departments of Ecology, Evolution, and Organismal Biology (EEOB) and Genetics, Cell and Developmental Biology (GDCB), includes a wide spectrum of opportunities for students to develop their academic interests through the study of plant biology. Contact the Biology Program office for more information, or see www.biology.iastate.edu for more information. For those students interested in applied plant sciences, undergraduate majors in Agronomy, Horticulture, and Forestry are also available through the College of Agriculture.

Graduate Study

The Botany Graduate Program offers work for the degrees Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy with a major in Botany, and minor work for students majoring in other departments or graduate programs. Within the Botany Graduate Major, one of the following areas of specialization may be designated: aquatic and wetland ecology, cytology, ecology, morphology, mycology, physiology and molecular biology, or systematics and evolution. Relevant graduate courses that may be counted toward completion of these degrees are offered by the Departments of EEOB and GDCB, and by other departments and programs. The

specific requirements for each student's course distribution and research activities are set by the Program of Study Committee established for each student individually, and must satisfy all requirements of the Graduate College (See *Index*). GRE (and if necessary, TOEFL) scores are required of all applicants; students are encouraged to contact faculty prior to application.

Related interdepartmental graduate majors in Ecology and Evolutionary Biology (EEOB); Environmental Science (EnSci); Genetics (IG); Molecular, Cellular and Developmental Biology (MCDB); Plant Physiology (IPPM); and Toxicology should also be investigated as possible graduate programs with specific disciplinary focus.

Before applying for admission to the Botany Graduate Major, prospective students should contact the Botany Graduate Program Director of Graduate Education for specific details about the program's status and application procedures.

Business Administration

Labh S. Hira, Dean

Undergraduate Study

Kay M. Palan, Professor in charge, Undergraduate Programs in Business.

For undergraduate curriculum leading to the degree bachelor of science, majors in accounting, finance, management, management information systems, marketing, operations and supply chain management, logistics and supply chain management and a secondary major in international business, see *College of Business, Curricula*.

The department of Business Administration supports the undergraduate programs in the departments of Accounting, Finance, Logistics, Operations, and Management Information Systems, Management, and Marketing by providing specialized coursework in orientation to business, and cooperative education opportunities.

Graduate Study

Anthony Hendrickson, Professor in Charge, Graduate Programs in Business

The College of Business offers two graduate programs in business administration: the master of business administration (MBA) and the master of science in business (M.S.), which are described below. The college also has two specialized master degree programs, the master of accounting, which is described under the Department of Accounting and the master of science in information systems (M.S.I.S.) which is described under Management Information Systems. Finally, the College of Business is a participating member of the following interdisciplinary programs, master of science with a major in transportation, master of science/Ph.D. in human computer interaction, master of science in enterprise computing, and master of science in information assurance.

Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.)

The College of Business offers a 48 credit program leading to a nonthesis master of business administration degree with a specialization in accounting, agribusiness, family financial planning, finance, human resource management, information systems, international business, marketing, or supply chain management. The coursework is designed to provide the knowledge, skills, and abilities for managerial success and leadership in organizations. The M.B.A. is the professional management education program for those pursuing careers in business.

Students working toward the master of business administration are required to complete a series of core courses in the basic functional areas of

business (accounting, economics, statistics, finance, marketing, supply chain management, organizational behavior, management information systems, international business, ethics and social responsibility, strategic management and business policy), and advanced elective coursework.

Courses for the M.B.A. are provided by the departments of Accounting, Economics, Finance, Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems, Management, Marketing, and Statistics. Courses from other departments may also be chosen to meet specific student interests. Students interested in the agribusiness specialization may need to take courses in the College of Agriculture. Double degree programs are offered with architecture (M.Arch./M.B.A.), community and regional planning (M.B.A./M.C.R.P.), information systems (M.B.A./M.S.I.S.) and statistics (M.B.A./M.S.-Statistics). A concurrent B.S./M.B.A. is available to eligible engineering undergraduate students.

Students may enroll in either the full-time program, the part-time Saturday program, or part-time evening program in Des Moines. The part-time M.B.A. programs are intended for those individuals who desire an M.B.A. while continuing their full-time employment.

The M.B.A. program is open to all individuals with a baccalaureate degree. Undergraduates from liberal arts, science, and technical programs are especially encouraged to apply. Academic potential and promise for a productive career in business and for managerial success and leadership in organizations are important criteria for admission. Applicants must submit Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT) scores, official transcripts of previous academic work, personal essays, resume, and three letters of reference. International students whose native language is not English and who did not graduate from a U.S. college or university are required to submit the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) scores.

Admissions offers to the MBA program are normally made only for fall semester entry. Although applicants will be considered after this date, applicants are encouraged to submit their application materials by June 1 (March 1 for international students).

Master of Science (M.S.) in Business

The College of Business offers graduate work leading to the master of science degree with a major in business. All the departments in the college, (Accounting, Finance, Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems, Management, and Marketing), and the departments of Economics and Statistics cooperate in providing coursework toward this degree. The program is designed to serve those students who desire specialized study of an area within business at the master's level. It also serves to develop their research capabilities.

The M.S. degree is best suited for students with degrees or academic backgrounds in business as they may complete the program within the 30 credit minimum. Students without business backgrounds are required to fulfill pre-requisites and common body of knowledge coursework in accounting, finance, management information systems, marketing, organizational behavior, operations management, global business, and business ethics. The program is composed of 7 credits of required courses in economics and statistics plus 3 to 6 credits of thesis and 17 to 20 credits of coursework in an area of emphasis. The student, with the help of a program of study committee, designs an educational program in specialized functional or industry areas within business.

Application deadline for the M.S. program is May 1 for fall admission and November 1 for spring admission. Applicants must submit official transcripts of previous educational coursework and degrees, the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT) scores, personal essays, resume, and three letters of reference. International students whose native language is not English and who did not graduate from a U.S. college or university are required to submit the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) scores.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

BusAd 101. Orientation. (1-0) Cr. 0.5. F.S. First 8 weeks. A required orientation for all College of Business students. Review of college and university requirements, transfer credits, academic planning, university policies and deadlines, and registration procedures. Includes group advising for course selection and registration. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

BusAd 101H. Orientation. (1-0) Cr. 0.5. F. 8 weeks. *Prereq: Membership in the Freshman Honors Program.* Designed to supplement the Freshman Honors orientation (Hon 121) with college specific information, to facilitate the development of Honors programs of study in business, and to acquaint students with university policies and procedures. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

BusAd 201. Introduction to Careers in Business. (1-0) Cr. 0.5 F.S. 8 weeks. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Introduction to career fields open to business majors. Presentations by business professionals in various areas of business. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

BusAd 291. Experiential Learning. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq: Written approval of supervising instructor and department chair on required form prior to the learning experience.* Supervised travel and/or work experience in a business related discipline. Offered on a satisfactory-fail basis only.
A. Domestic Internship.
B. International Internship.
C. Domestic Travel and Study.
D. International Travel and Study.

BusAd 301. Professional Employment Preparation. (1-0) Cr. 1. Designed to provide students with the skills to develop and implement full-time or internship job search. Topics include resume writing, interviewing skills, application letters, job search skills, business etiquette, dress for success, adapting to the workplace and organizing your job search. Highlights include a business etiquette dinner with professional leader and employer panel. Offered on a satisfactory-fail basis only.

BusAd 392. Business Analysis Laboratory. (1-6) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Permission of Instructor.* Engineering- and business-related projects are completed by interdisciplinary student teams. Projects are supplied by the industrial partners of the ISU Business Analysis Lab. Supplementary seminars are provided with the intent to help teams complete the projects. The seminar topics include an overview of research methodology, design principles, team dynamics, project management, library research, and presentation methods. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

BusAd 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. *Prereq: Permission of department.* Required of all cooperative students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period. May be taken with up to three credit hours maximum. No more than three credits may be taken in addition to BusAd 398 during any given semester.

BusAd 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq: 490A: Mgmt 414, Mkt 448, LSCM 466 or Fin 380; senior classification, permission of instructor; for 490H: Admission to the Business Honors Program.*

A. International Business
H. Honors

BusAd 491. Professional Experiential Learning. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq: Professional program, 12 credits from College of Business; written approval of supervising instructor and department chair on required form prior to the learning experience.* Supervised travel and/or work experiences in a business related discipline. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

A. Domestic Internship.
B. International Internship.
C. Domestic Travel and Study.
D. International Travel and Study.
E. Other Experiential Learning Experience.

BusAd 492. The Washington Center Experience. Cr. 6 to 12. *Prereq: Professional program, written approval of supervising instructor and department chair on required form prior to the learning experience.* Participation in The Washington Center seminar/internship program. Includes seminars/forums, work experience, and a portfolio of experiences.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

BusAd 533. Economic and Business Decision Tools. (Same as Econ 533.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Econ 501 or Econ 532; not for Ph.D. students in the economics program.* Team taught by faculty in the Department of Economics and the College of Business, this course focuses on applied economic and business tools for decision making. The topics covered include: Monte Carlo analysis with applications to option pricing and insurance mechanism design, portfolio analysis using existing standard spreadsheet software and add-ons, dynamic programming tools for inventory management and sequential decisions, discrete choice modeling and statistical bootstrapping, and financial performance evaluation using commercially available software.

BusAd 591. Professional Experiential Learning. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq: Graduate standing; written approval of supervising instructor and department chair on required form prior to the learning experience.* Academically supervised travel and/or work experiences in a business related discipline. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

BusAd 598. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Professional work experience. Students must register for this course prior to commencing work. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

BusAd 599. Creative Component. Cr. 3. *Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of supervisory committee chair.* Preparation and writing of creative component.

A. Accounting
C. Finance
E. Management
F. Marketing
H. Logistics and Supply Chain Management
I. Agribusiness
J. General Business
K. Management Information Systems
L. Operations and Supply Chain Management

BusAd 699. Research. Cr. 3 to 6, arranged. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of major professor.* Research.

Chemical Engineering

(Administered by the Department of Chemical and Biological Engineering)

www.iastate.edu/~ch_e/

Charles Glatz, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Reilly

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Burnet, Doraiswamy, Seagrave

University Professors: Hill

University Professors (Emeritus): Wheelock

Professors: Brown, Fox, Glatz, Herbert, Jolls, Porter, Schrader, J. Shanks

Professors (Emeritus): Abraham, Boylan, Ulrichson, Youngquist

Associate Professors: Hillier, Mallapragada, Narasimhan, Rollins, B. Shanks, Vigil

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Collins

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Hanneman

Assistant Professors: Gonzalez, Lamm

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curriculum in chemical engineering leading to the degree bachelor of science, see *College of Engineering, Curricula*. This curriculum is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

Chemical engineering is a profession which provides a link between scientific knowledge and manufactured products. The chemical engineer relies on science, experience, creativity, and ingenuity to produce these materials economically. Almost everything of a material nature used by society today has at some point felt the influence of the chemical engineer. From raw materials such as minerals, coal, petroleum, and agricultural products, chemical engineers create versatile intermediate and commodity chemicals, high performance fuels, new materials for construction, pharmaceuticals, high performance foodstuffs, synthetic textiles, plastics, solid state electronic components, and dozens of other engineered materials. The chemical engineer's influence has been important in the development of catalysts, fuel cells, automatic controls, biochemical processes, artificial kidneys, tissue engineering, nuclear energy, medical instruments and devices, as well as in the development of air and water pollution control systems. Many new and equally exciting challenges await the practicing chemical engineer of the future.

The profession of chemical engineering embraces a wide variety of activities including research, process development, product development, design, manufacturing supervision, technical sales, consulting, and teaching. The engineer can be behind a desk, in a laboratory, in a manufacturing plant, or engaged in nationwide and worldwide travel.

Successful chemical engineers find chemistry, mathematics, and physics to be interesting and exciting. Many chemical engineers also have interest in the biological sciences. The curriculum in chemical engineering includes continued study of chemistry, mathematics, and physics as well as intensive study in the engineering sciences such as chemical reaction engineering, thermodynamics, mass transfer, fluid mechanics, heat transfer, system analysis and process synthesis, and design.

The curriculum in chemical engineering is designed to produce graduates that have the ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering; the ability to design, conduct and interpret experiments, and the ability to design a chemical engineering system, component, or process. Graduates should also have the ability to function on multi-disciplinary teams; the ability to identify, formulate, and solve chemical engineering problems; and the ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice.

The curriculum should also assure that graduates have the ability to communicate effectively, the broad education necessary to understand the

impact of chemical engineering solutions in a global and societal context, and recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in life-long learning, as well as a knowledge of contemporary issues and an understanding of professional and ethical responsibility.

The curriculum assures that graduates have a thorough grounding in chemistry, along with a working knowledge of advanced chemistry such as organic, inorganic, physical, analytical, materials chemistry, or biochemistry. In addition, a working knowledge, including safety and environmental aspects, of material and energy balances applied to chemical processes; thermodynamics of physical and chemical equilibria; heat, mass, and momentum transfer; chemical reaction engineering; continuous and stage-wise separation operations; process dynamics and control; process design; and appropriate modern experimental and computing techniques is assured.

A significant number of chemical engineering graduates should have an ability to function as engineers in an international setting, and an ability to pursue research and advanced studies in chemical engineering, or in related fields such as medicine, law, and business.

A cooperative education program is available to students in chemical engineering. See *Cooperative Programs, College of Engineering*.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees master of science, master of engineering, and doctor of philosophy with major in chemical engineering, and minor work to students taking major work in other departments.

Prerequisite to major graduate work is a bachelor's degree in chemical engineering, chemistry, or other related field. Students with undergraduate background other than chemical engineering should contact the department for further details.

The master of engineering degree requires a creative component. A thesis is required for the master of science degree.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: All 300 and 400 level courses except 302, 391, 392, 396, 397, 398, 490, 498, and 499.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Ch E 104. Chemical Engineering Learning Community. (1-0) Cr. R. F.S. *Coreq: Enrollment in Chemical Engineering Learning Team.* Curriculum in career planning and academic course support for Freshmen learning team. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ch E 210. Material and Energy Balances. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Chem 178, Math 166.* Introduction to chemical processes. Physical behavior of gases, liquids, and solids. Application of material and energy balances to chemical engineering equipment and processes.

Ch E 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* First professional work period in the cooperative education program. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

Ch E 302. Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq: Junior classification in chemical engineering.*

Ch E 310. Computational Methods in Chemical Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 210 and Engr 160.* Numerical methods for solving systems of linear and nonlinear equations, ordinary differential equations, numerical differentiation and integration, and nonlinear regression using chemical engineering examples. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ch E 325. Chemical Engineering Laboratory I. (0-4) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq: 357, credit or enrollment in 381.* Experiments covering fundamental material and energy balances, momentum and energy transport operations, and thermodynamics. Computer applications. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ch E 356. Transport Phenomena I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 210, Phys 221, credit or enrollment in Math 267.* Momentum and mechanical energy balances. Incompressible and compressible fluid flow. Applications to fluid drag, piping system design, filtration, packed beds and settling. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ch E 357. Transport Phenomena II. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 310; 356.* Conduction and diffusion, convective heat and mass transfer, boiling and condensation, radiation, and design of heat exchange equipment. Introduction to diffusion. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ch E 358. Separations. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 310, 357.* Diffusion and mass transfer in fluids. Analysis and design of continuous contacting and multistage separation processes. Binary and multicomponent distillation, absorption, extraction, evaporation, membrane processes, and simultaneous heat and mass transfer. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ch E 381. Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 310; Math 267, Phys 222, Chem 321.* Application of thermodynamic principles to chemical engineering problems. Thermodynamic properties of fluids, phase equilibria, and chemical reaction equilibria. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ch E 382. Chemical Reaction Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Credit in 310; 381, credit or enrollment in 357.* Kinetics of chemical reactions; design of homogeneous and heterogeneous chemical reactors. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ch E 391. Foreign Study Orientation. *Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 357 and 381 or permission of instructor.* Offered on a satisfactory-fail basis only. Credit for graduation allowable only upon completion of 392.
A. Foreign Study Orientation ISU (1-0) Cr. 1. S.
B. Foreign Study Orientation Europe Cr. 2. SS.

Ch E 392. Foreign Study Program. Cr. 4. SS. *Prereq: 391A, enrollment in 391B.* Study of chemical engineering including laboratories and lectures at collaborating international universities. Comparative study of U.S. and international manufacturing facilities. Expenses required.

Ch E 396. Summer Internship. Cr. R each time taken. SS. *Prereq: Permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* Summer professional work period. Students must register for this course prior to commencing work.

Ch E 397. Engineering Internship. Cr. R each time taken. F.S. *Prereq: Permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* One semester maximum per academic year professional work period. Students must register for this course prior to commencing work.

Ch E 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 298, permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* Second professional work period in the cooperative education program. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

Ch E 406. Environmental Chemodynamics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: 381, credit or enrollment in 358.* Examines the mechanisms and rates of chemical transport across air, water, and soil interfaces. Applications of transport and thermodynamic fundamentals to movement of chemicals in the environment. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ch E 408. Surface and Colloid Chemistry. (Dual-listed with 508.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: 381 or equivalent.* Examines the factors underlying interfacial phenomena, with an emphasis on the thermodynamics of surfaces, structural aspects, and electrical phenomena. Application areas include emulsification, foaming, detergency, sedimentation,

fluidization, nucleation, wetting, adhesion, flotation, and electrophoresis. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ch E 415. Biochemical Engineering. (Dual-listed with 515.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 357, 382 recommended, Chem 331.* Application of basic chemical engineering principles in biochemical and biological process industries such as enzyme technology and fermentation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ch E 421. Process Control. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 358, Math 267.* Control of industrial chemical processes. Device applications and limitations. Dynamics of chemical process components and process control systems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ch E 426. Chemical Engineering Laboratory II. (0-4) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq: 325, 358, 382.* Experiments in heat and mass transfer, staged operations, chemical reactor performance, unit processes. Computer applications. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ch E 427. Biological Engineering Laboratory. (0-4) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq: Credit in 325, 358, and BBMB 301.* Experiments on biological applications in chemical engineering. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ch E 430. Process and Plant Design. (2-6) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq: 358, 382.* Synthesis of chemical engineering processes, equipment and plants. Cost estimation and feasibility analysis. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ch E 440. Biomedical Applications of Chemical Engineering. (Dual-listed with 540.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: 210, Math 266, Phys 222.* Applications of material and energy balances, transport phenomena, chemical reaction engineering, and thermodynamics to problems in biomedical engineering and applied physiology; survey of biomedical engineering; biomaterials; biomedical imaging. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ch E 442. Polymers and Polymer Engineering. (Same as Mat E 442.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 382 and Chem 331 or Mat E 351.* Chemistry of polymers, addition and condensation polymerization. Physical and mechanical properties, polymer rheology, production methods. Applications of polymers in the chemical industry. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ch E 490. Independent Study. (0-3 to 0-18) Cr. 1 to 6. Introduction to research methods; investigation of an approved topic.
H. Honors

Ch E 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 398, permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* Third and subsequent professional work periods in the cooperative education program. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

Ch E 499. Undergraduate Research. (0-9) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Permission of department.* Research in chosen area of chemical engineering, with final written report. Students are encouraged to elect this course for two consecutive semesters. For students majoring in chemical engineering. No more than 6 credits may be counted toward graduation.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Ch E 508. Surface and Colloid Chemistry. (Dual-listed with 408.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. Examines the factors underlying interfacial phenomena, with an emphasis on the thermodynamics of surfaces, structural aspects, and electrical phenomena. Application areas include emulsification, foaming, detergency, sedimentation, fluidization, nucleation, wetting, adhesion, flotation, and electrophoresis. Term project required for graduate credit.

Ch E 515. Biochemical Engineering. (Dual-listed with 415.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 357, 382, Chem 331.* Application of basic chemical engineering principles in biochemical and biological process industries such as enzyme technology and fermentation. Term project required for graduate credit.

Ch E 539. Fluidized Bed Processes. (Same as M E 539.) See *Mechanical Engineering*.

Ch E 540. Biomedical Applications of Chemical Engineering. (Dual-listed with 440.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 210, Math 266, Phys 222. Applications of material and energy balances, transport phenomena, chemical reaction engineering, and thermodynamics to problems in biomedical engineering and applied physiology; survey of biomedical engineering; biomaterials; biomedical imaging. Term project required for graduate credit.

Ch E 542. Polymeric Biomaterials. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Chem 331 or a polymers class. Polymeric biomaterials, overview of biomaterial requirements, different classes of polymers used as biomaterials, specific bioapplications of polymers.

Ch E 545. Analytical and Numerical Methods. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 358, Math 267. Analysis of equipment and processes by analytic and/or numerical solution of descriptive differential equations. Operational and series techniques, boundary value problems, numerical interpolation and approximation, integration techniques.

Ch E 552. Transport Phenomena I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 357, 381, Math 267, credit or enrollment in 545. Equations of change for mass, energy, and momentum. Introduction to transport in multicomponent systems. Exact and approximate solutions to the equations of motion.

Ch E 553. Transport Phenomena II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 552. Convective and radiative heat transfer, boiling, condensation, multicomponent diffusion, mass transfer models. High transfer rate effects. Simultaneous heat, mass, and momentum transfer.

Ch E 562. Bioseparations. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 357 or advanced standing in a science major. Principles and techniques for separation and recovery of biologically-produced molecules, especially proteins. Relationship between the chemistry of biological molecules and efficient separation and preservation of biological activity. Includes centrifugation and filtration, membrane processing, extraction, precipitation and crystallization, chromatography, and electrophoresis.

Ch E 572. Turbulence. (Same as Aer E 572.) See *Aerospace Engineering*.

Ch E 583. Advanced Thermodynamics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 381. Application of thermodynamic principles to chemical engineering problems. Thermodynamic properties of non-ideal fluids and solutions; phase and chemical-reaction equilibria/stability.

Ch E 587. Advanced Chemical Reactor Design. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 382. Analysis of complex reactions and kinetics. Fixed bed, fluidized bed, and other industrial reactors. Analysis and design of non-ideal flow mixing, and residence times. Heterogeneous reactors.

Ch E 590. Special Topics. Cr. 2 to 6 each time taken. Investigation of an approved topic on an individual basis.

Ch E 595. Special Topics. Cr. 2 or 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor.

- A. Separations
- B. Advanced Control Theory
- C. Crystallization
- D. Thermodynamics
- G. Biological Engineering
- I. Materials & Biomaterials
- J. Protein Engineering/Bioseparations
- K. Surfaces
- L. Combinatorial Design

Ch E 599. Creative Component. Cr. var.

Courses for graduate students

Ch E 601. Seminar. (1-0) Cr. R. F.S. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ch E 625. Metabolic Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 382, Chem 331. Principles of metabolic engineering. Emphasis on emerging examples in biorenewables and plant metabolic engineering. Overview of

biochemical pathways, determination of flux distributions by stoichiometric and labeling techniques; kinetics and thermodynamics of metabolic networks; metabolic control analysis; genetic engineering for overexpression, deregulation, or inhibition of enzymes; directed evolution; application of bioinformatics, genomics, and proteomics.

Ch E 632. Multiphase Flow. (Same as M E 632.) See *Mechanical Engineering*.

Ch E 642. Principles and Applications of Molecular Simulation. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 545. Principles of statistical physics. General features of molecular simulations including Monte Carlo (MC) methods, molecular mechanics (MM), and molecular dynamics (MD). Overview of intermolecular and dynamic potentials. Evaluation of phase equilibria, free energies, and surface/interfacial properties. Coarse-grained methods.

Ch E 652. Advanced Transport. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 552 and 553. Advanced topics in momentum transport, fluid mechanics, and mass transport including study of recent literature.

Ch E 688. Catalysis and Catalytic Processes. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 382. Principles and applications of heterogeneous and homogeneous catalysis. Adsorption. Reaction kinetics and mass transfer effects. Catalyst characterization. Industrial catalytic processes.

Ch E 690. Advanced Topics. Cr. var.

- A. Separations
- B. Advanced Statistical Modeling and Control
- C. Crystallization
- D. Thermodynamics
- E. Protein Engineering/Bioseparations
- F. Biological Engineering
- G. Materials & Biomaterials
- H. Surfaces
- I. Combinatorial Design

Ch E 697. Engineering Internship. Cr. R each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of major professor, graduate classification. One semester and one summer maximum per academic year professional work period.

Ch E 699. Research.

Chemistry

www.chem.iastate.edu

Gordon Miller, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Angelici, Barton, Corbett, Espenson, Gordon, Thiel, Yeung

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Fritz, Johnson, Ruedenberg, Svec

University Professors: Hoffman, Kraus, Larock, Verkade

Professors: Armstrong, Geoffroy, Greenbowe, Houk, Jenks, Miller, Petrich, Porter, Trahanovsky, Woo

Professors (Emeritus): Franzen, Gerstein, Hutton, Jacobson, Martin, McCarley, Powell, Struve, Voigt

Professors (Adjunct): Jankowiak

Associate Professors: Hillier, Hong, Schmidt-Rohr, Shin, Song

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Russell, Trahanovsky

Assistant Professors: Badman, Lin, Pohl, Stauffer, Zhao

Lecturers: Burnett

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curricula in liberal arts and sciences leading to the degrees bachelor of science and bachelor of arts, see *Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum*.

Graduates holding the B.S. degree in chemistry qualify in many fields: as teachers of chemistry, as supervisors in industry, as technical sales

personnel, and as research chemists in federal, state, municipal, academic, or industrial laboratories. Students with high scholastic standing often continue with graduate work, where they can explore more thoroughly the specialized areas of chemistry in which they are interested.

The B.A. degree is useful for students who intend to pursue studies in parallel areas, such as secondary school teaching, or to obtain joint majors or strong minors. The B.A. degree does not prepare students as well for graduate study or professional employment in chemistry.

Graduates have firm foundations in the fundamentals and application of current chemical theories. They are able to design, carry-out, record, and analyze the results of a chemical experiment. They are able to use modern instrumentation and classical techniques to identify and solve chemical problems as well as explore new areas of research. Graduates are able to communicate the results of their work to chemists, as well as non-chemists. They understand the ethical and environmental dimensions of problems and issues facing chemists. They follow the proper procedures and regulations for safe storage, labeling, use of chemicals, and disposal of chemicals. Graduates are skilled in problem solving, critical thinking, and analytical reasoning. These skills can be applied to careers in education and industry or professions such as law, medicine, environmental sciences, and forensic sciences. The curricula in chemistry are approved by the American Chemical Society (ACS). Students who complete the program obtain an ACS certified baccalaureate degree provided they also take one Biochemistry course, typically BBMB 301 or 404.

Liberal arts majors who wish to transfer into chemistry at the end of their second year may still complete all degree requirements and graduate within five years.

Undergraduate students seeking the B.S. degree in chemistry usually take courses essential to the degree program according to the following schedule:

First year: Chem 177M, 177N, 178M, 211L; Math 165, 166; Engl 104, 105; Lib 160.

Second year: Chem 331, 332, 333L, 334L; Math 265; Phys 221, 222.

Third year: Chem 324, 325, 322L, 316, 316L, 301; Engl 314; Foreign language requirement.

Fourth year: Chem 402, 401L, 2 advanced chemistry courses (minimum 4 credits). Chem 399 or 499 is strongly recommended. However, credits earned in 399/499 can only be used to meet one of the advanced course requirements.

Chemistry majors seeking certification to teach chemistry in secondary schools must meet the requirements of the College of Education as well as those of the chemistry program. In addition, they must apply formally for admission to the teacher education program.

Undergraduate students seeking the B.A. degree in chemistry have the following courses in their degree programs as minimum requirements: 177 (or 167), 177L (or 167L), 178, 211, 211L, 301, 316, 316L, 324, 321L or 322L, 325, 331, 331L, 332, 332L. Math 165, 166 and Phys 221, 222 are required as supporting work.

The Department offers a minor in chemistry which may be earned by credit in Chem 177, 177L (or 167 and 167L), 178, 211, 211L, 324, 331, 331L and one of the following: Chem 301; 316 and 316L or 325 and 321L, or 332 and 332L. The total minimum credits in chemistry thus will be 20 to 23 depending on which advanced courses are selected.

English proficiency requirement: The Department requires a grade of C- or better in each of English 104, 105, and 314.

Graduate Study

The Department offers work for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with majors in analytical, inorganic, organic, and physical chemistry, as well as the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy in chemistry. Co-majors may be taken between areas within chemistry or between one of the areas in chemistry and another department. Courses in other areas of chemistry as well as courses in other departments may be used to satisfy the requirement for coursework outside the major field. A Ph.D. student in chemistry may choose an additional speciality in one of the five areas: Materials Chemistry, Industrial Chemistry, Biomolecular Sciences, Chemical Instrumentation, and Forensic Chemistry. A minimum of ten credits is required for each additional speciality. A course which counts towards an additional speciality may also count toward the outside course requirement. A minor in chemistry is available to students in other departments. The Department participates in the interdepartmental major in toxicology.

A Ph.D. or M.S. student majoring in Physical Chemistry, Analytical Chemistry, Inorganic Chemistry, Chemical Education, or Chemistry may choose an additional speciality in one of these five major areas: Materials Chemistry, Industrial Chemistry, Biomolecular Sciences, Chemical Instrumentation, and Forensic Chemistry.

The Department of Chemistry requires all graduate students majoring in chemistry to teach as part of their training for an advanced degree.

Prerequisite to major graduate work is the completion of undergraduate work in chemistry, mathematics, and physics substantially equivalent to that required of undergraduate chemistry majors at this institution.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 301, 316, 316L, 321L, 324, 325, 331, 332, 401L, 402.

The course numbers for general chemistry courses include 105 and 160-178.

Index to field of work for 200 level courses and above is given by the second and third digits of course numbers:

- (a) Inorganic Chemistry 00-09
- (b) Analytical Chemistry 10-19
- (c) Physical Chemistry 20-29 and 60-69
- (d) Organic Chemistry 30-39
- (e) Chemical Education 50-59
- (f) Interdisciplinary Chemistry 70-89
- (g) Research 99

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Chem 50. Preparation for College Chemistry. (3-0) Cr. 0. F. *Prereq:* 1 year high school algebra. An in-depth active learning experience designed to impart the fundamental concepts and principles of chemistry, with an emphasis on mathematics skills and logical thinking. For students intending to enroll in general chemistry and who have not taken high school chemistry or who have not had a high school college preparatory chemistry course. Credit for Chem 50 does not count toward graduation.

Chem 155. Foundations of Chemistry for Engineers. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Math 140 or the high school equivalent. The first semester of a two semester sequence covering principles of chemistry and properties of matter explained in terms of modern chemical theory with emphasis on topics of general interest to the engineer. Chem 155 may not be counted for credit toward graduation in any engineering curriculum. Credit may not be applied

toward graduation for both 160 and another chemistry course. Only one of 163, 165, 167, and 177 may count toward graduation. Only one of 155, 163, 167, and 177 may count toward graduation.

Chem 160. Chemistry in Modern Society. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Aspects of chemistry visible to a nonscientist in our society. A survey of selected areas of chemistry with emphasis on the interface between chemistry and other fields of human activity. Credit may not be applied toward graduation for both 160 and another chemistry course.

Chem 163. General Chemistry. (4-0) Cr. 4. S.S.S. *Prereq:* 1 year of high school algebra and geometry and either Chem 50 or 155 or 1 year of high school chemistry; and credit or enrollment in 163L. The first semester of a two semester sequence. A general survey of chemistry and properties with an emphasis on conceptual problems. Stoichiometry, atomic structure, chemical bonding, states of matter, energy relations, acid-base theory and oxidation-reduction reactions. The 163, 164 sequence does not meet the prerequisite for 331. Credit for examination (test-out exams) for 163 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit may not be applied toward graduation for both Chem 160 and another chemistry course. Only one of 163, 165, 167 and 177 may count toward graduation. Only one of 155, 163, 167, and 177 may count toward graduation.

Chem 163L. Laboratory in General Chemistry. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S.S.S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment for credit in 163. Laboratory to accompany 163. Must be taken with 163. Only one of 163L, 167L, and 177L may count toward graduation.

Chem 164. General Chemistry. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 163 and 163L. Continuation of 163. A general survey of chemistry and properties with an emphasis on conceptual problems. Kinetics, gas phase and acid base equilibria, electrochemistry, selected topics in the chemistry of metallic and nonmetallic elements, and organic molecules. The 163, 164 sequence does not meet the prerequisite for 331. Credit by examination (test-out exams) for 164 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Only one of 164 and 178 may count toward graduation.

Chem 164L. Laboratory in General Chemistry. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* 163L and credit or enrollment for credit in 164. Laboratory to accompany 164. 164L is not a necessary corequisite with 164. Only one of 164L and 178L may count toward graduation.

Chem 165. Foundations of Chemistry for Engineers. (4-0) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 155. Continuation of 155. Principles of chemistry and properties of matter explained in terms of modern chemical theory with emphasis on topics of general interest to the engineer. Chem 165 or 167 satisfies the chemistry requirement in engineering curricula. Credit may not be applied toward graduation for both Chem 160 and another chemistry course. Only one of 163, 165, 167, and 177 may count toward graduation. Only one of 155, 163, 167, and 177 may count toward graduation.

Chem 167. General Chemistry for Engineering Students. (4-0) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* Math 140 or the high school equivalent and one year of traditional college prep chemistry or Chem 50. Principles of chemistry and properties of matter explained in terms of modern chemical theory with emphasis on topics of general interest to the engineer. This is an accelerated course designed for students with an excellent preparation in math and science and is a terminal course intended for engineering students who do not plan to take additional courses in chemistry. Credit may not be applied toward graduation for both 160 and another chemistry course. Only one of 163, 165, 167, and 177 may count toward graduation. Only one of 155, 163, 167, and 177 may count toward graduation. Credit by examination (test-out exams) for 167 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course.

Chem 167L. Laboratory in General Chemistry for Engineering. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment for credit in 167 or 165. Laboratory to accompany 167. Only one of 163L, 167L, and 177L may count toward graduation.

Chem 177. General Chemistry. (4-0) Cr. 4. F.S.S.S. *Prereq:* Math 140 or high school equivalent and 50, 155 or 1 year high school chemistry and credit or enrollment in 177L. 177M: For chemistry and biochemistry majors. The first semester of a two semester sequence which explores chemistry at a greater depth and with more emphasis on concepts, problems, and calculations than 163-164. Recommended for physical and biological science majors, chemical engineering majors, and all others intending to take 300-level chemistry courses. Principles and quantitative relationships, stoichiometry, chemical equilibrium, acid-base chemistry, thermochemistry, rates and mechanism of reactions, changes of state, solution behavior, atomic structure, periodic relationships, chemical bonding. Credit may not be applied toward graduation for both 160 and another chemistry course. Only one of 163, 165, 167 or 177 may count toward graduation. Only one of 155, 163, 167, and 177 may count toward graduation. Credit by examination (test-out exams) for 177 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course.

Chem 177L. Laboratory in General Chemistry. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S.S.S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment for credit in 177. Laboratory to accompany 177. 177L must be taken with 177. 177N: For chemistry and biochemistry majors. Only one of 163L, 167L, and 177L may count toward graduation.

Chem 178. General Chemistry. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 177, 177L. Continuation of 177. Recommended for physical or biological science majors, chemical engineering majors, and all others intending to take 300-level chemistry courses. 178M: For chemistry and biochemistry majors. Electro-chemistry, acid-base equilibria, thermodynamics, nuclear chemistry, and descriptive topics (non-metals, transition metals, coordination compounds, organic compounds, polymers, biological molecules). Only one of 164 and 178 may count toward graduation. Credit by examination (test-out exams) for 178 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course.

Chem 178L. Laboratory in General Chemistry. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* 177L and credit or enrollment for credit in 178. Laboratory to accompany 178. 178L is not a necessary corequisite with 178. Only one of 164L and 178L may count toward graduation.

Chem 211. Quantitative and Environmental Analysis. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* 164 and 164L or credit or enrollment in 178; and concurrent enrollment in 211L. Theory and practice of elementary volumetric, chromatographic, electrochemical and spectrometric methods of analysis. Chemical equilibrium, sampling, and data evaluation. Emphasis on environmental analytical chemistry; the same methods are widely used in biological and materials sciences as well.

Chem 211L. Quantitative and Environmental Analysis Laboratory. (0-6) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 164 and 164L, or 178; and concurrent enrollment in Chem 210 or 211. Introductory laboratory experience in volumetric, spectrometric, electrochemical and chromatographic methods of chemical analysis.

Chem 231. Elementary Organic Chemistry. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S.S. *Prereq:* 163, 163L; credit or enrollment in 231L. A survey of modern organic chemistry including nomenclature, structure and bonding, and reactions of hydrocarbons and important classes of natural and synthetic organic compounds. For students desiring only an elementary course in organic chemistry. Students in physical or biological sciences and pre-medical or preveterinary curricula should take the full year sequence 331 and 332 (with the accompanying laboratories 331L and 332L). Only one of 231 and 331 or BBMB 221 may count toward graduation.

Chem 231L. Laboratory in Elementary Organic Chemistry. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S.S.S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment for credit in 231. Laboratory to accompany 231. 231L must be taken with 231. Only one of 231L and 331L may count toward graduation.

Chem 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S.S. *Prereq:* Permission of the Department cooperative education coordinator; sophomore classification.

Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Chem 299. Undergraduate Research (for Freshmen and Sophomores). Cr. var. *Prereq:* Permission of staff member with whom student proposes to work.

Chem 301. Inorganic Chemistry. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* 321. Atomic and molecular structure and bonding principles; molecular shapes and symmetry; acids and bases; solid-state structures and properties; inorganic chemistry of H, B, C. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Chem 316. Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* 211, 211L, Math 166, and concurrent enrollment in 316L; Phys 222 recommended. Quantitative and qualitative instrumental analysis. Operational theory of instruments, atomic and molecular absorption and emission spectroscopy, electroanalysis, mass spectrometry, liquid and gas chromatography, electrophoresis, literature of chemical analysis. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Chem 316L. Instrumental Analysis Laboratory. (0-6) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in Chem 316. Advanced laboratory experience in UV-visible spectrophotometry, atomic absorption and emission spectroscopy, electrochemistry, gas and liquid chromatography, electrophoresis, mass spectrometry, and other instrumental methods. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Chem 321L. Laboratory in Physical Chemistry. (1-3) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment for credit in 324 or 325. Error analysis; use of computers for interfacing to experiments and for data analysis; thermodynamics, infrared and optical spectroscopy, lasers. Not applicable towards the B.S. degree in Chemistry. Only one of 321L and 322L may count toward graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Chem 322L. Laboratory in Physical Chemistry. (1-6) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Chem 324. Error analysis; use of computers for interfacing to experiments and for data analysis; thermodynamics, surface science, infrared and optical spectroscopy, lasers. Only one of 321L and 322L may count toward graduation.

Chem 324. Introductory Quantum Mechanics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 176, Math 166, Phys 222 recommended. Quantum mechanics, atomic and molecular structure, spectroscopy, kinetic theory of gases, chemical kinetics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Chem 325. Chemical Thermodynamics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 178, Math 166, Phys 222 recommended. Classical thermodynamics 1st, 2nd, and 3rd laws with applications to gases and interfacial systems, multicomponent, multiphase equilibrium of reacting systems, surface chemistry, and electrochemical cells. Students taking a two-semester physical chemistry sequence are advised to take 324 first: in the spring semester, a molecular-based section of this course, stressing statistical thermodynamics, is offered for which knowledge of 324 is useful. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Chem 331. Organic Chemistry. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 178, enrollment in 331L highly recommended. The first half of a two semester sequence. Modern organic chemistry including nomenclature, synthesis, structure and bonding, reaction mechanisms. For students majoring in physical and biological sciences, premedical and preveterinary curricula, chemistry and biochemistry. Students desiring only one semester of organic chemistry should take 231 and 231L, not 331. Only one of 231 and 331 may count toward graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Chem 331L. Laboratory in Organic Chemistry. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment for credit in 331. Laboratory to accompany 331. Only one of 231L and 331L may count toward graduation.

Chem 332. Organic Chemistry. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.; 332M: S. *Prereq:* 331, enrollment in 332L highly recommended. Continuation of 331. Modern organic chemistry including nomenclature, synthesis, structure and bonding, reaction mechanisms, natural products, carbohydrates and proteins. For

students majoring in physical and biological sciences, premedical and preveterinary curricula, chemistry and biochemistry. 332M: For chemistry and biochemistry majors. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Chem 332L. Laboratory in Organic Chemistry. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* 331L, credit or enrollment for credit in 332. Laboratory to accompany 332.

Chem 333L. Laboratory in Organic Chemistry. (0-6) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment for credit in 331. Laboratory to accompany 331 for chemistry and biochemistry majors.

Chem 334L. Laboratory in Organic Chemistry. (0-6) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* 333L, credit or enrollment for credit in 332. Laboratory to accompany 332 for chemistry and biochemistry majors.

Chem 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of the Department cooperative education coordinator; junior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Chem 399. Undergraduate Research. Cr. var. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor with whom student proposes to work and junior or senior classification. No more than six total credits of Chem 399 and Chem 499 may count toward graduation.

Chem 401L. Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* 301. Preparation and characterization of inorganic and organometallic compounds by modern techniques. For students majoring in chemistry or biochemistry. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Chem 402. Inorganic Chemistry. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 301; 331 recommended. Chemistry of the d and f metals. Structure, bonding, electronic spectra, and reaction mechanisms. Aspects of organometallic solid state and bioorganic chemistry. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Chem 490. Independent Study. Cr. var. *Prereq:* Completion of 6 credits in chemistry at the 300 level or higher and permission of instructor. No more than 9 credits of Chem 490 may count toward graduation.

Chem 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of the Department cooperative education coordinator; senior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Chem 499. Senior Research. (0-6 or 0-9) Cr. 2 or 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor with whom student proposes to work; B average in all chemistry, physics, and mathematics courses. Research in chosen area of chemistry, with final written report as senior thesis. This course should be elected for two consecutive semesters. For students majoring in chemistry. No more than six total credits for Chem 399 and 499 may count toward graduation.

Courses Primarily for Graduate Students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Chem 500. Advanced Inorganic Chemistry. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* 301. Concepts of structure, bonding, and chemical reactivity applied to inorganic compounds of the metallic and nonmetallic elements. For students not majoring in inorganic chemistry.

Chem 501. Inorganic Preparations. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* 402. Preparation and characterization of inorganic and organometallic compounds by modern research techniques.

Chem 503. Bioinorganic Chemistry. (Same as BBMB 503.) (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 402 or BBMB 405. Essential elements: transport and storage of ions and of oxygen; metalloenzymes and metallocoenzymes; electron-transfer processes in respiration and photosynthesis; metabolism of non-metals and redox processes involved in it; medicinal aspects of inorganic chemistry.

Chem 505. Physical Inorganic Chemistry. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 402 and 322. Elementary group theory and molecular orbital theory applied to inorganic

chemistry. Spectroscopic methods of characterization of inorganic compounds and organometallic compounds.

Chem 506. Systematic Inorganic Chemistry. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 402 or 500 and 322. Principles of structure and reactivity in inorganic chemistry. Descriptive chemistry of the chemical elements and their compounds.

Chem 510. Advanced Survey of Analytical Chemistry. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* 316 and 316L. Selected topics in modern quantitative analysis including analytical separations, titrimetry, spectroscopy, and other instrumental methods.

Chem 511. Advanced Quantitative Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 316 and 316L. General methods of quantitative inorganic and organic analysis. Aqueous and nonaqueous titrimetry; selective reagents; sampling and sample dissolution; modern instrumentation; sensors; atomic and molecular microscopy; bioanalytical methods; data evaluation; chemometrics; and analytical literature.

Chem 512. Electrochemical Methods of Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 316 and 316L, 322, and 322L. Principles of convective-diffusional mass transport in electroanalysis. Applications of potentiometry, voltammetry, and coulometry. Introduction to heterogeneous and homogeneous kinetics in electroanalysis. Analog and digital circuitry. Interfacing.

Chem 513. Analytical Molecular and Atomic Spectroscopy. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 316 and 316L, 322, 322L. Introduction to physical optics and design of photometric instruments. Principles of absorption, emission, fluorescence, and Raman spectroscopy. Error and precision of optical methods. Ultraviolet, visible, and infrared methods of qualitative and quantitative organic and inorganic analysis.

Chem 516. Analytical Separations. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 316 and 316L, 322, 322L. Principles and examples of inorganic and organic separation methods applied to analytical chemistry. Solvent extraction, volatilization, ion exchange, liquid and gas chromatography, and electrophoresis.

Chem 530. Advanced Organic Chemistry. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* 332. Selected topics in modern organic chemistry, including structure, reaction mechanisms, organic synthesis and spectroscopy. For students not majoring in organic chemistry.

Chem 531. Organic Synthesis I. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* 332. Survey of organic functional group transformations.

Chem 532. Organic Synthesis II. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* 531. Synthesis of complex organic compounds including natural products.

Chem 537. Physical Organic Chemistry I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 332. Molecular structure, stereochemistry, introduction to reaction mechanisms, thermodynamic and kinetic data, linear free energy relationships, isotope effects, orbital symmetry.

Chem 538. Physical Organic Chemistry II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 537. Survey of reactive intermediates including cations, anions, carbenes, and radicals.

Chem 540. Seminar in Forensic Sciences. (2-0) Cr. 2 each time taken, up to 4 cr. S. *Prereq:* Graduate enrollment, or enrollment in the Graduate Certificate in Forensic Science. Seminars by professional criminologists, research scientists, Certificate students, and educators. Emphasis on opportunities for research and development, citizen involvement, and educational outreach related to forensic science. Research proposal required.

Chem 542. Independent Research and Presentation in Forensic Science. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* Enrollment in the Graduate Certificate in Forensic Sciences. Research topic approved by course instructor. Written and oral reports required. Oral report given in forensics seminar, Chem 540.

Chem 550. Safety in the Chemical Laboratory. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* 332L. Introduction to laboratory safety and chemical hygiene. Use of engineering

controls and personal protective equipment. Chemical storage and waste disposal practices. Handling hazardous chemicals. Radiation safety and laser safety. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Chem 555. Chemical Pedagogy. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2007. Methods of instruction, strategies and techniques for effective teaching and learning along with practice teaching in undergraduate chemistry recitation and laboratory courses. Cooperative learning, guided-inquiry, learning cycles, conceptual change, models and modeling, concept maps, visualization, computer simulations, web-based delivery systems, and learning theories.

Chem 560. Advanced Physical Chemistry. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* 322. Principles of physical chemistry as they apply to analytical, inorganic, and organic chemistry, including thermodynamics, kinetics, quantum mechanics and spectroscopy. For students not majoring in physical chemistry.

Chem 561. Fundamentals of Quantum Mechanics. (4-0) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 322. Schrödinger equation and exact solutions; square wells and barriers; harmonic oscillator; the hydrogen atom; atomic orbitals; operators including angular momenta; time-independent and time-dependent perturbation theory; Schrödinger and Heisenberg representations; unitary operators; interaction picture, density matrix.

Chem 562. Fundamentals of Atomic and Molecular Quantum Mechanics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 561, *credit or enrollment in 583.* Variational method, many electron atoms; addition of angular momentum, self-consistent field method for open and closed shells, linear combinations of atomic orbitals, origin of chemical bonding, many-electron diatomic and polyatomic molecules, treatments of electron correlation, approximation methods.

Chem 563. Statistical Mechanics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 322. Microscopic and macroscopic properties, laws of thermodynamics, ensembles and distribution functions, applications to gases, solids, and chemical equilibrium.

Chem 564. Molecular Spectroscopy and Structure. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 505 or 562. Maxwell's field equations, interaction of light with matter including time-dependent perturbation theory, microwave, vibrational (infra-red, Raman) and electronic spectroscopies, symmetry derived selection rules, special lineshapes and introduction to nonlinear and coherent laser spectroscopies.

Chem 571. Solid-State Chemistry. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 301, 322. A study of solid state materials including structures, bonding, defects, disorder, phase transitions, ionic mobility, metal-insulator transitions, band theory, synthesis and intercalation.

Chem 572. Spectrometric Identification of Organic Compounds. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 332. Principles of infrared, ultraviolet, nuclear magnetic resonance, and mass spectroscopy as applied to organic chemistry.

Chem 574. Organometallic Chemistry of the Transition Metals. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 301, 332. Transition metal complexes of ligands such as cyclopentadienyl, olefins, acetylenes, benzenes, and carbon monoxide. Homogeneous catalysis.

Chem 575. Diffraction and Crystal Structure. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 322. Crystal and molecular structure determination. Data collection techniques, space group symmetry, application of Fourier methods, methods of phasing structural amplitudes.

Chem 576. Surface Chemistry. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 322. Gas-surface interactions and techniques of characterization. Idealized surface lattices, surface tension, Wulff plots, work function, adsorbate-adsorbate interactions, 2D phase diagrams, diffusion, thin film growth, adsorption and desorption mechanisms/energetics/kinetics, adsorption isotherms, vacuum techniques, electron- and ion-based spectroscopies for surface analysis (including AES, FIM, XPS, UPS, EXAFS, EELS, SIMS, LEED and STM).

Chem 577. Mass Spectrometry. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.* Basic physics, instrumentation, chemical and biological applications of mass spectrometry.

Chem 578. Chemical Kinetics and Mechanisms. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 322. Rates and mechanisms; reversible, consecutive, and competing reactions; chain mechanisms; kinetic isotope effects; very rapid reactions; acid-base catalysis, theories of unimolecular reactions; transition state and Marcus theories.

Chem 579. Introduction to Research in Chemistry. (1-0) Cr. R. F.S. Introduction to the various areas of research in chemistry at Iowa State University.

Chem 580. Introduction to Computational Quantum Chemistry. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 322. Basic principles of quantum mechanics, schrodinger equation. Hartree-Fock/molecular orbital theory, introduction to group theory, introduction to modern methods of computational chemistry; applications include molecular structure, potential energy surfaces and their relation to chemical reactions; molecular spectroscopy and photochemistry.

Chem 581. Principles of Lasers and Optics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 322, *Phys 222.* Students with weak background should take Chem 580. For students working with lasers and optics; stimulated adsorption and emission based on the classical electron oscillator model; population inversion, laser amplification; laser pumping; oscillation and cavity modes; laser beam characterization; linear propagation; design of laser resonators, ray and wave optics; nonlinear optics.

Chem 583. Chemical Group Theory. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* 322. Basic concepts and theorems, representation theory; point groups, molecular orbitals, molecular states, molecular vibrations, rotation group and angular momenta; space groups and crystals; permutation group, antisymmetry, and spin states.

Chem 589. Current Topics in Chemistry. (1-0) Cr. R. F.S. Presentation of recent literature and chemical problems under current investigation.

Chem 599. Nonthesis Research. Cr. arr. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor concerned.*

Courses for graduate students

Chem 600. Seminar in Inorganic Chemistry. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.*

Chem 601. Selected Topics in Inorganic Chemistry. (1-0 or 2-0) Cr. 1 or 2. F.S. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.* Topics such as molecular structure and bonding; organometallic compounds; physical techniques of structure determination; nonaqueous solutions; Zintl phases; transition-metal oxides; free-radical reactions; electron transfer reactions; metal-metal bonding; and bioinorganic chemistry of nucleic acids.

Chem 611. Seminar in Analytical Chemistry. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.*

Chem 619. Special Topics in Analytical Chemistry. (1-0 or 2-0) Cr. 1 or 2 each time taken. F.S. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.* Raman spectroscopy, sensors, spectroelectrochemistry, capillary electrophoresis, analytical plasmas, chemometrics and bioanalytical chemistry.

Chem 631. Seminar in Organic Chemistry. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.*

Chem 632. Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry. (1-0 or 2-0) Cr. 1 or 2 each time taken. F.S. *Prereq:* 537. Topics of current interest in organic chemistry such as spectroscopy, physical organic chemistry, photochemistry, organometallic chemistry, mechanisms of oxidations and reductions, modern organic synthesis, reactive intermediates, bioorganic chemistry, and polymers.

Chem 660. Seminar in Physical Chemistry. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. S. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.*

Chem 667. Special Topics in Physical Chemistry. (1-0) or (2-0) Cr. 1 or 2. F.S. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.* Advanced and recent developments in physical chemistry are selected for each offering.

Chem 699. Research. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor concerned.*

Civil Engineering

(Administered by the Department of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering)

Lowell F. Greimann, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Klaiber

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Baumann, Cleasby, Handy

University Professors (Emeritus): Lohnes

Professors: Fanous, Greimann, Jeyapalan, Kannel, Maze, Porter, Schaefer, Souleyrette, Surampalli, Van Leeuwen, Wipf

Professors (Emeritus): Bergeson, Brewer, Carstens, Ekberg, Hardy, Jellinger, Kao, Lee, Mashaw, Mickle, Morgan, Oulman, Sanders

Associate Professors: Abendroth, Baenziger, Cable, Ellis, Gu, Jahren, Jaselskis, Ong, Sarkar, Strong, Sung

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Chase, Mercier, Sheeler, Ward

Assistant Professors: Bolluyt, Ceylan, Coree, Hallmark, Rehmann, Sharma, Sriharan, Walters, Wang, White

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Andrle, Fan, Phares, Plazak, Schlorholtz, Smadi, Smith

Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Golchin, Stanley

Instructors (Adjunct): Amenson, Cackler, Gaunt

Senior Lecturers: Sirotiak, Walton

Lecturers: Cormicle, Jones

Clinician: Khanal

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curriculum in civil engineering leading to the degree bachelor of science, see *College of Engineering, Curricula*. This curriculum is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

Civil engineering consists of the application of the laws, forces, and materials of nature to the planning, design, construction, maintenance, and operation of public and private facilities, subject to economic, social, and environmental constraints. Commonly included are transportation systems; bridges and buildings; water supply, pollution control, irrigation, and drainage systems; river and harbor improvements; dams and reservoirs. Civil engineering also includes the planning, design, and responsible execution of surveying operations, and the location, delimitation, and delineation of physical and cultural features on the surface of the earth. Research, testing, sales, management, and related functions are also a part of civil engineering. Work on the campus is supplemented by inspection trips which furnish an opportunity for firsthand study of engineering systems in operation, as well as projects under construction.

Environmental engineering, as a specialty area in civil engineering, is concerned with protecting the public and natural health; providing safe, palatable and ample water supply; management of solid and hazardous waste; proper treatment and disposal of domestic and industrial wastewaters and waste; resource recovery; providing adequate drainage of urban and rural areas for sanitation; and the control of water quality, soil

contamination, and air pollution. At the undergraduate level, the study of various environmental and water resource engineering topics is part of the course of study leading to the Bachelor's degree in civil engineering.

Program Goal

Consultation with an industrial advisory board of employers of civil engineers, with a broad base of civil engineering educators, and with students and alumni has yielded a continuous process of program planning, program assessment, curriculum development, and instructional development to produce an integrated, learning-based curriculum. The curriculum listed in this catalog has the academic program goal of developing an effective program that fulfills student educational needs and that equips and empowers qualified students for a successful career in civil or environmental engineering.

Program Objectives

To achieve the program goal, the Department has developed objectives intended to result in the following outcomes such that graduates:

1. Have knowledge of the principles of science, mathematics and engineering needed to analyze civil engineering systems.
2. Have developed problem-solving skills to analyze structured and open-ended problems, synthesize alternatives, and evaluate the safety, technical, and economic impacts of the alternatives.
3. Have an understanding of social, political, and cultural issues.
4. Have effective communication skills.
5. Have multidisciplinary teamwork and leadership skills.
6. Understanding business and project management principles, including a basic understanding of cost estimating, planning, and scheduling of civil engineering projects.
7. Understand and apply high professional and ethical standards.
8. Are motivated to continue their intellectual growth and professional development.

The faculty encourages the development of the student's professional skills through participation in cooperative education, internships, or progressive summer engineering employment.

Graduate Study

The Department of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering offers work for the master of science and doctor of philosophy degrees with a major in civil engineering with areas of specialization in structural engineering, environmental engineering, construction engineering and management, geotechnical engineering, civil engineering materials, transportation engineering, and geomechanics. The department also offers minor work to students from other engineering departments.

Candidates for the degree master of science are required to satisfactorily complete 30 credits of acceptable graduate work, including preparation of a thesis or creative component.

Candidates for the doctor of philosophy degree refer to the department's home page and/or the department's Graduate Student Handbook for degree options and credit requirements.

The normal prerequisite to major graduate work is the completion of a curriculum substantially equivalent to that required of engineering students at

this university. However, because of the diversity of interests within the graduate programs in civil engineering, a student may qualify for graduate study even though undergraduate or prior graduate training has been in a discipline other than engineering. Supporting work will be required depending upon the student's background and area of interest. A prospective graduate student is urged to specify the degree program and area of specialization in which he or she is interested on the application for admission.

The department participates in the interdepartmental majors in transportation (M.S. only), and environmental science (see *Index*).

The Department of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering offers a graduate certificate in environmental engineering. Completion of the certificate requires at least twelve credits including 520, 521, 591 (R) seminar, and any two courses related to environmental engineering from those available from the Departments of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering, Agriculture and Biosystems Engineering and Chemical and Biological Engineering.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: all 300 and 400 level courses except 303, 304, 350, 355, 383, 396, 397, 398, 403, 420, 421, 428, 485, 486, 490, and 498.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

C E 101. Technical Lecture. (1-0) Cr. R. F.S. Discussion of various phases of civil engineering. For transfer students only. Evaluation of transfer credits and discussion of graduation requirements.

C E 104. Civil Engineering Projects. (1-0) Cr. 1. F.S. Introduction to civil engineering projects and practices.

C E 111. Fundamentals of Surveying I. (2-3) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 160, *credit or enrollment in Engr 170 or C E 170, Math 165, credit or enrollment in C E 104 for C E majors.* Introduction to error theory. Fundamentals of observing distances, elevations, and angles. Traversing. Irregular areas. Circular and parabolic curves. Earthwork including mass diagrams. Construction staking. Computer applications and introduction to photogrammetry, geographic information systems and global positioning systems technology.

C E 160. Engineering Problems with Computational Laboratory. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *Math 141, 142 or satisfactory scores on mathematics placement examinations; credit or enrollment in Math 165.* Formulation of engineering problems using spreadsheets and Visual Basic for Application for solution. Presenting results using word processing, tables, and graphs. Introduction to engineering economics and statics. Civil engineering examples.

C E 170. Graphics for Civil Engineering. (0-4) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* *Math 165, credit or enrollment in 104.* Fundamental graphics. Introduction to computer aided drafting and modeling. Civil engineering applications.

C E 203. Civil Engineering Synthesis I. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* *104, 160, Engr 105, Chem 167 or 177.* Concepts and applications of engineering economics. Technical communication for civil engineers. Introduction to critical thinking as related to Bloom's Taxonomy of educational objectives. Introduction to self-directed learning. Application of mathematics and chemistry concepts for the solution of civil engineering problems.

C E 204. Civil Engineering Synthesis II. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* *111, 203, Phys 221.* Applied engineering economics. Technical communication for civil engineers. Application of critical thinking processes for problem solutions. Self-directed learning. Application of mathematics and chemistry concepts for the solution of civil engineering problems. Sophomore assessment.

C E 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* First professional work period in the cooperative education program. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

C E 303. Professional Issues in Civil Engineering. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* *204, Sp Cm 212.* Professionalism. Licensure. Engineering ethics. Professional liability. Leadership. Engineering business management principles. Engineering economics. Civil engineering history and heritage. Critical thinking and reinforcement of Bloom's Taxonomy of educational objectives.

C E 304. Civil Engineering Project Management. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* *303.* Project management, including work breakdown structures, cost estimating, scheduling, and project control. Civil engineering project life cycle, including planning, design, construction, and maintenance processes. Junior assessment.

C E 326. Principles of Environmental Engineering. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *Chem 167 or 178, Math 166, credit or enrollment in E M 378.* Introduction to environmental problems, water quality indicators and requirements, potable water quality and quantity objectives, water sources and treatment methods; water pollution control objectives and treatment methods; survey of solid and hazardous waste management and air pollution control. Nonmajor graduate credit.

C E 332. Structural Analysis I. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *E M 324.* Loads, shear, moment, and deflected shape diagrams for beams and framed structures. Approximate methods. Deformation calculations. Application of flexibility methods to frames and continuous beams. Application of moment distribution and stiffness methods to continuous beams and braced frames. Influence lines for determinate and indeterminate beams using Muller-Breslau principle. Computer applications to analyze beams and frames. Nonmajor graduate credit.

C E 333. Structural Steel Design I. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *332, E M 327.* Design and behavior of the elements of steel structures, proportioning members and connections using load and resistance factor design. Introduction to allowable stress design. Preliminary design of building frames. Nonmajor graduate credit.

C E 334. Reinforced Concrete Design I. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *332, E M 327.* Analysis and design of beams, one-way slabs, and columns. Preliminary design of building frames using pattern loading and moment coefficients. Nonmajor graduate credit.

C E 350. Introduction to Transportation Planning. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *3 credits in statistics, junior classification.* An introductory course for planning urban and regional transportation systems within government. Applications and impacts of legislation, financing, four-step planning process, population trends, land use, societal impacts, public transportation, master plans and traffic impact studies. Organization and coordination of the transportation planning function. Term paper and class participation required. Not available for graduation credit for students in civil engineering.

C E 355. Principles of Transportation Engineering. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* *111, 203, Phys 221, a course in statistics from the approved departmental list.* Introduction to planning and operations of transportation facilities. Vehicle/operation/infrastructure characteristics. Technological, economic and environmental factors. Travel demand modeling and capacity analysis.

C E 360. Soil Engineering. (2-3) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *E M 324, credit or enrollment in Geol 201.* Introduction to soil engineering and testing. Identification and classification tests, soil water systems, principles of settlement, stresses in soils, and shear strength testing; slope stability, retaining walls, bearing capacity. Nonmajor graduate credit.

C E 372. Engineering Hydrology and Hydraulics. (3-2) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* *E M 378, a course in statistics from the approved department list.* The hydrologic

cycle: precipitation, infiltration, runoff, evapotranspiration, groundwater, and streamflow. Hydrograph analysis, flood routing, frequency analysis and urban hydrology. Applied hydraulics including pipe and channel flow with design applications in culverts, pumping, water distribution, storm and sanitary sewer systems. Design project required. Nonmajor graduate credit.

C E 382. Design of Concretes. (1-6) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 360. Physical and chemical properties of bituminous, portland, and other cements; aggregate properties and blending; mix design and testing of concretes; admixtures, mixing, handling, placing and curing; principles of pavement thickness design. Nonmajor graduate credit.

C E 383. Design of Portland Cement Concrete. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* 360. For Con E students only. Physical and chemical properties of portland cement and p.c. concrete. Mix design and testing of p.c. concrete.

C E 396. Summer Internship. Cr. R. SS. *Prereq:* *Permission of department and Engineering Career Services, completion of two terms in residence in civil engineering, employment in civil engineering or related field.* Summer professional work period. Students must register for this course prior to commencing work.

C E 397. Engineering Internship. Cr. R. F.S. *Prereq:* *Permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* One semester maximum per academic year professional work period. Students must register for this course prior to commencing work.

C E 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S. *Prereq:* 298, *permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* Second professional work period in the cooperative education program. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

C E 403. Program and Outcome Assessment. Cr. R. F.S. *Prereq:* *Verification of undergraduate application for graduation by the end of the first week of class. Permission of instructor for students who are scheduled for summer graduation.* Assessment of CE Curriculum and educational objectives.

C E 417. Land Surveying. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 111. Legal principles affecting the determination of land boundaries, public domain survey systems. Locating sequential and simultaneous conveyances. Record research, plat preparation, and land description. Study of selected court cases. Nonmajor graduate credit.

C E 420. Environmental Engineering Chemistry. (Dual-listed with 520.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Chem 177 and 178, Math 166.* Principles of chemical and physical phenomena applicable to the treatment of water and wastewater and natural waters; including chemical equilibria, reaction kinetics, acid-base equilibria, chemical precipitation, redox reactions, and mass transfer principles. Individual and group projects required.

C E 421. Environmental Biotechnology. (Dual-listed with 521.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 326. Fundamentals of biochemical and microbial processes applied to environmental engineering processes, role of microorganisms in wastewater treatment and bioremediation, bioenergetics and kinetics, metabolism of xenobiotic compounds, waterborne pathogens, parasites, and disinfection.

C E 428. Water and Wastewater Treatment Plant Design. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 326. Physical, chemical and biological processes for the treatment of water and wastewater including air stripping, coagulation and flocculation, sedimentation, filtration, adsorption, chemical oxidation/disinfection, fixed film and suspended growth biological processes and sludge management.

C E 446. Bridge Design. (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 333, 334. Bridge design in structural steel and reinforced concrete. Application of AASHTO Bridge Design Specifications. Analysis techniques for complex structures. Preliminary designs include investigating alternative structural systems and materials. Final designs include preparation of design calculations and sketches. Nonmajor graduate credit.

C E 447. Building Design. (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 333, 334. Building design in structural steel and reinforced concrete. Investigation of structural behavior of frameworks. Lateral load resisting systems. Application of current building codes and design specifications. Review of building designs. Preliminary designs include investigating alternative structural systems. Final designs include preparation of design calculations and sketches. Nonmajor graduate credit.

C E 451. Urban Transportation Planning Models. (Dual-listed with 551.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 350 or 355. Urban transportation planning context and process. Project planning and programming. Congestion, mitigation, and air quality issues. Transportation data sources. Travel demand and network modeling. Use of popular travel demand software and applications of geographic information systems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

C E 453. Highway Design. (3-3) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* 304, 355, 372, 382. Introduction to traffic engineering and highway planning. Design, construction, and maintenance of highway facilities; earthwork, drainage structures; pavements. Preparation of environmental impact statement. A complete design project is required. Oral and written reports. Computer applications. Nonmajor graduate credit.

C E 460. Foundations. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 360. Fundamentals of foundation engineering. Exploration, sampling, and in-situ tests. Shallow and deep foundations. Settlement and bearing capacity analyses. Stability of excavations and earth retaining structures. Nonmajor graduate credit.

C E 473. Groundwater Hydrology. (Dual-listed with 573.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 372. Principles of groundwater flow, hydraulics of wells, superposition, slug and pumping tests, streamlines and flownets, and regional groundwater flow. Contaminant transport. Computer modeling. Nonmajor graduate credit.

C E 485. Civil Engineering Design I. (1-2) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* 304, 326, 333 or 334, Sp Cm 212. The civil engineering design process, interacting with the client, identification of the engineering problems, development of a technical proposal, identification of design criteria, cost estimating, planning and scheduling, codes and standards, development of feasible alternatives, selection of best alternative, oral presentation and poster.

C E 486. Civil Engineering Design II. (1-4) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 326, 333 or 334, 382, 485, *credit or enrollment in 428 or 453.* The engineering design computations, case histories of design inadequacies, environmental impact, safety and health in the work place, ethics, contract documents, design plans and specifications, teamwork, synthesis of previous coursework in a group project, oral presentations.

C E 490. Independent Study. By conference. Cr. 1 to 6. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.* Independent study in any phase of civil engineering. Pre-enrollment contract required. H. Honors

C E 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 398, *permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* Third and subsequent professional work periods in the cooperative education program. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

C E 501. Preconstruction Project Engineering and Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Con E 221 and 421.* Application of engineering and management control techniques to construction project development from conceptualization to notice to proceed. Determinants of construction project success, conceptual estimating, design and engineering planning for automated construction techniques, constructability review procedures, planning for safety, value engineering.

C E 502. Construction Project Engineering and Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Con E 221 and 421.* Application of engineering and management control techniques to construction projects. Construction project control techniques, equipment selection and utilization, project administration, construction process simulation, Quality Management, and productivity improvement programs.

C E 503. Construction Management Functions and Processes. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Con E 421.* Analysis of critical construction management skills. Analysis of organizational systems related to construction management. Case studies. Analysis of theories of motivation, planning, leadership, organizational change, etc., as they relate to field construction operations.

C E 505. Design of Construction Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 334, 360, *Con E 322 and 340.* Advanced design of concrete formwork and falsework systems. Design for excavation and marine construction including temporary retaining structures and cofferdams. Aggregate production operations, including blasting, crushing, and conveying systems. Rigging system design.

C E 506. Case Histories in Construction Documents. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Con E 221, credit or enrollment in Con E 421.* Study of cases involving disputes, claims, and responsibilities encountered by management in construction contract documents. Analysis of methods of resolving differences among the owner, architect, engineer, and construction contractor for a project.

C E 510. Information Technologies for Construction. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Con E 421, Engr 160 or C E 160 or equivalent.* Information technologies including microcomputer based systems, management information systems, automation technologies, computer-aided design, and expert systems and their application in the construction industry. Overview of systems acquisition, communications, and networking.

C E 513. Geodetic and Satellite Surveying. (2-3) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 111. Triangulation and trilateration observation and computation. Precise leveling. Electronic distance measuring instrument calibration. Geodetic astronomy for latitude and longitude determination. Global positioning systems of satellite observation and computation.

C E 517. Analytical Photogrammetry and Geographic Information Systems. (2-3) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 111. Theory and practice of stereoplotting systems. Planning and execution of photogrammetric projects. Concepts, principles, and methods of analytical photogrammetry. Creation of digital terrain models and basemaps for geographic information systems (GIS). Use of computer aided design and GIS software.

C E 520. Environmental Engineering Chemistry. (Dual-listed with 420; same as EnSci 520.) (2-3) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Chem 177 and 178, Math 166.* Principles of chemical and physical phenomena applicable to the treatment of water and wastewater and natural waters; including chemical equilibria, reaction kinetics, acid-base equilibria, chemical precipitation, redox reactions and mass transfer principles. Individual and group projects required. Additional term paper and oral presentation. Extensive laboratory practicals.

C E 521. Environmental Biotechnology. (Dual-listed with 421; same as EnSci 521.) (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 326. Fundamentals of biochemical and microbial processes applied to environmental engineering processes, role of microorganisms in wastewater treatment and bioremediation, bioenergetics and kinetics, metabolism of xenobiotic compounds, waterborne pathogens and parasites, and disinfection. Additional term paper and oral presentation.

C E 522. Water Pollution Control Processes. (Same as EnSci 522.) (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 521. Fundamentals of biochemical processes, aerobic growth in a single CSTR, multiple events in complex systems, and techniques for evaluating kinetic parameters; unit processes of activated sludge system, attached growth systems, stabilization and aerated lagoon systems,

biosolids digestion and disposal, nutrient removal, and anaerobic treatment systems.

C E 523. Physical-Chemical Treatment Process. (Same as EnSci 523.) (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 520. Principles and design of physical-chemical processes; including coagulation, flocculation, chemical precipitation, sedimentation, filtration, adsorption, membrane processes, ion exchange and disinfection; laboratory exercises and demonstrations. Individual and group projects required.

C E 524. Air Pollution. (Same as EnSci 524.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Two of Phys 221, Chem 178 and either Math 166 or 3 credits in statistics. Air quality legislation. Sources and effects of pollutants. Physics and chemistry of air pollution. Modeling point sources. Global warming, ozone depletion, meteorological and geographic aspects. Air pollution control - settling, cyclones, filtration, electrostatic precipitation, adsorption, afterburning, improved incineration. Modeling transportation sources. Abatement of transportation related emissions.

C E 525. Industrial Wastewater and Resource Recovery. (Same as EnSci 525.) (3-1) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Two chemistry courses, Math 166. Water management improvement in industry, pollution reduction at source. Material and energy balances. Industrial wastewater treatment and process selection. Recovery of metals by oxidation/reduction, precipitation, filtration, adsorption and ion exchange. Recovery or conversion of organic materials in wastewater into useful byproducts by bioprocessing. Recovery of resources from biomass and sludges. Extensive case studies.

C E 527. Solid Waste Management. (Same as EnSci 527.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 326. Planning and design of solid waste management systems; includes characterization and collection of domestic, commercial, and industrial solid wastes, waste minimization and recycling, energy and materials recovery, composting, incineration, and landfill design.

C E 529. Hazardous Waste Management. (Same as EnSci 529.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 326. Regulatory requirements for the classification, transport, storage and treatment of hazardous wastes. Analysis and design of alternatives for treatment and disposal technologies, including physical, chemical, and biological treatment, solidification, incineration, and secure landfill design. Regulatory requirements and procedures for hazardous waste contaminated site investigations and risk analysis. Analysis and design of remedial action alternatives for site restoration.

C E 532. Structural Analysis II. (3-0) Cr. 3. *F. Prereq:* 332. Displacements by virtual work, unit load. Analysis of indeterminate structural problems by the force and stiffness methods. Direct stiffness method for 2-D frames, grids, 3-D frames. Additional topics for the stiffness method.

C E 533. Structural Steel Design II. (3-0) Cr. 3. Every third semester, offered F 2006. *Prereq:* 333. Development of the AISC design equations for tension members, columns, beams, beam-columns, and plate girders by LRF and ASD methods. Elastic and inelastic buckling of members and member elements. Torsion of W-shapes.

C E 534. Reinforced Concrete Design II. (2-2) Cr. 3. Every third semester, offered S 2006. *Prereq:* 334. Design of reinforced concrete long columns, floor slabs, building frames, isolated footings and combined footings. Design and behavior considerations for torsion, biaxial bending, structural joints and shear friction. Introduction to cold-formed composite steel and composite floor slab design.

C E 535. Prestressed Concrete Structures. (3-0) Cr. 3. Every third semester, offered F 2006. *Prereq:* 334. Design of prestressed concrete structures, review of hardware, stress calculations, prestress losses, deflections, shear design, section proportioning, special topics.

C E 536. Masonry and Timber Design. (2-2) Cr. 3. Every third semester, offered F 2005. *Prereq:* 334. Behavior and design of clay and concrete masonry beams, columns, walls, and structural systems.

Behavior and design of timber and laminated timber beams, columns, connections, and structural systems.

C E 541. Dynamic Analysis of Structures. (3-0) Cr. 3. Every third semester, offered F 2005. *Prereq:* E M 345 and credit or enrollment in 532. Single and multi-degree-of-freedom systems. Free and forced vibrations. Linear and nonlinear response. Modal analysis. Response spectra. Computer programs for dynamic analysis. Seismic analysis.

C E 542. Structural Analysis by Finite Elements. (3-0) Cr. 3. *S. Prereq:* 532. Use of the finite element method for the analysis of complex structural configurations. Plane stress, plate and shell finite elements. General purpose finite element programs.

C E 545. Seismic Design. (3-0) Cr. 3. Every third semester, offered S 2006. *Prereq:* 333, 334. Seismic hazard in the United States. Engineering characteristics of ground motions. Structural damage in past earthquakes. Capacity design philosophy for seismic resistant design. Conceptual design of structures. Capacity design process including design of structural members.

C E 547. Analysis and Design of Plate and Slab Structures. (3-0) Cr. 3. *F. Prereq:* 334, E M 514, Math 266. Bending and buckling of thin plate components in structures utilizing classical and energy methods. Analysis of shell roofs by membrane and bending theories.

C E 550. Advanced Highway Design. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 453. Evaluation of rural and urban street and highway design theory. Establishment of design criteria, application to street and highway systems, and to intersections and interchanges; drainage design, and urban freeway design aspects. Computer applications.

C E 551. Urban Transportation Planning Models. (Dual-listed with 451.) (2-2) Cr. 3. *F. Prereq:* 350 or 355. Urban transportation planning context and process. Project planning and programming. Congestion, mitigation, and air quality issues. Transportation data sources. Travel demand and network modeling. Use of popular travel demand software and applications of geographic information systems. Term project required for graduate credit.

C E 552. Traffic Safety, Operations, and Maintenance. (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 355. Engineering aspects of highway traffic safety. Reduction of accident incidence and severity through highway design and traffic control. Accident analysis. Legal implications. Safety in highway design, maintenance, and operation.

C E 553. Traffic Engineering. (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 355. Driver, pedestrian, and vehicular characteristics. Traffic characteristics; highway capacity; traffic studies and analyses. Principles of traffic control for improved highway traffic service. Application of intersection, corridor or network analysis computer evaluation and optimization tools.

C E 554. Advanced Technology in Transportation. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 350, 355, graduate standing in transportation or civil engineering or consent of instructor. Advanced traffic control systems including signal systems technology and field assets. Regional traffic management and communications centers. Traffic surveillance, monitoring and incident management. Advanced traveler information systems. The automated highway.

C E 555. Advanced Traffic Operations. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 553. Solve real-world traffic engineering problems; explore interactions between traffic systems components; advanced skills related to signal timing, coordination, and optimization; practical applications of common traffic engineering tools.

C E 557. Transportation Systems Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 355, 3 credits in statistics or probability. Travel studies and analysis of data. Travel projections. Public transportation forecasts and analyses. Statewide, regional, and local transportation system planning. Corridor travel planning. Optimization of systems.

C E 558. Transportation Systems Development and Management Laboratory. (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 350 or 355. Study of designated problems in traffic engineering, urban transportation planning, and urban development. Forecasting and evaluation of social, economic, and environmental impact of proposed solutions; considerations of alternatives. Formulation of recommendations and publication of a report. Presentation of recommendations in the host community.

C E 559. Transportation Infrastructure/Asset Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 355 or 453, 382. Engineering management techniques for maintaining and managing infrastructure assets. Systematic approach to management through value engineering, engineering economics, and life cycle cost analysis. Selection and scheduling of maintenance activities. Analysis of network-wide resource needs. Project level analysis.

C E 560. Fundamentals of Soil Mechanics. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 360. Limiting stress analysis, stress paths, introduction to critical state soil mechanics, constitutive models, soil strength under various drainage conditions, seepage, pore pressure parameters, consolidation, slope stability and retaining wall applications.

C E 561. Applied Foundation Engineering. (2-3) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 460. Lateral earth pressure theories and retaining structures. Field investigations, in-situ testing, foundations on expansive soils, and analysis and design of shallow and deep foundations. Foundation engineering reports.

C E 562. Site Evaluations for Civil Engineering Projects. (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 360. Identification and mapping of engineering soils from airphotos. Use of remote sensing and GIS, planning subsurface investigations, geomaterials prospecting, water resource applications.

C E 564. Application of Numerical Methods to Geotechnical Design. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 560. Application of numerical methods to analysis and design of foundations, underground structures, and soil-structure interaction. Application of slope stability software. Layered soils, bearing capacity and settlement for complex geometries, wave equation for piles, and foundation vibrations.

C E 565. Fundamentals of Geomaterials Behavior. (2-3) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 382. Atoms and molecules, crystal chemistry, clay minerals, structure of solids, phase transformations and phase equilibria. Surfaces and interfacial phenomena, colloid chemistry, mechanical properties. Applications to soils and civil engineering materials. Overview of state-of-the-art instrumental techniques for analysis of the physicochemical properties of soils and civil engineering materials.

C E 567. Geomaterials Stabilization. (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 565. Soil and aggregate physical and chemical stabilization procedures. Soil stabilization analysis and design. Ground modification methods. Geosynthetics application and design.

C E 569. Environmental Geotechnology. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 360. Soil/water and soil/water/contaminant interaction. Geo-environmental site investigation and site assessment technologies. Hazardous waste landfill design, construction and performance, focusing on liner and cover systems. Hazardous waste site remediation.

C E 570. Applied Hydraulic Design. (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 372. Flow characteristics in natural and constructed channels; principles of hydraulic design of culverts, bridge waterway openings, spillways, hydraulic gates and gated structures, pumping stations, and miscellaneous water control structures; pipe networks, mathematical modeling. Design project.

C E 571. Surface Water Hydrology. (Same as EnSci 571.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 372. Analysis of hydrologic data including precipitation, infiltration, evapotranspiration, direct runoff and streamflow; theory and use of frequency analysis; theory of streamflow and reservoir routing; use of deterministic and statistical hydrologic models. Fundamentals of surface water

quality modeling, point and non-point sources of contamination. Design project.

C E 572. Analysis and Modeling Aquatic Environments. (Same as EnSci 572.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 571. Principles of surface water flows and mixing. Introduction to hydrologic transport and water quality simulation in natural water systems. Advection, diffusion and dispersion, chemical and biologic kinetics, and water quality dynamics. Applications to temperature, dissolved oxygen, primary productivity, and other water quality problems in rivers, lakes and reservoirs. Deterministic vs. stochastic models.

C E 573. Groundwater Hydrology. (Dual-listed with 473; same as EnSci 573.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 372. Principles of groundwater flow, hydraulics of wells, super-position, slug and pumping tests, streamlines and flownets, and regional groundwater flow. Contaminant transport. Computer modeling. Individual and group projects.

C E 574. Environmental Impact Assessment. (Same as EnSci 574.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 4 courses in natural, biological or engineering sciences and senior or above classification. Review of federal and state requirements for environmental impact assessment, requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act and Council on Environmental Quality, methods of evaluating the environmental impacts on the physical, biological, socioeconomic, cultural/historical, human health and psychological environments, public participation in EIS, review and evaluate project environmental impact statements. An environmental impact assessment of a proposed project will be completed in small teams.

C E 581. Geotechnical and Materials Engineering Seminar. (1-0) Cr. R. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Students and outside/invited speakers give weekly presentations about the ongoing research work and Geotechnical and Materials Engineering issues. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

C E 582. Advanced Pavement Analysis and Design. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 382. Analysis, behavior, performance, and structural design of pavement systems; topics include climate factors, rehabilitation, life cycle design economics, material and system response, and traffic loadings. Development of models for and analysis of pavement systems; use of transfer functions relating pavement response to pavement performance; evaluation and application of current and evolving pavement design practices and procedures; analysis of the effects of maintenance activities on pavement performance; and economic evaluation of pavement systems.

C E 586. Applied Concretes and Pavements. (2-3) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 382. Advanced portland cement and bituminous concrete (SUPERPAVE) mix designs. Aggregates. Admixtures. Production and construction, quality control and inspection. Nondestructive testing. Pavement thickness design. Materials engineering reports.

C E 587. Applied Portland Cement Concretes and Pavements. (2-3) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 382 or 383. Hydraulic cements, aggregates, admixtures, and mix design; concrete production, quality control, early-age properties and durability. Concrete distress examination, identification, prevention, and nondestructive testing; advanced concrete technology, high-strength and high performance concrete.

C E 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 5 each time taken. F.S.SS. Pre-enrollment contract required.

C E 591. Seminar in Environmental Engineering. (1-0) Cr R. F.S *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Contemporary environmental engineering issues. Outside speakers. Review of ongoing research in environmental engineering. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

C E 594. Special Topics in Construction Engineering and Management. Cr. 1 to 3. *Prereq:* Con E 322, Con E 340 or C E 304, and permission of instructor. Emphasis for a particular offering will be selected from the following topics:
A. Planning and Scheduling

B. Computer Applications for Planning and Scheduling
C. Cost Estimating
D. Computer Applications for Cost Estimating
E. Project Controls
F. Computer Applications for Project Controls
G. Integration of Planning, Scheduling and Project Controls
J. Trenchless Technologies
K. Electrical and Mechanical Construction
L. Advanced Building Construction Topics
M. Design Build Construction
N. Industrial Construction
O. Highway and Heavy Construction

C E 595. Research Methods in Construction Engineering and Management. (0-1) Cr. 1. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 501, 502, 503, or 505. Assigned readings and reports on research methods to solve construction engineering and management problems such as robotics, project controls, automation, etc. Identification of research methods and priorities, selection and development of research design, and critique of research in construction engineering and management.

C E 599. Creative Component. Cr. 1 to 3. Pre-enrollment contract required. Advanced topic for creative component report in lieu of thesis.

An undergraduate student must have an academic standing in upper one-half of his/her class in order to enroll in any 500-level civil engineering course.

Courses for graduate students

C E 622. Advanced Topics in Environmental Engineering. (2-0) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* Permission of environmental engineering graduate faculty. Advanced concepts in environmental engineering. Emphasis for a particular offering will be selected from the following topics:

A. Water Pollution Control
B. Water Treatment
C. Solid and Hazardous Waste
D. Water Resources

C E 649. Advanced Topics in Structural Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Permission of structural engineering graduate faculty. Advanced concepts in structural engineering topics. Emphasis for a particular offering will be selected from the following topics:

A. Behavior of Metal Structures
B. Design of Concrete Shells
D. Advanced Matrix Analysis of Structures
E. Dynamic Design of Structures
F. Reliability Assessment of Structures.

C E 690. Advanced Topics. Cr. 1 to 3. F.S.SS. Pre-enrollment contract required.

C E 697. Engineering Internship. Cr. R each time taken. *Prereq:* Permission of coop advisor, graduate classification. One semester and one summer maximum per academic year professional work period. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

C E 699. Research. Cr. 1-30. Pre-enrollment contract required.

Classical Studies

www.iastate.edu/~classics

(Interdepartmental Undergraduate Program)

Program Committee: M. Mook, Chair; G. Betcher, J. Cunnally, J. Hagge, M. Henry, D. Hollander, D. Hunter, J. McGlew, M. Mook, J. Thomas

The Classical Studies program is a cross-disciplinary program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences which offers an integrated curriculum of courses in the languages, literatures, history, and thought of ancient Greece and Rome from prehistoric times to the reign of the Emperor Constantine. Complete and current information about the Program may be found on-line at: www.iastate.edu/~classics/

Courses in Classical Studies provide background for students whose major fields of study or career interests include Anthropology, English, Foreign

Languages and Literatures, History, Music, Philosophy, Women's Studies, law, medicine, material culture, political science, the life sciences and related fields. Students who wish to pursue an interdisciplinary major in Classical Studies should consult the Program Chair.

A student who wishes to declare a minor must successfully complete the following requirements: (a) Greek 201 or Latin 201; (b) 273 or 275; (c) 402 or 403 or 404; (d) six additional credits from the courses listed below (primary or departmental), or as approved by the program committee. (History majors may substitute 310 for 402 or 403 or 404.)

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 310, 367, 402, 403, 404, 430.

Primary Courses

Cl St 273. Greek and Roman Mythology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. SS. Survey of the legends, myths of the classical world with emphasis on the principal gods, and heroes, and their relation to ancient social, psychological, and religious practices; some attention may be given to important modern theories.
H. Honors (4-0) Cr. 4.

Cl St 275. The Ancient City. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Examination of ancient urban life, including historical context, physical space, material culture, religion, literature, and art; examination of civic identity (the "polis"). Contrast between the concepts of urban and rural. Examples drawn from specific ancient cities; some attention to modern methods of recovering the conditions of ancient urban life and the fundamental concept of the city in European history.
H. Honors. (4-0) Cr. 4.

Cl St 310. Ancient Philosophy. (Same as Phil 310.) See *Philosophy*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Cl St 350. Rhetoric and the History of Ideas. (Same as Engl 350.) See *English*.

Cl St 353. World Literature: Western Foundations through Renaissance. (Same as Engl 353.) See *English*.

Cl St 367. Christianity in the Roman Empire. (Same as Relig 367.) See *Religious Studies*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Cl St 372. Greek and Roman Drama. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 273 or 275 or one year of Latin or Greek. Cultural significance and development of drama in ancient Athens and Rome; selected readings in English from dramatists such as Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, Aristophanes, Menander, Plautus, Terence and Seneca.
H. Honors (4-0) Cr. 4.

Cl St 373. Greek and Roman Epic. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 273 or 275 or one year of Latin or Greek. Focuses on the cultural and political significance of epic in Greece and Rome. Particular emphasis may be given to the development of the heroic code and its implications for Greco-Roman culture. Readings in English from authors such as Homer and Vergil.
H. Honors (4-0) Cr. 4.

Cl St 374. Women in the Ancient Mediterranean World. (Same as Hist 374, W S 374.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Any one course in Cl St, W S, Latin, or Greek. Chronological and topical survey of the status of women in the Ancient Mediterranean world; study of constructs of the female and the feminine. Readings from ancient and modern sources. Emphasis on either the Greek world or Hellenistic Egypt and Rome; may be repeated once.

A. Hellenic World and Hellenistic Egypt
B. Roman World including Roman Egypt

Cl St 376. Classical Archaeology. (Same as Relig 376.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 273 or 275 or one year of Latin or Greek. Chronological survey of the material culture of the ancient Greece-Roman world and the role of archaeological context in understanding the varied aspects of ancient Greek or Roman culture. Among other topics, economy, architecture, arts and crafts, trade and exchange, religion and burial customs will be explored. May be repeated for a

maximum of 6 credits.

A. Bronze Age (Minoan and Mycenaean palatial cultures) and Early Iron Age Greece. (ca 3000-700 BC).
B. Archaic through Hellenistic Greece (ca 700-30 BC).

CI St 394. The Archaeology of Greece: An Introduction. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Introduction to the topography, history, archaeology, monuments and art of Greece from the Bronze Age through the Ottoman period; attention given to the culture of modern Greece, preparatory to study abroad in Greece (CI St 395).

CI St 395. Study Abroad: The Archaeology of Greece. Cr. 2-6. SS. *Prereq:* 394. Supervised on-site instruction in the archaeology, monuments, and art of Greece from the Bronze Age through the Ottoman period; attention given to the culture of modern Greece.

CI St 402. Ancient Greece. (Same as Hist 402.) See *History*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

CI St 403. Ancient Rome. (Same as Hist 403.) See *History*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

CI St 404. Ancient Rome. (Same as Hist 404.) See *History*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

CI St 410. Persuasion in the Athenian Democracy. (Same as Sp Cm 410.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 273 or 275 or one year of Latin or Greek. This course examines the origin, structure and development, as well as the social and political functions of rhetoric in 5th and 4th century B.C. Athens against a background of citizenship in the Athenian democracy.

CI St 430. Western Political Thought: Plato to Machiavelli. (Same as Pol S 430.) See *Political Science*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

CI St 480. Seminar in Classical Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 30 credits in Classical Studies or related courses; permission of Program Chair. Advanced study of a selected topic in Classical Studies. Research paper or project selected by the student.

CI St 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. *Prereq:* 7 credits in classical studies at the 200 level or higher; permission of the Program Chair. Designed to meet the needs of students who wish to study specific topics in classical civilization in areas where courses are not offered, or to pursue such study beyond the limits of existing courses.

Courses for graduate students, major or minor, open to qualified undergraduates

CI St 512A. Proseminar in Ancient European History. (Same as Hist 512A.) See *History*.

CI St 594A. Seminar in Ancient European History. (Same as Hist 594A.) See *History*.

Primary Courses (Offered by Other Departments)

Art H 383. Greek and Roman Art. See *Art and Design*.

Greek 101. Elementary Classical Greek I. See *Foreign Languages and Literatures*.

Greek 102. Elementary Classical Greek II. See *Foreign Languages and Literatures*.

Greek 201. Intermediate Classical Greek. See *Foreign Languages and Literatures*.

Greek 332. Introduction to Classical Greek Literature. See *Foreign Languages and Literatures*.

Greek 441. Advanced Readings in Greek Literature. See *Foreign Languages and Literatures*.

Greek 442. Advanced Topics in Greek Literature. See *Foreign Languages and Literatures*.

Greek 490. Independent Study. See *Foreign Language and Literature* website. (www.language.iastate.edu)

Hist 280. Introduction to History of Science I. See *History*.

Latin 101. Elementary Latin I. See *Foreign Languages and Literatures*.

Latin 102. Elementary Latin II. See *Foreign Languages and Literatures*.

Latin 201. Intermediate Latin. See *Foreign Languages and Literatures*.

Latin 332. Introduction to Latin Literature. See *Foreign Languages and Literatures*.

Latin 441. Advanced Readings in Latin Literature. See *Foreign Languages and Literatures*.

Latin 442. Advanced Topics in Latin Literature. See *Foreign Languages and Literatures*.

Latin 490. Independent Study. See *Foreign Language and Literature* website. (www.language.iastate.edu)

Communication Studies

(Administered by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences)

The Communication Studies Major

The communication studies major prepares students for careers in business and industry and graduate education. Students majoring in ComSt will find their career opportunities enhanced in professions requiring applied communication expertise, e.g., human resource management, personnel, public relations, training and development, sales, management, organizational development, business communication, and international and intercultural relations.

ComSt majors need to master a focused course of inquiry into the contemporary study of human communication. The ComSt major provides this focus through emphasis in applied communication theory and research in interpersonal, small group, organizational, and intercultural communication.

ComSt majors must earn at least 120.5 credits, with 45 credits at the 300-400 levels, and a minimum of 33 credits in ComSt.

English Proficiency Requirement:

To meet the University's English Proficiency requirement students are required to take Engl 302, 309, 314, or 415. An average of C- is required in English 104, 105 (or 105H), and this additional writing course.

The Communication Studies Major

Core Requirements (15 credits)

- 3 Introduction to Communication Studies, ComSt 101
- 3 Introduction to Interpersonal Communication, ComSt 102
- 3 Introduction to Communication Research Methods, ComSt 203
- 3 Human Communication Theory, ComSt 301

Select one of these courses:

- 3 Professional Communication, ComSt 214
- 3 Conflict Management, ComSt 218
- 3 Fundamentals of Public Speaking, SpCm 212

Upper Division Requirements (Select five course/15 credits)

- 3 Intercultural Communication, ComSt 310
 - 3 Relational Communication, ComSt 311
 - 3 Organizational Communication, ComSt 314
 - 3 Small Group Communication, ComSt 317
 - 3 Nonverbal Communication, ComSt 325
 - 3 Computer Mediated Communication, ComSt 330
 - 3 Semantics, SpCm 305
 - 3 Gender and Communication, SpCm 323
- Select one of these seminars:**
- 3 Communication Theory or Research, ComSt 404A
 - 3 Interpersonal Communication, ComSt 404B

- 3 Small Group Communication, ComSt 404C
- 3 Organizational Communication, ComSt 404D
- 3 Intercultural Communication, ComSt 404E
- 3 Nonverbal Communication, ComSt 404F
- 3 Training and Development, ComSt 404G
- 3 Computer Mediated Communication, ComSt 404H
- 33 Total Enhancement Requirement (4 credits)
- 4 Computer Applications, Com S 103
Recommended: Stat 101 or equivalent

Communication Studies. The requirements for a minor in ComSt may be fulfilled by credit in ComSt 101 plus at least 15 additional hours of communication studies, of which 9 credits are in courses numbered 300 or above. Students must earn a grade of C or better in all courses taken for the minor. No credits in 490, 499, or 590 may apply toward the minor.

Communication Studies (ComSt) Courses primarily for undergraduate students

ComSt 101. Introduction to Communication Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3. An introduction to communication theory, the development and functions of communication, and a survey of interpersonal, small group, organizational, and intercultural communication.

ComSt 102. Introduction to Interpersonal Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3. Application of communication principles, theory, and research to the process of interpersonal communication; improvement of communication skills most relevant to a broad range of interpersonal settings.

ComSt 203. Introduction to Communication Research Methods. (3-0) Cr. 3. An introduction to analyzing and conducting communication research. Includes theory development, statistics, and methodologies.

ComSt 214. Professional Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3. Communication theory and skill development in organizational settings. Emphasis on: interpersonal skill development, team and meeting facilitation, informational interviewing, and team presentations and self-assessment.

ComSt 218. Conflict Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. Exploration of communication theories, principles and methods associated with effective conflict management in interpersonal and organizational contexts.

ComSt 301. Human Communication Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 101. Examination of the major theories related to human communication; with particular emphasis on theories underlying interpersonal, small group, organizational, and intercultural communication.

ComSt 310. Intercultural Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 101 or 102, 203, 301. Examines the theories, principles and research on intercultural communication to enhance cultural sensitivity and to recognize, accept, and adapt to cultural diversity. Interactive assignments.

ComSt 311. Relational Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 102, 203, 301. A study of contemporary interpersonal communication theories and research. Emphasis on relational development research including initiation, maintenance, conflict management, and dissolution.

ComSt 314. Organizational Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 101 or 102, 203, 301. Theory and research in organizational communication; strategies for assessing and improving individual and organizational communication effectiveness; an understanding of how organizational meaning is created and sustained through human communication.

ComSt 317. Small Group Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 101 or 102, 203, 301. Theory and research

in small group communication; application to group decision-making and leadership. Includes communication analyses of groups and teams.

ComSt 325. Nonverbal Communication. (Same as Ling 325, Sp Cm 325.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 101 or 102, 203, 301. Theory and research in nonverbal communication; exploration of nonverbal codes and covert subcodes; function of nonverbal communication in various contexts; student-designed investigations.

ComSt 330. Computer Mediated Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 101 or 102, 203, 301. Theories and perspectives related to mediated communication in interpersonal and organizational settings. Focus on how new technology will impact human interaction with computers as well as between and among humans.

ComSt 404. Seminar in Communication Studies. (Dual-listed with 504.) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 9 hours of 300 level ComSt courses to include ComSt 301 and the appropriate 300 level (as indicated in parenthesis below).

- A. Communication Theory or Research
- B. Interpersonal Communication (ComSt 311)
- C. Small Group Communication (ComSt 317)
- D. Organizational Communication (ComSt 314)
- E. Intercultural Communication (ComSt 310)
- F. Nonverbal Communication (ComSt 325)
- G. Training and Development (ComSt 314)
- I. Computer Mediated Communication (ComSt 330)

ComSt 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 9 credits in communication studies and junior classification. Application must be submitted for approval the semester prior to the independent study.

ComSt 499. Professional Internship. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F.S. Four hundred hours of on-site work is required for 3 hours credit. Registration by application only. Application must be submitted to Communication Studies faculty adviser for approval the semester prior to the internship.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

ComSt 504. Seminar in Communication Studies. (Dual-listed with 404.) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* Graduate standing.

- A. Communication Theory and Research
- B. Interpersonal Communication
- C. Small Group Communication
- D. Organizational Communication
- E. Intercultural Communication
- F. Nonverbal Communication
- G. Training and Development
- I. Computer Mediated Communication

ComSt 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 4 each time taken. Application must be submitted for approval the semester prior to the independent study.

Community and Regional Planning

J. Timothy Keller, Chair of Department

Professors: Keller, Mahayni

Professors (Emeritus): Shinn

Associate Professors: Borich, Bradbury

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Huntington, Knox, Malone

Assistant Professors: Clapp, Haddad, Owusu, Wilcox, Taylor

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Andrie, Plazak, Swenson

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curriculum in community and regional planning leading to the degree bachelor of science, see *College of Design, Curricula*.

Community and regional planning is a professional field of study aimed at assessing the ever-changing socioeconomic and physical environments of our communities and planning for their future. Planners evaluate and seize opportunities to understand and solve problems. Most planners work at the local level, but they are concerned with issues that affect the world: the preservation and enhancement of the quality of life in a community, the protection of the environment, the promotion of equitable economic opportunity, and the management of growth and change of all kinds.

Planning has its roots in landscape architecture, architecture, engineering, law, economics, and public administration. Most contemporary planners are trained in the physical and social sciences so they can understand the society and economy in which plans must be implemented. Planning demands technical competence as well as creativity, plus pragmatism and an ability to envision alternatives to the physical and social environments in which we live.

Graduates of the Community and Regional Planning department will be capable of performing in entry level positions in public planning agencies or with planning consulting firms. Graduates are able to integrate planning knowledge and skills in practical applications to current planning issues, and to communicate in written and oral form.

Graduates of the Community and Regional Planning Department are expected to have knowledge of the structure and functions of urban settlements, the history of planning, and aspects of plan and policy making. Graduates should have skills in problem formulation, quantitative analysis, written/oral and graphic communications, collaborative approaches to these, and in synthesizing and applying knowledge to practice. Graduates are expected to assess the impact of values in terms of equity and social justice, economic welfare and efficiency, environmental sustainability, and cultural heritage in the context of citizen involvement in decision making.

The curriculum is accredited by the Planning Accreditation Board of the American Institute of Certified Planners and the Association of Collegiate Schools of Planning, thus providing the student with an education which, when combined with experience, supports the individual's eligibility for membership in the American Institute of Certified Planners.

The department cooperates in the undergraduate minors in design studies and environmental studies.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the master of community and regional planning degree with areas of concentration in land use and transportation, community design and development, and rural and environmental planning. In addition, students can design their area of concentration if it does not fit in any of the three areas, with the assistance of their major professor.

The department also offers a 13-credit graduate certificate in Geographic Information Systems (GIS) in spatial analysis, GIS applications and program management. The program is open to graduate students in all disciplines of the University. Information guides for the graduate degree and certificate may be obtained from the department office at the department's web page at <http://www.public.iastate.edu/~design/crp/crp.html>.

Degree requirements include completion of a 2-year, 48-credit program, including a thesis of 6 credits or a professional planning report of 4 credits. Students with a bachelor degree in community and regional

planning from an accredited planning school can waive up to 9 credits from the following list of classes: Stat 401, CRP 511, 521, 523, 532 and 592. The ability to waive up to 9 credits is determined by a review of the coursework completed during undergraduate study, the grades received (only a grade of "B" or higher is acceptable) and the student's planning experience. The decision to waive up to 9 credit hours of the masters program should be made before first time registration for classes through a petition to the DOGE.

The program of graduate study is accredited by the Planning Accreditation Board of the American Institute of Certified Planners and the Association of Collegiate Schools of Planning.

The planning core consists of C R P 501, 502, 511, 521, 523, 532, 561, and 592.

No foreign language is required for the degree master of community and regional planning.

Satisfactory completion of the core requirements and the acceptance of a thesis (6 credits) or a professional planning report (4 credits) are required for the M.C.R.P. degree. In addition, the student is encouraged to complete three months of acceptable work experience in a planning office between the first and second year of study.

Double degree programs are offered with architecture (M.C.R.P./M.Arch.), business (M.C.R.P./M.B.A.), public administration (M.C.R.P./M.P.A.), and landscape architecture (M.C.R.P./M.L.A.). The department participates in the interdepartmental major in transportation.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 320, 376.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

C R P 253. Survey of Community and Regional Planning. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. A historical survey of planning, the nature and problems of urban areas, and the goals, procedures, and results of urban planning.

C R P 270. Forces Shaping Our Metropolitan Environment. (Same as Dsn S 270.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Must be taken prior to completing 9 credits in C R P. Introduction to the social, political, physical, and economic forces as they shape metropolitan areas and their interrelationships. A comprehensive picture of metropolitan development showing important roles other urban disciplines play in the planning process and the interrelationships of the disciplines.

C R P 272. Planning Analysis and Techniques I. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. Existing and emerging techniques for preparation of community planning studies. Sources of planning information and data. Survey techniques including survey instruments, sampling methods, sample size for demographic studies. Land use surveys for comprehensive and transportation planning. Student's oral and graphic presentation of analytical results. Laboratory emphasizes practical uses and computer applications for data analysis.

C R P 274. Planning Analysis and Techniques II. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 272. Use of quantitative methods for analysis of population, land use, economic and transportation make-up of a community; activities and location, intensity, and timing of land uses and public services. Student's oral and graphic presentation of analytical results. Laboratory emphasizes practical uses and computer applications for data analysis.

C R P 291. World Cities and Globalization. (Same as Dsn S 291.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* Sophomore classification. World cities and globalization in developed and developing countries. Topics include globalization, world cities and regions, uneven economic development, the international division of labor, multinational corporations, international environmentalism, tourism, popular culture and place based identity.

C R P 293. Environmental Planning. (Same as Dsn S 293, Env S 293.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* Sophomore classification. Comprehensive overview of the field of environmental relationships and the efforts being made to organize, control,

and coordinate environmental, aesthetic, and cultural characteristics of land, air, and water.

C R P 320. Urban Form. (Same as Dsn S 320.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 253 or 270, or permission of instructor. Examines how urban form is shaped, what constitutes good urban form, and what are the trends in emerging urban forms. Descriptive, explanatory and normative theories of urban form, and the relationships between urban form and social, economic, political, cultural, and institutional forms. Nonmajor graduate credit.

C R P 330. Practicum. Cr. 1 to 3, may be repeated up to a maximum of 3 credits. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Major in community and regional planning. Structured work experience under close supervision of a professional planner. Practical planning experience; relationships between theory and practice, professional responsibilities, and the scope of various planning roles. Practicum may be repeated. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

C R P 331. Professional Practice Seminar. (Dual-listed with 531.) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* Major in community and regional planning. Preparation for working in a planning office; discussion of expectation of employer; presentations from planning professionals, and discussion of differences/similarities between public and private planning offices. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

C R P 332. Community Planning Studio I. (2-4) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 253, 274. Application of planning methods and skills to issue identification and investigation. Introduction to problem formulation, study, and analysis in a community setting.

C R P 376. Rural, Urban and Regional Economics. (Same as Econ 376.) See *Economics*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

C R P 383. Theory of the Planning Process. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 253, junior status. The nature of planning and its relation to social and economic planning: levels of planning, place of planning in decision making; steps in the planning process, uses and limitation of knowledge in planning, relation of facts and values.

C R P 391. Field Travel. Cr. 1-2, each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* CRP major and permission of advisor. Observation of professional practice and community/regional problems and issues. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

C R P 410. Professional Work Experience. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of department chair. Approved professional work experience.

C R P 416. Urban Design and Practice. (Dual-listed with 516.) (3-1) Cr. 6. F. *Prereq:* 253 or 270. Principles of urban design and their application to residential and commercial development in studio project.

C R P 417. Urban Revitalization. (Dual-listed with 517; same as Dsn S 417.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 253 or 270. Planning methods available to further revitalization and preservation efforts, with particular attention to housing and neighborhoods. Relationship between neighborhood change and urban development process; public policy implications.

C R P 425. Growth Management. (Dual-listed with 525; same as Dsn S 425.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Junior classification. Review of techniques used to manage growth-related change and to implement plans. Capital investment strategies; public land acquisition and protection; development impact analysis; impact mitigation, including impact fees; phased growth systems; urban/suburban/rural relationships; and land preservation.

C R P 429. International Planning. (Dual-listed with 529; same as Dsn S 429.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Junior classification. Introduction to issues in planning and governance in an international setting. Problems and strategies may include population movement and change, economic globalization, urban growth, rural development, and housing.

C R P 432. Community Planning Studio II. (1-9) Cr. 4. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 332, 383. Integration of planning

methods and theory in dealing with a community planning problem. Analysis of problem and formulation of strategies for implementation. Preparation of a community planning report.

C R P 435. Planning in Small Towns. (Dual-listed with 535.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 253, 270, or junior classification. Contemporary planning problems in small towns and the design of viable strategies to enhance their social and economic position in today's society.

C R P 442. Site Development. (Dual-listed with 542; same as Dsn S 442.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 253, 272. Must be taken prior to completing 12 credits in LA. Introduction to site analysis using landscape architecture and environmental principles, but drawing also on basic engineering concepts. Work will evolve from analysis to land development design based on that analysis.

C R P 445. Transportation Policy Planning. (Dual-listed with 545.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* C E 350 or equivalent. Comprehensive overview of key policy issues related to transportation planning and investment in the United States and abroad. Policy issues explored include safety, environmental impact, sustainable communities, and economic development. Tools like policy analysis and planning are studied in conjunction with each policy issue explored. Issues of concern to state, metropolitan, and local governments.

C R P 451. Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (Dual-listed with 551.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Introduction to geographic information systems, including discussions of GIS hardware, software, data structures, data acquisition, analytical techniques, and implementation procedures. Laboratory emphasizes practical applications and uses of GIS.

C R P 452. Geographic Data Management and Planning Analysis. (Dual-listed with 552.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* C R P 451 or equivalent. Extensive coverage of geo-relational database concept and design, GIS database creation and maintenance, geographic data manipulation and analysis. GIS output generation and geographic data presentation. Laboratory emphasis practical applications and uses of GIS.

C R P 455. Community Economic Development. (Dual-listed with 555.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* Sophomore classification. The nature and process of economic development in the context of community development. Recent changes and trends and their implications for local and regional development. Selected case studies and applications. Contemporary community economic development issues.

C R P 475. Grant Writing. (Dual-listed with 575.) (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* 253 or 270 and junior classification. A short introduction to effective grant writing for the public and non-profit sectors. Includes identifying appropriate funding sources for an organization, identifying goals and objectives, and budgeting.

C R P 481. Regional and State Planning. (Dual-listed with 581.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 253 or 270. Analysis of theories, policies, and functions at the metropolitan, regional, and state levels with emphasis on area-wide governance structures and strategies for guiding development.

C R P 484. Sustainable Communities. (Dual-listed with 584; same as Dsn S 484, Env S 484.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* Senior status. The theory and application of sustainability to the physical and social planning of communities. We will examine environmental ethics as a basis for sustainability, the history of the idea itself and the movement toward indicators as outcome measurements both in the US and internationally. We then explore how these ideas have been or might be applied in communities here and abroad.

C R P 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Written approval of instructor and department chair on required form. Investigation of an approved topic commensurate with student's interest and ability. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. H. Honors

C R P 491. Environmental Law and Planning. (Dual-listed with 591; same as Dsn S 491, Env S 491.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 6 credits in natural sciences. Environmental law and policy as applied in planning at the local and state levels. Brownfields, environmental justice, water quality, air quality, wetland and floodplain management, and local government involvement in ecological protection through land use planning and other programs.

C R P 492. Planning Law, Administration and Implementation. (Dual-listed with 592.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 383. The basis in constitutional, common, and statutory law for the powers of plan effectuation. Problems of balancing public and private interests as revealed in the study of leading court cases. Administration of planning agencies and programs.

C R P 494. Senior Seminar in Planning. Cr. Var. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Senior classification, 332 should be taken prior to or concurrently. An advanced forum for seniors that focuses upon recent trends and important issues affecting planning today. Topics addressed will vary. A demonstration of understanding current issues and their affects upon planning applications is expected.

C R P 498. Portfolio Development and Review. (1-0) Cr. 1. F.S. Should be taken in the final semester of the planning program. Preparation of a portfolio of student work that represents student learning throughout the entire planning program.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

C R P 501. Methods I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Stat 401. Applications of quantitative methods in planning with emphasis on the collection, description, analysis, presentation, and interpretation of planning data. Primary data collection using survey techniques. Secondary data types and sources of planning information for population projection and demographic analysis.

C R P 502. Methods II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 501. Investigative and participatory methods for citizen involvement and planning research including public meetings and processes, consultation, case studies, and focus groups. Research design for planning practice, and thesis and professional report proposal development.

C R P 504. Why Change Anything? (Same as Dsn S 504.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Introduction to a range of approaches to justifying innovations, changes, and interventions proposed by designers, planners, and artists. Consideration of the kinds of reasons for change, their bases in social, philosophical, and design reasoning and their usefulness in justifying change to different audiences. Investigation of fallacies, ideologies, and contemporary problems in justification.

C R P 510. Professional Work Experience. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of department chair. Approved professional work experience.

C R P 511. Introduction to Community and Regional Planning. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Development of planning in the United States; history and evolution of the planning profession and constructs of current practice. Theoretical basis of planning.

C R P 516. Urban Design Practice. (Dual-listed with 416.) (3-1) Cr. 6. F. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Principles of urban design and their application to residential and commercial development in studio project.

C R P 517. Urban Revitalization. (Dual-listed with 417, same as Dsn S 517.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Planning methods available to further revitalization and preservation efforts, with particular attention to housing and neighborhoods. Relationship between neighborhood change and urban development process; public policy implications.

C R P 521. Land Use Planning. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Theories of the origin and

growth of urban places and the dynamics of urban structure and land use. Methods and techniques for making land use plans dealing with orderly, efficient, and equitable development and arrangement of land uses within the planning process. Examination of the interrelationships among land use, transportation, environment, and infrastructure and public facilities.

C R P 523. Economic Analysis and the Financing of Public Planning Projects. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* The economic and fiscal make-up of a community, specifically focusing on the certain tools - - shift/share, capital facilities planning and fiscal impact analysis - - that are utilized to analyze a community's social and economic vitality. Special emphasis will be placed on examining revenue enhancing policies beyond the town's tax structure that are necessary for the payment of public projects, including tax increment financing, impact fees, and debt financing.

C R P 525. Growth Management. (Dual-listed with 425; same as Dsn S 525.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Review of techniques used to manage growth-related change and to implement plans. Capital investment strategies; public land acquisition and protection; development impact analysis; impact mitigation, including impact fees; phased growth systems; urban/suburban/rural relationships; and land preservation.

C R P 529. International Planning. (Dual-listed with 429; same as Dsn S 529.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Introduction to issues in planning and governance in an international setting. Problems and strategies may include population movement and change, economic globalization, urban growth, rural development, and housing.

C R P 530. Practicum. Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Graduate classification in community and regional planning.* Practical planning experience. Structured work in range of tasks under close supervision of a professional planner. Relationships between theory and practice, exposure to variety of roles in functioning specialties. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

C R P 531. Professional Practice Seminar. (Dual-listed with 331.) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq: Major in community and regional planning.* Preparation for working in a planning office; discussion of expectations of employer; presentations from planning professionals, and discussion of differences/similarities between public and private planning offices. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

C R P 532. Community Planning Studio. (1-9) Cr. 4. F.SS. *Prereq: 521, 523.* Integration of planning methods and theory in dealing with a community planning problem. Analysis of problem and formulation of strategies for implementation. Preparation of a community planning report.

C R P 535. Planning in Small Towns. (Dual-listed with 435.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Contemporary planning problems in small towns and the design of viable strategies to enhance their social and economic position in today's society.

C R P 542. Site Development. (Dual-listed with 442; same as Dsn S 542.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Must be taken prior to completing 12 credits in LA. Introduction to site analysis using landscape architecture and environmental principles, but drawing also on basic engineering concepts. Work will evolve from analysis to land development design based on that analysis.

C R P 545. Transportation Policy Planning. (Dual-listed with 445.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Comprehensive overview of key policy issues related to transportation planning and investment in the United States and abroad. Policy issues explored include safety, environmental impact, sustainable communities, and economic development. Tools like policy analysis and planning are studied in conjunction with each policy issue explored. Issues of concern to state, metropolitan, and local governments.

C R P 551. Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (Dual-listed with 451.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Introduction to geographic information systems, including discussions of GIS hardware, software, data structures, data acquisition, analytical techniques, and implementation procedures. Laboratory emphasized practical applications and uses of GIS.

C R P 552. Geographic Data Management and Planning Analysis. (Dual-listed with 452.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 551.* Extensive coverage of geo-relational database concept and design, GIS database creation and maintenance, geographic data manipulation and analysis. GIS output generation and geographic data presentation. Laboratory emphasis practical applications and uses of GIS.

C R P 553. Analytical Planning/GIS. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 451/551.* Integration of exploratory and predictive spatial analyses and 3D visualization into the planning process. GIS tools and techniques are used to automate decision analysis and facilitate future planning in analyzing and visualizing planning actions. Laboratory emphasizes practical uses of GIS tools and techniques.

C R P 555. Community Economic Development. (Dual-listed with 455.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* The nature and process of economic development in the context of community development. Recent changes and trends and their implications for local and regional development. Selected case studies and applications. Contemporary community economic development issues.

C R P 561. Seminar in Planning Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Permission of instructor and graduate classification.* Current planning theories: comprehensive land use, advocacy, participatory, radical, and transactive planning models. Decision making and organization models as they affect planning practice. Value conflicts and conflict resolution.

C R P 575. Grant Writing. (Dual-listed with 475.) (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* A short introduction to effective grant writing for the public and non-profit sectors. Includes identifying appropriate funding sources for an organization, identifying goals and objectives, and budgeting.

C R P 581. Regional and State Planning. (Dual-listed with 481.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Analysis of theories, policies, and functions at the metropolitan, regional, and state levels with emphasis on area-wide governance structures and strategies for guiding development.

C R P 584. Sustainable Communities. (Dual-listed with 484; same as Dsn S 584.) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* The theory and application of sustainability to the physical and social planning of communities. We will examine environmental ethics as a basis for sustainability, the history of the idea itself, and the movement toward indicators as outcome measurements both in the US and internationally. We then explore how these ideas have been or might be applied in communities here and abroad.

C R P 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Graduate classification and written approval of instructor and department chair on required form.*

- A. Planning Law, Administration and Implementation
- B. Economic Development
- C. Urban Design
- D. Housing and Urban Revitalization
- H. Environmental Planning
- I. Land Use and Transportation Planning
- N. International Planning
- O. Spatial/Analytical Methods in Planning
- P. Planning in Small Towns
- Q. Diversity and Equity in Planning

C R P 591. Environmental Law and Planning. (Dual-listed with 491; same as Dsn S 591, L A 591.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Environmental law and policy as applied in planning at the local and state levels. Brownfields, environmental justice, water quality, air quality, wetland and floodplain management, and local government involvement in

ecological protection through land use planning and other programs.

C R P 592. Planning Law, Administration and Implementation. (Dual-listed with 492.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* The basis in constitutional, common, and statutory law for the powers of plan effectuation. Problems of balancing public and private interests as revealed in the study of leading court cases. Administration of planning agencies and programs.

C R P 595. Seminar in GIS Applications/Research. (1-0) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq: 9 credits in GIS Certificate program.* Discussion and demonstration of current GIS applications and research in multiple disciplines. Offered on a satisfactory-fail basis only.

Courses for graduate students

C R P 599. Professional Planning Report. (Arr.) Cr. Var. F.S.SS. Independent student research on planning topic. The course will serve as a capstone experience for the student, demonstrating ability to integrate planning knowledge and skills in the practical application of the student's abilities on a current planning issue. The completed report must be submitted to and approved by the POS committee as evidence of the mastery of the principles of community and regional planning. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

C R P 699. Research. Cr. Var. F.S.SS. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Complex Adaptive Systems

(Interdepartmental Graduate Minor)

Advisory Committee:

The Complex Adaptive Systems (CAS) minor provides graduate students with an understanding of the interrelationships among the various methodologies often collectively referred to as Artificial Life. Of special importance in the program is the interplay of biological principles and computer simulations in various fields including Economics, Engineering, Mathematics, and Biology.

Graduates understand the ways in which artificial life techniques may be applied to their major field of study. They have an appreciation and understanding of the cross-disciplinary aspects of artificial life techniques. Students who complete a minor in this graduate program are able to describe and report on various artificial life techniques as applied to many fields, even outside their own field of application.

Work in the CAS minor is offered for students pursuing any graduate degree. The primary cooperating departments are Economics, Computer Science, Electrical and Computer Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Mathematics, Psychology, Ecology, Evolution, and Organismal Biology, and Genetics, Development and Cell Biology.

Each student's Masters Program of Study (POS) must include at least 9 CAS relevant course credits chosen in consultation with the student's POS committee and the CAS program, plus two credits (one credit each time taken) of the CAS seminar and three credits of CAS 503 (see below). Each student's Ph.D. Program of Study must include at least 12 CAS relevant courses credits chosen in consultation with the student's POS committee and the CAS program, plus two credits (one credit each time taken) of the CAS seminar and three credits of CAS 503. Ph.D. students who also minored in CAS at the master's level must take one additional CAS relevant course (3 cr.) and two additional credits of CAS seminar. Courses that satisfy CAS requirements may also be used to satisfy major requirements if such "double counting" is acceptable to the major program.

Interested students may contact the chairperson of the advisory committee for complete lists of courses and of CAS faculty members.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

CAS 502. Complex Adaptive Systems Seminar. (Same as Com S 502.) (1-0) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* Admission to CAS minor. Understanding core techniques in artificial life are based on basic readings in complex adaptive systems. Understand techniques of complex system analysis methods including: Evolutionary computation, Neural nets, Agent based simulations (Agent based Computational Economics). Large-scale simulations are to be emphasized, e.g. power grids, whole ecosystems.

CAS 503. Complex Adaptive Systems Concepts and Techniques. (Same as Com S 503.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Admission to CAS minor. Understanding of Computer Modeling of Complex Systems, Complex adaptive systems approach to the study of evolutionary computation, neural computation, cellular computation, computational models of immune systems, complexity theory, computational economics, and other fields of applications.

Computer Engineering

ecpe.ece.iastate.edu

(Administered by the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering)

Arun K. Somani, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Jiles

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Brown, Fouad, Lord, Nilsson, Pohn

University Professors (Emeritus): Jones

Professors: Bowler, Dalal, Geiger, Kamal, Kothari, Kuschner, Lamont, Luecke, McCalley, Rover, Sheble, Somani, Weber, Woods

Professors (Emeritus): Anderson, Basart, Brearley, Brockman, Comstock, Fanslow, Hale, Horton, Hsieh, Koerber, Kopplin, Melsa, Potter, Read, Smay, Stewart, Swift, Townsend, Triska, Venkata

Professors (Emeritus Adjunct): Hillesland

Professors (Collaborators): Khammash, Lee, Udpa L, Udpa S, Vittal

Associate Professors: Ajarapu, Aluru, Bartlett, Berleant, Chang, Chen, Cruz-Neira, Davidson, Davis, Dickerson, Jacobson, Kim, Kruempel, Kumar, Russell, Salapaka, Tuttle, Tyagi

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Bond, Carlson, Coady, Mericle, Pavlat, Scott, Stephenson

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Biswas, Bowler,

Associate Professors (Collaborators): Adolphs, Hassoun

Assistant Professors: Chu, Daniels, Dogandzic, Elia, Govindarasu, Guan, Hornbuckle, Ma, Patterson, Qiao, Reiners, Song, Tirthapura, Wang, Zhang

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Amin, Bode, Mina

Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Balasubramaniam, Barton, Chandramouli, Nath

Undergraduate Study

For the undergraduate curriculum in computer engineering leading to the degree bachelor of science, see *College of Engineering, Curricula*. This curriculum is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

The Electrical and Computer Engineering (ECPE) Department at Iowa State University provides undergraduate students with the opportunity to learn electrical and computer engineering fundamentals, to study applications of the most recent advances in state-of-the-art technologies, and to prepare for the practice of computer engineering. The student-faculty interaction necessary to

realize this opportunity occurs within an environment that is motivated by the principle that excellence in undergraduate education is enhanced by an integrated commitment to successful, long-term research and outreach programs.

The computer engineering curriculum offers emphasis areas in computer architecture, software engineering, information security, networking, concurrent systems and VLSI. Students may also take elective courses in control systems, electromagnetics, microelectronics, VLSI, power systems, and communications and signal processing.

The objective of the Computer Engineering program at ISU is that its graduates should demonstrate expertise, engagement, learning, leadership, and teamwork within five years after graduation.

Expertise: Graduates should establish peer-recognized expertise together with the ability to articulate that expertise and use it for problem solving in the analysis, design, and evaluation of computer and software systems, including system integration and implementation, using contemporary practices.

Engagement: Graduates should be engaged in the engineering profession, locally and globally, contributing to the development of the nation, the quality of life of its people, and the engineering profession through the ethical, competent, and creative practice of computer engineering in industry, academia, or the public sector, or graduates may use the program as a foundation for interdisciplinary careers in business, law, medicine, or public service.

Learning: Graduates should demonstrate sustained learning through graduate work or professional improvement opportunities and through self study, and they should demonstrate the ability to adapt in a constantly changing field.

Leadership: Graduates should exhibit leadership and initiative to advance professional and organizational goals, facilitate the achievements of others, and obtain results.

Teamwork: Graduates should demonstrate effective teaming and commitment to working with others of diverse cultural and interdisciplinary backgrounds by applying engineering abilities,

As a complement to the instructional activity, the ECPE Department provides opportunities for each student to have experience with broadening activities. Through the Cooperative Education and Internship Program, students have the opportunity to gain practical industry experience. See *College of Engineering, Cooperative Programs*. Students have the opportunity to participate in advanced research activities; and through international exchange programs, students learn about engineering practices in other parts of the world. Well qualified juniors and seniors in Computer Engineering who are interested in graduate study may apply for concurrent enrollment in the Graduate College to simultaneously pursue both B.S. and M.S. or B.S. and M.B.A. degrees. See *Graduate Study* for more information.

Students are required to prepare and to maintain a portfolio of their technical and non-technical skills. This portfolio is evaluated for student preparation during the student's curriculum planning process. Results of the evaluation are used to advise students of core strengths and weaknesses.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with major in computer engineering and minor work

to students with other majors. Minor work for computer engineering majors is usually selected from a wide range of courses outside computer engineering.

The degree master of science with thesis is recommended for students who intend to continue toward the doctor of philosophy degree or to undertake a career in research and development. The nonthesis master of science degree requires a creative component.

The normal prerequisite to major work in computer engineering is the completion of undergraduate work substantially equivalent to that required of computer engineering students at this university. It is possible for a student to qualify for graduate study in computer engineering even though the student's undergraduate or prior graduate training has been in a discipline other than computer engineering. Supporting work, if required, will depend on the student's background and area of research interest. Prospective students from a discipline other than computer engineering are required to submit, with the application for admission, a statement of the proposed area of graduate study.

The department requires submission of GRE general test scores by applicants from other countries. All students whose first language is not English and who have no U.S. degree must submit TOEFL examination scores. Ph.D. students must pass a department qualifying examination.

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering is a participating department in the interdepartmental M.S. and Ph.D. degree programs in Bioinformatics and Computational Biology. Students interested in these programs may earn their degrees while working under an adviser in Electrical and Computer Engineering.

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering is also a participating department in the interdepartmental Master of Science in Information Assurance program. Students interested in studying Information Assurance topics may earn a degree in Computer Engineering or in Information Assurance. (See catalog section on *Information Assurance*.)

Well qualified juniors and seniors in Computer Engineering who are interested in graduate study may apply for concurrent enrollment in the Graduate College to simultaneously pursue both B.S. and M.S. or B.S. and M.B.A. degrees. Under concurrent enrollment, students are eligible for assistantships and simultaneously take undergraduate and graduate courses. Details are available in the Student Services Office and on the department's web site.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: all 300 and 400 level courses except 310, 370, 396, 397, 398, 466, 490, 491, 492, 494, and 498.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Cpr E 166. Professional Programs Orientation. (Same as E E 166.) (1-0) Cr. R. F.S. Overview of the nature and scope of electrical engineering and computer engineering professions. Portfolio construction. Departmental rules, student services operations, degree requirements, program of study planning, career options, and student organizations.

Cpr E 185. Introduction to Computer Engineering and Problem Solving I. (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in Math 141. Introduction to Computer Engineering. Project based examples from computer engineering. Individual interactive skills for small and large groups. Computer-based projects. Solving engineering problems and presenting solutions through technical reports. Solution of engineering problems using the C language.

Cpr E 186. Introduction to Computer Engineering and Problem Solving II. (0-2) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* 185. Project based examples from computer engineering. Group skills needed to work effectively in teams. Group problem solving. Computer based projects. Technical reports and presentations. Students will work on 2 or 3 self-directed team based projects that are representative of problems faced by computer engineers.

Cpr E 210. Introduction to Digital Design. (3-2) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* *Sophomore classification.* Number systems and representation. Boolean algebra and logic minimization. Combinational and sequential logic design. Arithmetic circuits and finite state machines. Use of programmable logic devices. Introduction to computer-aided schematic capture systems, simulation tools, and hardware description languages. Design of a simple digital systems.

Cpr E 211. Introduction to Microcontrollers. (3-2) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* 210, *Com S 207 or 227.* Introduction to microprocessor instruction sets. Assembly language programming and interfaces to higher-level languages. Input/output programming. Interrupt handling. Hardware/software design tradeoffs and issues. Design projects.

Cpr E 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* First professional work period in the cooperative education program. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

Cpr E 305. Computer Organization and Design. (3-2) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* 211 or *Com S 321.* Introduction to computer organization. Evaluating performance of computer systems, instruction set design, computer arithmetic, and processor design. Datapath and control, pipelining and pipelined control design. Memory organization. Interfacing processors and peripherals. Laboratory component using HDLs. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Cpr E 308. Operating Systems: Principles and Practice. (3-3) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* 305, 310. Operating system concepts, processes, threads, IPC, scheduling algorithms, deadlocks, memory management, file systems, I/O systems, Linux-based kernel-level lab experiments. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Cpr E 310. Theoretical Foundations of Computer Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *Credit or enrollment in Cpr E 211, Com S 228.* Propositional logic and methods of proof; set theory and its applications; mathematical induction and recurrence relations; functions and relations; counting and discrete probability; trees and graphs; applications in computer engineering.

Cpr E 330. Integrated Electronics. (Same as E E 330.) (3-3) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* *E E 201, credit or enrollment in E E 230, 210.* Semiconductor technology for integrated circuits. Modeling of integrated devices including diodes, BJTs, and MOSFETs. Physical layout. Circuit simulation. Digital building blocks and digital circuit synthesis. Analysis and design of analog building blocks. Laboratory exercises and design projects with CAD tools and standard cells. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Cpr E 370. Toying with Technology. (Same as Mat E 370.) See *Materials Engineering.*

Cpr E 396. Summer Internship. Cr. R each time taken. SS. *Prereq:* *Permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* Summer professional work period.

Cpr E 397. Engineering Internship. Cr. R each time taken. F.S. *Prereq:* *Permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* One semester maximum per academic year professional work period.

Cpr E 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 298, *permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* Second professional work period in the cooperative education program. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

Cpr E 416. Software Evolution and Maintenance. (Same as Com S 416.) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Com S 309.* Fundamental concepts in software evolution and maintenance; practical software evolution processes; legacy systems, program comprehension, impact analysis, program migration and transformation, refactoring. Tools for software evolution and maintenance. Case studies, experimental software projects. Written reports and oral presentation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Cpr E 417. Software Verification and Testing. (Same as Com S 417.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Com S 309, either Com S 330 or 310.* Software verification topics include propositional, predicate, and temporal logics, model-based verification using model checking, program verification using theorem proving, and tools for verification. Software testing topics include testing process software defects, inspection, white/black box testing, unit/system testing, object-oriented and GUI software testing, automatic test generation, test planning and management, and tools for testing. Oral and written reports.

Cpr E 425. High Performance Computing for Scientific and Engineering Applications. (Same as Com S 425.) See *Computer Science.* Nonmajor graduate credit.

Cpr E 426. Introduction to Parallel Algorithms and Programming. (Dual-listed with 526; same as Com S 426.) (3-2) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 308 or *Com S 321, Com S 311.* Models of parallel computation, performance measures, basic parallel constructs and communication primitives, parallel programming using MPI, parallel algorithms for selected problems including sorting, matrix, tree and graph problems, fast Fourier transforms. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Cpr E 430. Advanced Protocols and Network Security. (Dual-listed with 530.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 305. Detailed examination of networking standards, protocols, and their implementation. TCP/IP protocol suite, network applications protocols, IP routing, network security issues. Emphasis on laboratory experiments. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Cpr E 435. Analog VLSI Circuit Design. (Same as E E 435.) (3-3) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 324, 330, 332, and either *E E 322 or Stat 330.* Basic analog integrated circuit and system design including design space exploration, performance enhancement strategies, operational amplifiers, references, integrated filters, and data converters. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Cpr E 450. Distributed Systems and Middleware. (Dual-listed with 550.) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 308 or *Com S 352.* Fundamentals of distributed computing, software agents, naming services, distributed transactions, security management, distributed object-based systems, middleware-based application design and development, case studies of middleware. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Cpr E 454. Distributed and Network Operating Systems. (Dual-listed with 554; same as Com S 454.) See *Computer Science.* Nonmajor graduate credit.

Cpr E 458. Real Time Systems. (Dual-listed with 558.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 308 or *Com S 352.* Fundamental concepts in real-time systems. Real time task scheduling paradigms. Resource management in uniprocessor, multiprocessor, and distributed real-time systems. Fault-tolerance, resource reclaiming, and overload handling. Real-time channel, packet scheduling, and real-time LAN protocols. Case study of real-time system architectures, operating systems, and programming languages. RT-Linux based laboratory experiments. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Cpr E 465. Digital VLSI Design. (Same as E E 465.) (3-3) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* *EE 330.* Digital design of integrated circuits employing very large scale integration (VLSI) methodologies. High level hardware design languages, CMOS logic design styles, area-energy-delay design space characterization, datapath blocks: arithmetic and memory, architectures and systems on a chip (SOC) considerations. VLSI chip hardware design project. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Cpr E 466. Multidisciplinary Engineering Design. (Same as E E 466, I E 466, Mat E 466, M E 466.) (1-4) Cr. 3. F. S. *Prereq:* *Student must be within two semesters of graduation and receive permission of instructor.* Application of team design concepts to projects of a multidisciplinary nature. Concurrent treatment of design, manufacturing and life cycle considerations. Application of design tools such as CAD, CAM, and FEM. Design methodologies, project scheduling, cost estimating, quality control, manufacturing processes. Development of a prototype and appropriate documentation in the form of design journals, written reports, oral presentations and computer models and engineering drawings.

Cpr E 483. Hardware Software Integration. (3-3) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 305. Design of microprocessors with hardware description language and programmable logic devices. Use of microprocessors as system components. Bus architectures and standard interfaces. Embedded software development. Development of embedded systems by integrating embedded software and microprocessors. Laboratory-oriented design projects. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Cpr E 485. Java and Internet Programming. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Com S 309.* The Java programming language, emphasizing internet related capabilities. May include JavaScript topics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Cpr E 486. Object Oriented Software Specification and Design. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 308, *Com S 309.* Study of software engineering life cycle topics focusing on specification and design activities: architectural design, component design, interface specification, data specification and design, and algorithm specification and design. Object-oriented specification and design using the Unified Process, Unified Modeling Language (UML) and Design Patterns. Term projects to provide hands-on experience in dealing with complex specification and design issues. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Cpr E 489. Computer Networking and Data Communications. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 305 or *E E 324.* Survey of modern computer networking and data communications. Contemporary concepts, facilities, practices, implementations, and issues. TCP/IP, OSI protocols, client server programming, local area networks. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Cpr E 490. Independent Study. Cr. arr. *Prereq:* *Senior classification in computer engineering.* Investigation of an approved topic.
H. Honors

Cpr E 491. Senior Design Project I and Professionalism. (Same as E E 491.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *E E 322 or Cpr E 308, completion of 24 credits in the E E core professional program or 29 credits in the Cpr E core professional program, Engl 314.* Preparing for entry to the workplace. Selected professional topics. Use of technical writing skills in developing project plan and design report; project poster. First of two-semester team-oriented, project design and implementation experience.

Cpr E 492. Senior Design Project II. (Same as E E 492.) (1-3) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* *Cpr E 491 or E E 491.* Second semester of a team design project experience. Emphasis on the successful implementation and demonstration of the design completed in E E 491 or Cpr E 491 and the evaluation of project results. Technical writing of final project report; oral presentation of project achievements.

Cpr E 494. Portfolio Assessment. (Same as E E 494.) (1-0) Cr. R. *Prereq:* *Credit or enrollment in 491.* Portfolio update and evaluation. Portfolios as a tool to enhance career opportunities.

Cpr E 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 398, *permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* Third and subsequent professional work periods in the cooperative education program. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Cpr E 501. Analog and Mixed-Signal VLSI Circuit Design Techniques. (Same as E E 501.) (3-3) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 435. Design techniques for analog and mixed-signal VLSI circuits. Amplifiers; operational amplifiers, transconductance amplifiers, finite gain amplifiers and current amplifiers. Linear building blocks; differential amplifiers, current mirrors, references, cascading and buffering. Performance characterization of linear integrated circuits; offset, noise, sensitivity and stability. Layout considerations, simulation, yield and modeling for high-performance linear integrated circuits.

Cpr E 505. CMOS and BiCMOS Data Conversion Circuits. (Same as E E 505.) (3-3) Cr. 4. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 501. Theory, design and applications of data conversion circuits (A/D and D/A converters) including architectures, characterization, quantization effects, conversion algorithms, spectral performance, element matching, design for yield, and practical implementation issues.

Cpr E 507. VLSI Communication Circuits. (Same as E E 507.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 330 or 501. Phase-locked loops, frequency synthesizers, clock and data recovery circuits, theory and implementation of adaptive filters, low-noise amplifiers, mixers, power amplifiers, transmitter and receiver architectures.

Cpr E 511. Design and Analysis of Algorithms. (Same as Com S 511.) See *Computer Science*.

Cpr E 525. Numerical Analysis of High-Performance Computing. (Same as Com S 525, Math 525.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 308, or one of Math 273, 471, 481; *experience in scientific programming; knowledge of FORTRAN or C.* Development, analysis, and testing of efficient numerical methods for use on state-of-the-art high performance computers. Applications of the methods to the student's area of research.

Cpr E 526. Introduction to Parallel Algorithms and Programming. (Dual-listed with 426; same as Com S 526.) (3-2) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 308 or Com S 321, Com S 311. Models of parallel computation, performance measures, basic parallel constructs and communication primitives, parallel programming using MPI, parallel algorithms for selected problems including sorting, matrix, tree and graph problems, fast Fourier transforms.

Cpr E 530. Advanced Protocols and Network Security. (Dual-listed with 430, same as InfAs 530.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 305. Detailed examination of networking standards, protocols, and their implementation. TCP/IP protocol suite, network application protocols, IP routing, network security issues. Emphasis on laboratory experiments.

Cpr E 531. Information System Security. (Same as InfAs 531.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 489 or 530 or Com S 586 or MIS 535. Computer and network security: basic cryptography, security policies, multilevel security models, attack and protection mechanisms, legal and ethical issues.

Cpr E 532. Information Warfare. (Same as InfAs 532.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 531. Computer system and network security: implementation, configuration, testing of security software and hardware, network monitoring. Authentication, firewalls, vulnerabilities, exploits, countermeasures. Ethics in information assurance. Emphasis on laboratory experiments.

Cpr E 533. Cryptography. (Same as Math 533.) See *Mathematics*.

Cpr E 534. Legal and Ethical Issues in Information Assurance. (Same as InfAs 534, Pol S 534.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 531. Legal and ethical issues in computer security. State and local codes and regulations. Privacy issues.

Cpr E 535. Steganography and Watermarking. (Same as Math 535.) See *Mathematics*.

Cpr E 536. Computer and Network Forensics. (Same as InfAs 536.) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 308 and 489. Fundamentals of computer and network forensics, forensic duplication and analysis, network surveillance, intrusion detection and response, incident response, anonymity and pseudonymity, privacy-protection techniques, cyber law, computer security policies and guidelines, court testimony and report writing, and case studies. Emphasis on hands-on experiments.

Cpr E 537. Wireless Network Security. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 489 or 530. Introduction to the physical layer and special issues associated with security of the airlink interface. Communication system modeling, wireless networking, base stations, mobile stations, airlink multiple access, jamming, spoofing, signal intercept, wireless LANS and modems, cellular, position location, spread spectrum, signal modeling, propagation modeling, wireless security terminology.

Cpr E 540. Principles and Practice of Compiling. (Same as Com S 540.) See *Computer Science*.

Cpr E 541. High-Performance Communication Networks. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 489. Selected topics from recent advances in local and metropolitan area networks, asynchronous transfer mode, next generation internet, high-speed optical networks, high speed switch architectures, quality of service.

Cpr E 542. Optical Communication Networks. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 489. Optical components and interfaces; optical transmission and reception techniques; wavelength division multiplexing; network architectures and protocol for first generation, single and multihop optical network; routing and wavelength assignment in second generation wavelength routing networks; traffic grooming, optical network control.

Cpr E 543. Wireless Network Architecture. Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 489 or 430/530. Introduction to the protocol architecture of the data link layer, network layer and transport layer for wireless networking. Operation and management of Medium Access Control in wireless local area networks; recent developments in 802.11 and Bluetooth; wireless ATM; Mobile Internet Protocol; Mobile Transmission Control Protocol; wireless application protocol; ad-hoc wireless networks.

Cpr E 545. Fault-Tolerant Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 305. Faults and their manifestations, errors, and failures; fault detection, location and reconfiguration techniques; time, space, and information (coding) redundancy management; design for testability; self-checking and fail-safe circuits; system-level fault diagnosis; Byzantine agreement; stable storage and RAID; fault-tolerant networks; fault tolerance in real-time systems; reliable software design; checkpointing and rollback recovery; and reliability evaluation techniques and tools.

Cpr E 548. Fundamental Algorithms in Computational Biology. (Same as BCB 548, Com S 548.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 311 and some knowledge of programming. Introduction, design and analysis of fundamental algorithms and methods for molecular biology. Topics include pairwise sequence alignment, alignment heuristics, biological database and retrieval systems, multiple sequence alignment, phylogenetic trees, physical mapping, genome rearrangements, DNA-chips, fragment assembly, protein folding, and genetic networks.

Cpr E 549. Advanced Algorithms in Computational Biology. (Same as Com S 549.) See *Computer Science*.

Cpr E 550. Distributed Systems and Middleware. (Dual-listed with 450.) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 308 or Com S 352. Fundamentals of distributed computing, software agents, naming services, distributed transactions, security management, distributed object-based systems, middleware-based application design and development, case studies of middleware. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Cpr E 554. Distributed and Network Operating Systems. (Dual-listed with 454; same as Com S 554.) See *Computer Science*.

Cpr E 556. Scalable Software Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 486. Study of methods, techniques and tools for design, development and evolution of complex software; aspect-oriented programming, domain-specific software technologies, automation for reliable and scalable software engineering, program analysis, comprehension, and transformation.

Cpr E 557. Computer Graphics and Geometric Modeling. (Same as I E 557, M E 557.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* M E 421, programming experience in C. Fundamentals of computer graphics technology. Data structures. Parametric curve and surface modeling. Solid model representations. Applications in engineering design, analysis, and manufacturing.

Cpr E 558. Real-Time Systems. (Dual-listed with 458.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 308 or Com S 352. Fundamental concepts in real-time systems. Real-time task scheduling paradigms. Resource management in uniprocessor, multiprocessor, and distributed real-time systems. Fault-tolerance, resource reclaiming, and overload handling. Real-time channel, packet scheduling, and real-time LAN protocols. Case study of real-time system architectures, operating systems, and programming languages. RT-Linux based laboratory experiments.

Cpr E 563. Modeling and Optimization of Interconnect in Deep Submicron Design. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 465. Modeling and optimization techniques for high-performance digital and analog interconnect designs. RLC extraction. Interconnect modeling: Elmore delay model, moment computation, asymptotic waveform evaluation, Pade Via Lanczos, pole analysis, transmission lines. Driver modeling. Interconnect optimization: topology optimization, device sizing, wire sizing, buffer insertion, high-performance clock sizing.

Cpr E 564. Synthesis and Optimization of Digital Circuits. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 305. Algorithms and techniques to generate application-specific VLSI circuits from high-level behavioral modeling in hardware description languages. Boolean logic representation, two-level and multi-level logic synthesis, sequential logic optimization, hardware models, architectural-level synthesis and optimization, scheduling algorithms, resource sharing and binding.

Cpr E 566. Physical Design of VLSI Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 465. Physical design of VLSI systems. Partitioning algorithms. Placement and floorplanning algorithms. Routing-global and detailed. Layout compaction. Physical design of FPGAs and MCM's. Performance-driven layout synthesis.

Cpr E 581. Computer Systems Architecture. (Same as Com S 581.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 305. Quantitative principles of computer architecture design, instruction set design, processor architecture: pipelining and superscalar design, instruction level parallelism, memory organization: cache and virtual memory systems, multiprocessor architecture, cache coherency, interconnection networks and message routing, I/O devices and peripherals.

Cpr E 582. Computer Systems Performance. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 305, 310 and Stat 330. Review of probability and stochastic processes concepts; Markovian processes; Markovian queues; renewal theory; semi-Markovian queues; queuing networks, multiprocessor architectures; computer networks; switching systems.

Cpr E 583. Reconfigurable Computing Systems. (Same as Com S 583.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Background in computer architecture, design, and organization. Introduction to reconfigurable computing, FPGA technology and architectures, spatial computing architectures, systolic and bit serial architectures, adaptive network architectures, bus-based and static dynamic rearrangeable interconnection structure architectures, reconfigurable computing architectures for processors.

Cpr E 587. Text Mining, Text Processing, and the Internet. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 486 or Com S 309 or Com S 311. Mining, retrieval, and other processing of text, including text and hypermedia on the world wide web. Human computer interaction in the context of

text and hyper media. Topics of particular interest to enrolled students.

Cpr E 588. Embedded Computer Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 308. Design, implementation, and testing of embedded computer systems. System-level design. Co-design of hardware and software. Concurrency, real-time control, hardware/software interfaces, and error handling.

Cpr E 589. Multimedia Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 308 or Com S 352. Fundamentals concepts in multimedia systems. Resource management issues in distributed/networked multimedia systems, QoS routing and multicasting. Traffic shaping, Task and message scheduling, Internet QoS. Adaptive multimedia applications over the Internet. Operating system support for multimedia. Storage architecture and scalable media servers. Compression techniques, synchronization techniques, processor architectures for multimedia.

Cpr E 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 6 each time elected. Formulation and solution of theoretical or practical problems in computer engineering.

Cpr E 592. Seminar in Computer Engineering. Cr. 1 to 4 each time elected. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Projects or seminar in Computer Engineering.

Cpr E 594. Selected Topics in Computer Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time selected.

Cpr E 599. Creative Component. Cr. var.

Courses for graduate students

Cpr E 626. Parallel Algorithms for Scientific Applications. (Same as Com S 626.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 526. Algorithm design for high-performance computing. Applications to finite-element and finite difference methods for numerical simulations, sparse matrix computation, multidimensional tree data structure and particle-based methods, random numbers and Monte Carlo applications, algorithms for computational biology.

Cpr E 681. Advanced Topics in Computer Architecture. (Same as Com S 681.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 581. Current topics in computer architecture design and implementation. Advanced pipelining, cache and memory design techniques. Interaction of algorithms with architecture models and implementations. Tradeoffs in architecture models and implementations.

Cpr E 697. Engineering Internship. (Same as E E 697.) Cr. R each time taken. *Prereq:* Permission of department chair, graduate classification. One semester and one summer maximum per academic year professional work period. Offered on a satisfactory-fail basis only.

Cpr E 699. Research. Cr. var.

Computer Science

www.cs.iastate.edu

Carl K. Chang, Chair of Department

Professors: Bergman, Chang, Fernandez-Baca, Honavar, Kothari, Leavens, Lutz, Maddux, Miller, Slutzki, Wong

Professors (Emeritus): Brearly, Oldehoef, Stewart, Thomas

Associate Professors: Aluru, Chang, Chaudhuri, Cruz-Neira, Gadia, Huang, Lutz, Prabhu, Tyagi

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Kendall, Sosonkina

Assistant Professors: Aduri, Basu, Cai, Chou, Eulenstein, Harding, Jia, Lumpe, Margaritis, Miner, Reiners, Ruan, Tavanapong, Tian

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Turner

Undergraduate Study

The curriculum leading up to the baccalaureate degree in computer science is designed to prepare students for positions as computer scientists with business, industry, or government, or for graduate

study in computer science. The main objectives are to impart to students an understanding of the basics of computer science, to develop proficiency in the practice of computing, and to prepare them for continued professional development.

The following are intended learning outcomes for computer science majors. Seniors will assess these outcomes in a survey conducted before they graduate and feedback thus obtained will be used to improve the curriculum.

A. Impart an understanding of the basics of the discipline

Each graduate will know

- A.1 Fundamental principles of computing,
- A.2 Basic foundations of mathematics, statistics, and physical sciences
- A.3 Design and implementation of programs

B. Develop proficiency in the practice of computing

The graduated student will be able to

- B.1 Formulate and solve problems in computing,
- B.2 Understand design and performance requirements of software systems,
- B.3 Apply sound principles to the synthesis and analysis of computer systems

C. Prepare for continued professional development

Our students will

- C.1 Engage in lifelong learning and expect to embrace change,
- C.2 Communicate effectively and think critically and creatively, both independently and with others,
- C.3 Be aware of social and ethical issues of computers in society

Students must earn at least a C- in each course taken to fulfill the Degree Program.

Students must take at least 15 credits at the 300 level or higher at Iowa State University.

To complete an undergraduate degree in Computer Science, a student must satisfy the requirements of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences (see Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum) and include the following courses within the group requirements: Phil 343; Sp Cm 212; 14 credits of math and statistics including Math 165, Math 166, one statistics course from Stat 105, 231, 305, 330, 333, or 341, and at least one math course from Math 265, 266, 304, 307, 314, or 317; a minimum of 13 credits of natural science including Phys 221, 222, and at least one additional natural science course from the following list: A Ecl 312, Anthr 202, 307, BBMB 221, Biol 312, Biol 355, Chem 163-231, Ent 370, Env S 324, Env S 330, FS HN 167, Gen 260, Geol 100-108, 201, 311, 451, 475, Mat E 207, 211, Mteor 206, 301, Psych 310, English proficiency requirement: Engl 104, 105 and one of Engl 302, 305, 309 or 314. The minimum grade accepted in each of the three required English courses is a C-.

Students wishing to pursue the B.S. degree in computer science must first successfully complete the premajor program consisting of the following courses and minimum grade requirements:

Course	Minimum Grade
227	C-
228	C-
Math 165	C-

Students majoring in computer science must successfully complete this premajor program prior to taking any other courses in the Department.

Thus, for computer science majors, this premajor serves as a necessary prerequisite to all the other courses offered by the Department.

Computer science majors transferring from other institutions must take at least 15 of their credits at the 300-level or above in our department while in residence at Iowa State.

To graduate with a major in the Computer Science Department, a student must earn at least a C- in each of the courses taken to fulfill the program of study.

A minimum of 44 credits is required for the B.S. degree in computer science. The required courses are: Com S 101, 203, Cpr E 210, Com S 227, 228, 229, 309, 311, 321, 330, 331, 342, 352, 362 or 363. In addition, two advanced-level courses must be selected from the following groups:

Group W: 426, 440, 454, 477, 486

Group B: 401, 416, 417, 425, 430, 455, 461, 472, 474

Group N: 418, Math 421, Math 471, Math 481, Cpr E 484, Cpr E 485, Cpr E 489, M E 519

Courses in Group W require written reports and those in Group B require both oral and written reports. Students must take one course from Group B and one course from any group.

Students must earn a C- or better in each course in the department which is a prerequisite to a course listed in the student's degree program.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with a major in Computer Science. The doctor of philosophy may also be earned with computer science as a co-major with some other discipline. Additionally, the department offers minor work to students majoring in other departments.

Established research areas include algorithms, artificial intelligence, computational complexity, computer architecture, bioinformatics, computational biology, computer networks, database systems, formal methods, information assurance, machine learning and neural networks, multimedia, operating systems, parallel and distributed computing, programming languages, robotics, and software engineering. There are also numerous opportunities for interdisciplinary research.

Typically, students beginning graduate work in Computer Science have completed a bachelor's degree or equivalent in Computer Science. However, some students with undergraduate majors in other areas, such as mathematical, physical, or biological science or engineering, become successful graduate students in Computer Science.

For the degree master of science, a minimum of 31 semester credits are required. A thesis demonstrating research and the ability to organize and express significant ideas in computer science is required.

The purpose of the doctoral program is to train students to do original research in Computer Science. Each student is also required to attain knowledge and proficiency commensurate with a leadership role in the field. The Ph.D. requirements, governed by the student's program of study committee within established guidelines of the department and the graduate college. They include coursework, demonstrated proficiency in four areas of Computer Science, a research skills requirement, a preliminary examination, and a doctoral dissertation and final oral examination.

The department recommends that all graduate students majoring in Computer Science teach as part of their training for an advanced degree.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 309, 311, 321, 330, 331, 342, 352, 362, 363, 381, 401, 416, 417, 418, 425, 426, 430, 440, 454, 455, 461, 471, 472, 474, 477, 481, 484.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Com S 101. Orientation. (1-0) Cr. R. Half semester. F.S. Introduction to the procedures and policies of Iowa State University and the Department of Computer Science, test-outs, honorary societies, etc. Issues relevant to student adjustment to college life will also be discussed. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Com S 103. Computer Applications. (3-2) Cr. 4. F.S. Introduction to computer literacy and applications. Applications: Windows, Internet browser/HTML, word processing, spreadsheets, database management and presentation software. Literacy: history of computing, structure of computers, telecommunications, computer ethics, computer crime, and history of programming languages. No prior computer experience necessary.

Com S 104. Introduction to Computers. (3-2) Cr. 4. F. Use of personal computer and workstation operating systems and software. Overview of machine architecture and telecommunications. Project-oriented approach to word processing, spreadsheet, presentation, database management, Internet usage, HTML and other software. Beginning programming in Visual Basic, Unix. Topics from computer history, programming languages, algorithm development, and societal impact. No prior computer experience necessary.

Com S 107. Applied Computer Programming. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 103, Math 104 or 140 or 150. Introduction to computer programming for non-majors using a language such as the Visual Basic language. Basics of good programming and algorithm development. Graphical user interfaces.

Com S 201. Computer Programming in COBOL. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 107 or 207 or 227. Computer programming in COBOL. Emphasis on the design, writing, debugging, and testing of business applications programs in a transaction-oriented environment.

Com S 203. Careers in Computer Science. (1-0) Cr. R. Half semester. F.S. Computer science as a profession. Introduction to career fields open to computer science majors. Relationship of coursework to careers. Presentations by computer science professionals. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Com S 207. Programming I. (3-1) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* Math 150 or placement into Math 140/141/142 or higher. An introduction to computer programming using an object-oriented programming language. Emphasis on the basics of good programming techniques and style. Extensive practice in designing, implementing, and debugging small programs. Use of abstract data types. Interactive and file I/O. Exceptions/error-handling. This course is designed for nonmajors. Credit may not be applied toward graduation for both 207 and 227.

Com S 208. Programming II. (3-1) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 207, credit or enrollment in Math 151, 160, or 165. Intermediate-level programming techniques. Emphasis on designing, writing, testing, debugging, and documenting medium-sized programs. Data structures and their uses. Dynamic memory usage. Inheritance and polymorphism. Algorithm design and efficiency: recursion, searching, and sorting. Event-driven and GUI programming. The software development process. This course is designed for nonmajors. Credit may not be applied toward the major.

Com S 227. Introduction to Object-oriented Programming. (3-2) Cr. 4. F.S. An introduction to object-oriented design and programming techniques. Symbolic and numerical computation. Recursion and

iteration. Modularity procedural and data abstraction, specifications and subtyping. Object-oriented techniques. Imperative programming. Emphasis on principles of programming and object-oriented design through extensive practice in design, writing, running, debugging, and reasoning about programs. This course is designed for majors. Credit may not be applied toward graduation for both 207 and 227.

Com S 228. Introduction to Data Structures. (3-1) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 227, credit or enrollment in Math 165. An object-oriented approach to data structures and algorithms. Object-oriented analysis, design, and programming, with emphasis on data abstraction, inheritance and subtype polymorphism. Abstract data type specification and correctness. Collections and associated algorithms, such as stacks, queues, lists, trees. Searching and sorting algorithms. Graphs. Data on secondary storage. Analysis of algorithms. Emphasis on object-oriented design, writing and documenting medium-sized programs. This course is designed for majors.

Com S 229. Advanced Programming Techniques. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 228, credit or enrollment in Math 166. Object-oriented programming experience using a language suitable for exploring advanced topics in programming. Topics include memory management, parameter passing, inheritance, compiling, debugging, and maintaining programs. Significant programming projects.

Com S 252. Linux Operating System Essentials. (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 103, 104, or equivalent experience, ability to read and modify simple C code. Selected topics include: Linux Distributions, installation, configuration, and management of a Linux based computer system, shell programming, network accessing technologies, package management systems, system security, user, file sharing techniques, interoperation with other computers on the network, and open-source software. This is a hands-on course designed to demonstrate the installation and utilization of the Linux operating system for a personal computer.

Com S 290. Independent Study. Cr. arr. F.S. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.
H. Honors

Com S 309. Software Development Practices. (3-1) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 228, 229 or Cpr E 211, Engl 104. A practical introduction to methods for managing software development. Process models, requirements analysis, structured and object-oriented design, coding, testing, maintenance, cost and schedule estimation, metrics. Programming projects. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 311. Design and Analysis of Algorithms. (3-1) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 228, 229 or Cpr E 211, Math 166, Engl 104, and either 330 or Cpr E 310. Basic techniques for design and analysis of efficient algorithms. Sorting, searching, graph algorithms, computational geometry, string processing and NP-completeness. Design techniques such as dynamic programming and the greedy method. Asymptotic, worst-case, average-case and amortized analyses. Data structures including heaps, hash tables, binary search trees and red-black trees. Programming projects. Credit may not be applied toward graduation for both 311 and 381. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 321. Introduction to Computer Architecture and Machine-Level Programming. (3-1) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 229, Cpr E 210 and Engl 104. Introduction to computer architecture and organization. Emphasis on evaluation of performance, instruction set architecture, datapath and control, memory-hierarchy design, and pipelining. Assembly language on a simulator. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 330. Discrete Computational Structures. (3-1) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 228, Math 166 and Engl 104. Concepts in discrete mathematics as applied to computer science. Logic, proof techniques, set theory, relations, graphs, combinatorics, discrete probability and number theory. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 331. Theory of Computing. (Same as Ling 331.) (3-1) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* Math 166, Engl 104, and either 330 or Cpr E 310. Models of computation: finite state automata, pushdown automata and Turing machines. Study of grammars and their relation to automata. Limits of digital computation, unsolvability and Church-Turing thesis. Chomsky hierarchy and relations between classes of languages. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 342. Principles of Programming Languages. (3-1) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 321, Engl 104, 330 or Cpr E 310, and either 309, 362 or 363. Organization of programming languages emphasizing language design concepts and semantics. Study of language features and major programming paradigms, especially functional programming. Programming projects. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 352. Introduction to Operating Systems. (3-1) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 321, Engl 104, and either 362 or 363. Survey of operating system issues. Introduction to hardware and software components including: processors, peripherals, interrupts, management of processes, threads and memory, deadlocks, file systems, protection, virtual machines and system organization, and introduction to distributed operating systems. Programming projects. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 362. Object-Oriented Analysis and Design. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 228 and Engl 104. Object-oriented requirements analysis and systems design. Design notations such as the Unified Modeling Language. Design Patterns. Group design and programming with large programming projects. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 363. Introduction to Database Management Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 228 and Engl 104. Relational, object-oriented, and semistructured data models and query languages. SQL, ODMG, and XML standards. Database design using entity-relationship model, data dependencies and object definition language. Application development in SQL-like languages and general purpose host languages with application program interfaces. Information integration using data warehouses, mediators and wrappers. Programming Projects. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 381. Introduction to Data Structures for Biologists. (4-0) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 207 or equivalent programming experience. An object-oriented approach to programming and data structures for biologists. Object-oriented programming. Strings. Stacks. Queues. Recursion. Lists. Trees. Graphs. Sorting, Algorithm Analysis. The course is designed to provide the fundamentals of data structures and programming for biology students that already have basic programming skills. Not for major credit. Credit may not be applied toward graduation for both 311 and 381. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. Required of all cooperative students. *Prereq:* Permission of department chair. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Com S 401. Projects in Computing and Business Applications. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Engl 105, Sp Cm 212, Com S 309, and either 362 or 363. Applications of software development methods (requirements collection and analysis, software design, project management, documentation and testing), programming techniques, database designs and administration, network application programming to solve computing needs in business settings. A study of practical applications of emerging technologies in computing. Emphasis on semester-long team programming projects. Lab assignments. Oral and written reports. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 416. Software Evolution and Maintenance. (Same as Cpr E 416.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Com S 309. Fundamental concepts in software evolution and maintenance; practical software evolution processes; legacy systems, program comprehension, impact analysis, program migration and transformation, refactoring. Tools for software evolution and maintenance.

Case studies, experimental software projects. Written reports and oral presentations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 417. Software Verification and Testing. (Same as Cpr E 417.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 309. Software verification topics include propositional, predicate, and temporal logics, model-based verification using model checking, program verification using theorem proving, and tools for verification. Software testing topics include testing process software defects, inspection, white/black box testing, unit/system testing, object-oriented and GUI software testing, automatic test generation, test planning and management, and tools for testing. Oral and written reports.

Com S 418. Introduction to Computational Geometry. (Dual-listed with 518.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 311 or permission of instructor, *Engl 105, Sp Cm 212.* Introduction to data structures, algorithms, and analysis techniques for computational problems that involve geometry. Line segment intersection, polygon triangulation and visibility problems, range queries, point location, arrangements and duality, Voronoi diagrams and Delaunay triangulation, convex hulls. Other selected topics. Programming assignments. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 421. Logic for Mathematics and Computer Science. (Same as Math 421.) See *Mathematics*.

Com S 425. High Performance Computing for Scientific and Engineering Applications. (Same as Cpr E 425.) (3-1) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 311, 330, *Engl 105, Sp Cm 212.* Introduction to high performance computing platforms including parallel computers and workstation clusters. Discussion of parallel architectures, performance, programming models, and software development issues. Sample applications from science and engineering. Practical issues in high performance computing will be emphasized via a number of programming projects using a variety of programming models and case studies. Oral and written reports. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 426. Introduction to Parallel Algorithms and Programming. (Dual-listed with 526, same as Cpr E 426.) See *Computer Engineering*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 430. Advanced Programming Tools. (3-1) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 311, 362 or 363, *Engl 105, Sp Cm 212.* Topics in advanced programming techniques and tools widely used by industry (e.g., event-driven programming and graphical user interfaces, standard libraries, client/server architectures and techniques for distributed applications). Emphasis on programming projects in a modern integrated development environment. Oral and written reports. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 440. Principles and Practice of Compiling. (Dual-listed with 540.) (3-1) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 331, 342, *Engl 105, Sp Cm 212.* Theory of compiling and implementation issues of programming languages. Programming projects leading to the construction of a compiler. Projects with different difficulty levels will be given for 440 and 540. Topics: lexical, syntax and semantic analyses, syntax-directed translation, runtime environment and library support. Written reports. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 454. Distributed and Network Operating Systems. (Dual-listed with 554; same as Cpr E 454.) (3-1) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 311, 352, *Engl 105, Sp Cm 212.* Laboratory course dealing with practical issues of design and implementation of distributed and network operating systems and distributed computing environments (DCE). The client server paradigm, inter-process communications, layered communication protocols, synchronization and concurrency control, and distributed file systems. Graduate credit requires additional in-depth study of advanced operating systems. Written reports. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 455. Simulation: Algorithms and Implementation. (Dual-listed with 555.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 311 and 330, *Stat 330, Engl 104, Sp Cm 212.* Introduction to discrete-event simulation with

a focus on computer science applications, including performance evaluation of networks and distributed systems. Overview of algorithms and data structures necessary to implement simulation software. Discrete and continuous stochastic models, random number generation, elementary statistics, simulation of queuing and inventory systems, Monte Carlo simulation, point and interval parameter estimation. Graduate credit requires additional in-depth study of concepts. Oral and written reports. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 461. Database Systems Concepts and Internals. (3-1) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 311, *Engl 105, Sp Cm 212 and Com S 363.* Data models. Algebraic, first order, and user oriented query languages. Data storage, access methods, query execution, and transaction management. Parallel and distributed databases. Special purpose databases. Information integration using data warehouses, mediators, wrappers, and data mining. Oral and written reports. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 471. Computational Linear Algebra and Fixed Point Iteration. (Same as Math 471.) See *Mathematics*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 472. Principles of Artificial Intelligence. (Dual-listed with 572.) (3-1) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 311, 330 or Cpr E 310, *Stat 330, Engl 105, Sp Cm 212, Com S 342 or comparable programming experience.* Specification, design, implementation, and selected applications of intelligent software agents and multi-agent systems. Computational models of intelligent behavior, including problem solving, knowledge representation, reasoning, planning, decision making, learning, perception, action, communication and interaction. Reactive, deliberative, rational, adaptive, learning and communicative agents and multiagent systems. Artificial intelligence programming. Graduate credit requires a research project and a written report. Oral and written reports. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 474. Elements of Neural Computation. (3-1) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 311, 330 or Cpr E 310, *Stat 330, Math 165, Engl 105, Sp Cm 212, Com S 342 or comparable programming experience.* Introduction to theory and applications of neural computation and computational neuroscience. Computational models of neurons and networks of neurons. Neural architectures for associative memory, knowledge representation, inference, pattern classification, function approximation, stochastic search, decision making, and behavior. Neural architectures and algorithms for learning including perceptions, support vector machines, kernel methods, bayesian learning, instance based learning, reinforcement learning, unsupervised learning, and related techniques. Applications in Artificial Intelligence and cognitive and neural modeling. Hands-on experience is emphasized through the use of simulation tools and laboratory projects. Oral and written reports. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 477. Problem Solving Techniques for Applied Computer Science. (Dual-listed with 577) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 228, 330 or Cpr E 310, *Math 166 and Math 307 (or Math 317), or consent of the instructor.* Selected topics in applied mathematics and modern heuristics that have found applications in areas such as geometric modeling, graphics, robotics, vision, human machine interface, speech recognition, computer animation, etc. Polynomial interpolation, roots of polynomials, resultants, solution of linear and nonlinear equations, approximation, data fitting, fast Fourier transform, linear programming, nonlinear optimization, Lagrange multipliers, genetic algorithms, integration of ODEs, curves, curvature, Frenet Formulas, cubic splines, and Bezier curves. Programming components. Written report for graduate credit.

Com S 481. Numerical Solution of Differential Equations and Interpolation. (Same as Math 481.) See *Mathematics*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Com S 486. Fundamental Concepts in Computer Networking. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 352. An introduction to fundamental concepts in the design and implementation of computer communication in both the wired and wireless networks, their protocols, and applications. Layered network architecture in the

Internet, applications, transport, Socket APIs, network, and data link layers and their protocols, multimedia networking, and network security.

Com S 490. Independent Study. Cr. arr. F.S. *Prereq:* 6 credits in computer science, permission of instructor. No more than 9 credits of 490 may be counted toward graduation. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

H. Honors

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Com S 502. Complex Adaptive Systems Seminar. (Same as CAS 502.) (1-0) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* Admissions to CAS minor. Understanding core techniques in artificial life are based on basic readings in complex adaptive systems. Understand techniques of complex system analysis methods including: Evolutionary computation, Neural nets, Agent based simulations (Agent based Computational Economics). Large-scale simulations are to be emphasized, e.g. power grids, whole ecosystems.

Com S 503. Complex Adaptive Systems Concepts and Techniques. (Same as CAS 503.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Admission to CAS minor. Understanding of Computer Modeling of Complex Systems, Complex adaptive systems approach to the study of evolutionary computation, neural computation, cellular computation, computational models of immune systems, complexity theory, computational economics, and other fields of application.

Com S 507. Numerical Solution of Differential Equations. (Same as Math 507.) See *Mathematics*.

Com S 511. Design and Analysis of Algorithms. (Same as Cpr E 511.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 311. A study of basic algorithm design and analysis techniques. Advanced data structures, amortized analysis and randomized algorithms. Applications to sorting, graphs, and geometry. NP-completeness and approximation algorithms.

Com S 512. Formal Methods in Software Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 311, 330. A survey of formal methods relevant to the software life-cycle process including requirements, specifications, design, implementation, testing, and maintenance. Implications of formal results for software prototyping and automated testing.

Com S 515. Software System Safety. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 309 or 311, 342. An introduction to the analysis, design, and testing of software for safety-critical and high-integrity systems. Analysis techniques, formal verification, fault identification and recovery, model checking, and certification issues. Emphasizes a case-based and systematic approach to software's role in safe systems.

Com S 518. Introduction to Computational Geometry. (Dual-listed with 418.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 311 or permission of instructor. Introduction to data structures, algorithms, and analysis techniques for computational problems that involve geometry. Line segment intersection, polygon triangulation and visibility problems, range queries, point location, arrangements and duality, Voronoi diagrams and Delaunay triangulation, convex hulls. Other selected topics. Programming assignments. A scholarly report must be submitted for graduate credit.

Com S 525. Numerical Analysis of High Performance Computing. (Same as Cpr E 525, Math 525.) See *Computer Engineering or Mathematics*.

Com S 526. Introduction to Parallel Algorithms and Programming. (Dual-listed with 426, same as Cpr E 526.) See *Computer Engineering*.

Com S 531. Theory of Computation. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 331. A systematic study of the fundamental models and analytical methods of theoretical computer science. Computability, the Church-Turing thesis, decidable and undecidable problems, and the elements of recursive function theory. Time

complexity, logic, Boolean circuits, and NP-completeness. Role of randomness in computation.

Com S 540. Principles and Practice of Compiling. (Dual-listed with 440, same as Cpr E 540.) (3-1) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 331, 342, *Engl 105, Sp Cm 212.* Theory of compiling and implementation issues of programming languages. Programming projects leading to the construction of a compiler. Projects with different difficulty levels will be given for 440 and 540. Topics: lexical, syntax and semantic analyses, syntax-directed translation, runtime environment and library support. Written reports.

Com S 541. Programming Languages. (3-1) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 342 or 440. Survey of the goals and problems of language design. Formal and informal studies of a wide variety of programming language features including type systems. Creative use of functional and declarative programming paradigms.

Com S 548. Fundamental Algorithms in Computational Biology. (Same as BCB 548, Cpr E 548.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 311 and some knowledge of programming. Introduction, design and analysis of fundamental algorithms and methods for molecular biology. Topics include pairwise sequence alignment, alignment heuristics, biological database and retrieval systems, multiple sequence alignment, phylogenetic trees, physical mapping, genome rearrangements, DNA-chips, fragment assembly, protein folding, and genetic networks.

Com S 549. Advanced Algorithms in Computational Biology. (Same as BCB 549, Cpr E 549.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 311 and either 228 or 208. Design and analysis of algorithms for applications in computational biology, pairwise and multiple sequence alignments, approximation algorithms, string algorithms including in-depth coverage of suffix trees, semi-numerical string algorithms, algorithms for selected problems in fragment assembly, phylogenetic trees and protein folding. No background in biology is assumed. Also useful as an advanced algorithms course in string processing.

Com S 550. Evolutionary Problems for Computational Biologists. (Same as BCB 550.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 311 and some knowledge of programming. Discussion and analysis of basic evolutionary principles and the necessary knowledge in computational biology to solve "real world" problems. Topics include character and distance based methods, phylogenetic tree distances, and consensus methods, and approaches to extract the necessary information from sequence-databases to build phylogenetic trees.

Com S 551. Computational Techniques for Genome Assembly and Analysis. (Same as BCB 551.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 311 and some knowledge of programming. Huang. Introduction to practical sequence assembly and comparison techniques. Topics include global alignment, local alignment, overlapping alignment, banded alignment, linear-space alignment, word hashing, DNA-protein alignment, DNA-cDNA alignment, comparison of two sets of sequences, construction of contigs, and generation of consensus sequences. Focus on development of sequence assembly and comparison programs.

Com S 552. Principles of Operating Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 352. A comparative study of high-level language facilities for process synchronization and communication. Formal analysis of deadlock, concurrency control and recovery. Protection issues including capability-based systems, access and flow control, encryption, and authentication. Additional topics chosen from distributed operating systems, soft real-time operating systems, and advanced security issues.

Com S 554. Distributed and Network Operating Systems. (Dual-listed with 454, same as Cpr E 554.) (3-1) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 311, 352. Laboratory course dealing with practical issues of design and implementation of distributed and network operating systems and distributed computing environments (DCE). The client server paradigm, inter-process communications, layered communication protocols, synchronization and concurrency control,

and distributed file systems. Graduate credit requires additional in-depth study of advanced operating systems. Written reports.

Com S 555. Simulation: Algorithms and Implementation. (Dual-listed with 455.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Com S 311 and 330, Stat 330. Introduction to discrete-event simulation with a focus on computer science applications, including performance evaluation of networks and distributed systems. Overview of algorithms and data structures necessary to implement simulation software. Discrete and continuous stochastic models, random number generation, elementary statistics, simulation of queuing and inventory systems, Monte Carlo simulation, point and interval parameter estimation. Graduate credit requires additional in-depth study of concepts. Oral and written reports.

Com S 556. Analysis Algorithms for Stochastic Models. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Com S 331, Math 307, and Stat 330. Introduction to the use of stochastic models to study complex systems, including network communication and distributed systems. Data structures and algorithms for analyzing discrete-state models expressed in high-level formalisms. State space and reachability graph construction, model checking, Markov chain construction and numerical solution, computation of performance measures, product-form models, approximations, and advanced techniques.

Com S 561. Principles of Database Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 311, 363. Database models. Algebraic, first order, and user-oriented query languages. Database schema design. Physical storage, access methods, and query processing. Transaction management, concurrency control, and crash recovery. Database security. Parallel and distributed databases, and special purpose databases. Data warehousing and data mining.

Com S 562. Implementation of Database Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 461 or 561. Implementation topics and projects are chosen from the following: Storage architecture, buffer management and caching, access methods, design, parsing and compilation of query languages and update operations, application programming interfaces (APIs), user interfaces, query optimization and processing, and transaction management for relational, object-oriented, semistructured (XML), and special purpose database models; client-server architectures, metadata and middleware for database integration, web databases.

Com S 572. Principles of Artificial Intelligence. (Dual-listed with 472.) (3-1) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 311, 331, Stat 330, Com S 342 or comparable programming experience. Specification, design, implementation, and selected applications of intelligent software agents and multi-agent systems. Computational models of intelligent behavior, including problem solving, knowledge representation, reasoning, planning, decision making, learning, perception, action, communication and interaction. Reactive, deliberative, rational, adaptive, learning and communicative agents. Artificial intelligence programming. Graduate credit requires a research project and a written report. Oral and written reports.

Com S 573. Machine Learning. (3-1) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 311, 362, Stat 330. Algorithmic models of learning. Design, analysis, implementation and applications of learning algorithms. Learning of concepts, classification rules, functions, relations, grammars, probability distributions, value functions, models, skills, behaviors and programs. Agents that learn from observation, examples, instruction, induction, deduction, reinforcement and interaction. Computational learning theory. Data mining and knowledge discovery using artificial neural networks, support vector machines, decision trees, Bayesian networks, association rules, dimensionality reduction, feature selection and visualization. Learning from heterogeneous, distributed, dynamic data and knowledge sources. Learning in multi-agent systems. Selected applications in automated knowledge acquisition, pattern recognition, program synthesis, bioinformatics and Internet-based information systems. Oral and written reports.

Com S 574. Intelligent Multiagent Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Stat 330, Com S 331, Com S 572 or Com S 573 or Com S 472 or Com S 474. Specification, design, implementation, and applications of multi-agent systems. Intelligent agent architectures; infrastructures, languages and tools for design and implementation of distributed multi-agent systems; Multi-agent organizations, communication, interaction, cooperation, team formation, negotiation, competition, and learning. Selected topics in decision theory, game theory, contract theory, bargaining theory, auction theory, and organizational theory. Selected topics in knowledge representation and ontologies. Agent-based systems and the Semantic Web. Applications in distributed intelligent information networks for information retrieval, information integration, inference, and discovery from heterogeneous, autonomous, distributed, dynamic information sources.

Com S 577. Problem Solving Techniques for Applied Computer Science. (Dual-listed with 477) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 228, 330 or Cpr E 310, Math 166 and Math 307 (or Math 317), or consent of the instructor. Selected topics in applied mathematics and modern heuristics that have found applications in areas such as geometric modeling, graphics, robotics, vision, human machine interface, speech recognition, computer animation, etc. Polynomial interpolation, roots of polynomials, resultants, solution of linear and nonlinear equations, approximation, data fitting, fast Fourier transform, linear programming, nonlinear optimization, Lagrange multipliers, genetic algorithms, integration of ODEs, curves, curvature, Frenet Formulas, cubic splines, and Bezier curves. Programming components.

Com S 581. Computer Systems Architecture. (Same as Cpr E 581.) See *Computer Engineering*.

Com S 583. Reconfigurable Computing Systems. (Same as Cpr E 583.) See *Computer Engineering*.

Com S 586. Computer Network Architectures. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 511, 552 or Cpr E 489. Design and implementation of computer communication networks: layered network architectures, local area networks, data link protocols, distributed routing, transport services, network programming interfaces, network applications, error control, flow/congestion control, interconnection of heterogeneous networks, TCP/IP, ATM networks, multimedia communications, IP and application multicast, overlay networks, network security and web computing.

Com S 587. Principles of Distributed and Network Programming. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 352 or Cpr E 489 or equivalent. Programming paradigms for building modern distributed applications, including multithreaded client-server programming, distributed object frameworks and programming languages. Directory services. Web-based computing. Mobile computing. Peer-to-Peer computing. Network multimedia applications. Reliability and manageability of networked systems, including aspects of distributed system security, verification of concurrent systems, and network management.

Com S 590. Special Topics. Cr. arr. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Com S 591. Graduate Orientation Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Topics include an introduction to ISU computing facilities, M.S. and Ph.D. degree requirements, career choices, ethics, literature searching, technical presentations, technical writing, ethics in writing, and discussion of research interests and projects by members of the graduate faculty. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Com S 594. Computational Molecular Biology. (Same as BCB 594, GDCB 594, Math 594.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* BCB 484, BCB 495, Stat 432 or equivalent courses and programming experience (C, C++, or Pearl). State-of-the-art introduction to bioinformatics with emphasis on concepts and principles, combined with hands-on (keyboard) applications. Topics typically include: molecular databases, score-based sequence

analysis, amino acid substitution scoring matrices, query search problems, dynamic programming and other methods for pairwise sequence alignment, motif identification, multiple sequence alignment, construction of phylogenetic trees from sequence data, gene structure prediction, protein structure prediction.

Com S 596. Genomic Data Processing. (Same as BCB 596, GDCB 596.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Some knowledge of programming.* Chou. Practical aspects of genomic data processing. Emphasis on projects that carry out major steps in data processing using important bioinformatic tools. Topics include base-calling, raw sequence cleaning and contaminant removal; shotgun assembly procedures and EST clustering methods; genome closure strategies and practices; sequence homology search and function prediction; annotation and submission of GenBank reports; and data collection and dissipation through the Internet.

Courses for graduate students

Com S 610. Seminar. Cr. arr. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Com S 611. Advanced Topics in Analysis of Algorithms. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 511, 531. Advanced algorithm analysis and design techniques. Topics include graph algorithms, algebraic algorithms, number-theoretic algorithms, randomized and parallel algorithms. Intractable problems and NP-completeness. Advanced data structures.

Com S 612. Distributed Algorithms. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 511 or 531. The theory of distributed computation. Algorithms, lower bounds and impossibility results. Leader Elections, mutual exclusion, consensus and clock synchronization algorithms. Synchronous, asynchronous and partially synchronous distributed systems models. Shared memory and message passing systems. Fault-tolerance and randomization. Broadcast and multicast. Wait-free object simulations. Distributed shared memory.

Com S 625. Issues in Parallel Programming and Performance. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 511. Parallel solutions of numerical and non-numerical problems, implementation of parallel programs on parallel machines, performance and other computational issues in parallel programming.

Com S 626. Parallel Algorithms for Scientific Applications. (Same as Cpr E 626.) See *Computer Engineering*.

Com S 631. Computational Complexity. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 531. Advanced study in the quantitative theory of computation. Time and space complexity of algorithmic problems. The structure of P, NP, PH, PSPACE, and other complexity classes, especially with respect to resource-bounded reducibilities and complete problems. Complexity relative to auxiliary information, including oracle computation and relativized classes, randomized algorithms, advice machines, Boolean circuits. Kolmogorov complexity and randomness.

Com S 633. Randomness in Computation. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 531. Advanced study of the role of randomness in computation. Randomized algorithms, derandomization, and probabilistic complexity classes. Kolmogorov complexity, algorithmic information theory, and algorithmic randomness. Applications chosen from cryptography, interactive proof systems, computational learning, lower bound arguments, mathematical logic, and the organization of complex systems.

Com S 634. Theory of Games, Knowledge and Uncertainty. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 330. Fundamentals of Game Theory: individual decision making, strategic and extensive games, mixed strategies, backward induction, Nash and other equilibrium concepts. Discussion of Auctions and Bargaining. Repeated, Bayesian and evolutionary games. Interactive Epistemology: reasoning about knowledge in multiagent environment, properties of knowledge, agreements, and common knowledge. Reasoning about and representing uncertainty, probabilities, and beliefs. Uncertainty in multiagent environments.

Aspects and applications of game theory, knowledge, and uncertainty in other areas, especially Artificial Intelligence and Economics, will be discussed.

Com S 641. Semantic Models for Programming Languages. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 531, 541. Operational and other mathematical models of programming language semantics. Type systems and their soundness. Applications of semantics on areas such as program correctness, language design or translation.

Com S 652. Topics in Distributed Operating Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 552. Concepts and techniques for network and distributed operating systems: Communications protocols, processes and threads, name and object management, synchronization, consistency and replications for consistent distributed data, fault tolerance, protection and security, distributed file systems, design of reliable software, performance analysis.

Com S 657. Advanced Topics in Computer Graphics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F. *Prereq:* 228, IE/ME/Cpr E/ Com S 557. Modern lighting models: Rendering Equation, Spherical Harmonics, Lafortune, Cook-Torrance. Non-polygonal primitives: volumes, points, particles. Textures: filtering, reflections creation. Graphics hardware: pipeline, performance issues, program-mability in vertex and fragment path. Per-pixel lighting. Nonphotorealistic rendering. Radiosity; Ray tracing.

Com S 661. Advanced Topics in Database Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 461 or 561. Advanced topics chosen from the following: database design, data models, query systems, query optimization, incomplete information, logic and databases, multimedia databases; temporal, spatial and belief databases, semistructured data, concurrency control, parallel and distributed databases, information retrieval, data warehouses, wrappers, mediators, and data mining.

Com S 672. Advanced Topics in Computational Models of Learning. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* Com S 572 or 573 or 472 or 474. Selected topics in Computational Learning Theory (PAC learning, Sample complexity, VC Dimension, Occam Learning, Boosting, active learning, Kolmogorov Complexity, Learning under helpful distributions, Mistake Bound Analysis). Selected topics in Bayesian and Information Theoretic Models (ML, MAP, MDL, MML). Advanced statistical methods for machine learning. Selected topics in reinforcement learning.

Com S 673. Advanced Topics in Computational Intelligence. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* Com S 572 or 573 or 472 or 474. Advanced applications of artificial intelligence in bioinformatics, distributed intelligent information networks and the Semantic Web. Selected topics in distributed learning, incremental learning, multi-task learning, multi-strategy learning; Graphical models, multi-relational learning, and causal inference; statistical natural language processing; modeling the internet and the web; automated scientific discovery; neural and cognitive modeling.

Com S 681. Advanced Topics in Computer Architecture. (Same as Cpr E 681.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 581. Current topics in computer architecture design and implementation. Advanced pipelining, cache and memory design techniques. Interaction of algorithms with architecture models and implementations. Tradeoffs in architecture models and implementations.

Com S 686. Advanced Topics in High-Speed Networks. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S. *Prereq:* 586. Advanced topics in IP networks and optical networks. QoS routing and scheduling, multicast, multiprotocol label switching (MPLS), traffic engineering. Optical network architectures, routing and wavelength assignment algorithms, optical multicast, traffic grooming, optical burst switching, lightpath protection/restoration schemes, and IP over WDM.

Com S 699. Research. Cr. arr. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. Approval of instructor.

Construction Engineering

(Administered by the Department of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering)

Charles T. Jahren, Professor in Charge

Distinguished Professors: Klaiber

Professors (Emeritus): Jellinger,

Associate Professors: Jahren, Jaselskis, Strong

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Chase, Ward

Assistant Professors: Walters

Senior Lecturers: Sirotiak

Lecturers: Cornicle

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curriculum in construction engineering leading to the degree bachelor of science, see *College of Engineering, Curricula*. This curriculum is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

Construction engineering is a curriculum administered by the Department of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. For details of the curriculum in construction engineering leading to the degree bachelor of science, see the *College of Engineering, Curricula*. General objectives, which are common to all departments in engineering, are stated in the *College of Engineering, Objectives of Curricula in Engineering*. The curriculum in construction engineering is designed with the objective to prepare students for life-long careers in the constantly changing technical and managerial environment of the construction industry. Students who successfully complete the curriculum will be prepared for entry into the field or for further study at the graduate level in construction engineering or related fields of study, such as law, business and other engineering disciplines.

Construction engineers need to possess strong fundamental knowledge of engineering design and management principles, including knowledge of business procedures, economics, and human behavior. Graduates of this curriculum may expect to engage in design of temporary structures, coordination of project design, systems design, cost estimating, planning and scheduling, company and project management, materials procurement, equipment selection, and cost control. With the emergence of design-build construction, the role of the construction engineer is expanding the need for trained professionals that understand both aspects of the project delivery environment. The curriculum offers opportunities to study emphases concerned with building, heavy, mechanical or electrical construction.

The process of construction involves the organization, administration, and coordination of labor resource requirements, temporary and permanent materials, equipment, supplies and utilities, money, technology and methods. These must be integrated in the most efficient manner possible to complete construction projects on schedule, within the budget, and according to the standards of quality and performance specified by the project owner or designer. The curriculum blends engineering, management and business sciences into a study of the processes of construction whereby designer's plans and specifications are converted into physical structures and facilities. To achieve this, a construction engineering graduate should have:

- confidence.
- initiative.
- demonstrated leadership ability.

- the ability to think critically, systematically, and generatively.
- an understanding of the engineering and architectural design process.
- proficiency in construction engineering and the design of construction processes which includes the ability to:

- apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering.
- design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data.
- identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems.
- design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs.

- an understanding of:

- the overall construction process.
- the estimating process.
- the planning and scheduling process.
- risk assessment.
- contracts and laws.
- business and management.
- ethical reasoning.
- contemporary issues in the industry.
- construction engineering and the industry's impact on society.
- business and construction engineering terminology.

- an ability to:

- function in multi-disciplinary teams.
- communicate orally, graphically and in writing.

- a desire for life-long learning and intellectual and professional growth.

- an awareness of modern techniques, skills and technologies for construction.

The curriculum develops the ability of students to be team workers, creative thinkers, and effective communicators. This is achieved by providing students with opportunities to:

- interact with practicing professionals.
- gain work experience during summer jobs, internship, and cooperative education assignments that emphasize the knowledge required of construction engineers.
- develop leadership skills by participating in student organizations.
- develop, analyze, and interpret alternative solutions to open-ended problems.
- study abroad.

The construction industry is becoming increasingly global. Courses in humanities, social sciences, U.S. diversity, and international perspectives are included in the curriculum to broaden the student's perspective of the work environment. In addition, the department has several exchange program opportunities for students to participate in study-abroad programs. Interested and qualified students have the opportunity to participate in the cooperative education program or internship program to supplement academic work with work experience. See *Cooperative Education Programs, College of Engineering*.

Construction engineering students are encouraged to participate in life-long learning, continuous professional development, and to achieve professional engineer registration and/or registration

as a certified professional constructor. Qualified construction engineering students within 30 credits of completing their undergraduate degree may apply for concurrent enrollment in the Graduate College. See *Civil Engineering Graduate Study* for more information.

Graduate Study

An area of specialization in construction engineering and management is offered within the graduate program of the Department of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. See *Civil Engineering, Courses and Programs*.

Courses are offered for minor work to students taking major work in other curricula or in interdepartmental programs.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 322, 340, 351, 380, 421, 441.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Con E 110. Introduction to Construction Engineering. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. Introduction to skills required for professional success in construction engineering. Teamwork, leadership, and critical thinking skills applied in a service learning project involving design, construction, and financial controls. Guest lectures by industry leaders and field trips to construction sites.

Con E 221. Contractor Organization and Management of Construction. (4-0) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* Completion of basic program and Engr 170. Entry level course for construction engineering: integration of significant statistical, engineering, economics, and management issues related to efficient construction company operations. Probability and statistics; time value of money; methods of evaluating alternative projects; organization; operations; construction company administration; marketing; insurance and bonding; project safety; labor law; productivity; total quality management; and motivation and leadership.

Con E 241. Construction Materials and Methods. (2-3) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 221. Introduction to materials and methods of building construction and to construction drawings. Foundation, structural framing, floor, roof, and wall systems. Blueprint reading and quantity takeoff techniques.

Con E 245. Construction Contract Documents. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* 221. Definition, interpretation, and utilization of drawings, specifications, agreements, bidding forms, general conditions, bonds, subcontracts, shop drawings, and related documents.

Con E 251. Mechanical/Electrical Materials and Methods. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 241. Introduction to the materials and methods for mechanical and electrical construction systems and drawings. HVAC, water and waste water, vertical transportation, power distribution, lighting, and fire protection. Blueprint reading and quantity takeoff. Specialty contractor organization and management.

Con E 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of department and Engineering Career Services. First professional work period in the cooperative education program. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

Con E 322. Construction Equipment and Heavy Construction Methods. (2-3) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 241. Selection and acquisition of construction equipment. Application of engineering fundamentals and economics to performance characteristics and production of equipment. Heavy construction methods and economic applications. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Con E 340. Concrete and Steel Construction. (2-3) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* E M 324, credit or enrollment in Con E 322. Planning and field engineering for concrete and steel construction. Design and applications of concrete formwork to construction. Erection of structural steel. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Con E 351. Mechanical and Electrical Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 251, Phys 222. Comprehensive coverage of mechanical systems, electrical systems, plumbing, fire protection, security, vertical transportation, lighting, acoustics and communications. The course includes analysis techniques and design principles for each system. A comprehensive design project is required for a major building project. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Con E 380. Engineering Law. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* Junior classification. Introduction to law and judicial procedure as they relate to the practicing engineer. Contracts, professional liability, professional ethics, licensing, bidding procedures, intellectual property, products liability. Emphasis on development of critical thinking process, abstract problem analysis and evaluation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Con E 381. Bidding Construction Projects. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* Permission from the instructor. Team development of construction process designs and cost estimates for transportation construction projects under closely simulated conditions. Examine project sites, consult with construction industry mentors, obtain subcontractor and supplier quotations, and submit bids. Offered in the following specialties:
A. Heavy and Highway
B. Building
C. Mechanical
D. Electrical
E. Mechanical and Electrical
F. Miscellaneous

Con E 396. Summer Internship . Cr. R each time taken. SS. *Prereq:* Permission of department and Engineering Career Services. Summer professional work period. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

Con E 397. Engineering Internship. Cr. R each time taken. F.S. *Prereq:* Permission of department and Engineering Career Services. Professional work period, one semester maximum per academic year. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

Con E 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 298, permission of department and Engineering Career Services. Second professional work period in the cooperative education program. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

Con E 421. Construction Estimating. (2-3) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 340, 245. Conceptual estimating. Bid preparation for buildings, highways, heavy, mechanical trades. Estimating costs for material, labor, equipment, overhead, and profit. Quantity surveys, unit costs, production rates, and pricing methods. Subcontract bid analysis and bid procedure. Cost analysis and cost control. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Con E 441. Construction Planning, Scheduling, and Control. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 421. Integration of previous construction coursework into the planning, scheduling, and management of time, costs, and other resources. Emphasis on preparation and analysis of network schedules. Comprehensive planning and scheduling project. Computer applications. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Con E 461. Construction Engineering Design. (1-8) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* 351, 380, 441, student must be within two semesters of graduating. Application of team design concepts to a construction engineering project. Conceptual planning. Detailed analysis. Advanced cost and schedule applications. Contract negotiation. Development of a complete project history. Technical presentations (oral and written).

Con E 481. Bidding Construction Projects II. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* Permission from the instructor. Same as Con E 381, except students with previous experience attempt projects with larger scope or lead students with less experience. Offered in the following specialties:
A. Heavy and Highway
B. Building
C. Mechanical

D. Electrical
E. Mechanical and Electrical
F. Miscellaneous

Con E 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 5 each time taken. FS.SS. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Individual study in any phase of construction engineering. Pre-enrollment contract required.

Con E 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. FS.SS. *Prereq: 398, permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* Third and subsequent professional work periods in the cooperative education program. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

Criminal Justice Studies

(Interdepartmental Undergraduate Program)

Matthew J. DeLisi, Program Coordinator

The criminal justice studies minor, a cross-disciplinary course of study in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, offers an opportunity for students to learn about the components of the criminal and juvenile justice systems, to become acquainted with the issues and problems affecting these systems, to apply theoretical concepts to real world problems, and to plan a career in criminal or juvenile justice.

Students who declare a minor in criminal justice studies are required to complete 15 credit hours of course work. Students must take five of the following six courses: CJ St 240, 241, 320, 332, 340 or 341. Students are also required to complete a minimum of 3 credit hours of internship experience (CJ St 460). Completion of the minor requires 18 total credits.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit:
CJ St 332.

Primary Courses

CJ St 240. Introduction to the U.S. Criminal Justice System. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Provides systemic overview of law, polic organization and behavior, prosecution and defense, sentencing, the judiciary, community corrections, penology, and capital punishment. The course demonstrates the role of discretion in all of these agencies as well as the sociological influences of age, race, gender, and social class on criminal justice system processes.

CJ St 241. Youth and Crime. (Same as Soc 241.) See *Sociology*.

CJ St 320. American Judicial Process. (Same as Pol S 320.) See *Political Science*.

CJ St 332. Philosophy of Law. (Same as Phil 332.) See *Philosophy*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

CJ St 340. Deviant and Criminal Behavior. (Same as Soc 340.) See *Sociology*.

CJ St 341. Criminology. (Same as Soc 341.) See *Sociology*.

CJ St 460. Criminal and Juvenile Justice Practicum. (Same as Soc 460.) See *Sociology*.

Curriculum and Instruction

www.edu.iastate.edu/ci/

Thomas Andre, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Moyer, Rasmussen

University Professors (Emeritus): Brown, Williams

Professors: Abelson, Andre, Davis, Greenbowe, Hand, Martin, Messenger, Miller G, Miller W, Owen, Phye, Tanner, Thompson

Professors (Emeritus): Barnhart, Bath, Baum, Breiter, Brun, Burkhalter, Carter, Charles, Coulson, Daly, Dilts, Downs, Duffelmeyer, Henney, Hoerner, Hunter, Keller, McCormick, Rudolph, Schloerke, Schneider, Smith, Thomas, Volker, Williams, Zbaracki

Associate Professors: Bloom, Blount, Carlson, Foegen, Fuhler, Gentzler, Hargrave, Hausafus, Leigh, Merkley, Munsen, Payne, Schilling, Smith, Stuart, Torrie

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Amos, Ebert

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Rosenbusch

Assistant Professors: Allen, Blumenfeld, Bruna, Clough, Esters, Herbel-Eisenmann, Niederhauser, Norton-Meier, Olson, Schmidt, Seymour

Assistant Professors (Emeritus): Chatfield, Tartakov

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Andreotti, Mchay, Stubben

Missions and Goals

The mission of the Department of Curriculum and Instruction is to serve the people of Iowa, the Nation, and the World through discovery, learning, and engagement efforts that enhance and develop human potential and equity through education and that promote understanding of learning, teaching, and education as disciplines.

In our discovery mission, we strive

- to conduct the highest quality research and scholarship that significantly contribute to educational theory and practice and
- to be known locally, nationally, and internationally as a department of distinction.

In our learning mission, we strive to be a recognized high quality teacher preparation department that

- prepares highly effective teachers and educational leaders;
- prepares graduate students and post doctoral professionals who become leaders in their respective fields; and
- conducts significant ongoing research and evaluation on the process of effective teacher preparation.

In our engagement mission, we strive to develop partnerships within and beyond the university that

- enhance the quality and effectiveness of education in practice and
- serve our discovery and learning missions.

Undergraduate Study

The Department of Curriculum and Instruction provides the professional education coursework that leads to licensure of pre-service teachers. Students major in early childhood education - birth through third grade or elementary education - K-6 . Students who are interested in teaching at the secondary level (7-12) major in a specific discipline and complete the courses necessary for their teaching license. Early childhood education and elementary education majors must complete a professional course sequence: C I 201, 204, 250, 332, and 406.

The department offers a minor in educational computing that may be earned by completing the following courses: C I 201; Com S 107 or Com S 207 or Cpr E/Mat E 370; C I 280A; 280B; 302; 403; and 405 or 407.

Early Childhood Education

For the undergraduate curriculum in early childhood education, leading to the degree bachelor of science, see *College of Education Curriculum*.

The curriculum in early childhood education is planned for students preparing to teach young children and work with their families. This program leads to careers in working with young children who are typically developing and those with special needs from birth through age eight. Graduates

in this curriculum may teach in early childhood (preschool and primary) classrooms or home based programs, with emphasis on inclusive services; graduates may be employed by either public or private agencies including schools. The program is administered jointly by the Department of Curriculum and Instruction in the College of Education and the Department of Human Development and Family Studies in the College of Family and Consumer Sciences.

Students who enroll in early childhood education must make application to and be accepted into the teacher education program prior to enrolling in advanced elementary education courses. For admission and licensure requirements, see *College of Education*. Every student must meet the performance outcome standards for teacher licensure. Designated performance indicators (DPIs) for these standards will be assessed in each course. Students will receive both formative and summative evaluations of their progress toward meeting these outcomes throughout their program at ISU. A detailed explanation of the standards, DPIs, and assessment process may be found in the *Teacher Education Handbook*, which may be accessed at www.edu.iastate.edu/teached/homepage.htm or bought at the University Book Store. The same information is also available from the student's academic advisor.

Graduates of the early childhood education program will be able to demonstrate through professional practice their understanding of academic disciplines, teaching and learning, the nature of students from Kindergarten through third grade, and how to adapt instruction for diversity. More specifically, graduates will be able to demonstrate their understanding of concepts and structures of disciplines, tools of inquiry, how students learn and develop, and the effects of individual differences on learning. Graduates will be able to demonstrate a broad range of instructional strategies, including knowledge of technology applicable to instruction. In their teaching, graduates will demonstrate the ability to stimulate active inquiry with collaboration and supportive interaction among their students. In appropriate settings graduates will demonstrate their ability to develop professional relationships with colleagues, parents and families, and agencies that support students and their learning.

Elementary Education

For the undergraduate curriculum in elementary education, leading to the degree bachelor of science, see *College of Education Curriculum*.

The curriculum in elementary education is planned for students preparing to teach at the elementary school level. This program leads to careers in working with school-aged children, Kindergarten through sixth grade. Graduates in this curriculum may teach in elementary classrooms in either public or private school districts.

Endorsements in English/language arts, basic science, social studies, mathematics and multicategorical resource teaching are available for elementary education students. An endorsement for teaching foreign language in elementary schools is available through the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures.

Students who enroll in elementary education must make application to and be accepted into the teacher education program prior to enrolling in advanced elementary education courses. For admission and licensure requirements, see *College of Education*. Every student must meet the performance outcome standards for teacher licensure. Designated performance indicators (DPIs) for these standards will be assessed in

each course. Students will receive both formative and summative evaluations of their progress toward meeting these outcomes throughout their program at ISU. A detailed explanation of the standards, DPLs, and assessment process may be found on the department's website (www.educ.iastate.edu/ci/) and in the *Teacher Education Handbook*, which may be accessed at the same address or bought at the University Book Store. The same information is also available from the student's academic advisor.

Graduates of the elementary education program will be able to demonstrate through professional practice their understanding of academic disciplines, teaching and learning, the nature of the student, and how to adapt instruction for diversity. More specifically, graduates will be able to demonstrate their understanding of concepts and structures of disciplines, tools of inquiry, how students learn and develop, and the effects of individual differences on learning. Graduates will be able to demonstrate a broad range of instructional strategies, including knowledge of technology applicable to instruction. In their teaching, graduates will demonstrate the ability to stimulate active inquiry with collaboration and supportive interaction among their students. In appropriate settings graduates will demonstrate their ability to develop professional relationships with colleagues, parents, and agencies that support students and their learning.

Secondary Education

For specific requirements for each area of specialization, see *Teacher Education* and curricula for the college in which the chosen degree major is sought.

Students seeking recommendations for a license to teach in the secondary schools must be admitted to the teacher education program and pursue a program that includes the following: C I 201, 204, 333, 406, 415, 426 (students seeking licensure in science do not take C I 426); special methods; and student teaching in the area of specialization.

All students who are recommended by Iowa State University for teacher licensure must meet the requirements of the teacher education program and be recommended by the College of Education. Each student must meet the performance outcome standards for teacher licensure. Designated performance indicators (DPIs) will be assessed in each major. Students will receive both formative and summative evaluations of their progress toward meeting these outcomes throughout their program at ISU. A detailed explanation of the standards, DPLs and assessment process may be found in the *Teacher Education Handbook*, which may be found at www.educ.iastate.edu/teached/homepage.htm or bought at the University Book Store. For more information, students should contact the academic advisors in their major. Each student will be enrolled in the department in which he or she plans to major, and must meet the graduation requirements of that department and the college in which it is located.

Graduate Study

The Departments of Curriculum and Instruction and Educational Leadership and Policy Studies offer work for the degrees master of science, master of education, and doctor of philosophy with a major in education and minor work to students taking major work in other departments. Within the education major in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction a student may earn an education degree with no area of specialization (master's and doctorate) or specialize in elementary education (master's only), historical,

philosophical, and comparative studies in education (master's only), special education (master's only), or curriculum and instructional technology (master's and doctorate). A Master of Arts in Teaching degree program leading to teacher licensure (science only) is available to students who currently have a bachelor's degree in science (or a closely related field). A teacher licensure program in mathematics education is also available to graduate students. A professional certificate program in special education is available to graduate students who seek a teaching endorsement in special education, but do not wish to pursue a master's degree. See *Educational Leadership and Policy Studies* for further discussion of the education major with specialization in adult and extension education; counselor education; educational administration; higher education; and research and evaluation.

Students may choose an area of specialization for study. Available areas include curriculum and instructional technology, elementary education, and special education. The specialization in curriculum and instructional technology is designed to prepare candidates as researchers and practitioners in the fields of curriculum and instructional technology. The specialization in elementary education is designed to prepare candidates for teaching and curricular leadership positions in elementary settings. The special education specialization is designed to prepare candidates as practitioners and researchers in the field of mild/moderate disabilities. Graduate endorsement programs in mild/moderate disabilities, special education consultant, and reading are administered through the Department of Curriculum and Instruction. Students may also opt not to select an area of specialization.

Prerequisite to major graduate work in education is preparation substantially equivalent to the completion of one of the undergraduate curricula in education offered at Iowa State University, or graduate preparation in a discipline to be used as a teaching field in a community college or university, and adequate proof that the student ranks above average in scholastic ability and promise of professional competence.

The foreign language requirement, if any, for the Ph.D. degree will be determined by the student's program of study committee. If no foreign language is required, the total program must consist of a minimum of 78 semester credits, at least 12 of which must be earned outside the education major, and at least 16 of which must be earned outside the area of specialization. Statistics and research methods may not be included in the 16 credits. Should foreign language be included, the program of study committee may adjust the minimum program requirement downward, but in no instance may the program of study be less than 72 semester credits. Students whose native language is not English may substitute competence in English. All applicants for the Ph.D. must submit Graduate Record Examination (GRE) scores.

Other graduate programs related to education (including General Graduate Studies) may be planned for students on the basis of previous education and experiences as well as future plans and needs. Students should refer to Agricultural Education and Studies, Family and Consumer Sciences Education, Health and Human Performance, Industrial Technology, Educational Leadership and Policy Studies, and General Graduate Studies or to graduate level course offerings within other departments.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit:

C I 457, 486; Sp Ed 457.

Curriculum and Instruction (C I) Courses primarily for undergraduate students

C I 115. First Year Orientation. Cr. R. F. Overview of elementary and early childhood education, curricular opportunities, transitions to college and community life, and university procedures. Required of all first-semester freshmen majoring in elementary or early childhood education and advised in the College of Education. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

C I 201. Introduction to Instructional Technology. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Overview of ways to use educational technologies to support instruction in K-12 settings. Focus on pedagogical approaches that integrate computers for problem-based learning in the content areas. Laboratory experiences include development of activities to use tool software, interactive multimedia, webpage development, and use of digital video to facilitate teaching and learning.

C I 204. Social Foundations of American Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Goals of schooling, including the roles of teachers today; historical development of schools; educational reforms and alternative forms; and current philosophical issues. Human relations aspects of teaching and discussions about teaching as a career.

C I 215. Sophomore Orientation. Cr. R. F.S. Review of elementary education requirements. Program planning. Required of all sophomores majoring in elementary education. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

C I 245. Strategies in Teaching. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 204; *HD FS 220 or 221 or 226 (or concurrent enrollment in one of these courses); concurrent enrollment in C I 268; eligibility for admission to teacher education program.* Introduction to elementary education teaching strategies, classroom management, and curriculum organization. Open to students in the elementary education curriculum or the early childhood education curriculum.

C I 250. Education of the Exceptional Learner in a Diverse Society. (Same as Sp Ed 250.) See *Special Education*.

C I 268. Strategies Practicum. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 204. Clinical experience, to be taken concurrently with 245. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

C I 280. Pre-Student Teaching Experience. Cr. 0.5 to 2 each time taken, maximum of 8 credits. F.S.SS. 280A may be taken alone. May be taken more than once for credit toward graduation. For enrollment in 280B-I, 280A must be either a prerequisite or taken concurrently. Field experience in area educational settings. 2 1/2-hour blocks of time needed for field experience. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

- A. Teacher Aide. Cr. 1 or 2
- B. Educational Computing. Cr. 1 or 2 (2 credits by permission only)
- C. Native American Tutoring. Cr. 1
- D. Museum Education. Cr. 1
- E. Multicultural Youth Experience. Cr. 1 or 2
- F. International Student. Cr. 1 or 2 (Permission of instructor required)
- I. Multicategorical. F. Cr. 1 (concurrent with Sp Ed 330)
- J. Mathematics. Cr. 1
- K. Science. Cr. 1
- L. Early Field Experience. Cr. .5
- M. Secondary Science. Cr. 1 or 2
- N. Cohort Field Experience. Cr. 1 (permission of department required)

C I 281. The Special Needs Student Experience. (0-4) Cr. 2 each time taken, maximum of 6 credits. F.S.SS. Seminars and visits to public schools serving special students. One week practicum at the Iowa School for the Deaf, and the Iowa Braille and Sight Saving School. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

- C I 282. The Urban Student Experience.** (0-2) Cr. 1 or 2 each time taken, maximum of 4 credits. F.S.SS. Seminars and visits to urban schools and to organizations serving urban students. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.
- C I 290. Independent Study.** Cr. 1 to 3. *Prereq:* 6 credits in education, permission of department head.
- C I 302. Advanced Integration of Instructional Technologies.** (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 201, 245, 268. Advanced integration of educational technologies into K-12 teaching and learning; designing classroom applications for tool software; implementing technology-based lessons with K-12 students; issues and trends in classroom technology use.
- C I 315. Transfer Orientation.** Cr. R. F.S. Overview of elementary education requirements, curricular opportunities, and university procedures. Program planning. Required of all transfer students majoring in elementary education. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.
- C I 332. Educational Psychology of Young Learners.** (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* C I 201, Psych 230 or HD FS 102, open only to majors in *Early Childhood Education or Elementary Education*. Psychological theory relevant to classroom learning, cognition, motivation, classroom management and assessment for children from birth to grade 6. Implications of theory for teaching children and for assessing learning in educational settings with young and grade school aged children.
- C I 333. Educational Psychology.** (Same as Psych 333.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 201, Psych 230 or HD FS 102, application to the teacher education program or major in psychology. Classroom learning with emphasis on cognitive development, cognitive learning theory, and instructional techniques. Major emphasis on measurement theory and the classroom assessment of learning outcomes.
- C I 347. Nature of Science.** (Dual listed with 547) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 280M. The intersection of issues in the history, philosophy and psychology of science and their application to and impact on science teaching and learning, science teacher education, and science education research.
- C I 367. Teaching Literacy in the Primary Grades.** (4-0) Cr. 4. *Prereq:* 245, 250, HD FS 221, 240; admission to teacher education; concurrent enrollment in 468F, Sp Ed 368, HD FS 343. Theories, teaching strategies, materials, and learning experiences for kindergarten through third grade students. Formal and informal assessment strategies and instructional methods for diverse learners.
- C I 377. The Teaching of Reading and Language Arts in the Primary Grades (K-3).** (4-0) Cr. 4. *Prereq:* 245, 250, HD FS 226, 240; admission to teacher education program; concurrent enrollment in 448, 468A, 468C. Theories, teaching strategies, and instructional materials pertinent to teaching reading, writing, listening, and speaking to children in kindergarten through third grade.
- C I 378. The Teaching of Reading and Language Arts in the Intermediate Grades (4-6).** (4-0) Cr. 4. *Prereq:* 377; concurrent enrollment in 449, 468B, 468D. Theories and processes of literacy. Application through reading and writing across the curriculum, integration of language arts, literature-based instruction, and metacognitive strategies.
- C I 395. Teaching Reading in Middle and Secondary Schools.** (Dual-listed with 595.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 204. Analysis and application of strategies to enhance students' literacy development in middle and secondary school settings.
- C I 403. Advanced Design and Development of Interactive Multimedia.** (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 302. Application of principles of instructional design and learning theory to development of interactive multimedia. Selection, use, troubleshooting, and maintenance of hardware and software used in multimedia development. Analysis of research related to effective use of multimedia in education.
- C I 406. Multicultural Gender Fair Education.** (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 201, 333, junior classification, admission to teacher education program. Awareness and nature of cultural pluralism; need for multicultural gender fair education; multicultural concepts and theories; cultural groups- their perceptions, needs, and contributions; problems and issues regarding ethnocentrism, prejudice, and discrimination based on race, class, sex/gender, and language in the school environment; curriculum infusion and transformation, multicultural gender fair interaction, design and execution of teaching strategies.
- C I 407. Principles and Practices of Flexible and Distance Education.** (Dual-listed with 507.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S.S. *Prereq:* 201; convenient access to the Web. This course will be offered in flexible and distance learning (FDL) modes, mainly utilizing telecommunications including the Internet. Review of FDL cases in a variety of contexts and pedagogic styles, research into relevant topics. Identification of underlying principles and frameworks for best practice in this field.
- C I 415. Senior Seminar.** Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Concurrent enrollment in first secondary education teaching methods class. Overview of requirements for teacher certification in Iowa and other states; functions of Education Student Services examined; interviewing procedures.
- C I 416. Supervised Student Teaching.** Cr. var. F.S. *Prereq:* GPA 2.5; full admission to teacher education; senior classification; 201, 378, 443, 448, 449; reservation required. Supervised teaching experience in the elementary grades.
A. Primary grades.
B. Intermediate grades.
C. Foreign Languages.
D. International Student Teaching - Primary grades.
E. International Student Teaching - Intermediate grades.
- C I 417. Student Teaching.** (Same as Engl 417, F Lng 417, Music 417) Cr. var., each time taken F.S. *Prereq:* Admission to teacher education, approval of coordinator during semester before student teaching. Evaluation of instruction, lesson planning, and teaching in the liberal arts and sciences.
B. Physical Sciences
C. Mathematics
D. Biological Sciences
E. English and Literature (Same as Engl 417E)
F. Speech Communications (Same as Engl 417F)
G. Foreign Language (Same as F Lng 417G)
J. Earth Sciences
K. Music - Secondary (Same as Music 417K)
L. Music - Elementary (Same as Music 417L)
M. Science - Basic
N. International Student Teaching
- C I 418. Secondary Science Methods I.** (2-0) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* 280M, 347 or concurrent enrollment in 347, concurrent enrollment in 468J. Development of a research-based framework for teaching science that includes student goals, congruent student actions, the character and role of science inquiry, teaching behaviors and strategies, contemporary learning theories, and self evaluation.
- C I 419. Secondary Science Methods II.** (2-0) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* 280M, 347, 418; concurrent enrollment in 468K. Advancing a research-based framework for teaching science in a variety of school settings, emphasizing the teacher's role, the development and revision of science curriculum, exceptional learners, content area reading strategies, management strategies, technology and student assessment.
- C I 426. Principles of Secondary Education.** (Dual-listed with 526.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 201, senior classification, admitted to teacher education program, concurrent enrollment in 415. The curriculum, how to make accommodations for students with special needs, human relations, student evaluation, support services, classroom management, organization of schools, legal aspects of schools, professionalism, and career planning. A planned field experience is a professional growth activity included in the course. Students often enroll in 480 concurrently with this course.
- C I 427. Capstone.** (1-0) Cr. 1. S. Issues in education as related to beginning teachers: assessment, classroom management, law, special education, effective teaching, reflectivity, technology. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.
- C I 433. Teaching Social Studies in the Primary Grades.** (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* 367, HD FS 221; concurrent enrollment in 438, 439, Sp Ed 355, 455. Study, development, and application of current methods for providing appropriate social studies learning experiences for primary grade children. Instructional strategies, curriculum content, and formal and informal assessment strategies for diverse learners.
- C I 438. Teaching Mathematics in the Primary Grades.** (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* 367, HD FS 221; Math 195; concurrent enrollment in 433, 439, 468G, Sp Ed 355, 455. Study, development, and application of current methods for providing appropriate mathematics learning experiences for primary grade children. Formal and informal assessment strategies and instructional methods for diverse learners.
- C I 439. Teaching Science in the Primary Grades.** (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* 367, HD FS 221; concurrent enrollment in 433, 438, 468I, Sp Ed 455. Study, development, and application of current methods for providing appropriate science learning experiences and processes for primary grade children. Formal and informal assessment strategies and instructional methods for diverse learners.
- C I 443. The Teaching of Social Studies.** (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 377. Study, development, and application of current methods, curriculum materials, and assessment strategies for providing appropriate social studies learning experiences for primary and intermediate grade children.
- C I 448. Teaching Children Mathematics.** (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* Math 195, 196, concurrent enrollment in 377, 468A, 468C. Study, development, and application of current methods for providing appropriate mathematical learning experiences for primary and intermediate children. Includes critical examination of factors related to the teaching and learning of mathematics.
- C I 449. The Teaching of Science.** (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 377, concurrent enrollment in 378, 468B, 468D, junior classification. Procedures for teaching science to children. Emphasis on developmental implications, teaching processes and methods, current programs, and assessment of learning in science.
- C I 450. Ethnicity and Learning.** (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 245. Examination of cultural relevance in education. Development and application of strategies and techniques for implementing multicultural goals and multiethnic perspectives in the elementary school classroom setting.
- C I 451. Ethnicity and Learning Practicum.** (1-4) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 450. Field experience in a multiethnic or ESL (English as a Second Language) classroom setting. Students must have one full day or two half days open each week in order to participate.
- C I 456. Integrating Technology into the Reading and Language Arts Curriculum.** (Dual-listed with 556.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S.SS. *Prereq:* 201, 377. Methods and strategies used to integrate technology into the reading and language arts curriculum. Use and evaluation of reading and language arts software for elementary classrooms.
- C I 457. Teaching Exceptional Learners in the General Classroom.** (Same as Sp Ed 457.) See *Special Education*. Nonmajor graduate credit.
- C I 468. Supervised Practicum in Teaching.** Cr. 1 or 2. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Admission to teacher education program. Observation, application of current methods, and instructional experiences with children in a supervised elementary classroom while engaged in other elementary methods courses. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.
A. Primary Grades, Reading & Language Arts. Cr. 1
B. Intermediate Grades, Reading & Language Arts. Cr. 1

C. Mathematics. Cr. 1
 D. Science. Cr. 1
 E. Foreign Language. Cr. 1
 F. Primary Grades, Literacy, Inclusive. Cr. 1
 G. Primary Grades, Mathematics, Inclusive. Cr. 1
 I. Primary Grades, Science, Inclusive. Cr. 1
 J. Secondary Science I. Cr. 2
 K. Secondary Science II. Cr. 2.
 R. Reading Endorsement. Cr. 1. *Permission of department required; concurrent enrollment in 378.*

C I 478. Diagnosis and Correction of Reading Problems. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 378.* Diagnosis of students with reading difficulties using formal, informal, and on-going assessment. Instructional strategies for mildly, moderately, and severely disabled readers.

C I 480. Field Experience for Secondary Teaching Preparation. Cr. 0.5-2 each time taken, maximum of 2. Observation and participation in a variety of school settings after admission to the teacher preparation program. Permission of area coordinator required prior to enrollment. (S/F grading may be used in some offerings of some sections.)

B. Physical Sciences
 C. Mathematics
 D. Biological Sciences
 E. English and Literature (Same as Engl 480E)
 F. Speech Communications (Same as Engl 480F)
 G. Foreign Language (Same as F Lng 480G)
 J. Earth Sciences
 K. Music (Same as Music 480K)

C I 486. Methods in Elementary School Foreign Language Instruction. (Same as F Lng 486.) See *Foreign Languages and Literatures*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

C I 487. Methods in Secondary School Foreign Language Instruction. (Same as F Lng 487.) See *Foreign Languages and Literatures*.

C I 488. Supervised Tutoring in Reading. (Dual-listed with 588.) (2-2) Cr. 3. S. SS. *Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in or completion of one course in diagnosis and correction of reading problems.* Using formal and informal diagnostic procedures to plan and implement individualized reading instruction. Field experience.

C I 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3. *Prereq: GPA of 2.5 or more for preceding semester.*

A. Music Education. (Same as Music 490A.) See *Music*.
 B. Vocational and Educational Guidance
 C. Curriculum Construction
 D. Principles of Education
 E. Methods of Teaching
 F. Educational Psychology
 G. Instructional Technology
 H. Honors
 I. Foundations of Educational Statistics
 J. Multicultural Education
 K. Social Studies
 L. Literacy Education
 M. Mathematics Education
 N. Foreign Language
 O. Foundations of Education

C I 491. Educational Inquiry. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq: Permission of the instructor.* Introduction to research terminology, qualitative and quantitative methodology, data collection techniques, and research resources to more closely link research and practice for prospective teachers. Includes a field-based research component to synthesize coursework, field experiences, and related research.

C I 494. Practice and Theory of Teaching Literature in the Secondary Schools. (Same as Engl 494.) See *English*.

C I 495B. Teaching Speech. (Same as Sp Cm 495B.) See *Speech Communication*.

C I 497. Teaching Secondary School Mathematics. (Same as Math 497.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 15 credits in college mathematics; admission to teacher education; 426 or 526 or concurrent enrollment in one of these courses.* Theory and methods for teaching mathematics in grades 7-12. Includes critical examination of

instructional strategies, curriculum materials, learning tools, and assessment methods.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

C I 501. Foundations of Instructional Technology. (3-0) Cr. 3. FSS. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Educational philosophies and theories of instructional technology. Application of research to the production and use of instructional technology for learning and teaching. Equipment operation.

C I 502. Design and Development of Media. Cr. 2. S. *Prereq: 501; graduate classification.* Emphasizes the principles of the design and production of instructional media. Focuses on the visual development and the creation of various traditional media and emerging technologies. Provides laboratory experiences in the production of several instructional media.

C I 503. Theories of Designing Effective Learning and Teaching Environments. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 501.* Introduction to theories and models of instructional design. Examination of and practical experience with models based on objectivist and constructivist frameworks.

C I 504. Managing and Evaluating Instructional Technology Programs. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Graduate classification, 501.* Principles and procedures for program review, assessment, and analysis of media/technology programs in education and corporate settings. Management theories and methods for planning, organizing, influencing, and operating the services in technology organizations. Includes facilities planning, promotion, and public relations. Principles of staff training, proposal development, and legal issues related to media/technology support services.

C I 505. Introduction to Using Technology in Learning and Teaching. (2-0) Cr. 2. FS.SS. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Teaching and learning using computers. Selection and evaluation of software and hardware for teaching and learning. Research on computers. Tool software. Telecommunications. Trends in computer-based instruction.

C I 506. Multicultural Gender Fair Education in Curriculum Development and Instruction. (3-0)

Cr. 3. FS.SS. *Prereq: 6 graduate credits in education.* Theories, legal bases, and principles of multicultural gender fair education. Pluralism and contributing cultures in the United States; presence and contributions of cultural group diversity with implications for educational programs, curriculum development, classroom instruction, materials utilization and development; problems and issues, strategies and techniques; inquiry and research on multicultural gender fair education issues.

C I 507. Principles and Practices of Flexible and Distance Learning. (Dual-listed with 407.) (2-2) Cr. 3. FSS. *Prereq: 501, convenient access to the Web.* This course will be offered in flexible and distance learning (FDL) modes, mainly utilizing telecommunications including the Internet. Review of FDL cases in a variety of contexts and pedagogic styles, plus research into relevant topics. Identification of underlying principles and frameworks for best practice in this field.

C I 508. Algebra in the K-12 Classrooms. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 448, 497, or graduate status.* Focus on Algebraic concept explorations and associated procedures. Use of research-based strategies and appropriate technologies to apply fundamental ideas of patterning, coordinate graphing, and relationships among variables into K-12 classrooms. Additional topics facilitate critical examination of K-12 curriculum, pedagogy, and assessment.

C I 509. Geometry in the K-12 Classrooms. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 448, 497, or graduate status.* Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry explorations with a focus on pedagogical issues in the K-12 classroom. Use of research-based strategies and appropriate technologies to teach geometry in K-12 classrooms. Additional topics from discrete mathematics, history and philosophy of geometry and fractal geometries.

C I 511. Technology Diffusion, Leadership and Change. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Admission to graduate study, 501 or equivalent and 505 or equivalent.* Introduction to practices and principles of technology diffusion, leadership and strategic change in education. Frameworks and strategies for professional development and organizational change; current issues such as the digital divide.

C I 512. Research Trends in Technology and Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Offered even numbered years.

Prereq: Admission to graduate study and at least two courses in research and foundations of instructional technology. Critical review of current research trends to uncover underlying educational technology. Engagement with current projects' techniques and analyses for qualitative and quantitative approaches, including the application of technology for the dissemination of scholarship. Designed as a capstone course to consolidate graduate students' knowledge of current research in curriculum and instructional technology for students in M.S. and Ph.D. programs.

C I 513. Mathematical Problem Solving in K-12 Classrooms. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 6 credits of mathematics, 448 or 497 or permission of instructor.* Strategies for improving problem solving skills across all strands of mathematics (e.g., geometry, algebra, number theory) will be emphasized. Issues surrounding the appropriate role of problem solving in K-12 mathematics classrooms will also be discussed, including distinctions among teaching "about," "for," and "through" problem solving.

C I 514. Introduction to the Purposes and Complexities of Science Teaching. (1-2) Cr. 2. SS. *Prereq: Baccalaureate degree.* Introduction to critical issues facing science education, science education goals reflecting contemporary purposes of schooling, and how people learn science.

C I 515. Action Research in Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Admission to graduate study, one course in research methods, educational inquiry, statistics, educational psychology, or instructional design.* Philosophy and methods of conducting and communicating action research. Current issues in action research. Use of action research to improve education. Designed primarily for individuals involved in teaching or development of educational materials or student in M.Ed. programs.

C I 516. Antiracist Curriculum Development and Implementation. (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 9 credits in education.* Introduction to historical, sociological, philosophical and pedagogical foundations of antiracist/multicultural education. Examination of causes of racism, other forms of discrimination, and intergroup conflict from different theoretical perspectives and experiential exercises.

C I 517. Student Teaching. Cr. Var. *Prereq: Full admission to teacher education, approval of coordinator during semester before student teaching.* Supervised student teaching in the liberal arts at the secondary level.

B. Physical Sciences
 C. Mathematics
 D. Biological Sciences
 J. Earth Sciences
 M. Science - Basic

C I 518. Science Methods I: A Research-Based Framework for Teaching Science. (2-0) Cr. 2. *Prereq: 514, concurrent enrollment in 591D.* Development of a research-based framework for teaching science that includes student goals, congruent student actions, the character and role of science inquiry, teaching behaviors and strategies, contemporary learning theories, and self-evaluation.

C I 519. Science Methods II. Advancing a Research-Based Framework. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq: 518, 547.* Advancing a research-based framework for teaching science in a variety of school settings; emphasizing the teacher's role, the development and revision of science curriculum, exceptional learners, content area reading strategies, management strategies, technology, and student assessment.

C I 523. Corrective Mathematics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S.S.S. *Prereq:* 448. Identification, analysis, and correction of mathematics problems within the elementary program with an emphasis on alternative teaching strategies and curriculum development.

C I 526. Principles of Secondary Education. (Dual-listed with 426.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 6 credits in education. The curriculum, how to make accommodations for students with special needs, human relations, student evaluation, support services, classroom management, organization of schools, legal aspects of schools, professionalism and career planning. A planned field experience is a professional growth activity included in the course.

C I 533. Educational Psychology of Learning Cognition, and Motivation. (Same as Psych 533.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S. *Prereq:* 333 or teacher licensure. Learning, cognition, and motivation in educational/training settings, instructional theory and models, individual differences and instructional process.

C I 534. Applied Measurement in Educational Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Stat 401 or Resev 552. Applied psychology and educational measurement. Measurement and psychometric theory. Focus on reliability and various forms of validity. Test and scale construction strategies. Strategies for investigating individual differences within the context of educational assessment.

C I 541. Conceptual Change, Constructivism and Science Teaching. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Bachelor's degree. Current learning theories within science education and their application to science classrooms. Examination of models which assist the implementation of these theories of learning. National science standards.

C I 544. Science Literacy. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Bachelor's degree. In-depth study of science literacy. Opportunities to experience and develop broadened understandings of science literacy. Focal areas include the nature of science, epistemology and reasoning as part of science literacy within science classrooms. Pedagogical strategies to improve science literacy within classroom settings.

C I 546. Advanced Pedagogy in Science Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Bachelor's degree. Critical examination of pedagogy, emphasizing teacher behaviors and strategies, methods of self-assessment, action research, and current issues and trends in science education.

C I 547. Nature of Science. (Dual listed with 347) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Bachelor's degree. The intersection of issues in the history, philosophy, sociology, and psychology of science and their application to and impact on science teaching and learning, science teacher education, and science education research.

C I 551. Foundations of Reading and Language Arts. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* Teaching license. Analyzing, discussing, and researching the theory and practice of current literacy issues.

C I 552. Corrective Reading. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S. *Prereq:* Teaching license. Identification, analysis, and correction of reading problems within the elementary program in five areas: print knowledge, integration of print knowledge, oral reading fluency, vocabulary, and comprehension.

C I 553. Reading for Adolescents with Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (Same as Sp Ed 553.) See *Special Education*.

C I 554. Reading and Responding to Children's Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* Teaching license. Research and discussion of issues surrounding the use of current children's literature in the classroom, including censorship, diversity, and literature selection.

C I 556. Integrating Technology into the Reading and Language Arts Curriculum. (Dual-listed with 456.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S.S.S. *Prereq:* Teaching license. Methods and strategies used to integrate technology into the reading and language arts curriculum. Use and

evaluation of reading and language arts software for elementary classrooms.

C I 567. Principles of Corrective Mathematics for Secondary Teachers. (Same as Sp Ed 567.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered odd numbered years. *Prereq:* Secondary teaching experience. Methodology for identification, analysis, and correction of secondary students' misconceptions of mathematics. Particular emphasis on meeting interdisciplinary concerns, use of technology, uses and modifications of resource materials, and current trends.

C I 570. Toying with Technology for Practicing Teachers. (Same as MSE 570.) (2-0) Cr. 2. A project-based, hands-on learning course. Technology literacy, appreciation for technological innovations, principles behind many technological innovations, hands-on experiences based upon simple systems constructed out of LEGOs and controlled by small microcomputers. Other technological advances with K-12 applications will be explored. K-12 teachers will leave the course with complete lesson plans for use in their classrooms.

C I 578. Pedagogy, Equality of Opportunity, and the Education of Blacks in the United States. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Graduate or senior level status or permission of instructor. This course takes a nonlinear, reflective view of the historical, social, economic, political, and legal contexts of the education of African Americans in the U.S. Educational theories and philosophies, Critical Race Theory and Black Feminist Thought form the framework for investigating broad-based, multiple issues of education for African Americans in the U.S. as they are situated in the prevailing dominant views.

C I 588. Supervised Tutoring in Reading. (Dual-listed with 488.) (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Teaching license and concurrent enrollment in or completion of one course in diagnosis and correction of reading problems. Using formal and informal diagnostic procedures to plan and implement individualized reading instruction. Field experience.

C I 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3. *Prereq:* 9 graduate credits in education.

- A. Curriculum
- B. Instructional Technology
- C. Science Education
- D. Secondary Education
- F. Multicultural Education
- G. Mathematics Education
- I. Elementary Education
- J. Foreign Language
- K. Educational Psychology
- L. Social Studies
- M. Literacy Education

C I 591. Supervised Field Experience. (0-2 to 12) Cr. 1 to 6. F.S.S.S. *Prereq:* 15 graduate credits in special area. Supervised on-the-job field experience in special area.

- B. Foreign Language
- C. Elementary Education
- D. Secondary Education
- F. Multicultural Education

C I 593. Workshops. Cr. 1 to 3. *Prereq:* 9 graduate credits in education.

- A. Curriculum
- B. Instructional Technology
- C. Science Education
- D. Secondary Education
- F. Multicultural Education
- G. Mathematics Education
- I. Elementary Education
- J. Foreign Language
- K. Educational Psychology
- L. Social Studies

C I 594. Contemporary Curriculum Theory and Principles. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Graduate standing. Theoretical and historical perspectives of contemporary curriculum; social, cultural, and epistemological aspects of curriculum theory; political, racial, feminist, reconceptualist and postmodernist critiques of curriculum and schooling in the U.S.

C I 595. Teaching Reading in Middle and Secondary Schools. (Dual-listed with 395.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* Bachelor's degree in English, acceptance to Master of Arts program in English. Analysis and application of strategies to enhance students literacy development in middle and secondary school settings. Research project related to an instructor-approved course topic.

C I 596. Curriculum Problems and Inquiry. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 594. Analysis of contemporary problems of schooling and curriculum; use of qualitative inquiry to study diverse school sites and social problems influencing public education.

C I 599. Creative Component. Cr. 1 to 3. *Prereq:* 9 graduate credits in education.

- A. Curriculum
- B. Instructional Technology
- C. Science Education
- D. Secondary Education
- F. Multicultural Education
- G. Mathematics Education
- I. Elementary Education
- J. Foreign Language
- K. Educational Psychology
- L. Social Studies
- M. Literacy Education

Courses for graduate students

C I 603. Advanced Instructional Systems Design. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 503. Exploration of advanced aspects of the instructional design process, including reflective practice, recursion and iteration, participatory design, and types of formative and summative evaluation.

C I 610. Technology in Teacher Education. (2-0) Cr. 2 or 3. F. *Prereq:* 505. Research on using technology in teacher education programs. Application examples studied. Field component involving relating material from class to a teacher education situation.

C I 611. Philosophical Foundations of Instructional Technology. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 12 graduate credits in curriculum and instruction. Exploration of philosophies of science that serve as foundations for research and practice in instructional technology, including positivism, post-positivism, interpretivism/constructivism, and critical theory. The roles of language, nature of truth and reality, and acceptable ways of knowing are explored in terms of their implications for instructional technology design, delivery, research, and scholarship.

C I 612. Socio-psychological Foundations of Educational Technology. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 12 graduate credits in curriculum and instruction. Exploration of theories of learning and associated instructional models that are the foundation for research and practice in education and educational technology, including behaviorism, information processing theory, and cognitive science. Emphasis on cognitive and social constructivist paradigms and the creation and use of constructivist learning environments supported by technology.

C I 615. Seminar. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S.S.S. Selected topics in curriculum and instruction; an analysis of research potential; evaluation of impact upon the profession; implications for additional research.

- A. Curriculum
- B. Instructional Technology
- C. Science Education
- D. Secondary Education
- F. Multicultural Education
- G. Mathematics Education
- I. Elementary Education
- J. Foreign Language
- K. Educational Psychology
- L. Social Studies
- M. Literacy Education

C I 690. Advanced Special Topics. Cr. arr. *Prereq:* 9 graduate credits in education.

- A. Curriculum
- B. Instructional Technology
- C. Science Education
- D. Secondary Education
- F. Multicultural Education

G. Mathematics Education
 I. Elementary Education
 J. Foreign Language
 K. Educational Psychology
 L. Social Studies
 M. Literacy Education

C I 699. Research. Cr. arr. *Prereq: 9 graduate credits in education.*

A. Curriculum
 B. Instructional Technology
 C. Science Education
 D. Secondary Education
 F. Multicultural Education
 G. Mathematics Education
 I. Elementary Education
 J. Foreign Language
 K. Educational Psychology
 L. Social Studies
 M. Literacy Education

Historical, Philosophical, and Comparative Studies in Education (HPC)

David Owen, Program Coordinator

This program provides graduate experiences in historical, philosophical, and comparative studies in education. Students develop facility in analyzing educational problems and issues, critiquing policies that affect education in society, and making connections between educational practice and learning.

Work is offered toward the master of science with thesis or nonthesis option, and the master of education. These degree programs and classes are of benefit to classroom teachers, educational theorists, administrators, university personnel, youth workers, religious educators, and others who seek to understand better the numerous bases of contemporary systems of education. Study in this field also complements work in other areas of specialization in education.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

H P C 504. Studies in the Foundations of American Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Admission to graduate licensure program in teacher education or permission of instructor.* An exploration of the social, historical, and philosophical context of American education today. Emphasis is given to reflection on the varying perspectives on the goals of schooling, roles of teachers, curricular and pedagogical issues, and educational policy and reform proposals.

H P C 581. Philosophy of Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* The bases of American educational theory and practice. Philosophical analysis of the viewpoints on education of selected individuals and groups.

H P C 584. Classics of Educational Philosophy. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Intensive study of influential statements of educational purpose, organization, curriculum, practice, and problems in the development of Western education.

H P C 585. Comparative Education: Traditions. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Analysis of the cultural traditions of education outside the United States. Emphasis is given to an examination of the principles upon which selected national educational systems have been built. Special attention often given to noneuropean traditions.

H P C 588. History of American Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Historical analysis of selected educational policies, such as equal educational opportunity, governance, discipline, and teacher education. Biographies, school records, and government reports are examined. Antecedents to current issues are stressed.

H P C 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 5. *Prereq: 9 credits in education.*

A. History of Education
 B. Philosophy of Education
 C. Comparative Education

H P C 591. Supervised Field Experience. Cr. 1 to 6. *Prereq: 6 graduate credits in special area.* Supervised on-the-job field experience in special areas.

H P C 599. Creative Component. Cr. 1 to 3.

Courses for graduate students

H P C 602. Social and Philosophical Issues in Education. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* A study in depth of selected educational issues, movements, or problems in American education.

H P C 615. Seminar. (1 to 3-0) Cr. 1 to 3.
 B. Philosophy of Education
 C. Comparative Education

H P C 690. Advanced Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3.

H P C 699. Research. Cr. arr.

Special Education (Sp Ed) Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Sp Ed 250. Education of the Exceptional Learner in a Diverse Society. (Same as C I 250.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: C I 204.* An overview of students with diverse learning needs. Emphasis on early identification, educational services and strategies in inclusive settings, and preparation for community living in a heterogeneous society.

Sp Ed 330. Introduction to Instruction for Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 250, concurrent enrollment in C I 280I, 377.* Educational services and programming for students with mild/moderate disabilities examined from a historical perspective. Current trends, issues, programming alternatives, impact of federal and state laws, and practical approaches. Characteristics of students with mild/moderate disabilities.

Sp Ed 339. Collaborative Partnerships in Special Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in 330.* Study of collaborative partnerships used in education of students with mild/moderate disabilities. Includes collaboration between general and special education teachers, parents, paraeducators, and other education professionals and agencies.

Sp Ed 355. Classroom Assessment of Diverse Learners in the Primary Grades. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in 455; C I 433, 438, 439, 468G, 468I.* Examination and application of strategies for determining special educational needs, planning and evaluating instructional programs, and monitoring student progress.

Sp Ed 365. Classroom Assessment for Special Education. (4-0) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq: 330.* Formal and informal diagnostic instruments. Determination of special education needs. Planning, adaptation, and evaluation of instructional programs for students with mild/moderate disabilities.

Sp Ed 368. Issues in Literacy for Diverse Learners in the Primary Grades. (1-0) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in C I 367, 468F.* Federal and state law. Service delivery models. Issues related to providing literacy instruction that meets the needs of diverse learners in inclusive primary settings.

Sp Ed 415. Supervised Student Teaching. Cr. var. F.S. *Prereq: Full admission to teacher education, senior classification, 355, 455.* Reservation required. Student teaching experience in inclusive primary grade classrooms.

Sp Ed 416. Supervised Student Teaching. Cr. var. F.S. *Prereq: Full admission to teacher education, senior classification, student in elementary education section. 330, 365, 436, 439, 457; C I 280, 478.* Reservation required.

Sp Ed 436. Instructional Methods for Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: C I 245, concurrent enrollment in 365, 459.* Instructional strategies/techniques in academic areas and materials for individual instruction and classroom management for elementary students with mild/moderate disabilities.

Sp Ed 455. Instructional Methods for Diverse Learners in the Primary Grades. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in 355; C I 433, 438, 439, 468G, 468I.* Instructional strategies and techniques in academic areas that support the learning of students with diverse learning needs. Emphasis on accommodations, modifications, and alternative teaching strategies to meet individual student needs.

Sp Ed 457. Teaching Exceptional Learners in the General Classroom. (Same as C I 457.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 250, C I 245.* Teaching techniques and instructional modification for inclusive education. Emphasis on strategies for managing challenging behavior. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Sp Ed 459. Field Experience and Practicum-Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (0-2) Cr. 1. *Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in 365, 436.* Observation and involvement with students with mild/moderate disabilities in a multicategorical classroom setting. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Sp Ed 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 5. *Prereq: 12 credits in elementary education, permission of department head.*

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Sp Ed 510. Teaching Students with Disabilities in General Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. SS. *Prereq: Bachelorate degree.* Overview of characteristics and needs of exceptional children/youth and appropriate service delivery options. Legal foundations for special education. Emphasis on accommodations and modifications for instruction and assessment, and collaboration among professionals and parents in inclusive settings.

Sp Ed 510. Special Education Foundations and Characteristics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S. *Prereq: 501 or equivalent.* Historical and legal foundations for special education. Characteristics, prevalence, and etiology of mild/moderate disabilities. Historical and contemporary models of programming for students with disabilities.

Sp Ed 515. Assessment of Children and Youth with Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 510.* Formal and informal methods of assessment for identification/eligibility. IEP development, and process monitoring. Formative evaluation of academic and behavioral skills, including curriculum-based measurement and functional behavioral assessment.

Sp Ed 517. Research in Special Education. (2-0) Cr. 2. *Prereq: 510, 515.* Critical review of recent literature in education and psychobehavioral sciences as applied to education of students with mild to severe disabilities.

Sp Ed 520. Instructional Methods for Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 510, 515.* Evidence-based instructional methods for meeting the academic and behavioral needs of students with mild/moderate disabilities. Includes methods, strategies, and behavior management techniques appropriate for students with mild or moderate disabilities.

Sp Ed 530. Evidence-based Practices in Behavior Disorders. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 510, 515.* Current research on validated interventions designed to improve the behavior and social skills of students with moderate/severe behavior disorders. Particular emphasis on positive behavioral supports and behavior change strategies.

Sp Ed 540. Evidence-based Practices in Learning Disabilities. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 510, 515.* Current research on validated interventions designed to improve the academic performance of students with moderate/severe learning disabilities. Particular emphasis on methods for improving reading, written expression, and mathematics, as well as performance in content-area instruction.

Sp Ed 553. Reading for Adolescents with Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (Same as C I 553.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Teaching license.* Instructional strategies for

enhancing the comprehension and retention of students with mild/moderate disabilities, in conjunction with content-area reading material.

Sp Ed 555. Career Education and Transition for Youth with Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (2-0) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* 510. Examination of the academic, personal, social, employability, and daily living skills needed for a satisfactory adult life. Exploration of curricula, programs, and services to meet these needs.

Sp Ed 560. Classroom Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Teaching license. Current classroom management techniques. Emphasis on practical use of techniques with students in general and special education classrooms.

Sp Ed 564. Collaborative Consultation. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 510, 515, 520 or 530 or 540. Models of consultation. Characteristics and methods to promote effective collaboration with families, paraprofessionals, other school personnel, and representatives of other agencies. Includes specific attention to IEP development as a collaborative process.

Sp Ed 565. Role of the Consultant. (1-0) Cr. 1. *Prereq:* 564. Explore role of the educational consultant in different settings (state department, area education agency, school district, private). Examine roles in relationship to models (mental health, collaborative, organization).

Sp Ed 567. Principles of Corrective Mathematics for Secondary Teachers. (Same as C I 567.) See *Curriculum and Instruction*.

Sp Ed 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 5. *Prereq:* 15 credits in education, permission of department head.

Sp Ed 591. Supervised Field Experience. (0-2 to 12) Cr. 1 to 6. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 15 graduate credits in special area, admission to the graduate program in special education. Supervised on-the-job field experience in special areas.

A. Learning Disabilities, K-12
C. Behavioral Disorders, K-12
G. Mild/Moderate Disabilities, K-6
H. Mild/Moderate Disabilities, 7-12

Sp Ed 599. Creative Component. Cr. 1 to 5. *Prereq:* 15 credits in education.

Courses for graduate students

Sp Ed 699. Research. Cr. arr. *Prereq:* 15 credits in education.

Design Studies

(Interdepartmental Undergraduate Program)

Kate Schwensen, Program Coordinator

The Design Studies program brings together courses that deal with the integrated study of the conceptualization, production, visible form, uses, and history of artifacts, buildings, and environments as well as the common qualities and connections among the design fields. Students in any college may elect to take a minor in Design Studies.

Core Design Program

Several Design Studies courses are part of the Core Design Program, which is required for all undergraduate students in the College of Design.

Minor

The undergraduate minor in Design Studies is constructed to facilitate design awareness among interested students and to provide a vehicle for interdisciplinary study within the College of Design.

Students seeking a Design Studies minor complete fifteen credits including three credits of history selected from College of Design course offerings and twelve additional credits selected from College of Design course offerings. Courses from Architecture, Art and Design, Community and Regional Planning, Landscape Architecture, and Design Studies may be taken to meet the requirements of the minor.

At least six of the fifteen credits must be taken at Iowa State University in courses numbered 300 or above. At least nine of the fifteen credits must not be used to meet any other college or university requirements except the credit requirement for graduation.

Students enrolled in the College of Design may not use courses in their major or in the Core Design Program to satisfy this minor.

Additional information is available in the Student Programs and Services Office, 297 College of Design.

Graduate Study

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 365, 380, 382, 383, 385, 394, 481, 487, 488, 495, 496, 498.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Dsn S 102. Design Studio I. (1-6) Cr. 4. F.S. A core design studio course exploring the interaction of two- and three-dimensional design. Emphasis on fundamental skills and ideas shared across design disciplines. Investigation of creative process, visual order and materials, and development of critical thinking through studio projects and lectures. Includes study of precedents, contemporary design practices and disciplines in their cultural contexts.

Dsn S 110. Design Exchange Seminar I. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* Member of Design Exchange Learning Community. Orientation to the College of Design. Introduction to the design disciplines and studio pedagogy.

Dsn S 111. Design Exchange Seminar II. (0-2) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* Member of the Design Exchange Learning Community. Development and clarification of career and academic plans.

Dsn S 131. Design Representation. (1-6) Cr. 4. F.S. An introduction to drawing through lecture and studio experiences. Focus on creative problem solving and communication in order to give visual form to ideas. Emphasis on perceptual, conceptual, and evaluative abilities through experiences that build eye, brain, and hand coordination. Explorations include drawing from observation and memory, working at various scales and duration, and using a variety of media and processes.

Dsn S 181. History of Design. (Same as Art H 181.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Study of issues and artifacts, their relation to the traditional and changing role of the creators, and to western European and American culture.

Dsn S 183. Design Cultures. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. A broad-based exploration of the dynamic relationship between design and culture, employing case study method to investigate particular examples of cultural production in contemporary society. Design processes and design works are presented as culturally, economically, environmentally, historically, ideologically, politically, and socially grounded events and artifacts. Includes lectures, discussions, short projects, and exams.

Dsn S 221. History of Western Architecture I. (Same as Arch 221.) See *Architecture*.

Dsn S 222. History of Western Architecture II. (Same as Arch 222.) See *Architecture*.

Dsn S 270. Forces Shaping Our Metropolitan Environment. (Same as C R P 270.) See *Community and Regional Planning*.

Dsn S 273. Landscape Architectural History: pre-history to 1800. (Same as L A 273.) See *Landscape Architecture*.

Dsn S 274. The Social and Behavioral Landscape. (Same as L A 274.) See *Landscape Architecture*.

Dsn S 280. History of Art I. (Same as Art H 280.) See *Art History*.

Dsn S 281. History of Art II. (Same as Art H 281.) See *Art History*.

Dsn S 291. World Cities and Globalization. (Same as C R P 291.) See *Community and Regional Planning*.

Dsn S 292. Dimensions of Art and Design. (Same as Art 292.) See *Art and Design*.

Dsn S 293. Environmental Planning. (Same as C R P 293.) See *Community and Regional Planning*.

Dsn S 301. Study Abroad Preparation Seminar. (0-1) Cr. 1 each time taken, up to a maximum of 4 credits. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Cultural introduction to host country, introduction to faculty sponsor and program of study, the particulars of traveling and living abroad, and financial and logistical preparations. Guest lectures. Required of all students planning to participate in a College of Design study abroad program for 9 or more credits.

Dsn S 320. Urban Form. (Same as C R P 320.) See *Community and Regional Planning*.

Dsn S 351. Solar Home Design. (Same as Arch 351.) See *Architecture*.

Dsn S 371. Landscape Architectural History: 1800 to Present. (Same as L A 371.) See *Landscape Architecture*.

Dsn S 382. Art and Architecture of Asia. (Dual-listed with 582; same as Art H 382.) See *Art History*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Dsn S 383. Greek and Roman Art. (Dual-listed with 583; same as Art H 383.) See *Art History*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Dsn S 385. Renaissance Art. (Dual-listed with 585; same as Art H 385.) See *Art History*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Dsn S 394. Women in Art. (Dual-listed with 594; same as Art H 394.) See *Art History*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Dsn S 417. Urban Revitalization. (Dual-listed with 517; same as C R P 417.) See *Community and Regional Planning*.

Dsn S 425. Growth Management. (Dual-listed with 525; same as C R P 425.) See *Community and Regional Planning*.

Dsn S 429. International Planning. (Dual-listed with 529; same as C R P 429.) See *Community and Regional Planning*.

Dsn S 442. Site Development. (Dual-listed with 542; same as C R P 442.) See *Community and Regional Planning*.

Dsn S 446. Interdisciplinary Design Studio. (Dual listed with 546.) (0-12 to 0-18) Cr. 4 to 6. F.S. *Prereq:* Junior classification in a curriculum in the College of Design and permission of instructor. Advanced interdisciplinary design projects.

Dsn S 478. Topical Studies in Landscape Architecture. (Dual-listed with 578; same as L A 478.) See *Landscape Architecture*.

Dsn S 481. Art and Architecture of India. (Dual-listed with 581; same as Art H 481.) See *Art History*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Dsn S 484. Sustainable Communities. (Dual-listed with 584; same as C R P 484.) See *Community and Regional Planning*.

Dsn S 487. Nineteenth Century Art. (Dual-listed with 587; same as Art H 487.) See *Art History*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Dsn S 488. Modernism and Modern Art: 1880-1945. (Dual-listed with 588; same as Art H 488.) See *Art History*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Dsn S 491. Environmental Law and Planning. (Dual-listed with 591; same as C R P 491.) See *Community and Regional Planning*.

Dsn S 495. Art and Theory Since 1945. (Dual-listed with 595; same as Art H 495.) See *Art History*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Dsn S 496. History of Photography. (Dual-listed with 596; same as Art H 496.) See *Art History*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Dsn S 498. Selected Topics in Art History. (Dual-listed with 598; same as Art H 498.) See *Art History*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Dsn S 504. Why Change Anything? (Same as C R P 504.) See *Community and Regional Planning*.

Dsn S 517. Urban Revitalization. (Dual-listed with 417; same as C R P 517. See *Community and Regional Planning*.

Dsn S 525. Growth Management. (Dual-listed with 425; same as C R P 525.) See *Community and Regional Planning*.

Dsn S 528. Topical Studies in Architecture and Culture. (Same as Arch 528.) See *Architecture*.

Dsn S 529. International Planning. (Dual-listed with 429; same as C R P 529.) See *Community and Regional Planning*.

Dsn S 542. Site Development. (Dual-listed with 442; same as C R P 542.) See *Community and Regional Planning*.

Dsn S 546. Interdisciplinary Design Studio. (Dual-listed with 446.) (0-15) Cr. 4 to 6 each time taken, maximum of 12. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Admission to a graduate program in the College of Design and permission of instructor. Advanced interdisciplinary design projects.

Dsn S 558. Sustainability and Green Architecture. (Same as Arch 558.) See *Architecture*.

Dsn S 567. Preservation, Restoration, and Rehabilitation. (Same as Arch 567.) See *Architecture*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Dsn S 571. Design for All People. (Same as Arch 571.) See *Architecture*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Dsn S 575. Contemporary Urban Design Theory. (Same as Arch 575.) See *Architecture*.

Dsn S 577. Social Impact of the Built Environment. (Same as Arch 577.) See *Architecture*.

Dsn S 578. Topical Studies in Landscape Architecture. (Dual-listed with 478; same as L A 578.) See *Landscape Architecture*.

Dsn S 581. Art and Architecture of India. (Dual-listed with 481; same as Art H 581.) See *Art History*.

Dsn S 582. Art and Architecture of Asia. (Dual-listed with 382; same as Art H 582.) See *Art History*.

Dsn S 583. Greek and Roman Art. (Dual-listed with 383; same as Art H 583.) See *Art History*.

Dsn S 584. Sustainable Communities. (Dual-listed with 484; same as C R P 584.) See *Community and Regional Planning*.

Dsn S 585. Renaissance Art. (Dual-listed with 385; same as Art H 585.) See *Art History*.

Dsn S 587. Nineteenth Century Art. (Dual-listed with 487; same as Art H 587.) See *Art History*.

Dsn S 588. Modernism and Modern Art: 1880-1945. (Dual-listed with 488; same as Art H 588.) See *Art History*.

Dsn S 591. Environmental Law and Planning. (Dual-listed with 491; same as C R P 591.) See *Community and Regional Planning*.

Dsn S 594. Women in Art. (Dual-listed with 394; same as Art H 594.) See *Art History*.

Dsn S 595. Art and Theory Since 1945. (Dual-listed with 495; same as Art H 595.) See *Art History*.

Dsn S 596. History of Photography. (Dual-listed with 496; same as Art H 596.) See *Art History*.

Dsn S 598. Selected Topics in Art History. (Dual-listed with 498; same as Art H 598.) See *Art History*.

Ecology and Evolutionary Biology

www.grad-college.iastate.edu/EEB/

(Interdepartmental Graduate Major)

Supervisory Committee: C.M. Vleck, Chair; D. Adams, H. Asbjornsen, G.W. Courtney, J. Fang, M. L. Gleason, M. S. Kaiser, M.Z. Liebman, K.A. Moloney, J.D. Nason, D. L. Otis, J.D. Pruetz

The ecology and evolutionary biology interdepartmental major is offered through a faculty housed in nine departments of the university. Faculty from the departments of Agronomy, Anthropology, Ecology Evolution and Organismal Biology, Entomology, Geological and Atmospheric Sciences, Mathematics, Natural Resource Ecology and Management, Plant Pathology, and Statistics cooperate to offer courses and research opportunities leading to the M.S. and Ph.D. degrees with a major in ecology and evolutionary biology.

Applicants should have completed an undergraduate or master of science or arts degree in one of the biological, physical, or mathematical sciences or should have equivalent preparation. Students with degrees in the physical or mathematical sciences should have taken undergraduate courses in both basic ecology and evolution.

The ecology and evolutionary biology major is designed for students interested in the study of mechanisms controlling the composition, structure, and functional processes of ecological systems and the mechanisms that regulate the pattern and rate of evolutionary change within and among species. Cooperating departments offer courses and research opportunities in population, community, and ecosystems ecology; landscape ecology, modeling, and spatial dynamics; systematics, biodiversity, and biogeography; physiological and behavioral ecology; conservation and restoration ecology; agroecology; natural resources ecology and management; evolutionary ecology; population, quantitative and evolutionary genetics; environmental statistics, stochastic modeling, and quantitative ecology and evolution. In addition, interdisciplinary courses in ecology and evolution are offered, including a special topics course, a seminar, and an extended field trip.

Students majoring in ecology and evolutionary biology may prepare themselves for careers focused on basic or applied ecology and evolutionary biology in a variety of settings, including academia, government, industry, and private organizations. Graduates have a broad understanding of ecology and evolutionary biology, have had experiences designing and conducting research, writing grant proposals, and communicating effectively with scientific colleagues at meetings and through publications. All graduates become aware of societal and ethical issues that surround the discipline.

Information on application procedures, research interests of the faculty, and specific requirements of the major can be obtained from the chair of the supervisory committee or from the web site.

Courses for graduate students

EEB 585. Extended Field Trip. (0-6) Cr. 2 each time taken. F.S. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Annual field trip to a region of North America to study the major terrestrial and aquatic ecosystem types of the region. Report required.

EEB 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* Graduate classification and permission of instructor.

EEB 698. Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. Reports and discussion of recent research and literature.

EEB 699. Research.

Courses Offered by the Organization for Tropical Studies

ISU graduate students can take courses through the widely recognized Organization for Tropical Studies (OTS) at field sites in Central and South America. Students register for OTS courses and upon successful completion, receive credit from University of Costa Rica which transfers as either OTS 510 or OTS 515. For further information about OTS courses, see www.ots.duke.edu.

OTS 510. Tropical Biology: An Ecological Approach. Cr. 8. This course is designed for students in the early stages of graduate study in biology or a related field, with the goal of training graduate students in research methods by providing intensive field experience in diverse tropical ecosystems.

OTS 515. Topics in Tropical Biology. Cr. 1-8. This course is designated for students enrolled in graduate course offerings through OTS (excluding OTS 510). Examples of graduate courses offered by OTS include Tropical Plant Systematics, Tropical Ecology and Conservation, Molecular Methods in Tropical Ecology, and Tropical Agroecology.

(For information regarding undergraduate courses offered by OTS, inquire at the Biology Program Office.)

Ecology, Evolution, and Organismal Biology

www.eeob.iastate.edu

Jonathan F. Wendel, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Tiffany

University Professors: Drewes, Horner

Professors: Ackerman, Clark L., Clark W., Downing, Farrar D., Vandervalk, Wendel

Professors (Emeritus): Lersten

Associate Professors: Andrews, Colbert, Crumpton, Danielson, Debinski, Farrar E., Janzen, Jurik, Moloney, Nason, Powell, Raich, Vleck C., Wallace

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Vleck D.

Associate Professors (Collaborators): Newton

Assistant Professors: Adams, Bronikowski, Lavrov, Valenzuela-Castro, Wilsey

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Bowen, Pleasants B, Pleasants J

Clinicians: Leshem-Ackerman

Undergraduate Study

Within the Biological Sciences, studies of ecology, evolution, and organismal biology are essential in understanding the complex relationships of life on Planet Earth. Ecology focuses on the interactions among organisms as well as the interactions between organisms and their physical environments. Evolutionary theory addresses the origins and interrelationships of species. Organismal biology studies both the diversity of biological organisms and the structure and function of individual organisms.

The EEOB Department offers several undergraduate majors with other departments. Students interested in the areas of ecology, evolution, and organismal biology should major in Biology, Environmental Science, or Genetics. The Biology Major is administered and offered jointly by the EEOB and GDCB departments. The faculty of EEOB, together with those in GDCB and BBMB, administer and offer the Genetics Major. Faculty

in EEOB, in cooperation with faculty from other departments on campus, administer and offer the Environmental Science Major. Each of these majors is available through the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences or through the College of Agriculture. Faculty in the EEOB Department also teach undergraduate courses at Iowa Lakeside Laboratory (see the *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory* listing).

The Biology Major, the Environmental Science Major, and the Genetics Major prepare students for a wide range of careers in biological sciences. Some of these careers include conservation of natural resources and biodiversity, human and veterinary medicine, and life science education. These majors are also excellent preparation for graduate study in systematics, ecology, biological diversity, physiology, and related fields. Faculty members in EEOB contribute to the undergraduate courses listed below. The titles and descriptions of these courses are in the Biology section of the catalog.

Biol 101, 110, 111, 155, 173, 211, 211L, 212, 212L, 255, 255L, 256, 256L, 258, 265, 304, 307, 308, 312, 313, 313L, 315, 335, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 364, 365, 366, 371, 381, 393, 394, 434, 436, 439, 454, 456, 462, 465, 472, 474, 483, 486, 486L, 487, 488, 490, 494, 495, and 498.

Graduate Study

The department offers graduate work leading to both Master of Science (M.S.) and Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) degrees. EEOB graduate students major in one of several interdepartmental majors including Bioinformatics and Computational Biology, Ecology and Evolutionary Biology, Environmental Science, Genetics, Interdisciplinary Graduate Studies, Neuroscience, and Toxicology. The EEOB faculty members are active in the interdepartmental graduate majors and teach a wide range of graduate courses. Faculty research programs cover a wide range of specializations including physiology and physiological ecology; microbiology; animal behavior; evolutionary genetics of plants and animals; plant and animal systematics; neurobiology; developmental biology; aquatic and wetland ecology; functional, population, community, landscape, and ecosystem ecology; and conservation biology. For further information on faculty research interests check the EEOB web site (www.eeob.iastate.edu). Some EEOB faculty teach graduate courses at Iowa Lakeside Laboratory. Field station courses are also available through the Gulf Coast Marine Laboratory and the Organization for Tropical Studies (see the *Biology* listing).

Prospective graduate students need a sound background in the physical and biological sciences, as well as in mathematics and English. Interested students should check the Graduate Program link from the EEOB web site for specific admission procedures and updates. The department and majors require submission of Graduate Record Examination (GRE) aptitude test scores. Subject area GRE scores are recommended. Foreign students whose native language is other than English must also submit TOEFL scores with their application.

Students who are enrolled in the interdepartmental graduate majors with EEOB affiliation are required to participate in departmental seminars, to participate in research activities, and to show adequate progress and professional development while pursuing their degree. For both the M.S. and Ph.D. degrees, it is expected that research conducted by the student will culminate in the writing and presentation of a thesis or dissertation. Requirements and guidelines for study are provided by the Graduate College, the EEOB faculty, and the individual student's major

professor and Program of Study Committee. General information about graduate study requirements can be found at the web site for the Graduate College and requirements for the interdepartmental majors can be found by following the links from the EEOB web site above. Although not a formal requirement, the EEOB faculty recommends that students pursuing the Ph.D. include teaching experience in their graduate training.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

EEOB 501I. Freshwater Algae. (Same as la LL 501I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*.

EEOB 507. Advanced Animal Behavior. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: *Biol 354; permission of instructor.* Analysis of current research in animal behavior. Topics covered may include behavioral ecology, mechanisms of behavior, evolution of behavior, applications of animal behavior to conservation biology, and applications of animal behavior to wild animals in captivity.

EEOB 514. Evolutionary Ecology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: *588; Biol 315; graduate standing.* Relationships between organisms and the environmental influences on their evolution. Focus is on evolutionary mechanisms and adaptive strategies.

EEOB 531. Conservation Biology. (Same as A Ecl 531.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. Prereq: *Biol 312; Biol 313 or graduate standing.* Examination of conservation issues from a population and a community perspective. Population-level analysis will focus on the role of genetics, demography, and environment in determining population viability. Community perspectives will focus on topics such as habitat fragmentation, reserve design, biodiversity assessment, and restoration ecology.

EEOB 531I. Conservation Biology. (Same as la LL 531I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*.

EEOB 534. General and Comparative Endocrinology. (Dual-listed with Biol 434.) (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-3) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: *Biol 314.* Graduate study in conjunction with Biol 434. Chemical integration of vertebrate organisms. The structure, development, and evolution of the endocrine glands and the function and structure of their hormones. Laboratory techniques for studying hormonal phenomena. Laboratory experiments require animal surgery and involvement outside of scheduled class time.

EEOB 535. Restoration Ecology. (Same as EnSci 535, NREM 535.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: *Biol 366 or 474 or graduate standing.* Theory and practice of restoring animal and plant diversity, structure and function of disturbed ecosystems. Restored freshwater wetlands, forests, prairies and reintroduced species populations will be used in case studies.

EEOB 535I. Restoration Ecology. (Same as la LL 535I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*.

EEOB 537. Environmental Stress Physiology. (Same as Hort 537.) See *Horticulture*.

EEOB 539. Environmental Physiology. (Dual-listed with Biol 439.) (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-3) Cr. 4. Alt. S., offered 2007. Prereq: *Biol 335 or A Ecl 311, physics recommended.* Graduate study in conjunction with Biol 439. Physiological adaptations to the environment with emphasis on vertebrates.

EEOB 542. Introduction to Molecular Biology Techniques. (Same as GDCB 542.) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*.

EEOB 552. Pteridology. (1-3) Cr. 2. Prereq: *10 credits in biological sciences.* Morphology, taxonomy, and ecology of the lower vascular plants, with emphasis on ferns.

EEOB 560. Resource Ecology. (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. Prereq: *212, 212L, 312; Stat 101 or 104 or graduate standing.* Ecological and economical management of sustainable biological resources. Unifying current management concepts and models

in wildlife, fisheries, water quality, forestry, recreation, and agriculture. Research problems.

EEOB 561. Plant Diversity and Evolution. (2-6) Cr. 4. Prereq: *10 credits in biological sciences.* Current concepts of plant phylogeny from the origin of land plants through the origin of angiosperms, with emphasis on morphology, reproduction and evolutionary trends in bryophytes, pteridophytes, and gymnosperms.

EEOB 562. Evolutionary Genetics. (Dual-listed with Biol 462, Gen 462.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: *Biol 315.* Graduate study in conjunction with 462. The genetic basis of evolutionary processes in higher organisms. The role of genetic variation in adaptation, natural selection, adaptive processes, and the influence of random processes on evolutionary change.

EEOB 563. Molecular Phylogenetics. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: *Biol 313 and 315.* An overview of the theory underlying phylogenetic analysis and the application of phylogenetic methods to molecular datasets. The course emphasizes a hands-on approach to molecular phylogenetics and combines lecture presentations with computer exercises and discussion of original scientific literature.

EEOB 564. Wetland Ecology. (Same as EnSci 564.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: *15 credits in biological sciences.* Ecology, classification, creation and restoration, and management of wetlands. Emphasis on North American temperate wetlands.

EEOB 564I. Wetland Ecology. (Same as la LL 564I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*.

EEOB 565. Morphometric Analysis. (Dual-listed with Biol 465.) (3-2) Cr. 4. Alt. S., offered 2006. Prereq: *Stat 401.* A comprehensive overview of the theory and methods for the analysis of biological shape with emphasis on data acquisition, standardization, statistical analysis, and visualization of results. Methods for both landmark and outline data will be discussed.

EEOB 566. Molecular Evolution. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. Prereq: *Permission of instructor.* Seminar/discussion course covering the fundamentals of molecular evolution. Emphasis is placed on original scientific literature and current topics, including rates and patterns of genetic divergence; nucleotide and allelic diversity; molecular clocks; gene duplications; genome structure; organellar genomes; polyploidy; transposable elements; and modes and mechanisms of gene and genome evolution.

EEOB 567. Empirical Population Genetics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: *Permission of instructor.* An overview of fundamental population genetic theory and the ecological and evolutionary factors underlying the distribution of genetic variation within and among natural populations. Emphasis on the analysis of inbreeding, breeding systems, parentage, relatedness, spatial autocorrelation, effective population size, hierarchical population models, and phylogeography.

EEOB 568. Advanced Systematics. (Same as Ent 568.) (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. Prereq: *Permission of instructor.* Principles and practice of systematic biology; taxonomy, nomenclature and classification of plants and animals; sources and interpretation of systematic data; speciation; fundamentals of phylogenetic systematics.

EEOB 569. Biogeography. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. Prereq: *Biol 315 or equivalent; permission of instructor.* Principles underlying the geographic distribution of organisms throughout the world; influences of geology and tectonic movements; climate, migration, dispersal, habitat, and phylogeny on present distribution patterns; biogeographic methods.

EEOB 570. Landscape Ecology. (Same as A Ecl 570.) (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. Prereq: *Permission of instructor; EEOB 588; a course in calculus.* The study of ecological and evolutionary processes within a spatial context with emphasis on behavior, population, and community dynamics.

EEOB 573. Techniques for Biology Teaching. (Same as la LL 573.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*.

EEOB 575. Field Mycology. (2-6) Cr. 4 each time taken. SS. *Prereq:* 5 credits in biology. Collection and identification of fungi and relation of their occurrence to environmental factors. Field trips.

EEOB 575I. Field Mycology. (Same as la LL 575I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*.

EEOB 580I. Ecology and Systematics of Diatoms. (Same as la LL 580I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*.

EEOB 581. Environmental Systems. (Dual-listed with Biol 381; same as EnSci 581.) (2-4) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 212 or Micro 201, Chem 164, 167 or 178, Math 165 or 181. Introduction to the dynamics of metabolic and biogeochemical processes in environmental systems, emphasizing microbial processes. Environmental factors controlling major autotrophic and heterotrophic processes of microbes and higher organisms. Laboratory emphasizes mass balance analysis and environmental simulation modeling.

EEOB 582. Functional Ecology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* Biol 312. The nature of adaptations to physical and biotic environments. Biophysical, biomechanical, and physiological bases of the structure, form, growth, distribution, and abundance of organisms.

EEOB 583. Environmental Biogeochemistry. (Dual-listed with Biol 483; same as EnSci 583, Geol 583.) (3-2) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* Biol 381 and EnSci 402 or la LL 402I. Biological, chemical, and physical phenomena controlling material, energy, and elemental fluxes in the environment. Human interactions with and effects on environmental systems.

EEOB 584. Ecosystem Ecology. (Same as EnSci 584.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* Combined 12 credits in biology and chemistry. Survey of the structure and functioning of major terrestrial ecosystems. Nutrient cycles, energy flows, and biotic and abiotic controls over ecosystem structure and composition.

EEOB 585. Advanced Community Ecology. (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* Biol 312. Factors controlling species diversity, species abundance, and the structure and function of communities in space and time. Relationships between species diversity and ecosystem process rates and community stability.

EEOB 586. Aquatic Ecology. (Dual-listed with Biol 486, EnSci 486, Same as EnSci 586.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Biol 312, A Ecl 312, EnSci 381, or For 301. Structure and function of aquatic ecosystems with application to fishery and pollution problems. Emphasis on lacustrine, riverine and wetland ecology.

EEOB 586L. Aquatic Ecology Laboratory. (Dual-listed with Biol 486L, EnSci 486L, Same as EnSci 586L.) (0-3) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* Concurrent enrollment in 586. Field trips and laboratory exercises to accompany 586. Hands-on experience with aquatic research and monitoring techniques and concepts.

EEOB 587. Aquatic and Wetland Microbial Ecology. (Dual-listed with Biol 487; same as EnSci 587, Micro 587.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 6 credits in biology and 6 credits in chemistry. Introduction to major functional groups of autotrophic and heterotrophic microorganisms and their roles in aquatic and wetland ecosystems. Emphasis on energy flow and nutrient dynamics.

EEOB 588. Population Ecology. (Same as A Ecl 588.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Biol 312, Stat 401, a course in calculus. Concepts and theories of population dynamics with emphasis on models of growth, predation, competition, and regulation.

EEOB 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* 10 credits in biology, permission of instructor. A. Current Topics in Ecology
B. Current Topics in Evolutionary Biology
C. Current Topics in Organismal Biology
I. Iowa Lakeside Laboratory (Same as la LL 590I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*.

EEOB 595. Agrostology. (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* Biol 366. Structure, identification, classification, phylogeny, and economic aspects of grasses and related families.

EEOB 599. Creative Component. Cr. arr. Research toward nonthesis master's degree.

Courses for graduate students

EEOB 611. Analysis of Populations. (Same as A Ecl 611.) (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* Biol 312; Stat 401; a course in calculus. Quantitative techniques for analyzing vertebrate population data to estimate parameters such as density and survival. Emphasis on statistical inference and computing.

EEOB 641. General Mycology. (2-6) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* PI P 407 First semester of a full-year course. Taxonomy, morphology, ecology, and phylogeny of slime molds and fungi (oomycetes, chytridiomycetes, zygomycetes, ascomycetes, basidiomycetes, and fungi imperfecti).

EEOB 642. General Mycology. (2-6) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 641. Continuation of 641. Taxonomy, morphology, ecology, and phylogeny of slime molds and fungi (oomycetes, chytridiomycetes, zygomycetes, ascomycetes, basidiomycetes, and fungi imperfecti).

EEOB 679. Light Microscopy. (Same as GDCB 679.) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*.

EEOB 680. Scanning Electron Microscopy. (Same as GDCB 680.) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*.

EEOB 681. Transmission Electron Microscopy. (Same as GDCB 681.) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*.

EEOB 698. Seminar. Cr. 1 each time taken. Meetings of graduate students and faculty to discuss recent literature and problems under investigation.

EEOB 699. Research. Cr. var. Research for thesis or dissertation. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. I. Iowa Lakeside Laboratory. See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*.

Economics

www.econ.iastate.edu

J. Arne Hallam, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Allen, W. Huffman, Johnson

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Baumel, Fox, Fuller, Harl, Ladd, Luckett

University Professors: Lapan, Orazem, Wisner

Professors: Babcock, Beghin, Choi, Deiter, Duffy, Edelman, Edwards, Ginder, Hallam, Hayes, Hennessy, HERRIGES, Jensen, Jolly, Kliebenstein, Kling, Lawrence, Lence, Miranowski, Moschini, Otto, Tesfatsion, Vandewetering

Professors (Emeritus): J. Adams, R. Adams, Beneke, Faden, Fletcher, Gratto, Hayenga, Julius, Kolmer, Mattila, Meyer, Meyers, Paulsen, Prescott, Scott, Skadberg, Starleaf, Stephenson, Stone, Stoneberg

Associate Professors: Bhattacharya, Falk, Frankel, Gallagher, Hendricks, Hueth, Kilkenny, Kreider, Quirnbach, Schroeter, Tobias, Volij, Wang, Weninger, Zhao

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Doak, Pounds

Assistant Professors: Bunzel, Doyle, Marcoul, Oviedo, Singh, Xiao

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Fuller, S. Huffman, Langinier

Senior Lecturers: Alexander, Luvaga

Undergraduate Study

The department offers work for the degree bachelor of science with a major in agricultural business, and for the degree bachelor of science with a major in economics. For further discussion of programs in agricultural business, see the statement below under *College of Agriculture*. For programs in economics, see the statement below

under *College of Liberal Arts and Sciences*. Visit our web site at www.econ.iastate.edu.

Graduates of the Department of Economics have unique skills that distinguish them from other graduates. They have the ability to think and reason clearly, and can address complex issues using tools and decision making models of economics, mathematics, statistics, as well as concepts from the biological, physical, and social sciences. Graduates develop human relations skills that are essential in the work place and the community. They are able to communicate economic and business concepts to other professionals, collective organizations, governments, and the general public using a variety of means. Graduates understand the interaction of technology, human activity, and the environment. They are able to apply concepts associated with making "optimal" choices among economic alternatives. Graduates are prepared for graduate work in law, economics, and business, as well as the world of work, having learned tools of critical analysis and skills essential to getting and keeping meaningful employment.

College of Agriculture

For the undergraduate curriculum in agricultural business, see *College of Agriculture, Curricula*.

The agricultural business curriculum prepares students for advanced studies and for careers in agricultural finance, management in agricultural supply and marketing industries, commodity merchandising and research, business research and management, farm and ranch operations, commercial farm management and appraisal, agricultural sales and marketing, agricultural reporting and public relations, agricultural extension, international activities, and government service. A major in agricultural business with a minor in economics is not permitted; however, a double major in economics is permitted.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences

Candidates for the bachelor of science degree with a major in economics must fulfill requirements established by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. (For details of undergraduate curricula in liberal arts and sciences, see *College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum*.)

The economics curriculum prepares students for advanced studies, professional degrees such as law and business administration, and for careers in finance, business and economic research, management, insurance, brokerage, real estate, labor relations, international development, and government service.

Students majoring in economics are required to take either Math 165 and 166 or Math 165 and Econ 207 or Math 160 and Econ 207 within the mathematical and natural sciences group. Students who plan to take postgraduate work in economics should take Math 165 and 166 for the above sequence. Additional requirements are Statistics 226 and 326 and Computer Science 103 or equivalent. Twenty-eight credits in economics are required for the bachelor of science degree. Students must complete the following courses in Economics: Econ 101, 102, 301, 302, 371, three Economics courses numbered 400-489, plus one additional Economics course numbered 300 or higher. Economics majors must maintain a C average in 101, 102, 301, and 302, with no grade lower than a C-.

An optional Business Economics track is available for majors who intend to enter the business world after graduation. Requirements are the same as for the regular track except that students take Econ 431 (Managerial Economics) as one of the required Econ 400-level courses, they may

substitute Econ 353 (Money & Banking) or a financial economics course for Econ 302, substitute Engl 302 (Business Communications) for Engl 314, and must take six credits of business courses from an approved list. Students taking the Business Economics track are strongly encouraged to also complete the College of Business minor (see the *Curriculum in Business* section).

Optimal progress for an economics major would be to complete the principles sequence, Econ 101 and 102, in the freshman year. Math 165, 166, or Math 165, Econ 207, or Math 160, Econ 207 should also be completed in the freshman year, followed by the intermediate theory sequence, Econ 301 and 302, in the sophomore year. Computer Science 103 and Statistics 226 and 326 are recommended in the sophomore year.

A minor in economics is offered. Courses to be included in the minimum of 15 hours are Econ 101, 102, 301, and 302.

English Proficiency Requirement: The major in economics requires a grade of C or better in each of the following English courses: 104, 105 (or 105H), and 314.

The department participates in the interdepartmental programs in international studies and women's studies.

Learner Outcome Goals

In general, our goal is that all Department of Economics graduates at Iowa State are able to use economic reasoning to think critically; to make decisions and to communicate effectively; to be ethical; to respect the environment, and to be multi-culturally and internationally aware.

Specifically, with respect to:

1. Critical Thinking, all graduates of the Department of Economics are able to:

- distinguish factual statements from opinions or value judgements
- use scientific methods to analyze and interpret data
- distinguish causal relationships from correlations
- determine the accuracy of statements
- understand the usefulness of abstractions and models
- distinguish simplifying and critical assumptions from unnecessary details
- objectively critique competing viewpoints to make reasoned judgements

2. Economic Reasoning:

- distinguish positive (what is) and normative (what should be) economics
- determine the opportunity cost of alternatives
- apply the concepts of comparative advantage, specialization, and exchange to analyze resource allocation issues
- identify the conditions under which markets allocate resources efficiently or markets fail
- apply marginal economic analysis to solve problems
- conduct comparative static analyses
- pose and test hypotheses

3. Decision Making/Problem Solving:

- work effectively alone and in teams to solve problems
- use scientific methods to identify optimal choices among economic alternatives

- identify decision-makers, objectives, choice variables, incentives, and constraints
- identify and apply the solution technique best suited for the specific problem
- understand how conclusions depend on assumptions

4. Communications:

- communicate economic and business concepts to professionals, organizations, governments, and the general public
- obtain information by accessing electronic or traditional media, listening, or by observation
- use a computer and statistical methods to organize and analyze data
- write clearly and effectively
- speak clearly and persuasively
- prepare and present visual information effectively

5. Ethics:

- develop ethical perspectives and sense of moral responsibility and values
- discuss contemporary ethical and moral issues in professional and private life
- critically evaluate their own arguments and those of others

6. Environment Awareness:

- understand the physical and biological properties of the environment and ecological systems
- understand how economic activity, such as business or agriculture, impacts the environment

7. International/Multi-Cultural Awareness:

- understand cultural diversity within our own nation
- understand cultural diversity around the world
- know the different economic or agricultural systems in other countries
- have human relation skills essential in the work place and the community

Graduate Study

The department offers work toward the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with majors in economics and agricultural economics. The department also offers minors to students with majors in other departments.

Students do not need to have an undergraduate major in economics or agricultural economics in order to qualify for graduate work in the department. However, students must have completed undergraduate coursework in macroeconomics, microeconomics, statistics, and calculus. Background in matrix algebra is preferred, particularly for the Ph.D.

Candidates for the degree master of science (thesis option) are required to complete satisfactorily 30 credits of acceptable graduate work, including preparation of a thesis.

Candidates for the degree master of science (non-thesis option) may fulfill requirements by satisfactorily completing 32 credits of coursework, including preparation of a creative component.

Programs of study for the doctorate are organized by each student in consultation with the major professor and the individual's committee. Students may select fields of concentration from the following: agricultural economics, financial economics, industrial organization, international economics, human resources and macroeconomics, environmental and resource economics.

Each student must complete advanced courses in microeconomic and macroeconomic theory, quantitative methods and econometrics, and two fields from the list above. Students must demonstrate competence in theory by passing qualifying examinations. Examinations may be required in the two field areas. Students must also participate in workshops.

With the cooperation of the College of Law at Drake University, a joint degree consisting of doctor of jurisprudence and master of science in agricultural economics or economics may be pursued concurrently. Other cooperative programs of study may be arranged with the University of Iowa College of Law or other recognized institutions.

The department cooperates in the interdepartmental programs in business administrative sciences and industrial relations, the interdepartmental major in transportation, and interdepartmental minors in gerontology and housing.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 301, 302, 308, 320, 321, 326, 327, 332, 344, 355, 371, 376, 385, 401, 402, 415, 416, 430, 431, 437, 455, 460, 466, 480.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Econ 101. Principles of Microeconomics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Resource allocation, opportunity cost, comparative and absolute advantage. Supply and demand. Marginal analysis. Theories of production and consumption, pricing, and the market system. Perfect and imperfect competition and strategic behavior. Factor markets. Present discounted value.

Econ 101H. Principles of Microeconomics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Resource allocation, opportunity cost, comparative and absolute advantage. Supply and demand. Marginal analysis. Theories of production and consumption, pricing, and the market system. Perfect and imperfect competition and strategic behavior. Factor markets. Present discounted value. Open only to honors students.

Econ 101L. Laboratory in Principles of Microeconomics. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* Concurrent enrollment in the appropriate section of 101. Discussion of material typically covered in Econ 101. Application of economic principles to real world problems. Economic principles and basic business management concepts applied to decision-making in agribusiness operations. Guest class visits by academic, government and industry representatives. Field trips to business firms.

Econ 102. Principles of Macroeconomics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 101 recommended. Measurement of macro variables and general macro identities. Classical models of full employment. Production and growth. Savings and investment. Employment and unemployment. Money, inflation, and price levels. Operation of the U.S. banking system. Fiscal and monetary policy. Elements of international finance.

Econ 102H. Principles of Macroeconomics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 101. Measurement of macro variables and general macro identities. Classical models of full employment. Production and growth. Savings and investment. Employment and unemployment. Money, inflation, and price levels. Operation of the U.S. banking system. Fiscal and monetary policy. Elements of international finance. Open only to honors students.

Econ 110. Orientation in Economics/Agricultural Business. (1-0) Cr. R. F. Orientation course for freshman and new transfer students in agricultural business and economics.

Econ 207. Applied Economic Optimization. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Math 151, 160, 165 or equivalent. Application of linear algebra, calculus and unconstrained and constrained optimization techniques to economic problems. Learning outcomes include the ability to (i) identify the objective, decision variables and constraints in economic decision problems, (ii) represent elements of an economic problem in simple

mathematical models, (iii) identify and apply mathematical tools that can be used to solve the problems, (iv) identify the strengths and limitations of the solution method, and (v) interpret the economic meaning and implications of the solution.

Econ 235. Introduction to Agricultural Markets. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 101. Basic concepts and economic principles related to markets for agricultural inputs and products. Overview of current marketing problems faced by farms and agribusinesses, farm and retail price behavior, structure of markets, food marketing channels, food quality and food safety, and the role of agriculture in the general economy. The implications of consumer preferences at the farm level. Introduction to hedging, futures, and other risk management tools.

Econ 292. Career Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* *Classification in economics or agricultural business.* Career opportunities in the various industries and government institutions. Required training and skills needed to perform successfully in different types of careers. Factors important in finding and obtaining employment either before or after graduation including personal resumes, interviewing, and letter writing. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Econ 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S.S. *Prereq:* *Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; sophomore classification.* Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Econ 301. Intermediate Microeconomics. (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-1) Cr. 4. F.S.S.S. *Prereq:* 101; *Math 160 or 165.* Theory of consumer and business behavior; optimal consumption choices and demand; theory of firm behavior; costs, production, and supply; competitive and imperfectly competitive markets; theory of demand for and supply of factors of production; general equilibrium analysis. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 302. Intermediate Macroeconomics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 101, 102; *Math 160 or 165.* Theory of income, employment, interest rates, and the price level; fiscal and monetary policy; budget and trade deficits; money and capital inflows, interest rates, and inflation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 308. Agent-Based Computational Economics. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 101. Computational study of economies as evolving systems of autonomous interacting agents. Key ideas from game theory and complex adaptive systems theory for modeling the adaptation, learning, and co-evolution of economic agents in decentralized market economies. Evolution of behavioral norms and interaction networks. Building agent-based computational laboratories for the experimental study of market protocols and agent learning processes. Illustrative economic applications (e.g., financial markets, labor markets, agricultural markets, electricity markets, auction markets, automated Internet markets, collective usage of common-pool resources). Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 312. History of Economic Thought. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 101. The logic and explanatory value of received economic doctrines since the middle of the eighteenth century. The reflection of past economic doctrines in contemporary theory and policy. Discussion of major works by Smith, Ricardo, Mill, Marx, Marshall, Walras, Wickseil, and Keynes.

Econ 320. Labor Economics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 101. Survey of contemporary labor market problems and public policy toward labor. Economic analysis of topics such as labor supply and demand, work incentives and compensation, transfer programs, education and training, mobility, minimum wages, unions, working conditions, benefits, discrimination, unemployment, wage differentials across regions, and labor markets in other countries. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 321. Economics of Discrimination. (Same as W S 321.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 101. Economic theories of discrimination. Analysis of the economic problems of women and minorities in such areas as earnings, occupations, and unemployment. Public policy

concerning discrimination. Poverty measurement and antipoverty programs in the U.S. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 326. Law and Economics. (3-2) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* *Econ 101.* The legal framework impinging upon decision-making by firms, families, and individuals, real and personal property, contracts, secured transactions, negotiable instruments, debtor-creditor relations, bankruptcy, organization of firms, intergenerational property transfers, trusts, insurance, liabilities, environmental law, federal and state regulatory powers. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 330. Farm Business Management. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 101; *Acct 284.* Business and economic principles applied to decision making and problem solving in the management of a farm business. Cash flow, partial, enterprise, and whole farm budgeting. Information systems for farm accounting, analysis, and control. Obtaining and managing land, capital, and labor resources. Alternatives for farm business organization and risk management.

Econ 331. Entrepreneurship in Agriculture. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 101, 330; *Acct 284.* Application of business and economic principles to help students learn how to start a new agricultural enterprise or improve an existing firm. Emphasis on analyzing markets and competition and in developing agribusiness competitive strategies. Students will develop a comprehensive business plan.

Econ 332. Cooperatives. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 101. Survey of cooperative activities with emphasis on agricultural cooperatives, types of cooperatives, methods of organization and operation, principles, legal and tax aspects, cooperative finance, economic possibilities, and limitations of cooperation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 336. Agricultural Selling. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 101. Principles of selling with application to agricultural and food related businesses. Attitudes, value systems, and behavioral patterns that relate to agricultural sales. Electronic marketing, selling strategies, preparing for sales calls, making sales presentations, handling objections, and closing sales. Analysis of the buying or purchasing process. Evaluation of agri-selling as a possible career choice.

Econ 338. Topics in Agricultural Marketing. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* 101, 235 *recommended for sections B, C, and D.* A given topic section can be taken only once. A hands-on application of economic concepts and principles to agricultural commodity markets, marketing methods, risk management, and related agribusiness decision.

- A. Dairy marketing
- B. Livestock marketing
- C. Grain marketing

Econ 344. Public Finance. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 101. The economic role of governments in market economies. Public goods, externalities, income distribution, and income maintenance programs. The effect of taxes on economic behavior, descriptions of the structure of the principal U.S. taxes, and current reform proposals. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 353. Money, Banking, and Financial Institutions. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S.S. *Prereq:* 101, 102. Theoretical and applied analysis of money, banking, and financial markets; interest rates and portfolio choice; the banking industry in transition; the money supply process; the Federal Reserve System and the conduct of monetary policy; macro implications of monetary policy; international finance.

Econ 355. International Economics. (4-0) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 101, 102. Explanations of causes of international trade and the impact of trade on welfare and employment patterns. Analysis of government policies towards trade, such as tariffs, quotas, and free trade areas. Theory of balance of payments and exchange rate determination, and the role of government policies. Examination of alternative international monetary arrangements. Credit for either 355 or 455, but not both, may be applied to graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 362. Applied Ethics in Agriculture. (Same as Soc 362.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Econ 101 or Soc 130 or Soc 134, junior or senior status in the College of Agriculture.* Identify major ethical issues and dilemmas in the conduct of agricultural and agribusiness management and decision making. Discuss and debate proper ethical behavior in these issues and situations and the relationship between business and personal ethical behavior.

Econ 370. Comparative Capitalism and Economic Transitions. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 101, 102. Theories of capitalism and the economics of transition from a planned to a market economy; the role and the creation of economic institutions supporting different economic systems. An examination of recent experiences of Eastern European countries, the former Soviet Union, China, the European Union, and the United States.

Econ 371. Introductory Econometrics. (4-0) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* 301, 302 or 353, *Stat 326.* Introduction to the models and methods used to estimate relationships and test hypotheses pertaining to economic variables. Simple and multiple regression analysis; stochastic regressors; heteroskedasticity; autocorrelation; measurement error; simultaneous equations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 376. Rural, Urban and Regional Economics. (Same as C R P 376.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 101. Firm location with respect to regional resources, transport, scale economies, externalities, and policies. Measures of local comparative advantage and specialization. Spatial markets. Population location considering jobs, wages, commuting, and local amenities. Business, residential, and farm land use and value. Migration. Other topics may include market failure, regulation, the product cycle, theories of rural and urban development, developmental policy, firm recruiting, local public goods and public finance, schools, poverty, segregation, and crime. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 380. Environmental and Resource Economics. (Same as Env S 380.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 101. Natural resource availability, use, conservation, and government policy, including energy issues. Environmental quality and pollution control policies.

Econ 385. Economic Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 101, 102. Current problems of developing countries, theories of economic development, agriculture, and economic development, measurement and prediction of economic performance of developing countries, alternative policies and reforms required for satisfying basic needs of Third World countries, interrelationships between industrialized countries and the developing countries, including foreign aid. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 397. Internship. Cr. 2 each time taken; maximum of 4. F.S. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor and classification in agricultural business or economics.* Students complete a research report, based on their internship or approved work experience, that examines chosen topics in management, marketing or finance. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Econ 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S.S. *Prereq:* *Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; junior classification.* Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Econ 401. Topics in Microeconomics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 301, *Stat 226.* Advanced treatment of selected topics from one or more of the following areas: household production models, factor markets, game theory and imperfect competition, general equilibrium, intertemporal choice, asset markets, income distribution, externalities and public goods, etc. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 402. Topics in Macroeconomics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 301, 302, *Stat 226.* Advanced treatment of selected topics from one or more of the following areas: business cycle theory, growth theory, fiscal and

monetary policy, coordination issues, open economy macroeconomics, and financial economics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 415. Firms, Markets and Industry Structure. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 301. The theory of the firm; determinants of firm boundaries; firm behavior; perfectly competitive markets; welfare and market efficiency; monopoly and monopsony; price discrimination; oligopoly and oligopsony; strategic market behavior. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 416. Industrial Organization. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 301, 415. Game theoretic approaches to competition and strategizing; spatial competition; research and development; entry deterrence; the economics of regulation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 430. Advanced Farm Business Management. (3-2) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 301 and 330. Effective use of strategic planning, decision methods, and computer assistance for solving farm problems. Applications of economic and management theory to analyze farm business decisions using efficiency measures to assess current resource use and direct the farm business analysis, planning, and tax process. Computers as aids in the decision process. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 431. Managerial Economics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 301. Theory of the firm; organizational incentives and efficiency; moral hazard; role of information and decision making under uncertainty; ownership and control; business investment. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 437. Applied Commodity Marketing and Risk Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 235, 301, Stat 326. Applied commodity price analysis. The purpose and performance of commodity markets. Distinguishing features of agricultural commodities. Hedging, arbitrage, and speculation in commodity spot, forward, futures, and options markets. Valuation theory. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 455. International Trade and Finance. (4-0) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 301. Rigorous treatment of theories of international trade and its impact on domestic and world welfare and the distribution of income. Theoretical analysis of government policies towards trade, such as quotas, tariffs and free trade areas. Theory of exchange rate and balance of payments determination and the role of government policy; study of efficiency of the foreign exchange market. Examination of alternative international monetary arrangements. Credit for either 355 or 455, but not both, may be applied toward graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 458. Economic Systems for Electric Power Planning. (Same as E E 458.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* E E 303 or Econ 301. Evolution of electric power industry. Power system operation and planning and related information systems. Integer optimization methods. Control technologies and associated planning methods. Short-term electricity markets and locational marginal prices. Risk management and financial derivatives. Basics of public good economics. Cost recovery models including tax treatment for transmission investments. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 460. Agricultural, Food, and Trade Policy. (Dual-listed with 560.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 301 or 501. Description and analysis of economic problems of U.S. agriculture. Explanation and economic analysis of government policies and programs to develop agriculture, conserve agricultural resources, address consumer food concerns, stabilize farm prices, and raise farm incomes. The influence of macropolicy, world economy, and international trade on U.S. agriculture. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 466. Agricultural Finance. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 301, Stat 226, Fin 301 and Econ 353 (recommended). Financial analysis of agricultural businesses; liquidity, capital structure, and growth and risk of agricultural firms; capital budgeting methods; analysis of land investments, leasing, and costs of credit; financial intermediation and major financial institutions for agriculture; borrower-lender relationships, and

asset-liability management techniques by financial intermediaries; public policies affecting agricultural credit markets. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 480. Intermediate Environmental and Resource Economics. (Dual-listed with 580.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 301. Theories of natural resource utilization and allocation. Externalities, public goods, and environmental quality. Planning natural resource use and environmental quality. Methodologies for analyzing natural resource and environmental problems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Econ 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 5 each time taken. *Prereq:* Junior or senior classification, 14 credits in economics. Students in the College of Agriculture may use no more than 6 credits of Econ 490 toward the total of 128 credits required for graduation; students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences may count no more than 9 credits of Econ 490 toward graduation. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Econ 492. Graduating Senior Survey. (1-0) Cr. R. F.S. *Prereq:* Graduating senior. Final preparations for graduation. The final stages of job searching, interviewing, letter writing, and resume preparation. Outcomes assessment information from graduating seniors including opinion surveys, instructor/advisor/course evaluations, exit interviews, student accomplishment surveys, job placement surveys, and comprehensive skills examinations. Departmental recognition of graduating seniors. Life as an alumnus - expectations and obligations. Convocation and commencement information. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Econ 493. Workshops. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. No more than 6 credits may be applied towards graduation. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Econ 496. Economics Travel Course. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. *Prereq:* Sophomore status; permission of instructor. Tour and study of international agricultural and/or nonagricultural economies, markets, and institutions. Locations and duration of tours will vary. Limited enrollment.

Econ 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S.S. *Prereq:* Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; senior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Econ 500. Quantitative Methods in Economic Analysis I. (4-0) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 301, 1 year of calculus, Stat 401, and permission of Director of Graduate Studies. Economic applications of selected mathematical and statistical concepts: linear models and matrix algebra; differential calculus and optimization; integral calculus and economic dynamics; probability distributions, estimation, and hypothesis testing in the analysis of economic data.

Econ 501. Microeconomics. (4-0) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 301, credit or enrollment in 500 or equivalent background in calculus and statistics. The theory of the consumer, theory of the firm, perfect and imperfect competition, welfare economics, and selected topics in general equilibrium and uncertainty. This is a Master's level course.

Econ 502. Macroeconomics. (4-0) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 302, credit or enrollment in 500 or equivalent background in calculus and statistics. Models of aggregate supply and demand, theories of consumption and investment, money supply and demand, inflation, rational expectations, stabilization policy, financial markets, and international finance. This is a Master's level course.

Econ 509. Applied Numerical Methods in Economics. (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 500, 501, or Econ 600, 601.

Use of numerical techniques to solve economic problems. Numerical differentiation and integration numeric solutions of systems of equations, static and dynamic optimization problems including unconstrained optimization, maximum likelihood methods, general nonlinear programming methods, dynamic programming and optimal control, numerical methods for solving functional equations.

Econ 520. Labor Supply and Human Capital Formation. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 501 or 601. Labor supply decisions and empirical analysis for agricultural operators and other self-employed and wage-earning households; multiple job holding; resource allocation in productive households; human capital formation by households, firms, and public institutions, which includes schooling, on-the-job training, migration, health, research, raising of children, and implications for household income and welfare; applications to problems in rural areas of developing and developed countries.

Econ 521. Labor Markets. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 501 or 601. Analysis of labor demand and market determination of wages and employment; analysis of distortions in labor markets due to non-competitive forces, legislation, and discrimination; wage inequality, compensation and work incentives; compensating differentials; microeconomic analysis of unemployment and job search.

Econ 530. Advanced Farm Management. (2-0) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* 6 credits in economics. Offered off campus as demand warrants. Management techniques of planning, implementation, and control as applied to farm businesses. Quantitative tools as applied to agricultural decision-making. Accounting control concepts and decision theory as used to manage agricultural enterprises. Designed for master of agriculture program only.

Econ 532. Business Economics. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 101 and enrollment in MBA or BAS program; not for economics majors. Applications of microeconomic theory and decision analysis. Demand analysis, production and cost analysis, forecasting, pricing, market structures and strategy, capital investment analysis, decision-making under uncertainty, government and business.

Econ 533. Economic and Business Decision Tools. (Same as BusAd 533.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 501 or 532. Team taught by faculty in the Department of Economics and the College of Business, this course focuses on applied economic and business tools decision making. The topics include: Monte Carlo analysis with applications to option pricing and insurance mechanism design, portfolio analysis using existing standard spreadsheet software and add-ons, dynamic programming tools for inventory management and sequential decisions, discrete choice modeling and statistical bootstrapping, and financial performance evaluation using commercially available software.

Econ 536. Applied Agricultural Marketing. (2-0) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* 6 credits in economics. Off campus. Offered as demand warrants. Market structure and performance in the food and agricultural sector. Vertical coordination systems and pricing systems in agriculture. Market information and price forecasting. Alternative marketing methods and strategies for major lowa agricultural commodities including the use of futures and options markets. Designed for master of agriculture program only.

Econ 537. Commodity Markets: Analysis and Strategy. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 501 or 532 or 601, Econ 571 or Stat 326. Analysis of exchange-traded and over-the-counter commodity markets and related contracts, their functions, performance, and relations with spot markets. Evaluation of hedging, speculation, and arbitrage strategies. Valuation of derivatives. Efficiency and the role of information in commodity markets. Market regulation. Price forecasting.

Econ 544. Public Economics I. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 501 or 601. Public goods; externalities; Lindahl equilibrium; voting; social choice; aggregation of preferences; non-manipulation of voting schemes.

Econ 545. Public Economics II. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 501 or 601. Optimal taxation; excess burden; partial and general equilibrium analysis of tax incidence; social insurance; effects of taxation on labor supply and savings; economics of the health sector.

Econ 553. Applied Research in Monetary and Macroeconomics. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 502, 571. Application of economic theory to the analysis of contemporary issues in macroeconomics, monetary economics, and financial economics. This is a Master's level course.

Econ 555. Issues in International Economics. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 501, 502. Theories of international trade and finance. Emphasis on current policy issues in international economics. This is a Master's level course.

Econ 560. Agricultural, Food, and Trade Policy. (Dual-listed with 460.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 301 or 501. Description and analysis of economic problems of U.S. agriculture. Explanation and economic analysis of government policies and programs to develop agriculture, conserve agricultural resources, address consumer food concerns, stabilize farm prices, and raise farm incomes. The influence of macroeconomic policy, world economy, and international trade on U.S. agriculture.

Econ 563. Issues in Government Policy Affecting Agriculture. (2-0) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* 101. Off campus. Offered as demand warrants. Government policy and the policy-making process as it affects food, agriculture, and trade. Description and analysis of government policies and programs designed to address production agriculture problems and consumer food concerns. Evaluation of the interaction of agriculture and world trade as affected by U.S. and foreign government policies. Designed for master of agriculture program only.

Econ 571. Intermediate Econometrics. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 500. Single and multiple equation regression models; dummy explanatory variables; serial correlation; heteroskedasticity; distributed lags; qualitative dependent variables; simultaneity. Use of econometric models for tests of economic theories and forecasting.

Econ 576. Spatial Economics. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 501. Analysis of location choice by firms, employees, and households emphasizing the role of spatial variations in agglomeration economies, economies of scale, distance, transport, endowments, amenities, and local government. Models of land use, urban form, spatial competition, central place theory, and migration. Techniques of discrete choice analysis, statistical analysis of categorical data, urban system modeling, and interregional computable general equilibrium.

Econ 580. Intermediate Environmental and Resource Economics. (Dual-listed with 480.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 301. Theories of natural resource utilization and allocation. Externalities, public goods, and environmental quality. Planning natural resource use and environmental quality. Methodologies for analyzing natural resource and environmental problems.

Econ 581. Advanced Environmental Economics. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 501 or 601. Interrelationships of natural resource use and the environment. Applied welfare and benefit-cost analyses. Externalities and pollution abatement. Nonmarket valuation of resources. Property rights. Legal and social constraints. Policy approaches.

Econ 585. Economic Growth and Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 501 and 502 or 601 and 602. Performance and problems of developing countries in relation to growth, employment, structural change, and human development; theories and paradigms of development; theories and sources of long-run economic growth; fertility and population growth; income distribution and poverty; land reforms and agricultural development; rural-urban migration; labor markets; corruption and development; information problems; banking and financial intermediation; role of monetary and fiscal policies in development.

Econ 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 5 each time taken. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Econ 599. Creative Component. Cr. 1 to 5. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Courses for graduate students, major or minor.

Econ 600. Quantitative Methods in Economic Analysis II. (4-1) Cr. 4. *F. Prereq:* 500 and linear algebra. Unconstrained and equality- and inequality-constrained optimization; the Kuhn-Tucker formulation; abstract spaces; dynamic programming; dynamical systems.

Econ 601. Microeconomic Analysis I. (4-1) Cr. 4. *F. Prereq:* 301, previous or concurrent enrollment in 600 and permission of Director of Graduate Studies. Economic theory and methodology; theory of consumer behavior, theory of the competitive firm, supply and factor demand; duality relations in consumer and producer theory, welfare change measures; partial equilibrium analysis, perfect competition, monopoly; choice under uncertainty, the expected utility model, risk aversion; insurance, portfolio and production decisions under risk.

Econ 602. Macroeconomic Analysis. (4-1) Cr. 4. *S. Prereq:* 301, 302, previous or concurrent enrollment in 600 and permission of Director of Graduate Studies. Neoclassical aggregate growth models; the overlapping generations model; endogenous growth models; equilibrium business cycle theories; equilibrium job search and matching; models of money; fiscal and monetary policy; income and wealth distribution.

Econ 603. Microeconomic Analysis II. (4-1) Cr. 4. *S. Prereq:* 601, 602 and permission of Director of Graduate Studies. General equilibrium analysis, efficiency, and welfare; market failures, externalities, and the theory of the second best; introduction to game theory; adverse selection, signaling, screening and moral hazard.

Econ 604. Advanced Macroeconomic Analysis. (4-1) Cr. 4. *F. Prereq:* 601, 602 and permission of Director of Graduate Studies. Topics will be selected from: new Keynesian approaches to business cycle theory; endogenously generated business cycles; models of credit and financial intermediation; mechanism design and time inconsistency issues; political economy models; heterogeneous-agent models with strategic interaction; path dependence, network effects, and lock-in; economies as evolving self-organizing systems.

Econ 605. Advanced Topics in Microeconomics. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* 603, 604. Selected topics in microeconomic theory of current significance to the profession.

Econ 606. Advanced Topics in Macroeconomics. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* 603, 604. Selected topics in macroeconomic theory of current significance to the profession.

Econ 615. Industrial Organization I. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 603. Theoretical analysis of traditional topics in industrial organization. Review of game theory. Monopoly and oligopoly theory, price discrimination, product differentiation, research and development, diffusion of innovation, network externalities, and asymmetric information.

Econ 616. Industrial Organization II. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 601, 671. Empirical methods in industrial organization. Measurement of market power. Discrete choice models of product differentiation. Empirical studies of price dynamics, entry, collusion, price discrimination, technology adoption, asymmetric information, and auctions.

Econ 618. Game Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 501 and permission of instructor. Theoretical analysis and applications of strategic games, extensive form games, and cooperative games. Nash equilibrium, correlated equilibrium, Bayesian games, subgame perfect equilibrium, the core, evolutionary equilibrium, repeated games with finite automata, and common knowledge.

Econ 640. Advanced Topics in Agricultural Economics. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* 603. Selected topics in agricultural economics of current significance to the profession.

Econ 641. Agricultural Economics I. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 603. Advanced treatment of topics in agricultural economics with emphasis on optimization models. Part 1: Applied duality in production and demand models. Flexible representation of production and demand systems. Production efficiency and nonparametric analysis. Production models with risk. Part 2: The role of contracts in the organization and coordination of agricultural production. Distribution of asset ownership, allocation of risk among parties, and the structure of incentive systems. Rationale for cooperative efforts and information sharing. The role of information, insurance, and credit.

Econ 642. Agricultural Economics II. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 603. Advanced treatment of topics and models in agricultural economics with emphasis on equilibrium analysis. Part 1: Application of price theory to agricultural market analysis. Vertical market relations, product differentiation and quality in agri-food markets. Storage, futures markets and commodity prices. Part 2: Market failures and the scope for government intervention in agriculture. Applied welfare analysis of agricultural and environmental policies. Issues and models in international trade of agricultural products.

Econ 653. Financial Economics. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 603, 672. *Recommended:* 674, Stat 551. Review of decision-making under uncertainty. Portfolio Theory. Theoretical foundations of asset valuation models: capital asset pricing model (CAPM), arbitrage pricing theory (APT), representative agent models, pricing of derivative securities. Complete and incomplete asset markets, credit markets, financial intermediaries, the role of government in the financial sector. Market frictions, crashes, bubbles. Applications of asset valuation models, with emphasis on their testable implications.

Econ 654. Advanced Topics in Financial Economics. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* 653. Selected topics in financial economics of current significance to the profession.

Econ 655. International Trade. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 603. Theories of international trade; welfare and distributional aspects of trade and commercial policies. Optimal trade policies in the presence of domestic distortions; strategic trade policy; international trade and economic growth.

Econ 657. International Finance. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 604. The intertemporal approach to current account determination; non-traded goods and the real exchange rate; fiscal policy in the open economy; monetary approach to balance of payments and exchange rate determination; sticky price models of the open economy; exchange-rate based stabilizations; capital inflows; financial and balance of payments crises; international business cycles.

Econ 671. Econometrics I. (4-1) Cr. 4. *F. Prereq:* 501 and Stat 447 or 542. Probability and distribution theory for univariate and multivariate normal random variables, introduction to the theory of estimators for linear models, hypothesis testing and inference, introduction to large sample properties of estimators; derivation of common estimators and their properties for the classical and general multiple regression models, hypothesis testing, forecasting, implications of specification errors - missing data, left-out regressors, measurement error, stochastic regressors.

Econ 672. Econometrics II. (4-1) Cr. 4. *S. Prereq:* 671. Identification, estimation, and evaluation of systems of simultaneous equations; qualitative choice and limited dependent variable models; introduction to time series methods and applications, including alternative variance specifications.

Econ 673. Microeconometrics. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 672, 601. Econometric treatment of models arising in microeconomic applications. Methods are primarily concerned with the analysis of cross-section data. Topics may include: systems of demand equations in

panel data settings, random utility models of discrete choices, production possibilities frontier estimation, and discrete/continuous models of participation and consumption.

Econ 674. Macroeconometrics. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 672, 602. Time-series econometric techniques and their application to macroeconomics and financial markets. Techniques may include GARCH and ARCH-M models, unit-root tests, nonlinear adjustment models, structural VARs, and cointegration tests.

Econ 675. Advanced Topics in Econometrics. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* 672 or Stat 543. Advanced treatment of issues important in econometrics. Topics chosen from asymptotic theory, nonlinear estimation, Bayesian and robust econometrics, econometric time series, limited dependent variables and censored regression models, nonparametric and semiparametric methods, bootstrapping and Monte Carlo techniques, etc.

Econ 680. Advanced Resource Economics. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 603. Dynamic allocation of scarce, exhaustible, and renewable natural resources, including minerals and energy, soil, water, forests, and fish. Social versus private decisions. Market and nonmarket considerations. Technological change. Regulation. Dynamics and uncertainty.

Econ 690. Advanced Topics. Cr. 1 to 5 each time taken. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Econ 693. Workshops. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* 6 graduate credits in chosen field. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Econ 699. Research for Thesis or Dissertation. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Educational Leadership and Policy Studies

(www.educ.iastate.edu/elps/homepage.htm)

John H. Schuh, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Schuh

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Ahmann, Warren

University Professors: Ebbers, Robinson

University Professors (Emeritus): Manatt

Professors: Blake, Evans, Huba, Moore, Shelley, Smith

Professors (Emeritus): Boyles, Bryan, Engel, Hopper, Jones, Kizer, Lagomarcino, Lawrence, McCandless, Netusil, Pellegrino, Vanast

Professors (Collaborators): Barak, Claar, Gardner, Pierce

Associate Professors: Hamrick, Licklider

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Thielen

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Stow, Tesfagiorgis

Assistant Professors: Alsbury, Kilgore, Laanan, Marshall, Theoharis

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Arthur, Dreasher, Gruenewald, Hill, Jackson, McGuire, Norton, Payne, Reed, Stubben, Whalen

Clinicians: Garton, Scharff, Walker

Departmental Mission, Vision and Goals Statements

Mission:

The mission of the Department of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies is to advance the quality and effectiveness of educational institutions and individuals engaged in education. The department is guided by the missions of Iowa State University and the College of Education and embodies the concepts of the land-grant tradition of teaching, research, and service. The department is dedicated to enhancing the intellectual,

cultural, social, and ethical potential of students and faculty for the benefit of Iowa, the nation, and the world. Specifically, the Department of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies:

- Provides graduate degree and career preparation programs, coursework, and other learning opportunities for students and practitioners.

- Conducts and disseminates basic and applied research for the advancement of educational theory and practice.

- Provides professional service for institutions, individuals, and organizations at all levels of education.

Vision:

Research All Educational Leadership and Policy Studies faculty create and disseminate knowledge and promote educational inquiry that enhances educational practices at local, state, national, and international levels.

Teaching All Educational Leadership and Policy Studies faculty engage in teaching that is consonant with the principles of adult learning and effective teaching that help students develop critical thinking and professionally relevant skills, and that provides a foundation for the application of knowledge to practice.

Service All Educational Leadership and Policy Studies faculty, using their professional expertise, work with educators, educational institutions, and other constituent groups to solve problems.

Advising All Educational Leadership and Policy Studies faculty foster students' professional and personal growth by guiding and inspiring them to formulate and complete relevant programs of study and to conduct high quality research.

Curricula/Program The Educational Leadership and Policy Studies faculty develop and implement futuristic curricula and programs to ensure that students learn to think critically and perform their professional roles in an exemplary fashion.

General Goals:

The general goals of the department, and hence of each of its program areas and affiliated programs, are to:

- Conduct high quality graduate education programs, both on- and off-campus, for students seeking graduate degrees in a major in education and/or seeking professional licensure as school service personnel.

- Establish appropriate conditions, opportunities, and resources with which both faculty and graduate students may engage in scholarly activities.

- Assist the educational enterprise of Iowa in development by utilizing, when appropriate, the talents and expertise of the faculty and graduate student body in such activities as workshops, conferences, and consultation in small groups, both on- and off-campus.

Graduate Study

Degrees. The Department of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies – ELPS – offers work for the degrees master of science, master of education, certificate of advanced studies, and doctor of philosophy with a major in education. ELPS also offers minor work to students majoring in other fields of study. At the master's level, students may specialize in counselor education; educational administration; higher education; organizational learning and human resource development; and research and evaluation. Interested students should consult the specific program area for master's degree information related to that program.

Students may complete the Ph.D. with a major in education and a specialization in educational leadership with emphasis in either educational administration or higher education. Specific information about the requirements of the Ph.D. degree is available from the departmental office or on the web (www.educ.iastate.edu/elps/elpsdoc.htm).

The following information refers only to the Ph.D. program:

Prerequisites Prerequisite to major graduate work in educational leadership is completion of an undergraduate degree with coursework appropriate to the planned specialization, and evidence that the student ranks above average in scholastic achievement and promise of professional competence.

Learning Opportunities Doctoral students in Educational Leadership and Policy Studies will complete seminars, laboratory experiences, field experiences, independent research, and a capstone experience course. In addition to the common experiences noted above, students will each select an intellectual content area that will prepare them to work in the setting of their choice.

Careers Graduates of the Doctoral Program are prepared to serve as leaders in various educational settings, including school administration, community colleges, public and private colleges and universities, and public and private agencies.

Outcomes Graduates of the Ph.D. Program, regardless of the emphasis chosen, possess skills and knowledge related to six core domains: leadership, educational research, communication, educational evaluation, educational foundations, and educational technology. By the time of graduation, students will demonstrate the necessary skills and knowledge to:

- Work effectively with individuals and groups.

- Engage in ethical decision-making and management of resources to accomplish goals.

- Engage in scholarly inquiry.

- Express ideas clearly, both orally and in writing.

- Articulate their values, beliefs, and philosophy of life.

- Relate sensitively to individuals from diverse backgrounds.

- Use the principles of program evaluation and assessment intelligently.

- Have a clear understanding of the foundations of education, grounding their work in theory and philosophy.

- Use technology effectively in learning and organizational processes.

- Articulate the concepts, theories, and practices related to the educational content area emphasized in their studies.

Other Related Programs Other graduate programs related to education (including General Graduate Studies) may be more suited to the interests of potential students on the basis of previous education and experiences as well as future plans and needs. Potential students should refer to programs in the Departments of Agricultural Education and Studies, Curriculum and Instruction, Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies, Health and Human Performance, Industrial Technology, and General Graduate Studies, or to graduate level course offerings within the other departments, to determine if these offerings may be more closely matched with their career interests.

Counselor Education (Co Ed)

John M. Littrell, Program Coordinator

Degrees Counselor Education offers work for the master of science and master of education degrees with a specialization in counselor education, and with the option of thesis or creative component. Courses are designed for cohort groups.

Emphasis The Counselor Education Program focuses on preparing educational leaders who work as counselors and/or consultants with clients in schools, communities, and/or businesses. The program prepares students for one of the following settings: elementary schools, secondary schools, or communities.

Prerequisites Prerequisite to major graduate work in educational leadership is completion of an undergraduate degree with coursework appropriate to the planned specialization, and evidence that the student ranks above average in scholastic achievement and promise of professional competence.

Learning Opportunities To become counselors who are educational leaders, Counselor Education master's students learn the art and science of counseling individuals, facilitating groups, and enhancing schools and communities. Opportunities are provided to engage students in an experiential curriculum, participate in relevant practical experiences in schools and communities, explore research related to their specializations, and present portfolios that summarize their cumulative learning.

Careers Graduates of the Master's Degree Program in Counselor Education are prepared for leadership roles as elementary or secondary school counselors and/or counselor consultants to individual clients, school districts, home schoolers, parochial and private schools, educational agencies, businesses, and communities.

Outcomes Graduates of the Master's Degree Program in Counselor Education will possess skills and knowledge for leadership, as well as skills as K-12 school counselors and counselor consultants. By the time of graduation, students will demonstrate the necessary skills and knowledge to:

- Identify themselves as educational leaders who inspire their clients with vision, risk-taking, and energy.
- Possess the awareness, knowledge, sensitivity, and skills to function as high-level
 - counselors
 - group facilitators
 - consultants
 - change agents
- Add value to the organizations with which they work.
- Be skilled in at least one area of specialization.
- Belong to relevant professional organizations.
- Adhere to ethical codes of the counseling profession.
- Be competent in the administration of ASCAs (American School Counselor Assoc.) National Standards for School Counselors in three core areas: personal/social, academic, and career development.
- Be skilled as talent developers.

Courses for graduate students

Co Ed 501. Foundations of Counseling. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 8 credits in undergraduate education, sociology, or psychology.* Counseling theories that facilitate change in individuals; professional roles and

functions, professional organizations and associations, professional history and trends, ethical standards and legal issues, professional preparation standards, and professional credentials.

Co Ed 505. Art of Helping. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 501.* Building skills in listening, responding, and developing counseling relationships.

Co Ed 510. Counseling Individuals I. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 501 and 505.* Provides an understanding of counseling process with focus on counseling theories applicable to schools, ethics, career development, and social and cultural issues.

Co Ed 515. Counseling Individuals II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 501 and 505.* Provides an understanding of counseling process with focus on assessment and evaluation, developmental and learning theory, relevant research, and factors considered in application.

Co Ed 520. Counseling Specialization. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 510 and 515.* Provides an in-depth opportunity to explore topics to develop an area of specialization.

Co Ed 530. Facilitating Groups I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 520.* Provides an understanding of the group counseling process with focus on group theories; ethics for group leaders; planning, implementing, and facilitating groups; dynamics and leader interventions at various group stages; accent on career development; participation in group laboratory activities.

Co Ed 535. Facilitating Groups II. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 520.* Provides an understanding of the group counseling process with focus on issues and trends in a multicultural and diverse society, school counseling skills, classroom management, learning theory, and assessment and evaluation of change.

Co Ed 541. Educational Consulting I. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 530 and 535.* Historical philosophical, societal, cultural, economic, and political dimensions of schools and their relationships to communities; general principles of community intervention, prevention, consultation, and outreach; evaluation of programs and systems; school counseling skills; classroom management; and working with exceptional children.

Co Ed 545. Educational Consulting II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 530 and 535.* Understanding of the consulting process with focus on consulting theories and systems perspective; the role of the counselor as a consultant in a variety of settings; relationships between consultants and other professionals in these settings; organization, businesses, fiscal, and legal dimensions of the institutions and settings in which consultants practice.

Co Ed 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 2. *Prereq: 9 graduate hours in counselor education.*

Co Ed 591. Internship. Cr. 1-6. F. *Prereq: 541 and 545.* Actively engaged within the school setting; counseling students, consulting with teachers and parents and coordinating activities that enhance student development and growth both in the cognitive and affective domains.

- A. Elementary Internship
- B. Secondary Internship
- C. Community Counseling Internship

Co Ed 593. Workshop in Counseling and Guidance. Cr. 1 to 3. SS. *Prereq: 9 hours in counselor education.* Workshops are designed to give practicing counselors an in-depth exposure to a counseling issue or a counseling model with concurrent opportunity for application of the model. Offered when demand warrants.

- D. Substance Abuse Counseling
- F. Working with Parents and Families
- G. Advanced Brief Counseling
- H. Crisis Intervention
- M. Play Therapy
- N. Counseling Children and Adolescents at Risk

Co Ed 599. Creative Component. Cr. 1 to 2. *Prereq: 9 credits in counselor education.*

Co Ed 604. Group Counseling Practicum. Cr. 1. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 591A, 591B, or 591C and permission of instructor.* Supervised experience facilitating and processing groups.

- A. Skill Training Lab
- B. Counseling Group

Co Ed 615. Seminar. Cr. 1 to 2. *Prereq: 9 hours in counselor education.* Seminars are designed to meet various needs of advanced master's students and practicing counselors. Offered when demand warrants.

- D. Consultation
- F. Group Intervention Strategies

Co Ed 690. Advanced Special Topics. Cr. arr. *Prereq: 9 credits in counselor education.*

Co Ed 699. Research. Cr. arr. *Prereq: 9 credits in counselor education.*

Educational Administration (EdAdm)

Donald G. Hackmann, Program Coordinator

Degrees and Certificates Several programs are offered: (1) master of science degree, with thesis or creative component, in elementary or secondary school administration; (2) master of education practitioner; (3) advanced study leading to principal's license; (4) certificate of advanced studies providing post-master's training for superintendency licensure; and (5) doctor of philosophy with major in education and specialization in educational leadership. Courses are scheduled with consideration for cohort-collegial teams or groups.

Emphasis The Educational Administration Program places dual emphasis on preparation of professional educational administrators and on the academic/scholarly aspects of educational leadership and management.

Prerequisites Prerequisite to major graduate work in educational leadership is completion of an undergraduate degree with coursework appropriate to the planned specialization, and evidence that the student ranks above average in scholastic achievement and promise of professional competence.

Learning Opportunities Students will complete courses, laboratory experiences, field experiences, and independent research so that they can effectively serve in leadership roles.

Careers Graduates of Master's Degree and Certificate of Advanced Study Programs in Educational Administration are prepared for leadership roles in Pre K-12 school districts and education agencies, typically as building-level principals, assistant principals, curriculum directors, and central office administrators. Doctoral graduates are prepared for PreK-12 leadership roles and academic or leadership positions in higher education.

Outcomes Graduates of the Certificate of Advanced Studies Program will possess administrative and leadership skills necessary for the superintendency and central office administration. By the time of graduation, students will demonstrate the necessary skills and knowledge to:

- Serve as visionary leaders, with effective skills in curricular and instructional leadership.
- Work effectively with individuals and groups, both within the district and community, to create and sustain a positive learning culture.
- Engage in ethical decision-making and effective management of human, material, and financial resources to accomplish district goals.
- Express ideas clearly to various publics, both orally and in writing.
- Articulate their values, beliefs, and philosophies of education.
- Relate sensitively to individuals from diverse backgrounds.

- Access and utilize research information and technology to assist with organizational improvement.

- Translate educational administration concepts and theories into sound management and leadership practices.

Graduates of the Master's Program with a specialization in educational administration and the Principal Licensure Program possess administrative and leadership skills necessary for PreK-12 building-level leadership roles. Upon program completion, each student will possess the knowledge and skills to:

- Work effectively with all members of the school community to create a shared vision of learning, which builds upon the formation of a shared understanding of the purposes of schooling in a pluralistic society.

- Demonstrate effective skills in collaborative instructional leadership, including an understanding of curriculum standards, principles of effective teaching practices, and effective assessment practices that lead to improved student learning.

- Implement a system of shared governance and empower faculty, staff, students, and families in the school improvement process.

- Create and sustain a safe and caring school culture that values diversity and maintains a commitment to equity in school practices.

- Engage in ethical and moral leadership practices and the effective management of human, material, and financial resources to accomplish school goals.

- Work collaboratively with internal and external stakeholders in responding to school needs and providing community resources to support the learning process.

- Access research and use data to inform teaching and learning practices and support the process of continuous improvement.

- Apply various technologies to support and enhance administrative and instructional purposes.

- Use leadership skills to transform the school into a learning community that promotes change and sustains school improvement initiatives.

- Engage all members of the school community in critical inquiry and reflection, to promote the belief that learning is a lifelong endeavor for every individual.

Graduates of the Ph.D. Program with a specialization in educational administration will possess skills and knowledge related to the six core domains: leadership, educational research, communication, educational evaluation, educational foundations, and educational technology. By the time of graduation, students will demonstrate the necessary skills and knowledge for those outcomes as listed under the ELPS Ph.D. program outcomes.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

EdAdm 541. Principles of Educational Leadership. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Teacher licensure and permission of instructor.* Basic principles of educational organizations, including an understanding of organizational behavior and theoretical approaches to administration. Exploration of substantive elements related to school reform, such as leadership, the change process, current issues in education, and developing a shared vision and mission.

EdAdm 551. Supervision of for Learning Environments. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 541.* Study of

effective classroom instructional practices that reflect current principles of learning. Understanding and practice of supervisory techniques that support teachers in improving the teaching and learning process, including skills in observational data collection, data analysis, collaboration, and conferencing skills.

EdAdm 552. Current Issues in Site-Level Leadership. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 541.* Essential tasks of building-level leadership and management in contemporary school settings, including: curriculum and organizational structure, theory and practice of scheduling, financial management, roles and responsibilities of governance, communication and public relations skills, home/parental involvement and relationships, project and crisis management, technology integration, school climate and culture, effective student support programs such as counseling and guidance, attendance and discipline.

EdAdm 554. Leading School Reform. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 541.* Study of principles of transformational leadership and collaborative decision-making skills. Leadership activities that facilitate the development of a school culture that embraces change and school reforms that result in high quality schools dedicated to improved student achievement.

EdAdm 556. School Systems as Learning Cultures. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 541.* Practical and theoretical perspectives on school administrative problems from critical pedagogical studies and research. Exploration of related issues such as cultural literacy, forms of authority and control, and other historical problems of schools in dealing with minorities and culturally different persons.

EdAdm 557. Human Resource Development for Learning. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 541.* Leadership theory and practice that focuses on the professional development of school staff to promote improved student learning. Principles of school personnel evaluation; legal issues related to hiring, retention, and dismissal; evaluation models for professional and classified staff; and effective professional development models to support lifelong learning and reflective practice.

EdAdm 558. Diverse Learning Needs. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 541.* Learner needs will be examined from major psycho/social perspectives with stress upon developmental phases of normal growth along with common problems encountered in schools. Issues of racism, gender bias, and socio-economic problems that influence learner responsiveness to school curricula and administrative regulations, routines, and legal requirements.

EdAdm 559. Curriculum Leadership. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 541.* Generic administrative approaches to the design and delivery of elementary and secondary school curricula including the study of the organizations for learning; cognition and learning theories; validation; concepts of balance; school goals, student assessments and reporting of progress, alignment, and professional development; development of curriculum guides; mapping; employing national standards and benchmarks.

EdAdm 575. Education Law and Ethics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 541.* Examination of constitutional, statutory, and judicial provisions as a basis for the legal operation of educational institutions. Rights and ethical responsibilities of school leaders are examined in relation to their roles and responsibilities with boards, other school personnel, and students.

EdAdm 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 4. *Prereq: 9 credits in education.*

EdAdm 591. Supervised Field Experience. Cr. 1 to 8. *Prereq: 541 and admission to program and instructor's approval.* Supervised on-the-job field experience in special areas.
A. Elementary Principal
B. Secondary Principal
C. Superintendent/Central Office

EdAdm 593. Workshops. Cr. 1 to 4. *Prereq: 9 credits in education.*

EdAdm 599. Thesis Research or Creative Component Development. Cr. 1 to 3. *Prereq: 9 credits in educational administration.*

Courses for graduate students

EdAdm 601. Planning Systems, Operations and School Environments. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.SS. *Prereq: 541.* Planning and management theories, assumptions, strategies, and tactics within belief systems; development of vision and mission positions; strategic goals; objectives, and operational tactics to attain them, with emphasis on facility renovation and school construction projects.

EdAdm 602. Human Resource Development and Negotiations. (3-0) Cr. 3. S.SS. *Prereq: 541.* Development and practice of collective negotiations within human resource development concepts and strategies, with emphasis on creating and implementing "win-win" approaches that enhance system productivity and performance. Specific contract language and concepts which enhance system effectiveness will be highlighted.

EdAdm 603. Personnel Evaluation and System Assessment Practices. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 541.* Theory, strategies, and systems for supervising programs and personnel in school districts and independent schools. Focuses on the principal, cabinet level administrator, e.g., director, headmaster, or assistant superintendent for instruction.

EdAdm 604. Theories of Leadership. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.SS. *Prereq: 541.* Specific leadership theories and models will be studied with an emphasis on: organization building and constructivist strategies for teachers; developing and assessing internal and external support groups for schools; and organizational capacity building.

EdAdm 605. Current Practices of the Superintendency. (3-0) Cr. 3. S.SS. *Prereq: 541.* Reviews: the historical development of the American superintendency in public education, problems and pitfalls, and politics and tensions separating executive actions from board policy formulation; executive challenges among contemporary educational problems of resource acquisition and allocation; collaborative relationships; union/system issues; system changes and capacity building models.

EdAdm 606. The Administration of Technology Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.SS. *Prereq: 541.* The design, acquisition and operations of technology in educational administration; accounting; personnel record keeping and health system interfaces; compensation practices, staff development, and instruction record keeping, maintenance and groups.

EdAdm 607. Advanced Education Law. (3-0) Cr. 3. S.SS. *Prereq: 575.* Emerging issues of school case law and litigation as it pertains to school/student safety; student/teacher relationships; administrative authority/oversight; taxation and abatement; home schooling issues; censorship of books and curricula; student clubs and religious practices.

EdAdm 608. Administrative Problems. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.SS. *Prereq: 541.* A case study approach to the resolution of problems in educational administration. Emphasis on decision-making, conflict resolution, and communication using actual situations.

EdAdm 609. Instructional Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.SS. *Prereq: 541.* Theories and practices of instructional management including curriculum audits, classroom observations, and analytical models assessing teacher interactions with students. Strategies of improving assessment of teacher interactions with students. Strategies of improving pupil resiliency and achievement will be highlighted. Mapping of curriculum configurations in classrooms will be applied to the use of national/international standards.

EdAdm 611. Superintendent/Board Relations. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.SS. *Prereq: 541.* An historical analysis of the development of governance systems in American public education, and contemporary issues and problems confronting effective school district governance.

EdAdm 612. School Finance and Business Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. S.SS. *Prereq:* 541. Contemporary business and risk management practices, including: financial management and banking; investment of funds; cash flow projections; accounting practices, and school budget development concepts and usage. The functions and duties of school business personnel will be related to specific business and fiduciary tasks.

EdAdm 615. Seminar. Cr. 1 to 3. In-depth study of administrative topics of contemporary interest and importance.

- A. Client Focus
- B. Research
- C. Quality Improvement
- D. Special Services
- E. Assessment
- F. Leadership

EdAdm 690. Advanced Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3. *Prereq:* 9 credits in educational administration.

EdAdm 691. Internship. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 541, admission to program, and instructor's approval. Supervised on-the-job field experience in special areas.

EdAdm 699. Dissertation Research. Cr. arr. *Prereq:* 9 credits in education.

Educational Leadership and Policy Studies (EL PS)

Barbara L. Licklider, Program Coordinator

Courses for graduate students

EL PS 615. Thematic Seminars. Cr. 1. F.S.SS.

Prereq: Admission to educational leadership doctoral program.

- A. Communication and Team Building
- B. Governance, Politics and Policies
- C. Law, Equity, Equality
- D. Ethics, Justice, and Caring
- E. Problem Solving and Planning
- F. Critical and Creative Thinking

EL PS 616. Capstone Experience. Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 6 credits of 615. This experience is designed to explore a topic addressed in one of the thematic seminars. The product of the capstone experience is a written paper of sufficient quality to be submitted to a scholarly journal for review.

Higher Education (Hg Ed)

Nancy J. Evans, Program Coordinator

Degrees: Higher Education offers work for the master of science degree with thesis and master of education degree (non-thesis) and a specialization in higher education, as well as postgraduate professional development. A community college leadership certificate program and a community college teaching and learning certificate program are also offered.

The Master's Program in Higher Education

Emphasis The Higher Education Program provides graduate instruction and leadership development in community college education, student affairs practice, institutional research, post-secondary curriculum, and higher education administration.

Prerequisites Prerequisite to major graduate work in educational leadership is completion of an undergraduate degree with coursework appropriate to the planned specialization, and evidence that the student ranks above average in scholastic achievement and promise of professional competence.

Learning Opportunities Master's students in Higher Education will complete courses, practical experiences, and independent research or a culminating experience that will enable them to serve as leaders in various educational settings.

Careers Master's students in Higher Education are prepared for entry level positions in student affairs administration, general institutional administration, teaching positions in community colleges, and support positions in post-secondary settings.

Outcomes Graduates of the Master's Program in Higher Education with a specialization in student affairs will demonstrate leadership in student affairs settings. By the time of graduation, students will possess the necessary skills and knowledge to:

- Demonstrate effective oral communication.
- Effectively communicate in writing.
- Work effectively with a diverse student population.
- Employ interventions designed to facilitate the development and learning of college students.
- Create, design, and implement programs and interventions.
- Effectively advise students individually and in groups.
- Organize and administrate student services in post-secondary settings.
- Conduct basic assessment, evaluation, and research.

Graduates of the Master's Program in Higher Education with a specialization in community college teaching and learning will possess teaching and learning leadership skills. By the time of graduation students will possess the necessary skills and knowledge to:

- Facilitate college student learning.
- Employ pedagogical techniques.
- Demonstrate a clear understanding of the foundations of education, grounding their work in theory and philosophy.
- Use technology effectively in learning and organizational processes.
- Articulate the concepts, theories and practices related to the content of higher education as emphasized in their course work.
- Develop curriculum.
- Assess student learning.
- Understand the philosophy, organization, functions, and current issues of community colleges.

Graduates of the Master's Program in Higher Education with a specialization in community college administration will demonstrate leadership in community college settings. By the time of graduation, students will possess the necessary skills and knowledge to:

- Create positive environments for community college students.
- Perform administrative functions in community college settings.
- Assist community college students with the academic and personal issues they face.
- Develop effective teaching and learning strategies.
- Work effectively with diverse student populations.
- Shape community college curricula.

The Ph.D. Program in Higher Education

Emphasis The Ph.D. in education with a specialization in educational leadership includes an emphasis on higher education. This program is

designed to prepare leaders for post-secondary settings and is concerned with advanced study and independent research on various topics related to post-secondary settings. See departmental overview of the Ph.D. degree in educational leadership.

Prerequisites Prerequisite to doctoral work in educational leadership is completion of an undergraduate degree with coursework appropriate to the planned specialization, and evidence that the student ranks above average in scholastic achievement and promise of professional competence. In addition, students are expected to have completed a master's degree and 3-5 years of professional work experience in higher education.

Learning Opportunities Doctoral students will complete courses, laboratory experiences, field experiences, independent research, a capstone experience, and a dissertation so that they can serve as leaders in various post-secondary educational settings such as colleges and universities, private and state agencies, and other organizations concerned with post-secondary education.

Careers Typical careers available to graduates include leadership positions in post-secondary institutions, agencies, and other organizations concerned with post-secondary education. Special experiences are available to those who are interested in a career as a faculty member in post-secondary settings.

Outcomes Graduates of the doctoral program with an emphasis in higher education will possess knowledge and skills related to six core domains: leadership, educational research, communication, educational evaluation, educational foundations, and educational technology. By the time of graduation, students will demonstrate the necessary skills and knowledge for these outcomes as listed under ELPS Ph.D. program outcomes.

Courses open to community college faculty members only

Hg Ed 420. Introduction to Vocational Technical Teaching at Community Colleges. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Examines the competencies for successful teaching in vocational technical programs; a focus on lesson planning, motivating students, teaching methods, time management, and evaluation.

Hg Ed 421. Vocational Technical Teaching Methods at Community Colleges. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 420. Develops competencies necessary to identify, develop, implement, and evaluate collaborative learning, learning to learn, and other classroom and lab/clinic teaching techniques.

Hg Ed 422. Vocational Technical Curriculum at Community Colleges. (Dual-listed with 522.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 421. With a focus on alignment and accountability develops competencies necessary to identify, develop, implement, and evaluate outcome-based vocational technical courses and programs in community colleges.

Hg Ed 423. Vocational Technical Assessment at Community Colleges. (Dual-listed with 523.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 422. With a focus on classroom assessment develops competencies necessary to identify, develop, empower, and evaluate teaching and learning success.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Hg Ed 504. Higher Education in the United States. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Historical development of higher education; diversity, functions, and philosophies of colleges and universities; federal and state roles; review of general, liberal, technical, graduate, and professional education.

Hg Ed 522. Vocational Technical Curriculum at Community Colleges. (Dual-listed with 422.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 521. With a focus on alignment and accountability develops competencies necessary to identify, develop, implement, and evaluate outcome-based vocational technical courses and programs in community colleges.

Hg Ed 523. Vocational Technical Assessment at Community College. (Dual-listed with 423.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 522. With a focus on classroom assessment develops competencies necessary to identify, develop, empower, and evaluate teaching and learning success.

Hg Ed 550. Teaching, Learning and Leadership. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Teacher licensure*. Current issues and practices in community college teaching and learning, and the roles and responsibilities of teachers as leaders.

Hg Ed 561. College Teaching. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 6 graduate credits. This course will review educational theories, methods and strategies for the improvement of college instruction. It seeks to assist potential college instructors in developing knowledge of protocol, assessment, and the scholarship and art of teaching. This course will emphasize the unique challenge of college teaching in a changing student population environment.

Hg Ed 562. Curriculum Development in Colleges. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Graduate classification*. Modes of curriculum design, development, and change in colleges. Development of curricular leadership and evaluation strategies.

Hg Ed 568. Global Education Policy Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 504. Assessment of global education policy issues in education. Analysis of policies, implementation strategies, and policy outcomes.

Hg Ed 570. Current Topics in Student Affairs. Cr. 1 to 3. *Prereq:* *Graduate classification*. Current issues and new directions in student affairs practice. Topics developed to the specific needs of student affairs professionals. Primarily for off-campus.
D. Residential Life
G. Student Affairs Institute
H. Student Diversity

Hg Ed 574. Student Affairs Practice in Higher Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Graduate classification, admission to Higher Education Program*. An introduction to the field of student affairs practice with a consideration of student activities, counseling services, financial aid, admissions, student conduct, academic advising, and residential programs; includes community college programs.

Hg Ed 575. Organization and Administration of Student Affairs. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Admission to Higher Education Program, 574*. Organization structures, role and function of student affairs staff; policies and decision-making for student affairs practice.

Hg Ed 576. Student Development in Higher Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Admission to Higher Education Program*. Theories of student development and their applications in student affairs programs, services, and activities are reviewed. Emphasis is placed on psychosocial, cognitive developmental, and learning theories.

Hg Ed 577. Campus Environments and Cultures. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Admission to Higher Education Program*. Study of the impact of the college environment on students. Ability to use environmental theory to create positive learning situations for students.

Hg Ed 578. Students in American Higher Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Admission to Higher Education Program*. Study of the relationship between college students and characteristics from 1950 to the present. Traditional assumptions about the impact of higher education on students will be reviewed and challenged. Campus issues and concerns relative to commuters and residential life will be discussed. Participants will analyze institutional responses to students through college missions, organizational development, structure, core curriculum and retention.

Hg Ed 579. Counseling and Group Dynamics in Post-secondary Settings. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 574, 576. Development of effective, basic counseling skills. Understanding of group dynamics. Ability to work effectively in groups.

Hg Ed 580. Current Topics in Community Colleges. (1-3) Cr. 1 to 3. *Prereq:* *Graduate classification*. Current issues and new directions in community college education. Topics developed to the specific needs of colleges. For off-campus.

- A. Student Needs
- B. General and Liberal Education
- C. Counseling and Advising
- D. Adult and Continuing Education
- E. Development and Remedial Education
- F. Student Services
- G. Faculty and Staff Evaluation
- H. Organization and Administration
- I. Learning and Teaching
- J. Human Relations

Hg Ed 582. The Comprehensive Community College. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Graduate classification*. The community college as a unique social and educational institution: its history, philosophy, functions, programs, faculty and student characteristics, organization and finance, trends, and issues. Reviews current research and exemplary community college practices internationally, nationally, and in Iowa.

Hg Ed 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 4. *Prereq:* 9 credits in education. Independent study on specific topics arranged with an instructor.

- A. Student Services
- B. Community Colleges
- C. Current Issues
- D. International Higher Education
- E. Federal and State Affairs
- F. Law in Higher Education
- G. Institutional Research

Hg Ed 591. Supervised Field Experience. Cr. 1 to 4. S. *Prereq:* 9 credits graduate work. Supervised on-the-job field experience.

Hg Ed 593. Workshops. Cr. 1 to 5. *Prereq:* 15 credits in education.

Hg Ed 597. Program Assessment and Evaluation. (Same as ResEv 597.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* ResEv 550. Evaluation models and professional standards. Techniques of evaluating educational programs. Emphasis on both theory and practical applications.

Hg Ed 598. Capstone Seminar. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Completion of 30 credits in EL PS*. This course is designed to integrate the learning experiences of students completing the Master's Degree Program in higher education. Such issues as ethics, continuing professional development, career planning and leadership will be explored.

Hg Ed 599. Creative Component. Cr. arr. *Prereq:* 9 credits in education.

Courses for graduate students

Hg Ed 615. Seminars in Higher Education. Cr. 1 to 4.

- A. Student Services
- B. Community Colleges
- C. Current Issues
- D. International Higher Education
- E. Federal and State Affairs
- F. Law in Higher Education
- G. Institutional Research
- H. Research Designs in Higher Education

Hg Ed 664. College Organization and Administration. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 504. Administrative organization and behavior: communications, leadership, finance, strategic planning, and institutional governance.

Hg Ed 665. Financing Higher Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 504. Lectures, discussions, and individual investigation relating to financial administration in colleges and universities. Budgeting, auxiliary enterprises, administration of financial planning, fund raising, examination of theories on expenditures.

Designed for persons aspiring to serve as college administrators.

Hg Ed 666. Academic Issues and Cultures. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 504. This course will examine institutional culture and issues in higher education focusing on the roles and responsibilities of faculty and academic administrators.

Hg Ed 676. Student Development Theory II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 576. This course will examine life span approaches to student development; social identity development; and spiritual development. The emphasis is on application of these theories in student affairs practice.

Hg Ed 690. Advanced Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 4. *Prereq:* 9 credits in education.

Hg Ed 699. Research. Cr. arr. *Prereq:* 9 credits in education.

Organizational Learning and Human Resource Development (OLHRD)

Deborah W. Kilgore, Program Coordinator

Degrees. Work for the master of education degree (M.Ed.) with a specialization in organizational learning and human resource development is offered. Courses are scheduled with consideration of the full-time work schedules of the majority of our students.

Emphasis. The OLHRD Program focuses primarily on three components of positive organizational development: learning, performance, and change. Students learn how to design, carry out, monitor, and evaluate organizational learning and human resource development efforts to improve the learning potential of individuals and organizations.

Prerequisites. Prerequisites to major graduate work in educational leadership are completion of an undergraduate degree with coursework appropriate to the planned specialization, and evidence that the student ranks above average in scholastic achievement and promise of professional competence.

Learning Opportunities. Master's students in OLHRD will engage in learning experiences via courses, practical experiences, and independent research or a culminating experience that will enable them to serve as leaders in various OLHRD settings.

Careers. The Organizational Learning and Human Resource Development (OLHRD) master's degree prepares graduates for continuing education and human resource development leadership roles in public and private organizations.

Outcomes. Master's degree graduates with a specialization in organizational learning and human resource development will be knowledgeable about the mutual and complex relationships between learning, performance, and change. By the time of graduation, students will demonstrate the necessary skills and knowledge to:

- Promote individual and organizational growth by thoughtfully enacting theories of individual and organizational learning and development, strategic planning, and performance and change management.
- Facilitate selection and deployment of appropriate OLHRD interventions at all levels of an organization.
- Continually monitor and evaluate OLHRD efforts in light of new challenges.
- Relate sensitively and evaluate OLHRD efforts in light of new challenges.
- Express ideas clearly to various audiences, both orally and in writing.

- Articulate their values, beliefs, and philosophies of organizational learning and human resource development.
- Access and use research information and technology to assist with OLHRD efforts.
- Negotiate, collaborate with, and respond to the diverse interests of the many stakeholders in organizations.
- Act ethically, honestly, and with regard for fairness.

Admissions for this program are suspended at this time.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

OLHRD 541. Adult Learning. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* OLHRD 540. Examining how adults acquire and use knowledge, skills, and attitudes within organizational settings; studying individual differences in learning as well as the principles and elements of the learning organization.

OLHRD 542. Program Development in Human Resource Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* OLHRD 540. Applying program development principles, models, and strategies to human resource development and performance improvement interventions.

OLHRD 543. Strategically Integrated Human Resource Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* OLHRD 540, 541. Examining the evolution and philosophy of human resource development, organizational transformation techniques, performance partnerships, and changes in human resource development practice; applying tools and techniques to improve organizational performance.

OLHRD 544. Performance Improvement and Change Through Learning Interventions. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* OLHRD 541, 542. Examining the characteristics and elements of the performance improvement and change process, with special attention to the roles and responsibilities of employees, managers, and organizations when improving individual and organizational learning.

OLHRD 545. Learning Acquisition, Transfer, and Evaluation. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* OLHRD 541, 542, 544. Critical examination of learning acquisition, transfer, and evaluation barriers, partnerships, strategies, and activities; and the roles and responsibilities of human resource development professionals, managers, employees, and organizations in the application and evaluation of learning on the job.

OLHRD 546. Human Resource Development Consulting. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* OLHRD 543, 544. Understanding the roles, responsibilities, characteristics, objectives, competencies, and skills of human resource development consultants; applying the consulting process to solve performance and organizational problems in real and hypothetical settings.

OLHRD 547. Practicum/Internship. Cr. 3. F.S. Practicum or internship designed to provide work exposure in organizational learning and human resource development.

OLHRD 598. Capstone Seminar. Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 21 credits in organizational learning and human resource development. Integrating the learning experiences of students completing the Master's Degree Program in organizational learning and HRD.

OLHRD 599. Creative Component. Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 21 credits in organizational learning and human resource development.

Research and Evaluation (ResEv)

John H. Schuh, Program Coordinator

Degree. Research and Evaluation offers work for the master of science degree with thesis with a specialization in research and evaluation.

Emphasis. Research and Evaluation students receive a broad foundation in the areas of quantitative and qualitative research methodology, data analysis, assessment, and evaluation. Students select one area for in-depth study.

Prerequisites. Prerequisites to major graduate work in educational leadership are completion of an undergraduate degree with coursework appropriate to the planned specialization, and evidence that the student ranks above average in scholastic achievement and promise of professional competence.

Learning Opportunities. Students in Research and Evaluation will complete courses, laboratory experiences, field experiences, independent research and a thesis.

Careers. Graduates are prepared for professional roles in institutional research, assessment of student learning, and program evaluation in post-secondary settings, school districts, and not-for-profit organizations.

Outcomes. Graduates of the Master's Program with a specialization in research and evaluation will be prepared for leadership roles for careers in assessment and evaluation. By the time of graduation, students will demonstrate the necessary skills and knowledge to:

- Articulate current issues and principles in research, program evaluation, and assessment.
- Implement various conceptual approaches to research, program evaluation, and assessment.
- Effectively use the principles and skills of research data analysis.
- Interpret data and prepare accurate and useful reports.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

ResEv 550. Educational Research. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Understanding the nature of quantitative and qualitative research; reviewing the literature; developing research problems and questions; research designs; data collection and analysis issues; evaluating research studies.

ResEv 552. Basic Educational Statistics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 550. Statistical concepts and procedures for analyzing educational data; descriptive statistics, correlation, t tests, and chi square with computer applications.

ResEv 553. Intermediate Educational Statistics. (2-1) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* 552. A continuation of statistical concepts and procedures for analyzing educational data; inferential techniques including simple and multiple regression, multiple ANOVA, etc., with educational computer applications.

ResEv 554. Intermediate Research Methods. (3-0) Cr. 3. SS. *Prereq:* 550, 580, Stat 401 or ResEv 552. Intermediate quantitative and qualitative research methodology in preparation for carrying out thesis and dissertation research; problem formulation; design; data collection and analysis; interpreting and summarizing research findings.

ResEv 560. Assessing Student Learning. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 550 or basic statistical skills. The purpose and techniques of formal and informal classroom assessment; rubrics, performance assessment, portfolios, paper and pencil tests, communicating assessment findings; emphasis on both theory and practical applications.

ResEv 580. Qualitative Research Methodology. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 550. Qualitative research procedures in education, particularly historical, philosophical, biographical, ethnographic, and case study; use of sources, principles of qualitative research, methods of data collection and analysis, field techniques, and writing of research results.

ResEv 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Graduate standing. Guided reading and in research and evaluation study on special topic.

ResEv 593. Workshop. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Graduate standing. Intensive, concentrated exposure to a special educational research or evaluation problem.

ResEv 597. Program Evaluation. (Same as Hg Ed 597.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 550. Evaluation models and professional standards; techniques of evaluating educational programs; emphasis on both theory and practical applications.

Courses for graduate students

ResEv 615. Current Topics in Research and Evaluation. (1-0) Cr. 1; may be taken 3 times. F.S.

ResEv 680. Critical Issues in Interpretive Methodology. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 580. An intensive reading and discussion course focusing on contemporary methodological theory for interpretive inquiry; examines how interpretive field work is conducted, how narrative and ethnographic data are theorized and analyzed, and how interpretive texts are written.

ResEv 690. Advanced Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Graduate standing. Guided reading and/or study on special topics of an advanced nature.

ResEv 699. Research. Cr. arr. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Graduate standing.

Electrical Engineering

ecpe.ece.iastate.edu

(Administered by the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering)

Arun K. Somani, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Jiles

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Brown, Fouad, Lord, Nilsson, Pohn

University Professors (Emeritus): Jones

Professors: Bowler, Dalal, Geiger, Kamal, Kothari, Kushner, Lamont, Luecke, McCalley, Rover, Sheble, Somani, Weber, Woods

Professors (Emeritus): Anderson, Basart, Brearley, Brockman, Comstock, Fanslow, Hale, Horton, Hsieh, Koerber, Kopplin, Melsa, Potter, Read, Smay, Stewart, Swift, Townsend, Triska, Venkata

Professors (Emeritus Adjunct): Hillesland

Professors (Collaborators): Khammash, Lee, Udpa L, Udpa S, Vittal

Associate Professors: Ajarapu, Aluru, Bartlett, Berleant, Chang, Chen, Cruz-Neira, Davidson, Davis, Dickerson, Jacobson, Kim, Kruempel, Kumar, Russell, Salapaka, Tuttle, Tyagi

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Bond, Carlson, Coady, Mericle, Pavlat, Scott, Stephenson

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Biswas, Bowler

Associate Professors (Collaborators): Adolphs, Hassoun

Assistant Professors: Chu, Daniels, Dogandzic, Elia, Govindarasu, Guan, Hornbuckle, Ma, Patterson, Qiao, Reiners, Song, Tirthapura, Wang, Zhang

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Amin, Bode, Mina,

Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Balasubramaniam, Barton, Chandramouli, Nath

Undergraduate Study

For the undergraduate curriculum in electrical engineering leading to the degree bachelor of science, see *College of Engineering, Curricula*. This curriculum is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering at Iowa State University provides undergraduate students with the opportunity to

learn electrical and computer engineering fundamentals, to study applications of the most recent advances in state-of-the-art technologies, and to prepare for the practice of electrical engineering. The student-faculty interaction necessary to realize this opportunity occurs within an environment that is motivated by the principle that excellence in undergraduate education is enhanced by an integrated commitment to successful, long-term research and outreach programs.

The electrical engineering curriculum offers a number of emphasis areas at the undergraduate level, including control systems, electromagnetics, microelectronics, VLSI, power systems, and communications and signal processing. Students are required to choose at least one course sequence which focuses on one of these areas; therefore graduates have substantial depth in specific areas to complement the breadth obtained in the required curriculum. Students may also take elective courses in computer networking, security, computer architecture, digital systems, and software.

The objective of the Electrical Engineering program at ISU is that its graduates should demonstrate expertise, engagement, learning, leadership, and teamwork within five years after graduation.

Expertise: Graduates should establish peer-recognized expertise together with the ability to articulate that expertise and use it for problem solving in at least one of the following domains of communications and signal processing, controls, electromagnetics, power and energy, electronic devices, semiconductor materials, and analog and digital circuits.

Engagement: Graduates should be engaged in the engineering profession, locally and globally, contributing to the development of the nation, the quality of life of its people, and the engineering profession through the ethical, competent, and creative practice of electrical engineering in industry, academia, or the public sector, or graduates may use the program as a foundation for interdisciplinary careers in business, law, medicine, or public service.

Learning: Graduates should demonstrate sustained learning through graduate work or professional improvement opportunities and through self study, and they should demonstrate the ability to adapt in a constantly changing field.

Leadership: Graduates should exhibit leadership and initiative to advance professional and organizational goals, facilitate the achievements of others, and obtain results.

Teamwork: Graduates should demonstrate effective teaming and commitment to working with others of diverse cultural and interdisciplinary backgrounds by applying engineering abilities, communication skills, and knowledge of contemporary and global issues.

As a complement to the instructional activity, the ECPE Department provides opportunities for each student to have experience with broadening activities. Through the Cooperative Education and Internship Program, students have the opportunity to gain practical industry experience. See *College of Engineering, Cooperative Programs*. Students have the opportunity to participate in advanced research activities; and through international exchange programs, students learn about engineering practices in other parts of the world. Well-qualified juniors and seniors in electrical engineering who are interested in graduate study may apply for concurrent enrollment in the Graduate College to simultaneously pursue both B.S. and M.S. degrees or B.S. and M.B.A. degrees. See *Graduate Study* for more information.

Students are required to prepare and to maintain a portfolio of their technical and non-technical skills. This portfolio is evaluated for student preparation during the student's curriculum planning process. Results of the evaluation are used to advise students of core strengths and weaknesses.

Courses for students who are not in the electrical engineering program: 442, 448. Credit in these courses may not be counted toward a degree in either electrical engineering or computer engineering.

Credit for only one of the following courses may be counted towards graduation: E E 201 and 442.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with major in electrical engineering and minor work to students with other majors. Minor work for electrical engineering majors is usually selected from a wide range of courses outside electrical engineering.

The degree master of science with thesis is recommended for students who intend to continue toward the doctor of philosophy degree or to undertake a career in research and development. The nonthesis master of science degree requires a creative component.

The normal prerequisite to major graduate work in electrical engineering is the completion of undergraduate work substantially equivalent to that required of electrical engineering students at this university. Because of the diversification in the electrical engineering graduate program, however, it is possible for a student to qualify for graduate study in certain areas of electrical engineering even though the student's undergraduate or prior graduate training has been in a discipline other than electrical engineering. Supporting work, if required, will depend on the student's background and area of research interest. Prospective students from a discipline other than electrical engineering are required to submit, with the application for admission, a statement of the proposed area of graduate study.

The department requires submission of GRE General test scores by applicants from other countries. All students whose first language is not English and who have no U.S. degree must submit TOEFL examination scores. Ph.D. students must pass a department qualifying examination.

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering is a participating department in the interdepartmental graduate minor in Complex Adaptive Systems. Students interested in this program should see the *Complex Adaptive Systems* section of the catalog for requirements.

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering is a participating department in the interdepartmental M.S. and Ph.D. degree programs in bioinformatics and computational biology. Students interested in these programs may earn their degrees while working under an adviser in electrical and computer engineering.

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering is also a participating department in the interdepartmental master of science in information assurance program. Students interested in studying Information Assurance topics may earn a degree in computer engineering or in information assurance. (See catalog section on *information assurance*.)

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers a graduate certificate in electric power systems engineering. Completion of the certificate requires at least twelve credits selected

from 553, 554, 555, 556, and 653. E E 653 is a repeatable course and may be used more than once to satisfy the certificate requirement.

Well qualified juniors or seniors in Electrical Engineering who are interested in graduate study may apply for concurrent enrollment in the Graduate College to simultaneously pursue both B.S. and M.S. degrees or B.S. and M.B.A. degrees. Under concurrent enrollment, students are eligible for assistantships and simultaneously take undergraduate and graduate courses. Details are available in the Student Services Office and on the department's web site.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: all 300- and 400-level courses except 322, 396, 397, 398, 463, 466, 490, 491, 492, 494, and 498.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

E E 166. Professional Programs Orientation. (Same as Cpr E 166.) (1-0) Cr. R. F.S. Overview of the nature and scope of electrical engineering and computer engineering professions. Portfolio construction. Departmental rules, advising center operations, degree requirements, program of study planning, career options, and student organizations.

E E 185. Introduction to Electrical Engineering and Problem-Solving I. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in Math 142. Project based examples from electrical engineering. Systematic thinking process for engineering problem solving. Group problem solving. Mathematical, conceptual and computer based projects. Solving engineering problems and presenting solutions through technical reports and oral presentations. Solutions of engineering problems using computation tools and basic programming in C.

E E 186. Introduction to Electrical Engineering and Problem Solving II. (0-2) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* 185. Project based and hands on continuation of 185. Group skills needed to work effectively in teams. Individual interactive skills for small and large groups. Learning to use tools and methods for solving electrical engineering problems.

E E 201. Electric Circuits. (3-2) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* Credit or registration in Math 267 and Phys 222. Emphasis on mathematical tools. Circuit elements and analysis methods including power and energy relationships. Network theorems. DC, sinusoidal steady-state, and transient analysis. Operational amplifiers. AC power. PSPICE. Laboratory instrumentation and experimentation.

E E 224. Signals and Systems I. (3-3) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* 201, Math 267, Phys 222. Mathematical preliminaries. Introduction to signals and systems. Signal manipulations. System properties. LTI systems, impulse response and convolution. Fourier Series representation and properties. Continuous and discrete-time Fourier Transforms and properties. Applications and demonstrations using Matlab.

E E 230. Circuits and Systems in Electronics. (3-3) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* 201, Math 267, Phys 222. Frequency domain characterization of electronic circuits and systems, transfer functions, sinusoidal steady state response. Time domain models of linear and nonlinear electronic circuits, linearization, small signal analysis. Stability and feedback circuits. Operational amplifiers, models, linear and nonlinear applications, transfer function realizations. A/D and D/A converters, sources of distortions, converter linearity and spectral characterization, applications. Hands-on laboratories.

E E 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of department and Engineering Career Services. First professional work period in the cooperative education program. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

E E 303. Energy Systems and Power Electronics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* Math 267, Phys 222. Credit or registration in 224 and 230. Structure of competitive electric energy systems. Electricity markets and

e-commerce. Computerized control and data acquisition for energy networks. System operation and economic optimization. Mutual inductance, transformers. Synchronous generators. Balanced three-phase circuit analysis and power calculations. Network calculations and associated numerical algorithms. Two-port circuits. Voltage regulation. Resonance and power factor correction. DC and induction motors. Power electronic circuit applications to power supplies and motor drives. Electronic loads and power quality. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E E 311. Electromagnetic Fields and Waves. (4-0) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* 201, Math 265, Phys 222, credit or registration in Math 267. Fundamentals and applications of electric and magnetic fields and materials. Electrostatics and magnetostatics, potentials, capacitance and inductance, energy, force, torque. Uniform plane electromagnetic waves, Poynting vector. Transmission lines: transient and sinusoidal steady-state conditions, reflection coefficient. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E E 322. Probabilistic Methods for Electrical Engineers. (Same as Stat 322.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 224. Introduction to probability with applications to electrical engineers. Sets and events, probability space, conditional probability, total probability and Bayes' rule. Discrete and continuous random variables, cumulative distribution function, probability mass and density functions, expectation, moments, moment generating function, multiple random variables, functions of random variables. Elements of statistics, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, least squares. Introduction to random processes.

E E 324. Signals and Systems II. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 224. Analog and digital filters. Sampling and reconstruction. Modulation and demodulation. Laplace and z-Transforms and their properties. Transfer functions. Feedback systems and stability. State-space representation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E E 330. Integrated Electronics. (Same as Cpr E 330.) (3-3) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* 201, credit or enrollment in 230, Cpr E 210. Semiconductor technology for integrated circuits. Modeling of integrated devices including diodes, BJTs, and MOSFETs. Physical layout. Circuit simulation. Digital building blocks and digital circuit synthesis. Analysis and design of analog building blocks. Laboratory exercises and design projects with CAD tools and standard cells. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E E 332. Semiconductor Materials and Devices. (Same as Mat E 332) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Mat E 231 or E E 201. Introduction to semiconductor material and device physics. Quantum mechanics and band theory of semiconductors. Charge carrier distributions, generation/recombination, transport properties. Physical and electrical properties and fabrication of semiconductor devices such as MOSFETs, bipolar transistors, laser diodes and LED's. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E E 396. Summer Internship. Cr. R each time taken. SS. *Prereq:* Permission of department and Engineering Career Services. Summer professional work period. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

E E 397. Engineering Internship. Cr. R each time taken. F.S. *Prereq:* Permission of department and Engineering Career Services. One semester maximum per academic year professional work period. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

E E 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. F.S./SS. *Prereq:* 298, permission of department and Engineering Career Services. Second professional work period in the cooperative education program. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

E E 408. Interdisciplinary Problem Solving. (Same as I E 408, I Tec 408.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* Junior or senior standing. Use the Theory of Constraints as a way of approaching problem solving, win-win

negotiation, project planning and effective delegation in the context of engineering/business systems. Team projects aimed at improving design outcomes. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E E 409. Interdisciplinary Systems Effectiveness. (Same as I E 409, I Tec 409.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* Junior or senior standing. Focus on functions that determine the effectiveness of an entire organization. Generic Theory of Constraints solutions to production, distribution, project management are compared to traditional solutions. Strategy for improvements discovered using simulations and group projects. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E E 414. Microwave Engineering. (Dual-listed with 514.) (3-3) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 230, 311. Principles, analyses, and instrumentation used in the microwave portion of the electromagnetic spectrum. Wave theory in relation to circuit parameters. S parameters, couplers, discontinuities, and microwave device equivalent circuits. RF amplifier design, microwave sources, optimum noise figure and maximum power designs. Microwave filters and oscillators. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E E 417. Electromagnetic Radiation, Antennas, and Propagation. (Dual-listed with 517) (3-3) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 311. Fundamental antenna concepts. Radiation from wire- and aperture-type sources. Radio transmission formulas. Wave and antenna polarization. Antenna arrays. Modern antenna topics. Practical antenna design. Antenna noise. Radiowave propagation in the presence of the earth and its atmosphere. Antenna measurements and computer aided analysis. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E E 421. Communication Systems I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 224, credit or registration in 322. Frequency domain analysis, spectral filtering, bandwidth. Linear modulation systems. Angle modulation systems. Phase locked loop, super-heterodyne receiver. Sampling and pulse code modulation. Digital data transmission, line coding, pulse shaping, multiplexing. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E E 422. Communication Systems II. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 421 and enrollment in 423. Introduction to probability and random processes; Performance of analog systems with noise; Performance of digital communication with noise; optimum receivers, transmission impairments, and error rates; Introduction to information theory and coding: source coding, channel coding, channel capacity. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E E 423. Communication Systems Laboratory. (0-3) Cr. 1. *Prereq:* 421, enrollment in 422. Construction and evaluation of modulators, demodulators, modems, and other components for analog and digital communications. Design and evaluate wireless communication systems and their key components. Noise measurement. Design and construction of a communication system. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E E 424. Introduction to Digital Signal Processing. (3-3) Cr. 4. *Prereq:* 324. Discrete Fourier Transform (DTF). Signal processing using the DFT. Fast Fourier algorithms. Design of IIR and FIR filters. Multi-rate signal processing. Spectral Analysis. Simulation and real-time laboratory experiments illustrating practical DSP implementations and applications. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E E 432. Microelectronics Fabrication Techniques. (Dual-listed with 532; same as Mat E 432.) (2-4) Cr. 4. Semester: varies. *Prereq:* E E 332 or Mat E 332. Techniques used in modern integrated circuit fabrication, including diffusion, oxidation, ion implantation, lithography, evaporation, sputtering, chemical-vapor deposition, and etching. Process integration. Process evaluation and final device testing. Extensive laboratory exercises utilizing fabrication methods to build electronic devices. Use of computer simulation tools for predicting processing outcomes. Recent advances in processing CMOS ICs and micro-electro-mechanical systems (MEMS). Nonmajor graduate credit.

E E 435. Analog VLSI Circuit Design. (Same as Cpr E 435.) (3-3) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 324, 330, 332, and

either EE 322 or Stat 330. Basic analog integrated circuit and system design including design space exploration, performance enhancement strategies, operational amplifiers, references, integrated filters, and data converters. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E E 438. Optoelectronic Devices and Applications. (Dual-listed with 538.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 311, 332. Transmission and reflection of electromagnetic plane waves. Propagation in dielectric and fiber optic waveguides. LED and laser operating principles and applications. Photodetectors and solar cells. Optical modulation and switching. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E E 442. Introduction to Circuits and Instruments. (3-2) Cr. 2. Half-semester course. F.S. *Prereq:* Phys 222, Math 267. Basic circuit analysis using network theorems with time domain and Laplace transform techniques for resistive, resistive-inductive, resistive-capacitive, and resistive-inductive-capacitive circuits. Transient circuit behavior. Basic operational amplifiers and applications. Familiarization with common E E instrumentation and demonstration of basic principles. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E E 448. Introduction to AC Circuits and Motors. (3-2) Cr. 2. Half-semester course. F.S. *Prereq:* 303 or 441 or 442. Magnetic circuits. Power transformers. AC steady state and three-phase circuit analysis. Basic principles of operation and control of induction and single-phase motors. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E E 452. Electrical Machines and Power Electronic Drives. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 303; 330 or 332; credit or registration in E E 324. Basic concepts of electromagnetic energy conversion. DC motors and three-phase induction motors. Basic introduction to power electronics. Adjustable speed drives used for control of DC, induction, and AC motors. Experiments with converter topologies, DC motors, AC motors and adjustable speed drives. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E E 455. Introduction to Energy Distribution Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 303, credit or registration in 324. Overhead and underground distribution system descriptions and characteristics, load descriptions and characteristics, overhead line and underground cable models, distribution transformers, power flow and fault analysis, overcurrent protection, power factor correction, system planning and automation, and economics in a deregulated environment. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E E 456. Power System Analysis I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 303, credit or registration in 324. Power transmission lines and transformers, synchronous machine modeling, network analysis, power system representation, load flow. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E E 457. Power System Analysis II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 303, credit or registration in 324. Power system protection, symmetrical components, faults, stability. Power system operations including the new utility environment. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E E 458. Economic Systems for Electric Power Planning. (Same as Econ 459.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 303 or Econ 301. Evolution of electric power industry. Power system operation and planning and related information systems. Integer optimization methods. Control technologies and associated planning methods. Short-term electricity markets and locational marginal prices. Risk management and financial derivatives. Basics of public good economics. Cost recovery models including tax treatment for transmission investments. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E E 463. Design of Electrical Systems. (1-10) Cr. 5. SS. *Prereq:* 322 and completion of 24 credits in the E E core professional program, Engl 314. Distance-education students only. Team project design experience. Emphasis on defining and planning to achieve project objectives to meet a client's need with due consideration to professional and technical considerations of engineering design and implementation. Oral, poster, and written presentations of project achievements.

E E 465. Digital VLSI Design. (Same as Cpr E 465.) (3-3) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 330. Digital design of integrated

circuits employing very large scale integration (VLSI) methodologies. High level hardware design languages CMOS logic design styles, area-energy-delay design space characterization, datapath blocks: arithmetic and memory, architectures and systems on a chip (SOC) considerations. VLSI chip hardware design project. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E E 466. Multidisciplinary Engineering Design. (Same as Cpr E 466, I E 466, M E 466, Mat E 466.) (1-4) Cr. 3. F. S. *Prereq:* Student must be within two semesters of graduation and receive permission of instructor. Application of team design concepts to projects of a multidisciplinary nature. Concurrent treatment of design, manufacturing, and life cycle considerations. Application of design tools such as CAD, CAM, and FEM. Design methodologies, project scheduling, cost estimating, quality control, manufacturing processes. Development of a prototype and appropriate documentation in the form of written reports, oral presentations and computer models and engineering drawings.

E E 475. Automatic Control Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 324. Stability and performance analysis of automatic control systems. The root locus and frequency response methods for control systems design. PID control and lead-lag compensation. Computer tools for control system analysis and design. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E E 476. Control System Simulation. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 475. Computer aided techniques for feedback control system design, simulation, and implementation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E E 490. Independent Study. Cr. arr. *Prereq:* Senior classification in electrical engineering. Investigation of an approved topic commensurate with the student's prerequisites. H. Honors

E E 491. Senior Design Project I and Professionalism. (Same as Cpr E 491.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. S. *Prereq:* 322 or Cpr E 308, completion of 24 credits in the E E core professional program or 29 credits in the Cpr E core professional program, Engl 314. Preparing for entry to the workplace. Selected professional topics. Use of technical writing skills in developing project plan and design report; project poster. First of two-semester team-oriented, project design and implementation experience.

E E 492. Senior Design Project II. (Same as Cpr E 492.) (1-3) Cr. 2. F. S. *Prereq:* 491 or Cpr E 491. Second semester of a team design project experience. Emphasis on the successful implementation and demonstration of the design completed in E E 491 or Cpr E 491 and the evaluation of project results. Technical writing of final project report; oral presentation of project achievements.

E E 494. Portfolio Assessment. (Same as Cpr E 494.) (1-0) Cr. R. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 491. Portfolio update and evaluation. Portfolios as a tool to enhance career opportunities.

E E 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. F. S. S. *Prereq:* 398, permission of department and Engineering Career Services. Third and subsequent professional work periods in the cooperative education programs. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

E E 501. Analog and Mixed-Signal VLSI Circuit Design Techniques. (Same as Cpr E 501.) (3-3) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 435. Design techniques for analog and mixed-signal VLSI circuits. Amplifiers; operational amplifiers, transconductance amplifiers, finite gain amplifiers and current amplifiers. Linear building blocks; differential amplifiers, current mirrors, references, cascoding and buffering. Performance characterization of linear integrated circuits; offset, noise, sensitivity and stability. Layout considerations, simulation, yield and modeling for high-performance linear integrated circuits.

E E 505. CMOS and BiCMOS Data Conversion Circuits. (Same as Cpr E 505.) (3-3) Cr. 4. Alt. S., offered 2004. *Prereq:* 501. Theory, design and applications of data conversion circuits (A/D and D/A converters) including: architectures, characterization, quantization effects, conversion algorithms, spectral performance, element matching, design for yield, and practical comparators, implementation issues.

E E 507. VLSI Communication Circuits. (Same as Cpr E 507.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 330 or 501. Phase-locked loops, frequency synthesizers, clock and data recovery circuits, theory and implementation of adaptive filters, low-noise amplifiers, mixers, power amplifiers, transmitter and receiver architectures.

E E 508. Filter Design and Applications. (3-3) Cr. 4. *Prereq:* 501. Filter design concepts. Approximation and synthesis. Transformations. Continuous-time and discrete time filters. Discrete, active and integrated synthesis techniques.

E E 510. Topics in Electromagnetics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken.

E E 511. Modern Optical Communications. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 311. Propagation in optical media. Optical fibers. Optical sources and detectors. Fiber optic communications systems. DWDM considerations.

E E 512. Advanced Electromagnetic Field Theory I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 311. Review of static electric and magnetic fields. Maxwell's equations. Circuit concepts and impedance elements. Propagation and reflection of plane waves in isotropic media. Guided electromagnetic wave. Characteristics of common waveguides and transmission lines. Propagation in anisotropic media. Special theorems and concepts. Radiation and scattering.

E E 513. Advanced Electromagnetic Field Theory II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 512. Green's functions, perturbational and variational techniques. Analysis of microstrip lines and interconnects. Spectral domain approach, waves in layered media. Integral equations. Inverse scattering. Electromagnetic applications.

E E 514. Microwave Engineering. (Dual-listed with 414.) (3-3) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 230, 311. Principles, analyses, and instrumentation used in the microwave portion of the electromagnetic spectrum. Wave theory in relation to circuit parameters. S parameters, couplers, discontinuities, and microwave device equivalent circuits. RF amplifier design, microwave sources, optimum noise figure and maximum power designs. Microwave filters and oscillators.

E E 516. Computational Methods in Electromagnetics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 311. Maxwell's equations. Analytical methods. Differential equation based methods. Finite Difference and Finite Difference Time Domain Methods, Boundary Conditions, Finite Element Method. Applications to the Analysis of Practical Devices. Integral Equation Based Methods. Electric and Magnetic Field Integral Equations. Fast Solution Methods.

E E 517. Electromagnetic Radiation, Antennas, and Propagation. (Dual-listed with 417.) (3-3) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 311. Fundamental antenna concepts. Radiation from wire-and aperture-type sources. Radio transmission formulas. Wave and antenna polarization. Antenna arrays. Modern antenna topics. Practical antenna design. Antenna noise. Radiowave propagation in the presence of the earth and its atmosphere. Antenna measurements and computer-aided analysis.

E E 519. Magnetism and Magnetic Materials. (Same as M S E 519.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F. offered 2005. *Prereq:* 311 or Mat E 211 or 271 or 272 or Phys 364. Magnetic fields, flux density and magnetization. Magnetic materials, magnetic measurements. Magnetic properties of materials. Domains, domain walls, domain processes, magnetization curves and hysteresis. Types of magnetic order, magnetic phases and critical phenomena. Magnetic moments of electrons, theory of electron magnetism. Technological application, soft magnetic materials for electromagnets, hard magnetic materials, permanent magnets, magnetic

recording technology, magnetic measurements of properties for materials evaluation.

E E 520. Selected Topics in Communications and Signal Processing. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. Space-time processing. Multiuser communications. Statistical signal processing. Pattern recognition. Coding theory. Multirate communications and signal processing. Signal processing and communications applications.

E E 521. Advanced Communications. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 422, Math 317, Math 365. Topics in advanced digital communication systems, emphasizing wireless and multiuser communications. Receiver performance on AWGN channels, bandlimited channels, channel equalization, fading multipath channels, spread spectrum signals, and multiuser detectors.

E E 523. Random Processes for Communications and Signal Processing. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 322, Math 317. Axioms of probability; Repeated trials; Functions of a random variable and multiple random variables: covariance matrix, conditional distribution, joint distribution, moments, and joint moment generating function; Mean square estimation; stochastic convergence; Some important stochastic processes: Random walk, Poisson, Wiener, and shot noise; Markov chains; Power spectral analysis; Selected applications.

E E 524. Digital Signal Processing. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 322, 424, Math 317. Signal modeling. Introduction to filter banks and multi-rate signal processing. Spectral estimation (classical and high resolution). Optimal and adaptive filtering. Introduction to adaptive arrays. Applications.

E E 527. Detection and Estimation Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 422. Classical statistical decision theory, decision criteria, binary and composite hypothesis tests. Error probability and Chernoff bound. Statistical estimation theory and performance measures. Maximum likelihood estimation and sufficiency, Cramer-Rao bound, Bayesian estimation, optimum demodulation, signal design. Applications.

E E 528. Digital Image Processing. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 322, 424. Image representation, sampling, and formats. Edge models, histograms, intensity enhancement, and image statistics. Image transforms and multi-resolution signal processing. Image restoration. Compression and coding techniques. Mathematical morphology. Object recognition and computer vision concepts. Current applications.

E E 530. Selected Topics in Electronics, Microelectronics and Photonics. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* 332.

E E 532. Microelectronics Fabrication Techniques. (Dual-listed with 432.) (2-4) Cr. 4. *Prereq:* 332. Techniques used in modern integrated circuit fabrication, including diffusion, oxidation, ion implantation, lithography, evaporation, sputtering, chemical-vapor deposition, and etching. Process integration. Process evaluation and final device testing. Extensive laboratory exercises utilizing fabrication methods to build electronic devices. Use of computer simulation tools for predicting processing outcomes. Recent advances in processing CMOS ICs and micro-electro-mechanical systems (MEMS).

E E 535. Physics of Semiconductors. (Same as Phys 535.) (3-3) Cr. 4. *Prereq:* 311 and 332. Basic elements of quantum theory, Fermi statistics, motion of electrons in periodic structures, crystal structure, energy bands, equilibrium carrier concentration and doping, excess carriers and recombination, carrier transport at low and high fields, phonons, optical properties, amorphous semiconductors, heterostructures, and surface effects. Laboratory experiments on optical properties, carrier lifetimes, mobility, defect density, doping density.

E E 536. Physics of Semiconductor Devices. (Same as Phys 536.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 535. P-n junctions, band-bending theory, tunneling phenomena, Schottky barriers, heterojunctions, bipolar transistors, field-effect transistors, negative-resistance devices and optoelectronic devices.

E E 538. Optoelectronic Devices and Applications. (Dual-listed with 438.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 311, 332. Transmission and reflection of electromagnetic plane waves. Propagation in dielectric and fiber optic waveguides. LED and laser operating principles and applications. Photodetectors and solar cells. Optical modulation and switching.

E E 545. Artificial Neural Networks. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 324. Introduction to the fundamentals of artificial neural networks (ANNs). Theory and practical implementation of networks. ANNs for pattern recognition, function approximation, prediction. Activation functions, neural net architectures, supervised and unsupervised learning. Various neural network methods and architectures.

E E 547. Pattern Recognition. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 324. Mathematical formulation of pattern recognition problems and decision functions. Statistical approaches: Bayes classifier, probability density function estimation and expectation minimization. Clustering (supervised and unsupervised), learning, and neural network algorithms. Fuzzy recognition systems. Feature selection systems. Current applications.

E E 553. Steady State Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 456, 457. Power flow, economic dispatch, unit commitment, automatic generation control, sparse matrix techniques, interconnected operation, voltage control.

E E 554. Power System Dynamics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 456, 457, 475. Dynamic performance of power systems with emphasis on stability. Modeling of system components and control equipment. Analysis of the dynamic behavior of the system in response to small and large disturbances.

E E 555. Advanced Energy Distribution Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 455. Transient models of distribution components, automated system planning and distribution automation, surge protection, reliability, power quality, power electronics and intelligent systems applications.

E E 556. Power Electronic Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 452. Converter topologies, AC/DC, DC/DC, DC/AC, AC/AC. Converter applications to do motor drives, power supplies, AC motor drives, power system utility applications (var compensators) and power quality.

E E 565. Systems Engineering and Analysis. (Same as Aer E 565, I E 565.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Graduate classification in engineering.* Introduction to organized multidisciplinary approach to designing and developing systems. Concepts, principles, and practice of systems engineering as applied to large integrated systems. Life-cycle costing, scheduling, risk management, functional analysis, conceptual and detail design, test, evaluation and systems engineering planning and organization.

E E 566. Avionics Systems Engineering. (Same as Aer E 566.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 565. Avionics functions. Applications of systems engineering principles to avionics. Top down design of avionics systems. Automated design tools.

E E 570. Systems Engineering Analysis and Design. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 475, 577. Selected topics in abstract algebra, linear algebra, real analysis, functional analysis, and optimization methods in electrical engineering.

E E 573. Random Signal Analysis and Kalman Filtering. (Same as Aer E 573, Math 573, M E 573.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 324 or Aer E 331 or M E 370 or 411 or Math 341 or 395. Elementary notions of probability. Random processes. Autocorrelation and spectral functions. Estimation of spectrum from finite data. Response of linear systems to random inputs. Discrete and continuous Kalman filter theory and applications. Smoothing and prediction. Linearization of nonlinear dynamics.

E E 574. Optimal Control. (Same as Aer E 574, Math 574, M E 574.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 577. The optimal control problem. Variational approach. Pontryagin's principle, Hamilton-Jacobi equation. Dynamic programming. Time-optimal, minimum fuel, minimum

energy control systems. The regulator problem. Structures and properties of optimal controls.

E E 575. Introduction to Robust Control. (Same as Math 575, Aer E 575, M E 575.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 577. Introduction to modern robust control. Model and signal uncertainty in control systems. Uncertainty description. Stability and performance robustness to uncertainty. Solutions to the H_2 , H_{∞} , and I_1 control problems. Tools for robustness analysis and synthesis.

E E 576. Digital Feedback Control Systems. (Same as Aer E 576, Math 576, M E 576.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 475 or Aer E 432 or M E 411 or 414 or Math 415; and Math 267. Sampled data, discrete data, and the z-transform. Design of digital control systems using transform methods: root locus, frequency response and direct design methods. Design using state-space methods. Controllability, observability, pole placement, state estimators. Digital filters in control systems. Microcomputer implementation of digital filters. Finite wordlength effects. Linear quadratic optimal control in digital control systems. Simulation of digital control systems.

E E 577. Linear Systems. (Same as Aer E 577, Math 577, M E 577.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 324 or Aer E 331 or M E 414 or Math 415; and Math 307. State variable and input-output descriptions of linear continuous-time and discrete-time systems. Solution of linear dynamical equations. Controllability and observability of linear dynamical systems. Canonical descriptions of linear equations. Irreducible realizations of rational transfer function matrices. Canonical form dynamical equations. State feedback. State estimators. Decoupling by state feedback. Design of feedback systems. Stability of linear dynamical systems.

E E 578. Nonlinear Systems. (Same as Aer E 578, Math 578, M E 578.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 577. Classification of nonlinear control systems. Existence and uniqueness of solutions. Approximate analysis methods. Periodic orbits. Concept of stability and Lyapunov stability theory. Absolute stability of feedback systems. Input-output stability. Passivity.

E E 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 6 each time elected. Formulation and solution of theoretical or practical problems in electrical engineering.

A. Electromagnetic Theory
B. Control Systems
C. Communication Systems
E. Computer Engineering
F. Electric Power
G. Electrical Materials
H. Electronic Devices and Circuits
I. Signal Processing

E E 591. Seminar in Electronics, Microelectronics, and Photonics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken.

E E 592. Seminar in Nondestructive Evaluation. Cr. 1 each time taken. *Prereq:* *Graduate student status.* Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

E E 594. Seminar in Electric Power. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken.

E E 596. Seminar in Control Systems. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken.

E E 597. Seminar in Communications and Signal Processing. Cr. 1 each time taken. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

E E 599. Creative Component. Cr. var.

Courses for graduate students

E E 621. Coding Theory. Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 521. Fundamentals of error-control coding techniques: coding gain, linear block codes. Galois fields. Cyclic codes: BCH, Reed-Solomon. Convolutional codes and the Viterbi algorithm. Trellis-coded modulation. Iterative decoding. Recent developments in coding theory.

E E 622. Information Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 521, 523. Information system overview. Entropy and mutual information. Data Compression and source encoding. Discrete memoryless channel capacity. Noisy channel coding theorem. Rate distortion theory.

Waveform channels. Advanced topics in information theory.

E E 653. Advanced Topics in Electric Power System Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.* Advanced topics of current interest in electric power system engineering.

E E 674. Advanced Topics in Systems Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.* Advanced topics of current interest in the areas of control theory, stochastic processes, digital signal processing, and image processing.

E E 697. Engineering Internship. (Same as Cpr E 697.) Cr. R each time taken. *Prereq:* *Permission of department chair and Engineering Career Services, graduate classification.* One semester and one summer maximum per academic year professional work period. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

E E 699. Research. Cr. var.

Engineering

Loren W. Zachary, Assistant Dean for Undergraduate Programs

Professors (Emeritus): Mashaw, Sanders

Associate Professors: Dowling

Most of the courses with the designator of Engr are broad-based engineering courses applicable to all engineering disciplines. Several of these courses are part of the basic program which is required for engineering students. All courses are administered by the college and with the exception of Engr 160 and Engr 170 are coordinated through Engineering Undergraduate Programs. Course-related questions should be directed to the department or unit with responsibility for that course. The following is a list of those responsibilities:

Engr 160 Materials Science and Engineering

Engr 170 Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Engr 101. Engineering Orientation. (1-0) Cr. R. F.S. Introduction to the College of Engineering and the engineering profession. Considerations in choosing an engineering curriculum. Information concerning university and college policies, procedures, and resources. Opportunities to interact with departments.

Engr 104. LEAD Program Orientation. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. Orientation for LEAD Living/Learning Community participants. Applications of problem solving, engineering design, teamwork, study, and time management techniques and skills. Engineering professional development. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Engr 105. LEAD Program Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. Seminar for LEAD Program participants in the residential learning community. Industrial tours and orientation to engineering profession. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Engr 131. Learning Community Seminar. (1-0) Cr. R. F.S. Peer-mentored review of course topics in engineering undeclared learning communities. Available to students interested in engineering if in Liberal Arts and Science Open (option) major. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Engr 160. Engineering Problems with Computer Applications Laboratory. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Satisfactory scores on mathematics placement examinations; credit or enrollment in Math 142, 165.* Solving engineering problems and presenting solutions through technical reports. Significant figures. Use of SI units. Graphing and curve-fitting. Flowcharting. Introduction to material balance, mechanics, electrical circuits, statistics and engineering economics. Use of spreadsheet programs to solve and present engineering problems. Solution of engineering problems using computer programming languages.

(The honors section includes application of programming to mobile robotics).

H. Honors. F.

Engr 170. Engineering Graphics and Introductory Design. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* Satisfactory scores on mathematics placement examinations; credit or enrollment in Math 142. Integration of fundamental graphics, computer modeling, and engineering design. Applications of multiview drawings and dimensioning. Techniques for visualizing, analyzing, and communicating 3-D geometries. Application of the design process including written and oral reports. Freehand and computer methods.

Engr 193. Academic Excellence Workshop. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* Engineering classification and concurrent enrollment in appropriate course. Collaborative learning community workshops for LEAD participants. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

- A. Chemistry 155 (Fall only)
- B. Chemistry 165 (Spring only)
- C. Chemistry 167
- D. Mathematics 165
- E. Mathematics 166
- F. Physics 221
- G. Physics 222

Engr 312. Engineering Connections. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. Hands-on in class experiments connecting engineering concepts with K-6 mathematics and science curricula. Engineering use of simple machines, pressure, force, and equilibrium utilizing levers, gears, and truss structures. For elementary education majors only.

Engr 322. Engineering Mechanics for Teachers. (1-0) Cr. 1. S.S.S. *Prereq:* Teaching license; concurrent enrollment in C I 522. Exploration of material properties, equilibrium, deflections and natural occurrence of mathematical functions using design of simple truss structures. Applications in 8-12 classroom settings.

Engr 396. Summer Internship. Cr. R each time taken. SS. *Prereq:* Permission of Engineering Undergraduate Programs advisor and Engineering Career Services. Summer professional work period.

Engineering Mechanics

(Administered by the Department of Aerospace Engineering)

Tom I-P Shih, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: R. B. Thompson

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): D. Thompson, Young

Professors: Chandra, Chimenti, Holger, Inger, Lu, McDaniel, Pierson, Rajagopalan, Rothmayer, Rudolph, Scherrer, Shih, Tannehill, Tsai, Zachary

Professors (Emeritus): Akers, Greer, Iversen, Jenison, McConnell, Munson, Rizzo, Rogge, Rohach, Weiss, Wilson

Professors (Adjunct): Hsu

Associate Professors: Dayal, Hilliard, Hindman, Kelkar, Mitra, Sarkar, Sherman, Sturges, Wang

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Hermann, Seversike, Trulin, Vogel

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Biner, Cox, Inanc, Roberts

Associate Professors (Collaborators): Flatau

Assistant Professors: Bastawros, Haan, Hu, Jacobson

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Byrd, Gray, Legg

Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Chavez, Wolter

Lecturer: Schaefer, Haugli

Undergraduate Study

The undergraduate courses in mechanics are intermediate between those in physics and mathematics and the professional and design courses

of the several engineering curricula. In these courses the student is expected to acquire an understanding of the basic principles and analysis techniques pertaining to the static and dynamic behavior of rigid media, deformable solids, fluids, and gasses. Physical properties of engineering materials are studied in the classroom and are tested in the laboratory. General physical laws are given mathematical expression and are made suitable for use in the solution of specific problems in machine and structural design, and in the flow and measurement of fluids.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees master of science, master of engineering, and doctor of philosophy with major in engineering mechanics, and minor work to students taking major work in other departments.

The master of science degree requires a thesis and a minimum of 8 research credits. It has strong research emphasis and is recommended for students who anticipate entering a doctoral program later. At least 30 credits of acceptable graduate work are required for the degree.

The master of engineering degree does not require either research credits or a thesis. However, at least two credits of acceptable creative component and at least 26 credits of acceptable graduate coursework are required. A minimum of 30 credits of acceptable graduate work is required for the degree. The program is intended to give students additional instruction at the graduate level to better qualify them for advanced professional engineering work. By careful selection of electives and perhaps additional courses during the senior undergraduate year, students should be able to qualify for the master of engineering degree with an additional year of full-time study after receiving their baccalaureate degree in one of the several engineering curricula.

Credits for creative component will be obtained by registering for E M 599. A written report and an oral presentation will be given to the student's graduate committee.

The normal prerequisite to major graduate work is the completion of a curriculum substantially equivalent to that required of undergraduate students in engineering at this university. However, because of the diversity of interests in graduate work in engineering mechanics, it is possible for a student to qualify for graduate study even though undergraduate or prior graduate training has been in a discipline other than engineering—e.g., physics or mathematics.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: All 300- and 400-level courses except 490.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

E M 274. Statics of Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S.S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in Math 166; credit or enrollment in Phys 111 or 221. Vector and scalar treatment of coplanar and noncoplanar force systems. Resultants, equilibrium, friction, centroids, second moments of areas, principal second moments of area, radius of gyration, internal forces, shear and bending moment diagrams. H. Honors. F.S.

E M 324. Mechanics of Materials. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S.S. *Prereq:* 274. Plane stress, plane strain, stress-strain relationships, and elements of material behavior. Application of stress and deformation analysis to members subject to centric, torsional, flexural, and combined loadings. Elementary considerations of theories of failure, buckling. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E M 327. Mechanics of Materials Laboratory. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S.S.S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 324. Experimental determination of mechanical properties of selected engineering materials. Experimental verification of assumptions made in 324. Use of strain measuring devices. Preparation of reports. Students who are not present for the first laboratory meeting of their own sections may qualify for continuation in the course only by attending the first laboratory meeting of some other section of the course. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E M 345. Dynamics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S.S. *Prereq:* 274, credit or enrollment in Math 266 or 267. Particle and rigid body kinematics, Newton's laws of motion, kinetics of plane motion, rigid body problems using work-energy, linear, and angular impulse-momentum principles, vibrations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E M 350. Introduction to Nondestructive Evaluation Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 324, Math 266 or 267, Phys 222. The physics of ultrasonic, eddy current, and x-ray testing. Introduction to linear system concepts, wave propagation, electromagnetics and radiation. Models of the generation, scattering and reception of waves in ultrasonics, the electrical impedance changes of eddy current testing, and image formation process for x-rays. Pattern recognition methods for the interpretation of measured responses. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E M 362. Principles of Nondestructive Testing. (Same as Mat E 362.) See *Materials Engineering*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E M 362L. Nondestructive Testing Laboratory. (Same as Mat E 362L.) See *Materials Engineering*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E M 378. Mechanics of Fluids. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S.S.S. *Prereq:* 274. Properties of fluids. Fluid statics. Kinematics and kinetics of fluid flow. Mass, momentum, and energy conservation laws; dimensional analysis; flow in pipes and channels. Selected laboratory experiments. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E M 417. Experimental Mechanics. (Same as Aer E 417.) (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. F. offered 2006. *Prereq:* 324. Introduction of different aspects of measuring deformation, strain, and stress for practical engineering problems. Strain gage theory and application. Selected laboratory experiments. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E M 424. Intermediate Mechanics of Materials. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 324. Analysis of stresses, strains, and deflections. Torsion and bending of unsymmetrical members. Analysis of thick wall pressure vessels and shrink fit problems. Dynamic load effects, fatigue and fracture mechanics introduction. Work-strain energy methods. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E M 425. Introduction to the Finite Element Method. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 324, Math 266 or 267. Introduction of finite element analysis through applications to one-dimensional, steady-state problems such as elastic deformation, heat and fluid flow, consolidation, beam bending, and mass transport. Transient heat conduction and wave propagation. Two-dimensional triangular and quadrilateral elements. Plane problems of torsion, thermal and potential flow, stress analysis. Simple computer programs for one- and two-dimensional problems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E M 444. Mechanical Vibrations. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 324, 345. Elementary vibration analysis, single and multiple degrees of freedom, energy methods, free and forced vibrations, viscous damping, transmissibility, matrix methods, modal analysis. Selected laboratory experiments. Numerical methods of solution. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E M 451. Engineering Acoustics. (Same as M E 451.) (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Phys 221 and Math 266 or 267. Sound sources and propagation. Noise standards and effects of noise on people. Principles of noise and vibration control used in architectural and engineering design. Characteristics of basic noise measurement equipment. Experience in use of noise measuring equipment, sound power measurements, techniques for performing noise surveys, evaluation of various

noise abatement techniques applied to common noise sources. Selected laboratory experiments. Nonmajor graduate credit.

E M 490. Independent Study. Cr. arr. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.*
H. Honors

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

E M 510. Continuum Mechanics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Math 385.* Introduction to Cartesian tensors as linear vector transformations. Kinematics of continuous deformations, Lagrangian and Eulerian descriptions of motion. Fundamental equations or balance laws of continuous media, linear and angular momentum balance. Conservation laws of momentum and energy. Introduction to constitutive equations of classical elastic solids and simple fluids. Formulations and solutions of some canonical problems.

E M 514. Advanced Mechanics of Materials. (Same as Aer E 514.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 324.* Theory of stress and strain, stress-strain relationships. Unsymmetrical bending, curved beams, shear center. Torsion of thin-walled noncircular sections. Equilibrium, compatibility equations. Airy stress functions. Membrane stresses in shells, thick-walled cylinders.

E M 516. Mechanics of Deformable Solids. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: E M 510.* Fundamental mechanics of linear elasticity, formulation and solution of simple elastostatic boundary value problems. Kinematics of small deformations, constitutive equations for isotropic and anisotropic media. Field equations for elastic solids, plane strain/plane stress and some classic canonical solutions. Constitutive models of inelastic/plastic solids and selected problems of elastoplasticity, contact mechanics, fracture mechanics and defects in crystalline solids.

E M 517. Experimental Mechanics. (Same as Aer E 517.) (3-1) Cr. 4. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: E M 510 or 514 or 516.* Fundamental concepts for force, displacement, stress, and strain measurements. Strain gages. Full field deformation measurements with laser interferometry and digital image processing. Advanced experimental concepts at the micro and nano scale regimes.

E M 518. Waves in Elastic Solids with Applications to Ultrasonic Nondestructive Evaluation. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Math 385.* Propagation of bulk waves, surface waves, and guided waves in isotropic and anisotropic elastic media. Transmission and reflection of waves at plane and curved interfaces. Radiation of sources with application to ultrasonic transducer beam modeling. Elastic wave scattering from cracks and inclusions. Reciprocity principles and their use in the development of an ultrasonic measurement model. Characterization and measurement of material attenuation.

E M 525. Finite Element Analysis. (Same as Aer E 525.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 425, Math 385.* Variational and weighted residual approach to finite element equations. Emphasis on two- and three-dimensional problems in solid mechanics. Isoparametric element formulation, higher order elements, numerical integration, imposition of constraints and penalty, convergence, and other more advanced topics. Use of two- and three-dimensional computer programs. Dynamic and vibrational problems, eigenvalues, and time integration. Introduction to geometric and material nonlinearities.

E M 526. Boundary Element Methods in Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: 514 or 516.* Introductory boundary element methods through plane problems. Singular integrals, Cauchy principal values, integral representations and boundary integrals in one dimension. Direct and indirect formulations. Plane potential and elastostatic problems. Higher order elements, numerical integration. Regularizations. Body forces and infinite regions. Specialized fundamental solutions, half-plane and axisymmetric problems. Diffusion and wave problems. Coupling with finite elements.

E M 543. Introduction to Random Vibrations and Nonlinear Dynamics. (Same as M E 543.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: 444.* Vibrations of continuous systems. Nonlinear vibration phenomena, perturbation expansions; methods of multiple time scales and slowly-varying amplitude and phase. Characteristics of random vibrations; random processes, probability distributions, spectral density and its significance, the normal or Gaussian random process. Transmission of random vibration, response of simple single and two-degree-of-freedom systems to stationary random excitation. Fatigue failure due to random excitation.

E M 548. Advanced Engineering Dynamics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 345, Math 266 or 267.* 3-D kinematics and dynamics of particles and rigid bodies. Coordinate systems, calculus of variations. Lagrange's equations with constraints, modified Euler's equations, torque-free motion of rigid bodies in 3-D, moment equations with constraints.

E M 550. Fundamentals of Nondestructive Evaluation. (Same as M S E 550.) (3-2) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq: 324, Math 385.* Principles of five basic NDE methods and their application in engineering inspections. Materials behavior and simple failure analysis. NDE reliability, and damage-tolerant design. Advanced methods such as acoustic microscopy, laser ultrasonics, thermal waves, computed tomography, and thermoelectrics are analyzed. Laboratory experiments on all basic methods: ultrasonics, eddy currents, x-ray, liquid penetrants, magnetic testing, and visual inspection are performed.

E M 552. Advanced Acoustics. (Same as M E 552.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: 451.* Theoretical acoustics: wave propagation in fluids; acoustic radiation, diffraction and scattering; and architectural acoustics. Applications of basic acoustic theory in noise control and acoustic radiation. Introduction to selected numerical methods in acoustics.

E M 564. Fracture and Fatigue. (Same as M S E 564 and M E 564.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 324 and either Mat E 211 or 272.* *Undergraduates: Permission of instructor.* Materials and mechanics approach to fracture and fatigue. Fracture mechanics, brittle and ductile fracture, fracture and fatigue characteristics, fracture of thin films and layered structures. Fracture and fatigue tests, mechanics and materials designed to avoid fracture or fatigue.

E M 569. Mechanics of Composite and Combined Materials. (Same as M S E 569 and Aer E 569.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 324.* Mechanics of fiber-reinforced materials. Micromechanics of lamina. Macromechanical behavior of lamina and laminates. Strength and interlaminar stresses of laminates. Failure criteria. Stress analysis of laminates. Thermal moisture and residual stresses. Joints in composites.

E M 570. Wind Engineering. (Same as Aer E 570.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 378, 345.* Atmospheric circulations, atmospheric boundary layer wind, bluff-body aerodynamics, aeroelastic phenomena, wind-tunnel and full-scale testing, wind-load code and standards, effect of tornado and thunderstorm winds, design applications.

E M 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 4 each time taken. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.*
F. Introduction to Dislocation and Plasticity
H. Mechanics of Thin Films and Adhesives
I. Mechanics of Cellular and Porous Media
J. Other

E M 599. Creative Component. Cr. arr.

Courses for graduate students

E M 690. Special Topics. Credit 1 to 6 each time taken. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.*
N. Advanced Experimental Methods
O. Advanced Wave Propagation
P. Advanced Materials
Q. Advanced Computational Methods
R. Reliability and Failure
S. Other

E M 697. Engineering Internship. Cr. R. *Prereq: Permission of DOGE (Director of Graduate Education), graduate classification.* One semester and one summer maximum per academic year professional work period. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

E M 699. Research.

English

www.engl.iastate.edu/

Charles Kostelnick, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Bowers, Swander

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Feinberg

University Professors: Burnett, Nakadate

Professors: Carlson, Chapelle, Daly, Dearin, Douglas, Ewald, Freed, Graham, Hickok, Kostelnick, Mendelson, Owen, Poague, Russell, Tremmel, Vann, Winsor, Zimmerman

Professors (Emeritus): Abraham, Anderson-Hsieh, Bataille, Blyler, Bruner, David, Geha, Haggard, Herrnstadt, McCarthy, Nostwich, Potter, Silet, Underhill, Wilson, Zbaracki

Associate Professors: Consigny, Davis, Haas, Hagge, Herndl, Honeycutt, Kienzler, Kupfer, Larson, Marquart, Niday, Payne, Pett, Post, Price-Herndl, Redmond, Roberts, Schwarte, Slagell, St Germain, Yager

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Galyon, Gwiasda, Matthies, Ross, Whitaker

Assistant Professors: Amaya, Cortes, Duffelmeyer, Goodwin, Hegelheimer, Laware, Levis, Michie, Mielke, Sauer, Winkiel, Zimmerman

Assistant Professors (Emeritus): Kaufmann, McCully

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Betcher, Vrchoha

Instructors (Adjunct): Anderson, Barratt, Hagge, Langenberg, Mahoney, Myers, Noland, Schmidt

Undergraduate Study

The department offers a wide variety of courses for students seeking a degree in English or Technical Communication, as well as for students wishing to broaden their general education. Offerings include classes in introductory college writing, literature, film, creative writing, rhetoric and professional communication, technical communication, English education, linguistics, and teaching English as a second language/applied linguistics.

The discipline of English helps to develop students' understanding of how language functions in literature, mass media, and both personal and professional writing. Students not pursuing an English or Technical Communication major may select English courses to fill electives, to pursue a minor, or to complement their training in other majors.

Graduates majoring in English will possess a broad-based knowledge and understanding of the discipline. They will also understand their particular disciplinary specialization whether it be literary studies, rhetorical studies, teacher education, creative writing, or teaching English as a second language/applied linguistics. Graduates in Technical Communication will learn how to communicate scientific and technical information through coursework both in English and in scientific and technical fields. Graduates in either major will be able to write well-organized, well-reasoned essays that demonstrate their ability to read and think critically.

Introductory writing courses in the department are designed to improve the skills in communication and reading comprehension necessary for successful university work.

Through the Intensive English and Orientation Program, the department offers special courses in

English for both undergraduate and graduate students who are native speakers of other languages. (See bulletin entries under *English Courses for Native Speakers of Other Languages and English Requirement for International Students.*)

Careers for English Majors

Students who graduate with a major in English often enter fields that require special communication skills, such as publishing, public service, research, business and technical writing, or human resources. An undergraduate major in English can be a solid basis for the professional study of law, medicine, theology, or business management. Students in English Education can qualify to teach English in middle or high school. (See *Index, Teacher Education.*) English majors may also pursue graduate studies in a number of communication-related fields.

Careers for Technical Communication Majors

Students who graduate with a major in Technical Communication will be prepared for careers in scientific and technical writing and editing. They will typically seek positions in companies or nonprofit organizations; in communication-based units of local, state, and federal government; in the documentation units of software developers or publishers; or in such areas as web design and communication consulting. Technical Communication majors may also pursue graduate study in rhetoric and professional communication or other communication-related fields.

English Major Requirements

English majors choose one of three programs of study: Literary Studies, Rhetorical Studies, or English Education. Students interested in creative writing typically choose Literary Studies as a program of study. English majors are required to have, in addition to first-year composition, at least 39 credits in English; those in English Education must have 48 credits in English in addition to required teaching-related courses taken in other departments. English majors transferring from other institutions must take at least 18 of their credits in English while in residence at Iowa State.

To graduate with a major in the English Department, a student must earn at least a C (not a C-) in English 104 and 105 as well as in each of the courses taken to fulfill the program of study. Earning at least a C in first-year composition and in one advanced writing course also meets the departmental English proficiency requirement.

Finally, all English majors must take at least one pre-1800 literature course and one pre-1900 literature course.

Distributed Requirements

All English majors, no matter what their program of study, must take nine courses for a total of 27 credits from a list of distributed requirements:

Engl 199		
Introduction to the Study of English	R	
Engl 220		
Descriptive English Grammar		3
Engl 260		
Introduction to Literary Study		3
Engl 310		
Rhetorical Analysis		3
Engl 302-309, 313-316		
Advanced Writing		3
Engl 340-349		
Women's or Multicultural Literature		3
Engl 360-364		
American Literature		6
Engl 373-378		
British Literature		6

Engl 497	Graduating Senior Assessment	R
		27

These distributed requirements may not overlap with any Advanced Study requirements.

Advanced Study Requirements

Each program of study has its own requirements for advanced work:

<i>Literary Studies</i>		
Engl 339	Literary Theory	3
Engl	English Elective	3
Engl 440-463	Literature Seminars	6
		12

<i>Rhetorical Studies</i>		
	Rhetorical Studies Elective	3
Engl 350	Rhetoric and the History of Ideas	3
Engl/Sp Cm 300+	Rhetorical Studies Elective	3
Engl 418	Argumentative Writing	3
Engl/Sp Cm 400+	Rhetorical Studies Elective	3
		12

<i>English Education</i>		
Engl 219	Intro to Linguistics	3
Engl 300+	English Literature Elective	3
Engl 339	Literary Theory	3
Engl 396	Teaching the Reading of Young Adult Literature	3
Engl 397	Practice & Theory of Teaching Writing in the Secondary Schools	3
Engl 420	History of the English Language	3
Engl 494	Prac & Theory of Teaching Literature in the Secondary School	3
		21

There are a number of other course requirements outside of English for English Education majors. These requirements may overlap with General Education requirements for the college:

C I 201	Instructional Media	3
C I 204	Social Foundations of American Education	3
C I 280A	Pre-Student-Teaching Experience	4
C I 395	Teaching Reading in Middle and Secondary Schools	3
C I 406	Multicultural Gender Fair Education	3
C I 415	Senior Seminar	R
C I 426	Principles of Secondary Education	3
Engl 417	Student Teaching	16
Cl St 353	World Literature	3
Psych 230	Developmental Psychology	3
Psych 333	Educational Psychology	3
Hist or Pol S	American History or Government	3
Sp Cm 212 or Thtre 358		3
Health, Dance, Safety or Exercise & Sport Science		1

Technical Communication Major Requirements
Technical Communication majors must take 43-45 credits within the major as well as 15-18 credits in a declared minor or concentration in a scientific, technical, or design field. Majors develop advanced skills in multiple aspects of technical communication and apply their knowledge of technical communication to a specific discipline.

<i>Theory and History</i>		
Engl 310	Rhetorical Analysis	3
Engl 350	Rhetoric and the History of Ideas	3
Engl 411	Technology, Rhetoric and Professional Communication OR	
Engl 412	Rhetoric in Organizational Culture	3

<i>Linguistics and Literature</i>		
Engl 219	Introduction to Linguistics	3
Engl 220	Descriptive English Grammar	3
200- or 300-level literature course		3

<i>Principles, Practices, and Technologies</i>		
Engl 213	Computers in the Study of English	3
Engl 314	Technical Communication	3
Engl 416	Visual Aspects of Business and Technical Communication	3

12 additional credits, at least 9 at 400 level, from Engl 309, Engl 313, Engl 410, Engl 413, Engl 414, Engl 415, Engl 418

Communication Elective		3
Engl 487	Internship	1-3
Declared Minor or Concentrated Study in a Technical, Scientific, or Design Field		15-18

Declared minor in a scientific, technical, or design field or, where no official minor exists, a concentrated study in a scientific or technical field approved by the English department.

Learning Goals

Graduates of the bachelor's degree programs in the English Department will demonstrate knowledge of the nature, history, current practice and critical issues in their curricular fields. They will employ the terminology, skills, and techniques specific to the field. Specifically, they will demonstrate advanced skills in reading and writing, speaking and argumentation, and research and application of appropriate technology. They will demonstrate the ability to perform professionally as educators, communicators, writers and editors. They will also be able to analyze aspects of culture and society and will become critical thinkers, having an awareness of ethical and humane issues essential to professional careers and to the practice of lifelong learning. (See department's URL for learning goals for specific programs.)

Graduates of advanced degree programs in the department will have, in addition to these skills, knowledge of theory, methodology, and practice within their disciplines; advanced skills in research, innovation, and creative and critical thinking; and well-developed skills in problem-solving and critical analysis.

Minors and Second Majors

English majors are encouraged to seek a minor or a second major to complement their English studies. To find out the requirements for particular majors or minors, consult the section in this bulletin relating to the department offering the major or minor. Students in English Education are particularly encouraged to acquire secondary certification in another teaching area. Consult ISU's certification officer in the College of Education for a list of Iowa Secondary Certification requirements in various subject areas.

Degree Choices

English majors may earn a bachelor of arts or a bachelor of science degree; Technical Communication majors may earn a bachelor of science degree only. For English majors, the B.S. degree requires an extra 12 credits beyond the general education requirements; these credits must be taken in linguistics, natural science, mathematics, social science, or selected courses in Exercise and Sport Science.

English Minor Requirements

The department offers a minor in English, which students may earn by completing at least 18 credits in English courses beyond the 100 level. A student earning an English minor must take 9 of the 18 credits at the 300-level or above and must earn a grade of C (not C-) or higher in each course taken in the minor. No specific courses need be taken; students may design their minor programs around their own interests.

Technical Communication Minor Requirements

The department offers a minor in Technical

Communication, which students may earn by completing 18 credits in Technical Communication courses, 6 from Theory and History and 12 from Principles, Practices, and Technologies. Half of the 18 credits must be 300-level or above and students must earn a grade of C (not C-) or higher in each course taken in the minor. Although students may design their minor programs around their own interests, they are encouraged to work with a departmental adviser in Technical Communication.

Departmental Awards and Scholarships

Each spring the English department offers many scholarships and awards for both undergraduate and graduate students. Some undergraduate awards are for returning English and Technical Communication majors only; others are for returning students of any major demonstrating excellence in some aspect of English or Technical Communication. A list of current awards and application forms are available in the English Advising Office, 306 Ross Hall, for undergraduate students and in the Graduate English Office, 403 Ross, for graduate students during late February. Award winners are announced each year on May 1 or shortly before.

Other Programs Associated with English

The English Department participates in interdepartmental programs in African American Studies, American Indian Studies, Classical Studies, Latina/o Studies, Linguistics, Speech Communication, Theatre and Women's Studies. (See the *Index for requirements for these interdepartmental programs.*)

Graduate Study

The master of arts degree programs offer various possibilities for the advanced study of writing, language, and literature. Students are admitted to one of two areas of specialization for the M.A. in English: creative writing and literature. These areas of specialization are designed to prepare students for teaching at the secondary, two-year college, or beginning college and university levels; for further graduate study in language and literature; or for creative writing. Students can be admitted to the M.A. in Rhetoric, Composition, and Professional Communication designed to prepare students for technical writing, business communication, editing, and associated professional writing. Students can be admitted to one of the optional specializations for the M.A. in TESL/Applied Linguistics: Computer Assisted Language Learning (CALL); Language Assessment; English for Specific Purposes (ESP); Literacy; and Literature in ESL.

The master's degree requires 30 semester credits, including a thesis or project (2-3 credits). The literature specialization of the M.A. in English and the M.A. in TESL/Applied Linguistics have language requirements that may be met through a number of options, including previous foreign language study, graduate linguistics courses, or satisfactory performance on a test-out exam. A student whose native language is other than English is considered to have met the language requirement after satisfying the Graduate College English requirement.

The Ph.D. in Rhetoric and Professional Communication (RPC) focuses on the theory of rhetoric and the practice of written communication in professional communities such as business, industry, and government. The degree qualifies graduates for academic positions in rhetoric and in business and technical communication, as well as for work in the private sector as professional writing specialists, editors, and communications production managers. Prospective students must first secure admission to the graduate studies program through the Department of English.

Candidates are required to complete 72 hours of graduate credit and a dissertation, and to pass a portfolio assessment, a preliminary examination consisting of a comprehensive examination and a special field examination, and an oral defense of the dissertation.

The Ph.D. in applied linguistics and technology focuses on English language teaching and assessment with particular emphasis on issues and practices related to technology use in these areas. It prepares students to hold a variety of academic appointments in departments of applied linguistics and English, and professional opportunities in research and development foundations, international publishing enterprises, and government agencies in the U.S. and around the world where English as a second language is taught and used for specific educational, vocational, and professional purposes. Prospective students must first secure admission to the graduate studies program through the Department of English. Candidates are required to complete 72 hours of graduate credit and a dissertation, and to pass a portfolio assessment, a preliminary examination consisting of a dissertation proposal and pilot study and a written response to questions about the proposal or pilot study, and an oral defense of the dissertation.

The department offers graduate students an opportunity to gain professional experience through professional writing internships, selected departmental research activities, the Intensive English and Orientation Program, the First-Year Composition Program, and the Interpersonal and Rhetorical Communication Program. Teaching and research assistantships are available for qualified students. Teaching assistants are responsible for teaching, with faculty supervision, classes in first-year composition, in public speaking, in English as a second language, and in business and technical communication. Research assistants are assigned to individual faculty members engaged in projects in writing, language, or literature. One or more Pearl Hogrefe Fellowships in Creative Writing covering stipend and tuition are awarded each year to outstanding graduate students. Several Freda Huncke Graduate Teaching Fellowships are available to first-year Ph.D. students. Miller Fellowships are also available to highly qualified Ph.D. students.

With prior written approval from the College of Education, students may take English courses to meet part of the requirements for certification to teach English in two-year and community colleges. Selected courses may also be used to meet requirements for ESL endorsement (K-12) for teachers.

A graduate minor in the English Department at the M.A. level requires 9 credits of English at the 500 or 600 level. A graduate minor in the English Department at the Ph.D. level requires 12 credits at the 500 or 600 level in the respective major: 12 credits in the Rhetoric and Professional Communication or 12 credits in Applied Linguistics and Technology.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 313, 315, 316, 335, 340, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 357, 358, 396, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 418, 420, 422, 425, 440, 441, 450, 451, 452, 453, 460, 461, 463, 489.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Engl 10. Intensive English and Orientation Program. (20-5) Cr. 0. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Recommendation of the English Department.* Full-time study of English for speakers of other languages. Brochure available from the IEOP Office, 337 Ross Hall. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Engl 99. Strategies for Non-native Speakers of English. F.S. *Prereq: Recommendation of English Department; placement in sections is determined by examination. (See English Requirement for International Students, Index.)*

L. Strategies for Listening. Cr. 0. Available P/NP to graduate students at their department's option.

R. Strategies for Reading. Cr. 0. Available for P/NP to graduate students at their department's option.

Engl 101. English for Native Speakers of Other Languages.

F.S. *Prereq: Recommendation of English Department; placement in various sections is determined by examination. (See English Requirement for International Students in Index.)* For undergraduates: Completion of English 101 requirement prepares students for English 104. For graduates: Completion of English 101 satisfies the English requirement of the Graduate College. Engl 101 courses are limited to students who are nonnative speakers of English. Credit from 101 does not count toward graduation.

B. Academic English I—Cr. 3. Available P/NP to graduate students at their department's option.

C. Academic English II—Undergraduates. Cr. 3.

D. Academic English II—Graduates. Cr. 3. Available P/NP to graduate students at their department's option.

Engl 104. First-Year Composition I.

(3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Introduction to college-level writing strategies with emphasis on critical reading and thinking skills. Six to eight major writing assignments with readings from a variety of sources.

Engl 105. First-Year Composition II.

(3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 104 or exemption from 104; credit for or concurrent enrollment in Lib 160.* Development of college-level writing strategies with emphasis on arguing a position, analyzing texts, and using primary and secondary sources. Five to seven major writing assignments.

Engl 105H. First-Year Composition, Honors.

(3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Exemption from 104 and admission to Freshman Honors Program; credit for or concurrent enrollment in Lib 160.* A rhetorical approach to topics in language, literature, and culture. Reading and writing assignments may be organized around a course theme or focus. Writing intensive.

Engl 180. Communication Skills for International Teaching Assistants.

(Same as U St 180.) Cr. 1 to 3. F.S. Placement based upon SPEAK/TEACH test results. Persons whose native language is English cannot take 180 for credit. No more than one section of 180 may be taken per semester; up to two sections total. Credit does not apply toward graduation. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

A. Speaking Skills. Cr. 3. Emphasis on pronunciation improvement and greater fluency in spoken English for teaching purposes.

B. Intermediate Spoken English. Cr. 3.

C. Advanced Spoken English. Cr. 3. For students who have completed 180A or 180B but have not reached the passing level on the SPEAK/TEACH test.

D. Presentation Skills. Cr. 3. Developing explanations, leading discussions and handling questions in a teaching environment.

E. Supervised Independent Study. Cr. 1. Seminar with individual observation and consultation.

Engl 199. Introduction to the Study of English.

(1-0) Cr. R. F.S. 8 weeks. General introduction to the discipline; discussion of the various fields in English; consideration of career opportunities. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Engl 201. Introduction to Literature.

(3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Credit in or exemption from 104.* Study of selected examples of drama, poetry, short fiction, and the novel drawn from both British and American literature. Emphasis on becoming an active reader. Recommended for non-majors.

Engl 205. Popular Culture Analysis.

(Same as Sp Cm 205.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Credit in or exemption from 104.* Analysis of how information and entertainment forms persuade and manipulate audiences. Study of several forms that may include newspapers, speeches, television, film, advertising,

fiction, and magazines. Special attention to verbal and visual devices.

Engl 207. Introduction to Creative Writing. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Credit in or exemption from 104.* Course introduces students to the fundamentals of writing fiction, poetry, and creative nonfiction. Extensive readings in all three genres. Students learn creative processes through writing exercises, workshops, and conferences.

Engl 213. Computers in the Study of English. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 105.* Introduction to the role that computers play in English studies. Use of discipline-specific databases, applications, and online resources. Theoretical and practical understanding of online environments and information management procedures. Work with computer applications for writing, editing, imaging, and World Wide Web site development. Strategies for online portfolio production and study of the impact of computer technology on the discipline of English.

Engl 219. Introduction to Linguistics. (Same as Ling 219.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Introduction to linguistic concepts and principles of linguistic analysis with English as the primary source of data. Sound and writing systems, sentence structure, vocabulary, and meaning. Issues in the study of usage, regional and social dialects, language acquisition, and language change.

Engl 220. Descriptive English Grammar. (Same as Ling 220.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 105.* Overview of grammatical structures and functions. Parts of speech; phrase, clause, and sentence structure; sentence types and sentence analysis; rhetorical grammar and sentence style; terminology. Not a remedial, English composition, or ESL course.

Engl 230. Readings in British Literature and Culture. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Credit in or exemption from 104.* Selected literary texts read in the context of important trends and ideas.

Engl 231. Readings in American Literature and Culture. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Credit in or exemption from 104.* Selected literary texts read in the context of important trends and ideas.

Engl 237. Survey of Film History. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Credit in or exemption from 104.* A survey of the history of film, both U.S. and international, from the beginnings in the late nineteenth century to the present.

Engl 260. Introduction to Literary Study. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Credit in or exemption from 104.* Basic principles of literary study. Emphasis on writing of interpretive and critical essays. Particular attention to poetry. Designed for English majors.

Engl 301. Cultural Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F. *Prereq: 105.* Literature and related arts and cultural phenomena, with focus on a specific group, subgroup, identity cluster, or phenomenon. Selected texts, artifacts, and cultural experiences.

Engl 302. Business Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 105, junior classification.* Theory, principles and processes of effective written communication typically encountered in business and the professions. Extensive writing practice in standard letter and memo forms, short proposals, policy and procedure descriptions, job descriptions, application letters, résumés, autobiographical précis, performance reviews and evaluations, and letters of recommendation. H. Honors.

Engl 303. Free-Lance Writing for Popular Magazines. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 105, not open to freshmen.* Practical workshop in writing nonfiction articles for popular magazines. Emphasis on writing, market research, preparation of manuscripts, methods of submission. Major goal of the course is production of marketable material.

Engl 304. Creative Writing—Fiction. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 105, not open to freshmen.* Progresses from practice in basic techniques of fiction writing to

fully developed short stories. Emphasis on writing, analytical reading, workshop criticism, and individual conferences.

Engl 305. Creative Writing—Nonfiction. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 105, not open to freshmen.* Workshop in writing imaginative essays, both critical and personal. Analytical reading, development of literary techniques. Individual and small group conferences.

Engl 306. Creative Writing—Poetry. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 105, not open to freshmen.* Progresses from traditional to contemporary forms. Emphasis on writing, analytical reading, workshop criticism, and individual conferences.

Engl 307. Writing Young Adult Fiction. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 105, not open to freshmen.* Workshop in writing and reading short stories that explore coming-of-age themes. Emphasis on coming-of-age literature as well as the craft and technique of short fiction. Individual and group story conferences.

Engl 309. Report and Proposal Writing. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 105, junior classification.* Introduction to the theory and practice of preparing and analyzing reports and proposals intended for businesses, governmental agencies, and private and corporate foundations. Individual assignments and group projects include text documents and oral presentations.

Engl 310. Rhetorical Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 105.* Fundamental principles of rhetorical criticism. Focus on selected theories for analyzing cultural texts, including essays, speeches, film, technical and scientific documents, and web sites. Emphasis on identifying artifacts, formulating research questions, and designing methodology.

Engl 313. Writing for the World Wide Web. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 105.* Rhetorical principles of hypertextual writing and publishing. Group and individual projects using HyperText Markup Language to construct interactive sites for the World Wide Web. Special emphasis on business and technical applications. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 314. Technical Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 105, junior classification.* Theories, principles, and processes of effective written communication in the technical disciplines. Attention to the major strategies for composing technical discourse; techniques of analyzing audiences and writing situations, and for organizing data and information. H. Honors.

Engl 315. Creative Writing—Screenplays. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 105, not open to freshmen.* Stresses master scene technique of writing fully developed screenplays. Emphasis on TV and movie techniques, writing, workshop criticism, analytical reading and viewing, and individual conferences. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 316. Creative Writing—Playwriting. (Same as Thre 316.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 105, not open to freshmen.* Progresses from production of scenes to fully developed one-act plays. Emphasis on action, staging, writing, analytical reading, workshop criticism, and individual conferences. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 330. Science Fiction. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 105.* Development of science fiction from its origins in nineteenth-century fiction to the present. Emphasis on reading protocols developed through Golden Age, New Wave, and post-1970s fiction.

Engl 335. Film. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F.S. *Prereq: 105.* Principles of film art and the traditional vocabulary of literature as applied to film. Influence of film on modes of thought and behavior. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 339. Literary Theory and Criticism. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 260 and 3 additional credits in literature.* Study of selected texts of literary criticism, with attention to the purposes and practices of criticism.

Engl 340. Survey of Women's Literature. (Same as W S 340.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 105.* Historical and

thematic survey of literature by and about women. May include autobiographies, journals, letters, poetry, fiction, and drama. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 344. U.S. Latino/a Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 105.* An introduction to the literature of Mexican Americans, Puerto Ricans, Cuban Americans and other Latino/a sub-groups. Special emphasis on themes such as ethnic relations and comparisons with Euroamerican literary traditions.

Engl 345. Women and Literature: Selected Topics. (Same as W S 345.) (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. S. *Prereq: 105.* Literature by women and/or dealing with the images of women, e.g., study of individual authors or related schools of authors; exploration of specific themes or genres in women's literature; analysis of recurrent images of women in literature. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 346. American Indian Literature. (Same as Am In 346.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 105.* Survey of literature by Native Americans from pre-Columbian tales and songs to contemporary novels and poetry. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 347. Survey of African American Literature. (Same as Af Am 347.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 105.* Literature by African Americans from the beginnings to the 1960s. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 348. Contemporary African American Literature. (Same as Af Am 348.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 105.* Intensive reading in literature by African Americans from 1960 to the present. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 349. Selected Topics in Multicultural Literatures of the United States. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. S. *Prereq: 105.* Literature by writers from U.S. multicultural groups. May include literature of several groups or focus upon one of the following: Asian Americans, African Americans, Latino/a Americans, American Indians. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 350. Rhetoric and the History of Ideas. (Same as Cl St 350, Sp Cm 350.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 105.* An exploration of the relationship between rhetoric and society in contemporary and historical contexts. Sample topics: rhetorical theory in relation to politics, gender, race, ethics, education, science.

Engl 353. World Literature: Western Foundations through Renaissance. (Same as Cl St 353.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 105.* Representative works from the drama, epics, poetry, and prose of the Ancient World through the late sixteenth century. May include Homer, Aeschylus, Sappho, Catullus, Dante, Marie de France, Boccaccio, Christine de Pizan, Cervantes, and others.

Engl 354. World Literature: Seventeenth Century to the Present. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 105.* Representative works primarily from European traditions of drama, fiction, poetry, and nonfiction.

Engl 358. Myth, Fairytale, and Legend. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 105.* Study of traditional fairytales, myths, and legends from diverse cultures. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 360. American Literature: Beginnings to 1830. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 105; sophomore classification.* American literature from its beginnings through the colonial period to early romanticism; literary works in their social and cultural contexts.

Engl 362. American Literature: 1830 to 1914. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 105; sophomore classification.* Romanticism, realism, and naturalism in American literature; literary works in their social and cultural contexts.

Engl 364. American Literature: 1914- present. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 105; sophomore classification.* American literature since World War I; literary works in their social and cultural contexts.

Engl 366. Studies in Drama. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 105.* Dramatic literature in its historical and cultural contexts. Particular plays and national dramas studied will vary.

Engl 370. Shakespeare. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 105. Reading and analysis of selected plays. Development of Shakespeare's dramatic art in its social and intellectual context.

Engl 373. British Literature: The Middle Ages. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 105; *sophomore classification.* Medieval literature (Beowulf through the fifteenth century), considered in social and intellectual contexts.

Engl 374. British Literature: The Renaissance. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 105; *sophomore classification.* Literature from 1500 to 1660 considered in social and intellectual contexts.

Engl 375. British Literature: The Restoration and 18th Century. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 105; *sophomore classification.* Literature from 1660 to 1800 considered in social and intellectual contexts.

Engl 376. British Literature: Romantic and Victorian. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 105; *sophomore classification.* Literature from the late eighteenth century to about 1900, considered in social and intellectual contexts.

Engl 378. British Literature: Modern and Contemporary. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 105; *sophomore classification.* British literature since about 1900 considered in social and intellectual contexts.

Engl 384. Twentieth-Century and Contemporary Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 105. Works by writers from various countries, including the United States or Great Britain.

Engl 389. Postcolonial Literatures. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 105. History, theory, and practice of postcolonial literature written in English. Selected reading from one or more postcolonial literatures.

Engl 393. The History of Children's Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 105. Origin and development of English and American children's literature through the early twentieth century. Special emphasis on nature, structure, and enduring themes of fantasy literature.

Engl 395. Study Abroad. Cr. var. SS. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.* Supervised study of an appropriate area of the discipline in a foreign country. Special fees apply.

- A. Literature.
- B. Creative Writing.
- C. Linguistics.
- D. Rhetoric and Professional Communication.
- E. Teacher Education.

Engl 396. Teaching the Reading of Young Adult Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 105. Critical study and evaluation of the genre; examination of modes and themes found in the literature; strategies of effective reading; study of the relationship of the genre to children's literature and adult literature; discussion techniques for teachers and parents. Evaluation of literature for use in school programs. Restricted to students seeking teacher certification. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 397. Practice and Theory of Teaching Writing in the Secondary Schools. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 219 or 220. Introduction to teaching secondary language arts. Current theories and practices in the teaching of writing to secondary school students. Theories of rhetoric, approaches to teaching, lesson design and planning. Evaluating writing. Professional portfolio preparation. (Taken concurrently with C I 280. Cr. 2.)

Engl 404. Creative Writing Workshop—Fiction. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F.S. *Prereq:* 304. Individual projects in short fiction on a workshop and conference basis. Readings in short fiction. Discussion of elements of narrative such as plot, point of view, characterization, theme, setting.

Engl 405. Creative Writing Workshop—Nonfiction. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F.S. *Prereq:* 305. Individual projects in memoir, immersion journalism, character studies, and/or the personal essay on a workshop and conference basis. Readings in creative nonfiction.

Engl 406. Creative Writing Workshop—Poetry. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F.S. *Prereq:* 306. Individual projects in poetry on a workshop and conference basis. Readings in poetry. Discussion of poetic elements such as image, sound, internal structure, rhythm, tone, figurative language.

Engl 410. Multimedia Design in Professional Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 302, 309, 313, or 314; *junior classification.* Rhetorical principles of information-based multimedia design. Practical understanding of computer applications used in multimedia development. Focus on theoretical and practical elements of producing multimedia training programs in both education and industry. Work with interactive hypertext, digital audio, and non-linear video editing. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 411. Technology, Rhetoric, and Professional Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 310; 302, 309, 313, or 314; *junior classification.* Study of the implication of technologies, especially computer technology, for the writing and reading of business, technical, and academic texts. Focus on selected technology-related topics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 412. Rhetoric in Organizational Culture. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 310; 302, 309, or 314; *junior classification.* Explores how discourse both reflects and constructs institutions and organizations as well as individuals within these organizations - the academy, the community, and selected workplace settings. Examines how discourse in diverse organizations shares certain contextual, textual, and intertextual strategies through readings and written assignments. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 413. Composing Documentation and Instructional Materials. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 313; 302, 309, or 314; *junior classification.* Rhetorical approach to the analysis, creation, testing, and production of instruction sheets, policy and procedure manuals, computer documentation, and other types of instructions. Coverage of both print and online instructional materials. Safety, ethical, and liability issues. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 414. Production Processes for Technical Documents. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 302, 309, 313, or 314; *junior classification.* Review of the principles of desktop publishing as practiced in the field of technical communication. Focus on theories of print document design and project management, as well as digital prepress techniques needed to produce documents using outside print bureaus. Practice with current desktop publishing software. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 415. Business and Technical Editing. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 302, 309, or 314; *junior classification.* Editing journal articles, research reports, technical manuals, newsletters, and proposals. Attention to editorial levels and styles, project management, editor-author relationships, and electronic editing. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 416. Visual Aspects of Business and Technical Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 302, 309, or 314; *junior classification.* Rhetoric of visual elements in business and technical communication. Issues in the design of text, charts, graphs, diagrams, schematics, illustrations, and other visual displays. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 417. Student Teaching.
E. English and Literature (Same as C I 417E.)
F. Speech Communications (Same as C I 417F.) See *Curriculum and Instruction.*

Engl 418. Argumentative Writing. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 310, *junior classification.* Advanced seminar in principles, theory, and analysis of argumentation. Extensive practice in argumentative writing. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 419. Grammatical Analysis. (Same as Ling 419.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 219, *junior classification.* Theories and methods for analysis of English syntax with emphasis on recent syntactic theory.

Engl 420. History of the English Language. (Same as Ling 420.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 219, 220. Comparison of English to other languages by family background and by type. Analysis of representative Old, Middle, Early Modern and present-day English texts, including both literary works and non-literary documents. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 422. Women, Men, and the English Language. (Same as Ling 422, W S 422.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 219. The ways men and women differ in using language in varied settings and the ways in which language both creates and reflects gender divisions. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 423. Introduction to Old English Language and Literature. (Dual-listed with 523.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* *Junior classification, 373 or 420 recommended.* Introductory study of Old English language and literature in prose and poetry, including extracts from *Beowulf*. Some attention to Anglo-Saxon culture.

Engl 425. Second Language Learning and Teaching. (Same as Ling 425.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 219; *junior classification.* The process of second language learning and principles and techniques of teaching second languages. Learning and teaching in specific situations and for particular purposes. Current applications of technology in teaching and assessment. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 440. Seminar in British Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. F. *Prereq:* *Completion of or concurrent enrollment in 339.* Selected authors, movements, eras, or genres in British literature. Readings in criticism. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 441. Seminar in American Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. S. *Prereq:* *Completion of or concurrent enrollment in 339.* Selected authors, movements, eras, or genres in American literature. Readings in criticism. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 450. Seminar in Drama. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* *Completion of or concurrent enrollment in 339.* Selected authors, movements, eras, or national literatures. Readings in criticism. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 451. Seminar in Poetry. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* *Completion of or concurrent enrollment in 339.* Selected authors, movements, eras, or national literatures. Readings in criticism. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 452. Seminar in Prose. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* *Completion of or concurrent enrollment in 339.* Selected authors, movements, eras, or national literatures. May include the novel, the short story, the essay, or autobiography. Readings in criticism. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 453. Seminar in Film. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* *Completion of or concurrent enrollment in 339.* Film history, theory, genre, or authorship. Readings in criticism. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 460. Seminar in Women's and/or Multicultural Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* *Completion of or concurrent enrollment in 339.* Selected readings of various authors, movements, eras, or genres. Readings in criticism. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 461. Seminar in Single Figure Study: Canon and Context. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* *Completion of or concurrent enrollment in 339.* Single figure (e.g. Austen, Chaucer, Milton, Morrison, Twain, or Woolf) studied through literary, social, critical, and historical contexts. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 463. Seminar in Literature and Culture. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. F. *Prereq:* *Completion of or concurrent enrollment in 339.* Interrelationships among literary works, social and historical contexts, and reception. Texts by several authors. Readings in criticism. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 480. Field Experience for Secondary Teaching Preparation.

E. English and Literature (Same as C I 480E.)
F. Speech Communication (Same as C I 490F) See *Curriculum and Instruction*.

Engl 487. Internship in Business, Technical, and Professional Communication. Cr. 1 to 3. S. *Prereq:* 9 credits in 302, 309, 313, 314, 413, 414, 415 (preferred), or 416, senior classification; and permission of coordinator. An opportunity to write, edit, and design business and technical documents in a professional setting. Projects include reports, proposals, manuals, brochures, newsletters.

Engl 489. Undergraduate Seminar. (Same as Ling 489.) (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 9 credits in *English beyond 105*. Intensive study of a selected topic in literature, criticism, rhetoric, writing, or language. Cross-listing with linguistics acceptable only when offered as a course in linguistics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Engl 490. Independent Study. Cr. var. F.S. *Prereq:* 9 credits in *English beyond 105* appropriate to the section taken, junior classification, permission of Undergraduate Studies Committee. No more than 9 credits of Engl 490 may be used toward graduation. Designed to meet the needs of students who wish study in areas other than those in which courses are offered, or who desire to integrate a study of literature or language with special problems in major fields.

A. Literature
B. Linguistics, Semantics (Ling 490B)
C. Rhetoric, Teaching of Composition
D. Criticism and Theory of Literature
E. Reading: Instructional Methods and Research
F. Creative Writing
G. Business/Technical Communication
H. Honors

Engl 494. Practice and Theory of Teaching Literature in the Secondary Schools. (Same as C I 494.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 310, 397, 9 other credits in *English beyond 105*, *Psych 333*, admission to teacher education program. Portfolio review. Current theories and practices in the teaching of literature to secondary school students. Integrating literary study and writing. Preparation and selection of materials. Classroom presentation. Unit planning. (Taken concurrently with C I 280. Cr. 2.)

Engl 497. Graduating Senior Assessment. (1-0) Cr. R. F.S. 8 weeks. *Prereq:* 199. Must be taken by all seniors in their last semester of classes.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

(Open on a priority basis to graduate students admitted to one of the degree programs in English; open by permission of instructor to other qualified graduate students and to qualified undergraduates.)

Engl 500. Proseminar: Teaching English Composition. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Required of all new English teaching assistants. Introduction to the teaching of First-Year Composition (FYC). Foundational and relevant newer composition theory and pedagogical methods related to FYC objectives and their classroom enactment, including development of assignments and supporting activities, and evaluation of student projects.

Engl 503. Teaching Composition: Theory and Research. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 6 credits in *English*. Consideration of current pedagogic theories and research in composition/rhetoric.

Engl 504. Teaching Business and Technical Writing. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 302, 309 or 314. Theory and practice of teaching college courses in business and technical writing. Some consideration of in-service writing courses for business and government. Emphasis on applicable communication and composition theory, curriculum planning, assignment design, materials development.

Engl 505. Technology in Business, Technical, and Professional Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Examination of the role of technology, especially computer technology, in communication practices within academic and workplace settings.

Engl 506. Theory and Research in Professional Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 6 credits in *English*. Introduction to professional communication as a discipline, with emphasis on theories of communication and discourse that inform professional communication research and on trends and developments in that research and the field.

Engl 507. Writing and Analyzing Professional Documents. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 6 credits in *English*. Introduction to the theory and practice of writing and analyzing documents prepared in business, science, industry, and government. Guided readings; individual projects.

Engl 508. Advanced Workshop in Academic Writing. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. Alt. SS., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 6 graduate credits. Hands-on practice in writing academic discourse for publication; rhetorical analyses of student-selected academic journals; discussion of current trends in academic writing; professional perspectives on the referee process and on journal editorial decision making. Focus on the writing of selected short pieces (opinion essays, standard reviews, conference-length papers) and of article-length manuscripts.

Engl 509. Writing Proposals and Grant Applications. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 6 credits in *English composition*. Introduction to the theory and practice of preparing and analyzing proposals and grant applications intended for businesses, governmental agencies, and private and corporate foundations. Individual assignments and group projects include text documents and oral presentations.

Engl 510. Introduction to Computers in Applied Linguistics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Use of applications software for language teaching, linguistic analysis, and statistical analysis. Issues and problems in applied linguistics related to computer methods.

Engl 511. Introduction to Linguistic Analysis. (Same as Ling 511.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Principles and methods of linguistic analysis with emphasis on phonology, morphology, and syntax. Description of linguistic variation and current theoretical approaches to linguistics.

Engl 512. Linguistic Change in English: Historical Analysis of Literary and Non-Literary Texts. (Same as Ling 512.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Linguistic change in English, connections to literary and rhetorical history. Development of formal written English and its conventions. Historical survey of ideas about the English language.

Engl 514. Sociolinguistics. (Same as Ling 514.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 511 or an introductory course in linguistics. Theories and methods of examining language in its social setting. Analysis of individual characteristics (e.g., age, gender, ethnicity, social class, region), interactional factors (e.g., situation, topic, purpose) and national policies affecting language use.

Engl 517. Second Language Acquisition. (Same as Ling 517.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 511 or an introductory course in linguistics. Theory, methods, and results of second language acquisition research with emphasis on approaches relevant to second language teaching.

Engl 518. Teaching English as a Second Language Methods and Materials. (Same as Ling 518.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 511 or an introductory course in linguistics. Issues in methods, techniques, materials, curriculum design, and evaluation for all levels of ESL instruction. Practical application including group and individual projects.

Engl 519. Second Language Assessment. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 517. Principles of second language assessment including reliability, validity, authenticity

and practicality. Constructing, scoring, interpreting, and evaluating second language tests for a variety of situations.

Engl 520. Computational Analysis of English. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 510 or 511. Concepts and practices for analysis of English by computer with emphasis on the applications of computational analysis to problems in applied linguistics such as corpus analysis and recognition of learner language in computer-assisted learning and language assessment.

Engl 521. Teaching of Literature and the Literature Curriculum. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 6 credits in literature. Examination of the roles of the literary work, reader, and teacher in literary study. Responses to literature. Place of literature in language arts. Study and development of curriculum materials for middle school, high school, and college levels of instruction.

Engl 522. Literary Theory and Criticism. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 6 credits in literature. Examination of the history, logic, and rhetoric of contemporary literary criticism and analysis.

Engl 523. Introduction to Old English Language and Literature. (Dual-listed with 423.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* Graduate classification, course in medieval literature or history or history of the English language recommended. Introductory study of Old English language and literature in prose and poetry, including extracts from Beowulf. Some attention to Anglo-Saxon culture.

Engl 524. Literacy: Issues and Methods for Nonnative Speakers of English. (Same as Ling 524.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 511 or an introductory course in linguistics. Issues related to education in a variety of situations, including children and adults at basic skills levels as well as teens and adults in academic, professional, and vocational programs.

Engl 525. Methods in Teaching Listening and Speaking Skills to Nonnative Speakers of English. (Same as Ling 525.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 511 or an introductory course in linguistics. Theoretical and practical issues and techniques in the teaching of second language pronunciation, listening, and speaking skills to diverse student populations. Topics will be relevant to those intending to teach in various situations, including K-12 and adult learners in academic, professional, and vocational programs.

Engl 526. Computer-Assisted Language Learning. (Same as Ling 526.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 511 and 513 or equivalent. Theory, research, and practice in computer use for teaching non-native speakers of English. Methods for planning and evaluating computer-based learning activities.

Engl 527. Discourse Analysis. (Same as Ling 527.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 511 or an introductory course in linguistics. Methods and theoretical foundations for linguistic approaches to discourse analysis. Applications of discourse analysis to the study of texts in a variety of settings, including academic and research contexts.

Engl 528. English for Specific Purposes. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 511 or an introductory course in linguistics. Issues and techniques in analyzing, teaching, and assessing English for specific purposes. Topics include theories of specific purpose language use, analysis of learner needs in target language contexts, and syllabus and materials development for teaching and assessment.

Engl 531. Topics in the Study of Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 6 credits in literature. Intensive study of literary genres, periods, movements, or themes; e.g., Literature and Historicism, Narrating the Feminine, Allegory.

Engl 532. American Literature to 1865. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 6 credits in literature. Selected texts in American literature from Discovery to the Civil War. Study may include Colonial and Revolutionary periods, Early Republic, and Jacksonian Era, in critical and cultural contexts.

Engl 533. British Literature to 1830. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. Alt. S., offered 2007.

Prereq: 6 credits in literature. Selected texts from the Medieval, Renaissance, Restoration, Eighteenth-Century, and/or Romantic periods, in critical and cultural contexts.

Engl 534. American Literature 1865 to the Present. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: 6 credits in literature.* Selected texts in American literature from the Civil War to the present. Study may include Realism, Naturalism, Modernism, and Postmodernism, with significant attention to race/ethnicity, gender, and identity, and to contemporary critical views. Range of authors and genres.

Engl 535. British Literature 1830 to the Present. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 6 credits in literature.* Selected texts from the Victorian, Edwardian, Modernist, and/or Contemporary periods, in critical and cultural contexts.

Engl 536. Postcolonial Literatures. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: 6 credits in literature.* Colonial and postcolonial Anglophone literatures from various locations, such as Africa, Asia, the Caribbean, and the British Isles, in critical and cultural contexts.

Engl 538. Fiction. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: 6 credits in literature.* Selected fiction writers in English; range of authors and genres. Emphasis on both male and female writers; attention to the relationships between fiction and cultural change.

Engl 539. Poetry. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 6 credits in literature.* Selected poets writing in English, considered in representative groups. Some emphasis on twentieth-century poets and poetics.

Engl 540. Drama. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. F. *Prereq: 6 credits in literature.* Primary texts in dramatic genres from various literary periods, in critical and cultural contexts. Frequently concentrates on the English Renaissance and the Shakespearean stage.

Engl 541. Autobiography, Biography, Memoir. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 6 credits in literature.* Study of lifewriting, e.g., autobiography, biography, memoir, cross-genre writing, autobiographical criticism. Readings may be arranged by period, nationality, or subgenre (e.g., autobiography of childhood experience, celebrity auto/biography).

Engl 544. Multicultural U.S. Literatures. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: 6 credits in literature.* Primary texts by U.S. multicultural writers. Development of U.S. literary traditions, discourses of race and gender, counter-storytelling, myths of origin, phases and movements within the national literary canon. Readings in several genres.

Engl 545. Women's Literature. (Same as W S 545.) (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: 6 credits in literature.* Primary texts by women writers; historical, thematic, formal, or theoretical approaches; secondary readings; e.g., Nineteenth-Century Women Writers; American Women's Personal Narratives; Southern Women Writers of the U.S.

Engl 546. Issues in the Study of Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: 6 credits in literature.* Intensive study of current and emerging topics and problems concerning literature and its relationship to theory and to language study; e.g., Theory of Metaphor; Renegotiating the Canon; Feminist Theory.

Engl 547. The History of Rhetorical Theory I: From Plato to Bacon. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 6 credits in English.* Rhetorical theory from the classical period of ancient Greece and Rome through the Middle Ages

and the Renaissance; attention to its relation to communication and pedagogy.

Engl 548. The History of Rhetorical Theory II: From Bacon to the Present. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 6 credits in English.* Rhetorical theory from the early modern period (Bacon, Descartes, and Locke) to the present; attention to its relation to communication and pedagogy.

Engl 552. Editing and Production of Literary Journals. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Literary publishing, from submission to print. Hands-on experience making a literary journal. Investigation of the production of the country's leading journals. Individual editing projects.

Engl 553. Advanced Imaginative Writing: The Long Project. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 12. *Prereq: Enrollment in the English M.A. Program.* Individual long creative writing project ideas developed in course. Portions of long creative writing project workshopped, revised, discussed in conferences.

Engl 554. Advanced Imaginative Writing: Fiction. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 12. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Individual projects in short fiction on a workshop and conference basis. Readings in short fiction. Discussion of elements of narrative such as plot, point of view, characterization, theme, setting.

Engl 555. Advanced Imaginative Writing: Nonfiction. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 12. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Individual projects in memoir, immersion journalism, character studies, and/or the personal essay on a workshop and conference basis. Readings in creative nonfiction.

Engl 556. Advanced Imaginative Writing: Poetry. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 12. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Individual projects in poetry on a workshop and conference basis. Readings in poetry. Discussion of poetic elements such as image, sound, internal structure, rhythm, tone, figurative language.

Engl 557. Studies in Creative Writing. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 12. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Special topics course on ideas, issues, and techniques in creative writing. Subject matter may include specific genres, aspects of the creative writing process, or themes of particular interest. Significant readings and written work required; previous workshop experience helpful.

Engl 558. Teaching Creative Writing. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Pedagogical approaches that are effective for grade-school through adult-education creative writing teaching. Writing exercises, workshops, text evaluation, and visits from creative writers.

Engl 559. Creative Writing Teaching Internship. Cr. 1 to 3. *Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in 558, permission of participating instructors.* Students assist in an introductory creative writing class. Some supervised teaching but mainly evaluation of submissions and individual conferences. Requirements and grades determined by participating instructors.

Engl 583. Usability and Legality in Manuals and Other Workplace Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: A course in business or technical communication.* Focus on usability and legality in written, oral, visual, and electronic workplace communication, especially manuals and instructions. Strategies for usability including revision cycles, usability testing, and regulatory compliance. Legal issues in rhetoric and professional communication including contracts, liability, intellectual property, trade secrets, patents and trademarks. Individual paper. Major individual and team projects.

Engl 586. Visual Communication in Professional Writing. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: A course in business or technical communication.* Rhetorical theory and research in graphics, document design, and related principles of visual communication. Methods of designing texts, data displays, illustrations, and other visual elements in business and technical communication.

Engl 587. Internship in Business, Technical, and Professional Communication. (3-0) Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. S. *Prereq: 507 plus 3 additional graduate credits in business and technical writing or composition and rhetoric, permission of instructor. Limited to master's and doctoral degree candidates in the English Department.* An opportunity to write, edit, and design business and technical documents in a professional setting. Projects include reports, proposals, manuals, brochures, newsletters.

Engl 588. Supervised Practicum in Teaching English as a Second Language. (1-5) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 15 credits toward the TESL/Applied Linguistics master's degree.* Intensive observation of ESL instruction and supervised practice in teaching learners of English in a context appropriate to the practicum student's goals. Seminar discussion of observed practices in relation to language teaching theories and methods.

Engl 589. Supervised Practicum in Literary Editing. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 552, at least one graduate creative writing workshop, permission of instructor.* Students assume editorial duties for Flyway, a nationally distributed literary journal: overseeing a staff; screening submissions; corresponding with authors; editing and proofing; assisting with layout; communicating with the printer; overseeing a contest; and promoting the magazine.

Engl 590. Special Topics. Cr. var. *Prereq: Permission of the Graduate Studies Committee according to guidelines available in the department office.*

- A. Literature
- B. Teaching English as a Second Language (TESL)/Linguistics. same as Ling 590B)
- C. Composition and Rhetoric
- E. Rhetoric and Professional Communication
- F. Creative Writing
- G. Applied Linguistics and Technology

Engl 591. Studies in Applied Linguistics. (Same as Ling 591.) (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. *Prereq: 6 credits in TESL/Linguistics.* Intensive study of applied linguistic theory as it relates to specific issues in language acquisition, teaching, or use.

Engl 592. Studies in Rhetoric and Professional Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. *Prereq: 12 hours in rhetoric, linguistics, or literature, excluding 104/105.* Seminar on selected topics in rhetoric and professional communication or composition.

Engl 599. Creative Component. Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Graduate classification, permission of major professor.*

Courses for graduate students

Engl 601. Research Methods in Rhetoric and Professional Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 6 graduate credits in English.* Survey of the major qualitative and quantitative methods used in research on communication and language in academic and nonacademic settings.

Engl 602. Research Design in Rhetoric and Professional Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: 601.* A workshop for advanced graduate students in rhetoric and professional communication. Focus on qualitative and/or quantitative methods.

Engl 603. Advanced Pedagogy in Rhetoric and Composition: Theory and Research. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 503 or 504.* Exploration of relationships between theory and practice in current pedagogy. Examination of poststructuralist theories and their impact on current pedagogical practice. Participation in pedagogical research and theory building.

Engl 611. Topics in the History of Rhetorical Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: 547 or 548.* Rhetorical theory, criticism, and/or practice in relation to a historical period; the historical development of a rhetorical concept.

Engl 621. Topics in Current Rhetorical Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. S. *Prereq: 503 or 506.* Aspects of current rhetorical theory, criticism, and practice.

Engl 623. Research Methods in Applied Linguistics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 511, 517, 518, 519. Survey of research traditions in applied linguistics. Focus on theoretical and practical aspects of quantitative and qualitative approaches to applied linguistic study, including experimental and quasi-experimental methods, classroom observation and research, introspective methods, elicitation techniques, case studies, interactional analysis, ethnography, and program evaluation. Computational tools and resources for linguistic research will be highlighted.

Engl 626. Computer-Assisted Language Learning. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 510, 511, 517, 518. Principles and practice for the use and study of computers and the Internet in second language teaching and research.

Engl 630. Seminar in Technology and Applied Linguistics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 510, 511, 517, 518, others depend on the topic. Topic changes each semester. Topics include advanced methods in natural language processing, technology and literacy in a global context, feed back in CALL programs, and advances in language assessment.

Engl 688. Practicum in Technology and Applied Linguistics. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 510, 626, or equivalent; 2nd year PhD student. Focus on integrating theoretical knowledge with practical expertise. Assess client needs, develop, integrate, and evaluate solutions. Practical understanding of computer applications used in multimedia development. Create web-based or CD-ROM-based multimedia materials. Work with advanced authoring applications.

Engl 699. Research. Cr. variable. FS.SS. *Prereq:* Graduate classification, permission of major professor. Research.

Interpersonal and Rhetorical Communication (Sp Cm)

(Administered by the Department of English)

The following courses are part of the Speech Communication program. For more information, refer to that section. Sp Cm 110, 171, 212, 223, 290, 298, 305, 312, 313, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 327, 398, 404, 410, 412, 416, 417, 490, 493, 495A, 495B, 497, 499, 504, 513, 590.

Enterprise Computing

(Interdepartmental Graduate Major)

Supervisory Committee: J. Jackman (Chair), S. Olafsson, F. Peters, S. Ryan, J. Min, A. Hendrickson, G. Premkumar, A. Townsend, D. Jacobson

The graduate program is offered for the degree of Master of Science with a major in Enterprise Computing. Faculty from the College of Business and the College of Engineering participate in this program. Course work is offered through the departments of Logistics, Operations, and Management Information Systems; Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering; and Electrical and Computer Engineering. Graduates of this program will be able to address the need for designing, analyzing, and implementing scalable enterprise systems.

This program provides advanced studies in the principles and practices of information engineering for enterprise-wide systems. Course work includes a core set of courses supplemented by electives selected from lists of possible courses. The creative component provides an opportunity for students to demonstrate their ability to integrate their education in addressing a problem of current interest in the field. A minimum of 27 course credits are required with 3 credits of Creative Component for the group project.

Students interested in the interdepartmental major apply and are admitted to both a home department (the department that is most closely aligned with the student's research interest and

background) and to the program. The typical student admitted to the program will 1) be in the top quartile in an accredited undergraduate engineering, science, or business program (with grade point approximately 3.00 or better), 2) have GRE scores of at least 700 (Q), 4.5 (A), 520 (V) or GMAT scores of at least 630. A TOEFL score of at least 230 is typical of international students from non-English language countries. Other undergraduate majors will be reviewed on an individual basis. For additional information students should contact the chair of the Supervisory Committee, 2019 Black Engineering, ISU, Ames, Iowa 50011.

Required Core Courses

I E 581, e-Commerce Systems Engineering

I E 582, Enterprise Modeling and Integration

MIS 533, Data Management for Decision Makers

MIS 535, Telecommunications Management

Electives

Select five electives from the following lists with at least two electives from each category.

Enterprise Computing

MIS 534, Electronic Commerce

MIS 538, Business Processes and Systems Development

I E 588, Information Systems for Manufacturing

SCM 522, Manufacturing Information Systems

Information Engineering

I E 583, Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining

MIS 537, Information Resource Management

MIS 531, Business Software Development

Cpr E 530, Advanced Protocols and Network Security

Cpr E 485, JAVA and Internet Programming

Cpr E 531, Information System Security

Entomology

www.ent.iastate.edu

Jon J. Tollefson, Chair of Department

University Professors (Emeritus): Pedigo

Professors: Coats, Dewitt, Lewis, Rice, Tollefson, Wintersteen

Professors (Emeritus): Guthrie, Hart, Krafzur, Lewis, Mutchmor, Rowley, Showers

Professors (Collaborators): Enan, Lewis

Associate Professors: Bonning, Courtney, Holscher, Jurenka

Assistant Professors: Beetham, Oneal

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Harris, VanDyk

Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Cosse, Hellmich, Sappington, Sumerford

Lecturers: Pilcher

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curriculum in entomology, see *College of Agriculture, Curricula*.

The undergraduate curriculum in entomology is designed for persons interested in studying insects, their adaptations, and the practicalities of dealing with them. Students electing entomology as a major will prepare themselves for positions in industry, business, government, education, and public health. Graduates may acquire positions in research, development, and technical sales for agricultural chemical and seed companies. State and federal agencies employ entomologists

as consultants, extension directors, mosquito abatement agents, inspectors, and research aides. Entomologists may also find employment with urban or agricultural pest-management or consulting firms, large private farms and ranches, and horticultural nurseries.

All graduates understand the principles of insect structure and function. They understand the evolutionary and ecological relationships of insects with other life forms, and the impact of insects relative to human and animal health, as well as the relationships between insects and humanity's food, fiber, structural, and aesthetic needs and expectations. Graduates understand the principles and methods available to manage beneficial and pest insect populations. They are skilled in identifying insects and related groups and understand the biology, ecology, behavior, diversity, and evolutionary relationships of the major groups of insects. They understand the application of the scientific method in problem solving and the principles of experimental design and analysis. Graduates are able to communicate research and educational materials properly and competently - orally, visually, and in writing - and are able to work effectively with others.

Graduates of the agricultural and horticultural insect management option are skilled in determining pest levels and impact on plant and animal hosts, and the management of these pests. They understand the environmental, legal, and ethical issues involved in insect population management.

Graduates of the insect biology option have achieved an understanding of the biochemical and physiological processes governing insect metabolism, growth, and form. They understand the evolutionary and ecological significance of insects. They also have a broad background in the biological sciences. Assuming good academic performance, graduates of this option are prepared to enter graduate or professional schools.

Entomology participates in the interdepartmental undergraduate majors in integrated pest management, and the emerging global diseases minor.

The department offers a minor in entomology that may be earned by completing 370, 374, 376, and 6 credits in courses selected from an approved list supplied by the department.

A preveterinary program is available in entomology.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with a major in entomology or toxicology. Within the entomology major, the student may concentrate in aquatic entomology, biological control, chemical ecology, genetics, forest entomology, host plant resistance, medical/veterinary entomology, morphology, pathology, pest management, physiology, population ecology/genetics, systematics, or insecticide toxicology.

Graduates have a broad understanding of entomology and related disciplines, and an in-depth command of their area of concentration. They are able to communicate effectively with scientific colleagues and the general public in both formal and informal settings. Graduates are able to address complex problems facing entomology or toxicology professionals, taking into account related ethical, social, legal, economic, and environmental issues. They are skilled in research methods, data analyses, and interpretation of results. They also are skilled in working effectively with their colleagues, and writing concise and persuasive grant proposals. They have an understanding of and can critically evaluate current entomological literature.

Prerequisite to the entomology major and to minor graduate work in the department is completion of at least two years of zoological courses, for part of which credit in other closely allied biological sciences may be substituted. Specific course requirements for advanced degrees depend partly upon previous training and experience in the major field of specialization.

Any student receiving the M.S. in entomology shall have at least one course in insect physiology, one course in insect systematics, two courses of Ent 590 (selected from topics A through D, F through I, M and N, inclusive), and at least 1 credit of Ent 600. Any student receiving the Ph.D. in entomology shall have at least one course in insect physiology, one course in insect systematics, four additional courses of Ent 590 (selected from topics A through D and F through I, L through N inclusive), and at least 1 credit of Ent 600. In addition, Ph.D. students majoring either in Entomology or Toxicology shall have two semesters of teaching experience, taken as Ent 590K both semesters or Ent 590K one semester and Ent 590L the other semester.

Entomology participates in the interdepartmental majors in ecology and evolutionary biology; genetics; and molecular, cellular and developmental biology; and in the interdepartmental major and minor in toxicology (see *Index*).

The Federal Corn Insects and Crop Genetics Research Unit and the North Central Plant Introduction Station are available for advanced study in certain phases of entomological research.

More information about the department, such as current research, faculty resumes, physical facilities, and graduate students can be viewed on the department's world-wide web page.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 370, 372, 374, 376, 386, 483, 493.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Ent 110. Technical Lecture. (1-0) Cr. R. F. Orientation to areas of and opportunities in entomology.

Ent 201. Introduction to Insects. (1-0) Cr. 1. F.S.SS. 5 weeks. S. Classroom section spring only. World Wide Web section of course offered all semesters. Van Dyk. Biological and ecological aspects of insects.

Ent 211. Insects and Society. (3-0) Cr. 2. FS. 11 weeks. S. Classroom section spring only. World Wide Web section offered all semesters. *Prereq:* 201. Holscher, VanDyk. The importance of insects in human well-being. Insect-human interactions. Primarily for nonscience and nonagriculture majors.

Ent 212. Livestock Entomology. (3-0) Cr. 1. S. 5 weeks. *Prereq:* 201. Holscher. Overview of the biology, ecology, and economic importance of the insects, ticks, and mites that affect livestock and poultry production.

Ent 283. Pesticide Applicator Certification. (Same as Agron 283, For 283, Hort 283, P M 283.) (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Holscher. Core background and specialty topics in agricultural, and horticultural pesticide applicator certification. Students can select certification categories and have the opportunity to obtain pesticide applicator certification at the completion of the course. Commercial pesticide applicator certification is emphasized.

Ent 311. Bugs in the Classroom. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Sophomore classification.* Pilcher. Introduction to insect biology for elementary and secondary education majors. Emphasis on insect ecology, classroom rearing, and web-based resources.

Ent 360. Insect Behavior. (Dual-listed with 560.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Biol 212.* The mechanisms underlying the behavior of insects; emphasis on neuroethological and evolutionary bases of insect orientation,

reproduction, feeding, oviposition, defense, learning, and sociality.

Ent 370. Insect Biology. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Biol 101 or 201.* Jurenka. Structure, physiology, evolution, behavior, life histories, and recognition of insects. Collection required. Voluntary field trips. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ent 371I. Introduction to Insect Ecology. (Same as la LL 371I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.*

Ent 372. Livestock Entomology. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2007. Classroom and off-campus videotape sections. 12 weeks. Holscher. Recognition, biology, behavior, economic importance, and management of insects and other arthropods affecting livestock and poultry production. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ent 374. Insects and Our Health. (Same as Micro 374.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *3 credits in biological sciences.* Identification, biology, and significance of insects and arthropods that effect the health of humans and animals, particularly those that are vectors of disease. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ent 375. Plant Protection Using Natural Enemies. (Dual-listed with 575.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 370 or 376. Bonning, Harris. Overview of the biology, ecology, and classification of insect pathogens, predators, and parasitoids. Discussion of the use of these organisms in plant protection, including an emphasis on genetic alteration of natural enemies. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ent 376. Fundamentals of Entomology and Pest Management. (Same as P M 376.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *Biol 101 or 201.* Tollefson, O'Neal. Introduction to entomology and insect-pest management, including life processes, ecology, economics, tactics of population suppression, and ecological backlash. Credit for either 376 or 386, but not both, may be applied toward graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ent 386. Management of Insect Pests. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* *Biol 101 or 201.* Tollefson. Introduction to insects and their lifestyles. Theory and application of pest-management practices. Examples drawn primarily from field crops. Nonmajor graduate credit. Credit for either 376 or 386, but not both, may be applied for graduation.

Ent 425. Aquatic Insects. (Dual-listed with 525; same as A Ecl 425.) (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* *Biol 312 or equivalent.* Courtney. Morphology, ecology, diversity, and significance of aquatic insects, with emphasis on the collection, curation and identification of taxa in local streams and lakes.

Ent 452. Integrated Management of Diseases and Insect Pests of Turfgrasses. (Dual-listed with 552; same as PI P 452, Hort 452.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* *Hort 351.* Gleason, D. Lewis. Identification and biology of important diseases and insect pests of turfgrasses. Development of integrated pest management programs in various turfgrass environments.

Ent 478. Global Protozoology - Molecular Biology of Protozoa. (Dual-listed with 578, same as V Pth 478.) See *Veterinary Pathology.* Graduate credit given for 578.

Ent 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* *15 credits in biological sciences, junior or senior classification.* A maximum of 6 credits of 490 may be used toward the total of 128 credits required for graduation.

E. Research or work experience.
U. Laboratory teaching experience. For students registering to be undergraduate laboratory assistants.

Ent 493. Workshop on Insect Management. Cr. 1. SS. *Prereq:* 370, 372, 376, or 386. Tollefson, Holscher. Insect recognition and sampling will be practiced in agricultural systems. The applications of current pest management practices will be demonstrated in both crop and livestock systems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Ent 511. Integrated Management of Tropical Crops. (Same as PI P 511.) See *Plant Pathology.*

Ent 525. Aquatic Insects. (Dual-listed with 425; same as A Ecl 525.) (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* *Biol 312 or equivalent.* Courtney. Morphology, ecology, diversity and significance of aquatic insects, with emphasis on the collection, curation and identification of taxa in local streams and lakes.

Ent 530. Ecologically Based Pest Management Strategies. (Same as SusAg 530.) See *Sustainable Agriculture.*

Ent 550. Pesticides in the Environment. (Same as Tox 550.) (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Coats. *Prereq:* *9 credits of biological sciences.* Fate and significance of pesticides in soil, water, plants, animals, and the atmosphere.

Ent 552. Integrated Management of Diseases and Insect Pests of Turfgrasses. (Dual-listed with 452; same as PI P 552, Hort 552.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* *Hort 351.* Gleason, D. Lewis. Identification and biology of important diseases and insect pests of turfgrasses. Development of integrated pest management programs in various turfgrass environments.

Ent 555. Insect Physiology. (3-3) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 370. Jurenka. Life processes of the insects, including reviews of current problems in insect physiology.

Ent 560. Insect Behavior. (Dual-listed with 360.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Biol 212.* The mechanisms underlying the behavior of insects; emphasis on neuroethological and evolutionary bases of insect orientation, reproduction, feeding, oviposition, defense, learning, and sociality.

Ent 568. Advanced Systematics. (Same as EEOB 568.) See *Ecology, Evolution, and Organismal Biology.*

Ent 570. Host Plant Resistance to Insects. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 370 or 376. Tollefson. Principles of insect and host interactions and mechanisms of insect control by host plant resistance.

Ent 573. Advanced Insect Pest Management. (3-3) Cr. 4. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 370. Tollefson. Contemporary concepts of insect biology and applications of insect population management.

Ent 574. Medical Entomology. (3-3) Cr. 4. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* *9 credits in biological sciences.* Identification, biology, and significance of insects and other arthropods that attack people and animals, particularly those that are vectors of disease.

Ent 575. Plant Protection Using Natural Enemies. (Dual-listed with 375.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 370 or 376. Bonning, Harris. Overview of the biology, ecology, and classification of insect pathogens, predators, and parasitoids. Discussion of the use of these organisms in plant protection, including an emphasis on genetic alteration of natural enemies.

Ent 576. Systematic Entomology. (3-6) Cr. 5. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 370. Courtney. Classification, distribution, and natural history of insects, including fundamentals of phylogenetic systematics, biogeography, taxonomic procedures, and insect collection and curation.

Ent 578. Global Protozoology - Molecular Biology of Protozoa. (Dual-listed with 478, same as V Pth 578.) See *Veterinary Pathology.*

Ent 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* *15 credits in zoological sciences.*

- A. Biological Control and Pathology.
- B. Chemical Ecology and Behavior.
- C. Ecology and Pest Management.
- D. Evolution and Systematics.
- E. Special Research Topics.
- F. Medical and Veterinary Entomology.
- G. Molecular Entomology.
- H. Morphology and Physiology.
- I. Toxicology and Biochemistry.

K. Teaching Experience.
L. Extension Internship.
M. Immature Insects.
N. Insect Genetics.

Courses for graduate students

Ent 600. Seminar. Cr. 1. F.S.SS. Presentation of research results.

Ent 671. Insect Ecology. (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 370, Biol 312, Stat 401. Concepts of insect population dynamics, emphasizing sampling, outbreaks, analysis, and bioeconomics.

Ent 675. Insecticide Toxicology. (Same as Tox 675.) (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 555 or Tox 501. Coats. Principles of insecticide toxicology; classification, mode of action, metabolism, and environmental effects of insecticides.

Ent 699. Research. Cr. var.

Entrepreneurial Studies

(Interdepartmental Undergraduate Minor)

Supervisory Committee: Kay Palan (Business), Chair; D. Draper (Vet Med); Eric O. Hoiberg (Ag); Pat Patterson (Engineering); Linda Niehm (Family & Cons. Science); Kate Schwensen (Design); Peter Orazem (LAS); Roger A. Smith (Education).

Entrepreneurial Studies is an interdisciplinary program that provides opportunities to students to learn about entrepreneurship—the starting of new business ventures. It serves to complement the student's major area of study, whether it be electrical engineering, horticulture, textiles and clothing, or veterinary medicine, by offering a means of putting theory and science into practice. The goal of the Entrepreneurial Studies program is to provide the knowledge and skills needed to start and manage new ventures. In addition to feasibility analysis and business planning, the program deals with the topics of innovation, technology transfer, industry analysis, and competitive strategy. Although the program introduces some fundamental concepts from accounting, finance, marketing, and management, it does not attempt to substitute for any business courses in these areas.

A minor in entrepreneurial studies is available to all undergraduate students at ISU. Students must follow college specific rules in selecting courses and must consult with the representative of that college to the Entrepreneurial Studies Supervisory Committee. The college representatives to the supervisory committee will be responsible for advising students in their college, and will inform students about the details of the college rules.

Minor

A student seeking a minor in entrepreneurial studies must successfully complete a minimum of 15 credits in courses approved for use in the entrepreneurial studies program, including the two required courses, Management 310 and 313. Management 310, *Entrepreneurship and Innovation*, is the introductory course and provides an overview of the entire field. Management 313, *Feasibility Analysis and Business Planning*, emphasizes developing an idea for a new venture, conducting a feasibility study, researching the potential market, analyzing the competition, and preparing a formal business plan. Up to six of the 15 credits required for the minor may also be used in the student's required program of study. Interested students should see a representative of the Entrepreneurial Studies Supervisory Committee in the college of their primary major for the list of approved courses.

Environmental Science

www.ensci.iastate.edu

(Interdepartmental Program)

William G. Crumpton: Coordinator

Environmental Science provides an integrated, quantitative, and interdisciplinary approach to the study of environmental systems. The magnitude and complexity of environmental problems are creating a growing need for scientists with rigorous, interdisciplinary training in environmental science. The Environmental Science program is designed to prepare students for positions of leadership in this rapidly changing discipline. Environmental Science graduates have a solid foundation in biological and physical natural sciences and the specialized training necessary for integrated analysis of environmental systems.

Undergraduate Study

The Environmental Science undergraduate major is offered through both the College of Agriculture and the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Environmental Science majors complete foundation courses in biology, chemistry, earth science, geology, physics and mathematics, plus a major consisting of an integrated core of Environmental Science courses and additional advanced course work in Environmental Science. Scientific rigor is stressed throughout the program, beginning with the foundation courses in the first two years of the curriculum. The upper level core courses emphasize a dynamic systems approach that provides a framework for integrating physical, chemical, and biological aspects of environmental systems.

Students seeking an Environmental Science major complete the following: (1) A foundation of approved supporting courses in science and mathematics including biology, chemistry, earth science, physics, calculus, and statistics, (2) 27 credits of course work in the major, including the Environmental Science core (EnSci 295, 381, 402, 483 and 495) and 12 additional credits of approved course work in Environmental Science. A combined average grade of C or higher is required in courses applied in the major.

English proficiency requirement: Beyond first-year composition (Engl 104 and 105) Environmental Science majors must demonstrate proficiency in written communication by completing an approved advanced course and maintaining a portfolio of term papers and other major writing assignments for departmental evaluation.

Graduate Study

Environmental Science offers a university-wide, interdisciplinary graduate program leading to the M.S. and Ph.D. degrees with a major in Environmental Science. Faculty from the colleges of Agriculture, Engineering, and Liberal Arts and Sciences cooperate to offer courses and research opportunities covering a broad array of environmental topics.

Applicants should have completed an undergraduate or masters degree in one of the biological, chemical, physical, or engineering sciences or should have equivalent preparation.

The Environmental Science graduate program emphasizes fundamental concepts and research, which at the same time address major environmental issues. The curriculum is designed to provide the interdisciplinary approach needed in Environmental Science education and research. In addition to work in their chosen area of specialization, students are afforded a broad exposure

to the biological, chemical and physical aspects of environmental systems and the specialized training necessary for integrated analysis of these systems.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 301, 345, 381, 402, 402i, 404, 406, 411, 414, 415, 419, 420, 422i, 426, 434, 451, 452, 461i, 473, 473i, 479, 483, 485, 486, 486L, 487.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

EnSci 290. Apprenticeship. Cr. Var. Staff. *Prereq:* Approval of the Environmental Science Coordinator. Practical experience in an approved setting such as a research laboratory, government office, or private office. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

EnSci 295. Sophomore Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. Burras. *Prereq:* Sophomore classification in EnSci. Discussion of current issues in Environmental Science. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

EnSci 301. Forest Ecology and Soils. (Same as NREM 301.) See *Natural Resource Ecology and Management*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 304i. Physical Geology. (Same as la LL 304i.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*.

EnSci 312. Ecology. (Same as Biol 312.) See *Biology*.

EnSci 312i. Ecology. (Same as la LL 312i.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*.

EnSci 345. Natural Resource Photogrammetry and Geographic Information Systems. (Same as NREM 345.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Junior classification. Use of aerial photos and remotely sensed imagery in resource management. Training in techniques of photo measurement, interpretation, and use of Geographic Information Systems (GIS). Principles of remote sensing. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 360. Environmental Soil Science. (Same as Agron 360.) (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Agron 260 or Geol 100 or 201. Burras, Killorn. Application of soil science to contemporary environmental problems; comparison of the impacts that different management strategies have on short- and long-term environmental quality and land development. Emphasis on participatory learning activities.

EnSci 381. Environmental Systems. (Dual-listed with 581. Same as Biol 381, Env S 381, Micro 381.) (2-4) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* Biol 212 or Micro 201, Chem 164, 167 or 178, Math 160, 165 or 181. Crumpton. Introduction to the dynamics of metabolic and biogeochemical processes in environmental systems, emphasizing microbial processes. Environmental factors controlling major autotrophic and heterotrophic processes of microbes and higher organisms. Laboratory emphasizes mass balance analysis and environmental simulation modeling. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 390. Internship in Environmental Science. Cr. var. *Prereq:* Approval of the Environmental Science coordinator. Supervised off-campus work experience in the field of environmental science. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

EnSci 402. Watershed Hydrology and Surficial Processes. (Dual-listed with 502. Same as Agron 402, Geol 402, NREM 402.) (3-3) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in EnSci 381 or Geol 100 or 201, Math 165 or 181. Burras, Simpkins. Examination of watersheds as systems wherein biological and physical factors control hydrology, soil formation, and nutrient transport. Laboratory emphasizes field investigation of watershed-scale processes. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 402i. Watershed Hydrology and Surficial Processes. (Same as la LL 402i.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 404. Global Change. (Dual-listed with 504. Same as Agron 404, Env S 404, Mteor 404.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Four courses in physical or biological sciences or engineering; junior standing. Recent changes in global biogeochemical cycles and climate; models of future changes in the climate system;

impacts of global change on agriculture, water resources and human health; ethical issues of global environmental change. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 406. Climate of the Continents. (Same as Agron 406, Mteor 406.) (2-0) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* *Agron/Mteor 206*. Arritt. The major climate controls and how they affect the world climate. Climate classification. Combining controls and classification to explain the pattern or climates of different continents and the world. Semester project and in-class presentation required. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 407. Watershed Management. (Dual-listed with 507, same as Env S 407, NREM 407.) (3-3) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* *A course in general biology*. Managing human impacts on the hydrologic cycle. Field and watershed landscape best management practices for modifying the impacts on water quality, quantity and timing are discussed. Field project includes developing a management plan using landscape buffers.

EnSci 408. GIS and Natural Resources Management. (Dual-listed with 508, Same as A E 408.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Working knowledge of computers and Windows environment*. Introduction to fundamental concepts and applications of GIS in natural resources management with specific focus on watersheds. Topics include: basic GIS technology, data structures, database management, spatial analysis, and modeling; visualization and display of natural resource data. Case studies in watershed and natural resource management using ArcView GIS.

EnSci 409. Field Methods in Hydrogeology. (Dual-listed with 509, same as Geol 409.) (0-4) Cr. 2. Alt. SS., offered 2006. *Prereq:* *402 or 411 or C E 473*. Introduction to field methods used in groundwater investigations. In-field implementation of pumping tests, slug tests, monitoring well installation and drilling techniques, geochemical and water quality sampling, seepage meters, minipiezometers, stream gaging, electronic instrumentation for data collection, geophysics. Local field trips to investigate water resource, water quality, and remediation projects.

EnSci 411. Hydrogeology. (Dual-listed with 511, Same as Geol 411.) (3-2) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* *Geol 100 or 201; Math 165 or 181; Phys 111 or 221*. Physical principles of groundwater flow, nature and origin of aquifers and confining units, well hydraulics, and containment transport. Lab emphasizes applied field and laboratory methods for hydrogeological investigations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 414. Applied Groundwater Flow Modeling. (Dual-listed with 514, same as Geol 414.) (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* *411 or C E 473; Math 165 or 181*. Introduction to the principles of modeling groundwater flow systems. Finite-difference, finite-element, and analytic element techniques, spreadsheet models, appropriate boundary conditions in geological environments, verification, calibration, sensitivity analysis, parameter estimation techniques, and post-audit analysis. Emphasis on application of the USGS groundwater-flow model, MODFLOW, to regional flow system analysis. Computer laboratory emphasizes assigned problems and projects that illustrate topics discussed in the course. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 415. Paleoclimatology. (Dual-listed with 515, same as Geol 415.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* *Four courses in the biological or physical science at the 200 level or higher*. Introduction to mechanisms that drive climate, including the interplay between oceanic and atmospheric circulation and fluctuation in Earth's orbital parameters. Examination and analysis of past climate records ranging from historical documentation to ecological and geochemical proxies (e.g. tree ring analysis; O and C isotopes of skeletal carbonates and soils). Dating methods used to constrain and correlate climatic periods, utility of computer models to reconstruct past climates and predict future climate change. Emphasis placed on paleoclimatology and paleoecology of the late Quaternary (last ~1 million years). Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 419. Environmental Geochemistry. (Dual-listed with 519, Same as Geol 419.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *402 or 411 or equivalent*. Geochemistry of

natural waters, including inorganic and organic constituents and water-rock interactions. Interpretation of water quality data. Geochemical equilibrium modeling and introduction to kinetics. Laboratory emphasizes chemical analysis of waters and computer modeling. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 421. Prairie Ecology. (Same as la LL 421.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 426. Stable Isotopes in the Environment. (Dual-listed with 526, same as Geol 426.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* *Four courses in biological or physical science*. Introduction to the theory, methods and applications of stable isotopes. Primary focus on the origin, natural abundance, and fractionation of carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen isotopes. Applications of isotopic occurrence for elucidation of physical, chemical, biological, and environmental processes. Effects of plant physiology, photosynthesis, trophic structure, diffusion, evaporation, chemical precipitation, soil and atmospheric processes, and environmental factors on isotope abundance. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 434. Contaminant Hydrogeology. (Dual-listed with 534, Same as Geol 434.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *411 or equivalent*. Brief review of organic and inorganic contaminants in industrial and agricultural settings. Geochemical interactions with porous media. Process-oriented approach to abiotic and biological fate and transport of contaminants. Investigation of coupled processes (diffusion, advection, dispersion, sorption, biodegradation) using computer models. Groundwater remediation strategies. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 446. Integrating GPS and GIS for Natural Resource Management. (Dual-listed with 546, Same as NREM 446.) (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *12 credits in student's major at 300 level or above*. Emphasis on the use of GPS as a data collection tool for GIS. Basic theory of GPS. Use of Global Positioning System technology for spatial data collection and navigation. Post-processing and real-time correction of GPS data. GPS data transfer to GIS for mapping applications. Use of GIS to construct waypoints for use in GPS navigation.

EnSci 451. Applied and Environmental Geophysics. (Dual-listed with 551, same as Geol 451.) (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Geol 100 or 201, Math 165 or equivalent experience*. Seismic, gravity, magnetic, resistivity, electromagnetic, and ground-penetrating radar techniques for shallow subsurface investigations and imaging. Data interpretation methods. Lab emphasizes computer interpretation packages. Field work with seismic- and resistivity-imaging systems and radar. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 452. GIS for Geoscientists. (Dual-listed with 552, same as Agron 452, Geol 452.) (2-4) Cr. 4. *Prereq:* *Geol 100, Geol 201 or equivalent*. Introduction to geographic information systems (GIS) with particular emphasis on geoscientific data. Uses ESRI's ArcGIS Desktop Software and extension modules. Emphasizes typical GIS operations and analyses in the geosciences to prepare students for advanced GIS courses. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 459. Environmental Soil Chemistry. (Dual-listed with 559, Same as Agron 459.) (2-3) Cr. 3. FS *Prereq:* *483 or Agron 354, Chem 178L or 211*. An introduction to the chemical properties of soils, chemical reactions and transformations occurring in the soils and their impact on the environment. Topics include composition of soils, acid-base equilibria, buffer systems, mineral dissolution and precipitation, speciation, ion exchange, redox reactions, absorption phenomena, soil pollution and chemical-equilibria computer programs.

EnSci 461. Introduction to GIS. (Same as la LL 461.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 473. Soil Genesis and Landscape Relationships. (Same as Agron 473.) (2-3) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* *402 or Agron 154*. Sandor. Relationships between

soil formation, geomorphology, and environment. Soil description, classification, geography, mapping, and interpretation for land use. Two weekend field trips. Credit for 473 or 473L may be applied for graduation, not both. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 473L. Soil Genesis and Landscape Relationships. (Same as la LL 473L.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 479. Surficial Processes. (Dual-listed with 579, Same as Geol 479.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Geol 100 or 201 or equivalent experience*. Study of surficial processes in modern and ancient geological environments. Topics include weathering, sediment transport, and landform genesis with emphasis on fluvial, glacial, hillslope, eolian, and coastal processes. Applications to engineering and environmental problems. Laboratory emphasizes aerial photo and topographic map interpretation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 483. Environmental Biogeochemistry. (Dual-listed with 583, Same as Biol 483, Geol 483.) (3-2) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* *EnSci 381 and 402 or 402I*. Fang, Raich. Biological, chemical, and physical phenomena controlling material, energy, and elemental fluxes in the environment. Human interactions with and effects on environmental systems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 485. Soil Microbial Ecology. (Dual-listed with 585, Same as Agron 485, Micro 485.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *402 or Agron 154, Micro 201 (Micro 203 recommended)*. Loynachan. The living organisms in the soil and what they do. Emphasis on soil biota composition, the carbon cycle and bioremediation, soil-plant-microbial relationships, and environmental issues. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 486. Aquatic Ecology. (Dual-listed with 586, Same as A Ecl 486, Biol 486.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *312 and 381, 301, 402, or 402I*. Structure and function of aquatic ecosystems with application to fishery and pollution problems. Emphasis on lacustrine, riverine and wetland ecology. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 486L. Aquatic Ecology Laboratory. (Dual-listed with 586L, Same as A Ecl 486L, Biol 486L.) (0-3) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* *Concurrent enrollment in 486*. Field trips and laboratory exercises to accompany 486. Hands-on experience with aquatic research and monitoring techniques and concepts. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 487. Aquatic and Wetland Microbial Ecology. (Dual-listed with 587, Same as Biol 487, Micro 487.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Six credits in biology and 6 credits in chemistry*. Crumpton. Introduction to major functional groups and their roles in aquatic and wetland ecosystems. Emphasis on energy flow and nutrient dynamics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

EnSci 490. Independent Study. Cr. Var. *Prereq:* *Permission of the instructor and approval of the Environmental Science coordinator*.

EnSci 495. Current Topics and Case Studies in Environmental Science. (1-3) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* *Senior classification in Environmental Science*. Schultz. Current topics and case studies related to the analysis and management of environmental systems. Will include field trips and cooperative group projects to assess environmental problems in heavily impacted landscapes and develop alternative management plans.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

EnSci 502. Watershed Hydrology and Surficial Processes. (Dual-listed with 402.) (3-3) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* *Credit or enrollment in EnSci 381 or Geol 100 or 201, Math 165 or 181*. Burras, Simpkins. Examination of watersheds as systems wherein biological and physical factors control hydrology, soil formation, and nutrient transport. Laboratory emphasizes field investigation of watershed-scale processes.

EnSci 504. Global Change. (Dual-listed with 404, same as Agron 504, Mteor 504.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Four courses in physical or biological sciences or*

engineering; junior, senior, or graduate standing.

Recent changes in global biogeochemical cycles and climate; models of future changes in the climate system; impacts of global change on agriculture, water resources and human health; ethical issues of global environmental change.

EnSci 505. Biometeorology. (Same as Agron 505, Mteor 505.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2005. *Prereq:* *Agron/Mteor 206*. Hornbuckle. Energy, mass and momentum exchange near the ground. Radiation, turbulence, conductance and evaporation as components of the heat balance. Temperature, wind and humidity conditions in the microclimate. Modification of the microclimate. Computer modeling of biophysical processes. Semester project required.

EnSci 505I. Watershed Modeling and GIS. (Same as la LL 505I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*.

EnSci 507. Watershed Management. (Dual-listed with 407, same as NREM 507.) (3-3) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* *A course in general biology*. Managing human impacts on the hydrologic cycle. Field and landscape best management practices for modifying the impacts on water quality, quantity and timing are discussed. Field project includes developing a management plan using landscape buffers.

EnSci 508. GIS and Natural Resource Management. (Dual-listed with 408, same as A E 508.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Working knowledge of computers and Windows environment*. Introduction to fundamental concepts and applications of GIS in natural resources management with specific focus on watersheds. Topics include: basic GIS technology, data structures, database management, spatial analysis, and modeling; visualization and display of natural resource data. Case studies in watershed and natural resource management using ArcView GIS. In addition to other assignments, graduate students will prepare literature reviews on topics covered in class and develop enterprise applications.

EnSci 508I. Aquatic Ecology. (Same as la LL 508I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*.

EnSci 509. Field Methods in Hydrogeology. (Dual-listed with 409, same as Geol 509.) (0-4) Cr. 2. Alt. S.S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* *402 or 411 or C E 473*. Introduction to field methods used in groundwater investigations. In-field implementation of pumping tests, slug tests, monitoring well installation and drilling techniques, geochemical and water quality sampling, seepage meters, minipiezometers, stream gaging, electronic instrumentation for data collection, and geophysics. Local field trips to investigate water resource, water quality, and remediation projects.

EnSci 511. Hydrogeology. (Dual-listed with 411, same as Geol 511.) (3-2) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* *Geol 100 or 201; Math 165 or 181; Phys 111 or 221*. Physical principles of groundwater flow, nature and origin of aquifers and confining units, well hydraulics and contaminant transport. Lab emphasizes applied field and laboratory methods for hydrogeological investigations.

EnSci 514. Applied Groundwater Flow Modeling. (Dual-listed with 414, same as Geol 514.) (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* *411 or C E 473; Math 165 or 181*. Introduction to the principles of modeling groundwater flow systems. Finite-difference, finite-element, and analytic element techniques, spreadsheet models, appropriate boundary conditions in geological environments, verification, calibration, sensitivity analysis, parameter estimation techniques, and post-audit analysis. Emphasis on application of the USGS groundwater-flow model, MODFLOW, to regional flow system analysis. Computer laboratory emphasizes assigned problems and projects that illustrate topics discussed in the course.

EnSci 515. Paleoclimatology. (Dual-listed with 415, same as Geol 515.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* *Four courses in the biological or physical science*. Introduction to mechanisms that drive climate, including the interplay between oceanic and atmospheric circulation and fluctuation in Earth's orbital parameters. Examination and analysis of past climate records ranging from historical documentation to ecological and geochemical proxies (e.g. tree

ring analysis; O and C isotopes of skeletal carbonates and soils). Dating methods used to constrain and correlate climatic periods; utility of computer models to reconstruct past climates and predict future climate change. Emphasis placed on paleoclimatology and paleoecology of the late Quaternary (last 1 million years).

EnSci 518. Stream Ecology. (Same as A Ecl 518.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* *486*. Biological, chemical, physical, and geological processes that determine the structure and function of flowing water ecosystems. Current ecological theories as well as applications to stream management for water quality and fisheries.

EnSci 519. Environmental Geochemistry. (Dual-listed with 419, same as Geol 519.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *511 or equivalent*. Geochemistry of natural waters, including inorganic and organic constituents and water-rock interactions. Interpretation of water quality data. Geochemical equilibrium modeling and introduction to kinetics. Laboratory emphasizes chemical analysis of waters and computer modeling.

EnSci 520. Environmental Engineering Chemistry. (Same as C E 520.) (2-3) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Chem 177 and 178, Math 166*. Principles of chemical and physical phenomena applicable to the treatment of water and wastewater and natural waters; including chemical equilibria, reaction kinetics, acid-base equilibria, chemical precipitation, redox reactions, and mass transfer principles. Individual and group projects required. Additional term paper and oral presentation. Extensive laboratory practicals.

EnSci 521. Environmental Biotechnology. (Same as C E 521.) (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *C E 326*. Fundamentals of biochemical and microbial processes applied to environmental engineering processes, role of microorganisms in wastewater treatment and bioremediation, bioenergetics and kinetics, metabolism of xenobiotic compounds, waterborne pathogens and parasites, and disinfection. Additional term paper and oral presentation.

EnSci 522. Water Pollution Control Processes. (Same as C E 522.) See *Civil Engineering*.

EnSci 523. Physical-Chemical Treatment Process. (Same as C E 523.) See *Civil Engineering*.

EnSci 524. Air Pollution. (Same as C E 524.) See *Civil Engineering*.

EnSci 525. Industrial Wastewater and Resource Recovery. (Same as C E 525.) See *Civil Engineering*.

EnSci 526. Stable Isotopes in the Environment. (Dual-listed with 426, same as Geol 526.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* *Four courses in biological or physical sciences*. Introduction to the theory, methods and applications of stable isotopes. Primary focus on the origin, natural abundance, and fractionation of carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen isotopes. Applications of isotopic occurrence for elucidation of physical, chemical, biological, and environmental processes. Effects of plant physiology, photosynthesis, trophic structure, diffusion, evaporation, chemical precipitation, soil and atmospheric processes, and environmental factors on isotope abundance.

EnSci 527. Solid Waste Management. (Same as C E 527.) See *Civil Engineering*.

EnSci 529. Hazardous Waste Management. (Same as C E 529.) See *Civil Engineering*.

EnSci 530. Agricultural Water Quality Engineering. (Same as A E 530.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* *Chem 163 or 167, Agron 154 or Geol 201, AST 324 or Agron 402 or C E 372*. Physical and chemical properties and processes that affect the transport and fate of chemicals that occur in crop and livestock production. Methods of measurement of chemical concentrations and loading on the environment. Modeling of chemical movement and fate. Methods of control of nonpoint pollution in agriculture.

EnSci 531. Natural Resource Conservation Engineering. (Same as A E 531.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:*

E M 378 or Ch E 356. Planning and design of systems to conserve and utilize natural resources in the agricultural environment. Small watershed hydrology, water movement and utilization in the soil-plant-atmosphere system, agricultural water management, best management practices for control of erosion, and agricultural water quality. Students will prepare several research literature reviews on topics covered in the class in addition to the other assignments.

EnSci 533. Erosion and Sediment Transport. (Same as A E 533.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* *A E 422 or C E 372, Math 266*. Erosion processes. Initiation of motion and overland flow. Erosion models. Flow in alluvial channels and theory of transport. Surface soil and channel stability. Wind erosion.

EnSci 534. Contaminant Hydrogeology. (Dual-listed with 434, same as Geol 534.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *511 or their equivalent*. Brief review of organic and inorganic contaminants in industrial and agricultural settings. Geochemical interactions with porous media. Process-oriented approach to abiotic and biological fate and transport of contaminants. Investigation of coupled processes (diffusion, advection, dispersion, sorption, and biodegradation) using computer models. Groundwater remediation strategies.

EnSci 535. Restoration Ecology. (Same as EEOB 535, NREM 535.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Biol 366 or 474 or graduate standing*. Theory and practice of restoring animal and plant diversity, structure and function of disturbed ecosystems. Restored freshwater wetlands, forests, prairies and reintroduced species populations will be used in case studies.

EnSci 535I. Restoration Ecology. (Same as la LL 535I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*.

EnSci 544. Aquatic Toxicology. (Same as A Ecl 544, Tox 544.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* *Biol 486*. Environmental chemistry and the biochemical, physiological, behavioral and populations level effects of contaminants on aquatic organisms.

EnSci 546. Integrating GPS and GIS for Natural Resource Management. (Dual-listed with 446, same as NREM 546.) (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *12 credits in student's major at 300 level or above*. Emphasis on the use of GPS as a data collection tool for GIS. Basic theory of GPS. Use of Global Positioning System technology for spatial data collection and navigation. Post-processing and real-time correction of GPS data. GPS data transfer to GIS for mapping applications. Use of GIS to construct waypoints for use in GPS navigation.

EnSci 551. Applied and Environmental Geophysics. (Dual-listed with 451, same as Geol 551.) (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *100 or 201, Math 165 or equivalent experience*. Seismic, gravity, magnetic, resistivity, electromagnetic, and ground-penetrating radar techniques for shallow subsurface investigations and imaging. Data interpretation methods. Lab emphasizes computer interpretation packages. Field work with seismic and resistivity-imaging systems and radar.

EnSci 552. GIS for Geoscientists. (Dual-listed with 452, same as Agron 552, EnSci 552, Geol 552.) (2-4) Cr. 4. *Prereq:* *Geol 100, Geol 201 or equivalent*. Introduction to geographic information systems (GIS) with particular emphasis on geoscientific data. Uses ESRI's ArcGIS Desktop Software and extension modules. Emphasizes typical GIS operations and analyses in the geosciences to prepare students for advanced GIS courses.

EnSci 553. Soil-Plant Relationships. (Same as Agron 553.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Agron 354*. Blackmer. Composition and properties of soils in relation to the nutrition and growth of plants.

EnSci 558. Laboratory Methods in Soil Chemistry. (Same as Agron 548.) (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* *Agron 354 and Chem 210 or 211*. Tabatabai. Experimental and descriptive inorganic and organic analyses. Operational theory and principles of applicable instruments, including spectrophotometry, atomic and molecular absorption and emission spectroscopy, mass spectrometry, x-ray diffraction

and fluorescence, gas and ion chromatography, and ion-selective electrodes.

EnSci 559. Environmental Soil Chemistry. (Dual-listed with 459, same as Agron 559.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Agron 354, Chem 178L or 210 Thompson. An introduction to the chemical properties of soils, chemical reactions and transformations occurring in the soils and their impact on the environment. Topics include composition of soils, acid-base equilibria, buffer systems, mineral dissolution and precipitation, speciation, ion exchange, redox reactions, absorption phenomena, soil pollution and chemical-equilibria computer programs.

EnSci 564. Wetland Ecology. (Same as EEOB 564.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 15 credits in biological sciences. Ecology, classification, creation and restoration, and management of wetlands. Emphasis on North American temperate wetlands.

EnSci 564L. Wetland Ecology. (Same as la LL 564L.) See Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.

EnSci 571. Surface Water Hydrology. (Same as C E 571.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 372. Analysis of hydrologic data including precipitation, infiltration, evapotranspiration, direct runoff and streamflow; theory and use of frequency analysis; theory of streamflow and reservoir routing; use of deterministic and statistical hydrologic models. Fundamentals of surface water quality modeling, point and non-point sources of contamination. Design project.

EnSci 572. Analysis and Modeling of Aquatic Environments. (Same as C E 572.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 571. Principles of surface water flows and mixing. Introduction to hydrologic transport and water quality simulation in natural water systems. Advection, diffusion, and dispersion, chemical and biological kinetics, and water quality dynamics. Applications to temperature, dissolved oxygen, primary productivity, and other water quality problems in rivers, lakes, and reservoirs. Deterministic vs. stochastic models.

EnSci 573. Groundwater Hydrology. (Same as C E 573.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* C E 372. Principles of groundwater flow, hydraulics of wells, super-position, slug and pumping tests, streamlines and flownets, and regional groundwater flow. Contaminant transport. Computer modeling. Individual and group projects.

EnSci 574. Environmental Impact Assessment. (Same as C E 574.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Four courses in natural, biological, or engineering sciences and senior or above classification. Review of federal and state requirements for environmental impact assessment, requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act and Council on Environmental Quality, methods of evaluating the environmental impacts on the physical, biological, socioeconomic, cultural/historical, human health and psychological environments, public participation in EIS, review and evaluate project environmental impact statements. An environmental impact assessment of a proposed project will be completed in small teams.

EnSci 577. Soil Physics. (Same as Agron 577.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 354. *Recommended:* Math 166. Horton. The physical soil system: the soil components and their physical interactions; transport processes involving water, air, and heat.

EnSci 578. Laboratory Methods in Soil Physics. (Same as Agron 578.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 577 concurrent. Horton. Methods of measuring soil physical properties such as texture, density, and water content, and transport of heat, water, and gases.

EnSci 579. Surficial Processes. (Dual-listed with 479, same as Geol 579.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Geol 100 or 201 or equivalent experience. Study of surficial processes in modern and ancient geological environments. Topics include weathering, sediment transport, and landform genesis with emphasis on fluvial, glacial hillslope, eolian, and coastal processes. Applications to engineering and environmental problems. Laboratory emphasizes aerial photo and topographic map interpretation.

EnSci 580. Engineering Quantification of Biological Processes. (Same as A E 580.) (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Math 266; Biol 101 or 211; M E 330. Prediction of biological systems behavior by computer simulation of mathematical system models. Focus on mathematical representation of biological processes including population dynamics, growth, development, diffusion, bioenergetics, enzyme kinetics. Flow diagrams for representing systems and constructing mathematical models. Finite difference techniques for continuous system simulation including examples of plant growth and soil water balances. Students enrolled in A E 580 will be required to answer an additional final exam question, to report on two journal articles, and to complete a more comprehensive class project than students enrolled in A E 480.

EnSci 581. Environmental Systems. (Dual-listed with 381, same as EEOB 581.) (2-4) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* Biol 212 or Micro 201, Chem 164, 167, or 178, Math 165 or 181. Crumpton. Introduction to the dynamics of metabolic and biogeochemical processes in environmental systems, emphasizing microbial processes. Environmental factors controlling major autotrophic and heterotrophic processes of microbes and higher organisms. Laboratory emphasizes mass balance analysis and environmental simulation modeling.

EnSci 583. Environmental Biogeochemistry. (Dual-listed with 483, same as EEOB 583, Geol 583.) (3-2) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* EnSci 381 and 402 or 402L. Fang, Raich. Biological, chemical, and physical phenomena controlling material, energy, and elemental fluxes in the environment. Human interactions with and effects on environmental systems.

EnSci 584. Ecosystem Ecology. (Same as EEOB 584.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* Combined 12 credits in biology and chemistry. Survey of the structure and functioning of major terrestrial ecosystems. Nutrient cycles, energy flows, and biotic and abiotic controls over ecosystem structure and composition.

EnSci 585. Soil Microbial Ecology. (Dual-listed with 485, same as Agron 585, Micro 585.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 402 or Agron 154, Micro 201 (Micro 203 recommended). Loynachan. The living organisms in the soil and what they do. Emphasis on soil biota composition, the carbon cycle and bioremediation, soil-plant-microbial relationships, and environmental issues.

EnSci 586. Aquatic Ecology. (Dual-listed with 486, same as EEOB 586.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 301, 312, or 381. Structure and function of aquatic ecosystems with application to fishery and pollution problems. Emphasis on lacustrine, riverine and wetland ecology.

EnSci 586L. Aquatic Ecology Laboratory. (Dual-listed with 486L, same as EEOB 586L.) (0-3) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* Concurrent enrollment in 586. Field trips and laboratory exercises to accompany 586. Hands-on experience with aquatic research and monitoring techniques and concepts.

EnSci 587. Aquatic and Wetland Microbial Ecology. (Dual-listed with 487, same as EEOB 587, Micro 587.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 6 credits in biology and 6 credits in chemistry. Crumpton. Introduction to major functional groups of autotrophic and heterotrophic microorganisms and their roles in aquatic and wetland ecosystems. Emphasis on energy flow and nutrient dynamics.

EnSci 590. Special Topics. Cr. var. *Prereq:* Permission of major professor in Environmental Science faculty. Literature reviews and conference in accordance with needs and interest of the student.

EnSci 599. Creative Component. Cr. var. *Prereq:* Permission of major professor in Environmental Science faculty. Creative component for nonthesis master of science degree.

Courses for graduate students

EnSci 690. Seminar in Environmental Science. (1-0) Cr. R. F.S. Reports and discussion of recent research and literature.

EnSci 699. Research.

Environmental Studies

www.envs.iastate.edu

(Interdepartmental Undergraduate Program)

William G. Crumpton: Coordinator

The Environmental Studies Program deals with the relationship between humans and nature, or between humans and natural systems. The curriculum is designed to give students an understanding of regional and global environmental issues and an appreciation of different perspectives regarding these issues. Courses are provided for students pursuing careers related to the environment and for others who simply want to know more about environmental issues. In addition, students in any college may elect to take a secondary major or minor in Environmental Studies.

Secondary Major

The Environmental Studies secondary major is taken in addition to one's first major and provides the breadth of preparation and integrated perspective necessary to understand environmental issues. Students seeking a major in Environmental Studies complete 24 credits of Env S coursework including (1) at least one general survey course chosen from Env S 101, 120, 173, and 201, (2) at least one integrative/issues course chosen from Env S 304, 324, 342, 404, 424, and 450, and (3) at least two human/societal perspectives courses chosen from Env S 303, 320, 334, 345, 380, 382, 384, 442, 472, 482, 484, and 491. Beyond these three requirements, any Environmental Studies course and up to six credits of approved departmental coursework may be applied toward the 24 credit total for the major. Regardless of their home college, Environmental Studies majors must complete 12 credits of approved coursework in natural science including coursework from life sciences and physical sciences. Since Environmental Studies is a secondary major, courses used in the major may also be used to satisfy general education and other requirements of departments and colleges. A combined average grade of C or higher is required in courses applied to the major.

Regardless of their primary major, Environmental Studies graduates have a broad foundation in science and humanities, an understanding of major regional and global environmental issues, and an appreciation of the varied and sometimes opposing perspectives regarding these issues.

Minor

Students seeking a minor in Environmental Studies complete 15 credits in Environmental Studies courses including (1) at least one general survey course chosen from Env S 101, 120, 173, and 201, (2) at least one integrative/ issues course chosen from Env S 304, 324, 342, 404, 424, and 450, and (3) at least two human/societal perspectives course chosen from Env S 303, 334, 345, 380, 382, 384, 442, 472, 482, 484, and 491. Beyond these three requirements, any Environmental Studies course may be applied toward the 15 credit total for the minor. A combined average grade of C or higher is required in courses applied to the minor, and the minor must include at least 9 credits that are not used to meet any other department, college, or university requirement.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 303, 334, 342, 381, 384, 404, 460, 4611, 472, 4801, 482.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Env S 101. Environmental Geology: Earth in Crisis. (Same as Geol 101.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. An introduction to geologic processes and the consequences of human

activity from local to global scales. Discussion of human population growth, resource depletion, pollution and waste disposal, global warming and ozone depletion, desertification, and geologic hazards such as earthquakes, landslides, flooding, and volcanism.

Env S 108. Introduction to Oceanography. (Same as Geol 108.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Introduction to study of the oceans. Ocean exploration. Waves and currents. Shape, structure, and origin of the ocean basins. Sedimentary record of oceanic life. Composition of seawater and its significance for life. Ocean circulation and its influence on climate. Life of the oceans, including coral reefs. Use and misuse of ocean resources. Anthropogenic impacts on the oceanic environment.

Env S 120. Introduction to Renewable Resources. (Same as Agron 120, AST 120, NREM 120.) (3-0) Cr. 3. FS. Overview of soil, water, plants, and animals as renewable natural resources in an ecosystem context. History and organization of resource management. Concepts of integrated resource management.

Env S 130. Natural Resources and Agriculture. (Same as AST 130, NREM 130.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Survey of the ecology and management of fish, forest, and wildlife resources in areas of intensive agriculture, with emphasis on Iowa. Conservation and management practices for private agricultural lands.

Env S 173. Environmental Biology. (Same as Biol 173.) (3-0) Cr. 3. FS. An introduction to the structure and function of natural systems at scales from the individual to the biosphere and the complex interactions between humans and their environment. Discussions of human population growth, biodiversity, sustainability, resource use, and pollution.

Env S 201. Introduction to Environmental Issues. (4-0) Cr. 2. FS. First 8 weeks. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Ecological and human/societal dimensions of environmental issues; how humans and their institutions interact with and affect the environment; how societies are affected by environmental change. Selected issues such as human population growth, loss of biodiversity, and effects of agriculture on the environment.

Env S 293. Environmental Planning. (Same as C R P 293, Dsn S 293.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F, offered 2005. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Comprehensive overview of the field of environmental relationships and the efforts being made to organize, control, and coordinate environmental, aesthetic, and cultural characteristics of land, air, and water.

Env S 303. Great Environmental Writings. (3-0) Cr. 3. FS. Students will read works by such authors as Thoreau, Muir, Leopold, and Abbey. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Env S 304. Biodiversity. (Same as Biol 304.) (4-0) Cr. 2. S. Second 8 weeks. *Prereq: One course in life sciences.* Survey of the major groups of organisms and biological systems. Definition, measurement, and patterns of distribution of organisms. Sources of information about biodiversity. Not intended for major credit in the biological sciences.

Env S 320. Ecofeminism. (Same as W S 320.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F, offered 2005. *Prereq: W S 201 or 3 credits in W S at the 300 level or above.* Women's relationships with the earth, non-human nature, and other humans. The course explores the connection between the mastery of women and the mastery of nature; origins of ecofeminism and its relation to the science of ecology and to other branches of feminist philosophies. Critique of modern science, technology, political systems as well as solutions will be included.

Env S 324. Energy and the Environment. (Same as Geol 324, Mteor 324.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Renewable and non-renewable energy resources. Origin, occurrence, and extraction of fossil fuels. Nuclear, wind, and solar energy. Energy efficiency. Environmental effects of energy production and use, including air pollution, acid precipitation, groundwater contamination, and nuclear waste disposal, and global climate change.

Env S 334. Environmental Ethics. (Same as Phil 334.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Three credits in philosophy or junior classification.* Thorough study of some of the central moral issues arising in connection with human impact on the environment, e.g., human overpopulation, species extinction, forest and wilderness management, pollution. Several world views of the proper relationship between human beings and nature will be explored. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Env S 342. World Food Issues: Past and Present. (Same as Agron 342, FS HN 342, T SC 342, U St 342.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Salvador. World food problems in context of historical development of agriculture in major cradles of civilization. Emphasis on population trends and socioeconomic policies to understand disparities between potential agricultural production and present energy and nutritional deficiencies in key areas of the developing world. Team projects. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Env S 345. Population and Society. (Same as Soc 345.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Soc 130 or 134.* Human population growth and structure; impact on food, environment, and resources; gender issues; trends of births, deaths, and migration; projecting future population; population policies and laws; comparison of the United States with other societies throughout the world.

Env S 380. Environmental and Resource Economics. (Same as Econ 380.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Econ 101.* Natural resource availability, use, conservation, and government policy, including energy issues. Environmental quality and pollution control policies.

Env S 381. Environmental Systems. (Same as Biol 381, EnSci 381, Micro 381.) (2-4) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq: Biol 212 or Micro 201, Chem 164, 167 or 178, Math 160, 165 or 181.* Crumpton. Introduction to the dynamics of metabolic and biogeochemical processes in environmental systems, emphasizing microbial processes. Environmental factors controlling major autotrophic and heterotrophic processes of microbes and higher organisms. Laboratory emphasizes mass balance analysis and environmental simulation modeling. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Env S 382. Environmental Sociology. (Same as Soc 382.) (3-0) Cr. 3. FS. *Prereq: Soc 130, 134, or Env S 201.* Environment-society relations; social construction of nature and the environment; social and environmental impacts of resource extraction, production, and consumption; environmental inequality; environmental mobilization and movements; U.S. and international examples.

Env S 384. Religion and Ecology. (Same as Relig 384.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Introduction to concepts of religion and ecology as they appear in different religious traditions, from both a historical and contemporary perspective. Special attention to religious response to contemporary environment issues. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Env S 390. Internship in Environmental Studies. Cr. var. *Prereq: Approval of the Environmental Studies Coordinator.* Practical experience with nature centers, government agencies, schools, private conservation groups, and other organizations. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Env S 404. Global Change. (Same as Agron 404, EnSci 404, Mteor 404.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 4 courses in physical or biological sciences or engineering; junior standing.* Tackle. Recent changes in global biogeochemical cycles and climate; models of future changes in the climate system; impacts of global change on agriculture, water resources and human health; ethical issues of global environmental change. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Env S 407. Watershed Management. (Same as EnSci 407, NREM 407.) (3-3) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq: A course in general biology.* Managing human impacts on the hydrologic cycle. Field and watershed landscape best management practices for modifying the impacts on water quality, quantity and timing are discussed. Field project includes developing a management plan using landscape buffers.

Env S 424. Sustainable and Environmental Horticulture Systems. (Same as Hort 424.) (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Inquiry into ethical issues and environmental consequences of horticultural cropping systems and production practices. Emphasis on production systems that are resource efficient, environmentally sound, socially acceptable, and profitable.

Env S 442. The Policy and Politics of Coastal Areas. (Same as Pol S 442.) (3-0) Cr. 3. SS. Exploration of political implications of coastal policy. Issues include: "Carrying capacity," zoning, regulation of human development activities, trade-offs between conservation and jobs, the quality of coastal lifestyle, ways in which citizens participate in policy for coastal areas.

Env S 450. Issues in Sustainable Agriculture. (Same as Agron 450.) (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Salvador. Agricultural science as a human activity; contemporary agricultural issues from agroecological perspective. Comparative analysis of intended and actual consequences of development of industrial agricultural practices.

Env S 460. Controversies in Renewable Resource Management. (Same as NREM 460.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 120, and A Ecl 312 or NREM 301. Junior classification.* Analysis of controversial renewable resource issues using a case approach that considers uncertainty and adequacy of information and scientific understanding. Ecological, social, political, economic, and ethical implications of each issue will be analyzed. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Env S 461I. Introduction to GIS. (Same as Ia LL 461I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Env S 472. American Environmental History. (Same as Hist 472.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Conceptual approach to human history in North America by examining the impact of nature from precontact through the 20th century. Explores material interactions; intellectual modes; aesthetic relationships; and management strategies from aboriginal society through the environmental age. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Env S 480I. Introduction to Environmental Planning. (Same as Ia LL 480I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Env S 482. Environmental Politics and Policies. (Same as Pol S 482.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 3 credits in Political Science or 3 credits in Environmental Studies; junior classification.* Major ideologies relation to conservation and ecology. Processes, participants, and institutions involved in state, national, and global environmental policymaking. Case studies of environmental controversies and proposals for policy reform. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Env S 484. Sustainable Communities. (Same as C R P 484, Dsn S 484.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Senior status.* The theory and application of sustainability to the physical and social planning of communities. We will examine environmental ethics as a basis for sustainability, the history of the idea itself, and the movement toward indicators as outcome measurements both in the U.S. and internationally. We then explore how these ideas have been or might be applied in communities here and abroad.

Env S 490. Independent Study. Cr. var. *Prereq: Permission of instructor and approval of Environmental Studies coordinator.*

Env S 491. Environmental Law and Planning. (Same as C R P 491, Dsn S 491.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 6 credits in natural sciences.* Environmental law and policy as applied in planning at the local and state levels. Brownfields, environmental justice, water quality, air quality, wetland and floodplain management, and local government involvement in ecological protection through land use planning and other programs.

Family and Consumer Sciences

Master of Family and Consumer Sciences (M.F.C.S.).

The College of Family and Consumer Sciences offers a nonthesis degree program designed to enhance the skills of post-baccalaureate individuals whose work or family obligations preclude study on the Ames campus. Completion of the MFCS degree has permitted many individuals to obtain the credential needed for advancement while continuing their current employment. The program is considered to be a professional master's degree and not preparation for further graduate study.

Students select either a comprehensive option or a specialization option. The comprehensive option can be followed on or off-campus and requires 36 credits covering a variety of family and consumer sciences subject matter. Off-campus courses are offered via the World Wide Web (WWW). Specializations are available in Nutrition; Dietetics; Human Development and Family Studies; Food-service and Lodging Management; and Textiles and Clothing.

In addition, students may select a 42-credit specialization in Family Financial Planning (FFP) or a 36-credit specialization in Gerontology. The FFP and Gerontology specializations, offered in collaboration with six other universities in the Great Plains Interactive Distance Education Alliance, are offered exclusively through courses on the Web. The FFP program has been approved by the Board of Examiners of the Certified Financial Planner Board of Standards as a program with the competencies required to permit those completing the degree to sit for the CFP® Certification Examination. CFP® is a certification mark owned by the Certified Financial Planner Board of Standards.

The Program of Study committee, in consultation with the student, establishes the courses to be taken and the acceptability of transfer credits. The major professor is selected from the discipline in which the concentration of coursework will be taken. Written and oral final integrative examinations are required in lieu of a thesis or creative component. A thesis or creative component could be included on mutual agreement of the student and major professor, with approval of the Graduate College.

Admission requirements for the MFCS include a bachelor's degree in a family and consumer sciences/home economics subject area or related disciplines, Graduate Record Examination (GRE) scores, official transcripts, three letters of recommendation, a goal statement, and graduation in the upper one-half of class with a bachelor's degree from a regionally accredited U.S. institution or graduation in the upper one-half of class from a recognized foreign institution. Non-English speaking international students are required to have a TOEFL score of at least 550 at time of admission.

Graduate Certificates

An 18-credit graduate certificate in Family Financial Planning is offered for students who do not need a master's degree and want to obtain the educational requirements of the Certified Financial Planner Board of Standards CFP® Certification Examination.

A 21-credit graduate certificate in Gerontology is offered.

To meet the requirements of the American Dietetics Association for the professional development of registered dietitians, graduate certificates are available in Dietetics Communication and

Counseling, Dietetics Management, and Advanced Medical Nutrition Therapy. For detailed information about the two Dietetic Graduate Certificates, contact the Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition or Foodservice and Lodging Management program in the Department of Apparel, Educational Studies, and Institution Management.

For additional information, students should contact the CFCS Research and Graduate Education Office, 126 MacKay Hall, Ames, Iowa 50011, mfcinfo@iastate.edu

Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies

(Administrated by the Department of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management.)

Mary B. Gregoire, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Fanslow

Professors (Emeritus): Beavers, Cowan

Associate Professors: Gentzler, Hausafus

Assistant Professors: Keino

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Kruempel

Undergraduate Study

The program offers one curriculum for the bachelor of science degree in Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies. Students in the curriculum choose one of three options, Teacher Licensure, Educational Services, or Professional Studies. Graduates of the teacher licensure option teach in general, vocational, and occupational programs of family and consumer sciences in middle, junior, and senior high schools. Graduates of the Educational Services option develop, implement, and evaluate family and consumer sciences programs for intended audiences in a variety of educational settings such as Cooperative Extension, business, community agencies, community colleges, and public school adult education. Graduates of the Professional Studies option pursue individualized career goals in family and consumer sciences that apply integrative knowledge of family and consumer sciences in diverse careers for global settings.

Admission to all three options is initiated in the course FCEdS 206. In addition, students in Teacher Licensure follow program and university procedures for admission to the university teacher education program. This program option is approved by the Iowa Department of Education for the preparation of vocational family and consumer sciences teachers. Every teacher licensure student must meet the performance outcome standards for teacher licensure. Designated performance indicators (DPIs) for these standards will be assessed in all required Curriculum and Instruction (C I) courses and FCEdS 206, 306, 403, 413, and 417. For additional teacher education requirements, see *Teacher Education*.

Graduates in Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies have a broad understanding of individual and family well-being. Graduates apply knowledge of family and consumer sciences content in global professional settings. They use research findings to improve the well-being of individuals, families, and communities. Due to the integrative and synergistic nature of family and consumer sciences, graduates address and act on complex problems confronting individuals, families, and communities.

Opportunities are available for obtaining a minor from other programs through careful selection of

elective credits and consultation with an adviser. For example, students pursuing the Educational Services and Professional Studies options are encouraged to consider obtaining a minor in journalism and mass communications or in one of the subject matter areas of family and consumer sciences such as family finance, housing, and policy. They also are encouraged to enhance their program by electing additional courses in an area of business. Students in the Teacher Licensure option may choose to add an additional endorsement such as health education or coaching.

The program offers a minor in educational services in family and consumer sciences. The minor is earned by successfully completing 15 credits in FCEdS 206, 306, 415, and 418. See program for details.

English Proficiency Requirement: C or better in Engl 104 and 105.

Graduate Study

The program offers work for the degrees master of science, master of education, and doctor of philosophy, each with the major, family and consumer sciences education. The M.S. degree requires a thesis; the M.Ed. degree requires a creative component; the Ph.D. requires a dissertation. Minors are available.

Programs for advanced degrees with a major in family and consumer sciences education are tailored to fit the educational background, experience, and professional goals of the student. Areas of study provided by the department include program planning, curriculum, evaluation, research methods, supervision and administration, international education and development, and teacher education. Opportunities are available for strengthening one's background in subject matter in other programs in the College of Family and Consumer Sciences.

Students who complete a graduate program are professional family and consumer sciences educators and teacher educators who foster program planning, implementation, and evaluation at state, national, and international levels. They are producers and disseminators of research and scholarship in family and consumer sciences education and are leaders in programs and services for clientele in diverse settings.

The program cooperates in the gerontology inter-departmental minor.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 415.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

FCEdS 110. College of Family and Consumer Sciences Orientation. (1-0) Cr. .5 to 1. F.S. Orientation to the university, the college, and the college curricula. Adjustment to the university; discussion of student responsibilities; interpersonal, critical thinking, and study skills; and management of time and energy. Development of a long-term curriculum plan. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

FCEdS 160. Foundations of Family and Consumer Sciences. (1-0) Cr. 1. F.S. Historical development and philosophical base of family and consumer sciences. Integrative focus for disciplines and areas of specialization.

FCEdS 206. Professional Roles in Family and Consumer Sciences. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 160 or concurrent enrollment. Introduction to various roles in professional settings, e.g., community agencies, secondary schools, business and industry, Cooperative Extension. Observation, participation, and teaching experiences in educational settings.

FCEdS 306. Educational Principles for Family and Consumer Sciences. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 15 credits

in family and consumer sciences subject matter. Principles of teaching and learning applied to family and consumer sciences content. Instructional methods appropriate for formal and nonformal educational settings. Specific strategies for diverse audiences. May be used for family life certification.

FCEdS 318. Occupational, Career and Technical Programs. (Dual-listed with 518.) (2-0) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* 206 and 400 hours work experience in a family and consumer sciences related job. Planning and implementing programs in occupational family and consumer sciences including FCCLA. Impact of selected legislation on family and consumer sciences programs. Techniques for cooperative education, school-to-work, and work-based education programs. May be used toward Multi-Occupation Cooperative endorsement.

FCEdS 379. Educational Aspects of Family and Consumer Social Issues. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Examination of family and consumer social issues from diverse perspectives. Application of critical thinking and reflection to family and social issues within formal and nonformal educational settings.

FCEdS 403. Student Assessment for Vocational Family and Consumer Sciences. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Enrollment in 413. Philosophy of student assessment. Development and critique of tests and authentic assessment tools to measure cognitive, affective, psychomotor, and perceptual learning. Procedures for grading, interpreting, and reporting assessment data. Includes 40 hours of experience in public school setting.

FCEdS 413. Curriculum Planning for Family Life and Vocational Family and Consumer Sciences. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 306. Philosophy of vocational education. Curriculum development in family and consumer sciences programs for school settings. Accommodating exceptional learners. May be used for family life certification.

FCEdS 415. Program Planning and Evaluation in Family and Consumer Sciences. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 15 credits in Family and Consumer Sciences subject matter. Program development principles including needs analysis, planning, instruction, promotion, evaluation, grant writing and reporting. Approaches appropriate for diverse groups. Environmental and cultural conditions affecting programs. Nonmajor graduate credit.

FCEdS 417. Supervised Teaching in Family and Consumer Sciences. F. *Prereq:* 413, 24 credits in family and consumer sciences subject matter, cumulative grade point of 2.50, full admission to teacher education. Supervised teaching experience in secondary schools. Examination of ways to implement actions that reflect a professional philosophy of family and consumer sciences for teaching middle and high school level students. May be taken more than once for credit. Reservation required.

A. Vocational family and consumer sciences. Cr. 8.
B. Family and consumer sciences. Cr. 3 to 8.

FCEdS 418. Supervised Experiences in a Professional Setting. Cr. 3 to 8. F.S.SS. Supervised professional experience in an approved setting such as Cooperative Extension, business; community, human service, or government agency. May be taken more than once for credit. Reservation required.
A. Educational Services. *Prereq:* 415, 24 credits in family and consumer sciences.
B. General Studies. *Prereq:* 421, 24 credits in family and consumer sciences.

FCEdS 421. International Perspectives of Family and Consumer Sciences. (Dual-listed with 521.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 6 credits in family and consumer sciences. Examination of family and consumer sciences from an international perspective; focus on the roles and responsibilities of women in development. Application and adaptation of content to working with families in other countries and cultures. Student participation in cultural activities.

FCEdS 424. International Study Abroad Seminar. (Dual-listed with 524.) Cr. 1 to 3. F.S.SS. Orientation

to study abroad program considering topics related to country and location; travel arrangements and preparation for study abroad; on-site fieldwork and academic experiences in an international setting.

FCEdS 460. Integrative Approaches in Family and Consumer Sciences. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* 160, senior classification in Family and Consumer Sciences Education. Seminar on ways professionals work across disciplines to address contemporary social issues that affect individuals and families. Methods to initiate public policy at the local, national, and international levels. Transition from student to professional role.

FCEdS 490. Independent Study. Cr. arr. *Prereq:* Departmental approval.
A. Adult Education
C. Curriculum
D. Evaluation
E. Cooperative Extension
G. General
H. Honors
I. International
K. Occupational Education
N. Human Relations
P. Special Needs/Mainstreaming
R. Vocational Education
S. Distance Education

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

FCEdS 500. Short Course: Current Family and Consumer Sciences Offerings. Cr. 1 to 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 6 credits in family and consumer sciences or education. May be taken more than once for credit.

A. Adult Education
B. Supervision and Administration
C. Curriculum
D. Evaluation
E. Teacher Education
F. Occupational, Career and Technical Education
G. General
H. Research Methodology
I. International Education
J. Middle Level Education

FCEdS 501. Trends, Issues and Public Policy. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005; Alt. SS., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 6 credits in family and consumer sciences or education. Discussion of current topics affecting the family and consumer sciences profession.

FCEdS 504. Intellectual Foundations of Family and Consumer Sciences Leadership. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Exposure to a variety of selected readings that provide an intellectual foundation and framework for the family and consumer sciences profession. Connects the historical and philosophical structure of the profession with perspectives leading to innovative professional action.

FCEdS 507. Program Development in Family and Consumer Sciences. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006; Alt. SS., offered 2007. *Prereq:* Professional experience in family and consumer sciences or related area. Application of principles of program development to formal and nonformal educational settings, e.g., secondary school family and consumer sciences programs, training positions in business, Cooperative Extension, human services agencies.

FCEdS 508. Models for Teaching Family and Consumer Sciences. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 6 credits in family and consumer sciences. Selecting teaching strategies and instructional materials based on theories of learning and human development that reflect a professional philosophy of family and consumer sciences. Application to formal and nonformal educational settings with diverse audiences.

FCEdS 511. Research Methods. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. An overview of diverse research approaches focusing on methods for collecting and analyzing quantitative and qualitative data. Critique of research reports and development of research proposals.

FCEdS 515. Assessment in Family and Consumer Sciences. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* Introductory statistical and program development skills. Role of assessment in family and consumer sciences education programs. Planning and constructing test items and other assessments of school and nonschool learning.

FCEdS 518. Occupational, Career and Technical Programs. (Dual-listed with 318.) (2-0) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* 400 hours work experience in a family and consumer sciences related job. Planning and implementing programs in occupational family and consumer sciences including FCCLA. Impact of selected legislation on family and consumer sciences programs. Techniques for cooperative education, school-to-work, and work-based education programs. Critique of national occupational competency standards. May be used toward Multi-Occupation Cooperative endorsement.

FCEdS 520. Supervision in Family and Consumer Sciences Programs. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* Professional experience or 6 credits in family and consumer sciences. Examination of change, communication and leadership theories as related to supervision. Application of conferencing techniques, observation skills, and performance evaluation to professional leadership positions in educational settings.

FCEdS 521. International Perspectives of Family and Consumer Sciences. (Dual-listed with 421.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S.; Alt. SS., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 6 credits in family and consumer sciences. Examination of family and consumer sciences from an international perspective; focus on the roles and responsibilities of women in development. Application and adaptation of content to working with families in other countries and cultures. Student participation in cultural activities and critique of international research articles.

FCEdS 524. International Study Abroad Seminar. (Dual-listed with 424.) Cr. 1 to 3. F.S.SS. Orientation to study abroad program considering topics related to country and location; travel arrangements and preparation for study abroad; on-site fieldwork and academic experiences in an international setting. Individually-developed research project on a topic related to study abroad.

FCEdS 579. Educational and Critical Science Perspectives of Family and Consumer Issues. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. SS., offered 2006. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Examination of social issues within a family and community context from a critical science perspective. Application of critical thinking, diverse perspectives, and reflection to family and social issues. Analysis of family and consumer sciences philosophy, theory, and research to current social issues.

FCEdS 590. Special Topics. Cr. arr. *Prereq:* 6 credits in family and consumer sciences or education.

A. Adult Education
B. Administration
C. Curriculum
D. Evaluation
E. Teacher Education
F. Occupational, Career and Technical Education
G. General
H. Research Methodology
I. International Education
J. Educational Gerontology
K. Human Relations
L. Special Needs
M. Family Life Education
N. Human Sexuality
O. Technology
P. Supervision
Q. Family/Individual Health
R. Consumer Education
S. Distance Education
T. Professional Communications

FCEdS 593. Workshop. Cr. 1 to 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 6 credits in family and consumer sciences or education. Concentrated group study of new developments in family and consumer sciences education. Sections offered will vary from year to year. May be taken more than once for credit.

FCEdS 599. Creative Component.

Courses for graduate students

FCEdS 607. Curriculum Theory and Philosophy in Family and Consumer Sciences. *Prereq:* 507 or curriculum development experience. Integration of philosophies of education and family and consumer sciences into an operative philosophy of curriculum development. Study of various curriculum theories and approaches to curriculum development.

FCEdS 610. Seminar. Cr. 1. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Exploration of trends and issues in the profession. May be taken more than once for credit. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

FCEdS 611. Program Evaluation in Family and Consumer Sciences. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. SS., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 511, 515. Application of program evaluation approaches and models to family and consumer sciences programs. Standards for program evaluation.

FCEdS 618. Coordination of Educational Programs in Family and Consumer Sciences. Cr. 2. Alt. SS., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 520. Approaches to coordination of family and consumer sciences programs in adult education, extension, state department of education, and teacher education. Study of undergraduate programs in family and consumer sciences education, observation and participation in undergraduate courses, and practicum experience.

FCEdS 620. Theories of Administration in Family and Consumer Sciences. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. SS., offered 2006. *Prereq:* Professional Experience. Review of administrative theory; application to family and consumer sciences programs with emphasis on higher education. Administrative leadership roles, and their interrelationships. Consideration of current issues.

FCEdS 699. Research.

Family Financial Planning

www.fcs.iastate.edu/rge/education/programs/FFPinfo

(Interinstitutional Graduate Program)

Participating Faculty:

Iowa State University
College of Family and Consumer Sciences
Sue Crull, suecrull@iastate.edu

Kansas State University
College of Human Ecology
Virginia Moxley, moxley@ksu.edu
Joyce Cantrell, Cantrell@humeck.ksu.edu
John Grable, Grable@humeck.ksu.edu

Montana State University
College of Education, Health and Human Development
Larry Baker, lbaker@montana.edu
George W. Haynes, haynes@montana.edu
Deborah C. Haynes, dhaynes@montana.edu
Marsha A. Goetting, goetting@montana.edu

University of Nebraska
College of Human Resources and Family Sciences
Marjorie Kostelnik, mkostelnik2@unl.edu
Sheran Cramer, scramer@unomaha.edu

North Dakota State University
College of Human Development and Education
Greg Sanders, Greg_Sanders@ndsu.edu
Margaret Fitzgerald, Margaret_Fitzgerald@ndsu.edu

Oklahoma State University
College of Human Environmental Sciences
Shiretta Owenby, shiretta.owenby@okstate.edu
Glenn Muske, muske@okstate.edu

South Dakota State University
College of Family and Consumer Sciences
Laurie Stenberg Nichols, Laurie_Nichols@sdstate.edu
Bernadine Enevoldsen, Bernadine_Enevoldsen@sdstate.edu

Family Financial Planning is an interinstitutional distance education program offered through the Web. The student selects a home institution, which grants

the degree. After admission at the home institution, the student takes courses from each of the seven institutions: Iowa State University, Kansas State University, Oklahoma State University, Montana State University, University of Nebraska, North Dakota State University, and South Dakota State University. Upon completion of the curriculum, students are eligible to sit for the CFP® Certification Examination.

At Iowa State University, Family Financial Planning is a specialization within the Master of Family and Consumer Sciences degree program (MFCS-FFP) that consists of 42 semester credit hours. Neither a thesis nor a creative component is required. Students typically complete the program in three years while employed full time. A computer with minimum specifications, Web access, and an email address are required for completing the program.

FFP Graduate Certificate Program

The Graduate Certificate in Family Financial Planning consists of the six courses from the MFCS-FFP that contain the competencies required for the CFP® Certification Examination. Students interested in attaining the CFP® credential and not a master's degree should enroll in the certificate program. Courses included in the FFP graduate certificate program include: FFP 530, 540, 545, 555, 565, 583.

Admission Procedures: Admission to the FFP Certificate Program requires exactly the same procedures as admission to the Graduate College. See *Graduate College* section in the catalog.

Registration

Students choosing to receive their degree from Iowa State University complete all the admissions, registration and fee payment processes through ISU.

Courses primarily for graduate students

FFP 520. Family Systems. Cr. 3. F. Research and theory related to family functioning throughout the life cycle, especially financial decision making during crisis and conflict. Emphasis is given to factors that shape family values, attitudes, and behaviors from a multicultural perspective. New and emerging issues critical to family functioning are addressed.

FFP 525. Family Economics. Cr. 3. SS. Major issues related to the economics of families including household production, and human capital development; the economics of crises, public policy and family life cycle spending, saving and borrowing; new and emerging issues in the field of family economics; special attention to the role of ethics in family economic issues. A theoretical and research perspective are used to illuminate the concepts in the course.

FFP 530. Fundamentals of Family Financial Planning. Cr. 3. F. The nature and functioning of financial systems, including currencies, markets, monetary and fiscal policy, and supply/demand for land, labor, and capital. Focus is on the impact of global financial interdependence on individuals and families in the U.S. Current and emerging issues, as well as current research and theory relative to financial systems.

FFP 535. Financial Counseling. Cr. 3. S. Theory and research regarding the interactive process between the client and the practitioner, including communication techniques, motivation and esteem building, the counseling environment, ethics, and methods of data intake, verification, and analysis. Other topics include legal issues, compensation, uses of technology to identify resources, information management, and current or emerging issues.

FFP 540. Estate Planning for Families. Cr. 3. S. Fundamentals of the estate planning process, including estate settlement, estate and gift taxes, property ownership and transfer, and powers of appointment. Tools and techniques used in implementing an effective estate plan, ethical considerations used in providing estate planning services, and new and emerging issues in the field. Case studies provide experience in developing estate plans suitable for varied family forms.

FFP 541. Housing and Real Estate in Family Financial Planning. (Same as HD FS 541.) See *Human Development and Family Studies*.

FFP 545. Retirement Planning, Employee Benefits, and the Family. Cr. 3. F. Study of micro and macro considerations for retirement planning. Survey of various types of retirement plans, ethical considerations in providing retirement planning services, assessing and forecasting financial needs in retirement, and integration of retirement plans with government benefits.

FFP 555. Insurance Planning for Families. Cr. 3. S. An in-depth study of risk management concepts, tools, and strategies for individuals and families, including life insurance; property and casualty insurance; liability insurance; accident, disability, health, and long-term care insurance; and government-subsidized programs. Current and emerging issues, as well as ethical considerations, relative to risk management are discussed. Case studies provide experience in selecting insurance products suitable for individuals and family study of investment options for clients, including common stocks, fixed income securities, convertible securities, and related choices. Relationships between investment options and employee/employer benefit plan choices are studied. Current and emerging issues and ethics are an integral part of the course.

FFP 565. Personal Income Taxation. Cr. 3. F. In-depth information on income tax practices and procedures including tax regulations, tax return preparation, the tax audit processes, the appeals process, preparation for an administrative or judicial forum, and ethical considerations of taxation. New and emerging issues related to taxation are covered. Family/individual case studies provide practice in applying and analyzing tax information and recommending appropriate tax strategies.

FFP 570. Professional Practices in Financial Planning. Cr. 3. S. Challenges of managing financial planning practices including, but not limited to: business valuation, personnel, marketing, client services, ethics and technological applications. Relying both on a theoretical as well as an applied approach, students analyze case studies that provide relevant, practical exposure to practice management issues, with a strong emphasis on current research findings.

FFP 583. Investing for the Family's Future. (Same as HD FS 583.) See *Human Development and Family Studies*.

FFP 591. Practicum. Cr. 3-6. F.S.SS. Supervised experience in family financial planning.

FFP 595. Financial Planning - Case Studies. Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Completion of FFP courses. Professional issues in financial planning, including ethical considerations, regulation and certification requirements, communication skills, and professional responsibility. Students are expected to utilize skills obtained in other courses and work experiences in the completion of personal finance case studies, the development of a targeted investment policy, and other related financial planning assignments.

Finance

Richard B. Carter, Chair of Department

Professors: Carter, Cowan, Hayes, Power, Stover

Associate Professors: Campbell, Dark, Koppenhaver

Assistant Professors: Friesen, Sapp

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curriculum in business, major in finance, see *College of Business, Curricula*.

In addition to the basic business requirements, finance majors must also complete: (1) Fin 310, 320; (2) select four from Fin 330, 361, 371, 380, 415, 424, 425, 445, 462, and 472 of which two must be at the 400 level; and (3) select one from Acct 383, 384, 386, 387, any 400-level accounting course and Finance courses listed in (2) above. Statistics 326 is highly recommended to be taken prior to Fin 310 and Fin 320. Statistics 326 is required for Fin 380 and 400 level finance courses.

The courses in finance constitute a broad program of study designed to provide a descriptive, behavioral, and analytical background of financial management to enable students to qualify for opportunities in financial services, insurance, brokerage, government, real estate, and financial management of business enterprises. Finance is also an excellent area for those who wish to become more knowledgeable as consumers, particularly in the fields of investments, insurance, and real estate.

Areas of study in the field of finance include financial management, investments, insurance, real estate, and financial services. Upper-level courses include a review of contemporary literature in the field, case studies, and financial problem analysis integrating finance courses previously taken.

The instructional objective of the Finance program is to provide a well-rounded professional education in finance. Such an education should provide the student with: (1) a mastery of basic financial concepts and methods of analysis; (2) an understanding of financial operations in a global setting and of the role of financial institutions in the economics system; (3) an ability to effectively communicate and work with others as the finance member of a team; (4) an ability to demonstrate leadership capabilities in financial analysis and portfolio management.

The department also offers a minor for non-Finance majors in the College of Business. The minor requires 15 credits from an approved list of courses, of which 9 credits must stand-alone. Students with declared majors have priority over students with declared minors in courses with space constraints.

Graduate Study

The department participates in two graduate degree programs: the M.S. in business and the M.B.A. full-time and part-time programs. The M.S. degree in business is a 30-credit curriculum culminating in a thesis. The M.B.A. program is a 48-credit, nonthesis, noncreative component curriculum. Twenty four of the 48 credit hours are core courses and the remaining 24 are graduate electives. Within the M.B.A. program, students may develop an area of specialization in finance. This specialization requires that 12 of the 24 credit hours of the graduate electives be from an approved list of graduate finance courses.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 415, 424, 445, 462, 472.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Fin 301. Principles of Finance. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Acct 284; Econ 101, Stat 226.* Introduction to financial management with emphasis on corporate financing and investment decision making, time value of money, asset valuation, capital budgeting decision methods, cash budgeting, and financial markets.

Fin 310. Corporate Finance. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *301.* Theory used in a firm's investment and financing decisions. Analysis of environment in which financial decisions are made; applications of analytical techniques to financial management problems.

Fin 320. Investments. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *301.* Introduction to various investment media and markets from the viewpoint of the individual investor. Emphasis on mechanics of trading, behavior of security prices, corporate stocks and bonds, mutual funds, individual asset and portfolio selection techniques, and performance evaluation.

Fin 330. Financial Markets and Institutions. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *301.* Introduction to the structure and operations of the United States financial system and its markets and institutions. Emphasis on

developing and integrated understanding of markets and financial service providers including global linkages.

Fin 361. Personal Risk Management and Insurance. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *Econ 101.* Risk concepts and the use of insurance by individuals and families. Emphasis on the insurance mechanism and methods of dealing with income, property, and liability risks.

Fin 371. Real Estate Principles. (3-0) Cr. 3. SS. *Prereq:* *Econ 101.* Legal, economic, social and financial aspects of real estate, including property rights, contracts, mortgage instruments, tax factors, brokerage, valuation, risk and return analysis, financing techniques, and investments.

Fin 380. International Finance. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *301 and Stat 326.* Advanced study of contemporary topics and issues in international finance.

Fin 415. Business Financing Decisions. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *301 and Stat 326.* In depth study of the firm's external financing decision. Emphasis on the development of cash flow statements, projected financing needs and the selection of the appropriate financing instrument. Focus on case studies and application of developed techniques on actual field project. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Fin 424. Financial Futures and Options. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *320 and Stat 326.* Advanced study of the pricing and use of derivative market instruments, current topics and issues. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Fin 425. Security Analysis and Portfolio Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *320, Stat 326 and permission of instructor.* Advanced study of security analysis, security selection techniques and portfolio management. Emphasis on the applications of methods learned via the selection and evaluation of a portfolio of actual securities purchased in securities markets in the U.S. or abroad. Tracking and periodic reporting of the portfolio's performance relative to standard benchmarks is also required.

Fin 445. Bank Management Decisions. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *Stat 326 and Fin 330 or Econ 353.* Analysis of operations of depository financial institutions from management viewpoint. Emphasis on evaluating performance, policy formation, asset and liability management, the role of capital, and the operating environment. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Fin 462. Corporate Risk Management and Insurance. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *301 and Stat 326.* Analysis of an organization's approaches to the management of price, credit, and pure risk. Emphasis on the consideration and selection of risk control and financing treatments and the decision making framework underlying the alternatives selected. Covers commercial insurance, self-insurance, and alternative financing arrangements. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Fin 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* *301, Stat 326 and permission of instructor.*

Fin 499. Finance Internship. (3-0) Cr. 1 to 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *GPA 2.5; permission of internship coordinator; Stat 326; 499A: 330, 445; 499B: 361; 499C: 472.* Supervised experience in a private sector banking, insurance or real estate organization or in a governmental agency that regulates such organizations. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

- A. Banking
- B. Insurance
- C. Real Estate

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Fin 505. Financial Valuation and Corporate Financial Decisions. (2-0) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* *Graduate classification.* Shareholder wealth maximization as the goal of the firm, financial math, valuation of securities, the financial market place as the test of value, estimation of cost of capital, capital investment decisions, capital structure policy, working capital management.

Fin 510. Advanced Financial Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *505.* Modern theory of corporate

finance and its application to financial management problems. Advanced treatment of firm's investment, financing, and dividend decisions and survey of related research. Examples of potential topics are the investment banking process, convertible securities and warrants, financial derivatives, asset leasing, mergers and divestitures, leveraged buyouts, international financial management, executive compensation, and pension fund strategy.

Fin 515. Case Studies in Financial Decision Making. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *505.* This course focuses on case studies to develop an integrated set of financial decisions. Topic areas include fixed asset, working capital, capital structure, dividend and merger/acquisition decisions. The objective of the course is to examine different firm settings and establish a framework within which to apply financial tools.

Fin 520. Investments. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *505.* A comprehensive survey of the classical and contemporary theories of optimum portfolio construction; determinants of risk-return trade-off in selection of securities; emphasis on the theory and evidence of efficient capital markets and implications for security selection and portfolio management.

Fin 534. Agricultural Markets. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Graduate classification.* A method based course in agricultural markets. Topics covered include; futures and options markets, option pricing, use and rating of insurance products in agriculture, alternative forms of reinsurance, emerging forms of vertical coordination, world grain and livestock markets and the institutions that control these markets. Topical issues such as the impact of new trade arrangements on world agricultural markets will be examined.

Fin 567. Employee Benefits Seminar. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Graduate classification.* Theory of employee benefits including benefit types, purpose, utilization, costs/methods of benefit financing and regulation.

Fin 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.* For students wishing to do individual research in a particular area of finance.

Food Science and Human Nutrition

www.fcs.iastate.edu/fshn

Ruth S. MacDonald, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Birt

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Jacobson, Roderuck

University Professors: Murphy, Sebranek, White

University Professors (Emeritus): Glatz, Hammond, Parrish

Professors: Flakoll, Hendrich, Hurburgh, Jane, Johnson, MacDonald, Myers, Nikolau, Pometto, Prusa, Reitmeier, Robson, Sharp, Wilson, Woteki, Wurtele

Professors (Emeritus): Dupont, Garcia, Kaplan, Kraft, Lagrange, McMillan, Runyan, Rust, Schafer, Swan, Topel, Walker

Associate Professors: Alekel, Boylston, Ford, Love J, Love M, Madden, Marquis, Mendonca, Oakland, Reddy, Schalinske, White

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Bohnenkamp, McComber

Assistant Professors: Beattie, Brehm-Stecher, Gonzalez, Hansen, Jung, Litchfield, Wang

Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Klucinec, Lopes, Robinson

Senior Lecturers: Bassler

Senior Clinicians: Anderson

Lecturers: Sand, Strohl, Svendsen

Clinicians: Barclay, Johnson

The Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition is jointly administered by the College of Agriculture and the College of Family and Consumer Sciences. All curricula offered by the department are available to students in either college. These curricula include dietetics, food science, and nutritional science. Visit our web site at: www.fcs.iastate.edu/fshn/.

Undergraduate Study

The general dietetics curriculum is approved by the American Dietetic Association (ADA) and meets the academic requirements for admission to accredited dietetics internships. The dietetic program includes study in basic sciences, nutrition, and food science with applications to medical dietetics and community nutrition. Foodservice management is also an important aspect of the program. Graduates work in hospitals, clinics, long-term care facilities, food and pharmaceutical industries, and government nutrition programs; some are private and home health care nutrition consultants. There is a \$30 fee for a statement of verification of completion of the approved program. For information about verification statements provided to non-ISU students or students with degrees from international universities see the departmental website: www.fcs.iastate.edu/fshn/.

Food science is a discipline in which the principles of biological and physical sciences are used to study the nature of foods, the causes of their deterioration, and the principles underlying the processing and preparation of food. It is the application of science and technology to the provision of a safe, wholesome, and nutritious food supply. Biotechnology and toxicology interrelate with food science in the area of food safety. In the food industry, food scientists work in research and development of products or processes, production supervision, quality control, marketing and sales, test kitchens and recipe development, product promotion and communication. Food scientists also serve in government regulatory agencies and academic institutions.

Three options are available in food science: food science and technology, food science and industry, and consumer food science. The food science and technology option is approved by the Institute of Food Technologists, the national professional organization of food science. Students interested in quality control/assurance; production supervision; management and sales; or research careers in the food industry, government, or academia should elect either the food science and technology or the food science and industry option. Students who wish to go to graduate or professional schools or who are biotechnology scholars in the College of Agriculture should elect food science and technology. Students who wish to emphasize business, journalism, or special aspects of food science should elect food science and industry. Students interested in test kitchen positions, food product formulation and recipe development, food promotion, and consumer services in government and industry should elect the consumer food science option.

Students who wish to combine education in engineering with food science may select additional courses in chemical or agricultural engineering. Double majors are available and may require an additional year.

Nutritional science offers students a strong basic science and general education that can serve as a preprofessional program for medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine, or for graduate study in nutrition or other biological sciences. This curriculum enables students to gain the knowledge and skills

necessary to work in research laboratories of colleges and universities, government agencies, industries, and foundations.

Students graduating in dietetics, food science, or nutritional science will be able to: 1) demonstrate a high level of technical competence in their chosen field, perform successfully in a graduate program, supervised practice program or entry-level professional position; 2) communicate effectively with others in informal and formal settings; 3) successfully solve complex problems on their own and as members of a team; 4) correctly interpret and critically evaluate research literature as well as data from professional practice; 5) critically evaluate information related to food science and nutrition issues appearing in the popular press; 6) prepare and deliver effective presentations, orally and in writing, of technical information to professionals and to the general public; 7) thoughtfully discuss ethical, social, multicultural, and environmental dimensions of issues facing professionals in their chosen field.

English proficiency is certified by a grade of C or better in 6 credits of coursework in composition (Engl 104 and 105 or other communication-intensive courses) and a grade of C or better in 3 credits of coursework in oral communication.

A combined BS/MS degree in Diet and Exercise is available. The program is jointly administered by the Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition (FS HN), within the Colleges of Agriculture and Family and Consumer Sciences, and the Department of Health and Human Performance (HHP), within the College of Education. Students interested in this program must enroll as freshmen in one of the appropriate program areas (Dietetics or Health and Human Performance) in either the Department of Food Science/Human Nutrition or Health and Human Performance. The student will be required to select a home department, and in the case of FS HN students, a home college. During the spring of the junior year, students will apply for admission to the BS/MS program. Students not accepted into the program will continue toward completion of a Bachelor's degree in Dietetics or Health and Human Performance. Coursework has been designed to facilitate a 4-year graduation date for those students not accepted into the program and electing to complete a single undergraduate degree. Students accepted into the program will progress toward completion of a Bachelors and Masters degree in Diet and Exercise.

Well qualified students in Food Science and Technology or in Nutritional Sciences who are interested in graduate study may apply for concurrent enrollment in the Graduate College to simultaneously pursue both B.S. and M.S. degrees in which students take both undergraduate and graduate courses. See the B.S./M.S. program under *Graduate Study*.

The department offers minors in food science and in nutrition and participates in the interdepartmental minor in food safety. See department office or web site for requirements.

Food Safety Minor

Patricia A. Murphy (Coordinator)

The Interdepartmental Food Safety minor is designed to provide undergraduate students with exposure to the principles of food safety to complement their current major and offer new opportunities for their future careers. The Food Safety minor provides training in human health risks and issues that arise from: globalization of agriculture; intensification of food production and food processing; effects of global warming/

environmental changes on food safety; and the prevention of agricultural bioterrorism. Depending on the student's major, the minor enhances the student's expertise in food safety issues pertinent to the student's major. Student learning outcomes include: awareness of food safety issues as they appear in each step of the food chain; ability to analyze a situation, identify food safety problems, use resources to gain additional information; develop a procedure or solution to identified problems; examine proposed solutions for viability and effectiveness; and to be able to speak and write about food safety issues at professional meetings. ISU graduates with Food Safety minor are better prepared for employment in agricultural, medical, and veterinary medical agencies and with state, national and international businesses.

The Food Safety minor requires 15 credits of course work with 9 credits drawn from 3 core courses with the balance of courses to supplement the training in the minor. Students electing the minor will receive core training in basic food processing or food service (FS HN 101 or 272 or HRIM 233); food microbiology or food borne hazards (FS HN 420 or 419); food laws (FS HN 403) and a food safety issues seminar (FS HN/An S/HRIM/VDPAM 489). Students will then elect three additional credits from the Food Microbiology area and three credits from the Food Processing area. See approved list for minor elective courses at www.fcs.iastate.edu/fshn/ugrad/ugminors.htm.

Postbaccalaureate Program

A dietetic internship program has received initial accreditation from the American Dietetic Association. For more information, refer to *Special Interest Programs* listed under the College of Family and Consumer Sciences or visit our website at www.dietetics.iastate.edu. There is a nonrefundable application fee of \$30 and a program fee of \$500 payable upon acceptance into the program.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with majors in food science and technology and in nutrition, and minors in food science and technology and in nutrition. Graduate work in meat science is offered as a co-major in animal science and food science and technology.

Prerequisite to major work is a baccalaureate degree in food science, nutrition, or other physical or biological sciences or engineering that is substantially equivalent to those at Iowa State University.

Students taking major work for the degree doctor of philosophy either in food science and technology or in nutrition may choose minors from other fields including anthropology, chemistry, biochemistry, economics, education, journalism, microbiology, psychology, physiology, sociology, statistics, toxicology, or other related fields.

Faculty in the department participate in the major in microbiology; the interdepartmental majors in genetics, MCDB (molecular, cellular, and developmental biology), biorenewable resources, sustainable agriculture, toxicology, and water resources; and the interdepartmental minors in gerontology and biorenewable resources.

The department, in conjunction with the Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management department, offers three dietetics certificates of 11 credits each and participates in the Master of Family and Consumer Sciences with a Dietetics specialization. The certificate program meets continuing education requirements of The American

Dietetic Association for advanced preparation in communication and counseling, dietetics management, and medical nutrition therapy. The graduate certificate courses may be applied to the Master of Family and Consumer Sciences - Dietetics specialization. These programs are open only to registered dietitians. A second Master of Family and Consumer Sciences specialization, offered in the area of Nutrition, does not require certification as a registered dietitian for admittance. Those interested in these programs should contact the department for details.

The department offers a B.S./M.S. program that allows students to obtain both the B.S. and M.S. degrees in 5 years. The program is available to students in the food science and technology option or the nutritional science curriculum. Students interested in this program should contact the department for details. Application for admission to the Graduate College should be made near the end of the junior year. Students begin research for the M.S. thesis during the summer after their junior year and are eligible for research assistantships.

Students graduating with advanced degrees in Nutrition and in Food Science and Technology will demonstrate competency in their chosen discipline. Measurable outcomes will include the ability to: 1) design, conduct, and interpret research; 2) apply theoretical information to solve practical problems; 3) prepare and communicate discipline-specific information in written and oral forms to scientific and lay audiences; 4) facilitate learning in the classroom; 5) submit a paper for publication in a peer-reviewed journal; 6) secure professional-level positions in academia, industry, government, or health care.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 311, 342, 351, 360, 361, 362, 403, 405, 410, 411, 412, 419, 420, 421, 463, 471.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

FS HN 101. Food and the Consumer. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* High school biology and chemistry or 3 credits each of biology and chemistry. The food system from point of harvest to the consumption of the food by the consumer. Properties of food constituents. Protection of food against deterioration and microbial contamination. Introduction of foods into the marketplace. Processes for making various foods. Government regulations. Use of food additives. Current and controversial topics. Electronic communication from web emphasized for class reports, notes and assignments.

FS HN 110. Orientation. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. Orientation to the department, to Iowa State University, and to careers in food science, nutrition, and dietetics. Curriculum and career planning. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

FS HN 111. Fundamentals of Food Preparation. (2-3) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 101 or 167; high school chemistry or Chem 160. Principles involved in preparation of food products of standard quality. Influence of composition and techniques on properties of food products. Standard methods of food preparation with emphasis on quality, nutrient retention, and safety.

FS HN 167. Introduction to Human Nutrition. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* High school biology or 3 credits of biology. Understanding and implementing present day knowledge of nutrition. The role of nutrition and food intake in the health and well being of the individual and family.

FS HN 203. Contemporary Issues in Food Science and Human Nutrition. (1-0) Cr. 1. F.S. Discussion of current domestic or international issues in family and consumer sciences and agriculture and the relationship to food science, nutrition, and dietetics. Emphasis on professional ethics and communication.

FS HN 214. Scientific Study of Food. (3-6) Cr. 5. F.S. *Prereq:* 167 or 261; Chem 231 or 331. Composition and structure of foods. Principles and practice of preparation of standard quality food products. Behavior and interactions of food constituents.

FS HN 261. Fundamentals of Human Nutrition. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in BBMB 301 or Biol 314. Sources of nutrients; nutrient requirements and dietary recommendations; fundamentals of digestion, absorption, transport, function, and metabolism; nutrient deficiency and toxicity.

FS HN 265. Nutrition for Active and Healthy Lifestyles. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in BBMB 301. Fundamentals of nutrient metabolism and nutrient requirements. Role of macronutrient metabolism in physical performance and disease prevention. Effect of manipulation of macronutrient metabolism on physical performance and disease prevention. Applications of nutrient metabolism principles to dietary recommendations and planning.

FS HN 272. Basic Principles of Food Processing. (1-6) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in Chem 231 & 231L and Biol 212. Biological and physico-chemical principles of food processing as they determine the quality of foods.

FS HN 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of the department chair; sophomore classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for these courses prior to commencing each work period.

FS HN 311. Food Chemistry. (2-3) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 203, Chem 231 and 231L or 331 and 331L; credit or enrollment in BBMB 301. The structure, properties, and chemistry of food constituents and animal and plant commodities. Nonmajor graduate credit.

FS HN 340. Introduction to Dietetics. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. Roles of dietitians; professional ethics; health care delivery systems; with emerging issues in the practice of dietetics. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

FS HN 342. World Food Issues: Past, Present and Future. (Same as Agron 342, Env S 342, T SC 342, U St 342.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* Junior classification. World hunger and malnutrition in social, ethical, historical, and environmental context. Emphasis on the origins and effects of global inequity on population trends, socioeconomic policies, and food systems in the developing world. Exploration of directions and improvements for the future. Team projects. Nonmajor graduate credit.
H. Honors Section. (For students in the University Honors Program only.)

FS HN 351. Unit Operations in Food Processing. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* A course in calculus and Phys 106. Introduction to material and energy balances. Fluid flow, physical and thermal properties of food materials. Fundamentals of heat and mass transfer. Application of momentum and heat transfer to unit operations in food processing. Calculations and computer applications in food processing. Nonmajor graduate credit.

FS HN 360. Advanced Human Nutrition and Metabolism. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 261, 3 credits in biochemistry; 3 credits in physiology recommended. Physiological and biochemical basis for nutrient needs; assessment of nutrient deficiency and toxicity; examination of nutrient functions and regulation of metabolism; nutrient-gene interactions. Nonmajor graduate credit.

FS HN 361. Human Nutrition Laboratory. (1-3) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 360; 3 credits in statistics. The assessment of nutritional status in healthy individuals. Laboratory experiences in food composition and assessment of dietary intake, body composition, and biochemical indices of nutritional status. Nonmajor graduate credit.

FS HN 362. Nutrition in Growth and Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 360; credit or enrollment in a course in physiology. Nutrient needs throughout the life cycle. Interrelationships of genes, gene expression and nutrients with physiological outcomes during

human development and aging. Nonmajor graduate credit.

FS HN 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of the department chair; junior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for these courses prior to commencing each work period.

FS HN 403. Food Laws, Regulations, and the Regulatory Process. (2-0) Cr. 2. S.SS. *Prereq:* 3 credits in food science coursework at 200 level or above. History of the development of the current federal and state food regulations. Guidelines that govern the practice of regulating the wholesomeness of red meats, poultry, and eggs. Presentations by state and federal food regulators. Nonmajor graduate credit.

FS HN 405. Food Quality Assurance. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 214 or 272 or 471; Stat 101 or 104. Basis of food quality control/assurance programs and establishment of decision-making processes using official (government and industry) instrumental, chemical, and sensory procedures. Statistical process and quality control procedures and their applications to various food systems. Development of hazard analysis procedures, specifications, grades, and standards. Nonmajor graduate credit.

FS HN 406. Sensory Evaluation of Food. (Dual-listed with 506.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 214 or 311 or An S 360; 3 credits in statistics. Sensory test methods and procedures used to evaluate the flavor, color and texture of foods. Relationships between sensory and instrumental measurements of color and texture. Acceptance and preference testing.

FS HN 407. Microbial Safety of Foods of Animal Origins. (Dual-listed with 507; Same as Micro 407.) See *Microbiology*.

FS HN 410. Food Analysis. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 214 or 311 or BBMB 311 or Chem 211. An introduction to the theory and application of physical and chemical methods for determining the constituents of food. Modern separation and instrumental analysis. Use of food composition data bases. Nonmajor graduate credit.

FS HN 411. Experimental Study of Food. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 214 or 311; a course in biochemistry. Experimental approach to the study of factors influencing behavior of foods. Nonmajor graduate credit.

FS HN 412. Food Product Development. (Dual-listed with 512.) (2-6) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 311 or 411, 471. Principles of developing consumer packaged food products. Application of skills gained in food chemistry, formulation, microbiology, and processing. Some pilot plant experiences. Electronic communication from web emphasized for class reports, notes and assignments. Nonmajor graduate credit.

FS HN 419. Foodborne Hazards. (Same as Micro 419, Tox 419.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* Micro 201 or 302, a course in biochemistry. Pathogenesis of human microbiological foodborne infections and intoxications, principles of toxicology, major classes of toxicants in the food supply, governmental regulation of foodborne hazards. Only one of 419 and 519 may count toward graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

FS HN 420. Food Microbiology. (Same as Micro 420, Tox 420.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Micro 201 or 302. Effects of microbial growth in foods. Methods to control, detect, and enumerate microorganism in food and water. Foodborne infections and intoxications. Nonmajor graduate credit.

FS HN 421. Food Microbiology Laboratory. (Same as Micro 421.) (1-5) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Micro 201 or 302; 201L. Credit or enrollment in 420 (Micro 420), FS HN 203. Standard techniques used for the microbiological examination of foods. Independent and group projects on student-generated questions in food microbiology. Emphasis on oral and written communication and group interaction. Nonmajor graduate credit.

FS HN 441. Dietetics Management. (1-9) Cr. 5. S.SS. For students enrolled in the dietetic internship

program. Supervised participation in and analysis of food production, delivery, and other functions related to quantity food and nutrition services. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

FS HN 442. Medical Dietetics I. (3-15) Cr. 8. F.S.S. For students enrolled in the dietetic internship program. Biological basis of medical, drug, and diet therapy for selected pathologies. Consideration of factors in planning and conducting nutritional care of patients. Integration of principles with clinical experience. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

FS HN 443. Medical Dietetics II. (1-6) Cr. 3. F.S.S. *Prereq:* Concurrent enrollment in 442. For students enrolled in the dietetic internship program. Supervised clinical experience in assessing implementing and evaluating nutritional care of patients in specialized clinical settings. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

FS HN 445. Experience in Community Dietetics. (1-12) Cr. 5. S.S.S. For students enrolled in the dietetic internship program. Supervised experience in planning and providing nutritional care for individuals and groups in a variety of community settings. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

FS HN 446. Experience in Dietetics. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* For students enrolled in dietetics internship. Supervised experience in planning and providing nutrition education for individuals and groups in a variety of dietetic settings. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

FS HN 448. Professional Development Assessment. (Dual-listed with 548.) (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S.S.S. *Prereq:* Concurrent enrollment in dietetic internship. For students enrolled in the dietetic internship program. Web-based course providing information and practice for students to assess and evaluate their own professional development and continuing professional education needs. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

FS HN 461. Disease and Medical Nutrition Therapy I. (Dual-listed with 561.) (3-2) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 360, 3 credits in physiology. Pathophysiology of selected disease states and medical problems. Clinical nutrition applications in acute and chronic disease. Assessment of nutritional problems, nutrition care, planning and documentation. Specific attention will be directed to nutrition needs and treatment of each disease state with medical nutrition therapy.

FS HN 463. Community Nutrition. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 203, 362; credit or enrollment in 466. Survey of current public health nutrition problems among nutritionally vulnerable individuals and groups. Discussion of the multidimensional nature of those problems and of community programs designed to help solve them. The role of community nutritionists in grant writing for project development. Significant emphasis on written and oral communication. Nonmajor graduate credit.

FS HN 464. Disease and Medical Nutrition Therapy II. (Dual-listed with 564.) (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 461. Pathophysiology of selected disease states and medical problems. Clinical nutrition applications in acute and chronic disease. Assessment of nutritional problems, nutrition care, planning and documentation. Specific attention will be directed to nutrition needs and treatment of each disease state with medical nutrition therapy.

FS HN 466. Nutrition Counseling and Education Methods. (Dual-listed with 566.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 203, 362; Sp Cm 212. Application of counseling and learning theories with individuals and groups in community and clinical settings. Includes discussion and experience in building rapport, data assessment and interpretation, developing goals/outcomes, selecting learning activities, evaluation, and documentation.

FS HN 471. Food Processing. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Micro 201 or 302; Chem 163; Phys 106. Food preservation, including packaging, fermentation, irradiation, canning, freezing, dehydration, additives. Sanitation and plant design. Applications to food products. Nonmajor graduate credit.

FS HN 472. Food Processing Laboratory. (Dual-listed with 572.) (1-3) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* 351; credit or enrollment in 471. Pilot plant experiences such as thermal processing, food fermentations, oil seed processing, food extrusion, corn wet milling, and industrial baking. Special emphasis on interpreting data and writing project reports.

FS HN 480. Professional Seminar in Food Science and Human Nutrition. (1-0) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* 203, senior classification in the department. Discussion and presentation of current research and issues in food science and human nutrition, with emphasis on communication in the profession.

FS HN 489. Issues in Food Safety. (Same as An S 489, HRI 489, VDPAM 489.) (1-0) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in FS HN 101 or 272 or HRI 233; FS HN 419 or 420; FS HN 403. Capstone seminar for the food safety minor. Case discussions and independent projects about safety issues in the food system from a multidisciplinary perspective.

FS HN 490. Independent Study. Cr. arr. F.S.S.S. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. A maximum of 6 credits of 490 may be used toward graduation. Independent work in food science, nutrition, or dietetics.

- A. Dietetics
- B. Food Science
- C. Nutrition
- D. International Experience
- H. Honors

FS HN 491. Supervised Work Experience. Cr. arr. F.S.S.S. *Prereq:* Advance approval of instructor, adviser, and department chair. A maximum of 3 credits of 491 may be used toward graduation. Supervised off-campus work experience relevant to the academic major. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

- A. Dietetics
- B. Food Science
- C. Nutrition

FS HN 496. Food Science and Human Nutrition Travel Course. (Dual-listed with 596.) Cr. 2 to 4. May be repeated. (One credit per week traveled.) F.S.S.S. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Limited enrollment. Tour and study of food industry, dietetic and nutritional agencies in different regions of the world. Pre-travel session arranged. Travel expenses paid by students. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

- A. International travel
- B. Domestic travel

FS HN 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S.S. *Prereq:* Permission of the department chair; senior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for these courses prior to commencing each work period.

FS HN 499. Undergraduate Research. Cr. arr. F.S.S.S. *Prereq:* Permission of staff member with whom student proposes to work. A maximum of 6 credits of 499 may be used toward graduation. Research under staff guidance.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

FS HN 500. Short Course. Cr. arr. F.S.S.S. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor.

- A. Nutrition
- B. Food Science

FS HN 502. Advanced Food Science-Chemistry. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* 3 credits in organic chemistry. Key principles and applications in the chemistry of food.

FS HN 503. Advanced Food Science-Processing. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* 3 credits each in physics and mathematics. Key principles and applications in the processing of food.

FS HN 504. Advanced Food Science-Microbiology. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* 3 credits each in microbiology and organic chemistry. Key principles and applications in the microbiology of food.

FS HN 506. Sensory Evaluation of Food. (Dual-listed with 406.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 214 or 311 or

An S 360; 3 credits in statistics. Sensory test methods and procedures used to evaluate the flavor, color and texture of foods. Relationships between sensory and instrumental measurements of color and texture. Acceptance and preference testing.

FS HN 507. Microbial Safety of Foods of Animal Origins. (Dual-listed with 407; Same as Micro 507.) See Microbiology.

FS HN 512. Food Product Development. (Dual-listed with 412.) (2-6) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 311 or 411, 471. Principles of developing consumer packaged food products. Application of skills gained in food chemistry, formulation, microbiology, and processing. Some pilot plant experiences. Electronic communication from web emphasized for class reports, notes and assignments.

FS HN 519. Food Toxicology. (Same as Tox 519.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* A course in biochemistry. Basic principles of toxicology. Toxicants in the food supply: modes of action, toxicant defense systems, toxicant/nutrient interactions, risk assessment. Only one of 419 and 519 may count toward graduation.

FS HN 542. Introduction to Molecular Biology Techniques. (Same as GDCB 542.) See Genetics, Development and Cell Biology.

FS HN 543. Medical Dietetics II. (1-6) Cr. 3. F.S.S. *Prereq:* Concurrent enrollment in dietetic internship or MFCS Dietetic Option. Discussion of the assessment, diagnosis, intervention, and outcomes of nutritional problems in complex medical conditions.

FS HN 548. Professional Development Assessment. (Dual-listed with 448.) (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S.S.S. *Prereq:* Concurrent enrollment dietetic internship or MFCS Dietetic Option. For students enrolled in Dietetics Certificates programs and the Master of Family and Consumer Sciences-Dietetics Specialization. Web-based course providing information and practice for student to assess and evaluate own professional development and continuing professional education needs. Completion of professional 5-year plan. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

FS HN 553. Biochemical and Physiological Basis of Nutrition: Macronutrients. (Same as An S 553.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* BBMB 420, or BBMB 404 and credit or enrollment in BBMB 405. Integration of the molecular, cellular, and physiologic aspects of macronutrient and energy metabolism in mammalian systems. Dietary energy, carbohydrates, fiber, lipids, proteins, nutritional interactions and metabolic consequences.

FS HN 554. Biochemical and Physiological Basis of Nutrition: Vitamins and Minerals. (Same as An S 554.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* BBMB 420, or BBMB 404 and credit or enrollment in BBMB 405. Integration of the molecular, cellular, and physiologic aspects of vitamin and mineral metabolism in mammalian systems. Interactions among nutrients, metabolic consequences of deficiencies or excesses, relevant polymorphisms, and current topics related to micronutrients and non-nutrient components.

FS HN 561. Disease and Medical Nutrition Therapy I. (Dual-listed with 461.) (3-2) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 362 or 553 or 554, 3 credits in physiology. Pathophysiology of selected disease states and medical problems. Clinical nutrition applications in acute and chronic disease. Assessment of nutritional problems, nutrition care, planning and documentation. Specific attention will be directed to nutrition needs and treatment of each disease state with medical nutrition therapy.

FS HN 562. Assessment of Nutritional Status. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 461/561 or 553. Overview and practical applications of methods for assessing nutritional status, including: theoretical framework of nutritional health and disease, dietary intake, biochemical indices, clinical examination, and body composition.

FS HN 564. Disease and Medical Nutrition Therapy II. (Dual-listed with 464.) (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 561. Pathophysiology of selected disease states and medical problems. Clinical nutrition applications in acute and chronic disease. Assessment of nutritional

problems, nutrition care, planning, and documentation. Specific attention will be directed to nutrition needs and treatment of each disease state with medical nutrition therapy.

FS HN 565. Malnutrition in Low-Income Countries. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: Graduate student status*. Identification and assessment of malnutrition in low-income countries. Social, cultural, political, economic, and geographic determinants of malnutrition. Protein-energy malnutrition, vitamin and mineral deficiencies. Intervention approaches; international efforts and local sustainability.

FS HN 566. Nutrition Counseling and Education Methods. (Dual-listed with 466.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Graduate student status*. Application of counseling and learning theories with individuals and groups in community and clinical settings. Includes discussion and experience in building rapport, data assessment and interpretation, developing goals/outcomes, selecting learning activities, evaluation, and documentation.

FS HN 567. Nutrition for Dietitians. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2007. *Prereq: 360; BBMB 301, undergraduate course in physiology*. For students enrolled in Dietetics Certificates programs and the Master of Family and Consumer Sciences - Dietetics Specialization. Study of the current scientific literature to evaluate current trends and issues in nutrition science and dietetic practice. Emerging areas of research investigating the role of nutrients in health and disease in humans will be explored. Emphasis on the impact of emerging research on nutrition recommendations and interventions designed to promote human health.

FS HN 572. Food Processing Laboratory. (Dual-listed with 472.) (1-3) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq: 503 or equivalent*. Pilot plant experiences such as thermal processing, food fermentation, oil seed processing, food extrusion, corn wet milling, and industrial baking. Special emphasis on interpreting data and writing project reports.

FS HN 575. Processed Foods. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 214 or 311; a course in nutrition*. Survey of the effects of home and commercial food preparation and processing on the nutrients in food.

FS HN 580. Orientation to Food Science and Nutrition Research. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. Orientation to and discussion of research interests in food science and nutrition. Discussion of policy and ethical issues in the conduct of research. Intended for entering students in FS HN and related disciplines. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis.

FS HN 581. Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. Discussion and practice of oral presentation of scientific data in a professional setting. Discussion of issues related to data presentation. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

FS HN 590. Special Topics. Cr. arr. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Permission of instructor*.
A. Nutrition
B. Food Science
C. Teaching

593. Workshop. Cr. arr. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Permission of instructor*.

FS HN 596. Food Science and Human Nutrition Travel Course. (Dual-listed with 496.) Cr. 2 to 4. May be repeated. (One credit per week traveled.) F.S.SS. *Prereq: Permission of instructor*. Limited enrollment. Tour and study of food industry, dietetic and nutritional agencies in different regions of the world. Presentation of selected topics. Pre-travel session arranged. Travel expenses paid by students. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.
A. International travel
B. Domestic travel

FS HN 599. Creative Component. Cr. Var. Nonthesis option only.

Courses for graduate students

FS HN 606. Instrumental Measurement of Food Quality. (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: 311*

or 411 or 502 or BBMB 404. Principles of instrumental measurements of color, aroma, flavor, texture, and rheology. Techniques and instrumentation for measuring the quality of foods; relationship of these methods to food color, taste, flavor, texture, and rheological quality. Application of methods to various foods and biorenewable materials.

FS HN 610. Food Enzymology. (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: 311 or 411 or 502 or BBMB 404*. Properties of enzymes important in food processing and production. Experimental determination and quantitative evaluation of the influence of concentration of substrates, enzyme, and inhibitors, pH and temperature. Specificity and mechanisms important to food and agricultural biochemistry.

FS HN 612. Food Lipids. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 311 or 411 or 502 or BBMB 404*. Structure and analysis of food lipids, glyceride structure, crystal form and texture, autooxidation, refining and processing of fats and oils, food applications of fats and oils.

FS HN 613. Food Proteins. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: 311 or 411 or 502 or BBMB 404*. Properties of proteins found in milk, eggs, meat, legumes, and cereal grains. Effect of processing on food proteins.

FS HN 614. Carbohydrates in Foods. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: 311 or 411 or 502 or BBMB 404*. Study of chemical and physical properties of carbohydrates used in foods, and changes they undergo during processing and storage of food.

FS HN 626. Advanced Food Microbiology. (Same as Micro 626, Tox 626.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 420 or 421 or 504*. Topics of current interest in food microbiology, including new foodborne pathogens, rapid identification methods, effect of food properties and new preservation techniques on microbial growth, and mode of action of antimicrobials.

FS HN 643. Natural Toxins. (Same as PI P 643, Tox 643.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: Courses in biochemistry and physiology*. Naturally occurring toxins in foods and feeds; plant-derived toxins; mechanisms of action; regulatory issues.

FS HN 665. Selected Topics in Nutrition. (2-0) Cr. 1-2 each time taken. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: 553, 554; graduate course in physiology*. Series of courses on such topics as proteins, vitamins, minerals, lipids, energy metabolism, evaluation of nutritional status. Classical and current research literature in each area.

FS HN 680. Modern Views of Nutrition. (Same as An S 680.) See *Animal Science*.

FS HN 681. Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1. F.S.SS. Presentation of thesis or dissertation research. May be taken once for M.S. program and twice for the Ph.D. program.

FS HN 690. Special Problems. Cr. var. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 502 or 503 or 504 or 553 or 554*.

FS HN 695. Grant Proposal Writing. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq: 3 credits of graduate course work in food science and/or nutrition*. Grant proposal preparation experiences including writing and critiquing of proposals and budget planning. Formation of grant writing teams in food science and/or nutrition. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

FS HN 699. Research. Cr. var. F.S.SS. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.
A. Nutrition
B. Food Science

Foreign Languages and Literatures

Dawn Bratsch-Prince, Chair of Department

University Professors: Courteau

Professors: Bratsch-Prince, Henry, Leonard, Rectanus

Professors (Emeritus): Bernard, Dow, Frink, Judith Lacasa

Associate Professors: Bowles, Mariner, Matibag,

Mattson, McGlew, Mook, Nabrotzky

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Dial, Jaimee Lacasa, Thogmartin

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Rosenbusch

Assistant Professors: Allen, Amidon, Gasta, Haywood-Ferreira, L'hoté, Mesropova, Mu, Sipe, Thomas

Assistant Professors (Emeritus): Chatfield, Johnson

Instructors (Adjunct): Kottman

Senior Lecturers: Waldemer

Lecturers: Martin

Undergraduate Study

Foreign language study should be a part of the program for most students. The theoretical understanding of and practical experience in language underlie many intellectual disciplines that try to meet the complex problems of contemporary society. Courses offered by the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures are designed to develop students' understanding of a second culture through the language spoken by that culture.

At the completion of their program of studies in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures, students who have majored in French, German, Russian Studies, and Spanish will demonstrate proficiency in five goal areas: Communication, Cultures, Connections, Comparisons, and Communities. Students will be able to: (a) use their major language to present and interpret information and to communicate both orally and in writing; (b) demonstrate an understanding of the relationships among the products, practices, and perspectives of the culture(s) in which their major language is spoken; (c) demonstrate their ability to acquire information and further their knowledge through their major language; (d) demonstrate an understanding of the nature of language and the concept of culture by making comparisons with their own language and culture(s); and (e) demonstrate a desire to become a life-long learner of their major language.

Graduates will achieve both linguistic proficiency and cultural literacy through the study of the language and culture of their program. Linguistic proficiency entails the ability to function effectively in the target language and the ability to communicate competently with native speakers of the target language. Students of Latin and Ancient Greek demonstrate proficiency by becoming able to read the languages and to translate from these languages into clear and idiomatic English. Cultural literacy includes a general knowledge of the culture's history, familiarity with its literature, and basic knowledge of its social and political institutions.

The Department offers both majors and minors in French, German, Russian Studies, and Spanish, leading to the bachelor of arts degree; minors in Chinese Studies, Latin and Portuguese; and instruction in Italian, Classical Greek, Czech, Polish and Serbo-Croatian through the Rees Consortium. A minor in any foreign language or any area-studies program requires at least 15 credits, nine of which must be at the 300 level or higher. Of these, 3 credits must be in literature or culture. Please consult the specific requirements for each language group. A full statement of requirements for majors and minors may be obtained from the Department. For a complete statement of all the college degree requirements, see *Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum*. Current and detailed information about the Department, including placement information, is available on-line at www.public.iastate.edu/~flng_info/homepage.html.

Students who have had formal training in foreign languages offered at Iowa State may obtain credit by passing appropriate examinations. Students with native fluency in languages taught at Iowa State may not enroll in or take the Exam for Credit in elementary or intermediate courses (100 and 200 level) in their native language. Students are considered to have native fluency if their ethnic first language as indicated on the matriculation form is the language in which they wish to enroll. Students are also considered to have native fluency if they have had substantial attendance at a secondary school or university where the language of instruction is the language in which they wish to enroll at ISU. Students with native fluency may be eligible to enroll in literature and civilization courses in their native language at the 300 level or above; such students must also consult the department office to determine eligibility for advanced composition and conversation courses (300 level and above).

Students who have completed *three or more* years of high-school foreign language study may not enroll in or receive credit for 101-102 in those languages; credit may be obtained by passing the appropriate Exam for Credit or by completing an advanced sequence (200-level or higher) in that language. 101-102 may not be taken on a remedial basis.

Students who have completed two years but less than three years of a single high-school foreign language may not enroll in 101. These students may enroll in either 97 or 102. Before enrolling in either 97 or 102, students are recommended but not required to take the placement test available for 101-102 level languages. (see www.language.iastate.edu/PlacementMain.htm). 97 is designed for students who need additional remedial work in the language at the first-year level (101-102) and are not planning to continue their language study at the second-year 201-202 level. Students who complete 97 with a C- or better will have fulfilled the LAS foreign language requirement and are eligible to receive retroactive credit for 101. Students who have completed 97 and wish to pursue further language study at the 201-202 level may enroll in 102.

Students with disabilities who need to satisfy the foreign language requirement, may direct questions to their academic advisor and the Disability Resource Office.

Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is not normally available.

The Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures participates in the Iowa Board of Regents' foreign language summer programs in France and Spain, and the Regents' semester program in Spain. The Department also offers summer programs in Bolivia, Greece, Russia, Spain and Mexico; and a semester program in Mexico and Spain. Information concerning these programs can be obtained directly from the Department. The Department also houses the Classical Studies Program.

Language and literature courses numbered 300 and above are principally taught in the target language; courses numbered in the 370s are taught in English. For courses taught in English about Ancient Greek and Rome, see *Classical Studies*. Students may not take intermediate (200 level) courses for credit after successfully completing any advanced (300/400 level) course, except those in the 370 series or courses taught in English

translation. Students who have successfully completed any course in the intermediate (200 level) sequence may not take a lower-numbered course in that sequence for a grade.

Students at all levels of foreign language study will have access to the Foreign Language Learning Resource Center, located in 312 Pearson. The resource center contains an extensive collection of foreign language materials, including audio-visual materials, music, books, computer software and hardware, and course-related materials.

Materials fees: Each student enrolled in a 97 course; 100-level or 200-level modern foreign language course; a 300-level modern foreign language skills course (301, 302, 303, 304, 310), or a foreign language film course will be assessed a materials fee of \$20.00. This fee is charged for each of these courses regardless of the number of foreign language courses in which you are enrolled for the semester. If you drop all courses subject to the fee by the 15th day of the semester you will not have to pay any of the fee.

English proficiency requirement: The Department requires a grade of C- or better in each of Engl 104 and 105 (105H), and a grade of C or better in any course numbered between 370 and 379 (with the exception of Rus 375 and Rus 376) taught by the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures or the interdepartmental program in Classical Studies.

Languages and Cultures for Professions (LCP)

Students with primary majors or curricula in the College of Business or the College of Engineering are encouraged to complete the LCP second major option in French, German, Russian Studies, Spanish, or Chinese Studies (minor only) in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures. The primary objective of the LCP option is to provide opportunities and a learning environment for students within which they can achieve global literacy, linguistic proficiency, and inter-cultural competence. In the LCP curriculum, students will learn how professions are shaped by social and cultural forces and, alternatively, how professions shape society. In courses on contemporary culture and society, students will identify and analyze issues dealing with the complex interrelationships of languages and cultures and consider how they may affect their chosen profession. Students will experience living and working in diverse cultural settings through study abroad and internship opportunities offered through the LCP program and/or in collaboration with the Colleges of Business and Engineering. Students enrolled in the LCP second major option may receive non-graded academic credit for the successful completion of internships (FLL courses numbered 499).

For the LCP second major option, students will complete 30 credits within the option beyond the fourth-semester level, selected from the list of approved LCP core courses and electives designated for their respective college curricula in either Business or Engineering. Students may only enroll in the LCP as a *second* major or curriculum and may not graduate with the LCP option alone.

Students in the College of Business may combine course work in the International Business (IB) Secondary Major with course work in LCP by selecting from a list of approved options. Students should consult their academic advisor in the College of Business and in FLL for coursework and international experience that fulfill requirements in both the IB and LCP major options.

Options for the Curricula in International Business Secondary Major and Languages and Cultures for Professions Second Major

In addition to the current International Business Secondary Major in the College of Business, students may select from one of the following options:

I. International Business Secondary Major and Foreign Language and Literatures Minor with LCP Emphasis (27 cr. total)

IB Courses=12 cr. selected from IB list of approved courses LCP/FLL Minor courses=15 cr. at the 300-level or above, selected from the FLL list of approved courses (including internship or study abroad)

FLL courses numbered 304 (Languages for Business and Professions) and the internship or study abroad may be double counted. The internship or study abroad course fulfills the IB three-month international experience requirement.

II. International Business Secondary Major and LCP Major Option (42 cr. total)

IB Courses=12 cr. selected from IB list of approved courses LCP Courses=30 cr. selected from LCP list of approved courses (including 3 cr. internship or study abroad course, which fulfills the IB three month international experience requirement)

III. LCP Major Option for Business Majors (without IB Secondary Major)

LCP Courses=30 cr. total (27 cr. and 3 cr. internship or study abroad course)

Graduate Study

The Department of Foreign Languages offers work for a graduate minor in French, German, Latin, Russian Studies and Spanish. The graduate minor in each of these languages is designed to provide an opportunity for graduate students to further their knowledge of that language to complement work in their major disciplines. The graduate minor provides formal recognition of student achievement and expertise in one of the languages above. Graduate minor credits are also offered in Greek and Portuguese.

Graduate Minor

Program Requirements:

a. **Prerequisites:** Graduate students who wish to minor in one of the languages above must have 400-level proficiency in that language. When this is not the case, the student may be required to take a language course below the 400-level, which would not count towards the graduate minor requirements.

b. **Course Requirements:** For the M.A. or M.S.: Three courses in the language of the minor. No more than three credits may be in courses numbered 401, 402, and 403. For the Ph.D.: Four courses in the language of the minor which must include at least one three credit course at the 500 level. No more than three credits may be in courses numbered 401, 402, or 403. At least two courses for the M.A. and the Ph.D. minors must be taken in residence at Iowa State University. Papers written for these courses are expected to have a content and depth commensurate with the graduate status of the student.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: Chin 490; F Lng 486, 498; Frnch 304, 440, 471, 472; Ger 304, 440, 471, 472; Greek 441, 442; Latin 441, 442; Port 321, 330; Rus 304, 401, 440; Span 304, 330, 331, 332, 351, 352, 401, 440, 441, 445, 462, 463.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Chinese (Chin)

Minors in Chinese Studies are required to take Chin 201-202, and 9 credits at the 300 level; of these at least 3 additional credits are in Chinese

(courses taught in Chinese or English) and 3 credits in one of the following: Chin 375, Hist 337, Pol S 342. The remaining 3 credits are chosen from: Anthr 326; Arch 427; Chin 301, 302, 370, 375, 490; Hist 336, 337; Pol S 342.

The LCP option in International Engineering: Chinese Studies Minor - 18 credits.

Language:

Chin 202 (Intermediate Chinese, 5 cr.)

Professional Communication:

Chin 304 (Professional Communication, 4 cr.)

Chin 499 (Internship, 3 cr.)

Culture:

Either of the following:

Chin 370 (Contemporary Chinese Film & Fiction, 3 cr.)

Chin 375X (China Today, 3 cr.)

Either of the following:

Hist 337 (Modern China, 3 cr.)

Pol S 342 (Politics of China, 3 cr.)

Chin 101. Elementary Mandarin Chinese I. (5-1)

Cr. 5. F. Introduction to spoken and written colloquial Mandarin through pinyin and simplified characters. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Chin 102. Elementary Mandarin Chinese II. (5-1)

Cr. 5. S. *Prereq:* 101. Introduction to spoken and written colloquial Mandarin through pinyin and simplified characters. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Chin 201. Intermediate Mandarin Chinese I. (5-1)

Cr. 5. F. *Prereq:* 102. Development of speaking, writing, reading, and listening skills. Review and expansion of grammar skills, introduction to traditional characters and dictionaries; intensification of character acquisition. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Chin 202. Intermediate Mandarin Chinese II. (5-1)

Cr. 5. S. *Prereq:* 201. Development of speaking, writing, reading, and listening skills. Review and expansion of grammar skills, introduction to traditional characters and dictionaries; intensification of character acquisition. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is not normally available.

Chin 301. Advanced Chinese Readings I. (3-0) Cr.

3. F. *Prereq:* 202 or equivalent. Continuing study of Chinese beyond intermediate level with a focus on reading and writing skills. Cultural literacy through a variety of texts from the humanities, social sciences, mass media and business.

Chin 302. Advanced Chinese Readings II. (3-0) Cr.

3. S. *Prereq:* 301 or equivalent. Continuing study of Chinese beyond intermediate level with a focus on reading and writing skills. Cultural literacy through a variety of texts from the humanities, social sciences, mass media and business.

Chin 304. Chinese for Business and Professions.

(4-0) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* Chin 202 or equivalent. Introduction to professional language and culture in China and Chinese-speaking regions in Asia. Development of all

four language skills, focusing on practical applications in the professional contexts. Development of global awareness and cross-cultural understanding. Preparation for internships.

Chin 370. Chinese Literature in English Translation.

(3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Engl 105 or equivalent. Topics may include traditional prose, poetry, and drama; the Chinese novel; twentieth-century fiction and film; gender and cosmology in Chinese literature. All readings and class discussions in English.

Chin 375. China Today. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Engl

105 or equivalent. Topics may vary from year to year. Readings, discussions, and papers in English on contemporary society, culture, literature and the arts.

Chin 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6 each time

taken. *Prereq:* 6 credits in Chinese and permission of department chair. Designed to meet the needs of students who seek work in areas other than those in which courses are offered, or who desire to integrate a study of literature or language with special problems in major fields. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Czech (Czech)

Czech 101. Elementary Czech I. (3-1) Cr. 4. F. Intro-

duction to the Czech language, grammar and syntax. Practice in the four basic skills (listening, speaking, reading, and writing) within the context of Czech culture. Offered as part of Russian, Eurasian, and East European Distance Learning Consortium via electronic technology and extensive use of Internet and digital materials. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Czech 102. Elementary Czech II. (3-1) Cr. 4. S. *Pre-*

req: Czech 101. Continued introduction to the Czech language, grammar and syntax. Practice in the four basic skills (listening, speaking, reading, and writing) within the context of Czech culture. Offered as part of Russian, Eurasian, and East European Distance Learning Consortium via electronic technology and extensive use of Internet and digital materials. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Czech 201. Intermediate Czech I. (3-1) Cr. 4. F. *Pre-*

req: Czech 102 or permission of instructor. Review of first year principles and expanded study of grammar. Development of reading, writing, listening comprehension, and speaking in Czech within the context of Czech culture. Offered as part of Russian, Eurasian, and East European Distance Learning Consortium via electronic technology and extensive use of Internet and digital materials. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Czech 202. Intermediate Czech II. (3-1) Cr. 4. S. *Pre-*

req: Czech 201 or permission of the instructor. Review of first year principles and expanded study of grammar. Development of reading, writing, listening comprehension, and speaking in Czech within the context of Czech culture. Offered as part of Russian, Eurasian, and East European Distance Learning Consortium via electronic technology and extensive use of Internet and digital materials. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

French (Frnch)

There are three options: French Studies, Languages and Cultures for Professions, and French for Engineering.

Option 1: The French Studies option requires a total of at least 30 credits beyond the 202 level.

Required Core (30 cr.)

Frnch 301 (Reading and Writing French, 3 cr.)

Frnch 310 (French Pronunciation and Phonetics, 1 cr.)

Frnch 314 (Textual Analysis, 3 cr.)

Frnch 333 (Modern French Literature, 3 cr.)

Frnch 334 (The French Literary Tradition, 3 cr.)

Frnch 440 (Seminar in French Studies, 3 cr.)

Frnch 471 (Foundations of French Civilization, 4 cr.)

Frnch 472 (Modern France and French Civilization, 4 cr.)

Six additional credits at the 300- or 400-level

Curricular Notes: Frnch 440 and either Frnch 471 or Frnch 472 must be completed on campus and may not be fulfilled through transfer or study abroad. Frnch 440 may be repeated once for additional 400-level credit.

Option 2: The Languages and Cultures for Professions (LCP) option is available only as a secondary major. This option requires a total of at least 30 credits beyond the 202 level.

LCP Core (16 cr.)

Frnch 301 (Reading and Writing French, 3 cr.)

Frnch 304 (Business French, 3 cr.)

Frnch 310 (French Pronunciation and Phonetics, 1 cr.)

Frnch 314 (Textual Analysis, 3 cr.)

Frnch 320 (France Today, 3 cr.)

Frnch 440 (Seminar in French Studies, 3 cr.)

Literature and Culture Electives (7 cr.)

Frnch 333 and 471 OR Frnch 334 and 472

Open Electives (7 cr.)

One additional 300- or 400-level course in French, taken on campus (3-4 cr.)

Frnch 395 (Study Abroad, 1-8 cr.)

Frnch 499 (Internship, 1-3 cr.)

Curricular Notes: Frnch 440 (Seminar in French Studies) may be repeated once for 400-level open elective credit.

Option 3: The French Engineering option is available only as a secondary major for students with a primary major in the School of Engineering.

This option requires a total of at least 30 credits beyond the 202 level.

Required Core (19 cr.)

Frnch 301 (Reading and Writing French, 3 cr.)

Frnch 304 (Business French, 3 cr.)

Frnch 310 (French Pronunciation and Phonetics, 1 cr.)

Frnch 314 (Textual Analysis, 3 cr.)

Frnch 320 (France Today, 3 cr.)

Frnch 440 (Seminar in French Studies, 3 cr.)

Frnch 499 (Internship, 1-2 cr.)

Literature and Culture Electives (7 cr.)

Frnch 333 and 471 OR Frnch 334 and 472

Open Electives (4 cr.)

One additional 300- or 400-level course in French, taken on campus (3-4 cr.)

Frnch 395 (Study Abroad, 1-4 cr.)

Curricular Notes: Frnch 440 (Seminar in French Studies) may be repeated once for 400-level open elective credit.

The Minor: The French Studies minor requires a total of at least 16 credits in French beyond the 102 level, 10 credits of which must be at the 300-level.

Curricular Notes: Frnch 395 (Study Abroad) counts toward the minor, but Frnch 370, 375, and 378 do not.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Frnch 97. Developmental French. (3-2) Cr. 0. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Two years but less than three years of high school French. For students who require additional remedial work at the first year (101-102) level. Course components include a compact review of 101 and the essential elements of 102. Course completed with a C- or better fulfills the LAS Foreign Language Requirement. Not recommended for students who wish to continue language at the second year (201-202) level without completing 102.

Frnch 101. Elementary French I. (4-1) Cr. 4. F.SS. Beginning level development of reading, writing, listening comprehension, and speaking in French, within the context of French culture. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Frnch 102. Elementary French II. (4-1) Cr. 4. S.SS. *Prereq:* 101 or 97. Beginning level development of reading, writing, listening comprehension, and speaking in French, within the context of French culture. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Frnch 201. Intermediate French I. (4-1) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 102. Intermediate level development of reading, writing, listening comprehension, and speaking in French within the context of French culture. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Frnch 202. Intermediate French II. (4-1) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 201. Intermediate level development of reading, writing, listening comprehension, and speaking in French within the context of French culture. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Frnch 301. Reading and Writing French. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 202. Emphasis on developing functional language skills in reading and writing. Selective review of grammar within the context of cultural and literary prose. Concurrent enrollment in Frnch 320 and/or 310 is encouraged.

Frnch 304. French for Business and Professions. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 202. Communication in business and professional contexts in French-speaking countries. Development of effective communication strategies and project management in the workplace. Preparation for the Paris Chamber of Commerce International Business Certification Exam. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Frnch 310. French Pronunciation and Phonetics. (2-0) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* Credit or concurrent enrollment in 301. Practice and theory of correct pronunciation of sounds in French. Techniques of teaching French pronunciation. Correlation between sound and spelling in French. Relationship between pronunciation and grammar.

Frnch 314. Textual Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 301. Readings in French prose, theater and poetry. Introduction to literary analysis and stylistics. Development of reading and writing skills for upper-level culture and literature courses.

Frnch 320. France Today. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Credit or concurrent enrollment in 301. Intensive conversational and listening practice. Communicative study of contemporary French culture. Introduction to materials, resources, and forms of communication available on the Internet, and in other electronic and print media.

Frnch 333. Modern French Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 314. Cultural approaches to nineteenth and twentieth-century French Literature. Emphasis on reading skills and textual analysis.

Frnch 334. The French Literary Tradition. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 314. Cultural approaches to French literature from the Middle Ages through the eighteenth century. Emphasis on reading skills and textual analysis.

Frnch 370. French Studies in English. (3-0) Cr. 3. Topics vary according to faculty interest. Author, genre or period study such as Francophone literature, women writers, cinema, or contemporary theory. Readings, discussions, and papers in English. May be repeated up to a maximum of 6 credits.

Frnch 375. Contemporary France and the Francophone World. (3-0) Cr. 3. Readings, discussions, and papers in English on contemporary thought, politics, history, anthropology, arts, etc.

Frnch 378. French Film Studies in English. (3-0) Cr. 3. Analysis and interpretation of film in twentieth-century French society. Topics vary according to faculty interest. Film directors, genres, movements (e.g. The New Wave), historical survey, aesthetics, and cinematography. Readings, discussions and papers in English.

Frnch 395. Study Abroad. Cr. 1 to 10. *Prereq:* 2 years university-level French. Supervised instruction in language and culture of France; formal class instruction at level appropriate to student's training, augmented by practical living experience.

Frnch 440. Seminar in French Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 333 or 334. Study of a selected topic in literature, literary criticism, or civilization. May be repeated. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Frnch 471. Foundations of French Civilization. (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-2) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* For fourth credit, 314. Study of French history and culture (e.g. art, architecture, music) from its origins through the French Revolution. Readings, discussions and papers in English. Fourth credit: supplementary readings and compositions in French. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Frnch 472. Modern France and French Civilization. (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-2) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* For fourth credit, 314. Study of French history and culture (e.g. art, architecture, music) from the Napoleonic era to the present. Readings, discussions and papers in English. Fourth credit: supplementary readings and compositions in French. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Frnch 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. *Prereq:* Permission of French staff and department chair. No more than 9 credits in 490 may be counted toward graduation. Designed to meet the needs of students who wish to focus on areas other than those in which courses are offered.

Frnch 499. Internship in French. Cr. 1-3 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 9 credits of French at the 300 level; permission of advisor and FLL Internship Coordinator. Work experience using French language skills in the public or private sector, combined with academic work under faculty supervision. Offered on a satisfactory fail grading basis only. No more than 3 credits may be applied to the major. Credits may be applied only to LCP major.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Frnch 590. Special Topics in French. Cr. 2 to 4 each time taken. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor; 6 credits of 400 level French.

- A. Literature or Literary Criticism
- B. Linguistics
- C. Language Pedagogy
- D. Civilization

German (Ger)

Majors in German are required to complete at least 30 credits beyond the intermediate (201-202) level. Courses required for the German major are 301 or 304, 302, 305; 320 or 330; at least one 440 course for 4 cr. and 471, 472 each for 4 cr. Majors may enroll in no more than three of the following courses for the fourth credit: 371, 375, 378, 471, 472, and F Lng 498.

The minor in German requires at least 15 credits, nine of which must be at the 300 level or higher, of these, three credits must be in literature or culture taught in German.

Eligible courses for the minor are: Ger 301, 302, 304, 305, 320, 330, and 440.

LCP Option in International Engineering: German 30 Credits

Students majoring in German are required to complete a minimum of 30 credits beyond Ger 202.

Required Core:

- Ger 304 (German for Business and Professions, 3 cr.)
- Ger 305 (Advanced Conversation, 3 cr.)
- Ger 320 (Germany Today, 3 cr.)
- Ger 440 (Topics in German Literature, 4 cr.)
- Ger 471 (Foundation of German Civilization) or Ger 472 (Topics in German Cultural Studies, 4 cr.)
- Ger 499 (Internship, 3 cr.)

The remaining 10 credits may be chosen from the following courses:

- Ger 301 (Advanced Reading and Comprehension, 3 cr.)
- Ger 302 (Advanced Composition, 3 cr.)
- Ger 330 (Introduction to German Literature, 3 cr.)
- Study Abroad (or Ger 395, 2-5 cr.)

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Ger 97. Developmental German. (3-2) Cr. 0. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Two years but less than three years of high school German. For students who require additional remedial work at the first year (101-102) level. Course components include a compact review of 101 and the essential elements of 102. Course completed with a C- or better fulfills the LAS Foreign Language Requirement. Not recommended for students who wish to continue language at the second year (201-202) without completing 102.

Ger 101. Elementary German I. (4-1) Cr. 4. F.SS. Introduction to German language within the context of German culture; practice in the basic skills. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Ger 102. Elementary German II. (4-1) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 101 or 97. Continuation of German 101. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Ger 201. Intermediate German I. (4-1) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 102. Review of grammar, selected readings, further practice in oral and written communication. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students

who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Ger 202. Intermediate German II. (4-1) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 201. Continuation of German 201. One section will emphasize the use of German in professional contexts. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Ger 301. Reading. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 202. Emphasis on the development of reading skills through a variety of text types with a focus on German Culture from circa 1900 to 1933.

Ger 302. Composition. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 301. Emphasis on writing skills, with further development of grammar and reading skills.

Ger 304. German for Business and Professions. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 202. Communication in business and professional contexts in German-speaking countries. Development of effective communication strategies and project management in the workplace. Cultural contexts of business and professional practice. Preparation for internships and the "Certificate in German for Professions". Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ger 305. Advanced Conversation and Listening Comprehension. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 202, concurrent enrollment in 302 recommended. Intensive conversational and listening practice in German with an emphasis on a major German-speaking city.

Ger 320. Germany Today. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 301 or 304. Selected topics dealing with contemporary German society and culture. Introduction to materials, resources, and forms of communication available on the Internet, and in other electronic and print media.

Ger 330. Introduction to German Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 3 credits at 300 level or concurrent enrollment in 301 or 304. Selected readings in German literature from Classicism to present. Emphasis on techniques of reading and analysis of literary texts.

Ger 370. German Studies in English. (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-2) Cr. 4. Topics vary according to faculty interest.

Ger 371. The Holocaust in Text, Image, and Memory. (Same as Hist 371.) (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-2) Cr. 4. *Prereq:* For fourth credit, six credits in German at the 300 level. Examination of such topics as the origins and expressions of Anti-Semitism in central Europe, the political events and structures of the Holocaust, the reality of ghettos and concentration camps, the impact of technological modernization on the Final Solution, and resistance to the Nazis. Materials will include non-fictional texts, literature, art, and music. Taught in English. Fourth credit: supplementary readings and compositions in German.

Ger 375. Grimm's Tales. (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-2) Cr. 4. *Prereq:* For fourth credit, six credits in German at the 300 level. Introduction to Germanic antiquities, mythology, and heroic legends; Herder's concept of Naturpoesie. Emphasis on the Grimm tales: theoretical approaches to the tales from the late 19th and early 20th centuries; perversions of these traditional tales by the National Socialists (Nazis). Readings in contemporary Grimm scholarship. Taught in English. Fourth credit: supplementary readings and compositions in German.

Ger 378. German Film and Media Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-2) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* For fourth credit, six credits in German at the 300 level. Analysis and interpretation of film or media in German society. Study of media production and reception within multicultural and global contexts. Thematic emphases based on faculty and student interest including: 1) film directors, genres, movements (e.g. New German Cinema), aesthetics, and cinematography or 2) media studies (e.g. television, mass press, popular culture). Taught in English. Fourth credit: supplementary readings and compositions in German.

Ger 395. Study Abroad. Cr. 1 to 10. *Prereq:* 2 years university-level German. Supervised instruction in language and culture of Germany; formal class instruction at level appropriate to student's training, augmented by practical living experience.

Ger 440. Seminar in German Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3 or (4-0) Cr. 4. May be repeated up to a maximum of nine credits. FS. *Prereq:* 302, and either 320 or 330. Fourth credit required for the major. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ger 471. Foundations of German Civilization. (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-2) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* For fourth credit, six credits in German at the 300 level. Study of various aspects of German history and culture from the Germanic tribes and Christianization to 1870. Taught in English. Fourth credit: supplementary readings and compositions in German. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ger 472. Topics in German Cultural Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-2) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* For fourth credit, six credits in German at the 300 level. This course is a continuation of 471 and will cover German history and culture up to the modern era. Taught in English. Fourth credit: supplementary readings and compositions in German. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ger 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. *Prereq:* 6 credits in German and permission of department chair. No more than 9 credits of Ger 490 may be counted toward graduation. Designed to meet the needs of students who seek work in areas other than those in which courses are offered, or who desire to integrate a study of literature or language with special problems in major fields.

Ger 499. Internship in German. Cr. 1-3 each time taken. FS/SS. *Prereq:* 9 credits of German at the 300 level; permission of advisor and FLL Internship coordinator. Work experience using German language skills in the public or private sector, combined with academic work under faculty supervision. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 credits. Available only to majors and minors. No more than 3 credits may be applied to the major.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Ger 590. Special Topics in German. Cr. 2 to 4 each time taken. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor; 6 credits of 400 level German.

- A. Literature or Literary Criticism
- B. Linguistics
- C. Language Pedagogy
- D. Civilization

Greek (Greek)

For courses in Greek literature taught in English, see *Classical Studies*.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Greek 101. Elementary Classical Greek I. (4-1) Cr. 4. F. Grammar and vocabulary of ancient Attic Greek, within the context of Greek culture; reading knowledge through texts adapted from classical authors. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, and 201 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Greek 102. Elementary Classical Greek II. (4-1) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 101. Grammar and vocabulary of ancient Attic Greek, within the context of Greek culture; reading knowledge through texts adapted from classical authors. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102 and 201 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Greek 201. Intermediate Classical Greek. (4-1) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 102. Emphasis on grammatical principles,

composition and reading classical or Hellenistic texts. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102 and 201 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the department is normally not available.

Greek 332. Introduction to Classical Greek Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 201. Readings in ancient Greek Literature with emphasis on critical analysis of style, structure or thought; includes composition.

Greek 441. Advanced Readings in Greek Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 332. Study of individual authors or genres; intensive reading in the original supplemented by modern criticism and analysis in English. Authors and genres will vary; courses may be repeated to a maximum of 6 credits each. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Greek 442. Advanced Topics in Greek Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 332. Advanced study of authors or topics relating to Greek literature. Authors and topics will vary; courses may be repeated to a maximum of 6 credits each. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Greek 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. *Prereq:* 6 credits in Greek and permission of department chair. No more than 9 credits of Greek 490 may be counted toward graduation. Designed to meet the needs of students who seek work in areas other than those in which courses are offered, or who desire to integrate a study of literature or language with special problems in major fields.

Italian (Ital)

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Ital 101. Elementary Italian I. (4-1) Cr. 4. F. Introduction to basic grammar and structure of the language in a communicative approach; use of multi-media materials supplemented by selected readings within the context of Italian culture. Especially recommended as a second area of language study for students of French, Spanish, Portuguese and Latin. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Ital 102. Elementary Italian II. (4-1) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 101. Introduction to basic grammar and structure of the language in a communicative approach; use of multi-media materials supplemented by selected readings within the context of Italian culture. Especially recommended as a second area of language study for students of French, Spanish, Portuguese and Latin. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Ital 201. Intermediate Italian I. (4-1) Cr. 4. Offered as demand warrants. *Prereq:* 102. Review of first-year principles and expanded study of grammar in a communicative approach; development of written and spoken skills; introduction to Italian civilization and literature through extracts from noted authors. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Ital 202. Intermediate Italian II. (4-1) Cr. 4. Offered as demand warrants. *Prereq:* 201. Review of first-year principles and expanded study of grammar in a communicative approach; development of written and spoken skills; introduction to Italian civilization and literature through extracts from noted authors. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students

who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Ital 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. *Prereq:* 6 credits in Italian and permission of department chair. No more than 9 credits in Ital 490 may be counted toward graduation. Designed to meet the needs of students who seek work in areas other than those in which courses are offered, or who desire to integrate a study of literature or language with special problems in major fields. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Latin (Latin)

For courses in Latin literature taught in English, see *Classical Studies*.

Minor requirements

Minors are required to complete 9 credits at the 300 level or higher.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Latin 101. Elementary Latin I. (4-1) Cr. 4. F. Grammar and vocabulary of classical Latin, within the context of Roman culture; reading knowledge through texts adapted from classical authors. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102 and 201 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Latin 102. Elementary Latin II. (4-1) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 101. Grammar and vocabulary of classical Latin, within the context of Roman culture; reading knowledge through texts adapted from classical authors. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102 and 201 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Latin 201. Intermediate Latin. (4-1) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 102. Emphasis on grammatical principles, composition and reading Latin texts. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102 and 201 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Latin 332. Introduction to Latin Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 201. Readings in Latin Literature with emphasis on critical analysis of style, structure or thought; includes composition.

Latin 441. Advanced Readings in Latin Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 332. Study of individual authors or genres; intensive readings in the original supplemented by modern criticism and analysis in English. Authors and genres will vary; courses may be repeated to a maximum of 6 credits each. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Latin 442. Advanced Topics in Latin Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 332. S. Advanced study of authors or topics relating to Latin literature. Authors and topics will vary; courses may be repeated to a maximum of 6 credits each. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Latin 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. *Prereq:* 6 credits in Latin and permission of department chair. No more than 9 credits in Latin 490 may be counted toward graduation. Designed to meet the needs of students who seek work in areas other than those in which courses are offered, or who desire to integrate a study of literature or language with special problems in major fields.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Polish (Polish)

Polsh 101. Elementary Polish I. (3-1) Cr. 4. F. Introduction to the Polish language, grammar and syntax. Practice in the four basic skills (listening, speaking, reading, and writing) within the context of

Polish culture. Offered as part of Russian, Eurasian, and East European Distance Learning Consortium via electronic technology and extensive use of Internet and digital materials. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Polsh 102. Elementary Polish II. (3-1) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* Polish 101. Continued introduction to the Polish language, grammar and syntax. Practice in the four basic skills (listening, speaking, reading, and writing) within the context of Polish culture. Offered as part of Russian, Eurasian, and East European Distance Learning Consortium via electronic technology and extensive use of Internet and digital materials. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Polsh 201. Intermediate Polish I. (3-1) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* Polish 102 or permission of instructor. Review of first year principles and expanded study of grammar. Development of reading, writing, listening comprehension, and speaking in Polish within the context of Polish culture. Offered as part of Russian, Eurasian, and East European Distance Learning Consortium via electronic technology and extensive use of Internet and digital materials. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Polsh 202. Intermediate Polish II. (3-1) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* Polish 201 or permission of instructor. Development of reading, writing, listening comprehension, and speaking in Polish within the context of Polish culture. Offered as part of Russian, Eurasian, and East European Distance Learning Consortium via electronic technology and extensive use of Internet and digital materials. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Portuguese (Port)

The minor in Portuguese requires at least 15 credits, nine of which must be at the 300 level or higher. Of these 300-level courses, 3 credits must be in literature or culture taught in Portuguese (321 or 330), and up to 3 credits may be taken abroad.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Port 101. Elementary Portuguese I. (4-1) Cr. 4. F. An introduction to the Portuguese language through the communicative approach within the context of Luso-Brazilian culture. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101-202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Port 102. Elementary Portuguese II. (4-1) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 101. An introduction to the Portuguese language through the communicative approach within the context of Luso-Brazilian culture. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101-202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Port 201. Intermediate Portuguese I. (4-1) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 102 or equivalent. Intensive review of basic grammar and conversation. Practice in oral and written communication. Development of fluency with idiomatic expressions. Selected readings on culture

and literature. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101-202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Port 202. Intermediate Portuguese II. (4-1) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 201 or equivalent. Intensive review of basic grammar and conversation. Practice in oral and written communication. Development of fluency with idiomatic expressions. Selected readings on culture and literature. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101-202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Port 301. Advanced Grammar, Composition, and Conversation. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 202 or equivalent. Review and application of grammar concepts in the development of writing skills. Intensive oral practice for development of conversational skills. Taught in Portuguese.

Port 321. Luso-Brazilian Civilization and Culture. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 301 or equivalent. Introduction to Luso-Brazilian civilization and culture through the study of historical and literary texts. Taught in Portuguese. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Port 330. Readings in Luso-Brazilian Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 301 or equivalent. Introduction to topics in Luso-Brazilian literature and techniques of literary criticism. Authors, genres, countries and time periods emphasized will vary. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 credits. Taught in Portuguese. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Port 370. Luso-Brazilian Topics in English Translation. (3-0) Cr. 3. Study of a selected period, theme, genre, or author. Readings, discussion, and written work in English. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 credits.

Port 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. *Prereq:* 6 credits in Portuguese and permission of department chair. No more than 9 credits of Port 490 may be counted toward graduation. Designed to meet the needs of students who seek to work in areas other than those in which courses are offered, or who desire to integrate a study of literature or language with special problems in major fields.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Port 590. Special Topics in Portuguese. Cr. 1 to 4 each time taken. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor; 6 credits of 300-level Portuguese.

- A. Literature or Literary Criticism
- B. Linguistics
- D. Language Pedagogy
- E. Civilization

Russian (Rus)

Majors in Russian Studies are required to complete 30 credits beyond the intermediate (201, 202) level.

Major Option I: Russian Studies

Required core (12 credits): Rus 301, 314, 401, 440.

Electives (18 credits): Hist 421, 422, 426, 530; Pol S 349, 355, 363; Rus 304, 320, 370, 375, 376, 395, 401, 490, 590. Of these courses at least three credits must be taken outside the Russian curriculum.

Major Option II: Languages and Cultures for Professions

Students may only enroll in the Languages and Cultures for Professions (LCP) Option as a Second Major. They may not graduate with the Second Major in LCP alone.

1) Business Requirements - 30 credits.

This secondary major option in Russian requires a total of at least 30 credits beyond the intermediate (201-202) level.

Required core: (15 credits): Rus 301, 304, 320, 370, 395 or 490.

Electives (15 credits): Hist 421, 422, 426, 530; Pol S 349, 355, 363; Rus 314, 370, 375, 395, 401, 440, 490, 590.

2) Engineering Requirements - 30 credits.

This secondary major option in Russian requires a total of at least 30 credits beyond the intermediate (201-202) level.

Required core: (15 credits) Rus 301, 304, 370, 440, 499

Electives (15 credits): Hist 421, 422, 426; Pol S 349, 355; Rus 314, 320, 375, 376, 395, 401

Minors in Russian Studies are required to complete 201, 202, 301. The remaining 9 credits must be at the 300 level and above, including at least 3 additional credits in Russian (courses taught in English or Russian) and at least 3 credits outside the Russian curriculum.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Rus 101. Elementary Russian I. (4-1) Cr. 4. F. Introduction to the Russian language, grammar and syntax. Practice in the four basic skills (listening, speaking, reading, and writing) within the context of Russian culture. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Rus 102. Elementary Russian II. (4-1) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq: 101.* Introduction to the Russian language, grammar and syntax. Practice in the four basic skills (listening, speaking, reading, and writing) within the context of Russian culture. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Rus 201. Intermediate Russian I. (4-1) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq: 102.* Thorough review of grammar and growth of vocabulary. Selected readings. Continued use of the four basic skills. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Rus 202. Intermediate Russian II. (4-1) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq: 201.* Thorough review of grammar and growth of vocabulary. Selected readings. Continued use of the four basic skills. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Rus 301. Composition and Conversation I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 202.* Thorough study of the Russian language, with emphasis on strengthening proficiency in writing, speaking, reading, and listening. Increased focus on syntax and word formation.

Rus 304. Russian for Business and Professions. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 202.* Communication in business and professional contexts in Russian-speaking countries. Development of effective communication strategies and project management in the workplace. Cultural contexts of business and professional practice. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Rus 314. Reading Russian Literary and Cultural Texts. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 301.* Selected readings in Russian literature and culture. Emphasis on techniques of reading and analysis of literary and cultural texts.

Rus 320. Russia Today. (3-0) Cr. 3. A survey of social, political, economic, and cultural topics relevant to contemporary Russia. Taught in Russian.

Rus 370. Russian Studies in English Translation. (3-0) Cr. 3. Study of a particular period, theme, genre, or author. Topics chosen in light of student and faculty interests. Readings, discussions, and written work in English. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 credits.

Rus 375. Topics in Russian, East European, and Eurasian Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Selected topics dealing with a particular area, period, or cultural pattern. Offered in English by the Russian, East European, and Eurasian Studies Distance Learning Consortium. Rus 375 does not fulfill the English proficiency requirement for FLL majors.

Rus 376. Topics in Russian, East European, and Eurasian Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Selected topics dealing with a particular area, period, or cultural pattern. Offered in English by the Russian, East European, and Eurasian Studies Distance Learning Consortium. Rus 376 does not fulfill the English proficiency requirement for FLL majors.

Rus 395. Study Abroad. Cr. arr. 1 to 6. Supervised instruction in language and culture of Russia; formal class instruction at level appropriate to student's training, augmented by practical living experience.

Rus 401. Advanced Composition and Conversation. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 314.* Intensive practice in composition and conversation with emphasis on mastery of speaking and writing skills; development of idiomatic usage and effective expression of ideas. Increased emphasis on vocabulary building, grammatical correctness, and compatibility of style and content. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Rus 440. Seminar in Russian Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 314.* Study of a selected topic in history, politics, Russian Orthodox religion, literature, art, theater, and/or cinema. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Rus 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. *Prereq: 6 credits in Russian and permission of department chair.* No more than 9 credits of Rus 490 may be counted toward graduation. Designed to meet the needs of students who seek work in areas other than those in which courses are offered, or who desire to integrate a study of literature or language with special problems in major fields.

Rus 499. Internship in Russian. Cr. 1-3 each time taken. FS.SS. *Prereq: 9 credits of Russian at the 300 level; permission of advisor and FLL Internship Coordinator.* Work experience using Russian language skills in the public or private sector combined with academic work under faculty supervision. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 credits. Available only to majors and minors. No more than 3 credits may be applied to the major.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Rus 590. Special Topics in Russian. Cr. 2 to 4 each time taken. *Prereq: Permission of instructor; 6 credits of 400 level Russian.*

- A. Literature or Literary Criticism
- B. Linguistics
- C. Language Pedagogy
- D. Civilization

Courses primarily for undergraduate students**Serbo-Croatian (SerbC)**

SerbC 101. Elementary Serbo-Croatian I. (3-2) Cr. 4. S. Introduction to the Serbo-Croatian language, grammar, and syntax. Basic language communication skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening.

Offered as part of Russian, Eurasian, and East European Distance Learning Consortium via electronic technology and extensive use of Internet and digital materials. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to student who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

SerbC 102. Elementary Serbo-Croatian II. (3-2) Cr. 4. Introduction to the Serbo-Croatian language, grammar, and syntax. Basic language communication skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening. Offered as part of Russian, Eurasian, and East European Distance Learning Consortium via electronic technology and extensive use of Internet and digital materials. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to student who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Spanish (Span)**Major Option I: Hispanic Studies**

Students majoring in Spanish under Option I must complete a minimum of 33 credits beyond the intermediate (201-202) level.

A. Required of all Hispanic Studies Options Majors: Core courses (12 credits)

Span 301	Spanish Grammar and Composition	(3 cr.)
Span 303 A or B	Spanish Grammar and Conversation	(3 cr.)
Span 314	Introduction to Reading Hispanic Texts	(3 cr.)
Span 352	Introduction to Spanish Phonology	(3 cr.)

B. Students must take at least 15 credits chosen from a, b, and c below (minimum of 3 credits from each section).

a) At least 3 credits of literary studies chosen from the following:

Span 330	Survey of Spanish Literature to 1700	(3 cr.)
Span 331	Survey of Spanish Literature from 1700 to the present	(3 cr.)
Span 332	Survey of Latin American Literature to 1898	(3 cr.)

b) At least 3 credits of cultural studies chosen from the following:

Span 304	Spanish for Business and Professions	(3 cr.)
Span 321	Spanish Civilization	(3 cr.)
Span 322	Latin American Civilization	(3 cr.)
Span 323	Spain Today	(3 cr.)
Span 324	Latin America Today	(3 cr.)
Span 326	Hispanic Art in a Cultural Context	(3 cr.)

c) At least 3 credits of applied language and linguistics chosen from the following:

Span 351	Introduction to Spanish-English Translation	(3 cr.)
Span 401	Advanced Composition and Grammar	(3 cr.)
Span 462	Contrastive Analysis of Spanish/English for Translators	(3 cr.)
Span 463	Hispanic Dialectology	(3 cr.)
Span 499	Internship in Spanish	(3 cr.)

Students may apply up to 6 credits of Span 395 (Study Abroad) into section a, b, or c above (appropriate section based upon course content and assigned by the FLL advisor).

C. Students must take at least 6 credits of literature and/or culture at the 400 level, chosen from the following:

Span 440 Seminar on the Literatures and Cultures of Spain (3 cr., repeatable to 6 cr.)

Span 441 Seminar on Cervantes and the Golden Age (3 cr., repeatable to 6 cr.)

Span 445 Seminar on the Literatures and Cultures of Latin America (3 cr., repeatable to 6 cr.)

D. Study Abroad. The department strongly recommends that all students of Spanish participate in a approved study abroad program based in a Spanish-speaking country. Under Option I, any student who chooses not to participate in a department-approved program will be required to take 3 additional elective credits of Spanish at or above the Span 321 level (for a total of 36 credits beyond the intermediate 201-202 level).

E. English Proficiency Requirements: Degree-seeking students must earn a grade of C- or better in a sequence of English composition courses, usually Engl 104 and 105. The department will certify Engl proficiency for students who receive a C or better in an FLL or Classical Studies course numbered 370-379. Because of the cultural affinities, historical traditions and geographic boundaries shared between the Spanish-speaking and Portuguese speaking-populations of the Iberian Peninsula and in the Americas, primary Spanish majors are required and all double and LCP majors are highly encouraged to fulfill the requirement through Port 370. Such a course will also fill an LAS Group I (Arts and Humanities) requirement.

Major Option II: Language and Cultures for the Professions

The secondary major option in Spanish requires a total of at least 30 credits beyond the intermediate (201-202) level.

I. Required Core Courses (24 credits)

Language and Cultures for the Professions Group

Span 303B Spanish Conversation for Professionals	(3 cr.)
Span 304 Spanish for Business and Professions	(3 cr.)
Span 351 Introduction to Spanish-English Translation	(3 cr.)
Span 499 Internship	(3 cr.)

Language, Literature & Culture Group

Span 301 Spanish Grammar and Composition	(3 cr.)
Span 314 Introduction to Reading Hispanic Texts	(3 cr.)
Span 323 Spain Today	(3 cr.)
Span 324 Latin America	(3 cr.)

II. Electives (6 credits)

Select one course from each of the following two literature categories:

Category 1:

Span 330 Survey of Spanish Literature to 1700	(3 cr.)
Span 331 Survey of Spanish Lit 1700 to the Present	(3 cr.)
Span 332 Survey of Latin American Literature to 1899	(3 cr.)

Category 2:

Span 440 Seminar on the Literatures and Cultures of Spain	(3 cr.)
Span 441	

Seminar on Cervantes and the Golden Age (3 cr.)

Span 445
Seminar on the Literatures and Cultures of Latin America (3 cr.)

Curricular Notes:

Students may only enroll in the Languages and Cultures for Professions (LCP) Option as a Secondary Major. They may not graduate with the Secondary Major in LCP alone.

The Spanish minor: Option 1: Hispanic Studies, Option 2: Languages and Cultures for the Professions

Option 1: The Spanish minor in Hispanic Studies requires at least 12 credits at the 300 level or higher. The department strongly recommends that all students of Spanish participate in an approved study abroad program based in a Spanish-speaking country. Any student who chooses not to participate in a department-approved study abroad program will be required to take 3 additional elective credits of Spanish at the 300 level or higher.

Option 2: Language and Cultures for the Professions. The Spanish minor in Languages and Cultures for the Professions requires the following courses (12 credits): 303B, 304, 351 and one culture course chosen from the following: 321, 322, 323, or 324. The department strongly recommends that all students of Spanish participate in an approved study abroad program based in a Spanish-speaking country. Any student who chooses not to participate in a department-approved study abroad program will be required to take 3 additional credits in culture chosen from the following: 321, 322, 323, or 324. Note: students taking either 321 or 323 must take either 322 or 324; students taking either 322 or 324 must take either 321 or 323.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Span 97. Developmental Spanish. (3-2) Cr. 0. F. S.SS. *Prereq:* Two years but less than three years of high-school spanish. For students who require additional remedial work at the first year (101-102) level. Course components include a compact review of 101 and the essential elements of 102. Course completed with a C- or better fulfills the LAS foreign language requirement. Not recommended for students who wish to continue language at the second year (201-202) level without completing 102.

Span 101. Elementary Spanish I. (4-1) Cr. 4. F.SS. A communicative approach to grammar and vocabulary within the context of Hispanic culture. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Span 102. Elementary Spanish II. (4-1) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 101 or 97. Continuation of Spanish 101. A communicative approach to grammar and vocabulary within the context of Hispanic culture. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Span 201. Intermediate Spanish I. (4-1) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 102 or 110. Intensive review of basic grammar and conversation. Practice in oral and written communication. Development of fluency with idiomatic expressions. Selected readings on culture and literature. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students

who are not currently enrolled in the course. Credit by examination for other courses in the Department is normally not available.

Span 202. Intermediate Spanish II. (4-1) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 201. Continuation of Spanish 201. Intensive review of basic grammar. Practice in oral and written communication. Development of fluency with idiomatic expressions. Selected readings on culture and literature. Credit by examination in the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 is available only to students who are not currently enrolled in the course.

Span 301. Spanish Grammar and Composition. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 202. Review and application of grammar concepts in the development of writing skills. Taught in Spanish.

Span 303. Spanish Grammar and Conversation. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 202. Intensive oral practice and improvement of oral proficiency. Application of specific grammatical concepts for development of conversational skills within the context of Hispanic culture. Taught in Spanish.
A. Conversation through Culture
B. Conversation for Professionals

Span 304. Spanish for Business and Professions. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 202 (301 recommended). Introduction to basic business terminology within a cultural context. Grammar review as needed. Individual projects will focus on special interests. Taught in Spanish. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Span 314. Introduction to Reading Hispanic Texts. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 301 or 326. Critical reading of Hispanic literary and cultural texts. Presentation of techniques and terminology of literary criticism. Study of basic genres: narrative, poetry, drama, essay. Taught in Spanish. Required as prerequisite for 330, 331, 332 and 333.

Span 321. Spanish Civilization. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* One course at the 300 level. A survey of the social, political, religious, and cultural history of Spain. Taught in Spanish.

Span 322. Latin American Civilization. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* One course at the 300 level. A survey of the social, political, religious, and cultural history of Spanish America. Taught in Spanish.

Span 323. Spain Today. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* One course at the 300 level. A survey of social, political, economic, and cultural topics relevant to contemporary Spain. Taught in Spanish. Required for LCP major option.

Span 324. Latin America Today. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* One course at the 300 level. A survey of social, political, economic, and cultural topics relevant to contemporary Latin America. Taught in Spanish.

Span 326. Studies in Hispanic Art and Film. (Dual-listed with 526.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* One course at the 300 level. Survey of major currents and figures in Spanish and Latin American art and/or film. Taught in Spanish.

Span 330. Survey of Spanish Literature to 1700. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 314. Introduction to Spanish literature from the earliest times through the Golden Age; techniques of literary criticism. Lectures, discussion, and analysis of individual selections in Spanish. Taught in Spanish. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Span 331. Survey of Spanish Literature from 1700 to the Present. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 314. Introduction to Spanish literature from the eighteenth century to the present; techniques of literary criticism. Lectures, discussion, and analysis of individual selections in Spanish. Taught in Spanish. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Span 332. Survey of Latin American Literature from Pre-Columbian Times through the Nineteenth Century. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 314. Introduction to Latin American literature from the earliest times to circa 1900; techniques of literary criticism. Lectures, discussion, and analysis of individual selections in Spanish. Taught in Spanish. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Span 351. Introduction to Spanish-English Translation. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 301, 303, 304 or permission of instructor. Introduction to the theory, methods, techniques, and problems of translation. Consideration of material from business, literature, and the social sciences. Taught in Spanish. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Span 352. Introduction to Spanish Phonology. (Same as Ling 352.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 301, 303 or 304. An introductory study of the articulation, classification, distribution, and regional variations of the sounds of the Spanish language. Taught in Spanish. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Span 370. Hispanic Topics in English Translation. (3-0) Cr. 3. Study of a selected period, theme, genre, or author. Readings, discussions, and written work in English. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 credits.

Span 394. Study Abroad Orientation. (1-0) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* Acceptance into the appropriate study abroad program. Information presented is country specific. Overview of life and customs; family life, religion, politics, entertainment. Discussion of ways to adapt to living abroad.

Span 395. Study Abroad. Cr. 1 to 10. *Prereq:* Equivalent to 2 years university-level Spanish. Supervised instruction in Spanish and Hispanic culture; formal class instruction at level appropriate to student's training, enhanced by practical living experience.

Span 401. Advanced Composition and Grammar. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 301 and 303. Advanced study of Spanish grammar and syntax. Students' writing of compositions incorporates an advanced understanding of grammar, syntax, and principles of organization of thought and ideas. Taught in Spanish. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Span 440. Seminar on the Literatures and Cultures of Spain. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 330, 331, or 332. (*Recommended 330 and 331*). Discussion and analysis of selected topics in Spanish literature and culture from the Middle Ages to the Present. Taught in Spanish. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 credits. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Span 441. Seminar on Cervantes and the Golden Age. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 330, 331, or 332. (*330 recommended*). Discussion and analysis of selected works of Cervantes within the social and cultural context of the Golden Age. Taught in Spanish. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 credits. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Span 445. Seminar on the Literatures and Cultures of Latin America. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 330, 331 or 332. (*332 recommended*). Discussion and analysis of selected topics in Latin American literature and culture from Pre-Colonial times to the Present. Taught in Spanish. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 credits. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Span 462. Contrastive Analysis of Spanish/ English for Translators. (Same as Ling 462.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 351. Linguistic study of the major differences between the Spanish and English grammatical systems and their applications in the translation of Spanish to English. Taught in Spanish. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Span 463. Hispanic Dialectology. (Same as Ling 463.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 352. Intensive study of the phonology, morphosyntax and lexicon of the Hispanic dialects of Spain and Latin America in their historical context. Taught in Spanish. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Span 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. *Prereq:* 6 credits in Spanish and permission of department chair. No more than 9 credits in Span 490 may be counted toward graduation. Designed to meet the needs of students in areas other than those in which courses are offered, or who desire to integrate a study of literature or language with special problems in major fields.

Span 499. Internship in Spanish. Cr. 1-3 each time taken. F.S.S. *Prereq:* 9 credits of Spanish at the 300 level; permission of advisor and FLL Internship Coordinator. Work experience using Spanish language

skills in the public or private sector, combined with academic work under faculty supervision. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. May be repeated to a maximum of 6 credits. Up to 3 credits may apply toward the major. Available only to majors and minors.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Span 526. Studies in Hispanic Art and Film. (Dual-listed with Span 326.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 6 credits in Spanish literature or culture at 400 level. Survey of major currents and figures in Spanish and Latin American art and/or films.

Span 580. Graduate Seminar in Hispanic Literature or Culture. Cr. 1 to 3. F.S.S. *Prereq:* 6 credits of 400 level Spanish. Topics may include a particular period, a genre, an author, a theme, or a particular type of cultural production, according to the interests of students and faculty. May be taken for 1-3 credits each time for up to 9 credits. Taught in Spanish.

Span 590. Special Topics in Spanish. Cr. 1 to 4 each time taken. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor; 6 credits of 400 level Spanish.

- A. Literature or Literary Criticism
- B. Linguistics
- C. Language Pedagogy
- D. Civilization

Special Courses in Foreign Languages (F Lng)

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

F Lng 417. Student Teaching.

G. Foreign Language and Literatures (Same as C I 417G.) See *Curriculum and Instruction*.

F Lng 480. Field Experience for Secondary Teaching Preparation.

G. Foreign Language and Literatures (Same as C I 480G.) See *Curriculum and Instruction*.

F Lng 486. Methods in Elementary School Foreign Language Instruction. (Same as C I 486, Ling 486.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 25 credits in a foreign language. Current educational methods and their application in the elementary school classroom. Special emphasis on planning, evaluation, and teaching strategies. Nonmajor graduate credit.

F Lng 487. Methods in Secondary School Foreign Language Instruction. (Same as Ling 487, C I 487.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 25 credits in a foreign language, admission to the teacher education program. Theories and principles of contemporary foreign language learning and teaching. Special emphasis on designing instruction and assessments for active learning.

F Lng 498. History of the Germanic Language. (Same as Ling 498.) (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-2) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* Reading knowledge of German. Early philological history of German as it separates from Indo-European, development through the Old High and Middle High German periods, including the earliest written evidence. Influence of Martin Luther on modern German; theory of the development of Yiddish; modern sociolinguistic treatment of German outside of Germany, particularly in the United States, e.g., in the Amish Colonies as well as among the Old Order Amish. Fourth credit: supplementary readings and compositions in German. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Genetics, Development and Cell Biology

www.gdcib.iastate.edu/

Martin H. Spalding II, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Tauber, Ulmer

University Professors: Dolphin, Horner

University Professors (Emeritus): Stadler

Professors: Brendel, Buss, Enger, Henderson, Howell, Mayfield, Oliver, Peterson, Rodermerl, Shen,

Spalding, Voytas, Wurtele

Professors (Emeritus): Atherly, Bishop, Brown, Buttrey, Hollander, Imsande, Jeska, Lamotte, Miller, Mutchmor, Pattee, Pollak, Redmond, Robertson, Smith, Stewart, Swenson, Welshons

Professors (Collaborators): Link

Associate Professors: Becraft, Dobbs, Emery, Gu, Ingebritsen, McCloskey, Sakaguchi, Viles

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Shaw

Associate Professors (Collaborators): Danilevskaya, Peccoud, Tucker

Assistant Professors: Bassham, Chou, Coffman, Dorman, Powell-Coffman, Vollbrecht, Yin

Lecturers: Krumhardt

The Department of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology (GDCB) is dedicated to biological discovery and excellence in undergraduate and graduate education. The research and teaching mission of the department is to achieve a greater understanding of fundamental principles of life by focusing on basic cellular and subcellular processes, including genome dynamics, cell structure and function, cellular response to environmental and developmental signals, and molecular mechanisms of development. Recognizing that student education is of paramount importance, GDCB strives for excellence in teaching and research. GDCB plays a leading role in undergraduate and graduate training through a variety of activities including traditional courses, undergraduate internships in research laboratories, and advanced graduate seminar and literature-based courses. Innovative approaches to learning are emphasized throughout the curriculum.

Undergraduate Study

The GDCB Department offers undergraduate majors in conjunction with other departments. Students interested in the areas of genetics, development and cell biology should major in Biology or Genetics. The Biology Major is administered and offered jointly by the GDCB and EEOB departments. The GDCB faculty, together with those in EEOB and BBMB, administer and offer the Genetics Major. Each of these majors are available through the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences or through the College of Agriculture.

The Biology Major and the Genetics Major prepare students for a wide range of careers in biological sciences. Training in Biology or Genetics may lead to employment in teaching, research, or any of a variety of health-related professions. Some of these careers include biotechnology, human and veterinary medicine, agricultural sciences and life science education. These majors are also excellent preparation for graduate study in bioinformatics, molecular genetics, cell and developmental biology, neuroscience and related fields. Faculty members in GDCB contribute to the undergraduate courses listed below. The full descriptions of these courses can be found in the Biology and Genetics sections of the catalog.

Biol 101, 110, 155, 211, 211L, 212, 212L, 255, 255L, 256, 256L, 258, 305, 305L, 313, 313L, 314, 314L, 330, 335, 352, 394, 423, 423L, 428, 436, 490, 494, 495, 498, Gen 110, 260, 308, 320, 410, 411.

Graduate Study

Understanding the genetic blueprint and the functions of cells is critical to virtually all aspects of biology. The basic mission of the Department of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology is to achieve a greater understanding of fundamental principles of life. The GDCB faculty and students conduct hypothesis-driven research into the

biology of animals, plants and microbes. While research in GDCB is often based on discovery and analysis of molecular mechanisms of life processes, we recognize that a true understanding of living organisms will ultimately require the integration of molecular mechanisms in the context of dynamic structural components of the living cell. Thus, research efforts within GDCB use molecular, genetic, biochemical, computational and imaging techniques to address questions at increasingly complex levels of organization.

GDCB faculty contribute to a broad but integrated array of cutting-edge research topics, implementing interactive and multidisciplinary approaches that bridge conventional boundaries, and incorporating experimental and computational biology as complementary approaches. Examples include using genetics and molecular biology to investigate the cellular basis of development, or combining biochemical and computational approaches to study basic subcellular functions, signal transduction or metabolism.

The faculty in the GDCB department train graduate students in several interdepartmental majors/programs including Bioinformatics and Computational Biology, Ecology and Evolutionary Biology, Genetics, Immunobiology, Plant Physiology, Interdisciplinary Graduate Studies, Microbiology, Molecular, Cellular and Developmental Biology, Neuroscience and Toxicology. Graduate work leading to both Master of Science (M.S.) and Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) degrees are available.

Prospective graduate students need a sound background in the physical and biological sciences, as well as mathematics and English. Interested students should check the links for the GDCB web site (www.gdcb.iastate.edu/) for specific admissions procedures and the latest information about specific faculty and their research programs. The interdepartmental majors and programs require submission of Graduate Record Examination (GRE) aptitude test scores. Advanced GRE scores are recommended. Foreign students whose native language is other than English must also submit TOEFL scores with their application.

Students who are enrolled in the interdepartmental graduate majors with affiliations with GDCB are required to actively participate in seminars, research activities, and to show adequate progress and professional development while pursuing their degree. For both the M.S. and Ph.D. degrees, it is expected that research conducted by the student will culminate in the writing and presentation of a thesis or dissertation. The Graduate College, the GDCB Faculty, and the individual student's major professor and Program of Study Committee provide requirements and guidelines for study. General information about graduate study requirements can be found at the web site for the Graduate College (www.grad-college.iastate.edu/) and requirements for the interdepartmental majors can be found by following the links from the GDCB web site above. Although not a formal requirement, the GDCB faculty recommends that students pursuing the Ph.D. include teaching experience in their graduate training.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

GDCB 508. Biotechnology in Agriculture, Food, and Human Health. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: Biol 211 and 212. Scientific principles and techniques in biotechnology. Products and applications in agriculture, food, and human health. Ethical, legal, and social implications of biotechnology. A research paper is required for graduate credit.

GDCB 510. Transmission Genetics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: *Gen 410 or graduate standing.* An in-depth investigation of the modern research practices of transmission genetics. Designed for students interested in genetic research. Topics include: Mendelian genetic analysis, analysis of genetic pathways, mutational analysis of gene function, chromosomal mechanics, gene mapping, extranuclear inheritance, human genetic analysis.

GDCB 511. Molecular Genetics. (Same as MCDB 511.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: *Biol 313 and BBMB 405.* The principles of molecular genetics: gene structure and function at the molecular level, including regulation of gene expression, genetic rearrangement, and the organization of genetic information in prokaryotes and eukaryotes.

GDCB 512. Plant Growth and Development. (Same as MCDB 512, P Phy 512.) (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: *Biol 330 or a course in developmental biology; GDCB 545 or BBMB 404, 405 or GDCB 520.* Plant growth and development and its molecular genetic regulation. Hormone biosynthesis, metabolism, and action. Signal transduction in plants.

GDCB 513. Plant Metabolism. (Same as P Phy 513.) (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: *Biol 330, Phys 111, Chem 331; one semester of biochemistry recommended.* Photosynthesis, respiration, and other aspects of plant metabolism.

GDCB 520. Genetic Engineering. (Same as BBMB 520, MCDB 520.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. Prereq: *Gen 411 or BBMB 405.* Strategies and methods of gene cloning, restriction endonuclease mapping, southern hybridization, isolation and manipulation of plasmid DNA, and detection of specific genes in bacteria.

GDCB 528. Cellular Growth and Regulation. (Same as MCDB 528.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. Prereq: *Courses in cell biology and BBMB 404, 405.* Cell cycle, regulation of cell growth, cell division, membranes, transport processes, and regulation of cellular activities.

GDCB 529. Plant Cell Biology. (Same as MCDB 529.) (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. F., offered 2006. Prereq: *Biol 313, 314, 330 or BBMB 405.* Organization, function, and development of plant cells and subcellular structures.

GDCB 533. Principles of Developmental Biology. (Same as MCDB 533.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. Prereq: *Biol 314.* Fundamental principles in multicellular development. Emphasis on cellular and molecular regulation of developmental processes, and experimental approaches as illustrated in classical studies and current literature.

GDCB 536. Statistics for Population Genetics. (Same as Stat 536.) See *Statistics*.

GDCB 537. Statistics for Molecular Genetics. (Same as Stat 537.) See *Statistics*.

GDCB 538. Computational Genomics and Evolution. (Same as BCB 538.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. Prereq: *Biol 313.* Introduction to evolutionary sequence analysis at the genome level. Topics include sequence alignment, phylogenetic inference, molecular clock analysis, ancestral state inference, sequence/structure relation, functional divergence and prediction, evolutionary development, genome duplication, and comparative genomics. Focus will be on data analysis and biological interpretation.

GDCB 539. Statistical Methods for Computational Biology. (Same as BCB 539.) (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2006. Prereq: *BCB 594.* Advanced discussion about statistical modeling of DNA and amino acid sequences, microarray expression profiles and other genome-wide data interpretation.

GDCB 542. Introduction to Molecular Biology Techniques. (Same as BBMB 542, BCB 542, BMS 542, EEOB 542, FS HN 542, Hort 542, NREM 542, VDPAM 542, V MPM 542.) Cr. 1 per module. F.S.S.S. Prereq: *Graduate classification.* Workshops in basic molecular biology techniques and related procedures. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

A. DNA Techniques. Includes genetic engineering

procedures, sequencing, PCR, and genotyping. (F.S.S.S.)

B. Protein Techniques. Includes fermentation, protein isolation, protein purification, SDS-PAGE, Western blotting, NMR, confocal microscopy and laser microdissection, immunophenotyping, and monoclonal antibody production. (S.S.S.)

C. Cell Techniques. Includes immunophenotyping, ELISA, flow cytometry, microscopic techniques, and image analysis. (F.S.)

D. Plant Transformation. Includes Agrobacterium and particle gun-mediated transformation of tobacco, Arabidopsis, and maize, and analysis of transformants. (S.)

E. Proteomics. Includes two-dimensional electrophoresis, laser scanning, mass spectrometry, and database searching.

GDCB 545. Plant Molecular Biology. (Same as MCDB 545, P Phy 545.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. Prereq: *Biol 314, 330.* Organization and function of plant nuclear and organelle DNA; regulation of gene expression. Methods of generating novel genetic variation. Impact of plant biotechnology on agriculture.

GDCB 556. Cellular, Molecular and Developmental Neuroscience. (Same as Neuro 556.) (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-3) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: *Biol 335 or Biol 436; physics recommended.* Fundamental principles of neuroscience including cellular and molecular neuroscience, nervous system development, sensory, motor and regulatory systems.

GDCB 557. Advanced Neuroscience Techniques. (Same as Neuro 557.) See *Neuroscience*.

GDCB 590. Special Topics. Cr. var. Prereq: *Permission of instructor.*

GDCB 594. Computational Molecular Biology. (Same as BCB 594, Com S 594, Math 594.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Prereq: *BCB 484, BCB 495, Stat 432 or equivalent courses and programming experience (C, C++, or Perl).* State-of-the-art introduction to bioinformatics with emphasis on concepts and principles, combined with hands-on (keyboard) applications. Topics typically include: molecular databases, score-based sequence analysis, amino acid substitution scoring matrices, query search problems, dynamic programming and other methods for pairwise sequence alignment, motif identification, multiple sequence alignment, construction of phylogenetic trees from sequence data, gene structure prediction, protein structure prediction.

GDCB 596. Genomic Data Processing. (Same as BCB 596, Com S 596.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: *Some knowledge of programming.* Practical aspects of genomic data processing. Emphasis on projects that carry out major steps in data processing using important bioinformatic tools. Topics include base-calling, raw sequence cleaning and contaminant removal; shotgun assembly procedures and EST clustering methods; genome closure strategies and practices; sequence homology search and function prediction; annotation and submission of GenBank reports; and data collection and dissipation through the Internet.

Courses for graduate students

GDCB 632. Current Topics in Signal Transduction. Cr. 2 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: *Permission of instructor.* Selected topics in signal transduction events, their molecular mechanisms and their relation to cellular processes. Topics may include cell recognition, second messenger systems, information integration and transfer, cell cycle, cell differentiation, and pattern formation.

GDCB 640. Signal Transduction. (Same as BBMB 640, MCDB 640.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. Prereq: *GDCB 528, BBMB 404.* Mechanisms and components of cellular signal transduction including receptors, G-proteins, second messengers, protein phosphorylation, other post-translational protein modifications, and transcriptional regulation.

GDCB 661. Current Topics in Neurobiology. (Same as Neuro 661, BBMB 661.) Cr. 2 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: *Permission of instructor.* Topics may include communication, hormones and behavior, neural

integration, membrane biophysics, molecular and cellular neuroscience, developmental neurobiology, neuroanatomy and ultrastructure, sensory biology, social behavior, techniques in neurobiology and behavior.

GDCB 679. Light Microscopy. (Same as EEOB 679, Micro 679.) (2-9) Cr. 5. Every fourth semester beginning Fall 2006. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Current theories encompassing light optics and their applications for specimen preservation, paraffin and resin sectioning, general staining, histochemistry, cytophotometry, immunocytochemistry, autoradiography, image digitization, processing and presentation, and digitalmacro and digitalmicrography. Limit of 10 students.

GDCB 680. Scanning Electron Microscopy. (Same as EEOB 680, Micro 680.) (2-9) Cr. 5. Every fourth semester beginning Fall 2005. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Current theories encompassing scanning electron optics and their applications for high and low vacuum microscopy, specimen chemical and cryopreservation methods, x-ray microanalysis, back-scattered and topographic imaging, image digitization, processing and presentation. Limit of 10 students.

GDCB 681. Transmission Electron Microscopy. (Same as EEOB 681, Micro 681.) (2-9) Cr. 5. Every fourth semester beginning Spring 2005. *Prereq: GDCB 679 and permission of instructor.* Current theories encompassing electron optics and their applications for chemical and physical specimen preservation, ultramicrotomy, general staining and cytochemistry, immunocytochemistry, autoradiography, negative staining and shadowing, x-ray microanalysis, image digitization, processing and presentation. Limit of 10 students.

GDCB 690. Seminar in GDCB. Cr. 1 each time taken. Journal article critique and discussion by faculty and graduate students. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.
A. Cellular, Molecular, and Developmental Biology
C. Neurobiology
D. Physiology
E. Evolution
F. Animal Models of Gene Therapy
H. Bioinformatics and Computational Biology

GDCB 691. Faculty Seminar. Cr. 1 each time taken. Faculty research series.
G. Genetics. F. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.*
H. Bioinformatics and Computational Biology. (Same as BCB 691H).
P. Plant Development. S. *Prereq: GDCB 512 (can be taken concurrently).*

GDCB 696. Research Seminar. Cr. 1 each time taken. Research seminars by faculty and graduate students. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.
A. Cellular, Molecular, and Developmental Biology
C. Neurobiology
D. Physiology
E. Evolution
F. Animal Model of Gene Therapy
H. Bioinformatics
P. Plant Physiology and Molecular Biology. (Same as Agron 696P, BBMB 696P, For 696P, Hort 696P, P Phy 696P)

GDCB 698. Seminar in Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology. (Same as MCDB 698.) See *Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology.*

GDCB 699. Research. Cr. var. Research for thesis or dissertation. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

GDCB 699I. Research. (Same as la LL 699I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.*

Genetics - Interdisciplinary

www.genetics.iastate.edu

e-mail: genetics@iastate.edu

(Interdepartmental Graduate Major)

Supervisory Committee: P. Schnable, Chair; F. Janzen, Associate Chair; B. Bonning, J. Powell-Coffman, M. Rothschild, R. Wise.

Participating Faculty: L. Ambrosio, D. Bassham, T. Baum, G. Beattie, P. Becraft, J. Beetham, P. J. Berger, M. Bhattacharyya, D. Birt, T. Bobik, A. Bogdanove, B. Bonning, V. Brendel, C. R. Bronson, C. Brummer, S. Carpenter, H. H. Chou, C. Coffman, G. Culver, J. Dekkers, D. Dobbs, M. Ellinwood, R. Fernando, C. F. Ford, J. R. Girtton, X. Gu, R. B. Hall, L. Halverson, D. J. Hannapel, T. Harrington, E. R. Henderson, M. G. James, J. Jannink, F. Janzen, K. M. Johansen, A. Kanthasamy, S. J. Lamont, C. Lashbrook, D. Lavrov, M. Lee, C. Link, G. MacIntosh, W. A. Miller, F. C. Minion, D. Moody, A. M. Myers, J. Nason, B. J. Nikolau, M. Nilsen-Hamilton, D. Oliver, R. G. Palmer, R. Peters, P. A. Peterson, T. Peterson, G. Phillips, J. Powell-Coffman, J. Reecy, S. R. Rodermerl, M. F. Rothschild, P. S. Schnable, M. P. Scott, R. C. Shoemaker, M. H. Spalding, C. Stahl, R. W. Thornburg, C. K. Tuggle, N. Valenzuela, E. Vollbrecht, D. F. Voytas, K. Wang, J. F. Wendel, S. Whitham, R. P. Wise, E. Wurtele, Y. Yin, Q. Zhang

Undergraduate Study

Undergraduates wishing to prepare for graduate study in Genetics should elect courses in basic biology, chemistry at least through organic chemistry, one year of college-level physics, mathematics at least through calculus, and at least one thorough course in basic transmission and molecular genetics. One year of upper level statistics and a year of biochemistry are strongly encouraged.

See Genetics - Undergraduate for information on a bachelor of science degree in Genetics.

Graduate Study

Work is offered for the master of science and doctor of philosophy degrees with a major in Genetics in fourteen cooperating departments: Agronomy; Animal Science; Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology; Biomedical Sciences; Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology; Entomology; Food Science and Human Nutrition; Genetics, Development and Cell Biology; Horticulture; Plant Pathology; Statistics; Natural Resource Ecology and Management; Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine; and Veterinary Pathology.

The diversity of faculty in the Interdepartmental Genetics major ensures a broad, well-balanced education from the best instructors, while offering flexibility in choice of research area. Genetics faculty have strengths in many areas, from fundamental studies at the molecular, cellular, organismal, and population levels, to research with immediate practical application. Ongoing research projects span all the major areas of theoretical and experimental genetics, including molecular studies of gene regulation, gene mapping, transposable element studies, developmental genetics, quantitative and mathematical genetics, computational molecular biology, evolutionary genetics, and population genetics.

First-year students majoring in Genetics may enter the Interdepartmental Genetics major by either of two routes: by direct admission to the Interdepartmental Genetics major or by admission to a department participating in the major followed by formal admission to the major. Students admitted directly into the Interdepartmental Genetics major will take Genet 697 (graduate research rotation) in their first two semesters and, by the end of their second semester, enter a department by choosing a major professor from the participating faculty.

All Ph.D. candidates take a core curriculum comprising one course each from the following four categories and attend seminars and workshops as described: Transmission Genetics (GDCB 510), Molecular Genetics (GDCB 511 or BBMB 502), Quantitative, Population, and Evolutionary

Genetics (An S/Agron 561 or EEOB 562 or EEOB 563 or EEOB 566 or EEOB 567), Biochemistry (BBMB 404 or BBMB 501). Students will make research presentations, attend genetics faculty seminars, and participate in three Workshops in Genetics (Genet 591) in the training period. First-year graduate students will also take Genet 692 (Seminar in the Conceptual Foundations of Genetics). Ph.D. students may elect a computational molecular biology speciality within the genetics major. This requires that the research project be in the field of computational molecular biology. IG majors will be expected to complete all of the courses required for the major, except that one semester of Student Research Seminar in Computational Biology may be substituted for one semester of GENET 690. Students will be expected to take additional courses in the area of specialization. M.S. students will take the above core courses and seminars but will participate in only two workshops in Genetics. Additional coursework may be selected to satisfy individual interests or departmental requirements. The foreign language requirement and teaching requirement are determined by the student's department.

The course designator Genet applies to graduate courses taught by the interdepartmental major in Genetics.

Students minoring in Genetics at the Ph.D. level must meet the following requirements: Completion of three of the four categories of the common-core required lecture courses listed above. One semester of seminar in Genetics (Genet 690 or 691 or 692) is recommended. One member of the POS committee must be a Genetics faculty member.

Student Outcomes: Most students awarded doctoral degrees continue their training as post-doctoral associates at major research institutions in the U.S. or abroad in preparation for research and/or teaching positions in academia, industry, or government. A few go directly to permanent research positions in industry. Many students awarded master's degrees continue their training as doctoral students; however, some choose research support positions in academia, industry, or government. A complete list of outcomes is available at our Web site.

Courses for graduate students

Genet 590. Special Topics. Cr. arr.

Genet 591. Workshop in Genetics. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. S. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Current topics in genetics research. Lectures by off-campus experts. Students read background literature, attend preparatory seminars, attend all lectures, meet with lecturers.

Genet 690. Seminar in Genetics. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Student research presentations.

Genet 691. Seminar in Genetics. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Faculty research series.

Genet 692. Seminar in the Conceptual Foundations of Genetics. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Student and faculty presentations of landmark papers in genetics. Brief history of ideas of the period included as background material.

Genet 697. Graduate Research Rotation. Cr. var. each time taken. F.S.SS. Graduate research projects performed under the supervision of selected faculty members in the Interdepartmental Genetics major.

Genet 699. Research.

Genetics - Undergraduate

Jack R. Girton, Chair, Genetics Major Committee

Genetics is the scientific study of heredity. Understanding the basis of heredity is fundamental to all aspects of the life sciences, from the most basic molecular study to applied studies of agricultural species. At Iowa State University the study of the life sciences is interdepartmental, involving faculty in the basic, agricultural, and veterinary sciences. Faculty in 20 different departments are involved in genetics research. This large group of faculty presents a broad range of possibilities for students to learn from faculty who are at the forefront of research in many areas of genetics.

Undergraduate Study

Undergraduate study in genetics is jointly administered by the Department of Biochemistry, Biophysics, and Molecular Biology, the Department of Genetics, Development, and Cell Biology, and the Department of Ecology, Evolution, and Organismal Biology. Undergraduate degrees are offered through both the College of Agriculture and the College of Liberal Arts and Science. Programs of study for genetics majors leading to a BA or a BS degree are available. A minor in genetics is also offered for students majoring in several areas of the life sciences.

Training in genetics may lead to employment in teaching, research, or a variety of health-related professions. Although some students find employment directly after their baccalaureate training, many students continue their education in graduate or professional programs. Students with the BS or BA degree may find employment in the biotechnology, health, or food industries. Recent graduates have also developed careers in conservation biology, technical writing, science journalism, technical sales, business, and genetic counseling.

The required course work and associated electives provide students with the foundation in basic life sciences, mathematics, chemistry, and physics that is essential for professions involving modern biological/biomedical sciences. As part of these courses students develop skills in problem solving, critical thinking, writing, research-related activities in the biological sciences.

The respective communications and English proficiency requirements of both colleges are met by an average of C or better in Engl 104, 105 or 105H, and an additional English writing course. The lowest grade acceptable in any of these courses is C-. Students in the College of Agriculture must also achieve a C or better in an oral communications course.

A grade of C- or better is required in all biological science courses within the major and a cumulative GPA of at least 2.0 is required for graduation.

Specific entrance requirements for medical and health-related professions are established by the professional schools. Students interested in fulfilling pre-professional requirements for such professions as dentistry, human medicine, nursing, optometry, pharmacy, physical therapy, physicians assistant, and veterinary medicine can major in genetics while fulfilling the pre-professional requirements. (See *Preprofessional Study*.)

Graduate Study

Graduate study in genetics leading to the Master of Science and doctor of philosophy degrees is offered at ISU. Graduate study is organized as a separate interdepartmental graduate major from the undergraduate program. For more

information on graduate study in genetics see: *Genetics - Interdisciplinary*.

Curriculum in Genetics

In addition to basic degree requirements listed in the Curricula in Agriculture or in Liberal Arts and Sciences, genetics majors must satisfy the following requirements:

1. Biol 211, 211L, 212, 212L, 313, 313L, 314, 314L, 315, and Micro 302.
2. Gen 110, 410, 411, 491, and either 462 or 563.
3. Eleven credits of calculus and statistics including at least one course in each.
4. Three years of chemistry and biochemistry.
5. Eight credits of general college physics.
6. Additional credits of biological science support electives chosen from an approved list. For degrees in the College of Agriculture nine credits are required, for degrees in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences six credits are required.
7. Majors in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences must take one course that involves both humanities and biology such as history of science, or bioethics. This course may also count toward a college group requirement. A list of acceptable courses is available from the program office.
8. Majors in the College of Agriculture must include Biol 312 in their program.

The minor in genetics may be earned by completing Biol 313, 313L, 314, 314L, Gen 410, 411 and 491. A Genetics major may not double major or minor in Biology.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 410, 411, 462, 495.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Gen 110. Genetics Orientation. (1-0) Cr. 0.5. F. First 8 weeks. Orientation to the area of genetics. For students considering a major in genetics. Specializations and career opportunities. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Gen 260. Human Heredity and Society. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* One semester of college biology or Anthr 202. A survey course in genetics for non-biology majors interested in heredity and its importance, and implications to self and society. Not recommended for those intending to take advanced courses in genetics. Credit for graduation will not be allowed for more than one of the following: 260, 313, 320, Biol 313 and 313L and Agron 320.

Gen 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. FS.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of department cooperative education coordinator; sophomore classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Gen 308. Biotechnology in Agriculture, Food, and Human Health. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. S.SS. *Prereq:* Biol 211 and 212. Scientific principles and techniques in biotechnology. Products and applications in agriculture, food, and human health. Ethical, legal, and social implications of biotechnology.

Gen 313. Principles of Genetics. (Same as Biol 313.) See *Biology*. Credit for graduation will not be allowed for more than one of the following: 260, 313 and 313L, 320, Biol 313 and 313L and Agron 320.

Gen 313L. Principles of Genetics Laboratory. (Same as Biol 313L.) See *Biology*.

Gen 320. Genetics, Agriculture and Biotechnology. (Same as Agron 320.) (3-0) Cr. 3. FS. *Prereq:* Biol 212. Transmission genetics with an emphasis on applications in agriculture, the structure and expression of

the gene, how genes behave in populations and how recombinant DNA technology can be used to improve agriculture. Credit for graduation will not be allowed for more than one of the following: 260, 301, 320, Biol 313 and 313L and Agron 320.

Gen 340. Human Genetics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* Biol 313 or Gen 313. Fundamental concepts and current issues of human genetics. Human chromosome analysis, pedigree analysis, gene mapping, the human genome project, sex determination, genetics of the immune system, genetics of cancer, gene therapy, the genetic basis of human diversity, eugenics.

Gen 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. FS.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of department cooperative education coordinator; junior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Gen 410. Transmission Genetics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Biol 313 or Gen 313. The principles and practice of transmission genetics. The Mendelian concept of the gene, mutational analysis of gene function, linkage and gene mapping, genetic fine structure analysis, chromosomal aberrations, aneuploidy and polyploidy, extrachromosomal inheritance, analysis of genetic pathways, genetics of quantitative traits. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Gen 411. Molecular Genetics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Biol 314. The principles of molecular genetics: gene structure and function at the molecular level, including regulation of gene expression, genetic rearrangement, and the organization of genetic information in prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Gen 462. Evolutionary Genetics. (Same as Biol 462, Dual-listed with EEOB 562.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Biol 315. The genetic basis of evolutionary processes in higher organisms. The role of genetic variation in adaptation, natural selection, adaptive processes, and the influence of random processes on evolutionary change. Nonmajor graduate credit

Gen 490. Independent Study. Cr. arr. *Prereq:* 313, junior or senior classification, permission of instructor. Students in the College of Agriculture may use no more than 6 credits of Gen 490 toward the total of 128 credits required for graduation; students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences may use no more than 9 credits of Gen 490 toward graduation. R. Genetics research. Cr. 1 to 5 each time taken. S. Attendance and critique of genetics seminars. Cr. 1. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. U. Laboratory teaching experience. For students registering to be undergraduate laboratory assistants. Cr. 1 to 2. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Gen 491. Undergraduate Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* Junior classification. The investigation of current issues in genetics. Graduate school and employment opportunities discussed. Practice in résumé writing and interview techniques. Required for majors in genetics.

Gen 495. Molecular Biology for Computational Scientists. (Same as BCB 495.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Dobbs. Survey of molecular cell biology and molecular genetics for non-biologists, especially those interested in bioinformatics/computational biology. Basic cell structure and function; principles of molecular genetics; biosynthesis, structure, and function of DNA, RNA, and proteins; regulation of gene expression; selected topics. Provides biological background for BCB/Com S/Math 594. Credit for graduation will not be allowed for more than one of the following: Gen 411 and 495. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Gen 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. FS.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of department cooperative education coordinator; senior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Geological and Atmospheric Sciences

www.geology.iastate.edu/

Carl E. Jacobson, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Vondra

Professors: Chen, Gutowski, Jacobson, Sandor, Spry, Takle

Professors (Emeritus): Seifert, Yarger

Professors (Collaborators): Kato, Koch

Associate Professors: Beresnev, Burras, Gallus, Iverson, Simpkins, Thompson, Windom

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Cody

Associate Professors (Collaborators): Burkart, Tomer

Assistant Professors: Cervato, Fang, Harding, Mora, Wu

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Ewing

Undergraduate Study

The department offers courses in Geology and Meteorology. Majors can be earned in earth science (B.A., B.S.), geology (B.S.), and meteorology (B.S.). Candidates for all degrees must satisfy the requirements established by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences (see *Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum*). In addition, the department has requirements for each major.

The bachelor of science in Geology prepares the student for a professional career and/or graduate study in the geological sciences. Students selecting geology as a major will elect an option in traditional geology or environmental geology/hydrogeology. The traditional option prepares a student for employment in state and U.S. geological surveys, mineral and petroleum exploration, and graduate study in most aspects of geology. Required courses in this option include Geol 100, 100L, 102, 102L, 302, 311, 356, 365, 368, 479 and at least 9 credits of geology electives. The environmental geology/hydrogeology option prepares a student for employment in environmental consulting, state and U.S. geological surveys, regulatory agencies, and graduate study in the environmental aspects of geology. Required courses in this option include Geol 100, 100L, 102, 102L, 302, 311, 356, 368, 411, 419 or 426 or 434, 479, and at least 6 credits of geology electives. Required supporting courses include Chem 163, 163L, 164, 164L; Phys 111, 112; Math 165, 166 or Math 181, 182; at least 6 additional credits of mathematics, statistics, agronomy, engineering, or computer science from an approved departmental list. No more than 9 credits in 490 may be counted toward a degree in Geology.

A minor in Geology may be earned by taking 15 credits of geology coursework, including Geol 100 and 100L (or 201), 102, and 102L. The remainder should be at the 300 level or above.

Graduates work to understand natural processes on Earth and other planets. They are able to apply their knowledge of forces and factors that shape the Earth to reconstruct the past and anticipate the future. Graduates provide essential information for solving problems for resource management, environmental protection, and public health, safety, and welfare. They work as consultants on engineering and environmental problems, explorers for new minerals and hydrocarbon resources, researchers, teachers, writers, editors, and museum curators. Graduates are able to integrate field and laboratory data and to prepare reports. They are able to make presentations that include

maps and diagrams that illustrate the results of their studies.

The study of Meteorology involves the description of the earth's atmosphere and the processes responsible for its behavior. Students majoring in Meteorology earn the bachelor of science. Successful preparation for professional or graduate work in Meteorology requires that the student develop and integrate a diverse range of skills and knowledge bases. These include weather observing, the physics and dynamics of the global atmosphere, application of new weather technologies, advanced mathematical tools, computer programming and modeling and effective oral and written communication. The faculty view the senior thesis (Meteorology 499), in particular, as a capstone experience in which students demonstrate they have achieved this integration. Also, contemporary meteorology is an earth-system science with ties to a variety of human experiences. The electives and general education requirements of the college are further experiences that the meteorology student must integrate with their core meteorology knowledge in order to function effectively in a global-oriented profession. The program requires the following courses: Mteor 111, 201, 206, 301, 311, 341, 342, 411, 417, 432, 443, 454, and 499. An additional 6 credits must be chosen from Mteor 306, 404, 406, 407, 455, 490, and C E 372. Supporting work is required in areas at least equivalent to Chem 163, 163L, 164; Phys 221, 222; Math 165, 166, 265, 266; Stat 105; Sp Cm 212. A grade of C or better (not C-) is required in each of the following courses to meet minimum graduation requirements for a bachelor of science degree in Meteorology: 206, 301, 311, 341, 342, and 443.

Several co-op programs are available for upper division undergraduates. Although a range of opportunities exists for men and women who terminate their studies with a bachelor of science, students who meet the necessary academic standards are encouraged to continue their studies in a graduate program. For these students, minor work is recommended in a mathematical or physical science. Other students can choose a wide range of supporting courses that will contribute to their particular area of interest in meteorology.

The department offers a minor in Meteorology which may be earned by completing 15 credits including Mteor 111, (only 1 credit may count toward the minor) Mteor 206 and Mteor 301. Further information concerning programs of study, including sample degree programs, is available from the department.

The Earth Science major is a broad program that typically emphasizes an interdisciplinary field. Programs leading to the bachelor of science may be individually designed but will include required courses in Geology and Meteorology, and required supporting work in chemistry, physics, and mathematics. Specific programs have been designed for students interested in a geology, meteorology, or an environmental earth science emphasis. Programs leading to the bachelor of arts for earth science teaching are available. The latter program must satisfy the requirements of the Teacher Education Program (see *Index, Teacher Education*).

In addition to geology and meteorology courses taught on campus, students may take courses at the Gulf Coast Research Laboratory in Mississippi (GCRL) and arrange to have the credits count toward the advanced courses required in the Meteorology major. Written permission of the ISU coordinator of the GCRL, 201 Bessey, is required for this arrangement.

English proficiency requirement: The department requires a grade of C or better in each of English 104 and 105 (or 105H), and a C or better in English 314 or 302 or JI MC 347.

Graduate Study

The department offers programs leading to the master of science and doctor of philosophy with majors in Earth Science, Geology, and Meteorology. Program options are available for the M.S. and Ph.D. degrees in earth science leading to careers in teaching. The department also cooperates in the interdepartmental major in Water Resources (see *Index*). Students desiring a major in the above fields normally will have a strong undergraduate background in the physical and mathematical sciences. Individuals desiring to enter a graduate program are evaluated by considering their undergraduate background and performance and their expressed goals.

Programs of study are designed on an individual basis in accordance with requirements of the Graduate College and established requirements for each departmental major. Minor work is normally taken in aerospace engineering, agronomy (soil science), chemistry, civil and construction engineering, computer engineering, computer science, engineering mechanics, materials engineering, mathematics, mechanical engineering, microbiology, physics, or statistics. Departmental requirements provide a strong, broad background in the major and allow considerable flexibility in the program of each individual.

A dissertation is required of all Ph.D. candidates. M.S. students in Geology are required to complete a thesis. The M.S. in Earth Science is available to students electing the non-thesis (Creative Component) option in Geology or Meteorology. A nonthesis option is also offered for the M.S. degree in Meteorology.

Graduates in Geology specialize in a subdiscipline, but they comprehend and can communicate the basic principles of geology and supporting sciences. They possess the capacity for critical and independent thinking. They are able to write a fundable research proposal, evaluate current relevant literature, carry out the proposed research, and communicate the results of their research to peers at national meetings and to the general public. They work as consultants on engineering and environmental problems, explorers for new minerals and hydrocarbon resources, researchers, teachers, writers, editors, and museum curators.

All candidates for an advanced degree in Meteorology are expected to complete Mteor 542, 543, and 555. In addition, students without prior synoptic course-work must complete Mteor 511; other students must complete Mteor 507 or Agron 507. Students must also complete Mteor 504 (or Agron 504) or Mteor 605 or Agron 505.

Graduates in Meteorology have a good comprehension of basic principles, a capacity for critical and independent thought and an ability to communicate effectively with scientific colleagues. They have an appropriate breadth in their understanding of meteorology with a suitable specialization. Graduates are able to undertake thorough research and explain the results in a scientifically reasonable fashion.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: Geol 302, 311, 356, 365, 368, 402, 411, 412, 414, 415, 419, 426, 434, 451, 457, 474, 479, 483, Mteor 301, 306, 311, 341, 342, 404, 406, 407, 411, 417, 432, 443, 454, 455, and 475.

Geology (Geol)

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Geol 100. The Earth. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. How does the earth work, what is it made of, and how does it change through time? Plate tectonics, Earth materials, landforms, structures, climate, and natural resources. Emphasis on the observations and hypotheses used to interpret earth system processes. Students may also enroll in Geol 100L.

Geol 100L. The Earth: Laboratory. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 100.* Characterization of rocks and minerals; interpretation of structures and landforms.

Geol 101. Environmental Geology: Earth in Crisis. (Same as Env S 101.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. An introduction to geologic processes and the consequences of human activity from local to global scales. Discussion of human population growth, resource depletion, pollution and waste disposal, global warming and ozone depletion, desertification, and geologic hazards such as earthquakes, landslides, flooding, and volcanism.

Geol 102. History of the Earth. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 100 or 201.* The earth's physical and biological evolution; concepts of global tectonics. Methods used to decipher earth history. Students majoring in geology must also enroll in Geol 102L.

Geol 102L. History of the Earth: Laboratory. (0-2) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 102.* Introduction to the use of sedimentary rocks and fossils in reconstructing the earth's history.

Geol 108. Introduction to Oceanography. (Same as Env S 108.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Introduction to study of the oceans. Ocean exploration. Waves and currents. Shape, structure, and origin of the ocean basins. Sedimentary record of oceanic life. Composition of seawater and its significance for life. Ocean circulation and its influence on climate. Life of the oceans, including coral reefs. Use and misuse of ocean resources. Anthropogenic impacts on the oceanic environment.

Geol 201. Geology for Engineers and Environmental Scientists. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. Introduction to Earth materials and processes with emphasis on engineering and environmental applications.

Geol 290. Independent Study. Cr. 2 to 4 each time taken. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.*

Geol 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 100 or 201, 100L, 102, 102L, and permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; sophomore classification.* Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing the work period.

Geol 302. Summer Field Studies. Cr. 6. SS. *Prereq: 102, 356, 368.* Geologic mapping; structural, stratigraphic, sedimentologic, and geomorphic analyses. Study areas include world-class dinosaur localities. A 6-week summer field course required of all geology majors. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Geol 304I. Physical Geology. (Same as la LL 304I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.*

Geol 306. Geology Field Trip. Cr. 1 to 2 each time taken. F.S. May be taken more than once. *Prereq: 100 or 201, permission of instructor.* Geology of selected regions studied by correlated readings followed by a field trip to points of geologic interest. Ten-day field trip required.

Geol 311. Mineralogy and Earth Materials. (3-6) Cr. 5. F. *Prereq: 100 or 201, Chem 163.* Introduction to mineral classification, elementary crystal chemistry, crystal morphology, mineral stability, and associations. Laboratory problems in mineral identification methods, including hand-specimen identification, optical microscopy, and x-ray diffraction. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Geol 324. Energy and the Environment. (Same as Env S 324, Mteor 324.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Renewable and non-renewable energy resources. Origin, occurrence,

and extraction of fossil fuels. Nuclear, wind, and solar energy. Energy efficiency. Environmental effects of energy production and use, including air pollution, acid precipitation, groundwater contamination, nuclear waste disposal, and global climate change. Does not count toward credits required in the Geology major.

Geol 356. Structural Geology. (3-6) Cr. 5. S. *Prereq: 100 or 201; Phys 111 or 221 (preferred), Math 165 or 181.* Principles of stress and strain. Brittle and ductile behavior of rocks. Description and classification of joints, faults, folds, fractures, foliation, and lineation. Plate tectonics and regional geology. Laboratory includes application of geometrical techniques to solve structural problems; emphasizes map interpretation and use of stereonet and computer methods. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Geol 365. Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 311.* Nature and origin of igneous and metamorphic rocks. Emphasis on important rock-forming environments and processes and their influence on rock characteristics. Laboratory includes thin section study of rock textures and mineralogy and the interpretation of these features. Field trips. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Geol 368. Stratigraphy and Sedimentation. (3-2) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq: 311.* Origin of sedimentary rocks and the characteristics of major depositional systems, geologic time, stratigraphic nomenclature, methods of correlation, facies and facies analysis, sequence stratigraphy, sedimentary tectonics and basin analysis. Required field and laboratory-based problem with a comprehensive written report. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Geol 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 100 or 201, 100L, 102, 102L, and permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; junior classification.* Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Geol 402. Watershed Hydrology and Surficial Processes. (Same as Agron 402, EnSci 402, NREM 402.) (3-3) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq: Credit or enrollment in EnSci 381 or Geol 100 or 201, Math 165 or 181.* Examination of watersheds as systems wherein biological and physical factors control hydrology, soil formation, and nutrient transport. Laboratory emphasizes field investigation of watershed-scale processes. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Geol 409. Field Methods in Hydrogeology. (Dual-listed with 509, same as EnSci 409.) (0-4) Cr. 2. Alt. SS., offered 2006. *Prereq: 402 or 411 or C E 473.* Introduction to field methods used in groundwater investigations. In-field implementation of pumping tests, slug tests, monitoring well installation and drilling techniques, geochemical and water quality sampling, seepage meters, minipiezometers, stream gaging, electronic instrumentation for data collection, and geophysics. Local field trips to investigate water resource, water quality, and remediation projects.

Geol 411. Hydrogeology. (Dual-listed with 511; same as EnSci 411.) (3-2) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq: 100 or 201; Math 165 or 181; Phys 111 or 221.* Physical principles of groundwater flow, nature and origin of aquifers and confining units, well hydraulics, and contaminant transport. Lab emphasizes applied field and laboratory methods for hydrogeological investigations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Geol 412. Paleobiology. (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 102.* Introduction to the principles, methods of analysis, and major controversies within paleontology. Examination of the fossil record and its application to problems in evolutionary biology, paleoecology, paleoclimatology, and general Earth history. Lab involves observation, analysis, and interpretation of fossil specimens and relevant material of living organisms. Field/lab-based project. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Geol 414. Applied Groundwater Flow Modeling. (Dual-listed with 514, same as EnSci 414.) (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 411 or C E 473; Math*

165 or 181. Introduction to the principles of modeling groundwater flow systems. Finite-difference, finite-element, and analytic element techniques, spreadsheet models, appropriate boundary conditions in geological environments, verification, calibration, sensitivity analysis, parameter estimation techniques, and post-audit analysis. Emphasis on application of the USGS groundwater flow model, MODFLOW, to regional flow system analysis. Computer laboratory emphasizes assigned problems and projects that illustrate topics discussed in the course. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Geol 415. Paleoclimatology. (Dual-listed with 515, same as EnSci 415.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: Four courses in biological or physical science at the 200 level or higher.* Introduction to mechanisms that drive climate, including the interplay between oceanic and atmospheric circulation and fluctuation in Earth's orbital parameters. Examination and analysis of past climate records ranging from historical documentation to ecological and geochemical proxies (e.g. tree ring analysis; O and C isotopes of skeletal carbonates and soils). Dating methods used to constrain and correlate climatic periods; utility of computer models to reconstruct past climates and predict future climate change. Emphasis placed on paleoclimatology and paleoecology of the late Quaternary (last ~1 million years). Nonmajor graduate credit.

Geol 419. Environmental Geochemistry. (Dual-listed with 519; same as EnSci 419.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 402 or 411 or equivalent.* Geochemistry of natural waters, including inorganic and organic constituents and water-rock interactions. Interpretation of water quality data. Geochemical equilibrium modeling and introduction to kinetics. Laboratory emphasizes chemical analysis of waters and computer modeling. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Geol 426. Stable Isotopes in the Environment. (Dual-listed with 526; same as EnSci 426.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: Four courses in biological or physical science.* Introduction to the theory, methods and applications of stable isotopes. Primary focus on the origin, natural abundance, and fractionation of carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen isotopes. Applications of isotopic occurrence for elucidation of physical, chemical, biological, and environmental processes. Effects of plant physiology, photosynthesis, trophic structure, diffusion, evaporation, chemical precipitation, soil and atmospheric processes, and environmental factors on isotope abundance. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Geol 434. Contaminant Hydrogeology. (Dual-listed with 534; same as EnSci 434.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 411 or equivalent.* Brief review of organic and inorganic contaminants in industrial and agricultural settings. Geochemical interactions with porous media. Process-oriented approach to abiotic and biological fate and transport of contaminants. Investigation of coupled processes (diffusion, advection, dispersion, sorption, and biodegradation) using computer models. Groundwater remediation strategies. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Geol 451. Applied and Environmental Geophysics. (Dual-listed with 551; same as EnSci 451.) (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 100 or 201, Math 165 or equivalent experience.* Seismic, gravity, magnetic, resistivity, electromagnetic, and ground-penetrating radar techniques for shallow subsurface investigations and imaging. Data interpretation methods. Lab emphasizes computer interpretation packages. Field work with seismic - and resistivity-imaging systems and radar. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Geol 452. GIS for Geoscientists. (Dual-listed with 552, same as Agron 452, EnSci 452.) (2-4) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq: 100, 201 or equivalent.* Introduction to geographic information systems (GIS) with particular emphasis on geoscientific data. Uses ESRI's ArcGIS Desktop Software and extension modules. Emphasizes typical GIS operations and analyses in the geosciences to prepare students for advanced GIS courses. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Geol 457. Exploration Seismology. (Dual-listed with 557.) (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 100 or 201, *Math 165* or equivalent experience. Physics of elastic-wave propagation. Seismic surveys in environmental imaging, engineering, and petroleum exploration. Reflection and refraction techniques. Data collection, processing, and geological interpretation. Field work with state-of-the-art equipment. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Geol 474. Glacial and Quaternary Geology. (Dual-listed with 574.) (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 100 or 201 or equivalent experience. The study of the depositional and erosional processes of glaciers using modern glacier analogs and landforms. Discussion of glaciology, glacier hydrology, Quaternary history and stratigraphy, paleoclimatology, and causes of glaciation. Laboratory emphasizes aerial photo and topographic map interpretation and the Quaternary stratigraphy of Iowa. Two required field trips. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Geol 479. Surficial Processes. (Dual-listed with 579, same as EnSci 479.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 100 or 201 or equivalent experience. Study of surficial processes in modern and ancient geological environments. Topics include weathering, sediment transport, and landform genesis with emphasis on fluvial, glacial, hillslope, eolian, and coastal processes. Applications to engineering and environmental problems. Laboratory emphasizes aerial photo and topographic map interpretation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Geol 480. Studies in Oceanography. Cr. var., 1 to 8 each time taken. Repeatable. Courses taken at Gulf Coast Research Laboratory and other marine biological stations are transferred to Iowa State University under this number.

Geol 483. Environmental Biogeochemistry. (Dual-listed with 583; Same as Biol 483, EnSci 483.) (3-2) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* EnSci 381 or 402 or 402L. Biological, chemical, and physical phenomena controlling material, energy, and elemental fluxes in the environment. Human interactions with and effects on environmental systems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Geol 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 4 each time taken. *Prereq:* 6 credits in geology and permission of instructor. No more than 9 credits of Geol 490 may be counted toward graduation.

Geol 495. Undergraduate Seminar. Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* Junior or senior classification. Weekly seminar on topics of current research interest.

Geol 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Geol 100 or 201, 100L, 102, 102L, and permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; senior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Geol 506. Geology Field Trip. Cr. 1 to 2 each time taken. May be taken more than once. F.S. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Geology of selected regions studied by correlated readings, followed by a field trip to points of geologic interest. Ten-day field trip.

Geol 507. Midwestern Geology Field Trip. Cr. 1 each time taken. May be taken more than once. F. *Prereq:* Geol 365. On-site inspection of various coal and ore deposits, mining operations, and mineral processing plants. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Geol 509. Field Methods in Hydrogeology. (Dual-listed with 409; Same as EnSci 509.) (0-4) Cr. 2. Alt. SS., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 402 or 411 or C E 473. Introduction to field methods used in groundwater investigations. In-field implementation of pumping tests, slug tests, monitoring well installation and drilling techniques, geochemical and water quality sampling, seepage meters, minipiezometers, stream gaging, electronic instrumentation for data collection, and geophysics. Local field trips to investigate water resource, water quality, and remediation projects.

Geol 511. Hydrogeology. (Dual-listed with 411; same as EnSci 511.) (3-2) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 100 or 201; *Math 165* or 181; *Phys 111* or 221. Physical principles of groundwater flow, nature and origin of aquifers and confining units, well hydraulics, and contaminant transport. Lab emphasizes applied field and laboratory methods for hydrogeological investigations.

Geol 514. Applied Groundwater Flow Modeling. (Dual-listed with 414; same as EnSci 514.) (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 411 or C E 473; *Math 165* or 181. Introduction to the principles of modeling groundwater flow systems. Finite-difference, finite-element, and analytic element techniques, spreadsheet models, appropriate boundary conditions in geological environments, verification, calibration, sensitivity analysis, parameter estimation techniques, and post-audit analysis. Emphasis on application of the USGS groundwater flow model, MODFLOW, to regional flow system analysis. Computer laboratory emphasizes assigned problems and projects that illustrate topics discussed in the course.

Geol 515. Paleoclimatology. (Dual-listed with 415; same as EnSci 515.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* Four courses in biological or physical science. Introduction to mechanisms that drive climate, including the interplay between oceanic and atmospheric circulation and fluctuation in Earth's orbital parameters. Examination and analysis of past climate records ranging from historical documentation to ecological and geochemical proxies (e.g. tree ring analysis; O and C isotopes of skeletal carbonates and soils). Dating methods used to constrain and correlate climatic periods; utility of computer models to reconstruct past climates and predict future climate change. Emphasis placed on paleoclimatology and paleoecology of the late Quaternary (last ~ 1 million years).

Geol 519. Environmental Geochemistry. (Dual-listed with 419; same as EnSci 519.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 511 or equivalent. Geochemistry of natural waters, including inorganic and organic constituents and water-rock interactions. Interpretation of water quality data. Geochemical equilibrium modeling and introduction to kinetics. Laboratory emphasizes chemical analysis of waters and computer modeling.

Geol 526. Stable Isotopes in the Environment. (Dual-listed with 426; same as EnSci 526.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* Four courses in biological or physical science. Introduction to the theory, methods and applications of stable isotopes. Primary focus on the origin, natural abundance, and fractionation of carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen isotopes. Applications of isotopic occurrence for elucidation of physical, chemical, biological, and environmental processes. Effects of plant physiology, photosynthesis, trophic structure, diffusion, evaporation, chemical precipitation, soil and atmospheric processes, and environmental factors on isotope abundance.

Geol 534. Contaminant Hydrogeology. (Dual-listed with 434; same as EnSci 534.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 511 or equivalent. Brief review of organic and inorganic contaminants in industrial and agricultural settings. Geochemical interactions with porous media. Process-oriented approach to abiotic and biological fate and transport of contaminants. Investigation of coupled processes (diffusion, advection, dispersion, sorption, and biodegradation) using computer models. Groundwater remediation strategies.

Geol 542. Optical Mineralogy. (1-2) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* 371. Introduction to using the microscope for mineral identification. Optical properties of minerals in immersion oils and in thin section. Research project required.

Geol 551. Applied and Environmental Geophysics. (Dual-listed with 451; same as EnSci 551.) (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 100 or 201, *Math 165* or equivalent experience. Seismic, gravity, magnetic, resistivity, electromagnetic, and ground-penetrating radar techniques for shallow subsurface investigations and imaging. Data interpretation methods. Lab emphasizes computer interpretation packages. Field work with seismic-and resistivity-imaging systems and radar.

Geol 552. GIS for Geoscientists. (Dual-listed with 452; same as Agron 552, EnSci 552.) (2-4) Cr. 4. *Prereq:* 100, 201 or equivalent. Introduction to geographic information systems (GIS) with particular emphasis on geoscientific data. Uses ESRI's ArcGIS Desktop Software and extension modules. Emphasizes typical GIS operations and analyses in the geosciences to prepare students for advanced GIS courses.

Geol 555. Soil Clay Mineralogy. (Same as Agron 555.) See *Agronomy*.

Geol 555L. Soil Clay Mineralogy Laboratory. (Same as Agron 555L.) See *Agronomy*.

Geol 557. Exploration Seismology. (Dual-listed with 457.) (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 100 or 201, *Math 165* or equivalent experience. Physics of elastic wave propagation. Seismic surveys in environmental imaging, engineering, and petroleum exploration. Reflection and refraction techniques. Data collection, processing, and geological interpretation. Field work with state-of-the-art equipment.

Geol 574. Glacial and Quaternary Geology. (Dual-listed with 474.) (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 100 or 201. The study of the depositional and erosional processes of glaciers using modern glacier analogs and landforms. Discussion of glaciology, glacier hydrology, Quaternary history and stratigraphy, paleoclimatology, and causes of glaciation. Laboratory emphasizes aerial photo and topographic map interpretation and the Quaternary stratigraphy of Iowa. Two required field trips.

Geol 579. Surficial Processes. (Dual-listed with 479; same as EnSci 579.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 100 or 201 or equivalent experience. Study of surficial processes in modern and ancient geological environments. Topics include weathering, sediment transport, and landform genesis with emphasis on fluvial, glacial, hillslope, eolian, and coastal processes. Applications to engineering and environmental problems. Laboratory emphasizes aerial photo and topographic map interpretation.

Geol 581. Economic Geology and the Environment. (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 365. Review of major processes which concentrate economically important materials in the earth. Nature and origin of metallic and non-metallic ore deposits, petroleum, and coal. Environmental effects of the production and use of mineral resources, including discussions of acid-mine drainage. Laboratory emphasizes the study of economic minerals from metallic deposits.

Geol 583. Environmental Biogeochemistry. (Dual-listed with 483; Same as EEOB 583, EnSci 583.) (3-2) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* EnSci 381 or 402 or 402L. Biological, chemical, and physical phenomena controlling material, energy, and elemental fluxes in the environment. Human interactions with and effects on environmental systems.

Geol 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor.

- A. Surficial Processes
- B. Stratigraphy
- C. Sedimentation
- D. Paleontology
- E. Petrology
- F. Structural Geology
- G. Geochemistry
- H. Hydrogeology
- I. Earth Science
- J. Mineral Resources
- K. Geophysics
- L. Mineralogy
- M. Tectonics
- N. Paleocology and Paleoclimatology
- O. Isotope Geochemistry
- P. Computational Methods and GIS

Geol 595. Graduate Seminar. Cr. R or 1. F.S. *Prereq:* Senior or graduate classification. Weekly seminar on topics of current research interest. All students seeking a graduate degree in geology must enroll during each semester of residence. Students pursuing a non-thesis option for the M.S. in Earth Science must enroll for one semester. Offered on a satisfactory-fail

grading basis only.

- A. Cr. 1. Presentation required.
B. Cr. R. Attendance only.

Geol 599. Creative Component. Cr. var.

Courses for graduate students

Geol 610. Advanced Seminar. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: Graduate standing and permission of instructor.

- A. Earth Materials
B. Economic Geology
C. Environmental Geochemistry
D. Geophysics
E. Geotectonics
F. Hydrogeology
G. Surficial Processes
H. Sedimentation and Stratigraphy
I. Paleocology and Paleoclimatology
J. Isotope Geochemistry
K. Computational Methods and GIS

Geol 699. Research. Cr. var.

- A. Surficial Processes
B. Stratigraphy
C. Sedimentation
D. Paleontology
E. Petrology
F. Structural Geology
G. Geochemistry
H. Hydrogeology
I. Earth Science
J. Mineral Resources
K. Geophysics
L. Mineralogy
M. Tectonics
N. Paleocology and Paleoclimatology
O. Isotope Geochemistry
P. Computational Methods and GIS

Meteorology (Mteor)

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Mteor 111. Synoptic Applications. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in Math 165. Current weather discussions and introduction to synoptic-scale interpretation of meteorology. Application and use of calculus in meteorology. Course restricted to majors. Others with permission of instructor.

Mteor 201. Introductory Seminar. (1-0) Cr. R. F. An overview of the atmospheric sciences, the meteorology program at Iowa State, and the major research journals used in the discipline.

Mteor 206. Introduction to Meteorology. (Same as Agron 206.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Basic concepts in meteorology, including atmospheric measurements, radiation, stability, precipitation, winds, fronts, forecasting, and severe weather. Applied topics include global warming, ozone depletion, world climates, weather safety, and atmospheric optics.

Mteor 265. Scientific Balloon Engineering and Operations. (Same as Aer E 265.) See *Aerospace Engineering*.

Mteor 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; sophomore classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing the work period.

Mteor 301. General Meteorology I. (4-0) Cr. 4. S. Prereq: Math 166, credit or enrollment in Phys 222. Global distribution of temperature, wind, and atmospheric constituents; atmospheric thermodynamics, radiative transfer, global energy balance, storms and clouds, introductory dynamics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mteor 306. Use of Weather Data in Agriculture. (Same as Agron 306.) See *Agronomy*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mteor 311. Introduction to Synoptic Meteorology. (1-2) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: 301. Concepts of weather map plotting and analysis. Introduction to forecasting and to the use of real-time UNIDATA computer products. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mteor 321. Meteorology Internship. Cr. 1 or 2 each time taken, maximum of 3 cr. F.S.SS. Prereq: 311; junior or senior standing; permission of co-op program coordinator; acceptance by sponsoring agency. Supervised practical experience in a professional meteorological agency. Experiences may include providing weather information for radio, TV, utilities, government agencies, construction, or agribusiness.

Mteor 324. Energy and the Environment. (Same as Env S 324, Geol 324.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Renewable and non-renewable energy resources. Origin, occurrence, and extraction of fossil fuels. Nuclear, wind, and solar energy. Energy efficiency. Environmental effects of energy production and use, including air pollution, acid precipitation, groundwater contamination, nuclear waste disposal, and global climate change. Does not count toward credits required in the Meteorology major.

Mteor 341. Atmospheric Physics I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Phys 222, credit or enrollment in Math 266. Basic laws of thermodynamics, thermodynamics of water vapor, mixtures of gases, stability, hydrostatics, cloud physics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mteor 342. Atmospheric Physics II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 341. Precipitation physics, radar, atmospheric radiation, atmospheric optics, atmospheric electricity. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mteor 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; junior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing the work period.

Mteor 404. Global Change. (Dual-listed with 504; same as Agron 404, EnSci 404, Env S 404.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Four courses in physical or biological sciences or engineering; junior standing. Recent changes in global biogeochemical cycles and climate; models of future changes in the climate system; impacts of global change on agriculture, water resources and human health; ethical issues of global environmental change. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mteor 406. Climates of the Continents. (Same as Agron 406, EnSci 406.) See *Agronomy*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mteor 407. Mesoscale Meteorology. (Dual-listed with 507; same as Agron 407.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Math 166 and Mteor 454. Physical nature and practical consequences of mesoscale atmospheric phenomena. Mesoscale convective systems, fronts, terrain-forced circulations. Observations, analysis, and prediction of mesoscale phenomena. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mteor 411. Synoptic Meteorology. (Dual-listed with 511.) (1-4) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 454. Current weather forecasting and discussion. Applications of atmospheric physics and dynamics in real-time weather situations. Use of UNIDATA computer products. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mteor 417. Mesoscale Forecasting Laboratory. (Dual-listed with 517.) (1-5) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 411. Real-time computer analysis of current weather, with emphasis on small-scale features. Studies of severe weather, lake-effect snow, CSI, cold-air damming. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mteor 432. Instrumentation and Measurements. (Dual-listed with 532.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in Stat 105, Math 266, Phys 222. Measurement of meteorological variables and instruments used, including surface, upper air, and remote sensors; measurement errors, signal processing, recording and archiving; quality assurance. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mteor 443. Dynamic Meteorology I. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 341. Conservation laws, governing equations, circulation and vorticity. Development of quasi-geostrophic theory. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mteor 454. Dynamic Meteorology II. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 443. Planetary boundary layer, linear perturbation theory, atmospheric wave motions, baroclinic and convective instability, mesoscale circulations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mteor 455. General Circulation/Advanced Dynamics. (Dual-listed with 555.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 454. Numerical simulation of fundamental physical laws applied to weather and climate processes. General circulation theory including energy, water and momentum balances. Forecast and analysis systems with emphasis on their utility to end users. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mteor 471. History of Modern Meteorology. (Dual-listed with 571.) (1-0) Cr. 1. Alt. S., offered 2006. Prereq: Mteor 341, 342, 411, 443, 455. Development of meteorological theories and numerical weather prediction, discoveries of important meteorological phenomena, and impact of weather and climate on important historical events.

Mteor 480. Studies in Oceanography. Cr. var., 1 to 8 each time taken. Repeatable. Courses taken at Gulf Coast Research Laboratory and other marine biological stations are transferred to Iowa State University under this number.

Mteor 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: 6 credits in meteorology, permission of instructor. No more than 9 credits in Mteor 490 may be counted toward graduation.
A. Synoptic Meteorology.
B. Dynamic Meteorology.
C. Physical Meteorology.
D. Instrumentation.

Mteor 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. Prereq: Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; senior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Mteor 499. Senior Research. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Required of all senior meteorology majors. Research projects in collaboration with faculty. Written and oral presentations of results at the end of the semester.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Mteor 504. Global Change. (Dual-listed with 404; same as Agron 504, EnSci 504.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Four courses in physical or biological sciences or engineering; junior, senior, or graduate standing. Recent changes in global biogeochemical cycles and climate; models of future changes in the climate system; impacts of global change on agriculture, water resources and human health; ethical issues of global environmental change.

Mteor 505. Biometeorology. (Same as Agron 505.) See *Agronomy*.

Mteor 507. Mesoscale Meteorology. (Dual-listed with 407; same as Agron 507.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Math 166 and Mteor 454. Physical nature and practical consequences of mesoscale atmospheric phenomena. Mesoscale convective systems, fronts, terrain-forced circulations. Observations, analysis, and prediction of mesoscale phenomena.

Mteor 511. Synoptic Meteorology. (Dual-listed with 411.) (1-4) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 454. Current weather forecasting and discussion. Applications of atmospheric physics and dynamics in real-time weather situations. Use of UNIDATA computer products.

Mteor 517. Mesoscale Forecasting Laboratory. (Dual-listed with 417.) (1-5) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 411. Real-time computer analysis of current weather, with emphasis on small-scale features.

Studies of severe weather, lake-effect snow, CSI, cold-air damming.

Mteor 532. Instrumentation and Measurements. (Dual-listed with 432.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Credit or enrollment in Stat 105, Math 266, Phys 222.* Measurement of meteorological variables and instruments used, including surface, upper air, and remote sensors; measurement errors, signal processing, recording and archiving; quality assurance.

Mteor 542. Physical Meteorology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: 342, Math 266, Phys 222.* Planetary atmospheres, radiative equilibrium models, radiative transfer, the upper atmosphere, remote sounding from satellites.

Mteor 543. Advanced Dynamic Meteorology I. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: 455.* The first half of a two semester sequence. Governing equations, scale analysis, simple types of wave motion in the atmosphere, instability theory.

Mteor 544. Advanced Dynamic Meteorology II. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: 543.* Continuation of 543. General circulation and dynamics of zonally symmetric circulations, atmospheric energetics, nonlinear dynamics of planetary waves.

Mteor 555. General Circulation/Advanced Dynamics. (Dual-listed with 455.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 454.* Numerical simulation of fundamental physical laws applied to weather and climate processes. General circulation theory including energy, water and momentum balances. Forecast and analysis systems with emphasis on their utility to end users.

Mteor 561. Geophysical Fluid Dynamics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: 455 or E M 378 or M E 335 or Phys 361.* Basic concept of rotating fluid dynamics, governing equations and boundary conditions, dynamics of vorticity, potential vorticity and geostrophic motion, wave motion in a rotating system, dynamics of Ekman and Stewartson layers, ocean circulation.

Mteor 571. History of Modern Meteorology. (Dual-listed with 471.) (1-0) Cr. 1. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: Mteor 341, 342, 411, 443, 455.* Development of meteorological theories and numerical weather prediction, discoveries of important meteorological phenomena, and impact of weather and climate on important historical events.

Mteor 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Topics of current interest.

- A. Boundary-layer Meteorology
- B. Tropical Meteorology
- C. Mesoscale Meteorology
- D. Global Climate Systems
- E. Climate Modeling
- F. Numerical Weather Prediction
- G. Satellite Observations
- H. Statistical Methods in Meteorology
- I. Field Observations
- J. Low Frequency Modes
- K. Cloud Physics
- L. Atmospheric Radiation

Courses for graduate students

Mteor 605. Micrometeorology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: 443.* Atmospheric boundary layer, structure and dynamics. Turbulence, soil influences, measurements and empirical relations for wind and temperature profiles near the ground. Simulation of boundary layer structure and dynamics.

Mteor 699. Research. Cr. var.

Gerontology

www.iastate.edu/~gerontology

(Interdepartmental Minor and Interinstitutional Program)

Advisory Committee: P. Martin, Director;
L. Alekel, K. Bermann, C. Cook, M. L. Damhorst,
W. Franke, C. Gundersen, D. Russell, A. Smiley-Oyen

The gerontology program is designed for students desiring careers in aging-related fields and for students interested in improving their understanding of aging persons in American society. Students are expected to take courses to develop the necessary interdisciplinary breadth which, in combination with other disciplinary training, can prepare them to work with older adults.

Graduates understand the ways in which individual and societal aging influence, and are impacted by, developments in their major field of study. They have an appreciation and understanding of the cross-disciplinary aspects of human aging.

Gerontology courses are offered in the interdepartmental gerontology program in the following participating departments and programs: Architecture; Biochemistry, Biophysics, and Molecular Biology; Economics; Apparel, Educational Studies, and Hospitality Management, Food Science and Human Nutrition; Health and Human Performance; Human Development and Family Studies; Political Science; Psychology; and Sociology.

Undergraduate Study

Christine Cook, Coordinator

Undergraduate study in this program provides the student with an opportunity to develop a minor in gerontology. A balanced grouping of courses assists the student in developing both a sensitivity to the issues and the ability to synthesize ideas from the variety of disciplines important to the study of the aging process.

Undergraduate students may minor in gerontology by taking 16 semester hours of gerontology related courses. Nine of these credits must come from the following courses: Geron 321, 377, 448, 461, 463, 465, 471, 476. Students will participate in a prepracticum seminar, Geron 466, and will complete a supervised field practicum after all gerontology coursework is completed (Geron 467). A minimum of 3 semester credits must be selected from a list of supportive gerontology related courses. Supportive courses include units or topics related to aging and can be used to complement the student's major interests. The student's minor program must be approved by the undergraduate gerontology coordinator.

Graduate Study

Karen Bermann, Coordinator

A declared graduate minor in gerontology consists of a minimum of 12 credits taken from a list of acceptable courses, and from at least two departments. Nine of the 12 credits must be in courses that are focused specifically on aging. One 590 course (3 credits maximum) can be taken as part of the 12 credits. Geron 510 is required for all minor students. At least one member of the gerontology faculty will be on a student's advisory committee; this person must be a member of the Graduate Faculty. Contact the coordinator to determine whether courses other than those listed below are available.

Interinstitutional Program

Contact: Mary Winter

Participating Faculty:

Colorado State University
College of Applied Human Sciences
Christine Fruhauf, cfruhauf@colostate.edu

Iowa State University
Gerontology Program
Peter Martin, pxmartin@iastate.edu
Chris Cook, cccook@iastate.edu

Kansas State University
College of Arts and Sciences

Carol Holcomb, carolann@ksu.edu
Lyn Norris-Baker, lyn@ksu.edu
College of Human Ecology
Rick J. Scheidt, rscheidt@ksu.edu

North Dakota State University
College of Human Development and Education
Marlys Bratteli, Marlys.Bratteli@ndsu.edu
Margaret Fitzgerald, Margaret.Fitzgerald@ndsu.edu
Greg Sanders, Greg_Sanders@ndsu.edu

Oklahoma State University
College of Human Environmental Sciences
B. Stoecker, chrom@okstate.edu
Shiretta Owenby, shiretta.owenby@okstate.edu
David Fournier, frccddgf@okstate.edu

Texas Tech University
College of Human Sciences
Jean Scott, jean.scott@ttu.edu

Gerontology is an interinstitutional distance education program offered through the Web. The student selects the home institution, which grants the degree. After admission at the home institution, the student takes courses from each of the six institutions: Colorado State University, Iowa State University, Kansas State University, North Dakota State University, Oklahoma State University, and Texas Tech University.

At Iowa State University, gerontology is an area of specialization in the Master of Family and Consumer Sciences degree program of 36 semester hours, 24 of these hours are from the following courses: Geron 530, 534, 540, 545, 563, 577, 584, 594. The remaining 12 credits will include electives and specific courses needed to meet the requirements of the institution awarding the degree. Neither a thesis nor a creative component is required. A computer with a CD-ROM drive, the capacity to access and download materials from the Internet, and a browser equivalent to Netscape/Explorer 4.0 or newer are required for completing the program. An e-mail address is essential as well, plus access to a VCR and a FAX.

Gerontology Graduate Certificate Program

The 21-credit Graduate Certificate Program in Gerontology includes five courses from the list of core courses: Geron 530, 534, 540, 585, 594. The additional six credits required for the certificate can be chosen from the remaining core courses or from other approved elective courses. A maximum of three credits of practicum also can be included in the elective credits.

Admission Procedures: Admission to the Gerontology Certificate Program requires exactly the same procedures as admission to the Graduate College. See *Graduate College* section of the catalog.

Registration

Students choosing to receive their degree from Iowa State University complete all the admissions, registration, and fee payment processes through ISU.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 321, 448, 465, 476.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Geron 321. Communication with the Elderly. (Same as Sp Cm 321.) See *Speech Communication*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Geron 377. Aging and the Family. (Same as HD FS 377.) See *Human Development and Family Studies*.

Geron 448. Economics of Aging. (Same as HD FS 448.) See *Human Development and Family Studies*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Geron 461. Life Course Sociology. (Same as Soc 461.) See *Sociology*.

Geron 463. Environments for the Aging. (Dual-listed with 563; same as HD FS 463.) See *Human Development and Family Studies*.

Geron 466. Gerontology Prepracticum Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* 9 credits in core courses for the gerontology minor and approval of the gerontology undergraduate coordinator. Prepracticum training for students planning a gerontology practicum. Exploration of possible agencies for the practicum, in-depth study of a selected agency, and development of goals and objectives for the practicum.

Geron 467. Gerontology Practicum. Cr. 3 to 6 each time taken. F.S. *Prereq:* 466, advance reservation. Supervised field experience related to aging. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Geron 476. The Aged in American Society. (Same as Soc 476.) See *Sociology*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Geron 490. Independent Study. Cr. arr. Consult program coordinator for procedure.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Geron 501. Seminar. Cr. arr. F.S.SS.

Geron 510. Survey of Gerontology. Cr. 1-3. Alt. S., offered 2007. May be repeated. At least 3 credit hours required. Provides an overview of important gerontological issues.

Geron 530. Perspectives in Gerontology. (Same as HD FS 530.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.WWWW only. Overview of current aging issues including theory and research, critical social and political issues in aging, the interdisciplinary focus of gerontology, career opportunities, and aging in the future.

Geron 534. Adult Development. (Same as HD FS 534.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F: on campus. S: WWW only. Exploration of the biological, psychological, and social factors that are associated with aging. Although the focus is on the later years, information is presented from a life-span developmental framework. Empirical studies are reviewed and their strengths, limitations and implications for normative and optimal functioning are discussed.

Geron 540. Nutrition and Physical Activity in Aging. (3-0) Cr. 3. S: WWW only. Basic physiologic changes during aging and their impacts in health and disease. The focus will be on successful aging with special emphasis on physical activity and nutrition. Practical application to community settings is addressed.

Geron 545. Economics, Public Policy, and Aging. (Same as HD FS 545.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F, WWW only, offered 2006. Policy development in the context of the economic status of the older adult population. Retirement planning and the retirement decisions; social security and public transfer programs; intra-family transfers to/from the aged; private pensions; financing medical care; prospects and issues for the future.

Geron 561. The Life Course. (Same as Soc 561.) See *Sociology*.

Geron 563. Environments for the Aging. (Dual-listed with 463; same as HD FS 563.) (See *Human Development and Family Studies*.)

Geron 571. Design for All People. (Same as Arch 571.) See *Architecture*.

Geron 577. Aging in the Family Setting. (Same as HD FS 577.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S: on campus, offered 2006; Alt. S: WWW only, offered 2007. Theories and research related to personal and family adjustments in later life affecting older persons and their intergenerational relationships. Related issues including demographics also are examined through the use of current literature.

Geron 584. Program Evaluation and Research Methods in Gerontology. (Same as HD FS 584.)

(3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. SS: WWW only, offered 2006. Overview of program evaluation, research methods, and grant writing in gerontology. Includes application of quantitative and qualitative methods in professional settings.

Geron 590. Special Topics. Cr. arr. Consult program coordinator for procedure.

Geron 594. Professional Seminar in Gerontology. (Same as HD FS 594.) (3-0) Cr. 3. SS: WWW only. An integrative experience for gerontology students designed to be taken near the end of the degree program. By applying knowledge gained in earlier coursework, students will strengthen skills in ethical decision-making behavior, applying these skills in gerontology-related areas such as advocacy, professionalism, family and workplace issues. Students from a variety of professions will bring their unique perspectives to bear on topics of common interest.

Graduate Studies

No major is granted in Graduate Studies. At the recommendation of the major professor and/or the department chair, graduate students may enroll in the following graduate courses to fulfill certain enrollment requirements.

Courses for graduate students

Gr St 585. Preparing Future Faculty Introductory Seminar. Cr. 1. *Prereq:* One year of graduate course work; admission into PFF program. Introduction to faculty life issues such as hiring, tenure, teaching, and service at a variety of higher education institutions. Includes presentations from faculty at other institutions.

Gr St 586. Preparing Future Faculty Intermediate Seminar. Cr. 1-3. *Prereq:* Admission into PFF program; completion of 585 or permission of instructor. Consideration of a wide range of faculty life issues. Includes topics such as higher education trends, diversity issues, learning styles, assessment, grant and proposal writing, and legal and ethical issues. Written components include job and teaching portfolios.

Gr St 587. Preparing Future Faculty Teaching Practicum. Cr. 1-3. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor, 585, credit for or concurrent enrollment in 586. Students complete a stand-alone teaching assignment at Iowa State or another higher education institution.

Gr St 588. Preparing Future Faculty Special Topics. Cr. 1-3. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor, 585, credit for or concurrent enrollment in 586. In-depth study of topic providing academic professional development.

Gr St 600. Examination Only. Cr. R. Reserved for graduate students the term they take the final oral examination. Students must have completed all required coursework and not be registered for another course.

Gr St 601. Required Enrollment. Cr. R. Reserved for graduate students who must be registered for a particular term, but are not required to take additional coursework.

Gr St 680. Continuous Registration. Cr. R. Course may be repeated. Reserved for Ph.D. candidates only. See the *Graduate College Handbook* for specific requirements.

Health and Human Performance

(www.edu.iastate.edu/hhp/homepage.htm)

Jerry R. Thomas, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Forker, Toman

Professors: Anderson, Bloedel, King, Sharp, Thomas

Professors (Emeritus): Frye, Hutchison, Schneider

Professors (Emeritus Adjunct): Beran

Associate Professors: Conover, Derrick, Engelhorn, Franke, Thomas

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Wood

Assistant Professors: Baker, Eisenmann, Ekkekakis, Gillette, Kohut, Murdoch, Schabel, Smiley-Oyen, Welk

Assistant Professors (Emeritus): McDonald

Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Buck

Instructors (Adjunct): Coberly, Harklau, Horton, Meier, Miller, Nespore, Norris, Pak, Peel, Wissink

Senior Lecturers: Atkinson, Denton, Power

Mission

The Department of Health and Human Performance promotes health and well-being through discovery, learning, and engagement in the study of physical activity.

Goals

The department has identified the following goals to support this mission:

1. We seek to improve the lives of citizens of Iowa, the United States, and the world by the creation and dissemination of knowledge about physical activity and its relationship to health and well-being.
2. We prepare scholars and professionals in the study of physical activity at the undergraduate and graduate levels.
3. We educate the public and the University community in the scientific aspects of physical activity especially exercise, sport, and the role of movement throughout the lifespan.

Overview of Programs

The Department of Health and Human Performance provides opportunities for matriculation leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Science, Master of Science, Master of Education and Doctor of Philosophy. At both the undergraduate and graduate level, there are opportunities for study in the department's two main areas: the behavioral and biological bases of physical activity.

Undergraduate Study

Dance. Coursework in dance provides opportunities for students to develop an understanding and appreciation of dance as part of a liberal education. Those interested in teaching dance and Physical Education in the public schools may major in health and human performance (teacher licensure option) and minor in dance.

An interdisciplinary Performing Arts major with a dance emphasis is available through the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. For further information see *Index, Theatre and Performing Arts*.

The department offers a minor in dance that may be earned by completing the following: Dance 220, 222, 270, 320, 360, 384, 385 or 386, and three additional credits selected from dance courses numbered 200 or above. Participation in Orchestral I or II is recommended.

Health and Human Performance. The undergraduate curriculum in Health and Human Performance is comprised of four components: general education, the Basic Core, the Advanced Core, and the specialization (option) component. The intent of the general education component is to promote intellectual and personal growth and to prepare students for success in the basic, advanced and option components. The Basic Core enables students to understand, define and explore their own health and physical activity through the cognitive, affective and psychomotor domains. The Advanced Core extends this learning to include disciplinary concepts and tools of inquiry that comprise scientific literacy associated with health and physical activity. Finally, coursework within each specialization option builds upon this personal and scholarly learning by enabling students to master content and skills specific to

career applications. The specialization Options comprise a focused area of study within Health and Human Performance. Options available are 1) Physical Education Licensure, 2) Health/Fitness Management, 3) Athletic Training, 4) Exercise Science, and 5) Community and Public Health. Enrollment in the Athletic Training and Physical Education Licensure options is limited because of accreditation requirements and the provision of more individualized field experiences.

Academic options within the undergraduate program. Students in the Physical Education Licensure option are prepared to teach Physical Education in grades K-12 and to meet the State of Iowa learning outcomes for teachers. Graduates can plan developmentally appropriate physical education, and individualize instruction and assessment for diverse audiences.

Students in the Health/Fitness Management option are prepared for professional roles as health and fitness leaders or program managers. Employment opportunities include work in corporate fitness programs, health clubs, cardiac rehabilitation programs or personal training. Graduates are able to plan, implement and supervise exercise programs which will improve fitness and health. Graduates also have a basic understanding of economic and management issues related to business applications in the health and fitness field.

Students in the CAAHEP accredited Athletic Training option are prepared for the National Athletic Training Association Board of Certification examination or for graduate work in athletic training. Graduates of this option will effectively use their expertise to plan strategies aimed at the prevention, treatment and rehabilitation of athletic injuries.

Students in the Exercise Science option utilize an interdisciplinary approach to the study of human movement. In so doing, they become prepared for graduate study in Health and Human Performance or advanced study leading to careers in medicine, physical therapy, or other allied health programs.

Students in the Community and Public Health option are prepared for professional employment at local, state or national health agencies, medical centers, and other public organizations that seek to promote health in the population. The curriculum prepares students to take the Certified Health Education Specialist certification examination upon graduation.

Learning outcomes for the undergraduate degree. Despite the diversity in specialization Options, the Learning Outcomes comprise a common framework for each student as they articulate through Iowa State University.

The learning outcomes emphasized in academic coursework in the Department of Health and Human Performance are:

Content knowledge. The student has a broad conceptual view of physical activity and health, recognizes its scientific underpinnings (e.g. history, content, disciplinary concepts, and tools of inquiry) and appreciates the interdisciplinary nature of the study of physical activity and health. Literacy will be gained from the personal, scholarly and professional perspectives.

Discovery and critical thinking. The student can use accepted techniques of discovery and apply critical thinking within and outside of the discipline area. The student will be able to solve problems independently and evaluate opinions and outcomes at the personal scholarly and professional level.

Communication. The student uses knowledge of effective verbal, nonverbal and media communication techniques to foster inquiry, collaboration, and

engagement in physical activity and health related settings.

Numeracy. The student understands and uses qualitative and quantitative analysis through formal and informal assessment strategies.

Technology. The student understands and uses a variety of technological applications to improve personal understanding and to enhance scholarly pursuits and professional practice in their chosen area of study.

Learning in the following domains occurs both in and outside the Iowa State University experience. The department will foster development in these domains through its courses and other activities.

Citizenship. The student uses value and ethics based decision making to demonstrate personal, professional and world citizenship through fostering relationships, embracing leadership, accepting social responsibility, seeking and completing opportunities to improve the quality of life for others.

Lifelong learning. The student is a reflective professional who actively seeks to further self-knowledge and seeks opportunities to grow professionally.

Diversity. The student understands how individuals differ in their approaches to initiating and maintaining a physically active, healthy lifestyle, and creates appropriate environments for diverse participants.

The department offers a minor in athletic coaching. The minor may be earned by completing the following: Ex Sp 220, 258, 315, 355, 358, 365; Biol 155; and Psych 230.

Endorsement to Coach Interscholastic Athletics. The State Department of Education has provided for the endorsement of licensed teachers for the coaching of athletic teams in schools. The endorsement does not lead to licensure to teach physical education. For requirements of the program, leading to the coaching endorsement, see *Teacher Education, Requirements for Areas of Specialization*.

Basic Activity Instruction Program. The department offers a wide selection of beginning, intermediate, and advanced courses in the areas of aquatics, dance, and sports. These courses are designed to serve general education purposes for all students.

A combined BS/MS degree in Diet and Exercise is available. The program is jointly administered by the Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition (FS HN), within the Colleges of Agriculture and Family and Consumer Sciences, and the Department of Health and Human Performance (HHP), within the College of Education. Students interested in this program must enroll as freshmen in one of the appropriate program areas (Dietetics or Health and Human Performance) in either the Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition or Health and Human Performance. The student will be requested to select a home department, and in the case of FS HN students, a home college. During the spring of the junior year, students will apply for admission to the BS/MS program. Students not accepted into the program will continue toward completion of a Bachelors degree in Dietetics or Health and Human Performance. Coursework has been designed to facilitate a 4-year graduation date for those students not accepted into the program and electing to complete a single undergraduate degree. Students accepted into the program will progress toward completion of a Bachelors and Masters degree in Diet and Exercise.

Graduate Study

The Department of HHP offers three graduate programs. These programs seek to integrate discovery and learning by preparing graduate students at the master's and Ph.D. levels to understand and create basic and applied knowledge in the study of physical activity, exercise and sport.

The department also participates in the Master of Education degree by offering specializations in behavioral basis of physical activity and biological basis of physical activity.

The normal prerequisite to major graduate work is the satisfactory completion of a curriculum essentially equivalent to that required of undergraduate students in health and human performance at this university. However, it is possible for students to qualify for graduate study even though undergraduate preparation has been in a related area.

Students in the M.S. and Ph.D. degrees are required to complete original research and write a thesis or dissertation. The M.Ed. degree is a non-thesis degree requiring more coursework and an internship experience or other creative component. Specific information about the requirements for these degree options is available from the department office or from the department web site (www.educ.iastate.edu/hhp/grad/).

The department participates in the inter-departmental minor in gerontology (see *Index*).

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: Ex Sp 355, 358.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Athletics (Ath)

Ath 101. Intercollegiate Athletics. Cr. 1 in any one semester. Limited to 1 credit per year to a maximum of 4. F.S. *Prereq: Permission of head coach.* Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. Credit for a sport section of Ath 101 may not be applied toward graduation if credit is also received for Ex Sp 166 or any skill technique course in the same sport.

- B. Basketball (men)
- C. Basketball (women)
- D. Cross Country (men)
- E. Cross Country (women)
- F. Football (men)
- G. Golf (men)
- J. Gymnastics (women)
- K. Softball (women)
- M. Swimming/Diving (women)
- O. Tennis (women)
- P. Track and Field (men)
- Q. Track and Field (women)
- R. Volleyball (women)
- S. Wrestling (men)
- T. Golf (women)
- U. Soccer (women)

Health Studies (H S)

H S 105. First Aid and Emergency Care. (1-2) Cr. 2. F.S. Discussion and application of the basic techniques of administering first aid and cardiopulmonary resuscitation. ARC certification available.

H S 110. Personal and Consumer Health. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Physical, mental, and social aspects of health as a basis for understanding and preventing health problems. False and misleading advertising and effects of cultists and fanatics on consumer health. Study of legislation and agencies concerned with consumer protection and health insurance.

H S 215. Drug Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Psych 101 or 230.* Use and abuse of mood modifying substances in contemporary society. Includes study of tobacco, alcohol, and other drugs.

H S 260. Foundations in Health Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. A review of the development of health

education as a profession, CHES, foundational theory and skills in health education.

H S 275. Health Education in the Elementary School. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* HD FS 102 or 226. An overview of school health services, healthful school living, and health instruction for teachers at the elementary level. Credit for both 275 and 375 may not be applied toward graduation.

H S 292. Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome and Sexually Transmitted Diseases. (3-0) Cr. 3. An introductory, non-technical examination of the biological, social, psychological, and ethical aspects of AIDS and sexually transmitted diseases.

H S 294. Health Issues for Women. (3-0) Cr. 3. Examines health and health care issues related to women.

H S 305. Instructor's First Aid and Cardio-pulmonary Resuscitation. (1-2) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* 105, current Standard First Aid and Community CPR Certification. Discussion and practice of skills needed to teach first aid and cardiopulmonary resuscitation. ARC certification available.

H S 310. Community and Public Health. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 110. Introduction to community health problems, programs of prevention, environmental health agencies, and health services. Study of local, state, and national community health agencies, their purposes and functions.

H S 350. Human Diseases. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 110 and Biol 255, 256. Discussion of disease process and ill-health in the twentieth century. Emphasis on epidemiology, prevention, treatment, and the understanding of the etiology of communicable and noncommunicable diseases.

H S 375. Teaching-Learning Process in Health Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 105, 110, 215. Principles, methods, materials, and resources involved in the teaching of health. Includes organization and development of the health education curriculum (K-12). Credit for both 275 and 375 may not be applied toward graduation.

H S 380. Worksite Health Promotion. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Ex Sp 258, 366, FS HN 167. The design and implementation of worksite health promotion programs and the benefits these programs have for both employees and employers. Review of various health risk appraisals and planning theory-based incentive programs designed to promote positive lifestyles.

H S 385. Search Strategies for Field Experience and Employment. (Same as Ex Sp 385.) (1-0) Cr. R. F.S. *Prereq:* Junior classification, to be taken a minimum of two semesters prior to H S 485. Search techniques and preparation of materials utilized for acquisition of internship and jobs in HHP fields. Internship procedures and policies will be covered. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

H S 390. Administration of the School Health Program. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 310. History and legal basis of school health programs. Procedures for developing, organizing, administering, and evaluating a modern program of health services, healthful school living, and health instruction. Includes administration, community and school relationships.

H S 417. Supervised Teaching in Health Education in the Secondary School. Cr. 12. F.S. *Prereq:* 375. Advance registration required.

H S 430. Community Health Program Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 380. Techniques of needs assessment, program design, administration, and evaluation of community health education programs in various settings.

H S 485. Directed Field Experience in Health Education. Cr. 1-16. *Prereq:* All required health studies courses and permission of coordinator. Advance registration required. Supervised experience in health education. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

H S 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3, maximum of 6. *Prereq:* 6 credits in health studies and permission of coordinator.

Dance (Dance)

Dance 120. Modern Dance I. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. Introduction and practice of basic dance concepts, including preparatory techniques and guided creativity problems. No previous modern dance experience required. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Dance 130. Ballet I. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. Introduction to the basic skills, vocabulary, and tradition of ballet with concentration on control and proper alignment. No previous ballet experience required. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Dance 140. Jazz I. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. Introduction to the modern jazz style with concentration on isolation and syncopation. No previous jazz experience required. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Dance 150. Tap Dance I. (0-3) Cr. 1. Instruction and practice in basic tap technique and terminology. No previous tap experience required. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Dance 160. Ballroom Dance I. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. Instruction and practice in foxtrot, waltz, swing, cha cha, rumba, tango, and selected contemporary dances. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Dance 199. Dance Continuum. Cr. 0.5 to 2 each time taken, maximum of 6 credits. F.S. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Advance registration required. Continued instruction and practice in either modern dance, recreational dance, ballet, jazz and/or compositional skills. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Dance 211. Fundamentals and Methods of Social and World Dance. (1-3) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* Eligible for admission to HHP Teacher Education Program. Skill enhancement, teaching, progressions with emphasis on world and social dance. Designed for exercise and sport science majors, open to others.

Dance 220. Modern Dance Composition. (1-3) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* 120 or previous modern dance experience. Theory and practice of the creative skills involved in solo and small group composition.

Dance 222. Modern Dance II. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* 120 or previous modern dance experience. Dance techniques emphasizing strength, balance, endurance, rhythmic activity and extended combinations.

Dance 223. Modern Dance III. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* 222. Continued experience in dance techniques and extended combinations. Emphasis on maturation of skill and artistry. Exposure to a variety of modern dance technical styles.

Dance 224. Concert and Theatre Dance. (Same as Thre 224.) (0-3) Cr. 0.5 to 2, maximum of 6 credits. F.S. *Prereq:* By audition only. Choreography, rehearsal, and performance in campus dance concerts and/or musical theatre productions. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Dance 232. Ballet II. (0-3) Cr. 1. *Prereq:* Previous ballet experience. Technical skills in the classical movement vocabulary. Emphasis on alignment, techniques, sequence development, and performing quality.

Dance 233. Ballet III. (0-3) Cr. 1. *Prereq:* 232. Concentration on technical proficiency at the intermediate level. Pointe work and partnering opportunities available.

Dance 242. Jazz II. (0-3) Cr. 1. *Prereq:* Previous jazz dance experience. Dance concepts within the jazz idiom. Instruction in extended movement sequences and artistic interpretation.

Dance 243. Jazz III. (0-3) Cr. 1. *Prereq:* 242. Integration of the concepts of jazz dynamics, phrasing, and skills into performance situations. Some repertory work of historical and contemporary pieces.

Dance 270. Dance Appreciation. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Introduction to the many forms and functions of dance in world cultures. Develops abilities to distinguish and

analyze various dance styles. No dance experience required.

Dance 320. Sound and Movement. (2-2) Cr. 3. S., offered odd numbered years. *Prereq:* 220. Intermediate composition based on the relationship of movement to improvised sounds, rhythmic scores, and the musical works of composers from various periods.

Dance 360. History and Philosophy of Dance. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered even numbered years. *Prereq:* 270. Study of the history of dance from early to modern times with emphasis on the theories and philosophies of contemporary modern dance, dancers, and dance educators.

Dance 370. Advanced Studies in Dance. Cr. 1 to 3 in any one semester to a maximum of 8 credits. F.S. *Prereq:* 2 credits in dance. Advance registration required. Designed to meet special interests and talents of students to include both group and independent study in various aspects of dance as a performing art including production, choreography, and performance.

Dance 384. Teaching Children's Dance. (1-3) Cr. 2. S. Content, experiences, and methods of a comprehensive dance program at the elementary school level. Theories and practice in guiding elementary school children in expressive movement experiences.

Dance 385. Methods of Teaching Dance. (1-3) Cr. 2. F. Methods and techniques of teaching social and world dance forms. Introduction to teaching educational modern dance.

Dance 386. Teaching Dance Technique and Composition. (1-3) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* 320. Teaching of dance as an expressive art form with emphasis on technique, rhythm, and the creative teaching process.

Dance 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3, maximum of 6. *Prereq:* 6 credits in dance and permission of coordinator. Independent study of problems or areas of interest in dance.

Exercise and Sport Science (Ex Sp)

Ex Sp 101. Swimming I. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. Basic course for nonswimmers. Emphasis on two fundamental strokes and personal water safety skills. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 102. Swimming II. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* 101 or equivalent skill. Intermediate course. Emphasis on learning and improving five basic strokes and personal water safety skills. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 108. Aquatic Fitness. (0-3) Cr. 1. *Prereq:* 102 or equivalent skill. Water related exercises, activities, and swimming workouts to improve physical fitness. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 109. Basic Skin and Scuba Diving. (1-3) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* Swimming competence. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 113. Scuba Assistant Instructor Practicum. (0-2) Cr. 1. *Prereq:* 109 and permission of instructor. Supervised experience in conduct of basic scuba diving program. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 114. Lifeguard Training. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* Ability to swim 500 yards continuously of front crawl, sidestroke, and breaststroke; perform a standing and surface dive; swim under water; and tread water for one minute. Minimum age 16. Specific training for Red Cross Lifeguard certification. First aid and CPR included. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 116. Water Safety Instructor Practicum. (0-3) Cr. 1. *Prereq:* 115, H S 105, CPR certification, and permission of instructor. Supervised teaching experience in swimming, aquatic fitness, lifeguard training, and WSI courses. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 117. Lifeguard Training Instructor. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* Minimum age 17; able to swim 500 yards; current lifeguard, first aid, and CPR certifications. The students will learn skills (rescue skills and CPR for the

Professional Rescuer) necessary to certify prospective Lifeguards in the American Red Cross Lifeguard Training Program. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 118. Water Safety Instructor. (1-3) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* Minimum age 17; able to swim 500 yards; current first aid and CPR certification. The students will learn the skills necessary to teach and certify individuals in the following American Red Cross courses. Learn to Swim Program (Levels 1-6), Parent and Child Aquatics (Level A 6 months-2 years; Level B 18 months-5 years), Safety Training for Swim Team Coaches, Community Water Safety, Home Pool Safety, Aquatic Leader Program, and Basic Water Rescue. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 119. Archery. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 122. Badminton. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 126. Pocket Billiards. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. Introduction to the basic strokes (stop, draw, follow) and contemporary game forms associated with pocket billiards. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 129. Bowling. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 135. Golf I. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. Beginning skills only. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 144. Racquetball. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 153. Ice Skating. (0-2) Cr. 1. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 158. Tennis I. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S.SS. Introduction to basic skills (forehand, backhand, service) and basic knowledge of game play. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 162. Triathlon Training. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* 102 or equivalent skill. Introduction to the sport of triathlon integrating the discipline(s) of running, cycling, and swimming. Emphasis on cross-training systems and skill enhancement. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 163. Physical Fitness. (0-3) Cr. 1. Evaluation of fitness status. Exercises, activities, and programs to improve physical fitness. Relationship between physical activity and weight control. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. Credit for only 163 or 258 may be applied toward graduation.

Ex Sp 164. Walking for Fitness. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. Fitness walking as an activity to improve health and fitness; values of this type of activity as a lifetime endeavor. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 165. Aerobics. (0-3) Cr. 1. Exercise class designed to improve fitness; incorporating exercise to music along with various dance styles. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 166. Weight Training. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 170. Tae Kwon Do/Karate I. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 171. Tae Kwon Do/Karate II. (0-2) Cr. 1. *Prereq:* 170. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 173. Hap Ki Do/Martial Self-Defense. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 180. Softball. (0-2) Cr. 1. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 182. Volleyball. (0-2) Cr. 1. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 185. Soccer. (0-2) Cr. 1. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 220. Basic Athletic Training. (1-2) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* Biol 155 or 255 and 256. Introduction to methods of prevention and immediate care of athletic injuries. Basic information concerning health supervision of

athletes, and some basic wrapping and strapping techniques for common injuries.

Ex Sp 221. Athletic Training Practicum. (0-3) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 222 and permission of program director. Training room experience to accompany 222. Open to students in the athletic training option. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 222. Basic Athletic Training for Athletic Trainers. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Biol 255, 255L. This course is intended to provide pre-athletic training students with the knowledge of the profession of a certified athletic trainer, factors associated with injury prevention, treatment, emergency care of athletic injuries, protective equipment, basic organization, administrative, and legal concepts in the athletic training setting. Utilize knowledge to evaluate, analyze and demonstrate appropriate taping, wrapping and basic skill techniques. To be taken with Ex Sp 221.

Ex Sp 224. Evaluation of Athletic Injuries I. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Biol 256, 256L, permission of program director. Sport injury assessment procedures and evaluation techniques for lower body injuries. Includes an overview of mechanisms of injury, general musculoskeletal disorders, and dermatological conditions. Designed for students in the athletic training option or preprofessional health programs.

Ex Sp 225. Athletic Training Practicum. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 224 and permission of program director. Training room experience to accompany 224. Open to students in the athletic training option. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 226. Evaluation of Athletic Injuries II. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 224, permission of program director. Sport injury assessment procedures and evaluation techniques for upper body injuries. Includes an overview of common illnesses of athletes and sport specific injuries. Designed for students in the athletic training option or preprofessional health programs.

Ex Sp 227. Athletic Training Practicum. (0-3) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 226 and permission of program director. Training room experience to accompany 226. Open to students in the athletic training option. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 230. Fundamentals of Aquatics. (0-3) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* 101 or equivalent. Eligibility for admission to HHP teacher education program. Basic water safety and emergency water safety. Skill enhancement, understanding, and progressions.

Ex Sp 231. Fundamentals of Tumbling and Gymnastics. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* Eligibility for admission to HHP teacher education program. Fundamentals of tumbling and gymnastics apparatus. Skill enhancement, analysis, understanding practice and the development of progressions.

Ex Sp 232. Fundamentals of Indoor Team Sports. (0-3) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* Eligibility for admission to HHP teacher education program. Fundamentals of indoor team sports, for example basketball, volleyball, team handball. Skill enhancement, analysis, understanding practice and the development of progressions.

Ex Sp 233. Fundamentals of Outdoor Team Sports. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* Eligibility for admission to HHP teacher education program. Fundamentals of outdoor team sports, for example flag football, soccer, softball. Skill enhancement, analysis, understanding practice and the development of progressions.

Ex Sp 235. Fundamentals of Racquet Sports. (0-3) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* Eligibility for admission to HHP teacher education program. Fundamentals of racquet sports, for example tennis, badminton, racquetball. Skill enhancement, analysis, understanding practice and the development of progressions.

Ex Sp 236. Fundamentals of Individual Sports. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* Eligibility for admission to HHP teacher education program. Fundamentals of individual sports, for example track and field, golf, archery and bowling.

Skill enhancement, analysis, understanding practice and the development of progressions.

Ex Sp 237. Fundamentals of Self-Defense. (0-3) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* Eligibility for admission to HHP teacher education program. Skill enhancement, analysis, understanding practice and the development of progressions.

Ex Sp 238. Fundamentals of Outdoor and Adventure Activities. (0-3) Cr. 1. *Prereq:* Eligibility for admission to HHP teacher education program. Techniques of individual and group facilitation for initiatives involving outdoor adventure activity. Topics include ropes/challenge course events, activity presentation, and sequencing, safety techniques, preparation principles and new games philosophy. Participation is required in one weekend of fieldwork.

Ex Sp 240. Introduction to Strength and Conditioning, Taping, Equipment, and Bracing Techniques. (0-3) Cr. 1. FS *Prereq:* 221, 222. Permission of program director. Basic information and laboratory instruction regarding strength and conditioning, basic taping techniques, athletic equipment fitting procedures, and the use and proper fitting of prophylactic braces. Open to students in the athletic training option. Offered on a satisfactory-fail basis only.

Ex Sp 255. Disciplines and Professions in Health and Human Performance. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. The course will provide an overview of the various disciplines and professions that comprise the fields of health and kinesiology and help students determine the career option that best fits their interests.

Ex Sp 258. Physical Fitness and Conditioning. (1-3) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* Health and human performance majors only. Development of personal fitness using a variety of conditioning and exercise techniques such as aerobics, weight training, and aquatic fitness. Introduction to acute and chronic responses to exercise, and the role of exercise in health promotion and weight management. Credit for only one of the following courses may be applied toward graduation: 163, 258.

Ex Sp 259. Leadership Techniques for Fitness Programs. (1-3) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* 258. Development of exercise leadership skills for a variety of activities. Includes planning, promotion, and teaching techniques for developing fitness in others using a variety of exercise modalities including aerobics, weight training, and aquatic fitness.

Ex Sp 280. Directed Field Experience in Elementary Physical Education. (0-3) Cr. 0.5-1. S. *Prereq:* Concurrent enrollment in 275. Observing, planning, and facilitating movement experiences of children in an elementary school setting.

Ex Sp 281. Directed Field Experience in Physical Education. (0-3) Cr. 0.5-1. *Prereq:* Admission to University Teacher Education Program. Observing, planning, and facilitating movement experiences of students in a public school setting.

Ex Sp 284. Elementary and Pre-school Movement Education. (2-3) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 3 credits in human development and family studies. Approaches to teaching movement skills to pre-school and elementary school age children. Emphasis on planning and conducting developmentally appropriate movement experiences for preschool and elementary aged children based upon motor development research. Practical experience provided. Credit in only one of the following courses may be applied toward graduation: 284, 312.

Ex Sp 312. Movement Education in Elementary School Physical Education. (2-3) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Concurrent enrollment in 280. Planning for management and instruction of developmentally appropriate physical education for children pre-school through elementary grade 6. Laboratory experience required. Credit for only one in the following courses can be applied toward graduation: 284, 312.

Ex Sp 315. Coaching Theory and Administrative Issues. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Study in the theory, ethics, strategy, and mechanics of coaching various

interscholastic and/or intercollegiate sports. Emphasis on formulating a philosophy, identifying goals and psychological aspects, teaching skills, and developing strategies.

Ex Sp 323. Therapeutic Modalities for Athletic Trainers. (1-2) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* 226, permission of program director. Theory and technique of athletic modalities used in the management of athletic injuries.

Ex Sp 324. Athletic Training Practicum. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 323 and permission of program director. Training room experience to accompany 323. Open to students in athletic training option. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 326. Rehabilitation of Athletic Injuries. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 323. Theory and practical application of rehabilitation principles used in the management of athletic injuries.

Ex Sp 327. Athletic Training Practicum. (0-3) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 326 and permission of program director. Training room experience to accompany 326. Open to students in the athletic training option. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 345. Management of Health-Fitness Programs and Facilities. (3-0) Cr. 3. Application of management concepts to the fitness industry, e.g., understanding customers, marketing, program management, financial management, legal issues, and evaluation and planning.

Ex Sp 355. Biomechanics. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 255, 258, H S 110, Phys 106 or 111. Mechanical basis of human performance; application of mechanical principles to exercise, sport and other physical activities. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ex Sp 358. Physiology of Exercise. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 255, 258, H S 110, Biol 255, 255L, 256 and 256L. Physiological basis of human performance; effects of physical activity on body functions. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ex Sp 360. Sociology of Sport and Exercise. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 255, 258, H S 110, Soc 134 and one of Stat 101, 104 or 226/326, or Ex Sp 470. Sport and exercise as social systems and as institutions related to other institutions such as the polity, the economy, mass media, and education.

Ex Sp 365. Sport Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 255, 258, H S 110, Psych 101 or Psych 230. Psychological factors that influence performance in sport settings. The influence of personality, anxiety, motivation, social factors, and psychological skills training.

Ex Sp 366. Exercise Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 255, 258, H S 110, Psych 101 or Psych 230. Psychological theories for understanding and predicting health-oriented exercise behavior. Psychological and psychobiological responses to exercise. Psychological interventions for increasing exercise participation and adherence rates.

Ex Sp 372. Motor Control and Learning Across the Lifespan. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 255, 258, H S 110, Psych 101 or Psych 230, Biol 255. An introduction to major concepts of neuromotor control, behavioral motor control from an information-processing perspective and motor learning - across the lifespan, but emphasizing the adult system.

Ex Sp 375. Teaching Physical Education. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 275, and a minimum of 5 fundamentals classes, admission to University Teacher Education Program one or more semesters prior to enrollment. Current theory, practice and research on teaching focusing on management, instructional, and learning styles of students in secondary schools.

Ex Sp 385. Search Strategies for Field Experiences and Employment. (Same as H S 385.) (1-0) Cr. R. F.S. *Prereq:* Junior classification; to be taken minimum of two semesters prior to 485. Search techniques and preparation of materials utilized for acquisition of jobs and/or internships in health and human performance

fields. Internship process and policies/procedures will be covered.

Ex Sp 395. Adapted Physical Education. (Dual-listed with HHP 595.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. Specific disabling conditions in terms of etiology, characteristics, needs, and potential for movement experiences. Techniques of assessment, prescription, adaptation of activities, methods, and program planning. Laboratory experience required.

Ex Sp 417. Supervised Teaching in Physical Education in the Secondary School. Cr. 8. F.S. *Prereq:* 355, 358, 375, 395, 470, 475. Students must be fully admitted to Teacher Education and must apply for approval to enroll at beginning of the semester prior to registering. Supervised teaching in the secondary schools.

Ex Sp 418. Supervised Teaching in Physical Education in the Elementary School. Cr. 8. F.S. *Prereq:* 280, 312, 355, 358, 375, 395, 470, 475. Supervised teaching in the elementary schools. Students must be fully admitted to Teacher Education and must apply for approval to enroll at the beginning of the semester prior to registering.

Ex Sp 425. Organization and Administration of Athletic Training. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 323, senior classification. Current administrative, professional, and legal issues pertaining to athletic training.

Ex Sp 445. Legal Aspects of Sport. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 360. Students will understand legal concepts and terminology relevant to sport/activity, identify strategies for limiting liability in sport/fitness programs, and identify solutions for elimination of discriminatory practices in sport and physical activity.

Ex Sp 450. Medical Concerns for the Athletic Trainer. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Permission of program director. Current medical issues and concerns, including pathology of illness and injury, dermatological conditions, exposure to allied health care professionals, and pharmacological indications in relation to the profession of athletic training and in the care of an athletic population.

Ex Sp 458. Principles of Fitness Assessment and Exercise Prescription. (3-2) Cr. 4. *Prereq:* 358. Physiological principles of physical fitness; design and administration of fitness programs; testing, evaluation, and prescription; cardiac risk factor modification.

Ex Sp 459. Internship in Exercise Leadership. (0-3) Cr. 1. *Prereq:* C- or better in 259, CPR certification, concurrent enrollment in 458. Observation and practice of exercise leadership techniques in an on-campus adult fitness program.

Ex Sp 462. Medical Aspects of Exercise. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 358. The role of exercise in preventive medicine. Impact of exercise on various diseases, and the effect of various medical conditions on the ability to participate in vigorous exercise and competitive sports. Principles of exercise testing and prescription for individuals with these conditions. Environmental and nutritional aspects of exercise.

Ex Sp 470. Evaluation in Physical Education. (2-3) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* A minimum of 5 fundamentals classes and admission to University Teacher Education Program. Principles underlying process of evaluation. Selected test and measurement procedures and tools within the field of physical education.

Ex Sp 472. Neural Basis of Human Movement. (Dual-listed with HHP 572.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 372 or Psych 310. Addresses the role of the central nervous system in the control of voluntary human movement, with the focus on the cerebral cortex, basal ganglia and cerebellum. Content organized around specific nervous system damage (such as stroke, apraxia, spasticity, or spinal cord damage) and functional movements (such as reaching and grasping, balance and gait). Converging evidence from human movement disorders, brain imaging, animal lesion and single cell studies provide the primary basis for the content. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ex Sp 475. Physical Education Curriculum Design and Program Organization. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* A minimum of 5 fundamentals classes and admission to University Teacher Education Program. Current theory, practices and principles applied to curriculum development for programs in physical education, K-12. Organizing for teaching in a variety of school settings.

Ex Sp 480. Functional Anatomy. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Biol 155 or 255. The structure and function of human muscular, skeletal and nervous systems. The relationship of these systems to efficient and safe human motion. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ex Sp 485. Internship in Sport and Exercise Science. Cr. 1-16. *Prereq:* Senior classification and advance registration. Observation and practice in selected sport and exercise science agencies. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.
A. Exercise Science. *Prereq:* C- or better in 458 and 459, health and human performance majors only. Cumulative GPA 2.0.
B. Sport and Physical Activity. *Prereq:* Health and human performance majors only. Cumulative GPA 2.0.

Ex Sp 486. Supervised Coaching in Interscholastic Athletics. Cr. 1 to 3. *Prereq:* 220, 315, 355, 358, 365; Psych 230; senior classification, admission to teacher education program, and permission of instructor. Advance registration required. Open only to students in the coaching endorsement program. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 488. Practicum in Athletic Training. Cr. 1 to 2, maximum of 4. *Prereq:* Permission of program director. Experience in application of athletic training techniques under supervision of certified athletic trainers. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Ex Sp 489. Review of Athletic Training Competencies. (1-0) Cr. R. F.S. *Prereq:* Senior classification. Preparation for professional endorsement and certification by review of required conceptual and clinical competencies. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. Required for endorsement or approval to sit for National Athletic Trainers Association Board of Certification Exam.

Ex Sp 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1-3, maximum of 6. *Prereq:* 6 credits from HHP advance core and permission of coordinator. Independent study of problems of areas of interest in exercise and sport science and related areas.

A. Exercise and Sport Science
B. Coaching
H. Honors

Ex Sp 495. Seminar in Exercise and Sport Science. Cr. 0.5 to 1. *Prereq:* Senior classification. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Health and Human Performance (HHP)

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

HHP 500. Research Methods in Physical Activity. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Graduate classification in exercise and sport science. Methods and techniques used in the design and interpretation of research involving physical activity. Emphasis on styles of writing, library use, and computer applications.

HHP 505. Research Laboratory Techniques in Exercise Physiology. (0-4) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* Ex Sp 358 or equivalent course with basic laboratory experience. Application and use of laboratory research equipment in exercise physiology, including operation, calibration, and use in selected situations.

HHP 510. Advanced Medical Aspects of Exercise. (2-0) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* Ex Sp 358. The role of exercise in preventive medicine. Impact of exercise on various diseases, and the effect of various medical conditions on the ability to participate in vigorous exercise and competitive sports. Principles of exercise testing and prescription for individuals with these conditions.

HHP 516. Quantitative Analysis of Human Movement. (3-1) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Ex Sp 355. Application of

the principles of mechanics to the analysis of human motion. Investigation of the effects of kinematics and kinetics on the human body with special emphasis on exercise and sport applications. Includes consideration of two-dimensional and three-dimensional imaging techniques and force measurements.

HHP 520. The Social Analysis of Sport. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Ex Sp 360; open to majors only or by permission of instructor. Sociological analysis of sport with emphasis on sociological theory, sports structure, and function in modern industrialized society; the systems of sport in regard to their role structure; formal organization, and professionalization and its differentiation along social class, age, and sex.

HHP 521. Advanced Topics in Exercise and Sport Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Ex Sp 365 or 366, 3 courses in psychology; open to majors only or by permission of instructor. Aspects of psychology which form a basis for understanding and explaining behavior in the context of exercise and sport. Emphasis on evaluating published research, particularly theory and research methodology. Student presentations.

HHP 549. Advanced Vertebrate Physiology I. (Same as An S 549, BMS 549.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Biol 335, credit or enrollment in BBMB 420 or 404. Neurophysiology, sensory systems, muscle, neuroendocrinology, endocrinology.

HHP 550. Advanced Physiology of Exercise I. (2-3) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 505. Concepts and methods of assessing neurological, muscular, cardiovascular, and respiratory adjustments to exercise.

HHP 551. Advanced Physiology of Exercise II. (2-3) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 505. Analysis of factors affecting work capacity and performance. Human energy metabolism concepts and measurement.

HHP 552. Advanced Vertebrate Physiology II. (Same as An S 552, BMS 552.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Biol 335, credit or enrollment in BBMS 420 or 404. Cardiovascular, renal, respiratory, and digestive physiology.

HHP 558. Physical Fitness—Principles, Programs and Evaluation. (2-3) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Ex Sp 358. Physiological principles of physical fitness, design and administration of fitness programs; testing, evaluation, and prescription; electrocardiogram interpretation.

HHP 560. Principles of Motor Control and Learning. (2-3) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Ex Sp 372. Theoretical perspectives of motor control and learning will be examined as well as factors that facilitate motor learning. Motor control and learning will also be addressed by studying functional tasks such as reach and grasp, posture and locomotor, handwriting, catching and/or speech.

HHP 561. Motor Development. (2-0) Cr. 2 to 3. *Prereq:* Psych 230. The physical development and characteristic reactions of children in relation to motor performance. Identification of special psychomotor needs of various age groups of children. All literature and theories applied to the physical education environment.

HHP 572. Neural Basis of Human Movement. (Dual-listed with Ex Sp 472.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Ex Sp 372 or Psych 310. Addresses the role of the central nervous system in the control of voluntary human movement, with the focus on the cerebral cortex, basal ganglia and cerebellum. Content organized around specific nervous system damage (such as stroke, apraxia, spasticity, or spinal cord damage) and functional movements (such as reaching and grasping, balance and gait). Converging evidence from human movement disorders, brain imaging, animal lesion and single cell studies provide the primary basis for the content.

HHP 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3.
A. Physical Education
B. Health and Exercise Promotion
C. Sport Management
D. Exercise Physiology
E. Sport Sociology
F. Sport Psychology
G. Motor Learning
H. Biomechanics

HHP 591. Supervised Field Experience. Cr. 1 to 6. *Prereq:* 10 graduate credits in exercise and sport science and/or related areas. Supervised on-the-job field experience in special areas.

A. Physical Education
B. Health and Exercise Promotion
C. Sport Management
D. Exercise Physiology

HHP 595. Adapted Physical Education. (Dual-listed with Ex Sp 395.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Ex Sp 375. Specific disabling conditions in terms of etiology, characteristics, needs, and potential for movement experiences. Techniques of assessment, prescription, adaptation of activities, methods, and program planning. Laboratory experience required. May not be taken by students who have previously earned credit in Ex Sp 395.

HHP 599. Creative Component. Cr. 1 to 3.

Courses for graduate students

HHP 615. Seminar. Cr. 1 to 3.

HHP 699. Research. Cr. 1-6.

History

www.public.iastate.edu/~history

Andrejs Plakans, Chair of Department

University Professors (Emeritus): Schwieder

Professors: Cravens, Kottman, Marcus, Plakans, Wilson

Professors (Emeritus): Bennett, Dobson, Geiger, Keller, Lowitt, McJimsey, Rawson, Schofield, Wilt

Professors (Adjunct): Dobbs

Associate Professors: Andrews, Bix, Liu, Riney-Kehrberg

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Avraamides, Whitaker

Assistant Professors: Bailey, Barr, Curtis, Garcia, Gregg, Griffiths, Hollander, Monroe, Sadosky, Stanley

Assistant Professors (Emeritus): Madison, Osborn, Zaring

The department offers a variety of survey courses (200 series, basically for first- and second-year students) designed to serve as either general education courses or as introductions to advanced courses in history or other subject areas. The department also offers curricula leading to the B.A. and B.S. degrees in history, the M.A. degree in history, the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees in the history of technology and science, and the Ph.D. degree in agricultural history and rural studies.

In addition to the survey (200-level) courses, advanced undergraduate courses are offered in the history of Europe, Asia, Latin America, the United States, technology and science, agriculture, and of some selected topics.

Undergraduate Study

The History major. For a description of the undergraduate curriculum with a major in History see *Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum*. The History major may earn either a bachelor of arts or bachelor of science degree. Candidates for the B.A. must complete two years of university-level study in one foreign language or the equivalent. The minimum required for a major in history is 30 credits, of which at least 24 must be in courses numbered 300 or above. A minimum of 12 credits numbered 300 or above must be taken in residence at Iowa State.

The history major will demonstrate the ability to:
write and think clearly;
understand the nature of social organization;

think chronologically and understand past events in their relation to the present;

carry out research with a variety of sources;

analyze and interpret past and present events.

For purposes of outcomes assessment, all History majors must complete two enrollments in Hist 495 (for R credit) or, if qualified and willing, one graduate level writing/research seminar.

English proficiency requirement: History majors must receive a grade of C or better in each of Engl 104 and 105 (or 105H), and Hist 495 or any graduate seminar.

For a description of the major in History as preparation for professional programs, see *Preprofessional Study*. Students majoring in History may also earn a second major in International Studies; see *International Studies*.

Although the department does not require specialization, majors and nonmajors may elect to group their courses in one of several areas of emphasis. The following short list shows the department's undergraduate courses by such areas of emphasis. Qualified undergraduates may also take some 500-level graduate courses, with permission of the instructor (see listing of graduate courses below). Consult the main listing of courses for full description.

Europe: 201, 202, 305, 325, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 408, 410, 414, 417, 419, 421, 422, 424, 425, 426, 431.

Asia, Africa, Latin America: 207, 336, 337, 340, 341, 441.

United States: 221, 222, 307, 351, 352, 353, 354, 370, 450, 451, 454, 455, 458, 459, 462, 463, 464, 465, 469, 470, 471, 472.

Technology and Science: 280, 281, 284, 285, 323, 380, 388, 482, 483, 484, 488, 489.

Agriculture: 365, 366, 460, 461.

Topical Courses: 374, 386, 389, 390.

Courses dealing with the history of technology and science have been structured to offer a sequence leading from basic surveys through courses in the history of particular technologies and sciences. In this area of emphasis, it is recommended that students electing Hist 482 or 483 have taken a basic survey in the history of technology and science (either Hist 280-281 or 284-285) or have taken a college-level course in an appropriate technology or science, or seek permission of the instructor. An undergraduate emphasis in the history of technology and science could include either Hist 281-282 or 284-285 and some combination from Hist 323, 380, 387, 388, 482, 483, 484, 485, 488, and 489.

The department offers a minor in History, which may be earned with 15 credits in History courses, of which at least 9 must be in courses numbered 300 or above. A minimum of 9 credits numbered 300 or above must be taken at Iowa State. The History minor is most frequently chosen by students majoring in Political Science, English, Journalism, Computer Science, and Business.

Graduate Study

Graduate students may take any 400-level history course except 490 and 495 for graduate credit. No more than 12 credits of 400-level courses, however, may be used toward the minimum credits required for a graduate degree in history. Additional work is required for graduate credit in 400-level courses.

Most history graduate courses are either proseminars or seminars. Proseminars acquaint students

with the historical literature of a field and prepare them for careers in teaching and research. Seminars require students to conduct original historical research and to write extensive research papers reporting the results.

The M.A. in history. For the M.A. in history, students may elect a thesis or a nonthesis program. See the departmental brochure on the M.A. in History for a full discussion of the options and requirements. A student shall demonstrate proficiency in the use of a research tool such as a foreign language, statistics, computer programming, or the like, as prescribed by his or her advisory committee. The M.A. in history program serves as the basis for continued study in history, law, or business; preparation for teaching in high school or junior college; preparation for government service; or as part of a general education. For international students, a TOEFL score of 600 is required at the time of admission.

The M.A. and Ph.D. in history of technology and science. The graduate program in the history of technology and science examines the role of technology and science in the formation of modern societies and their attitudes toward people and the world. The program is structured in a sequence of courses leading to the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees. Since these courses approach their subject in the context of social and cultural change, they are also open to and appropriate for students in engineering, the sciences, science education, and science journalism. For a thorough description of the program requirements, see the department's website on the history of technology and science program.

The Ph.D. in agricultural history and rural studies. The program is designed as a Ph.D. program, but students without an M.A. in history will be expected to qualify for the departmental M.A. in history while progressing toward the doctorate. In some cases, the M.A. may be recommended as the terminal degree. Thirty semester hours of graduate credit are required for the M.A. and 72 for the Ph.D. Students who continue beyond the M.A. are expected to pass a qualifying examination in their general field of study and preliminary examinations in three areas of specialization, complete a dissertation, and defend it orally in the Ph.D. final examination. See the departmental brochure on the program for a full description of requirements.

The following short list of the department's graduate courses is organized by areas of emphasis; see the main listing for complete descriptions. Courses at the 500 level are taken by graduate students (major or minor) and, occasionally, by qualified undergraduates; those at the 600 level are taken by graduate students (major or minor) only.

Europe: 512 series, 530 series, 594 series.

Asia, Latin America: 510, 513, 592, 595.

United States: 511 series, 572, 593 series.

Technology and Science: 570, 571, 574, 575, 576, 602, 603, 606, 607.

Agriculture and Rural Studies: 550, 552 series, 610.

Topical: 580, 583 series, 590.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: All courses numbered above 400 except 490 and 495.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Hist 201. Introduction to Western Civilization I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Western civilization from ancient

Mediterranean world to 1500. Social and cultural developments; economic and political ideas and institutions; problems of historical change and continuity.

Hist 202. Introduction to Western Civilization II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Western civilization from 1500 to present. Social and cultural developments; economic and political ideas and institutions; problems of historical change and continuity.

Hist 207. Chinese Civilization. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Origins, development, decline and transformation of China from earliest times to present.

Hist 221. Survey of United States History I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Colonial foundations: revolution, confederation, and constitution; nationalism and democracy; sectional disunity, Civil War, and reunion.

Hist 222. Survey of United States History II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Industrialization; emergence as a great power; boom and depression; war, internationalism and Cold War; modern industrial society.

Hist 240. Latina/o History. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Sophomore classification.* Historical and cultural heritage of Latinas/os in the United States. The histories of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, and other Latin American peoples in the U.S. emphasizing political and cultural convergence and congruencies.

Hist 280. Introduction to History of Science I. (Same as M E 280.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Ideas of nature from ancient Greece to the seventeenth-century scientific revolution.

Hist 281. Introduction to History of Science II. (Same as M E 281.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Science from seventeenth-century scientific revolution to Darwin and Einstein.

Hist 284. Introduction to History of Technology and Engineering I. (Same as M E 284.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Technology in various civilizations from Sumer and Egypt to early 18th century Europe.

Hist 285. Introduction to History of Technology and Engineering II. (Same as M E 285.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Technology in Western world in nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

Hist 305. Cultural Heritage of the Modern World. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Sophomore classification.* Marcus. Examination of parallel formal and structural elements in scientific and social thinking, technological design, and composition in literature and the arts from the late medieval period to the 20th century.

Hist 307. American Popular Culture. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Sophomore classification.* Social practices, beliefs and material traits of everyday life in America from the mid-19th century to the present. Includes literature, music, theater and other entertainments. Dime novels, vaudeville, rock and roll music, Hollywood and establishment of professional athletic leagues are among the cultural artifacts and phenomena considered.

Hist 323. Science and Religion. (Same as Relig 323.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Sophomore classification.* Wilson, Stanley. History of changing interplay of science and religion in our understanding nature, from the trial of Galileo to the reception of Darwin.

Hist 325. Society and Politics in England, 1525-1700. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Sophomore classification.* Social, cultural, demographic, and economic experiences. Religious Reformation. Growth of the State (and Empire) and political institutions.

Hist 336. History of Modern China I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Sophomore classification.* China from 1644 to 1912; internal and external stimuli on traditional structure leading to reform and revolution.

Hist 337. History of Modern China II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Sophomore classification.* China from 1912 to present; search for a new order and continuing Chinese revolution.

Hist 339. US-Asian Relations. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Sophomore classification.* A survey of US-East Asian (Japan, China, Korea) relations from the late 18th century to the end of the Cold War.

Hist 340. History of Latin America I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Sophomore classification.* Colonial Latin America from European discovery and colonization to wars for independence.

Hist 341. History of Latin America II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Sophomore classification.* Modern Latin America national origins from 1800 to present.

Hist 345. U.S. Immigration, Race, and Ethnicity. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Sophomore classification.* Garcia. Examination of historical factors and structural forces that affect arrival, growth, and redistribution of African, Asian, European, native American, and Latino populations.

Hist 351. Social and Cultural History of American People I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Sophomore classification.* Cravens. History of ordinary Americans since 1800; development of society; dissemination of popular ideas; living conditions, work, and play; the arts, music, architectural styles, material culture; rural and urban lifestyles; majority-minority and gender relations; religion, mass culture, corporations, and technology in modern times from 1800.

Hist 352. Social and Cultural History of American People II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Sophomore classification.* Cravens. History of ordinary Americans since 1900; development of society; dissemination of popular ideas; living conditions, work, and play; the arts, music, architectural styles, material culture; rural and urban lifestyles; majority-minority and gender relations; religion, mass culture, corporations, and technology in modern times.

Hist 353. History of African Americans I. (Same as Af Am 353.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Sophomore classification.* African roots of Black culture, slavery, abolition, Civil War, Reconstruction.

Hist 354. History of African Americans II. (Same as Af Am 354.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Sophomore classification.* Pope. Institutionalization of segregation, urban migration, Harlem Renaissance, Garvey movement, Depression and world wars, civil rights movement, and Black Power.

Hist 358. Islamic Civilization. (Same as Relig 358.) See *Philosophy and Religious Studies.*

Hist 365. History of American Agriculture I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Sophomore classification.* American agricultural development from colonial times: European background, colonial period to 1865.

Hist 366. History of American Agriculture II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Sophomore classification.* American agricultural development from 1865 to present.

Hist 370. History of Iowa. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Sophomore classification.* Survey of major social, cultural, and economic developments in Iowa from the late 1700s. Emphasis on minority groups, pioneer life, early economic development, industrial development, educational and religious development, and outstanding personalities.

Hist 371. The Holocaust in Text, Image, and Memory. (Same as Ger 371.) See *Foreign Languages and Literatures.*

Hist 374. Women in the Ancient Mediterranean World. (Same as Cl St 374.) See *Classical Studies.*

Hist 380. History of Women in Science, Technology, and Medicine. (Same as W S 380.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Sophomore classification.* Bix. History of women's relationship to the fields of science, technology, and medicine, as students and professionals, consumers, subjects and patients, family members, workers and citizens. Concentrates especially on 19th and 20th century United States, concluding with an examination of current issues of special interest to women in science, technology, and medicine.

Hist 386. History of Women in America. (Same as W S 386.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Sophomore classification.* A survey of social, economic, and political aspects of women's role from colonial era to present; emphasis on employment, education, concepts of sexuality, and changing nature of the home.

Hist 388. History of Modern Cosmology. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Wilson, Stanley. Changing conception of the universe from Galileo to Edwin Hubble and beyond.

Hist 389. Modern Military History I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Military history from wars of attrition to the modern age in light of the American military. Relationships between war and society in America and Europe from 1750 to 1918.

Hist 390. Modern Military History II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Military history from wars of attrition to the modern age given the past two centuries of global warfare. Warfare during the twentieth century; emphasis on World War II experience.

Hist 402. Ancient Greece. (Same as Cl St 402.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Ancient Greece from the Bronze Age to the Hellenistic period; evolution of Greek polis and its cultural contributions. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 403. Ancient Rome I. (Same as Cl St 403.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Political, social, and institutional history of ancient Rome, and its cultural contributions studied through original sources: Republican Era; Regal Period to the Fall of the Republic. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 404. Ancient Rome II. (Same as Cl St 404.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Political, social, and institutional history of ancient Rome, and its cultural contributions studied through original sources: Imperial Age; Augustus to the fall of the Western Empire. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 405. History of Medieval Western Europe I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Development of political, economic, and social institutions: Early and Central Middle Ages, 284-1050. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 406. History of Medieval Western Europe II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Development of political, economic, and social institutions: High and Late Middle Ages, 1050-1500. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 408. Europe, 1500-1648. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Northern Renaissance; Church and Luther; Protestant reform and Roman-Catholic counter-reform; social, cultural, and economic changes; Spain in triumph and decline; religious wars and emergence of France. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 410. 19th Century Europe. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Nationalism, revolution, and war. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 414. European Cultural and Intellectual History. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* A study of the development of key themes in European thought: Nature, man, God, society, history, and creativity from Rousseau to Post-Modernism. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 419. History of Modern France. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* From absolutism to revolution and the rise of modern democracy. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 421. History of Russia I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Andrews. Russia to 1850. Origins of Russian people; Byzantine influences; Mongol invasion; rise of Moscow; Westernization. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 422. History of Russia II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Andrews. Russia since 1850. Reform and revolution; transformation of society; USSR as a world power; recent changes.

Hist 424. History of Modern Germany I. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Political, social, and cultural history of Germany, 1770-1918. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 425. History of Modern Germany II. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Political, social, and cultural history of Germany from the First World

War to the present problems of unification. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 428. Punishment, Mentalities, and Society in England, 1550-1868. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Griffiths. Explores the history of punishing criminals in England and shows how interdisciplinary perspectives, ideas, and practices of punishment are related to mentalities, and socio-economic change. Issues of significance examined: violence, civility, manners, madness, public punishment, execution, imprisonment, transportation, mercy, the rise of asylums, and penal reform. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 431. Modern England. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Stanley. England since 1850. Parliamentary and constitutional development; social reform and economic change; imperial Britain; welfare state. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 441. History of Modern Mexico and Central America. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Political, economic, and social development of Mexico and Central America in nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 450. Colonial America. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Exploration, colonization, and development of political, economic, social, and cultural institutions of North American colonies before 1754. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 451. American Revolution. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Participants, ideas, and events leading to independence and the foundation of the American Republic, 1754 to 1787. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 454. Slavery and the Crisis of Union. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Curtis. Examines causes and primary events of the sectional crisis over slavery leading up to the Civil War. Missouri Crisis through Presidential Election of 1860. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 455. The U.S. Civil War and Reconstruction. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Curtis. Political, military, and social aspects of the Civil War and Southern Reconstruction. Secession crisis through Reunion. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 456. American Family History. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Riney-Kehrberg. The impact on American families from colonial times onward of agricultural change, industrialization, urbanization, and wars and depressions. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 458. U.S. World War I to 1945. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Kottman. America in crisis: World War I, the twenties, depression, and World War II. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 459. U.S. 1945-1969. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Kottman. Liberal ascendancy and Cold War: Fair Deal, modern republicanism, the Great Society, an assertive America, culminating in Vietnam. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 460. The Great Plains. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* History of the Great Plains from prehistoric period. Emphasis on agricultural and rural development. Native Americans, cattle ranching, land policy, agrarian reform movements, and federal policy. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 461. The Rural South. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Curtis. History of the American South from colonial period to present. Emphasis on economic, social, and political change in this rural region. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 462. History of American Thought I. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Cravens. American religious, social, and political thought; development of democracy and nationalism and of the arts and sciences from colonial times to late nineteenth century. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 463. History of American Thought II. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Cravens. Religious, social, and political thought; development of

democracy and nationalism, the arts and sciences from late nineteenth century to modern and post-modern times. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 464. Nineteenth Century America. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Curtis. Development of the modern American Nation. Examines social, political, and institutional transformation wrought by modern industrial society. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 465. The American West. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* History of Trans-Missouri West from 1800s to present. Emphasis on environment, Native Americans, minorities, women, the state, and urbanization in settlement and regional identity. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 466. North American Expansion. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Examines imperial contests to claim and settle North American continent from 1520s to 18880s. Focuses on the interplay of American, Apache, British, French, Iroquois, Russian, Sioux, and Spanish expansionist settlement. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 468. History of Rural America. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Riney-Kehrberg. History of rural America from the colonial period to the present. Emphasizes immigration, ethnicity, religion, social and cultural change, and agriculture in relation to rural settlement, institution building, demographic change, gender, class, and political and economic development. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 469. Contemporary America. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Kottman. Major political, economic, and diplomatic developments since 1969. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 470. The United States and the Cold War I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Kottman. Relationship between the U.S. and the Communist world from the Bolshevik revolution in 1917 to 1950. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 471. The United States and the Cold War II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Kottman. Relationship between the U.S. and the Communist world from 1950 to the collapse of the Soviet system in 1991. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 472. American Environmental History. (Same as Env S 472.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Conceptual approach to human history in North America by examining the impact of nature from precontact through the 20th century. Explores material interactions; intellectual modes; aesthetic relationships; and management strategies from aboriginal society through the environmental age. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 473. Civil Rights and Black Power. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* History of the Civil Rights movement in the U.S. and its transformation into the Black Power movement of the late sixties and seventies. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 482. History of the Life Sciences and Medicine. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Marcus. Emergence of human sciences and technologies—medicine, physiology, cytology, public health, and social sciences—in the social and cultural context of Western world. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 483. History of Social and Behavioral Sciences. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Cravens. History of the social and behavioral sciences in Europe and America since the 18th century. Social and behavioral sciences and their applications in economics, agriculture, government, social relations, public health, mental health, the built environment, foreign affairs, military doctrine, and public education. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 484. Science, Technology, Medicine, and Public Policy. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Bix. History of public policy in the U.S. on issues relating to science, technology, and medicine from WWII. Mechanics and politics of policy-making; case study approach to economic, ethical, environmental,

intellectual, and social questions of policy from the A-bomb to genetic engineering and health care reform. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 488. History of American Technology. (Same as M E 488.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Bix. Technology in America from Industrial Revolution to present. Themes include social contexts of technological change, development of professional engineering, ideas about technology and American life. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 489. History of American Science. (Same as M E 489.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Cravens. Science as a cultural and social activity in America from the eighteenth century to present. Scientific discovery; interaction of scientific and social ideas; science and war; science and health, environment; role of science as expertise in a nationalistic democracy. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hist 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq: 9 credits in history; permission of department chair.* No more than 9 credits of Hist 490 may be counted toward graduation. Reading and reports on problems selected in conference with each student.

Hist 495. Historiography and Research Writing. (1-0) Cr. R. F.S. *Prereq: Major in history.* Taken in conjunction with 400-level courses. Required of majors.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Hist 510. Proseminar in East Asian History. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Readings in East Asian history. Topics vary each time offered.

Hist 511. Proseminar in American History. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Readings in American history. Topics vary each time offered.

- A. Colonial Period
- B. Nineteenth Century
- C. Twentieth Century
- D. Environment
- E. 20th Century American West
- F. Social and Cultural

Hist 512. Proseminar in European History. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Readings in European history.

- A. Ancient (Same as Cl St 512A)
- B. Medieval
- C. Modern

Hist 513. Proseminar in Latin American History. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Readings in Latin American history. Topics vary each time offered.

Hist 530. Proseminar in Modern Russian/Soviet History. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. *Prereq: Hist 422.* Andrews. Readings in modern Russian history. Topics in 530A and B vary each time offered.

- A. State, society, and culture in Soviet Russia. 1917-1991.
- B. Social history of Modern Russian technology and science, 1861-present.

Hist 550. Proseminar in European Agricultural History and Rural Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.*

- A. Modern European Rural Life
- B. Twentieth Century Europe

Hist 552. Proseminar in American Agricultural History and Rural Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.*

- A. American Agriculture
- C. Midwestern Rural Society
- D. Migrant Labor History
- F. Agrarian Reform Movements
- H. Women in Rural Life

Hist 570. Seminar in General History of Science I. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Wilson. The history of science from pre-classical civilizations

to the Age of Galileo with emphasis on the historical literature, varying interpretations of the period, and problems for continuing research.

Hist 571. Seminar in General History of Science II. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Stanley. The history of science from Galileo to modern times, with emphasis on the historical literature, varying interpretations of the period, and problems for continuing research.

Hist 572. Seminar in American Environmental History. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 511D and permission of instructor.* History of human interaction with nature from aboriginal settlement through the 20th century. Emphasis on individual research.

Hist 574. Seminar in General History of Technology I. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Bix. The history of technology from pre-classical civilizations to the eve of the Industrial Revolution with emphasis on the historical literature, varying interpretations of the period, and problems for continuing research.

Hist 575. Seminar in General History of Technology II. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Marcus. The history of technology from the Industrial Revolution to modern times, with emphasis on the historical literature, varying interpretations of the period, and problems for continuing research.

Hist 576. Colloquium in Historiography of Technology and Science. (1-0) Cr. R. F. Topical lectures, reports, and discussion of methodology and research in history of technology and science. Required of all graduate students in history of technology and science program.

Hist 580. Museum Internship. Cr. varies each time taken. *Prereq: 15 graduate credits in history and permission of instructor.*

Hist 583. Historical Methods. (3-0) Cr. 3. Study of evidence, theory, and methods.

- A. Historical Narrative
- B. Statistical Evidence and Analysis

Hist 585. Teaching Methods. Cr. 1 to 2 each time taken. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Topics vary each time offered.

- C. Implementing Teaching Techniques

Hist 586. Proseminar in Women's History and Feminist Theory. (Same as W S 586.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Feminist theory from the 1960s to the present as it relates to the writing of women's history. Analysis of interpretations of U.S. women's history from patriarchal to postmodernist perspectives.

Hist 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.*

Hist 592. Seminar in East Asian History. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Topics vary each time offered.

Hist 593. Seminar in American History. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Topics vary each time offered.

- A. Colonial Period
- B. Nineteenth Century
- C. Twentieth Century

Hist 594. Seminar in European History. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Topics vary each time offered.

- A. Ancient (Same as Cl St 594A)
- B. Medieval
- C. Modern

Courses for graduate students

Hist 602. Seminar in Nineteenth Century Science. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Wilson, Stanley. Emphasis varies each time offered.

Hist 603. Seminar in Nineteenth Century Technology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Marcus, Bix. Emphasis varies each time offered.

Hist 606. Seminar in Early Twentieth Century Science. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F. *Prereq: Permission of in*

structor. Wilson, Cravens, Marcus, Stanley. Emphasis varies each time offered.

Hist 607. Seminar in Early Twentieth Century Technology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Bix, Marcus. Emphasis varies each time offered.

Hist 610. Seminar on American Rural Life. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.*

Hist 699. Research.

Honors Program

Ricardo Salvador, Chair, University Honors Committee

The Honors Program provides a vehicle for highly motivated and able students to pursue an innovative and challenging undergraduate education. Oversight of students' progress toward this goal is primarily the responsibility of the undergraduate colleges, each of which operates its own Honors Program. The college Honors Program committees admit students into the Program, approve programs of study, and are responsible for the administration of their college Honors Program. The University Honors Program Committee, which includes the chairs of the college Programs, is responsible for the general coordination of the college Honors Programs and the Freshman Honors Program.

Students in the Honors Program are offered a variety of academic opportunities designed to help them derive the fullest benefit from their undergraduate education. To enhance their individualized programs of study, students are offered numerous Honors courses, seminars, and independent research opportunities.

Honors courses and Honors sections of regular courses are offered by several departments and programs. These courses, open only to Honors Program members, have limited enrollment and are taught by specially selected instructors. Most of these courses are listed by department or program. (See *Economics, Engineering, English, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology, and Speech Communication.*)

In addition to established Honors courses, Honors students may designate any course as an Honors course by making appropriate arrangements with the course instructor and obtaining approval of the Honors Program Director. Most departments offer opportunities for independent study and research under 290 and 490; when designated by an H, these courses also carry Honors credit.

Research grants are available to support Honors research.

Listed below are those courses that are offered directly by the University Honors Program. Specific information about the full range of Honors courses and seminars for the current academic year, including the Honors courses offered by individual departments and programs, may be obtained from the Honors Program Office in Jischke Honors Building.

Hon 121. Freshman Honors Seminar. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq: Membership in the Freshman Honors Program.* Orientation to Iowa State University and to the University Honors Program. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Hon 290. Special Problems. Cr. var. *Prereq: Membership in and permission of the University Honors Program.* Independent study on topics of an interdisciplinary nature. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. Intended primarily for freshmen and sophomores.

H. Honors.

U. Undergraduate Research

Hon 302. Honors Leadership Seminar. (1-2) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* Selection as a leader of a Freshman Honors Seminar. For students serving as leaders of Freshman Honors Seminars, under faculty supervision. Development of teaching and leadership skills within the context of an Honors education experience. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Hon 321, 322, 323, 324. University Honors Seminars. (1-0) Cr. 1 or (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Membership in the University Honors Program. Interdisciplinary seminars on topics to be announced in advance. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Hon 490. Independent Study. Cr. var. *Prereq:* Membership in and permission of the University Honors Program. Independent study on topics of an interdisciplinary nature. Intended primarily for juniors and seniors.

Horticulture

www.hort.iastate.edu

Jeffery K. Iles, Chair of Department

University Professors: Christians

Professors: Chaplin, Domoto, Gleason, Graves, Iles, Nonnecke, Taber

Professors (Emeritus): Bauske, Hall, Hodges

Associate Professors: Arora, Delate, Gladon, Hannapel, Minner, Stephens, Vanderzanden

Associate Professors (Collaborators): Beeson

Assistant Professors: Fei, Haynes, Lashbrook

Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Widrechner

Instructors (Adjunct): Gaul

Lecturer: Osborn

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curriculum in horticulture leading to the bachelor of science degree, see *Horticulture, Curriculum*.

The horticulture curriculum is designed to permit commodity emphasis in general horticulture, landscape horticulture, greenhouse management, fruit and vegetable production, nursery management, public gardens and arboreta, planting design/installation, science, turfgrass science and management, or horticultural communications and public education. Students considering graduate degrees should participate in the science option. Specialization options complete the educational goal by combining one of the above interest areas with those skills required in environmental horticulture, greenhouse production and management, fruit and vegetable production and management, public garden management and administration, horticultural communications and public education, planting design/installation, nursery crop production and management, science, and turfgrass management.

Graduates possess the technical knowledge and skills to be a professional horticulturist. They understand plant growth and development and the culture and management of horticultural crops. They are able to communicate clearly and work effectively with others in the many disciplines of horticulture. Graduates understand the ethical and environmental dimensions of problems and issues facing horticultural professionals.

The rapidly expanding field of horticulture provides employment opportunities in production nurseries, seed companies, interior landscaping firms, greenhouses, garden centers, conservatories, planting design/installation, public gardens and arboreta, orchards and vineyards, food processing companies, or vegetable farms. The allied industries associated with horticulture provide employment in the areas of sales, management, and

communications. Turfgrass managers are needed for golf courses, athletic fields, sod production, parks, and the lawn care industry. Further opportunities exist in sod production, landscape development and maintenance, and botanical gardens.

Opportunities also exist for further education in graduate school to prepare for a career in research, teaching, and business.

Students have the option of selecting a secondary major in one of several interdepartmental programs: pest management, seed science, agricultural extension education, environmental studies, or international agriculture (see *Index*).

The Department of Horticulture offers a minor in horticulture that may be earned by taking Hort 221 plus at least 12 credits in horticulture at the 200 level or above, with 6 of those credits at the 300 level or above.

Visit our departmental website at www.hort.iastate.edu

Graduate Study

The Department of Horticulture offers work for the master of science and doctor of philosophy degrees with a major in horticulture, and for a minor for students in other departments. Under special circumstances a nonthesis master's degree is available through the master of agriculture program.

Students majoring in horticulture usually take minor work in agronomy, botany (cytology, morphology, or physiology), biochemistry, chemistry, entomology, food science and human nutrition, genetics, plant pathology, or statistics.

There is no uniform foreign language requirement for either the master of science or the doctor of philosophy degree.

The department also cooperates in the interdepartmental majors of genetics; environmental science; molecular, cellular, and developmental biology, and plant physiology (see *Index*).

Graduates possess a broad understanding of horticulture and the underlying plant sciences. They are able to communicate effectively with members of the scientific community, industry groups, and other interested citizens. They are experienced in conducting research and writing the results of that research. They are capable of addressing and solving complex problems associated with the agricultural and plant science professions. They understand the ethical, legal, social, and environmental issues associated with modern agricultural/horticultural practices.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 320, 351, 351L, 422, 433, 434, 435, 436, 442, 451, 453, 461, 471, 493.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Hort 110. Orientation in Horticulture. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. Introduction to the field of horticulture.

Hort 121. Home Horticulture. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S. Growing plants in and around the home including requirements for growing house plants; plant propagation; designing and maintaining flower, fruit, and vegetable gardens; lawn, tree, and shrub maintenance.

Hort 221. Principles of Horticulture. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* Biol 211. Biological principles of growing horticultural crops including anatomy, reproduction, light, temperature, water, nutrition, and growth and development. Laboratory exercises emphasize environmental factors and permit detailed observation of plant growth.

Hort 222. Survey of Horticultural Crops. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 221. Identification, botanical characteristics,

propagation, culture, and use of economically important horticultural crops. Emphasis on diversity of horticultural plants including: landscape plants (woody and herbaceous), fruits, vegetables, florist, greenhouse, tropical plants, and turfgrass species.

Hort 282. Educating Youth Through Horticulture. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. Planning, developing, and implementing science-based educational programs in a public garden setting. Through hands-on experiences students will learn about horticulture, learning theory, and the application of science principles as they pertain to educating youth.

Hort 283. Pesticide Application Certification. (Same as Ent 283.) See *Entomology*.

Hort 320. Horticultural Plant Nutrition. (2-2) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* 221 or Agron 114 or Biol 211 and Agron 154 or 155. Factors influencing nutrient absorption and composition; criteria of essentiality and roles of the elements; nutrient status and plant analysis techniques; deficiency and toxicity symptoms. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hort 321. Horticulture Physiology. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* 221 or Biol 211. Principles of plant physiology relating to problems in horticulture including photosynthesis, respiration, metabolism, water relations, and developmental processes.

Hort 322. Plant Propagation. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 221 or Biol 212. Fundamental principles underlying sexual and asexual propagation of plants; practice in reproducing plants by use of seeds, leaves, stems, and roots.

Hort 330. Herbaceous Ornamental Plants. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 221 and 222 or by permission of instructor. Identification, botanical characteristics, origins, propagation, uses and general culture of herbaceous annual and perennial plants for Midwestern gardens and landscapes.

Hort 332. Greenhouse Operation and Management. (3-3) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 221. Principles of greenhouse and other controlled environment operation and management. Methods of monitoring and manipulating environmental factors such as light, temperature, fertility, production media, etc., to maximize production rate and quality and minimize production costs and time. Field trip(s) outside of scheduled class time required. Weekend/overnight field trips may be required.

Hort 338. Seed Science and Technology. (Same as Agron 338.) See *Agronomy*.

Hort 340. Woody Landscape Plants. (3-6) Cr. 5. F. *Prereq:* 221 and 222 or by permission of instructor. Identification, botanical characteristics, landscape values, and culture of native and introduced woody plants. Emphasis on plants used in managed landscapes in the Middle West. Field trip(s) outside of scheduled class time required. Weekend/overnight field trips may be required.

Hort 341. Woody Plant Cultivars: Shade Trees. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* 340 or LA 321. Students will learn how to identify and care for the most horticulturally important shade tree taxa suitable for the Midwest. Cultivars of the most prevalent species also will be taught.

Hort 342. Landscape Plant Establishment and Maintenance. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 340 or LA 321. Principles and practices involved with establishment and maintenance of woody ornamental plants in the landscape. Laboratory work involves site evaluation, installation techniques, postplant care, and maintenance of established landscape plants.

Hort 344. Advanced Residential Landscape Design Studio. (0-4) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* 380, 381. Limited to Planting Design/Installation option students. Development of residential landscapes using design principles and the design process. Projects encompass site analysis, concept development, preliminary design, final design, and graphic presentation techniques.

Hort 345. History of Gardening. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 221. In-depth presentation of

the history, establishment, development, and use of gardens nationally and internationally. Emphasis on relationship of gardening to local, national, and international quality of life of society.

Hort 351. Turfgrass Establishment and Management. (Same as Agron 351.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 221 or Agron 114 or Biol 211. Principles and practices of turfgrass propagation, establishment, and management. Specialized practices relative to professional lawn care, golf courses, athletic fields, highway roadsides, and seed and sod production. The biology and control of turfgrass pests. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hort 351L. Turfgrass Establishment and Management Laboratory. (Same as Agron 351L.) (0-3) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 351. Those enrolled in the horticulture curriculum are required to take 351L in conjunction with 351 except by permission of the instructor. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hort 380. Principles of Garden Composition. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* 222. Not available as credit for LA majors. Functional and aesthetic aspects of landscape planning as a basis for design decisions; emphasis on plant selection. Includes site analysis, development process, and design principles.

Hort 381. Beginning Garden Composition Studio. (0-4) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* 222, 330, 340. To be taken concurrently with 380. Not available as credit for LA majors. Development of landscape graphic techniques. Studio-based projects implementing principles of landscape design.

Hort 391. Horticultural Management Experience. Cr. 1, each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 221, permission of instructor. A structured work experience for the student to gain insight into management operations associated with production and management of horticultural crops. A report of 10 or more pages describing the student's experience is required. One credit is given for each term the student is enrolled in the course. A maximum of two credits may be used toward the horticultural sciences course requirements, and two additional credits may be used toward the 128 credits required for graduation.

Hort 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of department resource and career center coordinator. Students must register for this course before commencing each work period.

Hort 422. Postharvest Technology. (3-3) Cr. 4. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 221, junior or senior classification. Principles, methods, and techniques related to postharvest maintenance of quality of horticultural commodities. Emphasis on the effects of handling, storage facilities and techniques, and quality evaluation. Field trips outside of scheduled class time required. Weekend/overnight field trips may be required. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hort 423. Plant Tissue, Cell, and Protoplast Culture. (Dual-listed with 523.) (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* Biol 313 and Hort 321 or Biol 330. Theory and techniques of plant tissue culture, including organogenesis, somatic embryogenesis, micropropagation, anther and embryo culture, protoplast isolation and culture, and transformation. Applications to agriculture.

Hort 424. Sustainable and Environmental Horticulture Systems. (Dual-listed with 524; same as Env S 424.) (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Inquiry into ethical issues and environmental consequences of horticultural cropping systems and production practices. Emphasis on production systems that are resource efficient, environmentally sound, socially acceptable, and profitable.

Hort 425. Horticultural Plant Breeding. (Dual-listed with 525.) (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* Biol 313 or Gen 320. Breeding techniques and methods required for the improvement of horticultural plants.

Hort 433. Tropical Plants and Interiorscapes. (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 221, 332. Identification, nomenclature, culture, and use of tropical and

foliage plants for interior landscapes. Understanding plant needs in interior environments such as malls, offices, atria, and lobbies. Planning, designing, installation, maintenance, and selection of plants for interiorscapes. Field trips outside of scheduled class time required. Weekend/overnight field trips may be required. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hort 434. Greenhouse Crop Production I. (3-3) Cr. 4. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 330 and 332. Principles and practices of greenhouse floricultural crop production. Emphasis is placed on production of common bulbous, cut flower, foliage, and containerized flowering species produced in greenhouses and other controlled environments. Field trips outside of scheduled class time required. Weekend/overnight field trips may be required. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hort 435. Greenhouse Crop Production II. (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 330 and 332. Principles and practices of greenhouse floricultural crop production. Emphasis is placed on production of flowering annual and perennial crops, vegetative annuals, and species in hanging baskets. Field trips outside of scheduled class time required. Weekend/overnight field trips may be required. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hort 436. Greenhouse Crop Production III. (1-3) Cr. 2. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 221 and 332. Principles and practices of greenhouse food crop production. Emphasis is placed on production of vegetable, herb, and small-fruit species in greenhouses and other controlled plant environments. Field trips outside of scheduled class time required. Weekend/overnight field trips may be required. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hort 442. Nursery Production and Management. (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 221, 340. Cultural and management practices involved with a production nursery: container vs field nursery; nursery site and plant selection; propagation and planting methods; soil and nutrient management; growth modification; overwintering; financial and personnel management; marketing; shipping. Field trip(s) outside of scheduled class time including weekend/overnight trips may be required. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hort 444. Landscape Construction. (1-3) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* 222, junior or senior classification. Principles and practices of residential landscape construction. Encompasses process from initial client contact to installation of plant material and hardscapes; case studies. Laboratory work involves landscape installation using various landscape materials and techniques.

Hort 445. Public Horticulture Management and Administration. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* 221 and 391. In-depth presentation and discussion of techniques and requirements for the management and administration of a public horticultural facility. Topics include oral and written presentation skills, proposal development, public relations, budgeting, fundraising, dealing with governing boards, interpersonal relationships and managing horticultural operations.

Hort 446. Landscape Contracting and Estimating. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* 222 and 444 or taking concurrently, junior or senior classification. Overview and implementation of landscape estimating and contracting. Includes estimating procedures (material, labor, equipment) and landscape business issues (contracts, insurance, personnel).

Hort 451. Professional Turfgrass Management. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 351. Turfgrass science including the study of (1) specific information on soil chemistry and soil modification as they relate to the development and maintenance of turfgrass areas, (2) specialized management practices used in athletic field care, professional lawn care and golf course industries, and (3) construction methods for golf courses and athletic fields. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hort 452. Integrated Management of Diseases and Insect Pests of Turfgrasses. (Dual-listed with 552; same as PI P 452, Ent 452.) See *Plant Pathology or Entomology*.

Hort 453. Sports Turf Management. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* 351. Management techniques for today's specialized athletic fields. The horticultural and budgetary aspects of football, soccer, baseball, and softball fields will be presented. Field trips and laboratory exercises will develop a practical understanding of actual principles in field development, construction, and management. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hort 461. Fruit and Nut Crop Production. (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 221. Principles and practices of small fruit, tree fruit, and nut culture and production. Morphology, physiology of growth and development, plant establishment, pest management, pruning, training, harvesting, storage, and marketing. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hort 471. Vegetable Production and Management. (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 221 or Agron 114 and Agron 154 or 155. Principles and practices of vegetable production with emphasis on market outlets, business aspects, and risk management. Major crop climatic conditions, physiological growth and development, harvesting, storage, and marketing. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hort 475. Community Tree Management. (Same as For 475.) See *Forestry*.

Hort 490. Independent Study. Cr. arr. *Prereq:* Senior classification in horticulture, permission of instructor. May be repeated. A maximum of 4 credits of 490 may be used toward the total of 128 credits required for graduation. Investigation of topic holding special interest to the student. Comprehensive report required. Election of course and topic must be approved by department head.

- A. Greenhouse Crops
- B. Nursery Crops
- C. Turfgrass
- D. Fruit Crops
- E. Vegetable Crops
- F. Cross-Commodity
- G. Landscape Horticulture
- H. Honors

Hort 491. Seed Science Internship Experience. (Same as Agron 491, AST 491.) Cr. 1-2. May be repeated once. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 338, advanced approval and participation of employer and instructor. Staff. A professional work experience and creative project for seed science secondary majors. The project requires prior approval and participation of the employer and instructor. The student must submit a written report.

Hort 493. Workshop in Horticulture. Cr. arr. Off campus. May be repeated. Offered as demand warrants. Workshops in horticulture. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Hort 495. Horticulture Travel Course Preparation. (0-1) Cr. R. May be repeated. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Limited enrollment. Students enrolled in this course also intend to register for Hort 496 the following term. Topics include preparation for international travel, the horticultural/agricultural industries, climate, crops, economics, geography, history, marketing, soils, culture, traditions, and horticultural/agricultural development of the country to be visited. Students enroll in this course the term immediately before travel to the foreign country.

Hort 496. Horticulture Travel Course. Cr. 1-3. May be repeated. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Limited enrollment. Study and tour of production methods in major horticultural regions of the world. Influence of climate, economics, geography, soils, landscapes, markets, cultures, and history of horticultural crops. Location and duration of tours will vary. Tour expenses paid by students.

Hort 497. Professional Development Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* Junior or senior classification. Weekly series of lectures and workshops will help students better prepare for their professional career in horticulture by developing the professional development skills necessary to be successful in today's competitive workplace.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Hort 511. Integrated Management of Tropical Crops. (Same as PI P 511.) See *Plant Pathology*.

Hort 523. Plant Tissue, Cell, and Protoplast Culture. (Dual-listed with 423.) (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* Biol 313 and Hort 321 or Biol 330. Theory and techniques of plant tissue culture, including organogenesis, somatic embryogenesis, micro-propagation, anther and embryo culture, protoplast isolation and culture, and transformation. Applications to agriculture.

Hort 524. Sustainable and Environmental Horticulture Systems. (Dual-listed with 424.) (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Inquiry into ethical issues and environmental consequences of horticultural cropping systems and production practices. Emphasis on production systems that are resource efficient, environmentally sound, socially acceptable, and profitable.

Hort 525. Horticultural Plant Breeding. (Dual-listed with 425.) (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* Biol 313 or Gen 320. Breeding techniques and methods required for the improvement of horticultural plants.

Hort 529. Publishing in Biological Sciences Journals. (Same as Agron 529, NREM 529.) (2-0) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor; evidence of a publishable unit of the student's research data. Process of preparing a manuscript for submission to a refereed journal in the biological sciences. Emphasis on publishing self-generated data from thesis or dissertation research.

Hort 530. Research Orientation. (2-0) Cr. 1. F. Instruction in scientific methods and communication skills.

Hort 537. Plant Stress Biology. (Same as Agron 537, EEOB 537) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* Biol 330 and BBMB 404-405. Physiology and molecular biology of plant responses to environmental stress. Emphasis on the role of hormones and hormone interactions in governing stress responses. Lectures are prepared from journal papers that elucidate key mechanisms controlling responses to drought, flooding, salt, nutrient deficiencies, freezing, pathogens and herbivores. Plants studied include genetic model systems and crops of horticultural and agronomic value.

Hort 542. Introduction to Molecular Biology Techniques. (Same as GDCB 542.) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*.

Hort 546. Organizational Strategies for Diversified Farming Systems. (Same as Agron 546, Soc 546, SusAg 546.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* SusAg 509. Bell, Liebman. Organization and operation of complex, diversified farming systems. Topics include systems analysis, ecological diversity, agronomic diversity, economic diversity, social diversity, analytical frames for evaluating farming system sustainability, and problem-solving. Participation in several field trips to Iowa farms is required.

Hort 551. Growth and Development of Perennial Grasses. (Same as Agron 551.) (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* Junior or senior or graduate classification or permission of instructor. The grass plant. Selected topics on anatomy, morphology, and physiology relative to growth and development of perennial grasses. Emphasis on growth and development characteristics peculiar to grasses and variations of such characteristics under natural and managed conditions.

Hort 552. Integrated Management of Diseases and Insect Pests of Turfgrasses. (Dual-listed with 452; same as Ent 552, PI P 552.) See *Plant Pathology or Entomology*.

Hort 565. Professional Practice in the Life Sciences. (Same as PI P 565.) See *Plant Pathology*.

Hort 590. Special Topics. Cr. arr. *Prereq:* A major or minor in horticulture.

Hort 593. Workshop in Horticulture. Cr. arr. May be repeated. Workshops in horticulture, with emphasis on off-campus instruction.

- A. Greenhouse Crops
- B. Nursery Crops
- C. Turfgrass
- D. Fruit Crops
- E. Vegetable Crops
- F. Cross-Commodity
- G. Landscape Horticulture

Hort 599. Creative Component. Cr. arr.

Courses for graduate students

Hort 610. Graduate Seminar. Cr. 1 each time elected. F.S. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Hort 690. Advanced Topics. Cr. var.

Hort 696P. Seminar in Plant Physiology and Molecular Biology. (Same as GDCB 696P) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*.

Hort 699. Thesis and Dissertation Research. Cr. var.

- A. Greenhouse Crops
- B. Nursery Crops
- C. Turfgrass
- D. Fruit Crops
- E. Vegetable Crops
- F. Cross-Commodity
- G. Landscape Horticulture
- I. Biotechnology

Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management

(Administered by the Department of Apparel, Educational Studies, and Hospitality Management)

Mary B. Gregoire, Chair of Department

Professors: Gilmore, Sneed

Associate Professors: Baltzer, Oh

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Huss, Walsh

Assistant Professors: Jeong, Sharma

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Strohbehn

Instructors (Collaborators): Thorius

Lecturers: Burger, Henroid

The Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management program aspires to excellence in professional and leadership development, economic development, and food safety for the foodservice and lodging industries through education, research, and outreach with a mission of developing leaders in practice, education, and research for the foodservice and lodging industries. Educational experiences are planned to contribute to the graduate's effectiveness as a career professional and as a person, family member, and citizen. Research and extension efforts are conducted with the purpose of improving management effectiveness and quality of services within foodservice and lodging organizations. Finally, the program is committed to serving the respective missions of Iowa State University and the College of Family and Consumer Sciences and to serving the needs of the state of Iowa.

Undergraduate Study

The program offers work for the degree bachelor of science in hotel, restaurant, and institution management. Coursework is planned to provide students with a general education plus professional preparation for supervisory and executive positions in foodservice and lodging organizations. Principles of business management are presented, as well as fundamentals of hospitality operations.

Graduates demonstrate leadership characteristics and make decisions based on integrating

knowledge of financial, human resources, marketing, and operational principles for managing food and lodging operations. They demonstrate best practices in meeting customer expectations and understand use of technology to achieve operational efficiency.

Learning experiences are provided in the quantity food production and service facility of the HRIM program and other approved establishments. Students are required to have a total of 600 hours of relevant work experience prior to graduation. Of 600 hours, 200 hours are required prior to completing one year in the program.

The HRIM program offers a minor that may be earned by successfully completing at least 15 credits of HRIM courses in consultation with the undergraduate coordinator. The HRIM Program also participates in food safety and entrepreneurship interdisciplinary minors.

A hotel, restaurant, and institution management area of concentration can be combined with a major in advertising or journalism and mass communication in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. See the HRIM undergraduate coordinator for details.

The program requires a grade of C or better in both Engl 104 and 105 or equivalent transfer courses. A student who does not get a C or better in these classes is required to get a C or better in Engl 302.

Graduate Study

The HRIM program offers work for the master of science and doctor of philosophy degrees in foodservice and lodging management (FLM). Graduates of the program are able to interpret trends and adapt operating practices of hospitality organizations to changing economic, social, political, technological, and environmental conditions. They can manage a food or lodging enterprise successfully to achieve objectives of the operation or, at the doctoral level, successfully carry out responsibilities of a hospitality educator. Graduates will make positive contributions to the growth and improvement of the hospitality industry using current research in the decision-making process.

A degree in hotel, restaurant, and institution management is the usual background for graduate study; however, applicants with preparation in dietetics, business, or closely-related fields are encouraged to apply. PhD applicants must demonstrate completion of two (2) years of professional work experience in the field.

The master of science degree requires either a thesis or non-thesis (creative component) project. Students also are required to take one HRIM course in three of four core areas (human resources, financial management, marketing, and strategic management).

The program participates in the Master of Family and Consumer Sciences degree by offering a specialization in FLM. The program also participates in the Master of Family and Consumer Sciences degree with specialization in Dietetics, offered in cooperation with the Food Science and Human Nutrition Department.

A graduate minor in FLM at the MS level requires a minimum of 9 credits of HRIM coursework; 6 credits must be at the 500- or 600-level.

The PhD program required 78 credits, 30 of which may be applied from the master's degree. Required courses include seminars, strategic management, marketing, human resource management, research methods, statistics, and college teaching. All students take a minimum of 15 research/dissertation credits.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 437, 438, 439, 452, 460.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

HRI 101. Introduction to the Hospitality Industry. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Introduction to the foodservice, lodging, and tourism components of the hospitality industry. Background information, current issues, and future challenges in various segments of the industry.

HRI 193. Work Experience I. Cr. R. F.S. Approved work experience in foodservice, lodging, or related operations. A minimum of 200 hours required prior to completing one year in the program.

HRI 233. Hospitality Sanitation and Safety. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Sanitation and safety principles in foodservice and lodging operations. Issues impacting consumers and operators. Application of HACCP. Preparation for national foodservice sanitation certification examination. Characteristics of food, supplies, and equipment as related to quality, sanitation and safety.

HRI 260. Global Tourism Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Overview of the global tourism industry: hospitality and related services, destination/ attractions, and transportation. Introduction to travel behavior, tourism planning and research, and economic and social impacts of tourism development.

HRI 287. Principles of Hospitality Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Introduction to management concepts and principles with application to the hospitality industry. Includes service quality management, professionalism, and social responsibility.

HRI 289. Private Club Operations. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* 101. Organization and management of various types of private clubs including city, country, and other recreational and social clubs. Field trip required.

HRI 333. Foodservice Operations Controls. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 380, 380L; Math 104, 140, or 150; Com S 103. Introduction to revenue and cost control in foodservice and lodging operations: systems for controlling sales and food, beverage, labor, and other costs. Application of principles related to procurement, production, and inventory controls. Writing specifications.

HRI 340. Hospitality Marketing Strategies. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 287; Econ 101. Application of marketing principles to the hospitality industry. Emphasis on social marketing, role of marketing in organizational strategies, services marketing principles, marketing strategy development, and marketing plan.

HRI 352. Lodging Operations Management I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 101. Introduction to functional department activities and current issues of lodging organizations with emphasis on front office and housekeeping. Reservation activities and night audit exercises. Case studies.

HRI 380. Quantity Food Production Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 233 or 2 cr. Micro; FS HN 111 or 214; Junior classification; enrollment in 380L. Principles of and procedures used in quantity food production management including quality control, food costing, work methods, menu planning, food production systems, and service.

HRI 380L. Quantity Food Production and Service Management Experience. (0-6) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* 233 or 2 cr. Micro; FS HN 111 or 214; Junior classification; enrollment in 380; reservation with program required. Application of quantity food production and service management principles and procedures in the program's foodservice operation.

HRI 381. International Study in Hospitality. Cr. 1-3. SS. *Prereq:* Permission by application. Limited enrollment. Supervised study abroad of tourism and its impact on hospitality operations. Experiences include hospitality-related tourist attractions and opportunities related to different cultures. Required pre-study sessions arranged. Expenses paid by student.

HRI 382. Field Study. Cr. 1-3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission by application. Supervised study opportunity for students to observe and apply classroom theory to actual hospitality operations across the US. Hospitality operations may include hotels, restaurants, resorts, wineries, theme parks, clubs, hospitals, and tourism operations. Required pre-study sessions may be arranged. Expenses paid by student.

HRI 383. Introduction to Beverages. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* Permission by application; must be at least 21 years old. Introduction to history and methods of production for a variety of wines, spirits, and other beverages. Product knowledge and service techniques related to sales.

HRI 391. Foodservice Systems Management I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 380, 380L. Principles and techniques related to basic management, organizational leadership, and human resource management of foodservices in health care and other institutional settings. Not accepted for credit toward a major in HRIM.

HRI 392. Foodservice Systems Management II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 391. Introduction to cost control in foodservice departments: procedures for controlling food, labor, and other variable costs. Application of principles related to food product selection, specification, purchase, and storage in health care and other institutions. Not accepted for credit toward a major in HRIM.

HRI 393. Hospitality Work Experience II. Cr. 1. *Prereq:* 193; adviser approval. Approved work experience for HRIM majors in foodservice, lodging, or related operations. Experience in at least two different entry-level positions or management responsibilities after high school graduation required. A minimum of 400 hours and professional presentation required. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

HRI 433. Hospitality Managerial Accounting. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 333; Acct 284; Econ 101; credit or enrollment in Stat 101. Use of common financial statements, accounting ratios, and financial techniques to impact management decisions.

HRI 437. Hospitality Management Information Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 352; Com S 103. Introduction to hospitality management information systems. Property management and point-of-sales system interfaces. Customer relationship management. Selecting and purchasing computer systems. Case studies. Electronic distribution systems. Internet and its related application systems. Managing internal and external communication networks. Nonmajor graduate credit.

HRI 438. Hospitality Human Resource Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 193; 287; junior classification. Principles and practices of human resource management relevant to hospitality organizations. Emphasis on the entry-level manager's role in hospitality organizations.

HRI 439. Advanced Hospitality Human Resource Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 438. Emphasis on development of management personnel in hospitality organizations. Case studies.

HRI 452. Lodging Operations Management II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 352; Com S 103. Development of business plan and evaluation of business performance in a simulated environment. Operational decision making practices by applying concepts of management, operations, marketing, and finance for a computer-mediated environment. Nonmajor graduate credit.

HRI 455. Introduction to Strategic Management in Foodservice and Lodging. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 340; credit or enrollment in 433 and 438. Introduction to strategic management principles and practices with an application of human resources, operations, marketing, and financial management concepts. Case studies.

HRI 460. Hospitality Law. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 101; Acct 215. Laws relating to ownership and operation of hospitality organizations. The responsibility of management and employees to customers and society. Nonmajor graduate credit.

HRI 474. Entrepreneurship in Family and Consumer Sciences. (Dual-listed with 574, Same as HD FS 474, T C 474.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 6 credits in HRI at 300-level or above. Entrepreneurship in Family and Consumer Sciences related businesses; retail, service, hospitality, family, home-based, rural, women, and minority-owned businesses. Market research, feasibility analysis, and new business proposals.

HRI 477. E-Commerce for Apparel and Hospitality Companies. (Dual-listed with 577, Same as T C 477) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. SS., offered 2005. *Prereq:* Com S 103; course in marketing. Technology and consumer trends, industry practices, and marketing strategies for e-commerce. Evaluation and development of Websites.

HRI 487. Fine Dining Management. (Dual-listed with 587.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 380, 380L; credit or enrollment in 333. Creative experiences with U.S. regional and international foods appropriate for fine dining. Application of management principles in food preparation and service in fine dining operations. Exploration of the historical and cultural development of the world food table.

HRI 489. Issues in Food Safety. (Same as An S 489, FS HN 489, VDPAM 489.) (1-0) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in FS HN 101 or 272 or HRI 233; FS HN 419 or 420; FS HN 403. Capstone seminar for the food safety minor. Case discussions and independent projects about safety issues in the food system from a multidisciplinary perspective.

HRI 490. Independent Study. Cr. arr. *Prereq:* Sections B-E: Program approval; Section H: Full membership in Honors Program.
B. Hospitality Management
D. Lodging Operations
E. Foodservice Operations
H. Honors

HRI 491. Internship. Cr. 2. *Prereq:* 352 or 380, 380L; adviser approval. Experience in at least two different positions and supervisory responsibilities. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.
A. Foodservice Operations
B. Lodging Operations

HRI 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S. *Prereq:* Permission of department executive officer. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

HRI 504. Seminar. (0-1) Cr. 1. F(A), S.(B). 504B may be taken more than once for credit.
A. Hospitality Research
B. Current Issues

HRI 533. Financial Decision Making in Foodservice and Lodging Organizations. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 433. Concepts of financial management applied to strategic decision making.

HRI 538. Human Resources Development in Foodservice and Lodging Organizations. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 438. Theories of human resources management. Practices and principles related to development of management personnel.

HRI 540. Marketing Strategy Development in Foodservice and Lodging Organizations. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 340. Application of services marketing principles for developing effective marketing strategies. Development of marketing plan.

HRI 555. Strategic Management in Foodservice and Lodging Organizations. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 340, 433, or 438. Strategic management process as a planning and decision-making framework; integration of human resources, operations, marketing, and financial management concepts.

HRI 574. Entrepreneurship in Family and Consumer Sciences. (Dual-listed with 474, Same as T C 574.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 6

credits in HRI at 300-level or above. Entrepreneurship in family and consumer sciences related businesses; retail, service, hospitality, family, home-based, rural, women and minority-owned businesses. Theory and conceptual frameworks relevant to entrepreneurship. Market research, feasibility analysis, and new business proposals.

HRI 575. Professional Experience in Foodservice and Lodging Organizations. Cr. 2. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Graduate admission into FLM. Analysis and interpretation of professional functions or data, or design and implementation of a management project.

HRI 577. E-Commerce for Apparel and Hospitality Companies. (Dual-listed with 477. Same as T C 577.) Cr. 3. Alt. SS., offered 2007. *Prereq:* Course in marketing. Technology and consumer trends, industry practices, and marketing strategies for e-commerce. Evaluation and development of apparel or hospitality company websites. Theory application to development of e-commerce business strategies.

HRI 587. Fine Dining Management. (Dual-listed with 487.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 380, 380L. Creative experiences with U.S. regional and international foods. Application of management principles in food preparation and service. Exploration of the historical and cultural development of the world food table. Individual special problems.

HRI 590. Special Topics. Cr. arr. May take up to 3 credits. *Prereq:* 9 credits in HRI at 400 level or above; permission of instructor.
B. Hospitality Management
D. Lodging Operations
E. Foodservice Operations

HRI 599. Creative Component.

Courses for graduate students

HRI 604. Professional Writing in Foodservice and Lodging Management. (1-0) Cr. 1. Development of professional written communication with emphasis on abstracts, proposals, manuscripts, and technical reports.

HRI 608. Administrative Problems. Cr. arr. 4 cr. maximum. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Advanced administrative problems; case studies in foodservice and lodging organizations.

HRI 633. Advanced Hospitality Financial Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 533. Theories and research in financial management with emphasis on financial performance and financing decisions.

HRI 638. Advanced Human Resources Management for Professionals in Foodservice and Lodging Organizations. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 538. Theories and research in human resources management with an emphasis on leadership.

HRI 640. Advanced Hospitality Marketing. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 540; Stat 401. Conceptual and theoretical development of marketing strategies. Analytical and critical review of marketing research and industry practices.

HRI 652. Advanced Lodging Operations. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Enrollment in PhD program. Analysis and applications of concepts and theories of operations research for lodging operations.

HRI 675. HRIM Teaching Experience. Cr. 1-2. F.S. *Prereq:* Accepted in FLM PhD program. Development of objectives, teaching methods and materials, and test items for selected topics. Implementation in an HRIM course.

HRI 680. Analysis of Research in Foodservice Operations. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Enrollment in PhD program. Analysis and application of theories, research, and research methods in foodservice.

HRI 699. Research.

Human Computer Interaction

www.hci.iastate.edu

(Interdepartmental Graduate Program)

Supervisory Committee: James Oliver, Chair; Carolina Cruz-Neira, Chad Harms, Adrian Sannier, Anthony Townsend

Graduate Study

Work is offered for the master of science and doctor of philosophy degrees with a major in Human Computer Interaction (HCI). The graduate program in Human Computer Interaction (HCI) welcomes applicants from a diverse collection of technical and creative fields whose unifying characteristic is the desire to develop new ways to bridge the gap between human and machine. The students must demonstrate skill in software development and proficiency in high-level, object-oriented programming. To accommodate students who lack exposure to programming, the HCI interdepartmental graduate major will offer an introductory course to provide a base of technical skills.

At the Masters level, entrance requirements will include an undergraduate degree and demonstrable software skills. The degree calls for 30 credit hours of course work including appropriate credit for the master's thesis. The core required courses in the Human Computer Interaction graduate program include three foundation courses: I E 574 "Interaction Techniques for Emerging Technologies," MIS 655 "Organizational and Social Implications of Human Computer Interaction," and Psych 521 "Cognitive Psychology of Human Computer Interaction."

All programs of study for the Ph.D. must include 1) the three core HCI courses listed above, if not completed as part of the student's masters program; 2) one or more research methods courses; and 3) a minimum of 6 additional courses (18 credits) spanning both the student's primary area of specialization and HCI-related courses necessary to provide additional background relevant to the student's research.

Information on applications procedures and specific requirements of the major can be obtained from the following Internet address: www.hci.iastate.edu.

Courses for graduate students

HCI 590. Special Topics. Cr. var. Investigation of problems of special interest in human computer interaction.

HCI 591. Seminar in Human Computer Interaction. Cr. 1 to 3 each time elected.

HCI 699. Research. Cr. var.

Human Development and Family Studies

Maurice M. MacDonald, Chair of Department Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Bivens

Professors: Brooke, Brotherson, Crase, Draper, Fletcher, Hira, Lempers, MacDonald, Martin, Roskey, Russell, Winter

Professors (Emeritus): Coulson, Deacon, Engel, Joanning, Mercier, Petersen, Pickett, Schwieder

Professors (Adjunct): Phillips

Professors (Collaborators): Bruner

Associate Professors: Allen, Cook, Crull, Garasky, Gundersen, Hegland, Miller, Peterson, Torrie, Werner-Wilson, Wickrama, Years

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Dail, Herwig, Miller, Strong, Volker

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Melby

Associate Professors (Collaborators): Sellers

Assistant Professors: Godfrey, Greder, Hughes, Lohman, Luze, Michaels, Murphy, Oleson

Assistant Professors (Emeritus): Glass

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Colbert, Hockaday, Swanson

Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Bailey

Instructors (Adjunct): Bode, Murphy

Lecturers: Enloe, Jolly, Krogh, Oesterreich, Walsh

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curricula in human development and family studies, leading to the degree bachelor of science, see *Family and Consumer Sciences, Curricula*.

The Department of Human Development and Family Studies offers courses that focus on the interactions among individuals, families, their resources, and their environments throughout the life span. The department offers work for the bachelor of science degree in three curricula: child, adult, and family services; early childhood education; and family finance, housing and policy.

At the completion of undergraduate study in Human Development and Family Studies, undergraduates will demonstrate knowledge and understanding of: a) family systems, including special populations, and their relationships to environments and institutions; b) life span development, including special populations; c) professionalism, ethics, and public policy issues for working with individuals and families, including special populations; d) personal and professional communication with children and families, including special populations; e) management of human and material resources for children and families, including special populations.

The child, adult and family services curriculum leads to work in the helping services with employment opportunities in public and private agencies, including Head Start and schools. Opportunities exist to observe and work with infants, preschoolers, school-age children, adolescents, adults, the aging, and families. Graduates of the program are prepared for employment in agencies and organizations serving children, youth, families, adults, and the aging as program development specialists, coordinators, directors, teachers, direct care staff, and administrators. This flexible program provides a broad emphasis in theory, research, and application in child, adult and family services including attention to community issues and public policy. A student may seek a double major or preprofessional preparation.

Students in the child, adult and family services curriculum are eligible to participate in *Camp Adventure™ Youth Services*. Administered by the University of Northern Iowa, Camp Adventure™ offers students an opportunity to plan and implement school-age service and youth development, develop leadership and management skills, enhance one's global awareness and promote cultural sensitivity. Comprehensive school age and youth service programs directed primarily toward U.S. military installations, U.S. embassies, and corporate clubs and associations are offered. Students will earn 12 credits from the University of Northern Iowa, which can be transferred and applied to CHFS requirements. Students in the child program and youth program options may use Camp Adventure as HD FS 491 Internship. See

departmental advising coordinator for information and eligibility.

The family finance, housing, and policy curriculum focuses on financial and housing resource management and related policy. The program is designed to address the increasing prevalence of households with financial and housing related issues. Laboratory and practicum opportunities exist in the ISU Financial Counseling Clinic, a HUD-approved financial and housing counseling service. Laboratory opportunities also exist in the Universal Design Learning Laboratory. Graduates of the program are prepared for employment within the public and private sector as financial counselors and planners, insurance agents, loan officers, mortgage originators, government housing authority administrators, housing advocates, housing planners, real estate agents, non-profit agency administrators, policy analysts and lobbyists, property managers, and consumer credit and financial aid counselors.

The curriculum in early childhood education is planned for students preparing to teach young children and work with their families. This program leads to careers in working with young children who are typically developing and those with special needs from birth through age eight. Graduates in this curriculum may teach in early childhood (preschool and primary) classrooms or home based programs, with emphasis on inclusive services; graduates may be employed by either public or private agencies or schools. This curriculum has been approved by the Iowa Department of Education and meets requirements for the early childhood education unified teacher license, which permits individuals to teach general and special education for children from birth through age eight. The program is administered jointly by the Department of Curriculum and Instruction in the College of Education and the Department of Human Development and Family Studies within the College of Family and Consumer Sciences.

Students who enroll in early childhood education must make application to and be accepted into the teacher education program prior to enrolling in advanced courses. For admission and licensure requirements, see *Teacher Education* section. Every student must meet the performance outcome standards for teacher licensure. Designated performance indicators (DPIs) for these standards will be assessed in each course. Students will receive both formative and summative evaluations of their progress toward meeting these outcomes throughout their program at ISU. A detailed explanation of the standards, DPIs, and assessment process may be found in the *Teacher Education Handbook*, which may be accessed at www.educ.iastate.edu/teached/tehandbk/ or purchased at the University Book Store. The same information is also available from the student's academic advisor.

Graduates of the early childhood education program will be able to demonstrate through professional practice an understanding of academic disciplines, teaching and learning, the nature of students from birth through third grade, and how to adapt instruction for diversity. More specifically, graduates will be able to demonstrate their understanding of concepts and structures of disciplines, tools of inquiry, how students learn and develop, and the effects of individual differences on learning. Graduates will be able to demonstrate a broad range of instructional strategies, including knowledge of technology applicable to instruction. In their teaching, graduates will demonstrate the ability to stimulate active inquiry with collaboration and supportive interaction among their students. In appropriate settings graduates will demonstrate

their ability to develop professional relationship with colleagues, parents and families, and agencies that support students and their learning.

All early childhood education students, including those seeking a double major, must meet general education requirements for teacher licensure. See *Teacher Education* section.

The department offers minors in child, adult, and family services, and family finance, housing, and policy.

The child, adult, and family services minor may be earned by completing 102; selecting 3 credits from 220, 221, 226, 227, or 377; and selecting 9 credits from 349, 360, 367, 370, 373, 380, 395, 449, 463 or 479.

The family finance, housing, and policy minor may be earned by completing HD FS 239; 283; 395; and selecting 6 credits from HD FS 341, 360, 448, 463, 483, 488 or 489.

English proficiency requirement: A student must achieve a grade of C or higher in English 104 and 105. A student achieving a grade of C- or lower in 104 and/or 105 must either repeat the course(s), earning a minimum grade of C, or, in consultation with the adviser and the coordinator of freshman English, complete another appropriate English writing course with a minimum grade of C.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with the major in human development and family studies, and minor work for students taking major work in other departments. Graduates of M.S. and Ph.D. programs in the department will understand and apply relevant theories to educational, research, and/or intervention programs. It is intended that they will produce and disseminate research results and provide leadership in human development and family studies professions.

Within the major of human development and family studies both M.S. and Ph.D. candidates may choose from emphases in child development, early childhood education, early childhood special education, family policy, family studies, life-span studies, and marriage and family therapy. The marriage and family therapy program is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Therapy Education at the doctoral level. The Department of Human Development and Family Studies offers coursework and experiences leading to National Council of Family Relations certification as a family life educator.

The department also participates in the Master of Family and Consumer Sciences degree by offering a specialization with that program.

The department cooperates in the interdepartmental minor in gerontology.

Prerequisite to work in the major is the completion of a related undergraduate program with basic courses in one or more of the following areas: architecture, child/human development, community and regional planning, economics, education, family studies, interior design, psychology, or sociology. Additional coursework or prerequisites may be required depending on the undergraduate program and graduate area of specialization.

Guidelines for graduate programs of study in human development and family studies have been developed. However, the student's program of study committee has the major responsibility for determining requirements for an individual program.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 448, 449, 455, 456, 479, 483, 488, 489.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

HD FS 102. Individual and Family Life Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Development of individuals, families, and their reciprocal relationships as affected by external factors; examined within a framework of life-span developmental tasks.

HD FS 218. Study Tour and Service Learning. Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* 102. Restricted to CH FS majors. The process of professional development and the scope of professional responsibilities, and career exploration in child, adult and family services. Study of and visits to programs that serve children, adults and families with diverse needs. Participation in service learning project required. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

HD FS 220. Development and Guidance: Ages Birth through 2 Years. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. Alt. SS., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 102. Typical and atypical development from birth through two years of age. Development and guidance within the contexts of family, program, and society. Guided observation of physical, motor, cognitive, communication, social, and emotional development; participation in an infant care center.

HD FS 221. Development and Guidance: Ages 3 through 8 Years. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. Alt. SS., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 102. Typical and atypical development from three through eight years of age. Development and guidance within the contexts of family, program, and society. Guided observation of physical, motor, cognitive, communication, social, and emotional development; participation in an accredited preprimary program.

HD FS 226. Development and Guidance in Middle Childhood. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 102 or *Psych 230*. Developmental characteristics of children from 5 to 12 years of age. Development in the contexts of family, school, and society. Guidance of children in family and group settings. Directed observation and participation with children.

HD FS 227. Adolescent Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 102 or *Psych 101* or *230*. Physical, cognitive, and socioemotional development of adolescents and young adults in the context of family, relationships, and culture.

HD FS 239. Housing and Consumer Issues. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Classroom enhanced www. Introduction to factors affecting housing consumption of individuals and families, including current housing consumer issues related to housing choices, housing context of neighborhoods and communities, housing structure types, and credit and housing finance. Issues such as homelessness, housing discrimination, indoor air quality, accessible design.

HD FS 240. Literature for Children. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 102 or *Psych 230*. Evaluation of literature for children. Roles of literature in the total development of children. Literature selection and use.

HD FS 269. Research in Human Development and Family Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 102 or *Psych 230*. Understanding and evaluating research. Use of primary and secondary data to identify and study problems related to human development and family issues, including finance and housing. An introduction to statistical concepts and computer analysis. Research participation.

HD FS 276. Human Sexuality. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Behavioral, biological, and psychological aspects of human sexuality within the social context of family, culture, and society. Role of sexuality in human development. Critical analysis of media and research. Communication and decision-making skills relating to sexuality issues and relationships.

HD FS 283. Personal and Family Finance. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Introduction to basic principles of personal and family finance. Budgeting, record keeping,

checking, and savings accounts, consumer credit, insurance, investments, and taxes.

HD FS 317. Field Experiences. Cr. arr. F.S.SS. Consult department office for procedure. Supervised field experience in human development and family studies programs. May be repeated. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

A. Early Childhood Education Programs. *Prereq:* 343, *permission of instructor.*

B. Family Services Programs. *Prereq:* 9 credits in HD FS, *permission of instructor.*

C. Early Childhood Special Education Programs. *Prereq:* 220, 221, *permission of instructor.*

D. School-Age Child Care Programs. *Prereq:* 226, *permission of instructor.*

E. Infant/Toddler Programs. *Prereq:* 340, *permission of instructor.*

F. Research. *Prereq:* 269, *permission of instructor.*

G. Family Finance Programs. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.*

K. Housing Programs. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.*

HD FS 340. Assessment and Curricula: Ages Birth through 2 Years. (3-3) Cr. 4. F.S. Alt. SS., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 220. Assessment strategies for infants and toddlers, including those with special needs. Curricula, learning environments, teaching strategies, health and nutritional practices, and schedules that are developmentally, individually, and culturally appropriate. Using assessment to plan, implement, and evaluate activities to promote physical, motor, cognitive, communication, and social emotional development.

HD FS 341. Housing Finance and Policy. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 6 credits in social sciences. The social, economic, and governmental contexts of housing and financial decision-making at the household level. Financial considerations for residential property management.

HD FS 343. Assessment and Programming: Ages 3 through 6 Years. (3-3) Cr. 4. F.S. Alt. SS., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 221; 240; 269 or Psych 332 or 333. Assessment strategies for preschool and kindergarten children, including those with special needs. Learning environments, schedules, activities, nutritional practices, and teaching strategies that are developmentally, individually, and culturally appropriate. Using assessment to plan, implement, and evaluate activities to promote physical motor, cognitive, communication, and social emotional development.

HD FS 345. Adapting Programming in Inclusive Settings. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *Credit or concurrent enrollment in 340 or 343; Sp Ed 250.* Adapting instruction, materials, and equipment to meet developmental needs of young children birth through age eight, with diverse learning needs and multiple disabilities in inclusive settings. Designing and evaluating individual educational plans. Addressing special health care needs, challenging behavior, and positioning and handling techniques.

HD FS 349. Parenting and Family Diversity Issues. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *Sophomore classification.* Diversity issues as they affect families. Parenting practices and family relationships among diverse human populations. Understanding of the family system and the relationship of that system to societal systems.

HD FS 360. Housing and Services for Families and Children. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 6 credits in social sciences. Approaches to and assessment of housing and services that assist those with special needs including those with disabilities, low-income, children at risk, single-parents, and the homeless. Emphasis on community settings; e.g., residential facilities, group housing, shelters and transitional housing.

HD FS 367. Abuse in Families. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Alt. SS., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 9 credits in social sciences. Causes and consequences of physical, sexual, and emotional abuse in families across the life cycle. Interplay between victims, offenders, and the treatment system.

HD FS 370. Communication in Family Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Alt. SS., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 3 credits in social sciences. Examine family from a communication perspective. Consideration of communication and how it functions to develop, maintain, enrich and limit family relationships.

HD FS 373. Death as a Part of Living. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Alt. SS., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 102. Consideration of death in the life span of the individual and the family with opportunity for exploration of personal and societal attitudes.

HD FS 377. Aging and the Family. (Same as Geron 377.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Alt. SS., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 102. Interchanges of the aged and their families. Emphasis on role changes, social interaction, and independence as influenced by health, finances, life styles, and community development.

HD FS 380. Family Law. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Alt. SS., offered 2006. *Prereq:* *Junior classification.* Family relationships, rights, and duties as prescribed by law. Investigation of sources and interpretations of law.

HD FS 395. Children, Families, and Public Policy. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 6 credits in social sciences. Public policy and politics as they affect children and families. Examination of how individuals and groups influence policy. Investigation of current issues and programs influencing the well-being and welfare of children and families.

HD FS 416. Human Development and Family Studies Seminar. Cr. var. May be repeated. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 8 credits in human development and family studies. Intensive study of a selected topic in human development and family studies.

HD FS 417. Supervised Student Teaching. Cr. 8. May be repeated. Reservation required.

A. Kindergarten Programs. F.S. *Prereq:* GPA 2.5; *full admission to teacher education program, 455.* Teaching experience with young children in kindergarten settings.

B. Preschool Programs. F.S. *Prereq:* GPA 2.5; *full admission to teacher education program, 455; 456.* Teaching experience with young children from birth to 5 in group settings.

C. Early Childhood Special Education Programs. F.S. *Prereq:* GPA 2.5; *full admission to teacher education program, 455; 456, enrollment in C I 416.* Teaching experience with preschool children with disabilities.

HD FS 445. Administration of Programs for Children. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 340 or 343. Management principles and techniques, including an introduction to financial management, involved in programs for children with diverse needs and their families. Staff development, supervision, and evaluation in programs for children and families. Government regulations concerning child and family programs; community relations; and advocacy for children and families.

HD FS 448. Economics of Aging. (Same as Geron 448.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 3 credits in principles of economics, 3 credits in human development and family studies. Economic status of the aging; retirement planning and the retirement decision; role of Social Security; public transfer programs for the elderly; intrafamily transfers to/from the elderly; private pensions; financing medical care and housing for the elderly; prospects and issues for the future. Nonmajor graduate credit.

HD FS 449. Linking Families and Communities. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 269 or Psych 332 or 333, *junior classification.* Assessing family needs and community resources across the lifespan. Characteristics of successful community-based family intervention and support programs. Strategies and skills needed by community-based professionals, including grant writing skills. Linking families to community resources. Nonmajor graduate credit.

HD FS 455. Curricula for Ages 3 through 6 Years. (3-3) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* 343, 345; *Sp Ed 355 and 455.* Program models and methods leading to development and organization of appropriate curricula in preschool and kindergarten programs for young children

with diverse learning needs. Government regulations and professional standards for child programming. Teaming with parents, colleagues, and paraprofessionals to plan, implement, and evaluate developmentally and culturally appropriate individualized education plans in inclusive settings. Inclusive practicum setting. Nonmajor graduate credit.

HD FS 456. Family-Focused Interventions for Young Children. (3-1) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 340, 345. Application of family systems theory in family-focused service delivery models. Teaming with parents and interdisciplinary colleagues to plan, implement, and evaluate individualized family service plans. Focus on home-based in natural environments, family support, and linking families to community resources. Field experience in home-based programs. Nonmajor graduate credit.

HD FS 463. Environments for the Aging. (Dual-listed with 563; same as ArtID 463, Geron 463.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 360 or 3 credits in housing, architecture, interior design, rehabilitation, psychology, or human development and family studies. Emphasis on independent living within residential settings including specialized shelter, supportive services, and housing management. Application of criteria appropriate for accessibility and functional performance of activities; universal design principles. Creative project provides service learning opportunities.

HD FS 474. Entrepreneurship in Family and Consumer Sciences. (Same as HRI 474, T C 474.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 6 credits in HD FS at 300 level or above. Explores entrepreneurship for family and consumer sciences-related businesses. Includes family, home-based, rural and women-owned businesses. Development of a feasibility analysis. Guest speakers.

HD FS 479. Family Interaction Dynamics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 102. Analysis of family interaction processes and patterns with emphasis on relationship dynamics across the family life span. Nonmajor graduate credit.

HD FS 483. Advanced Personal and Family Finance. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 283. Managerial approaches to achievement of short- or long-term financial goals for households. Investigation of different forms of investments and investment risks management in financing current and future consumption. Analyses of tax, estate, and retirement planning needs of the family. Nonmajor graduate credit.

HD FS 486. Administration of Human Service Programs. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Junior classification; 6 credits in HD FS at 300 level and above.* An examination of purposes, staffing, operation, and clientele of organizations and agencies serving families. Analysis of issues in coordination and delivery of services.

HD FS 488. Families in the Economy. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Econ 101.* Analysis of the family as an economic unit in society. Structure and composition of the family. Patterns of resource use and activities pursued by the family. Family economic transitions such as marriage, divorce, and childbirth. Nonmajor graduate credit.

HD FS 489. Financial Counseling. (Dual-listed with 589.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 283. Personal, social/psychological, and legal climates affecting family financial decisions. A life-cycle approach to financial decision-making. Development of financial counseling and planning skills to assist families and individuals to become self-sufficient in family financial management. Nonmajor graduate credit.

HD FS 489L. Financial Counseling Laboratory. (Dual-listed with 589L.) (0-2 or 0-4) Cr. 1-3. May be repeated. F.S. *Prereq:* *Instructor permission.* Practical experience in remedial, preventive, and productive approaches to both financial and housing counseling in one-on-one and/or group settings.

HD FS 490. Independent Study. Cr. arr. *Prereq:* 6 credits in human development and family studies. Consult department office for procedure.
A. Child and Family Studies
B. Housing

C. Family Finance
 F. Early Childhood Education
 G. Early Childhood Special Education
 H. Honors
 I. Human Development and Family Studies
 R. Research

HD FS 491. Internship. Cr. 4 or 8. May be repeated. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 449; *permission of instructor, senior classification.* Reservation required one semester before placement; minimum 2.0 GPA. Supervised work experience related to the student's curriculum. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

HD FS 493. Workshop. (Dual-listed with 593.) Cr. arr. May be repeated. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Senior classification.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

HD FS 500. Short Course. Cr. arr. May be repeated. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.* Concentrated group study of various developmental and educational issues in the field of human development and family studies.

HD FS 501. Graduate Study Orientation. (1-0) Cr. R. F. Orientation to graduate study and current research in the department.

HD FS 503. Research Methods in Human Development and Family Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Stat 401 or ResEv 553, HD FS 503L. Concepts, methods, and strategies for research in human development and family studies. Topics include the nature of scientific research, measurement, types of research in human development and family studies, validity of research designs, methods of data gathering, and strategies for and issues in the study of change.

HD FS 503L. Research Methods Laboratory in Human Development and Family Studies. (1-2) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* Stat 401 or ResEv 553. Coding, entry and manipulation of research data. Practical applications with interactive statistical software.

HD FS 510. Theories of Human Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.SS. *Prereq:* 9 credits of social sciences. Theoretical approaches and current research in child, adolescent, and adult development. Individual life span perspectives. Policy implications.

HD FS 511. Family Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.SS. *Prereq:* 9 credits in social sciences. Theoretical approaches and current research in family development. Review the nature and value of theory to the study of the family and evaluate the use of theory in empirical research. Policy implications.

HD FS 521. Housing and Communities. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* Graduate classification; 511 or 6 credits in social sciences. Analysis of conceptual frameworks, methodological approaches, and current research in housing and communities. Socio-psychological and economic impact of housing and community on children and families.

HD FS 525. Theories and Research in Early Childhood Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 510 or 6 credits in social sciences. Analysis of contemporary and historical models, including early intervention programs. The effect of variables such as programming, physical environment, and teacher effectiveness on children. Research on teacher-child and teacher-parent interactions in early childhood education programs.

HD FS 530. Perspectives in Gerontology. (Same as Geron 530.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. WWW only. Overview of current aging issues including theory and research, critical social and political issues in aging, the interdisciplinary focus of gerontology, career opportunities, and aging in the future.

HD FS 534. Adult Development. (Same as Geron 534.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F: on campus. S: WWW only. Exploration of the biological, psychological and social factors that are associated with aging. Although the focus is on the later years, information is presented from a life-span developmental framework. Empirical

studies are reviewed and their strengths, limitations and implications for normative and optimal functioning are discussed.

HD FS 538. Developmental Disabilities in Children. (Same as Psych 538.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 9 credits in human development and family studies or psychology. Theories, research, and current issues regarding development in children with disabilities. Investigation of interventions with children and families.

HD FS 541. Housing and Real Estate in Family Financial Planning. (Same as FFP 541.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. SS., offered 2006. WWW only. The role of housing and real estate in the family financial planning process, including taxation, mortgages, financial calculations, legal concerns, and ethical issues related to home ownership and real estate investments. Emphasis on emerging issues in the context of housing and real estate.

HD FS 545. Economics, Public Policy, and Aging. (Same as Geron 545.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. WWW only. Policy development in the content of the economic status of the older adult population. Retirement planning and the retirement decisions; social security and public transfer programs; intra-family transfers to/from the aged; private pensions; financing medical care; prospects and issues for the future.

HD FS 547. Parent-Child Relations. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 510 or 511 or 6 credits in social sciences. Analysis of theories and research related to parent-child interactions; examination of parenting as a developmental process. Current issues in child rearing.

HD FS 548. Parent Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 510 or 511 or 6 credits in social sciences. Needs assessments, models, delivery systems, and evaluation procedures used in parent education programs for families with diverse needs, including single parents, adolescent parents, and parents of children with developmental disabilities. Developmental aspects of parenting. Effects of values, family structures, family goals, and parenting styles on parent education.

HD FS 555. Advanced Issues and Program Planning in ECSE. (3-1) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 9 credits in social sciences. Curriculum issues in early childhood special education including inclusion, activity-based intervention, and developmentally appropriate programming. Emphasis on continuum of strategies to promote peer interactions. Lab participation in integrated classroom.

HD FS 556. Families and Disability. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 9 credits in social sciences. Review of research, policy, and practice regarding families with children who are disabled. Educational, environmental, economic, and social issues faced by families. Communication and consultation skills to work collaboratively with interdisciplinary professionals and families to implement individualized family and educational programs.

HD FS 563. Environments for the Aging. (Dual-listed with 463; same as Geron 563.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S: on campus. Alt. S: WWW, offered 2006. *Prereq:* 360 or 3 credits in housing, architecture, interior design, rehabilitation, psychology, or human development and family studies. Emphasis on independent living within residential settings including specialized shelter, supportive services and housing management. Application of criteria appropriate for accessibility and functional performance of activities; universal design principles. Creative project provides service learning opportunities.

HD FS 566. Impact of Public Policy on the Family. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 9 credits in social sciences. The effect of public policies on families and children, especially those at risk. Examines poverty in the U.S.; the consequences of poverty; the programs used to alleviate the consequences of poverty; evaluation of the efficacy of these programs.

HD FS 567. Family Violence. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 9 credits in social sciences. Contemporary theory and research in family violence, including child, sibling, partner, and elder maltreatment. Emphasis is on physical, sexual, emotional, and financial abuse implications for prevention, intervention, and policy.

HD FS 568. Developmental Assessment. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 510. Techniques assessing cognitive, language, motor, emotional, and social skills of children in school, home and community settings using criterion-referenced, norm-referenced, and curriculum-based tests and screening tools. Techniques for interviewing families and including them in assessment. Issues related to appropriate use of assessments. Opportunities to practice using different assessments.

HD FS 571. Marital Therapy and Assessment. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 9 credits in social sciences. Theories and techniques of couple therapy across the life cycle.

HD FS 572. Family, Stress and Community Resources. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 9 credits in social sciences. Examination of strengths and challenges of marginalized families. Identification of barriers to services and support and exploration of approaches to assist families in overcoming these barriers.

HD FS 573. Ethics and Professional Studies in Marriage and Family Therapy. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 571. Professional ethics and legal responsibilities relevant to family therapy. Professional socialization and the role of professional organizations and state licensure/certification.

HD FS 574. History of Family Therapy Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 9 credits in social sciences. A review of the development of family therapy theory from 1945 to 1985. Emphasis on the emergence of cybernetic theory, second order cybernetics, and theoretical underpinnings of practice models.

HD FS 575. Cross-cultural Perspectives on Families and Children. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 6 credits in social sciences. Review of methods and findings on cultural influences on the development of children and youth and on family life. Comparison of child rearing practices, family roles, values, and traditions in different cultures.

HD FS 576. Marriage Across the Life Course. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 511. A developmental approach to exploring predictors of the formation, maintenance, and dissolution of intimate relationships across the life course. Understanding how intimate relationships develop and change over time, beginning with the development of early adolescent relationships and continuing through later life.

HD FS 577. Aging in the Family Setting. (Same as Geron 577.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S: on campus, offered 2006; Alt. S: WWW only, offered 2007. *Prereq:* 9 credits in social sciences. Theories and research related to personal and family adjustments in later life affecting older persons and their intergenerational relationships. Related issues including demographics are also examined through the use of current literature.

HD FS 578. Models of Marriage and Family Therapy. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 9 credit in social sciences. Major models of marriage, couple, and family therapy. Includes clinical assessment, intervention, and evaluation.

HD FS 579. Family Interaction Dynamics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 9 credits in social sciences. Current research and theory in family interaction, with emphasis on family dynamics and family change across the life course.

HD FS 581. International Study in Human Development and Family Studies. Cr. Arr. May be repeated. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Permission by application.* Limited enrollment. Supervised international study experiences in Human Development and Family Studies. Countries vary.
 B. Exchange
 C. Group Study

HD FS 583. Investing for the Family's Future. (Same as FFP 583.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. www only. *Prereq:* 483. Evaluation of investment markets for the household. Analysis of how families choose where to put their savings. Emphasis is on using the family's overall financial and economic goals to help inform decisions about which investments to choose.

HD FS 584. Program Evaluation and Research Methods in Gerontology. (Same as Geron 548.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. SS., offered 2006. WWW only. Overview of program evaluation, research methods, and grant writing in gerontology. Includes application of quantitative and qualitative methods in professional settings.

HD FS 585. Family Policy Analysis and Evaluation. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 6 credits in graduate level social sciences. Theoretical and practical issues related to family policy analysis and program evaluation. Assessment of programs' success in meeting goals. Examination of concepts related to family policy development in the United States. Examination of how individuals and groups can influence family policy and evaluation.

HD FS 586. Sex Therapy. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. SS., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 578 or 571. The course reviews gender orientation and sexual functioning as well as assessment and treatment of sexual problems. Research regarding effectiveness of treatment is reviewed.

HD FS 587. Diversity Issues in Marriage and Family Therapy. (Same as W S 587) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. Review treatment implications associated with topics such as gender and power, race/ethnicity, family structure, and socioeconomic status. Discuss treatment implications of social oppression and discrimination on families.

HD FS 588. Family Economics and Public Policy. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 6 credits in sociology or economics. Analysis of family income, wealth, and economic well-being. Emphasis on effects of family behavior and public policies on the adequacy and security of income across the family life cycle. Implications of resource allocation within the family for adult and child well-being.

HD FS 589. Financial Counseling. (Dual-listed with 489.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Personal, social/psychological and legal climates affecting family financial decisions. A life cycle approach to financial decision making. Development of financial counseling and planning skills to assist families and individuals to become self-sufficient in family financial management.

HD FS 589L. Financial Counseling Laboratory. (Dual-listed with 489L.) (0-2 or 0-4) Cr. 1-3. May be repeated. F.S. *Prereq:* Instructor permission. Practical experience in remedial, preventive, and productive approaches to both financial and housing counseling in one-on-one and/or group settings.

HD FS 590. Special Topics. Cr. arr. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Consult department office on procedure for filing a written plan of study.

- A. Family Studies
- B. Housing
- C. Family Finance
- D. Human Development
- E. Child Development
- F. Early Childhood Education
- G. Early Childhood Special Education
- I. Human Development and Family Studies
- M. Marriage and Family Therapy
- N. Family Policy

HD FS 591. Practicum. Cr. arr. May be repeated. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 10 graduate credits. Supervised experience in an area of human development and family studies.

- A. Family Studies
- B. Housing
- C. Family Finance
- D. Human Development
- E. Child Development
- F. Early Childhood Education
- G. Early Childhood Special Education
- I. Human Development and Family Studies

M. Marriage and Family Therapy
N. Family Policy

HD FS 593. Workshop. (Dual-listed with 493.) Cr. arr. May be repeated. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Senior classification.

HD FS 594. Professional Seminar in Gerontology. (Same as Geron 594.) (3-0) Cr. 3. SS. WWW only. An integrative experience for gerontology students designed to be taken near the end of degree program. By applying knowledge gained in earlier coursework, students will strengthen skills in ethical decision-making behavior, applying these skills in gerontology-related areas such as advocacy, professionalism, and family and workplace issues. Students from a variety of professions will bring their unique perspectives to bear on topics of common interest.

Courses for graduate students

HD FS 603. Advanced Quantitative Methods. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 503; Stat 402, 403, or 404. Methodological and analytical issues in research in human development and family studies. Advanced research design and measurement, selection of statistical techniques, and issues in the interpretation of findings.

HD FS 604. Advanced Qualitative Research. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 503. Qualitative methods and related theory in human development and family studies. Research procedures, including phenomenology, grounded theory, ethnography, and case studies. Methods of data collection and analysis.

HD FS 605. Multi-level Modeling for Social and Behavioral Sciences. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* Stat 404. Rationale for and interpretation of random coefficient models. Strategies for the analysis of multi-level and panel data including models for random intercepts, random slopes, and growth curves. Applications including HLM, SAS, PROC MIX, and MPLUS.

HD FS 616. Seminar. Cr. arr. May be repeated. F.S.SS.

HD FS 631. Learning and Cognitive Development in Children. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 510. Theory and research emphasizing constructivist, Vygotskian, and information processing approaches to cognitive development. Concept, memory, and problem-solving development. Sources of individual differences in cognitive functioning of children and adolescents.

HD FS 632. Language and Literacy Development in Children. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 510. Theory and research related to language and literacy development of children from infancy to middle childhood. Exploration of the relationship between language and literacy development during the early childhood years. Discussion of current issues.

HD FS 633. Social and Emotional Development in Children. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 510. Theory and research related to social and emotional development of infants, children, and adolescents. Dynamic socialization processes involving children, adolescents, parents, peers, and society.

HD FS 634. Adolescent Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 510 or 511. Theory and research on physical-motor, intellectual-cognitive, and social-personality development from early to late adolescence. Sources of developmental and individual differences in identity formation and attainment.

HD FS 650. Advanced Family Policy Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 588. Analysis of theories, research, and current issues related to family and household economics and policy. Emphasis on theory development and empirical analyses of macro and micro family economic problems. Future policy, economic and social trends, and their meaning for the family as an economic institution.

HD FS 672. Classic Theories in Marriage and Family Therapy. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 571, 574. Intergenerational and experiential theories and techniques of therapy. Emphasis on research, practice, and supervision issues in marriage and family therapy.

HD FS 673. Evidence Based Therapies. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. Examination of evidence based therapies (EBTs) in the treatment of mental health problems. Emphasis on systemically based EBTs used to treat individuals, couples and families.

HD FS 675. Preventive Intervention Research. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. Theory, methodology, and ethical issues in prevention research. Emphasis on program design, evaluation, dissemination, and funding for preventive interventions to eliminate or minimize mental health disorders in children and adolescents.

HD FS 679. Postmodern Family Therapy Theories. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 571, 574. Examination of postmodern theories, such as social constructionism and postmodern feminism, as a foundation for understanding postmodern marriage and family therapies.

HD FS 690. Advanced Topics. Cr. arr. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor and enrollment in Ph.D. program.

- A. Family Studies
- B. Housing
- C. Family Finance
- D. Human Development
- E. Child Development
- F. Early Childhood Education
- G. Early Childhood Special Education
- I. Human Development and Family Studies
- M. Marriage and Family Therapy
- N. Family Policy

HD FS 691. Internship. Cr. arr. May be repeated. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. Supervised practice and experience in the following specified areas:

- A. College Teaching
- B. Research
- C. Marriage and Family Therapy
- D. Professional Experience

HD FS 692. Family Therapy Supervision. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. Preparation of marriage and family therapy supervisors. Emphasis on research, practice, and ethical issues in marriage and family therapy supervision.

HD FS 699. Research. Cr. arr. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

- A. Family Studies
- B. Housing
- C. Family Finance
- D. Human Development
- E. Child Development
- F. Early Childhood Education
- G. Early Childhood Special Education
- I. Human Development and Family Studies
- M. Marriage and Family Therapy
- N. Family Policy

Immunobiology

(Interdepartmental Graduate Major)

Supervisory Committee: R. Rosenbusch, Chair; D. Jones, R. Sacco, L. Tabatabai, E. Thacker

The Graduate Faculty: Mark Ackerman, Claire Andreassen, Amy Andreotti, Janice Buss, Susan Carpenter, Nancy Cornick, Joan Cunnick, Ronald Griffith, James Harp, Hank Harris, Jesse Hostetter, Julie Jarvinen, Doug Jones, Marian Kohut, Susan Lamont, Chris Minion, Marit Nilsen-Hamilton, Brian Nonnecke, Evelyn Nystrom, Kenneth Platt, Donald Reynolds, Juergen Richt, Ricardo Rosenbusch, Richard Ross, James Roth, Max Rothschild, Randy Sacco, Judith Stabel, Louisa Tabatabai, Eileen Thacker, Charles Thoen, Mike Wannemuehler, Ray Waters, Qijing Zhang, En-Min Zhou

Graduate Study

Work is offered for the master of science and doctor of philosophy degrees with a major in Immunobiology. Faculty are drawn from six departments: Animal Science; Biochemistry, Biophysics, and Molecular Biology; Health and Human Performance; Veterinary Diagnostic and

Production Animal Medicine; Veterinary Microbiology & Preventive Medicine; and Veterinary Pathology. The diversity of faculty expertise ensures a broad education, while offering flexibility in choice of specialization. Ongoing research projects include areas such as: antibody and cell-mediated immunity, immunochemistry, immunogenetics, immunomodulation, mucosal immunity and nutritional immunology.

Students may enter the Immunobiology major in one of two ways; they may apply to and be directly accepted into the major, or they may be admitted to a participating department followed by formal admission to the major. Students directly admitted into the Interdepartmental Immunobiology Major will take Imbio 697 (graduate research rotation) in their first two semesters, and by the end of the second semester, enter a department by choosing a major professor from the participating faculty. Students first admitted to a department will choose a major professor from the participating faculty in that department.

Students should have a strong background in the biological sciences, including work in immunology, genetics and biochemistry. Prior research experience is highly encouraged. Submission of scores of the GRE General Test is required.

Immunobiology students should include in their program of study a core of courses which will provide a broad coverage of the basic program in immunobiology. Formal courses should include immunology, biochemistry, and statistics. Additional coursework may be selected to satisfy individual interests or departmental requirements. The foreign language and teaching requirements are determined by the student's department. All students will take a minimum of one seminar course per year.

Graduates have a broad understanding of the interdisciplinary field of immunobiology, and can effectively integrate the principles of immunology with related disciplines. They are able to effectively communicate with scientific colleagues and the general public in both formal and informal settings. Graduates are able to integrate theory and research to address complex problems facing scientific professionals studying animal and human health, taking into account related ethical, social, legal and environmental issues. They are skilled at carrying out research, communicating research results, and writing persuasive grant proposals.

Courses for graduate students

Imbio 602. Current Topics Workshop in Immunology. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. Lectures provided by off-campus experts. Students are required to participate in discussion sessions with lecturers.

Imbio 604. Seminar in Immunobiology. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. Student and faculty presentation.

Imbio 690. Special Topics. Cr. var. each time taken. Advanced study of specific topics in specialized field of immunobiology.

Imbio 697. Graduate Research Rotation. Cr. Var, each time taken. Graduate research projects performed under the supervision of selected faculty members in the Interdepartmental Immunobiology major.

Imbio 699. Research.

Industrial Engineering

(Administered by the Department of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering)

Patrick Patterson, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Cowles

University Professors (Emeritus): David

Professors: Heising, Morris, Sannier, Vardeman

Professors (Emeritus): Berger, Even, Griffen, Hempstead, Mohr, Montag, Moore, C. Smith, G. Smith, Squires, Tamashunas, Vaughn

Professors (Collaborators): Dittmar

Associate Professors: Adams, Cruz-Neira, Gemmill, Jackman, Meeks, Min, Olafsson, Patterson, Peters, Ryan

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Love

Assistant Professors: Frank

Undergraduate Study

For the undergraduate curriculum in industrial engineering leading to the degree bachelor of science, see *College of Engineering, Curricula*. This curriculum is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

Industrial engineers are employed to design, analyze, and improve systems and processes found in manufacturing, consulting, and service industries. Professional responsibilities are typically in design, management, analysis, optimization, and modeling of industrial systems. An industrial engineer is focused on human factors, operations research, enterprise computing, engineering management, manufacturing engineering, and quality. Industrial engineers are typically found in organizations responsible for operations management, process engineering, automation, logistics, supply chain management, scheduling, plant engineering, quality control, and technical sales.

The overall goal of the industrial engineering undergraduate curriculum is to produce technically qualified industrial engineers who are capable of successful professional practice in the field. To meet this goal, the curriculum includes in-depth instruction to accomplish the integration of systems using appropriate analytical, computational, and engineering practices. The curriculum also provides graduates with the necessary educational foundation to pursue advanced studies in industrial engineering or related fields.

The industrial engineering curriculum has the following objectives. The graduates of the curriculum shall be able to

1. use broad-based analytical tools and information technology for decision-making and system design, analysis, and performance evaluation
2. formulate problems in specific application areas, including manufacturing, production, logistics, ergonomics, management, service industry, public policy, and information systems
3. provide solutions for engineering projects that are focused on design, operations, and process improvement
4. communicate their ideas via written and oral communication means
5. work in multidisciplinary teams with the understanding of team dynamics and project planning
6. pursue lifelong learning so they can effectively adapt to the changing demands in their workplaces and be able to perform tasks outside their field of original expertise
7. understand their potential for top management and leadership roles in their chosen professional careers.

Details on industrial engineering program outcomes that foster the attainment of these objectives are available at appropriate sections of www.imse.iastate.edu/.

The industrial engineering undergraduate curriculum provides students with fundamental knowledge in mathematics and science, engineering

science, social science, and humanities as well as professional industrial engineering course work. Management electives provide students with an opportunity to become familiar with modern business practices that they will encounter in their career. A senior capstone design course provides students with an opportunity to solve open-ended industrial problems with an industrial partner. The cooperative education program provides students with real world experience in the profession and a good perspective on career choices. Students are encouraged to participate in international experiences through exchange programs and industrial internships. A joint BSIE/MBA program is available for students pursuing greater emphasis on management.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with a major in industrial engineering. A formal minor is available to graduate students having a major in another department. Graduate study is designed to improve the student's capability to conduct research as well as improve professional expertise in industrial engineering.

The prerequisite to major graduate work is the completion of a curriculum similar to that required of undergraduate students in engineering at this institution.

With the help of a program of study committee, a graduate student develops an educational program in areas within industrial engineering. Typical areas of concentration include engineering management, human computer interfaces, manufacturing systems, operations research and optimization, enterprise computing, and information engineering.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 305, 312, 341, 348, 361, 375, 408, 409, 413, 419, 441, 448, 465, 471, 483.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

IE 101. Industrial Engineering Profession. (1-0) Cr. R. F.S. Introduce students to the industrial engineering profession, its scope, industrial engineering tools, and future trends.

IE 148. Information Engineering. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Credit or enrollment in Math 142.* Development of information solutions for engineering problems. Fundamentals of the software development process. Engineering computations and the human/computer interface. Data models and database development. Program connectivity and network applications.

IE 248. Engineering System Design, Manufacturing Processes and Specifications. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Credit or enrollment in Mat E 272.* Introduction to metrology, engineering drawings and specifications. Engineering methods for designing and improving systems. Theory, applications, and quality issues related to machining processes.

IE 271. Applied Ergonomics and Work Design. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Phys 221.* Basic concepts of ergonomics and work design. Their impact on worker and work place productivity and cost. Investigations of work physiology, biomechanics, anthropometry, work methods, and their measurement as they relate to the design of human-machine systems.

IE 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* First professional work period in the cooperative education program. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

IE 305. Engineering Economic Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Math 166.* Economic analysis of

engineering decisions under uncertainty. Financial engineering basics including time value of money, cash flow estimation, and asset evaluation. Comparison of project alternatives accounting for taxation, depreciation, inflation, and risk. Nonmajor graduate credit.

I E 312. Optimization. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Math 266.* Concepts, optimization and analysis techniques, and applications of operations research. Formulation of mathematical models for systems, concepts, and methods of improving search, linear programming and sensitivity analysis, network models, and integer programming. Nonmajor graduate credit.

I E 341. Production Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Stat 231; credit or enrollment in I E 312.* Introduction of key concepts in the design and analysis of production systems. Topics include inventory control, forecasting, material requirement planning, project planning and scheduling, operations scheduling, and other production systems such as Just-In-Time (JIT), warehousing, and global supply chains. Nonmajor graduate credit.

I E 348. Solidification Processes. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 248.* Theory, applications, and quality issues related to metal casting, welding, polymer processing, powder metallurgy, electronic assembly, and semiconductor manufacturing. Nonmajor graduate credit.

I E 361. Statistical Quality Assurance. (Same as Stat 361.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Stat 231 or 401.* Statistical methods for process improvement. Simple quality assurance principles and tools; modern quality culture including TQM, 6 Sigma, ISO 9000, and Baldrige. Measurement system precision and accuracy assessment. Control charts. Process capability assessment. Experimental design and analysis for process improvement. Significant external project in process improvement. Nonmajor graduate credit.

I E 375. Introductory Production Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Junior classification, Math 160 or 166.* Principles and concepts in the design and control of production systems, including demand forecasting, fixed and variable capacity planning, master production scheduling, inventory control, types of production and work flow systems, quality control, and project management. Not available for degrees in industrial engineering. Nonmajor graduate credit.

I E 396. Summer Internship. Cr. R each time taken. SS. *Prereq: Permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* Summer professional work period.

I E 397. Engineering Internship. Cr. R each time taken. FS. *Prereq: Permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* Professional work period for a maximum of one semester per academic year.

I E 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. FS.SS. *Prereq: 298, permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* Second professional work period in the cooperative education program. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

I E 408. Interdisciplinary Problem Solving. (Same as E E 408, I Tec 408.) (3-0) Cr. 3. FS. *Prereq: Junior or senior classification.* Use the Theory of Constraints as a way of approaching problem solving, win-win negotiation, project planning and effective delegation in the context of engineering/business systems. Team projects aimed at improving design outcomes. Nonmajor graduate credit.

I E 409. Interdisciplinary Systems Effectiveness. (Same as E E 409, I Tec 409.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.SS. *Prereq: Junior or senior classification.* Focus on functions that determine the effectiveness of an entire organization. Generic Theory of Constraints solutions to production, distribution, and project management are compared to traditional solutions. Strategy for improvements discovered using simulations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

I E 413. Stochastic Modeling, Analysis and Simulation. (4-0) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq: Math 266, Stat 231.* Development and analysis of simulation models

using a simulation language. Application to various areas of manufacturing and service systems such as assembly, material handling, and customer queues. Utilizing model output to make important business decisions. Fitting of data to statistical distributions. Introduction to Markov processes and other queuing models. Nonmajor graduate credit.

I E 419. Manufacturing Systems Modeling. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Stat 231.* Modeling material handling systems, inventory systems, and production systems for performance analysis. Introduction to analysis, simulation, and physical models of manufacturing systems. Simulation languages such as ARENA, AweSim, and ProModel. Not available for degrees in industrial engineering. Nonmajor graduate credit.

I E 441. Industrial Engineering Design. (1-6) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 248, 271, 305, 361; credit or enrollment in 341 and 413.* A large, open-ended design project related to an enterprise. Application of engineering design principles including problem definition, analysis, synthesis, and evaluation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

I E 448. Manufacturing Systems Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 248 or similar manufacturing experience.* Fixturing and tooling requirements for manufacturing process planning, geometric dimensioning and tolerancing, computer aided inspection, make versus buy decisions, cellular and flexible manufacturing, and facility layout. The role of these topics in supporting lean manufacturing will be integrated throughout the course. Nonmajor graduate credit.

I E 449. Computer Aided Design and Manufacturing. (Dual-listed with 549.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: 248, some experience with theory of matrices.* Representation and interpretation of curves, surfaces and solids. Parametric curves and surfaces and solid modeling. Use of CAD software and graphics programming techniques for CAD/CAM integration. Application of computer technologies in planning and controlling manufacturing processes. Computer numerical control, CNC programming languages, and process planning.

I E 466. Multidisciplinary Engineering Design. (Same as E E 466.) See *Electrical Engineering*.

I E 471. Safety and Reliability in the Design of Work Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 271.* The quantitative study of work systems through the methods of engineering analysis and design, human reliability analysis, and the use of simulation to predict, model, and reduce or eliminate workplace hazards. Nonmajor graduate credit.

I E 481. e-Commerce Systems Engineering. (Dual-listed with 581.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: 148.* Design, analysis, and implementation of e-commerce systems. Information infrastructure, enterprise models, enterprise processes, enterprise views. Data structures and algorithms used in e-commerce systems, SQL, exchange protocols, client/server model, web-based views.

I E 483. Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining. (Dual-listed with 583.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: 148, 312, and Stat 231.* Introduction to data warehouses and knowledge discovery. Techniques for data mining, including probabilistic and statistical methods, genetic algorithms and neural networks, visualization techniques, and mathematical programming. Relationship to enterprise computing. Advanced topics include web-mining and mining of multimedia data. Case studies from both manufacturing and service industries. A computing project is required. Nonmajor graduate credit.

I E 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 5 each time elected. *Prereq: Senior classification, permission of instructor.* Independent study and work in the areas of industrial engineering design, practice, or research.
A. Manufacturing
B. Human Factors
C. Operations Research
D. Enterprise Computing and Information Management
E. Engineering Management
H. Honors

I E 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. FS.SS. *Prereq: 298, permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* Third and subsequent professional work periods in the cooperative education program. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

(An undergraduate student must have an academic standing in the upper one-half of his/her class to enroll in any 500-level industrial engineering course.)

I E 501. M.S. Research Basics and Communications. Cr. 1. F. Principles and practices for research tasks at the M.S. level including proposal writing, presentations, paper preparation, and project management.

I E 508. Design and Analysis of Allocation Mechanisms. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: 312 or Math 307* Market-based allocation mechanisms from quantitative economic systems perspective. Pricing and costing models designed and analyzed with respect to decentralized decision processes, information requirements, and coordination. Case studies and examples from industries such as regulated utilities, semiconductor manufacturers, and financial engineering services.

I E 510. Network Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 312.* Formulation and solution of deterministic network flow problems including shortest path, minimum cost flow, and maximum flow. Network and graph formulations of combinatorial problems including assignment, matching, and spanning trees. Introduction to deterministic and stochastic dynamic programming.

I E 513. Analysis of Stochastic Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: Stat 231.* Introduction to modeling and analysis of manufacturing and service systems subject to uncertainty. Topics include the Poisson process, renewal processes, Markov chains, and Brownian motion. Applications to inventory systems, production system design, production scheduling, reliability, and capacity planning.

I E 514. Production Scheduling. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: 312, 341.* Introduction to the theory of machine shop systems. Complexity results for various systems such as job, flow and open shops. Applications of linear programming, integer programming, network analysis. Enumerative methods for machine sequencing. Introduction to stochastic scheduling.

I E 519. Simulation Modeling and Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: Com S 311, Stat 401.* Event scheduling, process interaction, and continuous modeling techniques. Probability and statistics related to simulation parameters including run length, inference, design of experiments, variance reduction, and stopping rules. Aspects of simulation languages.

I E 531. Quality Control and Engineering Statistics. (Same as Stat 531.) See *Statistics*.

I E 533. Reliability. (Same as Stat 533.) See *Statistics*.

I E 534. Linear Programming. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: 312.* Develop linear models. Theory and computational aspects of the simplex method. Duality theory and sensitivity analysis. Introduction to interior point methods and column generation. Multiobjective linear programs.

I E 537. Reliability and Safety Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: Graduate classification in engineering.* Mathematical basics for dealing with reliability data, theory, and analysis. Bayesian reliability analysis. Engineering ethics in safety evaluations. Case studies of accidents in large technological systems. Fault and event tree analysis.

I E 541. Inventory Control and Production Planning. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 341.* Economic Order Quantity, dynamic lot sizing,

newsboy, base stock, and (Q,r) models. Material Requirements Planning, Just-In-Time (JIT), variability in production systems, push and pull production systems, aggregate and workforce planning, and capacity management.

I E 545. Rapid Prototyping and Manufacturing. (0-3) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: 248 or similar manufacturing experience.* Introduction to rapid prototyping processes and other rapid manufacturing methodologies. Operating principles and characteristics of current and developing rapid prototyping processes. Use of rapid prototypes in product design, development, and service. Selection of rapid prototyping systems based on required model accuracy. Rapid methodologies used in manufacturing processes and rapid tooling approaches.

I E 549. Computer Aided Design and Manufacturing. (Dual-listed with 449.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: 248, some experience with theory of matrices.* Representation and interpretation of curves, surfaces, and solids. Parametric curves and surfaces and solid modeling. Use of CAD software and graphics programming techniques for CAD/CAM integration. Application of computer technologies in planning and controlling manufacturing processes. Computer numerical control, CNC programming languages and process planning.

I E 557. Computer Graphics and Geometric Modeling. (Same as Cpr E 557, M E 557.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: M E 421, programming experience in C.* Fundamentals of computer graphics technology. Data structures. Parametric curve and surface modeling. Solid model representations. Applications in engineering design, analysis, and manufacturing.

I E 561. Continuous Quality Improvement of Process. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: 361.* Methods for continuous quality improvement in process analysis. The systems analysis for process improvement model based on W. Edwards Deming. Quality function deployment methods. Case studies of applications to manufacturing and other heavy industries. Use of process analysis computerized programs and tools for design analysis.

I E 565. Systems Engineering and Analysis. (Same as Aer E 565, E E 565.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Graduate classification in engineering.* Introduction to organized multidisciplinary approach to designing and developing systems. Concepts, principles, and practice of systems engineering as applied to large integrated systems. Life cycle costing, scheduling, risk management, functional analysis, conceptual and detail design, test and evaluation, and systems engineering planning and organization. Not available for degrees in industrial engineering.

I E 566. Applied Systems Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 565.* Design for reliability, maintainability, usability, supportability, producibility, disposability, and life cycle costs in the context of the systems engineering process. Students will be required to apply the principles of systems engineering to a project including proposal, program plan, systems engineering management plan, and test and evaluation plan. Not available for degrees in industrial engineering.

I E 570. Systems Engineering and Project Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. SS., offered 2006. *Prereq: Graduate classification or permission of instructor.* Systems view of projects and the processes by which they are implemented. Focuses on qualitative and quantitative tools and techniques of project management. Specific systems concepts, methodologies, and tools for effective management of both simple and complex projects. Introduction of important performance parameters for planning, cost control, scheduling, and productivity, including discussions of traditional and state of the art tools and systems.

I E 572. Design and Evaluation of Human-Computer Interaction. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: Graduate classification or permission of instructor.* Human factors methods applied to interface design, prototyping, and evaluation. Concepts related to understanding user characteristics, usability analysis,

methods and techniques for design and evaluation of the interface. The evaluation and design of the information presentation characteristics of a wide variety of interfaces: web sites (e-commerce), computer games, information presentation systems (cockpits, instrumentation, etc.), and desktop virtual reality.

I E 574. Interaction Techniques for Emerging Technologies. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Com S 227 and 228 or programming skills in C++ and Java or permission of instructor.* Interactive systems and their impact on end-users. In-depth coverage of the diverse emerging interactive systems, from hand-held PDAs to conventional desktop and web systems to immersive virtual environments. Focuses on the knowledge and skills to understand the relationship between hardware and software components when designing interaction methods for applications.

I E 576. Human Factors in Product Design. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: Graduate classification or permission of instructor.* Investigation of the human interface to consumer and industrial systems and products, providing a basis for their design and evaluation. Discussions of human factors in the product design process: modeling the human during product use; usability; human factors methods in product design evaluation; user-device interface; safety, warnings, and instructions for products; considerations for human factors in the design of products for international use.

I E 577. Human Factors. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: 271, Stat 231 or 401.* Physical and psychological factors affecting human performance in systems. Signal detection theory, human reliability modeling, information theory, and performance shaping applied to safety, reliability, productivity, stress reduction, training, and human/equipment interface design. Laboratory assignments related to system design and operation.

I E 581. e-Commerce Systems Engineering. (Dual-listed with 481.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: 148.* Design, analysis, and implementation of e-commerce systems. Information infrastructure, enterprise models, enterprise processes, enterprise views. Data structures and algorithms used in e-commerce systems. SQL, exchange protocols, client/server model, web-based views.

I E 582. Enterprise Modeling and Integration. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 3 credits in information technology or information systems.* The design and analysis of enterprise models to support information engineering of enterprise-wide systems. Representation of system behavior and structure including process modeling, information modeling, and conceptual modeling. Applications in enterprise application integration, enterprise resource planning systems, product data management systems, and manufacturing execution systems.

I E 583. Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining. (Dual-listed with 483.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: 148, 312, and Stat 231.* Introduction to data warehouses and knowledge discovery. Techniques for data mining, including probabilistic and statistical methods, genetic algorithms and neural networks, visualization techniques, and mathematical programming. Relationship to enterprise computing. Advanced topics include web-mining and mining of multimedia data. Case studies from both manufacturing and service industries. A computing project and an additional project with more theoretical content are required.

I E 584. Introduction to Virtual Reality. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Com S 227 and 228 or programming skills in C++ and Java or permission of instructor.* Virtual reality technology and practices. Technical introduction to the field in preparation for designing and developing immersive spaces. Designing virtual worlds, designing efficient software frameworks, and integrating multiple hardware and software components within time-critical constraints.

I E 585. Requirements Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2007. *Prereq: 3 credits in information technology or information systems.* Principles and practices for requirements engineering as part of the product development process with emphasis on software systems engineering. Problem definition, problem analysis, requirements analysis, requirements elicitation, validation, specifications. Case studies using requirements engineering methods and techniques.

I E 588. Information Systems for Manufacturing. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 148, 448.* Design and implementation of systems for the collection, maintenance, and usage of information needed for manufacturing operations, such as process control, quality, process definition, production definitions, inventory, and plant maintenance. Topics include interfacing with multiple data sources, methods to utilize the information to improve the process, system architectures, and maintaining adequate and accurate data for entities internal and external to the enterprise to achieve best manufacturing practices.

I E 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3. *Prereq: Advanced study of a research topic in the field of industrial engineering.*

I E 599. Creative Component. Cr. var.
A. Industrial Engineering
C. Operations Research

Courses for graduate students

I E 601. Ph.D. Research Basics and Communications. Cr. 1. F. Principles and practices for conducting research at the Ph.D. level, including problem definition, proposal writing, presentations, conference proceedings, paper preparation, and project management.

I E 613. Stochastic Production Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: 513.* Modeling techniques to evaluate performance and address issues in design, control, and operation of systems. Markov models of single-stage make-to-order and make-to-stock systems. Approximations for non-Markovian systems. Impact of variability on flow lines. Open and closed queuing networks.

I E 631. Nonlinear Programming. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: 534.* Develop nonlinear models, convex sets and functions, optimality conditions, Lagrangian duality, unconstrained minimization techniques. Constrained minimization techniques covering penalty and barrier functions, sequential quadratic programming, the reduced gradient method.

I E 632. Integer Programming. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 534.* Integer programming including cutting planes, branch and bound, and Lagrangian relaxation. Introduction to complexity issues and search-based heuristics.

I E 642. Simultaneous Engineering in Manufacturing Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: 549 or M E 415.* Current engineering methods for the product life cycle process. Feature-based design, computer-aided process planning, and data-driven product engineering.

I E 690. Advanced Topics. Cr. 1 to 3. *Prereq: Permission of the instructor.* Advanced topics related to Ph.D. research in industrial engineering under the direction of the instructor.

I E 697. Engineering Internship. Cr. R each time taken. FS.SS. *Prereq: Permission of department.* Professional work period for a maximum of one semester per academic year.

I E 699. Research. Cr. var.
A. Industrial Engineering
C. Operations Research

Industrial Technology

(Administered by the Department of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering)

Rameshwar Kanwar, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): H. Johnson

University Professors: Bern

University Professors (Emeritus): Baker

Professors: Brown, Chen, Downing, Hurburgh, L. Johnson, Kanwar, Misra, Van Leeuwen, Xin

Professors (Emeritus): Beer, Bekkum, Buchele, Bundy, Hazen, Hoerner, Keeney, Lovely, Mangold, Marley, Miller, Pedersen, Riley, R. Smith

Professors (Collaborators): Colvin, Laflen

Associate Professors: Anex, Birrell, Burns, Freeman, Glanville, Harmon, Hoff, Mickelson, Powers-Schilling, Schwab, Tim

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Anderson, Greiner, Lorimor, Weber

Assistant Professors: Brumm, Helters, Kaleita-Forbes, Koziel, S. Smith, Steward, Tang

Assistant Professors (Emeritus): Boyd, Bradshaw

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Shahan

Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Malone

Mission

The undergraduate program prepares technically oriented professionals to provide leadership in manufacturing technology and occupational safety. The master's program prepares advanced practice professionals for industrial technology positions in industry, business, and public service; it also provides a sound foundation for further graduate study. The doctoral program prepares exemplary industrial technology professionals for learning, discovery, engagement, and leadership roles in post-secondary institutions and other organizational settings.

Undergraduate Study

For the undergraduate curriculum in industrial technology leading to the degree bachelor of science, see *College of Agriculture, Curricula*.

Degrees The Department of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering offers work toward a bachelor of science degree in Industrial Technology.

Jobs The industrial technology curriculum provides preparation for employment in industry or business, in manufacturing (quality, production supervision, process planning, tooling, etc.), and occupational safety (safety engineer, loss control specialist, safety director, etc.).

Outcomes Graduates understand the properties of basic manufacturing materials, the commonly used manufacturing processes, and the legislative and regulatory issues affecting manufacturing. They are skilled in establishing and utilizing groups for problem solving activities. At the junior and senior levels, industrial systems technology option students focus on technical and managerial competencies that enable advanced globally competitive production. Occupational safety students focus on safety management; development, implementation, and evaluation of safety programs; and hazard identification, evaluation, and mitigation in a variety of industrial settings.

Industrial Technology Undergraduate Minor

All minors require at least 15 credits, including at least 6 credits taken at Iowa State University in courses numbered 300 or above. The minor must include at least 9 credits that are not used to meet any other department, college, or university

requirement. Courses taken for a minor may not be taken on a pass/not pass basis.

Cr.	Total
15	Required I Tec courses - 270, 272, 392
8	Electives - Select from I Tec courses: 296, 390, 394, 470, 471
7	

Graduate Study

Degrees The Department of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering offers work for the master of science and doctor of philosophy degrees with a major in industrial education and technology, and minor work for students taking major work in other departments. Within the industrial education and technology major, a student may emphasize industrial technology, training in industrial settings, or occupational safety.

Prerequisites Preparation equivalent to the completion of the undergraduate curriculum in industrial technology at Iowa State University and adequate evidence that the student ranks above average in scholastic ability. The department stipulates no foreign language requirement for either the master of science or doctor of philosophy degree.

Learning Opportunities and Jobs Graduates have a broad understanding of industrial technologies and are able to communicate effectively with colleagues, industry leaders, career and technology educators, and the general public in both formal and informal settings. They are prepared to carry out research, communicate research results, prepare grant proposals and address complex problems facing manufacturing, safety and health, and training professionals in industry and education.

Outcomes Graduates are committed to life-long learning and the pursuit of excellence in their chosen field.

Students not electing the thesis option at the master's degree level will be required to complete a minimum of 3 credits of a creative component project.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 392, 408, 409.

Industrial Technology (I Tec)

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

I Tec 110. Introduction to Industrial Technology. (1-0) Cr. 1. Qualifications, strategies, assessment, and expectations for students in the major. Academic and degree requirements leading to the degree of bachelor of science in industrial technology along with an orientation to industrial technology as a field of study. Strategies for working together, with faculty, and industrial personnel in a learning community. Development of awareness of individual potential. Career and employment opportunities for graduates.

I Tec 120. Introduction to Design in Industrial Technology. (1-4) Cr. 3. 2D projections and 3D representations of objects, national and international standards for documentation, manufacturing processes, design for manufacturability, design projects and teamwork. Free-hand sketching techniques and solid modeling using contemporary CAD tools will be covered.

I Tec 130. Introduction to Non-metallic Manufacturing Materials and Processes. (1-4) Cr. 3. An introduction to selected non-metallic materials used in manufacturing and the related processes. Laboratory and lecture activities focus on the understanding of thermal, chemical, electrical, and mechanical properties of non-metallic materials and related industrial processes.

I Tec 140. Electrical Fundamentals. (1-4) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Math 160.* Electrical phenomena theory will include but not be limited to Ohm's, Kirchhoff's, and Power Laws. Thevenin and Superposition Theorems will be presented. Students will become familiar with concepts of frequency, various wave forms and various loads. Concepts of phase angle, transient timing, and step up/step down of voltages and current will be introduced. Safety issues concerning the use of electricity and electrical equipment will also be introduced.

I Tec 202. Introduction to Training and Development in Industry and Business. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Engl 105.* A systemic overview of the training and development function and its essential role in today's organizations. Systems theory, needs assessment, learning objectives, learning theories, training program development, delivery, transfer and evaluation are introduced.

I Tec 216. Computer Applications in Industrial Technology. (2-2) Cr. 3. Provides a working knowledge of microcomputers and their application in industrial technology. Emphasis on computer languages useful in manufacturing.

I Tec 224. Advanced Technical Graphics, Interpretation, and CAD. (1-4) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 120.* Advanced design systems incorporating 2D and 3D design and productivity tools for use in manufacturing settings. Topics include: Geometric Tolerancing, 3D models, welding symbols, gears/cams, advanced visualization, solid modeling, feature based design, assemblies. Use of AutoCAD and ProEngineer software.

I Tec 231. Introduction to Metallic Materials and Processes. (1-4) Cr. 3. A study of selected metallic materials and related processes used in manufacturing. Lecture and laboratory activities focus on metallic materials, properties, and processes. Field trip.

I Tec 240. Analog Manufacturing Applications. (1-4) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 140.* Amplification fundamentals for voltage, current, and power. Amplification techniques by means of Bipolar Junction Field Effect transistors, Operational amplifiers, and Darlington configurations applied to impedance matching of sensors and relays and for motor control. Split Power supplies will be introduced for powering Op-amp circuitry.

I Tec 244. Integrated/Mechanical Fluid Systems. (1-4) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 140.* Modern mechanical/fluid power systems. Includes laws of mechanics, components, circuits, and instrumentation. Emphasis on control and utilization.

I Tec 270. Principles of Injury Prevention. (3-0) Cr. 3. Basic foundations of injury causation and prevention in home, motor vehicle, public, and work environments.

I Tec 272. Introduction to Occupational Safety. (2-0) Cr. 2. Introduction to occupational safety and health administration and management. Includes accident investigation and response.

I Tec 296. Fire Protection and Prevention. (3-0) Cr. 3. An overview of the current problems and technology in the fields of fire protection and fire prevention, with emphasis on industrial needs, focusing on the individual with industrial safety responsibilities.

I Tec 330. Polymer and Composite Processing. (1-4) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 130 or equivalent.* Design and production of plastic parts including thermoplastics and thermoset/composites. A study of plastic properties and their relationships to processing parameters and control techniques. Applying advanced CAE technology to check process feasibility, determine optimal process conditions, evaluate part and mold designs, and estimate the cost of plastic injection processes.

I Tec 336. Automated Manufacturing Processes. (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 224, 231.* NC programming operations for CNC mills and lathes. The transfer of parts descriptions into detailed process plans, tool selection, and NC machine codes. Computer-assisted CAD/CAM NC programming for 2D machining is emphasized. Verification is accomplished through laboratory work.

ITec 340. Digital Manufacturing Applications.

(1-2) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* 240. Experience preparing logic gates, truth tables and applications for hardwired industrial controls, digitally controlled stepper motors, combinational and sequential logic circuits, A/D, D/A conversion, decoding and multiplexing.

ITec 360. Total Quality Improvement. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Stat 101, junior classification. Application of the Deming methodology to establish a defect prevention system for any type of work activity. Focus on customer; participative management through teamwork; emphasis on continuous improvement; application of SPC methods using problem-solving models.

ITec 390. Construction Safety. (2-0) Cr. 2. Identifies the hazards to life and property, particularly to the workers in the construction industry. Includes the use of equipment, fall protection, and excavation, for both construction and demolition.

ITec 392. Safety in Manufacturing. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 270, junior standing. Identifies safety and health risks in industrial work environments, particularly to workers in manufacturing industries. Includes the prevention of workplace exposures, and the safe use of equipment for materials handling and production operations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

ITec 394. Legal Aspects of Occupational Safety and Health. (3-0) Cr. 3. Legal implications of legislation as it applies to health and safety in the workplace.

ITec 395. Seminar in Industrial Technology. (1-0) Cr. 1. *Prereq:* Junior classification. Contemporary trends and issues in industrial technology. Career opportunities, requirements, benefits, and procedures involved in seeking internships and employment. Development of the professional portfolio.

ITec 408. Interdisciplinary Problem Solving. (Same as I E 408, E E 408.) See *Industrial Engineering or Electrical Engineering*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

ITec 409. Interdisciplinary Systems Effectiveness. (Same as I E 409, E E 409.) See *Industrial Engineering or Electrical Engineering*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

ITec 410. Facility Planning. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 224 and 231; Stat 101. Principles and practices in designing, evaluating, and organizing existing facilities or creating new facilities. Includes flow analysis, layout development, material handling, and office design. Field trip.

ITec 423. Statics and Strength of Materials for Industrial Technology. (1-4) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 224; Phys 111. Application of the standard analytic techniques of solving problems related to force and moments. The properties of materials and how to select appropriate materials for a particular design. Stress, strain, torsion, bending of beams.

ITec 433. Materials Testing and Processing. (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 130, 231; Stat 101. Materials testing and analysis relating to manufacturing processes and quality systems. Materials tested include metallics and non-metallics. ASTM standards followed.

ITec 435. Computer Automated Manufacturing Systems. (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 336. Reviews principles and concepts required for implementation of automated production techniques and for design of manufacturing systems. Includes sensors and sensing systems, numerical control, robotics, CAD/CAM, simulation, manufacturing economics. Emphasis on computer technology as "tools" to improve production and control needs.

ITec 440. Electrical Outputs for Manufacturing. (1-2) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* 240. Control of machine speed, direction, and timing by circuitry and/or programming. Distribution of electrical power in factories. Common motors, sensors, logic and switches, distribution of power, A.C. and D.C. motors, electrical/mechanical relays, and solid state relays.

ITec 446. Automation Systems. (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 340. Theory and applications of automation systems technology. Emphasizes features, capabilities, programming and evaluation of sensors, programmable logic controllers, and robots.

ITec 470. Industrial Hygiene: Chemical and Biological Hazards. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 272; Chem 163, 163L. A consideration of health related problems found in the industrial setting with emphasis on toxic chemicals, ventilation, and noise.

ITec 471. Industrial Hygiene: Physical Hazards. (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 272; Chem 163, 163L. The use and calibration of instruments designed to measure the quality and quantity of contaminants in the work environment.

ITec 481. Supervised Industrial Internship Experience. Cr. 2. May be repeated for credit. *Prereq:* 395 and permission of internship coordinator. Supervised learning activity consisting of one work period in industry. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

ITec 490. Independent Study in Industrial Technology. Cr. 1 to 5. *Prereq:* Quality-point average of 2.5 or more for two preceding semesters and completion of an independent study contract.

H. Honors
M. Manufacturing
O. Occupational Safety

ITec 493. Workshop in Industrial Technology. Cr. 1 to 4 each enrollment. *Prereq:* 15 credits in industrial technology. Extension of technical competence in emerging technologies.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Prior to registration for graduate-level courses, the student shall be classified as a senior or have an earned bachelor's degree, and be required to complete additional assigned readings, term papers, and graduate projects.

ITec 502. Advanced Design and Manufacturing. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. An integrated study of entrepreneurship, the development of new products, organization of production, production control, and business planning in contemporary manufacturing settings. Topics include market analysis, design, prototyping, quality functional deployment in process and product design, benchmarking, Kaizen, cost estimation, marketing strategies, documentation for productivity and quality strategies.

ITec 506. Facilitating Change Through Training and Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Change and the change process, diagnosing and defining planned change, investigating various transformation theories and methodologies, and team development. Opportunities to apply knowledge in experiential learning environment.

ITec 525. Parametric and Feature-Based Design and Manufacturing. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Covers fundamental and advanced feature-based CAD concepts. Topics include geometric modeling, feature concepts, applications of features in design and manufacturing, and feature recognition. Pro/Engineering software is used as the design and modeling tool. Hands-on design projects are major components of this course.

ITec 531. Manufacturability of Plastics. (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Overview of current business environment and issues related to design for manufacturability of plastic products. Provide understanding of available materials and processes in manufacturing plastic parts. Utilize injection molding for an in-depth study of five elements for making successful plastic products; consumer input, part design, mold design, material selection, and manufacturing process. Computer-aided engineering exercises and laboratory practices included.

ITec 535. Comprehensive Modern Manufacturing Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. The study, design, and implementation of PULL manufacturing systems and their integration with functions of the production system for the manufacture of superior quality, low cost products. Topics include cellular manufacturing system, group technology, cost estimation/justification, dynamic cost

control, JIT manufacturing, integrated quality, inventory control, automation, and CAD/CAM.

ITec 540. Electrical Applications Used in Manufacturing Systems. (1-4) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 340. Designed for graduate students needing additional electrical instruction beyond their undergraduate program. Information about power distribution to manufacturing sites, control of machines within the sites, determination of motor types, control circuitry interfacing sensors, timing circuits, direction change, and RPM change will be experienced. Automatic data collection for research is a valuable component.

ITec 549. Internship in Industrial Technology. (arr.) Cr. 1 to 4 each enrollment. *Prereq:* 10 hours in industrial technology. Emphasis on full experience in Industrial Technology, Training and Development, and Technical Education as it relates to administration-supervision, special needs, curriculum-instruction, and evaluation-research.

ITec 554. The Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Industrial Technology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Historical evolution and philosophical foundations of industrial and technological studies.

ITec 575. Safety and Public Health Issues in Modern Society. (2-0) Cr. 2. Exploration and analysis of current safety and public health issues impacting society. The focus will be on topics that impact individuals in work, public, and home environments.

ITec 590. Special Topics in Industrial Education and Technology. Cr. 1 to 4. *Prereq:* Graduate classification in industrial technology.

M. Manufacturing
O. Occupational Safety
T. Training and Development

ITec 593. Workshop in Industrial Technology. Cr. 1 to 3 each enrollment. *Prereq:* Graduate classification.

ITec 599. Creative Component. Cr. 1 to 3. A discipline-related problem to be identified and completed under the direction of the program adviser. Three credits required for all nonthesis master's degree students.

Courses for graduate students

ITec 615. Seminar. Cr. 1 each enrollment. Process of selecting, developing and writing a research proposal. Forum for dealing with professional and academic needs and issues.

ITec 652. Program and Learner Evaluation. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Stat 401 or equivalent. Techniques for evaluating learners, facilities, programs, and staff utilizing theories for developing measurement instruments. Outcomes assessment is emphasized.

ITec 655. Academic Leadership in Technology. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. A definition of the faculty role in the development of technology as a discipline, including strategies for dealing with programs, personnel, and constituencies are presented. Leadership skills involving team formation, team operation, and conflict resolution are addressed.

ITec 657. Curriculum Development in Industrial Technology. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Basic concepts, trends, practices, and factors influencing curriculum development, techniques, organization and procedures. Emphasis will be given to program/course of study and training plan development.

ITec 699. Research. Cr. arr.

Information Assurance

(Interdepartmental Graduate Major)

Supervisory Committee: D. Jacobson (Chair), C. Bergman, J. Davis, J. McCormick, P. Premkumar, J. Wong.

Work is offered for the degree Master of Science with a major in Information Assurance under a cooperative arrangement with various departments including Electrical and Computer

Engineering, Computer Science, Political Science, Logistics, Operations, and Management Information Systems, Mathematics, Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. Students graduating from the major will help to fill the need for well-educated system security specialists in the government, private sector, and academia. The program objectives identified as being critical to the accomplishment of this mission are: (1) Impart and enhance knowledge about information infrastructure security; (2) Expand and develop ability to engineer complex systems; (3) Instill and nurture social awareness, and the ability to function in a team; (4) Instill and nurture a sense of ethics; and (5) Develop an understanding of strategic and policy issues.

Students interested in the interdepartmental major apply and are admitted to both a home department (the department that is most closely aligned with the student's research interest and background) and to the program. The home department sets the admission standards, course requirements, and thesis standards.

The program is broadly based and uses courses in the various departments. The program will consist of 24 course credits with 6 credits of research work for a Master of Science with thesis. A non-thesis Master of Science will consist of 27 credits of courses and 3 credits of creative component. The courses are divided into three categories: core, electives, and thesis research.

A student's Program of Study Committee, in consultation with the student, determines the elective courses to be taken and the acceptability of transfer credits. The major professor will be selected from the discipline where the student is admitted (home department).

The basic prerequisite for admission to this program is a baccalaureate degree in engineering, mathematics, computer science, management information systems, political science, or closely related field. The GRE or GMAT examination may be required based on the standards of the home department. If the GRE or GMAT is not required it will be considered in admissions decisions if offered. Potential students with baccalaureate degrees in the physical sciences, statistics, or other related fields will be considered on an individual basis, possibly with provisional admission. The degree awarded is a Master of Science in Information Assurance.

A graduate certificate in Information Assurance is offered, which consists of four courses (12 credits) (InfAs 530, 531, 532, (533 or 535)).

For additional information students should contact the chair of the Supervisory Committee, 2419 Coover Hall, ISU, Ames, Iowa 50011, or www.iac.iastate.edu.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

InfAs 396. Information Assurance Summer Internship. Cr. R. SS. *Prereq:* Permission of department. Summer professional work period. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Courses primarily for graduate students

InfAs 530. Advanced Protocols and Network Security. (Same as Cpr E 530.) See *Computer Engineering*.

InfAs 531. Information System Security. (Same as Cpr E 531.) See *Computer Engineering*.

InfAs 532. Information Warfare. (Same as Cpr E 532.) See *Computer Engineering*.

InfAs 533. Cryptography. (Same as Math 533.) See *Mathematics*.

InfAs 534. Legal and Ethical Issues in Information Assurance. (Same as Pol S 534.) See *Political Science*.

InfAs 535. Steganography and Watermarking. (Same as Math 535.) See *Mathematics*.

InfAs 536. Computer and Network Forensics. (Same as Cpr E 536.) See *Computer Engineering*.

InfAs 592. Seminar in Information Assurance. Cr. 1 to 3 each time elected. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Projects or seminar in Information Assurance.

InfAs 697. Information Assurance Summer Internship. Cr. R. *Prereq:* Permission of department, graduate classification. One semester and one summer maximum per academic year professional work period. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Interdisciplinary Graduate Studies

(Interdepartmental Graduate Program)

Supervisory Committee: G. A. Jackson, Chair; R. W. Bernard (Arts and Humanities), E. C. Powell (Biological and Physical Sciences), G. A. Jackson (General), Y. Lee (International Development Studies), S. J. Crase, (Social Sciences)

The degree of master of science or master of arts with major in interdisciplinary graduate studies is available to graduate students who wish to have a more diversified program of advanced study than that generally permitted students who specialize in a single subject. Areas of specialization in arts and humanities, biological and physical sciences, international development studies, physical sciences, social sciences, and a general area are designed to broaden and supplement a student's program. Students must take courses in three different graduate subject matter areas, each subject contributing a minimum of nine credits toward the 35 graduate credits required for the degree. Courses which may be used for credit toward this degree program are selected from those listed in the Graduate College Catalog for graduate credit.

Both thesis and nonthesis options are available except in arts and humanities in which a thesis is required. If the thesis option is chosen, a minimum of three credits of IGS 699 (Research) is required and a maximum of five credits of IGS 699 may be counted in the total of 35 required credits. If the nonthesis option is elected, evidence of original creative effort must be presented. This may be in the form of a demonstration of independent creativity such as a written report of laboratory, field, or library research; a project in fine arts; or some other original contribution acceptable to the student's committee. In the nonthesis option a minimum of three credits of IGS 599 (Creative Component) is required and a maximum of five credits of IGS 599 may be counted toward the total of 35 graduate credits. The student, in consultation with the program of study committee, will decide on the option. The committee also aids the student in planning a program of study and in selecting appropriate courses.

Foreign language requirements, if any, will be decided by the student's committee.

Graduates will have experience in designing their own program centered around issues they have identified. Because of the interdisciplinary nature of IGS, students are expected to synthesize knowledge from three different areas of study.

Students who wish to apply for admission to interdisciplinary graduate studies should communicate with the chair of the program, the chair of the supervisory committee or one of its members (see above).

Courses for graduate students

IGS 599. Creative Component. Cr. var.

IGS 699. Thesis Research. Cr. var.

Interdisciplinary Studies

A major in interdisciplinary studies is offered in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences for undergraduate students who have unique interdisciplinary educational goals. The major is designed by a faculty review board, the academic adviser, and student. Leading to either the bachelor of arts or the bachelor of science degree, the major includes 36 to 48 credits of coursework chosen to provide a coherent, carefully planned program in an area of interest that bridges two or more departments. This specialized area is identified on the diploma.

A student seeking admission to the program in interdisciplinary studies writes a letter of application that explains how the proposed major meets specific educational goals. Applications are screened by a faculty review board. Since students are expected to earn at least 30 credits after they are admitted into the program, the proposal is ordinarily submitted to the review board in the sophomore or junior year. The proposal will be considered if the area of interest properly falls within the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and if the student's educational goals cannot be accommodated by a more traditional combination of existing majors, minors, and electives.

Students who wish to prepare for professional schools in health-related fields and students who wish to develop an area of interest based upon one of the College's cross-disciplinary programs may wish to propose a degree in Interdisciplinary Studies. Areas of interest in Interdisciplinary Studies have included Classical Studies, International Relations, Ecology Studies, African American Cultural Studies, Asian Studies, and U.S. Latino/a Studies.

The interdisciplinary studies major must satisfy the requirements of the liberal arts and sciences curriculum in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. With the approval of the review board, the student will identify courses leading to either the B.A. or the B.S. degree. (A major emphasizing the humanities or communicative arts normally leads to a B.A.; a major emphasizing the natural or social sciences normally leads to a B.S.) Different requirements for the B.A. and B.S. degrees are determined by the nature of the chosen field of study.

Courses listed in the major may come from any department of the university with the following restrictions:

1. The selection of courses needs to focus on a single theme and be consistent with the career and educational goals of the student.
2. At least one half of the courses in the major must come from degree-offering departments within the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.
3. The courses must be chosen from at least two disciplines.
4. The courses chosen for the major must be at the 200 level or higher. Overall, the degree program must include 45 credits at the 300 level or higher, with at least 6 credits at the 400 level or higher.
5. An average grade of C or better must be earned in 15 credits at the 300 level or higher in the major.
6. The university diversity and international perspectives requirement may be met by choosing two 3-credit courses from the approved list.

The following English proficiency requirements applies:

1. An average grade of C or better is to be earned in Engl 104 and 105. If this grade is not achieved, the student will be required to take an additional writing course as appropriate and earn a grade of C or higher.
2. A grade of C or better must be earned in either an advanced English composition course or a course in the major with a significant writing component.

Further information may be obtained from the college office.

International Agriculture

(Interdepartmental Undergraduate Program)

Supervisory Committee: Robert A. Martin, Chair; Ricardo Salvador; Anthony Pometto III; Robert Andrews

The international agriculture program provides opportunities to develop knowledge and skills related to the factors that interact to impact agricultural and environmental issues, production, processes, distribution and utilization worldwide. The program puts emphasis on international experience through structured internships and study abroad. The international agriculture program is appropriate for students seeking positions that require knowledge and experience related to global agricultural issues and their impact on local, regional, national and international policies and practices. Students preparing for careers in the following areas will benefit from the international agriculture program; governmental and non-governmental development agencies, agribusinesses, educational institutions, and non-profit assistance agencies. Outcomes from participation in this program focus on developing an awareness for the role of international agriculture in the career development process, analyzing international agricultural issues and policies, acquiring skills for solving problems in international development and agribusiness and experiencing real situations and gaining perspectives about agriculture in a global setting.

Secondary Major

International agriculture is an undergraduate secondary major that may be taken only in conjunction with a primary major in an agriculture curriculum. Students choosing international agriculture will strengthen their career placement with a business or agency involved in international activities. Technical knowledge of a primary major discipline will be strengthened by a global awareness of agriculture. A secondary major in international agriculture will give students practical insight into the role of agriculture in a world of increasing food and fiber needs. It is ideal for those who wish to broaden their international perspective or prepare for international work in agriculture. The secondary major includes an emphasis on international and/or foreign languages, and selection of appropriate courses (from an approved list) to meet the needs and interests of the student.

See *International Agriculture, Curriculum*, for the specific program. Students interested in earning a secondary major in international agriculture must contact a program adviser. The early indication of an interest in international agriculture allows for effective integration of the secondary major course requirements with those of the primary major.

Minor

A minor in international agriculture is available to interested students regardless of their major. Students selecting the minor should have at least minimal familiarity with agriculture and agricultural systems.

Courses for the minor include Agron 342; (required), 3 to 6 credits of study abroad and/or foreign language, and 3 to 6 credits in selected international agriculture courses in the College of Agriculture. Nine credits of the 15 credit total for the minor can not be used for meeting requirements for the major.

For more information about a secondary major or minor in international agriculture, see descriptions in the designated departments or the supervisory committee.

For more information about courses required for either a secondary major or a minor in international agriculture, see descriptions in the designated departments.

International Business

Interdepartmental Undergraduate Secondary Major

Supervisory Committee: Dr. Ann Coppernoll-Farni (contact person) and others annually appointed by College.

The international business program is designed to provide students with information that will enable them to work for companies that are involved with international business. Students are expected to develop an understanding of international business issues applied to the different functional areas of business. They will also develop skills to prepare themselves for business positions with international responsibilities. The program is designed to prepare students for employment in multinational companies and for business assignments beyond the United States.

International business is an undergraduate secondary major that may be taken only in conjunction with a primary major in business. Technical knowledge of international business will strengthen the expertise acquired with the primary major. Business students pursuing this program should strengthen their placement opportunities with multinational corporations.

A student in the College of Business may earn a secondary major in International Business. The requirements for this major include 12 credits in international business courses, one year of the same university-level foreign language (minimum of 6 credits) and an approved international experience (minimum 3 months). Students who pursue this secondary major will be required to complete the requirements for a primary major in Business. Fifteen of the 18 credits required for the International Business major must not be used for the primary major.

International Studies

(Interdepartmental Undergraduate Major and Minor, Administered by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences)

Supervisory Committee: Steffen W. Schmidt, Chair; Robert Baum, Amy Bix, Hsian Ilahiane, Kathy Leonard, Robert E. Mazur

Undergraduates completing the International Studies major understand the interconnections between local and global issues and events. They can integrate their understanding of a selected global issue with knowledge of the major culture, values, and problems of a selected geographical area. They can communicate with persons of cultures other than their own and, in so doing, appreciate the impact of their own cultural and educational experience on their perception of the world.

The international studies program provides opportunities for students to develop skills and

understanding about international events and problems, and global issues. The program is designed for students who wish to prepare for work or advanced study in the international arena, such as in foreign service, journalism, advocacy organizations, scientific or research institutions, business, nongovernmental development organizations (NGOs), humanitarian agencies, environmental organizations, human rights organizations, think tanks, international agriculture, engineering, and other fields.

A secondary major and a minor in International Studies are available for undergraduates. The program requirements are structured around a combination of designated Topical Module and a Geographic Regional Studies Component. Each student's program of study is designed to reflect programmatic opportunities at Iowa State University and the academic, intellectual, and professional interests of the student.

Secondary Major

A student seeking a secondary major in International Studies must successfully complete a minimum of 27 semester credits in courses approved for use in the International Studies program, including:

- IntSt 235
- IntSt 430
- 21 credits in courses approved for the International Studies program, with a minimum of 9 credits (at least 6 of which are numbered 300 or above) in a designated Topical Module and a minimum of 9 credits (at least 6 of which are numbered 300 or above) in a Geographic Regional Studies Component
- Fulfillment of Language Proficiency (see below)

The major must include a minimum of 9 credits not used to meet any other department, college, or university requirement.

Minor

A student seeking a minor in International Studies must successfully complete a minimum of 18 semester credits in courses approved for use in the International Studies program, including:

- IntSt 235
- IntSt 430
- 12 credits in courses approved for the International Studies program, with a minimum of 6 credits (at least 3 of which are numbered 300 or above) in a designated Topical Module and a minimum of 6 credits (at least 3 of which are numbered 300 or above) in a Geographic Regional Studies Component
- Fulfillment of Language Proficiency (see below)

The minor must include a minimum of 9 credits not used to meet any other department, college, or university requirement.

Language Proficiency

Students with a major or minor in International Studies fulfill the Language Proficiency requirement through one of the following options:

- Completion of two years of university-level language instruction in a single, appropriate foreign language, as demonstrated by a foreign language course numbered 202 or higher. Students whose first language is other than English fulfill Language Proficiency with Engl 105 at a grade of "C" or better.
- Passing an examination given by the Dept. of Foreign Languages and Literatures or otherwise certifying proficiency equivalent to two years of college instruction. Students proficient in

languages not offered at ISU may petition for special consideration.

- Intensive study abroad experience that includes in-the-field-use of a language other than English (individual prior approval of committee required for this option).

A. Topical Modules

- Global Environmental Issues
- Globalization and Economic Development
- International Issues in Science and Technology
- International Communication
- International Conflict
- Social and Cultural Change

- Other topical clusters may be organized by teams of faculty and students around interests and strengths

B. Geographic Regional Studies Component

- Africa and Middle East
- Asia
- Latin America
- Western Europe
- Russia, East Europe and Central Asia

International Studies students are strongly encouraged to participate in study and/or work abroad programs. Students may petition to use up to 9 credits in the major (6 credits in the minor) earned in study abroad and/or international internship programs to substitute for courses within the Topical Module, Geographic Regional Studies Component, and/or Language Proficiency requirements.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

IntSt 220. Study Abroad Credit. Cr. var. *Prereq:* *Permission of the program coordinator.* ISU offers numerous opportunities for study abroad. Please contact the study abroad center or your academic advisor for current programs.

IntSt 235. Introduction to International Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S. Overview of international studies, emphasizing cultural, geographic, economic, and political characteristics of major world areas, and nations.

IntSt 420. Study Abroad Credit. Cr. var. *Prereq:* *Permission of the program coordinator.* ISU offers numerous opportunities for study abroad. Please contact the Study Abroad Resource Center or your academic advisor for current programs.

IntSt 430. Seminar in International Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Capstone seminar in international studies focused on economic development, women's issues, war and ethnic conflict, population, the environment, globalization, human rights, international trade and business and other issues. Students develop a project on a subject linked to their area of professional interest or academic specialization.

IntSt 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* *Permission of International Studies Advisory Committee Chair and faculty supervisor.* Designed to meet the needs of students who wish to study in areas other than those in which courses are offered or who desire to integrate areas of study appropriate to special problems with international foci. No more than 3 credits of IntSt 490 may be used in the International Studies major or minor.

Iowa Lakeside Laboratory

www.lakesidelab.org

(Interinstitutional Program)

Participating Faculty: Neil P. Bernstein (Biology, Mount Mercy College), Bonnie S. Bowen (Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology, Iowa State University), C. Lee Burras (Agronomy, Iowa State University), C. Arthur Croyle (Art and Design, Iowa State University), John F. Doershuk (Anthropology,

University of Iowa, and State Archaeologist), Charles Drewes (Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology, Iowa State University), Mark B. Edlund (Science Museum of Minnesota, St. Croix Watershed Research Station), Steven M. Herrstadt (Art and Design, Iowa State University), Diana G. Horton (Biological Sciences, University of Iowa), Laura L. Jackson (Biology, University of Northern Iowa), Kenneth L. Lang (Biological Sciences, Humboldt State University), Michael J. Lannoo (Muncie Center for Medical Education, Ball State University), David R. Mercer (Biology, University of Northern Iowa), William R. Norris (Natural Sciences, Western New Mexico University), Clay L. Pierce (Natural Resource Ecology and Management, Iowa State University), Thomas R. Rosburg (Biology, Drake University), Michael J. Shott (Sociology, Anthropology, and Criminology, University of Northern Iowa), Daryl D. Smith (Native Roadside Vegetation Center, University of Northern Iowa), Sarah A. Spaulding (Inst. of Arctic & Alpine Research, University of Colorado), Lois H. Tiffany (Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology, Iowa State University), Arnold van der Valk (Ecology, Evolution, and Organismal Biology), James L. Wee (Biological Sciences, Loyola University).

Iowa Lakeside Laboratory is run cooperatively by the Iowa Lakeside Laboratory Consortium whose members include Drake University, Iowa State University, the University of Northern Iowa, and the University of Iowa. Lakeside courses can be taken for credit through all Consortium members. Students should check with their advisors to determine whether Lakeside courses can be used to satisfy major or minor requirements or college or university general education requirements.

The Laboratory was established in 1909 for the conservation and study of the rich flora and fauna of northwest Iowa, especially those of the Iowa Great Lakes region with its numerous lakes, wetlands, and prairies. Its campus is located on approximately 140 acres of restored prairie, wetland, and gallery forest along the west shore of West Okoboji Lake. Lakeside's mission is to provide undergraduate and graduate students an opportunity to get hands-on experience working with a variety of natural and human environments through its field-oriented summer courses and to provide research facilities and support for graduate students and faculty working on research projects in northwestern Iowa.

Each summer, Iowa Lakeside Laboratory offers students a unique educational experience: small, full-immersion, field-oriented courses in the natural sciences (archaeology, ecology, environmental science, hydrology, evolution, geology, soils, taxonomy). All courses meet all day from Monday through Friday. The majority of courses run for 4 weeks. Enrollments in most courses are limited to 8 to 10 students. Courses are taught at the undergraduate (sophomore and junior) and the senior/graduate level. Students obtain one credit for each week (40 hours) in class. One and two week courses are also available, including courses designed especially for teachers. Weather permitting, students normally spend at least part of each day doing field work, either as part of their class work or working on individual or group projects. Because there are courses offered only alternate summers, the current Iowa Lakeside Laboratory Bulletin or Iowa State University Schedule of Classes for Summer (www.lakesidelab.org) should be consulted for the list of courses being offered in a given summer session. The Iowa Lakeside Bulletin also contains additional information about the Laboratory and about each course being offered.

Research projects by undergraduates, graduate students and faculty can be done either on the campus or at many nearby natural areas. Undergraduate and graduate students are strongly

encouraged to do independent projects at Lakeside and graduate students are welcome to use it as a base for their thesis and dissertation research. Laboratory space and other facilities are available for long-term or short-term research projects.

Teaching and research facilities include eight laboratory buildings, a library, and a lecture hall. Living accommodations include cottages, motel-style units, and a large mess hall. All students are encouraged to stay at Lakeside while they are taking courses to take full advantage of its educational, professional, and social life.

Financial Aid

Iowa Lakeside Laboratory Scholarships are available to both undergraduates and graduate students. All scholarships cover room and board. Information about how to apply for Iowa Lakeside Laboratory Scholarships is included in the Iowa Lakeside Bulletin (www.lakesidelab.org). Students should also consult the Student Financial Aid Office for other scholarship, work study, and loan programs for which they are eligible.

Registration

Students can only enroll in Iowa Lakeside courses by submitting an Iowa Lakeside Registration and Scholarship Form and Housing Form to the Iowa Lakeside Laboratory Administrative Office. These forms are found on the Iowa Lakeside Laboratory Website (www.lakesidelab.org) where they can be downloaded, and in the Iowa State University Schedule of Classes for Summer, and the Iowa Lakeside Laboratory Bulletin which can be obtained from:

Iowa Lakeside Laboratory
Bessey Hall
Iowa State University
Ames, IA 50011-1020
Phone: (515) 294-2488
FAX: (515) 294-9777
E-Mail: lakeside@iastate.edu

Early registration is advisable. Because enrollment in Lakeside courses is limited, students should register before May 1 for the following summer session. Housing is also limited and students must apply for housing or indicate that they plan to live off campus at the time of registration.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 4021, 403, 415, 419L, 4221, 4271, 4611, 4731, 4801, 484, 494.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Ia LL 115. Introduction to the Life Sciences. Cr. 1. SS. An overview of the various disciplines (developmental biology, ecology, evolution, molecular biology, etc.) that collectively are the life sciences. Each section provides an opportunity to get hands-on experience with one or more of these disciplines. This course is for high school students who have completed a course in biology.

- A. Ecology and Evolutionary Biology
- B. Molecular, Cellular and Developmental Biology

Ia LL 205I. Flora of the Iowa Lakes Region. Cr. 2. SS.

Ia LL 301I. Iowa Natural History. (Same as A Ecl 301I.) Cr. 4. Alt. SS., offered 2007. *Prereq:* *One course in the biological sciences.* Biological diversity and its causes examined through lectures and field trips to native lake, marsh, forest, and prairie habitats; topics include measuring the environment, sampling and identifying organisms, experimenting with the ecosystem, understanding species interactions, and appreciating influences of past and present climates and geological events on natural ecosystems of the region.

Ia LL 302. Plant-Animal Interactions. Cr. 4. Alt. SS., offered 2006. *Prereq:* *One course in the biological*

sciences. Introduction to ecology and co-evolution of plants and animals; emphasis on dispersal, pollination, and plant-herbivore interactions; field and laboratory work, reading, discussion.

la LL 303I. Undergraduate Internships. (Same as NREM 303I.) Cr. 1 to 5. SS. *Prereq: Permission of instructor and sophomore standing.* Placement with county conservation boards, camps, parks, etc. for experience as interpreters, rangers, and technicians.

la LL 304I. Physical Geology. (Same as EnSci 304I, Geol 304I.) Cr. 4. Alt. SS, offered 2006. Landscape development as a product of geologic materials and processes. Emphasis on field studies of composition of the earth, glaciation, weathering, erosion, and sedimentation.

la LL 312I. Ecology. (Same as A Ecl 312I, EnSci 312I.) Cr. 4. SS. An introduction to the principles of ecology at the population, community and ecosystem level. Field studies of local lakes, wetlands and prairies are used to examine factors controlling distributions, interactions, and roles of plants and animals in native ecosystems.

la LL 326I. Ornithology. (Same as A Ecl 326I.) Cr. 4. SS. The biology, ecology, and behavior of birds with emphasis on field studies of local avifauna. Group projects stress techniques of population analysis and methodology for population studies.

la LL 364. Biology of Aquatic Plants. Cr. 4. Alt. SS., offered 2007. A field-oriented introduction to the taxonomy and ecology of aquatic plants in lakes, wetlands and rivers. Individual or group projects.

la LL 367. Plant Taxonomy. Cr. 4. SS. Principles of classification and evolution of vascular plants; taxonomic tools and collection techniques; use of keys. Field and laboratory studies emphasizing identification of local flowering plants and recognition of major plant families.

la LL 371I. Introduction to Insect Ecology. (Same as Ent 371I.) Cr. 4. Alt. SS., offered 2007. Field and laboratory study of insects, their diversity, life history; emphasis on ecology and behavior.

la LL 401I. Statistical Methods for Field Biologists. (Same as Stat 401I) Cr. 4. Alt. SS., offered 2007. Introduction to the design and implementation of ecological and environmental field studies and statistical analyses, interpretation, and presentation of field data. Fundamentals of experimental design; hypotheses testing with continuous and discrete data; simple and multilinear regression and correlation; introduction of analysis of variance; and data presentation. Individual and/or group projects will be used to collect field data.

la LL 402I. Watershed Hydrology and Surficial Processes. (Same as Agron 402I, EnSci 402I.) Cr. 4. SS. *Prereq: Four courses in physical or biological sciences or engineering.* Effects of geomorphology, soils, and land use on transport of water and materials (nutrients, contaminants) in watersheds. Fieldwork will emphasize investigations of the Iowa Great Lakes watershed. Nonmajor graduate credit.

la LL 403. Evolution. Cr. 4. SS. Mechanisms and patterns in microevolution and macroevolution. Field exercises will emphasize studies of natural selection, adaptation, genetic variation, and population genetics of local plant and animal populations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

la LL 404I. Behavioral Ecology. (Same as A Ecl 404I.) Cr. 4. Alt. SS., offered 2006. *Prereq: Two semesters of biology.* Animal coloniality, courtship, territoriality, predator defense, habitat selection, foraging, mating systems, and parental care will be examined in the field in order to evaluate various ecological and evolutionary theories of animal behavior.

la LL 415. Freshwater Invertebrates. Cr. 4. SS. *Prereq: One or more ecology courses.* Field-oriented introduction to the identification, life-history, and ecology of common, free-living freshwater invertebrates of north-temperate lakes, rivers, and wetlands. Emphasis on the role of invertebrates in aquatic

food chains and litter processing. Nonmajor graduate credit.

la LL 419I. Vertebrate Ecology and Evolution. (Same as A Ecl 419I.) Cr. 4. SS. Field and laboratory study of representative vertebrates of northwestern Iowa. Observations and experimentation emphasize ecological histories by integrating concepts of functional morphology, behavioral ecology, and evolutionary biology. Nonmajor graduate credit.

la LL 420I. Amphibians and Reptiles. (Same as A Ecl 420I.) Cr. 4. Alt. SS., offered 2006. *Prereq: Two semesters of biology.* Ecology, behavior, and conservation biology of amphibians and reptiles with emphasis on their anatomy and morphology; temperature and water regulation; locomotion; life history; reproduction; population and community ecology; and conservation.

la LL 422I. Prairie Ecology. (Same as EnSci 422I.) Cr. 4. SS. *Prereq: Familiarity with basic principles in biological sciences and ecology.* Basic patterns and underlying physical and biotic causes of both regional and local distributions of plants and animals of North American prairies; field and laboratory analyses and projects. Nonmajor graduate credit.

la LL 427I. Archaeology. (Same as Anthr 427I.) Cr. 4. SS. Nature of cultural and environmental evidence in archaeology and how they are used to model past human behavior and land use; emphasis on Iowa prehistory; basic reconnaissance surveying and excavation techniques. Nonmajor graduate credit.

la LL 435I. Illustrating Nature I Sketching. (Same as BPM I 435I) Cr. 2. SS. Sketching plants, animals and terrain. Visual communication, development of a personal style, and integration of typographic and visual elements on a page will be emphasized.

la LL 436I. Illustrating Nature II Photography. (Same as BPM I 436I) Cr. 2. SS. Beginning to intermediate technical and compositional aspects of color photography of natural areas and their plants and animals.

la LL 461I. Introduction to GIS. (Same as EnSci 461I, Env S 461I, L A 461I) Cr. 4. SS. Descriptive and predictive GIS modeling techniques, spatial statistics, and map algebra. Application of GIS modeling techniques to environmental planning and resource management. Nonmajor graduate credit.

la LL 473I. Soil Genesis and Landscape Relationships. (Same as Agron 473I, EnSci 473I.) Cr. 4. Alt. SS., offered 2006. *Prereq: Agron 154 or 402 or 402I.* Relationships between soil formation, geomorphology, and environment. Soil description, classification, geography, mapping, and interpretation for land use. Nonmajor graduate credit.

la LL 480I. Introduction to Environmental Planning. (Same as Env S 480I, L A 480I.) Cr. 4. Alt. SS., offered 2006. Introduction to environmental planning theories and methods, emphasis on environmental planning using GIS modeling approaches and public participation in the planning process. Students should have basic familiarity with ArcView and database programs. Individual or group environmental planning projects. Nonmajor graduate credit.

la LL 484. Plant Ecology. Cr. 4. SS. Principles of plant population, community, and ecosystem ecology illustrated through studies of native vegetation in local prairies, wetlands and forests. Group or individual projects. Nonmajor graduate credit.

la LL 490I. Undergraduate Independent Study. (Same as Anthr 490I, NREM 490I.) Cr. 1 to 4. SS. *Prereq: Junior or senior classification and permission of instructor.*

la LL 493. Natural History Workshop. Cr. 1 to 2. SS. Offered as demand warrants. Five day-long, non-technical introductions to a specific aspect of the natural history of the Upper Midwest or techniques for studying natural history.
A. Amphibians and Reptiles
B. Birds and Birding
C. Nature Photography
D. Mushrooms and Other Fungi

E. Iowa's Trees and Forests
F. Fish Biology
G. Prairies
I. Common Insects
J. Aquatic Plants
K. Life in Rivers
L. Life in Lakes
M. Mosses and Liverworts
N. Natural History of Iowa Great Lakes Region
P. Field Archaeology
Q. Common Algae
S. Scuba Diving
U. Sketching Nature

la LL 494. Ecosystems of North America. Cr. 2 to 4. SS. *Prereq: A general ecology course and permission of the instructor.* An extended field trip to study a particular type of ecosystem (prairie, coastal wetland, forest, alpine, coral reefs, etc.) or the ecosystems of a specific region (Rocky Mountains, Gulf Coast, Appalachian Mountains, Deserts of the Southwest, Central America, etc.). Prior to the field trip, there will be an orientation period and after each field trip a review and synthesis period. A field trip fee will be assessed to cover travel expenses. Nonmajor graduate credit.

la LL 499. Undergraduate Research. Cr. 1 to 4. *Prereq: Junior or senior classification and permission of instructor.*

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

la LL 501I. Freshwater Algae. (Same as EEOB 501I.) Cr. 4. SS. Structure and taxonomy of freshwater algae based on field collected material; emphasis on genus-level identifications, habitats visited include lakes, fens, streams, and rivers; algal ecology.

la LL 503. Graduate Internships. Cr. 1 to 5. SS. *Prereq: Permission of instructor and graduate standing.* Placement with county conservation boards, camps, parks, schools, etc. for experience as interpreters, rangers, technicians, and teachers.

la LL 505I. Watershed Modeling and GIS. (Same as A E 505I, EnSci 505I) Cr. 4. Alt. SS., offered 2007. GIS techniques for watershed hydrology and water quality modeling and water resource management, including various approaches to watershed analysis, modeling and management; analytical tools for modeling watershed hydrology and water quality; and case studies in modeling and managing rural and urban watersheds.

la LL 508I. Aquatic Ecology. (Same as EnSci 508I, NREM 508I.) Cr. 4. SS. *Prereq: Courses in ecology, chemistry, and physics.* Analysis of aquatic ecosystems; emphasis on basic ecological principles; ecological theories tested in the field; identification of common plants and animals.

la LL 523I. Fish Ecology. (Same as A Ecl 523I.) Cr. 4. Alt. SS., offered 2006. Basic principles of fish interaction with the biotic and abiotic environment. Field methods, taxonomy, and biology of fish with emphasis on the fish fauna of northwestern Iowa.

la LL 526I. Advanced Field Ornithology. (Same as A Ecl 526I.) Cr. 2. SS. *Prereq: Concurrent registration in 326I.* Field study of birds of the upper Midwest; extended field trip to Minnesota and Wisconsin; individual or group project.

la LL 531I. Conservation Biology. (Same as A Ecl 531I, EEOB 531I.) Cr. 4. Alt. SS., offered 2006. *Prereq: 312I.* Population- and community-level examination of factors influencing the viability of plant and animal populations from both demographic and genetic perspectives; assessment of biodiversity; design and management of preserves.

la LL 535I. Restoration Ecology. (Same as A Ecl 535I, EnSci 535I, EEOB 535I.) Cr. 4. Alt. SS., offered 2006. *Prereq: A course in ecology.* Ecological principles for the restoration of native ecosystems; establishment (site preparation, selection of seed mixes, planting techniques) and management (fire, mowing, weed control) of native vegetation; evaluation of restorations. Emphasis on the restoration of prairie and wetland vegetation.

la LL 536. Vegetation Restoration and Management. Cr. 4. Alt. SS., offered 2007. *Prereq:* A general ecology course. Theoretical and practical considerations for the development and implementation of vegetation management plans. Hands-on experience with a variety of techniques for restoring and managing natural vegetation, including mowing, burning, grazing, thinning, mechanical and chemical weeding, and planting techniques.

la LL 564I. Wetland Ecology. (Same as EnSci 564I, EEOB 564I.) Cr. 4. SS. *Prereq:* 312I. Ecology, classification, creation, restoration, and management of wetlands. Field studies will examine the composition, structure and functions of local natural wetlands and restored prairie pothole wetlands. Individual or group projects.

la LL 573. Techniques for Biology Teaching. (Same as EEOB 573.) Cr. 1 or 2 each time taken. SS. The development and implementation of laboratory exercises suitable for inclusion in elementary, middle, high school, and community college biology and environmental courses. Exercises will be built around common organisms and ecosystems in Iowa. Field trips.

- A. Animal Biology (Same as A Ecl 573A)
- B. Plant Biology
- C. Fungi and Lichens
- D. Aquatic Ecology
- E. Prairie Ecology
- F. Wetland Ecology
- G. Limnology (Same as A Ecl 573G)
- H. Animal Behavior (Same as A Ecl 573H)
- I. Insect Ecology
- J. Biology of Invertebrates
- K. Non-invasive Use of Living Organisms
- W. Project WET (Same as A Ecl 573W)

la LL 575I. Field Mycology. (Same as EEOB 575I.) Cr. 4. Alt. SS., offered 2006. Identification and classification of the common fungi; techniques for identification, preservation, and culture practiced with members of the various fungi groups.

la LL 580I. Ecology and Systematics of Diatoms. (Same as EEOB 580I.) Cr. 4. SS. Field and laboratory study of freshwater diatoms; techniques in collection, preparation, and identification of diatom samples; study of environmental factors affecting growth, distribution, taxonomic characters; project design and execution including construction of reference and voucher collections and data organization and analysis.

la LL 590I. Graduate Independent Study. (Same as A Ecl 590I, Anthr 590I, EEOB 590I.) Cr. 1 to 4. SS. *Prereq:* Graduate classification and permission of instructor.

la LL 593. Natural History Workshop. Cr. 1 to 3. Offered as demand warrants. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Graduate workshop on some aspect of the natural history of the Upper Midwest or on techniques for studying natural history.

Courses for graduate students

la LL 699I. Research. (Same as A Ecl 699I, Anthr 699I, EEOB 699I, GDCB 699I.) Cr. 1 to 4.

Journalism and Communication, The Greenlee School of

www.greenlee.org (or) www.jlmc.iastate.edu

Michael J. Bugeja, Director

Professors: Abbott, Beell, Bugeja, Peterson, Smith

Professors (Emeritus): Boyd, Disney, Emerson, Friederich, Gillette, Kunerth, Schwartz, Shelley, Wechsler

Associate Professors: Geske, Mack, Prior-Miller, Rodriguez

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Coon, Fowler, Haws

Assistant Professors: Blevins, Bulla, Dimitrova, Harms, Lee, Newell

The Greenlee School of Journalism and Communication offers work for the bachelor of arts in advertising, and the bachelor of arts or science degree in journalism and mass communication.

The unit, founded in 1905, has been continuously accredited every six years since 1948 by the Accrediting Council on Education in Journalism and Mass Communications and was last reaccredited in 2004. Accreditation is based on the principle that students need a broad-based, liberal arts education, as well as a solid core of courses within the discipline.

Undergraduate Study

The School encourages students to develop an emphasis to ensure the depth necessary to succeed in the world of professional communication. Supporting work is designed to provide expertise and depth in related content areas. Graduates of the School will be able to generate ideas, gather and interpret data and disseminate information. The School also prepares students throughout the university to be informed media participants and consumers, and communicators.

Developing skills in 10 key areas, students who complete degrees in advertising or journalism and mass communication will:

First amendment and ethics: Understand and apply First Amendment principles and the law appropriate to professional practice; work ethically in pursuit of truth, accuracy, fairness and diversity;

History/role of professionals and institutions: Demonstrate an understanding of the history and role of professionals and institutions in shaping communications;

Theory: Understand concepts and apply theories in the use and presentation of images and information;

Research and evaluation: Conduct research and evaluate information by methods appropriate to the communications professions in which they work;

Diversity: Demonstrate an understanding of the diversity of groups in a global society in relationship to communications;

Work ethically: Work ethically in pursuit of truth, accuracy, fairness and diversity;

Critical evaluation: Critically evaluate their own work and that of others for accuracy and fairness, clarity, appropriate style and grammatical correctness;

Writing: Write correctly and clearly in forms and styles appropriate for the communications professions, audiences and purposes they serve;

Statistics: Apply basic numerical and statistical concepts;

Visual skills: Conceptualize, prepare or select appropriate methods to convey information in visual form, as a complement to or supplement to text.

To become an advertising or journalism and mass communication major and to graduate, the student must have either achieved a score of 26 or higher on the ACT English exam, 590 or higher on the SAT verbal exam, or passed the School's English usage exam. Until these requirements are successfully completed, advertising and journalism and mass communication students are designated as pre-majors. For additional requirements, see the major.

English Proficiency Requirement

To meet the University's English Proficiency requirement, all majors in the School must earn a grade of C or better in English 104 and 105 (or 105H). These additional requirements apply:

Advrt majors must earn a C+ or better in JI MC 201.

JI MC majors must earn a C+ or better in JI MC 201 and 202 or 206.

The Advertising Major

The advertising major prepares students for careers in business and industry or for graduate education. Students majoring in Advrt will find their career opportunities enhanced in professions requiring applied communication expertise. Graduates are qualified for positions in the creative and account sides of advertising within businesses, agencies, and other media environments.

To become an advertising major, a student must successfully complete JI MC 101, 110, and 201 and Advrt 230. Until these courses are successfully completed, advertising students are designated as pre-majors. To receive a bachelor of arts degree in advertising a student must earn at least 120.5 credits. A minimum of 80 credits must come from courses other than Advrt or JI MC. At least 65 of these credits must come from the liberal arts and sciences. Overall, at least 45 credits must be from 300-level or above. The degree requirements allow for a minimum of 33 and a maximum of 40 credits to be taken in Advrt and JI MC.

Pre-Major Core Requirements (9 credits)

- 3 Mass Media and Society, JI MC 101
- R Orientation to Journalism and Communication, JI MC 110
- 3 Reporting and Writing for the Mass Media, JI MC 201
- 3 Principles of Advertising, Advrt 230

Major Requirements (15 credits)

- 3 Strategic Planning for Advertising and Public Relations, Advrt 301
- 3 Law of Mass Communication, JI MC 460
- 3 Select from JI MC 401, 406, 453, 454, 461, 462, 464, 474, 476, 477
- 3 Professional Media Internship, JI MC 499
- Select 3 credits from:
- 3 Advertising Campaigns, Advrt 434
- 3 Advanced Advertising Campaigns, Advrt 435
- 3 Advanced Portfolio Practicum, Advrt 436

Major Electives/Options (9-12 credits)

Choose a minimum of 9 credits from the following:

- 3 Electronic Media Production, JI MC 306
- 3 Fundamentals of Photojournalism, JI MC 310
- 3 Multimedia Production, JI MC 315
- 3 Public Relations Techniques, JI MC 321
- 3 Advertising Creativity, Advrt 334
- 3 Advertising Media Planning, Advrt 335
- 3 Advertising Media Sales and Management, Advrt 336
- 3 Visual Principles for Mass Communication, JI MC 342
- 3 Lab in Basic Visual Principles, JI MC 342L
- 3 Lab in Intermediate Visual Principles, JI MC 343L
- 3 Science Communication, JI MC 347

Minimum 33 Maximum 40

Advrt majors need a broad-based academic background that the School seeks to ensure by requiring a designated area of concentration (DAC) made up of 25 credits with at least 15 credits from the 300 level or above. Of the 25 credits, 10 credits include: Principles of Statistics, Stat 101 or

equivalent; Fundamentals of Public Speaking, Sp Cm 212; Introduction to Marketing, Mkt 340. The remaining 15 credits are from a student-designed, adviser-approved grouping of courses excluding Advrt and JI MC that will meet the student's professional or academic interests. A second major or minor outside of Advrt or JI MC may substitute for the student-designed, adviser-approved part of the DAC.

The Journalism and Mass Communication Major

The major in journalism and mass communication prepares students for careers that involve all aspects of news and information. The emphasis is on generating ideas, organizing, writing, editing and presenting information for various audiences. Graduates most likely will work in magazines, newspapers, electronic media, public relations and public information as well as related disciplines that expect articulate and informed writing and presentation. Students select one of five emphases: electronic media studies, print media (magazine and newspaper), public relations/public information, science communication, or visual communication. A sixth option is also available to pursue a general program of study.

To be a JI MC major, a student must successfully complete JI MC 101, 110, and 201. To receive a bachelor of arts or a bachelor of science degree in journalism and mass communication a student must earn at least 120.5 credits. A minimum of 80 credits must come from courses other than Advrt or JI MC. At least 65 of these credits must come from the liberal arts and sciences. Overall, at least 45 credits must be from 300-level or above. The degree requirements allow for a minimum of 33 and a maximum of 40 credits to be taken in Advrt and JI MC.

Pre-Major Core Requirements (6 credits)

- 3 Mass Media and Society—JI MC 101
- R Orientation to Journalism and Communication—JI MC 110
- 3 Reporting and Writing for the Mass Media—JI MC 201

Requirements of all JI MC majors (9 credits)

- 3 Intermediate Reporting and Writing for the Mass Media—JI MC 202 or Reporting and Writing for the Electronic Media—JI MC 206
- 3 Law of Mass Communication—JI MC 460
- 3 Professional Media Internship—JI MC 499

Requirements determined by emphasis (minimum of 12 credits) Emphasis-based courses must be selected from courses numbered from JI MC 220 to JI MC 355.

Minimum of 6 credits must be selected at the 400-level, at least one of which must be JI MC 401, 406, 453, 461, 462, 464, 474, 476, or 477. The remaining 3 credits to be determined by emphasis area.

Additional credits can be selected from any JI MC courses 220 and above.

Minimum 33 Maximum 40

Enhancement Requirement

Principles of Statistics, Stat 101 or equivalent

JI MC majors need a broad-based academic background that the School seeks to ensure by requiring a Designated Area of Concentration (DAC) made up of 21 credits. All courses for the DAC must be taken outside of Advrt and JI MC. At least 12 credits must be from the 300 level or above. This is a student-designed, adviser-approved grouping of related courses that will meet the student's professional or academic interests.

A second major or two minors may substitute for the DAC.

Minors

JI MC majors may not minor in Advrt and Advrt majors may not minor in JI MC.

Advertising. To become an advertising minor, the student must have achieved a score of 26 or higher on the ACT English examination, 590 or higher on the SAT verbal exam or have passed the School's English usage exam and have earned a grade of at least a C+ in JI MC 201.

Advertising minors are required to complete at least 15 credits in Advrt and JI MC courses. This includes 9 credits in the core (JI MC 201 with a C+ or better, Advrt 230 and Advrt 301), 3 credits at the 300-400 level in Advrt or related JI MC courses and 3 credits of any Advrt or JI MC elective.

Journalism and Mass Communication.

JI MC minors are designed within each of the School's emphasis areas. See the School's literature or an adviser in JI MC for more information.

To become a JI MC minor, the student must have achieved a score of 26 or higher on the ACT English examination, 590 or higher on the SAT verbal exam or have passed the School's English usage test and have earned a grade of at least a C+ in JI MC 201 and in either JI MC 202 or JI MC 206.

JI MC minors are required to complete at least 15 credits in JI MC or Advrt courses. This includes 6 credits in the core (201 and either 202 or 206), 3 credits from courses numbered 220 to 355, and 3 credits from among 400-level courses and 3 credits of JI MC (or Advrt) elective.

Graduate Study

The Greenlee School of Journalism and Communication offers work for a master of science degree in journalism and mass communication. Two tracks are available: one for students who desire specialized study in communication theory and research; the second for students who wish to develop or strengthen professional skills.

Majors plan programs of study in one of two concentrations:

I. Communication as a Social Science –The School offers advanced academic preparation in communication theory and research leading to the master of science degree. Graduate work prepares students to use and contribute to research and scholarship in the field of communication. The degree requires a thesis based on original research, which must be defended successfully before a committee at the end of the program.

Areas of research emphasis include: science and risk communication, political communication, visual communication, media effects, advertising, public relations, interpersonal communication, intercultural communication, international communication, and organizational communication.

II. Communication as a Profession –The School offers advanced professional training in journalism and mass communication leading to the master of science degree. Graduate work prepares students for professional careers in a variety of mass communication fields. Students with limited training or experience in journalism and mass communication may include skills courses in their programs. The degree requires either a creative component or thesis.

Areas of professional emphasis include: journalistic writing and reporting for the traditional and new media, visual communication and strategic communication.

All students in the two degree emphases must complete four core courses: Introduction to Graduate Study in Journalism and Mass Communication (JI MC 592), Theories of Mass Communication (JI MC 501), Communication Research Methods (JI MC 502) and Seminars in Mass Communication (JI MC 598). Each student selects elective courses based on his/her area of emphasis and career goal, in consultation with the student's major professor and Program of Study Committee.

The Greenlee School graduate program offers minor work for students majoring in other departments. The M.S. minor requires JI MC 501 (Communication Theory), JI MC 510 (Communication Strategies), and two other courses in Journalism and Mass Communication for a total of 12 credits taken within the Greenlee School.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: JI MC 460, 461, 464, and 477.

Advertising (Advrt)

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Advrt 230. Advertising Principles. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *Sophomore classification.* Historical, social, economic, and legal aspects of advertising. Evaluations of advertising research, media, strategy, and appeals. Study of the creation of print and broadcast advertising.

Advrt 301. Strategic Planning for Advertising and Public Relations. (Same as JI MC 301.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *230 or JI MC 220; majors and minors must also have credit or concurrent enrollment in JI MC 201.* Prospect analysis, market segmentation, positioning, strategic planning, public opinion formation, communication strategy formation and development of critical thinking skills.

Advrt 334. Advertising Creativity. (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *301.* Development and execution of creative advertising materials. Copywriting, art direction and computer applications for print, broadcast and digital media. Creative strategy development, execution and evaluation.

Advrt 335. Advertising Media Planning. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *230.* Concepts of media planning and selection in the development, execution and evaluation of advertising campaigns. Characteristics and capabilities of the advertising media. Utilization of market segmentation, consumer buying and media audience databases.

Advrt 336. Advertising Media Sales and Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *301 and 335.* Fundamentals of advertising media sales with emphasis on sales techniques, presentation skills and strengths of competing media. Includes development of sales and training materials for a variety of media. Sales simulations.

Advrt 434. Advertising Campaigns. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *301 and one additional 3 credit 300-level Advrt or JI MC course.* Development of advertising campaigns for business and social institutions. Projects involve budgeting, media selection, market analysis, campaign strategy, and creative execution.

Advrt 435. Advanced Advertising/Public Relations Campaigns. Cr. 1-3, maximum of 3 credits. S. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor, Junior/senior standing strongly recommended.* Preparation of materials for regional and national competitions.

Advrt 436. Advertising Portfolio Practicum. (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *334 or portfolio review.* Advanced advertising writing and design. Emphasis on creative strategy, problem solving and execution of creative materials in print, broadcast and on-line media for a variety of clients.

Advrt 497. Special Topics in Communication. (Same as JI MC 497.) Cr. 1 to 3. Seminars or one-time classes on topics of relevance to students in communication.

Journalism and Mass Communication (JI MC)

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

JI MC 101. Mass Media and Society. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Communication models and their application to the mass media; the mass communication process; organization, characteristics and responsibilities of the mass media; media-related professional operations.

JI MC 110. Orientation to Journalism and Communication. (1-0) Cr. R. F.S. Orientation to career opportunities, emphasis areas, and requirements in the Greenlee School.

JI MC 201. Reporting and Writing for the Mass Media. (1-4) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Engl 105 (or testout) and either a score of 26 or higher on the ACT-English exam, 590 or higher on the SAT verbal exam or a passing score on the School's English usage exam.* Generating story ideas, exercising news judgment and gathering information via interviews, observation and documentary sources to produce news and informational material for the mass media. Emphasis on analyzing and organizing information, as well as accuracy and principles of good writing.

JI MC 202. Intermediate Reporting and Writing for the Mass Media. (1-4) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 201 with a grade of C+ or better.* Covering standard news assignments and beats for student print publication. Enhancing and refining skills in developing sources and generating story ideas; information-gathering techniques, reporting and writing. Includes segments on local government and judiciary. Primarily designed for students interested in writing for newspapers, magazines, public relations, and online media.

JI MC 205. Publicity Methods. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Engl 105.* Communication and publicity fundamentals and the use of media for publicity purposes. Preparing releases for print and broadcast; basics of publication layout. Publicity campaigns. Not available to JI MC and Advrt majors.

JI MC 206. Reporting and Writing for the Electronic Media. (2-3) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 201 with a grade of C+ or better.* Researching, organizing, and writing for radio, television and web media. Basic principles of news, information, and entertainment programming. An emphasis on development, content, and structure.

JI MC 220. Principles of Public Relations. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Introduction to public relations in business, government and non-profit organizations; functions, processes, and management; attitudes, public opinion and persuasion; overview of theory.

JI MC 301. Strategic Planning for Advertising and Public Relations. (Same as Advrt 301.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Advrt 230 or JI MC 220; majors and minors must also have credit or concurrent enrollment in JI MC 201.* Prospect analysis, market segmentation, positioning, strategic planning, public opinion formation, communication strategy formation and development of critical thinking skills.

JI MC 306. Electronic Media Production. (2-3) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: C+ or better in JI MC 201.* Introduction to studio production using professional equipment. Course focus on visual concepts, maintenance and practical operation of studio equipment.

JI MC 308. Video Field Production Techniques. (2-3) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 202 or 206, 306.* Field techniques in single-camera video production used to shoot and edit visual stories. Introduction to electronic news gathering.

JI MC 310. Fundamentals of Photojournalism. (1-3) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 201.* Basic photojournalism and photo techniques. Includes camera operation, lighting and composition, lens and depth of focus, and photo reproduction techniques for print, broadcast, or computer-mediated applications. Basic use of digital imaging and editing software. Equipment purchase may be required.

JI MC 315. Multimedia Production. (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 342L or 343L or equivalent computer design proficiency.* Concepts and principles for evaluating, constructing, and designing information for the Web and other computer-mediated communication systems. Explores the use of computer-generated animation and graphics, audio and video. Issues of ethics and ownership of work pertinent to the new media are discussed.

JI MC 321. Public Relations/Corporate Communications Techniques. (2-3) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 201, 220 or Advrt 230, and Advrt 301; 342 and 342L or computer design proficiency recommended.* Development and creation of public and corporate relations materials. Strategies and techniques for the creation of news releases for print, broadcast and online media, annual reports, brochures and other materials.

JI MC 341. Contemporary Magazine Publishing. (Dual-listed with 541.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Junior classification.* Analysis of magazine industry and specific audiences served by print and online magazines. Editorial procedures and policies, advertising, circulation, and history of the industry. Individual study of magazines.

JI MC 342. Visual Principles for Mass Communicators. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Understanding of the visual message. Visual perception, design syntax, design elements and how they fit in the visual communication of mass media.

JI MC 342L. Laboratory in Basic Visual Principles. (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 342.* Introduction to desktop publishing, beginning techniques of layout in a step-by-step process; application of visual principles to simple print projects.

JI MC 343L. Laboratory in Intermediate Visual Principles. (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 342L or equivalent computer design proficiency.* Application of more advanced features of desktop publishing and other document-enhancing software. Production of newsletters, multi-page brochures and other documents.

JI MC 344. Depth Reporting and Writing. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 202 or 206.* Developing and writing comprehensive news features and magazine articles.

JI MC 346. Public Affairs Reporting. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 202 or 206.* Reporting on government, business, and other institutions; identification of and access to public records; investigative reporting techniques; developing major stories on government and non-profit organizations, and issues for print and broadcast media.

JI MC 347. Science Communication. (Dual-listed with 547.) (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 202 or 206 for JI MC majors; Advrt 301 for Advrt majors.* Reporting and writing about science and technology subjects for general audiences. Outlets for stories include print, broadcast, and online media. Story topics include reporting about basic and applied sciences as well as ethical and policy issues related to science and technology. Topics from A to Z, anthropology to zoology.

JI MC 349. Print Media Editing. (1-5) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 202 or 206.* Grammar, punctuation, usage, syntax and logic. Editing newspaper, magazine and online copy. Headline, title writing and visual presentation. Use of computer editing programs.

JI MC 353. Information Presentation and Performance. (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 306.* Presentation style and exploration of techniques for live news-gathering interviewing, narration, anchoring and in-studio hosting and investigating reporting.

JI MC 354. Advanced Studio Production. (2-3) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 206; 306.* Application of advanced television techniques; producing, directing and managing of live and taped information programs.

JI MC 355. Intermediate News Writing and Reporting for Electronic Media. (2-3) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 206, 306.* Electronic news gathering techniques explored. Extensive practice with producing, creating multi-source stories, interviewing and editing on deadline. Practical application included.

JI MC 390. Workshop. Cr. 1 each time taken, maximum of 3. Offered as elective credit only. Check School for course availability. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

JI MC 401. Mass Communication Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Junior classification.* Theory and research in mass communication processes and effects; the scientific process; methods of measuring, evaluating and reporting mass communication research.

JI MC 406. Media Management. (Dual-listed with 506.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Junior classification.* Decision-making functions of media. Basic media market analysis, media organization and management, circulation and audience development, technological developments affecting management decisions, and relationships with labor and regulatory agencies.

JI MC 424. Public Relations Campaigns. (Dual-listed with 524.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 220, 301, and 321. Junior classification.* Development of public relations and corporate communications campaigns for business and social institutions. Projects involve research, planning, strategy/tactic development and evaluation.

JI MC 449. Advanced Print Media Editing. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 342, 342L, 349. Junior classification.* Editorial management and decision-making. Design and development of traditional and new media. Editing of complex manuscripts, with continued emphasis on grammar, punctuation, usage, syntax and logic. Use of computer publishing programs.

JI MC 453. Electronic Media Technology and Public Policy. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Junior classification.* Issues and policies affecting historical, contemporary and future developments of electronic media and their technologies.

JI MC 454. Critical Analysis and History of the Moving Image. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Junior classification.* Evolution of motion picture and television content and other visual technologies. Theories and techniques for evaluating and critiquing film and video.

JI MC 455. Advanced Broadcast News. (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 206, 306, 355, junior standing.* Researching, writing, and producing regular newscasts and investigative stories targeting Ames/ISU community. Practical application included.

JI MC 460. Law of Mass Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 201. Junior classification.* First Amendment law, libel, privacy, obscenity, contempt, copyright, trademark, the Federal Communications Act; laws affecting advertising, legal publication, and other business activities of the media, including the Internet. Nonmajor graduate credit.

JI MC 461. History of American Journalism. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Junior classification.* Role of the mass media, including advertising and public relations, in shaping the social, economic and political history of America; impact of change in these areas on the development, traditions, and philosophies of the media. Nonmajor graduate credit.

JI MC 462. Media Ethics, Freedom, Responsibility. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Junior classification.* Media ethics and performance; functions of the media in relation to the executive, judicial and legislative branches of government; agencies of media criticism; right to know versus right to privacy.

JI MC 464. Journalism and Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Junior classification.* A study of journalism's impact on literary writing and literature's impact on journalism, as seen through the works of such American author/journalists as Ernest Hemingway, Walt Whitman, Theodore Dreiser, Truman Capote, Joan Didion. Nonmajor graduate credit.

JI MC 474. Communication Technology and Social Change. (Same as T SC 474.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Junior classification.* Examination of historical and current communication technologies, including how they shape and are shaped by the cultural and social practices into which they are introduced.

Jl MC 476. World Communication Systems. (Dual-listed with 576.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Junior classification.* World communication systems and social, political, and economic factors determining flow, character, and volume of news. Impact of media information and entertainment content on nations and societies. Comparative analysis of role and impact of traditional modes of communication, the mass media, and computer-mediated systems.

Jl MC 477. Ethnicity, Gender, Class and the Media. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Junior classification.* Portrayals of ethnic groups, genders, and classes in the media in news, information, and entertainment; the effects of mass media on social issues and population groups. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Jl MC 490. Independent Study in Communication. Cr. arr. *Prereq: Junior classification and contract with supervising professor to register.* No more than 6 credits of 490 may be used toward a degree in journalism and mass communication or advertising. Independent studies are research-based. Students may study problems associated with a medium, a professional specialization, a philosophical or practical concern, a reportorial method or writing technique, or a special topic in their field. Credit is not given for working on student or professional media without an accompanying research component. See Greenlee School Advising Center for more information.

Jl MC 497. Special Topics in Communication. (Same as Advrt 497) Cr. 1 to 3. Seminars or one-time classes on topics of relevance to students interested in communication.

Jl MC 499. Professional Media Internship. Cr. 3. *Prereq: Jl MC majors must have completed Jl MC 202 or 206. Advertising majors must have completed Jl MC 201 and Advrt 301. Students must also have junior classification and faculty adviser's formal approval of written proposal.* Required of all Jl MC and Advrt majors. A 400-hour internship in the student's journalism and mass communication or advertising specialization. Satisfactory-fail grade, based on employer evaluation and student report. Available only to Jl MC and Advrt majors.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Jl MC 501. Theories of Mass Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 6 credits in social science or admission to the graduate program.* Examination of major areas of research activity and theoretical development related to organization, functions, and effects of mass communication.

Jl MC 502. Communication Research Methods. (3-3) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq: 501.* Use of quantitative and qualitative research methods, including participant observation, historical, survey, content analysis and experimental research.

Jl MC 506. Media Management. (Dual-listed with 406.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 6 credits in social science (economics highly recommended) or admission to the graduate program.* Decision-making functions of media. Basic media market analysis, media organization and management, circulation and audience development, technological developments affecting management decisions, and relationships with labor and regulatory agencies.

Jl MC 510. Strategies of Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 501 or equivalent social science theory.* The process of developing professional communication and persuasion strategies, with emphasis on problem definition, behavioral objectives, situation analysis, strategy formulation, and justification through application of communication theories and research results.

Jl MC 520. Public Relations Theory and Methods. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 501.* Theories and research methods applied to the study and practice of public relations.

Jl MC 521. Theories of Visual Communication. (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 6 credits in social science.* Introduction to the study of picture-based media (film, television, photography, advertising, etc.). Exploration of theoretical concepts of vision and perception, visual literacy, visual language, visual persuasion/manipulations, and the cultural implications of visual images.

Jl MC 524. Public Relations Campaigns. (Dual-listed with 424.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 6 credits in social science or admission to the graduate program.* Development of public relations and corporate communications campaigns for business and social institutions. Projects involve research, planning, strategy/tactic development, and evaluation.

Jl MC 541. Contemporary Magazine Publishing. (Dual-listed with 341.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Analysis of magazine industry and specific audiences served by print and online magazines. Editorial procedures and policies, advertising, circulation, and history of the industry. Focus on the research literature.

Jl MC 547. Science Communication. (Dual-listed with 347.) (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 6 credits of social science or admission to the graduate program. 202 or 206 for Jl MC majors; Advrt 301 for Advrt majors.* Reporting and writing about science and technology subjects for general audiences. Outlets for stories include print, broadcast, and online media. Story topics include reporting about basic and applied sciences as well as ethical and policy issues related to science and technology. Topics from A to Z, anthropology to zoology.

Jl MC 561. Media and Society: Interrelationships. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 6 credits in social science.* Media functions in a democratic society; conflicts between the media and social institutions; ethical and social controls on the media.

Jl MC 574. Communication Technologies and Social Change. (Same as T SC 574.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 6 credits in social science.* Personal, organizational, and social implications of the use of communication technologies. Includes theories and empirical research along the continuum of perspectives, from technoutopianism through an anti-technology stance.

Jl MC 576. World Communication Systems Development. (Dual-listed with 476.) (3-0) Cr. 3. World communication systems and social, political, and economic factors determining flow, character, and volume of news. Impact of media information and entertainment content on nations and societies. Comparative analysis of role and impact of traditional modes of communication, the mass media and computer-mediated systems.

Jl MC 590. Special Topics. Cr. arr. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.*

- A. Media Studies
- B. Professional Specialization
- C. Research Problems and Methods
- D. Technique and Style
- E. Specialized Communication

Jl MC 591. Professional Internship. (0-6) Cr. 2. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Supervised internship experience. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Jl MC 592. Introduction to Graduate Study in Journalism and Mass Communication. (1-0) Cr. R. F. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Overview of advanced study in journalism and mass communication, with special emphasis on requirements for obtaining the master of science degree.

Jl MC 598. Seminars in Mass Communication. Cr. 1 to 3 each.

- A. Audiences and Effects
- B. Communication Technology
- C. Professional Communication
- D. Development Communication
- E. Evaluation Methods
- F. International Communication
- G. Mass Communication History
- H. Mass Communication Law
- I. Media Management

- J. Research Methods
- K. Society and Mass Communication
- L. Teaching Journalism and Mass Communication
- M. Visual Communication
- N. Broadcast Communication
- O. Communication Theory
- P. Computer Mediated Communication

Courses for graduate students

Jl MC 599. Creative Component. Cr. var. *Prereq: Approved creative component proposal.*

Jl MC 699. Thesis Research. Cr. var. *Prereq: Approved thesis proposal.*

Landscape Architecture

www.public.iastate.edu/~land_arch

J. Timothy Keller, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Dyas

Professors: Anderson, Hightshoe, Keller

Professors (Emeritus): Boon, Harvey, Lane

Associate Professors: Badenhope, Chidister, Engler, Grundmann, Martin

Assistant Professors: Hohmann, Kyber, Langhorst, Miller J, Rogers, Seeger, Wagner, Wilcox

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Kane, Miller M, Pritchard

Undergraduate Study

The profession of landscape architecture is concerned with the quality of land use. It involves the analysis of environmental, cultural and legal factors as well as the exploration of human needs and expression, which leads to landscape change through the implementation of landscape designs, landscape plans, and landscape management strategies. The profession addresses a broad range of landscapes in urban, suburban, rural, and wilderness settings. The scale of such projects varies from expressive detailed design at a site scale to masterplanning at a campus scale to landscape analysis and planning at a regional scale.

Graduates are able to begin to apply creative and technical skills and scientific, cultural and political knowledge in the planned arrangement of natural and constructed elements on the land with a concern for the stewardship and conservation of natural, constructed, and human resources. The resulting environments shall serve useful, aesthetic, safe, and enjoyable purposes. Graduates are able to communicate clearly and work effectively with others on complex land design and planning problems. They understand the ethical, social, and environmental dimensions of issues involving changes in the landscape.

The curriculum includes one year of the College's core design program followed by a four-year professional program. Admission into the professional program depends upon available resources and is subject to the approval of a faculty committee at the completion of the preprofessional program. Scholastic performance, aptitude, and personal development are the qualifications considered. The department also cooperates in the undergraduate minor in design studies.

Following admission to the professional program, students embark on the "Savanna Studio" during the fall semester of their second year. This studio is a full semester's credit of related departmental courses and involves extensive travel within and beyond the great midwestern savanna of North America, to study regional natural systems and the cultural response to those systems.

To enhance the study of landscape architecture in off-campus settings, the department recommends that each student participate in optional College

or Department-led international study opportunities such as the Rome or Pacific Rim summer offerings. In addition, the department requires students to choose from among the following three options during the spring and summer of their fourth year: a professional internship, an independent study abroad experience, or National Student Exchange. The department assists students with placement, and additional information on these options is available in the departmental office.

The purchase or lease of a laptop/notebook computer and appropriate software is recommended for students in the second year of the professional program. Contact the department or see the College of Design website for hardware and software specifications.

The curriculum is accredited by the Landscape Architecture Accreditation Board and provides the education which, combined with experience, is necessary for professional licensure.

For undergraduate curriculum in landscape architecture leading to the degree bachelor of landscape architecture, see *College of Design, Curricula*.

Graduate Study

The department offers opportunities for post-professional study leading to the degree master of landscape architecture. Minor work is offered to students taking major work in other departments.

The M.L.A. degree is granted upon completion of 36 credits and the acceptance of a thesis or creative component. Typically, the program will require four semesters of study for students with a bachelor's degree in landscape architecture. Students with a bachelor's degree in landscape architecture may also enter a special program to earn both the M.L.A. and the master of community and regional planning (M.C.R.P.) degrees in three years. Graduate students who do not possess a bachelor's degree in landscape architecture may complete additional coursework in the fundamental skill areas of the profession. This is accomplished by concurrent enrollment in the undergraduate program to earn the B.L.A. degree before fully engaging in graduate study. The time necessary to earn the B.L.A. in addition to the M.L.A. will vary according to the student's background upon admission. Students interested in the concurrent B.L.A./M.L.A. and double degree M.L.A./M.C.R.P. programs should contact the department to receive a detailed description of requirements.

Graduates have a broad understanding of landscape architecture and related disciplines. They are able to communicate effectively with colleagues in the sciences and/or humanities as well as in the allied professions. Graduates are prepared to work individually and in multidisciplinary teams to address complex problems dealing with the physical environment. They are skilled at undertaking research and/or creative activities and communicating the results of these efforts in a concise and persuasive manner.

The department participates in the Graduate Certificate Program in Geographic Information Systems (GIS), administered by the Department of Community and Regional Planning.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 4611, 4801.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

LA 141. Introduction to Landscape Architecture. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Overview of the profession, including: noteworthy works, areas of practice, theories,

philosophies, and approaches of various landscape architects. Lectures, discussions, readings.

LA 201. Studio 1: Landscape Interpretation and Representation. (1-15) Cr. 6. F. *Prereq: Enrollment in the professional program.* Reading and representing the varied midwestern landscape. Development of aesthetic sensitivity to the geomorphology, vegetation and cultural influences on this landscape. Small scale interventions and exploration of landscape phenomena and change. Emphasis is on a variety of documentation and drawing techniques.

LA 202. Studio 2: Site Planning and Design I. (1-15) Cr. 6. S. *Prereq: 201.* Fundamental issues of landscape planning and design at a site scale. Projects introduce a variety of (objective and subjective) site inquiry methods, space and place making, and sensitive integration of architecture and landscape for specific landuses. User needs, precedent study, programming, site engineering, planting design, and outdoor space design are expressed through a variety of three-dimensional modeling, graphic, and written media.

LA 221. Native Plants of the Midwest. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Enrollment in the professional program.* Observation and study of the wetland, prairie, and woodland vegetation native to the midwest region. Emphasis on plant communities- their distribution, structure, habitat and visual appearance. Plant identification and use in landscape design. Precedent and case studies of vegetation preservation-restoration and use in built works.

LA 222. Introduced Plants of the Midwest. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 221.* Observation and study of exotic plants and horticultural varieties introduced to and cultivated in the midwest region. Emphasis on functional and aesthetic uses and cultural requirements of plants used in landscape design. Investigation of planting design within the history of professional practice, exploration of the expressive potential of plant materials in design, and introduction to the preparation of planting plans for landscape architectural design projects.

LA 241. Developing Identity as a Landscape Architect. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq: Enrollment in the professional program.* Designed to accompany LA 201, 221, 272, 281. Development of life skills such as conflict resolution skills, interpersonal, communication, and CPR/First Aid. Examination of personal and others' values, backgrounds, abilities, and attitudes and how these influence personal decision-making and group interaction. Reading, discussion, class activities, keeping a journal, writing.

LA 272. Cultural Landscape Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Enrollment in the professional program.* Exploration of cultural landscapes, from broad settlement patterns to individual sites, with an emphasis on the origins and evolution of Midwestern landscapes. Investigation of the relationships between vernacular and designed landscapes. Landscapes will be considered as mode of cultural production that shape and are shaped by social, political, and economic processes. Exploration of the landscape as one of the most persistent, yet ephemeral, repositories of culture. Lectures, reading, field studies, and writing.

LA 273. Landscape Architectural History: Prehistory to 1800. (Same as Dsn S 273.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Landscape design concepts as observed over time. Outstanding works and significant personalities from pre-history through the 18th century. Landscape design vocabulary and significant literature. Social, economic, political, and technical forces contributing to the development of landscape design styles. Lectures, readings, abstracts, reports.

LA 274. The Social and Behavioral Landscape. (Same as Dsn S 274.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Exploration of social and behavioral factors pertinent to the design of the domestic, civic, and commercial landscape. The course will focus on a working familiarity with design principles as they relate to the behavior and activities of people across a broad demographic and cultural spectrum and equip students to apply these principles

to the design of exterior environments. Lectures and discussions, including group exercises and field trips.

LA 281. Investigating Landscape Form, Process, and Detail. (1-6) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Enrollment in the professional program.* Exploration of the poetics and principles of landscape construction. Investigation and interpretation of landform and natural processes such as hydrology, erosion, and sedimentation. Close observation and representation of detail design, with an emphasis on material types, their connections and weathering. Readings, field studies, and drawings.

LA 301. Site Planning and Design II. (1-15) Cr. 6. F. *Prereq: 202.* Development of half acre to hundred acre landscape design and planning proposals, applying critical methodological frameworks to shape site systems, providing appropriate support for diverse user groups, and creating culturally meaningful places. Students will assess and interpret a program of use; organize subjective and objective site inventory and analysis, develop functional and poetic design strategies for infrastructure and natural systems, and craft artistic and functionally explicit landscape architectural proposals. Development of appropriate technique and high level of craft in representations to support design thinking process and final scheme presentation.

LA 302. Regional Landscape Design. (1-15) Cr. 6. S. *Prereq: 301 and 381.* Cultural and natural influences on regional design. Regional patterns, theories, processes, forms, and materials as landscape design influences. Application of ecological concepts and regional design concepts, methods, tools, and data in mitigation design. Use of geographic information systems to model regional processes and communicate regional patterns.

LA 303. Landscape Design Studio. (0-12) Cr. 4 each time taken, maximum of 8. SS. *Prereq: Enrollment in the professional program and permission of advisor.* Development of solutions for landscape architectural problems at intermediate and advanced levels of design. A maximum of 8 credits may be applied towards graduation.

LA 309. Field Travel. Cr. 1 to 2 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Enrollment in the professional program and permission of advisor.* Observation of professional practice and landscapes in urban, rural, and wilderness areas. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

LA 341. Contemporary Landscape Architecture. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. Exploration of contemporary landscape architecture practice through individualized research into practicing firms. Preparation of paper and presentation outlining broad framework and specific parameters of a selected area of contemporary practice using specific projects as examples. Work may result in invitation of current practitioner(s) as a lecture series or event.

LA 371. Landscape Architectural History: 1800 to Present. (Same as Dsn S 371.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Landscape design concepts as observed over time. Outstanding works and significant personalities from 1800 to the present. Landscape design vocabulary and significant literature. Social, economic, political, and technical forces contributing to the development of landscape design styles. Lectures, readings, abstracts, reports.

LA 381. Shaping the Land. (1-3) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq: 281.* Introductory surface drainage, grading and modeling, manipulation of land forms and its implications on the surrounding environment. Road alignment and control, parking layout, earthwork, and preliminary development of construction documents.

LA 401. Community Landscape Design. (1-15) Cr. 6. F. *Prereq: 402.* Design of urban and rural spaces with participatory methods and techniques. Projects address Midwest community issues including reuse of abandoned sites, in-fill, recreation, and peri-urban agriculture. Emphasis on development of user-client relationship skills, design research, and ecoregional character.

LA 402. Urban Landscape Design. (1-15) Cr. 6. F. *Prereq:* 302. Comprehensive planning and design for urban sites or for sites within urban contexts, often engaging outreach projects in Iowa communities. Projects typically include planning for a variety of integrated land uses, and cover the full range of design scales from master planning to proposals for site details. Emphasis on written and verbal as well as graphic communications. Integrated seminar component.

LA 403. Senior Thesis Preparation Tutorial. Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* 402 and permission of thesis advisor. Preparation for senior thesis.

LA 404. Advanced Landscape Architectural Design. (1-15) Cr. 6. S. *Prereq:* 401. Advanced forums for the demonstration of sophistication in landscape architectural design. Experimentation and innovation are encouraged.

LA 405. Senior Thesis. (0-15) Cr. 6. S. *Prereq:* 401, 402, 403 and permission of advisor, chair and thesis advisor. Individual advanced forum for the demonstration of sophistication in landscape architectural design. Experimentation and innovation are expected.

LA 441. Professional Practice. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 482. Exploration of professional practice in the private, public, non-governmental organization and academic setting. Develop office organization and management techniques, proposal preparation, project budgeting and scheduling, project management and construction observation.

LA 450. Landscape Architecture Professional Internship or National Student Exchange Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 301. Orientation to and preparation for LA 451.

LA 451. Landscape Architecture Professional Internship, Study Abroad, or National Student Exchange. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* LA 450, DsnS 301, permission of advisor and chair. Exploration of landscape architectural design, implementation and history, and theory through professional work experience, out-of-region national study experience or independent international study experience.

- A. Professional Internship.
- B. Study Abroad.
- C. National Student Exchange.

LA 461I. Introduction to GIS. (Same as la LL 461I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

LA 465. Landscape Change and Conservation. (Dual-listed with 565, same as NREM 465.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 202. Exploration of issues in landscape ecology and conservation biology relevant to landscape change, design, and planning. Examination of foundational principles and their applications across a continuum of land uses, from wilderness to urban areas.

LA 478. Topical Studies in Landscape Architecture. (Dual-listed with 578; same as Dsn S 478.) (2-0 or 3-0) Cr. 2 or 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 371 or senior classification or graduate standing.

- A. Landscape Design
- B. Planting Design
- C. Construction
- D. History/Theory/Criticism
- E. Landscape Planning
- F. Urban Design
- G. Graphics
- H. Honors
- I. Interdisciplinary Studies
- J. International Studies
- K. Computer Applications
- L. Ecological Design
- M. Social/Behavioral
- N. Natural Resources

LA 480I. Introduction to Environmental Planning. (Same as la LL 480I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

LA 481. Landscape Construction. (1-3) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* 381. Solving complex site construction

problems with an emphasis on the aesthetic and functional uses of building materials. Characteristics and uses of construction materials. Wood technology and structural theory, paving systems, retaining walls, preliminary preparation of contract documents.

LA 482. Advanced Landscape Construction. (1-3 to 1-15) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* 481. Advanced complex site construction problems and detailing, water and irrigation systems, mechanical and electrical systems, site lighting, project scheduling, cost estimates, final contract document preparation, with drawings and specifications.

LA 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 4. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Written approval of instructor and department chair on required form. Investigation of a topic of special interest to the student.

- A. Landscape Design
- B. Planting Design
- C. Construction
- D. History
- E. Landscape Planning
- F. Urban Design
- G. Graphics
- H. Honors
- I. Interdisciplinary Studies
- J. International Studies
- K. Computer Applications
- L. Ecological Design
- M. Social/Behavioral
- N. Natural Resources

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

LA 501. Landscape Architectural Theory. Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Admission to graduate program or permission of instructor. Exploration of the major theories of landscape architectural design and their relationships to broader cultural and theoretical practices. Examination of key texts and projects in landscape architecture, architecture, art, and related fields. Emphasis will be placed on developing critical ways of analyzing ideas. Lectures, readings, discussion, and writings.

LA 509. Mining Reclamation and Mitigation. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2005. *Prereq:* Admission to graduate program or permission of instructor. Historical and cultural attitudes toward mining and reclamation, environmental impacts of mining, mining and reclamation planning, pre-and post-mining inventories, and legal requirements for mining and reclamation.

LA 541. Principles of Research for Landscape Architects. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Admission to graduate program or permission of instructor. Examination of research methods appropriate to landscape architectural projects, including bibliographical, historical, numerical, statistical, survey, and geographical methods. Readings, discussions, and application problems. Preparation of a research proposal.

LA 562. Studio in Resource Conservation and Management. (1-3 to 1-15) Cr. 2-6 each time taken, maximum of 6 credits applied to degree program. S. *Prereq:* Admission to graduate program or permission of instructor. Developing plans and policies that feature ecological landscape description, planning, and resource conservation. Hands-on field experience with professional resource planners and managers.

LA 565. Landscape Change and Conservation. (Dual-listed with 465, same as NREM 565.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 202. Exploration of issues in landscape ecology and conservation biology relevant to landscape change, design, and planning. Examination of foundational principles and their applications across a continuum of land uses, from wilderness to urban areas.

LA 567. Advanced GIS Landscape Modeling. (0-6) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 302 or C R P 451/551. Application of Geographic Information Systems (GIS) modeling techniques to landscape planning and management issues. Selection, acquisition, and conversion of digital landscape data. Modeling applications for studio projects, outreach projects, and research projects.

LA 572. Landscape Architectural History and Preservation. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Admission to graduate program or permission of instructor. Research methods applied to the preservation and restoration of the historic landscape. Outstanding landscape architectural works of the 18th, 19th, and 20th centuries will be used to familiarize students with methods of archaeological and documentary research, technical problems of restoration and conservation, and curatorial problems of interpretation and maintenance. Lectures, readings, abstracts, reports.

LA 578. Topical Studies in Landscape Architecture. (Dual-listed with 478; same as Dsn S 578.) (2-0 or 3-0) Cr. 2 or 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Senior classification or graduate standing.

- A. Landscape Design
- B. Planting Design
- C. Construction
- D. History/Theory/Criticism
- E. Landscape Planning
- F. Urban Design
- G. Graphics
- H. Honors
- I. Interdisciplinary Studies
- J. International Studies
- K. Computer Applications
- L. Ecological Design
- M. Social/Behavioral
- N. Natural Resources

LA 580. Thesis, Creative Component Tutorial. Cr. 1 to 4 each time taken, maximum of 4 credits applied to degree program. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of major professor. Hands-on participation in a creative or research activity in the student's area of specialization. Development of a detailed prospectus that defines the thesis or creative component.

LA 582. Research Colloquium. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* Admission to graduate program or permission of instructor. Examination and discussion of professional practice, research in landscape architecture, and environmental planning through research and projects by faculty in landscape architecture and related fields.

LA 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 4. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Written approval of instructor and department chair on required form.

- A. Landscape Design
- B. Planting Design
- C. Construction
- D. History
- E. Landscape Planning
- F. Urban Design
- G. Graphics
- H. Honors
- I. Interdisciplinary Studies
- J. International Studies
- K. Computer Applications
- L. Ecological Design
- M. Social/Behavioral
- N. Natural Resources

LA 591. Environmental Law. (Same as C R P 591.) See *Community and Regional Planning*.

LA 599. Creative Component. Cr. var. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of major professor. Comprehensive study and original development of a project selected by the student and approved by the department. Completed project must be submitted to and approved by a graduate faculty committee as evidence of mastery of the principles of landscape architecture.

Course for graduate students, major or minor

LA 699. Thesis Research. Cr. var. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of major professor.

Liberal Arts and Sciences Cross-Disciplinary Studies

Zora D. Zimmerman, Associate Dean for Academic Programs

Cross-disciplinary studies in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences encompass a variety of interdisciplinary and cross-disciplinary areas of study as well as courses that cross established departmental lines. Students may enroll in Program courses; declare majors or minors where offered, or develop an Interdisciplinary Studies major built upon Program offerings. (see *Index* for Program courses).

Cross-Disciplinary Programs

African American Studies Program (Minor only) see *Index, African American Studies*.

American Indian Studies Program (Minor only) see *Index, American Indian Studies*.

Biological/Premedical Illustration Program (Major or minor) see *Index, Biological/Pre-Medical Illustration*.

Classical Studies (Minor only) see *Index, Classical Studies*.

Communication Studies (Major or minor) see *Index, Communication Studies*.

Criminal Justice Studies (Minor only) see *Index, Criminal Justice Studies*.

Emerging Global Disease (Minor only) see *Index, Emerging Global Disease*.

Entrepreneurial Studies (Minor only) see *Index, Entrepreneurial Studies*.

Environmental Science (Major or minor) see *Index, Environmental Science*.

Environmental Studies (Secondary minor or major) see *Index, Environmental Studies*.

The Honors Program in Liberal Arts and Sciences see *Index, Honors Program*.

Interdisciplinary Studies Program (Major only) see *Index, Interdisciplinary Studies*.

International Studies Program (Second major or minor) see *Index, International Studies*.

Latino/a Studies, U.S. Program

Program Director: H. Avalos

U.S. Latino/a Studies is devoted to the study of Mexican Americans, Puerto Ricans, Cuban Americans and other groups of people living in the United States who trace their ancestry to the Spanish-speaking countries of Latin America, and who comprise the fastest growing ethnic groups in America. U.S. Latino/a Studies is to be distinguished from Latin American studies, which focuses on people living in Latin America. The methodology of U.S. Latino/a Studies is cross-disciplinary, drawing from the methods established in anthropology, sociology, political science, economics, history, literary studies, and other fields.

In addition to the general requirements of a major in Interdisciplinary Studies, (see *Index, Interdisciplinary Studies*) a major in Interdisciplinary Studies focusing on U.S. Latino/a Studies would require the completion of 24 credit hours. At least 15 of the 24 credits must be in courses numbered 300 and above. These 24 credits in the major focusing on U.S. Latino/a Studies must include the following courses, each of which is worth three credits:

LAS 211 (Introduction to U.S. Latino/a Studies), Anthr 323 (Peoples and Cultures of Latin America), Engl 344 (U.S. Latino/a Literature); Hist 441 (History of Mexico and Central America) or a course in U.S. Latino/a history, Relig 338 (The Latino/a Religious Experience), and Soc 332 (The Latino/a Experience in U.S. Society).

The student must have an average grade of C in the required courses of the major. Fulfillment of the foreign language requirement with Spanish is strongly recommended, but not required. For a list of other eligible courses and more information on the U.S. Latino/a Studies Program, contact the program committee chair.

Life in Iowa Program

Program Director: N. Bevin

The Life in Iowa program integrates classroom study of Midwestern culture and identity with summer experiential learning (internships, research and service) in communities throughout Iowa. Particular emphasis is placed on personal values, meaningful work, civic responsibility, and local sustainability. Humanities based methodologies are used to examine the social, economic, political and ecological systems of Midwestern United States. Classroom courses are writing intensive. Summer coursework is delivered online.

Linguistics Program (Major or minor; graduate minor) see *Index, Linguistics*.

Premedical and Preprofessional Health Programs see *Index, Preprofessional Study*.

Speech Communication Program (Major or minor) see *Index, Speech Communication*.

Teacher Education Program see *Index, Teacher Education, Courses and Programs*.

Technology and Social Change (Minor, graduate minor) see *Index, Technology and Social Change*.

Women's Studies Program (Major or minor) see *Index, Women's Studies*.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

LAS 101. Orientation for Open Option and Preprofessional Students. (1-0) Cr. 0.5. F.S. First 8 weeks. Liberal Arts and Sciences staff. Self-responsibility and university procedures. LAS general education requirements, ISU departments and programs, time management, academic study skills, adjustment to the university environment. Required of all first year students in the Open Option and Preprofessional Health Programs. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

LAS 104. Personal Career Development. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* 12 credits of ISU coursework. Comprehensive approach to personal career development; intensive self-analysis; utilization of a computerized career exploration system; contact with area professionals; examination of work in modern society and the impact of technology on the future of work; exposure to job search skills necessary for career choice implementation.

LAS 150. Society, Culture and Change in a Diverse Nation. Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Approval of instructor. An analysis of contemporary patterns of diversity in the United States. The focus will be on patterns of gender, class, ethnicity, nationality, and race in the development of a multi-cultural society. There will also be analysis of multiculturalism and national character.

LAS 211. Introduction to U.S. Latino/a Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. A survey of the people in the United States who trace their origin to the Spanish-speaking countries of Latin America, focusing principally on Mexican

Americans, Puerto Ricans, and Cuban Americans. History, religion, social structure, political participation, literature, and other aspects of each group within the framework of various sociological theories of ethnic identity and relationship.

LAS 250. Cultures in Transition. Cr. 3. An interdisciplinary introduction to a world region in a state of rapid social and cultural transition. Discussion of the history, social and political institutions, arts, economy, agriculture, and environment of the new nations.

LAS 290. Special Problems. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Freshman or sophomore classification. This course may be taken only with permission of the dean of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. G. Catt Center Project. Cr. 1 to 3.

LAS 298. Internship/Co-op. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of Business/Liberal Arts and Sciences Career Services and the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences; sophomore classification. Students participating in an internship or co-op on a full-time basis must register for this course prior to beginning their work experience to remain in full-time student status.

LAS 325. Asian American Cultures: History and Community. Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Engl 105. Development of Asian American cultures in the United States from 1850 to present. Immigration and settlement patterns, legal issues, social movements, assimilation, media, stereotypes and the impact of these phenomena on community building and the evolution of culture.

LAS 350. Topics in Interdisciplinary Studies. Cr. 2-4. Content varies.

LAS 380. Life in Iowa Orientation. Cr. 1. S. Prepares students for experiential learning and civic engagement in Iowa communities. Students evaluate life goals and conduct research on the community and service organization in which they will carry out locally-defined projects.

LAS 381. Life in Iowa Seminar: Place and Purpose. Cr. 3. F.S. Study of Midwestern culture and environments with emphasis on Iowa. Students will reflect on personal identity, vocation and other life choices in relation to sustainable communities and natural landscapes. Writing intensive. Satisfies Life in Iowa Orientation requirement.

LAS 382. Life in Iowa: Work and Service. Cr. 2. SS. *Prereq:* 380 or 381 and Internship Placement via Life in Iowa Program. Work experience in professional setting plus 100 contact hours of service to local community. Academic requirements include weekly journal and final paper for public presentation.

LAS 383. Life in Iowa Internship: Work, Service and Community Research. Cr. 4. SS. *Prereq:* 380 or 381 and Internship Placement via Life in Iowa Program. Comprehensive community-based learning, including work experience in professional setting, research and 100 contact hours of service. Academic requirements include community research project, writing assignments and public presentations.

LAS 384. Life in Iowa Reflection. Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* 382 or 383. In-depth reflection on experiential learning and the future of Iowa communities. Writing assignments and public presentations required.

LAS 385. The Holocaust. (2-0) Cr. 2 or (3-0) Cr. 3. F. An examination of the religious, social, scientific, and historical contexts for the Nazi destruction of European Jewry. Topics covered include anti-Semitism, German folkish philosophy, eugenics, World War II, the Final Solution, rescuers, and contemporary issues. Optional third credit requires a term paper.

LAS 395. Interdisciplinary Study Abroad. Interdisciplinary examination of a selected world region via study abroad. Multi-faceted exploration of a selected world region directed at developing a comprehensive understanding of a selected culture's role in contemporary society.

A. Pre-Departure Seminar. Cr. 1.
B. Humanities. Cr. 1-4.
C. Communications. Cr. 1-4.

D. Mathematics & Natural Science. Cr. 1-4.
E. Social Sciences. Cr. 1-4.

LAS 398. Internship/Co-op. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Permission of Business/Liberal Arts and Sciences Career Services and the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences; junior classification.* Students participating in an internship or co-op on a full-time basis must register for this course prior to beginning their work experience to remain in full-time student status.

LAS 490. Independent Study. Cr. var. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Permission of the dean of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.* No more than 9 credits of LAS 490 may be applied toward graduation. This course may be taken only with the permission of the dean of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.
G. Catt Center Project. *Prereq: Permission of the instructor.*

LAS 491. Service Learning. Cr. 1-4. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Permission of the dean of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.* Service work as appropriate to the student's degree program. Academic work under faculty supervision may include written project, report, and guided reading.

LAS 498. Internship/Co-op. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Permission of Business/Liberal Arts and Sciences Career Services and the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences; senior classification.* Students participating in an internship or co-op on a full-time basis must register for this course prior to beginning their work experience to remain in full-time student status.

LAS 499. Internship. Cr. 1 to 4. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Permission of the dean of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.* Work experience in professional setting appropriate to the student's degree program. Academic work under faculty supervision may include written projects, reports, and guided reading.

Library

Olivia M. A. Madison, Dean of Library Services

Professors: Baldwin, Cole, Gerhard, Goedecken, Madison

Professors (Emeritus): Cook, Dobson, Galejs, Kuhn, Morris, Yates

Associate Professors: Boydston, Gregory, Hanthorn, Jackson, Kushkowsky, Lawson, Leysen, Marinko, McKiernan, Osmus, Parsons, Pedersen, Pellack, Pelzer, Shonrock, Stacy-Bates, Vega-Garcia, Wiiese, Wool, Zanish-Belcher

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Mathews, Wendell

Assistant Professors: Arcand, Christian, Coffey, Cordes, Dinkelman, Fowler, Fryer, Gottwald, Haupt, Johns, Kuruppu, Lindstrom, Llewellyn, Pine, Seo

Undergraduate Study

Library subject specialists offer course-integrated instruction for undergraduate students in the effective use of the library's resources with emphasis on information literacy. The presentations cover electronic and print sources of information in varied fields. Offered F.S. SS. For more information, call the library at 294-3642.

Graduate Study

Library subject specialists offer course-integrated instruction to assist faculty and graduate students in the effective use of the library's research resources. The presentations cover electronic and print sources of information in varied fields. Offered F.S.SS. For more information, call the library at 294-3642.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Lib 160. Library Instruction. (1-0) Cr. 0.5. F.S.SS. 8 weeks. *Prereq: for students whose native language is not English: Completion of English 101 requirement.* Use of libraries and information sources, both print and electronic, including locations and services of the

University Library with an emphasis on basic library research tools and information literacy concepts. To be taken as early as possible in the student's undergraduate career. See course descriptions of Engl 105 and 105H for prerequisite related to Lib 160. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Linguistics

www.english.iastate.edu/tesling/ba.html

(Interdepartmental Program)

Program Committee: D. Bratsch-Prince, J. Dow, D. Douglas, B. Schwarte, C. Thogmartin, H. Venkatagiri, J. Wagner

Undergraduate Study

The linguistics program is a cross-disciplinary program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences designed to meet the needs of students interested in various aspects of language—its structure, history, varieties, meanings, and uses. The program includes courses in anthropology, English, computer science, foreign languages and literatures, psychology, and speech communication, thus providing a multi-disciplinary approach to the study of human language.

Courses in linguistics serve as background for students interested in any career that involves working with language, such as anthropology, computer word processing, foreign language teaching, teaching English both as a first and as a second language, psychology, sociology, speech-language pathology and audiology.

In the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, courses in linguistics can be applied as electives or as part of the group requirements. They may also be used in a minor or in a major.

Majors in linguistics complete a minimum of 33 hours in courses from the list below. Courses specifically required are Ling 219, 309, 371, 419, and one of the following: 420 or 498. Credit for only one course from the following set may be applied toward the major: 486, 487, 524, 525. To graduate with a major in linguistics, a student must earn a C (not a C-) or better in each of the courses taken to fulfill the minimum requirements of the program of study in linguistics. Students who believe they have extenuating circumstances may appeal to the chair of the supervisory committee. In addition, majors in linguistics must show proficiency in a foreign language equivalent to that achieved after two years of university-level study.

Minors in linguistics are usually individually tailored to the interests of the student, who consults with the chair of the supervisory committee for linguistics. All minors must have a minimum of 15 credits in linguistics, of which 6 must be in courses numbered over 300. All programs must include Ling 219 or 309.

English proficiency requirement: The linguistics program requires grades of C or better in each of the following: English 104; 105 (or 105H); and one of English 305, 314, or a Foreign Language 370 course.

For information about using linguistics courses in an interdisciplinary studies major, see *Liberal Arts and Sciences, Cross-Disciplinary Studies*.

Graduate Study

A graduate minor in linguistics is offered through a cooperative agreement with the departments and programs of Anthropology, Computer Science, English, Foreign Languages and Literatures, Psychology, and Speech Communication. The minor permits students to investigate a variety of aspects of linguistics, emphasizing the ability to think about language in a systematic and

disciplined way and to apply the methods of the field to research problems in their own disciplines.

For the master's degree, a declared minor consists of 9 credits in linguistics including two foundation courses (511 and either 514 or 516) and one elective from the list of courses approved for graduate credit. For the Ph.D. degree, the minor consists of 12 credits in linguistics including three foundation courses (511, 514, and 516) and one elective. It is recommended that the elective course be taken in a department other than English. Additional courses beyond those listed below may be used as electives. The chair of the supervisory committee can provide information about these.

At least one member of the linguistics faculty will serve on a student's program of study committee. A list of faculty members may be obtained from the chair of the supervisory committee. Ph.D. candidates will write one section of the preliminary examination on an area of linguistics. All students in the minor are expected to attend linguistics lectures and colloquia. Students in English with a specialization in Teaching English as a Second Language/Linguistics are not eligible for a graduate minor in linguistics.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 331, 352, 413, 420, 422, 425, 462, 463, 471, 498.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Ling 207. Introduction to Symbolic Logic. (Same as Phil 207.) See *Philosophy*.

Ling 219. Introduction to Linguistics. (Same as Engl 219.) See *English*.

Ling 220. Descriptive English Grammar. (Same as Engl 220.) See *English*.

Ling 275. Introduction to Communication Disorders. (Same as CmDis 275.) See *Psychology*.

Ling 286. Basic Sign Language. (Same as CmDis 286.) See *Psychology*.

Ling 309. Linguistic Anthropology. (Same as Anthr 309.) See *Anthropology*.

Ling 325. Nonverbal Communication. (Same as ComSt 325.) See *Communication Studies*.

Ling 331. Theory of Computing. (Same as Com S 331.) See *Computer Science*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ling 352. Introduction to Spanish Phonology. (Same as Span 352.) See *Foreign Languages and Literatures*. Non major graduate credit.

Ling 371. Phonetics and Phonology. (Same as CmDis 371.) See *Psychology*.

Ling 413. Psychology of Language. (Same as Psych 413.) See *Psychology*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ling 419. Grammatical Analysis. (Same as Engl 419.) See *English*.

Ling 420. History of the English Language. (Same as Engl 420.) See *English*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ling 422. Women, Men, and the English Language. (Same as Engl 422.) See *English*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ling 425. Second Language Learning and Teaching. (Same as Engl 425.) See *English*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ling 462. Contrastive Analysis of Spanish/English for Translators. (Same as Span 462.) See *Foreign Languages and Literatures*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ling 463. Hispanic Dialectology. (Same as Span 463.) See *Foreign Languages and Literatures*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ling 471. Language Development. (Same as CmDis 471.) See *Psychology*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Ling 486. **Methods in Elementary School Foreign Language Instruction.** (Same as F Lng 486.) See *Foreign Languages and Literature*.

Ling 487. **Methods in Secondary School Foreign Language Instruction.** (Same as F Lng 487.) See *Foreign Languages and Literatures*.

Ling 489. **Undergraduate Seminar.** (Same as Engl 489.) See *English*. Acceptable only when offered as a course in linguistics.

Ling 490B. **Independent Study: Linguistics, Semantics.** (Same as Engl 490B.) See *English*.

Ling 490D. **Independent Study: Linguistic Anthropology.** (Same as Anthr 490D.) See *Anthropology*.

Ling 498. **History of the Germanic Language.** (Same as F Lng 498.) See *Foreign Languages and Literatures*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Ling 500. **Language and Culture.** (Same as Anthr 500.) See *Anthropology*.

Ling 511. **Introduction to Linguistic Analysis.** (Same as Engl 511.) See *English*.

Ling 512. **Linguistic Change in English: Historical Analysis of Literary and Non-Literary Texts.** (Same as Engl 512.) See *English*.

Ling 514. **Sociolinguistic.** (Same as Engl 514.) See *English*.

Ling 517. **Second Language Acquisition.** (Same as Engl 517.) See *English*.

Ling 518. **Teaching English as a Second Language: Methods and Materials.** (Same as Engl 518.) See *English*.

Ling 524. **Literacy: Issues and Methods for Nonnative Speakers of English.** (Same as Engl 524.) See *English*.

Ling 525. **Methods in Teaching Listening and Speaking Skills to Nonnative Speakers of English.** (Same as Engl 525.) See *English*.

Ling 526. **Computer Assisted Language Learning.** (Same as Engl 526.) See *English*.

Ling 527. **Discourse Analysis.** (Same as Engl 527.) See *English*.

Ling 590B. **Special Topics: Teaching English as a Second Language (TESL)/Linguistics.** (Same as Engl 590B.) See *English*.

Ling 591. **Studies in Applied Linguistics.** (Same as Engl 591.) See *English*.

Logistics and Supply Chain Management

(Administered by the Department of Logistics, Operations, and Management Information Systems)

Richard F. Poist Jr., Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Allen

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Baumel

Professors: Crum, Poist, Premkumar, Walter

Associate Professors: Hendrickson, Johnson, Lummus, Mennecke, Nilakanta, Ruben, Suzuki, Townsend, Zhu

Assistant Professors: Hackbarth, Jeffers, Montabon, Scheibe, Tiwana

Instructors (Adjunct): Blanshan, Choobineh

Lecturers: Clayton, Tandradinata

Undergraduate Study

For the undergraduate curriculum in business, major in Logistics and Supply Chain Management, see *College of Business, Curricula*.

Logistics and Supply Chain Management is a program of study concerned with the efficient flow of materials, products, and information within and among organizations. Logistics management entails a wide variety of activities that have a significant influence on customer service, including inventory control, transportation, warehousing, facility location analysis, packaging, materials handling, parts and service support, and product returns. Supply chain management involves the integration of business processes across organizations, from material sources and suppliers through manufacturing and processing to the final customer. Logistics management is, thus, taught in the context and framework on inter-organizational supply chain systems.

The study of Logistics and Supply Chain Management prepares students for professional careers with shippers (e.g., manufacturers and distributors), transportation carriers, and logistics service providers. The curriculum provides the required theoretical/conceptual base and analytical methods for making sound operational and strategic business decisions.

The requirements for the Logistics and Supply Chain Management major are met by completion of the following courses: LSCM 460, 461, 485, 486, 487, plus one elective from an approved list.

The department also offers a minor for non-Logistics and Supply Chain Management majors in the College of Business. The minor requires 15 credits from an approved list of courses, of which 9 credits must stand alone. Students with declared majors have priority over students with declared minors in courses with space constraints.

Graduate Study

The Department of Logistics, Operations, and Management Information Systems participates in two graduate degree programs: the M.S. in Business and the M.B.A. full-time day and part-time weekend programs. The M.S. degree in Business is a 30-credit curriculum culminating in a thesis. The M.B.A. program is a 48-credit, nonthesis, noncreative component curriculum. Twenty-four of the 48 credit hours are core courses and the remaining 24 are graduate electives. The department also participates in the interdepartmental transportation major.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 460, 461, 462, 466, 469, 485, 486, and 487.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

LSCM 360. Business Logistics. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Econ 101*. Introduction and analysis of the logistics concept to include the management of transportation, inventory, packaging, warehousing, materials handling, order processing, facility location, and customer service.

LSCM 460. Decision Tools for Logistics and Operations Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *LSCM 360, OSCM 320*. Technical tools and skills required for problem solving and decision making in logistics and operations management. Transportation and network planning, inventory decision making, facility location planning, vehicle routing, scheduling, and production planning. Quantitative tools include linear and integer programming, non-linear programming, and simulation. Emphasis on the use of PC-based spreadsheet programs. Nonmajor graduate credit.

LSCM 461. Principles of Transportation. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *LSCM 360*. Economic, operating, and service characteristics of the various modes of transportation, with a special emphasis on freight transportation. Factors that influence transport demand, costs, market structures, carrier pricing, and carrier operating and

service characteristics and their influence on other supply chain costs and supply chain performance. Nonmajor graduate credit.

LSCM 462. Transportation Carrier Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Credit or enrollment in LSCM 461*. Analysis of transport users' requirements. Carrier management problems involving ownership and mergers, routes, competition, labor, and other decision areas. Nonmajor graduate credit.

LSCM 466. International Transportation and Logistics. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *LSCM 360*. Logistics systems and legal framework for the international movement of goods. Operational characteristics of providers of exporting and importing services. The effects of government trade policies on global logistics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

LSCM 469. Transportation and Logistics Issues. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *LSCM 460, 461*. An integrative course designed to study contemporary problems and issues in transportation and logistics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

LSCM 485. Demand Planning and Management. (Same as OSCM 485.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *LSCM 360, OSCM 320*. Demand planning process which synchronizes demand with manufacturing and distribution. Addresses linking business plans and demand forecasts both horizontally and vertically within the organization and collaboratively among supply chain partners. Forecasting, customer relationship management, sales and operations planning, customer service, distribution channels, e-fulfillment, and information systems requirements. Nonmajor graduate credit.

LSCM 486. Principles of Purchasing and Supply Management. (Same as OSCM 486.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *LSCM 360, OSCM 320*. Sourcing strategies, concepts, tools and dynamics in the context of the integrated supply chain. Make or buy decision, supplier evaluation and selection, global sourcing, the total cost of ownership, contracts and legal terms, negotiation, purchasing ethics, and information systems requirements. Nonmajor graduate credit.

LSCM 487. Strategic Supply Chain Management. (Same as OSCM 487.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *LSCM 485 and 486; OSCM 422 or LSCM 460*. Capstone course in supply chain management. Integrating and applying the theories, concepts, and methods covered in the prerequisite courses through the use of readings, case studies, projects, and industry speakers. Nonmajor graduate credit.

LSCM 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1-3 each time taken. *Prereq:* *LSCM 360, senior classification, permission of instructor*.

Courses primarily for graduate students

The department offers graduate courses that lead to an MBA specialization in Supply Chain Management. These courses include SCM 502, 520, 522, 560, 561, 563, 585, and 590. For descriptions of these courses, see *Operations and Supply Chain Management*.

Management

Thomas I. Chacko, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Wortman

University Professors: McElroy, Morrow

Professors: Chacko, Hunger, Shrader, Vanauken, Werbel

Associate Professors: Blackburn, Demarie, Johnson

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Aitchison

Assistant Professors: Herrmann, Kaufmann

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curriculum in business, major in management, see *College of Business, Curricula*.

The Department of Management offers a major in management. Students will complete the general education requirements (including business foundation courses), and business core requirements for the bachelor of science degree (B.S.).

The instructional objective of the Department of Management is to provide students with knowledge of business organizations and management functions. Management majors will demonstrate an understanding of (1) employee work-related attitudes and behaviors, (2) competitive strategy and advantage, (3) challenges and strategies in international business, and (4) human resource management practices in firms. Students will demonstrate an awareness of the role of diversity, ethics, and technology in business decisions, and the impact of external forces and global issues on organizations.

Management is a broadly defined discipline and activity, which is neither industry nor function specific. Management concepts, theories, techniques, and skills are applicable to all business functional areas and are essential components for successful organizations. Management requires sound conceptual, technical, and human skills for the effective utilization of organizational resources. For the Management major, students are required to take Mgmt 371, 377, 414, and 471. In addition, students select two courses from an approved list to complete the 18-credit major.

The department also offers a minor for non-Management majors in the College of Business. The minor requires 15 credits from an approved list of courses, of which 9 credits must stand alone. Students with declared majors have priority over students with declared minors in courses with space constraints.

Graduate Study

The Department of Management participates in two graduate programs: the M.S. in Business and the M.B.A. full-time and part-time programs. The M.S. in Business is a 30-credit curriculum culminating in a thesis. The M.B.A. program is a 48-credit hour curriculum. Twenty four of the 48 credit hours are core courses and the remaining 24 are graduate electives. A student can obtain a specialization in Human Resource Management by taking 12 credit hours of courses from a selected list of courses.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: Mgmt 414, 415, 472, 479.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Mgmt 310. Entrepreneurship and Innovation. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Review of the entrepreneurial process with emphasis on starting a new business. How to analyze opportunities, develop an innovative product, organize, finance, market, launch, and manage a new venture. Deals with the role of the entrepreneur and the importance of a business plan. Speakers and field project.

Mgmt 313. Feasibility Analysis and Business Planning. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 310 and Entrepreneurship Minor or Management Major.* Developing an idea for a new business venture, conducting a feasibility study, researching the potential market, analyzing the competition, and writing a formal business plan. Basic business functions are discussed in terms of their application to conducting feasibility analysis and writing a business plan for an entrepreneurial venture.

Mgmt 370. Management of Organizations. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Econ 101.* A management functions approach is used to explain what managers do in organizations; how they deal with external constituents, how they structure their companies,

and how they deal with employees. A contingency approach is used as a framework for understanding how to increase the effectiveness and efficiency of organizations in today's dynamic, highly competitive business environment.

Mgmt 371. Organizational Behavior. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 370.* The study of individual attributes, interpersonal relations, and employee attitudes in organizations. Instructional emphasis is placed on how management concepts such as reward systems, job design, leadership, teams, etc. can be used to manage employee attitudes and behavior.

Mgmt 377. Competitive Strategy. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Econ 101 and junior classification.* Developing competitive strategy and achieving competitive advantage in firms, including: industry analysis, generic strategies, hypercompetition, competing against time, and building distinctive capabilities.

Mgmt 414. International Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. The nature and economic role of the multinational firm and entrepreneurial ventures, including the impact of legal, political, and cultural variables upon firm performance and managerial activity; case studies illustrate interdependent nature of functional areas of business projected across national boundaries. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mgmt 415. Managing New Ventures. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 370; Mkt 340; Fin 301; LSCM 360, OSCM 320.* Examination of business problems and issues in new and growing firms. Emphasis is on analyzing existing businesses. Includes a field project. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mgmt 419. Social Responsibility of Business. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. A consideration of the role of business in society. Critical analysis of ethical, managerial, and public issues as they affect the corporation.

Mgmt 471. Personnel and Human Resource Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Junior standing.* Recruitment and selection, utilization, and development of people in organizations. Examination of each personnel function; interrelationships among the functions.

Mgmt 472. Management of Diversity. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Junior classification.* One of the most crucial problems in organizations today is the management of diversity. Attempts to define the difference between equal employment opportunity/affirmative action, which has a legal basis, and diversity which has an educational basis. Organized around the concepts of: (1) cultural diversity and cultural unity; (2) development of skills and tools to manage diversity; and (3) structure of diversity development programs in organizations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mgmt 478. Strategic Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 370; OSCM 320; Fin 301; Mkt 340; LSCM 360; Acct 285; graduating senior.* Strategy formulation, implementation, and evaluation and control in today's organizations. Emphasis is on strategic planning and decision making using the case method and/or projects.

Mgmt 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq: 370, senior classification, permission of instructor.*

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Mgmt 501. Strategy Formation. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* An introduction to the strategic planning process. How to formulate strategy in context of environmental opportunities and threats, how to analyze industry competition and build competitive advantages.

Mgmt 507. Organizational Behavior. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Understanding human behavior in organizations and the nature of organizations from a managerial perspective. Special emphasis is placed on how individual differences, such as perceptions, personality, and motivation, influence individual and group behavior in organizations and on

how behavior can be influenced by job design, leadership, groups, and the structure of organizations.

Mgmt 511. Ethics and Social Responsibility. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* The ethical issues, moral dilemmas, and stakeholder responsibilities embraced by today's corporate decision makers. The morality of current management models and practices. Corporate governance and control, moral reasoning in groups, whistleblowing, employee safety, truth in advertising, environmental pollution, plant closings, insider trading, employee rights.

Mgmt 512. Strategic Management. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq: 501, 507, OSCM 502, MIS 503, Mkt 504, Fin 505, Acct 508.* Critical analysis of case studies in strategic management with an emphasis on integrative decision making. Strategy implementation in light of the legal, regulatory, economic, social, and political contexts of business.

Mgmt 565. Technology Transfer and Feasibility Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Commercialization of new technology. Topics covered include market analysis, intellectual property, product development, feasibility analysis, and new business evaluation.

Mgmt 566. Entrepreneurship and New Business Creation. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 512.* The essentials of starting and operating a new business. Topics include current research on entrepreneurial perspective, starting and developing a new business, financing the venture, managing the growing firm, and special issues.

Mgmt 567. International Entrepreneurship. (3-0) Cr. 3. Essentials of operating an entrepreneurial firm in an international environment. Topics include international entrepreneurship, starting and developing a business in an international market, financing international ventures, international management issues, exchange rates, and culture.

Mgmt 570. Managing Employee Attitudes and Behaviors. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.SS. *Prereq: 371 or 507 or Psych 450.* Advanced topics germane to the management of individuals and groups over their work lives; sustained work commitment, motivation and job/career satisfaction, absenteeism, turnover, stress, leadership and career development (e.g., career ladders, mentoring).

Mgmt 571. Seminar in Personnel and Human Resources Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 371 or 507 or Soc 420.* Topics and issues in personnel management with a focus on the management of human resources in organizations. Current personnel practices, philosophies, and behavioral science research.

Mgmt 575. Compensation Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 571.* Concepts, techniques, and issues dealing with remuneration of the work force. The impact of government legislation as well as organizational and societal issues.

Mgmt 581. Strategic Planning and Environmental Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 501 or permission of instructor.* Discussion of concepts and techniques used in long range strategic planning. Examination of planning practices in business and not-for-profit organizations. Topics include environmental scanning, industry analysis, forecasting, corporate and competitive strategies, and tactics.

Mgmt 582. Corporate Governance and Leadership. (Same as Acct 582.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 502 or permission.* Examination of top managers and corporate boards of directors in terms of roles, responsibilities, and tasks. Examination of corporate governance structure and functioning. Topics include CEO tenure and compensation, board monitoring and composition, board responsibility and accountability, board structure and performance, CEO and board roles in strategic management, shareholder and stakeholder representation, corporate social responsibility, ethics and corporate governance, international governance, and executive leadership style.

Mgmt 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* For

students wishing to do individual research in a particular area of management.

Management Information Systems

(Administered by the Department of Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems)

Richard F. Poist Jr., Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Allen

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Baumel

Professors: Crum, Poist, Premkumar, Walter

Associate Professors: Hendrickson, Johnson, Lummus, Mennecke, Nilakanta, Ruben, Suzuki, Townsend, Zhu

Assistant Professors: Hackbarth, Jeffers, Montabon, Scheibe, Tiwana

Instructors (Adjunct): Blanshan, Choobineh

Lecturers: Clayton, Tandradinata

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curriculum in business, major in management information systems, (MIS) see *College of Business, Curricula*.

The MIS Program is designed to provide students with a strong educational foundation that prepares them as information system (IS) professionals. The academic program consists of a specially designed curriculum that emphasizes conceptual, analytical, technical and interpersonal skills. The major offers students comprehensive training in the application, use and management of information systems to prepare them to provide effective information services and support to organizations. The coursework is designed to provide the technical and conceptual skills associated with the use of information technology in business organizations. The program will: impart knowledge on existing and emerging information technologies and their impact on the IS function; train to critically analyze business processes, identify inefficiencies and problems, assess information requirements, create business solutions and technical specifications for the supporting system; provide expertise to design and develop database applications using the latest database technologies; provide expertise in the latest telecommunication technologies; train in interpersonal and communication skills to effectively interact with various information systems' clients; and provide managerial skills to manage IS projects.

To enter the MIS major, students must achieve a cumulative ISU grade-point average of 2.75 or a grade point average of 2.75 in the foundation (see *College of Business Curricula*). The MIS major requires students to take seven courses. The required courses are: MIS 331, MIS 432, MIS 433, MIS 435, and MIS 438. In addition they will take two additional elective courses from an approved list. These courses are designed to provide the conceptual, technical, and managerial skills necessary to design and develop systems in organizations.

Graduate Study

The MIS area participates in three graduate programs in the College of Business—M.S. in Business, MSIS, and full-time and part-time M.B.A. programs. The M.S. program is a 30 credit hour curriculum with a thesis.

The MIS area also participates in an interdepartmental MS program in Information Assurance, as well as in a Masters and Ph.D. program in Human Computer Interaction. Students in any of these programs can be enrolled through the College of Business.

The M.B.A. program is a 48 credit hour curriculum. Twenty-four of the 48 credit hours are core business courses and the remaining 24 credit hours are graduate electives. Students can obtain a MIS specialization in the M.B.A. program by taking 12 credit hours of graduate MIS courses from a selected list of courses.

The masters of science in information systems (MSIS) is a 32 credit (minimum) curriculum designed around three inter-related areas - Foundation, IS, and electives. All students are expected to be familiar with basic computing skills before they enter the program. The MSIS will educate students on applying IS theory and concepts to modern IS development through classes that enable them to learn and use the latest software in application projects. Students graduating from the program will have advanced technical and managerial skills to develop and manage information systems projects.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 432, 433, 435 and 438.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

MIS 330. Management Information Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Com S 103. The role of information technology in organization. Overview of methodologies for design and development of systems including decision support systems, expert systems, data bases, end-user computing, etc. Computer applications relate concepts to practice. Lecture and laboratory work emphasizes the enabling role of IT in contemporary organizations.

MIS 331. File Structures and Programming. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Com S 207. Introduction to the concepts and use of data structures, file accesses and object oriented programming methodologies in contemporary business environments. Application development environments will be covered.

MIS 432. Information Systems Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 330. Critical analysis of business processes, data and process modeling, feasibility studies, CASE tools, and developing system design specifications. Nonmajor graduate credit.

MIS 433. Database Management Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 331. Database design, development, and implementation. Focus on data models, both classical and object oriented. Uses relational and/or object oriented database management systems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

MIS 434. Electronic Commerce Strategy. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 330, Mkt 340, LSCM 360. Overview of business strategies and technologies used for electronic commerce. Emphasis is on the strategic, operational, and technical issues associated with global electronic commerce using class lecture/discussion and case studies.

MIS 435. Business Telecommunications. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 330. Overview of communications technology used in various business applications - local area network, wide area network, broad band network, wireless and voice network. Understand the role of protocols, particularly internet protocols, in communications. Train to analyze network requirements, design and implement local area networks. Nonmajor graduate credit.

MIS 438. Information Systems Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 432, 433, 435. Design of business systems using contemporary tools and methods such as SQL, CASE tools, OOD tools, etc. Focuses on synthesizing concepts from earlier MIS courses. Nonmajor graduate credit.

MIS 439. Topics in Management of Information Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 331, permission of instructor. A variety of topics will be covered and topics may vary between semesters. Some of the topics are information resources management, electronic commerce, decision support systems, and expert systems.

MIS 445. Advanced Data Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 435. Contemporary theories, concepts, and practices in network infrastructure, network design, and information security. Design, install, and administer a complex network infrastructure. Study security threats and attacks and countermeasures. Investigate exposure to attacks, firewalls, and development of intrusion detection systems. Other security topics such as risk management, IT audit, and security regulations will also be addressed.

MIS 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* 330, senior classification, permission of instructor.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

MIS 503. Management Information Systems. (2-0) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Current theories and practices of information processing and decision making. Focus on information technology and its uses in improving work practices, products, and tools for decision support. Use of artificial intelligence and other developments in technology. Competitive pressures and risks of information technology (IT). Setting IT strategy, information system planning and development of enterprise architecture. Focus on systems development and implementation.

MIS 531. Business Software Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 503. A survey of business-oriented programming languages with emphasis on design, writing, debugging and testing of computer programs for business transaction processing, and managerial decision-support. Topics include structured programming and file processing.

MIS 532. Advanced Business Software Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 531 or equivalent. A survey of business-oriented programming languages with emphasis on state-of-the-art development techniques for business software. Topics include object-oriented and Internet programming issues and methods.

MIS 533. Data Management for Decision Makers. (Same as Acct 533.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 503. The course will address the data needs of functions such as marketing, finance, production etc. The course will focus on teaching advanced data base management skills needed to design, develop and use database, data warehousing and data mining systems for effective decision support. Importance of contemporary technologies will be stressed.

MIS 534. Electronic Commerce. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 503. Overview of how modern communication technologies including the internet and world wide web have revolutionized the way we do business. It will provide an understanding of various internet technologies and how companies are using the internet for commercial purposes. The course will also explore future scenarios on the use of these technologies and their impact on various industries and the society.

MIS 535. Telecommunications Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 503. Issues involved in the management of telecommunications function. Overview of communications technology used in various business applications, local area network, wide area network, broad band network, wireless and voice networks. Internet technologies and protocols. Analyzing the strategic impact of these technologies on organizations. Strategic planning for telecommunications, including network planning and analysis.

MIS 537. Information Resource Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 503. Information Resource Management (IRM) is a popular concept of viewing information systems resources from a strategic resource perspective. This course will present and discuss the IRM concept as well as provide pragmatic tools for implementing this approach within the organization. Topics will include: IS outsourcing, total cost of ownership, IS planning and strategic analysis, justification for IT investment, management of IT human resources, traditional project management theory, and project management techniques derived from the Theory of Constraints (TOC).

MIS 538. Business Processes and Systems Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 503. Examine current and historical perspectives on business process management. Topics include process identification, mapping, and improvement. Additional topics will address business process automation and integration, business process outsourcing. Investigate current and potential tools and methods for business process management. Include process management projects.

MIS 539. Topics in Management of Information Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 503. A variety of topics may be offered in different semesters. Topics may include electronic commerce, information resources management, decision support systems, and expert systems.

MIS 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. For students wishing to do individual research in a particular area of MIS.

MIS 598. Research Seminar in Management Information Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Examines issues such as the nature and content of information systems research; aspects of starting and pursuing research topics in information systems; exploring and understanding relevant research methods and tools. Develop preliminary research proposals.

MIS 599. Creative Component. Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Graduate classification, permission of supervisory committee chair. Preparation and writing of creative component.

Courses primarily for graduate students

MIS 655. Organizational and Social Implications of Human Computer Interaction. Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Examine opportunities and implications of information technologies and human computer interaction on social and organizational systems. Explore ethical and social issues appurtenant to human computer interaction, both from a proscriptive and prescriptive perspective. Develop informed perspective on human computer interaction. Implications on research and development programs.

MIS 699. Research. Cr. 3 to 6, arranged. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Graduate classification, permission of major professor. Research.

Marketing

Thomas I. Chacko, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Teas

Professors: Agarwal, Laczniak, Ramaswami

Professors (Emeritus): Zober

Associate Professors: Barone, Decarlo, Palan, Wong

Assistant Professors: Ji, Roy

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curriculum in business, major in marketing, see *College of Business, Curricula*.

In addition to the business core, marketing majors are required to complete 18 credits of marketing or department-approved courses. Included in these 18 credits are three required courses: Mkt 443, 444, and 447.

Marketing is concerned with management decisions that deal with the satisfaction of customer needs and wants in the purchase and use of goods and services. The primary decision areas in marketing involve the identification of market segments and decisions dealing with product design, pricing, promotion (including personal selling and marketing communications), and distribution. A major in marketing prepares the student for careers in selling and sales management, marketing research, marketing management, retail management, marketing communications, promotion management, and/or international marketing.

Each area of study may be applied to consumer, business-to-business, and/or services marketing environments in business and nonprofit organizations.

The instructional objective of the Marketing department is to provide knowledge of the marketing process and an understanding of its functions. The students are expected to develop decision-making skills, computational skills, and communication skills with appreciation for global marketplace and ethical concerns.

The department also offers a minor for non-Marketing majors in the College of Business. The minor required 15 credits from an approved list of courses, of which 9 credits must stand alone. Students with declared majors have priority over students with declared minors in courses with space constraints.

Graduate Study

The Department of Marketing participates in the following graduate programs: the M.S. in Business and the M.B.A. full-time and part-time programs. The M.S. in business is a 30-credit curriculum culminating in a thesis or creative component. The M.B.A. program is a 48-credit, nonthesis, noncreative-component curriculum. Twenty four of the 48 credit hours are core courses and the remaining 24 are graduate electives. Within the M.B.A. program, students may develop an area of specialization in marketing. This specialization requires that 12 of the 24 credit hours of graduate electives be from marketing.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 410, 442, 444, 447, 448, 449 and 492.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Mkt 340. Principles of Marketing. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Econ 101. The role of marketing in society. Markets, marketing institutions, and marketing functions with emphases on product, price, marketing communication, and marketing channel decisions.

Mkt 343. Personal Sales. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 340. Analysis of the theory and practice of personal selling with the context of relationship marketing and salesforce automation. Topics include: goal setting, prospecting, time/territory management, questioning, presentations, objections, commitment and customer service; simulations of selling situations.

Mkt 410. Promotional Strategy. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 447. Principles, concepts, and problems involved in the development and implementation of promotional strategies. Coordination of a variety of promotional elements: advertising, sales promotion, direct marketing, public relations and publicity of web communications, and personal selling. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mkt 442. Sales Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 340. Functional aspects of sales force management; personal selling methods; procedures for recruiting, selecting, and training new salespeople; compensation and expense control systems; problems of sales force motivation and supervision; methods of territorial and quota assignment; sales department budgets; distributor-dealer relations; other selected topics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mkt 443. Strategic Marketing Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 444, 447. Analysis of major elements of strategic marketing management. May include case studies or business simulations involving decision making using marketing tools from previous courses. (For marketing majors only.)

Mkt 444. Fundamentals of Marketing Research. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 340, Stat 226. Marketing research techniques: problem formulation, research design, questionnaire construction, sampling, data collection procedures, and analysis and

interpretation of data related to marketing decisions. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mkt 446. Retailing. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 340. Basic areas of retail management: buying, merchandising, retail promotion, store location, store layout, credit management, and inventory control. Emphasis on practical application of retail management principles.

Mkt 447. Fundamentals of Consumer Behavior. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 340. Study of how consumers select, purchase, use, and dispose of goods and services. Includes analyses of how markets and others influence these processes. Application of concepts and methods of the behavioral sciences to marketing management decision making. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mkt 448. Fundamentals of International Marketing. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 340. Introduction to terms used in international marketing and sources of information on international markets. Development of sensitivity toward foreign business environment and familiarity with operations of multinational corporations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mkt 449. Marketing Seminar. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 340. Analysis of current issues and problems in marketing with emphasis on new theoretical and methodological developments. Additional seminars may be offered. Nonmajor graduate credit. C. Marketing for the Internet

Mkt 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* 340, senior classification; permission of the instructor.

Mkt 492. Comparative Marketing. (3-0) Cr. 3. SS. *Prereq:* 340. The course is designed to provide experience to students in culture, social, economic, and political environment of marketing in a foreign country. Students complete a term project (e.g., a marketing plan) based on information collected in the foreign country. Students attend briefings by experts/officials of private and public organizations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Mkt 504. Marketing. (2-0) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. The scope of marketing and the identification and assessment of marketing opportunities. Consumer behavior and decision making process, organizational buyer behavior, and the role of research in the marketing planning process. Market definition and analysis, segmentation, competitor analysis, targeting and strategic decisions involved in developing the marketing program. Developing marketing mix strategies and relating them to the overall strategic marketing plan. Organizational design for marketing strategy implementation and control, and effectiveness.

Mkt 509. International Business. (2-0) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Survey of the structure and environment of international business. Patterns of international trade, economic and monetary systems, cross-cultural and legal aspects of international business. Global dimensions of the functional disciplines of business. Tools for developing global strategies such as economic analysis and risk analysis.

Mkt 540. Marketing Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 504. Strategic marketing and decision making, with emphasis on cases utilizing qualitative and quantitative techniques and marketing models.

Mkt 541. International Marketing. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 504, 509. Scope and nature of global marketing operation; the context of international environment in which firms operate. Recent developments of international business activities, and a framework for better understanding of the basic forces driving international business and marketing operations. Development of market entry strategies and global marketing mix policies, as well as export operations. Organizational issues related to the globalization of the firm.

Mkt 542. New Product Development and Marketing. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 504. Principles and concepts of new product development and introduction; decision areas include market definition and structure, idea generation, concept evaluation, test marketing, launch tracking, and global product planning; models and techniques of new product evaluation used by consumer product companies.

Mkt 544. Marketing Research. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 504, *Stat 328* or *401*. Marketing research methods are examined with emphasis on the use of advanced research methods in business research. Application of advanced sampling, measurement, and data analysis methods in research on market segmentation, market structure, consumers' perceptions and decision processes, marketing communication, new product development, and pricing.

Mkt 545. Integrated Marketing Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 504. This course introduces the student to the field of marketing communications. It will cover a number of topics and areas essential for understanding how to design and evaluate communication strategies necessary for the successful marketing of products and services. An integrated marketing communications (IMC) perspective is employed in covering material, with a corresponding focus on various elements of an IMC strategy, including advertising, promotions, point-of-purchase communications, direct marketing techniques, and other topics.

Mkt 546. Customer Relationship and Business-To-Business Marketing. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 504. Core concepts and issues involved in customer relationship strategy and management in consumer and business-to-business markets. Emphasis on customer opportunity analyses, customer relationship management tools and strategies.

Mkt 547. Consumer Behavior. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 504. The behavior of consumers. Intensive review of literature from relevant disciplines. Applications of concepts and methods of the behavioral sciences to marketing management decision making.

Mkt 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. For students wishing to do individual research in a particular area of marketing.

Materials Engineering

(Administered by the Department of Materials Science and Engineering)

Mufit Akinc, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Gschneider, Jiles, Thiel, Thompson, Trivedi

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Verhoeven

Professors: Akinc, Chumbley, Genalo, Gleeson, Martin D, Martin S, McGee, Pecharsky, Shechtman, Tsukruk

Professors (Emeritus): Larsen, Patterson, Smith, Wechsler, Wilder

Professors (Adjunct): Anderson, McCallum

Associate Professors: Cann, Constant K, Conzemius, Mallapragada, Russell, Ustundag

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Biner, Kramer

Assistant Professors: Lin, Napolitano, Tan

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Selby, Snyder, Sordelet

Undergraduate Study

For the undergraduate curriculum in materials engineering leading to the degree bachelor of science, see *College of Engineering, Curricula*. This curriculum is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Committee of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

Materials engineering is a broadly-based discipline relating the composition, microstructure, and

processing of materials to their properties, uses and performance. Materials engineering includes a variety of traditional and modern technologies involving metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, and electronic materials.

Because of its interdisciplinary nature, career opportunities for materials engineers bridge all industrial and government sectors including: materials based technologies (materials production), communication/information technologies (semiconducting materials, fiber optics), medical/environmental technologies (biomedical, energy production, waste containment), consumer products (building and construction, durable goods), and transportation industries (automotive, aerospace).

The objectives of the materials engineering program are to produce graduates who

- practice materials engineering in a broad range of industries including materials production, semiconductors, medical/environmental, consumer products, and transportation products
- are capable of responding to environmental, social, political, ethical and economic constraints to improve the quality of life in Iowa and the world
- are capable of working independently and in teams and are proficient in written, oral and graphical communication
- engage in lifelong learning in response to the rapidly expanding knowledge base and changing environment of our world
- engage in advanced study in materials and related or complementary fields.

Graduates in materials engineering are able to apply scientific and engineering principles to select or design the best materials to solve engineering problems. They are also able to control the microstructure of materials through processing to optimize properties and performance. They are skilled in creative, independent problem solving under time and resource constraints. Graduates will have gained experience in materials engineering practice through cooperative work experience or internships in industry, national laboratories, or other funded research work. They will have hands-on skills with a broad range of modern materials processing and characterization equipment and methods.

A degree in materials engineering relies on a strong foundation of math, chemistry and physics. The core materials courses include fundamentals of materials, kinetics and thermodynamics, mechanical properties, computational methods, and design experience throughout the program (beginning in the sophomore year). Students tailor their programs to their goals and interests through the selection of two areas of specialization from the four available: ceramic materials, electronic materials, metallic materials and polymeric materials. Additional technical electives can be taken in other areas of interest. The breadth and depth of the program provide excellent preparation for both immediate entry into industry or further study in graduate school.

The department also offers a cooperative education program that combines classroom learning with work experience. (See *College of Engineering Cooperative Programs*).

Well qualified juniors in materials engineering who are interested in graduate study may apply for concurrent enrollment during their senior year in the Graduate College to simultaneously pursue both B.S. and M.S. degrees. See *Materials Science and Engineering* for more information.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: All 300 or 400 level courses except 313, 370, 391, 392, 396, 397, 398, 413, 414, 466, 490, 498.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Mat E 211. Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering. (4-3) Cr. 5. F. *Prereq:* *Chem 177* or *167*. Structure and properties of ceramic, electronic, polymeric and metallic materials, emphasizing differences based on structure and bonding. Phase equilibria and phase transformations. Laboratory exercise in materials property measurements. Restricted to Materials Engineering majors. Only one of 211, 272, or 392 may count toward graduation.

Mat E 212. Thermodynamics in Materials Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Chem 178* and credit or enrollment in *Math 266*. Basic laws of thermodynamics applied to materials systems. Thermodynamics of chemical reactions. Homogeneous and heterogeneous equilibrium. Phase diagrams for materials systems.

Mat E 214. Structural Characterization of Materials. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 211, credit or enrollment in *Phys 221*. Structural characterization of ceramic, electronic, polymeric and metallic materials. Techniques include optical and electron microscopy, x-ray diffraction, and thermal analysis. Identification of materials type, microstructure, and crystal structure.

Mat E 272. Principles of Materials Science and Engineering. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Chem 167* or *177*. Introduction to the structure of metals, polymers and ceramics. Crystal structure and imperfections in metals. Diffusion, mechanical properties, and failure mechanisms. Phase equilibrium diagrams and heat treatment principles for steels, cast irons, composite materials, and aluminum alloys. Corrosion and electrical properties. Engineering applications. Only one of 211, 272, or 392 may count toward graduation.

Mat E 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of department and *Engineering Career Services*. First professional work period in the cooperative education program. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

Mat E 313. Professional Practice. (1-3) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* 213. Professional practice concerning devices, parts, processes or systems (including experiments) taking into account physical, chemical, economic and ethical principles. Project planning, including scheduling and cost estimation. Application of design tools such as CAD, CAM and FEM. Analysis of problems, design and development of solutions. Safety, concept of shared responsibility, teamwork, communication. Testing and data collection. Interpretation of results and reporting. Oral presentation skills.

Mat E 315. Kinetics and Phase Equilibria in Materials. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 211. Kinetic phenomena and phase equilibria relevant to the origins and stability of microstructure in metallic, ceramic and polymeric systems. Application of thermodynamics to the understanding of stable and metastable phase equilibria, interfaces and their effects on stability: defects and diffusion, empirical rate equations for transformation kinetics, driving forces and kinetics of nucleation, diffusional and diffusionless phase transformations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mat E 316. Computational Methods in Materials. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 211. Use of mathematical and statistical computer tools for materials design and analysis. Applications of statistical principles to problems concerned with materials. Computer-assisted design of experiments. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mat E 318. Mechanical Behavior of Materials. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 211, *Coreq:* *E M 324*. Mechanical behavior of ceramics, metals, polymers, and composites. Relationships between materials processing and atomic aspects of elasticity, plasticity, fracture, and fatigue. Life prediction, stress-and failure analysis. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mat E 321. Introduction to Ceramic Science. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 211. Ceramic crystal structures, defects, diffusion and transport. Phase equilibria and microstructures. Powder packing. Thermal, electronic, optical and magnetic properties of ceramics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mat E 322. Introduction to Ceramic Processing. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 211. Raw materials, characterization of ceramic powders and slurries, ceramic forming methods, and drying. High temperature ceramic reactions, liquid and solid-state sintering, grain growth, microstructure development. Processing/microstructure/property relationships. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mat E 331. Introduction to Electronic Properties of Materials. (3-2) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 211. Introduction to electronic properties of materials and their practical applications. Elementary electrical circuit concepts. Band theory of electron states in materials, conduction mechanisms, electrical properties, and magnetic properties of metallic, semiconducting and dielectric materials. Laboratory experiments. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mat E 332. Semiconductor Materials and Devices. (Same as E E 332.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 331 or E E 333 and credit or enrollment in E E 312 or Phys 222. Introduction to semiconductor material and device physics. Quantum mechanics and band theory of semiconductors. Charge carrier distributions, generation/recombination, transport properties. Physical and electrical properties and fabrication of semiconductor devices such as MOSFETs, bipolar transistors, laser diodes and LED's. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mat E 341. Metals Processing and Fabrication. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 211, 214. Emphasis on secondary processing of metals and alloys. Machining, deformation and texturing effects, joining (welding, brazing, soldering), casting, powder metallurgy. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mat E 342. Structure/Property Relations in Metals. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 211. Processing of metals and alloys to obtain desired mechanical properties by manipulation of their microstructure and composition of constituent phase(s). Relevance of defects to mechanical properties, plastic flow. Strengthening mechanisms in metals and alloys. Microstructure, heat treatment and mechanical properties of engineering alloys. Metal-matrix composites. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mat E 351. Introduction to Polymeric Materials. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 211. Introduction to polymeric materials, synthesis, structure and properties. Relationship between polymer composition, processing and properties. Oral presentation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mat E 362. Principles of Nondestructive Testing. (Same as E M 362.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Phys 112 or 222. Radiography, ultrasonic testing, magnetic particle inspection, eddy current testing, dye penetrant inspection, and other techniques. Physical bases of tests; materials to which applicable; types of defects detectable; calibration standards, and reliability safety precautions. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mat E 362L. Nondestructive Testing Laboratory. (Same as E M 362L.) (0-3) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 362. Application of nondestructive testing techniques to the detection and sizing of flaws in materials and to the characterization of material's microstructure. Included are experiments in hardness, dye penetrant, magnetic particle, x-ray, ultrasonic and eddy current testing. Field trips to industrial laboratories. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mat E 370. Toying with Technology. (Same as Cpr E 370.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* C I 201, junior standing in non-engineering major. A project-based, hands-on learning course. Technology literacy, appreciation for technological innovations, principles behind many technological innovations, hands-on laboratory experiences based upon simple systems constructed out of LEGOs and controlled by small microcomputers. Future K-12 teachers will leave the course with

complete lesson plans for use in their upcoming careers.

Mat E 391. Preparation for Foreign Study. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Orientation for Brunel summer study program. Introduction to historical role of women as related to industry, family and community. Topics completed in 392 with arranged lectures at Brunel University and tours of related historical/cultural sites. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. Credit for graduation allowable only upon completion of 392.

Mat E 392. Principles of Materials Science and Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. SS. *Prereq:* 391, Chem 167 or 177. Introduction to the structure of metals, polymers and ceramics. Crystal structure and imperfections in metals. Diffusion, mechanical properties, and failure mechanisms. Phase equilibrium diagrams and heat treatment principles for steels, cast irons, and aluminum alloys. Corrosion and electrical properties. Engineering applications. Taught on Brunel University campus. Only one of 211, 272, or 392 may count toward graduation.

Mat E 396. Summer Internship. Cr. R each time taken. SS. *Prereq:* Permission of department and Engineering Career Services. Summer professional work period.

Mat E 397. Engineering Internship. Cr. R each time taken. FS. *Prereq:* Permission of department and Engineering Career Services; junior classification. Professional work period, one semester maximum per academic year.

Mat E 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. FS.SS. *Prereq:* 298, permission of department and Engineering Career Services. Second professional work period in the cooperative education program. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

Mat E 413. Professional Practice. (0-6) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* 313. Professional practice concerning devices, parts, processes or systems (including experiments) taking into account physical, chemical, mechanical, economic and ethical principles. Project planning, including scheduling and cost estimation. Application of design tools such as CAD, CAM and FEM. Analysis of problems, design and development of solutions. Safety, concept of shared responsibility, teamwork, communication. Testing and data collection. Interpretation of results and reporting. Oral presentation skills.

Mat E 414. Professional Practice. (0-6) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* Senior classification. Professional practice concerning physical, chemical, mechanical and/or electrical principles to solving materials science and engineering problems. Consideration of economic and time constraints of materials and processes. Involvement in "real world" problems specified by external sponsors such as industry or government. Oral and written final project report.

Mat E 423. Glass Science and Engineering. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 212, 321. Composition, structure, properties, manufacturing, and uses of inorganic glasses, especially silicate glasses. Laboratory exercises in synthesis and characterization. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mat E 424. Advanced Ceramic Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 321. Survey of advanced topics in ceramics including applications and advanced fabrication techniques including thin films, toughened ceramics, sensors, bioceramics and nanotechnology. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mat E 432. Microelectronics Fabrication Techniques. (Same as E E 432.) (2-4) Cr. 4. Semester: varies. *Prereq:* E E 332 or Mat E 332. Techniques used in modern integrated circuit fabrication, including diffusion, oxidation, ion implantation, lithography, evaporation, sputtering, chemical-vapor deposition, and etching. Process integration. Process evaluation and final device testing. Extensive laboratory exercises utilizing fabrication methods to build electronic devices. Use of computer simulation tools for predicting

processing outcomes. Recent advances in processing CMOS, ICs and micro-mechanical systems (MEMS). Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mat E 433. Advanced Electronic Materials. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 331. Advanced concepts in band theory of solids including chemical bonding in solids and the linear combination of atomic orbitals, phase transitions in electronic, magnetic, and optical materials. Dielectric materials, ferroelectricity, piezoelectricity, sensors, and non-stoichiometric conductors. Optical properties, optical spectra of materials, optoelectronic devices. Magnetic and superconducting materials. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mat E 442. Polymers and Polymer Engineering. (Same as Ch E 442.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Ch E 382 and Chem 331 or Mat E 351. Chemistry of polymers, addition and condensation polymerization. Physical and mechanical properties, polymer rheology, production methods. Applications of polymers in the chemical industry. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mat E 443. Ferrous Metallurgy. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 211, 212, 214. Production and processing of ferrous metals. Extraction of pig iron from ore. Steelmaking processes. Equilibrium and nonequilibrium phases in the Fe-C system. Properties and processing of cast irons, plain carbon and alloy steels, stainless and specialty steels. Transformation diagrams, hardenability, and surface treatments. Continuous casting, forging, hot rolling, quenching, and tempering as they apply to ferrous materials. Cost and mechanical performance considerations in cast iron and steel selection and heat treatment. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mat E 444. Corrosion and Failure Analysis. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 211, 318. Corrosion and corrosion control of metallic systems. Corrosion fundamentals, classification of different types of metallic corrosion, corrosion properties of various engineering alloys, corrosion control. Failure analysis. Characteristics of common types of metallic failures, case studies of failures, designing to reduce failure risk. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mat E 453. Physical and Mechanical Properties of Polymers. (Dual-listed with MSE 553.) (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 351. Overview of polymer chemical composition, microstructure, thermal and mechanical properties, rheology, and principles of polymer materials selection. Intensive laboratory experiments include chemical composition studies, microstructural characterization, thermal analysis, and mechanical testing. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mat E 454. Polymer Composites and Processing. (Dual-listed with MSE 554.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 351. Basic concepts in polymer composites, phase separation and miscibility, microstructures and mechanical behavior. Polymer surfaces and interfaces, rubber toughened plastics, thermoplastic elastomers, block copolymers, fiber reinforced and laminated composites, Techniques of polymer processing and materials selection. Viscosity and rheology of polymers. Polymer melt processing methods such as injection molding and extrusion; selection of suitable processing methods and their applications. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Mat E 466. Multidisciplinary Engineering Design. (Same as Cpr E 466, E E 466, I E 466, M E 466.) (1-4) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* Student must be within two semesters of graduation and receive permission of the instructor. Application of team design concepts to projects of a multidisciplinary nature. Concurrent treatment of design, manufacturing and life cycle considerations. Application of design tools such as CAD, CAM, and FEM. Design methodologies, project scheduling, cost estimating, quality control, manufacturing processes. Development of a prototype and appropriate documentation in the form of written reports, oral presentations, computer models and engineering drawings.

Mat E 490. Independent Study. Cr. arr. Investigation of individual research or special topics.

Mat E 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. FS.SS. *Prereq:* 398, permission of department

and Engineering Career Services. Third and subsequent professional work periods in the cooperative education program. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

Materials Science and Engineering

Mufit Akinc, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Gschneidner, Jiles, Thiel, Thompson, Trivedi

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Verhoeven

Professors: Akinc, Chumbley, Genalo, Gleeson, Martin D, Martin S, McGee, Pecharsky, Shechtman, Tsukruk

Professors (Emeritus): Larsen, Patterson, Smith, Wechsler, Wilder

Professors (Adjunct): Anderson, McCallum

Associate Professors: Cann, Constant K, Conzemius, Mallapragada, Russell, Ustundag

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Biner, Kramer

Assistant Professors: Lin, Napolitano, Tan

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Selby, Snyder, Sordelet

Graduate Study

The department offers work toward the degrees master of science (with thesis) and doctor of philosophy, with a major in materials science and engineering. Research in the department is administered through the College of Engineering and Institute for Physical Research and Technology (IRPRT) Centers such as the Ames Laboratory, the Center for Nondestructive Evaluation, the Microelectronics Research Center and the Center for Advanced Technology Development which provide excellent facilities and graduate student research assistantships.

Graduates have a broad understanding of materials science and engineering and related disciplines. They are able to communicate effectively with scientific colleagues in formal and informal settings. Graduates are able to address complex problems in materials science and process design while considering the various constraints inherent to both industrial and research environments. They are skilled in carrying out independent and collaborative research, communicating research results and writing concise and persuasive grant proposals.

Prerequisite to major graduate work is completion of an undergraduate curriculum in physical science or related engineering. However, well qualified juniors in materials engineering interested in graduate study can apply for concurrent enrollment in the Graduate College to simultaneously pursue M.S. and B.S. degrees. Graduate assistantships can be awarded to students concurrently enrolled. Both M.S. and B.S. degrees can be obtained in five years of study under the concurrent enrollment plan.

The requirements for the MS and PhD degrees are established by the student's program of study committee within the established guidelines of the Graduate College. These requirements include coursework, research, dissertation, and a final oral examination. The PhD degree also includes a qualifying examination.

There are no foreign language requirements for either of the graduate degrees administered by the Department of materials science and engineering.

Graduate students wishing to declare a formal minor in materials science and engineering will have at least one M S E faculty member serving on their advisory committee. For the M.S. and

Ph.D. degrees, they will take a minimum of 8 and 12 M S E course credits, respectively.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

M S E 501. Thermodynamics of Materials. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Mat E 315 or Mat E 212 or Chem 321, Math 266.* Review of basic principles, thermodynamic laws and functions, statistical thermodynamics, probabilities and distributions, phase transformations, solution thermodynamics, phase diagrams, reactions with gases.

M S E 502. Kinetics of Processes in Materials Science. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 501. Reaction kinetics, surfaces and interfaces, solid state diffusion, nucleation and diffusion controlled growth, solidification microstructures, diffusionless transformations.

M S E 515. Advanced Polymers Materials. (3-0) Cr. 3. Overview of basic principles of polymeric materials and the latest developments. Recently introduced polymeric materials (functional block-copolymers, biomedical, conductive, nanocomposites, electrooptical, non-linear optical polymers) and prospective applications in functional coatings, artificial implants, microelectronics, nanodevices, chemo/biosensors, and optical computing.

M S E 516. Chemistry of Crystalline Materials. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Mat E 211.* Review of the fundamentals of bonding in solids. Crystal and ligand field theories. Crystal systems and symmetry operations. Crystal chemistry of metals and inorganic compounds. Crystal structure-property relationships.

M S E 517. Physical Metallurgy of Alloys. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Mat E 443.* Application of fundamental concepts of phase transformations, heat flow, mechanical behavior, and structure-property relations to the problems of heat treatment and selection of steels and aluminum, copper, and titanium alloys.

M S E 518. Metallurgy of Rare Earths. (2-0) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* *Mat E 443 or Phys 322 or 324 or Chem 321.* Electronic configuration, valence states, minerals, ores, beneficiation, extraction, separation, metal preparation and purification, crystal structure, transformation, melting and boiling points, chemical behavior, inorganic compounds, alloy chemistry, nature of the chemical bond, mechanical and elastic properties, magnetic properties, resistivity, and superconductivity.

M S E 519. Magnetism and Magnetic Materials. (Same as E E 519.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Mat E 211 or 272 or E E 311 or Phys 364.* Magnetic fields, flux density and magnetization. Magnetic materials, magnetic measurements. Magnetic properties of materials. Domains, domain walls, domain processes, magnetization curves and hysteresis. Types of magnetic order, magnetic phases and critical phenomena. Magnetic moments of electrons, theory of electron magnetism. Technological application, soft magnetic materials for electromagnets, hard magnetic materials, permanent magnets, magnetic recording technology, magnetic measurements of properties for materials evaluation.

M S E 521. Mechanical Behavior and Manufacturing of Polymers and Composites. (Same as M E 521.) See *Mechanical Engineering*.

M S E 528. Structure and Properties of Glass. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Mat E 423 or Mat E 212 or Chem 321.* Advanced theory of the vitreous state. Structure of glasses, nucleation theory, control of devitrification, composition-structure property relationships.

M S E 533. Characterization Methods in Materials Science. (2-3) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Mat E 214 or equivalent.* Characterization of ceramic, metal, polymer and glassy materials using modern analytical techniques. Spectroscopic (IR, Raman, UV/VIS/NIR, and NMR), thermal (DSC, DTA/TGA, and DMA) methods, mechanical and rheological testing, magnetic and electrical characterization, and powder characterization.

M S E 534. Scanning and Auger Electron Microscopy. (2-3) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Phys 222.* Characterization of materials using scanning electron microscope (SEM), electron microprobe, and auger spectrometer. Compositional determination using energy and wavelength dispersive x-ray and Auger spectroscopies. Specimen preparation. Laboratory covers SEM operation.

M S E 535. X-Ray, Electron and Neutron Diffraction. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Mat E 214.* Introduction to theory of X-ray, electron and neutron diffraction, symmetry operations, space groups, and reciprocal lattice. Laue and powder diffraction methods and their application to precise lattice parameters, determination of simple crystal structures, phase identification, orientation, texture, grain size, strain, residual stress, and order-disorder.

M S E 539. Electronic Properties of Materials. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Mat E 331 or E E 332 or Phys 322.* Review of quantum mechanics, band theory of solids, LCAO model, metallic conduction, lattice vibrations, semiconductors, semiconductor devices, dielectrics, polarization mechanisms, dielectric relaxation, crystal anisotropy, ferroelectricity, piezoelectricity, conducting oxides, magnetism.

M S E 541. Mechanical Behavior of Materials. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Mat E 315, Math 266.* Mechanical behavior of materials based on atomic and microstructural considerations. Elasticity, plasticity, yield criteria, introduction to dislocation theory. Brittle and ductile fracture, fatigue and creep, design criteria, statistical aspects of failure.

M S E 544. Oxidation and Corrosion. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Mat E 212.* Study of origin, development, and current applicability of theories of corrosion and oxidation of materials.

M S E 550. Fundamentals of Nondestructive Evaluation. (Same as E M 550.) See *Engineering Mechanics*.

M S E 553. Physical and Mechanical Properties of Polymers. (Dual-listed with Mat E 453.) (2-3) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Mat E 351.* Overview of polymer chemical composition, microstructure, thermal and mechanical properties, rheology, and principles of polymer materials selection. Intensive laboratory experiments include chemical composition studies, microstructural characterization, thermal analysis, and mechanical testing.

M S E 554. Polymer Composites and Processing. (Dual-listed with Mat E 454.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Mat E 351.* Basic concepts in polymer composites, phase separation and miscibility, microstructures and mechanical behavior. Polymer surfaces and interfaces, rubber toughened plastics, thermoplastic elastomers, block copolymers, fiber reinforced and laminated composites. Techniques of polymer processing and materials selection. Viscosity and rheology of polymers.

M S E 564. Fracture and Fatigue. (Same as E M 564.) See *Engineering Mechanics*.

M S E 569. Mechanics of Composite and Combined Materials. (Same as E M 569.) See *Engineering Mechanics*.

M S E 570. Toying With Technology for Practicing Teachers. (Same as C I 570.) (2-0) Cr. 2. A project-based, hands-on learning course. Technology literacy, appreciation for technological innovations, principles behind many technological innovations, hands-on experiences based upon simple systems constructed out of LEGOs and controlled by small microcomputers. Other technological advances with K-12 applications will be explored. K-12 teachers will leave the course with complete lesson plans for use in their classrooms.

M S E 580. Biomaterials. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Mat E 211 or 272.* Presentation of the basic chemical and physical properties of biomaterials, including metals, ceramics, and polymers, as they are related to their manipulation by the engineer for incorporation into living systems. Role of microstructure properties in the choice of biomaterials and design of artificial organs, implants, and prostheses.

M S E 590. **Special Topics.** Cr. var. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.*

M S E 599. **Creative Component.** Cr. var.

Courses primarily for graduate students

M S E 603. **Mathematical Methods for Materials Research.** (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Math 266 and permission of instructor.* Development of mathematical tools for problem solving and modeling in materials science and engineering, including crystallography, wave propagation, phase transformations, heat and mass transfer, diffraction and anisotropic properties.

M S E 635. **Transmission Electron Microscopy.** (3-3) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq: 534.* Characterization of inorganic materials using TEM. Selected area and convergent beam electron diffraction, bright field/dark field/high resolution imaging. Compositional analysis using x-ray and electron energy loss spectroscopy.

M S E 690. **Advanced Topics in Materials Science.** Cr. var. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.*

M S E 697. **Engineering Internship.** Cr. R each time taken. FS.SS. *Prereq: Permission of department, graduate classification.* One semester and one summer maximum per academic year professional work period. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

M S E 699. **Research.**

Mathematics

www.math.iastate.edu

Justin Peters, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Athreya, Levine

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Miller, Vinograde

University Professors (Emeritus): Cornette

Professors: Bergman, Dahiya, Evans, Gautesen, Hentzel, Hou, Johnston, Kliemann, Lieberman, Luecke, Lutz, Maddux, Murdock, Peters, Rothmayer, Sacks, Smiley, Smith, Tesfatsion, Willson, Wright

Professors (Emeritus): Barnes, Cain, Carlson, Colwell, Fink, Homer, Mathews, Peglar, Pigozzi, Rudolph, Sanderson, Seifert, A. Steiner, E. Steiner, Tondra, Weiss

Associate Professors: Alexander, Ashlock, D'Alessandro, Davidson, Emanouilov, Gregorac, Hansen, Hogben, Keinert, Liu, Poon, Sethuraman, Song, Tidiri, Wang, Weerasinghe, Wilson, Wu

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Heimes

Associate Professors (Collaborators): Yan

Assistant Professors: Axenovich, Boushaba, Burstein, Long, Martin, Ng, Su, Weber

Assistant Professors (Emeritus): Peake

Senior Lecturers: Thompson

Undergraduate Study

For the undergraduate curriculum in liberal arts and sciences, major in mathematics, leading to the degree bachelor of science, see *Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum*.

The program in mathematics offers training suitable for students planning to enter secondary school teaching, to work in mathematics and computation for industry or government, or to continue their studies in graduate school. The requirements for an undergraduate major in mathematics are designed so that the student may have opportunity for appropriate specialization to meet one or more of the foregoing objectives and, at the same time, obtain a thorough introduction to the mathematics underlying all of them.

Graduates understand a broad range of mathematical topics and are familiar with a broad

range of mathematical models. They have skills for solving problems in diverse situations. They can construct rigorous arguments to demonstrate mathematical facts. They can communicate their mathematical methods to others and can justify their assumptions.

The requirements for an undergraduate major include:

(a) Math 165, 166, 201, 265, 317, 301, 414, and either 266 or 267.

(b) 15 additional credits in mathematics courses at the 300 level or above.

(c) The courses used to satisfy a) and b) above must include one of the sequences 301, 302; 414, 415; 435, 436.

(d) In addition to the credits in (b), either Math 492 or 2 credits of C I/LAS 480C. (C I/LAS 480C is available only for students seeking secondary school certification).

(e) English proficiency requirement: The department requires a grade of C- or better in each of English 104 and 105 (or 105H) and an upper-level writing requirement that may be met by writing an acceptable undergraduate thesis (Math 491) or by taking at least one of Engl 302, 305, 314 or JI MC 201. A grade of C- or better is required.

The department strongly recommends that each student majoring in mathematics include in the program substantial supporting work beyond the minimum general education requirement of the college in one or more areas of application of mathematics, such as other mathematical sciences, engineering, natural science, or social science. In particular, it recommends that each student take Com S 207, 208; Phys 221, 222; and Stat 341, 342 (or Math 304). It also recommends that students contemplating graduate study in mathematics acquire a reading knowledge of French, German, or Russian. Credits earned in Math 104, 105, 140, 141, 142, 150, 151, 160, 181, 182, 195, 196, cannot be counted toward graduation by mathematics majors.

The department offers a minor in mathematics which may be earned by credit in Math 165, 166, 265, 301, 307 or 317, and 266 or 267. Courses below 165 cannot be used.

Graduate Study

The department offers programs leading to a master of science or doctor of philosophy degree in mathematics or applied mathematics, as well as minor work for students whose major is in another department. The department also offers a program leading to the degree of master of school mathematics (M.S.M.).

Students desiring to undertake graduate work leading to the M.S. or Ph.D. degree should have at least 12 semester credits of work in mathematics beyond calculus. It is desirable that these credits include advanced calculus and abstract algebra.

The M.S. degree requires at least 30 credit hours and students must write a creative component or thesis and pass a comprehensive oral examination over their coursework and their creative component or thesis. See the department handbook for specific requirements.

The Ph.D. degree requires a student to take 54 hours of coursework in addition to research hours, pass written qualifying examinations, pass an oral preliminary exam, and perform an original research project culminating in a dissertation which is defended by an oral exam. Ph.D. candidates must have at least one year of supervised teaching experience. See the on-line *Mathematics Graduate Handbook* for specific requirements.

The M.S.M. degree is primarily for inservice secondary mathematics teachers. Students desiring to pursue the M.S.M degree should present some undergraduate work in mathematics beyond calculus. Candidates for the M.S.M. degree must write an approved creative component and pass a comprehensive oral examination over their course work and their creative component.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 301, 302, 304, 307, 314, 317, 331, 350, 365, 373, 378, 385, 395, 414, 415, 421, 426, 435, 436, 439, 465, 471, 481, 484, 489.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Math 10. High School Algebra. (4-0) Cr. 0. FS.SS. For students who do not have adequate facility with topics from high school algebra or do not meet the algebra admission requirement. All students should initially enroll in Math 10. The course is divided into tracks of one- and two-semester lengths. For most students a diagnostic exam will determine which track must be taken. Students will receive a grade in Math 25 or 30 respectively depending on the level of material covered. Satisfactory completion of Math 30 is recommended for students planning to take Math 140 or 151, while Math 25 is sufficient for Math 104, 105, 150, 195, Stat 101 or 105. Students must complete Math 30 to remove a deficiency in the algebra admission requirement. Topics include signed numbers, polynomials, rational and radical expressions, exponential and logarithmic expressions, and equations. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Math 25. High School Algebra. (4-0) Cr. 0. FS.SS. See description of Math 10. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Math 30. High School Algebra. (4-0) Cr. 0. FS.SS. See description of Math 10. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Math 101. Orientation in Mathematics. (1-0) Cr. R. F. For new majors. Issues to consider in planning a program of study. Sources of general information and perspectives concerning mathematics. Discussion of possible areas of study or careers. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Math 104. Introduction to Probability and Matrices. (3-0). Cr. 3. FS. *Prereq: Satisfactory performance on placement exam, 2 years of high school algebra, 1 year of high school geometry.* Permutations, combinations, probability, binomial and multinomial theorems, matrices, expected value. Either 104 or 150 may be counted toward graduation, but not both.

Math 105. Introduction to Mathematical Ideas. (3-0) Cr. 3. FS. *Prereq: Satisfactory performance on placement exam, 2 years of high school algebra, 1 year of high school geometry.* Topics from mathematics and mathematical applications with emphasis on their nontechnical content.

Math 140. College Algebra. (3-1) Cr. 3. FS.SS. *Prereq: Satisfactory performance on placement exam, 2 years of high school algebra; 1 year of high school geometry.* Coordinate geometry, complex numbers, quadratic and polynomial equations, functions, graphing, polynomial and rational functions, exponential and logarithmic functions, systems of equations. Students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences may not count Math 140, 141, 142, 149, or 195 toward Group III of the General Education Requirements.

Math 141. Trigonometry. (2-0) Cr. 2. FS.SS. *Prereq: Satisfactory performance on placement exam, 2 years of high school algebra; 1 year of high school geometry, or enrollment in 140.* May be taken concurrently with 140. Trigonometric functions and their inverses, solving triangles, trigonometric identities and equations, graphing. Students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences may not count Math 140, 141, 142, 149, or 195 toward Group III of the General Education Requirements. Only one of 141, 142 may count toward graduation.

Math 142. Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry. (2-1) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Satisfactory performance on placement exam, 2 years of high school algebra, 1 year of high school geometry, or enrollment in 140. May be taken concurrently with 140. Trigonometric functions and their inverses, solving triangles, trigonometric identities and equations, graphing, polar coordinates, complex numbers, standard equations of lines and conic sections, parametric equations. Students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences may not count Math 140, 141, 142, 149, or 195 toward Group III of the General Education Requirements. Only one of 141, 142 may count toward graduation.

Math 150. Discrete Mathematics for Business and Social Sciences. (2-1) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Satisfactory performance on placement exam, 2 years of high school algebra, 1 year of high school geometry. Linear equations and inequalities, linear programming, matrix algebra, discrete probability. Either 104 or 150 may be counted toward graduation, but not both.

Math 151. Calculus for Business and Social Sciences. (2-1) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Satisfactory performance on placement exam, 2 years of high school algebra, 1 year of high school geometry. Differential calculus, applications to max-min problems, integral calculus and applications. Will not serve as prerequisite for 265 or 266. Only one of 151, 160, the sequence 165-166, or the sequence 181-182 may be counted towards graduation.

Math 160. Survey of Calculus. (4-0) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* Satisfactory performance on placement exam, 2 years of high school algebra, 1 year of geometry. Analytic geometry, derivatives and integrals of elementary functions, partial derivatives, and applications. Will not serve as a prerequisite for 265 or 266. Only one of 151, 160, the sequence 165-166, or the sequence 181-182 may be counted towards graduation.

Math 165. Calculus I. (4-0) Cr. 4. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Satisfactory performance on placement exam, 2 years of high school algebra, 1 year of geometry, 1 semester of trigonometry or enrollment in 141 or 142. Differential calculus, applications of the derivative, introduction to integral calculus. Only one of 151 or 160 or the sequence 165-166, or the sequence 181-182 may be counted towards graduation.

Math 165H. Honors Calculus I. (4-0) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* Satisfactory performance on placement exam, 2 years of high school algebra, 1 year of geometry, 1 semester of trigonometry. High math placement scores recommended but not required. Differential calculus, applications of the derivative, introduction to integral calculus. Additional material of a theoretical, conceptual, computational, or modeling nature. Some of the work may require more ingenuity than is required in Math 165. Preference will be given to students in the University Honors Program. Only one of 151 or 160 or the sequence 165-166 or the sequence 181-182 may be counted towards graduation.

Math 166. Calculus II. (4-0) Cr. 4. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Grade of C- or better in 165, 165H, or high math placement scores. Integral calculus, applications of the integral, infinite series. Only one of 151, 160, the sequence 165-166, or the sequence 181-182 may be counted towards graduation.

Math 166H. Honors Calculus II. (4-0) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor and 165, 165H, or high math placement scores. Integral calculus, applications of the integral, infinite series. Additional material of a theoretical, conceptual, computational, or modeling nature. Some of the work may require more ingenuity than is required for Math 166. Preference will be given to students in the University Honors Program. Only one of 151, or 160, the sequence 165-166, or the sequence 181-182 may be counted towards graduation.

Math 181. Calculus and Difference Equations for the Life Sciences I. (4-0) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* Satisfactory performance on placement exam, 2 years of high school algebra, 1 year of high school geometry, 1 semester of trigonometry or enrollment in 141 or 142. Exponential and logarithm functions, derivative, first order linear difference equations and differential

equations. Examples taken from laboratory experiments. Only one of 151, 160, the sequence 165-166, or the sequence 181-182 may be counted towards graduation.

Math 182. Calculus and Difference Equations for the Life Sciences II. (4-0) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* 181. Integral, nonlinear and second order difference equations, and differential equations. Examples taken from laboratory experiments. Only one of 151, 160, the sequence 165-166, or the sequence 181-182 may be counted towards graduation.

Math 195. Mathematics for Elementary Education I. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* Satisfactory performance on placement exam, 2 years high school algebra, 1 year of high school geometry, enrollment in elementary education or early childhood education. Language of sets, systems of whole numbers, topics from number theory, geometric shapes, congruence, transformations, linear measurement, problem solving.

Math 196. Mathematics for Elementary Education II. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* Grade of C- or better in 195. Two- and three-dimensional measurement, probability, data analysis, statistics, operations and algorithms for computing with integers, fractions, and decimals.

Math 201. Introduction to Proofs. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* 166 or 166H. Reading and writing simple proofs. Proofs involving the real numbers and the definitions of limit, derivative, and the definite integral. Proofs by mathematical induction.

Math 265. Calculus III. (4-0) Cr. 4. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Grade of C- or better in 166 or 166H. Analytic geometry and vectors, differential calculus of functions of several variables, multiple integrals, vector calculus.

Math 265H. Honors Calculus III. (4-0) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* Permission of the instructor; and 166 or 166H. Analytic geometry and vectors, differential calculus of functions of several variables, multiple integrals, vector calculus. Additional material of a theoretical, conceptual, computational, or modeling nature. Some of the work may require more ingenuity than is required in Math 265. Preference will be given to students in the University Honors Program.

Math 266. Elementary Differential Equations. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Grade of C- or better in 166 or 166H. Solution methods for ordinary differential equations. First order equations, linear equations, constant coefficient equations. Eigenvalue methods for systems of first order linear equations. Introduction to stability and phase plane analysis.

Math 267. Elementary Differential Equations and Laplace Transforms. (4-0) Cr. 4. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Grade of C- or better in 166 or 166H. Same as 266 but also including Laplace transforms and series solutions to ordinary differential equations.

Math 268. Laplace Transforms. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* 266. Laplace transforms and series solutions to ordinary differential equations. Together, 266 and 268 are the same as 267.

Math 290. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken.
H. Honors

Math 297. Intermediate Topics for School Mathematics. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* Enrollment in elementary education and grade of C- or better in 196 or enrollment as mathematics major and admission to teacher education. Topics in geometry including coordinates, congruence, similarity, and transformations. Data analysis, mathematical reasoning, probability, and use of technology to learn and teach mathematics.

Math 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; sophomore classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Math 301. Abstract Algebra I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 166 or 166H and 307 or 317. Theory of groups. Homomorphisms. Quotient groups. Introduction to

rings. Emphasis on writing proofs. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 302. Abstract Algebra II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 301. Theory of rings and fields. Introduction to Galois theory. Emphasis on writing proofs. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 304. Introductory Combinatorics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 166 or 166H. Permutations, combinations, binomial coefficients, inclusion-exclusion principle, recurrence relations, generating functions. Additional topics selected from probability, random walks, and Markov chains. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 307. Matrices and Linear Algebra. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 2 semesters of calculus. Systems of linear equations, determinants, vector spaces, orthogonality, linear transformations, eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Emphasis on methods and techniques. Only one of 307, 317 may be counted toward graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 314. Graphs and Networks. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 166 or 166H. Structure and extremal properties of graphs. Topics are selected from: trees, networks, colorings, paths and cycles, connectivity, planarity, Ramsey theory, forbidden structures, enumeration, applications. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 317. Theory of Linear Algebra. (4-0) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* 166. Systems of linear equations, determinants, vector spaces, inner product spaces, linear transformations, eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Emphasis on writing proofs and results. Nonmajor graduate credit. Only one of 307, 317 may be counted toward graduation.

Math 331. Topology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 307 or 317. Topological properties of metric spaces, including \mathbb{R}^n , sequences, continuous functions, completeness, compactness. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 341. Introduction to Theory of Probability and Statistics. (Same as Stat 341.) See *Statistics*.

Math 342. Introduction to Theory of Probability and Statistics. (Same as Stat 342.) See *Statistics*.

Math 350. Number Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 307 or 317. Divisibility, integer representations, primes and divisors, linear diophantine equations, congruences, and multiplicative functions. Applications to cryptography. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 365. Complex Variables with Applications. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 265. Functions of a complex variable, including differentiation, integration and series expansions, residues, evaluation of integrals, conformal mapping. Only two of 365, 385, 395 may be counted toward graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 373. Introduction to Scientific Computation. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 265. Vector, matrix and graphics programming in MATLAB for scientific applications. Algorithms for interpolation, systems of linear equations, least squares, nonlinear equations and optimization in one and several variables. Additional topics may include ordinary differential equations, symbolic calculation and the Fast Fourier Transform. Emphasis on effective use of mathematical software, and understanding of its strengths and limitations.

Math 378. Optimization and Modeling with Evolutionary Computation. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* One of 301, 304, Com S 330 or other discrete math; familiarity with programming. Introduction to modeling and optimization techniques known as evolutionary computation. Biological paradigms from evolution and ecology are used to solve problems in biology, engineering and areas such as combinatorial or functional optimization and modeling problems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 385. Introduction to Partial Differential Equations. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 265 and one of 266, 267. Separation of variables methods for elliptic, parabolic, and hyperbolic partial differential equations. Fourier series, Sturm-Liouville theory, Bessel functions, and

spherical harmonics. Only two of 365, 385, 395 may be counted toward graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 395. Intermediate Engineering Mathematics. (4-0) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* 265 and 267. Complex variables and analytic functions, complex integration techniques, complex series, Fourier series, separation of variables in partial differential equations. Only two of 365, 385, 395 may be counted toward graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; junior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Math 414. Analysis I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 201; 265; and 307 or 317. A careful development of calculus of functions of a real variable: limits, continuity, differentiation, integration, series. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 415. Analysis II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 414. Sequences and series of functions of a real variable, uniform convergence, power series and Taylor series, Fourier series, topology of \mathbb{R}^n , implicit function theorem, calculus of \mathbb{R}^2 and \mathbb{R}^3 . Additional topics may include metric spaces or Stieltjes or Lebesgue integration. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 421. Logic for Mathematics and Computer Science. (Same as Com S 421.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 301 or 307 or 317 or Com S 330. Propositional and predicate logic, Horn logic, equational logic, resolution and unification, foundations of logic programming, reasoning about programs, program specification and verification. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 426. Mathematical Methods for the Physical Sciences. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 266 or 267. A fast-paced course primarily for first-year graduate students in physics and chemistry. Emphasis on techniques needed for quantum mechanics and electrodynamics. Functions of a complex variable and contour integration, integral transforms and applications, series methods for ordinary differential equations, Green's functions, Sturm-Liouville problems and orthogonal functions, boundary-value problems for partial differential equations. Credit will not be given for both 395 and 426. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 435. Geometry I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 307 or 317. Euclidean geometry. Points, lines, circles, triangles, congruence, similarity, properties invariant under rigid motions. Synthetic, analytic, and axiomatic methods. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 436. Geometry II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 435. Continuation of Euclidean geometry with topics from elliptic, projective, or hyperbolic geometry. Emphasis on analytic methods. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 439. Mathematics of Fractals. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 265; some knowledge of programming. Topology of metric spaces; iterated function systems; algorithms for generation of fractals; fractal dimension; Julia sets and the Mandelbrot set; applications to chaotic systems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 465. Advanced Calculus for Applied Mathematics. (4-0) Cr. 4. S.SS. *Prereq:* 265. Frequently applied concepts from multivariable calculus, presented with enough theory to promote understanding of applications. Topics may include derivative matrices, Taylor polynomials, curvilinear coordinates, Green's theorem, divergence theorem, Stokes's theorem, uniform convergence, operations on series and integrals, improper integrals. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 471. Computational Linear Algebra and Fixed Point Iteration. (Same as Com S 471.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 265 and either 266, or 267; knowledge of FORTRAN or C. Computational error, solutions of linear systems, least square methods, similarity methods for eigenvalues, non-linear equations, fixed point iteration in one and several variables, Newton's method in several variables. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 481. Numerical Solution of Differential Equations and Interpolation. (Same as Com S 481.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S.SS. *Prereq:* 265 and either 266 or 267; knowledge of FORTRAN or C. Orthogonal polynomials, least square and spline methods, numerical differentiation and integration, Euler, Taylor, Runge-Kutta, and predictor-corrector methods for solution of systems of ordinary differential equations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 484. Computational Mathematics for Biologists. (Same as BCB 484.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. A survey of graph theory, linear algebra, discrete math, and algorithms used in computational biology with examples taken from genomics, phylogenetics, and structure problems. This course provides mathematics background for BCB/Gen/Com S/Math 594. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 489. History of Mathematics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 6 credits in mathematics at the 300 level or above. History of mathematical ideas found in the undergraduate curriculum. It includes a discussion of the historical and cultural settings in which these ideas arose, and the influence of the culture on the type of mathematical ideas that developed. Some of the particular cultures and their mathematics that are studied include: Babylonian and Ancient Egyptian, Ancient Greek, Arabic, Indian, Western European and Chinese. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Math 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* 301 or 317; 6 credits in mathematics. No more than 9 credits of Math 490 may be counted toward graduation. H.Honors

Math 491. Undergraduate Thesis. Cr. 2 or 3. Writing a formal mathematics paper. Upon approval by the department, the paper will satisfy the departmental advanced English requirement.

Math 492. Undergraduate Seminar. Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* Consent of instructor. Introduction to mathematics research. Mathematical presentation, mathematical literature search, participating in seminar on advanced topics in mathematics. Seminar content varies.

Math 497. Teaching Secondary School Mathematics. (Same as C I 497.) See *Curriculum and Instruction*.

Math 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; senior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Math 501. Introduction to Real Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 265 and 307 or 317. A development of the real numbers. Study of metric spaces, completeness, sequences, and continuity of functions. Differentiation and integration of real-valued functions, sequences of functions, limits and convergence, equicontinuity. Introduction to Lebesgue measure.

Math 502. Numerical Analysis I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 414 or 501. Numerical linear algebra including eigenvalue problems; numerical solution of nonlinear equations and optimization problems.

Math 503. Numerical Analysis II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 414 or 501. Does not require 502. Approximation theory, including polynomial interpolation and best approximation; numerical integration; numerical methods for ordinary differential equations.

Math 504. Abstract Algebra I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 302. Algebraic systems and their morphisms, including groups, rings, modules, and fields.

Math 505. Abstract Algebra II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 504. Continuation of 504.

Math 507. Numerical Solution of Differential Equations. (Same as Com S 507.) (3-0) Cr. 3. SS. *Prereq:* 415 or 465. One step methods for ordinary differential

equations. Finite difference methods for linear partial differential equations. Initial-boundary value problems.

Math 510. Linear Algebra. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. or SS. *Prereq:* 302 or 307 or 317. Advanced topics in linear algebra including canonical forms, inner product spaces, bilinear forms, tensor products, and applications to other branches of mathematics.

Math 511. Functions of a Single Complex Variable. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. or SS. *Prereq:* 414 or 465 or 501. Theory of analytic functions, integration, topology of the extended complex plane, singularities and residue theory.

Math 515. Real Analysis I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 414 or 501. Measure and integration. Decomposition of measures; differentiation. Metric spaces, L^p spaces, Hilbert spaces. Elementary theory of Banach spaces. Product integration, Fubini's theorem.

Math 516. Real Analysis II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 515. Continuation of 515. Additional topics from real analysis.

Math 517. Finite Difference Methods. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 481 or 507. Finite difference methods for parabolic equations, with emphasis on parabolic and hyperbolic equations, hyperbolic conservation laws, and other applied PDEs. Topics include convergence, stability and implementation issues.

Math 519. Methods of Applied Mathematics I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 414 or 465 or 501. Techniques of classical and functional analysis with applications to partial differential equations, integral equations, and boundary value problems for ordinary differential equations.

Math 520. Methods of Applied Mathematics II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 519. Continuation of Math 519.

Math 525. Numerical Analysis of High Performance Computing. (Same as Com S 525, Cpr E 525.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Cpr E 308, or one of Math 471, 481; experience in scientific programming; knowledge of FORTRAN or C. Development, analysis, and testing of efficient numerical methods for use on current state-of-the-art high performance computers. Applications of the methods to the students' areas of research.

Math 533. Cryptography. (Same as Cpr E 533, InfAs 533.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Math 301 or Cpr E 310 or Com S 330. Basic concepts of secure communication, DES and AES, public-key cryptosystems, elliptic curves, hash algorithms, digital signatures, applications. Relevant material on number theory and finite fields.

Math 535. Steganography and Watermarking. (Same as Cpr E 535, InfAs 535.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Cpr E 531 or E E 524 or Math 533/Cpr E 533/InfAs 533. Basic principles of steganography and watermarking. Algorithms based on spatial domain approaches, transformations of data, statistical approaches. Techniques for images, video, and audio data. Communications models for data hiding. Analysis, detection and recovery of hidden data. Military, commercial and e-commerce applications. Known theoretical results. Software packages for data hiding. Social and legal issues, case studies, and digital rights management issues that affect technological development of steganography and watermarking. Current developments in the area.

Math 540. Seminar in Mathematics Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. Offered on a 3-year cycle, offered SS. 2008. *Prereq:* Enrollment in the master of school mathematics program or professional studies in education. Research studies in mathematics learning and teaching, exemplary practices in mathematics education, and current state and national trends in the mathematics curriculum in grades K-12.

Math 542. Investigating the Teaching and Learning of Secondary Mathematics. (1-0) Cr. 1. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* Enrollment in master of school mathematics program, professional studies in education or by permission for secondary mathematics education majors. Research, discussion and evaluation of efforts

to improve instruction in the mathematics classroom. Math 542 may be taken for credit multiple times.

Math 543. Topics in Mathematics Education. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* *Teaching a mathematics course.* Selected topics in collegiate mathematics education including cooperative learning, instructional use of technology, writing in mathematics, and cognitive learning theories. Research studies, exemplar practices, and trends in mathematics education.

Math 545. Intermediate Calculus. (4-0) Cr. 4. Offered on a 3-year cycle, offered SS. 2007. *Prereq:* 3 semesters of calculus and enrollment in the master of school mathematics program. Further development of the fundamental concepts of calculus and their applications with an emphasis on a constructivist approach to learning, cooperative groups, problem solving, the use of technology.

Math 546. Algorithms in Analysis and Their Computer Implementation. (2-2) Cr. 3. Offered on a 3-year cycle, offered SS. 2007. *Prereq:* 3 semesters in calculus or concurrent enrollment in 545 and enrollment in the master of school mathematics program. The use of technology in secondary mathematics with an emphasis on the exploration and implementation of algorithms.

Math 547. Discrete Mathematics and Applications. (4-0) Cr. 4. Offered on a 3-year cycle, offered SS. 2006. *Prereq:* Enrollment in the master of school mathematics program. Applications of graph theory, game theory, linear programming, recursion, combinatorics and algebraic structures. Issues in integrating discrete topics into the secondary curriculum. Use of the computer to explore discrete mathematics.

Math 549. Intermediate Geometry. (3-0) Cr. 3. Offered on a 3-year cycle, offered SS. 2006. *Prereq:* 435 or equivalent and enrollment in the master of school mathematics program. A study of geometry with emphasis on metrics, the group of isometries, the group of similarities, and the affine group. Specific spaces studied normally include the Euclidean plane, the 2-sphere, and projective 2-space. Emphasis on analytical methods.

Math 554. Introduction to Stochastic Processes. (Same as Stat 554.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Stat 542. Markov chains on discrete spaces in discrete and continuous time (random walks, Poisson processes, birth and death processes) and their long-term behavior. Optional topics may include branching processes, renewal theory, introduction to Brownian motion.

Math 557. Ordinary Differential Equations I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 415 or 465 or 501. The initial-value problem, existence and uniqueness theorems, continuous dependence on parameters, linear systems, stability and asymptotic behavior of solutions, topics from dynamical systems and two-point boundary-value problems.

Math 573. Random Signal Analysis and Kalman Filtering. (Same as Aer E 573, E E 573, M E 573.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* E E 321 or Aer E 331 or M E 370 or M E 411 or Math 341 or 395. Elementary notions of probability. Random processes. Autocorrelation and spectral functions. Estimation of spectrum from finite data. Response of linear systems to random inputs. Discrete and continuous Kalman filter theory and applications. Smoothing and prediction. Linearization of nonlinear dynamics.

Math 574. Optimal Control. (Same as Aer E 574, E E 574, M E 574.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 577. The optimal control problem. Variational approach. Pontryagin's principle. Hamilton-Jacobi equation. Dynamic programming. Time-optimal, minimum fuel, minimum energy control systems. The regulator problem. Structures and properties of optimal controls.

Math 575. Introduction to Robust Control. (Same as E E 575.) See *Electrical Engineering*.

Math 576. Digital Feedback Control Systems. (Same as Aer E 576, E E 576, M E 576.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 415 or Aer E 432 or E E 475 or M E 411 or M E 414; and Math 267. Sampled-data, discrete data, and the z-transform. Design of digital control systems

using transform methods: root locus, frequency response and direct design methods. Design using state-space methods. Controllability, observability, pole placement, state estimators. Digital filters in control systems. Microcomputer implementation of digital filters. Finite wordlength effects. Linear quadratic optimal control in digital control systems. Simulation of digital control systems.

Math 577. Linear Systems. (Same as Aer E 577, E E 577, M E 577.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 415 or Aer E 331 or M E 414; and Math 307 or 317. State variable and input-output descriptions of linear continuous-time and discrete-time systems. Solution of linear dynamical equations. Controllability and observability of linear dynamical systems. Canonical descriptions of linear equations. Irreducible realizations of rational transfer function matrices. Canonical form dynamical equations. State feedback. State estimators. Decoupling by state feedback. Design of feedback systems. Stability of linear dynamical systems.

Math 578. Nonlinear Systems. (Same as Aer E 578, E E 578, M E 578.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 577. Classification of nonlinear control systems. Existence and uniqueness of solutions. Approximate analysis methods. Periodic orbits. Concept of stability and Lyapunov stability theory. Absolute stability of feedback systems. Input-and output stability. Passivity.

Math 590. Special Topics. Cr. var.

Math 594. Computational Molecular Biology. (Same as GDCB 594.) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*.

Math 597. Introductory Computational Structural Biology. (Same as BCB 597.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Math 265 and some knowledge of programming. Mathematical and computational approaches to protein structure prediction and determination. Topics include molecular distance geometry, potential energy minimization, and molecular dynamics simulation.

Math 599. Creative Component. Cr. var.

Courses primarily for graduate students

Math 601. Mathematical Logic I. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 504. First semester of full-year course. Algebraic structures in logical systems, recursive functions, consistency, undecidability and incompleteness of axiomatic theories, results of Gentzen and Gödel, theory of models, ultraproducts and ultralimits, nonstandard analysis.

Math 602. Mathematical Logic II. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 601. Continuation of 601.

Math 605. Design Theory and Association Schemes. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 504. Combinatorial designs and Latin squares. Construction methods including finite fields. Error-correcting codes. Adjacency matrices and algebraic combinatorics.

Math 606. Enumerative Combinatorics and Ordered Sets. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 504. Ordered sets and lattices. Generating functions. Möbius inversion and other enumeration methods.

Math 607. Modern (Structural) Graph Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 504. Structural and extremal theory of graphs. Topics include basic structures (trees, paths and cycles), networks, colorings, connectivity, topological graph theory, Ramsey theory, forbidden graphs and minors, introduction to random graphs, applications.

Math 610. Seminar. Cr. var.

Math 615. General Theory of Algebraic Structures I. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 504. First semester of full-year course. Subalgebras, homomorphisms, congruence relations, and direct products. Lattices and closure operators. Varieties and quasivarieties of algebras, free algebras, Birkhoff's theorems, clones, Mal'cev conditions. Advanced topics.

Math 616. General Theory of Algebraic Structures II. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 615. Continuation of 615.

Math 617. Category Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 504. Categories and functors and their applications.

Math 618. Boolean Algebras. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 504. Structure of Boolean algebras and their representations. Stone spaces and duality. Atomicity, completeness, distributivity, operators, extensions of homomorphisms. Examples and applications from mathematical logic and topology.

Math 621. Topology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Introduction to general topology.

Math 622. Algebraic Topology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 504. Foundations of algebraic topology. Simplicial complexes. Introduction to homology and cohomology.

Math 624. Manifolds, Tensors and Differential Geometry. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 501 or 515. Topics selected from: Geometry of curves and surfaces. Manifolds, coordinate systems. Tensors, differential forms, Riemannian metrics. Connections, covariant differentiation, curvature tensors.

Math 633. Functional Analysis I. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Fundamental theory of normed linear spaces and algebras emphasizing aspects that provide a framework for the study of boundary-value problems, eigenvalue problems, harmonic analysis, analytic function theory, and modern operator theory.

Math 634. Functional Analysis II. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 633. Continuation of 633.

Math 642. Advanced Probability Theory. (Same as Stat 642.) See *Statistics*.

Math 645. Advanced Stochastic Processes. (Same as Stat 645.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Weak convergence. Random walks and Brownian motion. Martingales. Stochastic integration and Itô's Formula. Stochastic differential equations and applications.

Math 646. Mathematical Modeling of Complex Physical Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Modeling of the dynamics of complex systems on multiple scales: Classical and dissipative molecular dynamics, stochastic modeling and Monte-Carlo simulation; macroscale non-linear dynamics and pattern formation.

Math 654. Ordinary Differential Equations II. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 557. Continuation of 557.

Math 655. Partial Differential Equations I. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 515 or 519. First semester of full-year course. First order equations and systems, conservation laws, general theory of linear partial differential equations of elliptic, parabolic and hyperbolic types, maximum principles, fundamental solutions, Sobolev spaces, variational and Hilbert space methods.

Math 656. Partial Differential Equations II. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 655. Continuation of 655.

Math 658. Dynamical Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 501 or 515. Smooth mappings and flows on manifolds. Fixed points, stable, unstable and center manifolds, normal forms. Structural stability, bifurcations. Horseshoe maps, introduction to chaotic behavior.

Math 666. Finite Element Methods. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 501 or 515. Elements of functional analysis; Sobolev spaces; variational principles and weak formulations; approximation theory in finite element spaces; analysis of finite element methods; implementation issues; applications.

Math 690. Advanced Topics. Cr. var. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor.

- A. Algebra
- B. Functional Analysis
- C. Measure Theory
- D. Approximation Theory
- E. Linear Algebra

F. Calculus of Variations
 G. Number Theory
 H. Harmonic Analysis
 I. Combinatorics
 K. Mathematics Education
 L. Logic and Foundations
 M. Complex Analysis
 N. Numerical Analysis
 O. Ordinary Differential Equations
 P. Partial Differential Equations
 Q. Group Theory
 R. Mathematical Physics
 S. Set Theory
 T. Topology
 U. Automata Theory
 V. Optimization Theory
 W. Probability and Stochastic Processes
 Y. Special Functions
 Z. Ring Theory

Math 699. Research.

Mechanical Engineering

Judy M. Vance, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Bernard

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Serovy

University Professors: Bahadur

Professors: Brown, Chandra, Colver, Devries, Molian, Nelson, Okishi, Oliver, Pate, Pletcher, Sannier, Shapiro, Vance, Wilson

Professors (Emeritus): Bathie, Baumgarten, Cook, Danofsky, DeJong, Eide, Hall, Hendrickson, Henkin, Junkhan, Kavanagh, Mischke, Peters, Roberts, Spinrad, Wechsler

Professors (Collaborators): Garimella, Vangerpen

Associate Professors: Anex, Bryden, Flugrad, Heindel, Kelkar, Luecke, Mann, Maxwell

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Joensen, Van Meter

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Gray

Associate Professors (Collaborators): Bullen, Prusa

Assistant Professors: Bastawros, Battaglia, Cao, Olsen, Qamhiyah, Shrotriya, Subramaniam, Sundararajan, Winer, Zou

Undergraduate Study

For the undergraduate curriculum in mechanical engineering leading to the degree bachelor of science, see *College of Engineering, Curricula*. This curriculum is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

Mechanical engineers are typically involved with such activities as

- generation, distribution, and use of energy
- development and application of manufacturing systems and processes
- automation and control of mechanical and thermal systems
- design of various products for consumer and commercial markets

About one-fourth of all engineers practicing today have been educated as mechanical engineers. Their activities include research, development, design, testing, production, technical sales, and technical management.

Mechanical engineers are characterized by personal creativity, breadth of knowledge, and versatility. For these reasons they are found to function and thrive as valuable members and leaders of multidisciplinary teams. Through clever use of analysis, modeling, design, synthesis, and interpersonal skills they solve important problems to improve our world.

To ensure the success of students completing the curriculum in mechanical engineering, the department has established the following educational objectives:

1. The department provides a sound foundation for graduates to pursue a variety of careers. Most graduates will find immediate employment in industry, government laboratories or consulting, but some will pursue graduate or professional studies in such fields as engineering, business, law or medicine.
2. Graduates will apply the problem solving skills they have learned at Iowa State University to meet the challenging demands and increasing responsibilities of a successful career.
3. Graduates will continue to learn as they grow in their profession, using modern technology and communication skills to contribute as team members or leaders in solving important problems for their employers and for society.

The mechanical engineering curriculum is organized to provide students with a broad foundation in mathematics and the sciences of physics and chemistry.

•Through courses in these subjects, students will attain the basic knowledge required to understand and analyze mechanical engineering systems.

This background is extended and organized through studies in solid mechanics, fluid mechanics, thermodynamics, heat transfer, materials, and electrical applications.

•Upon completion of courses in these areas of the curriculum, students will be able to apply engineering principles to create, analyze or improve processes, devices or systems to accomplish desired objectives.

A major focus throughout the mechanical engineering curriculum is a series of experiences that emphasize engineering design.

•Students will develop engineering judgment through open-ended problems that require establishment of reasonable engineering assumptions and realistic constraints.

In addition, a sequence of courses emphasizing engineering design begins in the first year and culminates with a capstone design experience.

•Students will not only be able to apply their engineering knowledge to real-life design problems but also to critically evaluate the solutions.

Development of skills needed to be independent, creative thinkers, effective communicators, and contributing team members is emphasized throughout the curriculum.

•Students will learn to effectively work in multidisciplinary teams to solve engineering problems subject to technical and business constraints through critical thinking that crosses content boundaries.

•Students will develop an understanding of the societal context in which they will practice engineering. They will include ethical, legal, and aesthetic considerations in design of engineering components and systems.

The curriculum provides flexibility to allow students to broaden their perspectives or to focus in more depth in areas of particular interest. Organized sequences of technical electives can be chosen from areas which represent major concentrations in the field of mechanical engineering. Optional areas of specialization include energy conversion and utilization, thermal system design, mechanical system design, materials and manufacturing, nuclear engineering, thermal and environmental engineering, and vehicle propulsion.

•Elective courses provide additional emphasis in terms of the student's unique educational goals, whether they include immediate entry into industry or further study at the graduate level.

In addition, students elect courses in the humanities, social sciences, U.S. diversity and international perspectives.

•Through these courses, students develop an understanding of the societal context in which they will practice engineering, including environmental, legal, aesthetic, and human aspects.

Students in mechanical engineering are encouraged to participate in the cooperative education program or to obtain engineering internships, both in the United States and abroad. Study abroad is also encouraged, and the department has exchange programs with several universities around the world. These experiences help students to round out their education and to better prepare for careers in the increasingly global practice of engineering.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees of master of science and doctor of philosophy with major in mechanical engineering. The master of science degree may be earned with or without thesis. Although co-major and formal minor programs are not offered in mechanical engineering, courses may be used for minor work by students taking major work in other departments.

The graduate program offers advanced study in fluid mechanics, fluid power, controls, heat transfer, computer-aided design, machines and systems, materials and manufacturing processes, thermodynamics, energy utilization, virtual reality applications, micro-electro-mechanical systems, computational fluid dynamics, combustion, HVAC, IC engines, and radioactive waste management.

The department offers students the opportunity to broaden their education by participating in minor programs in established departments, interdepartmental programs, or other experiences as approved by their program of study committees.

The requirements for advanced degrees are established by the student's program of study committee within established guidelines of the Graduate College. Graduate students who have not completed an undergraduate program of study substantially equivalent to that required of undergraduate students in the department can expect that additional supporting coursework will be required. A foreign language requirement exists for the degree of doctor of philosophy only if the student's program of study committee deems it appropriate to a specific program of study.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: All 300 and 400 level courses except 330, 396, 397, 398, 466, 490, and 498.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

M E 102. Mechanical Engineering Orientation. (1-0) Cr. R. F.S. Information concerning university, college, and departmental policies and procedures. Information on cooperative, intern, summer and career placement. Review of degree audit and registration.

M E 190. Learning Communities. Cr. 1. F.S. Enrollment in M E learning communities.

M E 202. Mechanical Engineering - Professional Planning. (1-0) Cr. R. F.S. *Prereq:* *Sophomore classification.* Preparation for a career in mechanical engineering; discussion of opportunities for leadership, undergraduate research, experiential learning.

M E 231. Engineering Thermodynamics I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *Math 265, Chem 167, Phys 222.*

Fundamental concepts based on zeroth, first and second laws of thermodynamics. Properties and processes for ideal gases and solid-liquid-vapor phases of pure substances. Applications to vapor power cycles. Credit for either 231 or 330, but not both, may be applied toward graduation.

M E 270. Introduction to Mechanical Engineering Design. (1-6) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *Engr 170, Phys 221.* Introduction to fundamentals of mechanical engineering design with applications to thermal and mechanical systems. Examination of existing machines and systems. Team-based projects, open-ended problems and prototyping. Application of engineering tools. Oral and written reports required.

M E 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Permission of department.* First professional work period in the cooperative education program. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

M E 324. Manufacturing Engineering. (3-2) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* *270, Mat E 272, E M 324.* Plastic deformation and work hardening. Manufacturing processes including forming, machining, casting and welding with emphasis on manufacturing considerations in design. Modern manufacturing practices. Laboratory exercises will be an integral component of the course. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 325. Machine Design. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *Engr 170, E M 324, Stat 305.* Philosophy of design and design methodology. Consideration of stresses and failure models useful for static and fatigue loading. Analysis, selection and synthesis of machine elements. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 330. Thermodynamics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *Phys 222.* For students electing one course in engineering thermodynamics. First and second laws of thermodynamics. Properties and processes for pure substances. Selected applications including cycles for power and refrigeration. Psychrometrics. Credit for either 213 or 330, but not both, may be applied toward graduation. Majors in mechanical engineering may not apply M E 330 toward a degree in mechanical engineering.

M E 332. Engineering Thermodynamics II. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *231.* Gas power cycles. Fundamentals of gas mixtures, psychrometry, and thermochemistry. Applications to one-dimensional compressible flow, refrigeration, air conditioning and combustion processes. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 335. Fluid Flow. (3-2) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* *Credit or enrollment in 332, E M 345, Math 266 or 267, credit or enrollment in 370.* Incompressible and compressible fluid flow fundamentals. Dimensional analysis and similitude. Internal and external flow applications. Lab experiments emphasizing concepts in thermodynamics and fluid flow. Written reports are required. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 370. Engineering Measurements and Instrumentation. (2-3) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *E E 442, Stat 305.* Fundamentals of design, selection, and operation of components of measuring systems. Measurement processes, data acquisition systems, analysis of data, and propagation of measurement uncertainty. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 396. Summer Internship. Cr. R each time taken. SS. *Prereq:* *Permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* Summer professional work period.

M E 397. Engineering Internship. Cr. R each time taken. F.S. *Prereq:* *Permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* Professional work period, one semester maximum per academic year.

M E 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *298, permission of department and Engineering Career Services.* Second professional work period in the cooperative education program. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

M E 410. Mechanical Engineering Applications of Mechatronics. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *E E 442, 448,*

credit or enrollment in 421. Fundamentals of sensor characterization, signal conditioning and motion control, coupled with concepts of embedded computer control. Digital and analog components used for interfacing with computer controlled systems. Mechanical system analysis combined with various control approaches. Focus on automation of hydraulic actuation processes. Laboratory experiences provide hands-on development of mechanical systems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 411. Automatic Controls. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *421.* Methods and principles of automatic control. Pneumatic, hydraulic, and electrical systems. Representative applications of automatic control systems. Mathematical analysis of control systems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 412. Legal and Environmental Considerations in Design. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Credit or enrollment in 325, senior classification in engineering.* Failure modes associated with product environment. Interaction between the legal profession, legislative bodies, standards and the design engineer, using a case study approach in design applications. Litigation involving designs, standards, and laws applicable to specific designs surveyed. The influence of laws and standards upon design. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 413. Fluid Power Engineering. (Same as A E 413.) *See Agricultural Engineering.* Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 414. Hydraulic Systems and Control. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *421, 335.* Characteristics of hydraulic motors and pumps, system components, system analysis, feedback control and stability, control circuits, computer simulation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 415. Mechanical Systems Design. (0-6) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* *324, 325.* Solution of a total design problem involving a mechanical system, documenting decisions concerning form and function, material specification, manufacturing methods, safety, cost, and conformance with codes and standards. Solution description includes oral and written reports. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 417. Advanced Machine Design I. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *325.* Continuation of 325 involving some additional elements, alternative viewpoints, and computational considerations. Analysis, selection, synthesis, and redesign of machine elements using computer and CAD/CAM assistance. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 418. Mechanical Considerations in Robotics. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Credit or enrollment in 421.* Three dimensional kinematics, dynamics, and control of robot manipulators, hardware elements and sensors. Laboratory experiments using industrial robots. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 419. Computer-Aided Design. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *325.* Theory and applications of computer-aided design. Design theory, solid modeling and finite element modeling in CAD. Assembly modeling, rapid prototyping and mechanism analysis. Curves and surfaces and CAD/CAM data exchange. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 421. Mechanical Systems and Control. (3-2) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* *E M 345, Math 267, E E 442, 448.* Modeling and simulation of mechanical systems. Development of equations of motion and dynamic response characteristics. Fundamentals of classical control applications, including mathematical analysis and design for closed loop control systems. Introduction to computer interfacing for data acquisition and control. Laboratory exercises for hands-on motion and control implementation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 425. Mechanical System Optimization. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *415, Engr 160.* Mechanical system optimization techniques including unconstrained and constrained minimization and linear programming. Both the theory of the methods and the application to mechanical system design will be presented. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 431. Nuclear Radiation Theory and Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Phys 222, Math 266 or*

267. Atomic and nuclear physics. Radioactivity and reaction rates. Cross sections. Introduction to neutron diffusion theory. Engineering applications of radiation theory. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 433. Alternative Energy Conversion. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *332.* Basic principles, thermodynamics, and performance of alternative energy conversion technologies such as direct energy conversion (fuel cells, photovoltaics, magnetohydrodynamics), wind energy, biomass energy, non-combustion thermal sources (ocean gradients, geothermal and nuclear fusion), non-conventional environmental energy sources (ocean tides and currents), and finally other alternative approaches (molecular motors, cryo-engines, and solar sailing). Performance analysis and operating principles of systems and components, economic analysis for system design and operation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 436. Heat Transfer. (3-2) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* *335.* Heat transfer by conduction, convection, and radiation. Similarity concepts in heat, mass, and momentum transfer. Methods for determination of heat transfer coefficients. Combined modes of heat transfer. Heat exchangers. Lab experiments emphasizing concepts in thermodynamics and heat transfer. Written reports are required. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 441. Fundamentals of Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Credit or enrollment in 436.* Space conditioning and moist air processes. Application of thermodynamics, heat transfer, and fluid flow principles to the analysis of heating, ventilating, and air conditioning components and systems. Performance and specification of components and systems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 442. Heating and Air Conditioning Design. (1-4) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *441.* Design criteria and assessment of building environment and energy requirements. Design of heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems. System control and economic analysis. Oral and written reports required. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 443. Compressed Air Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *332.* Basic principles, thermodynamics, and performance of compressed air systems including various components such as compressors, (reciprocating, rotary, centrifugal, and axial), prime movers, coolers, intercoolers, aftercoolers, dryers, heat recovery receivers, separators, filters, regulators, fault detectors, controllers, etc., performance analysis and operating principles for both systems and components, energy consumption and economic analysis for system design and operation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 444. Elements and Performance of Power Plants. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *332, credit or enrollment in 335.* Basic principles, thermodynamics, engineering analysis of power plant systems. Topics include existing power plant technologies, the advanced energy systems of the future, societal impacts of power production, and environmental and regulatory concerns. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 445. Internal Combustion Engines. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *332, credit or enrollment in 436.* Basic principles, thermodynamics, and performance of spark ignition and compression ignition engines. Engine-drive train-vehicle considerations. Properties of engine fuels, combustion generated air pollutants. Laboratory determination of engine performance. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 446. Power Plant Design. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *332, credit or enrollment in 335.* Design of a power plant to meet regulatory, cost, fuel, and output needs. Selection and synthesis of principal components. Oral and written reports required. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 448. Fluid Dynamics of Turbomachinery. (Same as Aer E 448.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *335 or equivalent.* Applications of principles of fluid mechanics and thermodynamics in performance analysis and design of turbomachines and related fluid system components. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 449. Internal Combustion Engine Design. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 324, 325, 445. Thermodynamic and mechanical design of a spark ignition or compression ignition internal combustion engine to meet specified performance, fuel economy, and air pollution requirements. Oral and written reports required. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 451. Engineering Acoustics. (Same as E M 451.) (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Phys 221 and Math 266 or 267. Sound sources and propagation. Noise standards and effects of noise on people. Principles of noise and vibration control used in architectural and engineering design. Characteristics of basic noise measurement equipment. Experience in use of noise measuring equipment, sound power measurements, techniques for performing noise surveys, evaluation of various noise abatement techniques applied to common noise sources. Selected laboratory experiments. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 466. Multidisciplinary Engineering Design. (Same as Cpr E 466, E E 466, I E 466, Mat E 466.) (1-4) Cr. 3. FS. *Prereq:* Student must be within two semesters of graduation and permission of instructor. Application of team design concepts to projects of a multidisciplinary nature. Concurrent treatment of design, manufacturing and life cycle considerations. Application of design tools such as CAD, CAM and FEM. Design methodologies, project scheduling, cost estimating, quality control, manufacturing processes. Development of a prototype and appropriate documentation in the form of written reports, oral presentations, computer models and engineering drawings.

M E 475. Modeling and Simulation. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 421, credit or enrollment in 436. Introduction to computer solution techniques required to simulate flow, thermal, and mechanical systems. Methods of solving ordinary and partial differential equations and systems of algebraic equations; interpolation, numerical integration; finite difference and finite element methods. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 6. *Prereq:* Senior classification. Investigation of topics holding special interest of students and faculty. Election of course and topic must be approved in advance by supervising faculty.
C. Engineering Measurements and Instrumentation
D. Heat Transfer
E. Fluid Power and Controls
F. Machines and Systems
G. Materials and Manufacturing Processes
H. Honors
J. Thermodynamics and Energy Utilization
K. Fluid Mechanics
L. Turbomachinery
M. Nuclear Engineering
N. CAD/CAM

M E 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R each time taken. FS,SS. *Prereq:* 298, permission of department and Engineering Career Services. Third and subsequent professional work periods in the cooperative education program. Students must register for this course before commencing work.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

M E 511. Advanced Control Design. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 411. Application of control design methods using continuous, discrete, and frequency-based models. Approaches include classical, pole assignment, model reference, internal model, and adaptive control methods. Mechanical design projects.

M E 515. Advanced Machine Design II. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 325. Experimental, empirical, and rational methods for analysis and synthesis in the solution of advanced design problems in machine elements. Creep and fatigue considerations.

M E 516. Kinematic Analysis and Synthesis of Mechanisms. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* E M 345. Analysis and synthesis of mechanisms using graphical, analytical, and computational methodologies.

M E 517. Contemporary Issues in Computer-Aided Engineering. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 325. Philosophy and applications tools of concurrent engineering. Advanced CAD/CAM systems and advances in formal design methods. Computer-aided software engineering and distributed information systems in business. Distributed artificial intelligence and its application to concurrent engineering.

M E 518. Advanced Dynamics of Machinery. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 421. Dynamic forces in machine members. Dynamic response of cam-follower systems. Rotating and reciprocating machine unbalance. Forces transmitted and machinery isolation. Computer simulation of dynamic response.

M E 520. Material and Manufacturing Considerations in Design. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 324, 325. Advanced treatment of materials and manufacturing. Applications to design. Design and redesign to facilitate cost-effective manufacturing. Qualitative and quantitative comparisons of designs. Economic considerations.

M E 521. Mechanical Behavior and Manufacturing of Polymers and Composites. (Same as M S E 521.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 324 or Mat E 272 and E M 324. Effect of chemical structure and morphology on properties. Linear viscoelasticity, damping and stress relaxation phenomena. Structure and mechanics of filler and fiber reinforced composites. Mechanical properties and failure mechanisms. Material selection and designing with polymers. Processing of polymer and composite parts.

M E 527. Mechanics of Machining and Finishing Processes. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 324. Mechanics of material removal for ductile materials. Shear zone theory. Oblique cutting. Heat transfer in machining. Milling and grinding. Mechanics of material removal for brittle materials. Optimal selection and design of cutting parameters. Control of machining processes. Principles of precision finishing. Design considerations for machining and finishing processes.

M E 528. Micro/Nanomanufacturing. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 324. Introduction and scaling laws; SEM/SPM/AFM microscopes; top-down-beam machining; top-down-mechanical and electrical machining; synthesis of powders, tubes, and wires; bottom-up molecular manufacturing; applications of molecular manufacturing.

M E 530. Advanced Thermodynamics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 332. Fundamentals of thermodynamics from the classical viewpoint with emphasis on the use of the first and second laws for analysis of thermal systems. Generalized thermodynamic relationships. Computer applications of thermodynamic properties and system analysis. Selected topics.

M E 532. Compressible Fluid Flow. (Same as Aer E 532.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 335 or Aer E 541. Thermodynamics of compressible flow. Viscous and inviscid compressible flow equations. One dimensional steady flow; isentropic flow, normal shock waves oblique and curved shocks, constant area flow with friction and heat transfer. Linear theory and Prandtl-Glauert similarity. Method of characteristics. Subsonic, transonic, supersonic and hypersonic flows.

M E 536. Advanced Heat Transfer. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 436. Advanced treatment of heat transmission by conduction, convection, and radiation.

M E 538. Advanced Fluid Flow. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 436. Detailed analysis of incompressible/compressible, viscous/inviscid, laminar/turbulent, and developing fluid flows on a particle/point control volume basis.

M E 539. Fluidized Bed Processes. (Same as Ch E 539.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 436 or Ch E 357. Mass, momentum, and energy balances applied to fluidized beds. Hydrodynamics of bubbling, turbulent, and fast fluidized beds. Heat and mass transfer. Thermal and chemical processes in fluidized beds. Applications.

M E 540. Solar Energy Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 436. Application of heat transfer, thermodynamics and photovoltaics to the design and analysis of solar energy collectors and systems.

M E 542. Advanced Combustion. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 332 or Ch E 381. Thermochemistry and transport theory applied to combustion. Gas phase equilibrium. Energy balances. Reaction kinetics. Flame temperatures, speed, ignition, and extinction. Premixed and diffusion flames. Combustion aerodynamics. Mechanisms of air pollution.

M E 543. Introduction to Random Vibrations and Nonlinear Dynamics. (Same as E M 543.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* E M 444. Vibrations of continuous systems. Nonlinear vibration phenomena, perturbation expansions; methods of multiple time scales and slowly-varying amplitude and phase. Characteristics of random vibrations; random processes, probability distributions, spectral density and its significance, the normal or Gaussian random process. Transmission of random vibration, response of simple single and two-degree-of-freedom systems to stationary random excitation. Fatigue failure due to random excitation.

M E 545. Thermal Systems Design. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 436. Integrating thermodynamics, fluid mechanics, and heat transfer to model thermal equipment and to simulate thermal systems. Second law and parametric analysis; cost estimation, life cycle analysis and optimization.

M E 546. Computational Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer I. (Same as Aer E 546.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 538 or Aer E 541. Introduction to finite difference and finite volume methods used in modern engineering. Basic concepts of discretization, consistency, and stability. Applications of numerical methods to selected model partial differential equations.

M E 547. Computational Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer II. (Same as Aer E 547.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 546. Application of computational methods to current problems in fluid mechanics and heat transfer. Methods for solving the Navier-Stokes and reduced equation sets such as the Euler, boundary layer, and parabolized forms of the conservation equations. Introduction to relevant aspects of grid generation and turbulence modeling.

M E 549. Vehicle Dynamics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* E M 345, Math 266 or 267. Analysis and evaluation of the performance of cars and trucks. Computer simulation of ride, braking, and directional response.

M E 552. Advanced Acoustics. (Same as E M 552.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 451. Theoretical acoustics: wave propagation in fluids; acoustic radiation, diffraction and scattering; and architectural acoustics. Applications of basic acoustic theory in noise control and acoustic radiation. Introduction to selected numerical methods in acoustics.

M E 557. Computer Graphics and Geometric Modeling. (Same as Cpr E 557, I E 557.) (3-0) Cr. 3. FS. *Prereq:* 421, programming experience in C. Fundamentals of computer graphics technology. Data structures. Parametric curve and surface modeling. Solid model representations. Applications in engineering design, analysis, and manufacturing.

M E 564. Fracture and Fatigue. (Same as E M 564, M S E 564.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* E M 324 and either Mat E 211 or 272. Materials and mechanics approach to fracture and fatigue. Fracture mechanics, brittle and ductile fracture, fracture and fatigue characteristics, fracture of thin films and layered structures. Fracture and fatigue tests, mechanics and materials designed to avoid fracture or fatigue.

M E 573. Random Signal Analysis and Kalman Filtering. (Same as Aer E 573, E E 573, Math 573.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 370 or 411 or Aer E 331 or E E 324 or Math 341 or 395. Elementary notions of probability. Random processes. Autocorrelation and spectral functions. Estimation of spectrum from finite data. Response of linear systems to random inputs.

Discrete and continuous Kalman filter theory and applications. Smoothing and prediction. Linearization of nonlinear dynamics.

M E 574. Optimal Control. (Same as Aer E 574, E E 574, Math 574.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 577 The optimal control problem. Variational approach. Pontryagin's principle. Hamilton-Jacobi equation. Dynamic programming. Time-optimal, minimum fuel, minimum energy control systems. The regulator problem. Structures and properties of optimal controls.

M E 575. Introduction to Robust Control. (Same as Aer E 575, E E 575, Math 575.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 577 Introduction to modern robust control. Model and signal uncertainty in control systems. Uncertainty description. Stability and performance robustness to uncertainty. Solutions to the H₂, H_∞, and H₁ control problems. Tools for robustness analysis and synthesis.

M E 576. Digital Feedback Control Systems. (Same as Aer E 576, E E 576, Math 576.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 411 or 414 or Aer E 432 or E E 475 or Math 415; and Math 267 Sampled data, discrete data, and the z-transform. Design of digital control systems using transform methods; root locus, frequency response and direct design methods. Design using state-space methods. Controllability, observability, pole placement, state estimators. Digital filters in control systems. Microcomputer implementation of digital filters. Finite wordlength effects. Linear quadratic optimal control in digital control systems. Simulation of digital control systems.

M E 577. Linear Systems. (Same as Aer E 577, E E 577, Math 577.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 414 or Aer E 331 or Math 415; and Math 307 State variable and input-output descriptions of linear continuous-time and discrete-time systems. Solution of linear dynamical equations. Controllability and observability of linear dynamical systems. Canonical descriptions of linear equations. Irreducible realizations of rational transfer function matrices. Canonical form dynamical equations. State feedback. State estimators. Decoupling by state feedback. Design of feedback systems. Stability of linear dynamical systems.

M E 578. Nonlinear Systems. (Same as Aer E 578, E E 578, Math 578.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 577 Classification of nonlinear control systems. Existence and uniqueness of solutions. Approximate analysis methods. Periodic orbits. Concept of stability and Lyapunov stability theory. Absolute stability of feedback systems. Input-output stability. Passivity.

M E 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 8.
A. Experimental Gas Dynamics
B. Fluid Mechanics
C. Heat Transfer
D. Thermodynamics and Energy Utilization
E. Turbomachinery
F. Vehicular Propulsion Systems
G. Advanced Machine Design
I. Automatic Controls
J. Operating and Environmental Considerations in Design
K. Mechanical Behavior of Materials
L. Manufacturing Processes
M. Tribology
N. Sensitivity Methods
O. Engineering Computation
P. Engineering Measurements and Instrumentation
Q. Independent Literature Investigation
R. Nuclear Engineering
S. CAD/CAM

M E 599. Creative Component. Cr. var.

Courses primarily for graduate students

M E 600. Seminar. (1-0) Cr. R. F.

M E 625. Surface Modeling. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 557, programming experience in C. Theory and implementation of contemporary parametric sculptured surface modeling technology. Non-uniform rational B-spline (NURBS) curves and surfaces. Fundamental computational algorithms. Construction techniques. Advanced modeling topics. Computer projects.

M E 632. Multiphase Flow. (Same as Ch E 632.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* M E 538 (or Ch E). Single particle, multiparticle and two-phase fluid flow phenomena (gas-solid, liquid-solid and gas-liquid mixtures); particle interactions, transport phenomena, wall effects; bubbles, equations of multiphase flow. Dense phase (fluidized and packed beds) and ducted flows; momentum, heat and mass transfer. Computer solutions.

M E 636. Conduction Heat Transfer. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 436. Techniques for analysis of problems involving steady-state and transient heat conduction in solids.

M E 637. Convection Heat Transfer. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 436. Heat transfer to internal or external forced convection flows under laminar or turbulent conditions. Free convection. Heat exchanger design considerations, including augmentation.

M E 638. Radiation Heat Transfer. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 436. Techniques for analysis of radiation in enclosures. Radiative properties of surfaces. Radiative transfer in participating media. Combined modes of transfer. Approximate methods of analysis.

M E 639. Two-Phase Flow and Heat Transfer. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 436. Hydrodynamics of adiabatic two-phase flow. Pool boiling. Forced convection, boiling, and condensation. Dynamic behavior of two-phase systems. Augmentation of boiling and condensing heat transfer. Applications in the power and process industries.

M E 646. Computational Methods for Internal and Low Speed Flows. (Same as Aer E 646.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 547 Emphasis is on algorithms suitable for low speed and internal flows at speeds up through transonic. Topics include pressure-based schemes, pseudo-compressibility methods, use of preconditioning to develop algorithms suitable for all speed regimes, large eddy simulation, algorithms for unstructured grids, and finite elements in fluids.

M E 647. Advanced High Speed Computational Fluid Dynamics. (Same as Aer E 647.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 547 An examination of current methods in computational fluid dynamics. Differencing strategies. Advanced solution algorithms. Grid generation. Construction of complex CFD algorithms. Current applications. Use of state of the art CFD codes.

M E 690. Advanced Topics. Cr. var. Investigation of advanced topics of special interest to graduate students in mechanical engineering. Topic areas are those listed for M E 590.

M E 697. Engineering Internship. Cr. R each time taken. *Prereq:* Permission of Director of Graduate Education, graduate classification. One semester and one summer maximum per academic year professional work period. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

M E 699. Research. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Courses in History of Technology and Science

M E 280. Introduction to History of Science I. (Same as Hist 280.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Ideas of nature from ancient Greece to the seventeenth-century scientific revolution.

M E 281. Introduction to History of Science II. (Same as Hist 281.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Science from the seventeenth-century scientific revolution to Darwin and Einstein.

M E 284. Introduction to History of Technology and Engineering. (Same as Hist 284.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Technology in various civilizations including from Sumer and Egypt to early 18th century Europe.

M E 285. Introduction to History of Technology and Engineering. (Same as Hist 285.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Technology in the Western world in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

M E 488. History of American Technology. (Same as Hist 488.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Sophomore classification. Bix. Technology in America from Industrial Revolution to present. Themes include social contexts of technological change, development of professional engineering, ideas about technology and American life. Nonmajor graduate credit.

M E 489. History of American Science. (Same as Hist 489.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Sophomore classification. Cravens. Science as a cultural and social activity in America from the eighteenth century to present. Scientific discovery; interaction of scientific and social ideas; science and war; science and health, environment; role of science as expertise in a nationalistic democracy. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Meteorology

For description of courses, see Geological and Atmospheric Sciences.

Microbiology

www.micro.iastate.edu

(Interdepartmental Undergraduate Major)

Supervisory Committee: J. Cunnick, Professor-in-Charge, J. Beetham, N. Boury, J. Dickson, E. Braun, M. Gleason, G. Phillips

(Interdepartmental Graduate Major)

Supervisory Committee: G. Beattie, Chair, D. Bazylinski, Vice Chair, T. Loynachan, C. Minion, A. Mendonca

Participating faculty: M. Allison, R. Andrews, D. Bazylinski, G. Beattie, S. Beattie, J. Beetham, D. Beltz, A. Bogdanove, B. Bonning, C. Bronson, N. Cornick, J. Cunnick, J. Dickson, T. Ellis, J. Fang, B. Glatz, M. Gleason, R. Griffith, L. Halverson, T. Harrington, D. Harris, J. Hill, T. Loynachan, A. Mendonca, W.A. Miller, F. C. Minion, T. Moorman, F. Nutter, E. Nystrom, S. Ong, T. Parkin, G. Phillips, A. Pometto, D. Reynolds, R. Rosenbusch, W. Rowley, J. Sebranek, C. Stahl, T. Stanton, E. Thacker, D. Voytas, M. Wannemuehler, I. Wesley, S. Whitham, Q. Zhang, J. Zimmerman, R. Zuerner

Undergraduate Study

Undergraduate study for the bachelor of science degree with a major in microbiology. For the curriculum in microbiology, see *Agriculture, Curricula*. In this department, principal emphasis is placed on understanding microorganisms and their interrelationships with other organisms in nature, the application of microbiology in medicine, agriculture and industry, and the study of fundamental life processes as exemplified by microorganisms. Some fields of microbiology, especially advanced research, may require further training. Undergraduate work in the department is designed to provide sound preparation for graduate study, training for bachelors-level employment, and admission to professional programs such as medicine, veterinary medicine and dentistry.

Graduates of the Interdepartmental Undergraduate Microbiology Program will learn about the diversity and complexity of microbial life represented by prokaryotes, eukaryotes and viruses. In addition to being able to explain fundamental principles of microbial growth, physiology, genetics, biochemistry, and ecology, students will be able to evaluate the impact that the microbial world has on human, animal and plant health, as well as on industry and biotechnology. Graduates are able to design and implement experimental approaches to address specific questions. In addition, graduates are able to communicate scientifically, using a variety of media.

Students graduating in microbiology find career opportunities in a wide variety of areas including: hospital and clinical laboratories; federal, state, and local government agencies; research and

development; dairy and food processing industries; and the pharmaceutical and fermentation industries.

The undergraduate program for the major in microbiology requires the following basic courses: 110, 302, 310, 320, 430 or 477, 450, 451, and labs including 302L, 310L, and 440. In addition, students must take 9 credits of elective microbiology courses from an approved list. Aspects of these courses emphasize communication skills, environmental issues, problem solving, and laboratory techniques. Courses in the following areas are required as supporting work: biology, chemistry, biochemistry, genetics, mathematics and physics. For additional details on the undergraduate curriculum in Microbiology see *College of Agriculture, Curricula*. Students are encouraged to participate in independent studies, internship opportunities, and international experiences.

Preveterinary preparation may be accomplished through the curriculum major in this department (see *College of Veterinary Medicine, Admission Requirements*).

The department offers a minor in microbiology which may be earned by accumulating a minimum of 15 credits from the departmental offerings.

Graduate Study

The program offers work for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy in microbiology and for a minor for students majoring in other programs. The interdepartmental microbiology major is offered through faculty housed in thirteen departments, including Agronomy; Animal Science; Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology; Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering; Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology; Entomology; Food Science and Human Nutrition; Genetics, Developmental and Cell Biology; Geology; Plant Pathology; Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine; Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine; and Veterinary Pathology. Faculty coordinate graduate education and research in a wide range of topics fundamental to the discipline of microbiology. Specific information about individual faculty and their research areas is available at www.micro.iastate.edu.

Prerequisites to graduate study include a sound undergraduate background in chemistry, mathematics and biology, including microbiology and genetics.

All M.S. and Ph.D. students complete coursework that is comprised of one year of modular courses in microbiology (Micro 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556). Students also take at least 3 credits (M.S.) or 9 credits (Ph.D.) of coursework from an approved list of microbiology courses, one year of biochemistry (BBMB 404 and 405, or the equivalent), and 3 credits (M.S.) or 5 credits (Ph.D.) of seminar (Micro 604).

Graduates in the Microbiology Graduate program have a broad-based knowledge in the fundamentals of microbiology as well as advanced knowledge in specific areas as determined by their areas of research focus. Students completing the thesis have the technical, research, critical-thinking, problem-solving, and computer skills to design, implement, and conduct research using a variety of current techniques and equipment. They are also able to communicate research results effectively with scientific peer groups in both oral and written formats.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 310, 374, 381, 419, 420, 421, 456, and 485.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Micro 110. Orientation in Microbiology. (1-0) Cr. 0.5. F. Orientation to the discipline of microbiology, the curriculum in microbiology, and educational research opportunities within the department. Offered on a satisfactory-fail basis only.

Micro 201. Introduction to Microbiology. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* One semester of college-level biology. Selected topics in microbiology with emphasis on the relationship of microorganisms to human and animal health, agricultural technology, and the environment. With written petition to the chair of the supervisory committee, students who obtain a grade of B or better may substitute 201 for 302 in advanced courses.

Micro 201L. Introductory Microbiology Laboratory. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 201 or 302. Basic Microbiology Laboratory techniques for non-microbiology majors.

Micro 302. Biology of Microorganisms. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* Biol 211, credit or enrollment in Biol 212; 1 semester of chemistry. Basic cell biology, physiology, metabolism, genetics and ecology of microorganisms, with an emphasis on prokaryotes and viruses, as well as the roles of microorganisms in the environment, disease, agriculture, and industry.

Micro 302L. Microbiology Laboratory. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 302. Basic microbiology laboratory techniques for majors in microbiology, biological sciences and related fields.

Micro 310. Medical Microbiology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 302 (or 201 if a B or better was obtained). Study of infection and immunity by bacterial and viral pathogenic agents of humans. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Micro 310L. Medical Microbiology Laboratory. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* 201 or 302; 201L or 302L, credit or enrollment in 310. Isolation and identification of human bacterial pathogens. Use of polymerase chain reaction (PCR), quantitative real time PCR, and electron microscopy for bacterial and viral disease diagnosis.

Micro 320. Microbial Physiology and Genetics. (4-0) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 302, Biol 313, credit or enrollment in Chem 332. Introductory course in microbial physiology and genetics with special emphasis on prokaryotes. Topics include the structure, function, and assembly of cell components, bioenergetics, metabolic diversity, environmental stress tolerance, regulation of gene expression, genetic adaptation, and growth and cellular differentiation.

Micro 353. Introductory Parasitology. (Same as Biol 353.) See *Biology*.

Micro 374. Insects and Our Health. (Same as Ent 374.) See *Entomology*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Micro 381. Environmental Systems. (Same as EnSci 381.) See *Environmental Science*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Micro 402. Microbial Genetics. (Dual-listed with 502.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 302, Biol 313. The fundamental concepts of bacterial and bacteriophage genetics including mutagenesis, mechanisms of both vertical and horizontal genetic information transfer, gene regulation, and genetic approaches to study complex cellular processes. Review and discussion of research literature to examine experimental design, methodology, and interpretation of both historical and contemporary relevance to microbial genetics.

Micro 407. Microbiological Safety of Foods of Animal Origins. (Dual-listed with 507, same as FS HN 407) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 420. Examination of the various factors in the production of foods of animal origin, from animal production through processing, distribution and final consumption which contribute to the overall microbiological safety of the food. The two modules of this course will be 1) the procedures and processes which can affect the overall microbiological safety of the food, and 2) the Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point (HACCP) system.

Micro 408. Virology. (Dual-listed with 508.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Biol 313 or BBMB 301, Biol 314 recommended. The molecular biology of human, animal, plant and insect viruses.

Micro 419. Foodborne Hazards. (Same as FS HN 419.) See *Food Science and Human Nutrition*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Micro 420. Food Microbiology. (Same as FS HN 420, Tox 420.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 302. Effects of microbial growth in foods. Methods to control, detect, and enumerate microorganisms in food and water. Foodborne infections and intoxications. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Micro 421. Food Microbiology Laboratory. (Same as FS HN 421.) (1-6) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 201 or 302; 201L. Credit or enrollment in 420 (FS HN 420). Standard microbiological techniques employed in the food industry, including microscopic examination of foods, plate counts, other enumeration methods, indicator organisms of food quality and safety, foodborne pathogens, and molds. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Micro 430. Prokaryotic Diversity and Ecology. (Dual-listed with 530, Same as BBMB 430.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 302, 302L. Survey of the diverse groups of prokaryotes emphasizing important and distinguishing metabolic, phylogenetic, morphological, and ecological features of members of those groups.

Micro 440. Laboratory in Microbial Physiology, Diversity, and Genetics. (Same as BBMB 440.) (1-7) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 302, 302L, Chem 332, Biol 313L. Study of the fundamental techniques and theory of studying the diversity of microbial life. Experimental techniques will include isolation and physiological characterization of bacteria that inhabit different environments. Also included are techniques for the phylogenetic characterization, and genetic manipulation of diverse species of bacteria.

Micro 450. Undergraduate Seminar. Cr. 1 each time taken. F. *Prereq:* Sp Cm 212 and senior standing in Microbiology. Required of all undergraduate majors in microbiology. Discussion of current papers in microbiology and immunology, issues in scientific conduct, and bioethics in microbiology. Students present current papers in a journal club format.

Micro 451. Senior Survey in Microbiology. (1-0) Cr. R. *Prereq:* Senior standing in Microbiology. Preparations for graduation. Topics include job search strategies, career information, mock interviews, graduate and professional school application processes and guidelines as well as outcomes assessment activities.

Micro 456. Principles of Mycology. (Same as Biol 456.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 10 credits in biological sciences. Morphology, diversity, and ecology of fungi; their relation to agriculture, industry, and human health. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Micro 475. Immunology. (Dual-listed with 575.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 310. An examination of humoral and cellular immune function as well as the interaction of the cells and factors of the immune system that result in health and disease. Micro 475L optional. Credit for either 475 or V MPM 520, but not both, may be applied to graduation.

Micro 475L. Immunology Laboratory. (1-4) Cr. 1. Half semester course. S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 475 or 575. Techniques in primary culture and tumor cell growth, measures of lymphocyte function, and flow cytometry.

Micro 477. Bacterial-Plant Interactions. (Dual-listed with 577; same as PI P 477.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 3 credits in microbiology or plant pathology. Focuses on plant-associated bacteria in terms of their ecology, diversity, and the physiological and molecular mechanisms involved in their interactions with plants; covers symbiotic nitrogen fixation, plant pathogenesis, plant growth promotion, and biological control.

Micro 485. Soil Microbial Ecology. (Dual-listed with 585. Same as Agron 485.) See *Agronomy*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Micro 487. Aquatic and Wetland Microbial Ecology. (Dual-listed with 587; same as Biol 487.) See *Biology*.

Micro 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 5. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* A minimum of 6 credit hours of 300-level or above coursework in microbiology, permission of instructor. A maximum of 6 credits of 490 may be used toward the total of 128 credits required for graduation. H. Honors

Micro 495. Internship. Cr. 1 to 2. F.S. *Prereq:* At least 6 credits of 300-level or above coursework in microbiology, approval of academic adviser. Participation in the Cooperative Education Intern Program or an equivalent work experience. Written report of activities required. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Micro 502. Microbial Genetics. (Dual-listed with 402.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 302, Biol 313. The fundamental concepts of bacterial and bacteriophage genetics including mutagenesis, mechanisms of both vertical and horizontal genetic information transfer, gene regulation, and genetic approaches to study complex cellular processes. Review and discussion of research literature to examine experimental design, methodology, and interpretation of both historical and contemporary relevance to microbial genetics.

Micro 507. Microbiological Safety of Foods of Animal Origins. (Dual-listed with 407; same as FS HN 507) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 420. Examination of the various factors in the production of foods of animal origin, from animal production through processing, distribution and final consumption which contribute to the overall microbiological safety of the food. The two modules of this course will be 1) the procedures and processes which can affect the overall microbiological safety of the food, and 2) the Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point (HACCP) system.

Micro 508. Virology. (Dual-listed with 408.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Biol 313 or BBMB 301, Biol 314 recommended. The molecular biology of human, animal, plant, and insect viruses.

Micro 509. Plant Virology. (Same as PI P 509.) See *Plant Pathology*.

Micro 530. Prokaryotic Diversity and Ecology. (Dual-listed with 430. Same as BBMB 530.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 302. Survey of the diverse groups of prokaryotes emphasizing important and distinguishing metabolic, phylogenetic, morphological, and ecological features of members of those groups.

Micro 540. Livestock Immunogenetics. (Same as An S 540.) See *Animal Science*.

Micro 551. Microbial Diversity and Phylogeny. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* 302, Biol 313. Comparisons among the three kingdoms of life (Bacteria, Archaea, and Eukarya). Topics will include metabolism, adaptation, methods of phylogenetic analysis, and comparative genomics.

Micro 552. Bacterial Molecular Genetics and Physiology. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* 302, Biol 313. Review of the molecular genetics and physiology of model organisms.

Micro 553. Pathogenic Microorganisms. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* 302, Biol 313. Review and contrast/comparison of common bacterial pathogens of plants and animals and their mechanisms of virulence, including toxins, protein secretion, host invasion and iron acquisition strategies. An overview of eukaryotic cell biology that is relevant to pathogenesis will also be included.

Micro 554. Virology. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* 302, Biol 313. Review and contrast/comparison of insect,

animal and plant viruses and bacteriophage. Growth dynamics, replication of model viruses, and the role of specific viruses in disease will also be included.

Micro 555. Fungal Biology. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* 302, Biol 313. Review of the biology, reproduction, genetics, physiology, and diversity of yeast and other fungi.

Micro 556. Microbial Ecology and Environmental Monitoring. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* 302, Biol 313. Examination of microorganisms in their natural habitats, including aquatic, terrestrial and extreme environments, community and biofilm development, microbe-microbe interaction, and current and traditional methods of microbial analysis in natural environments.

Micro 575. Immunology. (Dual-listed with 475; same as V MPM 575.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 310. An examination of humoral and cellular immune function as well as the interaction of the cells and factors of the immune system that result in health and disease. Micro 475L optional. Credit for either 475 or V MPM 520, but not both, may be applied to graduation.

Micro 577. Bacterial-Plant Interactions. (Dual-listed with 477; same as PI P 577.) (3-1) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 3 credits in microbiology or plant pathology. Focuses on plant-associated bacteria in terms of their ecology, diversity, and the physiological and molecular mechanisms involved in their interactions with plants; covers symbiotic nitrogen fixation, plant pathogenesis, plant growth and biological control.

Micro 585. Soil Microbial Ecology. (Dual-listed with 485. Same as Agron 585.) See *Agronomy*.

Micro 586. Medical Bacteriology. (Same as V MPM 586) (4-0) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 310. Bacteria associated with diseases of vertebrates, including virulence factors and interaction of host responses.

Micro 587. Aquatic and Wetland Microbial Ecology. (Dual-listed with 487; same as EEOB 587.) See *Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology*.

Micro 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 5 each time elected. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor.

Micro 599. Creative Component. Cr. arr. *Prereq:* Nonthesis M.S. Option only. A written report based on laboratory research, library reading, or topics related to the student's area of specialization and approved by the student's advisory committee.

Courses for graduate students

Micro 604. Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. Course will expose students to the breadth of subdisciplines within microbiology, offer opportunities for direct interaction between the students and the faculty members within the Interdepartmental Microbiology Graduate Program, and promote interactions among the students within the program. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Micro 608. Molecular Virology. (Same as V MPM 608.) See *Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine*.

Micro 615. Molecular Immunology. (Same as BBMB 615.) See *Biochemistry, Biophysics, and Molecular Biology*.

Micro 625. Mechanisms of Bacterial Pathogenesis. (Same as V MPM 625.) See *Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine*.

Micro 626. Advanced Food Microbiology. (Same as FS HN 626.) See *Food Science and Human Nutrition*.

Micro 679. Light Microscopy. (Same as GDCB 679.) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*.

Micro 680. Scanning Electron Microscopy. (Same as GDCB 680.) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*.

Micro 681. Transmission Electron Microscopy. (Same as GDCB 681.) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*.

Micro 685. Advanced Soil Biochemistry. (Same as Agron 685.) See *Agronomy*.

Micro 690. Current Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time elected. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Colloquia or advanced study of specific topics in a specialized field.
A. Microbiology
B. Immunology
C. Infectious Diseases

Micro 692. Molecular Biology of Plant-Pathogen Interactions. (Same as PI P 692.) See *Plant Pathology*.

Micro 697. Graduate Research Rotation. Cr. variable each time taken. F.S. Graduate research projects performed under the supervision of selected faculty members in the Interdepartmental Microbiology major.

Micro 698. Seminar in Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology. (Same as MCDB 698.) See *Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology*.

Micro 699. Research.

Military Science

www.public.iastate.edu/~armyrotc/

Lawrence A. Braue, Chair of Department

Professors: Braue

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Meyer

Instructors (Adjunct): Carlson, Hise, Underwood, Vance

The Military Science Department does not offer an academic degree and is embedded within the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences as an interdisciplinary program. The mission of the department is derived directly from regulations governing Army Reserve Officers Training Corps (AROTC), which are issued by the Army Cadet Command and Army Training and Doctrine Command and cannot be modifiable by this department.

Freshmen Year Learning Outcomes: The student will have a working knowledge of the following areas: The Role of the Army, Roles and Origins of the Army, Army Customs and Traditions, Branches (Jobs) in the Army and Military Operations and Tactics.

Sophomore Year Learning Outcomes: The student will have a working knowledge of the following areas: The Role of an Officer, Role of the Officer and Noncommissioned Officer, communications, code of conduct, first aid, principles of war and military operations and tactics.

Junior Year Learning Outcomes: The student will have a working knowledge of the following areas: Small Unit Training, Command and Staff Functions, Nuclear, Biological and Chemical Warfare, Law of War, Weapons, Human Behavior, Math Reasoning, Computer Science and Military Operations and Tactics.

Senior Year Learning Outcomes: The student will have a working knowledge of the following areas: Transition to Becoming an Officer, Military Justice, Intelligence and Electronic Warfare, Army Personnel Management, Army Logistics, Post and Installation Support and Military Operations and Tactics.

The mission of the Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) is to commission the future leaders of the United States Army. Since ROTC produces 65 percent of the Army's Officer Corps, our task is one of the most important undertakings in the Army and our country today. We seek top quality college students. We train these potential leaders, assess their abilities, and challenge them with the highest standards of profession/professionalism. Those who successfully complete the program, receive a commission as a second lieutenant in the U.S. Army. A commission as an Army officer affords the opportunity to pursue a profession in one or several of the 300 different jobs held by

Army officers. Students may request to serve as an officer in either the active army, or part time in the Army Reserve or National Guard. Regardless of the method of service, officers in today's Army can be proud to know that they are doing their share in the defense of the United States of America.

The ISU military science program is divided into two segments, the basic program and the advanced program. The basic program (courses numbered 101-210) is designed primarily for freshmen and sophomores. **No military obligation is incurred by a person participating in the basic program.** The basic program is designed to be informative and to acquaint students with the military as a profession. The basic program or an allowed substitute is a prerequisite for the advanced program. **Financial assistance is available on a competitive basis.**

Persons interested in military science should visit the department located on the second floor of the Armory.

Basic Program

These courses are primarily for freshman and sophomore students and, except for persons with prior military Service and basic training graduates, are required for entry into the advanced program. No more than 10 credits in 100- and 200-level courses may be applied toward graduation. Each scholarship cadet in the Basic Program receives a monthly allowance for up to 10 months. The curriculum is designed to train freshmen and sophomores in individual and team skills. It also helps the Professor of Military Science identify individual leader developmental needs.

Advanced Program

These courses are for students who have completed the basic program (or received equivalent credit) and are mandatory for potential commissioning upon contracting at the beginning of their junior year. Each cadet receives a monthly allowance for up to 10 months. This stipend is given during the junior and senior years. These courses are primarily taught to juniors and seniors.

Successful completion normally obligates the student to military service on active or reserve duty. In addition to the advanced program of study, a student (cadet) will be expected to pass the Army Physical Fitness Test (precondition for commissioning) each semester and continually maintain military appearance standards in both personal grooming and uniform. Physical fitness training is regularly conducted outside of class or laboratory hours. Students are expected to attend and participate in these exercise activities.

Professional Military Education (PME) coursework outside of the military science curriculum is also a precondition to commissioning. The PME component consists of two parts; completion of a bachelors degree and demonstrated proficiency in three areas: American Military History, Computer Literacy, and Communication. These standards are explained to prospective students as they consider enrollment in the advanced program. Army Uniforms will be worn at least once a week. The 300-level courses will prepare cadets for National Advanced Leadership Course, which is a five-week summer internship/training program where cadets are trained to Army standards, develop leadership skills, and have their officer potential evaluated. The 400-level courses are the final preparation for commissioning as a second lieutenant in the U.S. Army. Students must meet academic alignment criteria and receive basic program credit before entering the advanced program.

The College of Liberal Arts and Science offers a minor in Military Studies. Requirements for the

minor include taking a minimum of 15 credit hours of ROTC instruction, which may be taken from one or a number of the ROTC programs. At least 6 credit hours must be in courses numbered 300 or above.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Basic Program

M S 101. Introduction to Military Science. (1-0) Cr.

1. F.S.S. *Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 101L.* This course offers an overview of the role of the United States Army officer, the U.S. Army organization, and the Army ROTC program of instruction. Students will learn about the various jobs that an officer may assume, officer traditions, differences in officer and enlisted rank, and etiquette. Also, students will be provided instruction on college scholarships (Army ROTC and others), in confidence building (hands-on rappelling and marksmanship classes), leadership abilities, and professional knowledge about general military topics.

M S 101L. Basic Leadership Laboratory. (0-2)

Cr. 1. F. This Lab is designed to use basic military training skills and tasks to develop confidence, character, and leadership in students. The team approach, combined with hands-on instruction, is the teaching methodology for the Lab. Students will learn various military tasks such as marching, rifle/pistol firing, and tactical patrolling; gain confidence by rappelling and serving in leadership positions over other students; and increase professional knowledge in areas such as first aid, water survival, personal physical fitness, and land navigation. Teaching locations include the ISU Armory, Camp Dodge (National Guard Facility), Pammel Woods (ISU campus), and ISU fitness centers (Beyer Hall, State Gym and Leid Recreation Center). Full participation in all events will be determined based on students' physical and medical eligibility.

M S 102. The United States Defense Establishment. (1-0) Cr. 1. S.S.S. *Prereq: Credit or enrollment*

in 102L. This course instructs students on the U.S. Army's Principles of Warfighting. Students will gain an understanding of the applied skills, proven successful, required to defeat an opponent: militarily, athletically, or in the business world. Historical battles and significant military leaders will be analyzed to highlight dimensions of leadership that can be quantifiably assessed. Instruction will include programs to teach students the methodology used in ROTC to assess the leadership skills of both others and of self. Additional instruction will include time-management, decision-making, counseling, rappelling, marksmanship, and confidence-building tasks.

M S 102L. Basic Leadership Laboratory. (0-2) Cr. 1.

S.S.S. This Lab is designed to use basic military training skills and tasks to develop confidence, character, and leadership in students. The team approach, combined with hands-on instruction, is the teaching methodology for the Lab. Students will learn various military tasks such as marching, rifle/pistol firing, and tactical patrolling; gain confidence by rappelling and serving in leadership positions over other students; and increase professional knowledge in areas such as first aid, water survival, personal physical fitness, and land navigation. Teaching locations include the ISU Armory, Camp Dodge (National Guard Facility), Pammel Woods (ISU campus), and ISU fitness centers (Beyer Hall, State Gym and Leid Recreation Center). Full participation in all events will be determined based on students' physical and medical eligibility.

M S 201. Principles of Leadership. (2-0) Cr. 2. F.S.S.

Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 201L. Development of leadership skills by study of principles and traits of leadership; time management, values, decision making, communicating, delegating, and counseling. Leadership assessment programs, role playing, skits, and films are used to enhance and reinforce the instruction.

M S 201L. Basic Leadership Laboratory. (0-2) Cr. 1.

F.S.S. This Lab is designed to use basic military training skills and tasks to develop confidence, character, and

leadership in students. The team approach, combined with hands-on instruction, is the teaching methodology for the Lab. Students will learn various military tasks such as marching, rifle/pistol firing, and tactical patrolling; gain confidence by rappelling and serving in leadership positions over other students; and increase professional knowledge in areas such as first aid, water survival, personal physical fitness, and land navigation. Teaching locations include the ISU Armory, Camp Dodge (National Guard Facility), Pammel Woods (ISU campus), and ISU fitness centers (Beyer Hall, State Gym and Leid Recreation Center). Full participation in all events will be determined based on students' physical and medical eligibility.

M S 202. Map Reading and Land Navigation. (2-0)

Cr. 2. S.S.S. *Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 202L.* Characteristics and features of the earth's land mass and application of methods of conducting navigation on land by use of topographical maps, compasses, and aerial photographs, military map symbols and their practical application.

M S 202L. Basic Leadership Laboratory. (0-2) Cr. 1.

S.S.S. Basic military training related to developing confidence, character, and leadership. The team approach in task and mission accomplishment is taught with specific emphasis on land navigation and orienteering. Locations include ISU Armory, Camp Dodge (National Guard Facility), Pammel Woods (ISU Campus), and ISU fitness centers (Beyer Hall and Leid Recreation Center). Certification of medical eligibility required for full participation.

M S 210. Practicum in Basic Military Skills. Cr. 6.

SS. *Prereq: Permission of the professor of military science.* Basic military skills for students with no prior military or ROTC training. Involves attendance at the six-week Army ROTC Leader's Training Course, Fort Knox, Kentucky. Completion enables students to enroll in the Advanced Course and is taken in lieu of 101, 102, 201, and 202. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

M S 290. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time

taken. F.S.S. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.*

Advanced Program

M S 301. Methods of Instructing Military Skills.

(3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Completion of the basic program, credit or enrollment in 301L, and permission of Chair of Military Science.* Development of military writing techniques, basic educational psychology, oral presentation; skills, use of training aids, and lesson planning. Students prepare presentations incorporating all phases of instruction. Students engage in a series of practical opportunities to lead small groups. Focus in on leadership dimensions; and the seven basic Army Values. Additionally the student is introduced to the Leadership Development Program and the Army Physical Fitness Program. The traditions and customs of the Army, as well as land navigation skills are reviewed.

M S 301L. Advanced Leadership Laboratory. (0-4)

Cr. 1. F. *Prereq: Completion of the basic program and permission of Chair of Military Science.* On-the-job training and evaluation provided by the ROTC cadre. Developing training programs, structuring laboratories, presenting classes, planning various events, and accepting responsibility for the leadership labs. The Water Survival Test, Army Physical Fitness Test and the Land Navigation test required of candidates for a commission.

M S 302. Small Unit Tactics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:*

Completion of the basic program, credit or enrollment in 302L and permission of Chair of Military Science. Organization, composition, and missions of operational elements. Principles of offensive and defensive combat operations with emphasis on the attack, retrograde, patrolling, combat intelligence, tactical orders, troop leading procedures, and combat leadership.

M S 302L. Advanced Leadership Laboratory. (0-4)

Cr. 1. S. *Prereq: Completion of the basic program and permission of Chair of Military Science.* On-the-job training and evaluation provided by the ROTC cadre. Developing training programs, structuring

laboratories, presenting classes, planning various events, and accepting responsibility for the leadership labs. The Water Survival Test, Army Physical Fitness Test and the Land Navigation test required of candidates for a commission.

M S 310. Field Training Exercise. (0-3) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* Completion of the basic program and permission of Chair of Military Science. An annual military exercise that requires approximately 72 hours of planning, participation, and follow-up plus ROTC cadre evaluation. Designed primarily for the advanced ROTC cadets in preparation for being commissioned as officers in the U.S. Army. Actual military conditions are simulated; detailed instruction in weapons training and execution of a simulated Operation Order in accomplishing a specific military mission. Conducted as a weekend exercise at Camp Dodge (National Guard Facility). Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

M S 401. The Military Team. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Completion of the basic program, credit or enrollment in 401L and permission of Chair of Military Science. Organization and operational concepts of the military staff, military units, administration, logistics and organizational structures within the Army division. Combat operations and their various elements, with emphasis on planning and coordination; and an introduction to military justice.

M S 401L. Advanced Leadership Laboratory. (0-4) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* Completion of the basic program and permission of Chair of Military Science. On-the-job training and evaluation provided by the ROTC cadre. Developing training programs, structuring laboratories, presenting classes, planning various events, and accepting responsibility for the leadership labs.

M S 402. Seminar: The Professional Officer. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Completion of the basic program, credit or enrollment in 402L and permission of Chair of Military Science. Management, leadership, and professionalism; management tools, practices, theories, and principles; leadership principles, traits, and application.

M S 402L. Advanced Leadership Laboratory. (0-4) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* Completion of the basic program and permission of Chair of Military Science. On-the-job training and evaluation provided by the ROTC cadre. Developing training programs, structuring laboratories, presenting classes, planning various events, and accepting responsibility for the leadership labs.

M S 410. Field Training Exercise. (0-3) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* Completion of the basic program and permission of Chair of Military Science. An annual military exercise that requires approximately 72 hours of planning, participation, and follow-up plus ROTC cadre evaluation. Designed primarily for the advanced ROTC cadets in preparation for being commissioned as officers in the U.S. Army. Actual military conditions are simulated; detailed instruction in weapons training and execution of a simulated operation order in accomplishing a specific military mission. Conducted as a weekend exercise at Camp Dodge (National Guard Facility). Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

M S 490. Independent Study. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. *Prereq:* 402 and permission of Chair of Military Science. Investigation of an approved topic. Must result in a professional journal-worthy paper on ethics, current military issues, interpersonal communications, or leadership development.

Military Studies

(Interdepartmental Minor)

Advisory Committee: Lieutenant Colonel Braue, Captain MacCrea, Colonel Artese

The Military Studies program is designed for students interested in learning about military skills and careers. The mission of the Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) programs is threefold. First, students are developed mentally, morally, and

physically in order to make them strong leaders. Second, a desire for development in mind and character is instilled in students so they may assume the highest responsibilities of command, citizenship, and government. Finally, students are imbued with the highest ideals of duty, honor, and loyalty in order to graduate with a basic professional background and motivation toward their careers.

The Military Science, Naval Science and Air Force Aerospace departments accomplish this mission through detailed courses of instruction occurring throughout a typical student's college career. All academic courses offered by these departments focus on the development of professional military skills and their application. Each department offers courses unique to its branch of the military. Students in Army ROTC classes gain an appreciation for ground warfare and doctrine, while the Naval Science program develops basic seamanship skills such as navigation and marine propulsion. The Air Force Aerospace Studies curriculum familiarizes students with Air Force structure and doctrine. On a broader scale, all three departments offer courses promoting leadership and sound management practices that investigate the military's role in American domestic and foreign policy, and can be employed in any career path.

Military Science, Naval Science and Air Force Aerospace courses are offered in the interdepartmental Military Studies program in the following participating departments: Military Science, Naval Science and Air Force Aerospace.

Undergraduate Study

Undergraduate study in this program provides the student with an opportunity to develop a minor in Military Studies. The three Iowa State University ROTC programs offer over 64 credit hours of specialized coursework. The minor in Military Studies is open to any Iowa State University student.

Undergraduate students may minor in Military Studies by taking 15 credit hours of coursework from a combination of any of the three ROTC programs - regardless of whether or not a commission in the Armed Forces is tendered. At least 6 of the 15 credit hours must be in courses numbered 300 or above.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Air Force Aerospace Studies - See *Air Force Aerospace Studies*.

AFAS 141. The United States Air Force Today I.
AFAS 142. The United States Air Force Today II.
AFAS 241. The Development of Air Power I.
AFAS 242. The Development of Air Power II.
AFAS 341. Air Force Management and Leadership I.
AFAS 342. Air Force Management and Leadership II.
AFAS 441. National Security Forces in Contemporary American Society I.
AFAS 442. National Security Forces in Contemporary American Society II.

Military Science - See *Military Science*.

M S 101. Introduction to Military Science.
M S 102. The United States Defense Establishment.
M S 201. Principles of Leadership.
M S 202. Map Reading and Land Navigation.
M S 301. Methods of Instructing Military Skills.
M S 302. Small Unit Tactics.
M S 401. The Military Team.
M S 402. The Professional Officer.

Naval Science - See *Naval Science*.

N S 111. Introduction to Naval Science.
N S 210. Naval Ship Systems I.
N S 211. Naval Ship Systems II.
N S 212. Seapower and Maritime Affairs.
N S 311. Navigation and Naval Operations I.
N S 312. Navigation and Naval Operations II.
N S 321. Evolution of Warfare.

N S 411. Leadership and Management I.
N S 412. Leadership and Management II.
N S 421. Evolution of Amphibians Warfare.

Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology

(Interdepartmental Graduate Major)

Program Executive Committee: W. Allen Miller, Chair; Phil Becraft, Chris Tuggle

Participating Faculty: W. Allen Miller, Chair; L. Ambrosio, I. L. Anderson, A. Andreotti, R. E. Andrews, D. Bassham, T. Baum, G. Beattie, P. Becraft, J. Beetham, D. C. Beitz, M. Bhattacharyya, D. Birt, A. Bogdanove, B. Bonning, J. Buss, S. Carpenter, C. Coffman, G. Culver, D. Dobbs, C. F. Ford, D. Hannapel, E. R. Henderson, T. Huiatt, T. S. Ingebritsen, J. Johansen, K. M. Johansen, R. Jurenka, A. Kanthasamy, C. Komar, C. Lashbrook, M. Lee, C. Link, G. Macintosh, J. E. Mayfield, M.A. McCloskey, W. A. Miller, F. C. Minion, A. M. Myers, B. J. Nikolau, M. Nilsen-Hamilton, D. Oliver, J. Ourednik, V. Ourednik, R. Peters, G. Phillips, J. Powell-Coffman, J. Reecy, R. M. Robson, S. R. Rodermel, R. F. Rosenbusch, D. S. Sakaguchi, K. Schalinske, P. S. Schnable, S. S. Shen, M. H. Spalding, M. H. Stromer, R. W. Thornburg, C. K. Tuggle, E. Vollbrecht, D. F. Voytas, S. Whitman, E. S. Wurtele, E. Yu

Undergraduate Study

A special program in molecular, cellular, and developmental biology is not offered for the baccalaureate. Undergraduates wishing to prepare for graduate study in molecular, cellular, and developmental biology should elect courses in biochemistry, biology, genetics, microbiology; and mathematics through calculus; chemistry through organic; and one year of physics. Biol 313, 313L, 314, and 314L are recommended to undergraduates desiring an introduction to this area.

Graduate Study

Work is offered for the master of science and doctor of philosophy degrees with a major in molecular, cellular, and developmental biology in several cooperating departments: Agronomy; Animal Science; Biochemistry, Biophysics & Molecular Biology; Biomedical Sciences; Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology; Entomology; Food Science and Human Nutrition; Genetics, Development and Cell Biology; Horticulture; Plant Pathology; Veterinary Microbiology & Preventive Medicine; Veterinary Pathology.

Facilities and qualified faculty are available in these departments for conducting fundamental research in the various aspects of molecular, cellular, and developmental biology. Ongoing research projects include molecular and cellular studies of viral, prokaryotic, plant, and animal systems.

Students may enter the MCDB major in one of two ways: they may apply to and be accepted into the major directly or they may formally apply to the major after being accepted by a participating department. Students admitted into MCDB will take MCDB 697 in their first two semesters and choose a major professor from the participating faculty by the end of their second semester. Students admitted by a department will choose a major professor from the participating faculty in that department. All Ph.D. students take a core curriculum consisting of the following courses: one year of biochemistry (BBMB 404, 405 or BBMB 501, 502), molecular genetics (MCDB 502, 511, 545, or 676), cell biology (MCDB 528 or 529 or 642), developmental biology (MCDB 512, 533), and seminar in MCDB (MCDB 698). In seminar, students will make journal and research presentations and attend MCDB seminars. M.S. students

take the above core but may delete either the molecular genetics, cell biology, or developmental biology component. Additional coursework is selected to meet departmental requirements and to satisfy individual student research interests. All graduate students are required to teach as part of their training for an advanced degree.

Students minoring in molecular, cellular, and developmental biology at the Ph.D. level must meet the following requirements: one year of biochemistry (BBMB 404, 405, or BBMB 501, 502; one course in each of the following three areas: molecular biology (MCDB 502, 511, 545, or 676), cell biology (MCDB 528 or 529 or 642), developmental biology (MCDB 512, 533); and a semester of MCDB 698 (seminar in MCDB) each year.

Courses primarily for graduate students

MCDB 511. Molecular Genetics. (Same as GDCB 511.) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*.

MCDB 512. Plant Growth and Development. (Same as GDCB 512.) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*.

MCDB 520. Genetic Engineering. (Same as GDCB 520.) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*.

MCDB 528. Cellular Growth and Regulation. (Same as GDCB 528.) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*.

MCDB 529. Plant Cell Biology. (Same as GDCB 529.) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*.

MCDB 533. Principles of Developmental Biology. (Same as GDCB 533.) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*.

MCDB 545. Plant Molecular Biology. (Same as GDCB 545.) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*.

MCDB 590. Special Topics. Cr. arr.

MCDB 640. Signal Transduction. (Same as GDCB 640.) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*.

MCDB 676. Biochemistry of Gene Expression in Eucaryotes. (Same as BBMB 676.) See *Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology*.

MCDB 697. Graduate Research Rotation. (0-3 to 0-18) Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. F.S. Graduate research projects performed under the supervision of selected faculty members in the molecular, cellular, and developmental biology program.

MCDB 698. Seminar in Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology. (Same as BBMB 698, GDCB 698, Micro 698, V MPM 698.) (2-0) Cr. 1 to 2 each time taken. F.S. Student and faculty presentations.

MCDB 699. Research.

Music

www.music.iastate.edu

Sue Ellen Haug, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): White

Professors: Cox, Darlington, David, Haug, Messenger, Prater, J. Rodde, Simonson, Work, Zeigler

Professors (Emeritus): Bleyle, Burkhalter, Drexler, Molison, Swift, Von Grabow

Professors (Adjunct): Estes

Associate Professors: Bovinette, Golemo, Gouran, Larkin, Munsen, Schilling, Stuart, Sturm, Tam

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Alcorn, Bjurstrom

Assistant Professors: Baker A, Baker J, Creswell, Goodman, Hannon, Hopkins, Stone, Sunderman

Assistant Professors (Emeritus): Waggoner

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Trenberth

Instructors (Collaborators): Foss

Lecturers: Adams, Forrest, K. Rodde, Seebeck, Smith

Undergraduate Study

The Department of Music offers a strong undergraduate music program, where students study with full-time faculty professionals in a supportive environment that encourages students to become their best.

The curriculum of the music department provides:

1. A comprehensive program of professional studies for students who wish to prepare for careers in music, including teaching, performance, and composition, and for students who plan to pursue graduate studies in music.

2. Courses in music literature, theory and areas of performance for all students, regardless of major.

The department embodies the land-grant philosophy of service to the people of the state with a faculty of active scholars, teachers, and artists committed to excellence in teaching, creative/scholarly work, and arts outreach. The department is an accredited institutional member of the National Association of Schools of Music (NASM).

The Theatre Program is administered by the Department of Music (see *Index, Theatre Courses*.)

Bachelor of Music

For the undergraduate curriculum in music, leading to the degree bachelor of music, see *Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum*. In order to receive teacher certification in music, students must earn the Bachelor of Music degree.

Candidates for the bachelor of music will complete the following requirements.

Cr.	
38-46	General education
0.5	Library
47	Music core
31-47	Area of Specialization:

(Students must select one of the following options: music education, organ, piano, string instruments, composition, voice, or wind or percussion instruments.)

Bachelor of Arts—Music Major

For the undergraduate curriculum in Liberal Arts and Sciences, major in music, leading to the degree bachelor of arts, see *Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum*.

Candidates for the degree bachelor of arts with a music major will normally complete 48 credits of music including the following required courses: 119, 120, 219, 221, 222, 231, 232, 319, 331, 332, 337, 338, 383, 384, 4 credits from: 111, 113, 115, 141, 151, 161, 181, 321.

Bachelor of arts students whose chief professional interest lies in research are encouraged to minor in foreign languages and literatures, history, literature, or philosophy.

Minor in Music. Candidates for the minor in music will complete 19 credits in music, including 6 credits in courses numbered 300 and above taken at ISU with a grade of C or better, and

a. 221 and 231

b. two of the following: 102, 120 or 302, 304, 383

c. four credits chosen from the following ensembles and applied music: 111, 113, 115, 141, 151, 161, 181, 321, 118, 318, 290F

Students pursuing a music minor must meet the audition requirements for acceptance into the ensemble and/or applied music courses chosen from requirement c.

General Requirements

Prior to being accepted as a music major, students are required to audition for applied faculty in their performance area (piano, organ, woodwinds, strings, percussion, brass, or voice), and must successfully demonstrate performance skills appropriate for college level instruction. Once accepted, a student must complete a placement examination in keyboard skills. This examination will be given by members of the departmental faculty during summer orientation, the week preceding the opening of classes for fall semester, or by appointment.

Seminars and Recitals. All music majors enrolled for applied music courses will attend a weekly 1-hour seminar in their areas and departmental recitals each semester.

Ensemble Requirement. All bachelor of music students must register for an ensemble course each semester of full-time enrollment (except during student teaching). Students in a music education option must register for six semesters of large ensemble (111, 115, 141, 151, 161, 181) and one semester of chamber music ensemble (113, 161, 301, 321). Instrumental music education students may count one semester of 114 as a large ensemble. All full-time Bachelor of Music students in options other than music education must include among their ensembles at least two semesters of large ensemble (111, 115, 141, 151, 161, 181) and one semester of chamber ensemble (113, 161, 301, 321).

Continuation Examination. To be approved for continuation as a music major on the junior level, a student must pass a continuation examination taken normally at the end of the fourth semester. Before taking this examination, the student must fill out the requisite forms as well as write an essay including: (1) his/her personal goals, (2) a self-assessment of his/her progress thus far, and (3) an assessment of what he/she expects to accomplish before graduation.

The student taking the Continuation Examination performs for a Continuation Examination Committee. Requirements include the performance of three works representing different periods or styles selected by and studied with the applied teacher, a self-prepared piece, and sight reading. The student must display acceptable solo ability and performance techniques in at least one of the applied areas. A written evaluation will be given each student following his/her performance. This evaluation will include a candid assessment of the student's potential to achieve his/her goals. In addition, the student may arrange to meet with members of the Continuation Examination Committee at a later date to discuss the results of his/her Continuation Examination.

All music majors must demonstrate proficiency in piano as a part of the continuation examination. Proficiency will normally be demonstrated by completing Music 228 or, for keyboard majors, by completing Music 327. The student must pass all parts of the continuation examination in order to enroll in Music 319 or 419, Applied Music. Details and forms available at: www.music.iastate.edu.

Graduation Proficiency. To be recommended for graduation, a music student should demonstrate to the music faculty mature acquaintance with performance styles, technique, and repertoire. All music majors will participate in departmental recitals to the satisfaction of the department. Candidates for the bachelor of music degree will present a graduation recital.

English proficiency requirement: The department requires a grade of C- or better in each of

Engl 104 and 105 (or 105H). In addition the English proficiency must be certified through one of the following options: 1. Certification of writing skills, by the instructor, after completion of Music 120, 383, 384, 472, 473, 475, 490D, or 490E. (Passing one of these courses does not automatically satisfy the requirements for English proficiency.)

2. Satisfactory completion of an advanced writing course (e.g., English 302, 305, or 314.)

Learning Outcomes and Assessment

Music graduates will understand and demonstrate: (1) Knowledge of music cultural heritage and history, (2) Appreciation for musical creativity, reasoning, and the aesthetic value of music, (3) Knowledge of organization and structures of music, (4) Analytical skills necessary for listening, performing, and teaching, (5) Skills necessary to perform music from a variety of periods, styles, and genres, (6) Necessary abilities to communicate ideas musically, verbally, and in writing, (7) Awareness of the diversity of musical ideas throughout the world's cultures, and (8) For Music Education students: success in meeting the ISU Teaching Standards as outlined by the University Teacher Education Program. Assessment measures include the continuation examination, graduating senior surveys and exit interviews, public performances, senior projects, course grades, teacher certification (for music education students), and the National Association of Schools of Music accreditation review.

Graduate Study

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 430, 440, 472, 473, 475, 476.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Music 101. Fundamentals of Music. (1-2) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq: Ability to read elementary musical notation.* Notation, recognition, execution and analysis of scales, intervals, triads, and rhythm; key signatures; time signatures; transposition. Intended for non-majors.

Music 102. Introduction to Music Listening I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Expansion of the music listening experiences for the general student through greater awareness of differences in techniques of listening, performance media, and materials of the art. The course focuses on the elements of music: rhythm, melody, harmony, form, and style, and how these elements are used in musics of different cultures and time periods. Ability to read or perform music not required.

Music 105. Basic Musicianship. (1-4) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Performing arts major classification.* Beginning keyboard techniques, sight-reading and sight-singing skills. Basic materials of music: notation, scales, intervals, key signatures, time signatures, rhythm, and harmony.

Music 111. Wind Ensemble. (0-3) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. *Prereq: Open to all students by audition.* Emphasis on significant extended compositions for wind and percussion instruments. Performances include formal concerts on campus and the annual tour.

Music 112. Concert Band. (0-2) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. *Prereq: Open to all students who have performed on a wind or percussion instrument in high school band or orchestra.* Repertoire includes the broad spectrum of band music. Two concerts are presented each semester.

Music 113. Jazz Ensemble. (0-2) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. *Prereq: Open to all students by audition.* Designed to explore various styles and trends in contemporary jazz.

Music 114. Marching and Pep Bands. (0-5) Cr. 1 each time taken.

A. Marching Band. F. Membership determined by

audition and band application. Auditions held for woodwind, brass, percussion, flag, and twirler positions. Presentation of pre-game and half time shows at each home football game; additional performances are also scheduled on and off campus. Audition information is listed on the band website (www.music.iastate.edu/org/marching/).

B. Pep Band. S. *Prereq: Students selected by audition from current members of 114A.* Performances at basketball games.

Music 115. Symphonic Band. (0-3) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. *Prereq: Open to all students by audition.* Stresses high quality wind literature. Performances include formal concerts on campus.

Music 118. Applied Music: Non-majors. (.5-0 or 1-0) Cr. 1 or 2 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Audition, permission of instructor.* Applied music for the general student. Will not satisfy applied music requirements for music majors.

A. Voice
B. Piano
C. Organ
D. Strings
E. Carillon
F. Woodwinds
G. Brass
I. Percussion
K. Harpsichord

Music 119. Applied Music: Majors. (.5-2 or 1-2) Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Audition, permission of instructor; restricted to music majors.* Minimum weekly practice of 5 hours per credit is expected. Weekly seminar required.

A. Voice
B. Piano
C. Organ
D. Strings
E. Carillon
F. Woodwinds
G. Brass
I. Percussion
K. Harpsichord

Music 120. Introduction to Music Literature and Styles. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 221.* Directed studies via aural analysis for music majors with emphasis on the materials of music, form and aesthetic issues. Introduction to style and literature of the major performance media in context of historical chronology. Fundamentals of score reading and performance terminology. Only one of 120 and 302 can count toward graduation.

Music 127. Class Study in Piano I. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq: 101 or audition, and permission of instructor.* Beginning keyboard technique, repertory, and sightreading skills.

Music 128. Class Study in Piano I. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq: 127 or audition, and permission of instructor.* Continuation of beginning keyboard technique, repertory, and sightreading skills.

Music 131. Vocal Jazz Ensemble: "Off the Record" (0-2) Cr. 1 each time taken. *Prereq: Open by audition and permission of instructor; concurrent enrollment in one of the following: 141, 151, 161.* Small mixed chorus specializing in advanced vocal jazz techniques. Performances on and off campus.

Music 133. Basic Voice Techniques. (0-2) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Class study in voice. Techniques of vocal production: respiration, phonation, resonance, articulation, and performance.

Music 141. Lyrica Women's Choir. (0-3) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. *Prereq: Open to all female students by audition.* Large chorus; emphasis on fundamental vocal and choral skills, wide variety of literature. Campus concerts each semester.

Music 151. Oratorio Chorus. (0-3) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. *Prereq: Open to all students by audition.* Advanced skills required, high quality literature. Campus concerts each semester, some concerts in conjunction with orchestras. Men's and women's

choirs separately and in combination.

A. Cantamus Women's Choir
B. Statesmen Men's Choir

Music 161. Iowa State Singers. (0-5) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. *Prereq: Open to all students by audition.* Concert choir specializing in performance of advanced music literature, Renaissance through contemporary. Campus concerts, annual spring tour.

Music 181. Symphony Orchestra. (0-4) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. *Prereq: Open to all students by audition.* Reading, preparation, and performance of standard repertoire. Five or six concerts annually plus occasional off-campus appearances.

Music 219. Applied Music: Majors. (.5-2 or 1-2) Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Audition, permission of instructor; restricted to music majors.* Minimum weekly practice of 5 hours per credit is expected. Weekly seminar required.

A. Voice
B. Piano
C. Organ
D. Strings
E. Carillon
F. Woodwinds
G. Brass
I. Percussion
K. Harpsichord

Music 221. Introduction to Music Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Music major status or permission of instructor; concurrent enrollment in 222 recommended.* Fluent identification and application of the elements of music and music notation. The study of two-voice species counterpoint as an introduction to voice-leading principles in common practice period music.

Music 222. Introduction to Aural Theory and Music Technology. (0-4) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq: Music major status or permission of instructor; concurrent enrollment in 221 recommended.* Aural discrimination of musical elements and patterns as demonstrated by proficiency in ear training, sight singing, and related musicianship skills. Introduction to technological equipment and software used in the study of music.

Music 227. Class Study in Piano II. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq: 128 or audition and permission of instructor.* Intermediate keyboard technique, repertory, and sightreading skills. Introduction to score reading, hymn playing, and accompanying at the piano.

Music 228. Class Study in Piano II. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq: 227 or audition and permission of instructor.* Continuation of intermediate keyboard technique, repertory, and sightreading skills. Introduction to score reading, hymn playing, and accompanying at the piano.

Music 231. Materials of Music I. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 221.* Harmonic, melodic, and rhythmic materials of the common practice period. Application of these materials in analysis and writing. Techniques of melodic construction, formal design, and harmonization.

Music 232. Aural Theory I. (0-3) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq: 222.* Development of sight singing, ear training, and related musical skills with emphasis on melodic, harmonic and rhythmic materials from the common practice period.

Music 248. Introduction to Music Technology. (2-1) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq: 101 or 221 and 222, and permission of instructor.* Section A (music majors only): Introduction to computer software applications used in musical arrangements and presentations, practical introduction to audio and MIDI technologies in lab-based music instruction, simple recording and music website management. Section B (recommended for BMus students in music composition/performance and students in majors other than music): Introduction to MIDI theory and applications, MIDI sampling/synthesis control, fundamentals of digital audio editing and mixing.

Music 265. Music in Elementary Education. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: HD FS 226 or Psych 230.* Experiencing and understanding the fundamentals of music through singing, playing classroom instruments, body

movement, reading notation, listening, and creative activities. Developing lesson plan strategies and sequence, exploring multicultural musics, integrating music with other subjects in the elementary classroom, and evaluating aspects of musical learning.

Music 266. Introduction to Music Education. (1-2) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: *Concurrent enrollment (.5 cr.) in C I 480K*. Required for second-year majors in music education. Historical, philosophical, and social foundations of music education; music curricula overview including goals of the music program, and contemporary and international curriculum development; psychology of teaching music including discipline techniques. Preparation for required observations in area schools.

Music 290. Special Problems. Cr. var. F.S.SS. Prereq: *Permission of instructor; A through F: 12 credits in music, approval of department head; H: approval of department head.*

- A. Education
- B. Theory
- C. Composition
- D. History
- E. Literature
- F. Applied Music
- G. Conducting
- H. Honors

Music 301. Opera Studio. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: *Permission of instructor*. Study of selected opera scenes and chamber operas. Basic stagecraft, role interpretation, production.

Music 302. Advanced Music Listening. (3-0) Cr. 3. Prereq: 102. Study of the evolution of music styles through history with emphasis on listening. Primarily European music with some non-Western music providing a global perspective. Individual composer's unique approaches to timbre, texture, rhythm and melody. General trends in the progress of style and form. Concert reports and papers in addition to examinations. Ability to read music recommended, but not required. Open to non-majors only. Only one of 120 and 302 can count toward graduation.

Music 304. History of Rock 'n' Roll. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 101, 102, 221, or 222. Rock 'n' Roll from the mid 1950s through the 1990s, focusing on the development of rock styles from its roots in blues, folk, country, and pop. Expansion of listening experience through study of song forms, musical instruments of rock, and the socio-political significance of song lyrics. Examinations, research paper or in class presentation required. Ability to read or perform music not required.

Music 318. Applied Music: Non-majors. (.5-0 or 1-0) Cr. 1 or 2 each time taken. F.S.SS. Prereq: *Audition, permission of instructor*. Applied music for the general student. Will not satisfy applied music requirements for music majors.

- A. Voice
- B. Piano
- C. Organ
- D. Strings
- E. Carillon
- F. Woodwinds
- G. Brass
- I. Percussion
- K. Harpsichord

Music 319. Applied Music: Majors. (.5-2 or 1-2) Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. Prereq: *Audition, permission of instructor; restricted to music majors*. Minimum weekly practice of 5 hours per credit is expected. Weekly seminar required.

- A. Voice
- B. Piano
- C. Organ
- D. Strings
- E. Carillon
- F. Woodwinds
- G. Brass
- I. Percussion
- K. Harpsichord

Music 321. Advanced Ensemble. (0-3) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: *Advanced proficiency and performing ability, permission of instructor*. Performance in ensembles that demand high proficiency. Open to a limited number of undergraduate and graduate students.

- A. Voice
- B. Piano
- C. Organ
- D. Strings
- E. Musica Antiqua
- F. Woodwinds
- G. Brass
- I. Percussion
- J. Mixed

Music 324. English and Italian Diction for Singing. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. F., offered 2006. Prereq: *Credit or enrollment in 118A or 119A*. The international phonetic alphabet and its application to correct pronunciation of English and Italian in singing.

Music 325. French and German Diction for Singing. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2007. Prereq: *Credit or enrollment in 118A or 119A*. The international phonetic alphabet and its application to correct pronunciation of French and German in singing.

Music 327. Functional Piano. (0-3) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: *228 or audition and permission of instructor*. Emphasis on sight reading, three-and four-part score reading, improvisation, accompanying, and advanced harmonization.

- A. Keyboard majors.
- B. Vocal/choral majors.

Music 331. Materials of Music II. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 231. Harmonic, melodic, and rhythmic materials of the common practice period. Application of these materials in analysis and writing. Techniques of melodic construction, formal design, and harmonization.

Music 332. Aural Theory II. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: 232. Development of sight singing, ear training, and related musical skills with emphasis on melodic, harmonic and rhythmic materials from the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

Music 337. Materials of Music III. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 331. Writing and analysis based on musical styles since 1900.

Music 338. Aural Theory III. (2-0) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: 332. Development of sight singing, ear training, and related musical skills with emphasis on melodic, harmonic and rhythmic materials from the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

Music 350. Instrumental Techniques: Strings. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: *Concurrent enrollment in 358B*. Techniques and skills required for teaching of instruments. Examination of materials for school use. For the instrumental music specialist.

Music 351. Instrumental Techniques: Clarinet, Flute, Saxophone. (1-2) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: *Concurrent enrollment in 358B*. Techniques and skills required for teaching of instruments. Examination of materials for school use. For the instrumental music specialist.

Music 352. Instrumental Techniques: Oboe, Bassoon. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: *351 or permission of instructor. Concurrent enrollment in 358B*. Techniques and skills required for teaching of instruments. Examination of materials for school use. For the instrumental music specialist.

Music 353. Instrumental Techniques: Trumpet, Horn. (0-2) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: *Concurrent enrollment in 358B*. Techniques and skills required for teaching of instruments. Examination of materials for school use. For the instrumental music specialist.

Music 354. Instrumental Techniques: Trombone, Baritone, Tuba. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: *353 or permission of instructor. Concurrent enrollment in 358B*. Techniques and skills required for teaching of instruments. Examination of materials for school use. For the instrumental music specialist.

Music 355. Instrumental Techniques: Percussion. (0-2) Cr. 1. S. Prereq: *Concurrent enrollment in 358B*. Techniques and skills required for teaching of instruments. Examination of materials for school use. For the instrumental music specialist.

Music 356. Instrument Maintenance and Repair. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. Prereq: *Permission of instructor*. Techniques and skills required for basic maintenance and repair of wind and percussion instruments. Examination of commercial repair methods and facilities. For the instrumental music specialist.

Music 358. Lab Ensemble. (0-1) Cr. R. Review and selection of appropriate literature for ensembles of differing levels and abilities; conducting and rehearsal experience.

A. Choral. F., Alt. S., offered 2007. Sight singing, conducting, and accompanying experience in conjunction with 362A. Required of all vocal music education majors in every semester offered.

B. Instrumental. F.S. Performance on secondary instruments. Includes experiences with singing and vocal techniques. Required of all instrumental music education majors in those semesters when enrolled in 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, or 355.

Music 360. Vocal Pedagogy. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2006. Prereq: *319A or vocal proficiency examination*. Physical, acoustical, and musical properties of the vocal instrument, including a survey of important texts and articles on singing and voice production.

Music 361. Conducting I. (1-2) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: 231, 232. Introduction to conducting; score reading and analysis. Conveying musical ideas through appropriate gestures. Leadership role of the conductor.

Music 362. Conducting II. (1-2) Cr. 2. Prereq: 361. **A. Choral techniques.** Alt. S., offered 2007. Prereq: *Concurrent enrollment in 358A and 141, 151, or 161*. Advanced baton technique, score preparation and interpretation of choral repertoire.

B. Instrumental techniques. S. Advanced baton technique. Score preparation. Specific problems of large instrumental ensembles. Concurrent enrollment in 358B.

Music 366. Methods of Music Education. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: *Concurrent enrollment (1 cr.) in C I 480K; 266 and admission into teacher education*. Music education strategies and materials including development of appropriate objectives and plans for general music classes utilizing traditional and multicultural musics, evaluating musical learning; overview of Orff Schulwerk, Kodaly, and Dalcroze approaches; music in special education; required teaching in lab settings and observations in area schools.

Music 367. Choral Literature. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2006. Prereq: *361 recommended*. Overview of choral repertoire from the sixteenth century to the present, including accessible works for the young conductor.

Music 368. Marching Band and Jazz Ensemble Techniques. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2007. Prereq: *Credit or enrollment in 362B recommended*. Techniques and materials for teaching marching band in the high school; philosophy, computer assisted drill design, music analysis, band set up, and other related skills. Jazz style, articulation, phrasing, materials and teaching techniques for secondary school jazz ensembles.

Music 369. String Pedagogy. (0-2) Cr. 1. Prereq: *319D or 350*. Practical examination of current teaching methods and materials. Intended for string instrumental music education majors.

Music 383. History of Music. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: 120. History of the stylistic and cultural development of music: Middle Ages through Baroque.

Music 384. History of Music. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 383. History of the stylistic and cultural development of music: Classical through contemporary music.

Music 415. Literature and Pedagogy in Applied Music. Cr. 1 to 4 each time taken. F.S.SS. Prereq: *Permission of instructor*. Includes experience in

technology relative to the particular discipline.

- A. Voice
- B. Piano
- C. Organ
- D. Strings
- E. Carillon
- F. Woodwinds
- G. Brass
- I. Percussion
- J. Jazz Pedagogy and Performance

Music 417. Student Teaching.

- K. Secondary (Same as C I 417K.)
 - L. Elementary (Same as C I 417L.)
- See *Curriculum and Instruction*.

Music 419. Applied Music: Majors. (.5-2 or 1-2) Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Audition, permission of instructor; restricted to music majors.* Minimum weekly practice of 5 hours per credit is expected. Weekly seminar required.

- A. Voice
- B. Piano
- C. Organ
- D. Strings
- E. Carillon
- F. Woodwinds
- G. Brass
- I. Percussion
- K. Harpsichord

Music 430. Seminar in Analysis for Performance. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. *Prereq: 337, 338.* Analysis and performance of selected works appropriate to student's performance medium. Examination of structural, rhythmic, harmonic, and textural aspects of the music selected. Literature will vary according to the needs of the class. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Music 440. Seminar in Music Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. *Prereq: 337, 338.* Various topics in music theory including analysis, counterpoint, arranging, pedagogy, and psychology of music. Content will vary. Contact the Department of Music for the current year offering. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Music 448. Electronic Music Synthesis. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Techniques of digital sound synthesis, software synthesizer design, and electronic music composition.

Music 464. Instrumental Administration, Materials, and Methods. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: Credit or enrollment in 362B recommended.* Instructional materials and methods appropriate for teaching instrumental music in elementary, middle school, and high school music programs. Required observations in area schools.

Music 465. Choral Materials and Methods. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in 358A and 141, 151, or 161.* Instructional materials and methods appropriate for teaching choral music in the secondary school. Emphasis on pedagogy and rehearsal techniques. Required observations in area schools. For the vocal music education specialist.

Music 466. Program Development and Evaluation in Music Education. (2-1) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq: 362, 366, concurrent enrollment (.5 cr.) in C I 480K, successful completion of continuation exam.* Developing a rationale for music education; music program development; evaluation of music curricula, programs and facilities; professional growth of the teacher; preparation for student teaching and the job market. Required observations in area schools.

Music 471. The Tones of Florence - A Study of Humanism. (Same as U St 471.) Cr. 3. SS. *Prereq: Application through the Study Abroad Program; interview with instructor; sophomore classification.* A survey of the masterpieces of music, literature, painting, sculpture, architecture, mathematics and theology that made Florence the major European center of humanism in the Renaissance.

Music 472. History of American Music. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: Ability to read music; 9 credits from music, American literature, American history, art history.* History and development of the

sacred and secular music in North America from approximately 1600 to the present, exploring the diverse cultural backgrounds that have contributed to the variety of contemporary musical styles. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Music 473. Music of the Baroque and Classical Eras. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: 383, 384.* Detailed survey of instrumental, vocal, choral, and keyboard music from 1600 to 1825. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Music 475. Music of the Romantic Era. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 383, 384.* Detailed survey of instrumental, vocal, choral, and keyboard music from 1825 to 1910. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Music 476. Music of the Twentieth Century. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: 383, 384.* Detailed survey of instrumental, vocal, choral, and keyboard music from 1900 to the present. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Music 480. Field Experience for Secondary Teaching Preparation.

K. Music (Same as C I 480K.) See *Curriculum and Instruction*.

Music 490. Independent Study. (Same as C I 490A) Cr. var. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Permission of instructor; A through F: 12 credits in music, approval of department head.*

- A. Education
- B. Theory
- C. Composition
- D. History
- E. Literature
- F. Applied Music
- G. Conducting
- H. Honors

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Music 590. Special Topics. Cr. var. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Permission of instructor, approval of department head.*

- A. Education
- B. Theory
- C. Composition
- D. History
- E. Literature
- F. Applied Music
- G. Conducting

Music 593. Workshops. Cr. var. each time taken.

- A. Foundations of Music Learning
- B. Music in Early Childhood
- C. Junior High School Music Programs
- D. Instrumental Teaching Techniques
- E. Research in Music Education
- F. Vocal/Choral Teaching Techniques
- G. General & Contemporary Music Methodologies
- H. Music and Technology

Natural Resource Ecology and Management

Joe Paul Colletti, Interim Chair of Department

University Professors (Emeritus): Atchison, Hinz, McNabb

Professors: Hall, Harrington, Jungst, Schultz, Summerfelt, Wray

Professors (Emeritus): Bachmann M, Bachmann R, Benseid, Best, Countryman, Dinsmore, Hart, Klaas, Manwiller, Menzel, Moorman, Prestemon

Professors (Collaborators): Brandle, Isebrands, Otis, Riemenschneider

Associate Professors: Colletti, Fairbanks, Isenhardt, Kuo, Mize, Morris, Rule, Thompson

Associate Professors (Collaborators): Guntenspergen, Tomer

Assistant Professors: Asbjornsen, Miller, Pease, Schulte, Stokke

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Pritchard, Stewart

Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Hohman, Koford, Pierce

The department addresses a broad spectrum of natural resource and environmental issues in a holistic approach to learning, discovery and engagement. Our vision of natural resources is that informed protection and management of natural resources involves an integration of biological, economic, and social considerations. Such an integrated and comprehensive approach to the education of future generations of natural resource managers and scientists is needed in order to sustain viable landscapes, facilitate strong communities, and produce desired goods, services, and functions from our natural resources.

Our educational mission for the undergraduate and graduate programs is to provide those learning experiences and opportunities that will ensure students can learn to function effectively in their chosen fields.

Central to that effective functioning are the abilities to:

Develop, explain and evaluate their own beliefs, values and behavior in relation to professional and societal standards of ethics.

Anticipate, analyze and evaluate natural resource issues and explain the ecological, economic, and social consequences of natural resource actions at various scales and over time.

Actively seek the input and perspectives of diverse stakeholders regarding natural resource problems and issues.

Assess, analyze, synthesize, and evaluate information fairly and objectively.

Work effectively, both individually and with others, on complex, value-laden natural resource problems that require holistic problem solving approaches.

Formulate and evaluate alternative solutions to complex problems and recommend and defend best alternatives.

Communicate clearly and effectively with different types of audiences using appropriate oral, visual, electronic, and written techniques.

Recognize and interpret resource problems across spatial scales from local to global.

Appreciate cultural diversity and understand the impact of the global distribution of people and wealth on natural resource use and valuation.

Exercise life-long learning skills developed before graduation.

Undergraduate Study

The Department of Natural Resource Ecology and Management offers work for the bachelor of science degree with majors in animal ecology or forestry (see *College of Agriculture, Curricula*). The department participates in interdisciplinary programs in biology, environmental studies, international studies, and pest management. By proper selection of free and restricted elective courses, students can obtain a minor or a second major in these programs or other disciplines.

The Department provides several scholarships; application information is available in the departmental Student Services Center.

Animal Ecology (A Ecl)

The animal ecology curriculum provides its majors with an understanding of ecological principles and processes and their applications to natural resource management. It is oriented toward students desiring a general and flexible program

in environmental biology and for those planning graduate study. Students may select from four options: Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences, Interpretation of Natural Resources, Preveterinary and Wildlife Care, or Wildlife. Graduates find employment as aquaculturists, wildlife biologists, fisheries biologists, resource managers, and ecologists for industry, environmental consulting firms, natural resource and environmental agencies and organizations, zoos, and as educators.

Graduates of the Animal Ecology major understand the basic principles of animal biology, ecology and management, and relevant aspects of scientific communication, basic mathematics and sciences, computing applications, and personal and professional development. Four specific options prepare students for careers in fisheries and aquatic sciences, wildlife, interpretation of natural resources, wildlife care and veterinary sciences. Each option has specific outcomes expectations that include (1) the scope of the specialization and its relationships to broader aspects of animal ecology, biotic resource management, and other allied scientific disciplines and professions, (2) career opportunities and requirements, and (3) knowledge and skills appropriate for employment at technical and practitioner levels in each discipline. Graduates are able to communicate and work effectively in the multidisciplinary arena of ecology and natural resource management.

All options require three months of relevant work experience or study at a biological station prior to graduation. The latter may be accomplished at the university's affiliate field stations: Iowa Lakeside Laboratory at West Lake Okoboji, and Gulf Coast Research Laboratory at Ocean Springs, Mississippi. Information on these laboratories is available from the department's Student Services Center.

Preveterinary medicine preparation may be achieved while satisfying degree requirements in animal ecology.

Additional education and training can lead to other opportunities in such areas as research and management, natural resources planning and administration, teaching, and environmental consulting, among others. Graduate training is necessary for many specialized positions within the fields of animal ecology. Majors preparing for graduate study should consult with their academic adviser concerning appropriate coursework.

Students seeking certification to teach biology in secondary schools must meet requirements of the College of Education as well as those of the Animal Ecology curriculum. In addition, they must apply formally for admission to the teacher education program (see *Index, Teacher Education Program*). Students with an interest in careers in outdoor writing are encouraged to obtain a minor or a second major in journalism (see *Index, Journalism and Communication, Courses and Programs*). Students who wish to pursue a job as a conservation officer may wish to minor in criminal justice (see *Index, Criminal Justice Studies*).

The department offers a minor in animal ecology that may be earned by taking 15 credits in the department including 312, 365, NREM 120, plus five additional credits of Animal Ecology courses at the 300 level or above.

Forestry (For)

The forestry curriculum offers courses that are concerned with the management of forest ecosystems for multiple benefits including wood and fiber products, biodiversity, recreation, water, wilderness, and wildlife. Conservation and preservation of natural resources are emphasized. The department offers work for the bachelor

of science degree with a major in forestry and options in forest ecosystem management, interpretation of natural resources, urban and community forestry, natural resource conservation and restoration, or sustainable materials science and technology. All options lead to a professional degree in forestry (Bachelor of Science). The forestry major has been accredited by the Society of American Foresters (SAF) since 1935. The SAF is a specialized accrediting body recognized by the Council on Post Secondary Accreditation and the U.S. Department of Education as the accrediting body for forestry education in the United States. The primary goal of the undergraduate curriculum in forestry is to educate foresters to be capable of scientifically managing the nation's forest lands - private and public.

Graduates understand and can apply scientific principles associated with forests, forest ecosystem management, and wood and non-wood products. Graduates are able to communicate effectively and work well in teams. They are capable of preparing and delivering effective oral and written communication of scientific and technical decisions to professional and lay audiences. They are proficient in technical skills such as measurements, computers, inventory, economic analysis, data and situation analysis, and ecosystem assessment. They recognize the importance of ethics in forestry and are sensitive to cultural diversity and broad environmental concerns.

Graduates of the forest ecosystem management option are skilled at understanding how forests function and how forests can be managed to produce desired goods (wood, fiber, recreation, wildlife habitat) and services (clean water, carbon sequestration, wilderness) in the long-run. They are skilled at interpretation of interactions and effects of abiotic and biotic factors in forests and quantification of bio-physical, social, and economic outputs from forest ecosystems. They are skilled at complex decision-making involving private and public forest resources where ethical, legal, social, economic, and ecological dimensions are explicitly considered.

Graduates of the interpretation of natural resources option are skilled at communicating with the public about the values associated with forest ecosystems and providing educational programs for children to adults.

Graduates of the urban and community forestry option are able to combine biological, social, legal, and economic expertise to effectively manage trees or forests in an urban setting. They are skilled at decision-making related to site assessment, and long-term management of urban trees and forests to achieve multiple goals.

Graduates of the natural resource conservation and restoration option are skilled at assessing the natural functions of the environment and human impacts. They are skilled at interpretation of forest and other natural environments and making decisions relating to their conservation and preservation.

Graduates of the sustainable materials science and technology option understand the anatomical, physical, and chemical properties of wood and other bio-renewable materials and know wood processing operations involved in drying, composite materials manufacturing, and chemical treatment.

Elective courses related to the forest ecosystem management option can be selected to emphasize forest ecology; wildlife, wilderness, and recreation management; water quality and erosion protection; quantitative-analytical techniques;

business and marketing; and other areas related to natural resource management. Elective courses in the urban and community forestry option can be selected to emphasize plant health, policy and planning, ecology, hydrology, sociology, business administration, or horticulture/design. Elective courses related to the natural resource conservation and restoration option can be selected to emphasize, ecology, wildlife, recreation, nature interpretation, landscape design, sociology and ethics of conservation and preservation. Similarly, elective courses in the sustainable materials science and technology option can be selected to emphasize wood production, bio-renewable materials, wood fiber, business and marketing, and quality assurance. Elective courses in the interpretation of natural resources option can be selected to emphasize natural history, animal ecology, and environmental education.

Many private firms as well as national, regional, state, and local agencies seek forestry graduates to fill positions in management of natural resources for commodity and non-commodity multiple benefits. Graduates in forestry are prepared to be involved with evolving forestry systems, such as agroforestry and urban forestry. Wood processing industries, such as composite products, plywood, particle board, lumber, and pulp and paper offer professional opportunities in production, product development, quality control, and marketing.

With advanced graduate study, the range of professional job opportunities for a person with a B.S. in forestry is expanded. Opportunities include research and education as well as more specialized managerial and administrative positions with private firms and public agencies.

During fall semester of the second year of study (sophomore year, typically), forestry students are required to enroll in the department's integrated forestry modules consisting of 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, and 206. That semester, consisting entirely of forestry coursework, is designed to give students an early understanding of the many aspects of forestry and how they are interrelated. In addition to work in the classroom, students will spend time in laboratory and field work each week. A 3-week off-campus fall camp during the semester will reinforce concepts learned both in the classroom and during laboratory/field sessions. Transfer students should check with the department for counsel on timing their completion of the integrated forestry modules.

The department offers a minor in forestry which can be earned by completion of a minimum of 15 credits in forestry courses. Students wishing to emphasize management and environmental aspects of forestry must select at least 15 credits from the following courses: 302, 451, NREM 120, 301, 310, 345, 390, and 407. Students wishing to emphasize wood products and wood utilization must complete 280 and an additional 12 credits from the following courses: 480, 481, 483, 485, 486, 487.

Graduate Study

The Department of Natural Resource Ecology and Management offers work for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with majors in animal ecology, fisheries biology, forestry, and wildlife biology. A non-thesis masters degree is available for students desiring a general degree program without thesis research. Students may also major in interdepartmental graduate majors in biorenewable resources technology, ecology and evolutionary biology, environmental science, genetics, plant physiology, sustainable agriculture, or toxicology (see *Index*).

Animal Ecology

Graduates have a broad understanding of the basic principles of animal biology, ecology and management, and relevant aspects of basic mathematics and natural sciences, computing applications, and personal and professional development. They are able to execute rigorous independent research, have developed problem-solving and critical-thinking skills, and can communicate effectively with scientific colleagues and the general public in both formal and informal settings.

Personnel of the Natural Resource Conservation Service Wildlife Management Institute and the Biological Resources Division of the U.S. Geological Survey, through the Iowa Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, and the Iowa Department of Natural Resources contribute to the graduate programs of the department.

No more than two dual-listed animal ecology courses may be applied for major graduate credit. Additional work is expected of students taking a dual-listed course for credit at the 500 level.

Forestry

The department offers programs leading to the degrees of master of science and doctor of philosophy with a major in forestry and minor work to students taking major work in other departments. Areas of specialization for the M.S. degree are forest administration and management, forest biology, forest biometry, forest economics and marketing, and wood science. Areas of specialization for the Ph.D. are forest biology, wood science, forest biometry, and forest economics.

Graduates are skilled at defining a research problem in forestry, applying scientific principles and appropriate methods, and analyzing the results. They are capable of understanding the many facets of forest and wood science and are very knowledgeable in specific areas in forestry. They are able to deal with complex forestry problems, and where appropriate, they are capable of blending ecological, social, ethical, legal, and economic factors in the research process. They are very skilled at communicating, both in written and oral form, research results to professional and lay audiences. They are sensitive to cultural diversity and work effectively with peers, natural resource professionals, and the public.

The graduate program is open to and suitable for students who have majored in forestry or related natural resource fields. A non-thesis master's option is available. All students are required to teach and conduct research as part of their training for the Ph.D. degree.

The department participates in the Masters in Business Administration (M.B.A.), with specialization in the agriculture program administered by the College of Business, providing an opportunity to obtain an M.B.A. degree while taking advanced courses in forestry and maintaining contact with the profession of forestry. The department also participates in interdepartmental majors in ecology and evolutionary biology, plant physiology, genetics, and environmental science (see *Index*).

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: A Ecl 371, 419I, 430, 451, 455, 486, 486L; For 302, 342, 402, 416, 451, 452, 453, 454, 475, 480, 481, 483, 485, 486, 487; NREM 301, 345, 390, 407 and 460.

Animal Ecology (A Ecl)

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

A Ecl 301I. Iowa Natural History. (Same as la LL 301I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*.

A Ecl 312. Ecology. (Same as Biol 312, EnSci 312.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F.S.S. *Prereq:* Biol 211L and 212L. Fundamental concepts and principles of ecology dealing with organisms, populations, communities and ecosystems. Laboratory and field exercises examine ecological principles and methods as well as illustrate habitats.

A Ecl 312I. Ecology. (Same as la LL 312I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*.

A Ecl 321. Fish Biology. (Dual-listed with 521.) (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 365. Anatomy, physiology, behavior, and ecology of fishes.

A Ecl 326I. Ornithology. (Same as la LL 326I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*.

A Ecl 360. Natural History of Aquatic Biota. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* 312. Natural history and ecology of aquatic biota, excluding vertebrates. Includes identification, survey methods, habitat requirements, energetics and nutritional requirements, reproduction, communities, and other ecological factors which affect species well-being.

A Ecl 361. Natural History of Fishes. (0-3) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* 365, 312. Natural history and ecology of Midwest fishes, including identification, survey methods, habitat requirements, foods and feeding, reproduction, communities and other ecological factors which affect species well-being.

A Ecl 362. Natural History of Reptiles and Amphibians. (0-3) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* 365, 312. Natural history and ecology of Midwest reptiles and amphibians, including identification, survey methods, habitat requirements, foods and feeding, reproduction, communities and other ecological factors which affect species well-being.

A Ecl 363. Natural History of Birds. (0-3) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* 365, 312. Natural history and ecology of Midwest birds, including identification, habitat requirements, distribution, foods and foraging, and reproduction.

A Ecl 364. Natural History of Mammals. (0-3) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* 365, 312. Natural history and ecology of Midwest mammals, including identification, survey methods, habitat requirements, foods and feeding, reproduction, communities and other ecological factors which affect species well-being.

A Ecl 365. Vertebrate Biology. (Same as Biol 365.) (3-2) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* Biol 212, 212L. Evolution, biology, and classification of fish, amphibians, reptiles, birds, and mammals. Emphasis on a comparative analysis of the structure and function of organ systems. Laboratory exercises concentrate on morphology and identification of orders of vertebrates.

A Ecl 371. Ecological Methods. (Same as Biol 371.) (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 312; Stat 101 or 104. Quantitative techniques used in management of natural resources with emphasis on inventory and manipulation of habitat and animal populations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

A Ecl 401. Introductory Aquatic Animal Health and Medicine. (Same as VDPAM 401.) See *Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine*.

A Ecl 404I. Behavioral Ecology. (Same as la LL 404I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*.

A Ecl 419I. Vertebrate Ecology and Evolution. (Same as la LL 419I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

A Ecl 420I. Amphibians and Reptiles. (Same as la LL 420I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*.

A Ecl 425. Aquatic Insects. (Dual-listed with 525; same as Ent 425.) See *Entomology*.

A Ecl 440. Fishery Management. (Dual-listed with 540.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 312; NREM 120; credit or enrollment in 486; Stat 101 or 104. Biological basis of fishery management, fishery problems, and management practices for freshwater, anadromous, and marine fisheries.

A Ecl 442. Aquaculture. (Dual-listed with 542.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 486, 486L, credit or enrollment in 321. Concepts related to the culture of aquatic organisms including culture systems, water quality, nutrition, genetics, and diseases.

A Ecl 451. Wildlife Ecology and Management. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 371. Ecological theory and practice of wildlife management, including, population ecology,

habitat management, and current issues in the field. Group projects leading to wildlife management plans. Nonmajor graduate credit.

A Ecl 455. International Wildlife Issues. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 365, 312 or graduate standing; NREM 120. Biological, political, social, and economic factors affecting the management of international wildlife resources. Nonmajor graduate credit.

A Ecl 480. Studies in Marine Biology. Cr. var., 1 to 8 each time taken. Courses taken at Gulf Coast Research Laboratory and other marine biological stations are transferred to Iowa State University under this number.

A Ecl 486. Aquatic Ecology. (Same as Biol 486, EnSci 486.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 312, EnSci 381 or NREM 301. Structure and function of aquatic ecosystems with application to fisheries and pollution problems. Emphasis on lacustrine, riverine, and wetland ecology. Nonmajor graduate credit.

A Ecl 486L. Aquatic Ecology Laboratory. (Same as Biol 486L, EnSci 486L.) (0-3) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* Concurrent enrollment in 486. Field trips and laboratory exercises to accompany 486. Hands-on experience with aquatic research and monitoring techniques and concepts. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

A Ecl 515. Ecology of Freshwater Invertebrates. (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 312; Stat 101 or 104. Identification, natural history, and ecological relationships of free-living freshwater invertebrates. Emphasis on community structure, function and sampling techniques.

A Ecl 516. Avian Ecology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 365, 312, or graduate standing. Current topics and theories including avian breeding and foraging ecology, community structure, habitat selection, field methodologies, and data interpretation. Strong evolutionary emphasis.

A Ecl 518. Stream Ecology. (Same as EnSci 518.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 486. Biological, chemical, physical, and geological processes that determine the structure and function of flowing water ecosystems. Current ecological theories as well as applications to stream management for water quality and fisheries.

A Ecl 520. Fisheries Science. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 312, 321. Concepts, approaches, and techniques for assessment of recreational and commercial fisheries. Scope will range from individual fish to entire ecosystems, both freshwater and marine.

A Ecl 521. Fish Biology. (Dual-listed with 321.) (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 365. Anatomy, physiology, behavior and ecology of fishes.

A Ecl 523I. Fish Ecology. (Same as la LL 523I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*.

A Ecl 525. Aquatic Insects. (Dual-listed with 425; same as Ent 525.) See *Entomology*.

A Ecl 526I. Advanced Field Ornithology. (Same as la LL 526I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*.

A Ecl 531. Conservation Biology. (Same as EEOB 531.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 312; Biol 313 or graduate standing. Examination of conservation issues from a population and a community perspective. Population-level analysis will focus on the role of genetics, demography, and environment in determining population viability. Community perspectives will focus on topics such as habitat fragmentation, reserve design, biodiversity assessment, and restoration ecology.

A Ecl 531I. Conservation Biology. (Same as la LL 531I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*.

A Ecl 535I. Restoration Ecology. (Same as la LL 535I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*.

A Ecl 540. Fishery Management. (Dual-listed with 440.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 120, 312, credit or enrollment in 486; *Stat 101* or 104. Biological basis of fishery management, fishery problems, and practices for management of freshwater, anadromous, and marine fisheries.

A Ecl 542. Aquaculture. (Dual-listed with 442.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 485, 486L, credit or enrollment in 321. Concepts related to the culture of aquatic organisms including culture systems, water quality, nutrition, genetics, and diseases.

A Ecl 544. Aquatic Toxicology. (Same as EnSci 544, Tox 544.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 486. Environmental chemistry and the biochemical, physiological, behavioral and population level effects of contaminants on aquatic organisms.

A Ecl 551. Wildlife Behavioral Ecology. (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* a course in ecology or animal behavior. The study of how an animal's behavior affects its ability to survive and reproduce in its environment. Wildlife defined broadly.

A Ecl 570. Landscape Ecology. (Same as EEOB 570.) See *Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology*.

A Ecl 573. Techniques for Biology Teaching. (Same as la LL 573.) Cr. 1 or 2 each time taken. SS. The development and implementation of laboratory exercises suitable for inclusion in elementary, middle, high school, and community college biology and environmental courses. Exercises will be built around common organisms and ecosystems in Iowa. Field trips.

A. Animal Biology (Same as la LL 573A)

G. Limnology (Same as la LL 573G)

H. Animal Behavior (Same as la LL 573H)

W. Project WET (Same as la LL 573W)

A Ecl 588. Population Ecology. (Same as EEOB 588.) See *Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology*.

A Ecl 590I. Graduate Independent Study. (Same as la LL 590I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*.

A Ecl 599. Creative Component. Cr. arr. *Prereq:* Nonthesis M.S. option only.

Courses for graduate students

A Ecl 600. Seminar. (2-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. May be taken more than once for graduation credit. F.S. Current topics in ecological research, fish and wildlife management, and environmental problems related to fish or wildlife resources.

A Ecl 611. Analysis of Populations. (Same as EEOB 611.) See *Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology*.

A Ecl 698. Animal Ecology Teaching Practicum. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Graduate classification in animal ecology and permission of instructor. Graduate student experience in the animal ecology teaching program. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

A Ecl 699. Research.

A Ecl 699I. Research. (Same as la LL 699I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*.

Forestry (For)

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

For 201. Forest Biology. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* Concurrent enrollment in 202, 203, 204, 205, and 206. Discussion of ecological concepts, individual tree structure and growth, variation and diversity in tree populations. Physical environment of trees and forests, ecological processes in forest communities, and introduction to different regional forest communities.

For 202. Wood Utilization. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* Concurrent enrollment in 201, 203, 204, 205, and 206. Processing of sustainable materials including wood into products and general properties and proper use of these products.

For 203. Resource Measurements/Evaluation. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* Concurrent enrollment in 201, 202,

204, 205, and 206; *Math 140*. Survey techniques involved in quantification, valuation, and evaluation of tree and stand growth and other variables in the forest environment (e.g., recreational use, wildlife habitat value, biomass, and solid wood).

For 204. Forest Ecosystem Decision-Making. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* Concurrent enrollment in 201, 202, 203, 205, and 206. Methods of decision-making related to forest ecosystems including communications, teams and conflict resolution. Current issues relating to public, private, and urban forests; quantification of processes, services, and goods produced by the forest and expected by the public such as wildlife, water, range, recreation, wilderness, biodiversity, as well as wood and fiber products.

For 205. Integrated Forestry Laboratory. (0-8) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Concurrent enrollment in 201, 202, 203, 204, and 206. Field and laboratory exercises integrating the evaluation and management of forest goods, services, and the processing of wood products.

For 206. Fall Forestry Camp. Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* Concurrent enrollment in 201, 202, 203, 204, and 205. Three-week field camp to address topics and issues covered in 201, 202, 203, 204, and 205.

For 280. Wood Anatomy and Properties. (3-3) Cr. 4. S. Properties of wood and how they relate to its successful use. Comparative anatomical characteristics, scientific nomenclature, and hand lens identification of commercially important North American woods.

For 283. Pesticide Application Certification. (Same as Ent 283.) See *Entomology*.

For 290. Special Problems. Cr. 1 to 3. *Prereq:* Freshman or Sophomore classification, permission of instructor. A maximum of 4 credits of 290 may be used toward the total credits required for graduation. A. Leadership in Forestry Teams (LIFT) Learning Community
B. Forest Ecosystem Management
C. Natural Resource Conservation
D. Urban and Community Forestry
E. Wood Science and Technology

For 302. Silviculture. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 201. Manipulation of forest vegetation based on ecological principles for the production of goods and services. Nonmajor graduate credit.

For 342. Dynamics of Forest Stands. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 203, *Stat 101*. Examination of factors affecting individual tree and forest growth. Estimation of growth and yield of even-aged and all-aged stands. Examination of ways to assess site quality and competition. Review of simple random sampling and introduction to stratified random sampling and other sampling techniques. Nonmajor graduate credit.

For 356. Dendrology. (Same as Biol 356.) (2-6) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* *Biol 211*. Taxonomy, morphology, and ecology of North American species of woody plants of importance in timber production and wildlife food and cover.

For 416. Forest Insect and Disease Ecology. (Same as PI P 416.) See *Plant Pathology*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

For 451. Forest Resource Economics and Quantitative Methods. (3-3) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 203, *Econ 101*, *Math 150*. Application of economic principles to forest resource management. Methods of identifying and specifying problems in the management and use of forest resources. Application of mathematical and statistical models to the solution of managerial problems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

For 452. Forest Ecosystem Management. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 451. Principles of planning, regulating, and decision-making associated with public and private forests. Optimization of multiple-goal forestry with resource and policy constraints. Integrated forest resources management and evaluation of ecosystem management models. Nonmajor graduate credit.

For 453. Forest Resource Policy and Administration. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 451. Forest and related natural resource policies and contemporary policy

issues. Integration of elements of policy development processes, various participants in these processes, and resulting programs. Participants include government organizations, special interest groups, legislative bodies, segments of general public, and media. Ethics in professional forestry and natural resource conservation, and conflict resolution. Nonmajor graduate credit.

For 454. Forestry Practicum. (1-4) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 20 credits in student's major at 300 level or above. Integrated decision-making related to the conservation, management, and preservation of private and public forests, wildlands, urban/community forests, and/or the production and utilization of wood products. Student teams work with a client and develop management plans that incorporate ecological, social, economic, ethical, and institutional/political factors. Effective teamwork, written/oral/visual communication, and problem-solving stressed. Multiple trips to project site and client. Nonmajor graduate credit.

For 460. Agroforestry Systems. (Dual-listed with 560; same as Agron 460.) (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 6 credits in biological science at 300 level or above. Concepts of sustainable land use, agroecological dynamics, and component interactions of agroforestry systems. Agroforestry systems in temperate and tropical regions. Design and evaluation techniques for agroforestry systems. Ecological, socioeconomic and political aspects of agroforestry.

For 475. Community Tree Management. (Same as Hort 475.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Junior or senior classification, 3 credits in biology. Discussion of establishment and management of woody perennials in community-owned urban greenspaces, consideration of urban site and soil characteristics, plant physiology, plant culture, urban forest valuation, inventory methods, species selection, urban forest maintenance (health care and pest management), urban forest administration, legal and political issues, and landscape ecology (including wildlife) of the urban forest. Nonmajor graduate credit.

For 480. Wood Anatomy and Fiber Analysis. (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 280 or permission of instructor. Microscopic anatomy and ultrastructure of wood and other industrial lignocellulosic materials. Microscopy techniques for fiber analysis. Comparison of fiber properties. Nonmajor graduate credit.

For 481. Chemical Conversion of Wood. (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 280. Chemical properties of wood. Pulp and paper technology. Other fiber products. Cellulose derivatives. Nonmajor graduate credit.

For 483. Wood Deterioration and Preservation. (Same as PI P 483.) (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 280. Deterioration of wood in use by biological and physical agents. Wood preservation and fire retardant treatments. Environmental impact of wood treating. Nonmajor graduate credit.

For 485. Lignocellulosic Composite Materials. (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 280. Consolidation behavior of lignocellulosic materials. Principles of adhesion. Manufacturing processes for wood and lignocellulose composites such as plywood, oriented strand products, laminated lumber, particleboard, and medium density fiberboard. Extrusion processing of natural fiber/plastic composites. Nonmajor graduate credit.

For 486. Moisture Interactions of Lignocellulosic Materials. (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 280. Principles of moisture relations in hygroscopic materials; adsorption, desorption, equilibrium moisture content. Transport processes in natural materials such as wood. Drying processes for wood and other lignocellulosic materials. Influence of moisture on dimensional stability and durability of lignocellulosics and composites. Nonmajor graduate credit.

For 487. Physical Properties of Wood. (3-3) Cr. 4. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 280. Mechanical, thermal, electrical, and acoustical properties of wood. Lumber grading and stress rating, nondestructive evaluation of wood and wood composite products. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

For 501. Genecology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: Gen 320 or Biol 313.* Genecology principles as they apply to natural and improved populations of plants and animals. Genetic systems as they interact with long-term natural selection to produce clinical or ecotypic variation. The impact of current environments and genetic modifications of domesticated organisms on short-term selection pressures. Special coverage of species of interest to students enrolled in the course.

For 550. Advanced Quantitative Methods and Modeling in Forestry. (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: Stat 401 and one course in quantitative analysis or systems analysis or forest biometry.* Applied problems in forest biometry and mathematical programming and other modeling techniques as applied to modern forestry problems.

For 560. Agroforestry Systems. (Dual-listed with 460; same as Agron 560.) (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: 6 credits in biological science at 300 level or above.* Concepts of sustainable land use, agroecological dynamics, and component interactions of agroforestry systems. Agroforestry systems in temperate and tropical regions. Design and evaluation techniques for agroforestry systems. Ecological, socioeconomic and political aspects of agroforestry.

For 587. Advanced Topics in Wood Science. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 480.* Recent contributions of research and technology to product development. Areas of emphasis in basic and applied research.

For 599. Creative Component. Cr. 1 to 12.

- A. Forest Biology
- B. Forest Biometry
- C. Forest and Recreation Economics
- D. Forest Management and Administration
- E. Wood Science

Courses for graduate students

For 603. Tree Growth and Development. (4-0) Cr. 4. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: NREM 301 or a course in plant physiology.* Structure and function of individual trees and shrubs. Emphasis is on factors that make woody plants different from herbaceous plants. Response of individuals to such environmental factors as radiation, temperature, water stress, flooding, and compaction, air pollution, fire and wind.

For 696P. Seminar in Plant Physiology and Molecular Biology. (Same as GDCB 696P.) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology.*

For 699. Research. Cr. 1 to 12.

- A. Forest Biology—Wood Science
- B. Forest Biometry
- C. Forest Economics
- D. Forest Management and Administration
- E. Wood Science
- F. Plant Physiology

Natural Resource Ecology and Management (NREM)

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

NREM 104. Practical Work Experience. Cr. R. Three months of relevant work experience in natural resources, animal ecology, or forestry. Study at a summer biological station may be applicable. See advisory for specific requirements and approval process.

NREM 110. Orientation in Natural Resource Ecology and Management. (1-0) Cr. R. F. Orientation to the University and to the Department of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. Discussion of the importance of work experience and development of desired resume. Career opportunities.

NREM 120. Introduction to Renewable Resources. (Same as Agron 120, AST 120, Env S 120.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Overview of soil, water, plants, and animals as renewable natural resources in an ecosystem context.

History and organization of resource management. Concepts of integrated resource management.

NREM 130. Natural Resources and Agriculture. (Same as AST 130, Env S 130.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Survey of the ecology and management of fish, forest, and wildlife resources in areas of intensive agriculture, with emphasis on Iowa. Conservation and management practices for private agricultural lands. Designed for nonmajors.

NREM 211. Careers in Natural Resources. (2-0) Cr. 1. F.S. Second half semester. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Career planning and opportunities in natural resources. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

NREM 301. Forest Ecology and Soils. (Same as EnSci 301.) (3-3) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq: Biol 211, 201L; For 201 or a second course in biology.* Effects of environmental factors on ecosystem structure and function. Special emphasis is given to soil forming factors and the role of soil in nutrient and water cycling and ecosystem dynamics. Additional emphasis is given on human influences on natural ecosystems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

NREM 303. Internship. Cr. 1 to 3. F.S.S. *Prereq: Permission of instructor and sophomore standing.* Placement with county conservation boards, camps, zoos, parks, etc., for experience as interpreters, rangers, and technicians. A total of 6 credits may be used toward degree requirements.

NREM 303I. Undergraduate Internship. (Same as la LL 303I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.*

NREM 305. Seminar. (2-0) Cr. 1 each time taken; may be taken more than once for graduation credit. F.S. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Current topics in natural resources or related issues.

NREM 330. Interpretation of Natural Resources. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 6 credits in biological sciences.* History, objectives, forms, and techniques of natural resources interpretation in the settings of county, state, national parks, and zoos.

NREM 345. Natural Resource Photogrammetry and Geographic Information Systems. (Same as EnSci 345.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Junior classification.* Use of aerial photos and remotely sensed imagery in resource management. Training in techniques of photo measurement, interpretation, and use of Geographic Information Systems (GIS). Nonmajor graduate credit.

NREM 385. Natural Resource Policy. (Dual-listed with 585.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: Junior standing.* History, theory, and practice of natural resource policy. Integrative approach with emphasis on wildlife and forest policies in the United States, and their relationship to public agencies and other major environmental policies. The role of science in policy.

NREM 390. Fire Ecology and Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Characteristics and role of fire in forest ecosystems. Major topics covered include fuels, fire weather, fire behavior, fire danger rating systems, fire control, and prescribed burning. Nonmajor graduate credit.

NREM 402. Watershed Hydrology and Surficial Processes. (Same as Agron 402, EnSci 402, Geol 402.) (3-3) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq: Credit or enrollment in EnSci 381, or Geol 100 or 201, Math 165 or 181.* Buras, Simpkins. Examination of watersheds as systems wherein biological and physical factors control hydrology, soil formation, and nutrient transport. Laboratory emphasizes field investigation of watershed-scale processes. Nonmajor graduate credit.

NREM 407. Watershed Management. (Dual-listed with 507, Same as EnSci 407, Env S 407.) (3-3) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq: A course in general biology.* Managing human impacts on the hydrologic cycle. Field and watershed landscape best management practices for modifying the impacts on water quality, quantity and timing are discussed. Field project includes developing a management plan using landscape buffers.

NREM 430. Media Techniques in Natural Resources Interpretation. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: 330.* Media techniques used by interpreters for teaching the public about natural resources. Nonmajor graduate credit.

NREM 446. Integrating GPS and GIS for Natural Resource Management. (Dual-listed with 546, same as EnSci 446.) (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 12 credits in student's major at 300 level or above.* Emphasis on the use of GPS as a data collection tool for GIS. Basic theory of GPS. Use of Global Positioning System technology for spatial data collection and navigation. Post-processing and real-time correction of GPS data. GPS data transfer to GIS for mapping applications. Use of GIS to construct waypoints for use in GPS navigation.

NREM 460. Controversies in Renewable Resource Management. (Same as Env S 460.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 120, and A Ecl 312 or NREM 301.* *Junior classification.* Analysis of controversial renewable resource issues using a case approach that considers uncertainty and adequacy of information and scientific understanding. Ecological, social, political, economic, and ethical implications of each issue will be analyzed. Nonmajor graduate credit.

NREM 465. Landscape Change and Conservation. (Dual-listed with 565, same as L A 465.) See *Landscape Architecture.*

NREM 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 4 each time elected. *Prereq: Junior or senior classification, permission of instructor.* A maximum of 6 credits of 490 may be used toward degree requirements.

- A. Animal Ecology
- B. Forestry
- H. Honors Program

NREM 490I. Undergraduate Independent Study. (Same as la LL 490I.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory.*

NREM 493. Workshop. Cr. 1-3. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Ecological concepts and management practices for landowners, teachers and others. Not for students majoring in animal ecology or forestry. May be taken more than once for graduation credit.

NREM 496. Travel Course. (Dual-listed with 596.) Cr. 1-3. May be repeated. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Limited enrollment. Extended field trips to study ecological and management topics in varied environments. Location and duration of trips will vary. Pre-trip sessions arranged. Trip expenses paid by students.

- A. International
- B. Domestic

NREM 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. 1-3. *Prereq: Permission of departmental chair.* Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register prior to commencing each work period.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

NREM 504. Forest Landscapes, Wildlife, and Silviculture. (3-3) Cr. 4. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: 301.* Detailed analysis of factors and processes underlying forest and stand growth and development. Applications of this knowledge to forest culture to support a diversity of use and protection objectives. Discussions of regional silviculture, tropical forests, and experimentation in forest biology.

NREM 505. Seminar. (2-0) Cr. 1 each time taken; may be taken more than once for graduation credit. F.S. *Prereq: Permission of instructor or graduate classification.* Current topics in natural resources research and management.

NREM 507. Watershed Management. (Dual-listed with 407, Same as EnSci 507.) (3-3) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq: A course in general biology.* Managing human impacts on the hydrologic cycle. Field and watershed landscape best management practices for modifying the impacts on water quality, quantity and timing are discussed. Field project includes developing a management plan using landscape buffers.

NREM 508. Aquatic Ecology. (Same as la LL 5081.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*.

NREM 529. Publishing in Biological Sciences Journals. (Same as Agron, Hort 529.) (2-0) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor; evidence of a publishable unit of the student's research data.* Process of preparing a manuscript for submission to a refereed journal in the biological sciences. Emphasis on publishing self-generated data from thesis or dissertation research.

NREM 532. Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* *A Ecl 312 or equivalent plus 6 credits of biological sciences; permission of instructor.* Exploration of institutions that help shape natural resource management and policies. Current research on interaction of humans with natural resources. Roles of social forces, politics and economics in natural resource management.

NREM 535. Restoration Ecology. (Same as EnSci 535, EEOB 535.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Biol 366 or 474 or graduate standing.* Theory and practice of restoring animal and plant diversity, structure and function of disturbed ecosystems. Restored freshwater wetlands, forests, prairies and reintroduced species populations will be used as case studies.

NREM 542. Introduction to Molecular Biology Techniques. (Same as GDCB 542.) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*.

NREM 546. Integrating GPS and GIS for Natural Resource Management. (Dual-listed with 446, Same as EnSci 546.) (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *12 credits in student's major at 300 level or above.* Emphasis on the use of GPS as a data collection tool for GIS. Basic theory of GPS. Use of Global Positioning System technology for spatial data collection and navigation. Post-processing and real-time correction of GPS data. GPS data transfer to GIS for mapping applications. Use of GIS to construct waypoints for use in GPS navigation.

NREM 565. Landscape Change and Conservation. (Dual-listed with 465, same as L A 565.) See *Landscape Architecture*.

NREM 570. Advanced Decision-making in Natural Resource Allocation. (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* *For 451 or two courses in economics.* Analytical approach to economic aspects of forest resource management problems. Theory and application of economic decision-making criteria to traditional and modern forest resource management issues. Current problems in the allocation of forest resources.

NREM 580. Research Orientation. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* *20 credits in biological sciences and a course in statistics.* Research design, proposal preparation, technical writing, and professional presentations.

NREM 581. Methods for Presenting Scientific Results. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.* Techniques of proper platform presentation. Discussion of effective audio/visual techniques for presentation of research findings. Practice in development of overheads and slides. Use of computer generated and projected visuals. Practice in oral presentation with critical review.

NREM 585. Natural Resource Policy. (Dual-listed with 385.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* *12 credits of biological sciences.* History, theory, and practice of natural resource policy. Integrative approach with emphasis on wildlife and forest policies in the United States, and their relationship to public agencies and other major environmental policies. The role of science in policy.

NREM 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 4 each time elected. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.*
A. Animal Ecology
B. Forestry

NREM 593. Workshop. Cr. 1 to 3. *Prereq:* *Graduate classification.* May be taken more than once for graduation credit.

NREM 596. Travel Course. (Dual-listed with 496.) Cr. 1-3. May be repeated. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor. Limited enrollment.* Extended field trips to study ecological topics in varied environments. Location and duration of trips will vary. Pre-trip sessions arranged. Trip expenses paid by students.

A. International
B. Domestic

NREM 599. Creative Component. Cr. arr.

NREM 600. Seminar. (2-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. May be taken more than once for graduation credit. F.S. Current topics in natural resources research and management.

NREM 699. Research. Cr. 1-12.

Naval Science

www.iastate.edu/~navy

Captain Douglas MacCrea, Chair of Department

Professors: MacCrea

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Hoffer

Instructors (Adjunct): Brown, Moorman, Wiederholt

The Department of Naval Science does not offer an academic degree and is embedded within the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences as an interdisciplinary program. The mission and courses offered by the Department are derived from directives issued by the Department of the Navy governing the Naval Reserve Officers Training Corps program. The Naval Science Department and NROTC program develop individuals mentally, morally, and physically and imbue in them the highest ideals of duty and loyalty, and the core values of courage, honor and commitment in order to commission college graduates as Navy and Marine Corps officers who possess a basic professional background, are motivated towards careers in the naval science, and have a potential for future development in mind and character so as to assume the highest responsibilities of command, citizenship, and government.

Students who enter the Navy and Marine Corps officer education program may apply for either of two programs: the NROTC scholarship program (full scholarship which includes a book stipend, tuition, laboratory fees, uniforms, and a monthly stipend), or the college program (nonscholarship, limited financial assistance). Applicants for the scholarship program are selected through comprehensive nationwide competitive procedures. Applicants for the college program are selected by the Professor of Naval Science from among students already in attendance at or selected for admission by the university. This program involves financial assistance for each of the last two academic years. NROTC students pursue their studies like other students except that they meet certain requirements that will prepare them to serve as naval officers after graduation. A scholarship program student incurs a minimum 4-year active duty military obligation as a commissioned officer after graduation; a college program student incurs a 3-year active duty obligation. If a scholarship student fails to earn a degree, or if a commission is not tendered (for other than physical reasons), the student may incur a 2-year obligation in an enlisted grade or may be required to reimburse the government for scholarship costs. This obligation is not incurred during the freshman year. Information is available from the Professor of Naval Science, Iowa State University.

While in the program, students will participate in summer at-sea training cruises with pay. Students are also exposed to regular and extracurricular activities that teach leadership principles and help them decide which field of the Navy or Marine

Corps they wish to enter. These activities include a weekly leadership laboratory, three cruises for scholarship and one for nonscholarship students and several student societies.

Undergraduate Study

Naval science courses are primarily for those students in the NROTC program. However, other university students may also enroll in naval science courses.

All students enrolled in the NROTC program must fulfill the following requirements:

1. N S 111, N S 212 or Hist 389, N S 220, N S 230, N S 320, N S 410, N S 412 and N S 440. Marine option students will complete N S 111, N S 212 or Hist 389, N S 220, N S 321, N S 412, N S 421, and N S 440.
2. All NROTC students must complete one course in American military history or national security policy. A computer science course is required of all Navy option students.
3. All Navy option scholarship students must successfully complete Math 165 and 166 by the end of the sophomore year; Phys 221 and 222 by the end of the junior year.
4. In addition to the normal naval science courses, all NROTC students are required to participate in laboratory periods that supplement the various academic courses; emphasize human relations principles; teach basic military formations, movements, commands, courtesies, and honors; and provide practice in unit leadership. Non NROTC program students enrolled in naval science courses are not required to participate in laboratory periods.
5. Navy option scholarship students are encouraged to major in engineering and physical sciences to meet the technological requirements of the modern Navy; however Navy-option students and Marine Corps option students may pursue any major leading to a bachelor's degree.
6. The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences offers a minor in military studies. Requirements for the minor include taking a minimum of 15 credit hours of ROTC instruction, which may be taken from one or a number of the ROTC programs. At least 6 credit hours must be in courses numbered 300 or above.

For basic undergraduate curriculum requirements, see *Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum; or Engineering, Curricula*.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

N S 111. Introduction to Naval Science. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Introduction to the organization, regulations, and capabilities of the Navy, with emphasis on mission and principal warfare components.

N S 212. Seapower and Maritime Affairs. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *For NTROTC students only - N S 111. Requests to waive this prerequisite must be approved by Naval Science Department.* Development of concept of seapower including the Merchant Marine; role of various warfare components of the Navy in supporting the Navy's mission; implementation of seapower as an instrument of national policy; evolution and network-centric warfare and review of Cold War naval strategy.

N S 220. Leadership and Management I. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *For NROTC students only - N S 111, N S 212 or Hist 389. Requests to waive this prerequisite must be approved by Naval Science Department.* Experiential approach to learning the principles of leadership and management by examining business management theories and their applications. Skills are

developed in the areas of communication, counseling, control, direction, management, and leadership through active guided participation.

N S 230. Navigation. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: For NROTC students only - N S 111, N S 212 or Hist 389, N S 220. Requests to waive this prerequisite must be approved by Naval Science Department. Study of the fundamentals of marine navigation used by ships at sea; includes practical exercises in piloting using visual and electronic means. In-depth discussion of laws that govern conduct of vessels in national/international waters. Course is supplemented with review/analysis of case studies involving actual navigation incidents.

N S 320. Naval Ship Systems I (Engineering). (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: For NROTC students only - N S 111, N S 212 or Hist 389, N S 220, N S 230. Requests to waive these prerequisite must be approved by Naval Science Department. An introduction to naval engineering with emphasis on the equipment and machinery involved in the conversion of energy for propulsion and other purposes aboard the major ship types of the U.S. fleet. Basic concepts of the theory and design of steam, gas turbine, diesel, and nuclear propulsion. Introduction to ship design, stability, hydrodynamic forces, compartmentation, electrical and auxiliary systems.

N S 321. Evolution of Warfare. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered offered in odd numbered years. Prereq: For NROTC students only - N S 111, N S 212 or Hist 389. Requests to waive this prerequisite must be approved by Naval Science Department. Evolution of warfare from 3500 B.C. to contemporary times; analysis of the impact of historical precedents on modern military thought and action; emphasis on the historical development of military tactics, strategy, and technology.

N S 330. Naval Ship Systems II (Weapons). (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: Phys 221; for NROTC students only - N S 111, N S 212 or Hist 389, N S 220, N S 230, N S 320. Requests to waive this prerequisite must be approved by Naval Science Department. Introduction to the theory and principles of operation of naval weapon systems. Includes coverage of types of weapons and fire control systems, capabilities and limitations; theory of target acquisition, identification and tracking; basics of naval ordnance.

N S 410. Naval Operations and Seamanship. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: For NROTC students only - N S 111, N S 212 or Hist 389, N S 220, N S 230, N S 320, and N S 330. Requests to waive this prerequisite must be approved by Naval Science Department. Study of tactical naval operations; employs practical use of maneuvering boards together with shiphandling principles to arrive at tactical shipboard maneuvering solutions for single ship and formation operations. Study also of command and control, leadership, and ethics issues associated with surface naval operations.

N S 412. Leadership and Ethics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: For NROTC students only - N S 111, N S 212 or Hist 389, N S 220, N S 230, N S 320, N S 330 and N S 410. Requests to waive this prerequisite must be approved by Naval Science Department. Basic background concerning the duties and responsibilities of the junior naval officer and division officer in the areas of integrity and ethics, human resources management, personnel management, material management, and the administration of discipline. Preparation for responsibilities encountered immediately upon commissioning.

N S 421. Evolution of Amphibious Warfare. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered in even numbered years. Prereq: For NROTC students only - N S 111, N S 212 or Hist 389. Requests to waive this prerequisite must be approved by Naval Science Department. Defines the concept of amphibious operations, origins, development from 600 B.C.

N S 440. Senior Naval Science Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. S. Prereq: NROTC students must be First Class midshipman. Requests to waive this prerequisite must be approved by Naval Science Department. Graduating Midshipmen only. Current leadership issues in the

Navy which will challenge the newly commissioned officer. Opportunities to analyze, provide solutions, and discuss actions related to a variety of real world situations.

N S 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: Senior classification and prior approval of Naval Science Department Chair, 6 credits in naval science. No more than 9 credits of N S 490 may be counted toward graduation.

Neuroscience

(Interdepartmental Graduate Program)

Supervisory Committee: T. Day, U. Kim, A. Kanthasamy, D. Sakaguchi, V. Bracha

Participating Faculty: L. Anderson, J. Bloedel, V. Bracha, J. Buss, A. Cleary, E. Cooper, J. Cunnick, T. Day, C. Drewes, H. Greenlee, W. Hsu, S. Jettinija, J. Johnansen, K. Johansen, A. Kanthasamy, U. Kim, V.S. Lin, S. Mallapragada, K. Malmberg, R. J. Martin, J. Ourednik, V. Ourednik, M. Randic, A. Robertson, R. Robson, D. Sakaguchi, C. Scanes, S. Shen, A. Smiley-Oyen, E. Uemura, A. Vellareddy.

Graduate Study

Work is offered for the master of science and doctor of philosophy degrees with a major in neuroscience. Cooperating departments include Animal Science; Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology; Biomedical Sciences; Chemical and Biological Engineering; Chemistry; Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology; Genetics, Development and Cell Biology; Health and Human Performance; and Psychology.

Facilities and faculty are committed to research in the following areas: neuronal membrane functions, signal transduction, neuroanatomy, neurodegenerative diseases, neuroendocrinology, neurotoxicology, neuropathology, developmental neurobiology, neurogenetics, computational neuroscience, neural networks, and behavioral neuroscience.

An undergraduate or advanced degree in the sciences is ordinarily a prerequisite for admission to the program. A student majoring in neuroscience will select a major professor from the faculty participating in the program.

All students take a core curriculum consisting of Neuro 556, 557, 661, 690, 696, BBMB 404, and Stat 401. All students are also expected to take elective neuroscience courses from the following: Com S 474, E E 545, Psych 511, 517, 519; BMS 507, 511, 565; V Pth 555; GDCB 642.

Courses for graduate students

Neuro 556. Cellular, Molecular and Developmental Neuroscience. (Same as GDCB 556.) (3-0) Cr. 3 or (3-3) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: Biol 335 or Biol 436; physics recommended. Fundamental principles of neuroscience including cellular and molecular neuroscience, nervous system development, sensory, motor and regulatory systems.

Neuro 557. Advanced Neuroscience Techniques. (Same as GDCB 557.) (0-6) Cr. 2. S. Prereq: 556. Research methods and techniques; exercises and/or demonstrations representing individual faculty specialties.

Neuro 661. Current Topics in Neurobiology and Behavior. (Same as GDCB 661.) Cr. 2 to 3 each time taken. Prereq: Permission of instructor. Topics may include communication, computational neuroscience, hormones and behavior, neural integration, developmental neurobiology, neuroanatomy and ultrastructure, sensory biology, social behavior, techniques in neurobiology and behavior.

Neuro 690. Journal Club in Neuroscience. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: 556. Students are required to attend and make at least one presentation at a weekly journal club focusing on current topics.

Neuro 696. Neuroscience Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. Prereq: 556. Presentations and discussion of research by students, faculty, and visiting scholars.

Neuro 699. Research.

Officer Education Programs

Iowa State University offers Reserve Officers Training Corps (ROTC) programs for the professional training of officers for the Army, Air Force, Navy and Marines.

The purpose of these programs is to provide an avenue for interested students to become reserve or regular officers in one of the United States military services, and the university regards this training as the foundation for possible careers in the military. The Air Force and the Navy require a period of active duty service upon completion of the ROTC program. Graduates from Army ROTC serve in either active Army, the Army Reserve, or the National Guard.

All students enrolled in advanced ROTC programs receive financial allowances, which are described under Student Financial Aid. Scholarships are also available for all services as outlined in the section on financial aid.

For specific courses and programs see also *Air Force Aerospace Studies, Military Science, and Naval Science*.

Operations and Supply Chain Management

(Administered by the Department of Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems)

Richard F. Poist Jr., Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Allen

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Baumel

Professors: Crum, Poist, Premkumar, Walter

Associate Professors: Hendrickson, Johnson, Lummus, Mennecke, Nilakanta, Ruben, Suzuki, Townsend, Zhu

Assistant Professors: Hackbarth, Jeffers, Montabon, Scheibe, Tiwana

Instructors (Adjunct): Blanshan, Choobineh

Lecturers: Clayton, Tandradinata

Undergraduate Study

For undergraduate curriculum in business, major in Operations and Supply Chain Management, see *College of Business, Curricula*.

Operations and Supply Chain Management is a program of study concerned with the efficient and timely flow of materials, products, and information within and among organizations. Operations management within the supply chain encompasses the planning, control and implementation of the processes used to transform inputs into finished goods and services. Supply chain management involves the integration of business processes across organizations, from material sources and suppliers through manufacturing and processing to the final customer. Operations management is, thus, taught in the context and framework of inter-organizational supply chain systems.

The study of Operations and Supply Chain Management prepares students for professional careers with manufacturers, distributors, logistics service providers and consulting firms. The curriculum provides the required theoretical/conceptual base and analytical methods for making sound operational and strategic business decisions.

The requirements for the Operations and Supply Chain Management major are met by completion of the following courses: OSCM 422, 424, 485, 486, 487, plus one elective from an approved list.

The department also offers a minor for non Operations and Supply Chain Management majors in the College of Business. The minor requires 15 credits from an approved list of courses, of which 9 credits must stand alone. Students with declared majors have priority over students with declared minors in courses with space constraints.

Graduate Study

The Department of Logistics, Operations, and Management Information Systems participates in the full-time and part-time MBA programs.

The MBA program is a 48-credit, nonthesis, non-creative component curricula. Twenty-four of the 48 credits are core courses and the remaining 24 are graduate electives.

Students can obtain a Specialization in Supply Chain Management in the MBA program by taking 12 credit hours of graduate courses from a selected set of courses.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: OSCM 422, 424, 428, 485, 486, and 487.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

OSCM 320. Production/Operations Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Stat 226. Introduction and analysis of the basic concepts in production/operations management. Topics include: applied forecasting, aggregate planning, scheduling, shop floor control, total quality management, inventory management, facility layout, and project management.

OSCM 422. Manufacturing Planning and Control. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* OSCM 320. Advanced treatment of manufacturing planning and control procedures. Master production scheduling, material requirements planning, enterprise resource planning, capacity planning, shop floor control, just-in-time, and competitive analyses of modern manufacturing systems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

OSCM 424. Process Management, Analysis, and Improvement. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* OSCM 320. The design, analysis, and management of production processes to improve performance. Performance measures and their relationships; process design and evaluation; and managerial levers for improving and controlling process performance. Nonmajor graduate credit.

OSCM 428. Special Topics in Operations Management. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time elected. *Prereq:* OSCM 320. In-depth analysis of current issues, problems, and systems in operations management with emphasis on new theoretical and methodological developments. Topics may include in different semesters, supply chain management, productivity and quality improvement, management of technology and innovation, information technology in operations management, quick response manufacturing, and service operations management. Nonmajor graduate credit.

OSCM 485. Demand Planning and Management. (Same as LSCM 485.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* LSCM 360, OSCM 320. Demand planning process which synchronizes demand with manufacturing and distribution. Addresses linking business plans and demand forecasts both horizontally and vertically within the organization and collaboratively among supply chain partners. Forecasting, customer relationship management, sales and operations planning, customer service, distribution channels, e-fulfillment, and information systems requirements. Nonmajor graduate credit.

OSCM 486. Principles of Purchasing and Supply Management. (Same as LSCM 486.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* LSCM 360, OSCM 320. Sourcing strategies,

concepts, tools and dynamics in the context of the integrated supply chain. Make or buy decision, supplier evaluation and selection, global sourcing, the total cost of ownership, contracts and legal terms, negotiation, purchasing ethics, and information systems requirements. Nonmajor graduate credit.

OSCM 487. Strategic Supply Chain Management. (Same as LSCM 487.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* OSCM 485 and 486; OSCM 422 or LSCM 460. Capstone course in supply chain management. Integrating and applying the theories, concepts, and methods covered in the prerequisite courses through the use of readings, case studies, projects, and industry speakers. Nonmajor graduate credit.

OSCM 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* OSCM 320, senior classification, permission of instructor.

Supply Chain Management (SCM)

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

SCM 502. Supply Chain Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Introduction to the fields of operations and logistics. The managerial issues and challenges of developing and implementing a firm's supply chain strategy. Inbound and outbound logistics, inventory, warehousing, manufacturing, materials handling, transportation and sourcing.

SCM 520. Decision Models for Supply Chain Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* SCM 502. The application of decision models for supply chain management. Topics include business applications of decision theory, inventory theory, business forecasting, optimization models, transportation and network models, routing problems, and project management.

SCM 522. Supply Chain Planning and Control Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. An integrated analysis of planning and control systems for supply chains. Master production scheduling, material requirements planning, enterprise resource planning, capacity planning, shop floor control, competitive analyses of modern supply chain systems, and implementation of information technologies related to these topics.

SCM 560. Strategic Logistics Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Positions logistics vis-à-vis supply chain management (SCM). Presents different perspectives on SCM vs. logistics. Describes primary logistics functions: transportation, warehousing, facility location, customer service, order processing, inventory management and packaging. Benefits of and obstacles to the integration of these functions.

SCM 561. Transportation Management and Policy. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Analysis of contemporary issues and strategies in transportation management and policy. Emphasis on evaluation of the impacts of transportation policies, new technologies, and strategic carrier and shipper management practices on the freight transportation industry and logistics systems.

SCM 563. Purchasing and Supply Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Mechanics, procedures and tools used in purchasing. Recruiting, selecting, developing and managing supply chain partners in order to achieve competitive advantage via superior supply chain management. Factors and information needs for making supply management decisions.

SCM 585. Strategic Demand Planning. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Synchronizes demand with manufacturing and distribution. Emphasis on the strategic advantages of linking business plans and demand forecasts, both vertically within the organization and collaboratively among supply chain partners.

SCM 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 5 each time taken. *Prereq:* Graduate classification and permission of instructor. For students who wish to do individual

research in a particular area of supply chain management.

Pest Management

(Interdepartmental Undergraduate Program)

Advisory Committee: Jon Tollefson, Chair; Hall, Gibson, Minner, Pease

The pest management program is designed for students with a career interest in the science and technology of pest management. Students in the program conduct inter-disciplinary studies with plant diseases, insects, weeds, and other pests, emphasizing the development of management systems that are ecologically and economically sound, as well as sustainable. The interdisciplinary nature of the program is reflected in the departmental sponsors—Agronomy, Animal Ecology, Plant Pathology, Entomology, Forestry, and Horticulture.

Pest management is an undergraduate secondary major that may be taken only in conjunction with a primary major. For example, the student may wish to take a primary major in agronomy, forestry, entomology, or some other life science and use elective credits to satisfy the requirements of the pest management major. Graduates have a broad knowledge of agricultural, horticultural, forest pests, as well as those of man and animals. Graduates can diagnose pest problems and recommend ecologically and economically sound systems to alleviate these problems. They are well versed on the pest concept, are able to identify pests and symptoms of pest injury, and understand the economics of decision making. Moreover, graduates are aware of technologically advanced pest management tactics and are skilled in applying these. Students educated in pest management may find employment opportunities with governmental agencies (state and federal), agricultural chemical companies, food-processing firms, consulting agencies, urban pest control companies, timber companies, and other concerns that produce, process, and market the nation's food and fiber.

Students wishing to enroll in the pest management curriculum must register with the chair of the advisory committee. After consultation with the chair, a pest management adviser will be assigned, depending on the interests of the student. The student should indicate interest in pest management as early as possible in order that requirements of the program be effectively integrated with those of the primary major.

A pest management minor may be earned by completion of at least 15 credits of pest management or related courses taken at ISU. The courses that must be taken for a minor are: Agron 317; Ent 376; Pl P 408. The remainder of the 15 credits are to be selected from the following: Ent 374; Pl P 416; P M 491, 499. Courses required in a student's major may not be applied toward the pest management minor. Contact the pest management chair for more details.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 376, 416.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

P M 283. Pesticide Applicator Certification. (Same as Ent 283.) See *Entomology*.

P M 317. Principles of Weed Science. (Same as Agron 317.) See *Agronomy*.

P M 376. Fundamentals of Entomology and Pest Management. (Same as Ent 376.) See *Entomology*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

P M 408. Principles of Plant Pathology. (Same as PI P 408.) See *Plant Pathology*.

P M 416. Forest Pest Management. (Same as PI P 416.) See *Plant Pathology*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

P M 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* Junior or senior classification, 3 credits in pest management, permission of instructor, and written plan of study approved by pest management curriculum chair. A maximum of 6 credits of 490 may be used toward the total of 128 credits required for graduation.

P M 491. Pest Management Experience. Cr. 2. *Prereq:* 6 credits in pest management; permission of instructor. Practical experience (internship) in management of plant diseases, insect populations, weeds, and other pests. Diagnosis, problem assessment, and control procedures are emphasized. For majors and advanced students.

P M 499. Pest Management Seminar. Cr. 1. *F. Prereq:* Senior classification. Current topics of interest to pest management.

Philosophy and Religious Studies

Tony Smith, Chair of Department

University Professors: Kupfer

Professors: Hollinger, Hunter, Kirschenmann, Robinson, Sawyer, Smith, Wilson

Professors (Emeritus): Hollenbach, Vaniten

Associate Professors: Avalos, Baum, Geirsson, Holmgren, Sanford, Wolf

Assistant Professors: Bado, Butler, De Laplante, Fehr, Vranas, Wunderlich

Lecturers: Bevin

Philosophy

Undergraduate Study

Philosophy tries to make sense of human experience and reality through critical reflection and argument. The questions it treats engage and provoke all of us, and they occupy an important place in our intellectual tradition: Are there objective standards for deciding what is right and wrong, or is morality merely a subjective matter? Is capitalism morally acceptable? Do I have a will, and is it free? How do my words and thoughts come to be about the world? Does God exist? Can machines think? How are mind and body related? Students in philosophy classes will be exposed to arguments on both sides of such questions, and they will be encouraged to develop and rationally defend their own positions.

Philosophy is not an isolated discipline. It enjoys mutually beneficial exchanges with many fields of study within the humanities and sciences. Philosophers develop tools that allow them to examine critically the assumptions and implications of the social and natural sciences, religion, and law.

The study of philosophy provides several benefits. It emphasizes rigorous understanding of problems, together with careful analysis of the strengths and weaknesses of the available solutions. It encourages clarity in the presentation of one's own ideas, as well as sensitivity in the consideration of the ideas of others. The study of philosophy therefore encourages one to develop skills and habits that are useful not only in philosophy, but in other areas as well. Philosophy students historically do well, for example, in law and medical schools.

However, one should not think that philosophy is only valuable in academic settings. Philosophical questions arise in many areas of family, business,

and civic life. Philosophers strive to face these questions with the kind of intellectual honesty that leads to respect for the views of others, and continual reassessment of their own. In this way, the study of philosophy fosters values and attitudes that are helpful for responding to a lifetime of intellectual challenges.

The degree program in philosophy requires a minimum of 33 credits, plus the zero credit 492 course. The following courses compose the core program of the major from which 15 credits shall be chosen. Additionally, two courses at the 400 level or above (other than 490 and 492) are required.

a. Ethical theory: One course required. Choose from 330 (Ethical Theory), 335 (Social and Political Philosophy).

b. History: 310 (Ancient Philosophy) is required, and either 314 (17th Century Philosophy) or 315 (18th Century Philosophy).

c. Metaphysics and Epistemology: One course required. Choose from 364 (Metaphysics: God, Minds, and Matter), 366 (Truth, Belief, and Reason), 380 (Philosophy of Science).

d. Logic: 207 (Introduction to Symbolic Logic) is required.

The department offers a minor in philosophy which may be earned by completing a total of 15 credits in philosophy. At least 9 credits must be in courses numbered 300 or above. Students may want to emphasize specific areas by taking 15 hours of courses chosen from the following:

Philosophy of Science: 201, 206 or 207, 314, 315, 380, 381, 480, 483, 485

History of Philosophy: 201, 310, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318; 460

Law, Social Values and Policy: 230, 235, 331, 332, 333, 335, 336, 338, 343, 430, 535

English proficiency requirement: The department requires a grade of C+ or better in each of Engl 104 and 105 (or 105H), and approval of writing by instructor of any philosophy course 300 level or above, to be designated by the student.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for a graduate minor in philosophy. For those taking the M.A. or M.S., the minor requirement is two courses above 300 (but not 490) each taken in conjunction with 590. For those taking the Ph.D., the requirement is four courses above 300, at least one of which is above 400 (but not 490) each taken in conjunction with 590. Interested students should ask the chair to assign a minor adviser.

The department participates in the interdepartmental program in general graduate studies. (See *Index*.)

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: All 300- and 400-level courses except 490.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Phil 201. Introduction to Philosophy. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. It has been rumored that the unexamined life is not worth living. Philosophy is an attempt to begin examining life by considering such questions as: What makes us human? What is the world ultimately like? How should we relate to other people? Is there a god? How can we know anything about these questions? Understanding questions of this kind and proposed answers to them is what this course is all about.

Phil 206. Introduction to Logic and Scientific Reasoning. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Basic principles of critical

reasoning and argument evaluation. A consideration of basic forms of argumentation in science and everyday life. Application to contemporary issues and controversies.

Phil 207. Introduction to Symbolic Logic. (Same as Ling 207) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Introduction to fundamental logical concepts and logical symbolism. Development of natural deduction through first order predicate logic with identity. Applications to arguments in ordinary English and to philosophical issues. Majors should take 207 as early as possible.

Phil 230. Moral Theory and Practice. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Investigation of moral issues in the context of major ethical theories of value and obligation; e.g., punishment, abortion, economic justice, job discrimination, world hunger, and sexual morality. Emphasis on critical reasoning and argument analysis.

Phil 235. Ethical Issues in A Diverse Society. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. This course will examine a range of arguments on diversity issues. Topics will include: the social status of women, the moral status of sexuality and homosexuality, the nature and role of racism in contemporary society, the relationship between biology, gender roles and social status, and various proposals for change from a variety of political perspectives.

Phil 310. Ancient Philosophy. (Same as Cl St 310.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 201. Survey of the principal philosophers of the ancient world: the pre-Socratics, Plato, Aristotle, the Stoics and the Epicureans. Questions concerning being, knowledge, language, and the good life are treated in depth. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 314. 17th Century Philosophy. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 201. Readings from philosophers such as Hobbes, Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz, and Locke. Changing conceptions of knowledge, self, and deities in response to Galileo's new science and post-reformation challenge to ecclesiastical authority. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 315. 18th Century Philosophy. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 201. Readings from philosophers such as Berkeley, Hume, and Kant. Development of Enlightenment thought. Issues include idealism, causation, freedom, and knowledge regarding science, ethics, and deities. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 316. 19th Century Continental Philosophy. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 201. The thought of Hegel, Marx, Nietzsche, and their contemporaries. Various perspectives on the philosophy of history, the nature of reason and subjectivity, the contrast between dialectical and nondialectical philosophy, and the relationship between philosophy and society. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 317. 20th and 21st Century Continental Philosophy. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 201. Major movements of 20th and 21st century thought, such as Phenomenology, Critical Theory, Post-structuralism, Postmodernism, and Feminism. Issues include the assumptions and limits of Western metaphysics, the nature of reason, the relationship between language and power. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 318. 20th and 21st Century Anglo-American Philosophy. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 201. Major movements in recent and contemporary philosophy such as realism, logical positivism, ordinary language philosophy, and naturalism. Russell, Wittgenstein, Quine and other leading figures. Topics include knowledge of the material world, mind, language, values, and philosophical method. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 320. Existentialism and Its Critics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 201. An investigation of Existentialism and its critics in historical and cultural context. Emphasis on existential phenomenology and French existentialism, and on criticisms. Existential Marxism and Heidegger's later philosophy. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 330. Ethical Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 201 or 230. Major theories in normative ethics and metaethics. Includes such views as relativism, emotivism,

and absolutism. Comparison of ethics with science and how moral judgments are justified. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 331. Moral Problems in Medicine. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 230 or junior classification. In-depth study of some of the central moral problems arising in medicine, e.g., abortion, euthanasia, patients' rights, health care professionals' duties and responsibilities, allocation of medical resources. Major moral theories will be examined and applied. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 332. Philosophy of Law. (Same as CJ St 332.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 201 or 230. Extent of our obligation to obey the law; what constitutes just punishment; how much of the immoral should be made illegal? Relation of these questions to major theories of law and the state. Discussion of such concepts as coercion, equality, and responsibility. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 333. Family Ethics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 3 credits in philosophy. Moral dimensions of marriage and love, parent-child relations, domestic work, and moral education. Can parents and children be friends? What do children "owe" their parents? Is there a feminist mode of moral thinking? Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 334. Environmental Ethics. (Same as Env S 334.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 3 credits in philosophy or junior classification. Thorough study of some of the central moral issues arising in connection with human impact on the environment, e.g., human overpopulation, species extinction, forest and wilderness management, pollution. Several world views of the proper relationship between human beings and nature will be explored. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 335. Social and Political Philosophy. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 201 or 230. Foundations of social and political life. The basis of political organization, the nature of social and political institutions, rights and authority, justice. Original texts. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 336. Bioethics and Biotechnology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* Phil 201 or 230 or 235. In-depth study of some central moral issues in the life sciences, e.g., genetic screening and testing, genetically engineered plants and animals, risk analysis, biotechnology patents, research ethics, biodiversity, the impact of biotechnology on society and the environment. Major moral theories will be discussed and applied. (Phil 336 contains almost no similarities to Phil 331.) Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 338. Feminist Philosophy. (Same as W S 338.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 3 credits in philosophy or women's studies recommended. A critical, theoretical examination of the oppression of women, especially as it relates to issues of race, class, and sexual orientation. We will look at how concepts such as sex and gender, self and other, nature and nurture, complicate our understanding of what it means to be a woman. We will study historical and contemporary feminist philosophers addressing topics such as violence, sexuality, pornography, political power, family structure and women's paid and unpaid labor. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 340. Aesthetics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 201 or 230. Is liking all there is to appreciating works of art or natural beauty? We will examine our appreciative experiences, talk about such experiences (e.g., art criticism), and what makes them valuable. Do the different arts have common values? How are their differences important? Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 343. Philosophy of Technology. (Same as T SC 343.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 6 credits of social science or T SC 341 and 3 credits of social science. Conditions under which technological innovations contribute to human emancipation, relationship of technology and democracy, utility and limits of technical rationality, and problems of ensuring that benefits of technological advance are communally shared. Issues discussed with reference to contemporary developments in

microelectronics, technology transfer to the Third World, etc. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 350. Philosophy of Religion. (Same as Relig 350.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 201. The value and truth of religious life and belief. Mystical experience; religious faith and language; arguments for God's existence; the problem of evil; miracles; and religion and morality. Historical and contemporary readings. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 364. Metaphysics: God, Minds, and Matter. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 3 credits in philosophy. A survey of classical and contemporary views on some basic metaphysical issues. Issues discussed include: Does God exist? Do you have a mind and, if so, how does it relate to your body? What is the nature of cause and effect? Do objects have any essential properties? How can we account for properties objects have in common? Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 366. Truth, Belief and Reason. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 201 or permission of instructor. This course focuses on significant topics in theory of knowledge, including the value of true beliefs, the role of sense experience in supporting our theoretical views, and the place of reason in human nature. Historical and contemporary views will be considered.

Phil 380. Philosophy of Science. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 201 or 6 credits in a science. Introduction to the philosophy of science. A variety of basic problems common to the natural and social sciences: the nature of explanation, the structure of theories, the unity of science, and the distinction between science and nonscience. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 381. Philosophy of the Social and Behavioral Sciences. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 201 or 6 credits in the social sciences. Methodological, ideological, and doctrinal issues about the social and behavioral sciences against the background of influence of the natural sciences. Focus is on the historical and cultural background of 19th and 20th century western thought. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; junior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 430. Value Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6 credits. S. *Prereq:* 230. Theoretical and normative issues in ethics, aesthetics, religious thought, or political philosophy. Topics vary each time offered. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 450. Free Will, Fate, and Moral Responsibility. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 3 credits in philosophy; 207 strongly encouraged. Are we free if all our actions are inevitable consequences of our past and the laws of nature, or if God exists and is omniscient? Examines what sorts of facts constitute threats to human freedom. Issues of time, truth, causation, and agency are treated in depth. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 460. Epistemology and Metaphysics. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6 credits. S. *Prereq:* 6 credits in philosophy. Issues in epistemology and metaphysics. Topics vary each time offered. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 465. Brains, Minds, and Computers. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 201. Examination of concepts such as computability, intelligence, programming, and free will; and of arguments about whether any human capacity is forever beyond realization in a machine. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 480. Controversies in Science. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken. S. *Prereq:* 3 credits in philosophy or 6 credits in a natural or social science. Philosophical treatment of a branch of science that has (or has had) significant social, political, religious and/or moral implications. Possible topics include: the IQ debate, implications of Darwinism, the Galileo affair, the role of values in science, critical analysis of current science policy (e.g., the Human Genome Project). Topics will be arranged to meet the needs of interested

students. Often team taught by a philosopher and a scientist from the relevant discipline. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 483. Philosophy of Biology. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 3 credits in philosophy or 3 credits in biology. S. Biology is powerful, both as a science and in its effects on our culture. Philosophy of biology evaluates this power. Possible topics include: What makes sciences such as evolutionary theory, ecology or molecular biology so good at explaining things? What is life? Can evolution account for design? What role does chance play in evolution? Has there been progress in the evolution of life on earth? What can sociobiology tell us about human nature, behavior and culture? Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 485. Philosophy of Physics. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 3 credits in Philosophy or 3 credits in Physics. S. Conceptual and philosophical issues relating to the interpretation of theories in classical and modern physics. May include one or more of the following topics: the relationship between mathematics and the physical world; Newtonian physics (determinism and predictability); thermodynamics and statistical physics (the nature of probability; entropy and the direction of time); relativistic physics (indeterminism; realism and nonlocality; consciousness and the role of the observer). Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phil 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 4 each time taken. *Prereq:* 6 credits in philosophy; permission of instructor, approval of chairman. No more than 9 credits of Phil 490 may be counted toward graduation. Guided reading and research on special topics selected to meet needs of advanced students. H. Honors

Phil 492. Graduating Senior Survey. (0-0) Cr. R. F.S. *Prereq:* Graduating senior. Final presentation for graduation and the future. Outcomes assessment activities. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Phil 535. Contemporary Political Philosophy. (Same as Pol S 535.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 6 credits of philosophy or political science. Examination of theories of justice proposed by contemporary political philosophers. Analysis of the philosophical foundations of perspectives such as liberalism, libertarianism, communitarianism, socialism, feminism. Normative assessments of socio-political institutions.

Phil 590. Special Topics in Philosophy. Cr. 2 to 4 each time taken. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor; 9 credits in philosophy.

- A. History of Philosophy
- B. Epistemology and Metaphysics
- C. Value Theory
- D. Logic and Philosophy of Science

Religious Studies (Relig)

Undergraduate Study

Religious studies gives students the opportunity to investigate and reflect on the world's religions in an objective, critical, and appreciative manner. Though there is emphasis in religious studies on the wide variety of religious phenomena as well as on the various methods in the study of religion, the aim is to help students develop their own integrated understanding of the nature of religion and its role in individual and social life.

Graduates of the religious studies program have knowledge of the religious diversity in the United States and the world. They have the ability to interpret religion empathetically and critically and to compare and contrast historical and contemporary differences and similarities of religious systems. They understand ways in which religion influences and is influenced by the historical, social, and cultural contexts in which religious systems function. Graduates often pursue careers in non-profit,

community organizations; apply to professional schools or graduate programs; or enter seminaries to prepare for ministry.

The program provides students with the following opportunities: to major or minor in religious studies, to fulfill group requirements, to take religious studies courses that are integrated into another major, to take religious studies courses as electives, and to develop an interdisciplinary studies major. (See the professor in charge of the religious studies program for advice.)

The major in religious studies seeks to provide both breadth and depth. Breadth is provided through the exploration of the world's various religious traditions and through exposure to a variety of theoretical approaches and methodologies in the academic study of religion. Depth is achieved through specialized courses in particular religious traditions and particular issues in the study of religions, culminating in research seminars. The objective is to expose the student to various components of the discipline of Religious Studies and by doing so develop skills that are valuable in a number of careers and that provide the necessary foundation for pursuing graduate studies.

Students are required to take courses in three clusters of religious traditions: 1. Western religions (religions originating in Southwest Asia, the Mediterranean Basin, or in Europe) 2. Asian religions (religions originating in South Asia, Southeast Asia, or East Asia) and 3. Indigenous religions (religions among the indigenous peoples of Africa, the Americas, Australasia, and Siberia). One additional course should focus on religion within North America.

Students pursuing a major in religious studies must complete a minimum of 33 credits, including the following requirements:

1. Three credit hours in each of the three clusters of religious traditions, for a total of nine hours.
2. Three credit hours in a course that primarily focuses on religion in North America. (The course used to meet the North American religions requirement may not be used simultaneously to meet the cluster requirement, described in number 1 above.)
3. "Theories and Methods in the Study of Religion" - Religious Studies 385.
4. Six hours of Seminar (475).

The following courses may be used to fulfill the requirements in the areas of Western, Asian, Indigenous, and North American Religions. Note that some courses cannot be used to meet these requirements, but are general electives for the Religious Studies Major.

I. Western Religious Traditions

- Relig 210, Religion in America
- Relig 220, Introduction to the Bible
- Relig 233, Introduction to Judaism
- Relig 242, History of Christianity
- Relig 280, Introduction to Catholicism
- Relig 321, Old Testament
- Relig 322, New Testament
- Relig 323, Science and Religion
- Relig 334, African American Religious Experience
- Relig 338, Latino/a Religious Experience
- Relig 354, Islamic Civilization
- Relig 367, Christianity in the Roman Empire

Relig 376, Classical Archaeology

II. Asian Religions

- Relig 352, Religious Traditions of India
- Relig 353, Buddhism

III. Indigenous Religions

- Relig 328, American Indian Religions
- Relig 356, African Religions

IV. Religion in North America (while courses may be listed in more than one category, the same course may not be used to meet both requirements).

- Relig 210, Religion in America
- Relig 328, American Indian Religions
- Relig 334, African American Religious Experience
- Relig 338, Latino/a Religious Experience
- Relig 342, Religion and U.S. Latino/a Literature

The program offers a minor which may be earned by completing a total of 15 credits in religious studies including course work in three of the four areas that have been previously described. Nine hours must be in courses at the 300 level or above (no more than 3 hours of seminar and no more than 3 hours of independent study).

English proficiency requirement: The department requires a grade of C or better in each of English 104 and 105 (or 105H), and requires one 300 level course in religious studies in which writing is evaluated as acceptable.

Students may choose to do a senior thesis under the supervision of a religious studies faculty adviser. This option may earn 3-6 credits toward the completion of the major.

Graduate Study

The program offers courses for nonmajor graduate credit in religious studies as supporting work in other fields. Religious studies may also be one of the three areas used for the interdisciplinary graduate studies master's degree.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 321, 322, 328, 334, 336, 338, 350, 352, 353, 354, 356, 365, 367, 370, 377, 385, 475.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

- Relig 205. Introduction to World Religions.** (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. An introduction to the academic study of religions, including myths, beliefs, rituals, values, social forms. Examples chosen from oral cultures and major religions of the world.
- Relig 210. Religion in America.** (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Introductory study of the major beliefs, practices, and institutions of American Judaism, Catholicism, Protestantism, and Islam with emphasis on the diversity of religion in America, and attention to issues of gender, race, and class.
- Relig 220. Introduction to the Bible.** (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Basic overview of the contents of the Old and New Testament in light of their ancient socio-historical background, and with attention to a variety of interpretations and relevance to modern American society.
- Relig 233. Introduction to Judaism.** (3-0) Cr. 3. An introduction to basic Judaism. Special attention is given to Jewish sacred texts, rituals, social practices, and modern forms.
- Relig 242. History of Christianity.** (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. An introduction to Christian thought and practice from an historical point of view, stressing the development of belief, spirituality, and organization, and the continuities and changes involved in these developments.
- Relig 260. Religious Ethics.** (3-0) Cr. 3. Investigates different religious ethical theories and traditions of

reasoning about practical moral issues (e.g., abortion, the just distribution of wealth, environmental ethics). Explores in detail the relationship between religious beliefs and moral practice.

Relig 280. Introduction to Catholicism. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. An introduction to Catholic belief and practice. The Catholic ethos will be located in the context of other world religions, and special stress will be placed on the central beliefs of the Creed as understood by Catholics, and on sacramentality as the distinguishing mark of the Catholic worldview.

Relig 321. Old Testament. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. An in-depth study of the literature and religion of ancient Israel in light of recent archaeological discoveries, research about the ancient Near East, and a variety of interpretations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 322. New Testament. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. A detailed survey of the sacred scriptures of Christianity in light of recent archaeological discoveries and historical research about their Greco-Roman and Jewish background. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 323. Science and Religion. (Same as Hist 323.) See *History*.

Relig 328. American Indian Religions. (Same as Am In 328.) (3-0) Cr. 3. An introduction to the beliefs and rituals of Native American religious traditions, with attention to cultural and historical contexts and implications. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 334. African American Religious Experience. (Same as Af Am 334.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Af Am 105 or Relig 210 recommended. Examination of the African American experience from the perspective of black religion and the black church, with attention to political, economic, and social, as well as spiritual, concerns. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 336. Women and Religion. (Same as W S 336.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 105, 210 or W S 201 recommended. Examines the status of women in various religions, feminist critiques of religious structures and belief systems, and contemporary women's spirituality movements. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 338. Latino/a Religious Experience. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S. Historical and cultural survey of the religious experience of Mexican Americans, Puerto Ricans, Cuban Americans and other groups in the U.S. who trace their roots to the Spanish-speaking countries of Latin America. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 340. Magic, Witchcraft, and Religion. (Same as Anthr 340.) See *Anthropology*.

Relig 342. Religion and U.S. Latino/a Literature. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. A study of the religious behavior and attitudes expressed in the literature of Mexican Americans, Puerto Ricans, Cuban Americans and other groups of people living in the U.S. who trace their ancestry to the Spanish-speaking countries of Latin America. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 350. Philosophy of Religion. (Same as Phil 350.) See *Philosophy*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 352. Religious Traditions of India. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Prior course work in Asian, Asian-American or Religious Studies or Anthropology required. Examines the religious traditions of India, including Hinduism, Jainism, and Sikhism, through text, ritual, and contemporary practice. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 353. Buddhism. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. The various Buddhist paths to realize enlightenment and freedom. Special attention to meditation and yoga and their relationship to altered states of consciousness and to social contexts. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 356. African Religions. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* Prior course work in African, African-American or Religious Studies or Anthropology required. An introduction to the teachings, practices, and history of the religions that originated in Africa and other religions which have gained substantial followings among African peoples. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 358. Islamic Civilization. (Same as Hist 358.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. An introduction to Islamic religion,

culture, and society from 700 to the present. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 367. Christianity in the Roman Empire. (Same as Cl St 367.) (3-0) Cr. 3. An historical introduction to the rise of Christianity in the Roman empire, with special attention to the impact of Greco-Roman culture on the thought and practice of Christians and the interaction of early Christians with their contemporaries. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 370. Religion and Politics. (Same as Pol S 370.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 105 or 210 recommended. The interaction of religion and politics in the U.S. from both an historical and contemporary perspective, as well as the role of religion in politics internationally. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 376. Classical Archaeology. (Same as Cl St 376.) See *Classical Studies*.

Relig 377. Social Dimensions of Religion. (Same as Soc 377.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 210, or Soc 130 or 134 recommended. The influence of religion in society, both as a conservator of values and as a force for social change. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 384. Religion and Ecology. (Same as Env S 384.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Introduction to concepts of religion and ecology as they appear in different religious traditions, from both a historical and contemporary perspective. Special attention to religious response to contemporary environmental issues. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 385. Theory and Method in Religious Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 6 credits in *Religious Studies* or permission of instructor. Examines the variety of theories and methods employed in the study of religion. Application of these methods to various religions of the world. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 475. Seminar: Issues in the Study of Religion. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6 credits. *Prereq:* 6 credits in *religious studies*. Topic changes each time offered. Closed to freshmen. Sophomores must have approval of instructor. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Relig 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* 6 credits in *religious studies*, and permission of instructor, approval of professor in charge of program. No more than 9 credits of Relig 490 may be counted toward graduation. Guided reading and research on special topics selected to meet the needs of advanced students.
H. Honors

Relig 491. Senior Thesis. Cr. 3. Written under the supervision of a Religious Studies faculty advisor.

Relig 494. Special Studies in Religious Research Languages. Cr. 2 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* 6 credits in *Religious Studies* and permission of instructor.

Relig 499. Peace and Justice Internship. Cr. var., maximum of 6. *Prereq:* 3 credits in *religious studies*, permission of faculty internship coordinator. Supervised placement with a peace and justice agency; structured reflection on the relation of religion and practical social issues. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Relig 590. Special Topics in Religious Studies. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor, 9 credits in *religious studies*.

Physics and Astronomy

www.physics.iastate.edu/

Eli Rosenberg, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Harmon, Ho, Johnston

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Clem, Finnemore, Lynch, Ruedenberg, Swenson, Zaffarano

University Professors: Willson

Professors: Anderson, Canfield, Carter-Lewis, Crawley, Goldman, Hauptman, Hill, Hodges, Kawaler,

Luban, Qiu, Rosenberg, Shinar, Soukoulis, Struck, Tringides, Valencia, Vary, Whisnant, Wolford

Professors (Emeritus): Barnes, Borsa, Bowen, Firestone, Fuchs, Kelly, Lamb, Lassila, Peterson, Pursey, Ross, Stanford, Stewart, Weber, Williams, Wohn, Young

Professors (Adjunct): Meyer

Professors (Collaborators): Lin, Park, Womersley

Associate Professors: Cochran, Krennrich, Lajoie, Ogilvie, Rosati, Schmalian

Associate Professors (Adjunct): Antropov, Biswas, Budko, Kogan

Assistant Professors: Gonzalez, Kaminski, Kerton, McQueeney, Meltzer, Pohl, Prell, Travasset-Casas, Yu

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Vaknin

Lecturers: Atwood, Herrera-Siklody

Undergraduate Study

For the undergraduate curriculum in liberal arts and sciences, major in physics, leading to the degree bachelor of science, see *Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum*.

Physics and astronomy are basic natural sciences which attempt to describe and provide an understanding of both our world and our universe. Physics serves as the underpinning of many different disciplines including the other natural sciences and technological areas. Graduates are proficient in the methods of rigorous scientific analysis, relevant mathematical techniques, and modern computational and laboratory methods. They have a broad knowledge of physics, including mechanics, electricity and magnetism, thermodynamics, and modern physics. They are able to communicate clearly and effectively at general and technical levels. They are prepared to pursue a wide range of careers as a professional physicist, astronomer, or science educator. They are also prepared to pursue advanced studies and careers in areas as diverse as engineering, medicine, law, and business administration.

Many opportunities exist for students who terminate their studies with a bachelor's degree, especially when combined with technology studies in other areas. Students who meet the necessary scholastic standards often continue their studies in a graduate college, exploring and contributing to new developments in the field.

The department normally expects each student majoring in physics to complete at least the following courses: Phys 221, 222, 232, 321, 321L, 322, 322L, 304, 306, 361, 364, and three credits of laboratory work chosen from 310, 311, 311T, 470L, or Astro 344L. All students are required to earn at least 5 credits in laboratory work in physics in addition to the laboratory components of Phys 221 and 222. These 5 credits must be in courses numbered 300 or higher or in approved substitutions. All students must earn at least 20 credits in physics and astronomy courses numbered 304 or higher. The basic list of expected courses is not a rigid requirement and changes in this basic list will be approved by the department curriculum committee on recommendation of the student's advisor when such changes will better serve the student's needs. In particular, students planning a physics major and also seeking certification for high school teaching may, with the approval of their adviser, follow a significantly different program designed to meet their particular needs; these students should consult the department for further information. Further information concerning programs of study, including sample degree programs, is available from the department.

Students majoring in physics who wish an emphasis in astronomy or astrophysics should consider a minor in astronomy (see below). Those planning graduate work in physics, astronomy, or astrophysics should add to the basic list the courses Phys 362, 365, 480, 481, and 496. One or more of Astro 405, Phys 511, 524, or 537 may also be added according to interest.

The department offers a minor in physics which may be earned by completing 20 credits in physics courses chosen as follows: Phys 221, 222; 321; at least one credit of laboratory chosen from 321L, 322L, 310, 311, and 311T. Other acceptable courses are 304, 306, 322, 361, 362, 364, 365, 480, 481, and 496.

The department offers a minor in astronomy which may be earned by completing 15 credits chosen as follows: a total of 12 or more credits in Astro courses (must include Astro 344L and may include one of the courses Astro 120, Astro 150 or Astro 250), with the remaining 3 credits (if applicable) chosen from among Physics 304, 321, 361, 362, 364, 365, 480, 481, or 496; 12 or more credits must be at the 300 level or higher. Note that the same course may not be used to satisfy both the requirements of a physics major and an astronomy minor.

English proficiency requirement: The department requires a grade of C or better in each of Engl 104 and 105 (or 105H), and a C– or better in Engl 302, 305, 309 or 314. Students are also encouraged to study at least one foreign language.

The expected outcomes for students in these programs are: (1) a broad knowledge of physics, including mechanics, electricity and magnetism, thermodynamics, wave motion and modern physics; (2) proficiency in laboratory methods; (3) proficiency in modern computational methods; and (4) a sound foundation in the liberal arts including proficiency in communication skills.

In addition to the performance on exams and course grades, information on evaluating of the success in meeting these goals is obtained by: (1) an annual written survey of all students majoring in the program; (2) an annual written survey of all graduating seniors; (3) a periodic written survey of program alumni; (4) student evaluations of all courses; (5) advisor evaluations; and (6) a bimonthly meeting of program majors with the department chair.

Graduate Study

The department offers studies for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with majors at both levels in applied physics, astrophysics, condensed matter physics, high energy physics, nuclear physics, and physics; and minor credit courses for students majoring in other departments.

Facilities of various research groups of the department, the Ames Laboratory, and the Applied Science Center, including the Microelectronics Research Center, are available for research.

Students with bachelor's degrees in physics or astronomy from other institutions ordinarily will qualify for graduate study at Iowa State provided they have satisfactorily completed course work similar to that suggested for undergraduate majors here intending to go on to graduate school. In some cases additional instruction at the intermediate level may be required.

Graduates have a broad understanding of physical science, as well as mastery of state-of-the-art methods in their area of specialization. They are able to communicate effectively to a wide range of audiences, from the general public to research colleagues. Their skills in rigorous scientific

thinking prepare them for leadership in the broader community. They are skilled in carrying out research, communicating research results, and soliciting research support. They have considerable teaching experience. They have developed problem solving skills that prepare them for careers in either industry or academia.

All candidates for an advanced degree in physics are expected to complete Phys 571, 572, 591, and either 531 or 564. Candidates for an advanced degree in applied physics are expected to complete Phys 571, 591, 470L (6 cr.), 699 (3 cr.), and either 572 or 531.

Except for the applied physics major where a thesis is always required, the degree master of science is offered both with and without thesis.

For all areas of study except applied physics the basic requirements for the M.S. are the same: At least 30 credits of acceptable graduate work must be completed, not less than 21 of which must be in physics or astronomy. Students must complete not less than 6 credits from outside their major area, with 3 credits being required from outside the department, and 3 credits from a 500 or 600 level course in another area of specialization.

Students choosing a degree with thesis may apply up to 8 credits of 699 but no credits of 599 toward the minimum 30 credits. Students choosing a degree without thesis should apply 2 credits of 599, but may not apply any credits of 699 toward the minimum 30 credits.

Students whose major area is applied physics must complete at least 30 credits of acceptable graduate work and not less than 19 credits of these must be in the required courses listed above; the remaining 11 credits of the 30 credit minimum may be chosen freely either from within the student's major area or from without and either from the department or outside, but it should be noted that not more than 3 credits of Phys 699 may be applied toward the 30 credit minimum.

In addition to the list of basic courses above, all candidates for the doctor of philosophy degree, except those in astrophysics, must also complete Phys 592. Individual areas may impose additional requirements. In addition to course work in the major area of study a candidate must complete 12 credits from outside this area. Of these 6 must be taken from other departments and 6 must be taken from the department with the additional constraint that this latter 6 must include at least one 500 or 600 level introductory course in another area of specialization. Each candidate for the doctor of philosophy degree is required to teach one year of elementary physics or astronomy.

Graduate students interested in a physics minor should contact the department for requirements.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: Phys 304, 310, 311, 361, 362, 364, 365, 480, 481, 496, and Astro 342, 344L, 346.

Astronomy and Astrophysics (Astro)

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Astro 102. North Star Astronomy. Cr. 1. F.S. An entirely WEB-based course covering topics in observing the sky and navigation by the stars for students with little or no previous experience. The course combines material on common naked-eye phenomena such as lunar phases and apparent motions of the stars and planets with information on how these helped navigators determine where they are on Earth. The course "lectures" are on-line, interactive units with build in exercises, hands-on (offline) activities and layers of help. Graded homework and quizzes are administered via Web-CT.

Astro 120. The Sky and the Solar System. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. For the nonscientist. The sky: constellations; motions of the sun, moon, and planets; seasons and the calendar; eclipses. The solar system: origin and evolution; characteristics of the sun, planets, satellites, comets, meteorites, and asteroids. Extensive use of the planetarium is included.

Astro 125L. The Sky and the Solar System Laboratory. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq: Concurrent or previous enrollment in Astro 120.* Laboratory course to accompany Astro 120. Students carry out practical exercises involving naked eye and telescopic observing to explore and reinforce ideas covered in Astro 120. Activities based on a sky-simulation computer program and other computer-based exercises are also included.

Astro 150. Stars, Galaxies, and Cosmology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. For the nonscientist. Observational aspects of stellar astronomy: motions, distances, sizes, spectra; types of stars; variability; binary systems. Stellar evolution: the birth, life, and death of stars, including supernovae, neutron stars, and black holes. The Milky Way Galaxy: clouds of matter in space, the structure and evolution of our galaxy. Other galaxies, clusters of galaxies, quasars. Theories of the origin of the universe.

Astro 250. Astronomy Bizzare. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 120 or 150.* For the nonscientist. New and exciting topics in modern astronomy. Galaxy and star formation. Black holes and pulsars. Colliding galaxies. Quasars. Cosmology, the Big Bang and the future of the universe. Prospects and searches for extraterrestrial life.

Astro 290. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 4 each time taken. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.*

Astro 342. Introduction to Solar System Astronomy. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Phys 222.* Analytical and comparative studies of solar system objects—planets, satellites, rings, asteroids, comets, meteoroids, and interplanetary dust—with emphasis on the physical processes affecting them, their interactions, and their evolution. Orbital mechanics, including perturbations, stability, and resonances. Tidal forces and effects. Radiation laws and thermal physics with applications. Brief study of the sun as a star, and of stellar evolution. Origin and evolution of the solar system. Detection of other planetary systems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Astro 344L. Astronomy Laboratory. (1-6) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Phys 222.* Experiments in optical astronomy. Observational techniques, ranging from stellar photometry to astrophotography. Available instruments include 8" Meade, 14" Celestron and Schmidt cameras. Class meets at Fick Observatory south of Boone. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Astro 346. Introduction to Astrophysics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Phys 222.* Basic radiation theory; spectra. Observational determination of stellar properties; spectral classification. Binary systems. Stellar structure and evolution. White dwarfs, neutron stars, black holes. The Galaxy: structure and composition; the interstellar medium. Other galaxies; active galaxies; cosmology. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Astro 405. Astrophysics. (Dual-listed with 505.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 342 or 346; Math 266.* Survey of astrophysics at an advanced level. Physics of stars, galaxies, and the universe. Stellar spectra, structure and evolution. Origin of the elements. Black holes, neutron stars and white dwarfs. Large scale structure of the universe, dark matter, Big Bang Cosmology.

Astro 450. Undergraduate Research. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Research under supervision of astronomy faculty.

Astro 450L. Undergraduate Research. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 344L and permission of instructor.* Laboratory or observational project under supervision of astronomy faculty.

Astro 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 4. *Prereq: 6 credits in astronomy, permission of instructor.* No more than 9 credits of Astro 490 may be counted

toward graduation.

H. Honors

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Astro 505. Astrophysics. (Dual-listed with 405.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 342 or 346; Math 266, permission of instructor.* Survey of astrophysics at an advanced level. Physics of stars, galaxies, and the universe. Stellar spectra, structure and evolution. Origin of the elements. Black holes, neutron stars and white dwarfs. Large scale structure of the universe, dark matter, Big Bang Cosmology.

Astro 510. Observational Astrophysics. (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: 405 or 505.* Techniques in optical and near-IR astronomy, including spectroscopy and photometry with both single channel and 2-dimensional array detectors. Emphasis on projects involving proficiency in the use of research telescopes and modern instrumentation. Project topics range from spectroscopic and photometric studies of pulsating and binary star systems to deep photographic and CCD imaging of faint nebulae and galaxies.

Astro 575. Radiative Transfer, Stellar Atmospheres, and Spectroscopy. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: 405 or 505.* Radiative transfer with applications to stellar interiors, atmospheres, and the interstellar medium. Interaction of radiation and matter; line and continuum processes. Statistical equilibrium. Line profiles. Interpretation of stellar spectra: temperature, pressure, and abundance determinations. Dynamic and extended atmospheres, chromospheres, coronae, and stellar winds.

Astro 580. Stellar Structure and Evolution. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 405 or 505.* Stellar structure equations and constitutive relations: energy generation, energy transport by radiation and convection; equation of state. Solutions to the equations: general theorems, analytic approximations, numerical techniques and results. Stellar evolution from formation to final phases. Nucleosynthesis; recycling of material to the interstellar medium. Evolution in interacting binaries. Variable stars.

Astro 590. Special topics. Cr. var.

Astro 599. Creative Component. Cr. var. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Individually directed study of research-level problems for students electing the nonthesis M.S. option in astronomy.

Courses for graduate students

Astro 615. Galactic and Extragalactic Astronomy. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: 405 or 505.* Galactic structure, dynamics of external galaxies, evolution and classification of galaxies, extragalactic radio sources, quasars, cosmological models.

Astro 650. Advanced Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. Topics of current interest in astronomy and astrophysics. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Astro 660. Advanced Topics in Astronomy and Astrophysics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S. Topics in stellar, galactic, and extragalactic astronomy, including stellar evolution, solar physics, variable stars, compact objects, the interstellar medium, active galaxies and quasars, formation and evolution of galaxies, cosmology, high energy astrophysics, advanced observational techniques, and astrophysical applications of hydrodynamics.

Astro 699. Research.

Physics (Phys)

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Phys 101. Physics for the Nonscientist. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Survey of the principal areas of both classical and modern physics. Emphasis on the nature of the physical universe and the application of physical principles to life in the modern world.

Phys 106. The Physics of Common Experience. (4-2) Cr. 4. F.S. Elementary topics from mechanics, heat, electricity, sound, and light, emphasizing the use of basic principles to understand everyday experience. Includes practical problem exercises and a coordinated laboratory.

Phys 111. General Physics. (4-2) Cr. 4. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 1 1/2 years of high school algebra, 1 year of geometry, 1 semester of trigonometry. General background in physical concepts, principles, and methods for those who do not plan advanced study in physics or engineering. Mechanics, fluids, heat and thermodynamics, vibrations, waves, sound.

Phys 112. General Physics. (4-2) Cr. 4. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 111. General background in physical concepts, principles, and methods for those who do not plan advanced study in physics or engineering. Electricity and magnetism, ray and wave optics, topics in modern physics.

Phys 198. Physics of Music. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. Introductory level course on sound for nonphysics majors. Properties of pure tones and harmonics; human perception of sound; room acoustics; scales; production, and analysis of musical by voice, string, woodwind, brass, and percussion instruments.

Phys 199. Introductory Seminar. (1-1) Cr. R. F. Survey of recent scientific breakthroughs and current research of physics and astronomy faculty. Discussion of careers based on a major in physics. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Phys 219. Introduction to Classical Physics I. (4.5-1) Cr. 5. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in Math 166. For engineering and science majors. 3 hours of lecture each week plus 3 recitations and 1 laboratory every 2 weeks. Elementary mechanics including kinematics and dynamics of particles, work and energy, linear and angular momentum, conservation laws, rotational motion, oscillations, gravitation. Electric forces and fields. Electrical currents; DC circuits. H. Honors. F.S.

Phys 222. Introduction to Classical Physics II. (4-2) Cr. 5. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 221, Math 166. 3 hours of lecture each week plus 1 recitation and 1 laboratory each week. Magnetic forces and fields: LR, LC, LCR circuits; Maxwell's equations; waves and sound; ray optics and image formation; wave optics: heat, thermodynamics, kinetic theory of gases; topics in modern physics. H. Honors. F.S.

Phys 232. Computational Skills of Physics. (0-2) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* 222. Development of skills in the use of software and computational equipment essential to physicists and other scientists. Students work at their own pace. Programming experience is helpful but not necessary.

Phys 290. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 4 each time taken. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor.

Phys 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; sophomore classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Phys 302. The Challenge of Contemporary Physics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* Sophomore classification. A largely nonmathematical but intellectually challenging exploration of physics which assumes no previous work in the field. Selected material from classical and modern physics establishes the conceptual framework for the study of a major area of contemporary physics, culminating in the discussion of topics at the frontier of present knowledge. Research topics may vary from year to year and may include new particles, quarks, superconductivity, lasers, nuclear fusion, liquid crystals, solid state devices, gravitational waves.

Phys 304. Thermal Physics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 222, Math 266. Concepts of temperature, entropy, and other characteristic thermodynamic functions, with application to macroscopic properties of matter. The laws of thermodynamics. Introduction to

statistical mechanics, including quantum statistics. Application to black body radiation, crystalline vibrations, magnetic ions in solids, electronic heat capacity of metals. Phase transformations and chemical reactions. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phys 306. Physics of Wave Motion. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 222, credit or enrollment in Math 267. Oscillating systems including damped and forced oscillations; fluids, geometric optics, water waves, the wave equation, Fourier and Laplace transforms, non-uniform media, cylindrical and spherical waves, polarization, interference and diffraction, transmission lines, non-linear waves.

Phys 310. Electronic Instrumentation for Experimental Physics. (2-4) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 222; Math 166. Common electrical instruments; power supplies; transducers; passive and active devices, analog integrated circuits, including filters and amplifiers; digital integrated circuits; signal transmission and enhancement. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phys 311. Intermediate Laboratory. (0-3) Cr. 1 or (0-6) Cr. 2 each time taken. S. *Prereq:* 322 or 324. Experiments in classical and modern physics performed independently by each student. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phys 311T. Intermediate Laboratory. (0-6) Cr. 3 each time taken. S. *Prereq:* 112 or 222. Experiments in classical and modern physics performed independently by each student. For students preparing for a career in high school teaching.

Phys 321. Introduction to Modern Physics I. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 222, credit or enrollment in Math 266. Quantum nature of matter: photons, Bohr model of hydrogen, deBroglie wavelength of matter. Schrödinger wave equation in one dimension: energy quantization; detailed solutions for potential steps, barriers and wells. One-electron atoms, spin, and transition rates; x-ray and optical excitations of multi-electron atoms.

Phys 321L. Introductory Laboratory in Modern Physics. (0-2) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 321 and credit or enrollment in 232 or equivalent experience. Experiments related to the foundations of modern physics. The dual wave and particle character of electrons and photons, statistics, interferometry and x-ray spectroscopy.

Phys 322. Introduction to Modern Physics II. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 321. Quantum statistics; lasers; physics of molecules. Properties of solids, including electron band structure, superconductivity and magnetism. Nuclear physics, including nuclear sizes and masses, stability, decay modes, reactions, fission and fusion. Elementary particles, including strangeness, charm, and quarks. Fundamental forces of nature.

Phys 322L. Introductory Laboratory in Modern Physics II. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 322. Experiments related to the foundations of modern physics. Radioactive decay, elementary particles, Hall effect, spectroscopy and instrumentation.

Phys 361. Classical Mechanics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 222, Math 265, 266. Newtonian mechanics including forced oscillations, central forces and orbital motion, collisions, moving frames of reference, Lagrange's equations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phys 362. Intermediate Mechanics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 361. Rigid body motion; small oscillations, normal modes. Special relativity including length contraction, time dilation, simultaneity, Lorentz transformation, 4-vector covariant formalism, relativistic mechanics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phys 364. Electricity and Magnetism I. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 222, Math 385 or Math 395. Static electric and magnetic fields, potential theory; electromagnetism, Maxwell's equations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phys 365. Electricity and Magnetism II. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* 364. Relativistic electromagnetic theory; radiation and propagation of electromagnetic waves; interaction with matter. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phys 389. Seminar. (1-0) Cr. R. S. Required of all junior physics majors. Career opportunities: graduate school programs and application, job placement, alternative careers, basic skills needed for the job market competition. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Phys 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; junior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Phys 399. Seminar on Secondary School Physics. Cr. 1 to 2; maximum of 2. F.S. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Review of materials and curricula for secondary school physics presented and discussed by members of the class. Required for approval to teach physics in secondary schools.

Phys 450. Undergraduate Research. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor. Theoretical research under supervision of physics faculty.

Phys 450L. Undergraduate Research. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 311, permission of instructor. Laboratory project under supervision of physics faculty.

Phys 470L. Applied Physics Laboratory. Cr. 2-5 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 322 or 324 and permission of instructor. Studies in modern experimental techniques via experimentation and simulation in various areas of applied physics, e.g. superconductivity, optical spectroscopy, nuclear magnetic resonance, electron spin resonance, x-ray diffraction, and computation of electronic and structural properties of matter.

Phys 480. Quantum Mechanics I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 322, Math 385. First semester of a full-year course. A systematic development of the formalism and applications of quantum mechanics. Solutions to the time independent Schrödinger equation for various one-dimensional potentials including the harmonic oscillator; operator methods; Heisenberg picture; angular momentum; the hydrogen atom; spin; symmetry properties. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phys 481. Quantum Mechanics II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 480. Continuation of 480. Addition of angular momentum; charged particles in electromagnetic fields; time-independent perturbation theory; variational principles; WKB approximation; interaction picture; time-dependent perturbation theory; adiabatic approximation; scattering; selected topics in radiation theory; quantum paradoxes. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phys 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 4. *Prereq:* 6 credits in physics, permission of instructor. No more than 9 credits of Phys 490 may be counted toward graduation. H. Honors

Phys 496. Modern Optics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 321 and 365. Review of wave and electromagnetic theory; topics selected from: reflection/refraction, interference, geometrical optics, Fourier analysis, dispersion, coherence, Fraunhofer and Fresnel diffraction, holography, quantum optics, nonlinear optics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Phys 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of the department cooperative education coordinator; senior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Phys 500. Introductory Research Seminar. (1-1) Cr. R. F. Discussion by research staff of their research areas, expected thesis research work, and opportunities in the field. For graduate physics majors only. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Phys 501. Oral Communication of Physics Seminar. (2-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. *F. Prereq: Graduate classification.* Practice in communication of physics and astronomy in typical college classroom settings and professional meetings. Skills emphasized include selection of physical examples and analogies, presentation styles of topics, scientific dialogue, organization of physics topics, and classroom technique. The teaching proficiency of each student is evaluated in detail. For graduate physics majors only. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Phys 511. Condensed Matter Physics I. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 304, 322.* First semester of a full-year course. Free electron model; crystal symmetry; band theory of solids; transport properties; Fermi surface; phonons; semiconductors; crystal surfaces; magnetism; superconductivity.

Phys 512. Condensed Matter Physics II. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 511.* Continuation of 511. Free electron model; crystal symmetry; band theory of solids; transport properties; Fermi surface; phonons; semiconductors; crystal surfaces; magnetism; superconductivity.

Phys 524. Nuclear Physics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 480.* Basic properties and structure of atomic nuclei, introduction to nuclear models, nuclear reactions, decay and stability; accelerators; nuclear astrophysics and relativistic heavy-ion collisions.

Phys 531. Statistical Mechanics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 304, Math 465, credit or enrollment in Math 365 or 426.* Thermodynamic properties of systems of many particles obeying Boltzmann, Fermi-Dirac, and Bose-Einstein statistics; microcanonical, canonical, and grand canonical ensembles and their application to physical problems; density matrices; introduction to phase transitions; renormalization group theory; kinetic theory and fluctuations.

Phys 535. Physics of Semiconductors. (Same as E E 535.) See *Electrical Engineering*.

Phys 536. Physics of Semiconductor Devices. (Same as E E 536.) See *Electrical Engineering*.

Phys 537. High Energy Physics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 480.* Survey of particle physics; covariant kinematics and Lagrangians; the Standard Model and the Higgs mechanism; W_{\pm} and Z^0 production and decay; hadron spectroscopy, structure functions; running coupling constants; the CKM matrix; selected topics beyond the Standard Model such as supersymmetry and grand unification.

Phys 541. General Relativity. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 362 or Math 465.* Tensor analysis and differential geometry developed and used to formulate Einstein field equations. Schwarzschild and Kerr solutions. Other advanced topics may include gravitational radiation, particle production by gravitational fields, alternate gravitational theories, attempts at unified field theories, cosmology.

Phys 551. Computational Physics. (0-4) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq: 365, 480.* Use of modern computational techniques to analyze topics in classical and modern physics. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Phys 564. Advanced Classical Mechanics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 361, Math 426, 465.* Variational principles, Lagrange's equations, Hamilton's canonical equations, canonical transformations, Hamilton-Jacobi theory, infinitesimal transformations, classical field theory.

Phys 571. Advanced Electricity and Magnetism. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 365, Math 426.* Electrostatics, magnetostatics, boundary value problems, Maxwell's equations, wave phenomena in macroscopic media, wave guides.

Phys 572. Advanced Electricity and Magnetism. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 571.* Special theory of relativity, least action and motion of charged particles in electromagnetic fields, radiation, collisions between charged particles, multipole fields, radiation damping.

Phys 590. Special Topics. Cr. var. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Topics of current interest.
A. Nuclear Physics

B. Condensed Matter Physics

C. High Energy Physics

D. Physics

E. Applied Physics

Phys 591. Quantum Physics I. (4-0) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq: 481.* First semester of a full-year course. Postulates of quantum mechanics; time-dependent and time-independent Schrödinger equations for one-, two-, and three-dimensional systems; theory of angular momentum; Rayleigh-Schrödinger time-independent perturbation theory.

Phys 592. Quantum Physics II. (4-0) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq: 591.* Continuation of 591. Variational theorem and WKB method; time-dependent perturbation theory; method of partial waves and Born approximation for scattering by central potentials; identical particles and symmetry; Dirac and Klein-Gordon equation for free particles; path integral formalism.

Phys 599. Creative Component. Cr. var. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Individually directed study of research-level problems for students electing the nonthesis M.S. degree option.

Courses primarily for graduate students

Phys 611. Quantum Theory of Condensed Matter. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 512, 681.* Quasiparticles in condensed matter: phonons, magnons, photons, electrons. Quantum theory of interacting many body systems: Green's functions and diagrammatic techniques.

Phys 624. Advanced Nuclear Physics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: 524 and 592.* Microscopic few-body and many-body theory; theory of effective Hamiltonians; relativistic nuclear physics; nuclear effects in hadron-nucleus, lepton-nucleus, and nucleus-nucleus reactions.

Phys 625. Physics of Strong Interactions. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: 681.* Quark model; Quantum Chromodynamics (QCD); perturbation methods for QCD; effective field theories for pions and nucleons; finite temperature field theories; quark-gluon plasma; phase transitions in QCD.

Phys 637. Elementary Particle Physics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: 537.* First semester of a full year course. Properties of leptons, bosons, and quarks and their interactions; quantum chromodynamics, Glashow-Weinberg-Salam model, grand unification theories, supersymmetry; modern theoretical techniques and tests of the Standard Model.

Phys 638. Elementary Particle Physics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 637.* Continuation of 637. Properties of leptons, bosons, and quarks and their interactions; quantum chromodynamics, Glashow-Weinberg-Salam model, grand unification theories, supersymmetry, and superstring theory; modern theoretical techniques.

Phys 650. Advanced Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. Topics of current interest. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

A. Nuclear Physics

B. Condensed Matter Physics

C. High Energy Physics

D. Physics

E. Applied Physics

Phys 660. Advanced Topics in Physics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S. Courses on advanced topics and recent developments.

A. Nuclear Physics

B. Condensed Matter Physics

C. High Energy Physics

D. Physics

E. Applied Physics

Phys 681. Quantum Field Theory I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 592.* Quantization of fields (canonical and path integral); Feynman rules; introduction to gauge theories; Quantum Electrodynamics; radiative corrections; renormalization and renormalization group.

Phys 682. Quantum Field Theory II. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 681.* Continuation of 681.

Systematics of renormalization; renormalization group methods; symmetries; spontaneous symmetry breaking; non-abelian gauge theories; the Standard Model and beyond; special topics.

Phys 699. Research.

Plant Pathology

www.plantpath.iastate.edu

Charlotte R. Bronson, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Tiffany

University Professors (Emeritus): McNabb

Professors: Braun, Bronson, Gleason, Harrington, Hill, McGee, Miller, Nutter, Tylka, Yang

Professors (Emeritus): Durand, Epstein, Hodges, Norton, Stewart

Professors (Collaborators): Wise

Associate Professors: Baum, Beattie

Assistant Professors: Bogdanove, Robertson, Whitham

Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Block

Senior Lecturers: Halverson

Undergraduate Study

The department participates in the interdepartmental undergraduate Microbiology major; see *Agriculture, Curricula*.

For a second major in pest management see *Agriculture, Curricula*.

Graduate Study

The department offers studies for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with a major in plant pathology, and minor work for students majoring in other departments or programs. A master of science nonthesis option is available. The department also participates in the interdepartmental majors in microbiology; toxicology; genetics; plant physiology; molecular, cellular, and developmental biology; ecology and evolutionary biology; and sustainable agriculture.

Students entering graduate programs in the department need a sound background in the physical, biological, and mathematical sciences as well as adequate preparation in English.

Graduates have a broad understanding of the biology and management of plant pathogenic microorganisms and the interactions of pathogens with their host plants. They understand the relationship between plant pathology and allied disciplines and are able to communicate effectively with scientific colleagues and the general public in both formal and informal settings. Graduates are able to address complex plant disease problems facing agricultural and bioscience professionals, taking into account the related ethical, social, legal, and environmental issues. They are skilled in research procedures, communicating research results, and writing concise and persuasive grant proposals.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 416, 483.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

PI P 391. Practical Plant Health. (0-4) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq: 6 credits in biological sciences.* Diagnosis of all types of plant health problems caused by diseases, insects, weeds, nutrient deficiencies and toxicities, herbicide injury, and environmental stress. Emphasis is on acquiring practical skills. Students will gain experience in written and oral communication.

PI P 408. Principles of Plant Pathology. (Dual-listed with 508; Same as P M 408.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 8 credits in biological sciences, including Biol 212.* Braun. Principles underlying the nature, diagnosis, and

management of plant diseases. Laboratory complements lecture topics and provides experience in plant disease diagnosis.

PI P 416. Forest Insect and Disease Ecology. (Same as For 416, P M 416.) (3-3) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 8 credits in biological sciences, including Biol 211. Harrington. Nature of insects and pathogens of forest and shade trees; their role in the dynamics of natural and managed forest ecosystems; and the management of indigenous and exotic pests. Nonmajor graduate credit.

PI P 452. Integrated Management of Diseases and Insect Pests of Turfgrasses. (Dual-listed with 552; same as Ent 452, Hort 452.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* Hort 351. Gleason, Lewis D. Identification and biology of important diseases and insect pests of turfgrasses. Development of integrated pest management programs in various turfgrass environments.

PI P 477. Bacterial-Plant Interactions. (Dual-listed with 577; same as Micro 477.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 3 credits in microbiology or plant pathology. Beattie. Focuses on plant-associated bacteria in terms of their ecology, diversity, and the physiological and molecular mechanisms involved in their interactions with plants; covers symbiotic nitrogen fixation, plant pathogenesis, plant growth promotion, and biological control.

PI P 483. Wood Deterioration and Preservation. (Same as For 483.) See *Forestry*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

PI P 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Junior or senior classification, 7 credits in biological sciences, permission of instructor. A maximum of 6 credits of 490 may be used toward the total of 128 credits required for graduation.
A. Plant Pathology
H. Honors

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

PI P 506. Plant-Pathogen Interactions. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* 408 or 416, Biol 313. Baum, Whitham. Introduction to mechanisms of plant-parasite interaction. Genetics and molecular genetics of plant disease resistance and pathogenicity.

PI P 508. Principles of Plant Pathology. (Dual-listed with 408.) (2-3) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 8 credits in biological sciences, including Biol 212. Braun. Principles underlying the nature, diagnosis, and management of plant diseases. Laboratory complements lecture topics and provides experience in plant disease diagnosis.

PI P 509. Plant Virology. (Same as Micro 509.) (2-6) Cr. 4. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 408, Biol 454, BBMB 405, Chem 211. Hill. Plant viruses and the diseases they cause. Emphasis on epidemiology and control. Structure, function, and biochemical-biophysical properties of plant viruses.

PI P 511. Integrated Management of Tropical Crops. (Same as Ent 511, Hort 511.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 408 or 416 or Ent 370 or 376 or Hort 221. Gleason, Lewis. Applications of Integrated Crop Management principles (including plant pathology, entomology, and horticulture) to tropical cropping systems. Familiarization with a variety of tropical agroecosystems and Costa Rican culture is followed by 10-day tour of Costa Rican agriculture during spring break, then writeup of individual projects. Tour expenses paid by students.

PI P 530. Ecologically Based Pest Management Strategies. (Same as Agron 530, Ent 530, SusAg 530.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* SusAg 509. Durable, least-toxic strategies for managing weeds, pathogens, and insect pests, with emphasis on underlying ecological processes.

PI P 543. Plant Disease Epidemiology. (2-4) Cr. 4. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 408 or 416. Nutter. Theory and practice relating to the quantification of biotic plant stress as affected by the temporal and

spatial interaction of host and pathogen populations. Analysis of environmental, ecological, and host and pathogen genetic factors that alter the course of plant disease epidemics. Risk assessment theory and modeling the impact of biotic plant stresses on yield and quality.

PI P 552. Integrated Management of Diseases and Insect Pests of Turfgrasses. (Dual-listed with 452; same as Ent 552, Hort 552.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* Hort 351. Gleason, Lewis D. Identification and biology of important diseases and insect pests of turfgrasses. Development of integrated pest management programs in various turfgrass environments.

PI P 565. Professional Practice in the Life Sciences. (Same as Agron 565, An S 565, BCB 565, Hort 565, V MPM 565.) Cr. 0.5 per module. S. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Professional discourse on the ethical and legal issues facing life science researchers. Offered in modular format; each module is four weeks.
A. Professional Practices in Research. Good scientific practices and professional ethics in the life sciences.
B. Intellectual Property and Industry Interactions. Ethical and legal issues facing life scientists involved in research interactions with industry.
C. Life Science Ethics. Basic principles of moral theory, and ethical issues about the environment, biotechnology, and the appropriate role of scientific experts in public moral debate.

PI P 574. Plant Nematology. (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 408 or 416. Baum. Morphology, anatomy, identification, control, and life cycles of common plant-parasitic nematodes; host-parasite interactions; *Caenorhabditis elegans*.

PI P 577. Bacterial-Plant Interactions. (Dual-listed with 477; same as Micro 577.) (3-1) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 3 credits in microbiology or plant pathology. Beattie. Focuses on plant-associated bacteria in terms of their ecology, diversity, and the physiological and molecular mechanisms involved in their interactions with plants; covers symbiotic nitrogen fixation, plant pathogenesis, plant growth promotion, and biological control.

PI P 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 10 credits in biological sciences, permission of instructor.

PI P 594. Seed Pathology. (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. This course will be offered Fall semesters via distance ed. only. *Prereq:* 408. McGee. Significance of diseases on the major phases of seed production; growing, harvesting, conditioning, storing, and planting seed. Pathogens considered include fungi, bacteria, viruses, nematodes, and abiotic agents. Emphasis on control, epidemiology, host-parasite relationships, and seed health testing.

Courses for graduate students

PI P 608. Molecular Virology. (Same as V MPM 608.) See *Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine*.

PI P 643. Natural Toxins. (Same as Tox 643.) See *Toxicology*.

PI P 691. Field Plant Pathology. (0-6) Cr. 2 each time taken. Alt. SS., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 408 or 416. Diagnosis of plant diseases, plant disease assessment methods, and the integration of disease management into commercial crop production practices. Objectives are to familiarize students with common diseases of Midwest crops and landscape plants, and to provide experience in disease diagnosis. Field trips include commercial operations, agricultural research facilities, and ornamental plantings.

PI P 692. Molecular Biology of Plant-Pathogen Interactions. (Same as Micro 692.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 506 or BBMB 405 or Gen 411 or Micro 402 or course in molecular biology. Bogdanove, Whitham. Molecular and physiological mechanisms of plant disease and resistance. Host-pathogen recognition and response, resistance gene function, signal transduction, Agrobacterium, virus-host interactions.

PI P 694. Colloquium in Plant Pathology. (2-0) Cr. 2 each time taken. F.S. *Prereq:* 408 or 416, permission of instructor. Advanced topics in plant pathology, including biological control, cultural control, risk assessment of resistance gene deployment, genetic engineering for disease resistance, chemical control, tropical diseases, fungal genetics, insect vector biology, and professional communications.

PI P 698. Seminar. Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S.

PI P 699. Thesis and Dissertation Research. Cr. var. F.S.SS.

Plant Physiology

(Interdepartmental Graduate Major)

Supervisory Committee: R. Thornburg, Chair; M. James, P. Scott, M. Westgate, E. Wurtele

Work is offered for the degrees master of science (thesis option only) and doctor of philosophy with a major in plant physiology in the following participating departments: Agronomy; Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology; Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology; Forestry; Genetics, Development and Cell Biology; Horticulture; and Plant Pathology. In the Interdepartmental Plant Physiology Major at Iowa State University, students use modern, interdisciplinary approaches to understand plant processes at the molecular, cellular and whole-plant levels. Graduates have a broad understanding of basic, functional plant biology with emphases on fundamental biology, biochemistry, and molecular biology. They are able to address complex research and policy problems in agriculture, biotechnology, and basic plant biology.

All M.S. students must meet the following minimum requirements: (1) make two seminar presentations and enroll each term in the interdepartmental plant physiology seminar (P Phy 696P or its cross-listed equivalent); (2) complete two courses chosen from the following: Agron 516, P Phy 512, P Phy 513; and (3) complete the following courses: BBMB 404 and 405 or 501 and 502; and Stat 401. A higher level course in biochemistry is recommended.

All Ph.D. students must complete the following requirements, in addition to those for the M.S.: (1) two more seminar presentations in P Phy 696P (for a total of four); (2) Agron 516, P Phy 512, P Phy 513; (3) one course chosen from P Phy 545, GDCB 520, BBMB 675 or 676; and (4) one biochemistry course beyond the level of BBMB 404/405 or 501/502. Suggested courses include BBMB 451, 607, 622, 632, 642, or 660. Stat 402 or Agron 526 or a computational biology course are strongly recommended.

In consultation with his or her major professor and the POS committee, a student may select additional courses from an approved list available from the chair of the supervisory committee of the interdepartmental major.

Courses for graduate students

P Phy 512. Plant Growth and Development. (Same as GDCB 512.) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*.

P Phy 513. Plant Metabolism. (Same as GDCB 513.) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*.

P Phy 545. Plant Molecular Biology. (Same as GDCB 545.) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*.

P Phy 696P. Seminar in Plant Physiology and Molecular Biology. (Same as GDCB 696P.) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*.

Political Science

www.iastate.edu/~polsci/

James McCormick, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Rasmussen

University Professors: Schmidt

Professors: Dearin, Dobratz, Kihl, Lee, Maney, Mansbach, McCormick, Shelley, Smith, Thurmaier

Professors (Emeritus): Moses

Associate Professors: Coates, Hutter, Kaelberer, Lowry

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Whitmer

Assistant Professors: Chen, Clark-Daniels, Conger, Hamm, McGlinchey, Morse, Potoski, Tuckness

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Bystrom, Stubben, Waggoner

Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Ho

Lecturers: Deam

Undergraduate Study

For the undergraduate curriculum in Liberal Arts and Sciences, with major in political science, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, see *Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum*.

The study of political science is designed to enable students to understand the nature of politics, public values, and the institutions and processes of politics in their various forms.

Students completing a major in political science will understand and be able to interrelate the leading theories, literature, and approaches in the subfields of American government, political theory and methods, international relations, and comparative politics. Graduates can analyze and formulate effective argumentation in written and oral forms, including the ability to appreciate and accommodate diverse political ideas, and the ability to collect and critique information and ideas of others in support of original arguments. Graduates appreciate the knowledge and civic responsibilities required for effective participation in political life.

The political science major is often chosen by students preparing for a career in law. Students with this goal should consult with the department in selecting courses. See also *Preprofessional Study*.

Several internship options are available to the political science major, offering students the opportunity to experience practical application of the knowledge learned in academic courses.

Requirements for the Major:

For the purpose of defining undergraduate requirements in the Department of Political Science, the Department employs four subfields within the discipline, with the following courses in each:

I. Theory and Methods (Pol S 235, 301, 305, 313, 334, 356, 406, 430, 431, 433, 470, 480, 487, 490B).

II. American Government and Politics (Pol S 215, 310, 311, 312, 318, 319, 320, 334, 344, 358, 359, 360, 361, 370, 371, 385, 410, 413, 417, 420, 421, 442, 464, 475, 476, 477, 480, 482, 483, 486, 490A).

III. Comparative Politics (Pol S 241, 314, 340, 341, 342, 343, 346, 349, 350, 440, 442, 485, 490C).

IV. International Relations (Pol S 251, 315, 356, 357, 358, 359, 381, 422, 451, 452, 453, 485, 490D).

To complete the major in Political Science a student must earn 33 semester credits of courses

in Political Science subject to the following conditions:

- a. Students must satisfactorily complete Pol S 101.
- b. Students must complete at least two courses in each of the four subfields listed above. Students may apply only one half semester mini-course (Pol S 312, 313, 314, 315) in each group.
- c. Political Science courses in which a student has a grade of D+ or lower will not count for the major but can be counted as electives.
- d. At least 18 credits of Political Science courses must be numbered 300 or above.
- e. Students must pass one statistics course from among Stat 101, 104, 226 or 231.
- f. Students must develop a research tool by following one of the following options: (1) two years (four semesters) of a single college-level foreign language as demonstrated by successful completion of a foreign language class numbered 202 or higher, (2) successful completion of Pol S 301, or (3) passing a national-level examination demonstrating an intermediate level of proficiency in a language other than English. Students whose first language is not English may fulfill the research tool requirement via the options described above or by providing documentation of at least 3 years full-time course work in a secondary school, or one year of course work in a college or university, in which the language of instruction is other than English. Courses used to fulfill the research tool must be completed with a grade of C- or higher.
- g. No more than six credits of Pol S 490 or 499 (alone or in combination) can be used to fulfill any of these requirements. A maximum of three credits of Pol S 490 can be applied to meet any of the four subfield requirements.
- h. A maximum of six credits from half semester mini-courses (Pol S 312, 313, 314, 315) can be applied to satisfy the above requirements.
- i. At least 15 credits of Political Science coursework must be earned at Iowa State University.

English Proficiency: Majors must earn at least a C+ in each of Engl 104 and 105. Those who do not must complete Engl 309 or 314 with a grade of C or higher. Majors must also complete Pol S 395.

The department offers a minor in political science that may be earned by completing 15 credits beyond the 100-level of coursework in political science, nine of which must be at the 300 level or above. A student minoring in Political Science normally will be expected to take at least 9 credits in Political Science coursework at Iowa State University. Only 3 credits of Pol S 490 or Pol S 499, alone or in combination, and only 2 credits of Pol S 312-315 may be included in the total of 15 credits required for the minor. All minors in the College of Liberal Arts and Science required a minimum of 6 credits in courses numbered 300 and above taken at ISU with a grade of C or higher. Credits earned in Pol S 499, offered on a satisfactory/fail basis only, will not fulfill this requirement.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for a Master of Arts degree (M.A.), with a major in political science, and minor for students in other departments. The department also offers work for a Master of Public Administration (MPA) degree or a Certificate of Public Management (CPM) for those interested in an educational certificate program that requires less work than a full masters program. In addition, the Political Science Department offers work for the Master of Science in Information Assurance. Brochures with detailed requirements for all

graduate degrees may be obtained from the department office or at the department's web page at www.iastate.edu/~polsci/graduate.html.

The M.A. program is designed to enable its graduates to engage in governmental research, enter public service or private industry, teach, or pursue further graduate study. Graduate students may also wish to work for certification for high school or junior college teaching. A thesis is required for this degree. The department also has a joint Master of Arts/Juris Doctor (M.A./J.D.) program with the Law School of Drake University. Detailed information for the M.A./J.D. can be found at the ISU Political Science webpage as well as the Drake Law School website (under Joint Degree): www.law.drake.edu/admissions/specprograms.html. Students wishing to pursue this joint degree must submit separate applications to both Drake University and Iowa State University and be accepted by both institutions.

M.A. graduates have a broad substantive understanding of the political process and the academic study of politics. They also have in-depth knowledge of one or more subfields in political science. Graduates are skilled at conducting research and preparing thorough research summaries. They are able to identify and address complex political questions, taking into account related ethical, legal, economic, and social issues.

The usual prerequisites for major graduate work in the M.A. program normally are completion of at least 15 credits in political science, the GRE (Graduate Record Examination), one year of a foreign language (equivalent to 8 semester hours) and a course in basic statistics (equivalent to Stat 101). If the basic statistics requirement has not been met, the student may remedy the deficiency by passing equivalent courses, for which no graduate credit will be received. During their program of study, all students are expected to complete Stat 401, Pol S 502, and a thesis. Students normally do concentrated course work in at least one of the following three areas: international relations, comparative politics, or American politics. The student's program of study committee may require additional work.

Students in other graduate programs may obtain a minor in political science by completing at least 9 credits of political science courses, including one of the proseminars. Interested students should consult the Graduate College Handbook for additional information on graduate minors.

The Master of Science in Information Assurance (MSIA) is a multi-disciplinary program designed to provide students with diverse backgrounds and interests the opportunity to obtain professional training in the emerging field of information assurance. The core of the MSIA program is built around a series of courses taught in Electrical and Computer Engineering, Mathematics, and Computer Science that introduce students to software and hardware aspects of cryptography and computer security. The program also recognizes, however, that information assurance-defined in terms of security, privacy, access, and reliability-is not simply a technical problem but also involves important societal dimension, including policy, education, ethics, and management. Recognizing that political science offers many potential intersections with information assurance (e.g., public sector management of information technology; forensics and computer crime; information technology policy and law; information technology and international relations; information warfare; etc.), students with interests in these areas are encouraged to select the Department of Political Science as their home department.

Students opting to pursue a MSIA degree through the Department of Political Science can expect to acquire skills and background knowledge relevant to a career in public policy or public sector management of information assurance technologies. The INFAS degree can also help prepare students who wish to go on to pursue a PhD in information politics and policy.

Students interested in the INFAS degree program should consider Political Science as a home department if their future career and/or educational interests lie in such areas as: institutional issues related to the internet and information technologies; information technology, international security, and information warfare; information technology policy and law; and public administration and public sector management of information technology.

Admission requirements generally follow the same guidelines as the M.A. or MPA in Political Science. Degree requirements are specified by the INFAS program in cooperation with Political Science. More in-depth information on the program can be found at: <http://www.issi.iastate.edu/infas.html>.

Public Policy and Administration

The Public Policy and Administration program offers work for the professional Master of Public Administration degree (MPA). The program is designed to educate and train students for careers in management and policy analysis at the federal, state, and local levels of government, nonprofit sector management, and those who are seeking careers in international management. The program serves a diverse student body, including pre-service students and in-service employees in government and nonprofit organizations. The curriculum covers a broad area of public administration and policy, including organizational and administrative processes, eGovernment, leadership, organizational change dynamics, human resource management, budgeting, cost benefit analysis, financial management, policy analysis, ethics, and international management. The program offers four concentrations: Public Management, eGovernment and Management of Information Technology, Policy Analysis, and International Management.

The MPA degree requires 37 credit hours, which includes (a) 12 credit hours in core competency, (b) 12 credit hours in one of the concentration areas, (c) 6 credit hours in other required courses, (d) up to 7 credit hours of electives, and (e) 3 credit hours of creative component (a capstone project). Pre-service students are encouraged to obtain an internship for 3 credit hours.

The Program also offers a Certificate of Public Management program (CPM), which requires a completion of 15 credit hours: 9 credit hours in the core, and two additional courses in the area of student interest.

Classes are offered both in Ames and in Des Moines. Some classes are also available via videoconferencing, DVD, one week and executive weekend format, and online.

The Program also offers joint master's degrees with the Department of Community and Regional Planning and the interdisciplinary Information Assurance program. The requirement for all double degrees consists of 22 credits from each discipline for a total of 54 credit hours. Under the rules of the Graduate College a graduate student may pursue a joint degree between any two disciplines of their interest. Interested students are encouraged to consult the ISU's Graduate Handbook.

Requirements for admission are a graduate school application, an essay stating purposes for study, college transcripts, the GRE (waived for those with five or more years of public sector experience), three letters of recommendation, and the TOEFL for international students.

The department cooperates in the interdepartmental majors in transportation and water resources, and an interdepartmental minor in gerontology (see Index).

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 350, 370, 406, 410, 413, 417, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 433, 440, 451, 452, 453, 470, 475, 476, 477, 480, 482, 486, 487.

Refer to the Schedule of Classes (www.iastate.edu/~catalog/) or consult the Public Policy and Administration (MPA) web page (www.iastate.edu/~mpa/) for up-to-date scheduling information.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Pol S 101. Orientation to Political Science. (2-0) Cr. 1. 8 weeks, F.S. *Prereq: Political Science and Open Option majors only or permission of the instructor.* Introduction to the discipline and sub-fields of Political Science, including an introduction to analytical thinking, and research skills relevant to political science. Orientation to university, college, and departmental structure, policies, and procedures; student roles and responsibilities; degree planning and career awareness. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Pol S 215. Introduction to American Government. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Fundamentals of American democracy; constitutionalism; federalism; rights and duties of citizens; executive, legislative, and judicial branches of government; elections, public opinion, interest groups, and political parties.

Pol S 235. Introduction to Ethics and Politics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Sophomore standing.* Introduction to moral controversies surrounding political issues such as violence, deception, corruption, civil disobedience, democracy, justice, equality, and freedom. Students will read classic and contemporary texts and consider political applications. This course serves as an introduction to advanced courses in political theory.

Pol S 241. Introduction to Comparative Government and Politics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Basic concepts and major theories; application to selected political systems, including non-western political systems.

Pol S 251. Introduction to International Politics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Dynamics of interstate relations pertaining to nationalism, the nation state; peace and war; foreign policy making; the national interest; military capability and strategy; case studies of transnational issues, such as population, food, energy, and terrorism.

Pol S 298. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Permission of department cooperative education coordinator; sophomore classification.* Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Pol S 301. Introduction to Empirical Political Research. (3-2) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq: 3 credits in political science; one statistics course required.* Techniques of empirical political research and analysis; surveys; methods of data collection; applications of statistics and computer techniques.

Pol S 305. Political Behavior. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Empirical theories and descriptions of political behavior, including decision-making, opinion, and attitudes, with an emphasis on groups and political elites.

Pol S 310. State and Local Government. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 3 credits in political science.* Role of state and local governments in the American federal system. Structures of participation: political parties, elections, interest groups. Major governmental

institutions: legislative, executive, and judicial. Structure and functions of local governments.

Pol S 311. Municipal Government and Politics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: 215.* Legal position of municipal corporation; forms of organization; administration of municipal services; problem-solving in municipal government; urban and metropolitan political process; implications of federal urban policies.

Pol S 312. Minicourse in American Government and Politics. (3-0) Cr. 2. 8 weeks. F.S. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Half-semester courses on selected topical issues in American government and politics. Designated repeat not permitted. Use of credit in Pol S major and minor is limited. See *Undergraduate Study* for information.

Pol S 313. Minicourse in Theory and Methods. (3-0) Cr. 2. 8 weeks. F.S. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Half-semester course on selected topical issues in theory and methods in political science. Designated repeat not permitted. Use of credit in Pol S major and minor is limited. See *Undergraduate Study* for information.

Pol S 314. Minicourse in Comparative Politics. (3-0) Cr. 2. 8 weeks. F.S. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Half-semester course on selected topical issues in comparative politics. Designated repeat not permitted. Use of credit in Pol S major and minor is limited. See *Undergraduate Study* for information.

Pol S 315. Minicourse in International Relations. (3-0) Cr. 2. 8 weeks. F.S. *Prereq: Sophomore classification.* Half-semester course on selected topical issues in international relations. Designated repeat not permitted. Use of credit in Pol S major and minor is limited. See *Undergraduate Study* for information.

Pol S 318. Campaign and Elections. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. Methods and techniques of political campaigns in general elections. Supervised participation in candidate and political party campaign activities required.

Pol S 319. Law and Politics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Sophomore standing; 215 recommended.* An examination of the American judicial system and the juncture between law and politics; analysis and evaluation of the role of legal and political actors, and prominent issues addressed by the legal system.

Pol S 320. American Judicial Process. (Same as CJ St 320.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 215.* The genesis, structure, processes, and personnel of American courts; basic juridical concepts; restraints on exercise of the judicial power; major eras of American constitutional history; an overview of civil liberties; impact of court decisions on public policy.

Pol S 334. Politics and Society. (Same as Soc 334.) See *Sociology*.

Pol S 340. Politics of Developing Areas. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. Examination of economic and political development as they relate to the political process of developing states. Impact of social and technological change on political systems of developing areas. Some case studies.

Pol S 341. Politics of Japan. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. Political traditions and cultures. Contemporary governmental structures and processes. Examination of public policy issues in Japan as a post-industrial society.

Pol S 342. Politics of China. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. The Chinese Revolution: origins, political theory and practice, party and government. China as a modernizing nation including the problems of leadership succession and economic transformation.

Pol S 343. Latin American Government and Politics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Political institutions, processes, and contemporary issues. Selected countries examined intensively to illustrate generalizations. Role of parties, military, church, human rights, women, environmental issues, interest groups, ideology, and globalization.

Pol S 344. Public Policy. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. How agendas come to be set in public policy, theories describing the policy-making process, forces molding policy choices and the impact of such choices.

Pol S 346. European Politics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Comparative study of political institutions of Europe and the European Union; emphasis on parties, elections, and governmental structures. Substance and process of public policies in selected problem areas.

Pol S 349. Politics of Russia and the Soviet Successor States. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. Nation-states of the former Soviet Union. Analysis of Soviet Communist system 1917-85 and the politics and revolutionary conflict leading to the dissolution of the Soviet Union from 1985 through 1991. Problems of post-Soviet nation-states of Russia and Central Eurasia since 1991.

Pol S 350. Politics of the Middle East. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Introduction to the Middle East as a region and to issues of political importance to the Middle East and its place in the world. Topics covered include Islam, regional conflicts and alliances, local leaders, economic issues, and gender and social relations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pol S 356. Theories of International Politics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Introduction to essential theoretical concepts and approaches, both classical and contemporary on world politics including realism, empiricism, liberalism, and postpositivism; for example, war and conflict, peace and cooperation, political economy, crisis decision-making, systemic theory, dependence and interdependence.

Pol S 357. International Security Policy. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. The major theoretical approaches in security policy—strategy and deterrence, game theory, bargaining theory, compellence, and coercive diplomacy, and crisis diplomacy. Illustration of these various approaches through historical and contemporary cases.

Pol S 358. United States Foreign Policy. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 215 or 251, or *Hist 470* or 471. U.S. foreign policy since World War II with emphasis on changing American values in foreign policy, the role of the President, Congress, and the bureaucracy in policy making, and a survey of current foreign policy issues and problems.

Pol S 359. Current Issues in American Foreign Policy. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 215, 251, or 358. Examination of contemporary U.S. foreign policy issues (e.g., U.S. policy in the Middle East; defense budgeting in the post-Cold War era; conventional and nuclear arms control policy). The course will explore alternate methods to analyze policy, survey the evolution of each issue, and discuss different policy alternatives.

Pol S 360. Congress. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 215. Theory and practice of representation and deliberation in the legislative branch of the republic; operations of Congress in terms of its committees, leadership, legislative and oversight processes, partisan politics, electoral campaigns, service to local and special electoral campaigns, service to local and special interests, and interactions with the President.

Pol S 361. The Presidency. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 215. Creation and historical development of the office of chief executive; character and behavior of past chief executives; selection and control; powers, roles, functions; executive staff; relations with Congress, press, public opinion.

Pol S 370. Religion and Politics. (Same as *Relig 370*.) See *Religious Studies*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pol S 371. Introduction to Public Administration. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 215. The development of public administration in federal, state, and local government. Analysis of the organization and operations of public agencies.

Pol S 381. Introduction to Political Economy. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Introduction to the theoretical perspectives on international political economy. Exploration of specific issues such as the changing international

trade regime, international finance, and Third World development under conditions of globalization.

Pol S 385. Women in Politics. (Same as *W S 385*.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Examination of the entry and participation of women in politics in the United States and other countries including a focus on contemporary issues and strategies for change through the political process.

Pol S 395. Advanced Writing in Political Science. (1-0) Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Major in political science. Taken in conjunction with 300- or 400-level Political Science courses. Required of majors. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Pol S 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of department cooperative education coordinator; junior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing work period.

Pol S 406. Public Opinion and Voting Behavior. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 6 credits in political science or junior classification. The formation of political opinions and attitudes, political participation, and voting behavior of the general public, and their influences on American politics; polling as a means of assessing public opinions and behaviors. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pol S 410. Iowa Government and Politics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 215. Analysis of Iowa government and politics: public opinion and political participation, governmental institutions, and major policy issues. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pol S 413. Intergovernmental Relations. (Dual-listed with 513.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 6 credits in American government. Theories and practices of the American federal system. Politics and policy making among federal, state, and local governments. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pol S 417. Campaign Rhetoric. (Same as *Sp Cm 417*.) See *Speech Communication*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pol S 420. Constitutional Law. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 215; junior classification. Development of the United States Constitution through judicial action; influence of public law and judicial interpretations upon American government and society. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pol S 421. Constitutional Freedoms. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 320 or 420. Leading Supreme Court cases interpreting the Bill of Rights and the Fourteenth Amendment. Emphasis on religion, speech, privacy, due process, and equal protection. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pol S 422. International Law. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 215 or 251; junior classification. Development of the principles of international law of peace and war; analysis of theories concerning its nature and fundamental conceptions; its relation to national law; problems of international legislation and codification. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pol S 430. Western Political Thought: Plato to Machiavelli. (Same as *Cl St 430*.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 6 credits in political science, philosophy, or European history. Major concepts in original texts of classical, medieval, and renaissance authors: justice, community, man's basic nature; natural law; force; society outside the political order. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pol S 431. Modern Political Thought. (Dual-listed with 531.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 6 credits in political science, philosophy, or European history. Texts of political thinkers beginning with Thomas Hobbes. Human nature and its influence on contract theory; private rights; differing conceptions of liberty; sovereignty; constitutionalism; bureaucracy; law and democratic theory. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pol S 433. American Political Thought. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 6 credits in political science or in American history. Review of major political concepts and theories in American political history. Analysis of current concepts in U.S. political thought, and their possible

impacts on our political institutions. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pol S 440. Contemporary Issues of the Middle East. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 241 and coursework on the Middle East. Applies comparative methodology to the analysis of problems and issues affecting the Middle East as a region. Focus on democratization and economic liberalization. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pol S 442. The Policy and Politics of Coastal Areas. (Dual-listed with 542; same as *Env S 442*.) (3-0) Cr. 3. SS. Exploration of political implications of coastal policy. Issues include: "Carrying capacity," zoning, regulation of human development activities, trade-offs between conservation and jobs, the quality of coastal lifestyle, ways in which citizens participate in policy for coastal areas.

Pol S 451. International Politics of Asia. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 241 or 251. International politics of Asia; emphasis on shifting power balance, role of major powers, security dilemma, foreign policies of small nations, prospect for regional integration. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pol S 452. Comparative Foreign Policy. (Dual-listed with 552.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 251. Various theoretical approaches to explain foreign policy making and behavior through the use of case studies of selected nations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pol S 453. International Organizations. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 251. Private and public organizations such as the United Nations, other specialized agencies, and multinational organizations, and their influence on our daily lives. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pol S 464. Political Parties and Interest Groups. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 215; junior classification. Interest groups and American political parties, their principles, organizations and activities.

Pol S 470. Public Choice. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* *Econ 101*. Application of economics to political science in the study of nonmarket decision-making. Behavior of bureaucrats, elected officials, and voters. Market failure, collective action, representative democracies, direct democracies, logrolling, voter paradoxes, and game theory. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pol S 475. Management in the Public Sector. (Dual-listed with 575.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 371. Literature and research on organizational behavior and management theory with emphasis on applied aspects of managing contemporary public sector organizations. Topics include distinctions between public and private organizations, leadership, productivity, employee motivation, organizational structure, and organizational change. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pol S 476. Administrative Law. (Dual-listed with 576.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 215; junior classification. Constitutional problems of delegation of governmental powers, elements of fair administrative procedures, judicial control over administrative determinations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pol S 477. Government, Business, and Society. (Dual-listed with 577.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* Junior classification. Diverse perspectives on the changing roles and relationships of business, government and society so as to open the way for more effective policy decisions on corporate-government affairs. Topics may include the changing economy; transformation of workplace and community conditions; consumerism; social responsibilities of businesses; economic policies and regulations; and politics in the business-government relationship. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pol S 480. Ethics and Public Policy. (Dual-listed with 580.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 6 credits in political science. Major ethical concepts in U.S. political philosophy. The controversy over public versus private morality in political policy making. Analysis of public decision-making case studies, with emphasis on ethical considerations. Major proposals and legislation related to improving the quality of ethical criteria and decisions in public policy making. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pol S 482. Environmental Politics and Policies. (Dual-listed with 582; same as Env S 482.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *F. Prereq:* 3 credits in political science or 3 credits in Environmental Studies; junior classification. Major ideologies relation to conservation and ecology. Processes, participants, and institutions involved in state, national, and global environmental policymaking. Case studies of environmental controversies and proposals for policy reform. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pol S 483. Law and Management. (Dual-listed with 583.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. Emerging constitutional/legal doctrines and requirements in public management: concept of new property rights in public employment/public service delivery; procedural due process requirement; scope of free speech and liberty protected in the conduct of public management; equal employment opportunity requirements; and the scope of official and personal immunities and liability in public affairs.

Pol S 485. Comparative and International Public Administration. (Dual-listed with 585.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *F.* Comparisons of national bureaucratic systems in major world regions, role of national and local bureaucrats under regime change, democratization, and globalization; skills needed to lead international development projects, education and training for international public administrators.

Pol S 486. Science, Technology and Public Policy. (Dual-listed with 586.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 6 credits in Political Science; junior or senior classification. Examines the development of science and technology policy in the United States, including the historical evolution of the government's role in science and technology, the dynamics of government-university-industry relations on technological advancement, and the impact of science and technology on global politics. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pol S 487. Electronic Democracy. Schmidt. (2-1) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* Sophomore standing or instructor approval. The impact of computers, the Internet, and the World Wide Web on politics and policy. The positive and negative effects on information technology (IT) on selected topics such as freedom, power and control, privacy, civic participation, the sense of "community," virtual cities," interest group behavior, the new media, campaigns, elections, and voting will be examined. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Pol S 490. Independent Study. Cr. var. *F.S.* *Prereq:* 6 credits in political science. No more than 9 credits of Pol S 490 may be counted toward graduation. Special studies in the political institutions, processes and policies of American, foreign, and international governments. Also, studies in traditional and behavioral political theory. Use of credit in Pol S major and minor is limited. See *Undergraduate Study* for information.
A. American Government and Politics
B. Theory and Method
C. Comparative Politics
D. International Relations
E. Extended credit. The student may earn an additional 1 or 2 credits for extra study done for any 300- or 400-level course, with instructor's approval.
G. Catt Center Project
H. Honors

Pol S 491. Senior Thesis. Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 21 credits of Pol S and permission of instructor. Written under the supervision of a Political Science faculty advisor.

Pol S 495. Capstone Project in Political Science. (3-0) Cr. 3. *S.* *Prereq:* 21 credits in political science and permission of instructor. Capstone project for political science majors; integrating research, analysis and participation.

Pol S 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. *F.S.SS.* *Prereq:* Permission of department cooperative education coordinator; senior classification. Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

Pol S 499. Internship in Political Science. Cr. var. *F.S.SS.* *Prereq:* 6 credits in political science; junior or senior classification; and permission of internship

coordinator. Work experience with a specific non-governmental or governmental agency at the local, state, national, or international level, combined with academic work under faculty supervision. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only. Use of credit in Pol S major and minor is limited. See *Undergraduate Study* for information.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Pol S 501. Quantitative Methods for Public Managers. (3-0) Cr. 3. *S.* *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Use of data in managerial decision-making and policy analysis. Research design and sampling methods. Statistical software use required.

Pol S 502. Political Analysis and Research. (3-0) Cr. 3. *F.* *Prereq:* 6 credits in political science. Scope and methods of political science. Introduction to theoretical approaches and analytical reasoning in political science. Relationship of theory and data. Research design.

Pol S 504. Proseminar in International Politics. (3-0) Cr. 3. *S.* *Prereq:* 6 credits in political science or graduate standing. An overview of the major theoretical and empirical works in the study of international politics and foreign policy. Among the major theoretical approaches surveyed and applied to international politics are realism, neo-realism, liberalism, functionalism, rational choice theory, game theory, and decision-making theory. Seminal writings by leading scholars will be reviewed.

Pol S 505. Proseminar in Comparative Politics. (3-0) Cr. 3. *F.* Major theoretic approaches to the study of comparative politics – varying concepts and definitions of society and policy, administrative traditions, institutional arrangements, political behavior, etc. Contrasting research method designs.

Pol S 506. Proseminar in American Politics. (3-0) Cr. 3. *S.* *Prereq:* 6 credits in political science or graduate standing. A presentation of the major theories and research on American government and politics. Substantive topics include modern democratic theory, institutional performance, and mass political behavior. A variety of research methodologies are examined, including normative theory, behavioralism, and rational choice analysis.

Pol S 510. State Government and Politics. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 310. Comparative analysis of state political systems. Role of interest groups, political parties, legislatures, courts, and governors in state politics. Possible determinants of public policy outputs at the state level.

Pol S 513. Intergovernmental Relations. (Dual-listed with 413.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *S.* *Prereq:* 6 credits of American government. Theories and practices of the American federal system. Politics and policy making among federal, state, and local governments.

Pol S 531. Modern Political Thought. (Dual-listed with 431.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 6 credits in political science, philosophy, or European history. Texts of political thinkers beginning with Thomas Hobbes. Human nature and its influence on contract theory; private rights; differing conceptions of liberty; sovereignty; constitutionalism; bureaucracy; law and democratic theory.

Pol S 534. Legal and Ethical Issues in Information Assurance. (Same as Cpr E 534, InfAs 534.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *S.* *Prereq:* Graduate classification; Cpr E 531 or InfAs 531. Legal and ethical issues in computer security. State and local codes and regulations. Privacy issues.

Pol S 535. Contemporary Political Philosophy. (Same as Phil 535.) See *Philosophy*.

Pol S 542. The Policy and Politics of Coastal Areas. (Dual-listed with 442.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *SS.* Exploration of political implications of coastal policy. Issues include: "Carrying capacity," zoning, regulation of human development activities, tradeoffs between conservation and jobs, the quality of coastal lifestyle, ways in which citizens participate in policy for coastal areas.

Pol S 544. Comparative Public Policy. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 6 credits in political science. Examines how, why, and to what effect governments deal with substantive policy problems differently. Environmental factors, ideologies, cultures, domestic policy making processes, and interest groups.

Pol S 547. Political Leadership and Elites. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 6 credits in political science. Various forms of leadership and leader-follower relations. Obligations, exchanges, incentives, coercion, corruption, bossism in both the U.S. and foreign experience.

Pol S 552. Comparative Foreign Policy. (Dual-listed with 452.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *S.* *Prereq:* 251. Various theoretical approaches to explain foreign policy making and behavior through the use of case studies of selected nations.

Pol S 559. International Relations Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3. *F.* *Prereq:* 6 credits in international studies. Selected theoretical writings, both classical and contemporary, on world politics. Realism, war and conflict, peace and cooperation, political economy, crisis decision making, and transnational relations.

Pol S 560. American Political Institutions. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 6 credits in American government. Examination of policy-making and governance in a separation of powers system. Interaction between the chief executive, the legislature, administrative agencies, and the public. How political and legal forces affect policy makers and are reflected in public policies and programs.

Pol S 570. Politics and Management of Nonprofit Organizations. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. Overview of issues concerning nonprofit and nongovernmental organizations. Roles nonprofit organizations play in society and United States' legal requirements and restrictions for tax-exempt organizations.

Pol S 571. Organizational Theory in the Public Sector. (3-0) Cr. 3. *F.* *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Major theories of administrative organization, including motivations of administrators and organizations, comparisons of organizational arrangements, factors affecting organizational arrangements, and formal and informal decision-making structures.

Pol S 572. Public Budgeting and Financial Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. *S.* *Prereq:* Graduate classification. The process of public budgeting. Alternative budget systems including taxation, the appropriation process, program evaluation, and debt and risk management at federal, state, and local levels. Spreadsheet use required.

Pol S 573. Public Personnel Administration. (3-0) Cr. 3. *S.* *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Recruitment, retention, and development of employees; merit systems, collective bargaining, and grievance procedures.

Pol S 574. Policy and Program Evaluation. (3-0) Cr. 3. *F.* *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Integration, application, and utilization of public administration and public policy concepts in the interpretation of results and effectiveness of public programs and the prediction of consequences for policymakers and administrators.

Pol S 575. Management in the Public Sector. (Dual-listed with 475.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *S.* *Prereq:* 6 credits in political science. Literature and research on organizational behavior and management. Theory with emphasis on applied aspects of managing contemporary public sector organizations. Topics include distinctions between public and private organizations, leadership, productivity, employee motivation, organizational structure, and organizational change.

Pol S 576. Administrative Law. (Dual-listed with 476.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Constitutional problems of delegation of governmental powers, elements of fair administrative procedures, judicial control over administrative determinations.

Pol S 577. Government, Business, and Society. (Dual-listed with 477.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005.

Prereq: Graduate classification. Diverse perspectives on the changing roles and relationships of business, government and society so as to open the way for more effective policy decisions on corporate-government affairs. Topics may include the changing economy; transformation of workplace and community conditions; consumerism; social responsibilities of businesses; economic policies and regulations; and politics in the business-government relationship.

Pol S 579. Public Revenues and Cost Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Provides an overview of public revenue policies and administration, and concepts and techniques of cost analysis. Examines topics such as administration and policies of property taxes, income taxes, sales taxes, and user charges. Provides an introductory understanding of different cost analysis techniques such as average cost and marginal cost analysis and activity-based costing. Spreadsheet use required.

Pol S 580. Ethics and Public Policy. (Dual-listed with 480.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 6 credits in political science.* Major ethical concepts in U.S. political philosophy. The controversy over public versus private morality in political policy making. Analysis of public decision-making case studies, emphasis on ethical considerations. Major proposals and legislation related to improving the quality of ethical criteria and decisions in public policy making.

Pol S 581. International Political Economy. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 6 credits in political science.* An overview of the international political economy since the end of World War II. Special emphasis on national (primarily U.S.) development assistance and agricultural/food politics and policies, and those of the international food organizations, the World Bank, and the regional development banks.

Pol S 582. Environmental Politics and Policies. (Dual-listed with 482.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 3 credits in political science or 3 credits in Environmental Studies; graduate classification.* Major ideologies relating to conservation and ecology. Processes, participants, and institutions involved in state, national, and global environmental policymaking. Case studies of environmental controversies and proposals for policy reform.

Pol S 583. Law and Management. (Dual-listed with 483.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. Emerging constitutional/legal doctrines and requirements in public management: concept of new property rights in public employment/public service delivery; procedural due process requirement; scope of free speech and liberty protected in the conduct of public management; equal employment opportunity requirements; and the scope of official and personal immunities and liability in public affairs.

Pol S 585. Comparative and International Public Administration. (Dual-listed with 485.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Comparisons of national bureaucratic systems in major world regions, role of national and local bureaucrats under regime change, democratization, and globalization; skills needed to lead international development projects, education and training for international public administrators.

Pol S 586. Science, Technology and Public Policy. (Dual-listed with 486.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2007. *Prereq: 6 credits in Political Science.* Investigates the dynamics of interaction between science and politics at the national and international level and how this interaction shapes policy for science, human welfare, and global concerns. The topics include the evolutionary relationship between science and government; the old and new social contract for science; national innovation policy; and global economic and environmental concerns.

Pol S 590. Special Topics. Cr. 2 to 5 each time taken. F.S. *Prereq: 15 credits in political science, written permission of instructor.*
A. American Political Institutions
B. Public Law
C. Political Theory and Methodology
D. Comparative Government
E. International Relations

F. Political Parties and Policy Formation
G. Public Administration and Public Policy
I. Internship
T. Teaching Preparation

Pol S 598. Public Administration Internship. Cr. 3-6. F.S. *Prereq: 15 credits in political science, permission of the instructor.* Supervised internship with administrative agencies, legislative organizations, judicial branch offices, and nonprofit groups.

Pol S 599. Creative Component.

Courses for graduate students

Pol S 610. Graduate Seminars. (3-0) Cr. 3 for each seminar. F.S. *Prereq: 15 credits in political science.*
A. American Political Institutions
B. Public Law
C. Political Theory and Methodology
D. Comparative Government
E. International Relations
F. Policy Process
G. Public Administration and Public Policy

Pol S 699. Research.

Preprofessional Study

Requirements for admission to most professional academic programs can be met by study at Iowa State University. These requirements may be met in the course of obtaining a bachelor's degree from Iowa State or at a level below that of a degree, depending on the intended field of study. The specific courses taken in a preprofessional program will depend primarily upon the admission requirements of the professional schools to which a student wants to apply. In some programs requiring three years of preprofessional work, a student may, by careful planning, complete requirements for the bachelor's degree upon transferring to Iowa State up to 32 semester credits of professional coursework. Generally these credits will be counted as electives, but a maximum of 24 may be used as major credits in interdisciplinary studies and a smaller number as major credits in appropriate departments.

Students who have not declared a major upon entry should enter as preprofessional students, i.e., premedical, prelaw, PHP (preprofessional health programs), or GENPV (General Undergraduate Studies Pre Vet), until they choose a major or transfer to a professional school. All students, whether they have selected a major or not, are encouraged to identify their interest in a professional career by designating it on their application or by completing a preprofessional interest form during registration.

Information about preprofessional program admissions requirements and career opportunities in human health or law may be obtained in the Liberal Arts and Sciences Advising Center. Information about veterinary medicine admissions requirements and career opportunities may be obtained from the coordinator of the preveterinary program in the Office of the Dean of the College of Veterinary Medicine.

Clinical Laboratory Science/Medical Technology

Clinical laboratory scientists, still commonly referred to as medical technologists, are important members of health-care teams. They perform the chemical, microscopic, radio-assay, and microbiological tests that are necessary in disease diagnosis, and they type and cross-match blood samples to facilitate blood transfusions. They usually work under the supervision of a physician in a hospital or clinic laboratory, but may also be employed by a pharmaceutical company or by manufacturers of analytical instruments. The professional training requires 12 months in a hospital-based CLS/MT

program following at least 3 years of college study that emphasizes chemistry and the biological sciences. Students may earn a bachelor's degree by completing the admissions requirements of the CLS/MT program and most of the degree requirements in 3 years on campus, then spending their fourth year in one of the hospital programs that are affiliated with Iowa State University. Before beginning the off-campus studies, students must earn at least 94.5 credits; the 32 most recent credits must have been earned in residence at ISU. A maximum of 32 semester credits earned in professional CLS/MT school can be used to partially fulfill the requirements for the bachelor's degree. Students who complete all degree requirements in residence at the university may apply to any school of medical technology for which the admission requirements have been met.

The following CLS/MT programs are affiliated with Iowa State University:

Mercy Hospital Medical Center, Des Moines, Iowa. Program Director: Stacy Sime. Medical Director: Vijaya L. Dhannavada

St. Luke's Methodist Hospital, Cedar Rapids, Iowa. Education Coordinator: Nadine Sojka. Medical Director: Dorryl Buck.

University of Iowa Hospitals, Iowa City, Iowa. Program Director: Mark Bowman. Medical Director: Robert D. Tucker.

Cytotechnology

A cytotechnologist works in a medical laboratory preparing, staining, mounting, and evaluating specimens of human body tissues in order to find those cells that are abnormal. The abnormal specimens are then submitted to the pathologist supervising the laboratory for confirmation and interpretation. The training requires 12 months in a school of cytotechnology after at least 3 years of college study that includes a minimum of 20 semester credits in biological sciences, 8 semester credits in chemistry, and 3 semester credits in math. Certification as a cytotechnologist requires a baccalaureate degree. Students may enter the professional school after earning a bachelor's degree in a related field. Alternatively, they may use up to 32 semester credits from an affiliated cytotechnology school in partial fulfillment of requirements for a B.S. degree.

An Interdisciplinary Studies major must earn 94.5 credits before off-campus study; the most recent 32 credits must have been earned in residence at ISU.

Iowa State University is affiliated with the cytotechnology programs of the State Laboratory of Hygiene at the University of Wisconsin-Madison and Mercy Hospital Medical Center in Des Moines.

Dental Hygiene

A dental hygienist screens dental patients for oral defects, performs clinical procedures such as cleaning teeth, and may participate in oral health education programs. Most work with dentists in private practice, but some have positions in public health centers and schools. Certification as a dental hygienist requires 2 years in a professional program of study. Admissions requirements for these programs vary. A student may study for 2 years at Iowa State University and then transfer to an institution that grants the bachelor's degree in dental hygiene. Alternatively, a student may earn a bachelor's degree in another field at Iowa State before entering a professional program.

Dentistry

Dentists diagnose, treat, and try to prevent diseases and injuries of the teeth, jaws, and mouth.

Usually a general practitioner will have spent 3 or 4 years taking preprofessional courses at the undergraduate level and 4 years in dental school earning the degree of doctor of dental surgery (D.D.S.) or doctor of dental medicine (D.M.D.). Learning a specialty requires at least 2 more years. The courses necessary for admission to most dental schools include English, biology, general and organic chemistry, and physics. Students may earn a degree in any major that Iowa State University offers as they meet the admission requirements; they should choose their major to reflect their own interests and abilities. Highly qualified students may be accepted into dental school after 3 years of preprofessional study without earning a baccalaureate degree.

Health Information Management

Health information managers serve as supervisors of medical records departments in hospitals, clinics, nursing homes, and other healthcare institutions. To be certified as registered record administrators (R.R.A.) they must have completed a program leading to a bachelor's degree in medical record administration. Most professional programs are 2 years in length and follow 2 years of college study in chemistry, biology, the humanities, social sciences, languages, and philosophy. Students may take the preprofessional courses at Iowa State University and then transfer to a university offering the professional program or they may earn a bachelor's degree at Iowa State University before entering a health information management program.

Hospital and Health Administration

Administrators of health care organizations manage and guide the varied activities in hospitals, clinics, nursing homes, and mental health facilities. The professional requirement may be for a master's degree or a bachelor's degree, depending upon the size of the institution and whether an upper or middle entry-level position is desired. Students at Iowa State may take general education courses for two or more years and then transfer to a university offering a bachelor's degree in health administration, or they may spend four years earning a bachelor's degree in any department before entering a master's degree program at the University of Iowa or other university. Courses required for admission to master's degree programs in hospital and health administration vary, but may include introductory accounting, management, statistics, and economics.

Human Medicine

Physicians study, diagnose, and treat illness and injury. They may work in offices, clinics, hospitals, or laboratories, in private practice or for government or industry. Their professional training usually consists of 4 years of study in a college of medicine to earn the doctor of medicine (M.D.) degree, and then 3 or more years in hospital residency learning a specialty such as family medicine, pediatrics, surgery, obstetrics, or psychiatry. A degree of doctor of osteopathy (D.O.) is awarded to those students who complete 4 years in a college of osteopathic medicine before their residency. All medical schools recommend a broad preprofessional education that includes courses in biology, chemistry, physics, mathematics, English, the social sciences, arts and humanities. The degree of a premedical student can be from any college and in any curriculum or major offered by the university. The major should reflect the student's interests and provide appropriate preparation for an alternative career.

Law

A lawyer assists the legal, peaceful resolution of conflicts in many different ways. Most lawyers are engaged in private practice, but many are

employed by government agencies and private business. At least 3 years are needed to complete a law school program leading to a doctor of jurisprudence (J.D.) or a bachelor of laws (LL.B.) degree, and a bachelor's degree is required for admission to nearly all law schools. A student planning to enter law school may major in any field. The courses taken should develop skill in critical thinking, comprehension and expression of ideas, and understanding of human institutions and values. Perhaps most valuable are courses in English language and literature, government, economics, history, mathematics, Latin, logic and scientific method, and philosophy.

Library and Information Science

Librarians are essential in educational institutions, medical facilities, government agencies, industries, and public information centers. The professional preparation for library administration is provided by master's degree programs. Admission requirements for the University of Iowa's program, for example, include a bachelor's degree with at least 85 semester credits in the arts and humanities and the natural and social sciences. Iowa State students may choose majors that reflect their own interests and that may provide a foundation for working in medical, law, or other specialized libraries.

Nuclear Medicine Technology

The use of radioactive chemicals in the diagnosis and treatment of disease is the distinguishing feature of nuclear medicine. Under the supervision of a physician in a hospital or clinic, the technologist prepares and administers these radiochemical tracers, uses sophisticated detectors and computers to trace the movement and localization of the tracers in the human body, and analyzes biological specimens to determine levels of hormones, drugs, and other chemicals in the body. One year in a training program such as that at the University of Iowa College of Medicine is required to become a certified nuclear medicine technologist (C.N.M.T.). Admission to this program requires at least 94 semester credits of preprofessional coursework in chemistry, physics, zoology, English, mathematics, computer science, statistics, the social sciences, and humanities. Students at Iowa State University can transfer to a university offering a nuclear medicine technology program after 2 or 3 years of preprofessional courses, and then receive the bachelor's degree at that institution. Alternatively, the student may earn a bachelor's degree before entering the 1-year professional program or may spend 3 years at Iowa State University meeting the admissions requirements of the program and completing requirements for a B.S. degree using a maximum of 32 semester credits that may be transferred to Iowa State University from the professional school.

Nursing

A professional nurse may do clinical nursing, teaching, or research, in hospitals, private practice, public health centers, schools, or industry. Although becoming a registered nurse (R.N.) does not require a bachelor's degree, the student who completes the bachelor of science degree in nursing (B.S.N.) has college-level preparation for clinical nursing and an essential base for graduate study. Iowa State University does not offer a nursing degree. Students may take prenursing courses for two years at Iowa State University and, if accepted, transfer to the BSN program at another college or university.

Occupational Therapy

Occupational therapists provide purposeful activities to help those who have been disabled by physical illness or injury, birth defects, emotional disorder, aging, drug abuse, or other problems

to learn to cope with everyday living. Therapists treat patients in hospitals, school systems, and rehabilitation centers. Students may complete a bachelor's degree in a related area at Iowa State University, and then enter a certification, master's or doctoral degree program at another university; or they may complete 1 or 2 years of preoccupational therapy courses at Iowa State and then transfer to another university to complete the requirements for a bachelor's degree in occupational therapy. The prerequisites for admission to an occupational therapy program usually include

English, art, biology, chemistry, physics, psychology, sociology, anthropology, and statistics, but vary from one school to another.

Optometry

Optometrists examine, diagnose, treat and manage diseases of the visual system, the eye and associated structures. Treatment may include corrective glasses or contacts, vision therapy and therapeutic drugs. Optometrists usually set up their own offices or work in group practice. Professional study requires 4 years in a school or college of optometry and leads to the doctor of optometry (O.D.) degree. All optometry schools require at least 90 semester credits of preprofessional courses, including biology, chemistry, physics, mathematics, and English. Certain optometry schools require a bachelor's degree. Students wishing to earn the bachelor's degree from Iowa State University may choose any major and take the courses required for graduation with that major as they take the courses required for admission to a professional optometry program.

Pharmacy

Pharmacists prepare and dispense therapeutic drugs; educate health care professionals, patients and the general public about the appropriate use of drugs; conduct pharmaceutical research and work in industrial settings which involve the manufacture, marketing and advertising of pharmaceutical. Students may complete prepharmacy courses within two years at Iowa State University. Upon admission, the student will then transfer to a Pharm. D. program of study which will entail three or four years of study.

Physical Therapy

Physical therapists work with people who have been disabled by injury, illness, or birth defects. They assist in evaluating the physical problems and administer therapeutic agents such as massage and exercise, heat, baths, ultrasonics, and electricity; they work in hospitals, clinics, nursing homes, schools, rehabilitation centers, and private practice. Students may complete three years of undergraduate courses including prerequisites before transferring to a three-year professional curriculum such as the master's degree program at St. Ambrose University or the doctoral degree program at Creighton University. Usually, students earn a bachelor's degree in a related field at ISU before entering professional school to earn a master's degree or doctoral. Admission to the master's degree program at the University of Iowa requires a bachelor's degree. The bachelor's degree from ISU may be earned in any department, provided that the physical therapy prerequisites are completed. Earning a bachelor's degree prior to entering professional school allows a student to apply to a range of graduate level programs and builds a strong liberal arts foundation. Courses required for admission to a professional program include biology, chemistry, physics, psychology, mathematics, and statistics.

Physician Assistant

A physician assistant provides medical services under the supervision of a licensed physician. PAs

conduct physical examinations, order and interpret laboratory tests, make diagnostic and treatment decisions, and are allowed to prescribe medication in most states. Certification as a physician assistant requires 2 years in a professional program at the master's or bachelor's degree level. Students applying to a bachelor's degree program must have completed at least 60 semester credits of college work including general and organic chemistry, zoology, behavioral science, and humanities. Applicants who have had health-care experience with direct patient contact are preferred. Admission to a master's degree program requires similar coursework and clinical experience in addition to a bachelor's degree.

Podiatry

Podiatrists diagnose, and treat diseases and disorders of the human foot and ankle. They treat patients in private and group practice, hospitals, and, increasingly, in industrial and sports-related positions. Professional training requires 4 years in a college of podiatric medicine and leads to the degree of doctor of podiatric medicine (D.P.M.). This is usually followed by 1 to 3 years in a hospital residency. All podiatric colleges require at least 3 years of preprofessional study, including courses in biology, general and organic chemistry, physics, and English. Most entrants have a bachelor's degree, which may be in any major. A few students may complete the admission requirements and most of the bachelor's degree requirements in 3 years. If so, a maximum of 32 semester credits may be transferred to Iowa State University from the first year in an accredited podiatric college in order to complete the requirements for the bachelor's degree.

Theology or Religious Studies

The professional education of a student of religion can follow one of two paths. The path to a profession as a pastor, priest, rabbi or other leadership position in a religious tradition usually requires 3 years in a program leading to the master of divinity (M.Div.) offered at a school of divinity or of theology. The path to a profession as a teacher of religious studies at the college level requires 4-7 years in a program leading to the Ph.D. at a graduate school of Religious Studies. Both seminaries and graduate schools require a bachelor's degree for admission. The American Association of Theological Schools recommends the following areas of study as the best preparation for theological studies: English language and literature; history, including non-Western culture; philosophy; natural sciences, social sciences, especially psychology, sociology and anthropology; the fine arts; Biblical and modern languages; and religion, both Western and Eastern. Although students in a variety of major fields may qualify for admission to a theological school, interested persons are advised to review their proposed programs with a representative of the Religious Studies Program in the Department of Philosophy and Religious Studies.

Veterinary Medicine

About 75% of all veterinarians are engaged in private practice. In a mixed practice, they diagnose and treat health problems among a variety of animals. Others specialize in one species (e.g., feline, pet bird) and still others specialize in a specific discipline within veterinary medicine (e.g., cardiology, ophthalmology). Veterinarians may also choose public and corporate practice (e.g., public health, education, research, food safety, industry, laboratory animal medicine, aquatic animal medicine, poultry medicine, and military veterinary medicine).

The professional program requires four years at a college of veterinary medicine and leads to the doctor of veterinary medicine degree (D.V.M.). Admission to a veterinary college involves at least two years of preprofessional college education. Candidates must take courses in biology, chemistry, genetics, physics, English, humanities, social sciences, speech, anatomy and physiology, and biochemistry. (For Iowa State University see *Veterinary Medicine, Admission Requirements*; for most recent information, consult the College of Veterinary Medicine Web site: www.vetmed.iastate.edu.)

Students may pursue their preveterinary preparation in any college at Iowa State University. A major (preveterinary medicine is not a major) should be selected that is allied to each student's vocational interests in veterinary medicine or that otherwise offers vocational satisfaction in the event that plans for entry into the College of Veterinary Medicine change. Students are encouraged to pursue a bachelor's degree; the most effective progress toward a bachelor's degree is made when a major is selected upon entry and no change occurs before graduation. However, students who have not even considered a career other than veterinary medicine may need some time to explore possibilities before selection of a major.

To assist students who have indicated interest in the preveterinary program for the College of Veterinary Medicine and are undecided about a major, an advising category is available known as GENPV (General Undergraduate Studies Pre Vet). Orientation and advising services for these students are designed to help students fulfill preveterinary course requirements, to introduce available majors and careers allied to veterinary medicine, and to introduce career options in veterinary medicine. GENPV students must select a major by the end of their second semester. Some Iowa State University majors allow, by careful planning, the opportunity for a student to earn the bachelor's degree by combining credits from three years of preprofessional study and one year of professional study in the College of Veterinary Medicine.

Professional Agriculture

(Interdepartmental Program administered by the Department of Agricultural Education and Studies)

Supervisory Committee: Eric Hoiberg, Kenneth Holscher, Steve Jungst, Paul Lasley, Sergio Lence, Dan Loy, Kenneth Moore, Gary Munkvold, James Pease

Graduate Study

The graduate major in professional agriculture is an off-campus program leading to the degree master of agriculture. The program is considered to be a professional master's degree and not preparation for further graduate study. Graduates have a broad base of knowledge in one or more agriculture disciplines. They have the ability to communicate effectively and make decisions based on knowledge. To earn the 32 credits necessary for graduation, students must complete 28 semester credits of formal coursework, and 4 credits of creative component. Courses are delivered via video-tapes, interactive video, world-wide web, on and off campus classes and workshops. Specific courses offered in the program and the location of the off-campus classes may be obtained from the departmental course listings, off-campus course catalog, or by contacting the Professional Agriculture Coordinator, 201 Curtiss Hall.

Psychology

www.psychology.iastate.edu/

Craig A. Anderson, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Wells

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Ahmann

University Professors (Emeritus): Brown

Professors: Anderson, Andre, Bonett, Cutrona, Epperson, Gerrard, Gibbons, Larson, Phye, Russell

Professors (Emeritus): Bath, Borgen, Charles, Edwards, Hannum, Hughes, Karas, Layton, Lewis, Peters, Strahan, Warman, Wolins, Zytowski

Professors (Collaborators): Conger

Associate Professors: Cooper, Cross, Cunnick, Dark, Hanisch, Scott, Venkatagiri

Assistant Professors: Cleary, Gentile, Madon, Malmberg, Morris, Parkhurst, Vogel, Wade, Wei

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Mason

Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Day

Senior Lecturer: Bonett

Undergraduate Study

For college-level requirements in undergraduate curricula leading to the degrees of bachelor of arts and bachelor of science, see *Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum*.

An undergraduate major in psychology may be taken as liberal arts education, as preparation for graduate study in psychology, or as background for professional education in law and in the health professions. A student with a bachelor's degree in psychology may qualify for a variety of positions including those in social sciences, mental health, corrections, rehabilitation, developmental disability centers, business, management, and public opinion surveying. Depending on professional goals, a minor in another discipline may be desirable. Students should consult with their academic advisors early in their undergraduate curriculum.

The requirements of the program enable graduates to understand and apply the scientific principles, facts, and basic methods of psychology in their personal and professional activities. Graduates learn to think scientifically about human behaviors and mental processes. They can communicate effectively in speech and in writing, respect individual and cultural differences in behaviors, and appreciate ethical issues in both the science and practice of psychology. Professional work with a job title of psychologist in academic, business, clinical, government, and school settings requires graduate degrees.

The major must include the following psychology courses: 101, 102, 111, 201, 301, and 440, each with a minimum grade of C-. The major also must include five courses distributed across at least four of the following five areas: Area A - 230; Area B - 280; Area C - 310, 315; Area D - 312, 313, 316; Area E - 360, 460. Two additional 3-credit courses in psychology must be taken. Area courses may be used to meet this requirement, but variable credit courses (470, 490, 491, and 492) may not. In accordance with college requirements, a C or better average is required in the courses used to satisfy the major.

Departmental requirements for the B.A. and B.S. include the following supporting courses: six credits in philosophy including 201; two of the following: Biol 101, 155, or 211; Chem 163; Gen 260; one of the following: Stat 101, 104, or 226; and a course in mathematics acceptable in LAS Gen Ed group 111a.

Students electing a B.S. degree also must complete Psych 302 with a minimum grade of C- and a minimum of 10 additional supporting credits as follows: three credits from LAS Gen Ed group 111a or approved departmental list; six credits from LAS Gen Ed group 111b; and, one credit in a laboratory course from LAS Gen Ed group 111b.

Students electing a B.A. degree also must complete an ISU approved minor.

See also the B.S./M.S. program under Graduate Study.

The department offers a minor in psychology. The minor requires completing 18 credits in psychology, including 101 and 301, each with a minimum grade of C-. At least 9 of the 18 credits must be in 300 level courses (or above), but no more than three credits total may be from Psych 490, 491, and 492. A C average or better is required in the courses used to satisfy the minor. Contact the psychology advising office for more information.

English proficiency requirement: The department requires a grade of C- or better in Engl 104 and in Engl 105 (or 105H) and a C- or better in Psych 302 or Psych 490 (2 credits minimum) or Engl 302, 309, or 314.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy in psychology, and for a minor for students with a major in other departments.

Within the major of psychology, the department offers a doctoral specialization in counseling psychology (APA accredited) and doctoral areas of concentration in cognitive psychology and social psychology. The department also offers a non-thesis master's degree program in general psychology.

Students seeking a graduate major in psychology must have graduated from an accredited college in a curriculum substantially equivalent to the undergraduate curriculum in Liberal Arts and Sciences at Iowa State University. Prerequisite to admission is at least 15 credits of basic psychology, which should include a laboratory course, a measurement course, and a statistics course.

Graduates function as academic psychologists in higher education or as professional psychologists in applied settings. They have an extensive knowledge of psychological principles and the conceptual and quantitative skills to conduct psychological research, communicating the results to the scientific community, students in the classroom, and the general public. Graduates in applied programs have specialized knowledge in counseling and program development. They are skilled in delivering such programs and services to diverse clientele in a variety of settings.

The department also participates in the interdepartmental programs in human computer interaction and neuroscience, and in the interdepartmental minor in gerontology (see *Index*).

A formal class and a supervised practicum in the teaching of psychology is recommended for all doctoral students whose future plans may include teaching at the college level. A 12-month internship in a training site or agency approved by the faculty is required of all doctoral students in counseling psychology.

The department also offers a B.S./M.S. program in psychology that allows the student to obtain both the B.S. and M.S. degrees in five years. Students interested in this program should contact the chair of the department's Graduate Program Committee. Application for admission to the Graduate

College and department should be made near the end of the junior year of undergraduate study.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: Psych 401, 413, 422, 436, 440, 450, 460, 484, 485, 488. CmDis 471.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Psych 101. Introduction to Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Fundamental psychological concepts derived from the application of the scientific method to the study of behavior and mental processes. Applications of psychology. 101H: (2-2) F. Honors section. (For students in the University Honors Program only.)

Psych 102. Laboratory in Introductory Psychology. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in 101. Laboratory to accompany 101.

Psych 111. Orientation to Psychology. (1-0) Cr. R. F.S. Program requirements and degree/career options. Required of psychology majors. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Psych 131. Academic Learning Skills. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. Efficient methods of study and reading. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Psych 201. Exploring Psychology at ISU. (0-2) Cr. 1. F.S. Survey of psychological research and practice. Psychology majors only. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Psych 230. Developmental Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Life-span development of physical traits, cognition, intelligence, social and emotional behavior, personality, and adjustment.

Psych 280. Social Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Individual human behavior in social contexts. Emphasis on social judgments and decisions, attitudes, perceptions of others, social influence, aggression, stereotypes, and helping.

Psych 301. Research Design and Methodology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Stat 101; 1 course in psychology. Survey of the principal research techniques used in psychology with an emphasis on the statistical analysis of psychological data.

Psych 302. Research Methods in Psychology. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 301. Discussion of and experience in designing research studies, collecting and analyzing data, and preparing research reports in psychology.

Psych 310. Brain and Behavior. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 101; Biol 101, 155, or 211. Survey of basic concepts in the neurosciences with emphasis on brain mechanisms mediating sensory processes, arousal, motivation, learning, and abnormal behavior.

Psych 312. Sensation and Perception. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 101. Survey of the physiology and psychology of human sensory systems including vision, audition, smell, taste, the skin senses, and the vestibular senses.

Psych 313. Learning and Memory. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 101. Fundamental concepts and theories of learning and memory derived from human and animal research.

Psych 314. Motivation. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 101. Concepts and topics of motivation including curiosity, pain, emotion, sex, aggression, love, play, addiction, sleep, fatigue, and work.

Psych 315. Drugs and Behavior. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 101; Biol 101, 155, or 211. A biological perspective on fundamentals of psychoactive drugs and their use in experimental, therapeutic, and social settings.

Psych 316. Cognitive Processes. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 101. Human information processing during thinking, problem solving, reading and language. Fundamental processes in perceiving, coding, storing, and retrieving information from short-term and long-term memory, including underlying brain mechanisms.

Psych 333. Educational Psychology. (Same as C I 333.) See *Curriculum and Instruction*.

Psych 346. Psychology of Women. (Same as W S 346.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 2 courses in psychology including 101. Survey of psychological literature relating to biological, developmental, interpersonal, and societal determinants of the behavior of women.

Psych 360. Psychology of Normal Personality. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 101. Theories and research in the study of development and functioning of normal personality.

Psych 380. Social Cognition. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 101 or 280. How people understand themselves and others, including attribution, social categories and schemas, the self, social inference, stereotypes, and prejudice.

Psych 381. Social Psychology of Small Group Behavior. (Same as Soc 381.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 280 or Soc 305. A survey of small group research and theory from a social psychological perspective. Major theories of interpersonal behavior such as exchange theory, equity theory, and status consistency theory, and major areas of research such as leadership, power, conformity, bargaining, status, norms, and roles.

Psych 401. History of Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 4 courses in psychology. Philosophy and science backgrounds of psychology. Development of theories and causes of events in academic and applied psychology. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Psych 413. Psychology of Language. (Same as Ling 413.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 101. Introduction to psycholinguistics. Topics may include origin of language, speech perception, language comprehension, reading, bilingualism, brain bases of language, and computational modeling of language processes. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Psych 422. Counseling Theories and Techniques. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 3 courses in psychology. Survey of major theoretical approaches in counseling and related assessment and treatment techniques. Supervised practice in basic counseling skills. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Psych 434. Applied Behavior Analysis. (Dual-listed with 534.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 9 credits in human development and family studies or psychology. Design and evaluation of behavioral interventions in applied settings such as classrooms, institutions, and families. Design of single subject experiments.

Psych 436. Individual Differences and Exceptional Patterns of Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 230. Behaviors, abilities, and needs of retarded, gifted, handicapped, and other atypical persons; differences associated with race, sex, and socio-economic status. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Psych 437. Characteristics of Giftedness. (Dual-listed with 537.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 9 credits in human development and family studies or psychology, including Psych 230 or HD FS 102; junior classification. Understanding of giftedness and talent from cognitive, developmental, and social perspectives using a life-span approach. Current conceptualizations and research regarding gifted children and adults. Implications for education and guidance.

Psych 440. Psychological Measurement I. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 301 and 9 credits in psychology, Stat 101. Principles of psychological measurement, including concepts of reliability and validity; interpretation of scores; factors influencing performance; construction and use of measures of ability, achievement, and personality. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Psych 450. Industrial Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 2 courses in psychology including 101, Stat 101. Content and methods of industrial psychology including the different approaches used to select employees, how to conduct performance appraisals, and how to train employees in organizations. Work attitudes and behaviors of employees, work schedules, safety and human factors as well as relevant legal issues are discussed. Statistics including regression and correlation are used in the course. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Psych 460. Abnormal Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 3 courses in psychology including 101.* Description of major forms of maladaptation including anxiety, mood disorders, personality disorders, substance dependence, and schizophrenia. Factors in the development of behavior deviations. Research pertinent to the description, development, and maintenance of abnormal behavior. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Psych 470. Seminar in Psychology. (1-0 to 3-0) Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq: 12 credits in psychology.* Current topics in psychological research and practice.
A. Counseling
B. Experimental
C. Individual Differences
D. Social

Psych 484. Psychology of Close Relationships. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 9 credits in psychology including 280.* Theories and research concerning the functions, development, and deterioration of close relationships. Influence of psychological processes on friendship, romantic, marital, and family relationships. Topics include mate selection, interdependence, trust and commitment, power and dominance in relationships, sexuality, divorce, gender roles, and family interaction. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Psych 485. Health Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Junior classification, 6 credits in psychology.* Application of psychological theory and research methods to issues in physical health. Psychological factors in illness prevention, health maintenance, treatment of illness, recovery from injury and illness, and adjustment to chronic illness. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Psych 488. Cultural Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 280 and 301; junior classification.* Examination of psychological differences among people living in different parts of the world with a focus on cross-cultural research related to social, developmental, and personality psychology. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Psych 490. Independent Study. Cr. var., maximum 3 per semester. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Junior classification, 6 credits in psychology, and permission of instructor.* No more than 9 credits of 490 may be counted toward a degree in psychology. Supervised reading in an area of psychology. Writing requirement.

Psych 491. Research Practicum. Cr. var. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Junior classification, permission of instructor, and credit or enrollment in 301.* No more than 9 credits of 491 may be counted toward a degree in psychology. Supervised research in an area of psychology. Primarily for students intending to pursue graduate education.

Psych 492. Fieldwork Practicum. Cr. var. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Junior classification, 12 credits in psychology, and permission of instructor.* No more than 9 credits of 492 may be counted toward a degree in psychology. Supervised fieldwork in a human service agency or other appropriate setting. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Psych 507. Applications of Multivariate Methods in Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Stat 401, Stat 402.* Training in the application of multivariate methods in the analysis of psychological data using standard statistical packages. Techniques that are covered include exploratory and confirmatory factor analysis, MANOVA, multiple regression models, logistic regression, survival analysis, path analysis, and structural equation analysis with latent variables.

Psych 508. Research Methods in Applied Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 440, Stat 401.* Methods and issues in applied psychological research. Role of theory in research, fidelity of measurement, selection of subjects, sampling, ethical issues, experimenter bias, data collection methods, power analysis, and professional standards for writing research articles. Emphasis on research methodological issues, not statistical issues.

Psych 512. Advanced Perception. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 312.* Survey of current theory and research in perception with an emphasis on vision.

Psych 514. Advanced Human Learning and Memory. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 313 or 316 and Stat 101.* Theoretical and empirical research in human learning and memory.

Psych 516. Advanced Cognition. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 316.* Theoretical models and empirical research in human cognition including pattern recognition, attention, text processing, memory, problem solving, decision making, and language.

Psych 517. Psychopharmacology. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 310, 315, or equivalent and permission of instructor.* Fundamentals of drug-behavior interactions with emphasis on psychoactive drugs and their use in experimental, therapeutic, and social settings.

Psych 519. Cognitive Neuropsychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 310 and 316 or 313.* Psychological models and related neurological substrates underlying cognition in normal and brain-damaged individuals.

Psych 521. Cognitive Psychology of Human Computer Interaction. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Graduate classification or instructor approval.* Biological, behavioral, perceptual, cognitive and social issues relevant to human computer interactions.

Psych 533. Educational Psychology of Learning Cognition, and Motivation. (Same as C I 533.) See *Curriculum and Instruction.*

Psych 534. Applied Behavior Analysis. (Dual-listed with 434.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 9 credits in human development and family studies or psychology.* Design and evaluation of behavioral interventions in applied settings such as classrooms, institutions, and families. Design of single subject experiments.

Psych 537. Characteristics of Giftedness. (Dual-listed with 437.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 9 credits in human development and family studies or psychology, including Psych 230 or HD FS 102; junior classification.* Understanding of giftedness and talent from cognitive, developmental, and social perspectives using a life-span approach. Current conceptualizations and research regarding gifted children and adults. Implications for education and guidance.

Psych 538. Developmental Disabilities in Children. (Same as HD FS 538.) See *Human Development and Family Studies.*

Psych 542. Psychoeducational Assessment. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 440.* Theory and research concerning assessment of intelligence and achievement with emphasis on developmental patterns and diagnosis of learning problems. Critical examination of current assessment practices in clinical and educational settings.

Psych 544. Practicum in Assessment. *Prereq: 542 and admission into the PhD program in counseling psychology.* Supervised practice in designing and implementing observational systems and in administering, scoring, interpreting, and reporting individual tests.

A. Behavioral Assessment (2-1) Cr. 2.
B. Individual Tests: Children (2-1) Cr. 2.
C. Testing: Adult Ages (1-2) Cr. 2.

Psych 550. Advanced Industrial and Organizational Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 440, Stat 402.* Critical examination of theories, methods, and applications in industrial and organizational psychology. History and legal issues, predictor and criteria relationships, employee attitudes and behaviors, employee training and motivation, and human factors.

Psych 560. Advanced Personality Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 4 courses in psychology, including 360.* Analysis of theories of personality, concepts, methods, and current research issues.

Psych 561. Psychopathology and Behavior Deviations. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 460.* Examination of theoretical perspectives and current research pertinent to the major forms of adult dysfunction including:

adjustment, anxiety, mood, somatoform, dissociative, sexual and gender identity, personality, schizophrenic, eating, and substance abuse disorders.

Psych 562. Personality Assessment. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 360, 440, and Stat 401 and admission to the PhD program in counseling psychology.* Principles, concepts, and methods of personality assessment. Though not a practicum course, exposure is given to a variety of objective, projective, and situational tests.

Psych 563. Developmental Psychopathology. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 230 and 460 or graduate classification.* Theory and research related to major disorders of childhood and adolescence with an emphasis on assessment, etiology, and developmental processes, and multimodal interventions.

Psych 580. Advanced Social Psychology: Psychological Perspectives. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 4 courses in psychology, including 280.* Current theories, methods, and research in social psychology with an emphasis on cognitive and interpersonal processes such as attribution, social cognition, attitude change, attraction, aggression, and social comparison.

Psych 581. Applications of Social Psychology Theories. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 12 credits in psychology, including 280.* Application of social psychological theory to various applied topics, including physical and mental health, stress, and coping.

Psych 586. Research Methods in Social Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Stat 402 and permission of instructor.* Ethical issues, generating testable hypotheses, operationalizing independent and dependent variables, sampling and design issues, laboratory procedures, and interpretation of results in experimental research. Issues in analysis of variance, Bayesian reasoning, and effect size estimation will be emphasized, as will writing and publication strategies.

Psych 588. The Meta-Analytic Review. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Stat 401.* Presentation of and hands-on experience with all stages of meta-analytic reviews, including problem formation, data collection, data evaluation, data analysis and interpretation, and public presentation.

Psych 590. Special Topics. Cr. var. *Prereq: 12 credits in psychology, and permission of instructor.* Guided reading on special topics or individual research projects.

A. Counseling
Q. Cognitive
R. Social
Z. General

Psych 592. Seminar in Psychology. (1-0 to 3-0) Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq: 12 hours in psychology.* *Psych 592A also requires admission into the doctoral program in counseling psychology.*

A. Counseling
B. Industrial-Organizational
M. Professional Issues and Ethics
P. Research Methods and Psychometrics
Q. Cognitive
R. Social
Z. General

Psych 597. Internship in Psychology. Cr. R. *Prereq: M.S. degree candidacy; permission of instructor.* Full-time, non-clinical, supervised experience in a setting relevant to psychology. Intended for master's degree level internships.

Psych 599. Creative Component. Cr. Var. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Courses for graduate students

Psych 601. History of Philosophy of Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 4 courses in psychology.* Origins of psychology in philosophical, medical, and related thought. Development as an independent discipline in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries as a science and as a practice including traditional and contemporary theory and philosophy.

Psych 621. Psychological Counseling: Theory and Process. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Overview of major counseling theories with

emphases upon: key concepts of theories, the role of the counselor, and applications of theory in fostering client change.

Psych 621L. Techniques in Counseling. (0-6) Cr. 3. *F. Prereq: 621 or concurrent enrollment in 621 and admission into the doctoral program in counseling psychology.* Development of basic counseling skills and techniques through observation, role-playing, case studies, and supervised counseling sessions.

Psych 623. Vocational Behavior. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 3 courses in psychology and admission to the PhD program in counseling psychology.* Theoretical views, research, and issues in career development through the life span. Methods of career counseling, including appraisal interviewing, assessment, test interpretation, and use of information sources.

Psych 626. Group Counseling. (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 621L, 691A and admission to the PhD program in counseling psychology.* Theory, research, ethical issues, and therapeutic considerations relevant to group counseling. Participation in lab exercises for development of group counseling skills and observation of ongoing groups.

Psych 633. Teaching of Psychology. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Enrollment in degree program in psychology, completion of at least 1 year of graduate study, permission of instructor.* Orientation to teaching of psychology at college level: academic issues and problems, instructional and evaluative techniques.

Psych 635. Interventions with Children and Adolescents. (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: Graduate classification.* Research and theory underlying application of behavioral and cognitive psychology to the treatment of childhood and adolescent psychopathology with an emphasis on internalizing disorders, developmental processes, and multimodal interventions.

Psych 691. Practicum in Psychology. Cr. var. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Supervised practice and experience in the following fields of specialization in applied psychology:
A. Counseling
E. Group Counseling. *Prereq: 626, 691A*
F. Advanced Counseling. *Prereq: 691A*
T. Teaching. *Prereq: 633 (satisfactory-fail basis grading only)*
Z. General

Psych 692. Research Seminar. (1-0 to 3-0) Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.*
A. Counseling
Q. Cognitive
R. Social
Z. General

Psych 697. Internship in Counseling Psychology. Cr. R. *Prereq: Ph.D. candidacy in the Counseling Psychology program, approved dissertation proposal, and permission of instructor.* Full time supervised predoctoral internship experience in a setting relevant to counseling psychology.

Psych 699. Research. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Communication Disorders (CmDis)

(Administered by the Department of Psychology)

The following courses are part of the Speech Communication program. For more information refer to that section. CmDis 170, 275, 286, 371, 471.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

CmDis 170. Speech Improvement for Nonnative Speakers. (2-0) Cr. 2. For nonnative speakers of English only. Development of effective English vowel and consonant productions, accommodation processes that occur in context, intelligibility in conversational English, and appropriate stress patterns. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

CmDis 275. Introduction to Communication Disorders. (Same as Ling 275.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Survey of nature, causes, and types of major communication disorders including phonological, adult and child

language, voice, cleft palate, fluency, and hearing disorders.

CmDis 286. Basic Sign Language. (Same as Ling 286.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Development of basic skills in the use and understanding of signed English, a modification of American Sign Language. Overview of the types, causes and consequences of hearing impairment, deaf culture and the education of hearing-impaired children.

CmDis 371. Phonetics and Phonology. (Same as Ling 371.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 275 or Engl 219.* Analysis of speech through study of individual sounds, their variations, and relationships in context; English phonology; practice in auditory discrimination and transcription of sounds of American English; description of speech sounds in terms of their production, transmission, and perception.

CmDis 471. Language Development. (Same as Ling 471.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 275 or Psych 230 or Engl 219.* Definition of components of language. Overview of theories and developmental processes related to each component of linguistic skill (semantics, lexicon, syntax, morphology, phonology, pragmatics). Overview of normative information available for infants, children, adolescents, and adults. Attention to metalinguistic skills and the complementary nonlinguistic and paralinguistic skills. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Sociology

www.soc.iastate.edu

R. Paul Lasley, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Flora

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Beal

University Professors: Lorenz, Woodman

University Professors (Emeritus): Goudy

Professors: Blake, Butler, Bystydzienski, Dobratz, Flora, Jones-Johnson, Keith, Korsching, Lasley, Padgitt, Sapp, Wells

Professors (Emeritus): Bruton, Bultena, Chang, Cohen, Hoiberg, Hraba, Klonglan, Lee, Miller, Mulford, Ryan, Schafer, Tait

Professors (Collaborators): Conger, Hoyt, Simons

Associate Professors: Aigner, Anderson, Besser, Bird, Harrod, Litt, Mazur, Roberts, Sawyer, Tsushima

Associate Professors (Collaborators): Bell

Assistant Professors: Allen, Cast, Delisi, Frisco, Hochstetler, Krier, Maldonado, Morton, Schweingruber, Stewart

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Waggoner

Undergraduate Study

Sociology graduates will understand and demonstrate: 1) general knowledge of sociology; 2) research methods in sociology; 3) critical thinking skills; 4) application of sociology to pressing social issues; 5) sociological and professional values; 6) information technology; 7) communication skills; and 8) personal and career development.

The department offers course work leading to either a bachelor of arts or bachelor of science in sociology. Additionally, a bachelor of science in Public Service and Administration in Agriculture is offered. The department offers course work for a minor in Criminal Justice Studies. Programs of study in sociology offered in both the College of Agriculture and the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences are outlined in this section. For the undergraduate curriculum in Liberal Arts and Sciences, with a major in sociology leading to the degrees of bachelor of arts and bachelor of science, see *Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curricula*. For the undergraduate curriculum in agriculture, with major in public service and administration in agriculture, leading to the degree bachelor of science,

see *Agriculture, Curriculum in Public Service and Administration in Agriculture*. For the undergraduate curriculum in Liberal Arts and Sciences, with a minor in criminal justice studies, see *Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum*.

Graduates understand how social institutions, communities, and organizations work and change; they can examine the causes and consequences of conformity, deviance, and inequality. They can apply sociological understanding of human behavior to practical work situations and everyday life. Graduates can read critically, think independently, and communicate effectively about social issues and social policy.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences—Sociology

A major in sociology can serve as a liberal arts education; as preparation for various positions in social service and related occupations in business and industry; as background for professional education in such areas as law and theology or as a basis for graduate professional training as a sociologist in academic, government, business, and industrial settings.

Departmental requirements for all majors include the following supporting course: Philosophy including 230 and one upper level Philosophy course; English 302 or 309 or 314; One of the following courses: Statistics 101 or 104; At least three additional credits with a Mathematics designator.

A program of study that meets the needs and interests of the student and department requirements will be developed in consultation with the major adviser. Programs of study will include 115; 130 or 134; 202; three credits from 310, 380 or 420; 302; 305; three credits from 327, 330, 331 or 332; 401; 9 credits of upper level electives. Majors must receive grades of C or better in Engl 104 and 105, and a grade of C or better in either Engl 302 or 309 or 314. Programs leading to a bachelor of arts degree will emphasize additional coursework in groups I, II and IV of the general education requirements. Programs leading to a bachelor of science degree will emphasize additional coursework in groups III and IV of the general education requirements. Some of the possible fields of concentration are criminal justice systems, community (urban and rural) sociology, family sociology, sociology of work, social science teaching, research methods and statistics, social change and development, complex organizations, human population and ecology, social inequality, social psychology, and sociological theory.

In consultation with their advisers, students may gain work experience and develop their skills in their field of concentration through the field observation and practice options of 454 and 460.

The department offers a minor in sociology which may be earned by completing 15 credits in sociology including: Sociology 130 or 134; 3 credits from 310, 380 or 420; 3 credits from 264, 305 or 381; an additional 6 credits in sociology courses. At least 9 of the 15 credits must be at the 300 level or higher, 6 of these credits must be taken at ISU with a minimal grade of C.

College of Agriculture—Public Service and Administration in Agriculture

The curriculum in public service and administration in agriculture is designed for students who desire an interdisciplinary education to pursue a career with agriculturally related governmental and private agencies, or with businesses and industries that are concerned with public services in agriculture. Students will explore the planning

and implementing of rural and agriculturally related programs in organizations, communities (town, city, or county), multicounty areas, states, regions, and at the federal level.

The curriculum has a broad base of general education subjects including credits in communications, mathematics, physical and biological sciences, social sciences, and humanities. The technical subjects represent a combination of sociology, economics, government, and technical agriculture, with emphases on social and economic change, history of public services, complex organizations, interagency relationships, community leadership, community action, adoption and diffusion, group dynamics, and political and legal behavior as they relate to agriculture and rural areas.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with majors in sociology and rural sociology and minor work for students majoring in other departments. For M.S. and Ph.D. departmental requirements, see Program of Graduate Study for Degrees in Sociology and Rural Sociology, available from the department office. The department offers concentrations in a number of areas, e.g., community studies and development; family, inequality, life course and aging; food systems, agriculture and environment; methodology; social change and development; social deviance and mental health; social organization; and social psychology. The Department of Sociology does not offer a nonthesis master's program.

Graduates have a broad understanding of sociology, address complex societal problems, and communicate effectively with scientific colleagues and the general public in both formal and informal settings. They understand sociological theory, conduct research, and are prepared to educate college students and contribute to public policy.

Although the department stipulates no language requirement for either the degree master of science or the degree doctor of philosophy, specifying competence in one or more languages may be desirable in some instances.

The department also participates in the interdepartmental program in industrial relations, interdepartmental majors in sustainable agriculture, transportation and water resources, and interdepartmental minors in gerontology (see *Index*).

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 377, 401, 411, 415, 420, 425, 450, 473, 476.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Soc 110. Orientation to Public Service and Administration in Agriculture. (1-0) Cr. R. F. Survey of public service and administration in agriculture. Exploration of career tracks and career planning. Recommended during first semester of freshman year or as soon as possible after transfer into the department.

Soc 115. Orientation to Sociology. (1-0) Cr. R. F.S. Orientation to sociology. A familiarization with University and LAS College requirements and procedures. Occupational tracks and career options open to sociology; introduction to career planning. Recommended during first semester of freshman year, or as soon as possible after transfer into the department. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Soc 130. Rural Institutions and Organizations. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. An introductory analysis of sociological concepts and theories as they relate to rural institutions and organizations. Emphasis on the static structure and function of these institutions and organizations and on their dynamic adaptation to changing societal, environmental, and economic conditions. General

sociological principles and perspectives. Credit for only 130 or 134 may be applied toward graduation.

Soc 134. Introduction to Sociology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Social interaction and group behavior with emphasis on contemporary U.S. society, including issues relating to socialization, inequality, and changing rural and urban communities. Analysis of relationships among the institutions of family, religion, political participation, work, and leisure. Credit for only 130 or 134 may be applied toward graduation. H. Honors.

Soc 202. Introduction to Research Methods. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 130 or 134, credit in Stat 101 or concurrent enrollment in Stat 101.* A survey of the principal research methods used in sociological analysis.

Soc 219. Sociology of Intimate Relationships. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 130 or 134.* Analysis of intimate relationships among couples using a sociological perspective. Attention is given to singlehood; dating and courtship; sexuality; mate selection, cohabitation, and marriage. Relationship quality, communication, conflict and dissolution of these types of relationship will also be explored.

Soc 235. Social Problems. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 130 or 134.* Sociological concepts and methods employed in the analysis of various social problems, including crime, substance abuse, problems with institutions, rural and urban problems, and international concerns. Consideration of various solutions.

Soc 241. Youth and Crime. (Same as CJ St 241.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 130 or 134.* An examination of delinquency that focuses on the relationship between youth as victims and as offenders, social and etiological features of delinquency, the role of the criminal justice system, delinquents' rights, and traditional and alternative ways of dealing with juvenile crime.

Soc 264. Small Group Dynamics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 130 or 134.* An introduction to intra- and intergroup dynamics in small groups. Group decision-making, coalitions, conformity, intergroup relations, status and role effects, leadership, group development and group conflict. Includes student participation in small group processes.

Soc 302. Advanced Research Methods. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. Alt. SS., offered 2006. *Prereq: 202; Stat 101; Sociology or PSA Major.* Experience in designing research projects, collecting and analyzing data and reporting results.

Soc 305. Social Psychology: A Sociological Perspective. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 130 or 134.* Examination of human behavior in a social environment with emphasis on development of the self, interpersonal relations, attitudes, and small groups.

Soc 310. Community. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 130 or 134.* Analysis of evolving theory and research of community as an ideal type, an ecological system, a political economy, and an interactional field; examination of the impact of economic, cultural, social and political infrastructures on community power structures and change processes in a global era.

Soc 325. Agriculture in Transition. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. The impacts of agricultural changes on farm families, rural communities, and consumers. Past, present, and future trends in family farms and their social implications.

Soc 327. Sex and Gender in Society. (Same as W S 327.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 130 or 134.* How the biological fact of sex is transformed into a system of gender stratification. The demographics and social positions of women and men in the family, education, media, politics, and the economy. Theories of the social-psychological and sociological bases for behavior and attitudes of women and men. The relationship between gender, class, and race.

Soc 328. Sociology of Masculinities and Manhood. (Same as W S 328.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Soc 130, 134, or W S 201.* Examination of socially constructed and idealized images of manhood, the nature of social hierarchies and relations constructed on the basis of imagery, ideologies, and norms of masculinity.

Theories on gender (sociological, psychological, and biological). Particular attention given to theory and research on gender variations among men by race, class, ethnicity, sexual orientation, physical ability and age.

Soc 330. Ethnic and Race Relations. (Same as Af Am 330.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 130 or 134.* Analysis of ethnic and race relations, particularly in America; emphasis on the sociology and psychology of race and ethnic relations.

Soc 331. Social Class and Inequality. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 130 or 134.* Social stratification and processes resulting in social and economic inequalities; implications of status, class, and poverty for people of different races, ethnicities, and gender.

Soc 332. The Latino/Latina Experience in U.S. Society. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 130 or 134.* Examination of the social, historical, economic and political experience of varied Latino ethnic groups in the U.S. - primarily focusing on Mexican, Puerto Ricans, and Cubans.

Soc 334. Politics and Society. (Same as Pol S 334.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: A course in political science or sociology.* The relationship between politics and society with emphasis on American society. Discussion of theories of inequality, power, social movements, elites, ruling classes, democracy, and capitalism.

Soc 340. Deviant and Criminal Behavior. (Same as CJ St 340.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S.SS. *Prereq: 130 or 134.* Theory and research on the etiology of types of social deviance; issues relating to crime, antisocial behavior and social policies designed to control deviant behavior.

Soc 341. Criminology. (Same as CJ St 341.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 130 or 134.* The nature of crime and criminology; the concept of crime; statistics and theories of criminality; major forms of crime; official responses to crime and control of crime.

Soc 345. Population and Society. (Same as Env S 345.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 130 or 134.* Human population growth and structure; impact on food, environment, and resources; gender issues; trends of births, deaths, and migration; projecting future population; population policies and laws; comparison of the United States with other societies throughout the world.

Soc 362. Applied Ethics in Agriculture. (Same as Econ 362.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Econ 101 or Soc 130 or Soc 134, junior or senior status in the College of Agriculture.* Identify major ethical issues and dilemmas in the conduct of agricultural and agribusiness management and decision making. Discuss and debate proper ethical behavior in these issues and situations and the relationship between business and personal ethical behavior.

Soc 377. Social Dimensions of Religion. (Same as Relig 377.) See *Religious Studies*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Soc 380. Sociology of Work. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 130 or 134.* Inequalities (gender, race, class) related to jobs, occupations, firms, and industries. Satisfaction, rewards, alienation, discrimination, and other topics of importance to workers are examined.

Soc 381. Social Psychology of Small Group Behavior. (Same as Psych 381.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Soc 305 or Psych 280.* A survey of small group theory and research from an interdisciplinary, social psychological perspective.

Soc 382. Environmental Sociology. (Same as Env S 382.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: Soc 130, 134 or Env S 201.* Environment-society relations; social construction of nature and the environment; social and environmental impacts of resource extraction, production, and consumption; environmental inequality; environmental mobilization and movements; U.S. and international examples.

Soc 401. Contemporary Sociological Theories. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 9 credits in sociology.* Both historical and modern social theories as applied

to understanding and researching the social world. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Soc 411. Social Change in Developing Countries. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 130 or 134 plus 3 credits in social sciences. Social change and development in developing countries; international interdependence; causes and consequences of persistent problems in agriculture, city growth, employment, gender equality, basic needs; local and worldwide efforts to foster social change and international development. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Soc 412. Senior Seminar on Career Development. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* Most of major core courses, senior classification. Transition from student to professional. Career development procedures including self-assessment, short- and long-term goals, strategies for the job search, development of contacts and sources, resumes and interviews. Enrollment preferred in first semester as senior. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Soc 415. Sociology of Technology. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 130 or 134 plus 3 credits in social sciences. Review of physical, biological, and social approaches to technology evaluation. Examination of public responses to complex and controversial technology. Strategies for gaining adoption/rejection of technology. Applications to topics in agriculture, development, and marketing. Credit for only 415 or 515 may be applied toward graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Soc 420. Complex Organizations. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S. *Prereq:* 130 or 134 plus 3 credits in social sciences. Study of bureaucracies and other large organizations as social systems through the perspective of basis social processes and structural variables. Incorporates topics of organizational effectiveness, power and change. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Soc 431. Chicanos/Chicanas in Contemporary Society. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 130 or 134. An interdisciplinary examination of Chicanos/as, the largest U.S. Latino ethnic group. Special attention will be given to social conflict and social transformation as it relates to contemporary Chicano/a issues, particularly in the Midwest.

Soc 435. Urban Society. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 130 or 134 plus 3 credits in social sciences. Development of cities and urban systems; human and spatial ecology; urban transformation, decline, and revitalization; poverty; immigration; homelessness; residential segregation; housing policy; urban social movements; local governance; alternative solutions and planning for cities; international comparisons.

Soc 450. Demographic Analysis, Projections, and Modeling. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S.S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 6 credits in sociology. Methods and techniques for analyzing, projecting, and modeling demographic behavior and change. Focus on fertility, migration, and mortality; extensions made to aging, education, labor force, housing, service utilization, resource consumption, and consumer markets. Integrating population variables into planning processes. Applications using surveys, census data, and other indicators. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Soc 454. Field Observation and Practice. Cr. var., maximum of 12. F.S.S.S. *Prereq:* Junior or senior classification; permission of faculty internship coordinator; major or minor in sociology or PSA or 201, 302, 305. Supervised practice in industrial plants, business organizations, and governmental agencies. Not more than a total of 12 credits of field experience (Soc 454 and 460) may be counted toward graduation. No credits in Soc 454 may be used to satisfy minimum sociology requirements for sociology majors. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.
A. General Sociology
B. Rural Sociology

Soc 460. Criminal and Juvenile Justice Practicum. (Same as CJ St 460.) Cr. 3-12. F.S.S.S. *Prereq:* Junior or senior classification; permission of criminal justice studies coordinator; major or minor in sociology, or criminal justice studies minor. Study of the

criminal and juvenile justice systems and social control processes. Supervised placement in a police department, prosecutor's office, court, probation and parole department, penitentiary, juvenile correctional institution, community-based rehabilitation program, or related agency. Not more than a total of 12 credits of field experience (Soc 454 and 460) may be counted toward graduation. No credits in Soc 460 may be used to satisfy minimum sociology requirements for sociology majors. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Soc 461. Life Course Sociology. (Same as Geron 461.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 6 credits in sociology. Theoretical and empirical perspectives on individuals facing developmental tasks, age related norms, values, and subcultures. Decisions and issues faced by individuals as they progress through stages of the life cycle.

Soc 464. Community Action and Leadership. (3-0) Cr. 3. S.S.S. *Prereq:* 6 credits in sociology. Methods of planning, organizing, and conducting planned social change and other action programs in communities. Strategies of change, change agent roles, client need identification, community organization strategies, citizen participation, leadership identification and development, program planning and evaluation.

Soc 476. The Aged in American Society. (Same as Geron 476.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 6 credits in sociology. A survey of sociological problems of the aging and the social implications of a sizable aged population. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Soc 484. Topical Studies in Criminal and Juvenile Justice. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 6 credits in sociology and permission from instructor. Thematic or topical issues and studies dealing with the sociology of police, judiciary, institutional and community-based corrections, gender/ethnicity and crime/delinquency, criminal and delinquent gangs, and crime and delinquency prevention.

Soc 485. Sociology of the Family. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 6 credits in sociology. The contemporary family in developing, industrial, and post-industrial societies. Effects of modernization, cultural change, and family policies on family dynamics, structures, and functions.

Soc 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* 6 credits in sociology and permission of instructor. Students in the College of Agriculture must be of junior or senior classification and may use no more than 6 credits of Soc 490 toward the total of 128 credits required for graduation. Students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences may count no more than 9 credits of 490 toward graduation.
A. General Sociology
B. Rural Sociology
H. Honors
E. Senior Seminar

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Soc 505. History of Social Thought. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 401. Reviews the historical origins of social ideas about society how social thought has evolved throughout history, and how these affect modern sociological thinking.

Soc 509. Agroecosystem Analysis. (Co-listed with Agron 509, Anthr 509, SusAg 509.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 6 credits in social sciences, 6 credits in natural, biological or engineering sciences and senior or above classification. Field study of commercial farming systems within the context of global energy flows and biogeochemical cycles, including ecological, agronomic, and social perspectives.

Soc 511. Intermediate Research Methods. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 302 and Stat 401. Research methods in sociology including problem selection, research design, hypothesis formulation, sampling, alternative data collection techniques. Designing a research strategy appropriate for a variety of social science questions, and assessing the appropriateness, validity, and generalizability of published sociological research.

Soc 512. Sociological Measurement. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F, offered 2006. *Prereq:* 511. Reliability and validity for observed and latent variables; exploratory and confirmatory factor analysis in the construction and evaluation of measurement models. Applications using LISREL, AMOS, and other programs.

Soc 513. Qualitative Research Methods. (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. F, offered 2005. *Prereq:* 511. Applied qualitative research methods in sociology. Design and implementation of a course-based research project including data collection, analysis, and presentation of results. Qualitative data gathering techniques using observational, historical, in-depth interviewing or content analysis approaches. Laboratory emphasis on completion of data gathering, analysis, and report writing.

Soc 515. Sociology of Technology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Off-campus and nonmajors only. Offered as demand warrants. *Prereq:* 6 hours of social science. Linkages among science, technology, and society. Physical, life, and social science approaches to technology evaluation. Public responses to complex and controversial technologies. Strategies for gaining adoption/rejection of technology. Required in the Master of Agriculture program. Only one of 415 or 515 may be counted toward graduation credits.

Soc 520. Social Psychology: A Sociological Perspective. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F, offered 2006. *Prereq:* 305 or Psych 280. Examination of cognitive, symbolic interaction, exchange, role-reference group, and dramaturgical approaches. Assessment of contemporary issues in social psychology.

Soc 521. Small Groups. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F, offered 2005. *Prereq:* 305 or Psych 280. Examination of alternative theoretical models and methods of studying small groups.

Soc 522. Attitude and Attitude Change. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 305 or Psych 280. Analysis of theories of attitude and attitude change; current controversies between the theories examined, as well as supporting research.

Soc 528. Sociology of Gender. (Same as W S 528.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F, offered 2005. *Prereq:* 6 credits in sociology. Examination of the social construction of gender and the social organization of gender inequality. Analysis of gender identity in socialization, interpersonal behavior, the media, and the economy. Investigation of the intersection of gender, race, and class.

Soc 529. Racial and Ethnic Inequality. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 6 credits in sociology. Analysis of racial and ethnic inequality in the United States and the world; focus on the implications of the changing world social and economic order for differences in racial and ethnic groups relative to wealth, status, and power; a critical examination of majority-group domination of minority groups in various societies.

Soc 530. Social Organization. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt.S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 6 credits in sociology. Methodological and analytical issues associated with the study of group structure; contemporary theories of social organization.

Soc 532. Organizations and Their Environments. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F, offered 2006. *Prereq:* 6 credits in sociology. Comparative analysis of complex organizations; complex organizations as semi-open systems. Interorganizational relations and organizational effectiveness.

Soc 533. Models of Community. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F, offered 2005. *Prereq:* 6 credits in sociology. Emphasis on different models or frames of reference used in community analysis. Theoretical and methodological tools, current views of community problems, and explanation of social and cultural change are presented for each model.

Soc 534. Social Stratification. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 6 credits in sociology. Critical examination of the causes and consequences of social stratification and inequality; classical theories, contemporary frameworks, and recent empirical studies; international stratification patterns.

Soc 535. Urban Sociology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 6 credits in social sciences. Theoretical, conceptual, and methodological approaches to understanding transformation of urban society in comparative perspective; interrelations among demographic, social, economic, and political dimensions of persistent urban problems and of urban development; examination of case studies.

Soc 541. Technological Innovation, Social Change, and Development. (Same as T SC 541, U St 541.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F. offered 2006. *Prereq:* 6 credits in social sciences. Sources, theories and models of technological innovation; social and institutional contexts of technology transfer; appropriate/intermediate technology; issues and methods of impact assessment; planning technology related social change; democratic control of technological innovations and application; local and international case studies.

Soc 542. Rural Development. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 6 credits in sociology. Sociological perspectives on contemporary theory and practice in rural development. Emphasis on the U.S. with international comparisons. Rural development approaches examined in a global context. The role of local, state, and national agencies, institutions of higher education, and the private sector in rural development will be assessed.

Soc 544. Sociology of Food and Agricultural Systems. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 6 credits in sociology. Social organization of food and fiber production, processing, and distribution systems. Sociological comparison of conventional and alternative production systems; gender roles in agriculture and food systems; local, national and global food systems; perspectives on food and agricultural research and policy.

Soc 546. Organizational Strategies for Diversified Farming Systems. (Co-listed with SusAg 546, Hort 546, Agron 546.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* SusAg 509. Organization and operation of complex, diversified farming systems. Topics include systems analysis, ecological diversity, agronomic diversity, economic diversity, social diversity, analytical frames for evaluating farming system sustainability, and problem-solving. Participation in several field trips to Iowa farms is required.

Soc 547. Sociology of Adoption and Diffusion. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 6 credits in sociology. Sociological and social-psychological theories related to adoption and diffusion of new ideas; analysis of adoption and diffusion models; methods of field research; factors related to rates and intensity of adoption and diffusion; new directions in diffusion research.

Soc 548. Sociology of the Environment. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 6 credits in sociology. Social causes and social consequences of environmental problems. Interrelationship between social inequality and environmental inequality. Social construction and social experience of the environment. Contemporary developments in the social theory of the environment. International and domestic implications.

Soc 561. The Life Course. (Same as Geron 561.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 6 credits in sociology. Examination of the basic principles of life course theory as well as relationship and family issues within several life course stages. Topics to be covered include adolescence and the transition to adulthood, union formation and dissolution, work/family conflict, parenthood, caring for aging parents, and aging in general.

Soc 564. Community Action Practice and Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 6 credits in sociology. Methods of planning, organizing, and conducting planned social change and other action programs in communities; strategies of change, change agent roles, client need identification, community organization strategies, citizen participation, leadership identification and development, program planning and evaluation.

Soc 566. Political Sociology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 6 credits in sociology and/or political science. The relationship between state and society with emphasis on American society. Analysis of the theoretical frameworks, political participation, power, social movements, elites, democracy, and capitalist society.

Soc 582. Theories of Social Deviance. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 6 credits in sociology. Theory and research regarding causes of and reactions to deviant behavior. Mental illness, homicide, family violence, and property crime are among the types of deviant behavior considered.

Soc 584. Current Issues in Crime and Justice. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 6 credits in sociology. Discussion of current research and theory in crime and delinquency; topics include the purpose and role of law in social life; emerging theoretical directions in criminology; recent work on specific forms of criminality; controversies in the criminal justice system.

Soc 585. Current Research in Family Sociology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 6 credits in sociology. Course presents a general overview of the field of family sociology. Topics to be covered include demographic trends, family theory and empirical research, as well as current debates in the discipline.

Soc 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. *Prereq:* 6 credits in sociology; senior or graduate classification.

- A. General Sociology
- B. Rural Sociology

Soc 591. Orientation to Sociology. (1-0) Cr. R. F. *Prereq:* Formal admission into the sociology graduate program. Introduction to the department, current graduate student policies at department and university levels, departmental administrative procedures. Required of graduate students. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Soc 599. Research for Master's Thesis.
A. General Sociology
B. Rural Sociology

Courses for graduate students

Soc 607. Contemporary Sociological Theory. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 6 graduate credits in sociology. Provides a review of modern sociological thought, issues, and controversies as they affect current research and discourse in the discipline.

Soc 610. Society and Technology in Sustainable Food System. (Co-listed as SusAg 610, A E 610, cross-listed as Anthr 610.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* SusAg 509. Social and technological dimensions of sustainability in food systems. Emphasis on ethics and strategies for evaluating existing and emerging options.

Soc 613. Advanced Theory Construction and Causal Modeling. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 512 and Stat 404. Formal strategies of research design and analysis using structural equations with latent variables. Strategies for the analysis of multi-informant and panel data, with emphasis on distributional problems and diagnostics.

Soc 640. Comparative Social Change. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 6 graduate credits in sociology. Contemporary theories of social change, modernization, dependency, and development are critically examined; methodological issues identified; supporting research explored; applicability of theoretical models, concepts, and strategies to current national and international needs are evaluated.

Soc 675. Current Topics in Family and the Life Course. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. Current developments in a selected field in the sociology of family and the life course.

Soc 698. Seminars in Sociology. (3-0) Cr. 3 each.
A. Family and Life Course
B. Methodology
C. Community Studies and Development
D. Social Change and Development

- E. Social Deviance and Mental Health
- G. Social Organization
- H. Social Psychology
- I. Social Inequality
- J. General
- K. Food Systems, Agriculture and Environment

Soc 699. Dissertation Research.

- A. General Sociology
- B. Rural Sociology

Speech Communication

(Administered by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences)

Learning goals: As a unit within the LAS College, the Program in Speech Communication promotes student development in directions that are central to the College mission. Students are provided opportunities to develop their understanding and appreciation of the human communication process, to enhance their communication as a linguistic, social, and cultural phenomenon. In this way, the program contributes to the humanistic, aesthetic, and critical development of liberally educated students in order to prepare them for full and effective participation in society.

More specifically, speech communication students develop an awareness of the importance of listening for success in students' personal, civic, and professional lives; become familiar with behavioral research in persuasion; understand how language behaviors create what we perceived as realities; develop competent delivery skills and rhetorical sensitivity; assess the quality of arguments; evaluate information found in research, especially on the Web.

Undergraduate Study

The cross-disciplinary program in speech communication offers introductory courses designed for all students as part of their general education, as a complement to professional training, and as an introduction to further study within the discipline.

Students who major or minor in speech communication can prepare themselves for a wide variety of future employment opportunities, depending upon individual interests, background, and abilities. Present curricula can prepare students for the study of law or theology; for positions in business and industry or education; and for graduate level work in speech communication, or related disciplines.

A student electing to major in speech communication must meet the particular requirements of one of the following options: interpersonal and rhetorical communication, or speech education (bachelor of arts).

The general requirement for majors in speech communication is that no credits in 290, 499, and 590 may be applied toward the minimum required credits within any prescribed option. (IRC: 33 credits; SpEd: 41 credits.) Specific requirements for the major in speech communication with its various options are listed under their respective descriptions.

The English proficiency requirement may be met by (1) completion of Engl 104, 105 (or 105H), or its equivalent, with a grade in each of 2.0 or better; (2) one additional writing course beyond Engl 105 with a grade of 2.0 or better from the following approved list: Engl 302-305, 309, 314, 415; JI MC 201.

The requirements for minors in speech communication may be fulfilled by credit in Sp Cm 212 plus at least 15 additional hours, of which 9 credits are in courses numbered 300 or above. All 15 credits must be taken within interpersonal and rhetorical

communication. No credits in 290, 490, 499, and 590 may apply toward the minor.

The program participates in the following interdisciplinary undergraduate minor programs: the interdisciplinary program in linguistics, and the interdisciplinary program in technology and social change, and the undergraduate program in gerontology.

Speech Communication Education

Students seeking endorsement to teach speech as an additional area prepare to teach speech communication, dramatic arts, and media at the secondary school level. In addition, they prepare to direct co-curricular and extra curricular activities.

Each student seeking an additional endorsement in speech communication must fulfill the requirements outlined in the Teacher Education section of this bulletin.

Interpersonal and Rhetorical Communication (Sp Cm)

The interpersonal and rhetorical communication area provides a thorough understanding of communication theories, principles, and applications. Students will be required to complete courses which provide a solid grounding in the theories of communication, the nature of rhetorical principles in communication, and the role of communication in creating, maintaining, and changing human relationships. The following courses are required for an emphasis in interpersonal and rhetorical communication: ComSt 101; Sp Cm 212, 305, 327, 412, and 497 (Capstone Seminar) plus an additional 15 credits from courses in interpersonal and rhetorical communication (Sp Cm).

Emphasis in the area prepares students for graduate study, the study of law or theology, to teach speech communication in high school, or enter a variety of communication-related careers and occupations in business and professional organizations. Communication internships in business and professional settings are available for qualified students. The area's courses also provide a minor concentration for students in business, English, journalism, foreign languages and literatures, and the social sciences.

Theatre

The theatre program is administered by the Department of Music, (see *Index*).

Graduate Study

The program offers courses for a graduate minor in speech communication as well as supporting work for other disciplines. The Program of Speech Communication also participates in the interdepartmental program leading to a master's degree in Interdisciplinary Graduate Studies.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: Sp Cm 305, 321, 323, 324, 327, 410, 412, 416, and 417.

Interpersonal and Rhetorical Communication (Sp Cm)

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Sp Cm 110. Listening. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Theory, principles, and competency development in comprehensive, therapeutic, critical, consumer, and appreciative listening. The impact of listening in relationships and partnerships.

Sp Cm 205. Popular Culture Analysis. (Same as Engl 205.) See *English*.

Sp Cm 212. Fundamentals of Public Speaking. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. Theory and practice of basic speech communication principles applied to public speaking. Practice in the preparation and delivery of extemporaneous speeches.

Sp Cm 223. Intercollegiate Debate and Forensics. Cr. 1 each time taken, maximum of 6 credits. F.S. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Participation in intramural and intercollegiate debate and other forensic events.

Sp Cm 290. Special Projects. Cr. 1 to 2 each time taken, maximum of 4 credits. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 3 credits in speech communication; permission of department chair.*

Sp Cm 305. Semantics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: Engl 105.* The study of symbolic processes and how meaning is encoded in words, phrases, sentences, and utterances; discussion of modern theories of meaning; and an exploration of relationships among language, thought and action. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Sp Cm 312. Business and Professional Speaking. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 212.* Theory, principles, and competency development in the creation of coherent, articulate business and professional oral presentations.

Sp Cm 313. Communication for the Classroom Teacher. (3-0) Cr. 3. S.SS. *Prereq: 212.* Communication in the teaching profession; training in classroom-oriented communication activities; use of video recorder for analysis of presentation.

Sp Cm 321. Communication with the Elderly. (Same as Geron 321.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Communication theory and practice presented with applications and strategies for interactions with elderly persons. Interpersonal competencies in social conversations and interviewing developed. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Sp Cm 322. Argumentation, Debate, and Critical Thinking. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.S. *Prereq: 212.* Practice in preparing and presenting argumentative and debate speeches; emphasis on critical thinking and ethical and logical duties of the advocate; analysis, evidence, reasoning, attack, defense, research, case construction, and judging.

Sp Cm 323. Gender and Communication. (Same as W S 323.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 212.* The rhetorical strategies women and men use to succeed in oral communication; the theory, principles, and practice of effective gender communication in a variety of settings. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Sp Cm 324. Legal Communication. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 212.* Speech communication in the legal system inside and outside the trial process: interviewing and counseling, negotiating and bargaining, voir dire, opening statements, examination of witnesses, closing arguments, judge's instructions, jury behavior, and appellate advocacy. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Sp Cm 325. Nonverbal Communication. (Same as ComSt 325.) See *Communication Studies*.

Sp Cm 327. Persuasion. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 212.* Examination of persuasive theories, strategies and research in persuasion. Emphasis on application and analysis; logical, emotional, and ethical proofs. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Sp Cm 350. Rhetoric and the History of Ideas. (Same as Engl 350.) See *English*.

Sp Cm 404. Seminar. (Dual-listed with 504.) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. *Prereq: 18 credits in speech communication.*

A. Interpersonal and Rhetorical Communication.
B. Speech Education.

Sp Cm 410. Persuasion in the Athenian Democracy. (Same as Cl St 410.) See *Classical Studies*.

Sp Cm 412. Rhetorical Criticism. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 212 and 6 credits in speech communication.* Development of rhetorical theory and practice from Corax to modern times. Application of principles of criticism to current public speaking practices. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Sp Cm 416. American Public Address. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Relationship between public persuasions and leaders; process of preparing major public addresses; selected speakers and speeches as linked with political or historical events. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Sp Cm 417. Campaign Rhetoric. (Same as Pol S 417.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: 212.* Backgrounds of candidates for state and national elections; selected speeches and issues; persuasive strategies and techniques of individual speakers. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Sp Cm 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 18 credits in speech communication, junior classification, permission of department chair.* Only one independent study enrollment is permitted within the department per semester.

Sp Cm 495A. Directing Speech Activities. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq: C I 301; 9 credits in speech communication; minimum grade point of 2.5 in speech communication courses.* Problems, methods, and materials related to directing speech activities in secondary schools.

Sp Cm 495B. Teaching Speech. (Same as C I 495B.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Sp Cm 313; 9 credits in speech communication; minimum grade point average of 2.5 in speech communication courses.* Problems, methods, and materials related to teaching speech, theatre, and media in secondary schools.

Sp Cm 497. Capstone Seminar. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 15 credits in speech communication; junior or senior classification.* Students synthesize relevant theory and research culminating in a capstone project/paper.

Sp Cm 499. Communication Internship. Cr. var. 1 to 3, each time taken, maximum of 6. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 18 credits in speech communication courses, other courses deemed appropriate by faculty adviser; 2nd semester junior or senior standing; cumulative GPA of at least 2.5 overall and 3.0 in speech communication; and permission of the internship committee.* Applications should be submitted in the term prior to the term in which the internship is desired. Supervised application of interpersonal and rhetorical communication in professional settings.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Sp Cm 504. Seminar. (Dual-listed with 404.) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 9 credits in speech communication.* Topics may include the following:

A. Interpersonal and Rhetorical Communication
B. Speech Education

Sp Cm 513. Proseminar: Teaching Fundamentals of Public Speaking. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. Required of all new Speech Communication 212 teaching assistants. Introduction to the teaching of public speaking. Support and supervision of teaching assistants of Sp Cm 212. Discussion of lesson planning, teaching methods, development of speaking assignments, and evaluation of student speaking.

Sp Cm 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 4 each time taken, maximum of 12 credits. *Prereq: Permission of department chair.*

Statistics

www.stat.iastate.edu

Kenneth J. Koehler, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Athreya, Meeker

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): David, Fuller

University Professors: Koehler, Lorenz, Stephenson

University Professors (Emeritus): Cox, David, Groeneveld, Hinz

Professors: Bailey, Bonett, Brendel, Carriquiry, Dixon, Isaacson, Kaiser, Kennedy, Lahiri, Morris, Nusser, Shelley, Vardeman

Professors (Emeritus): Cox, Harville, Hickman, Hotchkiss, Pollak, Strahan, Wolins

Professors (Collaborators): Therneau

Associate Professors: Chen, Cook, Maiti, Maitra, Marasinghe, Nettleton, Opsomer, Roberts, Rollins, Sherman, Wu

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Sukhatme

Assistant Professors: Adams, Caragea, Dorman, Duckworth, Evans, Froelich, Hofmann, Huang, Larsen

Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Sargent, Sloan

Undergraduate Study

For the undergraduate curriculum in liberal arts and sciences, major in statistics, leading to the degree bachelor of science, see *Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum*.

The curriculum in liberal arts and sciences with a major in statistics is designed to prepare students for (1) entry level statistics positions requiring the B.S. degree in statistics in business, industry or commerce, nonprofit institutions, and in state or federal government; (2) graduate study in statistics. Entry-level positions include the following types of work: statistical design, analysis and interpretation of experiments and surveys; data processing and analysis using modern computation facilities and statistical computing systems; application of statistical principles and methods in commercial areas such as finance, insurance, industrial research, marketing, manufacturing, and quality control. Nonprofit organizations such as large health study institutions have entry-level positions for B.S. graduates in statistics. Also, there are opportunities for work in statistics that require a major in a subject-matter field and a minor in statistics.

Students completing the undergraduate degree in statistics should have a broad understanding of the discipline of statistics. They should have a clear comprehension of the theoretical basis of statistical reasoning and should be proficient in the use of modern statistical methods and computing. Such graduates should have an ability to apply and convey statistical concepts and knowledge in oral and written form. They should be aware of ethical issues associated with polling and surveys and in the summarization of the outcomes of statistical studies.

Undergraduate majors in this department usually include in their programs: (a) Statistics 101 or an alternative introductory course (104 or 226), (b) Mathematics 165, 166, 265 (or 165H, 166H, 265H), 307 (or 317) and Computer Science 207, and (c) Statistics 341, 342, 401, 402, 421, 479, 480.

These courses plus at least two additional courses in statistics at the 400 level or above constitute the major. With the permission of the department, I E/Stat 361 may be substituted for one of these 400 level courses. It is advisable to have a minor in a field of application.

The department offers a minor in statistics which may be earned by completing an introductory course in statistics plus additional courses from 341, 342, 361, and 400 level or above to yield a total of at least 15 credits in statistics courses.

English and Speech proficiency requirement: The department requires a grade of C- or better in each of Engl 104 and 105 (or 105H), and completion of one of Engl 302 or 314 with a grade of C- or better. The department requires a passing grade in ComSt 102 or Sp Cm 212.

Students intending to do graduate work in statistics normally will take additional courses in mathematics.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with a major in statistics, and for a minor for students majoring in other departments. Within the statistics major the student choose to emphasize topics such as experimental design, probability, statistical methods, statistical theory, statistical computing, survey sampling, quality control, spatial statistics, time series, reliability, or applied statistics (e.g., bioinformatics, biometrics, econometrics, environmental statistics, psychometrics, sociometrics, etc.). A major in operations research leading to a master of science degree is offered in cooperation with the Department of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. The doctor of philosophy degree is offered as a co-major with other departments. Such departments have included Animal Science, Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology (EEOB), Economics, Educational Leadership and Policy Studies, Genetics, Development and Cell Biology (GDCB), Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering, Mathematics, Meteorology, Psychology and Sociology.

M.S. graduates have a basic understanding of statistical theory and methods. Elective courses in statistics provide the opportunity for the student to emphasize particular areas within the field of statistics, based on interest and future career goals. Communication skills are developed through course projects, assistantship duties and creative components. Ph.D. graduates study advanced theory and methods and are able to do independent research in statistics and collaborative research outside of statistics.

Prerequisite to major graduate work is the completion of an undergraduate curriculum essentially equivalent to the curriculum in liberal arts and sciences at this institution including at least a year of calculus.

The degree master of science may be earned on either a thesis or nonthesis basis. The nonthesis option requires the completion of at least 34 credits of acceptable graduate work, including the completion of a creative component and satisfactory performance on a written examination. The thesis option requires the completion of 34 credits of acceptable graduate work, including the completion of a thesis and satisfactory performance on a written examination.

The department encourages students to prepare themselves in foreign languages and in computer languages, but specific requirements for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy are at the discretion of the student's advisory committee.

The department participates in the interdisciplinary programs in business administrative sciences, ecology and evolutionary biology, nutritional studies and in the interdepartmental major in genetics.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 328, 330, 361, 401, 402, 403, 404, 406, 407, 415, 421, 432, 447, 451, 479, 480, 493, 495, 496.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

Stat 100. Orientation in Statistics. (1-0) Cr. R. F. Opportunities, challenges, and the scope of the curriculum in statistics. For students planning or considering a career in this area.

Stat 101. Principles of Statistics. (3-2) Cr. 4. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 1 1/2 years of high school algebra. Statistical concepts in modern society; descriptive statistics and graphical displays of data; the normal distribution; data collection; elementary probability; elements of statistical inference; estimation and hypothesis

testing; linear regression and correlation; contingency tables. Credit for only one of the following courses may be applied toward graduation: 101, 104, 105, 226.

Stat 104. Introduction to Statistics. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 1 1/2 years of high school algebra. Statistical concepts and their use in science; collecting, organizing and drawing conclusions from data; elementary probability; binomial and normal distributions; regression; estimation and hypothesis testing. For students in the agricultural and biological sciences. Credit for only one of the following courses may be applied toward graduation: 101, 104, 105, 226.

Stat 105. Introduction to Statistics for Engineers. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* Math 165 (or 165H). Statistical concepts with emphasis on engineering applications. Data collection; descriptive statistics; probability distributions and their properties; elements of statistical inference; regression; statistical quality control charts; use of statistical software; team project involving data collection, description and analysis. Credit for only one of the following courses may be applied toward graduation: 101, 104, 105, 226. Credit for both 105 and 305 may not be applied for graduation.

Stat 226. Introduction to Business Statistics I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Math 150 or 165. Obtaining, presenting, and organizing statistical data; measures of location and dispersion; the Normal distribution; sampling and sampling distributions; estimation and confidence intervals; interference for simple linear regression analysis; use of computers to visualize and analyze data. Credit for only one of the following courses may be applied toward graduation: 101, 104, 105, 226.

Stat 231. Probability and Statistical Inference for Engineers. (4-0) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq:* Credit or enrollment in Math 265. Emphasis on engineering applications. Basic probability; random variables and probability distributions; joint and sampling distributions. Descriptive statistics; confidence intervals; hypothesis testing; simple linear regression; multiple linear regression; one way analysis of variance; use of statistical software.

Stat 305. Engineering Statistics. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Math 165 (or 165H). Statistics for engineering problem solving. Principles of engineering data collection; descriptive statistics; elementary probability distributions; principles of experimentation; confidence intervals and significance tests; one-, two-, and multi-sample studies; regression analysis; use of statistical software; team project involving engineering experimentation and data analysis. Credit for both 105 and 305 may not be applied for graduation.

Stat 322. Probabilistic Methods for Electrical Engineers. (Same as E E 322.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* E E 224. Introduction to probability with applications to electrical engineering. Sets and events, probability space, conditional probability, total probability and Bayes' rule. Discrete and continuous random variables, cumulative distribution function, probability mass and density functions, expectation, moments, moment generating functions, multiple random variables, functions of random variables. Elements of statistics, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, least squares. Introduction to random processes.

Stat 326. Introduction to Business Statistics II. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 226. Multiple regression analysis; regression diagnostics; model building; applications in analysis of variance and time series; random variables; distributions; conditional probability; statistical process control methods; use of computers to visualize and analyze data.

Stat 328. Applied Business Statistics. (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 326, primarily for MBA students. Application of statistical methods to problems in business and economics; review of multiple regression; residual analysis; model building; analysis of variance; introduction to experimental design concepts; time series analysis and forecasting. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Stat 330. Probability and Statistics for Computer Science. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* Math 166. Topics from probability and statistics applicable to computer

science. Basic probability; Random variables and their distributions; Elementary probabilistic simulation; Queuing models; Basic statistical inference; Introduction to regression. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Stat 341. Introduction to the Theory of Probability and Statistics I. (Same as Math 341.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* Math 265 (or 265H). Probability; distribution functions and their properties; classical discrete and continuous distribution functions; moment generating functions, multivariate probability distributions and their properties. Credit for both 341 and 447 may not be applied toward graduation.

Stat 342. Introduction to the Theory of Probability and Statistics II. (Same as Math 342.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 341, Math 307 or 317. Transformations of random variables; sampling distributions; confidence intervals; theory of estimation and tests of hypotheses; linear model theory.

Stat 361. Statistical Quality Assurance. (Same as I E 361.) See *Industrial Engineering*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Stat 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Permission of department chair. Off-campus work periods for undergraduate students in a field of statistics.

Stat 401. Statistical Methods for Research Workers. (3-2) Cr. 4. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 101 or 104 or 105 or 226. Graduate students without an equivalent course should contact the department. Methods of analyzing and interpreting experimental and survey data. Statistical concepts and models; estimation; hypothesis tests with continuous and discrete data; simple and multiple linear regression and correlation; introduction to analysis of variance and blocking. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Stat 401. Statistical Methods for Field Biologists. (Same as la LL 401.) See *Iowa Lakeside Laboratory*.

Stat 402. Statistical Design and the Analysis of Experiments. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 401. The role of statistics in research and the principles of experimental design. Experimental units, randomization, replication, blocking, subdividing and repeatedly measuring experimental units; factorial treatment designs and confounding; extensions of the analysis of variance to cover general crossed and nested classifications and models that include both classificatory and continuous factors. Determining sample size. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Stat 404. Regression for Social and Behavioral Research. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 401. Lorenz, Roberts. Applications of generalized linear regression models to social science data. Assumptions of regression; diagnostics and transformations; analysis of variance and covariance; path analysis. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Stat 406. Statistical Methods for Spatial Data. (Dual-listed with 506.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* Six hours of statistics at the 400-level. The analysis of spatial data; geostatistical methods and spatial prediction; discrete index random fields and Markov random field models; models for spatial point processes. Emphasis on application and practical use of spatial statistical analysis. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Stat 407. Methods of Multivariate Analysis. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 401, knowledge of matrix algebra. Carriquiry, Cook. Techniques for analyzing multivariate data including comparing group mean vectors using Hotelling's T², multivariate analysis of variance, reducing variable dimension with principal components, grouping/classifying observations with cluster analysis and discriminant analysis. Imputation of missing multivariate observations. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Stat 415. Advanced Statistical Methods for Research Workers. (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 401. Advanced statistical methods using modern computer methods for modeling and analyzing data. Examples from a wide variety of scientific and engineering disciplines. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Stat 421. Survey Sampling Techniques. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 231 or 328 or 401. Concepts of sample surveys and the survey process; methods of designing sample surveys, including: simple random, stratified, and multistage sampling designs; methods of analyzing sample surveys including ratio, regression, domain estimation and nonresponse. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Stat 432. Applied Probability Models. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 231 or 341 or 447. Probabilistic models in biological, engineering and the physical sciences. Markov chains; Poisson, birth-and-death, renewal, branching and queuing processes; applications to bioinformatics and other quantitative problems. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Stat 447. Statistical Theory for Research Workers. (4-0) Cr. 4. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Math 151 and permission of instructor, or Math 265. Primarily for graduate students not majoring in statistics. Emphasis on aspects of the theory underlying statistical methods. Probability, population distributions and their properties, sampling distributions, point and interval estimation, tests of hypotheses, simple regression. Credit for both 341 and 447 may not be applied toward graduation. Nonmajor graduate credit

Stat 451. Applied Time Series. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 231 or 328 or 401. Meeker. Methods for analyzing data collected over time; review of multiple regression analysis. Elementary forecasting methods: moving averages and exponential smoothing. Autoregressive-moving average (Box-Jenkins) models: identification, estimation, diagnostic checking, and forecasting. Transfer function models and intervention analysis. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Stat 479. Computer Processing of Statistical Data. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 401. Marasinghe. Structure, content and programming aspects of a modern statistical package. Advanced techniques in the use of a statistical software system for data analysis. Introduction to graphical methods in statistics and a macro programming language. Currently SAS is the software system used. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Stat 480. Statistical Computing Applications. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 231 or 328 or 401. Modern statistical computing. Data management; spread sheets, verifying data accuracy, transferring data between systems. Data and graphical analysis with microcomputer statistical software packages. Macro programming. Algorithmic programming concepts and applications. Simulation. Software reliability. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Stat 490. Independent Study. Cr. var. *Prereq:* 10 credits in statistics. No more than 9 credits in Stat 490 may be counted toward graduation. H: Honors.

Stat 493. Workshop in Statistics. (2-0) Cr. 2. Off-campus, offered as demand warrants. *Prereq:* 101 or 104 or 226. Introduction to methods for analyzing data from surveys and experiments. Summarizing data, analysis of data from simple random samples and more complex survey designs, experimental design, estimation and hypothesis testing for data from simple experiments. Designed for master of agriculture program only. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Stat 495. Applied Statistics for Industry I. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 101 or 104 or 105 or 226; Math 166 (or 166H). Graduate students without an equivalent course should consult the department. Statistical thinking applied to industrial processes. Assessing, monitoring and improving processes using statistical methods. Analytic/enumerative studies; graphical displays of data; process monitoring; control charts; capability analysis. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Stat 496. Applied Statistics for Industry II. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 495. Statistical design and analysis of industrial experiments. Concepts of control, randomization and replication. Simple and multiple regression; factorial and fractional factorial experiments; reliability; analysis of lifetime data. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Stat 500. Statistical Methods. (3-2) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 101. Introduction to methods for analyzing data from experiments and observational data. Design-based and model-based inference. Estimation, hypothesis testing, and model assessment for 2 group and k group studies. Experimental design and the use of pairing/blocking. Analysis of discrete data. Correlation and regression, prediction, model selection and diagnostics. Simple mixed models including nested random effects and split plot experimental designs. Use of the SAS statistical software.

Stat 501. Multivariate Statistical Methods. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 500 or 402; 447 or 542; knowledge of matrix algebra. Statistical methods for analyzing and displaying multivariate data: simultaneous analysis of multiple responses, multivariate analysis of variance; summarizing high dimensional data with principal components, factor analysis, canonical correlations, multidimensional scaling; grouping similar items with cluster analysis; classification methods; dynamic graphics. Statistical software: SAS, S-Plus or R, and GGobi.

Stat 503. Exploratory Methods and Data Mining. (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 401, 341 or 447. Approaches to finding the unexpected in data; pattern recognition, classification, association rules, graphical methods, classical and computer-intensive statistical techniques, and problem solving. Emphasis is on data-centered, non-inferential statistics for large or high-dimensional data, topical problems, and building report writing skills.

Stat 505. Environmental Statistics. (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 341 or 447; 401. Basic ideas of statistical modeling for environmental applications; causation versus association; ecotoxicology; limits of detection; spatial statistics; geostatistics, kriging, spatial sampling; hierarchical modeling, Bayesian methodology.

Stat 506. Statistical Methods for Spatial Data. (Dual listed with 406.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 447 or 542. The analysis of spatial data; geostatistical methods and spatial prediction; discrete index random fields and Markov random field models; models for spatial point processes.

Stat 511. Statistical Methods. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 500 or 402 or 404; 447 or 542 and current enrollment in 543; knowledge of matrix algebra. Introduction to the general theory of linear models, least squares and maximum likelihood estimation, hypothesis testing, interval estimation and prediction, analysis of unbalanced designs. Models with both fixed and random factors. Introduction to non-linear and generalized linear models, bootstrap estimation, local smoothing methods. Requires use of R statistical software.

Stat 512. Design of Experiments. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 511. Basic ideas of experimental design and analysis; completely randomized, randomized complete block, and Latin Square designs; randomization analysis; factorial experiments, confounding, fractional replication; split-plot and incomplete block designs; crossover designs.

Stat 513. Response Surface Methodology. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 402 or 512, knowledge of elementary matrix theory and matrix formulation of regression. Morris. Analysis techniques for locating optimum and near-optimum operating conditions: standard experimental designs for first- and second-order response surface models; design performance criteria; use of data transformations; mixture experiments; optimization for multiple-response problems. Requires use of statistical software with matrix functions.

Stat 515. Theory and Applications of Nonlinear Models. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 447 or 543, 511. Construction of nonlinear statistical models; random and systematic model components, review of likelihood-based inferences. Iterative algorithms for maximum

likelihood estimation. Nonlinear regression models using additive error with nonconstant variance, transform both sides models, generalized linear models and their extensions. Introduction to compartment models, growth curves and pharmacokinetic models. Basic random parameter models, beta-binomial and gamma-Poisson mixtures. Requires use of instructor-supplied and student-written S-plus functions.

Stat 521. Theory and Applications of Sample Surveys. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 401; 447 or 542. Practical aspects and basic theory of design and estimation in sample surveys for finite populations. Simple random, systematic, stratified, cluster multistage and unequal-probability sampling. Horvitz-Thompson estimation of totals and functions of totals: means, proportions, regression coefficients. Linearization technique for variance estimation. Model-assisted ratio and regression estimation. Two-phase sampling and sampling on two occasions. Non-response effects. Imputation.

Stat 531. Quality Control and Engineering Statistics. (Same as I E 531.) (3-0) Cr. 3., Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 401; 342 or 447. Wu. Statistical methods and theory applicable to problems of industrial process monitoring and improvement. Statistical issues in industrial measurement; Shewhart, CUSUM, and other control charts; feedback control; process characterization studies; estimation of product and process characteristics; acceptance sampling, continuous sampling and sequential sampling; economic and decision theoretic arguments in industrial statistics.

Stat 533. Reliability. (Same as I E 533.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 342 or 432 or 447. Meeker. Probabilistic modeling and inference in reliability; analysis of systems; Bayesian aspects; product limit estimator, probability plotting, maximum likelihood estimation for censored data, accelerated failure time and proportional hazards regression models with applications to accelerated life testing; repairable system data; planning studies to obtain reliability data.

Stat 534. Ecological Statistics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 447 or 542. Dixon. Statistical methods for non-standard problems, illustrated using questions and data from ecological field studies. Specific topics include: Estimation of abundance and survival from mark-recapture studies. Deterministic and stochastic matrix models of population trends. Estimation of species richness and diversity. Ordination and analysis of complex multivariate data. Statistical methods discussed will include randomization and permutation tests, spatial point processes, bootstrap estimation of standard error, partial likelihood and Empirical Bayes methods.

Stat 536. Statistics for Population Genetics. (Same as GDCB 536.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 401, 447; *Gen 320 or Biol 313.* Statistical models for population genetics covering: selection, mutation, migration, population structure, and linkage disequilibrium. Applications to gene mapping (case-control, TDT), inference about population structure, DNA and protein sequence analysis, and forensic and paternity identification.

Stat 537. Statistics for Molecular Genetics. (Same as GDCB 537.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. Statistical models, inference, and computational tools for linkage analysis, quantitative trait analysis, and molecular evolution. Topics include: quantitative trait models, variance component mapping, interval and composite-interval mapping, and phylogenetic tree reconstruction.

Stat 542. Theory of Probability and Statistics I. (4-0) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 341; *Math 414 or 465.* Sample spaces, probability, conditional probability; Random variables, univariate distributions, expectation, moment generating functions; Common theoretical distributions; Joint distributions, conditional distributions and independence, covariance; Probability laws and transformations; Introduction to the Multivariate Normal distribution; Sampling distributions, order statistics; Convergence concepts, the central limit theorem and delta method; Basics of stochastic simulation.

Stat 543. Theory of Probability and Statistics II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 542. Point estimation including method of moments, maximum likelihood estimation, exponential family, Bayes estimators, Loss function and Bayesian optimality, unbiasedness, sufficiency, completeness, Basu's theorem; Interval estimation including confidence intervals, prediction intervals, Bayesian interval estimation; Hypothesis testing including Neyman-Pearson Lemma, uniformly most powerful tests, likelihood ratio tests; Bayesian tests; Nonparametric methods, bootstrap.

Stat 544. Bayesian Statistics. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 543. Specification of probability models; subjective, conjugate, and noninformative prior distributions; hierarchical models; analytical and computational techniques for obtaining posterior distributions; model checking, model selection, diagnostics; comparison of Bayesian and traditional methods.

Stat 546. Nonparametric Methods in Statistics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 511, 542. Chen, Opsomer. Overview of parametric versus nonparametric methods of inference; introduction to nonparametric smoothing methods for estimating density and regression functions; smoothing parameter selection; applications to semiparametric models and goodness-of-fit tests of a parametric model.

Stat 551. Time Series Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 447 or 542. Stationary and non-stationary time series; covariance and spectral properties of stationary time series; autoregressive moving average processes; best linear prediction; estimation techniques, model-building and diagnostics.

Stat 554. Introduction to Stochastic Processes. (Same as Math 554.) See *Mathematics*.

Stat 557. Statistical Methods for Counts and Proportions. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 500 or 401; 543 or 447. Statistical methods for analyzing simple random samples when outcomes are counts or proportions; measures of association and relative risk, chi-squared tests, loglinear models, logistic regression and other generalized linear models, extensions to longitudinal studies and complex designs, models with fixed and random effects. Use of statistical software: SAS, S-Plus or R.

Stat 565. Methods in Biostatistics. (Same as Tox 565.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 500; 543 or 447. Statistical methods useful for biostatistical problems. Topics include analysis of cohort studies, case-control studies and randomized clinical trials, techniques in the analysis of survival data and longitudinal studies, approaches to handling missing data, and meta-analysis. Examples will come from recent studies in cancer, AIDS, heart disease, psychiatry and other human and animal health studies

Stat 579. Introduction to Statistical Computing. (0-2) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* Enrollment in 500. An introduction to the logic of programming, numerical algorithms, and graphics. The statistical package R will be used to demonstrate how data can be stored, manipulated, plotted, and analyzed using both built-in functions and user extensions. Concepts of modularization, looping, vectorization, conditional execution, and recursion will be emphasized.

Stat 580. Statistical Computing - I. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 579 and 447 or 542. Introduction to scientific computing for statistics using tools and concepts in R: programming tools, modern programming methodologies, modularization, design of statistical algorithms. Introduction to C programming for efficiency; interfacing R with C. Building statistical libraries. Use of algorithms in modern subroutine packages, optimization and integration. Implementation of simulation methods; inversion of probability integral transform, rejection sampling, importance sampling. Monte Carlo integration.

Stat 581. Statistical Computing - II. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 543 and 580. Normal approximations to likelihoods. The delta-method and propagation of errors. Topics in the use of the E-M algorithm including; its use in the exponential family, computation of standard errors, acceleration.

Resampling methods: brief theory and application of the jackknife and the bootstrap. Randomization tests. Stochastic simulation: Markov Chain, Monte Carlo, Gibbs' sampling, Hastings-Metropolis algorithms, critical slowing-down and remedies, auxiliary variables, simulated tempering, reversible-jump MCMC and multi-grid methods.

Stat 590. Special Topics. Cr. var.

- A. Theory
- B. Methods
- C. Design of Experiments
- D. Sample Surveys

Stat 598. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.S. *Prereq:* Permission of the department chair. Off-campus work periods for graduate students in a field of statistics.

Stat 599. Creative Component.

Courses for graduate students

Stat 601. Advanced Statistical Methods. (3-2) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 511, 543. Approaches and fundamental methods connected with those approaches statisticians take toward the analysis of scientific problems. Students develop an understanding of the way that various concepts of probability are used in problem formulation, analysis, and inference, and the ability to develop one or more appropriate analyses for a variety of problems. Specific methodological topics include permutation procedures and design-based analysis; model building with single and multiple stochastic components; estimation based on least-squares, likelihood, approximate likelihood, sample reuse, and simulation; inference in the sample space, parameter space, and belief space. Development of various analyses for real problems, including statistical formulation and necessary computations.

Stat 606. Advanced Spatial Statistics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 506, 642. General formulation of spatial models; construction of nonstationary covariance functions; conditional and simultaneous model specification; random measures and point processes; spatio-temporal models. Estimation and distribution theory.

Stat 611. Theory and Applications of Linear Models. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 500 or 402 or 404, 542 or 447, a course in matrix algebra. Wu. Matrix preliminaries, estimability, theory of least squares and of best linear unbiased estimation, analysis of variance and covariance, distribution of quadratic forms, extension of theory to mixed and random models, inference for variance components.

Stat 612. Advanced Design of Experiments. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 512. Design optimality criteria, approximate design and general equivalence theory, computational approaches to constructing optimal designs for linear models. Advanced topics of current interest in the design of experiments, including one or more of: distance based design criteria and construction of spatial process models, screening design strategies for high-dimensional problems, and design problems associated with computational experiments.

Stat 621. Advanced Theory of Survey Sampling. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 521. Advanced topics of current interest in the design of surveys and analysis of survey data, including: asymptotic theory for design and model-based estimators, use of auxiliary information in estimation, variance estimation techniques, small area estimation, non-response modeling and imputation.

Stat 642. Advanced Probability Theory. (Same as Math 642.) (4-0) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* 542. Measure spaces, extension of measures, Lebesgue integration and convergence theorem, L^p -spaces, absolute continuity, Radon-Nikodym Theorem, product spaces and Fubini-Tonelli Theorems; Probability spaces; Kolmogorov's existence theorem for stochastic processes; expectation; Jensen's inequality and applications; Borel-Cantelli lemmas; Weak and strong laws of large numbers.

Stat 643. Advanced Theory of Statistical Inference. (4-0) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 543, 642. Weak convergence of probability distributions; characteristic functions; continuity theorem; Lindberg-Feller central limit theorem and its ramifications; conditional expectation and probability; sufficiency, completeness; Elements of decision theory; Neyman-Pearson theory of testing hypotheses. Uniformly most powerful tests, introduction to unbiased tests, likelihood ratio tests, Asymptotic theory of maximum likelihood estimation and likelihood ratio tests; Invariance.

Stat 645. Advanced Stochastic Processes. (Same as Math 645.) See *Mathematics*.

Stat 647. Multivariate Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 543, *knowledge of matrix algebra*. Multivariate normal distribution, estimation of the mean vector and the covariance matrix, multiple and partial correlation, Hotelling's T^2 statistic, Wishart distribution, multivariate regression, principle components, discriminant analysis, factor analysis, high dimensional data analysis.

Stat 648. Seminar on Theory of Statistics and Probability. Cr. var. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 643.

Stat 651. Time Series. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 551, 642. Covariance and spectral representation of time series. Stationary and nonstationary autoregressive models. Fourier and periodogram analyses. Stochastic difference equations. Estimation and distribution theory, long range dependence.

Stat 690. Advanced Special Topics. Cr. Var. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor.

- A. Theory
- B. Methods
- C. Design of Experiments
- D. Sample Surveys
- E. Statistical Computing
- F. Graphics

Stat 699. Research.

Sustainable Agriculture

(Interdepartmental Graduate Major)

Coordinating Committee: M. Liebman, Chair; B. Wells, Associate Chair; R. Salvador, Director of Graduate Education.

The Graduate Faculty

Members in Sustainable Agriculture: Acker, Agarwal, Al-Kaisi, Allen, Anderson, Anex, Asbjornsen, Blackmer, Brumm, Brummer, Butler, Cambardella, Colletti, Cruse, Danielson, Delate, DeWitt, Duffy, C. Flora, J. Flora, Ford, Gibson, Gleason, Grudens-Schuck, Harl, Hartzler, Hatfield, Helmers, Hollinger, Honeyman, Huang, Hurlburg, Ilahiane, Jannick, Jones, Kanwar, Karlen, Keeney, Kirschenmann, Kliebenstein, Lamont, Liebman, Logsdon, Loynachan, Mallorino, Marquis, Martin, Mazur, Miranowski, Mize, Morton, Muenchrath, Mullen, Natrajan, Negreros-Castillo, Nutter, O'Neal, Owusu, Pease, Powers, Salvador, Sandor, Schulte, Schultz, Steward, Thompson, Trenkle, Xin, Wagner, Wells, Wiedenhoef, Wolf, Woodman, Yang.

The graduate program in sustainable agriculture is an interdepartmental major offered through faculty in seventeen participating departments: Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering, Agricultural Education and Studies, Agronomy, Animal Science, Anthropology, Community and Regional Planning, Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology, Economics, Entomology, Food Science and Human Nutrition, Horticulture, Landscape Architecture, Marketing, Natural Resource Ecology and Management, Philosophy and Religious Studies, Plant Pathology, and Sociology. M.S. and Ph.D. degrees are offered within the major.

Master's students should have a bachelor's degree in one of the life, social, or engineering sciences, or a bachelor's degree plus equivalent experience in these areas. Doctoral students must have a master's degree and either an undergraduate or master's degree in one of the majors in the College of Agriculture or its equivalent.

Graduates of the program will be equipped with skills to design and manage agricultural systems that increase food security, enhance human communities, and protect environmental quality. To acquire these skills, students learn agroecological principles, study social relations underlying sustainable farming and food systems, and gain experience with practical techniques of sustainable agriculture. The program seeks to balance narrower disciplinary knowledge and perspectives with broader, system-level analyses. It integrates technical and social sciences through a sequence of team-taught interdisciplinary core courses emphasizing higher-order critical thinking skills and active, collaborative approaches to engaged learning. Students choose an area of emphasis, and additional course work in this area is developed via consultation with the student's advisor and Program of Study committee.

Graduates of the program will be qualified to work in a variety of settings, including university research, education, extension, agribusiness, governmental and non-governmental organizations, and farming.

Information on applications procedures, research interests of the faculty, and specific requirements of the major can be obtained from following Internet address: <http://www.sust.ag.iastate.edu/gpsa> or by contacting gpsa@iastate.edu.

Courses for graduate students

SusAg 509. Agroecosystem Analysis. (Same as Agron 509, Anthr 509, Soc 509.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 6 credits in social sciences, 6 credits in natural, biological or engineering sciences and senior or above classification. Salvador. Field study of commercial farming systems within the context of global energy flows and biogeochemical cycles, including ecological, agronomic, and social perspectives.

SusAg 515. Integrated Crop and Livestock Production Systems. (Same as A E 515, Agron 515, An S 515.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 509. Richard, Russell, Wiedenhoef. Managing productivity and minimizing ecological impacts of agricultural systems by understanding nutrient cycles, crop residue and manure management, and multispecies interactions. Consideration of crop and livestock production within landscapes and watersheds. The course includes a significant off-campus component with teams analyzing Iowa farms.

SusAg 530. Ecologically Based Pest Management Strategies. (Same as Agron 530, Ent 530, Pl P 530.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 509. Liebman, O'Neal, Gleason. Durable, least-toxic strategies for managing weeds, pathogens, and insect pests, with emphasis on underlying ecological processes.

SusAg 546. Organizational Strategies for Diversified Farming Systems. (Same as Agron 546, Hort 546, Soc 546.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 509. Hinrichs, Liebman. Examination of the organization and operation of complex, diversified farming systems using tools and perspectives drawn from ecology, agronomy, and sociology. The course contains a significant component of fieldwork focused on an Iowa farm.

SusAg 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1-3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Graduate classification, permission of instructor. For students wishing to do individual research in a particular area of sustainable agriculture.

SusAg 599. Creative Component. Cr. Var. F.S.SS. Pre-enrollment contract required. Advanced topic for creative component report in lieu of thesis.

SusAg 600. Sustainable Agriculture Colloquium. (1-0) Cr. 1. F.S. Weekly seminar for graduate students in the Sustainable Agriculture program.

SusAg 610. Society and Technology in Sustainable Food Systems. (Same as A E 610, Anthr 610, Soc 610.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 509.

Anex, Wells, Hollinger. Social and technological dimensions of sustainability in food systems. Emphasis on ethics and strategies for evaluating existing and emerging options.

SusAg 699. Research. Cr. Var. F.S.SS. M.S. and Ph.D. thesis and dissertation research.

Systems Engineering

(Interdepartmental Graduate Major)

Supervisory Committee: D. Gemmill (Chair), D. Flugrad, A. Mann, G. Sheble.

Work is offered for the master of engineering with a major in systems engineering. The graduate major in Systems Engineering is both an on- and off-campus program. It is an interdisciplinary program that allows students to take courses across a variety of departments. Graduates of the program will possess the analytical abilities needed to design, evaluate, and build complex systems involving many components and demanding specifications. They will have the ability to work across disciplinary boundaries, as the practice of modern engineering often requires. Graduates will have developed management capabilities and extended their disciplinary knowledge.

The program is broadly based and uses courses in the various departments of the College of Engineering and courses in other departments of the university. The 30 credits necessary for graduation includes 27 semester credits of formal coursework and 3 credits for a creative component.

Completion of the program requires two courses in systems engineering, two courses in the major discipline of the student, three engineering courses with a systems engineering emphasis, two courses outside of the college, and a creative component. Courses are delivered to off-campus students both with the instructor present and through various distance education systems, including the Iowa Communications Network (ICN), satellite transmission, video-streaming and videotape.

The program of study committee, in consultation with the student, determines the courses to be taken and the acceptability of transfer credits. The major professor should be selected from the discipline where a concentration of coursework will be taken.

Admission to the program requires a baccalaureate degree in engineering and admission to the graduate college. Students with degrees in other areas will be considered on an individual basis. The degree awarded is a Master of Engineering in Systems Engineering.

For additional information students should contact the Chair of the Supervisory Committee, 2019 Black Engineering Building, ISU, Ames, Iowa 50011.

Teacher Education

Jerry Thomas, Director, Teacher Education and Interim Dean, College of Education

Thomas Andre, Associate Director, Teacher Education and Chair, Curriculum and Instruction

Teacher Education Faculty: Geoff Abelson (C II), Craig Allen (HD FS), Tom Andre (C I), Alex Andreotti (C I), Janice Baker (HHP), Leslie Bloom, Jackie Blount (C I), Warren Blumenfield (C I), Mary Jane Brotherson (HD FS), Katherine Richardson Bruna, Barbara Caldwell (ART), Pat Carlson (C I), Mike Clough (C I), Karen Colbert (HD FS), Sedahlia Crase (HD FS), Dennis Dake (ART), Nicola E. Davis, Dianne Draper (HD FS), James Duea (C I), Fred Duffelmeyer (C I),

Beth Herbel-Eisenmann, Joey Eisenmann (HHP), Levon Esters (AGEDS), Anne Foegen (C I), Carol Fuhler (C I), Yvonne Gentzler (FCEDS), Mike Godfrey (HD FS), Brian Hand (C I), Connie Hargrave (C I), Cheryl Hausafus (FCEDS), Sue Hegland (HD FS), Irvin Hentzel (MATH), Elgin Johnston (MATH), Lynn Jones (AGEDS), Leah Kagima (FCEDS), Beverly Kruempel (FCEDS), Patricia Leigh (C I), Holly Lipsey (HHP), Gayle Luze (HD FS), Robert Martin (AGEDS), James McShay (C I), David Meltzer (PHYS), Donna Merkley (C I), Joe Messenger (MUSIC), Greg Miller (AGEDS), Wade Miller (AGEDS), Sylvia Munsen (MUSIC), Donna Niday (ENGL), Dale Niederhauser (C I), Michael Norris (HHP), Lori Norton-Meier, Joanne Olson (C I), David Owen (C I), Yong Chin Pak (HHP), Carla Peterson (HD FS), Gary Phye (C I), Linda Quinn-Allen (FLL), Mike Retallick (AGEDS), Connie Ringlee (ENGL), Marcia Rosenbusch (C I), Frank Schabel (HHP), Kevin Schilling (MUSIC), Denise Schmidt (C I), Jennifer Seymour (C I), Carl Smith (C I), Katherine Thomas (HHP), Ann Thompson (C I), Margaret Torrie (HD FS), Bob Tremmel (ENGL), Roberta Vann (ENGL)

The mission of the Teacher Education Program at Iowa State University is to develop educators who are competent, qualified, and caring. Students who successfully complete the requirements for any of the endorsement areas offered at ISU must demonstrate the skills and knowledge required of beginning teachers. (See Iowa Teaching Standards and Criteria below.)

The Teacher Education Program at Iowa State University is a shared responsibility that spans five colleges. For most licensure areas, students major in a content area while taking additional education courses. All students who are recommended by Iowa State University for teacher licensure must meet the requirements of the Teacher Education Program and be recommended by their department, college, and the ISU recommending official.

Undergraduate Licensure Areas

An undergraduate seeking a bachelor's degree must be enrolled in the department in which he or she plans to major and must meet the graduation requirements of that department and the college where it resides.

Currently, there are fourteen undergraduate licensure areas offered at Iowa State University. These areas and their corresponding grade levels are listed below:

Early Childhood Education (Birth-grade 3)
Elementary Education (grades K-6)
Agricultural Education (grades 7-12)
Biology (grades 7-12)
Chemistry (grades 7-12)
Earth Science (grades 7-12)
English (grades 7-12)
Family and Consumer Sciences (grades 7-12)
Foreign Language (grades 7-12)
Health Education (grades 7-12)
Mathematics (grades 7-12)
Music (grades K-12)
Physical Education (grades K-12)
Physics (grades 7-12)

Additional Endorsements

Students must fulfill the requirements for one of the endorsement areas listed above to add any of the following endorsements:

Coaching Interscholastic Athletics (grades K-12)
English as a Second Language (grades K-12)
General Science (grades 7-12)
Physical Sciences (grades 7-12)
Reading (grades K-6 or 7-12)
Special Education (grades K-6)
Special Education (grades 7-12) This additional endorsement is only available for licenses teachers.
Speech Communication (grades 7-12)

Post-Bachelor's Licensure Areas

Students already holding an appropriate bachelor's degree may pursue teacher licensure in any of the undergraduate licensure areas listed above. Interested students should consult with the coordinator of the area in which they plan to specialize so that an individualized program of study can be developed.

Graduate Licensure Areas

Currently, there are five Master's programs that lead to initial licensure. These programs are listed below:

Art Education (M.A.)
Agricultural Education (M.S.)
Family and Consumer Sciences (M.Ed. or M.S.)
Mathematics (M.Ed.)
Secondary Sciences (M.A.T.)

Iowa State University also offers Master's programs for practicing teachers. The Mathematics Department offers a Masters in School Mathematics. (See *Mathematics* in Courses and Programs section of this catalog.) The Curriculum and Instruction Department offers a Master's degree program and a certificate program that lead to a special education endorsement. (See *Curriculum and Instruction* in Courses and Programs section of this catalog.)

Graduate programs are also available for those who seek licensure as superintendents or elementary or secondary school principals. (See *Educational Administration* in Courses and Programs section of this catalog.)

Iowa Teaching Standards and Criteria

The State of Iowa requires all teacher preparation programs to assess students' teaching and content competencies. In order to be recommended for a teaching license, all students must have demonstrated satisfactory performance across these designated competencies, as defined by their specific licensure area. (See the licensure area coordinator.) Iowa State University uses the same competency standards that are used to evaluate teachers. The eight standards and forty-two criteria are listed below:

Standard 1

Demonstrates ability to enhance academic performance and support for implementation of the school district student achievement goals.

The teacher:

- Provides evidence of student learning to students, families, and staff.
- Implements strategies supporting student, building, and district goals.
- Uses student performance data as a guide for decision-making.
- Accepts and demonstrates responsibility for creating a classroom culture that supports the learning of every student.
- Creates an environment of mutual respect, rapport, and fairness.
- Participates in and contributes to a school culture that focuses on improved student learning.
- Communicates with students, families, colleagues, and communities effectively and accurately.

Standard 2

Demonstrates competence in content knowledge appropriate to the teaching position.

The teacher:

- Understands and uses key concepts, underlying themes, relationships, and different perspectives related to the content area.
- Uses knowledge of student development to make learning experiences in the content area meaningful and accessible for every student.
- Relates ideas and information within and across content areas.
- Understands and uses instructional strategies that are appropriate to the content area.

Standard 3

Demonstrates competence in planning and preparing for instruction.

The teacher:

- Uses student achievement data, local standards, and the district curriculum in planning for instruction.
- Sets and communicates high expectations for social, behavioral, and academic success of all students.
- Uses student developmental needs, background, and interests in planning for instruction.
- Selects strategies to engage all students in learning.
- Uses available resources, including technologies, in the development and sequencing of instruction.

Standard 4

Uses strategies to deliver instruction that meet the multiple learning needs of students.

The teacher:

- Aligns classroom instruction with local standards and district curriculum.
- Uses research-based instructional strategies that address the full range of cognitive levels.
- Demonstrates flexibility and responsiveness in adjusting instruction to meet student needs.
- Engages students in varied experiences that meet diverse needs and promote social, emotional, and academic growth.
- Connects students' prior knowledge, life experiences, and interests in the instructional process.
- Uses available resources, including technologies, in the delivery of instruction.

Standard 5

Uses a variety of methods to monitor student learning.

The teacher:

- Aligns classroom assessment with instruction.
- Communicates assessment criteria and standards to all students and parents.
 - Understands and uses the results of multiple assessments to guide planning and instruction.
- Guides students in goal setting and assessing their own learning.
- Provides substantive, timely, and constructive feedback to students and parents.
- Works with other staff and building and district leadership in analysis of student progress.

Standard 6

Demonstrates competence in classroom management.

The teacher:

- Creates a learning community that encourages

- positive social interaction, active engagement, and self-regulation for every student.
- Establishes, communicates, models, and maintains standards of responsible student behavior.
 - Develops and implements classroom procedures and routines that support high expectations for student learning.
 - Uses instructional time effectively to maximize student achievement.
 - Creates a safe and purposeful learning environment.

Standard 7
Engages in professional growth.

The teacher:

- Demonstrates habits and skills of continuous inquiry and learning.
- Works collaboratively to improve professional practice and student learning.
- Applies research, knowledge, and skills from professional development opportunities to improve practice.
- Establishes and implements professional development plans based upon the teacher's needs aligned to the Iowa Teaching Standards and district/building student achievement goals.

Standard 8
Fulfills professional responsibilities established by the school district.

The teacher:

- Adheres to board policies, district procedures, and contractual obligations.
- Demonstrates professional and ethical conduct as defined by state law and individual district policy.
- Contributes to efforts to achieve district and building goals.
- Demonstrates an understanding of and respect for all learners and staff.
- Collaborates with students, families, colleagues, and communities to enhance student learning.

The General Education Requirement

All prospective teachers are required to meet general education requirements as a part of their preparation.

Undergraduate Students

Undergraduate students must complete studies in four general education groups. General education courses may be found in many departments. Credits listed are minimum requirements. Specific departments and/or colleges may require additional credits. Credits used to satisfy these general education requirements typically satisfy department and college general education requirements. (See licensure area coordinator for more information.)

Cr.	
9	I. Natural sciences and at least one mathematics course
9	II. Social sciences
6	III. Humanities
9	IV. Communication skills
.5	Library Skills (Lib 160)
33.5	Total

The above requirements must include:

- Engl 104 and 105, or equivalent
One course that develops interpersonal or group presentation skills (See approved list.)
Psych 230 or HD FS 102

One course in American history or government (See approved list.)

Post-Bachelor's Students

Students holding an appropriate bachelor's degree who wish to pursue teaching licensure must have at least one course in each of the four groups identified for undergraduate students in the preceding section. Individual departments preparing teachers may require additional credits in general education. (See licensure area coordinator, listed below, for additional details.)

Master's Students

Each Master's program will determine what, if any, general education requirements Master's students must fulfill beyond a bachelor's degree from a regionally accredited institution. (See coordinator, listed below, for additional details.)

The Professional Teacher Education Requirement (Professional Core)

Field Experience Requirement

All students must satisfactorily complete a minimum of 50 hours of pre-student teaching laboratory experience. This requirement may be met through a pre-student teaching course (e.g., C I 280, C I 580) or, in certain endorsement areas, a course designated to provide an equivalent experience.

Undergraduate Students

Prospective teachers must complete certain studies related directly to the profession of teaching. All undergraduate students in teacher education must take the following courses prior to student teaching, unless the student's licensure area has an approved content-area course deemed to be equivalent. (Areas with equivalent courses include: Music and Physical Education; see specific Licensure Area Requirements section below for details.)

Cr.	
3	C I 201—Instructional Technology
3	C I 204—Social Foundations of American Education
3	C I 333—Educational Psychology OR C I 332 – Educational Psychology of Young Learners
3	C I 406—Multicultural Gender Fair Education
12-16	Student teaching (minimum-12 weeks)

Students in K-12 licensure areas and secondary education (grades 7-12) licensure areas must also complete the courses listed below unless the student's licensure area has an approved equivalent. (Areas with approved equivalents include: Biology, Chemistry, Earth Science, Mathematics, and Physics; see Licensure Area Requirements sections below for details.)

Cr.	
R	C I 415—Senior Seminar
3	C I 426—Principles of Secondary Education

Post-Bachelor's Students

Students who hold an appropriate bachelor's degree and seek a teaching license must complete the professional education requirements listed above through course work or examination.

Master's Students

As part of the total educational program, the prospective teacher must complete certain studies related directly to the profession of teaching. All students enrolled in Master's programs that lead to initial licensure must take the following courses prior to student teaching, unless the student's licensure area has an approved content area course deemed to be equivalent. (See Master's Programs section below for details.)

Cr.	
3	C I 501—Foundations of Instructional Technology
3	HPC 504—Studies in the Foundations of American Education
3	C I 506—Multicultural Gender Fair Education in Curriculum Development and Instruction
3	C I 526—Principles of Secondary Education
3	C I 533—Educational Psychology of Learning, Cognition, and Motivation
12-16	Student teaching (minimum -12 weeks)

Some Master's programs also require a special education course.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program

A student seeking admission to the Teacher Education Program must be accepted by a selection committee for the specific licensure area which the student seeks to enter. Factors considered in evaluating applications include scholarship, interest in teaching, character, interpersonal skills, and physical and mental health. Recommendations by selection committees must be confirmed by the University Teacher Education Program Committee before admission is granted. Students may apply as early as four semesters before the one in which they plan to enroll for student teaching; however, they must be fully admitted into the Teacher Education Program at the time they apply for student teaching. Students in accelerated graduate programs must be fully admitted by mid-semester prior to their planned student teaching semester.

Requirements for full admission to the Teacher Education Program as an undergraduate:

- A minimum 2.5 cumulative grade point average. (Some licensure areas may require a higher cumulative grade point average.)
- One of the following:
 - Minimum ACT composite of 19.
 - Minimum SAT I composite score of 910
 - High school rank above the 49th percentile.
- A composite Praxis I (PPST) score of 522, with a minimum of 170 for each test (reading, writing, and mathematics.) Some licensure areas may require higher Praxis I scores. Details regarding the dates and fees for these tests are available in the Testing Office in 2030 Student Services Building or from the Education Student Services Office.
- Documented completion of ISU approved 10 hours of pre-student teaching field experience.
- A report from a criminal background check initiated by ISU's recommending official.

Requirements for full admission to the Teacher Education Program as a post-bachelor's student:

- A bachelor's degree from a regionally accredited institution and a minimum 2.5 cumulative grade point average from that institution. (Some licensure areas may require a higher cumulative grade point average.)
- One of the following:
 - Acceptable GRE scores (at least 400 on each of the Verbal and Quantitative sections. Some areas may require higher GRE scores.)
 - A composite Praxis I (PPST) score of 522, with a minimum of 170 for each test (reading, writing, and mathematics.) Some licensure areas may require higher Praxis I scores. Details regarding the dates and fees for these tests are available in the Testing Office in 2030 Student Services Building or from the Education Student Services Office.

3. Documented completion of ISU approved 10 hours of pre-student teaching field experience.
4. A report from a criminal background check initiated by ISU's recommending official.

Requirements for full admission to the Teacher Education Program as a Master's student:

1. Full admission to an appropriate Master's degree program.
2. One of the following:
 - Acceptable GRE scores (at least 400 on each of the Verbal and Quantitative sections. Some areas may require higher GRE scores.)
 - A composite Praxis I (PPST) score of 522, with a minimum of 170 for each subtest (reading, writing, and mathematics.) Some licensure areas may require higher Praxis I scores. Details regarding the dates and fees for any of these tests are available in the Testing Office in 2030 Student Services Building or from the Education Student Services Office.
3. Documented completion of ISU approved 10 hours of pre-student teaching field experience.
4. A report from a criminal background check initiated by ISU's recommending official.

Maintaining Program Eligibility

All students admitted to the Teacher Education Program must maintain at least a 2.5 cumulative grade point average through completion of their licensure requirements. Graduate programs require students to maintain a higher grade point average.

Minimum Performance Standards

In order to be recommended for licensure, all students must have demonstrated satisfactory performance across the teacher education competencies, as defined by their specific area. (See the licensure area coordinator.)

Student Teaching

Student teaching is the culminating experience to the Teacher Education Program at Iowa State University. To ensure that students are prepared for this experience, the following requirements must be met prior to student teaching:

1. Full admission to the Teacher Education Program at the time of application for student teaching. Students in accelerated graduate programs must be fully admitted by mid-semester prior to the student teaching semester.
2. Completion of the student teaching application by the deadline in the fall semester for spring student teaching; and the deadline in the spring semester for fall student teaching. Details regarding this application are available in the Field Experience Office.
3. A passing grade as determined by the licensure area must have been earned in all required professional teacher education courses (See the *Professional Teacher Education Requirement*) and selected courses in the student's licensure area.

Teacher Licensure

The Iowa Board of Educational Examiners issues teaching licenses that are valid for specific ages or grades (e.g., K-6 for elementary teachers and 7-12 for secondary teachers). Endorsements on a teaching license indicate which subject areas a teacher is qualified to teach. Completion of student teaching and required coursework does NOT guarantee recommendation for a teaching license. The Iowa License may be recommended for students who hold a bachelor's degree from Iowa State University or another regionally accredited institution and who have completed the following:

1. All requirements of an approved licensure area, including the general education requirements and professional teaching requirements listed above. Note: Specific courses to be used for licensure may not be taken pass/not pass.
2. Additional requirements as designated by the State of Iowa that include, but are not limited to, a special education component and 50 hours of pre-student teaching field experience, 40 of which are to be taken after admission to the Teacher Education Program.
3. A minimum ISU cumulative grade point average of 2.50 or higher through graduation (or completion of the Teacher Education Program). (Some licensure areas may require a higher cumulative grade point average.)
4. A minimum grade of C (not C-) must be earned in student teaching to be recommended for licensure.
5. Documentation from the student teaching supervisor that the student has successfully completed the final assessment documenting the student's mastery of the skills and knowledge included in the Iowa Teaching Standards.
6. Documentation from the student teaching supervisor that the student has successfully completed the final assessment documenting the student's mastery of the skills and knowledge included in the Iowa Teaching Standards.

Undergraduate and Post-Bachelor's Licensure Area Requirements

Certain competencies are required of those who would teach at the early childhood or the elementary level. Those preparing to teach at the secondary level must develop a depth of understanding in one or more subject matter areas. For full-time teaching in secondary schools a major in an endorsement area or an approved subject matter concentration of at least 30 semester hours is required. Students interested in adding an additional endorsement area should consult with the coordinator or adviser of the additional area. Persons interested in teaching in one of the following endorsement areas should consult with the appropriate individual. Specific requirements for each licensure area are described below.

Agricultural Education

The Agricultural Education and Studies Department is responsible for preparing Agricultural Education teachers for grades 7-12.

Coordinator: Levon Esters

For specific content area requirements, see *Curriculum in Agricultural Education and Studies (Teacher Certification Option)*. Required professional courses are AgEds 211A, 310, 401, 402, 416, and 417.

Required pedagogical courses are: C I 210, 204, 332 or 333, 406, 415, 426, AGEDS 211A, 310, 401, 402, 416, 417.

Biology

The Biology Program and the Curriculum and Instruction Department share the responsibility of preparing Biology teachers for grades 7-12.

Coordinator: Warren Dolphin

Students seeking licensure to teach biology must take the following biological courses:

Biol 211, 211L, 212, 212L, 312, 313, 313L, 314, 314L, 315.

Biol 366 or 330B, or 454

Biol 335 or BMS 329

Micro 302

Additional courses to obtain a total of 17 credits at the 300 level or above in a basic biological science. Supporting coursework must include 13 credits in chemistry, 8 in physics, and at least one course in mathematics.

Required professional courses are C I 280M, 347, 418, 419, 468J, 468K, C I 417D.

Student who have begun their biological science program under earlier catalogs need to see the science teaching adviser if they have questions. Required pedagogical courses are: C I 201, 204, 280M, 332 or 333, 347, 406, 418, 419, 468J, 468K, 417D.

Chemistry

The Chemistry Department and the Curriculum and Instruction Department share the responsibility of preparing Chemistry teachers for grades 7-12.

Coordinator: Thomas Greenbowe

For specific content area course requirements, see *Curriculum, Chemistry*. Required professional courses are C I 280M, 347, 418, 419, 468J, 468K, C I 417B.

Required pedagogical courses are: C I 201, 204, 280M, 332 or 333, 347, 406, 418, 419, 468J, 468K, 417D.

Students with an endorsement in a natural science who seek approval to teach chemistry as an additional subject area must earn credits in the following courses (15 minimum credit):

Chem 177, 177L, 178, 178L, 211, 211L, 331, 331L, 332, 332L

or Chem 163, 163L, 164, 164L, 211, 211L, 231, 231L

Students with no natural science endorsement who seek approval to teach chemistry as an additional subject area must complete one of the two sets of courses listed above plus sufficient additional courses to total 24 chemistry credits chosen from:

Chem 316, 316L, 321, 322, 321L or BBMB 301, 320, 311, 451.

Early Childhood Education

Two departments share the responsibility for preparing teachers to work with children from birth to grade three. These departments are the Curriculum and Instruction Department in the College of Education and the Human Development and Family Studies Department in the College of Family and Consumer Sciences.

Coordinators: Thomas Andre and Karen Colbert

For specific course requirements, see *Curriculum, Curriculum and Instruction or Curriculum, Human Development and Family Studies*.

Earth Sciences

The Geological and Atmospheric Sciences Department and the Curriculum and Instruction Department share the responsibility of preparing Earth Science teachers for grades 7-12.

Coordinator: Kenneth Windom

For specific content area course requirements, see *Curriculum, Geological and Atmospheric Sciences*.

Required professional courses are C I 280M, 347, 418, 419, 468J, 468K, C I 417J.

Students with no other natural science endorsement, but who seek endorsement in this area, must take Geol 100, Geol 100L, Geol 102, Mteor 206, Astro 120, Astro 150, plus any additional credits to produce a total of 24, at least 3 of which must be at the 300-level or higher. See licensure area coordinator for approval prior to taking courses.

Required pedagogical courses are: C I 201, 204, 280M, 332 or 333, 347, 406, 418, 419, 468J, 468K, 417D.

English

The English Department prepares English teachers for grades 7-12.

Coordinator: Robert Tremmel

For specific content area course requirements, see *Curriculum, English*. Required professional courses are C I 280A, 395; Engl 396, 397, 417, and 494.

Required pedagogical courses are: C I 201, 204, 280A, 332 or 333, 395, 406, 415, 426, Engl 396, 397, 417, 494.

Students seeking to add English as an additional endorsement area must earn 43 credits in the following courses:

- 3 Advanced writing (selected from 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 309, 313, 314, 315, 316)
- 9 English Studies: 220, 260, and 310
- 3 British literature (selected from 370, 373, 374, 375, 376, 378)
- 6 American literature (selected from 360, 362, 364)
- 3 Any literature course
- 3 World, women's, or multicultural literature (selected from 340, 344, 345, 346, 347, 349, 353, 354);
- 16 English education 394; 392 (C I 280 for 2 cr. must be taken concurrently with 392), 494 (C I 280 for 2 cr. must be taken concurrently with 494); C I 395

Elementary Education

The Curriculum and Instruction Department in the College of Education is responsible for preparing elementary (K-6) teachers.

Coordinator: Thomas Andre

For specific course requirements, see *Curriculum, Curriculum and Instruction*. Several endorsements may be added to a K-6 teaching license. See an adviser for the most current list and the necessary additional requirements.

Family and Consumer Sciences

The Family and Consumer Sciences Program in the Department of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management prepares Family and Consumer Sciences teachers for grades 7-12.

Coordinator: Leah Kagima

For specific content area course requirements, see *Curriculum, Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies*. Required professional courses are FCEdS 206, 306, 318, 403, 413, 417A, and 417B.

Required pedagogical courses are: C I 201, 204, 332 or 333, 406, 415, 426, FECDS 206, 306, 318, 403, 413, 417A, 417B.

Foreign Languages and Literatures

The Foreign Languages and Literatures Department prepares Foreign Language teachers for grades 7-12.

Foreign Language teachers can earn an endorsement in French, German, Latin, Russian or Spanish.

Coordinator: Linda Quinn-Allen

For specific content area course requirements, see *Curriculum, Foreign Languages and Literatures*.

Required professional courses are F Lng 417 and 487.

Students seeking approval to teach a foreign language as their first endorsement must have a major in the target language. For an additional endorsement in a foreign language, students must earn 25 credits in that language. Nine (9) credits must be at the 300 level or above with six (6) of these credits in composition and conversation. Courses at the 100 level are not counted in the 25 required credits. For an endorsement in Latin, 10 of the 25 credits must be at the 300 or 400 level and must include Hist 430 (CI St 403). All students seeking to teach a modern foreign language must demonstrate their proficiency in the language by taking the ACTFL OPI (Oral Proficiency Interview). Students are responsible for the cost of the administration of the OPI and must request that their scores from the OPI be added to their transcript. Students are required to take a mock OPI, at no cost, during their sophomore year.

Required pedagogical courses are: C I 201, 204, 332 or 333, 406, 415, 416, F Lng 417, 487.

Health Education

The Health and Human Performance Department prepares Health teachers for grades 7-12.

Coordinator: Frank Schabel

Students who wish to teach Health must earn credit in the following courses: EX SP 258; H S 110, 215, 305, 310, 350, 390; FS HN 167; HD FS 276, 373 or 377; Biol 255, 256. Required professional courses are H S 375 and 417.

Required pedagogical courses are: C I 201, 204, 332 or 333, 406, 415, 426, H S 375, 417.

Students seeking approval for health education as an additional subject area must earn credits in the following courses: FS HN 167, HD FS 276, H S 110, 215, 305, 310, 350, 375, 390; Biol 255, 256.

Mathematics

The Mathematics Department and the Curriculum and Instruction Department share responsibility for the preparation of Mathematics teachers for grades 7-12.

Coordinator: Alex Andreotti

For specific content area course requirements, see *Curriculum, Mathematics*. Required professional courses are C I 417C, 480C, and 497.

Students wishing to add mathematics as an additional endorsement area or as a non-mathematics major seeking a license to teach mathematics must take the following:

Math 165, 166, 201, 266 or 267, 297, 301, 304 or 341, 307 or 317, 414, 435, 436, 489, Com S 107 or 207 or 227, Stat 401.

Required pedagogical courses are: C I 201, 204, 332 or 333, 406, 415, 426, 417C, 480C, 497.

Music

The Music Department prepares Music teachers for grades K-12.

Coordinator: Sylvia Munsen

For specific content area course requirements, see *Curriculum in Music*. Required professional courses are Music 266, 366, 466, C I 417K and 417L.

Required pedagogical courses are: C I 204, 332 or 333, 406, 415, 417K, 417L, 426, Music 248, 266, 366, 466.

Physical Education

The Health and Human Performance Department prepares Physical Education teachers for grades K-12.

Coordinator: Katherine Thomas

For specific content area course requirements, see *Curriculum, Health and Human Performance*,

Physical Education Licensure option. Required professional courses are Ex Sp 275, 375, 395, 417, 418, 470, 475.

Required pedagogical courses are: C I 204, 406, and 415, Ex Sp 275, 375, 395, 417, 418, 470, 475.

Physics

The Physics and Astronomy Department and the Curriculum and Instruction Department share the responsibility for preparing Physics teachers for grades 7-12.

Coordinator: David Meltzer

For specific content area course requirements, see *Curriculum, Physics*. Required professional courses are C I 280M, 347, 418, 419, 468J, 468K, C I 417B, and Phys 311T.

Students with an endorsement in a natural science who seek approval to teach physics as an additional endorsement area must complete one of the following sets of courses:

Phys 221, 222, 311T, 321, 321L, 399 (2 cr.); or Phys 111, 112, 302, 311T, 399 (2 cr.)

Students with no other natural science endorsement who seek approval to teach physics as an additional Endorsement area must complete one of the two sets of courses listed above plus sufficient additional credits from the following list of courses to total 24 credits:

Phys 221, 222, 271, 272, 302, 304, 306, 310, 321, 321L, 322, 322L, 324; Astro 342, 344L, 346; Chem 321, 322; EE 201, 203, 441; E M 274, 345, 378; M E 330, 332

Required pedagogical courses are: C I 201, 204, 280M, 332 or 333, 347, 406, 418, 419, 468J, 468K, and 417D, Phys 311T.

Requirements for Additional Endorsements

Students may elect to add additional endorsements to the license they earn by completing the requirements for one of the licensure areas listed above. They have the option of adding an endorsement in a different licensure area described above or one of the additional endorsement only options listed below. Detailed requirements for any endorsement, may be obtained from the Education Student Services Office.

Coaching Interscholastic Athletics

The Department of Health and Human Performance offers courses that can lead to a K-12 athletic coach endorsement.

Coordinator: Rich Engelhorn

Students seeking approval for the Iowa State University endorsement to coach interscholastic athletics must satisfy the requirements of an endorsement area listed above and earn credits in the following:

Biol 155; Ex Sp 220, 258, 315, 355, 358, 365.

English as a Second Language

The English Department offers courses that can lead to a K-12 ESL Teacher endorsement.

Coordinator: Roberta Vann

To add a K-12 teaching endorsement in English as a Second Language, students must fulfill the requirements of an endorsement area listed above and complete twenty-one semester hours in TESL.

In some cases, relevant special topics courses or experimental courses may be substituted. Some courses have prerequisites.

Linguistics: Engl/Ling 219 or Engl/Ling 511
Grammar: Engl/Ling 220 or test out

Second language theory: Engl/Ling 425 or Engl/Ling 517
 Engl/Ling 514
 Methods: Engl/Ling 518
 Literacy Methods for ELL: Engl/Ling 524
 Practicum in Teaching ESL: Engl/Ling 588

General Science

General Science is an interdepartmental additional area of endorsement for grades 7-12.

Coordinators: Thomas Greenbowe, David Meltzer
 Students seeking approval to teach general science must earn credits in the following courses:

Biol 211, 201L, 202, 202L
 Chem 163, 163L, 164, 164L, 231, 231L
 Geol 100, 100L
 Phys 111, 112; or 221, 222
 Math 151 or 160 or 165

At least 6 credits from courses numbered 300 or above in astronomy and astrophysics, biochemistry and biophysics, biology, botany, chemistry, genetics, geology, meteorology, microbiology, physics, and zoology.

Physical Sciences

Physical Sciences is an interdepartmental additional area of endorsement.

Coordinators: Thomas Greenbowe, David Meltzer

Students with an endorsement in a natural science who seek approval to teach physical sciences as an additional area must earn credits in the courses listed below. Students with no other science endorsement, but who seek an additional endorsement in this area, must take the listed courses plus additional credits in the area to total at least 24. See endorsement area coordinator for approval prior to taking additional courses.

Astro 120 or 150 or 342 or 346
 Chem 163, 163L
 Geol 100, 100L
 Mteor 206
 Phys 111, 112; or 221, 222

Reading (K-6; 7-12)

The Curriculum and Instruction Department offers courses that can lead to a reading endorsement for grades K-6. This department collaborates with the English Department to offer the necessary coursework for a 7-12 reading endorsement.

Coordinator: Donna Merkley

Students seeking an additional endorsement to teach elementary reading (K-6) should see a C&I Department adviser.

Students seeking endorsement to teach reading (7-12) as an additional endorsement must earn credits in the following courses: Engl 219, 394, 395, C I 478 or 552, 488/588, plus one additional course with reading in the title; select from C I 378, 456/556, 553 or 554.

Special Education

The Curriculum and Instruction Department offers courses that can lead to a variety of special education endorsements. Students seeking 7-12 special education endorsement must have a current teaching license.

Coordinator: Patricia Carlson

Students seeking an additional endorsement to teach special education should see C & I Department adviser.

Speech Communication

The Speech Communication Department offers courses that can lead to 7-12 speech/theatre endorsement.

Coordinator: Connie Ringlee

Students seeking endorsement to teach speech as an additional area must earn credits in the following courses:

Sp Cm 110 or ComSt 102; Sp Cm 212, 313, 322, 412, 495A, 495B; Thre 255, 358; JI MC 101.

Master's Programs that Lead to Initial Licensure

Art Education

The Department of Art and Design prepares Art teachers for grades K-12 through a Master's of Arts program. See coordinator for program requirements.

Coordinator: Barbara Caldwell

See *Curriculum, Art Education, Department of Art and Design*.

Agricultural Education

The Agricultural Education and Studies Department offers a Master's of Science program that prepares Agricultural Education teachers for grades 7-12.

Coordinator: Levon Esters

See coordinator for program requirements.

Family and Consumer Sciences

The Family and Consumer Sciences Program in the Department of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management offers a Master's of Science or Master's of Education program that prepares Family and Consumer Sciences teachers for grades 7-12.

Coordinator: Leah Kagima

See coordinator for program requirements.

Mathematics

The Curriculum and Instruction Department offers a Master's of Education program that prepares Mathematics teachers for grades 7-12.

Coordinator: Alex Andreotti

See coordinator for program requirements.

Secondary Sciences

The Curriculum and Instruction Department offers a Master's of Arts in Teaching program that prepares Secondary Science teachers for grades 7-12.

Coordinator: Michael Clough

See coordinator for program requirements.

Technology and Social Change

Advisory Committee: Eric Abbott, coordinator; Lulu Rodriguez, undergraduate coordinator; Robert Mazur, graduate coordinator.

Undergraduate Study

Technology and social change is a cross-disciplinary program examining the relationships between technologies and the social and cultural environments in which they operate. The program has a national and international perspective, with courses addressing the interrelationships, policies, and impacts created by the international exchange of technologies. Through T SC, students will better understand the institutional and sociocultural consequences of technological change from differing perspectives and will become sensitive to the issues attending the use of technology to improve people's lives. Work in the program can also serve as preparation for advanced study in this field.

The program requirement for a minor in technology and social change is a minimum of 15 credit hours. One of the courses must be T SC 341. An additional 3 credits must be taken from T SC

cross-listed courses. The remaining 9 may be selected from T SC cross-listed courses or from the list of T SC approved courses. At least 9 of the 15 credits must be in courses numbered 300 or above. Because technology and social change is an interdisciplinary study, minor programs must include coursework in at least two departments. Students seeking a minor should develop a specific program of courses either with the T SC faculty representative in their department or with the T SC undergraduate coordinator. The student's minor program must be approved by the T SC program coordinator.

T SC courses are listed below. The list of T SC approved courses is available from the program coordinators. Through the program coordinator, students may petition for approval of courses not on the approved list that address matters relevant to technology and social change.

Graduate Study

The graduate minor in technology and social change is a cross-disciplinary program that enables students to study the interactions between technologies and their users, on both societal and individual levels. The minor strengthens the ability of students to apply differing perspectives in understanding the effects of the global exchange of technologies and to heighten their sensitivity to the institutional and sociocultural issues attending the use of technology to improve people's lives.

Students choosing to minor in technology and social change will pursue a degree program in the major department. In consultation with their major professor, students are to identify a T SC Faculty member to serve on the committee guiding their program of study. This T SC Faculty member must be on the Graduate faculty and must be from a discipline outside the major field of study. With the agreement of the POS committee, the student declaring a minor in T SC will select a group of courses from the list of T SC approved courses available through the program coordinators. For the master's degree, this group should be at least 9 credit hours; for a doctoral degree, the group should be at least 15 credit hours. In either case, T SC/Soc 541 is required. Students may not include in their minor any courses from their own major. All programs of study that include a T SC minor must be approved by the T SC Program coordinator.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 342, 343.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

T SC 341. Technology: International, Social, and Human Issues. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Prereq: Junior classification. An interdisciplinary study of the international significance of technology and of the societal and human issues attending its development and adoption.

T SC 342. World Food Issues: Past and Present. (Same as Agron 342.) See *Agronomy*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

T SC 343. Philosophy of Technology. (Same as Phil 343.) See *Philosophy*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

T SC 474. Communication Technology and Social Change. (Same as JI MC 474.) See *Journalism and Mass Communication*.

T SC 490. Independent Study. Cr. var. Prereq: 341, permission of instructor and of T SC coordinator.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

T SC 541. Technological Innovation, Social Change, and Development. (Same as Soc 541.) See *Sociology*.

T SC 574. **Communication Technologies and Societies.** (Same as JI MC 574.) See *Journalism and Mass Communication*.

T SC 590F. **Special Topics: Technology and Social Change.** (Same as U St 590F) Cr. var. *Prereq: 541, permission of instructor and of T SC coordinator.* Individual study of topics concerning global and local implications of technological change.

Textiles and Clothing

(Administered by the Department of Apparel, Educational Studies, and Hospitality Management)

Mary B. Gregoire, Chair of Department

University Professors (Emeritus): Farrell-Beck

Distinguished Professor (Emeritus): Winakor

Professors: Kadolph

Professors (Emeritus): Burnet, Danielson, Stone

Associate Professors: Campbell, Damhorst, Fiore

Associate Professors (Emeritus): Brackelsberg, Kundel, Kunz

Assistant Professors: Boorady, Niehm, Park, Parsons, Torntore

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Glock

Instructors (Adjunct): Fratzke

Lecturers: Wise

Undergraduate Study

The program offers study for the degree of bachelor of science with a major in apparel merchandising, design, and production. The program offers students a broad understanding of textile and apparel products, merchandising and marketing strategies, technical and creative design and production processes, and business practices leading to a wide range of careers at state, national, and international levels in business and industry. Courses in the program provide scientific, technical, and humanistic knowledge about textiles, apparel, and related products basic to career preparation. Courses also provide knowledge applicable to the development and use of apparel and textile products by individuals, families, and institutions. The program provides a foundation for graduate study. Graduates understand the production, distribution, and use of textiles and apparel, with special attention to human concerns for protection and comfort, health and safety, aesthetic expression, and communication. They are prepared to plan, develop, and present textile and apparel products to meet the needs of consumers. They understand the issues involved in textile and apparel production and marketing, both nationally and internationally. Graduates appreciate the interdependence of nations and cultures as producers and consumers of textile products.

The major in apparel merchandising, design, and production (AMDP) provides a broad-based program of study with flexibility in creating an individualized program. To complete the program, a student combines general education, AMDP and FCS core classes, and structured clusters of courses to form an option in merchandising, creative design, technical design, or production.

An option in merchandising prepares students for the planning, development, and presentation of market-oriented product lines. Career opportunities are in product development, buying, promotion, and management in both manufacturing and retailing sectors of the textile and apparel industry.

An option in creative design is appropriate for those interested in the aesthetic and creative aspects of design, product or line development, or promotion of textiles and apparel. The option

in technical design prepares students for careers in technical design, product development, and quality assurance. Students in both design options have a portfolio review after T C 225 and T C 278.

An option in production prepares students for positions related to apparel engineering, plant management, quality assurance, costing, product development, sourcing, and buying piece goods or trim for apparel manufacturing or retailing firms.

In addition, a student in merchandising or production selects a secondary option from business and entrepreneurship, consumer behavior/marketing, history/theatre costume, human relations/communications, international trade, or product development. The combinations of primary and secondary options allow students to individualize their programs.

The program offers a minor in apparel merchandising, design, and production. The minor can be earned by taking T C 131 or 165; 204; 225, 231, or 245; 6 credits at the 300-400 level; for a total of 15 to 17 credits.

Grade point requirement: All students majoring in apparel merchandising, design, and production are required to earn a C- or better in all TC courses applied toward the degree, including transfer credits.

Graduate Study

The program offers work for the master of science and doctor of philosophy with a major in textiles and clothing. The program also participates in the Master of Family and Consumer Sciences degree by offering a specialization within that program. For all programs the field of study is highly interdisciplinary; programs of study are tailored to students' background and interests.

Graduates understand how textiles and apparel are essential in meeting individual and societal needs and understand the interdependence of nations and cultures as producers and consumers. Graduates understand diverse philosophies of scholarship and apply multiple methods to research and teaching. Strong writing and oral communication skills help graduates disseminate scholarship and compete successfully for awards and grants.

Graduates accept positions relevant to their academic experience. All doctoral graduates have teaching experience. Masters and doctoral graduates have experience working in team-oriented and interactive environments. Graduates are prepared to adapt to future changes in their professions and to provide leadership in professional and public practice. They bring a strong sense of ethics to research, teaching, and business endeavors.

Program emphases for graduate study include consumer behavior; entrepreneurship; craft marketing; merchandising and marketing aspects of textiles and clothing; acquisition and use of textiles and apparel within cultures; U.S. dress and textiles of the 19th and 20th centuries; textiles; social/psychological aspects of dress; aesthetics and design; product quality and development; textile conservation; and computer-aided design.

The program participates in the interdepartmental gerontology minor.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 354.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students.

T C 101. **Learning Community Seminar.** (1-0) Cr. 1. F.S. Permission by application. May be repeated for credit. Academic preparation, personal development and professional opportunities for AMDP learning community freshman.

T C 121. **Apparel Assembly Processes.** (1-4) Cr. 3. F.S. Principles of garment assembly. Use of mass production equipment and methods to develop and assemble garments.

T C 131. **Introduction to Apparel Product Development.** (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. Concepts and issues in the development of apparel products for consumers. Basics of computer-aided design for product development.

T C 165. **Appearance in Society.** (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Social science approaches to understanding clothing and appearance in contemporary U.S. society. Examination of diversity among consumers and future trends in consumer behavior.

T C 204. **Textile Science I.** (3-3) Cr. 4. S.S.S., WWW lectures. *Prereq: 3 credits in Textiles and Clothing.* Textile fibers, yarns, fabrication, coloration, and finishes. Quality and performance application to apparel, furnishing, and industrial textiles.

T C 225. **Patternmaking I.** (2-4) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq: 121, 131, 204. Permission of instructor.* Basic flat pattern and draping methods for women's, men's and children's wear. Patternmaking by computer.

T C 231. **Apparel Manufacturing.** (3-2) Cr. 4. F.S. *Prereq: 204, 131.* Analysis of apparel manufacturing processes, product development, sourcing, and production. Focus on specifications relative to quality, performance, and cost.

T C 245. **Aesthetics of Apparel.** (2-0) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq: 131, 165.* Elements and principles of design. Analysis of multisensory aesthetic aspects of apparel products and promotional settings affecting the consumer.

T C 245L. **Aesthetics of Apparel Laboratory.** (0-2) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq: 131, 165, 245 or concurrent enrollment. Permission of instructor.* Computer-aided design applied to analysis, development, and presentation of textile and apparel lines. Portfolio development.

T C 257. **Museum Studies.** (Same as Anthr 257) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Sophomore standing.* Overview of museums in contemporary American society. Museum history, functions, philosophy. Collection and curatorial practices. Funding and governance issues. Object research and exhibition development.

T C 271. **Fashion Show Production.** (1-1) Cr. 1-2. S. *Prereq: 3 credits in Textiles and Clothing. Permission of instructor.* Course must be taken for 2 credits first time, can be repeated for 1 credit. Overview of fashion promotion process. Process of producing a fashion show through developing budgets, publicity and advertising, fundraising, presentation, choreography, music, staging and lighting. Projects required.

T C 278. **Fashion Illustration.** (0-6) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 131, 245 or concurrent enrollment. Permission of instructor.* Development of drawing skills, including line, shape, perspective and value. Introduction to drawing the fashion figure and apparel using a variety of media. Fashion presentation and introduction to portfolio development.

T C 305. **Quality Assurance of Textiles and Apparel.** (Dual-listed with 505.) (2-2) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq: 231, one course in natural science; Stat 101, 226, or 401. Permission of instructor.* Principles of product and materials evaluation and quality assurance. Developing specifications and using standard practices for evaluating materials, product characteristics, performance, and quality.

T C 311. **Seminar on Careers and Internships.** (1-0) Cr. 1. F.S. Half-term. *Prereq: Sophomore classification. Good academic standing.* Internship and career planning, professional expectations and responsibilities. Resume development, cover letters, portfolio planning, interviewing techniques.

T C 315. **Technical Design Processes.** (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 225, 231, 278, portfolio review. Permission of instructor.* Garment development and analysis: fit, performance, quality, cost. Explore alternative materials, construction methods, and grading; develop specifications.

T C 321. Computer Integrated Textile and Fashion Design. (0-6) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 245L; 278 or concurrent enrollment. *Permission of instructor.* Analysis and advanced use of industry specific software for textile and fashion design.

T C 325. Patternmaking II. (Dual-listed with 525.) (2-4) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 204, 225; 278 or concurrent enrollment; *portfolio review. Permission of instructor.* Principles of advanced patternmaking by flat pattern and draping techniques. Interaction of fabric characteristics with style features. Analysis of fit; problem solving. Patternmaking by computer.

T C 326. Experimental Design and Presentation. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 225, 278; 325 recommended, *portfolio review. Permission of instructor.* Exploration of the creative process and sources of inspiration with emphasis on fashion presentation and design development for a variety of markets. Continued development of fashion illustration techniques. Use of traditional, non-traditional, and recycled materials to create innovative garments.

T C 331. Apparel Production Management. (2-3) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 231; 3 credits in Math; Com S 103; T C 121 recommended. Procedures and experiences related to application and use of process controls: method analysis, work measurement, costing, and production planning. Resource management, technology applications, and quality assurance.

T C 342. Aesthetics of Everyday Experience. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Design principles, aesthetic concepts, and philosophies applied to everyday living. Influence of individual differences and cultural patterns on aesthetic preferences.

T C 354. History of European and North American Dress. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 3 credits from Hist or Art H. Survey of history of dress from ancient times through present; focus on European and North American dress. Emphasis on connection of dress to the social, cultural, environmental, and technological contexts of the Western world. Nonmajor graduate credit.

T C 355. History of Asian Costume. (Dual-listed with 555.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq:* 3 credits from Hist or Art H; 204 recommended. Clothing and adornment of men, women, and children in selected countries of Asia, from prehistoric times through the 19th century.

T C 362. Cultural Perspectives in Dress. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 165 or 3 credits in anthropology, psychology, or sociology. Analysis of multiple factors related to dress in selected societies, including technology, aesthetics, social organization, ritual, stability and change. Applications to apparel business.

T C 375. Merchandising. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. *Prereq:* 131 or 165; 3 credits in Math; junior classification. Principles of merchandising as applied in retailing and manufacturing business organizations. Study of planning, development, and presentation of apparel and related product lines.

T C 376. Merchandise Planning and Control. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 375. Theories and procedures in planning, sourcing, and controlling retail inventories for the profitable management and operation of apparel and related product lines. Computer applications in strategic retail management.

T C 377. Merchandise Presentation and Promotion. (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. F., 2005; Alt. SS., 2006. *Prereq:* 245 and 375. Merchandise presentation and promotion at wholesale and retail levels as related to image, sales, and aesthetics. Group project presentations of apparel and related products to diverse markets.

T C 380. Field Study. Cr. 2. May be repeated. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 9 credits in textiles and clothing, junior classification. *Permission by application.* Study of and tours to textile and apparel manufacturers, design studios, showrooms, markets, retailers, museums, testing laboratories, trade seminars and exhibitions and other areas of interest within the textile and apparel industry.

T C 381. International Field Study. Cr. var. May be repeated. Alt. S., offered 2006 and SS. *Prereq:* 9 credits in textiles and clothing, junior classification. *Permission by application.* Study of and tours to textile and apparel manufacturers, design studios, showrooms, markets, retailers, museums, testing laboratories, trade seminars and exhibitions, history and other textile and apparel areas of interest. Countries vary.

T C 398. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F. S. SS. *Prereq:* *Permission of department chair; junior classification.* Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

T C 404. Textile Science II. (Dual-listed with 504.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 204, 245; one natural science course. Theories and principles of textile science; emphasis on fiber chemistry, dyeing, and detergency. Examination of product failure, current research, and environmental impact.

T C 411. Seminar on Current Issues. Cr. 1 to 3. May be repeated. *Prereq:* Senior classification, 12 credits in textiles and clothing. Trends, issues, and scholarship in textiles and apparel.

T C 467. Consumer Behavior and Apparel. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* Stat 101 or 226; T C 165 or 3 credits in marketing, psychology, or sociology. Application of concepts and theories from the social sciences to the study of consumer behavior related to apparel and adornment. Experience in conducting research.

T C 470. Supervised Experience. Cr. 2 to 6. May be repeated. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 311 and minimum 2.0 GPA; permission by application; junior or senior classification. Supervised work experience with a cooperating firm or organization.

A. Textile Industry. *Prereq:* 305.
B. Historic Textiles and Clothing. *Prereq:* 6 credits from 257, 354, 355, or 362; 3 credits in anthropology or history recommended.
C. Textile and Apparel Design. *Prereq:* 225, 231, 245, 245L; 278 recommended.
E. Entrepreneurship. *Prereq:* 375, 474.
I. Merchandising. *Prereq:* 375.
J. Extension. *Prereq:* 6 credits in textiles and clothing.
M. Museum. *Prereq:* 257
N. Apparel Production Management. *Prereq:* 331; I E 271 recommended.
O. Technical Design. *Prereq:* 231, 225; 305 and 331 recommended.
Q. Quality Assurance. *Prereq:* 305.
T. Public Relations. *Prereq:* T C 375 and Advrt 230.

T C 471. Fashion Show Management. (1-1) Cr. 1-2. S. *Prereq:* 3 credits in Textiles and Clothing. *Permission of instructor.* Course must be taken for 2 credits first time, can be repeated for 1 credit. Advanced management and production of an industry oriented fashion show. Provide leadership and communicate direction for budgets, publicity, fundraising, presentation, choreography, music, staging and lighting.

T C 472. Global Issues in Textiles and Apparel. (Dual-listed with 572.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 375, Econ 101. Evaluation of key issues facing textiles and apparel businesses in global markets considering ethical, economic, political, social, and professional implications.

T C 474. Entrepreneurship in Family and Consumer Sciences. (Dual-listed with 574; same as HD FS 474, HRI 474.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 6 credits in T C at 300-level or above. Entrepreneurship in Family and Consumer Sciences related businesses; retail, service, hospitality, family, home-based, rural, women and minority-owned businesses. Market research, feasibility analysis, and new business proposals.

T C 475. Merchandising Information Technology. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 375, 376 or concurrent enrollment; Com S 103; Act 284 recommended. Information technology applications for apparel and textile retailing, manufacturing, and distribution functions. Assortment planning, model stock plans, inventory management, costing, markdowns, timing,

sourcing, distribution, customer tracking, and data base management.

T C 477. E-Commerce for Apparel and Hospitality Companies. (Dual-listed with 577; Same as HRI 477.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. SS., offered 2007. *Prereq:* Com S 103, Mkt 340. Technology and consumer trends, industry practices, and marketing strategies for e-commerce. Evaluation and development of apparel or hospitality company websites.

T C 490. Independent Study. Cr. arr. May be repeated. F.S. *Prereq:* 6 credits in textiles and clothing. *Permission of the instructor, adviser, and department chair.*

A. Textile Science
B. History of Textiles
C. Textile and Apparel Design
D. Aesthetics
E. History of Costume
F. Sociological and Psychological Aspects of Clothing and Textiles
G. Consumer Behavior
H. Honors
I. Merchandising
K. Cultural Analysis
M. Museums
N. Apparel Production Management
O. Technical Design
Q. Quality Assurance
S. Small Business Entrepreneurship in Apparel

T C 495. Advanced Apparel Design. (1-5) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 225, 278, 321, 325, 326, *portfolio review. Permission of instructor.* Creation of a line of apparel from concept through completion. Development of portfolio using manual and computer-aided techniques. Line must be submitted to juried competition.

T C 498. Cooperative Education. Cr. R. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Permission of department chair; senior classification.* Required of all cooperative education students. Students must register for this course prior to commencing each work period.

T C 499. Undergraduate Research. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Senior classification, 15 credits in textiles and clothing. *Permission of instructor, adviser, and department chair.* Research experience in textiles and clothing with application to a selected problem.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

T C 504. Textile Science II. (Dual-listed with 404.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 204, 245; one natural science course. Theories and principles of textile science; emphasis on fiber chemistry, dyeing, and detergency. Examination of product failure, current research, and environmental impact. Application of research.

T C 505. Quality Assurance of Textiles and Apparel. (Dual-listed with 305.) (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 231; Stat 226 or 401; one natural science course. Principles of product and materials evaluation and quality assurance. Developing specifications and using standard practices for evaluating materials, product characteristics, performance, and quality. Proposal and research project.

T C 510. Foundation of Scholarship in Textiles and Clothing. (1-0) Cr. R. F. *Prereq:* Graduate classification. Overview of scholarship in textiles and clothing with emphasis on current and future directions.

T C 521. Digital Textile and Apparel Design. (1-4) Cr. 3. Alt. SS., offered 2007. *Prereq:* Experience with flat pattern or draping techniques and image manipulation software. *Permission of instructor.* Design development, analysis and application of digital textile printing to textile products and garment forms.

T C 525. Patternmaking II. (Dual-listed with 325.) (2-4) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 204, 225, 278. Principles of advanced patternmaking by flat pattern and draping techniques. Interaction of fabric characteristics with style features. Analysis of fit;

problem solving. Patternmaking by computer. Design process, method, and advanced analysis.

T C 545. Interdisciplinary Consumer Aesthetics. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: One course in design elements and principles, psychology, consumer behavior, or marketing.* Examination of hedonic nature of consumer experience and its application to experiential design of retail/hospitality establishments. Emphasis on consumer behavior, design, environmental psychology, and marketing.

T C 555. History of Asian Costume. (Dual-listed with 355.) (3-0) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 3 credits from Hist or Art H; 204 recommended.* Clothing and adornment of men, women, and children in selected countries of Asia from prehistoric times through the 19th century.

T C 557. Textile Conservation. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: 204; 354, 355, or 362.* Preventive and interventive approaches to textile conservation. Focus on understanding flat and 3-dimensional textiles and factors related to aging, storage, and exhibition; research methods.

T C 562. Dress and Culture. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: 362 or 6 credits in social science or cultural anthropology.* Analysis of dress as artifact, behavior, and symbol in selected cultures.

T C 567. Consumer Behavior and Apparel. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: 467 or Mkt 447; Stat 401.* Application of concepts and theories from the social sciences to the study of consumer behavior involving judgement and decision making for apparel purchases. Experience in conducting research; manuscript writing.

T C 570. Practicum in Textiles and Clothing. Cr. 1 to 3. May be repeated. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 510, 6 graduate credits in textiles and clothing. Permission of instructor.* Supervised experience related to career objective. Proposal must be approved semester before placement.

T C 572. Global Issues in Textiles and Apparel. (Dual-listed with 472.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: 375 or 575, Econ 101.* Evaluation of key issues facing textile and apparel businesses in global markets considering ethical, economic, political, social, and professional implications. Theoretical foundations of sourcing.

T C 574. Entrepreneurship in Family and Consumer Sciences. (Dual-listed with 474; Same as HRI 574.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 6 credits in T C at 300-level or above.* Entrepreneurship in Family and Consumer Sciences related businesses; retail, service, hospitality, family, home-based, rural, women and minority-owned businesses. Theory and conceptual frameworks relevant to entrepreneurship. Market research, feasibility analysis, and new business proposals.

T C 575. Research and Applications in Merchandising. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: 375 or equivalent.* Merchandising and related marketing theory, research processes, and methods. Experience in conducting research; prepare manuscripts for academic, industry and lay audiences.

T C 577. E-Commerce for Apparel and Hospitality Companies. (Dual-listed with 477; Same as HRI 577.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. SS., offered 2007. *Prereq: Course in marketing or permission of instructor.* Technology and consumer trends, industry practices, and marketing strategies for e-commerce. Evaluation and development of apparel or hospitality company websites. Theory application to development of e-commerce business strategies.

T C 581. International Study. Cr. var. Alt. S., offered 2006 and SS. *Prereq: 9 credits in textiles and clothing. Permission by application.* Study abroad of apparel and textile design, merchandising, production, distribution, and consumption; textiles and clothing museums. Countries vary. May be repeated.

T C 590. Special Topics. Cr. arr. May be repeated. *Prereq: Permission of department chair and instructor(s).* Individually designed textile and clothing

related projects that reflect the special interests of the student.

- A. Textile Science
- B. History of Textiles
- C. Textile and Apparel Design
- D. Aesthetics
- E. History of Costume
- F. Sociological and Psychological Aspects
- G. Consumer Behavior
- I. Merchandising
- J. Extension
- K. Cultural Analysis
- L. Conservation
- M. Museums
- N. Apparel Production Management
- O. Technical Design
- P. Interdisciplinary
- Q. Quality Assurance
- S. Small Business/Entrepreneurship in Apparel

T C 593. Workshop. Cr. arr. May be repeated. SS.

Courses for graduate students

T C 610. Philosophical Issues of Textiles and Clothing Scholarship. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: 2 courses in research methods, 6 graduate credits in textiles and clothing.* Models, theory, alternative philosophies, and ethics of science as applied in textiles and clothing scholarship. Grant writing and research program development.

T C 611. Seminar. Cr. 1 to 3. May be repeated. *Prereq: 6 graduate credits in textiles and clothing. Permission of instructor.* Discussion of scholarship and current issues. Topics vary.

T C 650. Advanced History of Dress and Textiles. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: 204; 354 or 355.* Current methods, interpretive strategies, and diverse academic approaches to research in the history of dress and textiles. A material culture approach to use, interpretation, and analysis of artifact, visual, and documentary sources as historical evidence. Historical research, writing, and evaluation of sources.

T C 665. Social Science Theories of Appearance. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: 6 credits in sociology or psychology.* Analysis of social science theories and concepts applicable to clothing and appearance research. Emphasis on qualitative research and philosophy of knowledge.

T C 690. Advanced Topics. Cr. arr. May be repeated. *Prereq: Enrollment in doctoral program, permission of instructor, and approval of D.O.G.E.*

T C 699. Research.

Theatre and Performing Arts

www.theatre.iastate.edu

(Administered by the Department of Music)

Performing Arts graduates will understand and demonstrate: 1) Knowledge of the cultural heritage and history of the Performing Arts 2) A theoretical and experiential background in the areas of performance, theatrical design, music, and dance 3) Knowledge of creative problem solving and artistic collaboration 4) Skills necessary to perform in or design for a variety of periods, styles, and genres in theatre and dance 5) Awareness of the diversity of expression in the Performing Arts throughout the world's cultures 6) A practical understanding of the rigors of the field.

Assessment measures include the semester exhibit of design work or audition pieces, graduating senior seminar and exit interviews, public performances or designs, course grades, exhibited convention work, and internship evaluations.

Undergraduate Study

Students interested in theatre as a major area of concentration declare a major in Performing Arts

and select an emphasis in Theatrical Design or Acting/Directing. Students implement the theories and principles explored in the classroom by participating in production work. During the academic year, Iowa State University Theatre presents up to ten mainstage and second stage productions in Fisher Theater, and works in close collaboration with ISU Music and Dance.

The major in Performing Arts offers the undergraduate student a cross-disciplinary concentration in Music, Dance and Theatre. The core curriculum consists of 24 credit hours in the three areas. Students elect a 24 credit hour emphasis in either Dance, Theatrical Design or Acting/Directing. In addition to coursework, Performing Arts majors and minors participate in concert (Orchestrations, Footfalls), workshop (Opera Studio, Minority Theatre Workshop) and production (Barchje, Stars Over Veishea, ISU Theatre/Music Theatre/Second Stage and Studio) experiences.

Performing Arts graduates, in addition to a solid theoretical and experiential background in the areas of performance, theatrical design, dance and music, are prepared to meet the challenges of the work force or graduate school with their strengths in collaboration, creative problem solving, meeting deadlines and processing diverse input to yield cohesive output. Two required professional internships prior to graduation are vital to the student's appreciation and practical understanding of the rigors of the field.

The theatre area offers a wide variety of courses. Students may select from courses in acting, design (costume, scenic, lighting/sound), make-up, stage direction, playwriting, stage management, and theatre history. Independent study and special topics courses supplement formal course offerings to provide opportunities to intensify study in a particular aspect of theatre.

Auditions for ISU Theatre productions are open to all students irrespective of academic major. Similarly, participation in areas of production other than acting is open to both majors and nonmajors. Qualified students also present experimental, laboratory, and Minority Theatre Workshop productions. Student actors, directors, designers, and technical crew heads are required to maintain a grade point average of at least 2.0 to participate in productions.

Theatre scholarships are awarded on a yearly basis to students who make significant contributions to Iowa State University Theatre.

Bachelor of Arts - Performing Arts Major (Perf)

The Core for the Performing Arts Major (24 cr)

(for individual Dance and Music course descriptions, see *Index* for individual department listing.)

Music 102, 105

Dance 130–Ballet I, 220–Modern Dance Composition

Dance 270–Dance Appreciation

Thtre 255, 263, 365

Perf 105–(six semesters), Perf 310 (2), Perf 401

Emphasis in Theatrical Design (24 cr)

Thtre 250 (2 cr), 360, 366, 455, 461, 465, 466, Music 133

Emphasis in Dance (24 cr)

Art 292, Music 133, Ex Sp 355

Dance 222, 224 (2 cr), 232, 360, 370

Select 2 credits from: Dance 140, 150, 160, 170, 211 (instead of 160, 170)

Select 2 credits from: Dance 223, 233, 242, 243, 262

Select 3 credits from: Dance 320, 384, 385, 386

All students enrolled in the Dance Emphasis must register for one dance technique course every semester of residence up to a total of 8 credits and must complete one computer course (Com S 103, 107, 207, C 1 201).

Emphasis in Acting/Directing (24 cr)

Thtre 151, 250 (2 cr), 251, 351, 451, 455, 465, 466
Music 133

Minor in Performing Arts (21 cr)

Perf 105 (three semesters)

Music 101, 102

Dance 120 or 130, 270

Thtre 255, 263 or 251

plus six credits 300+ in Dance, Thtre or Perf

English proficiency requirement: Select one course from Engl 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 309, 314, 315, 316, 366, 370.

Graduate Study

The department offers graduate courses as supporting work in other fields.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: Thtre 316, 465, 466; Perf 401.

Performing Arts

Courses primarily for undergraduate students.

Perf 105. Issues in the Performing Arts. (1-0) Cr. R. F.S. Cross-disciplinary analysis and discussion of topics in the performing arts. Six semesters required of performing arts majors.

Perf 310. Performing Arts Internship. Cr. R. F.S.S. Required of performing arts majors. A job or internship with a professional or semi-professional performing arts organization.

Perf 401. Performing Arts Seminar. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. Intensive collaborative study and practice of topics in music, dance and theatre. Required of performing arts majors. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Theatre

Courses primarily for undergraduate students.

Thtre 106. Introduction to the Performing Arts. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. An audience oriented, broad-based, team-taught survey of the performing arts which emphasizes theatre and includes segments on television, radio, film, dance, and music.

Thtre 110. Theatre and Society. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. An introduction to Theatre focusing on its relationship with society throughout history.

Thtre 151. The Actor's Voice. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Study and practice of fundamentals of vocal production: breathing, quality, articulation, projection, and expressiveness for the performing artist.

Thtre 224. Concert and Theatre Dance. (Same as Dance 224.) See *Health and Human Performance, Dance*.

Thtre 250. Theatre Practicum. Cr. 1 or 2 each time taken, maximum of 6 credits. F.S. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Practice in various aspects of technical theatre production. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

Thtre 251. Acting I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Theory and practice in fundamentals of acting.

Thtre 252. African American Theatre Production. (Same as Af Am 252.) (3-0) Cr. 3. An exploration of African American Theatre in production; aesthetic foundations, history and contributions to American Theatre.

Thtre 255. Introduction to Theatrical Production. (3-3) Cr. 4. F.S. Standard structure and procedures, historical overview of performing arts production including the design and creation of scenery, costumes and lighting.

Thtre 263. Script Analysis. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S. Theory, analysis, and interpretation of play scripts for production.

Thtre 290. Special Projects. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken, maximum of 6 credits. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 3 credits in theatre; permission of instructor; approval of written proposal.*

Thtre 316. Creative Writing—Playwriting. (Same as Engl 316.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Engl 105, not open to freshmen.* Progresses from production of scenes to fully developed one-act plays. Emphasis on action, staging, writing, analytical reading, workshop criticism, and individual conferences. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Thtre 351. Acting II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 251, Dance 120 recommended.* Theory and practice of techniques of acting with emphasis on character and scene analysis.

Thtre 352. Stage Combat. (1-2) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 351.* Theory, history, and practice of theatrical combat. Includes tumbling, hand-to-hand, quarterstaff, broadsword, rapier, and dagger.

Thtre 354. Musical Theatre I. (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 251 or Music 232 or 3 credits in Dance.* Theory, history and practice of musical theatre techniques. Designed to develop the musical theatre performance skills of singers, dancers, and actors.

Thtre 355. Musical Theatre II. (2-2) Cr. 3. *Prereq: 354.* Theory, history and practice of musical theatre techniques. Designed to develop the musical theatre performance skills of singers, dancers, and actors.

Thtre 357. Stage Make-up. (1-2) Cr. 2. F. Theory and practice of make-up and hair-styling techniques for the performing arts: Theatre, Opera, Dance, Television and Film. Lab required.

Thtre 358. Oral Interpretation. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. Principles of oral interpretation: practice in analysis, in reading aloud of literary selections, and in reader's theatre.

Thtre 359. Theatre for Children and Youth. (3-0) Cr. 3. Study and practice of directing, acting, and the production of theatre for children and youth.

Thtre 360. Stagecraft. (3-2) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq: 255.* Tools, materials, and techniques of planning, constructing and painting of performing arts scenography. Basic principles of lighting technology. Technical drawing for performing arts production.

Thtre 365. Theatrical Design I. (2-2) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 255.* An exploration of the elements, principles and art of theatrical design.

Thtre 366. Theatrical Design II. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 365.* Intensive application of the principles introduced in 365. In-depth study and practice of the graphic skills of rendering and drafting.

Thtre 367. Stage Management. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 255.* The responsibilities and techniques of stage management for the performing arts.

Thtre 393. Workshop. Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 9. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 3 credits in theatre.* Offered to explore special topics.

- A. Minority Theatre
- B. Repertory
- C. Children's Theatre
- D. Musical Theatre
- E. Creative Dramatics
- F. International Storytelling

Thtre 451. Acting III. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 351 and permission of instructor.* Analysis and practice of period scenes.

Thtre 455. Directing I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: 255; 263; 251 recommended.* Theory, techniques, and practice of directing.

Thtre 456. Directing II. (2-2) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 455.* Practical and theoretical experience in directing the stage play.

Thtre 461. Theatrical Design Studio. (3-2) Cr. 4 each time taken, maximum of 12. F.S. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Focuses on the art and craft of specific areas of theatrical design. Each semester the student will focus on one or two of the following: scenic, costume, or lighting design.

Thtre 465. History of Theatre I. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Hist 201 or equivalent.* Theatre history from ancient times to 1800. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Thtre 466. History of Theatre II. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 465.* Theatre history from 1800 to present. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Thtre 469. Advanced Theatre Practicum. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken, maximum of 3 credits per semester, maximum of 6 credits total. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 9 credits in theatre courses; junior classification.* Practicum in production with ISU Theatre, with opportunities for specialization within various areas. Required: Approval of written proposal.

Thtre 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 9 credits in theatre, approved written proposal, junior classification.* Only one independent study enrollment within the department is permitted per semester; no more than 9 credits in Thtre 490 may be counted toward graduation.

Thtre 497. Senior Seminar. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: 15 credits in theatre courses; senior classification.* Directed study of a theatre issue or problem identified by each student. Students synthesize relevant theory and research culminating in senior project or paper.

Thtre 499. Theatre Internship. Cr. var. 1 to 8 each time taken, maximum of 8. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 18 credits in theatre, other courses deemed appropriate by faculty adviser; 2nd semester junior or senior standing; cumulative GPA of at least 2.5 overall and 3.0 in theatre courses.* Supervised application of theatre in professional settings.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Thtre 504. Seminar. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq: 9 credits in theatre.* Topics may include the following:

- A. Musical Theatre
- B. Acting Techniques
- C. Acting Styles
- D. Design and Technical Theatre
- E. Arts Management

Thtre 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 4 each time taken, maximum of 12 credits. *Prereq: Approved written proposal.*

Toxicology

www.toxicology.iastate.edu

toxmajor@iastate.edu

(Interdepartmental Graduate Major)

Supervisory Committee: A. Kanthasamy, Chair; J. Beetham, J. Coats, G. Kraus, P. Murphy, G. Osweiler

Work is offered for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with a major in toxicology in various cooperating departments: Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering; Animal Science; Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology; Biomedical Sciences; Chemistry; Entomology; Food Science and Human Nutrition; Genetics, Development and Cell Biology;

Geological and Atmospheric Sciences; Natural Resource Ecology and Management; Physics; Plant Pathology; Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine; Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine; and Veterinary Pathology.

The prerequisites for entrance into the graduate toxicology major include an undergraduate degree in a relevant area of study; for example, chemical engineering, biology, biochemistry, chemistry, ecology, entomology, food science and technology, microbiology, nutritional science, zoology, or veterinary medicine. Minimum undergraduate coursework should include the following or their equivalent: 1 year of college mathematics, including calculus; 1 year of inorganic chemistry with quantitative analysis; 1 course in physics; 1 year of organic chemistry; 2 years of biological sciences including 1 course in physiology.

Other courses that are considered desirable in undergraduate preparation include: biochemistry, physical chemistry, qualitative analysis, and some specialized courses such as histology or advanced physiology. Prospective students not meeting these requirements may be admitted on a provisional basis with approval of the admissions committee and the program of study committee.

Facilities and faculty are available in these departments for fundamental research in such areas as environmental fate and effects of chemicals, food safety, neurotoxicology, nutritional toxicology, pesticides, and veterinary toxicology.

Students majoring in toxicology will be affiliated with a cooperating department. All Ph.D. students take a core curriculum consisting of Tox 501 and 502, 2 credits of Tox 504 (Toxicology Seminar), 7 additional credits in toxicology, 8 credits in biochemistry (from BBMB 404, 405, 420, 451, 511, 542), 3 graduate credits in physiology, histology, or pathology; Stat 401 and 402. M.S. students take a core of Toxicology 501 and 502, 1 credit of Toxicology 504 Seminar, 3 additional credits in toxicology, BBMB 404 and 405, Stat 401. Additional coursework is selected to meet departmental requirements and to satisfy individual student research interests; toxicology courses may be chosen from those listed below.

Graduates of the Toxicology major will be able to carefully design, execute and analyze experiments that extend the knowledge of toxicology and closely related sciences. They will be able to clearly communicate research findings, and thoroughly evaluate the literature of toxicology, contributing significantly to the advancement of the field.

A graduate minor in toxicology is available for students enrolled in other majors. A minor for an M.S. degree includes Tox 504 and 501 and 3 credits in other toxicology courses. A minor at the Ph.D. level includes Tox 504, 501, and 6 credits in other toxicology course work. One member of the student's program of study committee will be a member of the toxicology faculty.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 419, 420.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students.

Tox 419. Foodborne Hazards. (Same as FS HN 419.) See *Food Science and Human Nutrition*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Tox 420. Food Microbiology. (Same as Micro 420.) See *Microbiology*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

Tox 501. Principles of Toxicology. (Same as VDPAM 501.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: BBMB 404 or equivalent.* Principles of toxicology governing entry, fate, and effects of toxicants on living systems. Includes toxicokinetics and foreign compound metabolism relative to toxification or detoxification. Fundamentals of foreign compound effects on metabolism, physiology, and morphology of different cell types, tissues, and organ systems.

Tox 502. Toxicology Methods. (Same as VDPAM 502.) (0-6) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: 501.* Provides demonstrations or laboratory experience in the application of methods used in toxicology, including safety procedures, calculation and data analysis, teratologic and morphologic evaluation, electrophysiologic measures, in vitro enzyme induction/biotransformation, neural and behavioral toxicology testing.

Tox 504. Toxicology Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. FS.SS. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* Presentation of a seminar about a current topic in toxicology as part of a weekly series of seminars by graduate students, faculty, and guest lecturers from off campus.

Tox 519. Food Toxicology. (Same as FS HN 519.) See *Food Science and Human Nutrition*.

Tox 526. Veterinary Toxicology. (Same as VDPAM 526.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq: Permission of instructor.* A study of disease processes in animals caused by toxicants and the use of differential diagnostic and therapeutic procedures.

Tox 544. Aquatic Toxicology. (Same as A Ecl 544.) See *Natural Resource Ecology and Management*.

Tox 546. Clinical and Diagnostic Toxicology. (Same as VDPAM 546.) (0-3 to 0-9) Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. FS.SS. *Prereq: VDPAM 526 or DVM degree.* Advanced study of current problems and issues in toxicology. Emphasis on problem solving utilizing clinical, epidemiological, and laboratory resources.

Tox 550. Pesticides in the Environment. (Same as Ent 550.) See *Entomology*.

Tox 554. General Pharmacology. (Same as B M S 554.) See *Biomedical Sciences*.

Tox 565. Methods of Biostatistics. (Same as Stat 565.) See *Statistics*.

Tox 590. Special Topics.

Courses for graduate students

Tox 626. Advanced Food Microbiology. (Same as FS HN 626.) See *Food Science and Human Nutrition*.

Tox 643. Natural Toxins. (Same as FS HN 643, PI P 643.) (1-6) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq: Courses in biochemistry and physiology.* Naturally occurring toxins in foods and feeds; plant-derived toxins; mechanisms of action; regulatory issues.

Tox 675. Insecticide Toxicology. (Same as Ent 675.) (2-3) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq: Ent 555 or Tox 501.* Coats. Principles of insecticide toxicology; classification, mode of action, metabolism, and environmental effects of insecticides.

Tox 699. Research.

Transportation

(Interdepartmental Graduate Major)

Supervisory Committee: R. R. Souleyrette, Chair; M. R. Crum, R. G. Mahayani

Work is offered for the degree master of science with a major in transportation under a cooperative arrangement with various departments including Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering (CCEE), Community and Regional Planning (CRP), and Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems (LOMIS). Opportunities are

afforded for research in such areas as modeling and performance of transportation systems, highway safety and information systems, remote sensing, environmental analysis, techniques for urban and regional transportation system planning, environmental and social policy analysis of transportation systems, transportation policy analysis, analysis of transportation technologies, commodity distribution, public administration of the transportation planning process, regional development and transportation system interrelationships, transportation economics and finance, and planning for logistics management.

Students majoring in transportation will develop a program of study under the guidance of a program of study committee selected by the student in consultation with and approved by the chair of the faculty supervisory committee. For administrative purposes, the student's home department will be the department originally admitting the student. A major professor may be selected from any of the three participating departments. A student must designate at least one member of the POS committee from his or her home department, and at least one member from outside the home department.

A student must complete at least 36 credit hours of acceptable work including preparation of a 6 credit thesis or a 2-3 credit creative component. A structured minor requires 12 credits of approved transportation courses and a thesis or creative component on a transportation related topic.

A required core includes C E 551, Trans 691, Stat 401 and at least one course from all three cooperating departments (CRP, CCEE and LOMIS). Detailed requirements are available from the chair of the supervisory committee.

Graduate students pursuing a major in any of the cooperating departments who have an interest in transportation are encouraged to consider a formal declared minor in transportation. Students considering a declared minor should consult with the chair of the supervisory committee about the requirements for it.

Students typically focus their program of study to support a career in one of five areas: transportation consulting, regional and statewide transportation planning, transportation service operations and management, transportation policy and economic analysis, and transportation planning and operation for local and state governments. Graduates will have specific knowledge in one or more of these focus areas and the skills to conduct research and analysis of transportation issues. These skills allow graduates to be productive immediately in positions related to a focus area or to continue in more advanced transportation graduate work.

Courses primarily for graduate students

Trans 555. Economic Analysis of Transportation Investments. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: C E 350 or 355.* Application of economic analysis methodologies to evaluate transportation projects. Multi-modal approaches to evaluate impacts of transportation investments and maximize economic efficiency while considering equity and other social issues related to investment options.

Trans 599. Creative Component. Cr. 1 to 3. *Prereq: Pre-enrollment contract required.* Advanced topic for creative component report in lieu of thesis.

Trans 691. Seminar in Transportation Planning. Cr. 1 to 3. S. Provides an overview of current transportation issues; lecturers provide seminars on a variety of timely transportation topics.

Trans 699. Research. Cr. var.

University Studies

Associate Provost for Academic Programs

Certain interdisciplinary courses are offered through university studies, at the discretion of the associate provost for academic programs and upon the advice of the Faculty Senate Curriculum Committee. No major is available in university studies, but credit obtained through university studies offerings may be applied toward a degree in any of the colleges, consistent with the stipulations of the student's curriculum.

Requests to make use of U St 101, 290, and 490 should be directed to the associate provost for academic programs and should be accompanied by a positive recommendation from the department heads and deans of the instructors making the request. The associate provost for academic programs will refer requests to the Faculty Senate Curriculum Committee which will make recommendations to the associate provost for academic programs regarding their disposition after consultation with appropriate college and university committees.

The Graduate College sponsors U St 180 to help Non-native-English speaking graduate students communicate more effectively when carrying out their teaching assistant duties. Placement in 180 is determined by English oral proficiency tests (SPEAK/TEACH).

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 342.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students.

U St 101. Interdisciplinary Studies. Cr. var. Yr. Offered when demand warrants. Experimental interdisciplinary courses offered by an interdepartmental group. Intended primarily for freshman and sophomore offerings.

U St 105. Carver Academy Seminar: Freshmen. Cr. 1. F. *Prereq: Acceptance in Carver Academy Program, George Washington Carver scholarship recipient.* Orientation to the university for Carver Academy students focusing primarily on transition and acclimation to the university environment. Individual and group identity development. Life and legacy of George Washington Carver. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

U St 106. Carver Academy Seminar: Freshmen. Cr. 1. S. *Prereq: Acceptance in Carver Academy Program, George Washington Carver scholarship recipient.* Introduction for Carver Academy students to resources at ISU to supplement classroom learning. Exploration of multicultural communities and leadership opportunities at ISU. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

U St 111. Hixson Scholars Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq: Recipient of the Hixson Opportunity Award.* Orientation to Iowa State University and the Hixson Opportunity Awards Program. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

U St 115. MVP Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq: Recipient of the MVP Award.* Orientation to Iowa State University and the MVP Program. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

U St 150. Dialogues on Diversity. Cr. 1. FS. An exploration of diversity within the context of the Iowa State University community through understanding human relations issues. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

U St 180. Communication Skills for International Teaching Assistants. (Same as Engl 180.) FS. Placement based upon SPEAK/TEACH test results. Persons whose native language is English cannot take 180 for credit. No more than one section of 180 may be taken per semester; up to two sections total. Credit does not apply toward graduation. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

A. Speaking Skills. Cr. 3. Emphasis on pronunciation improvement and greater fluency in spoken English for teaching purposes.

B. Intermediate Spoken English. Cr. 3. Emphasis on classroom communication skills and strategies.

C. Advanced Spoken English. Cr. 3. For students who have completed 180A or 180B but have not reached the passing level on the SPEAK/TEACH test.

D. Presentation Skills. Cr. 3. Developing explanations, leading discussions and handling questions in a teaching environment.

E. Supervised Independent Study. Cr. 1. Seminar with individual observation and consultation.

U St 205. Carver Academy Seminar: Peer Mentors. Cr. 1. F. *Prereq: 106.* Leadership and peer mentor training for Carver Academy students who will be serving as peer mentors and seminar leaders in Carver Academy. Definitions and analysis of diversity in academia. Academia portfolio preparation and career exploration. Intended primarily for sophomores. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

U St 206. Carver Academy Seminar: Peer Mentors. Cr. 1. S. *Prereq: 106.* Development of leadership, mentoring and teaching skills. Survey of leadership in diverse communities in the U.S. Preparation for intensive study in the academic major. Intended primarily for sophomores. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

U St 290. Special Problems. Cr. var. *Prereq: Permission of the associate provost for academic programs.* Independent study on topics of an interdisciplinary nature. Intended primarily for freshmen and sophomores.

N. Ncore. The NcoreCourse: Forum on Race and Ethnicity in the United States. Cr. 3. *Prereq: Selection as an Ncore student scholar. Attendance at Ncore.* Exploration of issues of race and ethnicity in the United States.

U St 305. Carver Academy Seminar: Scholars. Cr. 1. F. *Prereq: 206, cumulative GPA 3.00. Intended primarily for juniors who are peer mentors and seminar leaders for Carver Academy.* Introduction to research training for Carver Academy students. Development of research skills under faculty supervision. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

U St 306. Carver Academy Seminar: Scholars. Cr. 1. S. *Prereq: 206, cumulative GPA 3.00. Intended primarily for juniors who are peer mentors and seminar leaders for Carver Academy.* Preparation for graduate and professional schools and career placement. Students will develop and formally present a research prospectus for a project to be carried out with a faculty mentor. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

U St 311. Leadership Seminar. Cr. 1. *Prereq: 111, 115; selection as leader for Hixson Seminar or MVP Seminar.* For students serving as leaders under faculty supervision. Development of facilitation and leadership skills. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

U St 312. Leadership Seminar II. Cr. 1. *Prereq: 311.* For students serving as leaders in Hixson Seminar or MVP Seminar under faculty supervision. Development of facilitation and leadership skills. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

U St 336. International Perspectives in Career Development. Cr. 3. Students will study career related issues of career planning, careers and work issues in career exploration, the job search, and cultural differences from international points of view. The course will prepare the student to seek career related employment outside the United States for up to six months. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

U St 342. World Food Issues: Past and Present. (Same as Agron 342.) See *Agronomy*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

U St 405. Carver Academy Seminar: Fellows. Cr. 1. F. *Prereq: 306, cumulative GPA 3.00.* Continued preparation for graduate school, professional school

and/or chosen profession. Research project experience with faculty mentor is required. Intended primarily for seniors. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

U St 406. Carver Academy Seminar: Fellows. Cr. 1. S. *Prereq: 306, cumulative GPA 3.00.* Oral and written presentation of research under faculty supervision. Intended primarily for seniors. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

U St 471. Tones of Florence - A Study of Humanism. (Same as Music 471.) See *Music*.

U St 490. Independent Study. Cr. var. *Prereq: Permission of the associate provost for academic programs.* Independent study on topics of an interdisciplinary nature. Intended primarily for juniors and seniors.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

U St 541. Technological Innovation, Social Change, and Development. (Same as Soc 541.) See *Sociology*.

U St 590. Special Topics. *Prereq: Permission of graduate college.* Independent study on topics of an interdisciplinary nature. Intended primarily for graduate students.
F. Technology and Social Change. (Same as T SC 590F.) Contact person: Eric Abbott.

Veterinary Clinical Sciences

James Toombs, Chair of Department

Professors: Betts, Evans, Hoefle, Hopkins, Jackson, McGee, Merkle, Noxon, Riedesel D., Toombs, Ware

Professors (Emeritus): Carithers, Clark, Eness, Grier

Professors (Collaborators): Carpenter

Associate Professors: Baldwin, Booth, Conzemius, Fox, Jergens, Kline, Miles, Nieves, Obrien, Reinertson, Riedesel E., Wagner

Assistant Professors: Butt, Hopper, May, McClure, McLellan, Reimer, Sponseller B A, Winter, Wong

Instructors (Adjunct): Borchers, Caston, Crandell, Deitz, Gordon, Grozdanic, Kasai, Kersh, Lotsikas, Nelson, Portillo, Pressel, Robinson, Sigle, Vandervoort, Wilke

Senior Clinicians: King

Clinicians: Buttrick, Kauffman, Langholz, Mason, Miller, Morrison, Sponseller B T, Streeter

Professional Program of Study

For the professional curriculum in veterinary medicine leading to the degree doctor of veterinary medicine, see *Veterinary Medicine, Curriculum*.

The study of medicine and surgery expands the training previously received in anatomy, physiology, pharmacology, pathology, and microbiology.

The department presents coursework in animal reproduction concerning interferences with parturition, diseases of the newborn, and infertility.

The teaching of radiology emphasizes the production and interpretation of radiographs and the dangers of ionizing radiation to humans and animals. Alternate imaging modalities, including ultrasonography and nuclear medicine are also taught.

Hospital assignments during the fourth year provide the student an opportunity to participate in the application of clinical skills and knowledge.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degree master of science with major in veterinary clinical science, and minor work for students majoring in other departments. Within the veterinary clinical sciences major, the student may specialize in

veterinary medicine, swine production medicine, surgery, or theriogenology. The D.V.M. degree or equivalent is prerequisite to a major graduate work.

Both thesis and nonthesis options are available and require the completion of a minimum of 30 graduate credits and a final examination.

Foreign language requirements may be established by the student's program of study committee.

Courses primarily for professional curriculum students

V C S 311. Veterinarian in Society I. (1-0) Cr. R. F. *Prereq: First-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Introduction to the veterinary profession and the various career opportunities available.

V C S 312. Veterinarian in Society II. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq: First-year classification in veterinary medicine.* This course is a continuation of the Veterinarian in Society series. This course is designed to provide an introduction to the topics of animal behavior, animal welfare, and the human animal bond.

V C S 313. Veterinarian in Society III. (1-1) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq: Second-year classification in veterinary medicine.* This course is a continuation of the Veterinarian in Society series. The course covers selected topics on moral and ethical issues affecting the practice of veterinary medicine.

V C S 314. Veterinarian in Society IV. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq: Third-year classification in veterinary medicine.* This course is a continuation of the Veterinarian in Society series. The course will focus on helping students develop their communication, leadership, team building and conflict resolution skills.

V C S 315. Veterinarian in Society V. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq: Third-year classification in veterinary medicine.* This course is a continuation of the Veterinarian in Society series. The course will emphasize veterinary law.

V C S 339. Clinical Foundations I. (Same as B M S 339.) (0-2) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq: First-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Canine physical examination; basic behavior, animal handling and restraint; medical record keeping.

V C S 385. Seminar. (1-0) Cr. R each time taken. F.S. *Prereq: Classification in veterinary medicine.* Seminars and case discussions on selected clinical subjects by staff and fourth-year students of the College of Veterinary Medicine. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

V C S 391. Clinical Imaging. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq: First-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Evaluation of morphologic anatomy of the dog and cat utilizing clinical imaging methods - radiography, ultrasonography, computed tomography, magnetic resonance imaging and nuclear imaging. Emphasis will be placed on normal anatomy.

V C S 397. Principles of Surgery. (6-0) Cr. 6. S. *Prereq: Second-year classification in veterinary medicine.* General principles of surgery of companion animals.

V C S 398. Anesthesiology. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq: Second-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Anesthetic equipment, agents, and procedures for domestic animals.

V C S 399. Ophthalmology. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq: Third-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Principles and techniques of medical and surgical ophthalmology.

V C S 401. Advanced Small Animal Orthopedics. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq: Third or Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Elective course in advanced diagnosis and treatment of small animal orthopedics.

V C S 402. Clinical Cardiology. (1-0) Cr. 1. 2nd half, F. *Prereq: V C S 444.* Elective course in diagnosis and management of cardiac diseases. Emphasis on interpretation of electrocardiography.

V C S 405. Pet Bird and Exotic Species Medicine. (1-3) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq: Second-, third- or fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Elective course in management and diseases of pet birds and exotic species.

V C S 407. Feline Internal Medicine. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq: Third-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Elective course in feline internal medicine.

V C S 414. Companion Animal Nutrition. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq: Third or Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Elective course in small animal and equine nutrition.

V C S 415. Advanced Small Animal Dermatology. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq: Third or Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Elective course in dermatology.

V C S 419. Preceptorship in Veterinary Medical Practice. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. *Prereq: Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine, permission of department chair.* Elective course in veterinary practice under the guidance of veterinarians in approved practice settings.

V C S 421. Husbandry and Diseases of Non-traditional Species. (2-0) Cr. 1. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq: Second-, third-, or fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Husbandry, management, and common diseases of rabbits, guinea pigs, hamsters, gerbils, rats, and mice.

V C S 440. Introduction to Clinics. (Same as VDPAM 440.) (0-4) Cr. R. F. 8 weeks. *Prereq: Third-year classification in veterinary medicine.*

V C S 443. Equine Lameness. (1-1) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq: Second or third-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Orthopedic diseases of the equine.

V C S 444. Clinical Medicine I. (5-0) Cr. 5. F. *Prereq: Third-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Clinical diagnostic methods and consideration of diseases of domestic animals.

V C S 445. Clinical Medicine II. (Same as VDPAM 445.) (5-0) Cr. 5. S. *Prereq: Third-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Clinical diagnosis and treatment of diseases of equine, swine, beef, dairy, and sheep.

V C S 446. Clinical Neurology. (0-40) Cr. 2. *Prereq: Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Clinical rotation in neurology with an emphasis on neurolocalization, disease processes, use of diagnostics in medical and surgical neurology and treatment options. Exposure to neurosurgical techniques.

V C S 448. Diagnostic Imaging and Radiobiology. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq: Third-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Essentials of diagnostic image interpretation. Essentials of radiobiology, radiation therapy and protection from radiation.

V C S 449. Junior Surgery Laboratory. (1-4) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq: Third-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Pre-laboratory presentations and laboratories introducing the student to appropriate companion animal surgical methods and techniques.

A. Alternative Laboratory - neutering of Humane Society cats and dogs.
B. Traditional Laboratory

V C S 450. Disturbances of Reproduction. (Same as VDPAM 450.) (4-0) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq: Third-year classification in veterinary medicine.* General principles of diseases causing disturbances in reproduction.

V C S 451. Advanced Junior Surgery Laboratory. (1-6) Cr. 2. 8 weeks. *Prereq: V C S 397, 398, 399, 449.* Advanced small animal soft tissue surgical procedures involving the abdominal cavity. Less emphasis will be placed on the thoracic cavity and head and neck injury.

A. Alternative Laboratory - neutering of Humane Society cats and dogs.
B. Traditional Laboratory

V C S 452. Clinical Dermatology. Cr. 2 each time taken. *Prereq: Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine, small animal option.* Study of clinical dermatological problems via computer-aided instruction,

case simulations, and/or lectures. Clinical management of cases presented to Veterinary Teaching Hospital.

V C S 453. Small Animal Medicine I. Cr. 2 each time taken. *Prereq: Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Clinical assignment in small animal medicine.

V C S 454. Small Animal Medicine II. Cr. 2 each time taken. *Prereq: Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Clinical assignment in small animal medicine.

V C S 455. Small Animal Soft Tissue Surgery. Cr. 2 each time taken. *Prereq: Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Clinical assignment in soft tissue surgery.

V C S 456. Small Animal Orthopedic Surgery. Cr. 2 each time taken. *Prereq: Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Clinical assignment in orthopedic surgery.

V C S 457. Equine Medicine. Cr. 4 each time taken. *Prereq: Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Clinical assignment in equine medicine.

V C S 458. Equine Surgery. Cr. 4 each time taken. *Prereq: Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Clinical assignment in equine surgery.

V C S 459. Small Animal Overpopulation Medicine and Surgery. (0-40) Cr. 2. A 2 week rotation at a humane society that emphasizes the issues facing veterinarians and non-veterinary Humane society personnel in dealing with the animal population problems facing this country.

V C S 460. Radiology. Cr. 3. *Prereq: Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Clinical assignment in veterinary radiology.

V C S 463. Community Practice. (0-40) Cr. 2 each time taken up to maximum of 4 cr. *Prereq: Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Forty hours or more per week. Clinical experience in hospital based general practice.

V C S 464. Equine Field Services. (0-40) Cr. 2 each time taken. *Prereq: Fourth-year classification.* Clinical assignment in equine ambulatory practice.

V C S 465. Farrier. (0-40) Cr. 2 each time taken. *Prereq: Fourth-year classification.* Elective clinical assignment on the principles and practices of normal and therapeutic horseshoeing and equine foot care.

V C S 466. Anesthesiology. Cr. 3. *Prereq: Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Clinical assignment in small animal and large animal anesthesiology.

V C S 468. Intensive Care. Cr. 4. *Prereq: Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Clinical assignment to provide supervision of hospital cases requiring intensive care and including emergency cases.

V C S 469. Ophthalmology. Cr. 2. *Prereq: Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Clinical assignment in ophthalmology.

V C S 470. Radiology. Cr. var each time taken. *Prereq: Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Elective clinical assignment in veterinary radiology.

V C S 471. Animal Reproduction. Cr. var each time taken. *Prereq: Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Elective clinical assignment in animal reproduction. Equine and small animal reproduction only.
E. Equine Reproduction
S. Small Animal Reproduction

V C S 472. Small Animal Medicine. Cr. var each time taken. *Prereq: Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Elective clinical assignment in small animal medicine.

V C S 473. Small Animal Surgery. Cr. var each time taken. *Prereq: Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Elective clinical assignment in small animal surgery.

V C S 474. Equine Medicine and Surgery. Cr. var each time taken. *Prereq: Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Elective clinical assignment in

equine medicine or surgery.

M. Medicine
S. Surgery

V C S 476. Anesthesiology. Cr. var each time taken. *Prereq:* Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine. Elective clinical assignment in small animal and large animal anesthesiology.

V C S 478. Intensive Care. Cr. var each time taken. *Prereq:* Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine. Elective clinical assignment in intensive care.

V C S 479. Ophthalmology. Cr. 2 each time taken. *Prereq:* Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine and V C S 469. Elective clinical assignment in ophthalmology.

V C S 480. Veterinary Dentistry. Cr. 1. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* Third or Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine. All aspects of veterinary dentistry, prophylaxis, endodontics, and orthodontics.

V C S 483. Small Animal Surgery. Cr. 2 each time taken. *Prereq:* Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine and V C S 473. Elective clinical assignment in small animal surgery.
O. Orthopedic surgery
S. Soft tissue surgery

V C S 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 5. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor and department chair.

V C S 492. Orientation for International Experience. (2-0) Cr. 1. S. 8 weeks. *Prereq:* Classification in veterinary medicine. Predeparture orientation for group study abroad. Cultural considerations for the study abroad experience and a conversational language introduction. Out of class work will be assigned.

V C S 495. Seminar. Cr. R. S. *Prereq:* Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine. Seminars and case discussions on selected subjects by staff of the College of Veterinary Medicine and others, including student presentations. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

V C S 496. International Preceptorship. (0-40) Cr. 1-12 each time taken. *Prereq:* Second-year classification in veterinary medicine. International Preceptorships and Study Abroad Group programs. This course will provide opportunities for students to be involved in applied clinical, production, and/or research experiences in international locations. The course consists of 40 hour per week experiential learning opportunities.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

V C S 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3. *Prereq:* Permission of instructor.

A. Medicine
B. Surgery
C. Theriogenology
D. Radiology
E. Anesthesiology

V C S 596. International Preceptorship. (0-40) Cr. 1-12 each time taken. F.S.S. *Prereq:* Admission to graduate college. International Preceptorships and Study Abroad Group programs. This course will provide opportunities for students to be involved in applied clinical, production, and/or research experiences in international locations. The course consists of 40 hour per week experiential learning opportunities.

V C S 599. Creative Component. Cr. var. *Prereq:* Enrollment in nonthesis master's degree program.

Courses for graduate students

V C S 604. Seminar. Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S.

V C S 640. Advanced Radiology. (2-0) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* 448. Detailed principles of clinical radiology with particular reference to radiographic interpretation.

V C S 671. Advanced General Surgery. (1-3) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* 441. An advanced course designed to investigate and discuss the responses of the body to surgical and anesthetic procedures.

V C S 672. Advanced Special Surgery. (1-3) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* 449. Advanced procedures in both clinical and research techniques in abdominal, thoracic, orthopedic, cardiovascular, and neurological surgery.

V C S 676. Advanced Medicine. (2-0) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* 445. Principles of general medicine. A study in depth of factors that contribute to the development of clinical signs as related to the pathogenesis of disease.

V C S 677. Advanced Medicine. (2-0) Cr. 2. *Prereq:* 445. An advanced study of metabolic diseases.

V C S 699. Research.

A. Medicine
B. Surgery
C. Theriogenology
E. Anesthesiology

Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine

Lisa Nolan, Interim Chair of Department

University Professors: McKean

Professors: Evans, Halbur, Harris, Hartwig, Hoffman, Hopkins, Hopper, Hyde, Osweiler, Thomson, Trampel

Professors (Emeritus): Carson, Kunesh, Wass

Professors (Collaborators): Thacker

Associate Professors: Apley, Hurd, Janke, Kersting, Thompson, Uhlenhopp, Yaeger, Yoon, Youngs, Zimmerman

Assistant Professors: Carr, Evans, Karriker, Loiacono, O'Connor, Zhou

Assistant Professors (Adjunct): Harmon, Imerman, Kinyon, Schwartz

Instructors (Adjunct): Pogranichny

Clinicians: Coetzee, Cooper

Lecturers: Flaming

Professional Program of Study

For the professional curriculum in veterinary medicine leading to the degree doctor of veterinary medicine, see *Veterinary Medicine, Curriculum*.

The study of veterinary diagnostic and production animal medicine provides the student with basic and advanced skills in diagnostics, reproduction, medicine, surgery, production, and health management of the major livestock species. Students in the fourth year of the curriculum in veterinary medicine may elect to take advanced courses in beef, dairy, swine, poultry or sheep production medicine. Elective courses may include preceptorships in private practices, other veterinary schools, research and disease control laboratories.

Production animal medicine emphasizes the integration of veterinary medicine with nutrition, genetics, economics, food safety, and other disciplines, enabling graduates to use a broad knowledge base to support the health and production of food and fiber animals.

Graduate Study

Veterinary Preventive Medicine is a multidisciplinary program focused on the study of health and disease in populations. The various disciplines represented in the program are unified by a common approach based on the application of statistical methods to problem solving in populations. Through their research and course work, students will learn to understand and apply a variety of disciplines, principles, and techniques to population health issues involving environmental, ecological, nutritional, genetic, infectious, or non-infectious diseases.

Graduate study in Veterinary Preventive Medicine will provide valuable skills and experience to

persons interested in public health, food safety, emerging infectious diseases, zoo or wildlife health management, and livestock health. A degree in Veterinary Preventive Medicine may be valuable for individuals considering a future in the biological or pharmaceutical industries, government regulatory agencies, public veterinary practice, or international service agencies responsible for population health.

Veterinary Preventive Medicine is an interdepartmental major administered by the Department of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine (VDPAM) with participating faculty from colleges and departments across the University and collaborators from the National Animal Disease Center (USDA:ARS) and the National Veterinary Services Laboratories (USDA:APHIS) located in Ames, Iowa.

Both thesis and nonthesis options are available and require the completion of a minimum of 30 graduate credits for thesis and 36 graduate credits for nonthesis and a final examination.

Courses primarily for professional curriculum students

VDPAM 311. Introduction to Food Animal Clinics. Cr. 1. F.S. SS. *Prereq:* Vaccinated for rabies. A one hour per week discussion of current cases in the food animal hospital and topics of interest. Student will learn physical examination of the food animal as well as animal handling techniques and record keeping procedures. Students will be able to participate in activities related to cases in the food animal hospital and the VDPAM Department. Students may repeat the course once.

VDPAM 340. Clinical Foundations I. (0-2) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* First year classification in veterinary medicine. Introduction to basic handling, restraint and examination techniques used in a variety of animal and other species encountered in the veterinary curriculum.

VDPAM 401. Introductory Aquatic Animal Health and Medicine. (Same as A Ecl 401.) (1-2) Cr. 1. S. 8 weeks. Introductory course with focus on fin fish production, health and medicine. Course content will help define future roles for veterinarians, producers, and service providers. Emphasis will be placed on anatomy, pathology, infectious diseases, nutrition, regulatory constraints in production, food safety, and current research. Field trip to aquaculture facility.

VDPAM 408. Poultry Medicine and Disease Prevention. (Dual-listed with VDPAM 508.) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* Enrollment in College of Veterinary Medicine. Bacterial, viral, parasitic, and nutritional diseases of domestic poultry and gamebirds; biosecurity, immunization, and management procedures to prevent poultry diseases.

VDPAM 409. Management Pathways in Veterinary Medicine. (2-1) Cr. 3. F. Introduction to veterinary operations management and marketing. Skills development related to being a valued practice associate. Self development to assist the student in successfully balancing elements of fiscal responsibility and personal and professional success. Out of class work will be assigned.

VDPAM 411. Production Animal Medicine. Cr. 4 each time taken. F.S.S. *Prereq:* Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine. Seasonal enrollment limit. Clinical assignment in food animal production medicine and service. Emphasis on diagnosis, medicine, surgery, theriogenology, and treatment skills.

VDPAM 414. Veterinary Practice Entrepreneurship. (Dual-listed with 514.) Cr. 3. S. To provide a formal exposure to the entrepreneurial and business skills necessary to own and operate a successful veterinary practice.

VDPAM 416. Bovine Reproduction Evaluation Laboratory. (0-4) Cr. 1. F.S. *Prereq:* Third year classification in veterinary medicine. 10 students per section. Bovine rectal palpation techniques will be repetitively

taught in 7 four-hour sessions. Students will also learn techniques of epidural anesthesia, artificial insemination, and ultrasonic imaging. University-owned cattle will be used.

VDPAM 420. Preceptorship in Veterinary Medical Practice. Cr. 1 to 6 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine, permission of department chair.* Elective course in veterinary practice under the guidance of veterinarians in approved practice settings.

VDPAM 426. Veterinary Toxicology. (Dual-listed with 526.) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Third-year classification in veterinary medicine.* A study of the disease processes in animals caused by toxicants and the use of differential diagnostic and therapeutic procedures.

VDPAM 437. Basic Clinical Skills for Production Medicine (MS 623-701): Dairy Herd Problem Identification. (7-33) Cr. 2. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Seven hours recitation/discussion and 33 hours clinical experience per week. Course taken for two weeks at University of Wisconsin, Madison, on a space-available basis. Learn to interpret DHI records and use them to identify and monitor herd problems of production, mastitis, reproduction, and replacement heifer management. Evaluate rates and treatment protocols of common dairy herd diseases. Assess dairy housing including ventilation and freestalls. Estimate costs of herd problems and develop partial-budgets.

VDPAM 438. Mastitis Problem Investigations (MS 623-703): Mastitis/Milk Quality. (9-31) Cr. 2. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Nine hours recitation/discussion and 31 hours clinical experience per week. Course taken for two weeks at University of Wisconsin, Madison, on a space-available basis. Learn to evaluate rates of clinical mastitis using manual and computerized (DC305) record systems. Interpret somatic cell count records to target mastitis problems. Collect samples and interpret milk microbiology reports. Evaluate mastitis risks in housing systems (stalls, bedded packs, etc). Analyze milking systems and milker practices. Develop mastitis treatment protocols.

VDPAM 439. Clinical Investigations of Fresh Cow and Calf Problems (MS 623-705): Applied Dairy Nutrition. (3-37) Cr. 2. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Three hours lecture, 37 hours clinical experience per week. Course taken for two weeks at University of Wisconsin, Madison, on a space-available basis. Learn to evaluate calf and peri-parturient cow management practices. Develop an investigation strategy for ambiguous herd problems. Collect samples and interpret herd-based diagnostic tests for infectious and metabolic diseases. Assess environmental risk factors for metabolic and infectious disease including hygiene and housing. Assess nutritional status of herds via nutritional management, actual feed intake, particle length determination, etc.

VDPAM 440. Introduction to Clinics. (Same as V C S 440.) (0-4) Cr. R. F. 8 weeks. *Prereq:* *Third-year classification in veterinary medicine.*

VDPAM 445. Clinical Medicine II. (Same as V C S 445.) (5-0) Cr. 5. S. *Prereq:* *Third year classification in veterinary medicine.* Clinical diagnosis and treatment of diseases of equine, swine, beef, dairy, and sheep.

VDPAM 450. Disturbances of Reproduction. (Same as V C S 450.) (4-0) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* *Third-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Endocrinology and general principles of diseases causing disturbance in reproduction.

VDPAM 455. Diagnostic Laboratory Practicum. Cr. 2 each time taken. F.S. *Prereq:* *Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Practical experience in livestock diagnostics.

VDPAM 477. Food Animal Medicine and Surgery. Cr. var. each time taken. Seasonal enrollment. *Prereq:* *Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Elective clinical assignment in food animal medicine and surgery.

VDPAM 478. Introduction to Swine Production Medicine. (15-20) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* *Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Two week introductory topics in swine production medicine with emphasis on contemporary production practices, monitoring disease, disease prevention, environmental assessment and production records. Fifteen hours recitation/discussion and 20 hours clinical experience per week.

VDPAM 479. Swine Production Medicine Preceptorship. (0-40) Cr.1-6 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *478.* Two week advanced course in swine production medicine with emphasis on herd management, production analysis, and problem solving. Forty hours clinical experience per week. Assignments will include preceptorships with a practicing veterinarian and/or a production unit.

VDPAM 480. Advanced Swine Production Medicine. (15-20) Cr. 2. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *478.* Two week advanced clinical rotation in swine production medicine. Fifteen hours recitation/discussion and 20 hours clinical experience per week. The instructor will lead field trips as well as problem solving exercises where the student will apply concepts of herd management, production analysis, economic analysis, and disease prevention.

VDPAM 481. Introduction to Beef Production Medicine. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* *Third-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Introductory topics in beef production medicine with emphasis on monitoring disease, disease prevention, and production economics. Two hours lecture per week.

VDPAM 482. Beef Production Medicine Preceptorship. (0-40) Cr. 1-6 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *481.* Two week advanced course in beef production medicine with emphasis on herd management, production analysis, and problem solving. Forty hours clinical experience per week. Assignments will include preceptorships with a practicing veterinarian and/or a production unit.

VDPAM 483. Advanced Beef Production Medicine. (15-20) Cr. 2. F.S. *Prereq:* *481.* Two week advanced clinical rotation in beef production medicine. Fifteen hours recitation/discussion and 20 hours clinical experience per week. The instructor will lead field trips as well as problem solving exercises where the student will apply concepts of herd management, production analysis, and disease prevention.

VDPAM 484. Introduction to Dairy Production Medicine. (15-20) Cr. 2. F.SS. *Prereq:* *Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Two week introductory topics in dairy production medicine with emphasis on monitoring disease, disease prevention, and production economics. Fifteen hours recitation/discussion and 20 hours clinical experience per week.

VDPAM 485. Dairy Production Medicine Preceptorship. (0-40) Cr. 1-6 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *VDPAM 484.* Two week advanced course in dairy production medicine with emphasis on herd management, production analysis, and problem solving. Forty hours clinical experience per week. Assignments will include preceptorships with a practicing veterinarian and/or a production unit.

VDPAM 487. Livestock Disease Prevention. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. A survey of diseases of large domestic animals, including discussion of causes, transmission, and control. Designed for students majoring in agricultural sciences.

VDPAM 488. Laboratory in Clinical Microbiology. Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Application of microbiological and immunological procedures to the diagnosis of infectious and immunologically mediated diseases.

VDPAM 489. Issues in Food Safety. (Same as An S 489, FS HN 489, HRI 489.) (1-0) Cr. 1. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* *Credit or enrollment in FS HN 101 or 272 or HRI 233; FS HN 419 or 420; FS HN 403.* Capstone seminar for the food safety minor. Case discussions and independent projects about safety issues in the food system from a multidisciplinary perspective.

VDPAM 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 5. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Permission of department chair.*

VDPAM 492. Orientation for International Experience. (2-0) Cr. 1. S. 8 weeks. *Prereq:* *Classification in veterinary medicine.* Predeparture orientation for group study abroad. Cultural considerations for the study abroad experience and a conversational language introduction. Out of class work will be assigned.

VDPAM 496. International Preceptorship. (0-40) Cr. 1-12 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Second-year classification in veterinary medicine.* International Preceptorships and Study Abroad Group programs. This course will provide opportunities for students to be involved in applied clinical, production, and/or research experiences in international locations. The course consists of 40 hour per week experiential learning opportunities.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

VDPAM 501. Principles of Toxicology. (Same as Tox 501.) (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *BBMB 404 or equivalent.* Principles of toxicology governing entry, fate, and effects of toxicants on living systems. Includes toxicokinetics and foreign compound metabolism relative to detoxification. Fundamentals of foreign compound effects on metabolism, physiology, and morphology of different cell types, tissues, and organ systems.

VDPAM 502. Toxicology Methods. (Same as Tox 502.) (0-6) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* *501.* Provides demonstrations or laboratory experience in the applications of methods used in toxicology, including safety procedures, calculation and data analysis, mutagenicity tests, cell culture, residue analysis, teratologic and morphologic evaluation, electrophysiologic measures, in vitro enzyme induction/biotransformation, neural and behavioral toxicology testing.

VDPAM 508. Poultry Medicine and Disease Prevention. (Dual-listed with VDPAM 408.) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* *Graduate student status in Vet Med, Animal Science, Animal Ecology, or Biology.* Bacterial, viral, parasitic, and nutritional diseases of domestic poultry and gamebirds; biosecurity, immunization, and management procedures to prevent poultry diseases.

VDPAM 514. Veterinary Practice Entrepreneurship. (Dual-listed with 414.) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Graduate Veterinarian.* To provide a formal exposure to the entrepreneurial and business skills necessary to own and operate a successful veterinary practice.

VDPAM 522. Principles of Epidemiology and Population Health. (Same as V MPM 522.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Micro 310 or equivalent.* Epidemiology and ecology of disease in populations. Disease causality and epidemiologic investigations. Issues in disease prevention, control, and eradication.

VDPAM 526. Veterinary Toxicology. (Dual-listed with 426; Same as Tox 526.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.* A study of the disease processes in animals caused by toxicants and the use of differential diagnostic and therapeutic procedures.

VDPAM 527. Applied Statistical Methods in Population Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* *Stat 401.* Measures of agreement, assessment of diagnostic tests, logistic regression, correlated data analysis, survival analysis, bioinformatics, linear models, comparison of multiple groups.

VDPAM 529. Epidemiological Methods in Population Research. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* *Stat 401.* Designing, conducting, and analyzing data from field-based studies, including cross-sectional, case-control, cohort, and ecological studies. Clinical trials. Modeling disease in populations.

VDPAM 542. Introduction to Molecular Biology Techniques. (Same as GDCB 542.) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology.*

VDPAM 546. Clinical and Diagnostic Toxicology. (Same as Tox 546.) (0-3 or 0-9) Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *D.V.M. degree or 526.*

Advanced study of current problems and issues in toxicology. Emphasis on problem solving utilizing clinical, epidemiological, and laboratory resources.

VDPAM 551. Advanced Veterinary Diagnostic Medicine. (0-3 to 0-9) Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 455. Necropsy techniques of animals with emphasis on gross and microscopic lesion description and microbiological diagnosis of disease in food animals.

VDPAM 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 3. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.* Topics in medicine, surgery, theriogenology; beef, swine, dairy, or sheep production medicine.

VDPAM 596. International Preceptorship. (0-40) Cr. 1-12 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Admission to graduate college.* International Preceptorships and Study Abroad Group programs. This course will provide opportunities for students to be involved in applied clinical, production, and/or research experiences in international locations. The course consists of 40 hour per week experiential learning opportunities.

VDPAM 599. Creative Component. Cr. var. *Prereq:* *Enrollment in nonthesis master's degree program.*

Courses for graduate students

VDPAM 650. Swine Diagnostic Medicine. Cr. 1-4. SS. *Prereq:* *DVM degree. Permission of instructor.* A detailed study of swine diseases emphasizing the pathogenesis and diagnosis of swine respiratory, enteric, reproduction, metabolic, and septicemic diseases.

VDPAM 654. Comparative Antimicrobial Clinical Pharmacology. Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered in 2006. *Prereq:* *Graduate student, resident, or intern in College of Veterinary Medicine.* Initial antimicrobial selection for infectious diseases of domestic animals. The antimicrobial drug groups will be examined, stressing pharmacokinetics, minimal inhibitory concentrations, and the use of these parameters to select appropriate compounds and dosages for maximum efficacy.

VDPAM 655. Advanced Swine Production Medicine. Cr. 1-4. S. *Prereq:* *DVM degree and permission of instructor.* Detailed overview of applied techniques used in swine production medicine; production modeling and record analysis, production economics and financial analysis, therapeutic and vaccination strategies, quality control procedures and food safety.

VDPAM 699. Research.

Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine

Lisa Nolan, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors: Ross, Roth

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Beran, Chevillie, Kaeberle, Switzer

Professors: Carpenter, Minion, Nolan, Platt, Reynolds, Rosenbusch, Thoen, Wannemuehler

Professors (Emeritus): Hogle, Kramer, Moon

Professors (Collaborators): Donham, Larsen, Nystrom-Dean, Schultz, Tabatabai

Associate Professors: Griffith, Holland, Phillips, Thacker, Uhlenhopp, Yoon, Zhang, Zimmerman

Associate Professors (Collaborators): Frey, Harp, Panigrahy, Richt, Sharma, Zuerner

Assistant Professors: Cornick, Davis

Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Anderson, Bannantine, Brockmeier, Currier, Halling, Hesse, Roof, Sacco, Stabel, Stanton, Waters, Wesley

Instructors (Adjunct): Bickett-Weddle, Brahmabhadd, Dvorak, Holzbauer, Morris, Olson, Plummer, Ramirez, Steneroden, Taylor

Instructors (Collaborators): Schlater

The Department of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine offers instruction in the areas of bacteriology, mycology, virology, immunology,

epidemiology and public health at the graduate level.

Microbiologic, immunologic, regulatory, and preventive medical aspects of infectious diseases of animals are emphasized in courses for students in the veterinary curriculum.

Professional Program of Study

For the professional curriculum in veterinary medicine leading to the degree doctor of veterinary medicine, see *Veterinary Medicine, Curriculum*.

The Department of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine provides instruction on pathogenic bacteria, fungi, and viruses and their interaction with host animal species. Principles and applications of infectious diseases, immunity to disease, diagnostic methods for infectious diseases, and vaccinology are covered. Principles and applications of epidemiology, public health, preventive veterinary medicine, regulatory veterinary medicine and food safety are also emphasized.

Graduate Study

The department offers opportunities for the degree doctor of philosophy with a major in veterinary microbiology. A specialization in preventive medicine is an option for this degree. Graduates in the Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine programs have a broad understanding of the fundamental processes involved in infectious diseases, pathogenesis and immunology. They are able to effectively establish research programs, which involve complex biological systems and disease syndromes. They are also prepared to address microbial-based social, ethical and environmental problems. Graduates acquire effective written and oral communication skills which lead to successful research and teaching careers in the medical and veterinary sciences. The department also offers work towards the master of science with majors in veterinary microbiology or veterinary preventive medicine. A non-thesis master's option is available for majors in preventive medicine. Courses are open for students majoring in other graduate programs.

Prerequisite to graduate study is completion of coursework in general microbiology, biology, biochemistry, mathematical sciences, and physics. Candidates for the majors in veterinary microbiology should possess an undergraduate degree in biomedical science with emphasis in medical microbiology or the D.V.M. degree. Candidates for the major in preventive medicine should possess the D.V.M. degree.

The department also participates in the inter-departmental majors and programs in genetics, immunobiology, and MCDB (molecular, cellular, and developmental biology; see Index).

Each graduate student must demonstrate proficiency in English composition within two semesters in residence.

Courses primarily for professional curriculum students

V MPM 378. Case Study IV. (0-4) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* *Second-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Case-based applied learning that relates to the basic science courses. Emphasis on early integration of basic and clinical science concepts.

V MPM 380. Veterinary Immunology. (2-0) Cr. 2. S. *Prereq:* *First-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Structure and function of the immune system in animals.

V MPM 386. Veterinary Microbiology. (3-5) Cr. 5. F. *Prereq:* *Second-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Bacteria and fungi of veterinary importance with emphasis on mechanisms of disease production and laboratory diagnostic procedures.

V MPM 387. Veterinary Virology. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Second-year classification in veterinary medicine.* The nature and ecology of animal viruses. Pathogenesis of viral diseases. The role of the immune response in pathogenesis and immunity to viral diseases.

V MPM 388. Public Health and the Role of the Veterinary Profession. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Second-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Fundamental epidemiology, zoonotic diseases, occupational health, food safety, other public health topics.

V MPM 390. Topics in Veterinary History. (2-0) Cr. 1. S. 8 weeks. Significant persons, noteworthy events, and pivotal scientific discoveries in the course of the development and advancement of veterinary medicine from ancient times to the present.

V MPM 409. Infectious Diseases of Captive Wild Animals. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. *Prereq:* *Second year classification in veterinary medicine.* Infectious diseases (bacterial, viral, and mycotic) of non-human primates, birds, ruminants, cold-blooded animals, marine mammals, and carnivores.

V MPM 436. Infectious Diseases and Preventive Medicine. (2-0) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* *Third-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Etiology, epidemiology, laboratory diagnosis, regulatory control and preventive medicine aspects of the infectious diseases of small domestic animals.

V MPM 437. Infectious Diseases and Preventive Medicine. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* *Third-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Etiology, epidemiology, laboratory diagnosis, regulatory control and preventive medicine aspects of the infectious diseases of swine, sheep, goats, cattle and horses.

V MPM 486. Laboratory in Public Health. Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S. *Prereq:* *Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Discussions, lectures, exercises and field trips related to veterinary public health.

V MPM 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1-5. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor and department chair.*

V MPM 492. Orientation for International Experience. (2-0) Cr. 1. S. 8 weeks. *Prereq:* *Classification in veterinary medicine.* Predeparture orientation for group study abroad. Cultural considerations for the study abroad experience and a conversational language introduction. Out of class work will be assigned.

V MPM 494. Zoo Preceptorship. Cr. 1-8 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Fourth year classification in veterinary medicine.* Elective course in zoo veterinary practice under guidance of approved veterinarians.

V MPM 496. International Preceptorship. (0-40) Cr. 1-12 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Second-year classification in veterinary medicine.* International Preceptorships and Study Abroad group programs. This course will provide opportunities for students to be involved in applied clinical, production, and/or research experiences in international locations. The course consists of 40 hour per week experiential learning opportunities.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

V MPM 520. Medical Immunology I. (4-0) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* *Micro 310 or V MPM 386, 3 credits in biochemistry.* Nature of the immune system and its role in health and disease. Credit for either 520 or 575, but not both may be applied toward graduation.

V MPM 522. Principles of Epidemiology and Population Health. (Same as VDPAM 522.) See *Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine*.

V MPM 536. Zoonoses and Environmental Health. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* *386, 387 and 388 or equivalent or permission of instructor.* Pathogenesis and control of zoonotic diseases. Factors influencing transmission and survival of pathogenic microorganisms in the environment.

V MPM 540. Livestock Immunogenetics. (Same as An S 540.) See *Animal Science*.

V MPM 542. Introduction to Molecular Biology Techniques. (Same as GDCB 542.) See *Genetics, Development and Cell Biology*.

V MPM 565. Professional Practice in the Life Sciences. (Same as PI P 565.) See *Plant Pathology*.

V MPM 575. Immunology. (Same as Micro 575.) See *Microbiology*.

V MPM 586. Medical Bacteriology. (Same as Micro 586.) (4-0) Cr. 4. F. Prereq: *Permission of instructor*. Bacteria associated with diseases of vertebrates, including virulence factors and interaction of host responses.

V MPM 586L. Medical Bacteriology Laboratory. (0-6) Cr. 2. F. Prereq: *credit or enrollment in 586 or 625*. Procedures used in isolation and identification of pathogenic bacteria, including molecular and genetic techniques used in research.

V MPM 587. Animal Virology. (4-0) Cr. 4. Prereq: *Permission of instructor*. The biology of animal viruses and pathogenic mechanisms in viral diseases.

V MPM 587L. Laboratory in Animal Virology. (0-3) Cr. 1. Prereq: *Permission of the instructor*. Basic laboratory techniques in virology.

V MPM 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 5 each time elected. F.S.SS. Prereq: *Permission of instructor*.

V MPM 596. International Preceptorship. (0-40) Cr. 1-12 each time taken. F.S.SS. Prereq: *Admission to graduate college*. International Preceptorships and Study Abroad Group programs. This course will provide opportunities for students to be involved in applied clinical, production, and/or research experiences in international locations. The course consists of 40 hour per week experiential learning opportunities.

V MPM 599. Creative Component. Cr. arr. Prereq: *Nonthesis M.S. Option only*. A written report based on laboratory research, library reading, or topics related to the student's area of specialization and approved by the student's advisory committee.

Courses for graduate students

V MPM 604. Seminar. (1-0) Cr. 1 each time taken. F. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

V MPM 608. Molecular Virology. (Same as Micro 608, PI P 608.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. Prereq: *BBMB 405 or GDCB 511*. Advanced study of virus host-cell interactions. Molecular mechanisms of viral replication and pathogenesis.

V MPM 615. Molecular Immunology. (Same as BBMB 615.) See *Biochemistry, Biophysics, and Molecular Biology*.

V MPM 625. Mechanisms of Bacterial Pathogenesis. (Same as Micro 625.) (4-0) Cr. 4. Alt. S., offered 2007. Prereq: *Credit in Biochemistry and Microbiology*. Review of current concepts in specific areas of microbial pathogenesis including the genetic basis for bacterial disease, genetic regulation and control of virulence factors and their mechanisms of action, and host-pathogen interactions at the cellular and molecular levels. The application of microbial genetics to understanding pathogenesis will be included.

V MPM 629. Advanced Topics in Cellular Immunology. (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2006. Prereq: *520 or 575*. Current topics and literature in cellular immunology. Topics include thymocyte development and selection, T cell interactions with antigen presenting cells, and lymphocyte effector functions.

V MPM 660. Pathogenesis of Persistent Infections. (Same as V Pth 660.) See *Veterinary Pathology*.

V MPM 690. Current Topics. Cr. 1 to 3 each time elected. F.S.SS. Prereq: *Permission of instructor*. Colloquia or advanced study of specific topics in a specialized field.
A. Immunology
B. Infectious Diseases

V MPM 698. Seminar in Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology. (Same as MCDB 698.) See *Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology*.

V MPM 699. Research.

Veterinary Pathology

Claire B. Andraesen, Chair of Department

Distinguished Professors (Emeritus): Chevlie

University Professors (Emeritus): Kluge

Professors: Ackermann, Andraesen, Halbur, Haynes, Hopper, Hyde, Myers, Osweiler

Professors (Emeritus): Carson, Daniels, Greve, Hagemoser, Holter, Jeska, Ledet, Miller, Moon, Niyo, Seaton, Stahr

Professors (Collaborators): Brogden, Meador, Murray

Associate Professors: Bender, Janke, Jarvinen, Sorden, Yaeger

Assistant Professors: Beetham, Brockus, Fales, Hostetter, Jones

Assistant Professors (Collaborators): Palmer

Instructors (Adjunct): Grubor, Hostetter, Johnson, Preast

Lecturers: Danielson, Mills, Vermeer

Professional Program of Study

For the professional curriculum in veterinary medicine leading to the degree doctor of veterinary medicine, see *Veterinary Medicine, Curriculum*.

The Department of Veterinary Pathology offers a systematic study of basic disease mechanisms with emphasis on the changes in gene expression, cells, tissues, organs, and body fluids associated with disease. The theory and practice of veterinary pathology, veterinary clinical pathology, veterinary parasitology, veterinary toxicology, and related disciplines provide the basis for accurate diagnosis and a rational approach to the treatment and prevention of animal diseases.

Graduate Study

The department offers work for the degree master of science and doctor of philosophy with a major in veterinary pathology. As an option, students may choose an area of specialization in cellular and molecular pathology, veterinary clinical pathology, veterinary toxicology, or veterinary parasitology (www.vetmed.iastate.edu/departments/vet-path/academics/gradprogram.asp). The master of science degree is available on a thesis or nonthesis basis in the veterinary pathology major with or without an area of specialization.

Graduates have a broad understanding of the mechanistic basis of disease pathogenesis. They are able to communicate with clinicians, other scientists, and other colleagues on scientific matters, and with the general public on related science policy matters. Graduates are able to address complex problems facing the agricultural and biomedical sciences, and comparative medicine, and are able to make appropriate diagnoses and investigations of animal diseases. They consider ethical, social, legal and environmental issues, and are skilled at carrying out research, communicating research results, and writing concise and competitive grant proposals.

Collaborative work is recommended in other departments in the College of Veterinary Medicine or departments or programs in other colleges. The department participates in the interdepartmental program in immunobiology (www.grad-college.iastate.edu/IMMUNO/) and the interdepartmental major in toxicology (molebio.iastate.edu/~l_wild/toxhome.htm). (See *Index*.)

A veterinary degree (doctor of veterinary medicine or equivalent) is required for training in Veterinary Pathology and Veterinary Clinical Pathology. Other specializations do not require the veterinary

degree. A minimum score of 550 paper-based (213 computer-based) is required on the TOEFL examination for students whose native language is not English. Scores on the standardized Graduate Record Examination (GRE) General Test are required of students not having a veterinary degree from the United States or Canada. The GRE General Test is strongly recommended for all other applicants. A foreign language requirement will be determined by the student's program of study committee with the approval of the departmental chair. The Graduate English Examination is a graduate college requirement for native English speakers.

The M.S. thesis degree in veterinary pathology, with or without an area of specialization, requires a minimum of 30 graduate credits. Following completion of all other requirements, a comprehensive final examination is administered covering all graduate work including the thesis. The examination is typically oral, but a written component may be specified by the program of study committee. The degree candidate must submit a thesis, including at least one manuscript suitable for publication, to the committee members and departmental chair at least two weeks prior to the final examination. The departmental requirement for graduate courses includes 3 credits of basic biological sciences (biochemistry, genetics, cell biology), 4 credits of statistics (Stat 401), 4 credits of systemic pathology (from V Pth 570 or 571), 1 credit of postmortem pathology (V Pth 551) 1 credit of seminar (V Pth 605), and a significant number of research credits (V Pth 699).

The M.S. nonthesis degree in veterinary pathology, with or without an area of specialization, requires a minimum of 40 graduate credits including at least 10 graduate credits earned outside the department. Every nonthesis master's degree program requires evidence of individual accomplishment demonstrated by completion of a creative component, special report, or scientific study. A minimum of 3 credits of such independent work (V Pth 599) and a practical diagnostic examination (V Pth 606) corresponding to the area of specialization are required on every program of study. The final examination is comprehensive and consists of written and oral questions. The departmental requirement for graduate courses includes those for the M.S. thesis degree plus additional courses corresponding to the area of degree emphasis of specialization. Contact the department for a more complete list of requirements and information on areas of specialization.

The Ph.D. degree in veterinary pathology, with or without an area of specialization, requires a minimum of 72 graduate credits including at least 12 graduate credits earned outside the department. The preliminary examination, consisting of written and oral components, is comprehensive and not restricted to the content of graduate courses. The degree candidate must submit a dissertation, including at least two manuscripts suitable for publication, to the committee members and departmental chair at least two weeks prior to the final examination. The final examination is primarily a defense of the dissertation, but it may include questions on other areas of specialized knowledge. The department also offers a combined DVM/PhD program designed for completion of courses for the PhD degree in Veterinary Pathology simultaneously with study in the professional curriculum in the College of Veterinary Medicine. Contact the department for a more complete list of requirements for the Ph.D. degree and information on areas of specialization.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 478.

Courses primarily for professional curriculum students

V Pth 342. General Pathology. (Dual-listed with 542.) (3-2) Cr. 2. S. 8 weeks. Offered second half semester only. *Prereq:* *First-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Basic pathology with emphasis on disease in animals.

V Pth 372. Systemic Pathology. (2-3) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 342. Response to injury by each body system.

V Pth 376. Veterinary Parasitology. (Dual-listed with 576.) (3-3) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* *Second-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Parasitic diseases of domestic animals and their control.

V Pth 377. Case Study III. (0-4) Cr. 2. F. *Prereq:* *Second-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Clinical applications of the basic sciences taught concurrently in the fall semester of the second year curriculum in veterinary medicine.

V Pth 401. Basics of Medical Terminology. (1-0) Cr. 1. F. 8 weeks, offered first half semester only. Discussion of prefixes, suffixes, and roots (mostly from Latin and Greek) that comprise medical terms.

V Pth 409. Introduction to Veterinary Cytology. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. *Prereq:* *Second or third-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Description and interpretation of cellular preparations from tissues and body fluids.

V Pth 410. Llama Medicine. (1-0) Cr. 1. S. Offered first half semester only. *Prereq:* *Second or third year classification in veterinary medicine.* Introduction to basic camelid medicine, including anatomy, behavior, restraint, handling, husbandry, herd health, common diseases, surgical conditions, and anesthesia protocols.

V Pth 422. Special Pathology. (3-3) Cr. 4. S. *Prereq:* 372. Pathogenesis of diseases in domestic animals.

V Pth 425. Clinical Pathology. (1-4) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 372. Principles of clinical hematology and clinical chemistry in domestic animals.

V Pth 456. Necropsy Laboratory Practicum. Cr. 1 each time taken. *Prereq:* *Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Practicum in postmortem examination and diagnosis.

V Pth 457. Clinical Pathology Laboratory Practicum. Cr. 1 each time taken. *Prereq:* *Fourth-year classification in veterinary medicine.* Methodology in clinical chemistry, hematology and cytology; practice in interpretation of laboratory data.

V Pth 478. Global Protozoology - Molecular Biology of Protozoa. (Dual-listed with 578, same as Ent 478) (2-1) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.* Analysis of cellular systems, molecules, and organelles of pathogenic protozoan parasites. Emphasis is placed on processes and systems that are unique to protozoa, are important to understanding vector-parasite-host biology/ecology, or are targets of disease prevention/treatment programs for international disease control. Nonmajor graduate credit.

V Pth 490. Independent Study. Cr. arr. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor and department chair.*

V Pth 492. Orientation for International Experience. (2-0) Cr. 1. S. 8 weeks. *Prereq:* *Classification in veterinary medicine.* Predeparture orientation for group study abroad. Cultural considerations for the study abroad experience and a conversational language introduction. Out of class work will be assigned.

V Pth 496. International Preceptorship. (0-40) Cr. 1-12 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Second-year classification in veterinary medicine.* International Preceptorships and Study Abroad Group programs. This course will provide opportunities for students to be involved in applied clinical, production, and/or research experience in international locations. The course consists of 40 hour per week experiential learning opportunities.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

V Pth 542. General Pathology. (Dual-listed with 342.) (3-2) Cr. 2. S. 8 weeks, offered second half semester only. *Prereq:* *Graduate classification and Biol 352 or equivalent for graduate credit; permission of instructor.* Basic pathology with emphasis on disease in animals.

V Pth 548. Diagnostic Parasitology Laboratory. (0-3 to 0-9) Cr. 1 to 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 376 or 576. A laboratory experience in the technical and applied aspects of veterinary parasitology.

V Pth 549. Clinical Pathology Laboratory. (0-3) Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 457; *permission of instructor.* Laboratory procedures and clinical interpretations with emphasis on hematology, cytology, and clinical chemistry. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

V Pth 550. Surgical Pathology Laboratory. (0-3 to 0-9) Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 422, 570 or 571. Diagnosis of lesions in biopsy specimens; classification of neoplasms. Course includes rotation through departmental biopsy service and review of selected cases from departmental archives. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

V Pth 551. Postmortem Pathology Laboratory. (0-3 to 0-9) Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* 542 or 422. Necropsy techniques of animals with emphasis on gross and microscopic lesions and diagnosis. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

V Pth 554. Ethics in Scientific Research and Writing. (1-0) Cr. 1. Alt. SS., offered 2006. *Prereq:* *Graduate classification.* Ethical conduct in biomedical research, criticism, writing, and adherence to regulations. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

V Pth 570. Systemic Pathology I. (2-4) Cr. 1 to 4. Alt. F., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 342 or 542. Pathology of the respiratory, reproductive, endocrine, musculoskeletal, and cardiovascular systems. Emphasis on pathogenesis and anatomic pathology correlated with interpretive clinical pathology where appropriate.

V Pth 571. Systemic Pathology II. (2-4) Cr. 1 to 4. Alt. F., offered 2005. *Prereq:* 342 or 542. Pathology of the integumentary, urinary, digestive, lymphoid, and nervous systems and special senses. Emphasis on pathogenesis and anatomic pathology correlated with interpretive clinical pathology where appropriate.

V Pth 576. Veterinary Parasitology. (Dual-listed with 376.) (3-3) Cr. 4. F. *Prereq:* *Graduate classification and 542.* Parasitic diseases of domestic animals and their control.

V Pth 578. Global Protozoology - Molecular Biology of Protozoa. (Dual-listed with 478, same as Ent 578) (2-1) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.* Analysis of cellular systems, molecules, and organelles of pathogenic protozoan parasites. Emphasis is placed on processes and systems that are unique to protozoa, are important to understanding vector-parasite-host biology/ecology, or are targets of disease prevention/treatment programs for international disease control.

V Pth 590. Special Topics. Cr. 1 to 4. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.*
A. Veterinary Pathology
B. Veterinary Parasitology
C. Veterinary Toxicology
D. Veterinary Clinical Pathology

V Pth 596. International Preceptorship. (0-40) Cr. 1-12 each time taken. F.S. SS. *Prereq:* *Admission to graduate college.* International Preceptorships and Study Abroad Group programs. This course will provide opportunities for students to be involved in applied clinical, production, and/or research experiences in international locations. The course consists of 40 hour per week experiential learning opportunities.

V Pth 599. Creative Component Research.
A. Veterinary Pathology

B. Veterinary Parasitology
C. Veterinary Toxicology
D. Veterinary Clinical Pathology

Courses for graduate students

V Pth 604. Pathology Case Seminar. Cr. 1 to 2 each time taken. F.S. Description and interpretation of microscopic lesions and clinical pathology data collected from cases of natural and experimental disease. Offered on a satisfactory-fail grading basis only.

V Pth 605. Current Topics Seminar. Cr. 1 each time taken. F.S.SS. A seminar of graduate research at the time of thesis or dissertation defense.

V Pth 606. Diagnostic Interpretation. Cr. R. F.S.SS. A comprehensive examination in the diagnostic description and interpretation of case materials relevant to veterinary pathology and areas of specialization.

A. Veterinary Pathology
B. Veterinary Parasitology
C. Veterinary Toxicology
D. Veterinary Clinical Pathology

V Pth 652. Pathologic Hematology. (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 425. Pathologic changes in blood constituents of domestic animals.

V Pth 655. Cellular and Molecular Pathology I. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* *Graduate course in biochemistry, genetics, or cell biology.* Cellular and molecular mechanisms of cell injury, cellular responses to injury, and inflammation.

V Pth 656. Cellular and Molecular Pathology II. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2006. *Prereq:* *Graduate course in biochemistry, genetics, or cell biology.* Cellular and molecular mechanisms of carcinogenesis.

V Pth 660. Pathogenesis of Persistent Infections. (Same as V MPM 660.) (2-0) Cr. 2. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* *Permission of instructor.* Study of current knowledge related to host pathogen interactions during persistent and chronic infections by bacteria, viruses and parasites.

V Pth 663. Clinical Chemistry. (2-2) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 425. The pathophysiology, methodology, and clinical application of laboratory medicine.

V Pth 679. Histopathology of Laboratory Animals. (0-4) Cr. 2. Alt. SS., offered 2006. *Prereq:* 570 or 571. Study of microscopic lesions in laboratory animals with emphasis on description, etiology, pathogenesis, and diagnosis.

V Pth 699. Research.
A. Veterinary Pathology
B. Veterinary Parasitology
C. Veterinary Toxicology
D. Veterinary Clinical Pathology

Women's Studies

www.public.iastate.edu/~wsprogram/homepage.html

(Interdepartmental Program)

Program Director: J. Bystydzienski

Core Faculty: Diane Price-Herndl (English), Nikki Bado-Fralick (Religious Studies)

Affiliated Faculty: Cynthia Anderson (Sociology), Robert Baum (Religious Studies), Sharon Bird (Sociology), Amy Bix (History), Leslie Bloom (Curriculum & Instruction), Dawn Bratsch-Prince (Foreign Languages and Literatures), Mary Jane Brotherson (HD FS), Michael Bugeja (Journalism and Communication), Dianne Bystrom (Political Science), Barbara Caldwell (Art & Design), Susan Carlson (English), Alicia Cast (Sociology), Joanna Courteau (Foreign Languages and Literatures), Susan Cross (Psychology), Brenda Daly (English), Jane Davis (English), Betty Dobratz (Sociology), Eugenia Farrar (Zoology & Genetics), Carla Fehr (Religious Studies), Cornelia Flora (Sociology), Kristin Gerhard (Library), Michael Golec (Art & Design), Margaret Graham (English), Wendy Harrod (Sociology), Carolyn Heising (IMSE, Engineering), Madeline Henry (Foreign Languages and Literatures), Carl Herndl (English), Kathleen Hickok (English), Clare Hinrichs

(Sociology), Gloria Jones-Johnson (Sociology), Christiana Langenberg (English), Sidner Larson (American Indian Studies), Maggie LaWare (Speech Communication), Kathy Leonard (Foreign Languages and Literatures), Ingrid Lillgren (Art & Design), Barbara Mack (Journalism and Mass Communication), Ardith Maney (Political Science), Rita Marinko (Library), Olga Mesropova (Foreign Languages & Literatures), Laura Mielke (English), Julie Minkler-Tsivakou (English), Megan Murphy (HD FS), Constance Post (English), Clare Robinson (Architecture), Lulu Rodrigues (Journalism/Communication), Whitney Sandford (Religious Studies), Mary Sawyer (Religious Studies), Barbara Schwarte (English), David Schweingruber (Sociology), Amy Slagell (English), Sheryl St. Germain (English), Gary Tartakov (Art & Design), Betty Wells (Sociology), Laura Winkiel (English), Mary Winter (Human Development and Family Studies), Daniell Wirth (Philosophy), Tanya Zanish-Belcher (Library)

Undergraduate Study

Women's Studies in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences is a cross-disciplinary program in which students may elect a minor or a major. Women's Studies provides an opportunity for students to examine women's roles, contributions, and status in social and cultural context and to investigate a variety of disciplines from feminist perspectives. Women's Studies creates an understanding that interrelated factors —e.g., race, ethnicity, class, age, disability, religion, national origin, and sexual orientation — inform knowledge of women's history, culture, and social roles. Women's Studies seeks to improve critical thinking and to provide students with the intellectual means to question prevailing assumptions. It encourages students to explore the contexts and ideological origins of knowledge and to examine the relationship between knowledge and power in society. It promotes social responsibility by examining the connections between personal experience and political activity, and validates student contributions and voices. Women's Studies graduates are skilled in critical thinking, research methods, and effective communication. Because they have developed a thorough understanding of gender, race, and class, they can understand and work effectively with employers, colleagues, and clients to analyze and address complex social problems. Women's Studies graduates acquire strong backgrounds for careers in such areas as counseling, education, human resources, public policy, politics, business, or law. The program includes at various times core courses in Women's Studies and cross-listed courses in anthropology, art history, classical studies, economics, English, foreign languages and literatures, history, health and human performance, political science, psychology, religion, sociology, speech communication, and zoology.

An undergraduate major requires 33 credits of core, cross-listed, and independent study courses. (Core Courses are those courses that originate in Women's Studies.) Women's Studies majors must satisfy the following requirements:

1. 18 credits selected from women's studies core courses (W S).

A. Required core courses: W S 201, 301, and 401 or 402. Students must also choose between a thesis, W S 499 (3 cr.) or an internship, W S 491 (3 cr.)

B. The remaining 6 credits should be chosen from the Women's Studies core courses (W S 450 and 301 may be taken more than once.)

C. No more than 6 credits of W S 490 may be counted toward the W S major.

2. 15 credits selected from W S cross-listed courses or W S core courses.

Women's Studies majors must also declare either a minor or a second major in a different program or department.

English proficiency requirement: The Women's Studies major requires an average grade of C- or better in English 104 and 105 (or 105H) and W S 301.

Undergraduate students may minor in Women's Studies by taking 15 semester hours of Women's Studies classes, including W S 201, 301 and one 400 level core Women's Studies course, plus 6 additional credits of core or cross-listed courses.

Because course listings vary from year to year, any student interested in a minor or major in Women's Studies should contact the chair of the program committee for advising. (See *Index, Cross-Disciplinary Programs*.)

The following Women's Studies courses currently meet the ISU U.S. Diversity requirement: 201, 203, 321, 323, 325, 327, 328, 336, 338, 340, 342, 345, 346, 350, 380, 383, 385, 386, 394, 422, 486, 594.

The following Women's Studies courses currently meet the ISU International Perspective requirement: 301, 344, 370, 374, 385, 435, 444, 535, 544.

The following women's studies courses are applicable to the human relations requirement for teachers: 201, 327, 340, 345, 346, 370, 385, 386. (See *Index, Teacher Education Program*.)

Graduate Study

The graduate minor in Women's Studies is designed to provide students with knowledge of theories and methods within a variety of approaches in feminist scholarship. The program seeks to integrate and synthesize knowledge from many disciplines and to offer students opportunities for systematic study of gender and women's experiences and perspectives in all knowledge fields. Students will be prepared to take leadership roles in supporting gender equity and diversity in their careers in education, social service work, business, law, public policy, governmental and non-governmental organizations, and research.

The graduate minor requires 12 credit hours for students enrolled in a master's or a doctoral degree program. Students are required to take either W S 510 or W S 620; taking both is strongly recommended. Students will also take two or three electives selected from the list of core and cross-listed Women's Studies courses approved for graduate study. At least one member of the Women's Studies faculty will serve on the program of study for doctoral students. A list of eligible faculty members may be obtained from the Director of the Women's Studies program.

Courses open for nonmajor graduate credit: 301, 321, 323, 336, 340, 342, 345, 350, 394, 401, 402, 422, and 450.

Courses primarily for undergraduate students

W S 201. Introduction to Women's Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3. FS. Introduction to the interdisciplinary field of Women's Studies. Contemporary status of women in the U.S. and worldwide from social, economic, historical, political, philosophical and literary perspectives. Analysis of intersection of gender, race, class, and sexuality. Topics include work, health, sexuality, and violence. Background for the other courses in the program.

W S 203. Lesbian Cultures and Communities. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. An exploration of contemporary and historical lesbian cultures and communities in the United States, examining their roots, politics, populations, and conflicts from multiple perspectives.

W S 258. Human Reproduction. (Same as Biol 258.) See *Biology*.

W S 301. International Perspectives on Women and Gender. (3-0) Cr. 3. May be repeated for up to 6 credits. F. Prereq: 201 or 3 credits in Women's Studies at the 300 level or above. Study of women in a range of cultures, depending on faculty expertise. Special emphasis on women in development seen in postcolonial context. Nonmajor graduate credit.

W S 304. Creative Writing - Fiction. (Same as Engl 304.) See *English*. Acceptable only when offered as a course on women's writing.

W S 307. Women in Science and Engineering. (Same as Biol 307.) See *Biology*.

W S 320. Ecofeminism. (Same as Env S 320.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. Prereq: 201 or 3 credits in Women's Studies at the 300 level or above. Women's relationships with the earth, non-human nature, and other humans. The course explores the connections between the mastery of women and the mastery of nature; origins of ecofeminism and its relation to the science of ecology and to other branches of feminist philosophies. Critique of modern science, technology, political systems as well as solutions will be included.

W S 321. Economics of Discrimination. (Same as Econ 321.) See *Economics*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

W S 323. Gender and Communication. (Same as Sp Cm 323.) See *Speech Communication*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

W S 327. Sex and Gender in Society. (Same as Soc 327.) See *Sociology*.

W S 328. Sociology of Masculinities and Manhood. (Same as Soc 328.) See *Sociology*.

W S 336. Women and Religion. (Same as Relig 336.) See *Religious Studies*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

W S 338. Feminist Philosophy. (Same as Phil 338.) See *Philosophy*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

W S 340. Survey of Women's Literature. (Same as Engl 340.) See *English*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

W S 342. American Indian Women Writers. (Same as Am In 342.) See *American Indian Studies*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

W S 345. Women and Literature: Selected Topics. (Same as Engl 345.) See *English*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

W S 346. Psychology of Women. (Same as Psych 346.) See *Psychology*.

W S 350. African American Women. (Same as Af Am 350.) (3-0) Cr. 3. S. Prereq: 201 or Af Am 201 or 3 credits in Women's Studies or African American Studies at the 300 level or above. Economic, social, political and cultural roles of African American women in the U.S. Includes literary, philosophical, and artistic expressions. Myths and realities explored. Nonmajor graduate credit.

W S 370F. French Studies in English. (Same as Frnch 370.) See *Foreign Languages and Literatures*. Applicable only when offered as a course on women or feminism in French literature.

W S 370G. German Studies in English. (Same as Ger 370.) See *Foreign Languages and Literatures*. Applicable only when offered as a course on women or feminism in German literature.

W S 370R. Russian Studies in English. (Same as Rus 370.) See *Foreign Languages and Literatures*. Applicable only when offered as a course on women or feminism in Russian literature.

W S 370S. Hispanic Topics in English Translation. (Same as Span 370.) See *English*. Applicable only when offered as a course on women or feminism in Hispanic Literature or culture.

W S 374. Women in the Ancient Mediterranean World. (Same as Cl St 374.) See *Classical Studies*.

W S 380. History of Women in Science, Technology, and Medicine. (Same as Hist 380.) See *History*.

W S 385. Women in Politics. (Same as Pol S 385.) See *Political Science*.

W S 386. History of Women in America. (Same as Hist 386.) See *History*.

W S 394. Women in Art. (Dual-listed with 594, Same as Art H 394.) See *Art History*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

W S 401. Feminist Theories. (3-0) Cr. 3. F. *Prereq:* 201 or 3 credits in *Women's Studies at the 300 level or above*. Current theories of feminism, the feminine and sexual difference. Topics in race, class, sexuality, and ethnicity as they are addressed in diverse feminisms. May include readings in lesbian, Black, postcolonial, psychoanalytic and postmodern thought. Nonmajor graduate credit.

W S 402. Feminist Research in Action. (3-0) Cr. 3. S. *Prereq:* 201 and 301. Feminist research methods and scholarship. Class collaborates on a community research and action project to improve women's lives. Nonmajor graduate credit.

W S 422. Women, Men, and the English Language. (Same as Engl 422.) See *English*. Nonmajor graduate credit.

W S 435. Women and Development. (Dual-listed with 535.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. *Prereq:* 201 or 3 credits in *Women's Studies at the 300 level or above*. Cross-cultural study of development utilizing both case studies and theoretical works. Explores the nature of women's roles in developing countries and the ways women and their needs have been excluded/included in development approaches, policies, and projects. Includes discussion of actual development projects as well as women's organizing.

W S 444. Sex and Gender in Cross-cultural Perspective. (Dual-listed with 544, same as Anthr 444.) See *Anthropology*.

W S 450. Topics in Women's Studies. (3-0) Cr. 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. S. *Prereq:* 201 or 3 credits in *Women's Studies at the 300 level or above*. Special and/or experimental topics in a specific discipline, e.g., women and education, women and religion, women and the law, women and science. Nonmajor graduate credit.

W S 460. Seminar in Women's and/or Multicultural Literature. (Same as Engl 460.) See *English*. Applicable only when offered as a course in women's literature.

W S 490. Independent Study. Cr. 1 to 3 each time taken, maximum of 6. *Prereq:* Any two courses in *Women's Studies*, permission of instructor, consultation with the *Women's Studies Program Director*. Independent study on a topic in *Women's Studies*.

W S 491. Senior Internship. (3-0) Cr. 3. May be repeated for up to 6 credits. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Senior classification. Internship designed to provide an application of *Women's Studies* principles and methods in a workplace. To be arranged with an internal or external employer and conducted under the supervision of a member of the *Women's Studies* faculty.

W S 499. Senior Thesis. (3-0) Cr. 3. F.S.SS. *Prereq:* Senior classification. Senior thesis to be independently researched and written under the supervision of a member of the *Women's Studies* faculty.

Courses primarily for graduate students, open to qualified undergraduate students

W S 510. Contemporary Feminist Theories. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2006. Advanced study of current theoretical developments in *Women's Studies* in the U.S. and around the world. Examination of the epistemological bases of feminist scholarship.

W S 528. Sociology of Gender. (Same as Soc 528.) See *Sociology*.

W S 535. Women and Development. (Dual-listed with 435.) (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. S., offered 2007. Cross-cultural study of development utilizing both case studies and theoretical works. Explores the nature of women's roles in developing countries and the ways women and their needs have been excluded/included in development approaches, policies, and projects. Includes discussion of actual development projects as well as women's organizing.

W S 544. Sex and Gender in Cross-cultural Perspective. (Dual-listed with 444, same as Anthr 544.) See *Anthropology*.

W S 545. Women's Literature. (Same as Engl 545.) See *English*.

W S 586. Proseminar in Women's History and Feminist Theory. (Same as Hist 586.) See *History*.

W S 587. Diversity Issues in Marriage and Family Therapy. (Same as HD FS 587.) See *Human Development and Family Studies*.

W S 590. Special Topics. Cr. var. *Prereq:* Permission of *Women's Studies Program Director*. Independent study on a topic in *Women's Studies*.

W S 594. Women in Art. (Dual-listed with 394, Same as Art H 594.) See *Art History*.

Courses for graduate students

W S 620. Advanced Seminar in Feminist Research Methods. (3-0) Cr. 3. Alt. F., offered 2005. Focus on feminist interdisciplinary research methods. Analysis of contemporary issues facing feminist scholars. Students conduct original research in their disciplinary areas.

Zoology

Interdepartmental Graduate Major

John E. Mayfield, Director of Graduate Education

Undergraduate Study

Students wishing to pursue an undergraduate degree in basic animal study are encouraged to investigate the numerous possibilities available to them at Iowa State University. The undergraduate Biology Program, jointly administered by faculties of the departments of Ecology, Evolution, and Organismal Biology (EEOB) and Genetics, Cell and Developmental Biology (GDCB), includes a wide spectrum of opportunities for students to develop their academic interests through the study of animal biology. Contact the Biology Program office for more information, or see www.biology.iastate.edu for more information. For those students interested in applied animal study, undergraduate majors in Animal Science and Entomology are available.

Graduate Study

The Zoology Graduate Program offers work for the degrees master of science and doctor of philosophy with a major in zoology, and for a minor for students majoring in other departments or graduate programs. Within the Zoology Graduate Major, one of the following areas of specialization may be designated: animal behavior, animal models of gene therapy, cell biology, comparative physiology, developmental biology, ecology, endocrinology, immunobiology, molecular biology, neurobiology, or physiology. Relevant graduate courses that may be counted toward completion of these degrees are offered by faculty in the Departments of EEOB and GDCB, and by other departments and programs. The specific requirements for each student's course distribution and research activities are set by the Program of Study committee established for each student individually, and must satisfy all requirements of the Graduate College (See *Index*). GRE (and if necessary, TOEFL) scores are required of all applicants; students are encouraged to contact faculty prior to application.

Related interdepartmental graduate majors in Ecology and Evolutionary Biology, Genetics, Immunobiology, Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology, Neuroscience, and Toxicology should also be investigated as possible graduate programs with a specific disciplinary focus.

The Zoology graduate major is currently under administrative review. Before applying for admission to the Zoology Graduate Major, prospective students should contact the Zoology Graduate Program Director of Graduate Education for specific details about the program's status and application procedures.

The Faculty

Distinguished Professor denotes those faculty members who have been recognized for having attained outstanding national and international reputations within their professional disciplines.

University Professor denotes those faculty members who have been recognized for having made outstanding contributions to the quality of education at Iowa State University.

Inquiries concerning the faculty list should be directed to the Office of the Provost, 1550 Beardshear Hall.

ABBOTT, ERIC ALAN, Professor of Greenlee School Journalism/Communication. B.S. 1967, Iowa State; M.S., 1970, Ph.D., 1974, Wisconsin.

ABELSON, ABRAHAM G., Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1964, M.Ed., 1970, Pennsylvania State; Ph.D., 1976, Michigan.

ABENDROTH, ROBERT E., Associate Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1966, M.S., 1968, Ph.D., 1983, Wisconsin.

ABRAHAM, ROBERTA G., Emeritus Professor of English. B.A., 1953, Cornell; M.A., 1976, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1981, Illinois.

ABRAHAM, WILLIAM H., Emeritus Professor of Chemical Engineering. B.Ch.E., 1952, Cornell; Ph.D., 1957, Purdue.

ACKER, DAVID G., Professor of Agricultural Education and Studies; Associate Dean of the College of Agriculture. B.A., 1975, Wilmington; M.Ed., 1980, M.S., 1980, California (Davis); Ph.D., 1989, Oregon State.

ACKER, DUANE, Professor of Animal Science (Collaborator). B.S., 1952, M.S., 1953, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1957, Oklahoma State.

ACKERMAN, RALPH A., Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology. B.A., 1967, Rutgers; Ph.D., 1975, Florida.

ACKERMANN, MARK R., Professor of Veterinary Pathology. D.V.M., 1986, Ph.D., 1990, Iowa State.

ADAMS, ANDREW D., Lecturer in Music. B.M., 1988, Missouri; M.M., 1990, Illinois.

ADAMS, DEAN, Assistant Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology; Assistant Professor of Statistics. B.A., 1992, Franklin and Marshall College; M.Sc., 1994, Louisiana; Ph.D., 1999, New York (Stony Brook).

ADAMS, DONALD R., Emeritus Professor of Biomedical Sciences; University Professor. A.B., 1960, California (Davis); M.A., 1967, Chico State; Ph.D., 1970, California (Davis).

ADAMS, JEAN W., Emeritus Professor of Economics. B.A., 1969, M.A., 1971, Ph.D., 1973, Illinois.

ADAMS, ROY DEAN, Emeritus Professor of Economics. B.A., 1968, M.A., 1971, Ph.D., 1972, Illinois.

ADAMS, SAMUEL KEITH, Associate Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.Mgt.E., 1960, Rensselaer; M.S.E., 1962, Ph.D., 1966, Arizona State.

ADOLPHS, RALPH, Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering (Collaborator). B.Sc., 1986, Stanford; Ph.D., 1992, California Technical.

ADURI, PAVANKUMAR R., Assistant Professor of Computer Science. B.Tech., 1993, Jawaharlal Nehru Technological; M.S., 1995, Indian Institute of Technology; Ph.D., 2001, New York (Buffalo).

AGARWAL, SANJEEV, Professor of Marketing. B.E., 1979, Roorkee (India); M.S., 1980, California (Davis); Ph.D., 1986, M.A., 1986, Ohio State.

AHMANN, JOHN STANLEY, Emeritus Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies; Emeritus Professor of Psychology; Distinguished Professor in Education. B.A., 1943, Trinity; B.S., 1947, M.S., 1949, Ph.D., 1951, Iowa State.

AHN, DONG UK, Associate Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1978, M.S., 1983, Seoul National; Ph.D., 1988, Wisconsin.

AHRENS, FRANKLIN A., Emeritus Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.S., 1959, D.V.M., 1959, Kansas State; M.S., 1965, Ph.D., 1968, Cornell.

AIGNER, STEPHEN M., Associate Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1967, Knox; M.S.W., 1969, M.A., 1972, Ph.D., 1976, Michigan.

AITCHISON, GARY L., Emeritus Associate Professor of Management. B.A., 1956, Northern Iowa; M.A., 1961, Northern Colorado; Ph.D., 1972, Iowa State.

AJJARAPU, VENKATARAMANA, Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.Tech., 1979, Jawaharlal Nehru Tech; M.Tech., 1981, Indian Institute of Technology; Ph.D., 1986, Waterloo.

AKERS, ARTHUR, Emeritus Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.Sc., 1953, London; M.Sc., 1955, Cranfield; Ph.D., 1969, London.

AKINC, MUFIT, Professor of Materials Science and Engineering and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1970, M.S., 1973, Middle East Technical (Turkey); Ph.D., 1977, Iowa State.

AKKURT, CIGDEM T., Associate Professor of Art and Design. B.A., 1961, Cornell College; M.A., 1970, Iowa; M.S., 1982, Massachusetts.

ALKAIS, MAHDI, Assistant Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1974, Baghdad; M.S., 1982, Ph.D., 1986, North Dakota State.

ALCORN, JANET W., Emeritus Associate Professor of Music. B.Mus., 1958, Northwestern; M.Mus., 1960, Boston University.

ALEKEL, D. LEE, Associate Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1979, Cornell; M.S., 1985, Pennsylvania State; Ph.D., 1993, Illinois.

ALEXANDER, ROGER K., Associate Professor of Mathematics. B.A., 1968, Kansas; M.A., 1974, Ph.D., 1975, California (Berkeley).

ALEXANDER, TERRY J., Senior Lecturer in Economics. B.A., 1980, M.A., 1984, Ph.D., 1989, Maryland.

ALLEN, BENJAMIN J., Professor of Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems; Professor of Economics; Distinguished Professor in Business; Vice President for Academic Affairs and Provost. B.S., 1969, Indiana; M.A., 1973, Ph.D., 1974, Illinois.

ALLEN, BEVERLYN LUNDY, Assistant Professor of Sociology. BSW, 1975, M.S.W., 1977, Temple; Ph.D., 1995, Iowa State.

ALLEN, CRAIG MARSHALL, Associate Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1972, M.S., 1975, Brigham Young; Ph.D., 1980, New Hampshire.

ALLEN, LINDA QUINN, Assistant Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures; Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1978, Purdue; M.A., 1982, Ball State; Ph.D., 1994, Purdue.

ALLEN, PHILIP MANNING, Emeritus Professor of Art and Design. B.F.A., 1960, M.F.A., 1961, Drake.

ALREAD, JASON, Assistant Professor of Architecture. B.A., 1988, Florida; M.Arch., 1991, Yale.

ALSBURY, THOMAS L., Assistant Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.A., 1983, B.S., 1983, M.Ed., 1987, Washington; Ed.D., 2001, Washington State.

ALURU, SRINIVAS, Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering; Associate Professor of Computer Science. B.Tech., 1989, Indian Institute of Technology; M.S., 1991, Ph.D., 1994, Iowa State.

AMAYA, JOSE M., Assistant Professor of English. B.A., 1987, California State (Northridge); Ph.D., 1995, California (Los Angeles).

AMBROSIO, LINDA, Associate Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. B.S., 1976, New York (Stony Brook); Ph.D., 1985, Princeton.

AMENSON, JERRY L., Adjunct Instructor in Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering.

AMIDON, KEVIN SCOTT, Assistant Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. M.A., 1995, Ph.D., 2001, Princeton.

AMIN, VIREN R., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1987, NHL Medical College; M.S., 1989, Ph.D., 1992, Iowa State.

AMOS, ROSALIE JEANNE, Emeritus Associate Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies; Emeritus Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1953, Iowa State; M.S., 1960, Ph.D., 1976, Cornell.

ANANTHARAM, VELLAREDDY, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.S., 1980, St. Josephs College, Bangalore, India; M.S., 1982, St. Josephs, Bangalore Univ, India; Ph.D., 1987, Indian Institute of Science (India).

ANDERSON, CARL E., Emeritus Associate Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S.A.E., 1962, Pennsylvania State; M.S.A.E., 1965, Arizona; Ph.D., 1975, Kansas State.

ANDERSON, CRAIG A., Professor of Psychology and Chair of the Department. B.A., 1976, Butler; M.A., 1978, Ph.D., 1980, Stanford.

ANDERSON, CYNTHIA D., Associate Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1987, William and Mary; M.S., 1990, Virginia Polytechnic Institute; Ph.D., 1996, North Carolina State.

ANDERSON, DEAN, Professor of Health and Human Performance. B.S., 1968, M.A., 1972, Ph.D., 1978, Minnesota.

ANDERSON, E. WALTER, Professor of Physics and Astronomy. A.B., 1959, Harvard; M.A., 1961, Ph.D., 1965, Columbia.

ANDERSON, IRVIN C., Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1951, Iowa State; M.S., 1954, Ph.D., 1957, North Carolina State.

ANDERSON, IVER ERIC, Adjunct Professor of Materials Science and Engineering. B.S., 1975, Michigan Tech; M.S., 1977, Ph.D., 1982, Wisconsin.

ANDERSON, JEAN A., Senior Clinician in Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1981, M.S., 1989, Iowa State.

ANDERSON, JULIA F., Emeritus Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies. B.S., 1941, Iowa State; M.S., 1947, Washington.

ANDERSON, KEVIN F., Assistant Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). B.S., 1975, Iowa Wesleyan; M.S., 1983, Western Illinois.

ANDERSON, LINDA LOU, Adjunct Instructor in English. B.S., 1969, Northwest Missouri; M.A., 1974, Louisiana State.

- ANDERSON, LLOYD LEE, Professor of Animal Science; Professor of Biomedical Sciences; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S., 1957, Ph.D., 1961, Iowa State.
- ANDERSON, MARVIN A., Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1939, M.S., 1949, Ph.D., 1955, Iowa State.
- ANDERSON, PAUL F., Professor of Landscape Architecture; Professor of Agronomy. B.S.L.A., 1972, M.L.A., 1974, Iowa State.
- ANDERSON, ROBERT M., Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S.E., 1961, M.S.E., 1963, M.S., 1965, Ph.D., 1967, Michigan.
- ANDERSON-HSIEH, JANET, Emeritus Professor of English. BPH, 1967, Northwestern; M.A., 1972, Ph.D., 1976, Illinois.
- ANDRE, THOMAS, Professor of Curriculum and Instruction and Chair of the Department; Professor of Psychology. B.S., 1967, Massachusetts; M.A., 1970, Ph.D., 1971, Illinois.
- ANDREASEN, CLAIRE B., Professor of Veterinary Pathology and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1979, D.V.M., 1982, Texas A and M; M.S., 1987, Ph.D., 1990, Georgia.
- ANDREOTTI, ALEJANDRO, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1989, Brandeis; Ph.D., 1994, Princeton.
- ANDREOTTI, AMY, Associate Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. B.A., 1989, Bowdoin; Ph.D., 1994, Princeton.
- ANDREWS, JAMES T., Associate Professor of History. B.S., 1982, M.A., 1983, Tufts; Ph.D., 1994, Chicago.
- ANDREWS, ROBERT E. JR., Associate Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology. B.S., 1975, M.S., 1978, Ph.D., 1980, Washington State.
- ANDREWS, SUSAN, Assistant Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator). B.S., 1988, Ph.D., 1998, Georgia.
- ANDRLE, STEPHEN J., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Community and Regional Planning; Adjunct Assistant Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.A., 1970, M.A., 1975, Iowa.
- ANEX, ROBERT P. JR., Associate Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering; Associate Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1981, M.S., 1983, Ph.D., 1995, California (Davis).
- ANGELICI, ROBERT JOE, Professor of Chemistry; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1959, St. Olaf; Ph.D., 1962, Northwestern.
- ANTROPOV, VLADIMIR, Adjunct Associate Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1984, Ural Polytechnical (USSR); Ph.D., 1991, Institute of Physics (Russia).
- APLEY, MICHAEL D., Associate Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine; Associate Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.S., 1981, D.V.M., 1987, Ph.D., 1992, Kansas State.
- APPLEQUIST, JON BARR, Emeritus Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. B.S., 1954, California (Berkeley); Ph.D., 1959, Harvard.
- ARCAND, JANET L., Assistant Professor, Library. B.A., 1979, California (Los Angeles); M.L.S., 1980, California (Berkeley).
- ARMSTRONG, DANIEL, Professor of Chemistry. Ph.D., 1977, Texas A and M.
- ARORA, RAJEEV, Associate Professor of Horticulture. B.S., 1975, Meerut (India); M.S., 1979, G.B. Pant (India); Ph.D., 1990, Wisconsin.
- ARRITT, RAYMOND W., Professor of Agronomy. B.A., 1979, M.S., 1982, Virginia; Ph.D., 1985, Colorado State.
- ARTESE, MICHAEL J., Professor of Air Force Aerospace Studies and Chair of the Department. B.A.S., 1977, M.S., 1993, Troy State.
- ARTHUR, VIRGINIA C., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.A., 1970, Washington (Maryland); M.S., 1972, Syracuse; Ph.D., 1988, Iowa State.
- ASBJORNSEN, HEIDI, Assistant Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.A., 1989, Carleton; MFS, 1993, DF, 1999, Yale.
- ASHLOCK, DANIEL A., Associate Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1984, Kansas; Ph.D., 1990, California Institute of Technology.
- ATCHISON, GARY JAMES, Emeritus Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management; University Professor. B.S., 1965, Michigan State; M.S., 1967, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1970, Michigan State.
- ATHERLY, ALAN G., Emeritus Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology; Emeritus Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. B.S., 1959, Western Michigan; Ph.D., 1964, North Carolina.
- ATHREYA, KRISHNA B., Professor of Mathematics; Professor of Statistics; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.A., 1959, Loyola (India); Ph.D., 1967, Stanford.
- ATKINSON, DEBRA JO, Senior Lecturer in Health and Human Performance. B.S., 1986, M.S., 1991, Iowa State.
- ATWOOD, DAVID M., Lecturer in Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1984, Toronto (Canada); M.S., 1987, Ph.D., 1989, McGill.
- AUWERDA, PEGGY A., Associate Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1982, Illinois State; M.S., 1986, Ph.D., 1988, Illinois.
- AVALOS, HECTOR I., Associate Professor of Philosophy and Religious Studies. B.A., 1982, Arizona; MTS, 1985, Harvard Divinity; Ph.D., 1991, Harvard.
- AVRAAMIDES, ACHILLES, Emeritus Associate Professor of History. B.A., 1957, Bob Jones; M.A., 1963, Ph.D., 1971, Minnesota.
- AXENOVICH, MARIA, Assistant Professor of Mathematics. M.S., 1995, Ph.D., 1999, Illinois.
- BAAS, THOMAS J., Associate Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1972, M.S., 1989, Ph.D., 1990, Iowa State.
- BABCOCK, BRUCE A., Professor of Economics. B.S., 1980, M.S., 1981, California (Davis); Ph.D., 1987, California (Berkeley).
- BACHMANN, MARILYN D., Emeritus Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.S., 1955, Ball State; M.A., 1960, Ph.D., 1964, Michigan.
- BACHMANN, ROGER W., Emeritus Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.S., 1956, Michigan; M.S., 1958, Idaho; Ph.D., 1962, Michigan.
- BADENHOPE, JULIA M., Associate Professor of Landscape Architecture. B.S., 1987, Tennessee; M.L.A., 1992, Harvard.
- BADMAN, ETHAN, Assistant Professor of Chemistry. B.S., 1996, Delaware; Ph.D., 2001, Purdue.
- BADO, NIKKI, Assistant Professor of Philosophy and Religious Studies. B.A., 1977, M.A., 1988, Ohio; Ph.D., 2000, Ohio State.
- BAENZIGER, MARDITH A., Associate Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. M.S., 1969, Iowa State; M.S., 1979, Ph.D., 1981, Wisconsin.
- BAER, ROGER EDWARD, Associate Professor of Art and Design and Chair of the Department. B.A., 1968, California State (Long Beach); 1978, Illinois.
- BAHADUR, SHYAM, Professor of Mechanical Engineering. University Professor., 1957, M.E., 1962, Roorkee (India); Ph.D., 1970, Michigan.
- BAILEY, MICHAEL DAVID, Assistant Professor of History. B.A., 1993, Duke; Ph.D., 1998, Northwestern.
- BAILEY, SALLY D., Assistant Professor of Human Development and Family Studies (Collaborator). B.F.A., 1976, Texas; M.F.A., 1981, Trinity; M.S.W., 1998, Maryland.
- BAILEY, THEODORE B. JR., Professor of Statistics. B.S., 1964, Iowa State; M.S., 1969, Ph.D., 1972, Minnesota.
- BAKER, ANNALIESE M., Assistant Professor of Music. B.A., 1993, Montana State; M.F.A., 1996, California (Irvine).
- BAKER, JAMES L., Emeritus Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering; University Professor. B.S., 1966, South Dakota School of Mines; Ph.D., 1971, Iowa State.
- BAKER, JANICE A., Assistant Professor of Health and Human Performance; Assistant Professor of Music. B.F.A., 1975, Utah; M.S., 1979, Kansas State.
- BAL, HARPAL S., Emeritus Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.V.Sc., 1953, Punjab (India); M.S., 1966, Ph.D., 1969, Iowa State.
- BALASUBRAMANIAM, SHANKER Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering (Collaborator). B.Tech., 1989, Indian Institute of Technology; M.S., 1992, Ph.D., 1993, Pennsylvania State.
- BALDWIN, CLAUDIA J., Associate Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. D.V.M., 1982, Michigan State; M.S., 1983, Wisconsin.
- BALDWIN, DAVID A., Professor, Library; Associate Dean of Library Services. B.A., 1968, Upper Iowa; M.A.L.S., 1974, Iowa.
- BALTZER, LYNNE E., Associate Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.S., 1972, Wisconsin (Stout); Ph.D., 1983, Iowa State.
- BANNANTINE, JOHN P, Assistant Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). B.S., 1988, Wisconsin (Oshkosh); M.S., 1991, Ph.D., 1995, Iowa State.
- BARAK, ROBERT J., Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies (Collaborator). B.S., 1967, Michigan State; M.A., 1972, Missouri (Kansas City); Ph.D., 1976, New York (Buffalo).
- BARCLAY, JAMES A., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Air Force Aerospace Studies. M.Ed., 2001, Oklahoma.
- BARCLAY, SALLY L., Clinician in Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1978, Iowa State; M.S., 1980, Purdue.
- BARNES, RICHARD G., Emeritus Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1948, Wisconsin; M.A., 1949, Dartmouth; Ph.D., 1952, Harvard.
- BARNES, WILFRED E., Emeritus Professor of Mathematics. S.B., 1949, S.M., 1950, Chicago; Ph.D., 1954, British Columbia.
- BARNHART, RUTH S., Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1960, M.A., 1964, Western Michigan; Ph.D., 1975, Michigan State.
- BARNHART, STEPHEN K., Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1970, M.S., 1975, Ohio State; Ph.D., 1979, Iowa State.
- BARNHILL, ALISON E., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.S., 1994, D.V.M., 1998, Iowa State.
- BARONE, MICHAEL J., Associate Professor of Marketing. B.A., 1984, Michigan (Ann Arbor); M.B.A., 1990, George Washington; Ph.D., 1994, South Carolina.
- BARR, PATRICK MICHAEL, Assistant Professor of History. B.A., 1991, M.A., 1994, California (Davis); Ph.D., 1998, California (Berkeley).
- BARRATT, MARY F., Adjunct Instructor in English. A.B., 1973, California (Berkeley); M.A., 1975, Ohio Ph.D., 1993, Iowa State.
- BARTLETT, ERIC B. Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1981M.E., 1983, Rensselaer; Ph.D., 1990, Tennessee.

- BARTON, CHARLES, Assistant Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.S., 1992, M.S., 1993, Ph.D., 1998, Louisiana.
- BARTON, RICHARD J., Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering (Collaborator) B.A., 1976, M.S., 1984, Ph.D., 1988, Illinois.
- BARTON, TOMMY J., Professor of Chemistry Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences; Director of the Ames Laboratory. B.S., 1962, Lamar; Ph.D., 1967, Florida.
- BASART, JOHN PHILIP, Emeritus Professor of Electrical Engineering. B.S., 1962, M.S., 1963, Ph.D., 1967, Iowa State.
- BASSHAM, DIANE C., Assistant Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.Sc., 1990, Birmingham (England). Ph.D., 1994, Warwick (England).
- BASSLER, BRUCE LEE, Associate Professor of Architecture. B.S., 1972, Iowa State; M.Arch., 1975, Texas A and M.
- BASSLER, EUNICE M., Senior Lecturer in Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.A., 1974, Northern Iowa; M.S., 1979, Kansas State.
- BASTAWROS, ASHRAF, Assistant Professor of Aerospace Engineering; Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.Sc., 1988, M.Sc., 1991, Cairo (Egypt); M.S., 1995, Ph.D., 1997, Brown.
- BASU, SAMIK, Assistant Professor of Computer Science. B.E., 1998, Jadavpur (India); M.S., 2001, Ph.D., 2003, New York (Stony Brook).
- BATAILLE, ROBERT R., Emeritus Professor of English. B.A., 1962, Rutgers; M.A., 1965, Ph.D., 1970, Kansas.
- BATH, JOHN A., Emeritus Professor of Psychology; Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. A.B., 1932, Peru State; M.A., 1933, Ph.D., 1942, Nebraska.
- BATHIE, WILLIAM W., Emeritus Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1957, M.E., 1967, Iowa State.
- BATTAGLIA, FRANCINE, Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1991, M.S., 1992, New York (Buffalo); Ph.D., 1997, Pennsylvania State.
- BAUM, DALE DELBERT, Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1954, Ohio State; M.Ed., 1967, Missouri; Ed.D., 1970, Kansas.
- BAUM, ROBERT M Associate Professor of Philosophy and Religious Studies. B.A., 1974, Wesleyan; Ph.D., 1986, Yale.
- BAUM, THOMAS J., Associate Professor of Plant Pathology. B.A., 1985, Germany; M.S., 1989, Munich; Ph.D., 1993, Clemson.
- BAUMANN, E. ROBERT, Emeritus Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. S.E., 1944, Michigan; B.S., 1945, M.S., 1947, Ph.D., 1954, Illinois.
- BAUMEL, PHILLIP, Emeritus Professor of Economics; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S., 1950, M.S., 1957, Ohio State; Ph.D., 1961, Iowa State.
- BAUMGARTEN, JOSEPH R., Emeritus Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S.M.E., 1950, Dayton; M.S.M.E., 1955, Ph.D., 1958, Purdue.
- BAUSKE, ROBERT J., Emeritus Professor of Horticulture. B.A., 1943, Carleton; Ph.D., 1966, Iowa State.
- BAZYLINSKI, DENNIS, Associate Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. B.S., 1976, M.S., 1980, Northeastern; Ph.D., 1984, New Hampshire.
- BEAL, GEORGE M., Emeritus Professor of Sociology; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S., 1943, M.S., 1947, Ph.D., 1953, Iowa State.
- BEATTIE, GWYN A., Associate Professor of Plant Pathology. B.A., 1985, Carleton; Ph.D., 1991, Wisconsin.
- BEATTIE, SAM, Assistant Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1980, Iowa State; M.S., 1985, South Dakota State; Ph.D., 1990, Oregon State.
- BEAVERS, IRENE, Emeritus Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies. B.S., 1948, George Peabody; M.S., 1953, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1962, Wisconsin.
- BECHERER, RICHARD, Associate Professor of Architecture. B.A., 1974, Rice; Ph.D., 1980, M.A., 1980, Cornell.
- BECPRAFT, PHILIP W., Associate Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology; Associate Professor of Agronomy. B.A., 1980, Montana; M.S., 1987, Montana State, Ph.D., 1992, California (Berkeley).
- BEELL, THOMAS LLOYD, Professor of Greenlee School Journalism/Communication. B.A., 1965, Washington; M.A., 1972, Wisconsin.
- BEER, CRAIG E., Emeritus Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1950, M.S., 1957, Ph.D., 1962, Iowa State.
- BEESON, RICHARD, Associate Professor of Horticulture (Collaborator). B.S., 1981, North Carolina State; Ph.D., 1986, Oregon State.
- BEETHAM, JEFFREY K., Assistant Professor of Veterinary Pathology; Assistant Professor of Entomology. B.S., 1989, Western Washington; Ph.D., 1994, California (Davis).
- BEGHIN, JOHN C., Professor of Economics. M.Sc., 1984, North Carolina State; Ph.D., 1988, California (Berkeley).
- BEITZ, DONALD C., Professor of Animal Science; Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S., 1962, M.S., 1963, Illinois; Ph.D., 1967, Michigan State.
- BEKKUM, VICTOR A., Emeritus Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1964, M.S., 1968, Wisconsin; Ph.D., 1978, Iowa State.
- BELL, MICHAEL M., Associate Professor of Sociology (Collaborator). B.A., 1980, Wesleyan; MFS, 1982, M.Phil., 1989, Ph.D., 1992, Yale.
- BENDER, HOLLY S., Associate Professor of Veterinary Pathology. B.S., 1976, D.V.M., 1979, Michigan State; Ph.D., 1987, Virginia Polytechnic.
- BENEKE, RAYMOND R., Emeritus Professor of Economics. B.S., 1940, M.S., 1946, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1949, Minnesota.
- BENNETT, ADRIAN A. III, Emeritus Professor of History. B.A., 1964, Antioch; M.A., 1966, Ph.D., 1970, California (Davis).
- BENSEND, DWIGHT W., Emeritus Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.S., 1937, Ph.D., 1942, Minnesota.
- BENSON, GARREN O., Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1961, M.S., 1963, Minnesota; Ph.D., 1971, Iowa State.
- BERAN, GEORGE W Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine; Clarence Hartley Covault Distinguished Professor in Veterinary Medicine. D.V.M., 1954, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1959, Kansas; L.H.D., 1973, Silliman (Philippines).
- BERAN, JANICE ANN, Emeritus Adjunct Professor of Health and Human Performance. A.B., 1953, Central; M.S., 1970, Drake; Ph.D., 1976, Iowa State.
- BERESNEV, IGOR, Associate Professor of Geological and Atmospheric Sciences. M.S., 1981, Ph.D., 1987, Moscow (Russia).
- BERG, SUSAN THOMPSON, Lecturer in Art and Design. B.A., 1972, Iowa; M.A., 1978, Iowa State.
- BERGER, P. JEFFREY, Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1965, Delaware Valley; M.S., 1967, Ph.D., 1970, Ohio State.
- BERGER, ROGER WAYNE, Emeritus Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S.M.E., 1958, Nebraska; M.S.I.E., 1962, Kansas State. Ph.D., 1968, Oklahoma State.
- BERGESON, KENNETH L., Emeritus Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1969, M.S., 1972, Ph.D., 1985, Iowa State.
- BERGMAN, CLIFFORD, Professor of Mathematics; Professor of Computer Science. B.S., 1975, Brown.
- ERLEANT, DANIEL., Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering B.S., 1982, Massachusetts Institute of Technology; M.S., 1990, Ph.D., 1991, Texas.
- BERMANN, KAREN R., Associate Professor of Architecture. B.Arch., 1983, Cooper Union; M.F.A., 1991, San Francisco Art Institute.
- BERN, CARL JOSEPH, Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering; University Professor. B.S., 1963, M.S., 1964, Nebraska; Ph.D., 1973, Iowa State.
- BERNARD, JAMES EDWARD, Professor of Mechanical Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.S., 1966, M.S., 1968, Ph.D., 1971, Michigan.
- BERNARD, ROBERT W., Emeritus Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. B.A., 1958, St. Thomas; M.A., 1962, Ph.D., 1968, Kansas.
- BESSER, TERRY L., Associate Professor of Sociology. B.S., 1969, Iowa State; M.A., 1975, Northern Iowa; Ph.D., 1991, Kentucky.
- BEST LOUIS BROWN, Emeritus Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.S., 1968, Weber State; M.S., 1970, Montana State; Ph.D., 1974, Illinois.
- BETCHER, GLORIA J., Adjunct Assistant Professor of English. B.A., 1985, St. Olaf; M.A., 1990, Ph.D., 1994, Minnesota.
- BETTS, DANIEL MORTON, Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. D.V.M., 1965, Iowa State; M.S., 1979, Illinois.
- BEVIN, NANCY LEA, Lecturer in Philosophy and Religious Studies. B.A., 1981, Buena Vista; M.A., 1986, Ph.D., 1989, Iowa State.
- BHATTACHARYA, JOYDEEP, Associate Professor of Economics. B.S., 1989, St. Xavier's College; M.A., 1991, Delhi School of Economics (India); Ph.D., 1996, Cornell.
- BHATTACHARYYA, MADAN KUMAR, Associate Professor of Agronomy. B.Sc., 1975, Assam Agricultural (India); M.Sc., 1978, Punjab Agricultural (India); Ph.D., 1987, Western Ontario.
- BICKETT-WEDDLE, DANIELLE A., Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. B.S., 1995, South Dakota State; D.V.M., 1999, Iowa State.
- BIECHLER, DEAN W., Lecturer in Art and Design. B.A., 1973, M.A., 1998, Iowa State.
- BINER, SULEYMAN B., Adjunct Associate Professor of Materials Science and Engineering; Adjunct Associate Professor of Aerospace Engineering. M.Sc., 1973, Istanbul Technical Institute; Ph.D., 1981, Aston (England); M.B.A., 1996, Iowa State.
- BIRD, SHARON R., Associate Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1987, M.A., 1989, Oklahoma; Ph.D., 1998, Washington State.
- BIRRELL, STUART J., Associate Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.Sc., 1984, Natal (South Africa); M.S., 1987, Ph.D., 1995, Illinois.
- BIRT, DIANE FEICKERT, Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition; Mary B. Welch Distinguished Professor in Family and Consumer Sciences. B.A., 1972, Whittier College; Ph.D., 1975, Purdue.
- BISHOP, STEPHEN H., Emeritus Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.A., 1958, Gettysburg; M.S., 1960, Duke; Ph.D., 1964, Rice.
- BISWAS, RANA, Adjunct Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.Sc., 1976, Bombay; M.Sc., 1978, Indian Institute of Technology; M.S., 1981, Ph.D., 1984, Cornell.

- BIVENS, GORDON E., Emeritus Professor of Human Development and Family Studies; Mary B. Welch Distinguished Professor in Family and Consumer Sciences. B.S., 1950, M.S., 1953, Ph.D., 1957, Iowa State.
- BIX, AMY SUE, Associate Professor of History. A.B., 1987, Princeton; Ph.D., 1994, Johns Hopkins.
- BJURSTROM, NEIL A., Emeritus Associate Professor of Music. B.M.Ed., 1953, M.M., 1954, Northwestern; Ph.D., 1972, Iowa.
- BLACKBURN, VIRGINIA L., Associate Professor of Management. B.S., 1977, Kentucky; M.B.A., 1980, Missouri; D.B.A., 1987, Kentucky.
- BLACKMER, ALFRED M., Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1971, M.S., 1973, Massachusetts; Ph.D., 1977, Iowa State.
- BLAKE, J. HERMAN, Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies; Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1960, New York (New York City); M.A., 1965; Ph.D., 1974, California (Berkeley).
- BLANCO, MICHAEL, Assistant Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator). B.S., 1968, Georgia M.S., 1973, Pennsylvania State; Ph.D., 1977, Missouri.
- BLANSHAN, JACK, Adjunct Instructor in Accounting; Adjunct Instructor in Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems. B.A., 1960, J.D., 1960, Iowa.
- BLEVINS, JEFFREY L., Assistant Professor of Greenlee School Journalism/Communication. B.S., 1995, M.S., 1998, Southern Illinois; Ph.D., 2001, Ohio.
- BLEYLE, CARL OTTO Emeritus Professor of Music. B.Mus., 1957, Kentucky; M.M., 1960, Wisconsin; Ph.D., 1969, Minnesota.
- BLOCK, CHARLES C., Assistant Professor of Plant Pathology (Collaborator). B.S., 1974, Briar Cliff College; M.S., 1979, Ph.D., 1996, Iowa State.
- BLOCK, DAVID ARTHUR, Professor of Architecture. B.Arch., 1967, M.Arch., 1972, M.S., 1974, Iowa State.
- BLOEDEL, JAMES R., Professor of Biomedical Sciences; Professor of Health and Human Performance; Vice Provost for Research. B.A., 1962, St. Olaf; Ph.D., 1967, M.D., 1969, Minnesota.
- BLOOM, LESLIE R., Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1979, Boston University; M.A., 1985, Delaware; Ph.D., 1993, Indiana.
- BLOUNT, JACKIE MARIE, Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.M.Ed., 1983, M.A.T., 1989, Ph.D., 1993, North Carolina.
- BLUMENFELD, WARREN JAY, Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1969, San Jose State; M.Ed., 1974, M.Ed., 1977, Boston College; Ed.D., 2001, Massachusetts.
- BLYLER, NANCY LOUISE, Emeritus Professor of English. B.A., 1964, Wellesley; Ph.D., 1976, Iowa.
- BOBIK, THOMAS A., Associate Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. B.S., 1979, Indiana; M.S., 1986, Ph.D., 1990, Illinois.
- BODE, BRETT M., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1993, Illinois State; Ph.D., 1998, Iowa State.
- BODE, MARILYN M., Adjunct Instructor in Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1967, M.S., 1982, Ph.D., 1986, Iowa State.
- BOEHMER, JOANN L., Lecturer in Art and Design. B.S., 1980, M.F.A., 1990, Arizona State.
- BOGDANOVA, ADAM J., Assistant Professor of Plant Pathology. B.S., 1987, Yale; Ph.D., 1997, Cornell.
- BOHNENKAMP, JEANNETTE, Emeritus Associate Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.A., 1953, Clarke; M.S., 1956, Iowa State.
- BOLLUYT, JAMES EDWARD, Assistant Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.A., 1968, Northwestern (Iowa); B.A., 1974, M.S., 1980, Iowa State.
- BOLSER, KARL W., Adjunct Instructor in Biomedical Sciences. D.V.M., 1990, Iowa State.
- BOND, PAUL RILEY, Emeritus Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1952, John Brown; M.S., 1958, Ph.D., 1963, Iowa State.
- BONETT, RHONDA, Senior Lecturer in Psychology. B.A., 1975, California State (Fresno); M.S., 1979, California State (Long Beach); Ph.D., 1990, Wyoming.
- BONETT, DOUGLAS G., Professor of Psychology; Professor of Statistics. B.A., 1974, California State (Fresno); M.A., 1978, California State (Long Beach); M.A., 1980, Ph.D., 1983, California (Los Angeles).
- BONETT, RHONDA, Senior Lecturer in Psychology. B.A., 1975, California State (Fresno); M.S., 1979, California State (Long Beach); Ph.D., 1990, Wyoming.
- BONNING, BRYONY C., Associate Professor of Entomology. B.S., 1985, Durham; Ph.D., 1989, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine.
- BOON, WILLIAM C., Emeritus Professor of Landscape Architecture. B.S., 1955, B.S.L.A., 1960, Kansas State; M.L.A., 1977, Iowa State.
- BOORADY, LYNN MARIE, Assistant Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.A., 1983, Pittsburgh; M.P.S., 1993, Cornell.
- BOOTH, LARRY C. JR., Associate Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. D.V.M., 1973, Iowa State; M.S., 1976, Michigan State.
- BORCHERS, PETRA, Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.A., 1999, Berlin (Germany).
- BORGEN, FRED H., Emeritus Professor of Psychology. B.A., 1963, Ph.D., 1970, Minnesota.
- BORICH, TIMOTHY O., Associate Professor of Community and Regional Planning; Associate Dean of the College of Design. B.S., 1975, South Dakota State; M.A., 1978, South Dakota; Ph.D., 1992, Iowa State.
- BORSA, FERDINANDO, Emeritus Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1961, Ph.D., 1969, Pavia.
- BOUILLON, MARVIN L., Associate Professor of Accounting. B.A., 1974, M.B.A., 1982, Northern Iowa; M.S., 1984, Ph.D., 1986, Kansas.
- BOUSHABA, KHALID, Assistant Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1995, Meknes (Morocco); Ph.D., 2001, Marradzech (Morocco).
- BOVINETTE, JAMEST, Associate Professor of Music. B.A., 1982, M.M., 1983, Southern Illinois; D.M.A., 2001, Illinois.
- BOWEN, BONNIE SUE, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology. B.S., 1972, Cornell; Ph.D., 1978, California (Berkeley).
- BOWEN, GEORGE H., Emeritus Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1949, Ph.D., 1953, California Institute of Technology.
- BOWER, JOHN RICHARD F., Emeritus Professor of Anthropology. B.A., 1957, Harvard; M.A., 1968, Ph.D., 1973, Northwestern.
- BOWERS, LARRY NEAL, Professor of English; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.A., 1970, M.A., 1971, Austin Peay; Ph.D., 1976, Florida.
- BOWLER, JOHN R., Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.Sc., 1971, Leicester (England); M.Sc., 1980, Keele (England); Ph.D., 1984, Surrey (England).
- BOWLER, NICOLA, Adjunct Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.Sc., 1990, Nottingham (UK); Ph.D., 1994, Surrey (UK).
- BOWLES, BRETT C., Associate Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. B.A., 1992, M.A., 1994, Virginia; Ph.D., 1998, Pennsylvania State.
- BOYD, DALE E., Emeritus Professor of Greenlee School Journalism/Communication. B.A., 1942, Iowa; M.S., 1970, Ph.D., 1976, Iowa State.
- BOYD, MORTON MCKEE, Emeritus Assistant Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1954, Pennsylvania State; M.S., 1962, Massachusetts.
- BOYDSTON, JEANNE M. K., Associate Professor, Library. B.A., 1975, Washburn; M.A., 1979, Wichita M.S., 1985, Illinois.
- BOYLAN, DAVID RAY JR., Emeritus Professor of Chemical Engineering. B.S., 1943, Kansas; Ph.D., 1952, Iowa State.
- BOYLES, NORMAN L., Emeritus Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.A., 1954, Tusculum; M.S., 1957, Ed.D., 1963, Tennessee.
- BOYLSTON, TERRI Associate Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1982, M.S., 1984, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1988, Michigan State.
- BRACHA, VLASTISLAV, mAssociate Professor of Biomedical Sciences. BBS, 1981, Leningrad State (Russia); Ph.D., 1988, Czechoslovak Academy of Science (Czechos).
- BRACKELSBURG, PAUL O., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1961, North Dakota State M.S., 1963, Connecticut; Ph.D., 1966, Oklahoma State.
- BRACKELSBURG, PHYLLIS, Emeritus Associate Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.S., 1961, North Dakota State; M.A., 1963, Connecticut.
- BRADBURY, SUSAN L., Associate Professor of Community and Regional Planning. B.A., 1984, McMaster (Canada); M.A., 1987, Ph.D., 1989, Waterloo (Canada).
- BRADSHAW, LARRY LEROY, Emeritus Assistant Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.A., 1964, M.A., 1970, Northern Iowa; Ph.D., 1984, Iowa State.
- BRAHMBHATT, DIPA PUSHKAR, Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. B.Sc., 1995, Albright College; VMD, 1999, Pennsylvania; M.Sc., 2004, California (Davis).
- BRANDLE, JAMES, Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management (Collaborator). B.S., 1966, Tennessee; M.S., 1969, Ph.D., 1974, Missouri.
- BRANT, GEORGE, Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1963, M.S., 1965, Oklahoma State; Ph.D., 1971, California (Davis).
- BRATSCH-PRINCE, DAWN, Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures and Chair of the Department. B.A., 1983, M.A., 1985, New York University; Ph.D., 1990, California (Berkeley).
- BRAUE, LAWRENCE A., Professor of Military Science and Tactics and Chair of the Department. B.A., 1986, Wisconsin; MSA, 1994, Central Michigan.
- BRAUN, EDWARD J., Professor of Plant Pathology. B.A., 1972, Miami (Ohio); Ph.D., 1977, Cornell.
- BREARLEY, HARRINGTON, Emeritus Professor of Computer Science; Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.E.E., 1946, Georgia Institute of Technology; M.S., 1950, Ph.D., 1954, Illinois.
- BREGENDAHL, NIELS K., Assistant Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1994, Royal Agricultural and Veterinary (Denmark); M.S., 1997, Alaska; Ph.D., 2001, Iowa State.
- BREITER, JOAN C., Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1956, M.S., 1961, Mankato; Ed.D., 1968, Northern Colorado.
- BREMNER, JOHN M., Emeritus Professor of Agronomy; Emeritus Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S., 1944, Glasgow; Ph.D., 1948, D.Sc., 1959, London; D.Sc., 1987, Glasgow.
- BRENDEL, VOLKER, Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology; Professor of Statistics. M.Sc., 1980, Oxford; Ph.D., 1986, Weizmann Institute (Israel).
- BREWER, KENNETH ALVIN, Emeritus Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S.C.E., 1960, M.S., 1961, Kansas State; Ph.D., 1968, Texas A and M.
- BRO, ADALU C., Emeritus Professor of Art and Design. B.S., 1955, McPherson; M.A., 1967, M.F.A., 1969, Iowa.

- BROCKMAN, WILLIAM H., Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1960, M.S., 1962, Ph.D., 1966, Purdue.
- BROCKMEIER, SUSAN, Assistant Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). D.V.M., 1988, Missouri; Ph.D., 1996, Iowa State.
- BROCKUS, CHARLES W., Assistant Professor of Veterinary Pathology. B.S., 1974, M.S., 1975, California (Davis); D.V.M., 1983, Georgia; M.S., 1988, Auburn; Ph.D., 2000, Georgia.
- BROGDEN, KIM, Professor of Veterinary Pathology (Collaborator). B.S., 1975, M.S., 1977, Ph.D., 1981, Iowa State.
- BRONIKOWSKI, ANNE, Assistant Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology. B.S., 1987, Marquette; M.S., 1994, Ph.D., 1997, Chicago.
- BRONSON, CHARLOTTE R., Professor of Plant Pathology and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1969, New Mexico; M.S., 1974, Michigan; Ph.D., 1981, Michigan State.
- BROOKE, CORLICE P., Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1968, Iowa State; M.A., 1973, Ph.D., 1979, Minnesota.
- BROTHERSON, MARY JANE, Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.A., 1973, M.S., 1976, Nebraska (Omaha); Ph.D., 1985, Kansas.
- BROWN, DONALD WAYNE, Emeritus Professor of Accounting. B.S., 1942, Kansas State; M.B.A., 1946, Denver.
- BROWN, FREDERICK G., Emeritus Professor of Psychology; Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction; University Professor. B.A., 1954, M.A., 1955, Wisconsin; Ph.D., 1958, Minnesota.
- BROWN, GEORGE GORDON, Emeritus Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.S., 1959, M.S., 1961, Virginia Polytechnic Institute; Ph.D., 1966, Miami (Florida).
- BROWN, MARTHA M., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Agricultural Education and Studies. B.S., 1972, M.S., 1977, Arizona State; Ph.D., 1992, Iowa State.
- BROWN, NANCY EVELYN, Emeritus Associate Professor of Hotel Restaurant and Institution Management. B.S., 1960, Vermont; M.S., 1964, Kansas State; Ph.D., 1972, Iowa State.
- BROWN, ROBERT BRIAN, Adjunct Instructor in Naval Science. B.S.C.E., 1999, Washington.
- BROWN, ROBERT C., Professor of Mechanical Engineering; Professor of Chemical Engineering; Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.A., 1976, B.S., 1976, Missouri; M.S., 1977, Ph.D., 1980, Michigan State.
- BROWN, ROBERT GROVER, Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.S., 1948, M.S., 1951, Ph.D., 1956, Iowa State.
- BRUENE, BARBARA JANE, Emeritus Associate Professor of Art and Design. B.A., 1958, Northern Iowa; M.A., 1978, Iowa State; M.F.A., 1986, Drake.
- BRUENE, ROGER J., Emeritus Associate Professor of Agricultural Education and Studies. B.S., 1956, Iowa State.
- BRUMM, THOMAS J., Assistant Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1979, Iowa State; M.S., 1980, Purdue; Ph.D., 1990, Iowa State.
- BRUMMER, E. CHARLES, Associate Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1986, Pennsylvania State; M.S., 1989, Ph.D., 1993, Georgia.
- BRUN, JUDY KAY, Emeritus Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies; Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1964, Michigan State; M.S., 1967, Ph.D., 1970, Iowa State.
- BRUNA, KATHERINE R., Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1988, Vassar College; M.A., 1994, Ph.D., 2002, California (Davis).
- BRUNER, CHARLES, Professor of Human Development and Family Studies (Collaborator). B.A., 1970, Macalester; Ph.D., 1978, Stanford.
- BRUNER, DAVID K., Emeritus Professor of English. A.B., 1933, A.M., 1934, Washington (St Louis); Ph.D., 1941, Illinois.
- BRUTON, BRENT T., Emeritus Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1964, M.A., 1966, Ph.D., 1970, Missouri.
- BRYAN, RAY JAMES, Emeritus Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.S., 1933, M.S., 1937, Kansas State; Ph.D., 1940, Nebraska.
- BRYDEN, KENNETH, Associate Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1977, Idaho State; M.S.M.E., 1993, Ph.D., 1997, Wisconsin.
- BUCHELE, WESLEY F., Emeritus Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1943, Kansas State; M.S., 1951, Arkansas; Ph.D., 1954, Iowa State.
- BUCK, PETER G., Assistant Professor of Health and Human Performance (Collaborator). B.A., 1974, Colorado; M.D., 1978, Iowa; M.A., 1980, Minnesota.
- BUDKO, SERGUEI L., Adjunct Associate Professor of Physics and Astronomy. M.S., 1982, Ph.D., 1986, Moscow Physical Technical Institute.
- BUGEJA, MICHAEL J., Professor of Greenlee School Journalism/Communication and Director of the School; B.A., 1974, Saint Peters College; M.S., 1976, South Dakota State; Ph.D., 1985, Oklahoma State.
- BULLA, DAVID W., Assistant Professor of Greenlee School Journalism/Communication. B.A., 1983, North Carolina; M.A., 2001, Indiana; Ph.D., 2004, Florida.
- BULLEN, DANIEL B., B.S., 1978, Iowa State; M.S., 1979, M.S., 1981, Ph.D., 1984, Wisconsin.
- BULTENA, GORDON LOUIS, Emeritus Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1957, Northern Iowa; M.A., 1959, Ph.D., 1963, Minnesota.
- BUNDY, DWAIN S., Emeritus Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1965, Eastern Illinois; B.S., 1968, M.S., 1969, Missouri; Ph.D., 1974, Iowa State.
- BUNZEL, HELLE, Assistant Professor of Economics. B.A., 1993, Aarhus (Denmark); M.A., 1997, Ph.D., 1999, Cornell.
- BURGER, STEWART LEE, Lecturer in Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.S., 1970, Cornell; M.S., 1972, Iowa State.
- BURKART, MICHAEL R., Associate Professor of Geological and Atmospheric Sciences (Collaborator). B.S., 1964, Wisconsin; M.S., 1969, Northern Illinois; Ph.D., 1976, Iowa.
- BURKHALTER, N. L., Emeritus Professor of Music; Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. L.T.C.L., 1939, Trinity (London); B.S.M., 1947, Bluffton; M.M., 1949, Northwestern; Ph.D., 1961, Ohio State.
- BURNET, AGATHA H., Emeritus Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.S., 1952, Indiana; M.S., 1956, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1969, Ohio State.
- BURNET, GEORGE, Emeritus Professor of Chemical Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.S., 1948, M.S., 1949, Ph.D., 1951, Iowa State.
- BURNETT, JOSEPH W., Lecturer in Chemistry. B.S., 1982, Allegheny; Ph.D., 1990, Pittsburgh.
- BURNETT, REBECCA E., Professor of English. University Professor. B.A., 1968, Massachusetts; M.Ed., 1974, Lowell; M.A., 1989, Ph.D., 1991, Carnegie Mellon.
- BURNS, ROBERT THOMAS, Associate Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1990, M.S., 1992, Ph.D., 1995, Tennessee.
- BURRAS, CHARLES L., Associate Professor of Agronomy; Associate Professor of Geological and Atmospheric Sciences. B.S., 1981, M.S., 1984, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1992, Ohio State.
- BURRIS, JOSEPH S., Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1964, Iowa State; M.S., 1965, Ph.D., 1967, Virginia Polytechnic Institute.
- BURSTEIN, ALEXANDER, Assistant Professor of Mathematics. B.A., 1993, M.A., 1993, Ph.D., 1998, Pennsylvania.
- BUSS, JANICE E., Associate Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology; Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.S., 1970, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1983, California (San Diego).
- BUTLER, LORNA MICHAEL, Professor of Sociology; Professor of Anthropology. B.Sc., 1961, Manitoba; M.Ed., 1967, Colorado State; Ph.D., 1976, Washington State.
- BUTLER, TRAVIS L., Assistant Professor of Philosophy and Religious Studies. B.A., 1990, California (San Diego); M.A., 1992, Washington; M.A., 1995, Ph.D., 1999, Cornell.
- BUTT, TROY DONALD, Assistant Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. D.V.M., 1997, M.VETS, 2001, Saskatoon (Canada).
- BUTTREY, BENTON W., Emeritus Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.S., 1947, M.S., 1949, Idaho; Ph.D., 1953, Pennsylvania.
- BUTTRICK, MARTHA LEE, Clinician in Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.S., 1978, D.V.M., 1982, Iowa State.
- BYRD, WILLIAM J., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1975, Iowa State; M.S., 1982, Southern California; Ph.D., 1999, Kennedy Western.
- BYSTROM, DIANNE G., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Political Science. B.A., 1975, Kearney State; M.A., 1982, Ph.D., 1995, Oklahoma.
- BYSTYDZIENSKI, JILL, Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1971, M.A., 1974, McGill; Ph.D., 1979, New York (Albany).
- CABLE, JAMES KARL, Associate Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1964, M.S., 1976, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1994, Illinois.
- CACKLER, ELLS THOMAS, Adjunct Instructor in Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1969, Iowa State.
- CAI, YING, Assistant Professor of Computer Science. B.S., 1990, M.S., 1993, Xian Jiaotong; Ph.D., 2002, Central Florida.
- CAIN, BRYAN EDMUND, Emeritus Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1963, Massachusetts Institute of Technology; M.S., 1964, Ph.D., 1968, Wisconsin.
- CALDWELL, BARBARA A., Associate Professor of Art and Design. B.F.A., 1973, Illinois Wesleyan; M.S., 1980, B.S., 1987, Ed.D., 1991, Illinois State.
- CALL, ANSON B., Assistant Professor of Art and Design; Assistant Professor of Architecture. B.F.A., 2000, M.F.A., 2003, Utah State.
- CAMBARDELLA, CYNTHIA ANN, Associate Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator). B.S., 1975, Maryland; Ph.D., 1991, Colorado State.
- CAMPBELL, ARDEN RAY, Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1965, M.S., 1967, Purdue; Ph.D., 1970, Iowa State.
- CAMPBELL, CAMERON T., Assistant Professor of Architecture; Assistant Professor of Art and Design. B.Arch., 1997, M.Arch., 2003, Iowa State.
- CAMPBELL, CYNTHIA J., Associate Professor of Finance. B.A., 1977, Gordon College; M.A., 1981, M.B.A., 1985, Ph.D., 1987, Michigan.
- CAMPBELL, JAMES R., Associate Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.S., 1994, M.F.A., 1996, California (Davis).
- CANFIELD, PAUL C., Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1983, Virginia; Ph.D., 1990, M.S., 1990, California (Los Angeles).

- CANN, DAVID, Associate Professor of Materials Science and Engineering. B.S.M.E., 1991, Virginia Polytechnic; M.S.M.E., 1993, Ph.D., 1997, Pennsylvania State.
- CAO, LI, Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1992, M.S., 1995, Beijing Institute of Clothing Technology; M.S., 1997, Cincinnati; Ph.D., 2000, Minnesota.
- CARAGEA, PETRUTA CARN, Assistant Professor of Statistics. B.S., 1997, Bucuresti (Romania); Ph.D., 2003, North Carolina.
- CARDINAL-PETT, CLARE, Associate Professor of Architecture. B.A., 1975, Hollins; M.Arch., 1982, Utah.
- CARITHERS, JEANINE R., Emeritus Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.S., 1956, M.S., 1965, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1968, Missouri.
- CARITHERS, ROBERT W., Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. D.V.M., 1956, Iowa State; M.S., 1968, Missouri; Ph.D., 1972, Iowa State.
- CARLSON, BILLE C., Emeritus Professor of Mathematics. B.A., 1947, M.A., 1947, Harvard; Ph.D., 1950, Oxford.
- CARLSON, DAVID L., Emeritus Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering. B.S., 1959, Minnesota; M.S., 1961, Ph.D., 1964, Iowa State.
- CARLSON, IRVING, Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1950, M.S., 1952, Washington State; Ph.D., 1955, Wisconsin.
- CARLSON, PATRICIA M., Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1975, Nebraska; M.S., 1977, Indiana; Ph.D., 1990, Nebraska.
- CARLSON, RICHARD E., Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1967, Nebraska; M.S., 1969, Ph.D., 1971, Iowa State.
- CARLSON, SUSAN LYNN, Professor of English; Associate Provost. B.A., 1975, Iowa; M.A., 1976, Ph.D., 1980, Oregon.
- CARLSON, WILLIAM J., Adjunct Instructor in Military Science and Tactics. B.A., 1993, Iowa State.
- CARPENTER, JAMES, Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences (Collaborator). B.S., 1967, Cornell; M.S., 1970, D.V.M., 1974, Oklahoma State.
- CARPENTER, SUSAN LONG, Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. B.A., 1973, Denison; M.S., 1981, Ph.D., 1985, Massachusetts.
- CARR, JOHN, Assistant Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine. B.V.Sc., 1982, Ph.D., 1990, Liverpool (UK).
- CARRIQUIRY, ALICIA L., Professor of Statistics. B.S., 1982, Universidad De La Republica (Uruguay); M.S., 1985, Illinois; M.S., 1986, Ph.D., 1989, Iowa State.
- CARSON, THOMAS L., Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine; Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Pathology. D.V.M., 1970, M.S., 1973, Ph.D., 1976, Iowa State.
- CARSTENS, ROBERT L., Emeritus Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1943, M.S., 1964, Ph.D., 1966, Iowa State.
- CARTER, RICHARD B., Professor of Finance and Chair of the Department. B.A., 1971, New York (Potsdam); M.B.A., 1985, Ph.D., 1987, Utah.
- CARTER-LEWIS, DAVID A., Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1969, M.S., 1970, Ph.D., 1974, Michigan.
- CAST, ALICIA DEANNE, Assistant Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1990, Beloit College; M.A., 1992, Ph.D., 1998, Washington State.
- CASTON, STEPHANIE S., Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Clinical Sciences. D.V.M., 2002, Texas A and M.
- CERVATO, CINZIA, Assistant Professor of Geological and Atmospheric Sciences. Ph.D., 1990, Swiss Federal Institute of Technology.
- CEYLAN, HALIL, Assistant Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.Sc., 1989, M.Sc., 1993, Dokuz Eylul (Turkey); M.Sc., 1995, Ph.D., 2002, Illinois.
- CHACKO, THOMAS I., Professor of Management and Chair of the Department. B.Sc., 1968, Madras (India); M.A., 1972, St. Francis; Ph.D., 1977, Iowa.
- CHAN, CHIU SHUI, Professor of Architecture. B.S., 1974, University of Chinese Culture; M.Arch., 1982, Minnesota; Ph.D., 1990, Carnegie Mellon.
- CHANDRA, ABHIJIT, Professor of Mechanical Engineering; Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.Tech., 1979, Khanagpur; M.Eng., 1980, New Brunswick; Ph.D., 1983, Cornell.
- CHANDRAMOULI, RAJARATHNAM, Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering (Collaborator). B.Sc., 1990, Loyola College; M.E., 1994, Indian Institute of Science; Ph.D., 1999, M.A., 1999, South Florida.
- CHANG, CARL KOCHAO, Professor of Computer Science and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1974, National Central (Taiwan); M.S., 1978, Northern Illinois; Ph.D., 1982, Northwestern.
- CHANG, HSI CHIH, Emeritus Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1944, Southwest Associated (China); M.S., 1965, Ph.D., 1968, Missouri.
- CHANG, JIEN MORRIS, Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering; Associate Professor of Computer Science. B.S., 1983, Tatung (Taiwan); M.S., 1986, Ph.D., 1993, North Carolina State.
- CHAPELLE, CAROL ANN, Professor of English. B.A., 1977, Michigan State; A.M., 1979, Ph.D., 1983, Illinois.
- CHAPLIN, MICHAEL H., Professor of Horticulture. B.S., 1965, Kentucky; M.S., 1966, Rutgers; Ph.D., 1968, Michigan State.
- CHARLES, DON C., Emeritus Professor of Psychology; Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1941, Northern Iowa; M.A., 1947, Ph.D., 1951, Nebraska.
- CHASE, GERALD W., Emeritus Associate Professor of CONST. B.S., 1957, U.S. Military Academy; M.S., 1962, Illinois; Ph.D., 1983, Iowa State.
- CHATFIELD, WALTER L., Emeritus Assistant Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures; Emeritus Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1956, Augustana (Illinois); M.A., 1958, Iowa.
- CHAUDHURI, SOMA, Associate Professor of Computer Science. B.S., 1984, Massachusetts Institute of Technology; M.S., 1987, Ph.D., 1990, Washington.
- CHAVEZ, FRANK R., Assistant Professor of Aerospace Engineering (Collaborator). B.S., 1987, M.S., 1993, Arizona State; Ph.D., 2000, Maryland.
- CHEN, CHING-SHIHN, Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering; B.S., 1982, Tunghai (Taiwan); M.S., 1988, Ph.D., 1994, Auburn.
- CHEN, DEGANG, Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1984, Tsinghua (China); M.S., 1988, Ph.D., 1992, California (Santa Barbara).
- CHEN, SONG XI, Associate Professor of Statistics. B.Sc., 1983, M.Sc., 1988, Beijing (China); M.Sc., 1990, Victoria (New Zealand); Ph.D., 1992, Australian National.
- CHEN, TSING-CHANG, Professor of Meteorology; Professor of Meteorology. B.A., 1965, Taiwan Normal; M.S., 1968, National Central (Taiwan); M.A., 1972, Johns Hopkins; Ph.D., 1975, Michigan.
- CHEN, YU-CHE, Assistant Professor of Political Science. B.S., 1990, National Taiwan; M.P.A., 1993, Ph.D., 2000, Indiana.
- CHEVILLE, NORMAN F., Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Pathology; Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine; Emeritus Dean of the College of Veterinary Medicine; Clarence Hartley Covault Distinguished Professor in Veterinary Medicine. D.V.M., 1959, Iowa State; M.S., 1963, Ph.D., 1964, Wisconsin; Dr.H.C., 1986, Liege.
- CHIDISTER, MARK J., Associate Professor of Landscape Architecture; Assistant to the President. B.S., 1977, Ball State; M.S.L.A., 1981, Wisconsin.
- CHIMENTI, DALE E., Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.A., 1968, Cornell College; M.S., 1972, Ph.D., 1974, Cornell.
- CHOI, EUN KWAN, Professor of Economics. B.A., 1971, Seoul National; M.A., 1974, Houston; Ph.D., 1978, Iowa.
- CHOUBINEH, FARHAD, Adjunct Instructor in Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems. B.S., 1974, Management (Iran); M.E., 1983, Iowa State.
- CHOU, HUI-HSIEN, Assistant Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology; Assistant Professor of Computer Science. B.S., 1989, National Taiwan; Ph.D., 1996, Maryland.
- CHRISTENSEN, GEORGE C., Emeritus Professor of Biomedical Sciences; Clarence Hartley Covault Distinguished Professor in Veterinary Medicine. D.V.M., 1949, M.S., 1950, Ph.D., 1953, Cornell; D.Sc., 1978, Purdue.
- CHRISTIAN, MICHELE A., Assistant Professor, Library. B.A., 1995, Northern Iowa; M.L.S., 1998, Wisconsin (Milwaukee).
- CHRISTIANS, NICK E., Professor of Horticulture. University Professor. B.S., 1972, Colorado State; M.S., 1977, Ph.D., 1979, Ohio State.
- CHU, CHRIS CHONG-NUEN, Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.Sc., 1993, Hong Kong; M.S., 1994, Ph.D., 1999, Texas.
- CHUMBLEY, LEONARD S., Professor of Materials Science and Engineering. B.S., 1981, Ph.D., 1986, Illinois.
- CIANZIO, SILVIA R., Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1968, Uruguay; M.S., 1970, Ph.D., 1978, Iowa State.
- CLAAR, JOAN M., Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies (Collaborator). B.A., 1961, M.S., 1963, Southern Illinois; Ph.D., 1972, New York (Buffalo).
- CLAPP, TARA LYNNE, Assistant Professor of Community and Regional Planning. B.E.S., 1985, Manitoba (Canada); M.E., 1995, Calgary (Canada); Ph.D., 2003, Southern California.
- CLARK, LYNN G., Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology. B.S., 1979, Michigan State; Ph.D., 1986, Iowa State.
- CLARK, TRACY LARSEN, Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.S., 1958, D.V.M., 1960, Kansas State.
- CLARK, WILLIAM R., Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology. B.S., 1971, Rutgers; M.S., 1974, Ph.D., 1979, Utah State.
- CLARK-DANIELS, C. L., Assistant Professor of Political Science. B.S.B.A., 1977, Walla Walla; M.P.A., 1983, California State (San Bernardino); Ph.D., 1990, Alabama.
- CLAYTON, SUZANNE, Lecturer in Logistics Operations and Management Information Systems. B.S., 1980, Iowa State; M.B.A., 1989, Drake.
- CLEARY, ANNE M., Assistant Professor of Psychology. M.A., 1999, Ph.D., 2001, Case Western Reserve.
- CLEASBY, JOHN L., Emeritus Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.S., 1950, M.S., 1951, Wisconsin; Ph.D., 1960, Iowa State.
- CLEM, JOHN RICHARD, Emeritus Professor of Physics and Astronomy. Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1960, M.S., 1962, Ph.D., 1965, Illinois.

- CLOUGH, MICHAEL P., Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1982, Drake; M.A.T., 1985, Ph.D., 1994, Iowa.
- CLUTTER, ARCHIE C., Professor of Animal Science (Collaborator). B.S., 1981, Iowa State; M.S., 1984, Ph.D., 1986, Nebraska.
- COADY, LARRY B., Emeritus Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering. B.S., 1959, M.S., 1963, Ph.D., 1965, Iowa State.
- COATES, PAUL MOORE, Associate Professor of Political Science. B.A., 1969, M.P.A., 1971, Wyoming; Ph.D., 1980, Iowa State.
- COATS, JOEL, Professor of Entomology. B.S., 1970, Arizona State; M.S., 1972, Ph.D., 1974, Illinois.
- COBERLEY, MARK C., Adjunct Instructor in Health and Human Performance. B.S., 1988, Iowa State; M.S., 1990, Arizona.
- COCHRAN, JAMES, Associate Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1985, Georgia Inst. of Technology; M.A., 1987, Ph.D., 1993, New York (Stony Brook).
- CODY, ROBERT, Emeritus Associate Professor of Geological and Atmospheric Sciences. B.S., 1960, St. Louis; M.A., 1962, Wyoming; Ph.D., 1968, Colorado.
- COETZEE, JOHANN FRANCOIS, Clinician in Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine. B.V.Sc., 1996, Pretoria (South Africa).
- COFFEY, DANIEL, Assistant Professor, Library. B.A., 1995, M.L.S., 1999, New York (Buffalo).
- COFFMAN, CLARK, Assistant Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.S., 1986, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1993, California (La Jolla).
- COHEN, HARRY, Emeritus Professor of Sociology. B.B.A., 1956, M.A., 1959, City University of New York; Ph.D., 1962, Illinois.
- COINMAN, NANCY R., Associate Professor of Anthropology. B.A., 1966, New Mexico State; M.A., 1984, Ph.D., 1990, Arizona State.
- COLBERT, JAMES T., Associate Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology. B.S., 1978, Iowa State; M.S., 1981, Ph.D., 1985, Wisconsin.
- COLBERT, KAREN K., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1978, Iowa State; M.S., 1980, Ph.D., 1984, Wisconsin.
- COLE, JIM E., Professor, Library. B.A., 1970, M.A., 1971, Iowa.
- COLLETTI, JOE PAUL, Associate Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1972, Humboldt; M.S., 1974, Ph.D., 1978, Wisconsin.
- COLLINS, EDGAR V. JR., Emeritus Associate Professor of Chemical Engineering. B.S., 1944, Louisiana State; M.S., 1947, Iowa State.
- COLVER, GERALD M., Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1962, Bradley; M.S., 1964, Ph.D., 1969, Illinois.
- COLVIN, THOMAS, Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering (Collaborator). B.S., 1970, Ph.D., 1977, Iowa State.
- COLWELL, PETER, Emeritus Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1958, Wooster; M.A., 1960, Ohio; Ph.D., 1965, Minnesota.
- COMSTOCK, CHESTER JR., Emeritus Professor of Electrical Engineering. B.E.E., 1959, Union; M.S., 1964, Ph.D., 1969, Iowa State.
- CONGER, KIMBERLY HORN, Assistant Professor of Political Science. B.A., 1996, Wheaton College; M.A., 2000, Ph.D., 2003, Ohio State.
- CONGER, RAND DONALD, Professor of Sociology (Collaborator). B.S., 1972, Arizona State; M.A., 1974, Ph.D., 1976, Washington.
- CONOVER, DARLENE KAY, Associate Professor of Health and Human Performance. B.A., 1962, Northern Colorado; M.A., 1965, Colorado State; Ph.D., 1973, Ohio State.
- CONSIGNY, SCOTT P., Associate Professor of English. B.A., 1969, Harvard; Ph.D., 1974, Chicago.
- CONSTANT, KRISTEN P., Associate Professor of Materials Science and Engineering. B.S., 1986, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1990, Northwestern.
- CONZEMIUS, MICHAEL G., Associate Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences; Associate Professor of Materials Science and Engineering; Associate Professor of Biomedical Sciences. D.V.M., 1990, Ph.D., 2000, Iowa State.
- COOK, CHRISTINE C., Associate Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.A., 1972, Montclair; M.S., 1977, Cornell; Ph.D., 1982, Ohio State.
- COOK, DIANNE H., Associate Professor of Statistics. B.S., 1979, New England (Australia); M.S., 1990, Ph.D., 1993, Rutgers.
- COOK, JEAN G., Emeritus Professor, Library. B.A., 1949, Iowa; M.L.S., 1969, Oklahoma.
- COOK, WILLIAM JOHN, Emeritus Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1957, M.S., 1959, Ph.D., 1964, Iowa State.
- COON, STEPHEN C., Emeritus Associate Professor of Greenlee School Journalism/Communication. B.A., 1967, Iowa; M.S., 1970, Iowa State.
- COOPER, ERIC E., Associate Professor of Psychology. B.S., 1988, Kansas; Ph.D., 1993, Minnesota.
- COOPER, VICKIE LOU, Clinician in Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine. B.S., 1987, D.V.M., 1991, Kansas State; M.S., 1994, Ph.D., 1997, Nebraska.
- CORBETT, JOHN DUDLEY, Professor of Chemistry; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1948, Ph.D., 1952, Washington.
- CORMICLE, LARRY W., Lecturer in Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1978, Iowa State.
- CORDES, CHRISTOPHER SEAN, Assistant Professor, Library. B.S., 2000, M.Ed., 2003, Missouri.
- CORDRAY, JOSEPH C., Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1971, Iowa State; M.S., 1976, Ph.D., 1983, Auburn.
- COREE, BRIAN J., Assistant Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1970, Brighton Polytechnic (England); M.S.C.E., 1977, Ph.D., 1994, Purdue.
- CORNETTE, JAMES L., Emeritus Professor of Mathematics; University Professor. B.S., 1955, West Texas; M.A., 1959, Ph.D., 1962, Texas.
- CORNICK, NANCY, Assistant Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. B.S., 1980, Colorado; M.S., 1991, Ph.D., 1995, Iowa State.
- CORTES, VIVIANA, Assistant Professor of English. B.A., 1987, Tecnologica Nacional (Argentina); M.A., 1997, California State; Ph.D., 2002, Northern Arizona.
- COSSE, ALLARD A., Assistant Professor of Entomology (Collaborator). M.S., 1987, Amsterdam; Ph.D., 1991, Technion (Israel).
- COULSON, ROGER W., Emeritus Professor of Human Development and Family Studies; Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1942, M.A., 1949, Ph.D., 1958, Iowa.
- COUNTRYMAN, DAVID W., Emeritus Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.S., 1966, M.S., 1968, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1973, Michigan.
- COURTEAU, JOANNA W. S., Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. University Professor. B.A., 1960, Minnesota; M.A., 1962, Ph.D., 1970, Wisconsin.
- COURTNEY, GREGORY W., Associate Professor of Entomology. B.S., 1982, Oregon State; Ph.D., 1989, Alberta (Canada).
- COWAN, ARNOLD RICHARD, Professor of Finance. B.A., 1977, Augustana (Illinois); M.A., 1980, M.S., 1985, Ph.D., 1988, Iowa.
- COWAN, DONNA LEE, Emeritus Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.S., 1962, M.S., 1968.
- HAROLD ANDREW, Emeritus Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.S., 1949, M.S., 1953, Ph.D., 1957, Iowa State.
- COX, CHARLES PHILIP, Emeritus Professor of Statistics. B.A., 1940, M.A., 1947, Oxford.
- COX, DAVID FRAME, Emeritus Professor of Statistics; University Professor. B.S., 1953, Cornell; M.S., 1957, North Carolina State; Ph.D., 1959, Iowa State.
- COX, JANE F., Professor of Theater. B.S., 1962, Iowa State; M.A., 1964, Drake.
- COX, RONALD ARTHUR, Adjunct Associate Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1979, Iowa State; M.S., 1982, Texas (Arlington); Ph.D., 1989, Iowa State.
- CRABTREE, BEVERLY J., Emeritus Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies; Emeritus Dean of the College of Family and Consumer Sciences. B.S.Ed., 1959, M.Ed., 1962, Missouri; Ph.D., 1965, Iowa State.
- CRANDELL, JOHN M., Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.A., 1996, Ohio Wesleyan; D.V.M., 2000, Illinois.
- CRASE, SEDAHLIA J., Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1967, Berea; M.S., 1969, Kentucky; Ph.D., 1972, Iowa State.
- CRAVENS, HAMILTON, Professor of History. B.A., 1960, M.A., 1962, Washington; Ph.D., 1969, Iowa.
- CRAWFORD, HAROLD R., Professor of Agricultural Education and Studies. B.S., 1950, M.S., 1955, Ph.D., 1969, Iowa State.
- CRAWLEY, HENRY BERT, Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1962, Louisiana Tech; Ph.D., 1966, Iowa State.
- CRESWELL, MARY, Assistant Professor of Music. B.M., 1980, Western Michigan; M.M., 1982, Michigan.
- CROSS, SUSAN ELAINE, Associate Professor of Psychology. B.S., 1979, Texas A and M; M.A., 1982, Ohio State; Ph.D., 1990, Michigan.
- CROYLE, CORYDON A., Associate Professor of Art and Design. B.A., 1976, B.F.A., 1976, Akron; M.F.A., 1982, Indiana.
- CRULL, SUE R., Associate Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1963, M.S., 1968, Illinois; Ph.D., 1978, Iowa State.
- CRUM, MICHAEL ROBERT, Professor of Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems. B.S., 1975, M.B.A., 1978, D.B.A., 1983, Indiana.
- CRUMP, MALCOLM H., Emeritus Associate Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.S., 1951, Virginia Polytechnic Institute; D.V.M., 1958, Georgia; M.S., 1961, Ph.D., 1965, Wisconsin.
- CRUMPTON, WILLIAM G., Associate Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology. B.S., 1975, M.S., 1978, West Florida; Ph.D., 1980, Michigan State.
- CRUSE, RICHARD M., Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1972, Iowa State; M.S., 1975, Ph.D., 1978, Minnesota.
- CRUZ-NEIRA, CAROLINA, Associate Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering; Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering; Associate Professor of Computer Science. B.S., 1987, Metropolitana (Venezuela); M.S., 1991, Illinois (Chicago); Ph.D., 1995, Illinois (Chicago).
- CULVER, GLORIA, Assistant Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. B.S., 1988, Ithaca College; Ph.D., 1994, Rochester.
- CUNNALLY, JOHN, Associate Professor of Art and Design. B.A., 1972, Temple; M.S., 1976, Drexel; Ph.D., 1984, Pennsylvania.

- CUNNICK, JOAN E., Associate Professor of Animal Science; Associate Professor of Psychology. B.S., 1979, McPherson; Ph.D., 1987, Kansas State.
- CURRAN, PAULA J., Associate Professor of Art and Design. B.A., 1976, Westfield; B.F.A., 1982, Parsons Design; M.F.A., 1993, Illinois.
- CURRIER, RUSSELL, Assistant Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). B.S., 1965, D.V.M., 1967, M.P.H., 1969, Minnesota.
- CURTIS, CHRISTOPHER M., Assistant Professor of History. B.A., 1986, South Carolina; M.A., 1997, Virginia Polytechnic; Ph.D., 2002, Emory.
- CURTIS, LARRY R., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Accounting. B.S., 1968, Iowa State; M.B.A., 1973, J.D., 1973, Iowa.
- CUTRONA, CAROLYN E., Professor of Psychology. B.A., 1973, Stanford; M.A., 1974, New Mexico; Ph.D., 1981, California (Los Angeles).
- DALESSANDRO, DOMENICO, Associate Professor of Mathematics. Ph.D., 1996, Padua (Italy); Ph.D., 1999, California (Santa Barbara).
- DAHIYA, RAJBIR S., Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1960, M.S., 1962, Ph.D., 1967, Birla Institute of Technology (India).
- DAIL, PAULA W., Emeritus Associate Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1963, Colorado; M.S., 1980, Ph.D., 1983, Wisconsin.
- DAKE, DENNIS MYRON, Professor of Art and Design. B.A., 1966, Upper Iowa; M.A., 1969, Northern Iowa.
- DALAL, VIKRAM L., Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1964, Bombay; Ph.D., 1969, Princeton.
- DALY, BRENDA O., Professor of English; University Professor. B.A., 1963, North Dakota; Ph.D., 1985, Minnesota.
- DALY, NORENE F., Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction; Emeritus Dean of the College of Education. B.A., 1967, Madonna; M.Ed., 1968, Ed.D., 1977, Wayne State.
- DAMHORST, MARY LYNN, Associate Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.S., 1972, Illinois; M.S., 1975, California (Davis); Ph.D., 1981, Texas.
- DANIELS, GEORGE N., Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Pathology. D.V.M., 1942, Colorado State; M.S., 1977, Iowa State.
- DANIELS, THOMAS EARL, Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1995, Southwest Missouri State; M.S., 1999, Ph.D., 2002, Purdue.
- DANIELSON, BRENT J., Associate Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology. B.S., 1980, Michigan State; Ph.D., 1986, Kansas.
- DANIELSON, DONNA R., Emeritus Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management; Emeritus Professor of Art and Design. B.S., 1957, M.S., 1961, Iowa State.
- DANIELSON, JARED A., Lecturer in Veterinary Pathology. B.A., 1994, Brigham Young; M.S., 1996, Syracuse; Ph.D., 1999, Virginia Polytechnic.
- DANILEVSKAYA, OLGA N., Associate Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology (Collaborator). B.Sc., 1970, M.Sc., 1970, Moscow State; Ph.D., 1975, Russian Academy of Science.
- DANOFSKY, RICHARD A., Emeritus Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1955, M.S., 1960, Ph.D., 1963, Iowa State.
- DARK, FREDERICK H., Associate Professor of Finance. B.S., 1971, Arkansas; Ph.D., 1987, Utah.
- DARK, VERONICA JOY, Associate Professor of Psychology. B.A., 1971, Arkansas; Ph.D., 1977, Washington.
- DARLINGTON, MAHLON S., Professor of Music. B.Mus., 1970, Baldwin-Wallace; M.A., 1973, Columbia.
- DAVID, CAROL SITTLE, Emeritus Professor of English. B.A., 1952, Beloit; M.A., 1970, Ph.D., 1981, Iowa State.
- DAVID, HERBERT ARON, Emeritus Professor of Statistics. Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.Sc., 1947, Sydney; Ph.D., 1953, London.
- DAVID, HERBERT T., Emeritus Professor of Statistics; Emeritus Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering; University Professor. A.B., 1947, Harvard; M.A., 1948, Columbia; Ph.D., 1960, Chicago.
- DAVID, WILLIAM MILLS, Professor of Music. B.Mus., 1969, M.Mus., 1970, D.M.A., 1972, Michigan.
- DAVIDSON, JENNIFER L., Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering; Associate Professor of Mathematics. B.A., 1979, Mount Holyoke; Ph.D., 1989, Florida.
- DAVIS, JAMES A., Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering; Chief Information Officer. B.S., 1975, M.S., 1981, Ph.D., 1984, Iowa State.
- DAVIS, JANE M., Associate Professor of English. B.A., 1976, Hofstra; Ph.D., 1984, Stanford.
- DAVIS, NICOLA E., Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.Sc., 1972, Edinburgh; Ph.D., 1976, Queen's (Belfast).
- DAVIS, RADFORD G., Assistant Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. D.V.M., 1991, Colorado State; M.P.H., 1997, Arizona.
- DAY, SUSAN X., Assistant Professor of Psychology (Collaborator). B.S., 1972, M.S., 1973, M.S., 1994, Illinois State; Ph.D., 1999, Illinois.
- DAY, TIMOTHY A., Assistant Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.S., 1988, Kansas State; M.S., 1990, Ph.D., 1993, Michigan State.
- DAYAL, VINAY, Associate Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.Tech., 1972, Indian Institute of Technology; M.S., 1983, Missouri; Ph.D., 1987, Texas A and M.
- DE LAPLANTE, KEVIN L., Assistant Professor of Philosophy and Religious Studies. B.Sc., 1991, Carleton; M.A., 1993, Ph.D., 1999, Western Ontario (Canada).
- DEACON, RUTH ELINOR, Emeritus Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1944, Ohio State; M.S., 1948, Ph.D., 1954, Cornell.
- DEAM, DIRK J., Lecturer in Political Science. B.S., 1981, J.D., 1985, Kansas; Ph.D., 1999, Iowa.
- DEARIN, RAY DEAN, Professor of English; Professor of Political Science. B.A., 1963, Harding; M.A., 1965, Ph.D., 1970, Illinois.
- DEBINSKI, DIANE M., Associate Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology. B.A., 1984, Maryland; M.S., 1986, Michigan; Ph.D., 1991, Montana State.
- DECARLO, THOMAS E., Associate Professor of Marketing. B.S., 1982, North Carolina State; Ph.D., 1993, Georgia.
- DEITER, RONALD E., Professor of Economics. B.S., 1971, M.S., 1973, Wisconsin; Ph.D., 1979, Illinois.
- DEITZ, KRISTA LEIGH, Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.S., 1998, D.V.M., 2002, Florida.
- DEJONG, PAUL S., Emeritus Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1960, M.S., 1965, Iowa State.
- DEKKER, JOHN HENRY, Associate Professor of Agronomy. B.A., 1974, Michigan State; B.S., 1977, Minnesota; M.S., 1978, Ph.D., 1980, Michigan State.
- DEKKERS, JACK C., Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1982, M.S., 1985, Wageningen Agricultural (The Netherlands); Ph.D., 1989, Wisconsin.
- DELATE, KATHLEEN, Associate Professor of Horticulture; Associate Professor of Agronomy. M.S., 1986, B.S., 1988, Florida; Ph.D., 1991, California (Berkeley).
- DELISI, MATTHEW J., Assistant Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1995, Syracuse; Ph.D., 2000, Colorado.
- DELLMANN, H. DIETER, Emeritus Professor of Biomedical Sciences; Clarence Hartley Covault Distinguished Professor in Veterinary Medicine. Dr. Vet., 1954, Alfort; Habil(PhD), 1961, Munich.
- DEMARIE, SAMUEL, Associate Professor of Management. B.S., 1981, Northern Arizona; M.B.A., 1993, Nevada (Las Vegas); Ph.D., 1995, Arizona State.
- DEMARTINO, PATRICIA, Adjunct Associate Professor of Art and Design. B.A., 1963, Sarah Lawrence College; Ph.D., 1990, Bryn Mawr College.
- DENTON, DENISE C., Senior Lecturer in Health and Human Performance. B.S., 1977, M.S., 1983, Iowa State.
- DERRICK, TIM R., Associate Professor of Health and Human Performance. B.S., 1988, M.S., 1991, Oregon; Ph.D., 1996, Massachusetts.
- DEVRIES, WARREN R., Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1971, Calvin; B.S.M.E., 1971, M.S., 1973, Ph.D., 1975, Wisconsin.
- DEWITT, JERALD RAY, Professor of Entomology. B.S., 1967, M.S., 1970, Ph.D., 1972, Illinois.
- DIAL, ELEANORE M., Emeritus Associate Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. B.A., 1951, Bridgeport M.A., 1955, Mexico City; Ph.D., 1968, Missouri.
- DICKERSON, JULIE A., Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1983, California (San Diego); M.S., 1987, Ph.D., 1993, Southern California.
- DICKSON, JAMES S., Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1977, Clemson; M.S., 1980, Georgia; Ph.D., 1984, Nebraska.
- DILLA, WILLIAM N., Associate Professor of Accounting. B.M., 1978, M.B.A., 1979, Syracuse; Ph.D., 1987, Texas.
- DILTS, HAROLD E., Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1951, M.A., 1958, Northern Iowa; Ph.D., 1963, Iowa.
- DIMITROVA, DANIELA, Assistant Professor of Greenlee School Journalism/Communication. B.A., 1997, American (Bulgaria); M.A., 1999, Oregon; Ph.D., 2003, Florida.
- DINKELMAN, ANDREA L., Assistant Professor, Library. B.S., 1984, Nebraska Wesleyan; PHARM, 1991, Nebraska Medical Center; M.S., 2003, Illinois.
- DINSMORE, JAMES JAY, Emeritus Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.S., 1964, Iowa State; M.S., 1967, Wisconsin; Ph.D., 1970, Florida.
- DISNEY, RICHARD L., Emeritus Professor of Greenlee School Journalism/Communication. B.A., 1937, Oklahoma.
- DISPIRITO, ALAN A., Associate Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. B.S., 1977, Providence; M.S., 1980, Ph.D., 1983, Ohio State.
- DITTMAR, MARY LYNN, Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering (Collaborator). B.A., 1980, M.A., 1985, Ph.D., 1989, Cincinnati.
- DIXON, PHILIP M., Professor of Statistics. A.B., 1978, California (Berkeley); M.S., 1984, Ph.D., 1986, Cornell.
- DOAK, PAUL D., Emeritus Associate Professor of Economics. B.S., 1957, M.S., 1960, Missouri; Ph.D., 1965, Iowa State.
- DOBBS, CHARLES M., Professor of History. B.A., 1972, Connecticut; M.A., 1974, Ph.D., 1978, Indiana.
- DOBBS, DRENA LEIGH, Associate Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.S., 1977, Georgia; Ph.D., 1983, Oregon.
- DOBRATZ, BETTY A., Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1969, M.A., 1973, Northern Illinois; Ph.D., 1982, Wisconsin.

- DOBSON, CYNTHIA, Emeritus Professor, Library. B.A., 1963, M.A., 1964, M.A., 1966, Wisconsin; Ph.D., 1979, Iowa State.
- DOBSON, JOHN M., Emeritus Professor of History. B.S., 1962, Massachusetts Institute of Technology; M.S., 1964, Ph.D., 1966, Wisconsin.
- DOGANDZIC, ALEKSANDAR, Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. M.S., 1997, Ph.D., 2001, Illinois (Chicago).
- DOLPHIN, WARREN DEAN, Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology; University Professor. B.S., 1962, West Chester; Ph.D., 1968, Ohio State.
- DOMOTO, PAUL ALAN Professor of Horticulture. B.S., 1969, M.S., 1971, California State (Fresno); Ph.D., 1974, Maryland.
- DONHAM, KELLEY J., Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). B.S., 1966, M.S., 1971, Iowa; D.V.M., 1971, Iowa State.
- DORAISWAMY, L., Emeritus Professor of Chemical Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.S., 1946, Nizam (India); M.S., 1950, Ph.D., 1952, Wisconsin.
- DORAN, BENJAMIN M., Associate Professor of Accounting. B.S., 1968, M.S., 1978, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1984, Iowa.
- DORMAN, KARIN, Assistant Professor of Statistics; Assistant Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.S., 1994, Indiana; Ph.D., 2001, California (Los Angeles).
- DOUGLAS, DANNY, Professor of English. B.A., 1966, Culver-Stockton; M.A., 1968, Missouri; M.A., 1972, Hawaii; Ph.D., 1977, Edinburgh.
- DOW, JAMES R., Emeritus Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. B.A., 1957, Mississippi College; M.A., 1961, Ph.D., 1966, Iowa.
- DOWLING, WAYNE C., Associate Professor of Engineering. B.S., 1961, M.S., 1966, Ph.D., 1972, Iowa State.
- DOWNING, JOHN A., Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology; Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1973, Hamline; M.S., 1975, North Dakota State; Ph.D., 1980, McGill.
- DOWNS, GARY EUGENE, Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1964, M.S., 1969, Western Illinois; Ed.D., 1972, Northern Colorado.
- DOYLE, MATTHEW S., Assistant Professor of Economics. B.A., 1995, M.A., 1996, McMaster; Ph.D., 2002, British Columbia.
- DOYLE, ROBERT THOMAS, Adjunct Instructor in Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. A.B., 1973, Salem State; M.A., 1977, William and Mary; Ph.D., 2001, Iowa State.
- DRAPER, DIANNE C., Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1961, Denison; M.A., 1964, Ph.D., 1968, Missouri.
- DRAPER, DONALD D., Professor of Biomedical Sciences; University Professor; Associate Dean of the College of Veterinary Medicine. D.V.M., 1966, Iowa State; M.S., 1969, Ph.D., 1971, Missouri; M.B.A., 1997, Iowa State.
- DREASHER, MARIA LUIZA, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.S., 1982, Brazil; M.S., 1987, Ph.D., 1993, Iowa State.
- DREWES, CHARLES D., Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology; University Professor. B.A., 1968, Augustana (South Dakota); M.S., 1970, Ph.D., 1973, Michigan State.
- DREXLER, M. BURTON, Emeritus Professor of Music. B.A., 1949, Johns Hopkins; M.A., 1951, Minnesota; Ph.D., 1964, Illinois.
- DUCKWORTH, WILLIAM M., Assistant Professor of Statistics. B.S., 1991, M.S., 1993, Miami (Ohio); M.S., 1996, Ph.D., 1998, North Carolina.
- DUFFELMEYER, BARBARA, Assistant Professor of English. B.S.E., 1978, M.A., 1982, Drake; Ph.D., 1999, Iowa State.
- DUFFELMEYER, FREDERIC, Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1968, M.A., 1970, Ed.S., 1975, Ph.D., 1976, Missouri (Kansas City).
- DUFFY, JAN M., Adjunct Instructor in Accounting. B.A., 1977, Nebraska; M.S., 1980, Pennsylvania State.
- DUFFY, MICHAEL D., Professor of Economics. B.S., 1975, M.S., 1977, Nebraska; Ph.D., 1981, Pennsylvania State.
- DUPONT, JACQUELINE, Emeritus Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1955, Florida State; M.S., 1959, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1962, Florida State.
- DURAND, DONALD P., Emeritus Professor of Plant Pathology. A.B., 1955, Guilford; M.S., 1957, Ph.D., 1960, Kansas State.
- DVORAK, GLENDA D., Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. B.S., 1995, M.S., 1997, D.V.M., 2001, Iowa State.
- DYAS, ROBERT, Emeritus Professor of Landscape Architecture. Distinguished Professor in Design. B.S.L.A., 1950, M.L.A., 1954, Iowa State.
- DYER, DONALD CHESTER, Emeritus Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.S., 1961, Ph.D., 1965, Kansas.
- EBBERS, LARRY H., Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies; University Professor. B.S., 1962, M.S., 1968, Ph.D., 1971, Iowa State.
- EBERT, GLADYS M., Emeritus Associate Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies; Emeritus Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1942, Northern Iowa; M.S., 1967, Ph.D., 1978, Iowa State.
- EDELMAN, MARK ALAN, Professor of Economics. B.S., 1975, M.S., 1978, Kansas State; Ph.D., 1981, Purdue.
- EDWARDS, DAVID C., Emeritus Professor of Psychology. B.S., 1959, Wisconsin; M.A., 1961, Ph.D., 1962, Iowa.
- EDWARDS, JOE W., Assistant Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator). B.S., 1992, M.S., 1994, Wisconsin; Ph.D., 1999, Iowa State.
- EDWARDS, WILLIAM M., Professor of Economics. B.S., 1969, M.S., 1971, Ph.D., 1979, Iowa State.
- EIDE, ARVID RAY, Emeritus Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1962, M.E., 1967, Ph.D., 1973, Iowa State.
- EISENMANN, JOEY CHARLES, Assistant Professor of Health and Human Performance. B.S., 1993, Mayville State; M.A., 1996, Northern Arizona; Ph.D., 2000, Michigan State.
- EKBERG, CARL E. JR., Emeritus Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.C.E., 1943, M.S., 1947, Ph.D., 1954, Minnesota.
- EKKEKAKIS, PANTELEIMON, Assistant Professor of Health and Human Performance. B.S., 1992, Athens; M.S., 1996, Kansas State; Ph.D., 2000, Illinois.
- ELIA, NICOLA, Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. Ph.D., 1996, Massachusetts Institute of Technology.
- ELLINWOOD, NORMAN MATTHEW, Assistant Professor of Animal Science. B.A., 1985, Washington (St. Louise); D.V.M., 1997, Ph.D., 2000, Colorado State.
- ELLIS, TIMOTHY G., Associate Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1984, Drexel; M.S., 1988, Georgia Institute of Technology; Ph.D., 1995, Clemson.
- ELVIK, KENNETH O., Emeritus Professor of Accounting. B.S., 1957, Morningside; M.A., 1960, Ph.D., 1970, Nebraska.
- EMANOUILOV, OLEG, Associate Professor of Mathematics. Ph.D., 1991, Moscow State (Russia).
- EMERY, DENNIS G., Associate Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.S., 1965, M.S., 1967, Illinois State; Ph.D., 1974, Florida State.
- EMMERSON, JAMES T., Emeritus Professor of Greenlee School Journalism/Communication. B.S., 1960, M.S., 1964, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1973, London School of Economics.
- ENAN, ESSAM, Professor of Entomology (Collaborator). B.Sc., 1972, M.Sc., 1975, Ph.D., 1979, Alexandria (Egypt).
- ENESS, PAUL G., Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.S., 1956, D.V.M., 1963, Iowa State.
- ENGEL, ROSALIND E., Emeritus Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.A., 1956, Iowa Wesleyan; M.A., 1964, Iowa.
- ENGEL, ROSS A., Emeritus Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.A., 1948, Northern Iowa; M.S., 1952, Drake; Ph.D., 1962, Iowa.
- ENGELBRECHT, MARK C., Professor of Architecture; Dean of the College of Design. B.Arch., 1963, Iowa State; M.Arch., 1964, Columbia.
- ENGELHORN, RICHARD, Associate Professor of Health and Human Performance. B.S., 1969, Illinois; M.S., 1974, Washington State; Ph.D., 1979, Illinois.
- ENGEN, RICHARD L., Emeritus Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.S., 1954, Iowa State; M.S., 1958, Colorado State; Ph.D., 1965, Iowa State.
- ENGER, M. DUANE, Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.S., 1959, M.S., 1961, North Dakota State; Ph.D., 1964, Wisconsin.
- ENGLER, MIRIAM, Associate Professor of Landscape Architecture. B.L.A., 1983, Institute of Technology (Israel); M.L.A., 1989, California (Berkeley).
- ENLO, LISA L., Lecturer in Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1982, Illinois State; M.S., 1986, Iowa State.
- EPPERSON, DOUGLAS L., Professor of Psychology; Associate Dean of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1973, M.S., 1976, Utah; Ph.D., 1979, Ohio State.
- EPSTEIN, ABRAHAM H., Emeritus Professor of Plant Pathology. B.S., 1952, Cornell; M.S., 1954, Rhode Island; Ph.D., 1969, Iowa State.
- ESPENSON, JAMES H., Professor of Chemistry; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1958, California Institute of Technology; Ph.D., 1962, Wisconsin.
- ESTERS, LEVON T., Assistant Professor of Agricultural Education and Studies and Curriculum & Instruction. B.S., 1995, Florida A and M; M.S., 2000, North Carolina AandT State; Ph.D., 2003, Pennsylvania State.
- ESTES, SIMON, Adjunct Professor of Music. B.A., 1963, Iowa.
- EULENSTEIN, OLIVER, Assistant Professor of Computer Science. Ph.D., 1998, Bonn (Germany).
- EVANS, JAMES W., Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1975, Melbourne; Ph.D., 1978, Adelaide.
- EVANS, LAWRENCE E., Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences; Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine; Professor of Biomedical Sciences. D.V.M., 1963, M.S., 1967, Ph.D., 1973, Iowa State.
- EVANS, NANCY J., Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.A., 1970, State University of New York (Potsdam); M.S., 1972, Southern Illinois; Ph.D., 1978, Missouri; M.F.A., 1991, Western Illinois.
- EVANS, NORMAN CHARLES, Emeritus Professor of Art and Design. B.F.A., 1971, M.F.A., 1972, Rochester Institute of Technology.
- EVANS, RICHARD B., Assistant Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine; Assistant Professor of Statistics. B.S., 1986, Syracuse; Ph.D., 1997, New York (Albany).
- EVEN, JOHN C. JR., Emeritus Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S., 1957, M.S., 1959, Northwestern; Ph.D., 1969, Oklahoma State.

- EWALD, HELEN R., Professor of English. B.A., 1969, Valparaiso; M.A., 1971, Arizona; Ph.D., 1977, Indiana.
- EWAN, RICHARD C., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1956, M.S., 1957, Illinois; Ph.D., 1966, Wisconsin.
- EWING, ROBERT P., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Geological and Atmospheric Sciences. B.S., 1983, Maine; M.S., 1988, North Carolina State; Ph.D., 1992, Minnesota.
- FADEN, ARNOLD M., Emeritus Professor of Economics. B.A., 1954, City University of New York; Ph.D., 1967, Columbia.
- FAIRBANKS, WENDELYN SUE, Associate Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.S., 1982, Nebraska Wesleyan; M.S., 1985, Colorado State; Ph.D., 1992, Kansas.
- FALES, AMANDA JEAN, Assistant Professor of Veterinary Pathology. B.S., 1991, Kentucky; D.V.M., 1995, Missouri; Ph.D., 2000, Iowa State.
- FALES, STEVEN L., Professor of Agronomy and Chair of the Department. B.A., 1969, M.S., 1977, Rhode Island; Ph.D., 1980, Purdue.
- FALK, BARRY L., Associate Professor of Economics. B.A., 1974, Pennsylvania; Ph.D., 1982, Minnesota.
- FAN, MAOHONG, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1984, Wuhan, China; M.S., 1992, Beijing, China; Ph.D., 1997, Chinese Academy of Science; Ph.D., 2000, Iowa State.
- FANG, JIASONG, Assistant Professor of Geological and Atmospheric Sciences. B.S., 1982, Jiangnan Petroleum; M.S., 1989, Louisiana State; Ph.D., 1993, Texas A and M.
- FANOUS, FOUAD S., Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1969, Cairo; M.S., 1980, Ph.D., 1982, Iowa State.
- FANSLAW, ALYCE M., Emeritus Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies; Mary B. Welch Distinguished Professor in Family and Consumer Sciences. B.S., 1957, Minnesota; M.S., 1960, Ph.D., 1966, Iowa State.
- FANSLAW, GLENN E., Emeritus Professor of Electrical Engineering. B.S., 1953, North Dakota State; M.S., 1957, Ph.D., 1962, Iowa State.
- FARRAR, DONALD R., Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology. B.S., 1963, Southeast Missouri; M.S., 1966, Ph.D., 1971, Michigan.
- FARRAR, EUGENIA SUE, Associate Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology. B.S., 1961, Illinois; Ph.D., 1972, Michigan.
- FARRELL-BECK, JANE A., Emeritus Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management; University Professor. B.S., 1963, Georgian Court; M.S., 1969, Drexel; Ph.D., 1975, Ohio State.
- FEHR, CARLA J., Assistant Professor of Philosophy and Religious Studies. B.Sc., 1993, Saskatchewan (Canada); M.S., 1998, Ph.D., 1999, Duke.
- FEHR, WALTER R., Professor of Agronomy; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S., 1961, M.S., 1962, Minnesota; Ph.D., 1967, Iowa State.
- FEI, SHUIZHANG, Assistant Professor of Horticulture. B.S., 1986, M.S., 1989, Beijing Agricultural (China); Ph.D., 1997, Nebraska.
- FEINBERG, LEONARD, Emeritus Professor of English; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1937, M.A., 1938, Ph.D., 1946, Illinois.
- FENG, JIN, Associate Professor of Art and Design. B.Eng., 1983, Tsinghua (China); M.Arch., 1986, California (Berkeley); D.Arch., 1993, Michigan.
- FENTON, THOMAS E., Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1959, M.S., 1960, Illinois; Ph.D., 1966, Iowa State.
- FERNANDEZ-BACA, DAVID, Professor of Computer Science. B.S., 1980, Mexico; M.S., 1983, Ph.D., 1986, California (Davis).
- FERNANDO, ROHAN L., Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1978, California State (Fresno); Ph.D., 1989, Illinois.
- FINDLAY, ROBERT ALLEN, Emeritus Professor of Architecture. B.A., 1963, B.Arch., 1967, Minnesota; M.Arch., 1975, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1998, Oxford Brookes (England).
- FINK, ARLINGTON, Emeritus Professor of Mathematics. B.A., 1956, Wartburg; M.S., 1958, Ph.D., 1960, Iowa State.
- FINNEMORE, DOUGLAS, Emeritus Professor of Physics and Astronomy. Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1956, Pennsylvania State; Ph.D., 1962, Illinois.
- FIORÉ, ANN MARIE, Associate Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.S., 1981, Rutgers; M.A., 1984, Ph.D., 1988, Minnesota.
- FIRESTONE, ALEXANDER, Emeritus Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1962, Columbia; M.A., 1964, Ph.D., 1966, Yale.
- FLAKOLL, PAUL J., Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1979, M.S., 1981, Ph.D., 1988, Iowa State.
- FLAMING, KEVAN P., Lecturer in Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine. B.A., 1984, M.S., 1988, D.V.M., 1988, Kansas State; Ph.D., 1995, Iowa State.
- FLATAU, ALISON BEHRE, Associate Professor of Aerospace Engineering (Collaborator). B.S.E., 1978, Connecticut; M.S.E., 1986, Utah; Ph.D., 1990, Utah.
- FLETCHER, CYNTHIA N., Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.A., 1971, Simpson; M.S., 1973, Ph.D., 1983, Iowa State.
- FLETCHER, LEHMAN, Emeritus Professor of Economics. B.S., 1954, Florida; Ph.D., 1960, California (Berkeley).
- FLORA, CORNELIA B., Professor of Sociology; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. A.B., 1965, California (Berkeley); M.S., 1966, Ph.D., 1970, Cornell.
- FLORA, JAN L., Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1964, Kansas; M.S., 1967, Ph.D., 1971, Cornell.
- FLUGRAD, DONALD R. JR., Associate Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1967, M.S., 1973, Ph.D., 1981, Missouri (Rolla).
- FOEGEN, ANNE MARIE, Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1986, Winona State; M.A., 1987, Ohio State; Ph.D., 1995, Minnesota.
- FONTAINE, LISA MARIE, Associate Professor of Art and Design. B.F.A., 1980, M.F.A., 1983, Boston University.
- FORD, CLARK FUGIER, Associate Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.A., 1975, California (Los Angeles); M.S., 1977, Ph.D., 1981, Iowa.
- FOREMAN, CHARLES F., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1948, M.S., 1949, Kansas State; Ph.D., 1953, Missouri.
- FORKER, BARBARA E., Emeritus Professor of Health and Human Performance; Distinguished Professor in Education. B.S., 1942, Eastern Michigan; M.S., 1950, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1957, Michigan.
- FORREST, PAULA S., Lecturer in Music. B.A., 1973, Michigan; M.A., 1978, North Carolina.
- FOSS, MARY, Instructor in Music (Collaborator). B.M., 1988, New England Conservatory.
- FOUAD, ABDEL-AZIZ A., Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.S., 1950, Cairo; M.S., 1953, Iowa; Ph.D., 1956, Iowa State.
- FOWLER, DAVID C., Assistant Professor, Library. B.A., 1984, Alaska (Anchorage); M.L.S., 1995, New York (Albany).
- FOWLER, GILES MERRILL, Emeritus Associate Professor of Greenlee School Journalism/Communication. B.A., 1955, Westminster; M.S., 1956, Columbia.
- FOWLES, DOROTHY L., Professor of Art and Design. B.A., 1961, Northwestern; M.A., 1964, Cornell; Ph.D., 1979, Missouri.
- FOX, KARL A., Emeritus Professor of Economics; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.A., 1937, M.A., 1938, Utah; Ph.D., 1954, California (Berkeley).
- FOX, LESLIE ELIZABETH, Associate Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.A., 1972, Hollins College; D.V.M., 1984, Michigan State; M.S., 1989, Wisconsin.
- FOX, RODNEY O., Professor of Chemical Engineering. B.S., 1982, M.S., 1985, Ph.D., 1987, Kansas State.
- FRANK, MATTHEW CHARLES, Assistant Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S., 1996, M.S., 1998, Ph.D., 2003, Pennsylvania State.
- FRANKE, WARREN D., Associate Professor of Health and Human Performance; Associate Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.S., 1983, East Carolina; M.A., 1985, Wake Forest; Ph.D., 1991, Virginia Polytechnic Institute.
- FRANKEL, DAVID M., Associate Professor of Economics. A.B., 1987, Harvard; M.Sc., 1989, Oxford; Ph.D., 1993, Massachusetts Institute of Technology.
- FRANZEN, HUGO F., Emeritus Professor of Chemistry. B.S., 1957, California (Berkeley); Ph.D., 1962, Kansas.
- FRATZKE, DARLENE M., Adjunct Instructor in Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.S., 1974, M.S., 1976, Iowa State.
- FREED, RICHARD CURTIS, Professor of English. B.A., 1972, M.A., 1976, Ph.D., 1979, Illinois.
- FREEMAN, ALBERT E., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S., 1952, M.S., 1954, West Virginia; Ph.D., 1957, Cornell.
- FREEMAN, STEVEN A., Associate Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1988, Colorado State; M.S., 1990, Texas A and M; Ph.D., 1993, Purdue.
- FREY, KENNETH J., Emeritus Professor of Agronomy; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S., 1944, M.S., 1945, Michigan State; Ph.D., 1948, Iowa State.
- FREY, MERWIN L., Associate Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). B.S., 1956, D.V.M., 1956, Kansas State; M.S., 1961, Ph.D., 1966, Wisconsin.
- FRIEDERICH, KARL H., Emeritus Professor of Greenlee School Journalism/Communication. B.S., 1954, M.S., 1961, South Dakota State.
- FRIESEN, GEOFFREY, Assistant Professor of Finance. B.S., 1995, Nebraska; Ph.D., 2003, Iowa.
- FRINK, ORRIN, Emeritus Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. B.A., 1954, Haverford; M.A., 1955, Middlebury; Ph.D., 1961, Harvard.
- FRISCO, MICHELLE L., Assistant Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1994, Pennsylvania State; M.A., 1996, Baylor; Ph.D., 2001, Texas.
- FRITZ, JAMES SHERWOOD, Emeritus Professor of Chemistry; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1945, James Millikin; M.S., 1946, Ph.D., 1948, Illinois.
- FROELICH, AMY G., Assistant Professor of Statistics. B.S., 1994, Ph.D., 2000, Illinois.
- FROMM, HERBERT J., Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S., 1950, Michigan State; M.S., 1952, Ph.D., 1954, Loyola (Chicago).

- FRYE, CASEY, Associate Professor of Animal Science (Collaborator). B.A., 1982, Chadron State College; M.S., 1984, Nebraska; Ph.D., 1990, Iowa State.
- FRYE, M. VIRGINIA, Emeritus Professor of Health and Human Performance. B.A., 1940, Bradley; M.S., 1955, Ph.D., 1964, Illinois.
- FRYER, JANICE S., Assistant Professor, Library. B.S., 1968, Iowa State; M.A., 1971, Iowa.
- FUCHS, RONALD, Emeritus Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1954, California Institute of Technology; Ph.D., 1957, Illinois.
- FUHLER, CAROL J., Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S.Ed., 1967, M.S.Ed., 1982, Ed.D., 1992, Northern Illinois.
- FULLER, FRANK H., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Economics. B.A., 1990, Wisconsin (Eau Claire); Ph.D., 1996, Iowa State.
- FULLER, WAYNE A., Emeritus Professor of Statistics; Emeritus Professor of Economics; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1955, M.S., 1957, Ph.D., 1959, Iowa State.
- GADIA, SHASHI K., Associate Professor of Computer Science. B.S., 1969, M.Sc., 1970, Birla Institute; Ph.D., 1978, Illinois; M.S., 1980, Ohio State.
- GALEJS, JOHN EDGAR, Emeritus Professor, Library. B.A., 1953, M.A., 1955, M.A.L.S., 1958, Minnesota.
- GALLAGHER, PAUL W., Associate Professor of Economics. B.A., 1972, Ph.D., 1983, Minnesota.
- GALLUS, WILLIAM A., Associate Professor of Geological and Atmospheric Sciences; Associate Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1987, Pennsylvania State; M.S., 1989, Ph.D., 1993, Colorado State.
- GALYON, LINDA R., Emeritus Associate Professor of English. B.A., 1956, M.A., 1962, Indiana; Ph.D., 1974, Iowa.
- GAMON, JULIA ANDREW, Emeritus Professor of Agricultural Education and Studies. B.S., 1954, Iowa State; M.A., 1977, Iowa; Ph.D., 1984, Iowa State.
- GARASKY, STEVEN BRIAN, Associate Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.A., 1980, Wittenberg; M.A., 1984, Ph.D., 1987, Ohio State.
- GARCIA, JERRY, Assistant Professor of History. B.A., 1987, M.A., 1993, Eastern Washington; Ph.D., 1999, Washington State.
- GARCIA, PILAR A., Emeritus Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1949, Philippines; M.S., 1950, Michigan; M.S., 1952, Ph.D., 1955, Iowa State.
- GARDNER, CANDICE A., Assistant Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator). B.S., 1975, Iowa State; M.S., 1979, Ph.D., 1982, Missouri.
- GARDNER, R. GENE, Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies (Collaborator). B.A., 1959, B.S., 1959, Northeast Missouri State; M.S., 1969, Winona State; Ph.D., 1975, Iowa State.
- GARIMELLA, SRINIVAS, Professor of Mechanical Engineering (Collaborator). B.Tech., 1982, Indian Inst. of Technology; M.S., 1984, Ph.D., 1990, Ohio State.
- GARTON, SUSAN, Clinician in Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.S., 1969, Kansas State; M.S., 1978, Ph.D., 1983, Iowa.
- GASTA, CHAD, Assistant Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. B.A., 1993, M.A., 1996, Ph.D., 2000, Michigan State.
- GAUGER, CARLYLE J., Emeritus Professor of Agricultural Education and Studies. B.S., 1939, M.S., 1955, Iowa State.
- GAUL, MICHAEL CHARLES, Adjunct Instructor in Horticulture. B.A., 1983, Luther; M.S., 1986, Iowa State.
- GAUNT, JAMES A., Adjunct Instructor in Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1970, Connecticut; M.S., 1971, Iowa State.
- GAUTESEN, ARTHUR, Professor of Mathematics. B.E., 1965, Cooper Union; Ph.D., 1968, Northwestern.
- GEHA, JOSEPH, Emeritus Professor of English. B.A., 1966, M.A., 1968, Toledo.
- GEIGER, LOUIS G., Emeritus Professor of History. B.S., 1934, Central Missouri; M.A., 1940, Ph.D., 1948, Missouri.
- GEIGER, RANDALL L., Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1972, M.S., 1973, Nebraska; Ph.D., 1977, Colorado State.
- GEIRSSON, HEIMIR, Associate Professor of Philosophy and Religious Studies. B.A., 1981, Iceland; M.A., 1983, Ph.D., 1988, Nebraska.
- GEMMILL, DOUGLAS D., Associate Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S., 1972, M.S., 1986, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1988, Wisconsin.
- GENALO, LAWRENCE, Professor of Materials Science and Engineering. B.A., 1971, Hofstra; M.S., 1974, Ph.D., 1977, Iowa State.
- GENTILE, DOUGLAS A., Assistant Professor of Psychology. B.A., 1986, New York (Buffalo); M.A., 1993, Ph.D., 1998, Minnesota.
- GENTZLER, YVONNE S., Associate Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management; Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1975, Geneva College; B.S., 1977, Messiah College; M.Ed., 1983, Ph.D., 1986, Pennsylvania State.
- GEOFFROY, GREGORY L., Professor of Chemistry; President of the University. B.S., 1968, Louisville; Ph.D., 1974, California Institute of Technology.
- GEORGE, RONALD, Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1962, Washington State; M.S., 1964, Ph.D., 1967, Purdue.
- GERHARD, KRISTIN H., Professor, Library; Associate Dean of Library Services. B.A., 1982, Wesleyan; M.S.L.S., 1988, North Carolina.
- GERRARD, MEG, Professor of Psychology. B.A., 1970, Ph.D., 1974, Texas.
- GERSTEIN, BERNARD C., Emeritus Professor of Chemistry. B.S., 1953, Purdue; Ph.D., 1960, Iowa State.
- GESKE, JOEL CARL, Associate Professor of Greenlee School Journalism/Communication. B.A., 1978, Iowa State; M.A., 1982, Northern Iowa.
- GHANDOUR, MARWAN, Associate Professor of Architecture. B.Arch., 1986, American (Beirut); M.S., 1988, Columbia.
- GHOSHAL, NANI GOPAL, Professor of Biomedical Sciences. G.V.Sc., 1955, Bengal Veterinary College; D.T.V.M., 1961, Edinburgh; Dr.Med.Vet, 1962, Hannover; Ph.D., 1966, Iowa State.
- GIBBONS, FREDERICK X., Professor of Psychology. B.A., 1972, Colgate; Ph.D., 1976, Texas.
- GIBBS, KATHERINE P, Associate Professor of Art and Design. B.S., 1968, M.S., 1976, M.F.A., 1978, Wisconsin.
- GIBSON, LANCE R., Associate Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1989, M.S., 1992, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1997, Kansas State.
- GILLETTE, JASON C., Assistant Professor of Health and Human Performance. B.S., 1991, M.E., 1993, Ph.D., 1999, Iowa State.
- GILLETTE, WILLARD E., Emeritus Professor of Greenlee School Journalism/Communication. B.S., 1958, New York (Albany); M.A., 1967, Colorado; Ph.D., 1971, Colorado State.
- GILMORE, SHIRLEY ANN, Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.S., 1967, North Dakota State; M.S., 1980, Ph.D., 1983, Iowa State.
- GINDER, ROGER, Professor of Economics. B.S., 1968, M.S., 1969, Southern Illinois; Ph.D., 1978, Kentucky.
- GIRTON, JACK RICHARD, Associate Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. B.A., 1973, Oregon; Ph.D., 1979, Alberta.
- GLADON, RICHARD J., Associate Professor of Horticulture. B.S., 1969, Ohio Northern; M.S., 1974, Ph.D., 1977, Ohio State.
- GLANVILLE, THOMAS D., Associate Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1972, M.S., 1975, Ph.D., 1987, Iowa State.
- GLASS, EDYTHE K., Emeritus Assistant Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1947, M.S., 1962, Iowa State.
- GLATZ, BONITA ANN, Emeritus Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition; University Professor. B.A., 1971, Cornell; M.S., 1973, Ph.D., 1975, Wisconsin.
- GLATZ, CHARLES E., Professor of Chemical Engineering and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1971, Notre Dame; Ph.D., 1975, Wisconsin.
- GLEASON, MARK L., Professor of Plant Pathology; Professor of Horticulture. B.A., 1972, Carleton; M.S., 1976, Ph.D., 1980, Virginia; Ph.D., 1985, Kentucky.
- GLEESON, BRIAN, Professor of Materials Science and Engineering. B.E.S., 1985, M.E., 1987, Western Ontario; Ph.D., 1989, California (Los Angeles).
- GLOCK, RUTH ELIZABETH, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.S., 1958, Nebraska; M.S., 1979, Iowa State.
- GODFREY, MICHAEL K., Assistant Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1989, Idaho State; M.S., 1992, Ph.D., 1998, Utah State.
- GOEDEKEN, EDWARD A., Professor, Library. B.A., 1975, William Penn; M.A., 1978, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1984, Kansas; M.L.S., 1984, Iowa.
- GOFF, JESSE PAUL, Associate Professor of Animal Science (Collaborator); Associate Professor of Biomedical Sciences (Collaborator). B.S., 1977, Cornell; M.S., 1980, D.V.M., 1984, Ph.D., 1986, Iowa State.
- GOGGI, ALCIRA S., Assistant Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1982, De Buenos Aires (Argentina); M.S., 1987, Ph.D., 1990, Mississippi.
- GOLCHIN, JOHANSHIR, Assistant Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering (Collaborator). B.S., 1971, Jundi Shapur; M.S., 1978, Ph.D., 1982, Iowa State.
- GOLDMAN, ALAN I., Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1979, M.A., 1980, Ph.D., 1984, New York (Stony Brook).
- GOLEC, MICHAEL J., Assistant Professor of Art and Design; Assistant Professor of Architecture. B.F.A., 1991, M.A., 1997, Illinois; Ph.D., 2003, Northwestern.
- GOLEMO, MICHAEL, Associate Professor of Music. B.Mus., 1982, M.Mus., 1983, Northwestern; D.M.A., 1994, Michigan State.
- GONZALEZ, GUILLERMO, Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1987, Arizona; Ph.D., 1993, Washington.
- GONZALEZ, RAMON, Assistant Professor of Chemical Engineering; Assistant Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.Sc., 1993, Central (Cuba); M.Sc., 1999, Catholic Valparaso (Chile); Ph.D., 2001, Chile (Chile).
- GOODMAN, TERENCE, Assistant Professor of Music. B.F.A., 1973, Arkansas State; M.F.A., 1990, Utah State.
- GOODWIN, JEAN, Assistant Professor of English. B.A., 1979, J.D., 1984, Chicago; Ph.D., 1996, Wisconsin.
- GORDON, MARK STEPHEN, Professor of Chemistry; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1963, Rensselaer; Ph.D., 1968, Carnegie Mellon.

- GORDON, WANDA J., Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Clinical Sciences. D.V.M., 2000, Missouri.
- GOTTWALD, MELISSA, Assistant Professor, Library. B.A., 1997, Oberlin College; M.L.I.S., 2000, Pittsburgh.
- GOUDY, WILLIS J., Emeritus Professor of Sociology; University Professor. B.A., 1964, St. Thomas; M.S., 1967, Ph.D., 1970, Purdue.
- GOULD, CINDY L., Assistant Professor of Art and Design. B.F.A., 1992, M.A., 1994, Iowa State; M.F.A., 1998, Iowa.
- GOURAN, PATRICK D., Associate Professor of Music. B.S., 1963, M.S., 1965, Illinois State; Ph.D., 1975, Colorado.
- GOVINDARASU, MANIMARAN, Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.E., 1989, Bharathidasan (India); M.Tech., 1994, Ph.D., 1998, Indian Institute of Technology.
- GRADWOHL, DAVID MAYER, Emeritus Professor of Anthropology. B.A., 1955, Nebraska; Ph.D., 1967, Harvard.
- GRAHAM, MARGARET ANN, Professor of English. A.B., 1972, Drury; Ph.D., 1982, M.A., 1982, North Carolina.
- GRANT, DAVID, Associate Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator). B.S., 1971, New York (Stony Brook); Ph.D., 1977, Chicago.
- GRATTO, CHARLES P., Emeritus Professor of Economics. B.S., 1957, M.S., 1959, Cornell; Ph.D., 1964, Pennsylvania State.
- GRAVES, DONALD JOHN, Emeritus Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S., 1955, Illinois; Ph.D., 1959, Washington.
- GRAVES, WILLIAM R., Professor of Horticulture. B.S., 1981, M.S., 1984, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1988, Purdue.
- GRAY, JOSEPH NAHUM, Adjunct Associate Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.A., 1977, Colorado; M.S., 1980, Pennsylvania State; Ph.D., 1985, Michigan.
- GRAY, TIMOTHY A., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.A., 1973, Wyoming; M.S., 1977, Ph.D., 1981, Iowa State.
- GREDER, KIMBERLY ANN, Assistant Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1986, Iowa State; M.S., 1991, Ph.D., 2000, Iowa State.
- GREEN, DETROY E., Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1954, M.S., 1961, Ph.D., 1965, Missouri.
- GREENBOWE, THOMAS J., Professor of Chemistry; Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1972, New Jersey; M.S., 1974, Indiana State; M.S., 1979, Ph.D., 1983, Purdue.
- GREENFIELD, ALEXANDRA C., Adjunct Instructor in Air Force Aerospace Studies. B.S., 1997, Iowa State.
- GREENLEE, MARY WEST, Assistant Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.S., 1994, Ph.D., 1999, Iowa State.
- GREER, MARK, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Air Force Aerospace Studies. B.S., 1991, Wyoming; M.S., 1998, Lesley.
- GREER, RAYMOND THOMAS, Emeritus Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1963, Rensselaer; Ph.D., 1968, Pennsylvania State.
- GREGG, SARA MILLS, Assistant Professor of History. B.A., 1997, Middlebury College; M.A., 1999, M.Phil., 2001, Ph.D., 2004, Columbia.
- GREGOIRE, MARY B., Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1974, M.S., 1975, North Dakota State; Ph.D., 1985, Kansas State.
- GREGORAC, ROBERT JOHN, Associate Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1960, Case Western Reserve; M.S., 1962, Ph.D., 1965, Iowa.
- GREGORY, DAVID JAMES, Associate Professor, Library; Associate Dean of Library Services. B.A., 1977, Iowa; M.A., 1979, Yale; M.A., 1986, Iowa.
- GREIMANN, LOWELL F., Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1964, Iowa State; M.S., 1966, Ph.D., 1968, Colorado.
- GREINER, THOMAS H., Emeritus Associate Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S.A.E., 1967, Iowa State; M.S., 1972, Minnesota; Ph.D., 1980, Iowa State.
- GREVE, JOHN HENRY, Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Pathology. B.S., 1956, D.V.M., 1958, M.S., 1959, Michigan State; Ph.D., 1963, Purdue.
- GRIER, RONALD LEE, Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. D.V.M., 1965, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1970, Colorado State.
- GRIFFEN, DANIEL L. JR., Emeritus Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S., 1950, Iowa State; J.D., 1953, Drake; M.S., 1961, Iowa State.
- GRIFFITH, RONALD W., Associate Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. D.V.M., 1973, Michigan State; M.S., 1980, Ph.D., 1983, Iowa State.
- GRIFFITHS, PAUL D., Assistant Professor of History. B.A., 1987, York (England); Ph.D., 1992, Cambridge (England).
- GROENEVELD, RICHARD, Emeritus Professor of Statistics; University Professor. B.A., 1956, Dartmouth; M.A., 1963, Ph.D., 1967, Boston University.
- GROZDANIC, SINISA, Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Clinical Sciences. D.V.M., 1998, Belgrade (Serbia); Ph.D., 2002, Iowa State.
- GRUBOR, BRANKA M. Z., Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Pathology. D.V.M., 1998, Belgrade.
- GRUDENS-SCHUCK, NANCY, Assistant Professor of Agricultural Education and Studies. B.S., 1982, M.A.T., 1986, M.S., 1996, Ph.D., 1998, Cornell.
- GRUENEWALD, DOUGLAS K., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.A., 1976, Wisconsin; M.Ed., 1978, Missouri; Ph.D., 1993, Iowa State.
- GRUNDMANN, WILLIAM J., Associate Professor of Landscape Architecture. B.S.L.A., 1967, Iowa State; M.L.A., 1973, Harvard.
- GSCHNEIDNER, KARL A., Professor of Materials Science and Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.S., 1952, Detroit; Ph.D., 1957, Iowa State.
- GU, ROY RUOCHUAN, Associate Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S.C.E., 1982, Wuham; M.S., 1987, Ph.D., 1991, Minnesota.
- GU, XUN, Associate Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.S., 1985, M.S., 1987, Fudan (China); Ph.D., 1996, Texas.
- GUAN, HANPING, Assistant Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator). B.S., 1983, Hua-Zhong Agricultural; M.S., 1986, Beijing Agricultural; Ph.D., 1990, Rutgers.
- GUAN, YONG, Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1990, M.S., 1996, Peking (China); Ph.D., 2002, Texas A and M.
- GUNDERSEN, CRAIG, Associate Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.A., 1990, Notre Dame; Ph.D., 1996, California (Riverside).
- GUNTENSPERGEN, GLENN, Associate Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management (Collaborator). B.S., 1974, M.S., 1977, Illinois; Ph.D., 1984, Wisconsin.
- GUTHRIE, WILBUR D., Emeritus Professor of Entomology. B.S., 1950, M.S., 1951, Oklahoma State; Ph.D., 1958, Ohio State.
- GUTOWSKI, WILLIAM J., Professor of Geological and Atmospheric Sciences; Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1976, Yale; Ph.D., 1984, Massachusetts Institute of Technology.
- GWIASDA, KARL ERIC, Emeritus Associate Professor of English. B.S., 1959, Illinois Institute of Technology; B.A., 1964, Butler; M.A., 1966, Ph.D., 1969, Northwestern.
- HAAN, FREDERICK L. JR., Assistant Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.S.E., 1992, Calvin College; M.S.M.E., 1995, Ph.D., 2000, Notre Dame.
- HAAS, BARBARA L., Associate Professor of English. B.A., 1980, Southern Indiana; M.F.A., 1982, California (Irvine).
- HACKBARTH, GARY, Assistant Professor of Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems. B.S., 1978, USAF Academy; M.B.A., 1990, Golden Gate; Ph.D., 2001, South Carolina.
- HADDAD, MONICA, Assistant Professor of Community and Regional Planning. B.A., 1989, Federal De Minas Gerais (Brazil); M.U.P., 2000, Ph.D., 2003, Illinois.
- HAGEMOSER, WAYNE A., Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Pathology. B.S., 1961, D.V.M., 1963, Kansas State; M.S., 1976, Ph.D., 1979, Iowa State.
- HAGGARD, FRANK E., Emeritus Professor of English. B.A., 1955, M.A., 1965, Ph.D., 1966, Kansas.
- HAGGE, JOHN H., Associate Professor of English. B.A., 1974, St. Olaf; M.A., 1977, Ph.D., 1983, Minnesota.
- HAGGE, LINDA L., Adjunct Instructor in English. B.A., 1976, Northern Illinois.
- HALBUR, PATRICK G., Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine; Professor of Veterinary Pathology. D.V.M., 1986, M.S., 1992, Ph.D., 1995, Iowa State.
- HALE, HARRY W., Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1942, M.S., 1949, Ph.D., 1953, Purdue.
- HALL, CHARLES VIRDUS, Emeritus Professor of Horticulture. B.S., 1950, M.S., 1953, Arkansas; Ph.D., 1960, Kansas State.
- HALL, JERRY LEE, Emeritus Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1959, M.S., 1963, Ph.D., 1967, Iowa State.
- HALL, RICHARD BRIAN, Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.S., 1969, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1974, Wisconsin.
- HALLAM, J. ARNE, Professor of Economics and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1977, Brigham Young; M.S., 1980, Ph.D., 1983, California (Berkeley).
- HALLAUER, ARNEL ROY, Emeritus Professor of Agronomy; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S., 1954, Kansas State; M.S., 1958, Ph.D., 1960, Iowa State.
- HALLING, SHIRLEY M., Assistant Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). B.S., 1965, M.S., 1967, South Dakota State; Ph.D., 1975, Iowa.
- HALLMARK, SHAUNA L., Assistant Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1991, Brigham Young; M.S., 1996, Utah State; Ph.D., 1999, Georgia Institute of Technology.
- HALVERSON, LARRY J., Senior Lecturer in Plant Pathology. B.A., 1981, Luther College; M.S., 1983, Tennessee; Ph.D., 1991, Wisconsin.
- HAMM, PATRICIA, Assistant Professor of Political Science. B.A., 1987, Southern California; M.A., 1990, California (Los Angeles); M.A., 1996, Ph.D., 2001, California (Irvine).
- HAMMER, CAROLYN JEAN, Assistant Professor of Animal Science (Collaborator). B.S., 1996, M.S., 1998, D.V.M., 2002, Ph.D., 2003, Iowa State.

- HAMMOND, EARL G., Emeritus Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition; Emeritus Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology; University Professor. B.S., 1948, M.A., 1950, Texas; Ph.D., 1953, Minnesota.
- HAMOUCHE, NICOLAS G., Associate Professor of Biomedical Sciences (Collaborator). M.D., 1986, American University of Beirut.
- HAMRICK, FLORENCE A., Associate Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.A., 1981, North Carolina; M.A., 1983, Ohio State; Ph.D., 1995, Indiana.
- HAND, BRIAN M., Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.Sc., 1975, Flinders (Australia); M.A.S., 1989, Ph.D., 1993, Curtin (Australia).
- HANDY, CHARLES B., Emeritus Professor of Accounting. B.A., 1947, Westminster; M.A., 1956, Iowa; Ph.D., 1970, Iowa State.
- HANDY, RICHARD L., Emeritus Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.S., 1951, M.S., 1953, Ph.D., 1956, Iowa State.
- HANISCH, KATHY A., Associate Professor of Psychology B.A., 1985, Northern Iowa; M.A., 1988, Ph.D., 1990, Illinois.
- HANNAPPEL, DAVID J., Associate Professor of Horticulture. B.S., 1978, Illinois; M.S., 1981, Georgia; Ph.D., 1985, Purdue.
- HANNEMAN, LARRY F., Adjunct Associate Professor of Chemical Engineering. B.S., 1966, Iowa State; M.S., 1972, Kansas State.
- HANNON, JAMES, Assistant Professor of Music. B.M.E., 1990, Michigan State; M.M., 1993, Southern Illinois.
- HANNUM, THOMAS E., Emeritus Professor of Psychology. B.S., 1941, M.S., 1949, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1952, Nebraska.
- HANSEN, CHRISTINE M., Assistant Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1987, Washington; Ph.D., 1995, Oregon State.
- HANSEN, SCOTT W., Associate Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1983, Southwest Missouri; Ph.D., 1988, Wisconsin.
- HANTHORN, IVAN EDWARD, Associate Professor, Library. B.S., 1968, Iowa State; M.L.S., 1986, Alabama.
- HARDING, CHRIS, Assistant Professor of Geological and Atmospheric Sciences; Assistant Professor of Computer Science. M.Sc., 1993, Free (Berlin); Ph.D., 2001, Houston.
- HARDY, ROLLAND LEE, Emeritus Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1947, Illinois; B.S., 1950, C.E., 1956, Missouri (Rolla); Dr. Ing., 1963, Karlsruhe.
- HARGRAVE, CONNIE P., Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1987, Evangel; M.A., 1989, Northern Iowa; Ph.D., 1993, Iowa State.
- HARGROVE, MARK S., Associate Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. B.S., 1992, Nebraska; Ph.D., 1995, Rice.
- HARKLAU, DENISE A., Adjunct Instructor in Health and Human Performance. B.A., 1985, Northern Iowa; M.S., 1986, Illinois State.
- HARL, NEIL E., Emeritus Professor of Economics; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S., 1955, Iowa State; J.D., 1961, Iowa; Ph.D., 1965, Iowa State.
- HARMON, BRUCE N., Professor of Physics and Astronomy; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1968, Illinois Institute of Technology; M.S., 1969, Ph.D., 1973, Northwestern.
- HARMON, JAY D., Associate Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1984, Purdue; M.S., 1986, Minnesota; Ph.D., 1989, Virginia Polytechnic.
- HARMON, KAREN M., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine. B.S., 1981, Wisconsin; Ph.D., 1986, Minnesota.
- HARMS, CHAD MARTIN, Assistant Professor of Greenlee School Journalism/Communication. B.A., 1995, Iowa State; M.A., 2000, Ph.D., 2003, Michigan State.
- HARP, JAMES A., Associate Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). B.S., 1967, Illinois; M.A., 1969, Southern Illinois; Ph.D., 1983, Montana State.
- HARRINGTON, THOMAS C., Professor of Plant Pathology; Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.S., 1977, Colorado State; M.S., 1980, Washington State; Ph.D., 1983, California (Berkeley).
- HARRIS, DELBERT LINN, Professor of Animal Science; Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine. D.V.M., 1967, Ph.D., 1970, Iowa State.
- HARRIS, MARY A., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Entomology. B.A., 1977, California (Los Angeles); M.S., 1982, Montana; M.S., 1985, California (Riverside); Ph.D., 1995, Georgia.
- HARROD, WENDY JEAN, Associate Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1972, Arizona State; Ph.D., 1977, Washington State.
- HART, ELWOOD ROY, Emeritus Professor of Entomology; Emeritus Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.A., 1959, Cornell College; Ph.D., 1972, Texas A and M.
- HARTWIG, NOLAN R., Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine. D.V.M., 1964, Iowa State; M.S., 1973, Ohio State.
- HARTZLER, ROBERT G., Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1978, Purdue; M.S., 1982, Virginia Polytechnic Institute; Ph.D., 1987, Iowa State.
- HARVEY, ROBERT R., Emeritus Professor of Landscape Architecture. B.S.L.A., 1961, Iowa State; M.L.A., 1964, Pennsylvania.
- HARVILLE, DAVID A., Emeritus Professor of Statistics. B.S., 1962, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1965, Cornell.
- HASSOUN, MARWAN M., Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering (Collaborator). B.S., 1983, South Dakota State; M.S., 1984, Ph.D., 1988, Purdue.
- HATFIELD, JERRY L., Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator). B.S., 1971, Kansas State; M.S., 1972, Kentucky; Ph.D., 1975, Iowa State.
- HAUG, SUE ELLEN, Professor of Music and Chair of the Department. B.Mus., 1969, M.M., 1970, M.M., 1975, Wisconsin; D.M.A., 1984, Iowa.
- HAUGLI, DANA G., Lecturer in Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1987, Oklahoma State; M.S., 1998, Iowa State.
- HAUPT, JONATHAN R., Assistant Professor, Library. B.Mus., 1998, M.Mus., 2001, Nebraska; MLIS, 2003, Washington.
- HAUPTMAN, JOHN M., Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.A., 1968, Ph.D., 1974, California (Berkeley).
- HAUSAFUS, CHERYL O., Associate Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management; Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1968, Florida State; M.S., 1971, Pennsylvania State; Ph.D., 1978, Iowa State.
- HAWS, RICHARD H., Emeritus Associate Professor of Greenlee School Journalism/Communication. B.A., 1966, Nebraska Wesleyan; M.S.J., 1970, Northwestern.
- HAYENGA, MARVIN L., Emeritus Professor of Economics. B.S., 1962, M.S., 1963, Illinois; Ph.D., 1967, California (Berkeley).
- HAYES, DERMOT JAMES, Professor of Economics. B.S., 1981, Dublin; Ph.D., 1986, California (Berkeley).
- HAYNES, CYNTHIA L., Assistant Professor of Horticulture. B.S., 1988, Louisiana Tech; M.S., 1991, Ph.D., 1996, Georgia.
- HAYNES, EMMIT HOWARD, Emeritus Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1951, M.S., 1953, Kentucky; Ph.D., 1959, Cornell.
- HAYNES, JOSEPH S., Professor of Veterinary Pathology. D.V.M., 1979, Missouri; Ph.D., 1986, Minnesota.
- HAYWOOD-FERREIRA, RACHEL H., Assistant Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. B.A., 1992, Williams College; M.A., 1998, M.Phil., 2000, Yale.
- HAZEN, THAMON EDSON, Emeritus Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1947, Oklahoma State; M.S., 1950, Purdue; Ph.D., 1956, Iowa State.
- HEBERT, KURT ROBERT, Professor of Chemical Engineering. B.S., 1978, Princeton; M.S., 1981, Ph.D., 1985, Illinois.
- HEEMSTRA, HOWARD C., Emeritus Professor of Architecture. B.Arch., 1952, Iowa State; M.Arch., 1958, Cranbrook.
- HEGELHEIMER, VOLKER H., Assistant Professor of English. M.A., 1995, Ph.D., 1998, Illinois.
- HEGGEN, RICHARD D., Emeritus Professor of Art and Design. Distinguished Professor in Design. B.F.A., 1958, M.F.A., 1962, Drake.
- HEGLAND, SUSAN M., Associate Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.A., 1970, St. Olaf; M.S., 1972, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1977, Ohio State.
- HEIMES, KENNETH A., Emeritus Associate Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1957, Creighton; M.A., 1962, Ph.D., 1965, Nebraska.
- HEINDEL, THEODORE JOHN, Associate Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S.M.E., 1988, Wisconsin; M.S.M.E., 1990, Ph.D., 1994, Purdue.
- HEISING, CAROLYN, Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S., 1974, California (San Diego); Ph.D., 1978, Stanford.
- HELD, SHIRLEY ELAINE, Emeritus Professor of Art and Design. B.S., 1945, M.S., 1952, Iowa State.
- HELLMICH, RICHARD II, Assistant Professor of Entomology (Collaborator). B.A., 1977, Depauw; M.S., 1981, Ph.D., 1983, Ohio State.
- HELMERS, MATTHEW JUSTIN, Assistant Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1995, Iowa State; M.S., 1997, Virginia Polytechnic; Ph.D., 2003, Nebraska.
- HEMBROUGH, FREDERICK, Emeritus Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.S., 1952, D.V.M., 1954, M.S., 1963, Ph.D., 1966, Illinois.
- HEMPSTEAD, JEAN C., Emeritus Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S., 1926, Iowa State; M.A., 1930, Pennsylvania; C.E., 1942, Iowa State.
- HENDERSON, ERIC R., Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.A., 1979, Ph.D., 1984, California (Los Angeles).
- HENDRICH, SUZANNE, Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition; Associate Dean of the College of Family and Consumer Sciences. B.A., 1976, California (Los Angeles); Ph.D., 1985, California (Berkeley).
- HENDRICKS, LUTZ AXEL, Associate Professor of Economics. M.A., 1990, American; Ph.D., 1996, Pennsylvania.
- HENDRICKSON, ANTHONY, Associate Professor of Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems; Associate Dean of the College of Business. B.S., 1980, M.B.A., 1981, Northwest Missouri; Ph.D., 1994, Arkansas.
- HENDRICKSON, RICHARD, Emeritus Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1955, M.S., 1962, Ph.D., 1966, Iowa State.
- HENKIN, ALEXANDER, Emeritus Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1954, Dipl., 1955, Israel Institute of Technology; M.S., 1957, Ph.D., 1962, Michigan.

- HENNESSY, DAVID A., Professor of Economics. B.S., 1983, Ireland; M.S., 1987, Ph.D., 1993, Dublin.
- HENNEY, MARIBETH, Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.Ed., 1957, M.Ed., 1965, Washburn; Ph.D., 1968, Kent State.
- HENNING, STANLEY J., Assistant Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1966, Iowa State; M.S., 1971, Ph.D., 1975, Oregon State.
- HENROID, DANIEL H. JR., Lecturer in Apparel Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.S., 1993, Bradley; M.S., 2000, Southwestern Illinois.
- HENRY, MADELEINE M., Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. B.A., 1971, M.A., 1974, Ph.D., 1983, Minnesota.
- HENTZEL, IRVIN R., Professor of Mathematics. B.A., 1964, M.A., 1966, Ph.D., 1968, Iowa.
- HERBELEISENMANN, BETH, Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1990, Mayville State; M.A.T., 1996, Northern Arizona; Ph.D., 2000, Michigan State.
- HERMANN, PAUL JACOB, Emeritus Associate Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1947, M.S., 1951, Iowa State.
- HERNDL, CARL G., Associate Professor of English. B.A., 1977, North Carolina; Ph.D., 1986, Minnesota.
- HERRERA-SIKLODY, PAUL, Lecturer in Physics and Astronomy. B.S.C., 1993, Ph.D., 1999, Barcelona (Spain).
- HERRIGES, JOSEPH A., Professor of Economics. B.S., 1978, Marquette M.S., 1982, Ph.D., 1983, Wisconsin.
- HERRMANN, POL, Assistant Professor of Management. M.S., 1981, Southern Methodist; Ph.D., 1999, Kansas.
- HERRNSTADT, RICHARD L., Emeritus Professor of English B.S., 1948, M.S., 1950, Wisconsin; Ph.D., 1960, Maryland.
- HERRNSTADT, STEVEN M., Professor of Art and Design. B.S., 1975, M.A., 1979, M.F.A., 1980, Iowa.
- HERWIG, JOAN EMILY, Emeritus Associate Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1965, Wisconsin (Stout); M.S., 1971, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1978, Purdue.
- HESSE, RICHARD A., Assistant Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). B.A., 1975, Huron; M.S., 1983, South Dakota State; Ph.D., 1993, Nebraska.
- HICKMAN, ROY DON, Emeritus Professor of Statistics. B.S., 1954, M.Ed., 1960, Texas A and M; Ph.D., 1967, Iowa State.
- HICKOK, KATHLEEN K., Professor of English. B.A., 1968, Tulane; M.A., 1970, Southwestern Louisiana; Ph.D., 1977, Maryland.
- HIGHTSHOE, GARY LYNN, Professor of Landscape Architecture. B.S.L.A., 1969, M.L.A., 1970, Iowa State.
- HILL, JAMES CHRISTIAN, Professor of Chemical Engineering. University Professor. B.S., 1962, Stanford; Ph.D., 1968, Washington.
- HILL, JOHN C., Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1957, Davidson; Ph.D., 1966, Purdue.
- HILL, JOHN HEMMINGSON, Professor of Plant Pathology. B.A., 1963, Carleton; M.S., 1966, Minnesota; Ph.D., 1971, California (Davis).
- HILL, MATTHEW G., Assistant Professor of Anthropology. B.A., 1991, Wisconsin (La Crosse); M.A., 1994, Wyoming; Ph.D., 2001, Wisconsin.
- HILL, THOMAS L., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies; Vice President for Student Affairs. B.S., 1972, Arkansas State; M.S., 1976, Long Island; Ph.D., 1985, Florida.
- HILLESLAND, GLENN G., Emeritus Adjunct Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S.E.E., 1947, Iowa State.
- HILLIARD, JAMES P., Associate Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1967, M.E., 1974, Ph.D., 1980, Iowa State.
- HILLIER, ANDREW C., Associate Professor of Chemical Engineering and Chemistry. B.S., 1990, Nebraska; Ph.D., 1995, Minnesota.
- HINDMAN, RICHARD G., Associate Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1974, M.S., 1977, Ph.D., 1980, Iowa State.
- HINZ, PAUL NORMAN, Emeritus Professor of Statistics; Emeritus Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management; University Professor. B.S., 1957, Pennsylvania State; M.S., 1960, North Carolina State; M.S., 1963, Ph.D., 1967, Wisconsin.
- HIRA, LABH S., Professor of Accounting; Dean of the College of Business. B.S., 1969, M.S., 1971, Ludhiana; Ph.D., 1975, Missouri.
- HIRA, TAHIRA K., Professor of Human Development and Family Studies; Assistant to the President. B.A., 1963, Lahore; M.A., 1966, Panjab; M.S., 1974, Ph.D., 1976, Missouri.
- HISE, BRUCE L. JR., Adjunct Instructor in Military Science and Tactics.
- HO, ALFRED TAT-KEI, Assistant Professor of Political Science (Collaborator). B.S., 1991, Chinese (Hong Kong); M.P.A., 1993, Ph.D., 1998, Indiana.
- HO, KAI-MING, Professor of Physics and Astronomy; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1973, Hong Kong; Ph.D., 1978, California (Berkeley).
- HOCHSTETLER, ANDREW LEE, Assistant Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1991, M.A., 1994, Ph.D., 1999, Tennessee.
- HOCKADAY, CATHERYN M., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1989, Virginia Polytechnic Institute; M.S., 1992, Ph.D., 1998, Iowa State.
- HODGES, CLINTON, Emeritus Professor of Horticulture; Emeritus Professor of Agronomy; Emeritus Professor of Plant Pathology. B.S., 1962, M.S., 1964, Ph.D., 1967, Illinois.
- HODGES, LAURENT, Professor of Physics and Astronomy. A.B., 1960, A.M., 1961, Ph.D., 1966, Harvard.
- HOEFLE, WILLIAM D., Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. D.V.M., 1966, M.S., 1974, Iowa State.
- HOERNER, THOMAS ALLEN, Emeritus Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering; Emeritus Professor of Agricultural Education and Studies; Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1957, M.S., 1963, Ph.D., 1965, Iowa State.
- HOFF, STEVEN J., Associate Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1983, Wisconsin (River Falls); B.A.E., 1985, M.S., 1987, Ph.D., 1990, Minnesota.
- HOFFER, ROBERT H. JR., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Naval Science. B.S., 1985, US Naval Academy; M.A., 1999, Naval War College.
- HOFFMAN, DAVID K., Professor of Chemistry; University Professor. B.S., 1960, Illinois; Ph.D., 1964, Wisconsin.
- HOFFMAN, LORRAINE J., Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine. B.A., 1964, Wartburg; M.S., 1968, Ph.D., 1974, Iowa State.
- HOFFMAN, MARK PETER, Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1963, Delaware Valley; M.S., 1967, Ph.D., 1969, Iowa State.
- HOFMANN, HEIKE, Assistant Professor of Statistics. B.Sc., 1993, M.Sc., 1998, Ph.D., 2000, Augsburg (Germany).
- HOGBEN, LESLIE, Associate Professor of Mathematics. B.A., 1974, Swarthmore; Ph.D., 1978, Yale.
- HOGBERG, MAYNARD GORDON, Professor of Animal Science and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1966, M.S., 1972, Ph.D., 1976, Iowa State.
- HOGLE, ROGER M., Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. D.V.M., 1958, M.S., 1967, Iowa State.
- HOHMAN, WILLIAM L., Assistant Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management (Collaborator). B.S., 1973, St. John's; M.Sc., 1977, North Dakota; Ph.D., 1984, Minnesota.
- HOHMANN, HEIDI M., Assistant Professor of Landscape Architecture. B.S., 1986, Yale; M.L.A., 1993, Harvard Graduate School of Design.
- HOIBERG, ERIC OTTO, Emeritus Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1966, M.A., 1969, Ph.D., 1973, Nebraska.
- HOLDEN, PALMER J., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1965, North Dakota State; M.S., 1967, Ph.D., 1970, Iowa State.
- HOLGER, DAVID KERMIT, Professor of Aerospace Engineering; Associate Provost and Dean of the Graduate College. B.Aer.E., 1970, M.S., 1971, Ph.D., 1974, Minnesota.
- HOLLAND, MARGO S., Associate Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. B.S., 1981, D.V.M., 1985, Tuskegee; Ph.D., 1994, Michigan State.
- HOLLANDER, DAVID B., Assistant Professor of History. B.A., 1992, Chicago; M.A., 1994, M.Phil., 1997, Ph.D., 2002, Columbia.
- HOLLANDER, WILLARD F., Emeritus Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.A., 1933, Texas; M.S., 1934, Ph.D., 1937, Wisconsin.
- HOLLENBACH, PAUL W., Emeritus Professor of Philosophy and Religious Studies. B.A., 1949, Wheaton; M.A., 1952, Rochester; B.D., 1954, Union Theological Seminary; Ph.D., 1965, Drew.
- HOLLINGER, ROBERT, Professor of Philosophy and Religious Studies. B.A., 1966, Brooklyn; Ph.D., 1972, Wisconsin.
- HOLMGREN, MARGARET R., Associate Professor of Philosophy and Religious Studies. B.A., 1974, Bryn Mawr; Ph.D., 1981, Texas.
- HOLSCHER, KENNETH, Associate Professor of Entomology. B.S., 1972, Kearney; M.S., 1978, Ph.D., 1981, Oklahoma State.
- HOLTER, JAMES A., Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Pathology. B.S., 1952, North Dakota State; D.V.M., 1957, M.S., 1975, Iowa State.
- HOLZBAUER, STACY M., Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. B.S., 2000, South Dakota State; D.V.M., 2002, Iowa State.
- HOMER, ROGER HARRY, Emeritus Professor of Mathematics. A.B., 1951, Southern California; Ph.D., 1959, California (Berkeley).
- HONAVAR, VASANT G., Professor of Computer Science. B.E., 1982, India; M.S.E.E., 1984, Pennsylvania; M.S., 1989, Ph.D., 1990, Wisconsin.
- HONEYCUTT, LEE B., Associate Professor of English. B.S., 1982, Tennessee; M.A., 1994, North Carolina (Charlotte); Ph.D., 1998, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute.
- HONEYMAN, MARK S., Professor of Animal Science; Professor of Agricultural Education and Studies. B.S., 1977, M.S., 1983, Ph.D., 1989, Iowa State.
- HONG, MEI, Associate Professor of Chemistry. B.A., 1992, Mount Holyoke College; Ph.D., 1996, California (Berkeley).
- HONZATKO, RICHARD B., Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. B.S., 1976, Michigan; Ph.D., 1982, Harvard.
- HOPKINS, CHRISTOPHER, Assistant Professor of Music. B.M., 1979, Nebraska; M.M., 1985, Cleveland Institute of Music; D.M.A., 1992, Cornell.
- HOPKINS, STEVEN M., Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine; Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. D.V.M., 1974, Michigan State.

- HOPPER, DAVID L., Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine; Professor of Veterinary Pathology. B.S., 1971, M.S., 1972, Wisconsin (Oshkosh); Ph.D., 1976, Iowa State.
- HOPPER, GORDON CLYDE, Emeritus Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.S., 1954, M.S., 1955, Western Illinois; Ed.S., 1964, Illinois; Ed.D., 1966, Northern Illinois.
- HOPPER, JOAN GILMORE, Assistant Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.S., 1973, D.V.M., 1979, Iowa State.
- HORNBUCKLE, BRIAN KIRK, Assistant Professor of Agronomy; Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.Sc., 1994, Brown; M.A., 1996, Mississippi (Oxford); M.S.E., 1997, Ph.D., 2003, Michigan.
- HORNER, HARRY T. JR., Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology; Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology; University Professor. B.A., 1959, M.S., 1961, Ph.D., 1964, Northwestern.
- HOROWITZ, JACK, Emeritus Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology; University Professor. B.S., 1952, City University of New York; Ph.D., 1957, Indiana.
- HORST, RONALD L., Professor of Animal Science (Collaborator); Professor of Biomedical Sciences (Collaborator). B.S., 1971, West Virginia; M.S., 1972, Ph.D., 1976, Wisconsin.
- HORTON, RICHARD E., Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1962, M.S., 1963, Ph.D., 1967, Iowa State.
- HORTON, ROBERT JR., Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1975, M.S., 1977, Texas A and M; Ph.D., 1982, New Mexico State.
- HORTON, STEPHANIE L., Adjunct Instructor in Health and Human Performance. B.S., 1999, Tulsa; M ED, 2001, Iowa State.
- HORWITZ, JAMIE L., Associate Professor of Architecture. B.F.A., 1972, Kansas City Art Institute; Ed.M., 1977, Harvard; Ph.D., 1986, City University of New York.
- HOSTETTER, JESSE M., Assistant Professor of Veterinary Pathology. D.V.M., 1991, Ph.D., 2000, Iowa State.
- HOSTETTER, SHANNON JONES, Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Pathology. B.S., 1994, Washington and Lee; D.V.M., 2000, Iowa State.
- HOTCHKISS, DONALD, Emeritus Professor of Statistics. B.S., 1950, Ph.D., 1960, Iowa State.
- HOU, LISHENG STEVEN, Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1983, Peking (China); Ph.D., 1989, Carnegie Mellon.
- HOUK, ROBERT S., Professor of Chemistry. B.S., 1974, Slippery Rock; Ph.D., 1980, Iowa State.
- HOWELL, STEPHEN H., Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology; Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology; Director of the Plant Sciences Institute. B.S., 1963, Grinnell College; Ph.D., 1967, Johns Hopkins.
- HOYT, DANNY RAY, Professor of Sociology (Collaborator). B.A., 1974, M.A., 1976, Ph.D., 1980, Nebraska.
- HRABA, JOSEPH III, Emeritus Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1965, M.A., 1968, Ph.D., 1972, Nebraska.
- HSIEH, HSUNG-CHENG, Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. A.B., 1954, Dartmouth; M.S., 1955, California Institute of Technology; E.E., 1957, Stanford; Ph.D., 1960, California (Berkeley).
- HSU, DAVID KUEI-YU, Adjunct Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1965, National Taiwan; Ph.D., 1971, Wayne State.
- HSU, WALTER HAW, Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.V.M., 1969, National Taiwan; Ph.D., 1975, North Carolina.
- HU, HUI, Assistant Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1990, M.S., 1993, Ph.D., 1996, Beijing (China); Ph.D., 2001, Tokyo (Japan).
- HUANG, SHU-MIN, Professor of Anthropology and Chair of the Department. B.A., 1967, National Taiwan; M.A., 1973, Ph.D., 1977, Michigan State.
- HUANG, TZEE-MING, Assistant Professor of Statistics. B.S., 1993, M.S., 1995, National Taiwan; Ph.D., 2000, Carnegie Mellon.
- HUANG, XIAOQIU, Associate Professor of Computer Science. B.S., 1982, Changsha Institute of Technology (China); M.S., 1989, Ph.D., 1990, Pennsylvania State.
- HUBA, MARY ELEANOR, Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.A., 1969, St. Rose; M.A., 1973, Ph.D., 1977, New York (Albany).
- HUETH, BRENT M., Associate Professor of Economics. B.S., 1989, Oregon; Ph.D., 1998, Maryland.
- HUFFMAN, SONYA K., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Economics. B.S., 1986, Moscow Cooperative Institute; Ph.D., 1999, Iowa State.
- HUFFMAN, WALLACE E., Professor of Economics; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S., 1966, Iowa State; M.A., 1971, Ph.D., 1972, Chicago.
- HUGHES, KERE POND, Assistant Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.A., 1992, Washburn; M.A., 1995, Ph.D., 1999, Kansas.
- HUGHES, RICHARD A. II, Emeritus Professor of Psychology. B.A., 1964, M.S., 1966, Ph.D., 1968, Rutgers.
- HUIATT, TED W., Associate Professor of Animal Science; Associate Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. B.A., 1972, Colorado; Ph.D., 1979, Iowa State.
- HUNGER, J. DAVID, Professor of Management. B.A., 1963, Bowling Green; M.B.A., 1966, Ph.D., 1973, Ohio State.
- HUNTER, DAVID G., Professor of Philosophy and Religious Studies. B.A., 1976, M.A., 1976, Catholic University of America; M.A., 1980, St. Michaels College; M.A., 1983, Ph.D., 1986, Notre Dame.
- HUNTER, WILLIAM A., Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1936, Wilberforce; M.S., 1948, Ph.D., 1952, Iowa State.
- HUNTINGTON, STUART H., Emeritus Associate Professor of Community and Regional Planning. B.A., 1964, North Park; M.S., 1969, Missouri.
- HURBURGH, CHARLES R., Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering; Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1973, M.S., 1980, Ph.D., 1981, Iowa State.
- HURD, HOWARD SCOTT, Associate Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine. B.S., 1978, Virginia Tech; D.V.M., 1982, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1990, Michigan State.
- HUSS, JAMES J., Emeritus Associate Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.S., 1964, M.S., 1980, Ph.D., 1990, Iowa State.
- HUTCHISON, WALLACE W., Emeritus Professor of Health and Human Performance. B.S., 1959, M.S., 1966, Brigham Young; Ph.D., 1971, Utah.
- HUTTER, JAMES L., Associate Professor of Political Science. B.A., 1961, University of the South; M.A., 1963, Ph.D., 1968, Oregon.
- HUTTON, WILBERT JR., Emeritus Professor of Chemistry. B.S., 1950, Denver; Ph.D., 1959, Michigan State.
- HYDE, WALTER G., Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine; Professor of Veterinary Pathology. B.S., 1973, M.S., 1980, Ph.D., 1985, Iowa State.
- IASEVOLLI, PAMELA SUE, Assistant Professor of Art and Design. B.A., 1974, M.S., 1978, D.V.M., 1998, Iowa State.
- ILAHIANE, HSAIN, Assistant Professor of Anthropology. B.A., 1987, Catholic University of America; M.A., 1989, George Washington; Ph.D., 1998, Arizona.
- ILES, JEFFERY KENNETH, Professor of Horticulture and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1977, Michigan State; M.S., 1985, Pennsylvania State; Ph.D., 1993, Iowa State.
- IMERMAN, PAULA M., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine. B.S., 1977, St. Francis; M.S., 1982, Ph.D., 1994, Iowa State.
- IMSANDE, JOHN, Emeritus Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.A., 1953, Montana; M.S., 1956, Montana State; Ph.D., 1960, Duke.
- INANC, FEYZI, Adjunct Associate Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1982, Istanbul (Turkey); M.S., 1986, Ph.D., 1989, Iowa State.
- INGEBRITSEN, THOMAS S., Associate Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.S., 1968, Oregon State; Ph.D., 1979, Indiana.
- INGER, GEORGE ROE, Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1954, M.S., 1956, Wayne State; Ph.D., 1960, Michigan.
- ISAACSON, DEAN L., Professor of Statistics. B.A., 1963, Macalester; M.S., 1966, Ph.D., 1968, Minnesota.
- ISEBRANDS, JUDSON G., Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management (Collaborator). B.S., 1965, Ph.D., 1969, Iowa State.
- ISENHART, THOMAS M., Associate Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.S., 1983, M.S., 1988, Ph.D., 1992, Iowa State.
- IVERSEN, JAMES D., Emeritus Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1956, M.S., 1958, Ph.D., 1964, Iowa State.
- IVERSON, NEAL R., Associate Professor of Geological and Atmospheric Sciences. B.S., 1983, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1989, Minnesota.
- JACKMAN, JOHN K., Associate Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S., 1975, Rensselaer; M.E., 1983, Ph.D., 1986, Pennsylvania State.
- JACKSON, GEORGE A., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies; Assistant Dean of the Graduate College. B.A., 1963, Bethune Cookman; M.A., 1968, North Carolina A and T; Ph.D., 1976, Michigan State.
- JACKSON, LARRY L., Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.S., 1964, D.V.M., 1966, Michigan State; M.S., 1971, Iowa State.
- JACKSON, REBECCA, Associate Professor, Library. B.A., 1971, Pennsylvania State; M.L.S., 1975, New York (Albany); M.A., 1984, Pennsylvania State.
- JACOBSON, CARL ERNEST, Professor of Geological and Atmospheric Sciences and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1975, New York (Binghamton); Ph.D., 1980, California (Los Angeles).
- JACOBSON, DOUG W., Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1980, Ph.D., 1985, Iowa State.
- JACOBSON, JOHN BRUCE, Assistant Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1971, M.S., 1979, Iowa State.
- JACOBSON, NORMAN L., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science; Emeritus Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S., 1940, Wisconsin; M.S., 1941, Ph.D., 1947, Iowa State.
- JACOBSON, ROBERT A., Emeritus Professor of Chemistry. B.A., 1954, Connecticut; Ph.D., 1959, Minnesota.
- JAHREN, CHARLES T., Associate Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S.C.E., 1977, M.B.A., 1981, Minnesota; Ph.D., 1987, Purdue.

- JAMES, MARTHA GRAHAM, Adjunct Associate Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. B.A., 1968, Colorado; M.A., 1985, Drake; Ph.D., 1989, Ph.D., 1990, Iowa State.
- JANE, JAY-LIN, Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1973, 1973, Central Chung-Hsing; Ph.D., 1984, Iowa State.
- JANKE, BRUCE H., Associate Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine; Associate Professor of Veterinary Pathology; Director of the Veterinary Diagnostic Laboratory. B.S., 1970, D.V.M., 1975, Iowa State; M.S., 1981, Ph.D., 1984, Missouri.
- JANKOWIAK, RYSZARD, Adjunct Professor of Chemistry. B.S., 1969, Poznan (Poland); M.S., 1974, A. Mickiewicz (Poland); Ph.D., 1980, technical Gdansk (Poland).
- JANNINK, JEAN-LUC, Assistant Professor of Agronomy. B.A., 1991, Haverford College; M.S., 1995, Maine; Ph.D., 1999, Minnesota.
- JANVRIN, DIANE J., Assistant Professor of Accounting. B.A., 1983, Central College; M.A., 1986, Ph.D., 2001, Iowa.
- JANZEN, FREDRIC J. II, Associate Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology. B.A., 1985, North Central (Illinois); M.S., 1987, Colorado State; Ph.D., 1992, Chicago.
- JARVINEN, JULIE ANN C., Associate Professor of Veterinary Pathology. B.A., 1966, M.A., 1968, Ph.D., 1976, D.V.M., 1981, Minnesota.
- JASELSKIS, EDWARD J., Associate Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1980, Illinois; M.S., 1982, Massachusetts Institute of Technology; Ph.D., 1988, Texas.
- JAYNES, DAN, Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator). B.A., 1974, Monmouth; M.S., 1978, Wisconsin; Ph.D., 1983, Pennsylvania State.
- JEFFERS, PATRICK ISRAEL, Assistant Professor of Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems. B.Sc., 1977, West Indies (Trinidad); M.S., 1983, Polytechnic (New York); M.B.A., 1992, Baruch; Ph.D., 2003, Ohio State.
- JEFFREY, CYNTHIA G., Associate Professor of Accounting. B.S., 1975, M.S., 1979, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1989, Minnesota.
- JEFTINIJA, SRDIJA, Associate Professor of Biomedical Sciences. D.V.M., 1973, M.S., 1976, Belgrade; Ph.D., 1982, Iowa State.
- JELLINGER, THOMAS C., Emeritus Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1949, Illinois; B.S., 1963, Iowa State.
- JENISON, ROLAND DUANE, Emeritus Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1961, M.S., 1965, Iowa State.
- JENKS, WILLIAM S., Professor of Chemistry. B.S., 1986, California (Los Angeles); Ph.D., 1991, Columbia.
- JENSEN, HELEN HANNAY, Professor of Economics. B.A., 1968, Carleton; M.S., 1974, Minnesota; Ph.D., 1980, Wisconsin.
- JEONG, MIYOUNG, Assistant Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.A., 1986, Kyungbook National (Korea); M.S., 1990, Sejong (Korea); M.S., 1993, Nevada (Las Vegas); Ph.D., 1998, Pennsylvania State.
- JERGENS, ALBERT EARL, Associate Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.S., 1977, B.S., 1981, D.V.M., 1983, Texas A and M; M.S., 1994, Iowa State.
- JERNIGAN, ROBERT L., Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. B.S., 1963, California Institute of Technology; Ph.D., 1967, Stanford.
- JESKA, EDWARD L., Emeritus Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.A., 1952, Gannon; M.S., 1954, Marquette; Ph.D., 1966, Pennsylvania.
- JEYAPALAN, KANDIAH, Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1960, Ceylon; S.T.B., 1964, Cambridge; M.S., 1967, Ph.D., 1972, London.
- Ji, MINDY FANG, Assistant Professor of Marketing. B.S., 1996, Peking (China); M.S., 1998, Ph.D., 2002, Texas A and M.
- JIA, YAN-BIN, Assistant Professor of Computer Science. B.S., 1988, Science and Technology (China); M.S., 1993, Ph.D., 1997, Carnegie Mellon.
- JILES, DAVID C., Professor of Materials Science and Engineering; Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.S., 1975, Exeter; M.S., 1976, Birmingham; Ph.D., 1979, Hull.
- JOANNING, HARVEY H., Emeritus Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.A., 1969, Briar Cliff; M.A., 1972, Ph.D., 1973, Iowa.
- JOENSEN, ALFRED W., Emeritus Associate Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1957, M.S., 1966, Iowa State.
- JOHANSEN, JORGEN, Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. B.S., 1976, M.Phil., 1980, Ph.D., 1988, Copenhagen.
- JOHANSEN, KRISTEN M., Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. B.A., 1982, Pennsylvania; M.Phil., 1985, Ph.D., 1989, Yale.
- JOHNS, STEVEN L., Assistant Professor, Library. B.S., 1979, Iowa State; M.L.S., 1994, Texas.
- JOHNSEN, NANCY OSBORN, Adjunct Instructor in Anthropology. B.S., 1968, M.S., 1976, Iowa State.
- JOHNSON, CHARLES S., Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Pathology. B.S., 1996, M.S., 2000, D.V.M., 2003, Minnesota.
- JOHNSON, DANNY J., Associate Professor of Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems. B.S., 1989, Moorhead State; M.B.A., 1991, Ph.D., 1998, Wisconsin (Madison).
- JOHNSON, DENNIS C., Emeritus Professor of Chemistry; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.A., 1963, Bethel; Ph.D., 1967, Minnesota.
- JOHNSON, HOWARD P., Emeritus Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.S., 1949, M.S., 1950, Iowa State; M.S., 1954, Iowa; Ph.D., 1959, Iowa State.
- JOHNSON, JANET S., Clinician in Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1976, Iowa State; M.S., 1985, Delaware.
- JOHNSON, LAWRENCE A., Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.Sc., 1969, Ohio State; M.Sc., 1971, North Carolina State; Ph.D., 1978, Kansas State.
- JOHNSON, MARGARET S., Emeritus Assistant Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. B.A., 1956, Oregon; M.A., 1974, Drake.
- JOHNSON, STANLEY R., Professor of Economics; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture; Vice Provost for Extension. B.A., 1961, Western Illinois; M.S., 1962, Texas Tech; Ph.D., 1966, Texas A and M.
- JOHNSON, WILLIE ROY, Associate Professor of Management. B.S., 1974, M.A., 1976, Chicago State; M.A., 1980, Ph.D., 1986, Bowling Green.
- JOHNSTON, DAVID C., Professor of Physics and Astronomy; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1969, California (Santa Barbara); Ph.D., 1975, California (San Diego).
- JOHNSTON, ELGIN H., Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1972, Santa Clara; M.S., 1973, Ph.D., 1977, Illinois.
- JOLLS, KENNETH ROBERT, Professor of Chemical Engineering. A.B., 1958, Duke; B.S., 1961, North Carolina State; M.S., 1963, Ph.D., 1966, Illinois.
- JOLLY, COLLEEN D., Lecturer in Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1968, M.A., 1975, Minnesota.
- JOLLY, ROBERT WILLIAM, Professor of Economics. B.S., 1968, M.S., 1974, Ph.D., 1976, Minnesota.
- JONES, BERT LYNN, Associate Professor of Agricultural Education and Studies. B.A., 1970, Missouri Southern; M.A., 1974, Central Missouri; Ph.D., 1985, Wisconsin.
- JONES, BRENDA JOYCE, Associate Professor of Art and Design. B.F.A., 1982, M.F.A., 1986, Drake.
- JONES, CHARLES W., Emeritus Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.S., 1950, M.S., 1957, Ph.D., 1972, Iowa State.
- JONES, DOUGLAS E., Assistant Professor of Veterinary Pathology. B.S., 1980, M.S., 1985, Connecticut; M.D.Vet., 1989, Ph.D., 1993, Pennsylvania.
- JONES, EDWIN C. JR., Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering; University Professor. B.S.E.E., 1955, West Virginia; D.I.C., 1956, Imperial College; Ph.D., 1962, Illinois.
- JONES, LADON CARLOS, Lecturer in Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1981, California State (Humboldt); M.S., 1984, Ph.D., 1986, California (Los Angeles).
- JONES-JOHNSON, GLORIA, Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1978, Talladega; M.A., 1980, Bowling Green; Ph.D., 1986, Michigan.
- JULIUS, MARVIN G., Emeritus Professor of Economics. B.S., 1948, Ph.D., 1968, Iowa State.
- JUNG, STEPHANIE, Assistant Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1995, Metz (France); M.S., 1996, National Polytechnique De Lorraine; Ph.D., 2000, Nantes (France).
- JUNGST, STEVEN E., Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.S., 1969, M.S., 1976, Ph.D., 1978, Iowa State.
- JUNKHAN, GEORGE H., Emeritus Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1955, M.S., 1959, Ph.D., 1964, Iowa State.
- JURENKA, RUSSELL A., Associate Professor of Entomology. B.S., 1979, M.S., 1982, Montana State; Ph.D., 1987, Nevada (Reno).
- JURGENS, MARSHALL H., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1964, M.S., 1966, Ph.D., 1969, Nebraska.
- JURIK, THOMAS WAYNE, Associate Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology. B.A., 1974, Texas; Ph.D., 1980, Cornell.
- KADOLPH, SARA JEAN, Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.S., 1972, Iowa State; M.S., 1973, Kansas State; Ph.D., 1979, Minnesota.
- KAEBERLE, MERLIN L., Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine; Clarence Hartley Covault Distinguished Professor in Veterinary Medicine. A.B., 1950, South Dakota; B.S., 1952, D.V.M., 1954, Colorado State; M.S., 1961, Ph.D., 1962, Illinois.
- KAELBERER, MATTHIAS, Associate Professor of Political Science. B.A., 1987, Tuebingen (Germany); M.A., 1991, Ph.D., 1997, Princeton.
- KAINLAURI, EINO O., Emeritus Professor of Architecture. B.Arch., 1950, M.Arch., 1959, Ph.D., 1975, Michigan.
- KAISER, MARK STEVEN, Professor of Statistics. B.S., 1979, M.S., 1982, M.A., 1984, Ph.D., 1990, Missouri.
- KALEITA-FORBES, AMY LEIGH, Assistant Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1997, Pennsylvania State; M.S., 1999, Ph.D., 2003, Illinois.

- KAMAL, AHMED EL-SAYED, Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.Sc., 1978, M.Sc., 1980, Cairo (Egypt); M.A.Sc., 1982, Ph.D., 1986, Toronto (Canada).
- KAMINSKI, ADAM, Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy. M.Sc., 1991, Skiddorsya (Poland); Ph.D., 2001, Illinois (Chicago).
- KANE, KEVIN L., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Landscape Architecture. B.A., 1982, B.S., 1982, M.L.A., 1986, Iowa State.
- KANG, SUNGHYUN RYOO, Assistant Professor of Art and Design. B.F.A., 1980, Ewha Womans; M.F.A., 1986, Houston; M.A., 1999, Iowa State.
- KANGAS, TRACY A., Associate Professor of Biomedical Sciences (Collaborator). B.S., 1983, Wisconsin (Eau Claire); Ph.D., 1989, M.D., 1990, Medical College of Wisconsin.
- KANNEL, EDWARD J., Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1966, M.S., 1967, Wisconsin; Ph.D., 1972, Purdue.
- KANTHASAMY, ANUMANTHA G., Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.S., 1981, M.S., 1984, M.Phil., 1985, Ph.D., 1989, Madras (India).
- KANTHASAMY, ARTHI, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.S., 1990, Psg; Ph.D., 2001, Purdue.
- KANWAR, RAMESHWAR S., Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1969, Pau Ludhiana; M.S., 1975, Pantnagar; Ph.D., 1981, Iowa State.
- KAO, DAVID T., Emeritus Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1959, National Cheng-Kung; M.S., 1965, Ph.D., 1967, Duke.
- KAPLAN, MURRAY LEE, Emeritus Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.A., 1962, Alfred; Ph.D., 1972, City University of New York.
- KARAS, GEORGE G., Emeritus Professor of Psychology. B.A., 1956, Depauw; M.S., 1958, Ph.D., 1959, Purdue.
- KARLEN, DOUGLAS LAWRENCE, Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator). B.S., 1973, Wisconsin; M.S., 1975, Michigan State; Ph.D., 1978, Kansas State.
- KARRIKER, LOCKE, Assistant Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine. B.S., 1995, North Carolina; D.V.M., 1999, M.S., 2000, Mississippi State.
- KASAI, CATHERINE MIWAKO, Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.S., 1992, Hawaii; D.V.M., 1998, Colorado State.
- KASPAR, THOMAS C., Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator). B.S., 1976, M.S., 1979, Ph.D., 1982, Iowa State.
- KATO, CHIAKI, Professor of Geological and Atmospheric Sciences (Collaborator). Ph.D., 1984, Tokyo.
- KATZ, APRIL, Associate Professor of Art and Design. B.S., 1977, New York (Buffalo); M.F.A., 1988, Arizona State.
- KAUFFMAN, LINDA K., Clinician in Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.S., 1998, Wilson College; D.V.M., 2003, Iowa State.
- KAUFMANN, JEFFREY B., Assistant Professor of Management. B.B.A., 1987, James Madison; J.D., 1990, William and Mary; Ph.D., 1999, North Carolina.
- KAUFMANN, PAUL J., Emeritus Assistant Professor of English. B.S., 1964, Nebraska (Omaha); M.A., 1967, Cincinnati; Ph.D., 1975, Iowa State.
- KAVANAGH, PATRICK, Emeritus Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1952, M.S., 1960, Ph.D., 1964, Iowa State.
- KAWALER, STEVEN D., Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.A., 1980, Cornell; Ph.D., 1986, Texas.
- KEENEY, DENNIS R., Emeritus Professor of Agronomy; Emeritus Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1959, Iowa State; M.S., 1961, Wisconsin; Ph.D., 1965, Iowa State.
- KEHRLI, MARCUS E. JR., Professor of Animal Science (Collaborator). B.S., 1978, D.V.M., 1982, Ph.D., 1989, Iowa State.
- KEINERT, FRITZ, Associate Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1978, Stuttgart; M.S., 1981, Ph.D., 1985, Oregon State.
- KEINO, LEAH, Assistant Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.Ed., 1985, Nairobi (Kenya); M.Ed., 1993, British Columbia (Canada); Ph.D., 1998, M.Ed., 2000, Iowa State.
- KEITH, PATRICIA M., Professor of Sociology. B.S., 1960, Southwest Missouri; M.S., 1960, Missouri; Ph.D., 1969, St. Louis.
- KELKAR, ATUL G., Associate Professor of Mechanical Engineering; Associate Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.E., 1984, Poona (India); M.S., 1990, Ph.D., 1993, Old Dominion.
- KELLER, CLAIR, Emeritus Professor of History; Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. A.B., 1957, M.A., 1962, Ph.D., 1967, Washington.
- KELLER, J. TIMOTHY, Professor of Landscape Architecture and Chair of the Department; Professor of Community and Regional Planning and Chair of the Department. B.A., 1972, M.L.A., 1975, Virginia.
- KELLY, WILLIAM HAROLD, Emeritus Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S.E., 1950, M.S., 1951, Ph.D., 1955, Michigan.
- KENDALL, RICK A., Adjunct Associate Professor of Computer Science. B.S., 1983, Indiana State; Ph.D., 1988, Utah.
- KENEALY, MICHAEL D., Professor of Animal Science. University Professor. B.S., 1969, Ph.D., 1974, Iowa State.
- KENNEDY, WILLIAM J. JR., Professor of Statistics. B.S., 1959, M.S., 1960, Oklahoma State; Ph.D., 1969, Iowa State.
- KERR, BRIAN, Associate Professor of Animal Science (Collaborator). B.S., 1981, M.S., 1982, Ph.D., 1988, Illinois.
- KERSH, KEVIN D., Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Clinical Sciences. D.V.M., 2001, Oklahoma State.
- KERSTING, KARL W., Associate Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine. B.S., 1974, New Mexico State; D.V.M., 1978, Purdue; M.S., 1985, Ohio State.
- KERTON, CHARLES R., Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.Sc., 1992, Dalhousie (Canada); M.Sc., 1993, Toronto (Canada); M.S., 1996, Hawaii; Ph.D., 2000, Toronto (Canada).
- KESL, LYLE D., Assistant Professor of Biomedical Sciences (Collaborator). B.S., 1978, M.S., 1984, Ph.D., 1993, D.V.M., 1998, Iowa State.
- KHAMMASH, MUSTAFA H., Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering (Collaborator). B.S., 1986, Texas A and M; Ph.D., 1990, Texas.
- KHANAL, SAMIR KUMAR, Clinician in Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.Eng., 1993, Malayiya National Institute; MENG, 1997, Asian Institute of Technology; Ph.D., 2002, Hongkong.
- KIENZLER, DONNA STINE, Associate Professor of English. A.B., 1968, Gettysburg; A.M., 1970, Ph.D., 1975, Illinois.
- KIHL, YOUNG WHAN, Professor of Political Science. B.A., 1959, Grinnell; M.A., 1960, Ph.D., 1963, New York University.
- KILGORE, DEBORAH W., Assistant Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.A., 1985, Maryland; M.S., 1994, Johns Hopkins; Ph.D., 1999, Texas A and M.
- KILKENNY, MAUREEN R., Associate Professor of Economics. B.A., 1979, California (Davis); M.S., 1986, Ph.D., 1987, Minnesota.
- KILLORN, RANDY JAY, Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1971, M.S., 1979, Montana State; Ph.D., 1983, Idaho.
- KILMER, LEE HARRY, Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1971, Cornell; M.S., 1978, Ph.D., 1980, Pennsylvania State.
- KIM, SANG W., Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1981, Yonsei (Seoul); M.S., 1983, Korea Advanced Institute of Science; Ph.D., 1987, Michigan.
- KIM, UHNOH, Assistant Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.S., 1982, Seoul (Korea); M.S., 1984, Korean Advanced Institute of Science and Technology; Ph.D., 1991, Duke.
- KING, DOUGLAS S., Professor of Health and Human Performance; Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.A., 1980, California (Berkeley); M.A., 1981, Wake Forest; Ph.D., 1984, Ball State.
- KING, ROBERT RANDY, Senior Clinician in Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.S., 1974, Nevada (Reno); Ph.D., 1980, D.V.M., 1980, Washington State.
- KINYON, JOANN H., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine. B.S., 1971, M.S., 1974, Iowa State.
- KIRSCHENMANN, FREDERICK L., Professor of Philosophy and Religious Studies. B.A., 1957, Yankton College; M.A., 1962, Ph.D., 1964, Chicago.
- KISER, JAMES JOY, Emeritus Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1942, Iowa State; M.S., 1951, South Dakota State.
- KITZMAN, MARION JOHN, Emeritus Professor of Architecture. B.F.A., 1950, Drake; M.A., 1957, San Francisco State.
- KIZER, GEORGE A., Emeritus Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.F.A., 1942, Oklahoma State; M.M.E., 1951, Michigan; Ph.D., 1965, Oklahoma.
- KLAAS, ERWIN E., Emeritus Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.S., 1956, Missouri; M.A., 1963, Ph.D., 1970, Kansas.
- KLAIBER, FRED WAYNE, Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.S., 1962, M.S., 1964, Ph.D., 1968, Purdue.
- KLIEBENSTEIN, JAMES, Professor of Economics. B.S., 1969, Wisconsin; M.S., 1970, Ph.D., 1972, Illinois.
- KLIEMANN, WOLFGANG H., Professor of Mathematics; Associate Vice Provost for Research. Dr.rer.nat, 1980, Bremen.
- KLINE, KAREN L., Associate Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.S., 1984, Iowa State; D.V.M., 1989, Ohio State; M.S., 2001, Iowa State.
- KLING, CATHERINE L., Professor of Economics. B.B.A., 1981, Iowa; Ph.D., 1986, Maryland.
- KLONGLAN, GERALD E., Emeritus Professor of Sociology. B.S., 1958, M.S., 1962, Ph.D., 1963, Iowa State.
- KLUCINEC, JEFFERY, Assistant Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition (Collaborator). B.S., 1995, M.S., 1997, Ph.D., 2000, Pennsylvania State.
- KLUGE, JOHN PAUL, Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Pathology; University Professor. B.S., 1962, D.V.M., 1962, Missouri; M.S., 1965, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1968, George Washington.
- KNAPP, ALLEN DALE, Associate Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1974, M.S., 1976, Montana State; Ph.D., 1981, Washington State.
- KNOX, JERRY, Emeritus Associate Professor of Community and Regional Planning. B.A., 1962, Iowa; M.U.P., 1968, Michigan State.
- KOCH, STEVEN, Professor of Geological and Atmospheric Sciences (Collaborator). B.S., 1972, M.S., 1974, Wisconsin; Ph.D., 1979, Oklahoma.
- KOEHLER, KENNETH J., Professor of Statistics and Chair of the Department; University Professor. B.S., 1972, Wisconsin (Parkside); Ph.D., 1977, Minnesota.

- KOERBER, GEORGE G., Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.A., 1948, Hiram; M.S., 1950, Ph.D., 1952, Purdue.
- KOFORD, ROLF R., Assistant Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management (Collaborator). B.S., 1970, California (Davis); Ph.D., 1979, California (Berkeley).
- KOGAN, VLADIMIR G., Adjunct Associate Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1956, M.S., 1961, State Pedagogical Institute (Russia); Ph.D., 1977, Israel Institute of Technology.
- KOHUT, MARIAN L., Assistant Professor of Health and Human Performance. B.A., 1982, Chicago; M.S., 1986, Pennsylvania State; Ph.D., 1995, South Carolina.
- KOLMER, LEE ROY, Emeritus Professor of Economics. B.S., 1952, Southern Illinois; M.S., 1952, Ph.D., 1954, Iowa State.
- KOMAR, CAROLYN M., Assistant Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1988, Vermont; M.S., 1991, Connecticut; Ph.D., 1998, Cornell.
- KOPPENHAVER, GARY D., Associate Professor of Finance. B.B.A., 1976, Ph.D., 1980, Iowa.
- KOPPLIN, JULIUS O., Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1949, Wisconsin; M.S., 1954, Ph.D., 1958, Purdue.
- KORSCHING, PETER F., Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1970, Chadron; M.A., 1972, Ph.D., 1977, Kentucky.
- KOSTELNICK, CHARLES J., Professor of English and Chair of the Department. B.Arch., 1973, M.A., 1975, Ph.D., 1981, Illinois.
- KOSTIC, NENAD M., Professor of Chemistry; Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. Dipl., 1976, Belgrade; Ph.D., 1982, Wisconsin.
- KOTHARI, SURAJ C., Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering; Professor of Computer Science. B.S., 1970, Poona; Ph.D., 1977, Purdue.
- KOTTMAN, NELLE HUTTER, Adjunct Instructor in Foreign Languages and Literatures. B.A., 1961, Southwestern (Tennessee); M.A., 1985, Middlebury.
- KOTTMAN, RICHARD N., Professor of History. B.A., 1953, M.A., 1954, Iowa; Ph.D., 1958, Vanderbilt.
- KOVAR, JOHN L., Associate Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator). B.S., 1981, Illinois; M.S., 1985, Ph.D., 1989, Purdue.
- KOZIEL, JACEK ADAM, Assistant Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. M.S., 1989, Warsaw Technological (Poland); M.S., 1993, Alaska; Ph.D., 1998, Texas.
- KRAFSUR, ELLIOT S., Emeritus Professor of Entomology. B.S., 1962, M.S., 1964, Maryland; Ph.D., 1972, London.
- KRAFT, ALLEN ABRAHAM, Emeritus Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1947, M.S., 1949, Cornell; Ph.D., 1953, Iowa State.
- KRAMER, MATTHEW J., Adjunct Associate Professor of Materials Science and Engineering. B.S., 1979, M.S., 1982, Rochester; Ph.D., 1988, Iowa State.
- KRAMER, THEODORE T., Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. D.V.M., 1952, Ecole Veterinaire; Ph.D., 1965, Colorado State.
- KRAUS, GEORGE A., Professor of Chemistry; University Professor. B.S., 1972, Rochester; Ph.D., 1976, Columbia.
- KREIDER, BRENT E., Associate Professor of Economics. B.A., 1988, Hope College; M.S., 1993, Ph.D., 1994, Wisconsin.
- KRENNRICH, FRANK, Associate Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.A., 1986, Friedrich-Alexander (Bavaria); M.A., 1991, Ph.D., 1996, Ludwig-Maximilians (Bavaria).
- KRIER, DANIEL A., Assistant Professor of Sociology. B.S.B.A., 1987, South Dakota; M.A., 1992, Nebraska; Ph.D., 2001, Kansas.
- KROGH, JACQUELINE S., Lecturer in Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1978, Iowa State; M.Ed., 1979, Missouri (Columbia).
- KRUEMPPEL, BEVERLY, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.S., 1961, Iowa State; M.S., 1968, Wisconsin; Ph.D., 1990, Iowa State.
- KRUEMPPEL, KENNETH C., Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1957, Iowa State; M.S., 1963, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1970, Wisconsin.
- KRUMHARDT, BARBARA A., Lecturer in Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.S., 1974, Iowa State; M.T., 1979, Mercy Medical Center; Ph.D., 1989, Iowa State.
- KUHN, WARREN BOEHM, Emeritus Professor, Library. B.A., 1948, New York University; M.L.S., 1950, Columbia.
- KUMAR, RATNESH, Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.Tech., 1987, Indian Institute of Technology; M.S., 1989, Ph.D., 1991, Texas. (Austin).
- KUNDEL, CAROLYN J., Emeritus Associate Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.S., 1956, Iowa State; M.S., 1961, Nebraska (Omaha); Ph.D., 1969, Iowa State.
- KUNERTH, WILLIAM F., Emeritus Professor of Greenlee School Journalism/Communication. B.S., 1950, Wyoming; M.S.J., 1952, Northwestern.
- KUNESH, JERRY P., Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine. D.V.M., 1961, M.S., 1966, Ph.D., 1969, Iowa State.
- KUNZ, GRACE IRENE, Emeritus Associate Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.S., 1962, M.S., 1970, Ph.D., 1985, Iowa State.
- KUO, MONLIN, Associate Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.S., 1965, Taiwan; M.S., 1971, Missouri; Ph.D., 1977, California (Berkeley).
- KUPFER, FERN L., Associate Professor of English. B.S., 1968, New York (Cortland); M.S., 1975, Iowa State.
- KUPFER, JOSEPH H., Professor of Philosophy and Religious Studies; University Professor. B.A., 1967, Queens; M.A., 1970, Ph.D., 1971, Rochester.
- KURTENBACH, JAMES M., Associate Professor of Accounting. B.S., 1980, Iowa State; M.S., 1987, Tulsa; Ph.D., 1992, Missouri.
- KURUPPU, PALI U., Assistant Professor, Library. B.Sc., 1976, Sri Lanka; M.Sc., 1989, Arizona; Ph.D., 1998, MLIS, 2003, Louisiana State.
- KUSHKOWSKI, JEFFREY D., Associate Professor, Library. B.A., 1985, Houghton; M.L.S., 1990, M.P.A., 1990, Indiana.
- KUSHNER, MARK J., Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering; Dean of the College of Engineering. B.A., 1976, B.S., 1976, California (Los Angeles); M.S., 1977, Ph.D., 1979, California Institute of Technology.
- KWON, YOUNG H., Assistant Professor of Biomedical Sciences (Collaborator). B.S., 1984, Ph.D., 1991, Massachusetts Institute of Technology; M.D., 1991, Yale.
- KYBER, ELIZABETH ASHLEY, Assistant Professor of Landscape Architecture. B.L.A., 1995, M.S., 1997, Clemson; M.F.A., 1999, Cranbrook Academy of Art.
- L'HOTE, LELAND JOHN, Assistant Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. B.A., 1990, Washington; M.A., 1994, Ph.D., 1999, Kentucky.
- LAANAN, FRANKIE SANTOS, Assistant Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.A., 1993, M.A., 1994, Ph.D., 1998, California (Los Angeles).
- LACASA, JAIME, Emeritus Associate Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. L.Phil., 1957, L.Let., 1958, Quito; S.T.B., 1964, St. Louis; Ph.D., 1970, Iowa State.
- LACASA, JUDITH N., Emeritus Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. B.S., 1958, Ph.D., 1968, Louisiana State.
- LACZNIAK, RUSSELL N., Professor of Marketing. B.S., 1978, Marquette; M.B.A., 1979, Wisconsin; Ph.D., 1987, Nebraska.
- LADD, GEORGE WELLS, Emeritus Professor of Economics; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S., 1950, South Dakota State; M.A., 1951, Michigan State; Ph.D., 1955, Illinois.
- LAFLEN, JOHN M., Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering (Collaborator). B.S., 1959, M.S., 1960, Missouri; Ph.D., 1972, Iowa State.
- LANE, KENNETH F., Emeritus Professor of Landscape Architecture. B.S.L.A., 1953, Michigan State; M.L.A., 1961, Harvard.
- LANGENBERG, C., Adjunct Instructor in English. B.S., 1980, Nebraska; M.A., 1986, Minnesota.
- LANGHOLZ, KIM D., Clinician in Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.A., 1979, Northern Iowa; M.Ed., 1991, North Carolina; D.V.M., 2000, Iowa State.
- LANGHORST, JOERN, Assistant Professor of Landscape Architecture. M.L.A., 1998, Hannover (Germany).
- LANGINIER, CORINNE, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Economics. B.A., 1992, M.A., 1993, Ph.D., 1997, Toulouse (France).
- LAPAN, HARVEY E., Professor of Economics; University Professor. B.S., 1969, M.S., 1969, Ph.D., 1971, Massachusetts Institute of Technology.
- LARKIN, BARRY, Associate Professor of Music. B.Mus., 1981, Arizona State; M.A., 1986, Stephen F. Austin; D.M.A., 1990, Southern California.
- LAROCK, RICHARD C., Professor of Chemistry; University Professor. B.S., 1967, California (Davis); Ph.D., 1972, Purdue.
- LARSEN, BRYAN, Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). B.S., 1971, M.S., 1973, Ph.D., 1976, Iowa.
- LARSEN, MICHAEL D., Assistant Professor of Statistics. A.B., 1991, M.A., 1993, Ph.D., 1996, Harvard.
- LARSEN, WILLIAM L., Emeritus Professor of Materials Science and Engineering. B.M.E., 1948, Marquette; M.S., 1950, Ph.D., 1956, Ohio State.
- LARSON, KENNETH L., Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1954, Iowa State; M.S., 1959, Ph.D., 1961, Wisconsin.
- LARSON, LISA M., Professor of Psychology. B.E.S., 1981, M.S., 1984, Ph.D., 1986, Missouri.
- LARSON, SIDNER, Associate Professor of English. B.S.Ed., 1972, Northern Montana; M.A., 1982, South Dakota State; J.D., 1985, Minnesota Law; Ph.D., 1994, Arizona.
- LASHBROOK, CORALIE, Assistant Professor of Horticulture. B.S., 1979, M.S., 1989, Ph.D., 1995, California (Davis).
- LASLEY, ROBERT P., Professor of Sociology and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1974, M.A., 1976, Ph.D., 1981, Missouri.
- LASSILA, KENNETH E., Emeritus Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1956, Wyoming; M.S., 1959, Ph.D., 1962, Yale.
- LAVROV, DENNIS, Assistant Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology. M.Min., 1995, Bethel College; Ph.D., 2001, Michigan.
- LAWARE, MARGARET R., Assistant Professor of English. B.A., 1985, New York (Stony Brook); M.A., 1988, Ph.D., 1993, Northwestern.
- LAWRENCE, JOHN D., Professor of Economics. B.S., 1984, M.S., 1986, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1989, Missouri.

- LAWRENCE, ROGER LEE, Emeritus Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies; Emeritus Professor of Agricultural Education and Studies. B.S., 1943, Ohio State; M.A., 1949, George Washington; Ph.D., 1958, Iowa State.
- LAWSON, KAREN GRUBER, Associate Professor, Library. B.A., 1974, M.L.S., 1976, New York (Buffalo).
- LAYTON, WILBUR L., Emeritus Professor of Psychology. B.S., 1943, Iowa State; M.A., 1947, Ph.D., 1950, Ohio State.
- LE, BOHEC STEPHANE, Adjunct Instructor in Physics and Astronomy. Ph.D., 1996, Paris (France).
- LEACOCK, ROBERT A., Emeritus Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1957, M.S., 1960, Ph.D., 1963, Michigan.
- LEAVENS, GARY T., Professor of Computer Science. B.S., 1978, Michigan; M.S., 1980, Southern California; Ph.D., 1989, Massachusetts Institute of Technology.
- LEDET, ARLO ELMER, Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Pathology. D.V.M., 1962, M.S., 1966, Ph.D., 1970, Iowa State.
- LEE, DAH-YINN, Emeritus Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1958, Chen Kung; Ph.D., 1964, Iowa State.
- LEE, GYUNGHOO, Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering (Collaborator). B.S., 1977, Sogang (Korea); M.S., 1979, Korean Institute of Science and Technolo; Ph.D., 1986, Illinois.
- LEE, MICHAEL, Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1981, Rutgers; M.S., 1984, Ph.D., 1986, Minnesota.
- LEE, MOTOKO Y., Emeritus Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1959, Nara Women's University; M.A., 1963, Indiana; Ph.D., 1969, Iowa State.
- LEE, SUMAN, Assistant Professor of Greenlee School Journalism/Communication. B.A., 1993, Yonsei; M.A., 2001, San Diego State; Ph.D., 2004, Syracuse.
- LEE, YONG S., Professor of Political Science. B.A., 1966, Hankuk; M.A., 1971, California State (Sacramento); Ph.D., 1975, Colorado.
- LEGG, TEDDY JOSEPH, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1969, Iowa; B.A., 1975, Iowa State.
- LEHNER, EDWARD JOSEPH, Emeritus Associate Professor of Art and Design. B.A., 1977, Mount Mercy; M.A., 1982, Iowa State.
- LEIGH, PATRICIA, Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1968, Ohio State; M.Ed., 1978, Arkansas; M.S., 1988, Oklahoma; Ph.D., 1997, Iowa State.
- LEMPERS, JACOBUS D. L., Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1971, Nymegen; Ph.D., 1976, Minnesota.
- LENCE, SERGIO H., Professor of Economics. B.S., 1984, B.S., 1985, Buenos Aires; M.S., 1988, Ph.D., 1991, Iowa State.
- LEONARD, KATHY S., Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. B.A., 1975, California (Riverside); M.A., 1979, Santa Clara; B.A., 1983, Nevada; Ph.D., 1991, California (Davis).
- LERSTEN, NELS R., Emeritus Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology. B.S., 1958, M.S., 1960, Chicago; Ph.D., 1963, California (Berkeley).
- LESHEM-ACKERMAN, ADAH, Clinician in Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology. B.S., 1980, King's (London); M.Phil., 1981, Cambridge (UK); Ph.D., 1989, Tel Aviv (Israel).
- LESLIE, THOMAS W., Assistant Professor of Architecture. B.S., 1989, Illinois; M.Arch., 1992, Columbia.
- LEVINE, HOWARD A., Professor of Mathematics; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.A., 1964, Minnesota; M.A., 1967, Ph.D., 1969, Cornell.
- LEVIS, JOHN MICHAEL, Assistant Professor of English. B.S., 1978, California Polytechnic; B.A., 1986, Wyoming; M.A., 1989, Ph.D., 1996, Illinois.
- LEWIS, CALVIN F., Professor of Architecture and Chair of the Department. B.Arch., 1969, Iowa State.
- LEWIS, DONALD R., Professor of Entomology. A.B., 1971, Wilmington; M.S., 1973, Ph.D., 1977, Ohio State.
- LEWIS, EDWIN C., Emeritus Professor of Psychology. B.A., 1954, Wittenberg; M.A., 1955, Ph.D., 1957, Ohio State.
- LEWIS, LESLIE C., Professor of Entomology (Collaborator). B.S., 1961, M.S., 1963, Vermont; Ph.D., 1970, Iowa State.
- LEWIS, ROBERT EARL, Emeritus Professor of Entomology. A.B., 1952, Earlham; M.S., 1956, Ph.D., 1959, Illinois.
- LEYSER, JOAN MARIE, Associate Professor, Library. B.S., 1970, M.S.L.S., 1972, Wayne State.
- LICKLIDER, BARBARA L., Associate Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.S., 1974, M.S., 1981, Ph.D., 1986, Iowa State.
- LIEBERMAN, GARY M., Professor of Mathematics. B.A., 1974, M.S., 1974, Northwestern; Ph.D., 1979, Stanford.
- LIEBMAN, MATTHEW Z., Professor of Agronomy. B.A., 1978, Harvard; Ph.D., 1986, California (Berkeley).
- LILLIGREN, INGRID M., Associate Professor of Art and Design. B.F.A., 1980, Wisconsin (River Falls); M.F.A., 1986, Claremont.
- LIN, SHANG-YI, Assistant Professor of Chemistry; Assistant Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.S., 1989, National Chung-Hsing (Taiwan); Ph.D., 1996, Pennsylvania.
- LIN, SHAWN-YU, Professor of Physics and Astronomy (Collaborator). B.S., 1982, National Taiwan; M.S., 1986, North Carolina; Ph.D., 1992, Princeton.
- LIN, ZHIQUN, Assistant Professor of Materials Science and Engineering. B.S., 1995, Xiamen (China); M.S., 1998, Fudan (China); Ph.D., 2003, Massachusetts.
- LINDSTROM, JOYCE A., Assistant Professor, Library. B.A., 1967, Hood; M.L.S., 1975, Pratt Institute.
- LINK, CHARLES J. JR., Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology (Collaborator). A.B., 1982, M.D., 1985, Stanford.
- LITCHFIELD, RUTH E., Assistant Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.A., 1984, Northern Iowa; M.S., 1986, Kansas State; Ph.D., 2000, Iowa State.
- LITT, JACQUELYN S., Associate Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1980, William Smith; Ph.D., 1988, Pennsylvania.
- LIU, HAILIANG, Associate Professor of Mathematics. B.Sc., 1984, Henan Normal (China); M.S., 1988, Tshinghua (China); Ph.D., 1995, Academia Sinira (Beijing).
- LIU, XIAOYUAN, Associate Professor of History. M.A., 1984, Ph.D., 1990, Iowa.
- LLEWELLYN, RICHARD D., Assistant Professor, Library. B.A., 1976, Western Carolina; M.S.L.S., 1990, North Carolina.
- LOGSDON, SALLY D., Associate Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator). B.A., 1979, Ohio; M.S., 1981, Michigan State; Ph.D., 1985, Virginia Polytechnic Institute.
- LOHMAN, BRENDA J., Assistant Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.A., 1994, Augustana College; M.S., 1996, Illinois State; Ph.D., 2000, Ohio State.
- LOHNES, ROBERT, Emeritus Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering; University Professor. B.S., 1959, Ohio State; M.S., 1961, Ph.D., 1964, Iowa State.
- LOIACONO, CHRISTINA MARIE, Assistant Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine. B.S., 1990, Virginia Technological; D.V.M., 1994, Virginia-Maryland Regional College; Ph.D., 2002, Missouri.
- LONERGAN, ELISABETH J., Associate Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1988, Missouri; M.S., 1991, Ph.D., 1995, Iowa State.
- LONERGAN, STEVEN M., Associate Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1988, M.S., 1991, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1995, Nebraska.
- LONG, LING, Assistant Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1997, Tsinghua; Ph.D., 2002, Pennsylvania State.
- LOPES, JOHN A., Assistant Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition (Collaborator). B.S., 1960, M.S., 1963, Bombay (India); Ph.D., 1969, Waterloo (Canada).
- LORD, WILLIAM, Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.Sc., 1961, Ph.D., 1964, Nottingham.
- LORENZ, FREDERICK O., Professor of Sociology; Professor of Statistics; University Professor. B.S., 1970, Mankato; M.S., 1972, South Dakota State; Ph.D., 1980, Iowa State.
- LORIMOR, JEFFERY C., Emeritus Associate Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1967, Iowa State; M.S., 1970, Nebraska; Ph.D., 1996, Iowa State.
- LOTSIKAS, PETER J., Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.S., 1998, Virginia Polytechnic; D.V.M., 2002, Virginia.
- LOVE, JANE ANN, Associate Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1967, Iowa State; M.S., 1968, Florida State; Ph.D., 1972, Michigan State.
- LOVE, MARK HOWARD, Associate Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1967, Ohio State; M.S., 1969, Ph.D., 1975, Michigan State.
- LOVE, ROBERT DALE, Emeritus Associate Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S., 1948, M.S., 1965, Iowa State.
- LOVELY, WALTER G., Emeritus Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1949, Maine.
- LOWITT, RICHARD, Emeritus Professor of History. B.S.S., 1943, City University of New York; M.A., 1945, Ph.D., 1950, Columbia.
- LOWRY, ROBERT C., Associate Professor of Political Science. B.S., 1980, Massachusetts Institute of Technology; J.D., 1983, California (Berkeley); Ph.D., 1993, Harvard.
- LOY, DANIEL DWIGHT, Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1978, Western Illinois; Ph.D., 1982, Pennsylvania State.
- LOYNACHAN, TOM E., Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1968, M.S., 1972, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1975, North Carolina State.
- LU, PING, Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.E., 1982, Beijing; M.S.E., 1984, Ph.D., 1988, Michigan.
- LUBAN, MARSHALL, Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.A., 1957, Yeshiva; M.Sc., 1958, Ph.D., 1962, Chicago.
- LUCKETT, DUDLEY G., Emeritus Professor of Economics; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. A.B., 1952, M.A., 1954, Missouri; Ph.D., 1958, Texas.
- LUECKE, GLENN R., Professor of Mathematics; Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1966, Michigan State; Ph.D., 1970, California Institute of Technology.
- LUECKE, GREG R., Associate Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1979, Missouri; M.S., 1987, Yale; Ph.D., 1992, Pennsylvania State.
- LUMMUS, RHONDA R., Associate Professor of Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems. B.S., 1977, Bradley; Ph.D., 1992, Iowa.
- LUMPE, MARKUS, Assistant Professor of Computer Science. M.Sc., 1990, Dresden (Germany); Ph.D., 1999, Berne (Switzerland).

- LUTZ, JACK HAROLD, Professor of Computer Science; Professor of Mathematics. B.G.S., 1976, M.A., 1979, M.S., 1981, Kansas; Ph.D., 1987, California Institute of Technology.
- LUTZ, ROBYN R., Associate Professor of Computer Science. B.A., 1974, M.A., 1976, Ph.D., 1980, Kansas; M.S., 1990, Iowa State.
- LUVAGA, EBBY S., Senior Lecturer in Economics. B.A., 1988, Berea College; M.A., 1990, Ph.D., 1996, Ohio.
- LUZE, GAYLE JOANNE, Assistant Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1982, Iowa State; M.A., 1984, Michigan State; Ph.D., 1997, Iowa State.
- LYNCH, DAVID, Emeritus Professor of Physics and Astronomy; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1954, Rensselaer; M.S., 1955, Ph.D., 1958, Illinois.
- MA, YAO, Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1993, Anhui (China); M.S., 1996, Science and Technology (China); Ph.D., 2000, National (Singapore).
- MABRY, JOHN W., Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1972, Oklahoma State; M.S., 1974, Ph.D., 1977, Iowa State.
- MACCREA, DOUGLAS G., Professor of Naval Science and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1977, Iowa State; M.S., 1996, Troy State.
- MACDONALD, MAURICE M., Professor of Human Development and Family Studies and Chair of the Department. B.A., 1969, California (Santa Cruz); M.S., 1971, Ph.D., 1974, Michigan.
- MACDONALD, RUTH SEAMAN, Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1979, Western Maryland College; M.S., 1981, Ph.D., 1985, Minnesota.
- MACINTOSH, GUSTAVO, Assistant Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. Ph.D., 1997, Buenos Aires (Argentina).
- MACK, BARBARA M., Associate Professor of Greeley School Journalism/Communication. B.S., 1974, Iowa State; J.D., 1977, Drake.
- MADDEN, BEVERLY S., Associate Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1960, M.S., 1970, Iowa State.
- MADDUX, ROGER D., Professor of Mathematics; Professor of Computer Science. B.A., 1969, Pomona; Ph.D., 1978, California (Berkeley).
- MADISON, KENNETH G., Emeritus Assistant Professor of History. A.B., 1962, A.M., 1963, Ph.D., 1968, Illinois.
- MADISON, OLIVIA MARIE, Professor, Library; Dean of Library Services. B.S., 1972, Iowa State; M.A., 1975, Missouri.
- MADON, STEPHANIE, Assistant Professor of Psychology. B.A., 1987, Rutgers; M.Ed., 1990, Utah; Ph.D., 1998, Rutgers.
- MAHAYNI, RIAD G., Professor of Community and Regional Planning. B.S., 1966, Oregon State; M.U.P., 1969, Oregon; Ph.D., 1972, Washington.
- MAHONEY, MARGARET ANN, Adjunct Instructor in English. B.A., 1973, Washburn; M.S., 1978, Emporia; Ph.D., 1981, Iowa State.
- MAITI, TAPABRATA, Associate Professor of Statistics. B.Sc., 1988, M.Sc., 1990, Ph.D., 1996, Kalyani (India).
- MAITRA, RANJAN, Associate Professor of Statistics. B.S., 1990, M.S., 1992, Indian Statistical Institute; Ph.D., 1996, Washington.
- MALDONADO, MARTA, Assistant Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1992, Puerto Rico-Mayaguez; M.A., 1996, Ph.D., 2004, Washington State.
- MALLAPRAGADA, S., Associate Professor of Chemical Engineering; Associate Professor of Materials Science and Engineering. B.Tech., 1993, Indian Institute of Technology; Ph.D., 1996, Purdue.
- MALLARINO, ANTONIO P., Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1968, Uruguay; M.S., 1981, Ph.D., 1988, Iowa State.
- MALMBERG, KENNETH J. III, Assistant Professor of Psychology. B.S., 1989, Illinois; B.S., 1992, Minnesota; Ph.D., 2000, Maryland.
- MALONE, ROB W., Assistant Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering (Collaborator). B.S., 1986, West Virginia Wesleyan; M.S., 1992, Ph.D., 1996, Kentucky.
- MALONE, WILLIAM A., Emeritus Associate Professor of Community and Regional Planning. B.S., 1947, M.S., 1950, Iowa State.
- MALVEN, FREDERIC C., Associate Professor of Art and Design. B.S., 1969, M.A., 1970, Missouri; Ph.D., 1981, Wisconsin.
- MANATT, RICHARD P., Emeritus Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies; University Professor. B.S., 1953, M.S., 1956, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1964, Iowa.
- MANEY, ARDITH LOUISE, Professor of Political Science. B.A., 1966, Colby; Ph.D., 1975, Columbia.
- MANGOLD, DUANE W., Emeritus Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1958, M.S., 1960, Ph.D., 1965, Iowa State.
- MANN, JULIAN ADIN III, Associate Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1984, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1988, Pennsylvania State.
- MANSBACH, RICHARD W., Professor of Political Science. B.A., 1964, Swarthmore; Ph.D., 1967, Oxford.
- MANU, ANDREW, Associate Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1975, Ghana; M.S., 1979, Ph.D., 1984, Iowa State.
- MANWILLER, FLOYD G., Emeritus Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.S., 1961, Ph.D., 1966, Iowa State.
- MARASINGHE, MERVYN G., Associate Professor of Statistics. B.S., 1971, Sri Lanka; M.S., 1977, Ph.D., 1980, Kansas State.
- MARCOUL, PHILIPPE, Assistant Professor of Economics. M.S., 1995, Ph.D., 2000, Toulouse (France).
- MARCUS, ALAN I., Professor of History. B.A., 1972, Wisconsin; M.A., 1975, Ph.D., 1979, Cincinnati.
- MARGARITIS, DIMITRIS, Assistant Professor of Computer Science. B.S., 1991, Athens (Greece); M.S., 1995, New York (Stony Brook); Ph.D., 2002, Carnegie Mellon.
- MARINER, FRANCIS R., Associate Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. A.B., 1974, Bowdoin; M.A., 1977, Ph.D., 1982, Johns Hopkins; Ph.D., 1986, Paris.
- MARINKO, RITA ANN, Associate Professor, Library. B.A., 1980, California (San Diego); M.S., 1990, Texas; M.S., 1998, Minnesota State.
- MARJANOVIC, IGOR, Assistant Professor of Architecture; Assistant Professor of Art and Design. B.Arch., 1998, Belgrade (Serbia); M.Arch., 2000, Illinois.
- MARLEY, STEPHEN J., Emeritus Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1959, M.S., 1960, Ph.D., 1965, Iowa State.
- MARPLE, DENNIS N., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1967, M.S., 1968, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1971, Purdue.
- MARQUART, DEBRA K., Associate Professor of English. BSW, 1984, M.L.A., 1990, Moorhead State; M.A., 1993, Iowa State.
- MARQUIS, GRACE S., Associate Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.A., 1980, Indiana; M.S., 1984, Michigan State; Ph.D., 1996, Cornell.
- MARSHALL, JOANNE, Assistant Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.A., 1990, Illinois; M.A.T., 1991, Chicago; M.S., 1995, Illinois; M.Ed., 1996, Ed.D., 2000, Harvard.
- MARTIN, BETH ANN, Lecturer in Foreign Languages and Literature. B.A., 1979, Wartburg; M.A., 1985, Pennsylvania State.
- MARTIN, CHRISTOPHER J., Assistant Professor of Art and Design. B.F.A., 1990, Iowa State; M.F.A., 1994, Rhode Island School of Design.
- MARTIN, DAVID M., Professor of Materials Science and Engineering. B.S., 1962, Alfred; Ph.D., 1966, Iowa State.
- MARTIN, DON S. JR., Emeritus Professor of Chemistry. B.S., 1939, Purdue; Ph.D., 1944, California Institute of Technology.
- MARTIN, MICHAEL, Associate Professor of Landscape Architecture. B.L.A., 1982, Georgia; M.L.A., 1995, Oregon.
- MARTIN, PAUL ALBERT, Associate Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.S., 1968, D.V.M., 1970, M.S., 1971, Ph.D., 1976, Illinois.
- MARTIN, PETER, Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.A., 1979, Wartburg; Ph.D., 1985, Pennsylvania State.
- MARTIN, RICHARD J., Professor of Biomedical Sciences and Chair of the Department. B.V.Sc., 1972, Ph.D., 1977, Liverpool (United Kingdom); D.Sc., 1997, Edinburgh (United Kingdom).
- MARTIN, ROBERT ALLEN, Professor of Agricultural Education and Studies and Chair of the Department; Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1968, M.S., 1974, Purdue; Ph.D., 1981, Pennsylvania State.
- MARTIN, RYAN, Assistant Professor of Mathematics. B.Sc., 1995, Delaware; Ph.D., 2000, Rutgers.
- MARTIN, STEVE WARTHEN, Professor of Materials Science and Engineering. B.A., 1980, Capital; Ph.D., 1986, Purdue.
- MASHAW, LANE HICKS, Emeritus Professor of Engineering; Emeritus Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1946, Illinois; M.S., 1966, Iowa.
- MASON, DAVID R., Clinician in Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.V.M., 1999, Royal Veterinary College (London).
- MASON, TERRY WAYNE, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Psychology. B.A., 1977, Cornell (Iowa); Ph.D., 1982, Texas Tech.
- MASTERS, ROBERT A., Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator). B.S., 1978, M.S., 1981, Texas A and M; Ph.D., 1985, Texas Tech.
- MASTERSON, CHARLES P., Adjunct Associate Professor of Architecture. B.Arch., 1969, Boston Architectural Center; M.Arch., 1971, New York (Buffalo).
- MATHEWS, ELEANOR R., Emeritus Associate Professor, Library. B.A., 1958, Wheaton (Massachusetts); M.A., 1975, Iowa.
- MATHEWS, JEROLD C., Emeritus Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1955, M.S., 1957, Ph.D., 1959, Iowa State.
- MATIBAG, EUGENIO D., Associate Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. B.A., 1977, Redlands; M.A., 1980, Ph.D., 1986, California (Irvine).
- MATTHIES, BARBARA F., Emeritus Associate Professor of English. A.B., 1961, Oberlin; M.A., 1967, Ohio; Ph.D., 1983, Illinois.
- MATTILA, JOHN PETER, Emeritus Professor of Economics. B.A., 1965, Michigan; Ph.D., 1969, Wisconsin.
- MATTSON, MICHELLE, Associate Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. B.A., 1983, Minnesota; M.A., 1985, Ph.D., 1991, Stanford.
- MAVES, JOHN H., Assistant Professor of Architecture. B.Arch., 1968, Notre Dame; M.Arch., 1972, Minnesota.

- MAXWELL, GREGORY M., Associate Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1973, M.S., 1977, Ph.D., 1984, Purdue.
- MAY, ELIZABETH R., Assistant Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.A., 1992, B.S., 1994, D.V.M., 1997, Texas A & M.
- MAYFIELD, JOHN ERIC, Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.A., 1963, Wooster; M.S., 1965, Ph.D., 1968, Pittsburgh.
- MAZE, THOMAS H., Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1975, Iowa State; M.E., 1977, California (Berkeley); Ph.D., 1982, Michigan State.
- MAZUR, ROBERT EDWARD, Associate Professor of Sociology. B.S., 1976, Iowa; M.A., 1979, Ph.D., 1982, Brown.
- MAZZITELLI, JAMES R., Adjunct Instructor in Accounting. B.S., 1970, M.B.A., 1971, Drake.
- McCALLEY, JAMES D., Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1982, M.S., 1986, Ph.D., 1992, Georgia Institute of Technology.
- McCALLUM, RALPH W., Adjunct Professor of Materials Science and Engineering. B.A., 1969, Carleton; Ph.D., 1977, California (San Diego).
- McCANDLESS, CHARLES E., Emeritus Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.S., 1956, M.Ed., 1965, Texas A and M; Ed.D., 1966, North Texas.
- McCARLEY, ROBERT E., Emeritus Professor of Chemistry. B.S., 1953, Ph.D., 1956, Texas.
- McCARTHY, WILLIAM P., Emeritus Professor of English. B.A., 1964, Hobart; M.A., 1969, Ph.D., 1974, Rutgers.
- McCLAIN, JEORALDEAN S., Emeritus Associate Professor of Art and Design. B.A., 1959, Tulsa; M.A., 1962, Michigan; Ph.D., 1974, Ohio State.
- McCLOSKEY, MICHAEL A., Associate Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.S., 1974, California (Riverside); Ph.D., 1979, California (Davis).
- McCLURE, SCOTT R., Assistant Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.S., 1986, D.V.M., 1990, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1996, Texas A and M.
- McCOMBER, DIANE R., Emeritus Associate Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1960, M.S., 1965, Iowa State.
- McCONNELL, KENNETH G., Emeritus Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.A., 1957, St. Thomas; B.S., 1957, Notre Dame; M.S., 1960, Ph.D., 1963, Iowa State.
- McCORMICK, JAMES M., Professor of Political Science and Chair of the Department. B.A., 1968, Aquinas; M.A., 1969, Ph.D., 1973, Michigan State.
- McCORMICK, THERESA M., Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1961, Oklahoma State; M.A., 1967, Ed.D., 1981, West Virginia.
- McCULLY, JOHN R. JR., Emeritus Assistant Professor of English. B.A., 1957, Mississippi College; M.A., 1960, Mississippi; Ph.D., 1976, Rice.
- McDANIEL, THOMAS J., Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1962, M.S., 1964, Ph.D., 1968, Illinois.
- McDONALD, E. DAWN, Emeritus Assistant Professor of Health and Human Performance. B.S., 1960, Boston University; M.S., 1968, Southern Illinois.
- McELROY, JAMES C., Professor of Management; University Professor. B.S., 1971, Jamestown; M.B.A., 1972, South Dakota; Ph.D., 1979, Oklahoma State.
- McEOWEN, ROGER A., Associate Professor of Agricultural Education and Studies.
- McGEE, DENIS C., Professor of Plant Pathology. B.S., 1964, Ph.D., 1967, Edinburgh.
- McGEE, THOMAS D., Professor of Materials Science and Engineering; Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.S., 1948, M.S., 1958, Ph.D., 1961, Iowa State.
- McGLEW, JAMES FRANCIS, Associate Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. B.A., 1977, M.A., 1983, Ph.D., 1986, Chicago.
- McGLINCHEY, ERIC MAX, Assistant Professor of Political Science. B.A., 1995, Vassar College; Ph.D., 2003, M.A., 2003, Princeton.
- McGUIRE, SHARON P., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.S., 1986, Oregon State; M.S., 1988, Southern Illinois; Ph.D., 1998, Virginia Polytechnic.
- McLATH, TIMOTHY J., Emeritus Associate Professor of Art and Design. B.A., 1966, Dominican (Wisconsin); M.S., 1969, Wisconsin.
- McJIMSEY, GEORGE T., Emeritus Professor of History. B.A., 1958, Grinnell; M.A., 1959, Columbia; Ph.D., 1968, Wisconsin.
- McKEAN, JAMES D., Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine; University Professor. B.S., 1969, D.V.M., 1970, Illinois; M.S., 1973, Michigan State; J.D., 1988, Drake.
- McKEOWN, DONALD I., Emeritus Professor of Architecture. B.S., 1947, Illinois; M.S., 1952, Iowa State.
- McKIERNAN, GERARD, Associate Professor, Library. A.B., 1973, Herbert H. Lehman; M.S., 1975, Illinois.
- McLELLAN, GILLIAN J., Assistant Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.V.M.S., 1990, Glasgow; Ph.D., 2000, London.
- McMILLAN, THELMA J., Emeritus Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1940, Arizona; M.S., 1942, Nebraska; Ph.D., 1951, Cornell.
- McNABB, HAROLD S. JR., Emeritus Professor of Plant Pathology; Emeritus Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management; University Professor. B.S., 1949, Nebraska; M.S., 1951, Ph.D., 1954, Yale.
- McQUEENEY, ROBERT JOHN, Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1991, Connecticut; Ph.D., 1996, Pennsylvania.
- McSHAY, JAMES C., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1993, New York (Oswego); M.S., 1996, Ph.D., 2000, Iowa State.
- MEADOR, VINCENT P., Professor of Veterinary Pathology (Collaborator). B.S., 1977, D.V.M., 1981, M.S., 1986, Ph.D., 1988, Iowa State.
- MEEKER, WILLIAM Q. JR., Professor of Statistics; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1972, Clarkson; M.S., 1973, Ph.D., 1975, Union.
- MEEKS, HOWARD D., Associate Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S., 1960, Iowa State; M.S., 1966, Ph.D., 1970, Ohio State.
- MEIER, MARY E., Adjunct Instructor in Health and Human Performance. B.S., 1992, Nebraska; M.S., 1995, M.S., 1996, Iowa State.
- MELBY, JANET NIEUWSMA, Adjunct Associate Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. BS/BA, 1972, M.S., 1974, North Dakota State; Ph.D., 1988, Ph.D., 1989, Iowa State.
- MELSA, JAMES L., Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering; Emeritus Dean of the College of Engineering. B.S., 1960, Iowa State; M.S., 1962, Ph.D., 1965, Arizona.
- MELTZER, DAVID E., Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.A., 1974, Columbia; M.A., 1980, Ph.D., 1985, New York (Stony Brook).
- MENDELSON, MICHAEL T., Professor of English. B.A., 1967, California (Irvine); M.A., 1969, California State (San Francisco); Ph.D., 1981, Washington State.
- MENDONCA, AUBREY F., Associate Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1985, M.S., 1987, Ph.D., 1992, Iowa State.
- MENNECKE, BRIAN E., Associate Professor of Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems. B.A., 1982, Knox College; M.B.A., 1985, M.A., 1987, Miami (Ohio); Ph.D., 1993, Indiana.
- MENZEL, BRUCE W., Emeritus Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.S., 1964, Wisconsin; M.S., 1966, Marquette; Ph.D., 1970, Cornell.
- MERCIER, CLETUS R., Emeritus Associate Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1957, M.S., 1973, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1985, Iowa.
- MERCIER, JOYCE, Emeritus Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1971, M.S., 1973, Ph.D., 1980, Iowa State.
- MERICLE, MORRIS H., Emeritus Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering. B.S., 1947, M.S., 1956, Ph.D., 1963, Iowa State.
- MERKLEY, DAVID F., Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.A., 1967, South Dakota; D.V.M., 1971, Iowa State; M.S., 1974, Michigan State.
- MERKLEY, DONNA J., Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1968, South Dakota State; M.A., 1974, Ph.D., 1982, Michigan State.
- MESROPOVA, OLGA M., Assistant Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. B.A., 1996, M.A., 1996, Ph.D., 2000, St. Petersburg Hertenzen.
- MESENGER, JOSEPH C., Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S.E., 1961, Bowling Green; M.A., 1967, D.M.A., 1971, Iowa.
- METZLER, DAVID E., Emeritus Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1948, California Institute of Technology; M.S., 1950, Ph.D., 1952, Wisconsin.
- MEYER, CHARLES W., Emeritus Professor of Economics. B.A., 1954, M.A., 1955, Illinois; Ph.D., 1961, Johns Hopkins.
- MEYER, HAROLD L. JR., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Military Science and Tactics. B.S., 1984, B.A., 1990, Iowa State; M.S., 1999, Troy State; B.S., 2001, Upper Iowa.
- MEYER, TERRY, Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology (Collaborator). B.A., 1981, Gustavus Adolphus; Ph.D., 1987, Ph.D., 1988, Iowa State.
- MEYER, WALTER THOMAS, Adjunct Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.A., 1965, Wesleyan; Ph.D., 1971, Cornell.
- MEYERS, WILLIAM H., Emeritus Professor of Economics. B.A., 1963, Goshen; M.S., 1972, Philippines; Ph.D., 1977, Minnesota.
- MICHAELS, MARCIA L., Assistant Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1989, M.S., 1992, Arizona State; Ph.D., 1996, Georgia.
- MICHIE, JOSEPH ALLEN, Assistant Professor of English. B.A., 1986, North Carolina; M.A., 1988, Trinity College (England); Ph.D., 1993, Emory.
- MICKELSON, ALAN C., Associate Professor of Art and Design. B.F.A., 1979, Utah; M.F.A., 1981, Virginia Commonwealth.
- MICKELSON, STEVEN K., Associate Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1982, M.S., 1984, Ph.D., 1991, Iowa State.
- MICKLE, JACK L., Emeritus Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1952, M.S., 1955, Ph.D., 1960, Iowa State.
- MIELKE, LAURA, Assistant Professor of English. B.A., 1997, St. Olaf College; M.A., 1999, North Carolina.
- MILES, KRISTINA G., Associate Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.S., 1981, D.V.M., 1983, Texas A and M; M.S., 1987, Missouri.
- MILLER, DIANA LYNN, Clinician in Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.S., 1985, Indiana Wesleyan; D.V.M., 1998, Iowa State.
- MILLER, ELIZABETH S., Emeritus Professor of Art and Design. Distinguished Professor in Design. B.F.A., 1951, Nebraska; M.F.A., 1967, Drake.

- MILLER, GERALD AREY, Professor of Agronomy; Associate Dean of the College of Agriculture. B.S., 1965, Virginia Polytechnic Institute; M.S., 1971, Ph.D., 1974, Iowa State.
- MILLER, GORDON J. JR., Professor of Chemistry and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1982, Rochester; Ph.D., 1986, Chicago.
- MILLER, GREGORY SCOTT, Professor of Agricultural Education and Studies; Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1987, M.Ed., 1990, Auburn; Ph.D., 1992, Ohio State.
- MILLER, JAMES R., Assistant Professor of Landscape Architecture; Assistant Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.S., 1991, M.S., 1994, Ph.D., 1999, Colorado State.
- MILLER, KATHRYN M., Emeritus Associate Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1959, Iowa State; M.S., 1964, Cornell.
- MILLER, LESLIE L., Professor of Computer Science. B.A., 1967, M.A., 1974, South Dakota; Ph.D., 1980, Southern Methodist.
- MILLER, LYLE DEVON, Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Pathology. B.S., 1961, D.V.M., 1963, Kansas State; M.S., 1969, Ph.D., 1971, Wisconsin.
- MILLER, MARTIN G., Emeritus Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1960, Coe; M.S., 1963, Ph.D., 1971, Michigan State.
- MILLER, MICHAEL C., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Landscape Architecture. B.A., 1992, Kansas State; M.L.A., 1995, Iowa State.
- MILLER, NANCY LYNN M., Associate Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1962, M.S., 1969, Ph.D., 1972, Iowa State.
- MILLER, RICHARD KEITH, Emeritus Professor of Mathematics. Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1961, Iowa State; M.S., 1962, Ph.D., 1964, Wisconsin.
- MILLER, VICTOR J., Adjunct Instructor in Health and Human Performance.
- MILLER, WILLIAM G., Emeritus Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1957, M.S., 1961, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1967, Iowa.
- MILLER, WILLIAM WADE, Professor of Agricultural Education and Studies; Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1974, Texas A and M; M.Ed., 1976, Stephen F. Austin; Ph.D., 1980, Texas A and M.
- MILLER, WILMER JAY, Emeritus Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.A., 1948, Oklahoma; Ph.D., 1954, Wisconsin.
- MILLER, WYATT A., Professor of Plant Pathology; Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. B.A., 1978, Carleton; Ph.D., 1984, Wisconsin.
- MILLS, ERIC MARTIN, Lecturer in Veterinary Pathology. D.V.M., 1979, Ohio State; Ph.D., 1998, Virginia-Maryland Regional College.
- MIN, KYUNG J., Associate Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S., 1984, California (Los Angeles); M.S., 1985, Ph.D., 1990, California (Berkeley).
- MINA, MANI, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1982, M.S., 1985, M.S., 1987, Ph.D., 1989, Iowa State.
- MINER, ANDREW S., Assistant Professor of Computer Science. B.S., 1993, Randolph-Macon College; M.S., 1995, Ph.D., 2000, College of William and Mary.
- MINION, FRANK C., Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. B.S., 1972, M.S., 1977, Memphis; Ph.D., 1983, Alabama (Birmingham).
- MINNER, DAVID D., Associate Professor of Horticulture. B.S., 1978, Delaware; M.S., 1981, Maryland; Ph.D., 1984, Colorado State.
- MIRANOWSKI, JOHN A., Professor of Economics. B.S., 1966, Iowa State; A.M., 1969, Ph.D., 1975, Harvard.
- MISCHKE, CHARLES R., Emeritus Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S.M.E., 1947, M.M.E., 1950, Cornell; Ph.D., 1953, Wisconsin.
- MISRA, MANJIT KUMAR, Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1971, Orissa; M.S., 1973, Ph.D., 1978, Missouri.
- MITRA, AMBAR K., Associate Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1969, M.S., 1972, Calcutta; Ph.D., 1979, Indian Institute of Science.
- MIZE, CARL WESLEY, Associate Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.A., 1969, Brockport; M.S., 1973, Humboldt; Ph.D., 1977, Syracuse.
- MOHR, LORAN E., Emeritus Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.A., 1951, Northern Iowa; B.S., 1956, M.S., 1966, Iowa State.
- MOLIAN, PALANIAPPA A., Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.E., 1975, M.E., 1977, Indian Institute of Science; Ph.D., 1982, Oregon Graduate Center.
- MOLISON, ROBERT W., Emeritus Professor of Music. A.B., 1958, Mu.B.Ed., 1958, Oberlin; M.M., 1960, Yale; D.M.A., 1971, Illinois.
- MOLONEY, KIRK A., Associate Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology. B.A., 1975, Pomona; M.S., 1982, Vermont; Ph.D., 1986, Duke.
- MONROE, JOHN W., Assistant Professor of History. A.B., 1995, Princeton; Ph.D., 2002, Yale.
- MONTABON, FRANK L., Assistant Professor of Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems. B.B.A., 1991, Notre Dame; Ph.D., 2001, Michigan State.
- MONTAG, GERALDINE M., Emeritus Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.A., 1947, Western Ontario; M.S., 1963, Ph.D., 1966, Iowa State.
- MOODY, DIANE ELLEN, Assistant Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1992, Virginia Polytechnic; M.S., 1994, Oklahoma State; Ph.D., 1998, Nebraska.
- MOOK, MARGARET SUSAN, Associate Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. B.A., 1983, Wooster; M.A., 1988, Ph.D., 1993, Minnesota.
- MOON, HARLEY WILLIAM, Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Pathology; Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. B.S., 1958, D.V.M., 1960, Ph.D., 1965, Minnesota.
- MOORE, EMILY L., Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.S., 1968, George Williams; M.A.E., 1972, Washington (St. Louis); Ed.D., 1980, South Carolina.
- MOORE, KENNETH J., Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1979, Arizona State; M.S., 1981, Ph.D., 1983, Purdue.
- MOORE, WAYNE R., Emeritus Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S., 1942, Iowa State.
- MOORMAN, DARYN J., Adjunct Instructor in Naval Science. B.S., 1999, Idaho.
- MOORMAN, ROBERT B., Emeritus Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management
- MOORMAN, THOMAS B., Associate Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator). B.S., 1976, M.S., 1978, Colorado State; Ph.D., 1983, Washington State.
- MORA, GERMAN, Assistant Professor of Geological and Atmospheric Sciences. B.Sc., 1992, National University of Colombia; M.Sc., 1997, Ph.D., 2000, Indiana.
- MORGAN, PAUL EMERSON, Emeritus Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1944, M.S., 1956, Iowa State.
- MORRICAL, DANIEL GENE, Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1977, Purdue; M.S., 1982, Ph.D., 1984, New Mexico State.
- MORRIS, ALISON L., Assistant Professor of Psychology. B.S., 1980, M.S., 1982, Wisconsin; Ph.D., 2000, Boston.
- MORRIS, DILYS E., Emeritus Professor, Library. B.A., 1964, M.S., 1965, Illinois.
- MORRIS, JOHN CHARLES, Assistant Professor of Agricultural Education and Studies. B.S., 1974, M.S., 1975, Ph.D., 1996, Iowa State.
- MORRIS, JOSEPH E., Associate Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.S., 1979, Iowa State; M.S., 1982, Texas A and M; Ph.D., 1988, Mississippi State.
- MORRIS, LEMAC GUYNN, Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. D.V.M., 1980, Oklahoma State.
- MORRIS, MAX D., Professor of Statistics; Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S., 1973, Oklahoma State; M.S., 1974, Ph.D., 1977, Virginia Polytechnic.
- MORRISON, JO ANN, Clinician in Veterinary Clinical Sciences. D.V.M., 1993, Purdue.
- MORROW, PAULA C., Professor of Management; University Professor. B.A., 1973, Maryland; M.S., 1975, Virginia Polytechnic Institute; Ph.D., 1978, Iowa State.
- MORSE, RICARDO S., Assistant Professor of Political Science. B.A., 1998, M.A., 1998, Brigham Young; Ph.D., 2004, Virginia Polytechnic.
- MORTON, LOIS WRIGHT, Assistant Professor of Sociology. B.S., 1972, Bowling Green; M.S., 1977, Syracuse; Ph.D., 1998, Cornell.
- MOSCHINI, GIANCARLO, Professor of Economics. B.S., 1978, Catholic (Italy); Ph.D., 1986, Guelph.
- MOSES, JOEL C., Emeritus Professor of Political Science. B.A., 1966, Beloit; M.A., 1968, Ph.D., 1972, Wisconsin.
- MOYER, RUTH P., Emeritus Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies; Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction; Mary B. Welch Distinguished Professor in Family and Consumer Sciences. B.S., 1941, M.S., 1949, Ph.D., 1969, Cornell.
- MU, AILI, Assistant Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. B.A., 1982, M.A., 1984, Shandong (China); Ph.D., 1996, New York (Stony Brook); M.S., 2001, Marist College.
- MUECKE, MICKAEL W., Associate Professor of Architecture. B.A., 1989, M.Arch., 1991, Florida; Ph.D., 1999, Princeton.
- MUENCH, JOSEPH L., Assistant Professor of Art and Design. B.A., 1984, Iowa State; M.F.A., 1987, Washington (St. Louis).
- MUENCHRATH, DEBORAH A., Assistant Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1986, Iowa State; M.S., 1989, Minnesota; Ph.D., 1995, Iowa State.
- MULFORD, CHARLES L., Emeritus Professor of Sociology. B.S., 1958, M.S., 1959, Ph.D., 1962, Iowa State.
- MULLEN, RUSSELL E., Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1971, M.S.Ed., 1972, Northwest Missouri; Ph.D., 1975, Purdue.
- MUNSEN, SYLVIA C., Associate Professor of Music; Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1973, St. Olaf; M.S., 1977, Ed.D., 1986, Illinois.
- MUNSON, BRUCE R., Emeritus Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1962, M.S., 1964, Purdue; Ph.D., 1970, Minnesota.
- MURDOCH, ALAN JAMES, Assistant Professor of Health and Human Performance. B.A., 1969, Bemidji; M.S., 1970, Ph.D., 1984, Iowa State.
- MURDOCK, JAMES A., Professor of Mathematics. Sc.B., 1966, Brown; M.S., 1969, Ph.D., 1970, New York University.
- MURPHY, LONNA, Adjunct Instructor in Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1992, Illinois; M.S., 2000, Ph.D., 2003, Purdue.

- MURPHY, MEGAN J., Assistant Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.A., 1994, New York (Geneseo); M.S., 1997, Colorado State; Ph.D., 2001, Georgia.
- MURPHY, PATRICIA ANNE, Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. University Professor. B.S., 1973, M.S., 1975, California (Davis); Ph.D., 1979, Michigan State.
- MURPHY, ROGER P., Emeritus Associate Professor of Accounting. B.S., 1966, M.S., 1969, Colorado State.
- MURRAY, KEITH, Professor of Veterinary Pathology (Collaborator). B.V.M.S., 1969, Ph.D., 1974, Glasgow.
- MUTCHMOR, JOHN A., Emeritus Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology; Emeritus Professor of Entomology. B.Sc., 1950, Alberta; M.S., 1955, Ph.D., 1961, Minnesota.
- MYERS, ALAN M., Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1977, Carnegie Mellon; Ph.D., 1983, Duke.
- MYERS, CYNTHIA L., Adjunct Instructor in English. B.S., 1973, M.A., 1979, Kansas State.
- MYERS, DELAND JAY, Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1978, Missouri (Kansas City); M.S., 1981, Ph.D., 1984, Iowa State.
- MYERS, RONALD KEITH, Professor of Veterinary Pathology. B.S., 1970, D.V.M., 1977, Ph.D., 1982, Kansas State.
- NABROTZKY, RONALD, Associate Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. B.A., 1965, Utah; M.A., 1966, Ph.D., 1973, Northwestern.
- NAEGELE, DANIEL J., Assistant Professor of Architecture. B.Arch., 1977, Cincinnati; Ph.D., 1996, M.S., 1996, Pennsylvania.
- NAKADATE, NEIL EDWARD, Professor of English; University Professor. A.B., 1965, Stanford; M.A., 1968, Ph.D., 1972, Indiana.
- NAPOLITANO, RALPH EDWARD, Assistant Professor of Materials Science and Engineering. B.S., 1989, Florida; M.S., 1994, Ph.D., 1996, Georgia Institute of Technology.
- NARASIMHAN, BALAJI, Associate Professor of Chemical Engineering. B.Tech., 1992, Indian Institute of Technology; Ph.D., 1996, Purdue.
- NASON, JOHN DAVID, Associate Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology. B.S., 1985, California (Davis); Ph.D., 1991, California (Riverside).
- NATH, SHRIDHAR, Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering (Collaborator). B.S., 1982, Bombay; M.S., 1988, Colorado State; Ph.D., 1992, Iowa State.
- NATRAJAN, BALMURLI, Assistant Professor of Anthropology. B.E., 1988, Dmet (India); M.A., 1993, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1999, Iowa; M.S., 2000, Southern Polytechnic State.
- NELSON, LINDA A., Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.A., 1997, Dartmouth College; VMD, 2004, Pennsylvania.
- NELSON, RON M., Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1970, M.S., 1972, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1980, Stanford.
- NESPOR, JIM G., Adjunct Instructor in Health and Human Performance. B.S., 1979, Nebraska; M.S., 1981, Arizona; B.S., 1989, New Mexico.
- NETTLETON, DANIEL S., Associate Professor of Statistics. B.A., 1991, Wartburg College; M.S., 1993, Ph.D., 1996, Iowa.
- NETUSIL, ANTON J. JR., Emeritus Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.S., 1954, M.S., 1959, Ph.D., 1967, Iowa State.
- NEWELL, JONATHAN J., Assistant Professor of Greenlee School Journalism/Communication. B.A., 1977, North Carolina.
- NEWTON, TERESA NAIMO, Associate Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology (Collaborator). B.S., 1985, Central Michigan; M.S., 1987, Tennessee Tech; Ph.D., 1990, Iowa State.
- NG, SIU H., Assistant Professor of Mathematics. B.Sc., 1988, M.Phil., 1992, Hong Kong; Ph.D., 1997, Rutgers.
- NIDAY, DONNA MAE, Associate Professor of English. B.S.E., 1973, Northeast Missouri; M.S., 1984, Iowa State; M.A., 1990, Middlebury; Ph.D., 1996, Iowa.
- NIEDERHAUSER, DALE S., Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1982, New York (Fredonia); M.Ed., 1988, Ph.D., 1994, Utah.
- NIEHM, LINDA S., Assistant Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.S., 1980, Ashland; M.S., 1985, Ohio; Ph.D., 2002, Michigan State.
- NIEVES, MARY ANN, Associate Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences; Director of the Veterinary Teaching Hospital. B.A., 1978, Colorado; D.V.M., 1984, Oklahoma State; M.S., 1993, Iowa State.
- NIKOLAU, BASIL J., Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. B.Sc., 1977, Ph.D., 1981, Massey (New Zealand).
- NILAKANTA, SREEVATSAL, Associate Professor of Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems. B.E., 1973, Madras (India); M.B.A., 1979, Ph.D., 1985, Houston.
- NILSEN-HAMILTON, MARIT, Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. B.S., 1969, Ph.D., 1973, Cornell.
- NILSSON, JAMES W., Emeritus Professor of Electrical Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.S., 1948, Iowa; M.S., 1952, Ph.D., 1958, Iowa State.
- NISSEN, STEVEN LYNN, Professor of Animal Science. D.V.M., 1976, M.S., 1977, Ph.D., 1981, Iowa State.
- NIYO, YOSIYA, Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Pathology. D.V.M., 1968, Tuskegee; M.S., 1971, Ph.D., 1975, Iowa State.
- NOLAN, LISA K., Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1975, Valdosta State College; D.V.M., 1988, M.S., 1989, Ph.D., 1992, Georgia.
- NOLAND, JAMES CARROLL, Adjunct Instructor in English. B.A., 1968, Drake; M.A., 1974, Ph.D., 1984, Iowa.
- NONNECKE, BRIAN J., Associate Professor of Animal Science (Collaborator). B.S., 1974, M.S., 1976, Guelph; Ph.D., 1979, Ohio State.
- NONNECKE, GAIL R., Professor of Horticulture. B.S., 1975, M.S., 1977, Pennsylvania State; Ph.D., 1980, Ohio State.
- NORRIS, MICHAEL, Adjunct Instructor in Health and Human Performance. B.A., 1993, Central Michigan; M.A., 1998, M.Ed., 1998, Ohio State.
- NORTON, DON CARLOS, Emeritus Professor of Plant Pathology. B.S., 1947, Toledo; M.Sc., 1949, Ph.D., 1950, Ohio State.
- NORTON, MARTHA S., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.S., 1983, St. Lawrence; M.S., 1985, Vermont.
- NORTON-MEIER, LORI ANN, Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1986, Iowa State; M.A., 1996, Ph.D., 1998, Iowa.
- NOSTWICH, THEODORE D., Emeritus Professor of English. B.A., 1948, M.A., 1950, Ohio State; Ph.D., 1968, Texas.
- NOXON, JAMES OWEN, Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.S., 1973, D.V.M., 1976, Colorado State.
- NUSSER, SARAH M., Professor of Statistics. B.S., 1980, Wisconsin; M.S., 1983, North Carolina State; M.S., 1987, Ph.D., 1990, Iowa State.
- NUTTER, FORREST W. JR., Professor of Plant Pathology. B.S., 1976, Maryland; M.S., 1978, New Hampshire; Ph.D., 1983, North Dakota State.
- NYSTROM-DEAN, EVELYN, Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). B.S., 1970, Colorado State; M.P.H., 1979, Ph.D., 1984, Michigan.
- O'CONNOR, ANNETTE M., Assistant Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine. B.V.Sc., 1993, Sydney (Australia); M.V.Sc., 1997, Queensland (Australia); DVSC, 2000, Guelph (Canada).
- OAKLAND, MARY JANE, Associate Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1966, South Dakota State; M.S., 1970, Ph.D., 1985, Iowa State.
- OBRIEN, SUSAN E., Associate Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.S., 1972, D.V.M., 1973, Michigan State.
- OESTERREICH, LESIA L., Lecturer in Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1978, M.S., 1988, Texas Tech.
- OGILVIE, CRAIG A., Associate Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.Sc., 1983, Canterbury (New Zealand); Ph.D., 1987, Birmingham (UK).
- OH, HAEMOON, Associate Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.A., 1989, Hanyang (Korea); M.S., 1992, Nevada (Las Vegas); Ph.D., 1997, Pennsylvania State.
- OKIISHI, THEODORE H., Professor of Mechanical Engineering; Associate Dean of the College of Engineering. B.S., 1960, M.S., 1963, Ph.D., 1965, Iowa State.
- OLAFSSON, SIGURDUR, Associate Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S., 1994, Iceland; M.S.I.E., 1996, Ph.D., 1998, Wisconsin.
- OLDEHOEFT, ARTHUR E., Emeritus Professor of Computer Science. B.A., 1957, M.S., 1959, Oklahoma State; Ph.D., 1970, Purdue.
- OLDENBURG, CHERYL A., Adjunct Instructor in Greenlee School Journalism/Communication. B.A., 1999, M.ED, 2002, Iowa State.
- OLESON, MARK D., Assistant Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1994, Brigham Young; M.S., 1996, Ph.D., 1999, Utah State.
- OLIVER, DAVID J., Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology; Associate Dean of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1971, M.S., 1973, New York (Syracuse); Ph.D., 1975, Cornell.
- OLIVER, JAMES H., Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1979, Union; M.S., 1981, Ph.D., 1986, Michigan State.
- OLSEN, MICHAEL G., Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1992, M.S., 1995, Ph.D., 1998, Illinois.
- OLSON, CAROLYN G., Associate Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator). B.S., 1974, Syracuse; M.A., 1977, Ph.D., 1979, Indiana.
- OLSON, DENNIS G., Professor of Animal Science (Collaborator). B.S., 1969, Ph.D., 1975, Iowa State.
- OLSON, JOANNE K., Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1991, California State Polytechnic; M.A., 1993, Claremont; Ph.D., 1999, Southern California.
- OLSON, VICTORIA M., Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. B.S., 1986, Massachusetts; D.V.M., 1998, Cornell.
- ONEAL, MATTHEW ELLIOTT, Assistant Professor of Entomology. B.S., 1992, M.S., 1998, Illinois; Ph.D., 2002, Michigan State.
- ONG, SAY K., Associate Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.E., 1980, Malaya (Malaysia); M.S., 1987, Vanderbilt; Ph.D., 1990, Cornell.

- OPSOMER, JEAN D., Associate Professor of Statistics. B.S., 1986, Katholieke (Belgium); M.B.A., 1987, Chicago; Ph.D., 1995, Cornell.
- ORAZEM, PETER FRANCIS, Professor of Economics; University Professor. B.A., 1977, Kansas; M.Phil., 1980, Ph.D., 1983, Yale.
- OSBORN, BARBARA. Lecturer in Horticulture. B.S., 1983, M.S., 1988, Iowa State.
- OSBORN, WAYNE S., Emeritus Assistant Professor of History. B.A., 1959, Simpson; M.A., 1963, Ph.D., 1970, Iowa.
- OSMUS, LORI L., Associate Professor, Library. B.A., 1977, St. Francis; M.S., 1978, Illinois; M.A., 2000, Iowa State.
- OSTERBERG, ARVID ERIC, Professor of Architecture. B.Arch., 1969, M.Arch., 1972, Illinois; D.Arch., 1980, Michigan.
- OSWEILER, GARY D., Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine; Professor of Veterinary Pathology. D.V.M., 1966, M.S., 1968, Ph.D., 1973, Iowa State.
- OTIS, DAVID L., Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management (Collaborator). B.S., 1971, M.S., 1974, Ph.D., 1976, Colorado State.
- OTTO, DANIEL M., Professor of Economics. B.A., 1976, M.S., 1978, Minnesota; Ph.D., 1981, Virginia Polytechnic Institute.
- OUART, MICHAEL D., Professor of Animal Science; Associate Vice Provost for Extension. B.S., 1973, M.S., 1974, Ph.D., 1980, Kansas State.
- OULMAN, CHARLES S., Emeritus Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1955, Ph.D., 1963, Iowa State.
- OUREDNIK, JITKA, Associate Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.S., 1974, Prague (Czech Republic); M.S., 1980, Charles (Czech Republic); Ph.D., 1986, Czechoslovak Academy of Sciences (Czech).
- OUREDNIK, WENZEL, Associate Professor of Biomedical Sciences. M.S., 1985, Ph.D., 1993, Berne (Switzerland).
- OVIDO, PEDRO MARCELO, Assistant Professor of Economics. B.S., 1993, M.S., 1995, Nacional De La Plata (Argentina); Ph.D., 2003, North Carolina State.
- OWEN, DAVID BISHOP, Professor of Curriculum and Instruction; Professor of English. B.A., 1964, Harvard; M.A., 1966, M.A., 1980, Ph.D., 1984, Chicago.
- OWEN, MICHEAL D., Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1974, M.S., 1975, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1982, Illinois.
- OWINGS, WILLIAM J., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1953, M.S., 1958, Ph.D., 1960, Iowa State.
- OWUSU, FRANCIS Y., Assistant Professor of Community and Regional Planning. B.A., 1987, M.A., 1990, Ghana; M.A., 1992, Carleton (Canada); Ph.D., 2000, Minnesota.
- PADGITT, STEVEN C., Professor of Sociology. B.S., 1965, Iowa State; M.S., 1968, Missouri; Ph.D., 1971, Iowa State.
- PAK, YONG CHIN, Adjunct Instructor in Health and Human Performance. B.A., 1971, Korean Judo College.
- PALAN, KAY MARIE, Associate Professor of Marketing; Associate Dean of the College of Business. B.S., 1976, Winona; M.B.A., 1990, Moorhead; Ph.D., 1994, Texas Technical University.
- PALERMO, GREGORY S., Professor of Architecture. B.Arch., 1969, Carnegie Mellon; M.Arch., 1976, Washington (St. Louis).
- PALMER, MITCHELL VAN, Assistant Professor of Veterinary Pathology (Collaborator). B.S., 1985, Utah State; D.V.M., 1989, Purdue; Ph.D., 1996, Iowa State.
- PALMER, REID G., Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator). M.S., 1965, Illinois; Ph.D., 1970, Indiana.
- PANIGRAHY, BRUNDABAN, Associate Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). B.V.Sc., 1962, Orissa Veterinary College; M.S., 1968, Minnesota; Ph.D., 1972, Texas A and M.
- PAPPENHEIMER, DEBORAH, Lecturer in Art and Design. B.F.A., 1978, NY Studio Kansas City Art Institute; M.F.A., 1981, Boston School for the Arts.
- PARK, JIHYE, Assistant Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.S., 1997, Seoul National (Korea); M.S., 2000, Ph.D., 2002, Ohio State.
- PARK, SUNG, Professor of Physics and Astronomy (Collaborator). B.S., 1980, Korea; Ph.D., 1988, Iowa State.
- PARKHURST, DERRICK JAY, Assistant Professor of Psychology. B.A., 1996, B.S., 1996, Arizona; M.A., 1998, Ph.D., 2002, Johns Hopkins.
- PARRISH, FREDERICK C., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science; Emeritus Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition; University Professor. B.S., 1959, M.S., 1960, Ph.D., 1965, Missouri.
- PARSONS, GERALD E., Emeritus Professor of Agricultural Education and Studies. B.S., 1952, M.S., 1959, Ph.D., 1970, Iowa State.
- PARSONS, JEAN LOUISE, Assistant Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.S., 1974, Pennsylvania State; M.S., 1989, Ph.D., 1998, Maryland.
- PARSONS, KATHY A., Associate Professor, Library. B.A., 1980, North Carolina (Greensboro); M.A., 1981, Iowa.
- PASCHKE, TERESA A., Assistant Professor of Art and Design. B.F.A., 1985, Minneapolis College of Art and Design; M.F.A., 1998, Kansas.
- PATE, MICHAEL BENICE, Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1970, U.S. Naval Academy; M.S., 1978, Arkansas; Ph.D., 1982, Purdue.
- PATTEE, PETER ARTHUR, Emeritus Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.S., 1955, Maine; M.S., 1957, Ph.D., 1961, Ohio State.
- PATTERSON, JOHN W. JR., Emeritus Professor of Materials Science and Engineering. B.E.M., 1962, M.S., 1962, Ph.D., 1966, Ohio State.
- PATTERSON, PATRICK E., Associate Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1972, Springfield; M.S., 1978, Cleveland State; Ph.D., 1984, Texas A and M.
- PATTERSON, RALPH III, Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S.E.E., 1963, M.S., 1976, Iowa State.
- PAULSEN, ARNOLD ALLEN, Emeritus Professor of Economics. B.S., 1951, Ph.D., 1959, Iowa State.
- PAVLAT, JOHN R., Emeritus Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1955, South Dakota School of Mines; M.S.E.E., 1961, Iowa State.
- PAXSON, LYNN, Associate Professor of Architecture. B.A., 1978, B.E., 1978, Colorado; M.Phil., 1981, City University of New York.
- PAYNE, CAROLYN S., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.A., 1967, Louisville; M.A., 1968, Illinois; M.L.S., 1972, Kentucky; Ph.D., 1992, Iowa State.
- PAYNE, WILLIAM DONALD, Associate Professor of English; Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1967, Louisville; M.A., 1968, Ph.D., 1980, Illinois.
- PEAKE, E. JAMES JR., Emeritus Assistant Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1960, M.S., 1962, Ph.D., 1963, New Mexico State.
- PEARCE, ROBERT BRENT, Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1963, California (Davis); M.S., 1965, Ph.D., 1967, Virginia Polytechnic Institute.
- PEASE, JAMES L., Assistant Professor of Natural Resources Ecology and Management. B.S., 1972, M.S., 1977, Wisconsin; Ph.D., 1992, Iowa State.
- PECCOUD, JEAN, Associate Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology (Collaborator). Ph.D., 1991, Grenoble (France).
- PECHARSKY, VITALIJ K., Professor of Materials Science and Engineering. M.S., 1976, Ph.D., 1979, USSR.
- PEDERSEN, JOHN H., Emeritus Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1951, Cornell; M.S., 1952, Ph.D., 1955, Iowa State.
- PEDERSEN, PALLE, Assistant Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1995, Royal Veterinary and Agricultural (Denmark); M.S., 1997, London (England); M.S., 1999, Royal Veterinary and Agricultural (Denmark); Ph.D., 2002, Wisconsin.
- PEDERSEN, WAYNE A., Associate Professor, Library. B.A., 1974, Iowa State; M.A., 1976, Iowa.
- PEDIGO, LARRY, Emeritus Professor of Entomology; University Professor. B.S., 1963, Fort Hays; M.S., 1965, Ph.D., 1967, Purdue.
- PEEL, SHANNON P., Adjunct Instructor in Health and Human Performance. B.S., 1986, Iowa State; M.A., 1997, Northern Colorado.
- PEGLAR, GEORGE W., Emeritus Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1942, Central Missouri; S.M., 1949, Chicago; Ph.D., 1953, Iowa.
- PELLACK, LORRAINE J., Associate Professor, Library. B.S., 1981, Upper Iowa; M.L.S., 1982, Emporia State.
- PELLEGRENO, DOMINICK, Emeritus Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.M.E., 1958, A.M., 1959, Michigan; Ed.D., 1968, Toledo.
- PELZER, NANCY L., Associate Professor, Library. B.S., 1967, Arizona State; M.A., 1983, Iowa.
- PESEK, JOHN T. JR., Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S., 1943, M.S., 1947, Texas A and M; Ph.D., 1950, North Carolina State.
- PETERS, FRANK E., Associate Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S., 1991, M.S., 1994, Ph.D., 1996, Pennsylvania State.
- PETERS, JUSTIN, Professor of Mathematics and Chair of the Department. B.A., 1968, Reed; Ph.D., 1973, Minnesota.
- PETERS, LEO C., Emeritus Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1953, Kansas State; M.S., 1963, Ph.D., 1967, Iowa State.
- PETERS, REUBEN J., Assistant Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. B.S., 1992, California (San Diego); Ph.D., 1998, California (San Francisco).
- PETERS, RONALD H., Emeritus Professor of Psychology. B.A., 1960, M.A., 1962, Ph.D., 1963, Iowa.
- PETERSEN, NEVA M., Emeritus Professor of Human Development and Family Studies; Emeritus Professor of Art and Design. B.S., 1930, M.S., 1947, Iowa State.
- PETERSON, CARLA ANN, Associate Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1975, Iowa State; M.A., 1981, South Dakota; Ph.D., 1991, Minnesota.
- PETERSON, FRANCIS, Emeritus Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.E.E., 1964, Rensselaer; Ph.D., 1968, Cornell.
- PETERSON, JANE W., Professor of Greenlee School Journalism/Communication. B.A., 1972, Iowa; M.S., 1982, Ph.D., 1987, Iowa State.
- PETERSON, PETER A., Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1947, Tufts; Ph.D., 1953, Illinois.
- PETERSON, THOMAS A., Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology; Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1976, California (Davis); Ph.D., 1984, California (Santa Barbara).

- PETRICH, JACOB W., Professor of Chemistry. B.S., 1980, Yale; Ph.D., 1985, Chicago.
- PETT, STEPHEN WILLARD, Associate Professor of English. B.A., 1971, Colorado College; M.A., 1974, Hollins; Ph.D., 1980, Utah.
- PHARES, BRENT M., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S.C.E., 1994, M.S.C.E., 1996, Ph.D., 1998, Iowa State.
- PHILLIPS, CAROL ALEXANDER, Adjunct Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1961, M.S., 1967, Drake; Ph.D., 1978, Iowa.
- PHILLIPS, GREGORY J., Associate Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. B.A., 1979, M.A., 1981, Southern Illinois; Ph.D., 1987, Georgia.
- PHYE, GARY D., Professor of Curriculum and Instruction; Professor of Psychology. B.A., 1964, M.A., 1965, Wichita; Ph.D., 1970, Missouri.
- PICKETT, MARY S., Emeritus Professor of Human Development and Family Studies; Emeritus Professor of Art and Design. B.S., 1944, M.S., 1951, Tennessee; Ph.D., 1958, Iowa State.
- PIERCE, CLAY L., Assistant Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management (Collaborator). B.S., 1980, Mankato; M.S., 1982, Kentucky; Ph.D., 1987, Maryland.
- PIERCE, DAVID R., Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies (Collaborator). B.A., 1960, M.S., 1961, California State (Long Beach); M.S., 1965, Ph.D., 1969, Purdue.
- PIERSON, BION LEE, Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1961, M.S., 1963, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1967, Michigan.
- PIGOZZI, DON LEONARD, Emeritus Professor of Mathematics. A.B., 1959, M.A., 1964, Ph.D., 1970, California (Berkeley).
- PILCHER, CAROL LEA, Lecturer in Entomology. B.A., 1993, Colorado State; M.S., 1997, Ph.D., 2001, Iowa State.
- PINE, JANET M., Assistant Professor, Library. B.A., 1973, B.A., 1987, M.A., 1997, Northern Iowa; M.A., 1999, Iowa.
- PINEDA, MAURICIO H., Emeritus Professor of Biomedical Sciences. D.V.M., 1954, Chile; M.S., 1965, Ph.D., 1968, Colorado State.
- PLAKANS, ANDREJS, Professor of History and Chair of the Department. B.A., 1963, Franklin and Marshall; M.A., 1964, Ph.D., 1969, Harvard.
- PLATT, KENNETH B., Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. B.S., 1963, Pennsylvania State; D.V.M., 1966, Cornell; M.S., 1974, Texas A and M; Ph.D., 1977, Iowa State.
- PLAZAK, DAVID, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Community and Regional Planning; Adjunct Assistant Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.A., 1977, Wisconsin; M.A., 1979, Iowa.
- PLEASANTS, BARBARA P., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology. B.S., 1971, Cornell; Ph.D., 1977, California (Los Angeles).
- PLEASANTS, JOHN M., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology. B.S., 1971, Notre Dame; Ph.D., 1977, California (Los Angeles).
- PLETCHER, RICHARD H., Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1957, Purdue; M.S., 1962, Ph.D., 1966, Cornell.
- PLUMMER, PAUL J., Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. B.S., 1999, D.V.M., 2000, Tennessee.
- POAGUE, LELAND A., Professor of English. B.A., 1970, California State (San Jose); Ph.D., 1973, Oregon.
- POGRANICHNIY, ROMAN M., Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine. D.V.M., 1993, Ukrainian State Agricultural; M.S., 2000, Iowa State.
- POHL, MARTIN KARL WILHELM, Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy. Ph.D., 1991, Bonn (Germany).
- POHL, NICOLA, Assistant Professor of Chemistry. A.B., 1991, Harvard; Ph.D., 1997, Wisconsin.
- POHLMAN, LYNETTE L., Adjunct Associate Professor of Art and Design. B.A., 1972, M.A., 1976, Iowa State.
- POHM, ARTHUR V., Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.E.E., 1950, B.E.S., 1950, Cleveland State; M.S., 1953, Ph.D., 1954, Iowa State.
- POIST, RICHARD F. JR., Professor of Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1965, Pennsylvania State; M.B.A., 1967, Maryland; Ph.D., 1972, Pennsylvania State.
- POLITO, THOMAS A., Assistant Professor of Agricultural Education and Studies; Assistant Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1976, M.S., 1982, Ph.D., 1987, Iowa State.
- POLLAK, EDWARD, Emeritus Professor of Statistics; Emeritus Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.S., 1954, Cornell; M.S., 1956, North Carolina State; Ph.D., 1964, Columbia.
- POLLAK, LINDA M., Associate Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator). B.S., 1978, Ohio State; M.S., 1980, Ph.D., 1982, Nebraska.
- POLSTER, NANCY L., Emeritus Associate Professor of Art and Design. B.S., 1960, Iowa State; M.S., 1964, Syracuse.
- POMETTO, ANTHONY III, Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1976, George Mason; M.S., 1983, Ph.D., 1987, Idaho.
- POON, YIU TUNG, Associate Professor of Mathematics. B.A., 1977, M.Phil., 1980, Hong Kong; Ph.D., 1985, California (Los Angeles).
- PORTER, MARC DAVID, Professor of Chemistry; Professor of Chemical Engineering. B.S., 1977, M.S., 1979, Wright State; Ph.D., 1984, Ohio State.
- PORTER, MAX LEE, Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1965, M.S., 1968, Ph.D., 1974, Iowa State.
- PORTILLO, ERIN MICHELLE, Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.S., 1997, M.S., 1998, California (Davis); D.V.M., 2002, Oklahoma State.
- POST, CONSTANCE J., Associate Professor of English. B.A., 1966, Nyack; M.A.T., 1968, M.A., 1980, M.Phil., 1982, Ph.D., 1986, Columbia.
- POTOSKI, MATTHEW, Assistant Professor of Political Science. B.A., 1991, Franklin and Marshall College; M.A., 1994, Vermont; Ph.D., 1998, Indiana.
- POTTER, ALLAN GEORGE, Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1955, Kansas State; M.S., 1959, Ph.D., 1966, Iowa State.
- POTTER, ROSANNE G., Emeritus Professor of English. A.B., 1964, Rosemont; M.A., 1964, Chicago; Ph.D., 1975, Texas.
- POUNDS, RUSSELL G., Emeritus Associate Professor of Economics. B.S., 1957, Central State (Ohio); M.S., 1970, Iowa State.
- POWELL, EDWIN CADMAN, Associate Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology. B.A., 1963, California State (Chico); M.S., 1965, Florida State; Ph.D., 1971, Tulane.
- POWELL, JACK E., Emeritus Professor of Chemistry. B.S., 1943, Monmouth; Ph.D., 1952, Iowa State.
- POWELL-COFFMAN, JO A., Assistant Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.S., 1986, California (Davis); Ph.D., 1993, California (San Diego).
- POWER, DEBRA L., Senior Lecturer in Health and Human Performance. B.A., 1984, Creighton; M.S., 1986, Iowa State.
- POWER, MARK L., Professor of Finance. B.S., 1974, Iowa State; M.B.A., 1977, Ph.D., 1981, Iowa.
- POWERS-SCHILLING, W., Associate Professor of Animal Science; Associate Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1989, Cornell; M.S., 1993, Ph.D., 1997, Florida.
- PRABHU, GURPUR M., Associate Professor of Computer Science. B.Tech., 1975, M.Tech., 1978, Indian Institute of Technology; Ph.D., 1983, Washington State.
- PRATER, JEFFREY LYNN, Professor of Music. B.S., 1969, Iowa State; M.M., 1973, Michigan State; Ph.D., 1982, Iowa.
- PREAST, VANESSA ANTOINETTE, Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Pathology. B.S., 1996, D.V.M., 2000, Florida.
- PRELL, SOEREN A., Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy. Ph.D., 1996, Hamburg (Germany).
- PREMKUMAR, G., Professor of Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems. B.E., 1975, Madras; M.B.A., 1982, Indian Institute of Management; Ph.D., 1989, Pittsburgh.
- PRESCOTT, JAMES R., Emeritus Professor of Economics. B.A., 1957, California (Berkeley); M.A., 1960, Ph.D., 1964, Harvard.
- PRESSEL, MICHELLE A., Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.A., 1989, California (Santa Barbara); M.S., 1993, California Polytechnical; D.V.M., 2000, Colorado State.
- PRESTEMON, DEAN R., Emeritus Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.S., 1956, Iowa State; M.S., 1957, Minnesota; Ph.D., 1966, California (Berkeley).
- PRICE-HERNDL, SUSAN D., Associate Professor of English. B.A., 1981, Texas Christian; M.A., 1984, Minnesota; Ph.D., 1989, North Carolina.
- PRIOR-MILLER, MARCIA, Associate Professor of Greenlee School Journalism/Communication. B.A., 1970, Abilene Christian; M.A., 1981, Missouri.
- PRITCHARD, JAMES, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Landscape Architecture; Adjunct Assistant Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.A., 1976, Miami (Ohio); M.A., 1991, Montana State; Ph.D., 1996, Kansas.
- PRUETZ, JILL D., Assistant Professor of Anthropology. B.A., 1989, Southwest Texas State; Ph.D., 1999, Illinois.
- PRUSA, JOSEPH M., Associate Professor of Mechanical Engineering (Collaborator). B.S., 1978, M.S., 1980, Ph.D., 1983, Illinois.
- PRUSA, KENNETH JOHN, Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition; Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1979, Fort Hays; M.S., 1980, Ph.D., 1983, Kansas State.
- PURSEY, DEREK L., Emeritus Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1948, Ph.D., 1952, Glasgow.
- QAMHIYAH, ABIR Z., Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1989, Kuwait; M.A., 1993, Ph.D., 1996, Toronto (Canada).
- QIAO, DAJI, Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1994, Tsinghua (China); M.S., 1998, Ohio State; Ph.D., 2004, Michigan.
- QIU, JIANWEI, Professor of Physics and Astronomy. M.A., 1983, M.S., 1984, Ph.D., 1987, Columbia.
- QUIGLEY, JAMES, Professor of Animal Science (Collaborator). B.S., 1979, M.S., 1982, New Hampshire; Ph.D., 1985, Virginia Polytechnic.
- QUINN, LOYD Y., Emeritus Professor of Microbiology. B.S., 1941, M.S., 1947, Ph.D., 1950, Purdue.
- QUIRMBACH, HERMAN C., Associate Professor of Economics. A.B., 1972, Harvard; A.M., 1980, Ph.D.

- RAICH, JAMES W., Associate Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology. B.S., 1977, Michigan State; M.S., 1980, Florida; Ph.D., 1987, Duke.
- RAJAGOPALAN, R. GANESH, Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1973, Madras Christian; B.S., 1976, Madras; M.S., 1978, Indian Institute of Science; Ph.D., 1984, West Virginia.
- RAMASWAMI, SRIDHAR N., Professor of Marketing. B.S., 1974, Madras; M.B.A., 1977, Indian Institute of Management; Ph.D., 1987, Texas.
- RAMIREZ, ALEJANDRO, Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. B.S., 1989, D.V.M., 1993, Iowa State.
- RANDIC, MIRJANA, Professor of Biomedical Sciences. M.D., 1959, Ph.D., 1962, Zagreb.
- RAO, A. GURURAJ, Associate Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology (Collaborator). M.Sc., 1974, Gauhati (India); Ph.D., 1981, Mysore (India).
- RASMUSSEN, JORGEN S., Emeritus Professor of Political Science; Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. A.B., 1957, Indiana; M.A., 1958, Ph.D., 1962, Wisconsin.
- RASMUSSEN, MARK A., Assistant Professor of Animal Science (Collaborator); Assistant Professor of Biomedical Sciences (Collaborator). B.S., 1976, M.S., 1979, Nebraska; Ph.D., 1986, Illinois; M.B.A., 1996, Iowa State.
- RATHMACHER, JOHN A., Assistant Professor of Animal Science (Collaborator). B.S., 1987, M.S., 1989, Purdue; Ph.D., 1993, Iowa State.
- RAVENSCROFT, SUE P., Professor of Accounting. B.A., 1972, Wayne State; M.B.A., 1976, Detroit Mercy; Ph.D., 1989, Michigan State.
- RAVERTY, DENNIS, Assistant Professor of Art and Design. B.A., 1990, Minnesota; M.A., 1992, Iowa; Ph.D., 1996, Rutgers.
- RAWSON, DON CARLOS, Emeritus Professor of History. B.S., 1958, M.A., 1966, Kansas; Ph.D., 1971, Washington.
- READ, ALVIN A., Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1949, M.S., 1952, Ph.D., 1960, Iowa State.
- RECTANUS, MARK W., Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. B.A., 1975, Valparaiso; M.A., 1977, Ph.D., 1983, Washington (St. Louis).
- REDDY, MANJU B., Associate Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1976, M.S., 1978, Osmania (India); Ph.D., 1987, Texas A and M.
- REDMOND, JAMES R., Emeritus Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.S., 1949, Cincinnati; Ph.D., 1954, California (Los Angeles).
- REDMOND, MARK VINCENT, Associate Professor of English. B.A., 1971, M.A., 1973, Purdue; Ph.D., 1978, Denver.
- REECE, WILLIAM O., Emeritus Professor of Biomedical Sciences; University Professor. D.V.M., 1954, Ph.D., 1965, Iowa State.
- REECY, JAMES M., Assistant Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1990, South Dakota State; M.S., 1992, Missouri; Ph.D., 1995, Purdue.
- REED, DONALD R., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.B.A., 1986, M.S., 1990, North Texas; Ph.D., 1999, New Mexico State.
- REHMANN, CHRIS ROBERT, Assistant Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1989, Massachusetts Institute of Technology; M.S., 1990, Ph.D., 1995, Stanford.
- REILLY, PETER J., Professor of Chemical Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. A.B., 1960, Princeton; Ph.D., 1964, Pennsylvania.
- REIMER, S. BRENT, Assistant Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. D.V.M., 1999, Iowa State.
- REINERS, DIRK PETER, Assistant Professor of Computer Science; Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. Ph.D., 1994, Technische (Dammstadt).
- REINERTSON, ERIC L., Associate Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. D.V.M., 1971, Iowa State; M.S., 1974, Cornell.
- REINHARDT, TIMOTHY A., Professor of Animal Science (Collaborator). B.S., 1974, M.S., 1976, Ph.D., 1979, Ohio State.
- REITMEIER, CHERYLL A., Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1973, Minnesota; M.S., 1975, Arkansas; Ph.D., 1988, Iowa State.
- REYNOLDS, DONALD LEE, Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine; Associate Dean of the College of Veterinary Medicine. B.S., 1977, D.V.M., 1981, Ph.D., 1986, Ohio State.
- RICE, MARLIN E., Professor of Entomology. B.S., 1977, Central Missouri; M.S., 1979, Missouri; Ph.D., 1987, Kansas State.
- RICHARDS, CHARLES D., Associate Professor of Art and Design. B.F.A., 1979, Illinois; M.F.A., 1983, Wisconsin.
- RICHT, JUERGEN A., Associate Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). B.S., 1980, Hohenheim (Germany); D.V.M., 1985, Munich (Germany); Ph.D., 1988, Giesen (Germany).
- RIEDEL, DEAN HAROLD, Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences; Professor of Biomedical Sciences. D.V.M., 1969, Ph.D., 1976, Iowa State.
- RIEDEL, ELIZABETH A., Associate Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.S., 1970, D.V.M., 1975, Iowa State.
- RIEMENSCHNEIDER, DONALD E., Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management (Collaborator). B.S., 1972, M.S., 1976, Ph.D., 1979, Minnesota.
- RILEY, JOHN NEWTON, Emeritus Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1955, M.Ed., 1965, Oregon State; Ed.D., 1972, Rutgers.
- RINEY-KEHRBERG, PAMELA, Associate Professor of History. B.S., 1985, Colorado College; M.A., 1986, Ph.D., 1991, Wisconsin.
- RIZZO, FRANK J., Emeritus Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1960, M.S., 1961, Ph.D., 1964, Illinois.
- ROBERTS, CARL W., Associate Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1975, Maine; M.A., 1977, M.S., 1982, Ph.D., 1983, New York (Stony Brook).
- ROBERTS, DAVID D., Associate Professor of English. B.A., 1967, M.A., 1969, Ph.D., 1979, Arizona State.
- ROBERTS, DONALD M., Emeritus Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.Sc., 1945, Alberta; M.Sc., 1949, Ph.D., 1953, Purdue.
- ROBERTS, RONALD A., Adjunct Associate Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1979, Purdue; M.S., 1981, Ph.D., 1985, Northwestern.
- ROBERTSON, ALAN P., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.Sc., 1991, Glasgow; Ph.D., 1997, Edinburgh.
- ROBERTSON, ALISON, Assistant Professor of Plant Pathology. B.Sc., 1991, Natal (South Africa); M.Phil., 1999, Zimbabwe (Africa); Ph.D., 2003, Clemson.
- ROBERTSON, DONALD S., Emeritus Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. A.B., 1947, Stanford; Ph.D., 1951, California Institute of Technology.
- ROBINSON, CLARE M., Assistant Professor of Architecture. B.A., 1995, Smith College; M.Arch., 2001, Harvard.
- ROBINSON, DAN, Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. University Professor. B.S., 1970, M.S., 1971, Ph.D., 1978, Iowa State.
- ROBINSON, DUANE A., Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Clinical Sciences. D.V.M., 2000, Guelph (Canada).
- ROBINSON, JENNIFER, Assistant Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition (Collaborator). B.A., 1982, Northwestern; M.D., 1987, M.P.H., 1995, Minnesota.
- ROBINSON, WILLIAM, Professor of Philosophy and Religious Studies. A.B., 1962, Yale; Ph.D., 1966, Indiana.
- ROBSON, RICHARD M., Professor of Animal Science; Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology; Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1964, M.S., 1966, Ph.D., 1969, Iowa State.
- ROBYT, JOHN F., Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. B.S., 1958, St. Louis; Ph.D., 1962, Iowa State.
- RODDE, JAMES F., Professor of Music. B.A., 1974, Augsburg College; M.A., 1977, D.M.A., 1987, Iowa.
- RODDE, KATHLEEN, Lecturer in Music. B.A., 1984, North Dakota; M.A., 1986, Arizona State.
- RODERMEL, STEVEN R., Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.A., 1972, Yale; M.S., 1976, Wyoming; Ph.D., 1986, Harvard.
- RODERUCK, CHARLOTTE E., Emeritus Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition; Mary B. Welch Distinguished Professor in Family and Consumer Sciences. B.S., 1940, Pittsburgh; M.S., 1942, Washington State; Ph.D., 1949, Iowa.
- RODRIGUEZ, MA LULU A., Associate Professor of Greenlee School Journalism/Communication. B.S., 1979, Philippines; MPS, 1987, Cornell; Ph.D., 1993, Wisconsin.
- ROGERS, CARL A., Assistant Professor of Landscape Architecture. B.Arch., 1993, Kansas State; M.L.A., 1997, Rhode Island School of Design.
- ROGGE, THOMAS RAY, Emeritus Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1958, M.S., 1961, Ph.D., 1964, Iowa State.
- ROHACH, ALFRED F., Emeritus Professor of Engineering. B.S., 1959, M.S., 1961, Ph.D., 1963, Iowa State.
- ROLLINS, DERRICK K., Associate Professor of Chemical Engineering; Associate Professor of Statistics. B.S., 1979, Kansas; M.S., 1987, M.S., 1989, Ph.D., 1990, Ohio State.
- ROOF, MICHAEL B., Assistant Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). B.S., 1987, M.S., 1989, Ph.D., 1991, Iowa State.
- ROSATI, MARZIA, Associate Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1985, La Sapienza (Italy); Ph.D., 1992, Mc Gill (Canada).
- ROSENBERG, ELI IRA, Professor of Physics and Astronomy and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1964, City University of New York; M.S., 1966, Ph.D., 1971, Illinois.
- ROSENBUSCH, MARCIA H., Adjunct Associate Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures; Adjunct Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1965, Oregon State; M.S., 1966, Ph.D., 1987, Iowa State.
- ROSENBUSCH, RICARDO F., Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. D.V.M., 1964, Buenos Aires; M.S., 1966, Ph.D., 1969, Iowa State.
- ROSKEY, CAROL BOYD, Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1968, M.S., 1969, Ph.D., 1972, Ohio State.
- ROSS, DALE H., Emeritus Associate Professor of English. B.A., 1959, M.A., 1962, Akron; Ph.D., 1974, Iowa.
- ROSS, DENNIS KENT, Emeritus Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1964, California Institute of Technology; Ph.D., 1968, Stanford.
- ROSS, RICHARD FRANCIS, Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine; Clarence Hartley Covault Distinguished Professor in Veterinary Medicine. D.V.M., 1959, M.S., 1960, Ph.D., 1965, Iowa State.

- ROTH, JAMES ALLEN, Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine; Clarence Hartley Co-vault Distinguished Professor in Veterinary Medicine; Assistant Dean of the College of Veterinary Medicine. D.V.M., 1975, M.S., 1979, Ph.D., 1981, Iowa State.
- ROTHMAYER, ALRIC PAUL, Professor of Aerospace Engineering; Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1980, M.S., 1982, Ph.D., 1985, Cincinnati.
- ROTHSCHILD, MAX F., Professor of Animal Science; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S., 1974, California (Davis); M.S., 1975, Wisconsin; Ph.D., 1978, Cornell.
- ROVER, DIANE THIEDE, Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering; Associate Dean of the College of Engineering. B.S., 1984, M.S., 1986, Ph.D., 1989, Iowa State.
- ROWE, ERIC W., Assistant Professor of Biomedical Sciences. D.V.M., 1999, Iowa State.
- ROWLEY, WAYNE ALLRED, Emeritus Professor of Entomology. B.S., 1960, M.S., 1962, Utah State; Ph.D., 1965, Washington State.
- ROY, TIRTHANKAR, Assistant Professor of Marketing. BSTAT, 1980, MSTAT, 1981, Indian Statistical Institute; Ph.D., 1999, California (Los Angeles).
- RUA, PATRICIA PAYER, Instructor in Food Science and Human Nutrition (Collaborator). B.S., 1945, Kansas State.
- RUAN, LU, Assistant Professor of Computer Science. B.E., 1996, Tsinghua (China); M.S., 1999, Ph.D., 2001, Minnesota.
- RUBEN, ROBERT A., Associate Professor of Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems. B.S., 1989, M.S., 1991, Clarkson; Ph.D., 1995, Indiana.
- RUDOLPH, WILLIAM B., Emeritus Professor of Mathematics; Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1960, Bethany (West Virginia); M.S., 1965, Ph.D., 1969, Purdue.
- RUDOLPHI, THOMAS J., Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1969, M.S., 1974, Ph.D., 1977, Illinois.
- RUEDENBERG, KLAUS, Emeritus Professor of Chemistry; Emeritus Professor of Physics and Astronomy. Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. Abitur, 1938, Bielefeld; M.S., 1944, Fribourg; Ph.D., 1950, Zurich; Ph.D., 1975, (Hon) Basel.
- RULE, LITA C., Associate Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.S., 1975, M.S., 1982, Philippines; Ph.D., 1988, Texas A and M.
- RUNYAN, WILLIAM S., Emeritus Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1960, M.S., 1962, Idaho; D.Sc., 1968, Harvard.
- RUSSELL, ALAN MARK, Associate Professor of Materials Science and Engineering. B.S., 1972, M.S., 1975, Ph.D., 1994, Iowa State.
- RUSSELL, DANIEL W., Professor of Human Development and Family Studies; Professor of Psychology. B.S., 1975, Tulsa; Ph.D., 1980, California (Los Angeles).
- RUSSELL, DAVID R., Professor of English. B.A., 1973, Central State (Oklahoma); Ph.D., 1981, Oklahoma.
- RUSSELL, JAMES R., Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1972, M.S., 1976, Ph.D., 1979, Wisconsin.
- RUSSELL, MARTHA E., Adjunct Associate Professor of Chemistry. B.S., 1945, Rochester; M.A., 1947, New York (Buffalo); Ph.D., 1954, Purdue.
- RUSSELL, STEVE F., Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1966, Montana State; M.S., 1973, Ph.D., 1978, Iowa State.
- RUSSELL, WILBERT A., Emeritus Professor of Agronomy; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S.A., 1942, Manitoba; M.S., 1947, Ph.D., 1952, Minnesota.
- RUST, ROBERT E., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science; Emeritus Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1951, Wisconsin; M.S., 1954, Michigan State.
- RYAN, SARAH M., Associate Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S., 1983, Virginia; M.S.E., 1984, Ph.D., 1988, Michigan.
- RYAN, VERNON DEAN, Emeritus Professor of Sociology. B.S., 1966, Utah State; M.S., 1969, Ph.D., 1974, Pennsylvania State.
- SACCO, RANDY E., Assistant Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). B.S., 1981, M.S., 1983, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1987, Texas A and M.
- SACKS, PAUL E., Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1976, Syracuse; M.A., 1978, Ph.D., 1981, Wisconsin.
- SADOSKY, LEONARD JOESP, Assistant Professor of History. B.A., 1994, Connecticut; M.A., 1997, Miami (Ohio); Ph.D., 2003, Virginia.
- SAGE, PRISCILLA K., Emeritus Associate Professor of Art and Design. M.S., 1958, Pennsylvania State; M.F.A., 1981, Drake.
- SAKAGUCHI, DONALD S., Associate Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology; Associate Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.S., 1979, Ph.D., 1984, New York (Albany).
- SALAPAKA, MURTI V., Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1991, Indian Inst. of Tech; M.S., 1993, Ph.D., 1997, California (Santa Barbara).
- SALVADOR, RICARDO J., Associate Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1979, New Mexico State; M.S., 1984, Ph.D., 1989, Iowa State.
- SAND, MARY K., Lecturer in Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1975, M.S., 1988, Iowa State.
- SANDERS, C. GORDON, Emeritus Professor of Engineering. B.A., 1947, Northern Iowa; M.A., 1949, Northern Colorado.
- SANDERS, WALLACE W., Emeritus Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.C.E., 1955, Louisville; M.S., 1957, Ph.D., 1960, Illinois; M.Eng., 1973, Louisville.
- SANDERSON, DONALD E., Emeritus Professor of Mathematics. B.A., 1949, Cornell College; M.S., 1951, California Institute of Technology; Ph.D., 1953, Wisconsin.
- SANDOR, ELLEN, Associate Professor of Art and Design (Collaborator). B.A., 1963, Brooklyn College; M.F.A., 1975, School of the Art Institute of Chicago.
- SANDOR, JONATHAN A., Professor of Agronomy; Professor of Geological and Atmospheric Sciences. B.A., 1974, California (Santa Barbara); M.S., 1979, Ph.D., 1983, California (Berkeley).
- SANFORD, ANN W., Associate Professor of Philosophy and Religious Studies. B.A., 1983, Bowdoin; M.A., 1990, Ph.D., 1995, Pennsylvania.
- SANNIER, ADRIAN, Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering; Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.Sc., 1982, Ph.D., 1988, Michigan State.
- SAPP, STEPHEN GRAHAM, Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1974, M.A., 1980, Florida; Ph.D., 1984, Texas A and M.
- SAPP, TRAVIS R. A., Assistant Professor of Finance. B.S., 1994, M.S., 1995, Iowa State; Ph.D., 2001, Iowa.
- SAPPINGTON, THOMAS W., Assistant Professor of Entomology (Collaborator). B.S., 1979, Central Missouri State; M.S., 1982, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1989, Kansas.
- SARGENT, DANIEL J., Assistant Professor of Statistics (Collaborator). B.S., 1992, M.S., 1994, Ph.D., 1996, Minnesota.
- SARKAR, PARTHA, Associate Professor of Aerospace Engineering; Associate Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.Tech., 1985, Indian Institute of Technology; M.S., 1986, Washington State; Ph.D., 1992, Johns Hopkins.
- SATTERFIELD, DEBRA JEAN, Assistant Professor of Art and Design. B.S., 1986, Morningside College; M.F.A., 1991, Iowa State.
- SAUER, GEOFFREY F. K., Assistant Professor of English. B.A., 1990, Notre Dame; Ph.D., 1998, Carnegie Mellon.
- SAUER, TOM, Assistant Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator). B.S., 1982, Wisconsin (Stevens Point); M.S., 1985, Ph.D., 1993, Wisconsin.
- SAWYER, JOHN E., Associate Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1977, Ohio State; M.S., 1985, Ph.D., 1988, Illinois.
- SAWYER, MARY R., Professor of Philosophy and Religious Studies; Associate Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1971, M.A., 1975, Missouri; M.A., 1982, Howard Divinity; Ph.D., 1986, Duke.
- SCHABEL, FRANK EDWARD, Assistant Professor of Health and Human Performance. B.S., 1965, New York (Buffalo); M.S., 1971, Eastern Illinois; H.S.D., 1979, Indiana.
- SCHAEFER, JOSEPH A., Lecturer in Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1962, Loras; Ph.D., 1972, Northwestern.
- SCHAEFER, VERNON R., Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1978, South Dakota State; M.S., 1981, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1987, Virginia Polytechnic.
- SCHAFER, ELISABETH A., Emeritus Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1967, Iowa State; M.A., 1970, Pennsylvania State; Ph.D., 1980, Iowa State.
- SCHAFER, JOHN WILLIAM, Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1959, Michigan State; M.S., 1960, Kansas State; Ph.D., 1968, Michigan State.
- SCHAFER, ROBERT, Emeritus Professor of Sociology. B.S., 1965, Utah; M.S., 1967, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1971, Pennsylvania State.
- SCHALINSKE, KEVIN, Associate Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1983, M.S., 1988, Ph.D., 1992, Wisconsin.
- SCHALLER, FRANK W., Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1937, Wisconsin; M.S., 1940, Ph.D., 1948, West Virginia.
- SCHARFF, JAMES RICHARD, Clinician in Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.S., 1968, M.A., 1970, South Dakota; Ph.D., 1998, Iowa State.
- SCHIBBE, KEVIN PAUL, Assistant Professor of Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems. B.S., 1991, Biola; M.B.A., 1998, California State; Ph.D., 2003, Virginia Polytechnic.
- SCHILLING, KEVIN, Associate Professor of Music; Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. A.B., 1969, Southern California; M.M., 1971, D.M., 1985, Indiana.
- SCHLATER, LINDA R. K., Instructor in Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). D.V.M., 1976, M.S., 1990, Iowa State.
- SCHLOERKE, WALLACE C., Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. A.B., 1947, M.S., 1950, Ed.Sp., 1962, Ed.D., 1964, Michigan.
- SCHLORHOLTZ, SCOTT M., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1981, M.S., 1983, Ph.D., 1990, Iowa State.
- SCHMALIAN, JOERG, Associate Professor of Physics and Astronomy. M.S., 1990, Merseburg (Germany); Ph.D., 1993, Berlin (Germany).
- SCHMERR, LESTER W. JR., Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1965, Massachusetts Institute of Technology; Ph.D., 1970, Illinois Institute of Technology.
- SCHMIDT, DENISE A., Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1982, M.S., 1991, Ph.D., 1995, Iowa State.
- SCHMIDT, HELEN HOYT, Adjunct Instructor in English. B.A., 1962, Rollins; M.A., 1966, Columbia.

- SCHMIDT, STEFFEN W., Professor of Political Science. University Professor. B.A., 1965, Rollins; M.A., 1967, Ph.D., 1973, Columbia.
- SCHMIDT-ROHR, KLAUS, Associate Professor of Chemistry. Ph.D., 1991, Mainz (Germany).
- SCHNABLE, PATRICK S., Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1981, Cornell; Ph.D., 1986, Iowa State.
- SCHNEIDER, LEO R., Emeritus Professor of Health and Human Performance; Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1949, Iowa State; M.S., 1950, Washington State.
- SCHOFIELD, ROBERT E., Emeritus Professor of History. B.A., 1944, Princeton; M.S., 1948, Minnesota; Ph.D., 1955, Harvard.
- SCHRADER, GLENN L., Professor of Chemical Engineering. B.S., 1972, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1976, Wisconsin.
- SCHROETER, JOHN R., Associate Professor of Economics. B.S., 1973, California Institute of Technology; Ph.D., 1981, Minnesota.
- SCHUH, JOHN H., Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies and Chair of the Department; Distinguished Professor in Education. B.A., 1969, Wisconsin (Oshkosh); M.S., 1972, Ph.D., 1974, Arizona State.
- SCHULTE, LISA, Assistant Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.S., 1993, Wisconsin (Eau Claire); M.S., 1996, Minnesota; Ph.D., 2002, Wisconsin.
- SCHULTZ, RICHARD CARL, Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.S., 1965, M.S., 1968, Ph.D., 1970, Iowa State.
- SCHULTZ, ROY A., Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). B.S., 1957, D.V.M., 1960, M.S., 1981, Iowa State.
- SCHWAB, CHARLES V., Associate Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1979, M.S., 1982, Ph.D., 1989, Kentucky.
- SCHWARTE, BARBARA S., Associate Professor of English. A.B., 1971, William Jewell; Ph.D., 1981, Illinois.
- SCHWARTZ, JAMES W., Emeritus Professor of Greenlee School Journalism/Communication. B.S., 1941, M.S., 1960, Iowa State.
- SCHWARTZ, KENT J., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine. B.S., 1974, D.V.M., 1978, M.S., 1987, Iowa State.
- SCHWEINGRUBER, DAVID SCOTT, Assistant Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1990, Bluffton College; M.A., 1993, Ph.D., 1999, Illinois.
- SCHWENNSEN, KATHERINE, Associate Professor of Architecture; Associate Dean of the College of Design. B.A., 1978, M.Arch., 1980, Iowa State.
- SCHWIEDER, DOROTHY A., Emeritus Professor of History; University Professor. B.A., 1955, Dakota Wesleyan; M.S., 1968, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1981, Iowa.
- SCHWIEDER, ELMER W., Emeritus Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.A., 1955, Dakota Wesleyan; M.S., 1957, Denver; Ph.D., 1966, Iowa State.
- SCOTT, ALBERT DUNCAN, Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S.A., 1943, Saskatchewan; Ph.D., 1949, Cornell.
- SCOTT, J. T., Emeritus Professor of Economics. B.A., 1949, Louisiana Tech; M.B.A., 1952, Arkansas; Ph.D., 1957, Iowa State.
- SCOTT, MARVIN PAUL, Associate Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator). B.S., 1986, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1992, Purdue.
- SCOTT, NORMAN A., Associate Professor of Psychology. B.S., 1965, Bucknell; M.A., 1967, Temple; Ph.D., 1971, Maryland.
- SCOTT, THOMAS MARVIN, Emeritus Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1953, Maryland; Ph.D., 1962, Wisconsin.
- SEAGRAVE, RICHARD C., Emeritus Professor of Chemical Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.S., 1957, Rhode Island; M.S., 1959, Ph.D., 1961, Iowa State.
- SEATON, VAUGHN A., Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Pathology. B.S., 1954, D.V.M., 1954, Kansas State; M.S., 1957, Iowa State.
- SEBRANEK, JOSEPH G., Professor of Animal Science; Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition; University Professor. B.S., 1970, M.S., 1971, Ph.D., 1974, Wisconsin.
- SEEBECK, BRET, Lecturer in Music. B.M., 1984, Oklahoma.
- SEEGER, CHRISTOPHER J., Assistant Professor of Landscape Architecture. B.L.A., 1995, B.S., 1995, North Dakota State; M.L.A., 1997, Iowa State.
- SEIFERT, GEORGE, Emeritus Professor of Mathematics. A.B., 1942, New York (Albany); M.A., 1948, Ph.D., 1950, Cornell.
- SEIFERT, KARL E., Emeritus Professor of Geological and Atmospheric Sciences. B.S., 1956, Bowling Green; M.S., 1959, Ph.D., 1963, Wisconsin.
- SELBY, MARTHA ANN, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Materials Science and Engineering. B.S., 1981, M.S., 1989, Iowa State.
- SELL, JERRY L., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S., 1957, M.S., 1958, Ph.D., 1960, Iowa State.
- SELLERS, SANDRA L., Associate Professor of Human Development and Family Studies (Collaborator). BSN, 1966, M.A., 1983, Iowa; Ph.D., 1991, Iowa State.
- SEO, HILARY, Assistant Professor, Library. B.A., 1991, California (Santa Barbara); M.A., 1993, Wisconsin.
- SEROVY, GEORGE KASPAR, Emeritus Professor of Mechanical Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.S., 1948, M.S., 1950, Ph.D., 1958, Iowa State.
- SETHURAMAN, SUNDER, Associate Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1990, Stanford; Ph.D., 1995, New York.
- SEVERSIKE, LEVERNE K., Emeritus Associate Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1958, M.S., 1961, Ph.D., 1964, Iowa State.
- SEYMOUR, JENNIFER R., Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1994, M.A., 2000, Missouri; M.A., 2002, Ph.D., 2004, Wisconsin.
- SHAHAN, JAMES CLINTON, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1979, M.S., 1985, Iowa State.
- SHANK, WESLEY IVAN, Emeritus Professor of Architecture. B.A., 1951, California (Berkeley); M.Arch., 1965, McGill.
- SHANKS, BRENT H., Associate Professor of Chemical Engineering. B.S., 1983, Iowa State; M.S., 1985, Ph.D., 1988, California Institute of Technology.
- SHANKS, JACQUELINE V., Professor of Chemical Engineering. B.S., 1983, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1989, California Institute of Technology.
- SHAO, PAUL, Professor of Architecture. B.A., 1964, Ohio; B.F.A., 1965, Great China Art College; M.A., 1966, Kansas; M.F.A., 1970, Ed.D., 1979, Massachusetts.
- SHAPIRO, HOWARD N., Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1969, M.S., 1971, Ph.D., 1975, Ohio State.
- SHARMA, AMIT, Assistant Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.A., 1990, Delhi (India); M.B.A., 1996, Cornell (France); Ph.D., 2002, Virginia Polytechnic.
- SHARMA, RADHEY S., Assistant Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1983, Z H College of Engineering (India); M.Tech., 1984, Indian Institute of Technology (Delhi); M.S., 1994, Imperial College of Science (London); Ph.D., 1998, Oxford (UK).
- SHARMA, VIJAY K., Associate Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). B.S., 1977, M.S., 1978, Panjab (India); Ph.D., 1987, Toledo.
- SHARP, RICKEY LEE, Professor of Health and Human Performance and Interim Chair of the Department; Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition; Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.A., 1974, California State (Chico); M.Ed., 1976, Nevada; Ph.D., 1983, Ball State.
- SHAW, KENNETH C., Emeritus Associate Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.S., 1954, Cincinnati; M.S., 1958, Ph.D., 1966, Michigan.
- SHAW, ROBERT HAROLD, Emeritus Professor of Agronomy; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S., 1941, M.S., 1942, Ph.D., 1949, Iowa State.
- SHEBLE, GERALD B., Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1971, M.S., 1974, Purdue; Ph.D., 1985, Virginia Polytechnic Institute.
- SHECHTMAN, DAN, Professor of Materials Science and Engineering.
- SHEELER, JOHN B., Emeritus Associate Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1950, Ph.D., 1956, Iowa State.
- SHELLEY, JACK, Emeritus Professor of Greenlee School Journalism/Communication. B.J., 1935, Missouri.
- SHELLEY, MACK CLAYTON, Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies; Professor of Statistics; Professor of Political Science. B.A., 1972, American; M.S., 1973, Ph.D., 1977, Wisconsin.
- SHEN, SHELDON SHIH-TA, Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.S., 1969, Missouri; Ph.D., 1974, California (Berkeley).
- SHERMAN, PETER JAMES, Associate Professor of Aerospace Engineering; Associate Professor of Statistics. B.S., 1974, M.S., 1975, Ph.D., 1984, Wisconsin.
- SHIBLES, RICHARD M., Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1956, Maine; M.S., 1958, Ph.D., 1961, Cornell.
- SHIH, TOM I-PING, Professor of Aerospace Engineering and Chair of the Department. B.S.E., 1976, National Cheng Kung; M.S.E., 1977, Ph.D., 1981, Michigan.
- SHIN, YEON-KYUN, Associate Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology; Associate Professor of Chemistry. B.S., 1982, Seoul National (Korea); Ph.D., 1990, Cornell.
- SHINAR, JOSEPH, Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.Sc., 1972, M.Sc., 1974, Ph.D., 1980, Hebrew University.
- SHINN, RICHARD DUANE, Emeritus Professor of Community and Regional Planning. B.Arch., 1960, Idaho; M.S.C.R.P., 1962, Southern California; Ph.D., 1969, Washington.
- SHOEMAKER, RANDY C., Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator). B.S., 1977, Wisconsin (Stevens Point); M.S., 1980, Wisconsin (Green Bay); Ph.D., 1984, Iowa State.
- SHONROCK, DIANA D., Associate Professor, Library. B.S., 1969, M.S., 1975, Iowa State; M.L.S., 1992, Iowa.
- SHOWERS, WILLIAM B. JR., Emeritus Professor of Entomology. B.S., 1958, Arizona; M.S., 1966, Louisiana State; Ph.D., 1970, Iowa State.
- SHRADER, CHARLES B., Professor of Management. B.S., 1976, M.P.A., 1978, Brigham Young; M.B.A., 1982, Ph.D., 1984, Indiana.
- SHRADER, WILLIAM, Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1935, M.S., 1941, Missouri; Ph.D., 1953, Iowa State.
- SHROTRIYA, PRANAV, Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.Tech., 1995, Indian Institute of Technology (India); Ph.D., 2000, Illinois.

- SIGLE, KELLY, Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.S., 1991, D.V.M., 2002, Florida.
- SILET, CHARLES L., Emeritus Professor of English. B.A., 1966, Butler; M.A., 1968, Ph.D., 1973, Indiana.
- SIMONS, RONALD L., Professor of Sociology (Collaborator). B.A., 1969, Northern Iowa; M.S.S.W., 1971, Wisconsin; Ph.D., 1974, Florida State.
- SIMONSON, DONALD R., Professor of Music. B.M.E., 1974, B.Mus., 1975, M.M., 1976, Drake; D.M., 1987, Northwestern.
- SIMPKINS, WILLIAM W., Associate Professor of Geological and Atmospheric Sciences. B.A., 1976, Augustana (Illinois); M.S., 1979, Ph.D., 1989, Wisconsin.
- SINGER, JEREMY W., Assistant Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator). B.S., 1990, M.S., 1996, Ph.D., 1998, Cornell.
- SINGER, SHIRLEE R., Emeritus Professor of Art and Design. B.A., 1956, M.A., 1966, North Texas.
- SINGH, RAJESH, Assistant Professor of Economics. B.Tech., 1981, Bhuit (India); M.Tech., 1983, IIT (India); Ph.D., 2001, California (Los Angeles).
- SIPE, DANIEL A., Assistant Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. B.A., 1991, St. John's; M.A., 1995, Strasbourg (France); Ph.D., 2003, Minnesota.
- SIROTIK, TODD L., Senior Lecturer in Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1983, M.S., 1997, Iowa State.
- SKAAR, BRAD RICHARD, Associate Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1979, Colorado State; M.S., 1982, Ph.D., 1985, Iowa State.
- SKADBERG, JOHN MARVIN, Emeritus Professor of Economics. B.S., 1951, M.S., 1959, North Dakota State; Ph.D., 1964, Iowa State.
- SKRDLA, WILLIS H., Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1941, Nebraska; Ph.D., 1949, Purdue.
- SLAGELL, AMY R., Associate Professor of English. B.S., 1983, Ohio; M.A., 1986, Ph.D., 1992, Wisconsin.
- SLOAN, JEFF A., Assistant Professor of Statistics (Collaborator). B.Sc., 1981, St. John's College; M.Sc., 1982, Ph.D., 1991, Manitoba.
- SLUTZKI, GIORA, Professor of Computer Science. B.S., 1970, Hebrew (Jerusalem); M.S., 1973, Weizmann Institute; Ph.D., 1977, Tel-Aviv.
- SMADI, OMAR G., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1987, Yarmouk (Jordan); M.S., 1991, Ph.D., 2000, Iowa State.
- SMAY, TERRY ALLEN, Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1957, M.S., 1959, Ph.D., 1962, Iowa State.
- SMILEY, MICHAEL W., Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1975, M.S., 1976, Michigan Tech; Ph.D., 1980, Michigan.
- SMILEY-OYEN, ANN, Assistant Professor of Health and Human Performance. B.S., 1977, M.S., 1979, Illinois; B.A., 1989, Ph.D., 1993, Michigan.
- SMITH, ARTHUR A. JR., Professor of Philosophy and Religious Studies and Chair of the Department; Professor of Political Science. B.A., 1974, Boston College; Ph.D., 1980, New York (Stony Brook).
- SMITH, BRUCE E., Emeritus Professor of Art and Design. B.F.A., 1967, M.F.A., 1971, Michigan State.
- SMITH, CARL RAY, Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1971, M.Ed., 1973, Virginia Commonwealth; Ph.D., 1983, Iowa.
- SMITH, CLIFFORD E., Emeritus Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S., 1949, M.S., 1958, Ph.D., 1964, Iowa State.
- SMITH, DAVID B., Professor of Accounting. B.A., 1970, Carleton College; M.B.A., 1973, Pennsylvania; Ph.D., 1979, Illinois.
- SMITH, DUANE EUGENE, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1970, M.S., 1980, Iowa State.
- SMITH, FRANCES, Emeritus Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies; Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1952, Southwestern (Oklahoma); M.S., 1958, Oklahoma State; Ph.D., 1966, Iowa State.
- SMITH, FREDERICK G., Emeritus Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.S., 1939, Chicago; M.S., 1941, Ph.D., 1943, Wisconsin.
- SMITH, GERALD W., Emeritus Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S., 1952, M.S., 1958, Ph.D., 1961, Iowa State.
- SMITH, JOHN F., Emeritus Professor of Materials Science and Engineering. B.A., 1948, Missouri (Kansas City); Ph.D., 1953, Iowa State.
- SMITH, JONATHAN D. H., Professor of Mathematics. B.A., 1970, M.A., 1974, Ph.D., 1975, Cambridge; Dr.rer.nat, 1983, Darmstadt (Germany).
- SMITH, KIM ANTHONY, Professor of Greenlee School Journalism/Communication. B.A., 1974, M.A., 1976, Ph.D., 1978, Wisconsin.
- SMITH, MATTHEW O., Lecturer in Music. B.S., 1993, Illinois; M.M., 1999, Michigan.
- SMITH, RICHARD JOHN, Emeritus Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.Sc., 1962, Kings College; M.S., 1967, Ph.D., 1971, Iowa State.
- SMITH, ROGER A. P., Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies; Associate Dean of the College of Education. B.A., 1969, M.A., 1971, Northern Iowa; Ph.D., 1974, Iowa State.
- SMITH, SHANA SHIANG-FONG, Assistant Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1990, National Chiao-Tung; Ph.D., 1997, Iowa State.
- SNEED, PHYLLIS JEAN, Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.S., 1975, M.S., 1977, Oklahoma State; Ph.D., 1985, Ohio State.
- SNYDER, JOHN E., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Materials Science and Engineering. B.S., 1980, Moravian College, Bethlehem, Pa; M.S., 1985, M.S., 1987, Ph.D., 1994, Carnegie-Mellon.
- SOMANI, ARUN K., Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering and Chair of the Department. B.E., 1973, Bit (India); M.Tech., 1979, IIT (India); M.S.E.E., 1983, Ph.D., 1985, McGill (Canada).
- SONG, JIMING, Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1983, M.S., 1988, Nanjing (China); Ph.D., 1993, Michigan State.
- SONG, SUNG YELL, Associate Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1974, Seoul; Ph.D., 1987, Ohio State.
- SONG, XUEYU, Associate Professor of Chemistry. B.S., 1984, Nankai (China); Ph.D., 1995, California Institute of Technology.
- SONTAG, JON, Emeritus Professor of Art and Design. B.S., 1955, Winona; M.A., 1963, Ph.D., 1970, Minnesota.
- SORDELET, DANIEL J., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Materials Science and Engineering. B.S., 1985, M.S., 1987, Ph.D., 1995, Iowa State.
- SORDEN, STEVEN D., Associate Professor of Veterinary Pathology. B.S., 1981, D.V.M., 1984, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1992, Wisconsin.
- SOSNICKI, ANDRZEJ A., Associate Professor of Animal Science (Collaborator). M.S., 1978, Mickiewicz (Poland); Ph.D., 1984, Academy of Agriculture (Poland).
- SOSONKINA, MASHA, Adjunct Associate Professor of Computer Science. B.Sc., 1992, M.Sc., 1993, Kier State; Ph.D., 1997, Virginia Tech.
- SOUKOUKIS, COSTAS M., Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1973, Athens; M.S., 1975, Ph.D., 1978, Chicago.
- SOULEYRETTE, REGINALD, Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S.C.E., 1984, M.S.C.E., 1986, Texas; Ph.D., 1989, California (Berkeley).
- SPALDING, MARTIN H. II, Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1974, M.S., 1976, Washington State; Ph.D., 1979, Wisconsin.
- SPEER, VAUGHN CURTIS, Emeritus Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1949, M.S., 1951, Ph.D., 1957, Iowa State.
- SPIKE, PHILIP LOWELL, Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1970, M.S., 1972, Michigan State; Ph.D., 1975, Iowa State.
- SPINRAD, BERNARD I., Emeritus Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1942, M.S., 1944, Ph.D., 1945, Yale.
- SPONSELLER, BEATRICE T., Clinician in Veterinary Clinical Sciences. D.V.M., 1996, Berlin (Germany).
- SPONSELLER, BRETT A., Assistant Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.S., 1990, Virginia Polytechnic; D.V.M., 1994, Cornell; Ph.D., 2003, Iowa State.
- SPRY, PAUL G., Professor of Geological and Atmospheric Sciences. B.S., 1976, B.S., 1977, M.S., 1979, Adelaide; Ph.D., 1984, Toronto.
- SQUIRE, MITCHELL J., Assistant Professor of Architecture. B.Arch., 1994, M.Arch., 2001, Iowa State.
- SQUIRES, RICHARD, Emeritus Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S., 1931, Purdue; M.S., 1932, Yale.
- SREENIVASAM, ELSA M., Emeritus Associate Professor of Art and Design. B.A., 1951, St. Scholastica; M.A., 1969, Minnesota.
- SRITHARAN, SIVALINGAM, Assistant Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S.C.E., 1985, Peradeniya (Sri Lanka); M.E., 1989, Auckland (New Zealand); Ph.D., 1998, California (San Diego).
- ST GERMAIN, SHERYL, Associate Professor of English. B.A., 1979, Southeastern Louisiana; M.A., 1982, Ph.D., 1986, Texas (Dallas).
- STABEL, JUDITH R., Assistant Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). B.S., 1981, M.S., 1983, Kentucky; Ph.D., 1987, North Carolina State.
- STACY-BATES, KRISTINE, Associate Professor, Library. B.S., 1992, Iowa State; M.A., 1994, M.A., 1997, Wisconsin.
- STADLER, JOAN K., Emeritus Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology; University Professor. B.A., 1951, Wellesley; Ph.D., 1954, Missouri.
- STAHL, CHAD HARMON, Assistant Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1996, North Carolina State; M.S., 1998, Ph.D., 2001, Cornell.
- STAHLY, TIMOTHY S., Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1970, M.S., 1972, South Dakota State; Ph.D., 1975, Nebraska.
- STAHN, HENRY M., Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Pathology. B.S., 1956, South Dakota State; M.S., 1960, Union; Ph.D., 1976, Iowa State.
- STALDER, KENNETH J., Assistant Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1987, Iowa State; M.S., 1992, Western Kentucky; Ph.D., 1995, Iowa State.
- STANFORD, JOHN L., Emeritus Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1960, Texas; Ph.D., 1965, Maryland.
- STANLEY, MATTHEW GEORGE, Assistant Professor of History. B.A., 1998, B.Sc., 1998, Rochester; Ph.D., 2004, M.Sc., 2004, Harvard.
- STANLEY, ROBERT, Assistant Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Eng (Collaborator). B.S., 1972, Northeast Missouri State; M.S., 1979, Iowa State.
- STANTON, THADDEUS BRIAN, Assistant Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). B.A., 1972, Thomas More; Ph.D., 1980, Massachusetts.

- STARLEAF, DENNIS R., Emeritus Professor of Economics. B.A., 1959, California (Berkeley); M.A., 1960, California (Los Angeles); Ph.D., 1967, Vanderbilt.
- STAUFFER, HANS, Assistant Professor of Chemistry. Ph.D., 2000, Cornell.
- STECHER, BYRON F, Assistant Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1995, M.S., 1996, Ph.D., 2002, Wisconsin.
- STEINER, ANNE K., Emeritus Professor of Mathematics. A.B., 1958, M.A., 1963, Missouri; Ph.D., 1965, New Mexico.
- STEINER, EUGENE F., Emeritus Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1954, Missouri (Rolla); M.A., 1960, Ph.D., 1963, Missouri.
- STENERODEN, KAY K., Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. B.A., 1986, D.V.M., 1998, Minnesota.
- STEPHENS, LOREN C., Associate Professor of Horticulture. B.A., 1971, Iowa; M.S., 1974, Ph.D., 1982, Minnesota.
- STEPHENSON, DAVID T., Emeritus Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1958, Washington State; M.S., 1962, Ph.D., 1965, Illinois.
- STEPHENSON, JAMES A., Emeritus Professor of Economics. B.A., 1960, Wittenberg; M.A., 1964, Ph.D., 1965, California (Berkeley).
- STEPHENSON, W. ROBERT, Professor of Statistics; University Professor. B.A., 1974, Gettysburg; M.S., 1976, Ph.D., 1979, Connecticut.
- STEVERMER, EMMETT J., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1958, M.S., 1960, Ph.D., 1962, Wisconsin.
- STEWART, BRIAN LYNN, Assistant Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1989, M.S., 1994, South Dakota State; Ph.D., 1999, Illinois.
- STEWART, CECIL R., Emeritus Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology; Emeritus Professor of Plant Pathology. B.S., 1958, Illinois; M.S., 1963, Ph.D., 1967, Cornell.
- STEWART, ROBERT M. JR., Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering; Emeritus Professor of Computer Science; Emeritus Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1945, Ph.D., 1954, Iowa State.
- STEWART, SUSAN DIANE, Assistant Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1990, New York (Fredonia); M.A., 1996, Ph.D., 2000, Bowling Green State.
- STEWART, TIMOTHY W., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.A., 1989, Ithaca College; M.Sc., 1993, New York (Brookport); Ph.D., 1999, Bowling Green State.
- STIEGLITZ, MARY, Professor of Art and Design. B.S., 1963, Wisconsin (Milwaukee); M.A.T., 1965, Indiana; Ph.D., 1972, Wisconsin.
- STOKKE, DOUGLAS D., Assistant Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.S., 1980, Iowa State; M.S., 1982, Minnesota; Ph.D., 1986, Iowa State.
- STONE, JANIS FINLEY, Emeritus Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.S., 1959, M.S., 1963, Ph.D., 1978, Illinois.
- STONE, KENNETH EUGENE, Emeritus Professor of Economics. B.S., 1958, Illinois; M.M.S., 1971, Texas Christian; Ph.D., 1976, Illinois.
- STONE, ROBIN D., Assistant Professor of Music. B.A., 1984, Willamette; M.F.A., 1991, Minnesota State; Ph.D., 1999, Missouri.
- STONE, VERNON F., Emeritus Professor of Architecture. B.Arch., 1948, Washington (St Louis).
- STONEBERG, EVERETT G., Emeritus Professor of Economics. B.S., 1942, M.S., 1953, Iowa State.
- STOUT, JANEANN, Associate Professor of Art and Design; Associate Dean of the College of Family and Consumer Sciences. B.S., 1971, M.A., 1974, Iowa State.
- STOVER, ROGER D., Professor of Finance. B.A., 1966, Hamline; M.B.A., 1968, Indiana; D.B.A., 1975, Virginia.
- STOW, SHIRLEY BATES, Adjunct Associate Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.S.E., 1961, Drake; M.A., 1974, Ph.D., 1976, Iowa State.
- STRAHAN, ROBERT F., Emeritus Professor of Psychology; Emeritus Professor of Statistics. B.A., 1961, Kansas (Pittsburg); Ph.D., 1967, Minnesota.
- STREETER, ELIZABETH M., Clinician in Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.S., 1993, Iowa; D.V.M., 1999, Iowa State.
- STRITZEL, JOSEPH A., Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1949, M.S., 1953, Ph.D., 1958, Iowa State.
- STROHBELH, CATHERINE, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.S., 1979, Texas Tech; M.S., 1981, Ph.D., 1991, Iowa State.
- STROHBELH, DARYL R., Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1970, Iowa State; M.S., 1972, Ph.D., 1974, Michigan State.
- STROHL, JOHN KENNETH, Lecturer in Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1981, Minnesota; Ph.D., 1988, Iowa State.
- STRONG, JOHN R., Emeritus Associate Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1959, Brigham Young; M.S., 1962, Arizona State; Ph.D., 1974, Oregon State.
- STRONG, KELLY C., Associate Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1980, Iowa State; M.B.A., 1988, St. Thomas; Ph.D., 1992, Colorado.
- STRUCK, CURTIS J., Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1976, Minnesota; M.Phil., 1978, Ph.D., 1981, Yale.
- STRUVE, WALTER SCOTT, Emeritus Professor of Chemistry. A.B., 1967, Ph.D., 1972, Harvard.
- STUART, DAVID H., Associate Professor of Music; Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1972, M.M., 1973, South Florida; D.M.A., 1981, Iowa.
- STUBBEN, JERRY D., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction; Adjunct Assistant Professor of Political Science; Adjunct Assistant Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.A., 1974, Nebraska; M.P.A., 1985, South Dakota; Ph.D., 1989, Nebraska.
- STURGES, LEROY DONALD, Associate Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.Aer.E., 1967, M.S., 1975, Ph.D., 1977, Minnesota.
- STURM, JONATHAN, Associate Professor of Music. B.Mus., 1983, Oberlin College; M.A., 1985, M.M., 1985, Eastman School of Music; D.M.A., 1995, Indiana.
- SU, BO, Assistant Professor of Mathematics. B.A., 1990, M.S., 1993, Beijing (China); Ph.D., 1999, Northwestern.
- SUBRAMANIAM, SHANKAR, Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.Tech., 1988, Indian Institute of Technology (India); M.S., 1990, Notre Dame; Ph.D., 1997, Cornell.
- SUKHATME, SHASHIKALA, Emeritus Associate Professor of Statistics. B.Sc., 1954, M.Sc., 1955, Poona; Ph.D., 1960, Michigan State.
- SUMERFORD, DOUGLAS V., Assistant Professor of Entomology (Collaborator). B.S., 1988, North Carolina State; M.S., 1991, Bucknell; Ph.D., 1997, North Carolina State.
- SUMMERFELT, ROBERT C., Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.S., 1957, Wisconsin (Stevens Point); M.S., 1959, Ph.D., 1964, Southern Illinois.
- SUNDARARAJAN, SRIRAM, Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.E., 1995, Birla Institute of Technology and Science; M.S., 1997, Ph.D., 2001, Ohio State.
- SUNDERMAN, ROBERT A., Assistant Professor of Music. B.F.A., 1979, M.A., 1981, M.F.A., 1982, Iowa.
- SUNG, SHIHWU, Associate Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1983, Tam Kang University; M.S., 1988, Auburn; Ph.D., 1994, Iowa State.
- SURAMPALLI, R., Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering (Collaborator). M.S., 1978, Oklahoma State; Ph.D., 1985, Iowa State.
- SUZUKI, YOSHINORI, Associate Professor of Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems. B.S., 1987, Sophia University (Japan); M.B.A., 1992, New York (New York City); Ph.D., 1998, Pennsylvania State.
- SVEC, HARRY J., Emeritus Professor of Chemistry; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1941, John Carroll; Ph.D., 1950, Iowa State.
- SVENDSEN, LINDA K., Lecturer in Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.A., 1981, Augsburg College; M.S., 1999, Iowa State.
- SWAN, PATRICIA B., Emeritus Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1959, North Carolina (Greensboro); M.S., 1961, Ph.D., 1964, Wisconsin.
- SWANDER, MARY L., Professor of English; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.A., 1973, M.F.A., 1976, Iowa.
- SWANSON, PATRICIA M., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1969, M.S., 1975, Ph.D., 1988, Iowa State.
- SWENSON, CLAYTON A., Emeritus Professor of Physics and Astronomy; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1944, Harvard; D.Phil., 1949, Oxford.
- SWENSON, DAVID A., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Community and Regional Planning. B.S., 1979, M.A., 1981, South Dakota; M.A., 1985, Iowa.
- SWENSON, MELVIN J., Emeritus Professor of Biomedical Sciences. D.V.M., 1943, Kansas State; M.S., 1947, Ph.D., 1950, Iowa State.
- SWENSON, RUTH WILDMAN, Emeritus Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. A.B., 1946, Mount Holyoke; M.S., 1947, Illinois; Ph.D., 1969, Iowa State.
- SWIFT, ARTHUR G., Emeritus Professor of Music. B.M.E., 1957, M.M., 1960, Louisiana State; Ph.D., 1969, Iowa.
- SWIFT, CURRAN STEWART, Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1962, M.S., 1964, Ph.D., 1968, Iowa State.
- SWITZER, WILLIAM P., Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine; Clarence Hartley Covault Distinguished Professor in Veterinary Medicine. D.V.M., 1948, Texas A and M; M.S., 1951, Ph.D., 1954, Iowa State; Dr.H.C., 1979, Vienna.
- TABATABAI, LOUISA, Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology (Collaborator); Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). B.A., 1962, California (Berkeley); M.S., 1966, Ph.D., 1976, Iowa State.
- TABATABAI, M. ALI, Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1958, Baghdad; M.S., 1960, Oklahoma State; Ph.D., 1965, Iowa State.
- TABER, HENRY GLENN, Professor of Horticulture. B.S., 1965, Cornell; M.S., 1969, Ph.D., 1972, Purdue.
- TAIT, JOHN LAWRENCE, Emeritus Professor of Sociology. B.S., 1956, Pennsylvania State; M.S., 1964, Ph.D., 1970, Iowa State.
- TAKLE, GENE S., Professor of Agronomy; Professor of Geological and Atmospheric Sciences. B.A., 1966, Luther; Ph.D., 1971, Iowa State.
- TAM, TIN-SHI, Associate Professor of Music. B.A., 1984, Chinese (Hong Kong); M.A., 1985, Wales; M.Sc., 1986, Durham; D.M.A., 1994, Michigan.

- TAMASHUNAS, VICTOR M., Emeritus Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S., 1950, M.S., 1959, Iowa State.
- TAN, XIAOLI, Assistant Professor of Materials Science and Engineering. B.E., 1989, M.S., 1992, Xian Jiaotong (China); Ph.D., 2002, Illinois.
- TANDRADINATA, HENDRA Lecturer in Logistics Operations and Management Information Systems. B.S.E.E, 1997, Iowa State; M.B.A., 2000, Drake.
- TANG, LIE, Assistant Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1989, Jiangsu; M.S., 1994, Zhejiang; Ph.D., 2002, Illinois.
- TANNEHILL, JOHN C., Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1965, M.S., 1967, Ph.D., 1969, Iowa State.
- TANNER, RICHARD T., Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1958, Oregon College of Education; M.S., 1962, Oregon State; Ph.D., 1968, Stanford.
- TARTAKOV, CARLIE C., Emeritus Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.A., 1963, California State (San Francisco); M.A., 1973, Massachusetts; Ph.D., 1995, Iowa State.
- TARTAKOV, GARY M., Professor of Art and Design. B.A., 1963, M.A., 1966, Ph.D., 1969, California (Los Angeles).
- TAUBER, OSCAR ERNEST, Emeritus Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1930, James Millikin; M.S., 1932, Ph.D., 1935, Iowa State.
- TAVANAPONG, WALLAPAK, Assistant Professor of Computer Science. B.S., 1992, Thammasat (Thailand); M.S., 1995, Ph.D., 1999, Central Florida.
- TAYLOR, GARY D., Assistant Professor of Community and Regional Planning. B.S., 1985, Northwest Missouri State; J.D., 1988, Nebraska; M.C.R.P., 1996, Iowa State.
- TAYLOR, JARED D., Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. D.V.M., 2002, Virginia Regional College of Vet. Med.
- TAYLOR, STERLING E., Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1966, Utah State; Ph.D., 1970, Washington (St. Louis).
- TEAS, ROY KENNETH, Professor of Marketing; Distinguished Professor in Business. B.S., 1969, Augustana (South Dakota); M.B.A., 1970, Ph.D., 1975, Oklahoma.
- TERANDO, WILLIAM D., Assistant Professor of Accounting. B.S., 1979, California State (Hayward); M.S., 1986, Golden Gate; Ph.D., 1993, Illinois.
- TESFAGIORGIS, GEBRE H., Adjunct Associate Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.B.A., 1971, Hsi (Ethiopia); M.S., 1975, Ph.D., 1978, J.D., 1988, Wisconsin.
- TESFATSION, LEIGH S., Professor of Economics; Professor of Mathematics. B.A., 1968, Carleton; Ph.D., 1975, Minnesota.
- THACKER, BRAD J., Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine (Collaborator). D.V.M., 1978, M.S., 1982, Ph.D., 1985, Minnesota; M.B.A., 2002, Iowa State.
- THACKER, EILEEN L., Associate Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. B.S., 1976, D.V.M., 1978, Minnesota; Ph.D., 1993, Michigan State.
- THEOHARIS, GEORGE, Assistant Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. M.A., 1993, Macalester College; M.S., 1998, Ph.D., 2004, Wisconsin.
- THERNEAU, TERRY M., Professor of Statistics (Collaborator). B.A., 1975, St. Olaf College; Ph.D., 1983, Stanford.
- THIEL, PATRICIA ANN, Professor of Chemistry; Professor of Materials Science and Engineering; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.A., 1975, Macalester; Ph.D., 1981, California Institute of Technology.
- THIELEN, THOMAS B., Emeritus Associate Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.S., 1957, Mankato; M.S., 1964, Wyoming; Ed.D., 1970, Indiana.
- THOEN, CHARLES O., Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. B.S., 1959, D.V.M., 1961, Ph.D., 1971, Minnesota.
- THOGMARTIN, CLYDE O., Emeritus Associate Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. B.A., 1962, M.A., 1964, Kansas; M.A., 1966, Ph.D., 1970, Michigan.
- THOMAS, JAMES A., Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. B.A., 1960, St. Olaf; M.S., 1963, Ph.D., 1967, Wisconsin.
- THOMAS, JERRY R., Professor of Health and Human Performance; Interim Dean of the College of Education. B.A., 1963, Furman; M.A., 1964, Ed.D., 1970, Alabama.
- THOMAS, JOHN W. III, Assistant Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures. B.A., 1983, Chicago; M.A., 1992, Ph.D., 1993, Loyola.
- THOMAS, KATHERINE T., Associate Professor of Health and Human Performance. B.S., 1971, Mississippi; M.S., 1977, Alabama (Birmingham); Ph.D., 1981, Louisiana State.
- THOMAS, REX ALLAN, Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction; Emeritus Professor of Computer Science. B.A., 1955, Iowa; M.A., 1961, Northern Iowa; Ph.D., 1970, Iowa State.
- THOMPSON, DONALD O., Emeritus Professor of Aerospace Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.A., 1949, M.S., 1950, Ph.D., 1953, Iowa.
- THOMPSON, ELIZABETH A., Professor of Curriculum and Instruction; Interim Associate Dean of the College of Education. B.A., 1965, Pomona; M.A., 1966, Stanford; Ph.D., 1981, California (Santa Barbara).
- THOMPSON, HARVEY E., Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1947, M.S., 1948, Ph.D., 1951, Wisconsin.
- THOMPSON, HEATHER A., Senior Lecturer in Mathematics. B.S., 1995, Ph.D., 2000, Iowa State.
- THOMPSON, JAMES R., Associate Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine. B.S., 1974, D.V.M., 1974, M.S., 1978, Iowa State.
- THOMPSON, JANETTE R., Associate Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.S., 1981, Michigan Tech; M.S., 1984, Ph.D., 1991, Iowa State.
- THOMPSON, LOUIS M., Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1935, Texas A and M; M.S., 1947, Ph.D., 1950, Iowa State.
- THOMPSON, MICHAEL L., Associate Professor of Agronomy; Associate Professor of Geological and Atmospheric Sciences. B.S., 1974, Illinois; Ph.D., 1980, Ohio State.
- THOMPSON, R. BRUCE, Professor of Materials Science and Engineering; Professor of Aerospace Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.A., 1964, Rice; M.S., 1965, Ph.D., 1971, Stanford.
- THOMPSON, WILLIAM H., Emeritus Professor of Transportation and Logistics. B.S., 1934, Pennsylvania State; M.S., 1939, Syracuse; Ph.D., 1948, Iowa State.
- THOMSON, JOHN ULAN, Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine; Dean of the College of Veterinary Medicine. B.S., 1965, D.V.M., 1967, Iowa State; M.S., 1988, Northwest Missouri State.
- THORIUS, JULIA L. M., Instructor in Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management (Collaborator). B.S., 1973, M.S., 1975, Iowa State.
- THORNBURG, ROBERT W., Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics and Molecular Biology. B.S., 1976, Tennessee; Ph.D., 1981, South Carolina.
- THURMAIER, KURT MICHAEL, Professor of Political Science. B.A., 1980, MPPA, 1983, Wisconsin; Ph.D., 1991, Syracuse.
- TIAN, JIN, Assistant Professor of Computer Science. B.S., 1992, Tsinghua (China); M.S., 1997, Ph.D., 2002, California (Los Angeles).
- TIDIRI, MOULAY DRISS, Associate Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1987, M.S., 1988, Paris-Dauphine and Polytechnic; Ph.D., 1992, Paris-Dauphine.
- TIFFANY, LOIS HATTERY, Emeritus Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology; Emeritus Professor of Plant Pathology. Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1945, M.S., 1947, Ph.D., 1950, Iowa State.
- TIM, UDOYARA S., Associate Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.E., 1981, Ph.D., 1987, Concordia (Canada).
- TIMMS, LEO LOUIS, Associate Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1978, Cornell; M.S., 1982, Ph.D., 1984, Wisconsin.
- TIRTHAPURA, SRIKANTA, Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.Tech., 1996, Indian Institute of Technology; M.S., 1998, Ph.D., 2002, Brown.
- TIWANA, AMRIT, Assistant Professor of Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems. B.E., 1996, Bangalore; Ph.D., 2002, Georgia State.
- TOBIAS, JUSTIN, Associate Professor of Economics. B.S., 1994, Baldwin-Wallace College; Ph.D., 1999, Chicago.
- TOLLEFSON, JON J., Professor of Entomology and Chair of the Department. B.A., 1967, Gustavus Adolphus; Ph.D., 1975, Iowa State.
- TOMAN, BETTY, Emeritus Professor of Health and Human Performance; Distinguished Professor in Education. B.S., 1948, Wisconsin; M.S., 1957, Iowa State.
- TOMER, MARK D., Associate Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management (Collaborator); Associate Professor of Geological and Atmospheric Sciences (Collaborator). B.S., 1981, Montana; M.S., 1986, Montana State; Ph.D., 1994, Minnesota.
- TONDRA, RICHARD J., Emeritus Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1965, Notre Dame; M.S., 1966, Ph.D., 1968, Michigan State.
- TOOMBS, JAMES PRITCHETT, Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences and Chair of the Department. B.A., 1972, Iowa; D.V.M., 1976, Illinois; M.S., 1980, Minnesota.
- TOPEL, DAVID GLEN, Emeritus Professor of Animal Science; Emeritus Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1960, Wisconsin; M.S., 1962, Kansas State; Ph.D., 1965, Michigan State.
- TORNTORE, SUSAN, Assistant Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.A., 1982, Washington; M.A., 1999, Ph.D., 2002, Minnesota.
- TORRES, MARUJA, Associate Professor of Art and Design. M.Arch., 1982, California (Berkeley); Ph.D., 2001, Florida.
- TORRIE, MARGARET C., Associate Professor of Human Development and Family Studies; Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1969, M.Ed., 1971, Wayne State; Ed.D., 1976, Illinois.
- TOWNSEND, ANTHONY M., Associate Professor of Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems. B.A., 1979, Virginia; Ph.D., 1993, M.S., 1993, Virginia Polytechnic.
- TOWNSEND, CHARLES L., Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1953, Oklahoma; M.S., 1957, Ph.D., 1963, Iowa State.
- TRAHANOVSKY, KATHLEEN, Adjunct Associate Professor of Chemistry. B.A., 1960, Emmanuel; M.S., 1962, Ph.D., 1969, Iowa State.
- TRAHANOVSKY, WALTER S., Professor of Chemistry. B.S., 1960, Franklin and Marshall; Ph.D., 1963, Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

- TRAMPEL, DARRELL W., Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine. B.S., 1969, D.V.M., 1974, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1979, Georgia.
- TRAVESSET-CASAS, ALEJANDRO, Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.Sc., 1992, Ph.D., 1997, Barcolona.
- TREMMEL, ROBERT A., Professor of English. B.A., 1971, M.A., 1975, Ph.D., 1982, Iowa.
- TRENBERTH, JAMES C., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Music. B.F.A., 1979, Santa Fe; M.F.A., 1982, Ohio.
- TREMKLE, ALLEN H., Professor of Animal Science; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S., 1956, Nebraska; M.S., 1958, Ph.D., 1960, Iowa State.
- TRINGIDES, MICHAEL, Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.A., 1977, Yale; Ph.D., 1984, M.S., 1984, Chicago.
- TRISKA, C. JAMES, Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1950, M.S., 1956, Ph.D., 1961, Iowa State.
- TRIVEDI, ROHIT K., Professor of Materials Science and Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.Tech., 1960, Indian Institute of Technology; M.S., 1964, Ph.D., 1966, Carnegie Mellon.
- TROEH, FREDERICK R., Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1951, M.S., 1952, Idaho; Ph.D., 1963, Cornell.
- TRULIN, DARRYL JON, Emeritus Associate Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1961, Iowa State; M.S., 1963, Oklahoma State; Ph.D., 1968, Iowa State.
- TSAI, YU-MIN, Professor of Aerospace Engineering. Dipl., 1957, Taipei Institute of Technology; Sc.M., 1962, Tennessee; Sc.M., 1964, Ph.D., 1967, Brown.
- TSUKRUK, VLADIMIR V., Professor of Materials Science and Engineering. M.S., 1978, National University of Ukraine; Ph.D., 1983, D.Sc., 1988, National Academy of Sciences (Ukraine).
- TSUSHIMA, TERESA M., Assistant Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1985, Wright State; B.A., 1992, M.A., 1998, Washington State.
- TUCKER, ROBERT D., Associate Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology (Collaborator). B.S., 1969, Nebraska; Ph.D., 1976, Minnesota; M.D., 1978, Nebraska Medical Center.
- TUCKNESS, ALEX, Assistant Professor of Political Science. A.B., 1994, Chicago; M.Phil., 1995, Cambridge; Ph.D., 1999, Princeton.
- TUGGLE, CHRIS K., B.A., 1981, St. Cloud; Ph.D., 1986, Minnesota.
- TURNER, DAVID ERIC, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Computer Science. B.S., 1986, Ph.D., 1991, Iowa State.
- TUTTLE, GARY L., Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1983, M.S., 1985, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1991, California (Santa Barbara).
- TYAGI, AKHILESH, Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering; Associate Professor of Computer Science. B.E., 1981, Birla; M.Tech., 1983, Indian Institute; Ph.D., 1988, Washington.
- TYLER, HOWARD DAVID, Associate Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1982, Illinois State; M.S., 1989, Ph.D., 1991, North Carolina State.
- TYLKA, GREGORY L., Professor of Plant Pathology. B.S., 1983, M.S., 1985, California (Pennsylvania); Ph.D., 1990, Georgia.
- UDPA, LALITA, Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering (Collaborator). B.S., 1972, N. Wadia; M.S., 1974, Poona; M.S., 1981, Ph.D., 1986, Colorado State.
- UDPA, SATISH, Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering (Collaborator). B.Tech., 1975, J.N.T. University (India); M.S., 1980, Ph.D., 1983, Colorado State.
- UEMURA, ETSURO, Professor of Biomedical Sciences. D.V.M., 1965, Nippon; Ph.D., 1976, Wisconsin.
- UHLENHOPP, ELDON KARL, Associate Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine; Associate Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. D.V.M., 1972, M.S., 1986, Iowa State.
- ULMER, MARTIN J., Emeritus Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1942, M.S., 1943, Ph.D., 1950, Michigan.
- ULRICHSON, DEAN, Emeritus Professor of Chemical Engineering. B.S., 1962, Nebraska; M.S., 1963, Illinois; Ph.D., 1970, Iowa State.
- UNDERHILL, WILLIAM R., Emeritus Professor of English. A.B., 1946, Manchester; M.A., 1947, Ph.D., 1955, Northwestern.
- UNDERWOOD, MATHEW C., Adjunct Instructor in Military Science and Tactics. M.A., 2002, Drake.
- URE, CHERI J, Lecturer in Art and Design. B.A., 1982, M.A., 1985, M.F.A., 1998, Iowa State.
- USTUNDAG, ERSAN, Associate Professor of Materials Science and Engineering. B.S., 1990, Bogazici (Turkey); Ph.D., 1995, Cornell.
- VAKNIN, DAVID, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1978, M.S., 1981, Ph.D., 1987, Hebrew University.
- VALENCIA, GERMAN, Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1983, University De Los Andes; M.S., 1985, Ph.D., 1988, Massachusetts.
- VALENZUELA-CASTRO, MARIA, Assistant Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology. B.S., 1991, Los Andes (Columbia); M.A., 1995, Ph.D., 1999, New York (Stony Brook).
- VAN LEEUWEN, JOHANNES, Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering; Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.E., 1975, M.E., 1979, DENG, 1988, Pretoria (South Africa).
- VANAST, JOHN, Emeritus Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.S., 1967, M.S., 1970, Western Michigan; Ph.D., 1976, Minnesota.
- VANAUKEN, HOWARD E., Professor of Management. B.S., 1972, M.B.A., 1974, Ph.D., 1980, Oklahoma.
- VANCE, ANDREW M., Adjunct Instructor in Military Science and Tactics.
- VANCE, JUDY MARIE, Professor of Mechanical Engineering and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1980, M.S., 1987, Ph.D., 1992, Iowa State.
- VANDERVALK, ARNOLD, Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology. B.Sc., 1968, Windsor; M.Sc., 1970, Alberta; Ph.D., 1973, North Carolina State.
- VANDERVOORT, JENNIFER M., Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.S., 1998, D.V.M., 2001, Auburn.
- VANDERZANDEN, ANN MARIE, Associate Professor of Horticulture. B.S., 1988, Washington State; M.S., 1990, Cornell; Ph.D., 1994, Washington State.
- VANDEWETERING, HYLKE, Professor of Economics. B.Sc., 1959, M.A., 1961, McGill; Ph.D., 1964, Iowa State.
- VANDYK, JOHN K., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Entomology. B.A., 1992, Dordt College; M.S., 1997, Ph.D., 2003, Iowa State.
- VANGERPEN, JON H., Professor of Mechanical Engineering (Collaborator). B.A., 1978, B.S., 1978, M.S., 1980, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1984, Wisconsin.
- VANITEN, RICHARD J., Emeritus Professor of Philosophy and Religious Studies. B.A., 1957, Dubuque; M.A., 1961, Ph.D., 1964, Iowa.
- VANMETER, DELMAR B., Emeritus Associate Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1954, B.S., 1957, M.S., 1958, Missouri.
- VANMETER, WILLIAM G., Emeritus Professor of Biomedical Sciences. A.B., 1955, Knox; B.S., 1963, Drake; Ph.D., 1970, Loyola (Chicago).
- VANN, ROBERTA, Professor of English. A.B., 1966, M.S., 1973, Ph.D., 1978, Indiana.
- VARDEMAN, STEPHEN B., Professor of Statistics; Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.S., 1971, M.S., 1973, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1975, Michigan State.
- VARY, JAMES P, Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1965, Boston College; M.S., 1967, M.P.H., 1968, Ph.D., 1970, Yale.
- VAUGHN, RICHARD C., Emeritus Professor of Industrial and Manufacturing Systems Engineering. B.A., 1948, Michigan State; M.I.E., 1955, Toledo.
- VEGA-GARCIA, SUSAN A., Associate Professor, Library. B.A., 1980, M.A.L.S., 1992, Iowa.
- VENKATA, SUBRAHMANYAM, Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1963, Andhra (India); M.S., 1966, Indian Institute of Technology; Ph.D., 1971, South Carolina.
- VENKATAGIRI, HORABAIL, Associate Professor of Psychology. B.A., 1967, M.S., 1969, Mysore; Ph.D., 1977, Bowling Green.
- VERHOEVEN, JOHN, Emeritus Professor of Materials Science and Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.S., 1957, M.S., 1959, Ph.D., 1963, Michigan.
- VERKADE, JOHN, Professor of Chemistry. University Professor. B.S., 1956, Illinois; M.A., 1957, Harvard; Ph.D., 1960, Illinois.
- VERMEER, PAMELA J., Lecturer in Veterinary Pathology. B.S., 1985, Calun College; M.S., 1988, Ph.D., 1994, Purdue.
- VRCHOTA, DENISE ANN, Adjunct Assistant Professor of English. B.A., 1971, Northern Iowa; M.A., 1977, Ph.D., 1989, Iowa State.
- VIGIL, DENNIS R., Associate Professor of Chemical Engineering. B.S., 1985, New Mexico; M.S., 1986, Ph.D., 1990, Michigan.
- VILES, JOSEPH MOORE, Associate Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.A., 1965, Rice; M.S., 1968, Ph.D., 1969, Tulane.
- VINOGRAD, BERNARD, Emeritus Professor of Mathematics; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1937, City University of New York; M.A., 1940, Ph.D., 1942, Michigan.
- VITTAL, VIJAY, Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering (Collaborator). B.E., 1977, B.M.S., College of Engineering (India); M.Tech., 1979, Indian Institute of Technology; Ph.D., 1982, Iowa State.
- VLECK, CAROL M., Associate Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology. B.A., 1972, Pomona; M.S., 1972, Ph.D., 1978, California (Los Angeles).
- VLECK, DAVID, Adjunct Associate Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology. B.A., 1972, Pomona; Ph.D., 1978, California (Los Angeles).
- VOELKER, DONALD E., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1943, M.S., 1950, Iowa State.
- VOGEL, DAVID L., Assistant Professor of Psychology. B.A., 1993, M.S., 1995, Indiana; Ph.D., 2000, Florida.
- VOGEL, JERALD MILO, Emeritus Associate Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.S., 1962, M.S., 1965, Ph.D., 1971, Iowa State.
- VOIGT, ADOLF F., Emeritus Professor of Chemistry. B.A., 1935, Pomona; M.A., 1936, Claremont; Ph.D., 1941, Michigan.
- VOLIJ, OSCAR C., Associate Professor of Economics. M.A., 1989, Ph.D., 1994, Hebrew (Israel).
- VOLKER, CAROL B., Emeritus Associate Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1956, M.S., 1979, Ph.D., 1985, Iowa State.
- VOLKER, ROGER PAUL, Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1956, M.S., 1963, Ph.D., 1970, Iowa State.

- VOLLBRECHT, ERIK WARREN, Assistant Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.A., 1985, Ph.D., 1997, California (Berkeley).
- VONDRA, CARL FRANK, Emeritus Professor of Geological and Atmospheric Sciences; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1956, M.S., 1958, Ph.D., 1963, Nebraska.
- VONGRABOW, RICHARD H., Emeritus Professor of Music. B.A., 1955, M.A., 1958, Ball State; D.M.A., 1972, Southern California.
- VOORHEES, ROY DALE, Emeritus Professor of Transportation and Logistics. B.S., 1948, Georgetown; M.B.A., 1970, George Washington.
- VOSS, REGIS DALE, Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1952, M.S., 1960, Ph.D., 1962, Iowa State.
- VOYTAS, DANIEL F., Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. A.B., 1984, Ph.D., 1990, Harvard.
- VRANAS, PETER, Assistant Professor of Philosophy and Religious Studies. Sc.D., 1992, M.S., 1992, Massachusetts Institute of Technology; Ph.D., 2001, M.A., 2001, Michigan.
- VRCHOTA, DENISE ANN, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Greenlee School Journalism/Communication. B.A., 1971, Northern Iowa; M.A., 1977, Ph.D., 1989, Iowa State.
- WADE, NATHANIEL G., Assistant Professor of Psychology. B.A., 1994, Wheaton College; M.S., 2000, Ph.D., 2003, Virginia Commonwealth.
- WAGGONER, DAVID W., Emeritus Assistant Professor of Music. B.A., 1962, M.A., 1964, Indiana.
- WAGGONER, KATHLEEN M., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Sociology; Adjunct Assistant Professor of Political Science. B.S., 1975, Wisconsin (Lacrosse); M.S., 1978, Ph.D., 1983, Iowa State; J.D., 1987, Drake.
- WAGNER, MIMI MARIE, Assistant Professor of Landscape Architecture. B.L.A., 1983, M.L.A., 1998, Iowa State.
- WAGNER, STANLEY D., Associate Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. D.V.M., 1974, Purdue; M.S., 1983, Kansas State.
- WALDEMER, THOMAS PAUL, Senior Lecturer in Foreign Languages and Literature. B.A., 1977, M.A., 1982, Ph.D., 1991, California (Santa Barbara).
- WALKER, HOMER W., Emeritus Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1951, Pennsylvania State; M.S., 1953, Ph.D., 1955, Wisconsin.
- WALKER, JANICE D., Clinician in Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.A., 1972, College of St. Scholastica; M.A., 1980, Northern Iowa; Ph.D., 1994, Iowa State.
- WALLACE, ROBERT S., Associate Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology. B.S., 1981, Wilkes; M.S., 1984, Ph.D., 1988, Rutgers.
- WALSH, PATRICIA, Lecturer in Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1976 M.S., 1982, Iowa State.
- WALSH, THOMAS E., Emeritus Associate Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.S., 1953, M.A., 1962, Michigan State; Ph.D., 1980, Iowa State.
- WALTER, CLYDE K. JR., Professor of Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems. B.S.E.E., 1964, Case Western Reserve; M.B.A., 1965, Ph.D., 1972, Ohio State; M.Eng., 1972, Pennsylvania State.
- WALTERS, RUSSELL C., Assistant Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1987, Illinois; M.S., 1988, Ph.D., 1993, Florida.
- WALTON, BARBARA JOYCE, Assistant Professor of Art and Design. B.F.A., 1991, M.F.A., 1993, Iowa State; M.F.A., 1996, Drake.
- WALTON, MARLEE A., Senior Lecturer in Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1984, M.S., 1991, Iowa State.
- WANG, CHENG, Associate Professor of Economics. B.A., 1984, M.A., 1987, Fudan (China); Ph.D., 1994, Western Ontario (Canada).
- WANG, KAN, Associate Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1982, Fudan (China); Ph.D., 1987, Ghent (Belgium).
- WANG, KEJIN, Assistant Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1982, Hefei (China); M.S., 1985, Chinese Academy of Sciences (China); Ph.D., 1994, California (Berkeley).
- WANG, TONG, Assistant Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1985, M.S., 1988, Shenyang College of Pharmacy (China); M.S., 1992, Arkansas; Ph.D., 1998, Iowa State.
- WANG, XIAOMING, Associate Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1984, M.S., 1987, Fudan (China); M.A., 1992, Arizona State; Ph.D., 1996, Indiana.
- WANG, ZHENGDAO, Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.E., 1996, Science and Technology (China); M.Sc., 1999, Virginia; Ph.D., 2002, Minnesota.
- WANG, ZHI, Associate Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.Sc., 1985, National University of Defence Tech (China); Ph.D., 1990, Glasgow.
- WANNEMUEHLER, MICHAEL, Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. B.S., 1974, Purdue; M.S., 1980, Idaho State; Ph.D., 1981, Louisville.
- WARD, IRA J., Emeritus Associate Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1950, U.S. Military Academy; M.S., 1955, Iowa State.
- WARE, WENDY ADAMS, Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences; Professor of Biomedical Sciences. B.Mus., 1975, Westminster Choir College; D.V.M., 1982, M.S., 1986, Ohio State.
- WARMAN, ROY E., Emeritus Professor of Psychology. B.A., 1949, West Virginia; M.A., 1950, Ph.D., 1958, Ohio State.
- WARME, LOIS J. N., Associate Professor of Art and Design. B.S., 1968, M.A., 1972, Iowa State.
- WARREN, RICHARD D., Emeritus Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies; Distinguished Professor in Education. B.S., 1952, M.S., 1960, Ph.D., 1965, Iowa State.
- WASS, WALLACE MILTON, Emeritus Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine. B.S., 1951, D.V.M., 1953, Ph.D., 1961, Minnesota.
- WATERS, W. RAY, Assistant Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). B.S., 1985, D.V.M., 1988, Auburn; Ph.D., 1996, Iowa State.
- WEBER, ERIC, Assistant Professor of Mathematics. B.A., 1995, Gustavus Adolphus College; Ph.D., 1999, Colorado.
- WEBER, ROBERT J., Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1963, M.S., 1966, Ph.D., 1967, Iowa State;
- WEBER, THOMAS A., Emeritus Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1956, De Paul; Ph.D., 1961, Notre Dame.
- WEBER, W. WAYNE, Emeritus Associate Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering. B.S., 1968, M.S., 1970, Ph.D., 1978, Iowa State.
- WECHSLER, LORRAINE, Emeritus Professor of Greenlee School Journalism/Communication. B.A., 1946, Hunter; M.S., 1947, M.A., 1952, Columbia.
- WECHSLER, MONROE S., Emeritus Professor of Materials Science and Engineering; Emeritus Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1944, City University of New York; A.M., 1950, Ph.D., 1953, Columbia.
- WEDIN, WALTER F., Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1950, M.S., 1951, Ph.D., 1953, Wisconsin.
- WEERASINGHE, ANANDA, Associate Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1979, Colombo; Ph.D., 1986, Minnesota.
- WEI, MEIFEN, Assistant Professor of Psychology. B.A., 1983, Soochow (Taiwan); M.A., 1985, Tunghai (Taiwan); M.A., 1998, Ph.D., 2000, Missouri.
- WEISS, HARRY J., Emeritus Professor of Aerospace Engineering; Emeritus Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1947, M.S., 1949, D.Sc., 1951, Carnegie Mellon.
- WELK, GREGORY, Assistant Professor of Health and Human Performance. B.A., 1988, Illinois; M.A., 1989, Iowa; Ph.D., 1994, Arizona State.
- WELLS, BETTY LYNN, Professor of Sociology. B.A., 1972, Emporia; M.A., 1974, Wyoming; Ph.D., 1980, Iowa State.
- WELLS, GARY L., Professor of Psychology; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1973, Kansas State; Ph.D., 1977, Ohio State.
- WELSHONS, WILLIAM J., Emeritus Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. A.B., 1949, M.A., 1952, Ph.D., 1954, California (Berkeley).
- WENDEL, JONATHAN F., Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology and Chair of the Department. B.S., 1976, Michigan; M.S., 1980, Ph.D., 1983, North Carolina.
- WENDELL, DENNIS C., Emeritus Associate Professor, Library. B.S., 1967, Iowa State; M.A., 1969, Iowa.
- WENINGER, QUINN R. A., Associate Professor of Economics. B.Sc., 1989, Alberta (Canada); Ph.D., 1995, Maryland.
- WERBEL, JAMES D., Professor of Management. B.A., 1972, M.S., 1974, Wisconsin; Ph.D., 1980, Northwestern.
- WERNER-WILSON, RONALD, Associate Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1988, M.A., 1990, Georgia State; Ph.D., 1993, Georgia.
- WESLEY, IRENE VARELAS, Assistant Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). B.A., 1965, California (Los Angeles); M.A., 1967, California (Irvine); Ph.D., 1973, California (Los Angeles).
- WESTGATE, MARK E., Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1974, M.S., 1977, Dayton; Ph.D., 1983, Illinois.
- WHALEN, DONALD F., Adjunct Assistant Professor of Educational Leadership and Policy Studies. B.A., 1970, M.A.E., 1971, Northern Iowa; Ph.D., 1988, Iowa State.
- WHEELLOCK, THOMAS D., Emeritus Professor of Chemical Engineering; University Professor. B.S., 1949, Ph.D., 1958, Iowa State.
- WHIGHAM, DAVID KEITH, Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1966, M.S., 1969, Ph.D., 1971, Iowa State.
- WHISNANT, KERRY LEWIS, Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1976, Missouri (Rolla); Ph.D., 1982, M.S., 1982, Wisconsin.
- WHITAKER, FAYE PAULI, Emeritus Associate Professor of English. A.B., 1963, Lakeland; M.A., 1965, Western Michigan; Ph.D., 1974, Northwestern.
- WHITAKER, JAMES W., Emeritus Associate Professor of History. A.B., 1960, Oberlin; M.S., 1962, Ph.D., 1965, Wisconsin.
- WHITE, BERNARD J., Emeritus Professor of Biochemistry; University Professor. B.S., 1958, Portland; M.A., 1961, Ph.D., 1963, Oregon.
- WHITE, DAVID J., Assistant Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1997, Missouri; M.S., 1999, Ph.D., 2000, Iowa State.
- WHITE, GARY C., Emeritus Professor of Music; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.M.E., 1959, B.Mus., 1961, Kansas; M.M., 1964, Ph.D., 1969, Michigan State.
- WHITE, PAMELA JUNE, Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition; University Professor; Interim Dean of the College of Family and Consumer Sciences. B.S., 1972, M.S., 1974, Washington; Ph.D., 1981, Iowa State.

- WHITE, WENDY S., Associate Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1980, Cornell; RD, 1982, Massachusetts General; M.S., 1986, Ph.D., 1990, Cornell.
- WHITEFORD, MICHAEL B., Professor of Anthropology; Dean of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.A., 1967, Beloit; M.A., 1970, Ph.D., 1972, California (Berkeley).
- WHITHAM, STEVEN ALAN, Assistant Professor of Plant Pathology. B.S., 1990, Iowa State; M.S., 1992, Ph.D., 1995, California (Berkeley).
- WHITMER, JOHN M. JR., Emeritus Associate Professor of Political Science. B.A., 1957, Wisconsin; M.A., 1959, Iowa; M.S., 1975, Ph.D., 1979, Iowa State.
- WICKERSHAM, THOMAS W., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1941, M.S., 1954, Iowa State.
- WICKRAMA, K. A. S., Associate Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1971, Sri Lanka; Ph.D., 1992, Iowa State.
- WIDRLECHNER, MARK P., Assistant Professor of Agronomy (Collaborator); Assistant Professor of Horticulture (Collaborator). B.S., 1977, Michigan State; M.S., 1980, Illinois; Ph.D., 1982, Minnesota.
- WIEDENHOEFT, MARY H., Associate Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1980, Iowa State; M.S., 1982, Ph.D., 1986, Washington State.
- WIEDERHOLT, TED W., Adjunct Instructor in Naval Science. B.A., 1998, Iowa State.
- WIESE, WILLIAM HENRY, Associate Professor, Library. B.B.A., 1966, Iowa; B.A., 1983, Northern Iowa; M.A., 1984, Iowa.
- WILCOX, MARY KAY, Assistant Professor of Community and Regional Planning; Assistant Professor of Landscape Architecture. B.A., 1983, MALA, 1991, Wisconsin.
- WILDER, DAVID R., Emeritus Professor of Materials Science and Engineering. B.S., 1951, M.S., 1952, Ph.D., 1958, Iowa State.
- WILKE, VICKI L., Adjunct Instructor in Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.S., 1994, Wisconsin (Stevens Point); D.V.M., 1998, Wisconsin.
- WILLHAM, RICHARD L., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science; Charles F. Curtiss Distinguished Professor in Agriculture. B.S., 1954, Oklahoma State; M.S., 1955, Ph.D., 1960, Iowa State.
- WILLIAMS, DAVID LEWIS, Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction; Emeritus Professor of Agricultural Education and Studies; University Professor. B.S., 1959, Oklahoma State; M.S., 1965, Kansas State; Ed.D., 1969, Oklahoma State.
- WILLIAMS, FRED D., Emeritus Professor of Microbiology. B.A., 1960, M.S., 1962, Ph.D., 1964, Rutgers.
- WILLIAMS, SALLY KEMP, Emeritus Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies; Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction. B.S., 1962, M.A., 1966, Michigan State; Ph.D., 1975, Pennsylvania State.
- WILLIAMS, STANLEY, Emeritus Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1954, Nebraska Wesleyan; Ph.D., 1962, Rensselaer.
- WILLSON, LEE ANNE, Professor of Physics and Astronomy; University Professor. B.A., 1968, Harvard; M.A., 1970, Ph.D., 1973, Michigan.
- WILLSON, STEPHEN, Professor of Mathematics. A.B., 1968, Harvard; M.A., 1970, Ph.D., 1973, Michigan.
- WILSEY, BRIAN J., Assistant Professor of Ecology, Evolution and Organismal Biology. B.S., 1986, Henderson State; M.S., 1988, Louisiana State; Ph.D., 1995, Syracuse.
- WILSON, DAVID BALL, Professor of History; Professor of Mechanical Engineering; Professor of Philosophy and Religious Studies. B.A., 1963, Wabash; Ph.D., 1968, Johns Hopkins.
- WILSON, DOYLE EDWARD, Emeritus Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1967, M.S., 1982, Ph.D., 1984, Iowa State.
- WILSON, GEORGE P. JR., Emeritus Professor of English. A.B., 1939, Guilford; M.A., 1941, North Carolina; Ph.D., 1958, Columbia.
- WILSON, JAMES A., Associate Professor of Mathematics. B.A., 1973, California (Los Angeles); M.S., 1975, Ph.D., 1978, Wisconsin.
- WILSON, LENNOX N., Emeritus Professor of Aerospace Engineering. B.A.Sc., 1953, M.A.Sc., 1954, Ph.D., 1959, Toronto.
- WILSON, LESTER A., Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1969, M.S., 1971, Oregon State; Ph.D., 1975, California (Davis).
- WILT, ALAN FREESE, Emeritus Professor of History. B.A., 1959, Depauw; M.A., 1960, Ph.D., 1969, Michigan.
- WINAKOR, THORA GEITEL, Emeritus Professor of Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management; Mary B. Welch Distinguished Professor in Family and Consumer Sciences. A.B., 1950, Illinois; M.S., 1951, Drexel; Ph.D., 1960, Iowa State.
- WINDOM, KENNETH, Associate Professor of Geological and Atmospheric Sciences. B.A., 1972, West Georgia; Ph.D., 1976, Pennsylvania State.
- WINER, ELIOT H., Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1992, Ohio State; M.S., 1994, Ph.D., 1999, New York (Buffalo).
- WINKIEL, LAURA A., Assistant Professor of English. B.B.A., 1987, Notre Dame; M.A., 1991, New York; Ph.D., 1999, Notre Dame.
- WINSOR, DOROTHY ANN, Professor of English. B.A., 1969, Aquinas; M.A., 1970, Michigan; Ph.D., 1979, Wayne State.
- WINTER, MARY, Professor of Human Development and Family Studies; Associate Dean of the College of Family and Consumer Sciences. B.S., 1961, Minnesota; M.S., 1966, Ph.D., 1970, Pennsylvania State.
- WINTER, MATTHEW D., Assistant Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.A., 1994, John Hopkins; D.V.M., 1998, Cornell.
- WINTERSTEEN, WENDY, Professor of Entomology; Senior Associate Dean of the College of Agriculture. B.S., 1978, Kansas State; Ph.D., 1988, Iowa State.
- WIPF, TERRY J., Professor of Civil, Construction and Environmental Engineering. B.S., 1974, M.S., 1979, Ph.D., 1983, Nebraska.
- WISE, CHRISTINE L. LETRAN, Lecturer in Apparel, Educational Studies and Hospitality Management. B.A., 1981, Northern Iowa; M.S., 1992, North Texas; M.B.A., 1994, Iowa State.
- WISE, ROGER P., Professor of Plant Pathology (Collaborator). B.S., 1976, Ph.D., 1983, Michigan State.
- WISNER, ROBERT NEWELL, Professor of Economics; University Professor. B.S., 1962, M.S., 1964, Michigan State; Ph.D., 1967, Tennessee.
- WISSINK, MARSHA H., Adjunct Instructor in Health and Human Performance. B.S., 1992, M.Ed., 2002, Iowa State.
- WOHN, FRED KRAMER, Emeritus Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1962, Louisiana State; M.S., 1964, Ph.D., 1967, Indiana.
- WOLF, JOHN WILLIAM CLARK, Associate Professor of Philosophy and Religious Studies. B.A., 1986, Oberlin College; M.A., 1989, Ph.D., 1993, Arizona.
- WOLFF, NORMA H., Emeritus Associate Professor of Anthropology. B.S., 1955, Butler; M.A., 1965, Michigan State; Ph.D., 1985, Indiana.
- WOLFORD, DONALD J. JR., Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1971, Rensselaer; M.S., 1974, Ph.D., 1978, Illinois.
- WOLINS, LEROY, Emeritus Professor of Psychology; Emeritus Professor of Statistics. B.A., 1951, M.A., 1953, Ph.D., 1956, Ohio State.
- WOLT, JEFFREY D., Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1973, Colorado State; M.S., 1976, Ph.D., 1979, Auburn.
- WOLTER, JAMES E., Clinician in Aerospace Engineering. B.A., 1964, Morningside College; M.S.E., 1969, Drake.
- WOMERSLEY, JOHN, Professor of Physics and Astronomy (Collaborator). B.A., 1983, Ph.D., 1986, M.A., 1987, Corpus Christi College (Oxford).
- WONG, DAVID MICHAEL, Assistant Professor of Veterinary Clinical Sciences. B.V.M., 1995, D.V.M., 1997, Michigan State; M.S., 2003, Virginia Polytechnic.
- WONG, JOHN KONG-FAH, Associate Professor of Marketing. B.A., 1974, William Penn; M.B.A., 1976, Virginia Polytechnic Institute; Ph.D., 1981, Alabama.
- WONG, JOHNNY S., Professor of Computer Science. B.S., 1977, Hong Kong; M.S., 1981, Ph.D., 1986, Sydney.
- WOO, L. KEITH, Professor of Chemistry. B.S., 1977, Harvey Mudd; Ph.D., 1984, Stanford.
- WOOD, SHIRLEY JEAN, Emeritus Associate Professor of Health and Human Performance. B.S., 1957, M.S., 1959, Indiana; Ph.D., 1971, Illinois.
- WOODMAN, WILLIAM F., Professor of Sociology; University Professor. B.S., 1968, Ph.D., 1972, Oklahoma State.
- WOODS, ROGER CLIVE, Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. Cambridge; D.Phil., 1980, M.A., 1980, Oxford.
- WOOL, GREGORY J., Associate Professor, Library. B.A., 1974, Texas; M.A., 1983, Indiana; M.L.S., 1985, Rutgers.
- WOOLLEY, DONALD GRANT, Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1951, M.S., 1956, Utah State; Ph.D., 1959, Iowa State.
- WORK, GEORGE PAUL, Professor of Music. B.Mus., 1979, M.M., 1981, Eastman School of Music.
- WORTMAN, MAX S. JR., Professor of Management; Distinguished Professor in Business. B.S., 1956, Iowa State; Ph.D., 1962, Minnesota.
- WOTEKI, CATHERINE, Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition; Dean of the College of Agriculture. B.S., 1969, Mary Washington College; Ph.D., 1974, M.S., 1974, Virginia Polytechnic.
- WRAY, PAUL H., Professor of Natural Resource Ecology and Management. B.S., 1968, Ph.D., 1974, Iowa State.
- WRIGHT, FRED M., Professor of Mathematics. B.A., 1944, Denison; M.S., 1949, Ph.D., 1953, Northwestern.
- WU, HUIQING, Associate Professor of Statistics. B.S., 1988, M.S., 1991, Beijing (China); Ph.D., 1997, Michigan.
- WU, XIAOQING, Assistant Professor of Geological and Atmospheric Sciences. B.S., 1983, Hanzhou (China); M.S., 1986, Chinese Academia Sinica; Ph.D., 1992, California (Los Angeles).
- WU, ZHIJUN, Associate Professor of Mathematics. B.S., 1982, M.A., 1985, Huazhong (China); Ph.D., 1991, Rice.
- WUNDER, WILLIAM W., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1958, Iowa State; M.S., 1964, Ph.D., 1967, Michigan State.
- WUNDERLICH, MARK E., Assistant Professor of Philosophy and Religious Studies. A.B., 1995, Harvard; Ph.D., 2001, Arizona.
- WURTELE, EVE S., Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology; Professor of Food Science and Human Nutrition. B.S., 1971, California (Santa Cruz); Ph.D., 1980, California (Los Angeles).
- XIAO, MO, Assistant Professor of Economics. B.A., 1997, Beijing (China); Ph.D., 2003, California (Los Angeles).

XIN, HONGWEI, Professor of Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering; Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1982, Shenyang Agricultural; M.S., 1985, Ph.D., 1989, Nebraska.

YAEGER, MICHAEL J., Associate Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine; Associate Professor of Veterinary Pathology. B.S., 1980, St. John's (Minnesota); D.V.M., 1984, Minnesota; Ph.D., 1991, Michigan State.

YAGER, SUSAN F., Associate Professor of English; B.A., 1978, M.A., 1981, Catholic; Ph.D., 1991, Pennsylvania.

YAN, YIN, Associate Professor of Mathematics (Collaborator). B.S., 1983, M.S., 1986, Peking (China); Ph.D., 1990, Minnesota.

YANG, BING X., Professor of Plant Pathology. B.A., 1982, M.S., 1985, Beijing Agricultural; Ph.D., 1989, Louisiana State.

YARGER, DOUGLAS N., Emeritus Professor of Geological and Atmospheric Sciences; Emeritus Professor of Agronomy. B.S., 1959, Iowa State; M.S., 1962, Ph.D., 1967, Arizona.

YATES, STANLEY MARTIN, Emeritus Professor, Library. B.A., 1950, Ohio; M.A., 1952, Ph.D., 1961, M.L.S., 1962, Illinois.

YEARN, MARY HOLT, Associate Professor of Human Development and Family Studies. B.S., 1963, M.S., 1972, Ph.D., 1984, Iowa State.

YEUNG, EDWARD S., Professor of Chemistry; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. A.B., 1968, Cornell; Ph.D., 1972, California (Berkeley).

YIN, YANHAI, Assistant Professor of Genetics, Development and Cell Biology. B.S., 1985, Sichuan; Ph.D., 1997, Scripps Research Institute.

YOON, KYOUNG-JIN, Associate Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine; Associate Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. D.V.M., 1985, M.S., 1987, Korea; Ph.D., 1995, Iowa State.

YOUNG, BING-LIN, Emeritus Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1959, National Taiwan; Ph.D., 1966, Minnesota.

YOUNG, DONALD F., Emeritus Professor of Aerospace Engineering; Anson Marston Distinguished Professor in Engineering. B.S., 1951, M.S., 1952, Ph.D., 1956, Iowa State.

YOUNG, JERRY W., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1957, Berry; M.S., 1959, Ph.D., 1963, North Carolina State.

YOUNGQUIST, GORDON R., Emeritus Professor of Chemical Engineering. B.S., 1958, Minnesota; M.S., 1960, Ph.D., 1962, Illinois.

YOUNGS, CURTIS R., Associate Professor of Animal Science; Associate Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine. B.S., 1981, Ph.D., 1985, Minnesota.

YU, WA O., Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy. B.S., 1989, M.S., 1991, Southern Illinois; Ph.D., 1997, Michigan.

ZACHARY, LOREN W., Professor of Aerospace Engineering; Assistant Dean of the College of Engineering. B.S., 1966, M.S., 1974, Ph.D., 1976, Iowa State.

ZAFFARANO, DANIEL J., Emeritus Professor of Physics and Astronomy; Distinguished Professor in Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.S., 1939, Case Western Reserve; M.S., 1948, Ph.D., 1949, Indiana.

ZANISH-BELCHER, TANYA, Associate Professor, Library. B.A., 1983, Ohio Wesleyan; M.A., 1990, Wright State.

ZARING, PHILIP BREWER, Emeritus Assistant Professor of History. B.A., 1955, Indiana; M.A., 1959, Ph.D., 1966, Yale.

ZBARACKI, RICHARD J., Emeritus Professor of Curriculum and Instruction; Emeritus Professor of English. B.A., 1953, St. Thomas; M.A., 1954, Northwestern; Ph.D., 1970, Nebraska.

ZEIGLER, LYNN JAY, Professor of Music. B.Mus., 1969, Oberlin; M.M., 1971, Northwestern; Premier Pr, 1973, Conservatory, Geneva.

ZHANG, QIJING, Associate Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. D.V.M., 1983, Shandong Agricultural (China); M.S., 1986, National Control Institute of Veterinary; Ph.D., 1994, Iowa State.

ZHANG, ZHAO, Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., 1991, M.S., 1994, Huazhong (China); Ph.D., 2002, William and Mary.

ZHAO, JINHUA, Associate Professor of Economics. B.Eng., 1987, Science and Technology (China); M.S., 1992, Guelph (Canada); Ph.D., 1997, California (Berkeley).

ZHAO, YAN, Assistant Professor of Chemistry. Ph.D., 1996, Northwestern.

ZHOU, EN-MIN, Assistant Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine. M.D., 1981, Baetou Medical College (China); Ph.D., 1993, Manitoba.

ZHU, DAN, Associate Professor of Logistics, Operations and Management Information Systems. B.E., 1985, Beijing Polytech; M.S., 1988, Academia Sinica (China); Ph.D., 1995, Carnegie-Mellon.

ZIMMERMAN, DAVID, Assistant Professor of English. B.F.A., 1992, Emerson College; M.F.A., 1995, Alabama.

ZIMMERMAN, DEAN R., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1954, Ph.D., 1960, Iowa State.

ZIMMERMAN, JEFFREY J., Associate Professor of Veterinary Diagnostic and Production Animal Medicine; Associate Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine. B.A., 1978, Nebraska (Omaha); D.V.M., 1984, M.S., 1986, Ph.D., 1990, Iowa State.

ZIMMERMAN, ZORA DEVRNJA, Professor of English; Associate Dean of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. B.A., 1967, Ph.D., 1974, New York (Buffalo).

ZMOLEK, WILLIAM G., Emeritus Professor of Animal Science. B.S., 1944, M.S., 1951, Iowa State.

ZOBER, MARTIN, Emeritus Professor of Marketing. B.A., 1940, M.Litt., 1943, Ph.D., 1950, Pittsburgh.

ZOU, QINGZE, Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., 1994, Electronic Science and Technology (China); M.S., 1997, Tsinghua (China); Ph.D., 2003, Washington.

ZUERNER, RICHARD L., Associate Professor of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine (Collaborator). B.A., 1980, California State (Chico); M.S., 1983, Ph.D., 1986, West Virginia.

ZYTOWSKI, DONALD G., Emeritus Professor of Psychology. A.B., 1952, Harris; M.S., 1957, Ed.D., 1965, Washington (St. Louis).

Index

2005-2010 Strategic Plan 3
4-H Youth Development 33

A

Abbreviations, Designators-Course 48
Academic Advising 34
Academic Calendar 2005 - 2007 2
Academic Dishonesty 46
Academic Dismissal 42
Academic Grievances, Appeal 45
Academic misconduct 47
Academic Life 34
Academic Privileges and Opportunities 34
Academic Probation 42
Academic probation, transferring from a college 43
Academic Problems, Sources of Help with 45
Academic Progress 42
Academic Progress, Evaluation of 40
 Evaluation Procedures 40
 Examinations 40
 Retention of Records 40
 Academic Progress for Financial Aid Recipients 44
Academic Progress Regulations 43
Academic Regulations 46
Academic Renewal Policy 38,44
Academic Success Center (ASC) 23
AccessPlus Information System 34
Accreditation 6
Accounting 118
Activity, Services, and Building Fee 15
Administration, Iowa State University 6
Admission, When to Apply 7
Admissions 7
Admissions and Registrar 7
Admission Examinations 7
Admission, Graduate categories 107
Advanced Studies 31
Advertising Major 273.
 See also Journalism and Communication, The Greenlee School of
Advising, Academic 34
Advocacy 22. *See also* Student Services

Aerospace Engineering 119
Aerospace Engineering, Curriculum in 83
Affirmative Action Policy 5
African American Studies 122
Agricultural Biochemistry, Curriculum in 55
Agricultural Business, Curriculum in 55
Agricultural Education, Curriculum in 55
Agricultural Education and Studies 123
Agricultural Engineering 124
Agricultural Engineering, Curriculum in 83
Agricultural Studies, Curriculum in 56
Agricultural Systems Technology 127
Agricultural Systems Technology, Curriculum in 56
Agriculture, College of
 Core Curriculum 53,54
 Graduate Study 55
 High School Preparation 53
 Majors 53
 Special Programs
 General Agriculture 53
 Internships and Cooperative Education Programs 53
 Off-Campus Programs 54
 Preveterinary Medicine 53
Agronomy 128
Agronomy, Curriculum in 57
Aid, Student Financial 18
Air Force Aerospace Studies 133
American Indian Studies 134
Animal Ecology, Curriculum in 58
Animal Ecology (A Ecl) 303,305
Animal Science 134
Animal Science, Curriculum in 58
Answer Center, Student 22
Anthropology 138
Apartments for Families 21
Apparel Merchandising, Design, and Production, Curriculum in 92
Application, Fee 15
Application for Graduation
Application for Graduation, Graduate 114
Application for Graduation.
Applied Music (Private Instruction), Fee 15
Apply, When to 7
Architecture 141

Architecture, Curriculum in 71
Articulation/Transfer Agreements 9
Art and Design 144
Art and Design—B.A., Curriculum in 72
Art and Design—B.F.A., Curriculum in 72
Art Education (ArtEd) 145. *See also* Art and Design
Art History (Art H) 147. *See also* Art and Design
Astronomy, Physics and 314
Astronomy and Astrophysics (Astro) 315
Athletics (Ath) 247. *See also* Health and Human Performance
Athletic Training 79
Auditing 35
Auditing, graduate courses 108

B

B.L.S. Degree 102
Bachelor's Degree Requirements 50
Bachelor of Liberal Studies 32
Bicycles on campus 29
Biochemistry, Biophysics, and Molecular Biology 150
Bioinformatics and Computational Biology 152
Biological/Premedical Illustration 153
Biology 154
Biology, Curriculum in 59
Biomedical Sciences 157
Biorenewable Resources and Technology 158
Board of Regents, State of Iowa 6
Botany 159
Bribery 46
Business, College of 67
 Admission Standards to Professional Programs 67
 Advising System 68
 Departments of the College 67
 Double Majors 68
 Graduate Study 69
 Internships 68
 Minor 69
 Nondegree Seeking Students 69
Business, Curriculum in 68
Business Administration 159

C

Calendar, Academic 2
 Campus visitors. *See also* Memorial Union
 Camp Fee 15
 Cancellation/Withdrawal 37
 Cancelled courses/sections 36
 Career Services Offices 22
 Cars on Campus 29
 Catalog in Effect 51
 Categories of Graduate Admission 107
CBE Programs 11
 Advanced Placement (AP) Program of the College Board 11
 College Level Examination Program (CLEP) 11
 Departmental Examinations 11
 International Baccalaureate Examinations 11
 Policies and Procedures Governing CBE Tests 12
 CECS, Continuing Education and Communication Services 30
 Certificate, Graduate 116
 Certificate and Degree Programs Offered Off Campus 30
 CEUs 32
 Changes, Making Schedule 36
 Changes to POS committee 113
 Cheating, (Academic Dishonesty) 46
 Chemical Engineering 160
 Chemical Engineering, Curriculum in 84
 Chemistry 162
 Child, Adult, and Family Services, Curriculum in 93
 Child Care 27
 Chinese (Chin) 230. *See also* Foreign Languages and Literatures
 Civil Engineering 165
 Civil Engineering (Environmental emphasis), Curriculum in 85
 Civil Engineering (General), Curriculum in 84
 Class Attendance 37
 Classical Studies 169
 Classification, year in school 38
 Classrooms 36
 Class Schedule Planner 36
 CLEP, College Level Examination Program 11
 Clinical Laboratory Science/Medical Technology 323. *See also* Preprofessional Study

Co-listed Courses 117
 Colleges
 College of Agriculture 53
 College of Business 67
 College of Design 70
 College of Education 76
 College of Engineering 81
 College of Family and Consumer Sciences 90
 College of Liberal Arts and Sciences 97
 College of Veterinary Medicine 103
 Graduate College 106
 Colleges and Curricula 49
 Committee to Review Student Grievances 46
 Communication Proficiency Policy 50
 Communication Studies 170
 Community and Public Health 80. *See also* Health and Human Performance, Curriculum in
 Community and Regional Planning 30,171
 Community and Regional Planning, Curriculum in 73
 Community College Faculty Members, Courses open to 200
 Complex Adaptive Systems 173
 Computer Engineering 174
 Computer Engineering, Curriculum in 86
 Computer Fee 15
 Computer Science 177
 Concurrent Bachelor and Master Degree Programs 108
 Confidential Information 13
 Construction Engineering 181
 Construction Engineering, Curriculum in 86
 Contact Hours 117
 Continuing Education and Communication Services (CECS) 30
 Continuing Education and Communication Services (CECS) Fee 16
 Continuing Education Units 32
 Continuous Registration 108
 Cooperative Education Program, Federal 19
 Counseling Service 22
 Counselor Education (Co Ed) 198. *See also* Educational Leadership and Policy Studies
 Course-related Presentations 46
 Courses 117
 Courses, Information About 117
 Courses, Repeating 42

Courses and Programs 117
 Courses Taken as a Special Student 109
 Course Information 36
 Course Numbers 117
 Correspondence Course Credit 9
 Creative Component 110
 Credits, Transfer of 39
 Credits 117
 Credits and Contact Hours 117
 Credit by Examination (CBE) 11,34
 Credit Involving a Paid Activity 46
 Credit Limits 36
 Credit Limits, graduate 108
 Credit obtained during military service 8
 Criminal Justice Studies 183
 Cross-Disciplinary Programs 279. *See also* Liberal Arts and Sciences Cross-Disciplinary Studies
 Cross-listed Courses 117
 Cumulative grade point average, calculating 42
 Curricula 51
 Curriculum and Instruction 183
 Curriculum and Instruction, Master of Education 31
 Curriculum Requirements 51
 Cytotechnology 323. *See also* Preprofessional Study
 Czech (Czech) 231. *See also* Preprofessional Study Foreign Languages and Literatures

D

Dairy Science, Curriculum in 59
 Dance (Dance) 248. *See also* Health and Human Performance
 Day Care 27
 Deadlines, Registration Dates and 35
 Dead Week 41
 Dean's List 34
 Dean of Students Office 23
 Declared Minors, Graduate 116
 Deferred Payment 115
 Deficiency, quality-point 43
 Degree Audit 35
 Degree, Progressing Toward a 38
 Degree Planning 39
 Degree Programs, Undergraduate and Professional 49
 Degree Requirements, Bachelor 50

Dental Hygiene 323. *See also* Preprofessional Study

Dentistry 323. *See also* Preprofessional Study

Department/Program Change. Transferring from One Major/Program/Department to Another 110

Departmental Examinations 11

Design, College of 70
 Departments of the College 70
 Graduate Curricula 70
 High School Preparation 70
 Requirements 71
 Undergraduate Curricula 70

Designated Repeats, repeating a course 42

Designators 48,117

Designators-Course Abbreviations 48

Design Studies 189

Destination Iowa State 12

Developmental Chemistry Fee 16

Developmental English Fee 16

Developmental Mathematics Fee 16

Dietetics, Curriculum in 60,93

Dietetics Certificates 32

Diet and Exercise B.S./M.S., Curriculum in 60,77,93

Dining 21

Disability Resources 24

Dishonesty, Academic, examples 46

Dismissal, Academic 42

Dissertation 114

Distance Learning. *See also* Continuing Education and Communication Services (CECS)

Diversity, U.S., and International Perspective Requirements 51

Doctor of Philosophy 31

Doctor of Philosophy General Requirements

Doctor of Philosophy in Foodservice and Lodging Management 32

Double Major/Curriculum 39

Drake University Law School/Iowa State University

Drop Limit 37

Dual-degree Programs 51

Dual-listed Courses 117

E

Early Childhood Education 183. *See also* Curriculum and Instruction

Early Childhood Education, Curriculum in 94

Ecology, Evolution, and Organismal Biology 190

Ecology and Evolutionary Biology 190

Economics 192

Education, College of 76
 Departments 76
 Majors and Special Programs 76

Educational Administration (EdAdm) 198. *See also* Educational Leadership and Policy Studies

Educational Leadership and Policy Studies 197

Educational Leadership and Policy Studies, licensure for principal and superintendent 31

Educational Leadership and Policy Studies (EL PS) 200

Electrical Engineering 202

Electrical Engineering, Curriculum in 87

Elementary Education 183. *See also* Curriculum and Instruction

Elementary Education, Curriculum in 78

Emerging Global Disease Minor 53,99

Emergency Loans, *See* Financial Aid 18

Employment, Off-Campus 19

Employment, Part-time 19

Employment, University Student 19

Engineering 206

Engineering, College of 81
 Advising System 82
 Departments of the College 81
 Engineering Minors 82
 Preparation for the Engineering Curricula 81
 Requirement for Graduation 82
 Special Programs 82
 Undergraduate Majors and Minors Outside the College of Engineering 82

Engineering Mechanics 207

English 208

English Requirements for Non-native Speakers 107

English Requirement (Communication Proficiency Policy) 50

Enrollment, Validating 37

Enrollment Status 11

Enrollment Status, Veterans 11

Enterprise Computing 215

Entomology 215

Entomology, Curriculum in 60

Entrepreneurial Studies 217

Environmental Science 217

Environmental Science, Curriculum in 61

Environmental Studies 220

Exercise and Sport Science (Ex Sp) 248. *See also* Health and Human Performance

Exercise Science 80. *See also* Health and Human Performance, Curriculum in

Experiential Credit/Off campus experiences 46

Experience Iowa State 7.

F

Family and Consumer Sciences, College of 90,97
 Accreditation 90
 Curricula 91
 Departments of the College 90
 Preparation for Graduate Study 92
 Undergraduate Core Curriculum 90

Family and Consumer Sciences, Master of (M.F.C.S.) 222

Family and Consumer Sciences Education, Master of Science, Master of Education, Doctor of Philosophy 32

Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies 222

Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Studies, Curriculum in 94

Family Finance, Housing, and Policy, Curriculum in 95

Family Financial Planning 224

Family Financial Planning, Certificate 31

Fees, Other 17

Fees, Types 15
 Activity, Services, and Building Fee 15
 Application 15
 Applied Music (Private Instruction) 15
 Camp 15
 Computer 15
 Continuing Education and Communication Services (CECS) 16
 Developmental Chemistry 16
 Developmental English 16
 Developmental Mathematics 16
 Graduation Fee 16
 Health Facility Fee 16
 Health Fee (Student Health) 16
 Health Insurance 16
 Late Fee Payment 16
 Late Registration 16
 New Student Programs 16
 Schedule Change Fee 16
 Senior 16
 Special Course Fees 16
 Sponsored International Student 16
 Study Abroad 16
 Transcript 16
 Workshops 16
 Field Trips 46

Final Oral Examination 114
 Finance 224
 Financial Aid 18
 Applications 18
 Fitness program. *See also* Recreation Services
 Food Science, Curriculum in 61,95
 Food Science and Human Nutrition 225
 Foreign Languages (F Lng) 237. *See also* Foreign Languages and Literatures
 Foreign Languages and Literatures 229
 Forestry, Curriculum in 62
 Forestry (For) 306
 Fraternities and Sororities 21
 French (Frnch) 231. *See also* Foreign Languages and Literatures
 Full-time status 11

G

Genetics, Curriculum in 62
 Genetics, Development and Cell Biology 237
 Genetics - Interdisciplinary 239
 Genetics - Undergraduate 240
 Geological and Atmospheric Sciences 241
 Geology (Geol) 242. *See also* Geological and Atmospheric Sciences
 George Washington Carver Teacher Education Program 31
 German (Ger) 232. *See also* Foreign Languages and Literatures
 Gerontology 245
 Gerontology, Certificate 32
 Gift Aid 18
 Grants 18
 Scholarships 18
 Grade, protesting 42
 Grades, Release of 14
 Grades and Test Scores, Posting 14
 Grade or mark, changing 42
 Grade Point Average (GPA) 42
 Grade Point Average (GPA), graduate 109
 Grading, Graduate 109
 Grading System 41
 Graduate Admission of International Students 107
 Graduate Appointments 107
 Graduate Assistants 9
 Graduate Certificate Programs 116
 Graduate College 106
 Admission 106

Graduate Courses Taken by Undergraduates 108
 Graduate Majors 115
 Graduate Students in Concurrent Undergraduate Programs 109
 Graduate Student Approval Slip 114
 Graduate Study by Staff Members 107
 Graduation 40
 Graduation Fee 16
 Graduation with Distinction 34
 Graphic Design, Curriculum in 73
 Graphic Design (ArtGr) 145. *See also* Art and Design
 Greek (Greek) 233. *See also* Foreign Languages and Literatures
 Greek Affairs 23,24
 Greenlee School of Journalism and Communication 273
 Grievances, Academic 45
 Grievances about Grades
 Grievances about Grades, graduate student 109
 Gulf Coast Research Laboratory 52

H

Half-time status 11
 Health/Fitness Management 79
 Health (Student Health) Fee 16
 Health and Human Performance 246
 Health and Human Performance, Curriculum in 78
 Health and Human Performance (HHP) 250. *See also* Health and Human Performance
 Health Center, Thielen Student 22
 Health Facility Fee 16
 Health Information Management 324. *See also* Preprofessional Study
 Health Insurance Fee 16
 Health Studies (H S) 247. *See also* Health and Human Performance
 Higher Education, Master's Program in 200
 Higher Education, Ph.D. Program in 200
 Higher Education (Hg Ed) 200
 High School Preparation Required for Admission 7
 Historical, Philosophical, and Comparative Studies in Education (HPC) 188. *See also* Curriculum and Instruction
 History 251
 Holds, Registration 36

Honors Program 34,51,254
 Honor Societies 27
 Horticulture 255
 Horticulture, Curriculum in 62
 Hospital and Health Administration 324. *See also* Preprofessional Study
 Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management 257
 Hotel, Restaurant, and Institution Management, Curriculum in 96
 Housing and Dining, Student 20
 Housing for Students, Off-Campus 21
 Human Computer Interaction 259
 Human Development and Family Studies 259
 Human Medicine 324. *See also* Preprofessional Study

I

"In Absentia" Registration 108
 I—Incomplete 41
 Immunobiology 263
 Incomplete Mark Report Form 41
 Independent Study 35
 Industrial Engineering 264
 Industrial Engineering, Curriculum in 88
 Industrial Technology 267
 Industrial Technology, Curriculum in 63
 Industrial Technology (I Tec) 267. *See also* Industrial Technology
 Information Assurance, Certificate 30
 Information Disclosure 12
 Integrated Studio Arts (ArtIS) 147. *See also* Art and Design
 Inter-institutional Programs 51
 Interdepartmental Programs 117
 Interdisciplinary Graduate Studies 269
 Interdisciplinary Studies 269
 Interim or Medical Withdrawal 37
 Interim Registration 108
 Interior Design, Curriculum in 74
 Interior Design (ArtID) 149. *See also* Art and Design
 International Agriculture 270
 International Agriculture, Curriculum in 64
 International Baccalaureate Examinations 11
 International Business 270
 International Education Services 23
 International Perspective Requirements 51

International Studies 270
 Internship Programs 19
 Interpersonal and Rhetorical
 Communication (Sp Cm) 215,332
 Intramural Sports program. *See also* Rec-
 reation Services
 Involuntary Medical Withdrawal 38
 Iowa Lakeside Laboratory 51,271
 ISUCard and Identification Number 14
 ISUPA, Parents Association 25
 Italian (Ital) 233. *See also* Foreign Lan-
 guages and Literatures

J

Journalism and Communication, The
 Greenlee School of 273
 Journalism and Mass Communication (JI
 MC) 275. *See also* Greenlee School of
 Journalism and Communication
 Journalism and Mass Communication
 Major 274. *See also* Greenlee School of
 Journalism and Communication
 Judicial Affairs 23,24
 Junior, classification as 38

L

LCP Languages and Cultures for Profes-
 sions 230
 Lakeside Laboratory, Iowa 271
 Landscape Architecture 276
 Landscape Architecture, Curriculum in 75
 Languages and Cultures for Professions
 (LCP) 230
 Late Fee Payment 16
 Late Registration Fee 16
 Latin (Latin) 234. *See also* Foreign Lan-
 guages and Literatures
 Latino/a Studies, U.S. Program 279
 Leadership Academies 32
 Learning Communities 34
 Learning Communities, residence 20
 Lectures, Committee on 28
 Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender
 Student Services 23
 Lesbian Gay Bisexual Transgender Stu-
 dent Services 24
 Liberal Arts and Sciences, College of 97
 Admission 102
 Communication Proficiency 98
 Curriculum 97
 Departments of the College 97
 High School Preparation/ Admission
 Requirements 97

Learning Goals in General Education 98
 Transfer Students 97
 Liberal Arts and Sciences, Curriculum in
 98
 Liberal Arts and Sciences Cross-Disciplin-
 ary Studies 279
 Liberal Studies, Curriculum in 101
 Library 280
 Library, University 22
 Library and Information Science 324. *See
 also* Preprofessional Study
 Library Study 51
 Life in Iowa Program 279. *See also* Liber-
 al Arts and Sciences Cross-Disciplinary
 Studies
 Linguistics 280
 Loans 18
 Alternative Loans 19
 Federal Direct PLUS Loan 19
 Federal Direct Subsidized Stafford Loan
 and the Federal Direct Unsubsidized
 Stafford Loan 19
 Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford Loan
 for Independent Students 19
 Federal Health Professions Loans and
 Scholarships 18
 Federal Perkins Loan 18
 University Emergency Loans 18
 University Long-Term Loans (ULTL) 18
 William D. Ford Federal Direct Loans 19
 Logistics and Supply Chain Management
 281

M

Major, Changing Curriculum or 40
 Majors, Graduate 115
 Majors, Undergraduate 49
 Management 281
 Management Information Systems 283
 Margaret Sloss Women's Center 23,24
 Marketing 284
 Master's Degrees 110
 Master's Double Degree Programs 112
 Master of Accounting 30
 Master of Agriculture 30
 Master of Architecture 30
 Master of Arts or Master of Science—
 Nonthesis 111
 Master of Arts or Master of Science—
 Thesis 111

Master of Business Administration 30
 Master of Community and Regional Plan-
 ning 30
 Master of Education in Higher Education
 31
 Master of Education or Science Principal
 licensure 31
 Master of Engineering 31
 Master of Engineering in Systems
 Engineering 31
 Master of Family and Consumer Sciences
 31
 Master of Family and Consumer Sciences
 with specialization in Gerontology 32
 Master of Fine Arts 112
 Master of Landscape Architecture 32
 Master of Public Administration 32
 Master of School Mathematics 32
 Master of Science in Agronomy 30
 Master of Science in Computer Engineer-
 ing or Electrical Engineering 30
 Master of Science in Industrial
 Engineering 31
 Master of Science in Information
 Assurance 30
 Master of Science in Mechanical
 Engineering 31
 Master of Science in Statistics 32
 Materials Engineering 285
 Materials Engineering, Curriculum in 88
 Materials Science and Engineering 287
 Mathematics 288
 Mechanical Engineering 292
 Mechanical Engineering, Curriculum in 89
 Medical Withdrawal, Involuntary 37,38
 Memorial Union 29
 Meteorology (Mteor) 244. *See also* Geo-
 logical and Atmospheric Sciences
 Microbiology 295
 Microbiology, Curriculum in 65
 Midterm Grades 42
 Military Officer Education (ROTC), Finan-
 cial Aid 18

Military Science 297
 Military Studies 299
 Minor, Declaring a 40
 Minor, graduate 110
 Minors 50
 Misconduct, academic 47
 Misrepresentation 46
 Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology 299
 Monthly Payment Plan 17
 Motor Vehicles and Bicycles 29
 Multicultural Student Affairs 23,24
 Music 300
 Music, Curriculum in 101
 Music Activities 29

N

N—No report 41
 Names, Policy on Student 14
 National Student Exchange 23
 National Student Exchange (NSE) 25,52
 Natural Resource Ecology and Management 303
 Natural Resource Ecology and Management (NREM) 307
 Naval Science 308
 Neuroscience 309
 New Student Programs Fee 16
 New Student Programs, Office of 12
 Non-native Speakers, English Requirement 107
 Nondegree Undergraduate 9
 Nondiscrimination and Affirmative Action Policy 5
 Nonmajor Graduate Credit 117
 NP—Non-passing mark 41
 NSE, National Student Exchange 52
 Nuclear Medicine Technology 324. *See also* Preprofessional Study
 Nursing 324. *See also* Preprofessional Study
 Nutritional Science, Curriculum in 65,96

O

Occupational Therapy 324. *See also* Preprofessional Study
 Off-campus courses-Residential Credit 117
 Off-campus Course Registration 108
 Offering, Semester of 117
 Officer Education Programs 309
 Office of New Student Programs 12
 Open Option 100

Operations and Supply Chain Management 309
 Optometry 324. *See also* Preprofessional Study
 Organizational Learning and Human Resource Development (OLHRD) 201. *See also* Educational Leadership and Policy Studies
 Orientation 12
 Orientation, Summer 12
 Outdoor Recreation program 25 *See also* Recreation Services

P

P—Passing mark 41
 Parents Association 23
 Parents Association (ISUPA) 25
 Part-time Employment 19
 Pass-Not Pass Grading 34
 Pass (P)/Not Pass (NP) Course Credit
 Past Due Accounts 17
 Payment, Deferred 17
 Payment, Fee 17
 Payment Plan 17
 Performing Arts 344
 Performing Arts, Theatre and 344
 Permission Required courses 36
 Pest Management 310
 Pest Management, Curriculum in 65
 Pharmacy 324. *See also* Preprofessional Study
 Philosophy 311
 Philosophy and Religious Studies 311
 Physical Education 79. *See also* Health and Human Performance, Curriculum in
 Physical Therapy 324. *See also* Preprofessional Study
 Physician Assistant 324. *See also* Preprofessional Study
 Physics (Phys) 315
 Physics and Astronomy 314
 Plagiarism 46
 Plan, 2005-2010 Strategic 3
 Planner, Class Schedule 36
 Plant Pathology 317
 Plant Physiology 318
 Podiatry 325. *See also* Preprofessional Study
 Points of Pride, Iowa State's 3
 Policy on Student Names 14
 Polish (Polsh) 234. *See also* Foreign Languages and Literatures

Political Science 319
 Portuguese (Port) 234. *See also* Foreign Languages and Literatures
 Postdoctoral Study ,107
 Power Systems Engineering, certificate 30
 Preliminary Examination.
 Preparation for Leadership (PreLEAD) 31
 Preprofessional Programs 100
 Preprofessional Study 323
 Prerequisite, Course 117
 Priority Enrollment 117
 Probation, Academic 42
 Probation, graduate student 109
 Professional Agriculture 325
 Professional Teacher Education Requirement (Professional Core) 338
 Professions, Languages and Cultures for 230
 Proficiency, Communication 50
 Programs, Graduate 117
 Program of Study.
 Psychology 325
 Public Information 13
 Public Policy and Administration 320. *See also* Political Science
 Public Service and Administration in Agriculture, Curriculum in 66

Q

Quality-point deficiency 43
 Quantity standard, full-time 45

R

R Credit 117
 RAN 36
 Recognition, Scholastic 34
 Recording and Transmission of Classes 46
 Records, Review and Challenge of 14
 Records, withholding 14
 Recreation Services 23,25
 Reentering Students 9
 Reentry 38
 Reentry Approval Process 38
 Reentry Students 38
 Refunds 17
 Refunds, Room and Board Fees 38
 Refunds, Workshop and Short Courses 17
 Regent Universities Student Exchange Program 52
 Registrar 7
 Registration 35

Registration, Disabled Students 35
 Registration, Using AccessPlus 36
 Registration/Enrollment 11
 Registration Cancellation 37
 Registration Dates and Deadlines 35
 Registration Process 36
 Registration Responsibilities 35
 Registration System Abuse 36
 Regulations, Academic Progress 43
 Reinstatement 44
 Release of Grades 14
 Religious Life 29
 Religious Studies, Philosophy and 311
 Religious Studies (Relig) 312
 Renewal Policy, Academic 44
 Repeating Courses. 42
 Request for Withdrawal form 37
 Research and Evaluation (ResEv) 202.
See also Educational Leadership and
 Policy Studies
 Research and Extension 33
 Residence Hall, Upper Division 20
 Residence Halls, Undergraduate 20
 Residency, for Tuition Purposes 9
 Residential Credit 117
 Restricted courses/sections 36
 Returning/Reentry to the University 38
 Returning Students 38
 ROTC 18
 ROTC Programs 100
 Russian (Rus) 234. *See also* Foreign Lan-
 guages and Literatures

S

S—Satisfactory completion 41
 Satisfactory/Fail (S/F) Grading 41
 Schedule Changes 36
 Schedule Change Fee 16
 Scholars and Leaders Ceremony 34
 Scholastic Recognition 34
 Second Major (Curriculum) Completed
 after the Bachelor's Degree 40
 Seed Science, Curriculum in 66
 Semester of Offering 117
 Senior, classification as 38
 Senior Fee 16

Serbo-Croatian (SerbC) 235. *See*
also Foreign Languages and Literatures
 Single Student Apartments 21
 Social Security Number 14
 Sociology 328
 Sophomore, classification as 38
 Spanish (Span) 235. *See also* Foreign
 Languages and Literatures
 Specialization, Graduate Area of 117
 Special Course Fee 16
 Special Course Fees 117
 Special Education (Sp Ed) 188. *See*
also Curriculum and Instruction
 Special Programs 51
 Special Student 109
 Special Student, Courses Taken as 109
 Speech. *See* Interpersonal and Rhetorical
 Communication
 Speech Communication 331
 Speech Communication Education 332
 Sponsored International Student Fee 16
 Sports Club program. *See also* Recreation
 Services
 Statistics 332
 Student Appeal 44
 Student Assistance Services 23,26
 Student Counseling Service 22
 Student Financial Aid 18
 Student Grievances, Committee to
 Review 46
 Student Legal Services 23,26
 Student Life 27
 Student Records 13
 Student Services 22
 Student Support Services Program 23,26
 Study Abroad Fee 16
 Summer Orientation 12
 Summer status 11
 Supply Chain Management (SCM) 310
 Systems Engineering 336

T

T—Satisfactory performance 41
 Teacher Education 336
 Teacher Education Program 338
 Teacher Education Program, Admission
 to 338

Teacher Licensure 100
 Technology and Social Change 341
 Tendering of information 46
 Tests and Examinations 41. *See also* Aca-
 demic Progress, Evaluation of
 Test Scores, Posting Grades and 14
 Textiles and Clothing 342
 Theatre and Dramatics 29
 Theatre and Performing Arts 344
 Theology or Religious Studies 325. *See*
also Preprofessional Study
 The Washington Center Program 52
 Thielen Student Health Center 22
 Toxicology 345
 Transcript Fee 16
 Transfer Credits.
 Transfer Credit Practices 8
 Transportation 346
 Tuition 15
 Tuition, Fees and Expenses 15
 Tuition and Fees Adjustments 38
 Two Bachelor's Degrees 39

U

U.S. Diversity and International Perspec-
 tive Requirements 51
 Unauthorized information, obtaining 46
 Undergraduate Admission into Degree
 Programs by Transfer from Other Educa-
 tional Institutions 8
 Undergraduate Admission into Degree
 Programs Directly from High School 7
 Undergraduate Admission to Concurrent
 Graduate Degree Programs 109
 Undergraduate Residence Halls 20
 University, The 3
 University Studies 347
 Unmet High School Requirements 44
 Unmet High School Requirements,
 Removal of 44

V

Validating Enrollment 37
 Veteran Attendance 46
 Veteran enrollment status 11
 Veterinary Clinical Sciences 347
 Veterinary Diagnostic and Production
 Animal Medicine 349

Veterinary Medicine 325. *See also* Pre-professional Study
Veterinary Medicine, College of 103
Admission 104
Departments 103
Pre-veterinary Medicine Preparation 103
Reinstatement 105
Veterinary Medicine, Curriculum in 104
Veterinary Medicine Students in Concurrent Graduate Degree Programs 109
Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine 351
Veterinary Pathology 352
Vocational Rehabilitation 23,26
Vocational Technical Credit 9

W

WelcomeFest 12
Withdrawal 17,37
Withdrawals, Tuition and Fees Adjustments for 38
Withdrawal Procedures 37
Withholding Records 14
Women's Studies 353
Work-Study Programs 19
Workshops Fee 16

X

X—The course dropped 41

Z

Zoology 355

Venture

Succeed

Participate

Prepare

Innovate

$$\cos \theta + i \sin \theta = \text{cis } \theta$$

$$\frac{e^{i\theta} + e^{-i\theta}}{2} = \cosh(i\theta), + i \sin \theta$$

$$\frac{e^{i\theta} - e^{-i\theta}}{2i} = -i \sinh(i\theta)$$

IOWA STATE UNIVERSITY

Ames, Iowa

www.iastate.edu